

http://www.cassiopaea.org/cass/wave_i.htm

Chapter I Riding the Wave

The subject of The Wave has come up many times in the Cassiopaeian sessions and many people have written to me asking for more details about this mysterious event that is suggested to be a part of our future experiences. It is such a vast subject with so many references, that I have put off dealing with it until now. But, the time is right, I think, to talk about some of these things.

In one of the earliest contacts with the Cassiopaeans, being in the "test mode," I tossed a rather general question out one night:

07-23-94

Q: (L) What is causing the earth changes?

A: Electromagnetic wave changes.

Q: (L) Can you be more specific?

A: Gap in surge heliographic field.

I didn't make too much of this answer because it was more or less incomprehensible to me and we were not yet at the stage of recording the sessions on tape, so I was pretty busy trying to keep notes of everything. But, as we proceed, it will become very important, so remember it!

I next encountered the idea of some sort of strange "wave" in a hypnosis session with an abductee. In order to place it in context, I think I should tell the reader a little bit about the subject and her experiences so that you can have a better foundation on which to evaluate what was said.

The subject was about 35 years old; the wife of a stockbroker, owner of her own jewelry business, and mother to two girls. She had been born and raised in Colorado in a Mormon family, but had left at an early age and traveled to California to stay with a brother who worked in a jewelry store. There, she also obtained employment in the same business and ended up marrying the owner who subsequently died leaving her with a small child and a large inheritance.

She moved with her second husband, the stockbroker, her child from her first marriage, and a new baby to Florida. The object was to get away from the unhappy memories of the loss of her first husband and start a new life. The jewelry business she left in the care of her brother in California.

After her youngest child started school, the subject, (and we can call her Maryann, though that is not her real name), became bored and decided to go to work for the large brokerage that employed her husband. She took an administrative position and settled into her "corporate" role with ease, being very intelligent, charming and attractive.

At the same time, she began to attend a Metaphysical/Spiritualist church, probably more out of curiosity than anything else, but soon became deeply involved in the spiritualist

beliefs and practices. At this point, strange things began to happen, though she claimed that strange things had happened to her all her life, she just had managed to suppress most of it.

The first thing was that she kept encountering a man in the building where she worked. He was employed by a firm on a different floor, so she only saw him in the elevators, the parking lot, and the local eateries. But, every time she did encounter him, she was conscious of a strange electricity between them and it was not long before they were exchanging brief pleasantries.

One night when she was leaving the building, her husband being away on company business, she encountered the man and engaged in a short, casual conversation. That would have been that except for the fact that he walked her to her car and she discovered that her keys were locked inside. The man "rescued" her by spending an hour or more getting the door open, and then suggested that they needed to have a drink to celebrate success. Not having to go home right away, and feeling gratitude for such kindness, Maryann agreed to go next door to a pub for a beer before going home.

At the pub they met another of Maryann's co-workers, and this lady joined them. At the table, over their single glasses of beer, the subject turned to metaphysical things, and then to Indian shamanic beliefs. The man said he knew where there was a local Indian mound (there are a number of them in this area) and that it was a place of great power. He offered to show both ladies where it was. Feeling secure with a lady companion, Maryann wanted to see this Indian mound, and they all went together in the man's car. It was late and past dark, and when they arrived at the location, a swampy, wooded area on the Gulf of Mexico, they all got out and proceeded to hike through the underbrush to the purported Indian mound.

At some point, the second woman was left behind and lost and something happened to frighten Maryann, but afterward she couldn't say what it was, only that she was very confused and demanded to be taken home. The man cheerfully obliged, he located her friend wandering in the bushes, and he took them back to their cars and off they went home. The only problem was, when Maryann got home, it was almost midnight. She had "lost" over three hours.

At that point her life began to fall apart. She was suddenly so emotional and upset all the time that she couldn't stay on an even keel from one minute to the next. She became obsessed with the man in the building, and believed that he was her "soul mate" one minute, and that he was a government spy the next. She felt that somehow she must find ways to be with him. At the same time, her husband was in an auto accident with another woman in the car and her marriage began to disintegrate. The series of events becomes very complicated, and is not relevant to our present subject, but it was at this point that I met her, at a Reiki gathering.

At that meeting many aspects of metaphysics were discussed and I mentioned in passing that I was a hypnotherapist. Maryann looked at me like a startled deer paralyzed by headlights and said: "God! Just what I need! You have NO IDEA what I have been going through!"

She made an appointment and, after talking with her extensively, I understood that she seemed to be suffering from Post Traumatic Stress Disorder. Of course, my first suspicion was that she had been given some kind of "date rape" drug by this man who took her to the Indian mound, but after several hypnosis sessions, I began to think that something else altogether had happened. It was clear that she had been "set up" in her encounters with the

man, and that he had been more or less "placed" in her life for the very purpose of effecting an abduction by beings unknown.

It was in one of the sessions with Maryann that the subject of The Wave was brought up. At this point in the session, the object was to investigate a dream of Maryann's past that had been mentioned in a previous session as important, and it is worthwhile to read this portion of the session in its entirety to gain a better perspective on the subject. She and her second husband, with their two girls, were on vacation in California and the dream had occurred one night at a motel.

September 1, 1994.

Q: Okay, relax. (Countdown) I want you to go back to that point in space/time, back in December 1993; you are somewhere in northern California spending the night somewhere; you had a dream; in that dream you seemed to be at some sort of meeting. What day was that in December?

A: I want to say the 28th.

Q: Where are you?

A: I'm in Northern California, right outside the redwood forest.

Q: Are you in a hotel or motel?

A: A Motel.

A: Do you remember the name of the motel?

A: Umm... I think it was Motel 8.

Q: Alright, you are getting ready to go to bed. Describe what you do.

A: The girls are fussing and we are getting them settled down. Everything's put away. Umm... I'm laying on the bed. The girls are in the other bed fighting a little bit. There's two beds in the room. E__ and I are in one and they are in the other.

Q: Are the lights out yet?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Are you going to sleep?

A: Um hmm (big yawn) I'm really tired.

Q: What happens next?

A: I'm asleep.

Q: Move to when the dream begins.

A: It's funny. Right before that I felt like somebody was trying to break in the door and then when you moved me I see waves in front of me, like light waves.

Q: Okay. Stop and go back to when somebody was trying to break in the door. Describe everything that happens from that moment forward. Do you hear someone at the door?

A: Yeah. It's like there are people outside the door. I don't get a good feeling from this (signs of distress).

Q: Go ahead. You are here and you are safe. What's happening?

A: (Sigh) I can't see.

Q: Why can't you see?

A: I don't know. It was like a face flashed and now its dark.

Q: Okay, stop, take a deep breath and take yourself down deeper. You saw a face flash. Go back to the moment when you hear someone outside the door. I am going to count to three and everything that happens from that moment forward will be clear and plainly displayed on a screen. Watch the screen. The screen is the projection of your subconscious and unconscious mind. It records everything whether you are awake or asleep. (Countdown) You hear someone outside the door. What happens next?

A: I see the door opening. There is a light.

Q: What kind of light?

A: It is a real bright light. The crack of the door... it's opening... I'm laying in bed...

Q: What is E__ doing?

A: He's asleep. They come... (sigh)... they come over to my side of the bed; they touch my head; I get up and I just walk with them.

Q: What do "they" look like?

A: They're white.

Q: How tall are they?

A: They're like little children.

Q: Describe their faces.

A: They have big eyes... Big, brown eyes.

Q: Big ears, little ears?

A: I don't see ears.

Q: No ears?

A: Unh uh.

Q: Big nose, little nose?

A: Um, just a little nose and a little tiny mouth.

Q: Did they say anything to you?

A: No, I know who they are.

Q: They came in and touched your head. How many came in?

A: I think there is three of them.

Q: And they just touch your head.

A: Um hmm. They wake me up and I get up out of bed and I go with them.

Q: And where do you go?

A: They are holding my hand and I go with them.

Q: Do you go out the door?

A: Um hmm.

Q: What happens when you get outside? Do you just walk across the parking lot?

A: No.

Q: What happens?

A: I see this ship and its got lights around the top and it's kind of small. And, (sigh) I just went in with them.

Q: Did you walk over to the ship? Was it in the parking lot?

A: No, it's funny; it's like we are walking on air or something. It is kind of funny. They have my hands and it's like... walking on a cloud...

Q: Okay. Can you look back and see if your body is still in the bed or is this your physical body?

A: No, I'm not in bed. This is my physical body. We go into the ship.

Q: Okay, you go into a ship. How do you go into it? Did you go through a door? Did you climb stairs into it?

A: I don't know, we are like riding something up to it. Oh, I see. It's blue beam of light.

Q: You are riding on a blue beam of light?

A: Um hmm. It's kind of neat. It's almost like you walk into a tunnel and it like carries you.

Q: What happens next? Watch the screen and describe everything you see. You see yourself entering the ship. What do you do next.

A: I sat down and then it's like a flash. It's like a shooting star.

Q: Where is the shooting star.

A: We... we're moving fast... it's like... real fast!

Q: And how does that make you feel?

A: Oh, I don't feel anything, it's so fast!

Q: Describe the interior of the ship.

A: Umm... I can't see for some reason.

Q: You can't see the interior of the ship?

A: It's dark.

Q: Do you see the beings in there anywhere with you?

A: Yeah, it's like we're sitting in the circle and they like have their eyes closed like they are thinking.

Q: Who's driving the ship?

A: Umm... the only thing I can say is like their thoughts move the ship for some reason. It's like all three of them think together and it moves it.

Q: Um hmm. What happens next?

A: It's really hard for me to see.

Q: Take a deep breath. Relax. It will come.

A: Umm... We are going in an elongated ship, like a long cylinder... in the bottom... and I see all these points of light coming in, you know? They come in the bottom. We go in the bottom too, there's a lot of them.

Q: What happens next? Are you still in the ship?

A: Umm...

Q: When they flew into the bottom of this elongated ship, what did they do and how did you see it? Did you see it through a window?

A: Unh uh.

Q: How did you see it?

A: This is funny... it's like a section of the ship is like, um, a screen, almost like a two-way mirror, like dark smoked glass and you can see through it.

Q: Okay. So the ship goes up inside this big elongated ship and what does it do?

A: Oh, it fits in a slot.

Q: It fits in a slot?

A: Um hmm.

Q: And then what happens?

A: I see people.

Q: Where are these people coming from? Did you get out of the ship?

A: Um hmm.

Q: How did you get out?

A: Through an opening.

Q: What did you step onto when you got out?

A: It's like a path, a hallway.

Q: And what do you see in this hallway?

A: You just have to follow it.

Q: Are you walking by yourself?

A: No, they're with me. They're taking me.

Q: What happens next?

A: We come to a room.

Q: Okay, as you are going to this room do you see anything else around you?

A: No, we're in like a hallway... its like a tunnel... it's like you have to follow a tunnel.

Q: Is there anybody else in the tunnel?

A: Umm... I don't know. There's all different tunnels leading to this room.

Q: Is it a big room or a little room.

A: It's pretty big.

Q: What's in the room? What do you see?

A: Um hmm. It's hard for me to see. (Breathes deeply to deepen trance)

Q: What's going on around you.

A: I'm just going to tell you what I see... it's kind of weird. Umm... I see all these little white guys, they're like children... they're running around... a bunch of 'em... umm... I see this woman with gray umm... I don't know if I can see her... (distress) You know, it's like I'm trying to see and it's slipping. She's there but I can't see her.

Q: Take a real deep breath. I am going to count to three and on the count of three any blocks to your memory, any impediments, any distortions will dissolve away and you will see clearly and completely everything that occurred to you at that point in space time and forward (countdown). What do you see. Look at this woman. What does she look like?

A: Umm... This room is a round room and it has almost like a glass dome over the top of it... ummm... I'm, uh... it's like a city I'm seeing. This is strange...

Q: Describe it.

A: I see... it's real bright inside and it's like... ohhh... we came in above and you can look down and you see this big dome... like a glass bubble...its... it's really pretty... it's... it's like a glass city. I don't know, things are real, um... shiny... it looks like they're made out of glass and it's real pretty...

Q: Stop a minute... stop and take a real deep breath. Back up. Back up to the woman you couldn't see. On the count of three she will appear on the screen and you will be able to describe her clearly. (Countdown)

A: Umm... oooh... I see this woman... she's got long wiry white hair... I'm just going to tell you what I see. When I look in her eyes they are like circle green... circling green... spiraling... on one picture I see her as ugly but then I see a beautiful woman's face... I see her one way and when I look there is like a shadow over the face... it looks like a beautiful woman but when I first looked at her it wasn't but... when I look at it again it looks like a beautiful woman....

Q: What sensation do you get from this woman?

A: I just want to say she's hateful.

Q: Does she say anything to you?

A: No. It's like she's watching me real careful.

Q: What kind of clothes is she wearing?

A: Unh uh.

Q: She's naked?

A: Um hmm.

Q: What does her body look like?

A: Umm.. real thin and tall... really thin, thin, thin arms and long fingers.

Q: How many fingers?

A: I want to say four. She's real, real tall. Real skinny. But this big head with this wiry hair

Q: Describe the head.

A: It's a triangle but kind of rounded on the edges.

Q: Does she have big ears or little ears?

A: No, I'm seeing little curves on the side of her head.

Q: What about her mouth?

A: Rows of teeth.

Q: What about a nose?

A: I'm seeing two little curves, real small... two holes, just holes.

Q: You said she was naked. Does she have any obvious female parts?

A: No. She's just plain. Like a child.

Q: She doesn't say anything to you?

A: No. She's watching me though. Watching me as I'm walking by with these, these... she dislikes me for some reason.

Q: Okay, what happens next?

A: We're sitting down.

Q: We who?

A: (Sigh) I'm sitting on the bench... now this is... [long hesitation]

Q: Describe it. Just describe exactly what you see.

A: I'm sitting down and there is a small woman next to me and there's a man next to me. And this woman's like, right around behind me, standing up.

Q: Which woman is behind you?

A: The one with the, uh, the woman I don't like. She's bossy.

Q: Is she in charge?

A: Unh uh. But she's got, I don't know... she has a certain function or something... But, umm... I don't know, she's just not nice.

Q: You're sitting on a bench and there's a woman next to you.

A: Yeah. This is a person. A human.

Q: Do you recognize he?

A: Unh uh.

Q: Do you recognize the man?

A: I can't see him very clear.

Q: As you're sitting on the bench, what happens? Why are you sitting on the bench?

A: They're showing us a big screen.

Q: Tell me what you see on the screen.

A: (Sigh) Umm... What we are looking at is the earth and they are showing us different places on the earth.

Q: What about those places?

A: Bases I guess is what they are.

Q: Bases?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Anything that you would recognize?

A: Unh uh. Just spots, just showing different areas for some reason.

Q: What is the reason for showing you this?

A: (Sigh) They are preparing us.

Q: Preparing you for what?

A: Departures to these different bases.

Q: Departures to these different bases?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Has anybody told you anything? Details as to why?

A: They're showing us.

Q: What else do you see on the screen?

A: Umm... Well, its, its... it's like they show us this... oh, that's weird... [long pause]

Q: Describe it.

A: They show us different spots... they show it to us and then all this information comes into our heads like all about it and where it is... all the information about what it's about and what's going on and...

Q: Well, what is the information?

A: Umm... (sigh)

Q: Tell us what is coming into your head as you watch these pictures on the screen.

A: They are training us for a job or something. They want us to know how to do things.

Q: What kind of things?

A: Well, how to run things.

Q: Run what kind of things?

A: Things that, umm... how things work.

Q: What things. How what things work?

A: How these bases work. Where they're located. And they are training us to live there.

Q: Are these bases on the planet earth?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Can you name any specific ones?

A: Umm... The Amazon jungle, umm... the North Pole... they're all over.

Q: This knowledge, this information is coming into your mind as you watch these visual images on this screen, can you determine how to access it?

A: (Sigh)... I would say, umm... continuous hypnosis and peeling away the layers...

Q: Peeling away the layers. Okay, in other words you are saying the information is stored at a very deep level of the subconscious, the unconscious...

A: The unconscious...

Q: Is what you are seeing now an implanted screen memory or what actually happened?

A: What happened.

Q: Okay. Continue to describe what you are seeing on the screen. Anything else?

A: Umm... the only thing I see is that we're sitting there and it's like, umm... thought transfer, you know what I mean? It's like symbols and musical notes...

Q: You are seeing symbols?

A: Um hmm.

Q: And you are hearing music? Or sounds?

A: Well, I'm seeing the music.

Q: You are seeing the music?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Can you freeze frame any of these symbols and recall them and when you are awakened could you draw some of these symbols?

A: I don't know. They go real fast.

Q: Do they remind you of any kind of symbols you have seen at any place or time?

A: Um hmm.

Q: What do they remind you of?

A: Well, the crop circles.

Q: So crop circles may contain information?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Okay, what's happening next?

A: We're just learning.

Q: Can you tell us any more of what you are learning?

A: All about these bases. And what we need to be doing.

Q: Do you get any sense of when you are going to be doing this?

A: Umm... 1998 comes up for some reason. It's an important time for something... the countdown begins...

Q: Okay, do you get any sense of why it's going to be necessary to know how to do these things at these bases?

A: Oooh... we're in trouble...

Q: We're in trouble?

A: Um hmm.

Q: What do you see, what do you hear, what do you know?

A: I don't see, I feel... I just feel really sad.

Q: Why do you feel really sad?

A: I don't know, I just feel real sad. [subject begins to cry]

Q: Why do you feel sad? Talk about what you know. It will make you feel better to talk about it.

A: It's just... I don't know... so much destruction...

Q: There's destruction, what kind of destruction?

A: I don't know. It's almost like wars or something.

Q: Is it wars?

A: (Sigh, distress) It's like somebody's coming.

Q: Somebody's coming? Who's coming?

A: I don't know. It's like an army of ships or something I see.

Q: An army of ships is coming?

A: Um hmm.

Q: What kind of ships?

A: Spaceships. All I see is a group small discs flying in big squadrons or something.

Q: Are these...

A: Not nice.

Q: Not nice? Can you tell where they are coming from? Do you have that information from your screen?

A: Unh uh.

Q: Somebody's coming, and you see that there is going to be a war. Is this going to be a war between somebody that's coming and the people of the planet earth?

A: It doesn't make sense. It's almost... there's... these aliens are working with the government to prepare, plan for this upcoming... whatever these other people, these other

beings that are coming. I know that doesn't make sense but that is what I am seeing or feeling or hearing.

Q: Okay, are the beings you are with, would you judge them to be of positive or negative polarity.

A: Umm... they're nice...

Q: Are the beings that are coming...

A: Except that woman... I don't like that woman...

Q: Are the beings that are coming, do you think they are of positive or negative nature in relation to humans? Or, is it just what they are telling you, that they are nice?

A: It's just what they are telling me.

Q: Could it be possible that the beings that you are with are the negative beings and the ones that are coming are the positive beings?

A: (Sigh) I don't know. I don't feel bad with these, these little white people... I don't like this woman, though.

Q: I want you to try a little experiment. I am going to count to three and on the count of three I want you to tap into her mind and see what she is thinking. (Countdown) Tap in and describe what you feel and think. How does she perceive what's going on?

A: [Evident distress] What I'm feeling right now is really hungry.

Q: Is that how she feels?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Hungry for what? What is she hungry for?

A: [Long hesitation] (Sigh) She feeds off of us.

Q: What do you mean? How does she feed off of us? What does she do when she feeds? What is it she is wanting to do?

A: She feeds off of us... I don't know. It's like she puts her mouth over you and sucks something... like your air out or something... and her eyes, you know what I mean? It's, you know... she drains you.

Q: And she is one of this group that you're with?

A: She's like lurking in the back. She isn't in charge, but she's, um, in the background. She's watching me.

Q: Let's move forward. They are continuing with the showing of the videos or the images. What happens when they finish these images?

A: I feel sick to my stomach.

Q: Why do you feel sick to your stomach?

A: I don't know. I just feel really bad.

Q: Talk about why you feel really bad.

A: They told us things that hurt us. I don't know, I just feel really bad. I hurt.

Q: Let's back up. Stop where you are and let's back up. I am going to count to three and on the count of three you are going to be at that point in space/time when they are telling you things that hurt you. You are going to be able to clearly discern what those things are and repeat them to me. (countdown) They are telling you things that are hurting you. What are the things they are telling you?

A: They are showing us all kinds of destruction. Cities of mangled iron... things aren't going to be safe...

Q: What's not going to be safe?

A: The planet's not going to be safe.

Q: From what?

A: This destruction.

Q: Who is causing the destruction?

A: I don't know. I just see a wave generated.

Q: A wave that's generated?

A: Um hmm.

Q: What generates the wave?

A: I can't see anything.

Q: What does this wave do when it is generated?

A: Throws the axis off. The magnetic axis. It's magnetic and we have magnetic axis. Somehow it throws it completely out of harmony. It does something to it and throws it out of harmony.

Q: And what is the result of this throwing out of the axis?

A: I see the earth spinning. Not normally, but out of balance.

Q: Okay. And what is the result of this out of balance spinning?

A: Destruction.

Q: Okay. And you can't detect from where this wave originates.

A: Can't see anything.

Q: Is it a natural wave? Or is it unnatural?

A: I don't know what this means. Somebody is causing... they're disrupting something. All those ships I saw...

Q: Are the ships causing this wave?

A: They are disrupting something. There's a disruption.

Q: Are the squadrons of ships you see coming, do they come before this destruction or after?

A: The only thing I can say is that they ride the wave in.

Q: They ride the wave in? And you can't see where the wave is coming from?

A: All I can see is we have to get prepared.

Q: How do we get prepared?

A: They are preparing us.

Q: Do we have to do anything ourselves?

A: We are programmed.

Q: How can one tell if one is programmed?

A: Things will be triggered. You are set up to do certain things... movies, books, different things trigger things that are in your subconscious... I see a key, or a wheel... how a wheel fits together... two wheels fit together and it clicks in...

Q: Okay. This wave you speak of, do you sense that it is a wave coming from deep space or is it a wave coming from within our solar system?

A: It's on its way! We don't know about it but somebody knows!

Q: Who knows, does the government know?

A: Yes.

Q: Do they plan on telling anybody?

A: They are setting things in motion. This is why more and more information is being released.

Q: Well, you have been shown all this information. Is there any other significant information?

A: I'm seeing this real nice woman.

Q: What does she look like?

A: She's all white.

Q: Is she on the ship?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Is she one of them?

A: Yes, she's very kind though, this is a different one. She's holding my hands and she knows that I am really upset.

Q: What is she saying to you?

A: She's saying not everybody can make it, but, umm... they are going to save as many children as they can.

Q: Is it known in advance who is going to make it and who isn't?

A: They are programming a lot of people. Waking people up more and more.

Q: Can you find out from this woman who is very nice about that other woman. Is that other woman perhaps a captured member of the invading civilization? Or, is she one of them?

A: I don't know. I don't know why she's there. It's almost like she's out of place.

Q: Okay, this nice woman, what else is she telling you?

A: She's showing me the earth and it's a playground. I'm looking out this window and it's a playground. Playing with things that we don't know what we are doing. We are doing things that we don't understand.

Q: Is the earth a spiritual playground. Is all of this being done in play?

A: No. School. It's, umm... I see the children are sick. We are the children.

Q: What are we sick from.

A: The souls are sick.

Q: What else is the woman telling you.

A: That we need to gather the children.

Q: What children?

A: The spiritual children.

Q: And do what with them?

A: We'll be going with them.

Q: Where will we be going with them to?

A: They have places set up for us?

Q: On the planet or off the planet?

A: Some off, some on. I don't know what all this means.

Q: Do they tell you that any one place is any better to be than any other place?

A: Unh uh. I don't know. It's funny because this isn't the way the dream happened.

Q: Why did you sense the dream the way you did? Was it a screen memory?

A: Unh uh.

Q: What was the dream, then.

A: I don't know. We were talking in a crowd and the colors were very vivid but I don't see the vivid colors now.

Q: Well, as you move through the experience, what happens next?

A: She's explaining to me what's going on.

Q: What is she saying.

A: It's almost like she's telling me my future.

Q: What is she telling you? What is your future?

A: I just see, it's like she is telling me about my family and I feel really upset.

Q: What is she telling you that is making you feel upset?

A: (Distress, sigh) She's saying that the path we are headed on, if we don't change, as far as my family goes, there's going to be a lot of destruction. There has to be a breakup. My family has to broken up for some reason and it makes me sad.

Q: And what is going to happen after the break-up?

A: (Sigh) This is funny. I see a peach. Its maybe peachy, I don't know. And I'm getting really hot. [Visibly uncomfortable and perspiring]

Q: Why are you getting hot?

A: I don't know. When you are exposed you get hot. I'm sweating all over. (distress)

Q: Why are you sweating?

A: There is a lot of energy here.

Q: Okay, what's happening next?

A: I asked her why I am here.

Q: What does she say?

A: She says certain people know how to come here.

Q: And how do you know how to get there?

A: They come and get us.

Q: What happens next.

A: I'm back by the hotel and I see a wall of fire.

Q: Where is this wall of fire?

A: I'm standing there and there is this wall of fire. It's like it closes up something.

Q: How did you get back in the hotel room?

A: They put me there. But before I came back I saw the wall of fire.

Q: Did you come back in a ship?

A: Um hmm. But its like I'm standing in front of the hotel and I see this big wall of fire in front of me. I don't know why I'm seeing that.

Q: Okay, you are back in the hotel. What are you doing in the hotel? How did you get back in the hotel? Did they bring you back?

A: We just walked back in and that was that.

Q: What did you do then?

A: Slept. They told me I would be rested and would have a wonderful day.

There are a lot of extremely interesting things that developed during this hypnosis session, but we are going to focus on The Wave. Now that we have the first reference to it, and the context in which it occurred, let's zoom in on the specific remarks:

Q: Who is causing the destruction?

A: I don't know. I just see a wave generated.

Q: A wave that's generated?

A: Um hmm.

Q: What generates the wave?

A: I can't see anything.

Q: What does this wave do when it is generated?

A: Throws the axis off. The magnetic axis. It's magnetic and we have magnetic axis. Somehow it throws it completely out of harmony. It does something to it and throws it out of harmony.

Q: And what is the result of this throwing out of the axis?

A: I see the earth spinning. Not normally, but out of balance.

Q: Okay. And what is the result of this out of balance spinning?

A: Destruction.

Q: Okay. And you can't detect from where this wave originates.

A: Can't see anything.

Q: Is it a natural wave? Or is it unnatural?

A: I don't know what this means. Somebody is causing... they're disrupting something. All those ships I saw...

Q: Are the ships causing this wave?

A: They are disrupting something. There's a disruption.

Q: Are the squadrons of ships you see coming, do they come before this destruction or after?

A: The only thing I can say is that they ride the wave in.

Q: They ride the wave in? And you can't see where the wave is coming from?

A: All I can see is we have to get prepared.

Q: How do we get prepared?

A: They are preparing us.

Q: Do we have to do anything ourselves?

A: We are programmed.

Q: How can one tell if one is programmed?

A: Things will be triggered. You are set up to do certain things... movies, books, different things trigger things that are in your subconscious... I see a key, or a wheel... how a wheel fits together... two wheels fit together and it clicks in...

Q: Okay. This wave you speak of, do you sense that it is a wave coming from deep space or is it a wave coming from within our solar system?

A: It's on its way! We don't know about it but somebody knows?

Q: Who knows, does the government know?

A: Yes.

Even at this point I didn't connect the wave Maryann talked about with the wave mentioned by the Cassiopaeans in the earlier session, which, I should make clear, Maryann had no knowledge of that remark. So, at the next contact with the Cassiopaeans, I brought up the subject of Earth Changes again, asking a question related to the ideas I have presented in *[The Secret History of The World](#)*, and as the subject went forward, I brought up the question of the wave as specifically related by Maryann:

09-30-94

Q: (L) Is it true that at regular intervals the sun radiates massive amounts of electromagnetic energy which then causes the planets of the solar system to interact with one another to a greater or lesser extent?

A: Other irregular pulsations determined by external vibrational events.

Q: (L) The sun is not the source of the periodicity of "dying's", is that correct?

A: Sometimes. Many causes.

Q: (L) Well what is the cause that recurs like clockwork? Is there some cause that is a regular pulsation?

A: Cometary showers.

Q: (L) Where are these cometary showers from?

A: Clusters in own orbit.

Q: (L) Does this cluster of comets orbit around the sun?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) How often does this cluster of comets come into the plane of the ecliptic?

A: 3600 years.

Q: (L) What body were the Sumerians talking about when they described the Planet of the crossing or Nibiru?

A: Comets.

Q: (L) This body of comets?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Does this cluster of comets appear to be a single body?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this the same object that is rumored to be on its way here at the present time?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Who were the Annunaki?

A: Aliens.

Q: (L) Where were they from?

A: Zeta Reticuli.

Q: (L) Do they come here every time the comet cluster is approaching to sap the souls energy created by the fear, chaos and so forth?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The two events are loosely interrelated?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is that why they are here now?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is there a large fleet of space-ships riding a wave, so to speak, approaching our planet?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Where are these ships from?

A: Zeta Reticuli.

Q: (L) When will they arrive?

A: 1 month to 18 years.

Q: (L) How can there be such a vast discrepancy in the time?

A: This is such a huge fleet that space/time warping is irregular and difficult to determine as you measure time.

Q: (L) Are these craft riding a "wave" of some sort?

A: Yes.

Well, that was interesting, but it was late and we put off more questions until another time. But the issue of the big window of Estimated Time of Arrival really bugged me, so that is what I wanted to pin down. And, at this point, we started taping the sessions.

10-05-94

Q: (L) Assuming there is a fleet of spacecraft riding a wave, and approaching from the vicinity of Zeta Reticuli, what does it mean to say that the space time warp is indefinite in terms of arrival? Why is this? Please specify.

A: Mass affects electromagnetic transfer within gravity wave.

Q: (L) Can you help us out anymore here?

A: Mass affects time cycle: small equal short cycle; large or dense equals long cycle.

Well, I was completely out of my depth on that answer and didn't know how to go any further with it before thinking about it. As it turned out, I didn't come back to the subject myself - at least not on purpose - but it sure came up again in an unexpected way. I had been reading about Easter Island and was curious about the completely UGLY heads represented by these statues. I really wanted to know what race or group they represented. I figured that whoever carved them must have been representing themselves, and it might be a clue as to what groups were where on the planet in ancient times. So, I tossed in a question about Easter Island one night and got back a whole lot more than I had bargained for!

11-02-04

Q: (L) Who carved the stone heads on Easter Island?

A: Lemurian descendants.

Q: (L) The natives say the stones walked into position. Is this true?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, how?

A: Tonal vibration.

Q: (L) And what did these stones represent?

A: Nephalim. [This is the Cassiopaeon's distinctive spelling]

Q: (L) Is this what the Nephilim looked like?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Does that mean that the Nephilim were present in Lemuria?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Where was Lemuria located?

A: Pacific off South America. Right near, all around Easter Island is remnant of Lemuria.

Q: (L) What happened to Lemuria?

A: Submerged close to time you refer to as Fall of Eden, approximately.

Q: (L) Well if the Nephilim were brought here 9 to 12 thousand years ago [as you have said previously]...

A: Last visit. Have been here 5 times. Will return.

Q: (L) The Nephilim are going to return? [I was pretty shocked, to say the least!] Where do the Nephilim currently live?

A: Orion.

Q: (L) They live in the constellation Orion? Where is their planet?

A: Don't have one. In transit.

Q: (L) The whole dadgum bunch is in transit?

A: Three vehicles.

Q: (L) How many Nephilim does each vehicle hold? [At this point I think my voice was shaking]

A: About 12 million.

Q: (L) Are they coming to help us? [I was hoping!]

A: No. Wave, comet cluster; all using same energy.

Q: (L) Using same energy to what?

A: Pass through space\time.

Q: (L) Does this mean that without this comet cluster they cannot pass through space/time?

A: No. "Slower."

Q: (L) So, it is slower for them to come here without this wave. Where is the wave coming from?

A: Follows cluster.

Q: (L) It follows the cluster. What does this wave consist of?

A: Realm border.

Q: (L) Does the realm border wave follow the comet cluster in a permanent way?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is the realm border associated with the comet cluster each time it comes?

A: No. Realm border follows all encompassing energy reality change; realm border will follow this cluster passage and has others but not most.

Q: (L) Is this realm border like a dimensional boundary?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, this realm border, do dimensions...

A: Pulsating realms. Fluctuating realms.

Q: (L) Is our realm fluctuating or pulsating?

A: No.

Q: (L) What fluctuates?

A: Residence. Your planet fluctuates between realms.

Q: (L) How often does this fluctuation occur?

A: About every 309,000 years. [It should be noted that this is almost exactly 12 precessional cycles.]

Q: (L) In other words we can expect to be in 4th density for about 300,000 years?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Does this mean that the Edenic state existed for about 300,000 years before the "Fall?"

A: Yes.

Q: (L) You are saying that the planet fluctuates...

A: No, realms; do planet merely occupies realm.

Q: (L) What is the source in space/time of this other realm?

A: Too complex for present energies.

Q: (L) What is the generative source?

A: Part of grand cycle.

Q: (L) Is this the cycle understood by the Mayans?

A: They understood partially.

Q: (L) Their calendar extends to 2012... is that accurate as to the time of the realm border change?

A: Close. Still indefinite as you measure time. Lizzies hoping to rule you in 4th density. Closer to 18 years.

And, 18 years from the date of the above session would be December, 2012. But, let's not get too focused on that since there is a lot more material to cover. The next mention of The Wave was in response to another "innocent" or seemingly unrelated question:

11-07-94

Q: (L) Recently I read an article about bursts of gamma rays in the upper atmosphere. What are these bursts of gamma rays?

A: Increasing energy with approach of wave.

And again, in response to another question about an earthquake, The Wave made its appearance:

11-24-94

Q: (L) Can you tell us about this recent volcanic eruption? What was the cause?

A: "Heating up" of earth.

Q: (L) What is causing it to heat up?

A: Vibrational frequency changes.

Q: (L) What is the source of these vibrational frequency changes?

A: Oncoming wave as we have told you before.

Q: (L) This oncoming wave, is this a wave which is so large or so vast that its effects are felt many years in advance of its absolute arrival point?

A: All waves in nature have a "contract" phase.

Q: (L) Does that mean like just before a wave comes up on shore it kind of sucks everything out?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So we are in the sucking back phase [demonstrates with hand motion and sound effects.]

A: Cute analogy.

It may have been cute, but I was starting to think seriously about this Wave business!

11-26-94

Q: (L) You have told us through this source, that there is a cluster of comets connected in some interactive way with our solar system, and that this cluster of comets comes into the plane of the ecliptic every 3600 years. Is this correct?

A: Yes. But, this time it is riding realm border wave to 4th level, where all realities are different.

Q: (L) Okay, so the cluster of comets is riding the realm border wave. Does this mean that when it comes into the solar system, that its effect on the solar system, or the planets within the solar system, or us, may or may not be mitigated by the fact of this transition? Is this a mitigating factor?

A: Will be mitigated.

So, that was a bit of a relief. What the Cassiopaeans seemed to be saying was that there was something about this wave made it possible for it to be UTILIZED according to the frequency of the individual. So, we asked a few more questions along this line in the same session quoted above:

Q: (L) Does any of this mean that the earth changes that have been predicted, may not, in fact, occur in physical reality as we understand it?

A: You betcha.

Q: (L) Does this mean that all of this running around and hopping and jumping to go here and go there and do this and do that is...

A: That is strictly 3rd level thinking.

Q: (L) Now, if that is 3rd level thinking, and if a lot of these things are symbolic, I am assuming they are symbolic of movement or changes in energy.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And, if these changes in energy occur does this mean that the population of the planet are, perhaps, in groups or special masses of groups, are they defined as the energies that are changing in these descriptions of events and happenings of great cataclysm. Is it like a cataclysm of the soul on an individual and or collective basis?

A: Close.

Q: (L) When the energy changes to 4th density, and you have already told us that people who are moving to 4th density when the transition occurs, that they will move into 4th density, go through some kind of rejuvenation process, grow new teeth, or whatever, what happens to those people who are not moving to 4th density, and who are totally unaware of it? Are they taken along on the wave by, in other words, piggy-backed by the ones who are aware and already changing in frequency, or are they going to be somewhere else doing something else?

A: Step by step.

Q: (T) In other words, we are looking at the fact that what's coming this time is a wave that's going to allow the human race to move to 4th density?

A: And the planet and your entire sector of space/time.

Q: (T) Is that what this whole plan is about, then, if I may be so bold as to include all of us here in this. There are people who have come here into human form, to anchor the frequency, is this what we are anchoring it for, for this wave, so that when it comes enough

of us will be ready, the frequency will be set, so that the change in the planet can take place as it has been planned?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, when the people are talking about the earth changes, when they talk in literal terms about the survivors, and those who are not going to survive, and the destruction and so forth and so on, in 3rd, 4th, 5th level reality we are not talking about the destruction of the planet on 3rd level physical terms, or the loss of 90 per cent of the population on the 3rd level because they died, but because they are going to move to 4th level?

A: Whoa! You are getting "warm."

Q: (T) Okay. So, when they talk about 90 per cent of the population not surviving, it is not that they are going to die, but that they are going to transform. We are going to go up a level. This is what the whole light thing is all about?

A: Or another possibility is that the physical cataclysms will occur only for those "left behind" on the remaining 3rd level density earth.

Q: (T) Okay, what you are saying, then, is that we are anchoring the frequency, so that when the wave comes, we move to 4th level density as many people as possible, in order to break the hold the 4th density STS have got on this planet, those who remain behind will not have enough energy left for the STS beings to bother with the planet any longer. There will be less of them so the planet will be able to refresh and they will be able to move on in their lessons without interference?

A: Close.

Q: (L) At this point of dimensional transition, is what we are doing, anchoring a frequency, that will literally create another earth in 4th density, which will then exist in 4th density, and the old 3rd density earth -- almost like the splitting of a one celled organism, only in this splitting one half of it moves into another dimension and is energized and quite literally created by the anchoring frequency, while the old one remains and experiences 3rd density reality?

A: Step by step.

Q: (L) Are we anchoring frequency to create a split?

A: One developing conduit.

Q: (T) What is the conduit for?

A: You and those who will follow you.

Q: (L) This conduit. Is this a conduit through which an entire planet will transition?

A: You are one. There are others. Developing at this point.

Q: (T) These are conduits for us to move to 4th density in?

A: Knowledge is the key to developing a conduit.

Q: (T) We're developing a conduit to move us from 3rd density to 4th density. Once we have moved through the conduit does that mean we have completed what we came here to do, and that is anchor the frequency?

A: Partly.

Q: (T) Is the conduit kind of like an escape hatch for us?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Let me get this straight. When we move through this conduit, are the other...

A: You will be on the 4th level earth as opposed to 3rd level earth.

Q: (L) What I am trying to get here, once again, old practical Laura, is trying to get a handle on practical terms here. Does this mean that a 4th density earth and a 3rd density earth will coexist side by side...

A: Not side by side, totally different realms.

Q: (L) Do these realms interpenetrate one another but in different dimensions...

A: Close.

Q: (L) So, in other words, a being from say, 6th density, could look at this planet we call the earth and see it spinning through space and see several dimensions of earth, and yet the point of space/time occupation is the same, in other words, simultaneous. (J) They can look down but we can't look up.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, in other words, while all of this cataclysmic activity is happening on the 3rd dimensional earth, we will be just on our 4th dimensional earth and this sort of thing won't be there, and we won't see the 3rd dimensional people and they won't see us because we will be in different densities which are not "en rapport", so to speak?

A: You understand concept, now you must decide if it is factual.

Well, heck! What an assignment! But, on the other hand, how many choices are there? As you might expect, the subject came up again, and again we were led into by the Cassiopaeans. On this occasion, they did something rather unusual - they gave a long string of "predictions" without stopping for questions. The Cassiopaeon position on predictions is that

"The forces at work here are far too clever to be accurately anticipated so easily. You never know what twists and turns will follow, and they are aware of prophetic and philosophical patternings and usually shift course to fool and discourage those who believe in fixed futures."

So, it was strange for them to make such a lengthy set of predictions even if they assigned no dates to them. But, the predictions in this series seemed to be more like "marker" events - things that would begin to happen together in a sort of "group" as a marker that other things would then begin to happen like the falling of dominoes. Regarding the mention of a suicide attempt by Princess Diana, there were revelations of PRIOR suicide attempts though in actual fact, the probability that was chosen was that she died in an automobile crash at the same time as the "Flood of the Millennium" occurred in Europe. The most recently

publicized claims by the bodyguard who survived the crash is that he blames Dodi Fayed for Diana's death because Dodi was careless and made very bad choices about security. I suppose, in a certain sense, Diana's acquiescence to Dodi's choices could be termed "suicidal."

12-03-94

A: Ukraine explosion; chemical or nuclear. Hawaii crash; aviation, possibly involving military. More California seismic activity after 1st of year: San Diego, San Bernardino, North Bakersfield, Barstow: all are fracture points. Hollister, Palo Alto, Imperial, Ukiah, Eureka, Point Mendocino, Monterrey, Offshore San Luis Obispo, Capistrano, Carmel: these are all stress points of fracture in sequence. "Time" is indefinite. Expect gradual destruction of California economy as people begin mass exodus. Also, Shasta erupts; Lassen activity. Ocean floor begins to subside. Queen Elizabeth serious illness; blood related. Princess Diana suicide attempt. Gas explosions in NE United States, Texas and other. Supernova and unusual weather all over. Memphis feels tremors. Minneapolis banking scandal relates to mysterious Nordic covenant. Evangelical sexual tryst exposed. Gold is discovered in California after one of the quakes. UFOs dramatic increase and Gulf Breeze gets swarmed, becomes massive "Mecca". Laura sees much more UFO activity. Huge wave of UFO activity. All manner and origins. Just you wait, it will give you chills and that feeling in the pit of your stomach. Many aliens will appear and we will be visible too. Think of it as a convention. All must awaken to this. It is happening right now. The whole populace will play individual roles according to their individual frequencies. This is only the beginning. Just you wait "Henry Higgins," just you wait!

Q: (L) Are you a Rodgers and Hammerstein fan?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) How do you relate to the Pleiadians?

A: Pleiadians are communicating with many others; we are bursting upon the scene with you, but we are essentially the same, just at slightly different focus points on the realm border.

Q: (L) Well, why is all this activity happening now?

A: The grand cycle is about to close presenting a unique opportunity.

Q: (L) Does this mean that this is a unique opportunity to change the future?

A: Future, past and present.

Q: (L) Well, that sort of makes me think that if things are not changed somewhat at this point on the grand cycle that things could get really direfully screwed up, is that correct?

A: But they won't. You have not grasped concept.

Q: (L) Yeah I have, I got you, I understand. It's just part of the cycle. It's all a cycle. I mean their being here is part of us being here...

A: You do??? [inscribed giant question mark on board]

Q: (L) Do what?

A: You said you understood concept. Really? Learn.

Q: (V) I am just concerned about this "convention"...

A: Convention is because of realm border crossing.

Q: (L) And why is there a convention attending this realm border crossing? I mean, is it just a "reely big shew!"

A: It is an opportunity. As in an opportunity to affect whole universe. Picture cosmic playing of "Pomp and Circumstance" AKA "Hope and Glory."

Q: (Laura) How can a convention with slews of different kinds and races of people, converging on a single little pin- point planet on the outer edges of an insignificant galaxy, at the farthest reaches of this enormous universe, affect the whole thing?

A: That is your perception.

Q: (L) Well, what is the correct perception? Is the planet earth and the people thereon, and the things that are going on in this spot, the earth specifically, more important than maybe we would ordinarily have thought?

A: The Earth is a Convergence point.

Q: (L) Was it designed to be a convergence point from the beginning?

A: Natural function.

Q: (L) Has it been a convergence point all along? Is that why so many weird things happen here?

A: That is difficult to answer because you have no understanding of "time".

Q: (V) Has this type of convention thing happened on other planets with other groups of beings?

A: Has, is, and will.

Q: (L) So, in other words, there are other planets, I don't mean similar in structure or occupation, but other planets that are convergence points. If these convergence points are scattered around the universe, is the convergence of this realm border crossing going to occur simultaneously at all points in the universe that are convergence points?

A: No.

Q: (L) It only happens at say one, or selected, convergence points at any given point?

A: Close.

Q: (L) So, do realm borders have something to do with location?

A: Realm borders ride waves.

Q: (L) And where do these waves come from?

A: They constantly cycle.

Q: (L) Does it have something to do with the movement of the planet earth into it or does it move onto us?

A: Either or.

Q: (F) Does this convention or convergence have something to do with the fact that there are living beings on the earth?

A: Yes. And because you are at critical juncture in development.

Q: (L) I would like to know in terms of prophecy if the prophecies you gave us in the first session are still valid and upcoming?

A: They are evolving.

Q: (L) Does that mean that they are evolving to the point that they are going to happen soon?

A: Fluid.

Q: (L) Does that mean that some of them may not happen?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And the prophecies that you gave tonight, are they subject to change also?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) When was the last time a realm border crossed as far as the earth is concerned?

A: As you measure, on Earth, 309,000 years ago.

Q: (L) What does this wave consist of in terms of energy?

A: Feeling. Hyperkinetic sensate.

Q: (L) What does that mean?

A: All. Too complex for this medium.

Q: (L) Okay. How many times has the wave come and involved the earth as we know it?

A: Infinite number.

I was completely nonplussed by that answer. Infinite number? How can the linear mind cope with such an idea? But, I was game to try. I started planning my "Wave Questions" in advance:

12-05-94

Q: (L) I would like to know what is the definition of, and would you describe for us, a dimensional curtain?

A: Self-explanatory. Think.

Q: (L) When we are talking about dimensional curtains we are talking about divisions at the same level of density, is that correct?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Can dimensional curtains be between dimensions at the same level of density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are dimensional curtains also something that occurs between levels of density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, a dimensional curtain is a point at which some sort of change takes place... what causes this change?

A: Nature.

Q: (L) In specific terms of the engineering of it, what defines this change?

A: Experience.

Q: (L) Is it in any way related to atomic or quantum physics or the movement of atoms?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay. An atom is in 3rd density. What distinguishes it from an atom in 4th density?

A: Reality.

Q: (L) What distinguishes one realm from another?

A: Assumptions.

Q: (L) Okay, what you assume or expect is what you perceive about that atom depending upon which reality you are in, is that correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) What determines your assumptions?

A: Experience.

Q: (L) My experience of atoms is that they congregate in such a way as to form solid matter...

A: Every thing that exists is merely a lesson.

Q: (L) Okay, so once we have learned certain lessons, as in experience of certain things, then our assumptions change?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, is this wave that is coming our direction going to give us an experience that is going to change our assumptions?

A: Catch 22: One half is that you have to change your assumptions in order to experience the wave in a positive way.

Q: (L) And what does this wave consist of in absolute terms?

A: Realm border.

Q: (L) Is that realm border as in a cut-off point between one reality and another?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is that realm border as in dimensional curtain?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So the planet earth is going to pass through a dimensional curtain?

A: Or an earth. All is merely a lesson, and nothing, repeat nothing, more.

Q: (L) Well, my experience with lessons has been that they are generally painful. Is this realm border crossing, or this merging experience going to be what we, or I, in the 3rd density, would perceive as painful?

A: Wait and see.

I pretty much felt like I hadn't gotten anywhere at all with the last series of questions. But, of course, it set me to thinking about the subject VERY hard!

In the meantime, I had a most distressing experience with a hypnosis subject. The issues of that session seem to be somewhat related to the matters at hand, so I had better tell you a little about it. Brace yourself.

The Wave: Part II

Chapter II

Multi-Dimensional Soul Essences

The subject of the hypnosis session transcribed below was a woman, about 45 years old; a science instructor at one of the local high schools. She, too, had begun to experience some rather strange things in her life after becoming associated with a Metaphysical church in Tampa, about 40 miles distant from our home. As with most cases of this kind, the initiating events are so lost in a confusing mess of contradictory details that it is difficult to sort out what exactly happened in what sequence. The person is in such a state of PTSD that it is difficult to get them to make any sense.

[I would like to note as an aside that I have worked with many subjects who have gotten into difficulties from erroneous teachings promulgated at various "Metaphysical Churches" which have popped up all over the country in the past dozen or so years. In one case, the individual was possessed by a really nasty entity that informed me that many of the teachings of the "New Age" are designed to turn on, or trigger "mind control programs" leading to enslavement by powerful STS forces which plan to "take over" or "replace" mankind completely. In all such cases, knowledge truly does protect.]

This woman, referred to me by the owner of a book store in Tampa, called and left a hysterical message on my answering machine saying that somebody was following her, she was afraid and could I please call her right away because she needed to find out what was happening in her life - it was a shambles! Familiar story, yes?

She had been married to a professor at USF and had divorced him when she became convinced that he was sexually abusing their daughter. Whether there was any truth to the

abuse claims I don't know, because the evidence was that the courts must not have thought so because the father had liberal visitation rights.

After a couple of interviews, I scheduled a session and I was NOT prepared for what came out of that one!

After the induction I did what I normally do in such cases, which was to direct the subject to mentally create a "sanctuary" from which to work. This is a guided imagery exercise in which many things about the individual can be learned by the ways in which they describe their "private retreat" from the world. The general procedure is to find some aspect of the "sanctuary" that can be used as a "bridge" to the regression part of the session. For example, if there is a mirror on the wall, it can be used as a "viewing screen" to other times and places. If there is no mirror, but there is a window to the outside, that can be used. The available furniture is utilized for further relaxing the subject as he/she is instructed to get comfortable on the sofa/bed/chair that may be described, and the trance is deepened from that position. It's a particularly useful technique - sort of like hypnosis within hypnosis - because it gives deeper access to the subconscious mind while maintaining the "safety zone" for the comfort of the subject.

The subject (we can call her "Ruth," though that is not her real name), created a lovely cottage filled with pleasant symbolic mementos of her life, or her "desired life," which she wandered through and described in some detail. The first object she mentioned was a table of dark, polished wood. There were shelves lined with beer steins and copper ale cups, a smell of warm cinnamon from the kitchen, and her feelings in regard to the cottage were so nostalgic that she became tearful several times during the description. Here, we will pick up the session verbatim. My questions (Laura) are designated "Q" and the Ruth's responses are "A":

12-06-94

Q: Are there any books or papers on any of the shelves?

A: On the table. There are a few.

Q: Can you see the titles on any of the books?

A: No. There are no books, just papers... looks like a map.

Q: Do you know what it is a map of?

A: Like a treasure map kind of...

Q: Why don't you walk over to it and have a look? Tell me about it.

A: It's a treasure map. And I see... first I see the directions up in the left corner.

Q: What does it say?

A: Celestial journey. It's got things moving on it!

Q: What's moving on it?

A: The lights coming from the little circles... or the ships. The lights keep moving around. It's down to the ground and they go 'round... and there's three ships... and the lights go down to the ground. They go around. It's like they take turns going around. And... there's red and green. And... the ground is down toward the bottom. That's where I'm walking.

Q: You are walking in the place on the map?

A: It's funny. I'm in the map! And I'm walking.

Q: Continue and describe what you are seeing.

A: I'm in the woods. And... I'm... ooooh... I see this ship... and it's glowing... pulsating. It's got lights! It's just MAGNIFICENT! It's round... the edge of the trees... I go around.... I see it! I SEE IT!

Q: Who's on board the ship?

A: They're out on the ground.

Q: Describe them to me.

A: They are kind of far away yet... they are kind of like insects...

Q: What do you mean "kind of like insects?"

A: We're walking around, you know...

Q: What kind of insects do they remind you of?

A: Oh! Grasshopper! This is like... like... when I was in a past life... and I WAS a grasshopper! And I ate... I ate... something. Oh! I remember. I ate humans. And I had blood all over me. I think I must be one of them... but I'm not sure yet.

Q: So, they eat humans?

A: There's this little girl... with brown hair... curly. And she's dressed in a light colored blue dress. And it has petticoats in it. And this insect being... eats her.

Q: Is this one you are seeing as you are going through the woods? Or is it from another time?

A: Uhh... this is in the woods.

Q: And you see this insect being eating a little girl?

A: Yeah.

Q: How does that make you feel?

A: Oh...I don't have any feeling. I'm just watching it. It's like I'm detached.

Q: What does the little girl say?

A: She doesn't seem to mind.

Q: Okay. Stop the action for one moment. The whole scene you are observing is going to be projected onto a sort of movie screen. But, this is a very special movie screen that is really a curtain. Now, you have a little box in your hand like a TV remote control, and there is a button on that remote that makes the movie screen/curtain split and open and shows you the true essence of the scene you are viewing - it shows you the energy behind the events you are observing. All the masks and screens will be removed in one instant...

A: Excuse me... I'M eating that little girl!

Q: Okay. How does that make you feel?

A: It's food. I pull her hair back because the hair doesn't taste good.

Q: Do you look at her before you eat her?

A: Yeah.

Q: What does she look like?

A: Shirley Temple kind of...

Q: How does it make you feel now to look at yourself as that other being, that insect, eating that little girl?

A: It's a way of life. It's just what does happen.

Q: Okay, now. I want you to push the button on your remote control and split the movie screen. What do you see behind the screen?

A: [Subject begins to breath in short, gasping breaths.] Treacherous...

Q: What is treacherous?

A: [Whispers] It's like... it's NOT a grasshopper...

Q: What is it?

A: It's like an ant... it's an ANT... and it's DEVOURING.... they're FEEDING... uh... uh... uh... they're FEEDING... THEY'RE FEEDING... [gasping and choking] these kids.... KIDS are being herded in and they're EATING THEM!

Q: How do you feel?

A: Horrified!

Q: What do you want to say?

A: Uh.... UH... HUH..... [gasping and choking and sobbing] Theyr'e HUGE! I can't.... there isn't anything I can do! They have NO understanding! They're CREATURES! Their EYES! HUGE! They're like Preying Mantises... that's it... They tear arms off like we would a chicken wing... look at the blood! It's running down! That's why they grow these kids! This happens ALL OVER EARTH!

Q: Are you okay?

A: I knew that Earth was a terrible place... but I didn't know it was a feeding ground! [Coughing] We're in danger. RIGHT NOW! You and I are in danger. Because we know. It's scary. This is why there are so many lies and deceptions... the so-called "abductions" are lies... all smokescreen. Jesus Christ! Manipulation... [laughs] WE are the manna! I SAW this in a past life... but it was left unfinished because the therapist got scared. It's what you call a "hot item." [...] Now I know why I'm here. It's penance... what I did in the past.

Q: As one of those beings?

A: That's right. But I'm not gonna lay myself down and let 'em eat me!

Q: Let's go back to the map. I want you to go back to your cottage, go to the table, pick up the map and look at it again and tell me what you see.

A: I see big... either... it's not snakes... it's more like tree roots. And they're slithering... kinda brownish green. I am ONE of them!

Q: You are one of these snakes?

A: I don't see heads... I just see bodies.

Q: What is happening to them?

A: They just kind of weave in and out like a whole big bunch of earthworms.

Q: Do you get any sense of where and when this is? Is it on earth?

A: It's at the core... ohhh... I see! These ships go into the earth and feed these big worms.

Q: What do they feed them?

A: People. That's the ships they talk about in Peru. The Arcturian book talks about the caverns that the ships go into... and how they exist inside the earth.

Q: Are you one of these worms or are you just looking at them?

A: Well.... I'm looking at the worms from a spaceship... it's got ... the window is kinda like a lid only it's in the middle. These are our PARENTS! Isn't THAT wonderful! We all gotta come from somewhere! We're... the DNA from these worms is just part of it...

Q: What do they use the DNA from these worms for?

A: I'm not sure. Let me look. It's like there's a basic DNA... and it's a combination of the worms and the ants ... uh... and they can create whatever being that they want to depending on how much they take from where. It's kind of like a chemistry lab... the whole thing is like a scientific project.

Q: I want you to move to an event that impacted you with the feeling of being "prey" that you have wanted to address...

A: Oh! They're gonna push me down! And feed me to the worms! I think that I'm there as part of the expedition... but they turn on me and... they're going to push me out of the ship... and down... to the worms.

Q: Do they do it?

A: It's like I'm hanging onto the door... and I plop.... down... and they EAT me!

Q: How does it feel?

A: Crunchy.

Q: Okay. Go back. What do the others in the ship look like? Are you one of them? Do they look like you?

A: Yeah. Well... they've got clothes on. They have uniforms. The weirdest thing... they have on uniforms... but they're insects. Insect-like people! Insects with intelligence. More like ants that stand up and have human-like qualities. Now! Hang on just a minute! Their heads! I see the heads. And the eyes... they aren't really big on these guys. The head turns and... they're just... I don't know... Preying Mantis sort of... but their hands aren't like Preying Mantises... they're just a different kind of insect... more like an ant.

Q: Do they have fingers?

A: I guess it's more like a fly. They don't really have hands. It's just like it tapers off... kinda like a fly without wings. And they have on these uniforms. Huh!

Q: You were one of them?

A: Yeah. I guess I was. [Deep sigh]

At this point, I took her back to her sanctuary, gave her suggestions for well being and integration of what she had learned, and brought her out. Needless to say, this was a pretty bizarre story and I definitely wanted to ask the Cassiopaeans about it at the soonest opportunity.

12-09-94

Q: (L) Now, I would like to know the name of the beings Ruth described as something like ants, flies or preying Mantises in her hypnosis session?

A: Her essence.

Q: (L) Well, you said that the Preying Mantis beings that V__ encountered were called Minturians. Are these the same?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is there a difference between essence beings and incarnate beings?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what were those snakey, slug-like beings that she saw?

A: Same.

Q: (L) Are you saying that all of this stuff is who she is? All of these creatures and these..

A: In some of the alternate realities.

Q: (L) Do all humans have creatures like that that are their essence?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) My essence is something that horrible and dark and icky?

A: Subjective.

Q: (L) Well, weren't those horrible icky beings eating little children? Weren't those real human children?

A: Yes. How do you think you are viewed by deer, for example?

Q: (L) Well, I can immediately see that. I saw that already. I mean, cows and chickens would have to view us that way. I mean, it's pretty gross.

A: Roaches, too.

Q: (L) Is that why the night before Ruth's session, I dreamed of ants that I could have stepped on and smashed, and for some reason I decided I did not want to take the life of even a single ant?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was that dream preparing me for what I was going to experience in that session?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, what do we do about these essence parts of ourselves? I mean, I don't like it that there may be something of the predator in me. I would like to not have it, or get rid of it, or transform it, or whatever.

A: Wait and see.

Q: (L) Well, am I going to have to remember myself doing things like that in order to come to terms with it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is that going to happen to me, that I am going to have memories like that surfacing?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, I am having a hard time coping with it in someone else, how am I going to deal with it in myself?

A: You will.

Q: (L) Is this something we are all going to have to do?

A: All eligible. 4th density candidates.

I came back to the subject again the following evening:

12-10-94

Q: (L) Were these in any way physical beings on the earth we occupy in space/time from where we are at this moment?

A: No.

Q: (L) This happened in a so-called alternate reality?

A: Is still.

Q: (L) So, in some alternate reality, Ruth is a preying mantis being eating little children?

A: And so are you. And all others.

Q: (L) Are these aspects of our being coming to earth as part of the realm border crossing?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are all of us going to have to face these aspects of ourselves as other beings?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are there other parts of us in all realms doing other things at this moment?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And how is this going to be affected by the realm border crossing?

A: Will merge.

Q: (L) Do we need to do some kind of work such as hypnosis to bring these aspects of ourselves up and deal with these things a little at a time?

A: Will happen involuntarily. Will be like a thermonuclear blast. See the pattern. Orion, Pleiades, Arcturas, Cassiopaea; check distances from earth; progress locator for wave combined with earth references of space time. For you to figure out. Cross reference channelled messages printing dates and location. We are where we are. Cross reference Time and distance.

Q: (L) What book do we need to cross reference?

A: Any star chart and Marciniak, Arcturas Channel, Orion literature and Us. We speak from "crest" of wave, now, where are we?

Q: (L) You speak from the crest of the wave?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) You said in another session that you were 6 thousand miles...

A: Window of transmission. How far away is Cassiopaea?

Q: (L) Do we need specific distances?

A: General is okay.

Q: (L) So, if we just find the general distances... and does each of these star clusters represent a general area of the wave?

A: Each represents locator in space time. You can judge speed and ETA by cross referencing distance with publishing dates and these messages from us.

Q: (L) I got it! You mean that YOU are the Arcturians, the Pleiadians, and now you are the "Cassiopaeans" because you "are where you are"! And you are riding the wave. Is this wave a straight line connecting all these constellations?

A: Circuitous or cyclical route.

Q: (L) So, is it like a spiral?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So we really need to set up a map so we can draw it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) When we speak from Orion we are "Orions". When from Pleiades, we are "Pleiadian", and so on.

[Note: In order to avoid confusion of concepts regarding this text, please read [Transient Passengers](#). The Cassiopaeans are NOT saying that they are the Pleiadians in the ordinary sense of the concept and readers who are stuck in linear thought processes have been extremely confused by this idea.]

Q: (L) So, all of these channelled books you have mentioned are coming from the same basic source, through different channels, that they are able to connect with because of their different positions in space time and preparation level of the channels, is that correct?

A: Close. We have given you a Wave crest locator. We are from where we are and speak. Get it? We are where we are.

Q: (T) So, you are not really Cassiopaeans from the Constellation Cassiopeia?

A: We are Transient Passengers. When wave reaches earth, we merge with you.

Q: (L) When you were at Orion, did you merge with the Orions?

A: Not on same frequency for realm border crossing.

Q: (L) What effect did the wave have on the Orion sector?

A: None. Already at 4th density level.

Q: (L) Where did the wave originate?

A: Did not.

Q: (L) Has it always been cycling through the universe?

A: Close.

Q: (T) Okay, you are riding on the crest of this wave in 6th density, is this true?

A: Yes. We are you in 6th density.

Q: (L) Are you alternate selves extending into higher densities?

A: At your current reference point in space time, we are you in the future.

Q: (L) You are not, by any chance, one of those weird ant or preying mantis beings are you?

A: Yes and no.

Q: (T) You are just another part of ourselves? You, us, the Lizards, the ants, the grays, the trees...

A: We are your whole self as you/we are in 6th density.

Q: (T) So, what we are working to become is You? You are us?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) So, when we move to 4th density and become whole with ourselves, we will know you also for a short time?

A: Not whole yet when at 4th density. Closer when at 4th density.

Q: (L) When Maryann was under hypnosis she described seeing a fleet of space ships "riding a wave" and this unnerved her. She felt this wave was a fearful, invasion-type thing. Was this you and your wave she was perceiving?

A: Wave is transport mode.

Q: (L) Is that transport mode for many beings?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are you coming to invade us?

A: No, merge.

Q: (L) Are others coming with the intention of invading us?

A: Yes. Wave is "crowded."

Q: (T) So, everybody out in the whole universe who wants a piece of the earth action are on this wave?

A: At realm border crossing.

This gave us the idea that this "Wave" business is a lot stranger than anything we could ever have imagined.

Another comment about the wave was made a week later:

12-17-94

A: Always "Network." Networking is 4th Density STO concept seeping into 3rd density with upcoming realm border crossing. Coming from 4th level into 3rd because of influence of wave.

A follow-up question regarding the plotting of the Wave and ETA was asked:

12-31-94

Q: (T) Last session when I was here you were giving us information on how to calculate when the wave is going to reach Earth. I was able to plot two of the four for distance, but two were constellations. I cannot plot those distances.

A: Check third most distant star in Cassiopaea and middle "belt" star in Orion, closest star in Leo.

About a week later, a strange event occurred. The first inkling I had of it was when I awakened in the night with a very strange sensation that a loud noise had awakened me, though I could hear nothing. I went back to sleep and, later in the morning my daughter reported to me that she had experienced something strange at about the same time. The question she asked me startled me: "Mom, have you ever been able to see with your eyes closed?" As a matter of fact, that was a common occurrence for me just prior to having an out-of-body experience, but I didn't want to alarm her even though I was, myself, a little upset that this sort of thing was happening to my 15 year old child. Also, she was aware of some sort of "being" in her room with what she described as a "small, squeaky voice."

Then, later in the morning, a friend called to talk at some length about the sound that he had heard during the night and the peculiar effects he noted. That evening, when T & J arrived for the session, they were full of the story about a loud booming noise that had awakened J as well as T's father. It had been so unusual that they had discussed it at length. So, we asked the C's about it and again, a seemingly unrelated question led to more information about The Wave.

01-07-95

Q: (L) We have a few interesting questions tonight. I think the first thing on everybody's mind is the strange events during the night and early morning hours, reported by T and J compared with events that JW told me about by phone this morning. T's dad noted it, and also something woke A__ up with a start and she experienced some strange effects. I was awakened with a strange feeling that something very LOUD had just been heard, though it was more like an echo in my head than actually hearing it with my ears. We are a little bit curious about this event, this occurrence, and we would like to have some information on it. What exactly was it?

A: Thunder.

Q: (L) It seemed to be an extraordinarily massive strike, and it seemed to have been heard at a great distance in several directions. Where, in fact, did this lightning bolt strike?

A: Cell was uniformly structured throughout region.

Q: (T) So we all heard that particular blast because of that?

A: No. Each zone received similar EM profile, thus one particularly heavily charged event in each zone.

Q: (L) What is an EM profile?

A: Electromagnetic.

Q: (L) Was there any particular significance to this type of blast since it is not something any of us has experienced in our immediate memory. Is there any implication to this blast in terms of 4th density activity?

A: You have, and yes, as always.

Q: (L) Since this was such a boomer, what exactly was going on on 4th density that produced a boomer like this?

A: Overlapping densities, lasting approximately 1.3 seconds, as you measure time i.e.: for 1.3 seconds, you lived completely in 4th density.

Q: (T) So this was a significant event for us to have noticed?

A: The noticing was more significant than the event.

Q: (T) What about if you didn't notice? I didn't actually hear it, J did. So it was important that we were aware that something had happened...

A: You did at another level of consciousness.

Q: (L) Did this event have anything to do with A__'s experience this morning of being awakened by a rustling in her room and thinking that she heard a squeaky voice calling her name?

A: Yes. 4th density "resident."

Q: (L) And what kind of 4th density resident was this?

A: Om Type.

Q: (L) What is a type Om?

A: You would rather not know!

Q: (L) No, I would rather know. If something is going to be visiting my daughter in her bedroom, I definitely want to know who or what it is.

A: Who says this will be regular event?

Q: (T) This was just a one time event?

A: Yes.

Q: (V) Was the reason A__ was so aware of this is because she is psychically open when she is asleep?

A: Yes.

Q: (V) Is there anything she needs to do to control her psychic openness in order not to be harmed?

A: Why control something beneficial? [...]

Q: (L) Going back to the event of this morning, when JW related his experience of it to me, he said that when he opened his eyes that the light looked yellow... (V) I noticed the discoloration too... (J) Was that related to the event?

A: Yes.

Q: (J) What caused the light to change color?

A: Leftover 4th density effects.

Q: (L) Is this something that is going to be happening more and more as we move to 4th density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this electromagnetic charging of the atmosphere, I am assuming that is what it is, and that it is occurring as part of the shifting of densities...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) If it is an electromagnetic charging of the atmosphere, is this charging coming about because of this oncoming wave and effects that we are beginning to feel more and more of, are they part of the wave, its presence or approach?

A: It is a buildup, similar to the early effects preceding the arrival of a seawave.

Q: (T) Are the extremely high winds they have been experiencing in North Carolina and California and the earthquakes in Japan all related to this?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Yes. 140 mile an hour winds up in the Carolina's and out in California they were hitting 160 miles an hour winds. (L) Well, they told us we were going to have really weird weather. (T) There was another earthquake in Japan today. This has been ongoing for the last couple of weeks. Japan is supposed to go. (V) Sylvia Brown was on a talk show. She had said that there was going to be a big earthquake in Alaska... a huge one... what can you tell us about this?

A: One of many events of the buildup lasting years, as you measure time.

We became aware of the fact that many anomalous things might be effects of 4th density "bleedthrough" as a result of The Wave. As noted in the previous section, an increase of UFO activity was indicated to be part of the "symptoms" of the approach of The Wave. We wanted to know more about this aspect:

01-07-95

Q: (L) You guys said that we were going to have a whole big, bodacious bunch more of UFO activity this year, is that correct? 1995

A: Bingo!

Q: (L) And I guess it has already started because some guy in Michigan filmed a UFO in broad daylight and they showed it on the news three days in a row and I don't think they were being snide in their comments... (F) Yes they were. I saw it on channel 13 and they were being definitely snide. (L) The fellow in Michigan, could you identify that craft for us and who it belonged to?

A: It was the Grays.

Q: (L) Now, are the Grays going to allow themselves to be seen more and more in 3rd density in the upcoming years.

A: Yes. All of these events are related to that with which you are now familiar. All is related to approach of oncoming wave, what the details are will remain to be seen.

Not long after this, Susy and Barry Konicov, publishers of Connecting Link magazine, called and wanted to ask a few questions. Barry asked some particularly interesting questions about some other aspects of The Wave:

01-11-95

Q: (Susy) Why are you choosing Laura and Frank to transmit this information?

A: Because balancing fields are correct.

Q: (Barry) Maitreya... What is the destiny of this person in this lifetime?

A: Plays prominent role in disinformation process.

Q: (Barry) Is Benjamin Creme aware of that?

A: No.

Q: (Barry) Are the E.T.s putting thoughts in Benjamin Creme's head?

A: Yes.

Q: (Barry) What is their purpose in this?

A: To cause confusion, diversion, and deception so that reality channels may be cloaked. Self explanatory.

Q: (Barry) Does this mean so that what we think is real really isn't?

A: Close.

Q: (Barry) This must mean that the Aliens want to give us one person to focus on which is so spectacular, so that we cannot see the truth.

A: Remember warnings about false prophets in the "desert."

Q: (Barry) Does this mean that Benjamin Creme is an STS person?

A: Yes, indirectly.

Q: (Barry) Is he the antichrist?

A: No. The "antichrist" is not an individual, but consortium.

Q: (Barry) Who is the Consortium?

A: Term refers to idea of large body of individuals.

Q: (Barry) Human beings?

A: Yes and others.

Q: (Barry) Are these people who have reincarnated for lifetime after lifetime and have kept the same memory to continue the same plan?

A: Only a select few.

Q: (Barry) Is this channeling going to go beyond the primitive method of one letter at a time, or is it going to go into the method of writing or typing or direct channelling consciously or unconsciously?

A: Can now, but there is less danger of corruption through this method.

Q: (Barry) What is the purpose of this contact?

A: To help you to learn, thus gain knowledge, thus gain protection, thus progress.

Q: (Barry) What do the Cassiopaeans gain from this contact?

A: By helping you, we are moving toward fulfilling of our destiny of union with you and all else, thus completing the Grand cycle.

Q: (Barry) Is this the only probability open to you or is this the best probability open to you?

A: Both.

Q: (Barry) Are you a great distance from us in light years?

A: Distance is a 3rd density idea.

Q: (Barry) Light years is 3rd density?

A: Yes.

Q: (Barry) What do you mean by traveling on the wave?

A: Traveling on thoughts.

Q: (Frank) Our thoughts or your thoughts?

A: Not correct concept.

Q: (L) What is the correct concept?

A: All is just lessons. Thoughts unify all reality in existence and are all shared.

Q: (Susy) You travel on a wave of energy created by all thought forms?

A: Thought forms are all that exists!

Q: (Barry) Have those that are STS acknowledged that those that are STO are going to win in this race or conflict?

A: No, absolutely not! In fact, the STS cannot conceive of "losing" but instinctively feel pressure building upon them, that is the reason for the impending turmoil.

Q: (Barry) What happens to them when they lose, does this mean that they are degaussed, or does that mean that they have to go back and do the whole evolutionary process all over again on the other polarity?

A: Latter.

Q: (Barry) So, there is a nexus point coming up?

A: Close. When we said "close" we meant concept was "close" to reality. Not close in terms of time or distance.

Q: (Barry) At that point do they experience the pain that they have caused?

A: No, that is what happens on 5th level only.

At the time we asked about the "Essence Beings," the Cassiopaeans had given their "riddle" about "We are WHERE we are." They had also said "We are you in the future." We were very curious about this idea, so we tried for some clarification:

01-14-95

Q: (L) You have told us in the past that you are us in the future and that you are moving this way to merge with us.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) As we measure time, how far in the future are you us?

A: Indeterminate as you measure time.

Q: (L) Does this mean that at the point in time when the wave arrives on the earth in this upcoming event that you have given us the information to plot the ETA, is that the time at which you will merge with us and become us in the future?

A: No, that is not the correct concept.

Q: (L) You have said that when the wave arrives that you will merge with us. Is this the same thing that you are talking about when you say that you are us in the future?

A: No.

Q: (L) So, we are talking about two separate events or subjects, or two separate points in space/time, is that correct?

A: No. You are again slipping into trying to apply 3rd density logic to higher levels of density reality. We are trying to help everyone to advance.

Q: (L) So, we are not talking about the same event...

A: What is "future," anyway?

Q: (L) The future is simultaneous events, just different locales in space/time, just a different focus of consciousness, is that correct?

A: Yes, so if that is true, why try to apply linear thinking here, you see, we are merging with you right now!

Q: (L) I see. (T) So, what you are trying to say is that when the wave comes it is going to take us to 4th density, if we are ready, but we are not actually going to merge with you in 6th density at that point, but we may experience a "merge" at that point because all points of focus merge during transition from one density to another?

A: Partly correct, partly way off.

Q: (J) What part is right and what part is wrong? (T) The wave is going to take those of us who are, at that point ready, to move us into 4th density, is this part correct?

A: Open.

Q: (T) Which part of it is open?

A: You are a 4th density candidate.

Q: (T) So, we are 4th density candidates but that doesn't necessarily mean that we will make it into 4th density, true?

A: Partly.

Q: (T) As 4th density candidates, anyone that is, when the wave comes, if they have reached the correct frequency vibration, and have raised themselves up to the point that the wave will take them, they will, at that point, move into 4th density, true?

A: Close enough.

Q: (T) Now, when those who move into 4th density make the move, will they experience a completeness or merge with all other densities of their being, at that point, even if it is for a short time?

A: For one immeasurably small instant, this is what is meant by "illumination"!

Q: (T) But, for that small instant, because there really is no time, maybe an instant or an aeon, depending on how any individual might measure it, we might experience oneness with ourselves?

A: It may seem to last "forever."

Q: (L) Is this what is known as the "rapture?"

A: Some have attempted to explain instinctive thought patterns this way.

At some point around this time, I watched a TV program about what is called the "Taos Hum," which is a humming sound heard in Taos, New Mexico, mostly, but has been heard elsewhere as well, and only by some people. Apparently it is quite annoying to a few of them. All sorts of theories were offered, but nothing really "fit" all the instances precisely.

01-21-95

Q: (L) I want to know what this humming sound is that people are hearing all over this country? I mean people have been reporting hearing this intense humming

sound that literally drives them crazy. There was a TV special on about this the other night. What is this humming and where is it coming from?

A: Increased EM waves in preparation for oncoming wave.

Q: (L) What is the source of this sound, I mean, where specifically, location-wise, is it coming from?

A: Cosmic.

The following excerpt from the Cassiopaeon Transcripts brings up a very interesting idea. The Cassiopaeans have suggested that there is a "soul evolution," that is facilitated by the works of higher densities. Apparently, souls "grow." After aeons as say, rocks, they evolve to become plants. After aeons as plants, they evolve to become lower animal life forms. After some period as this or that type of animal, they may "graduate" to a higher or more intelligent animal which has some sort of interaction with human beings, and after numerous incarnations of this type of interaction, they advance to become the "lower level souls" of humanity. At this point, they begin incarnative experiences through the human cycle in 3rd density until they come to the point of graduation to 4th density.

03-04-95

Q: (J) Is there any significance to the fact that one of our cats has been looking like she is really trying to tell us something?

A: One of your cats, no, make that 2 of your cats, are close to transition to 3rd level.

Q: (T) Sabrina's moving up in the world, she's going to get a promotion! (J) What's going to happen to her when she hits third? She's going to be a human?

A: Yes.

Q: (J) Wow. (T) When she moves from cat to human, her cat body will die?

A: Yes. We mean at next incarnation whenever that occurs.

Q: (T) Two of our cats? They are third density "candidates" like we are 4th density candidates?

A: Exactly.

Q: (L) Does that mean that when a person is a 4th density candidate that they have to leave their body to go to 4th density?

A: Yes unless they are in the body when the wave arrives.

All of the above material illustrates some aspects of The Wave. We are beginning to understand that it is some sort of truly amazing Cosmic Event which will be affecting our lives for some time to come. But, there is still more. Our curiosity about this event was just getting warmed up.

The Wave: Part III

Chapter III

Dorothy and The Frog Prince Meet Flight 19 in Oz or, "I don't think we're in Kansas anymore!"

The Myth of the Golden Age: a period when the Pole was "Oriented" differently; when the seasons were different; the year was different; a primordial paradise where time had no meaning.

The memory or imagination of a Golden Age seems to be a particularity of the cultures that cover the area from India to Northern Europe. In the Americas, the most fully developed mythologies of history were those of the Mayas and Aztecs, for whom there was no past era unclouded by the threat of cyclical destruction by fire or flood. Nor does the philosophy of Buddhism have any place for nostalgia, although in practice it absorbed the idea of declining ages from its Indian surroundings. But in the ancient Middle East there is an obvious relic of the Golden Age in Genesis, as the Garden of Eden where humanity walked with the gods before the Fall. The Egyptians spoke of past epochs ruled by god-kings. Babylonian mythology, as reported by Berossus, had a scheme of three ages, each lasting while the vernal equinox precessed through four signs of the zodiac; the first of these, under the dominion of Anu, was a Golden Age, ended by the Flood. The Iranian Avesta texts tell of the thousand-year Golden Reign of Yima, the first man and the first king, under whose rule cold and heat, old age, death and sickness were unknown.

The most fully developed theory of this kind, and probably the oldest one, is the Hindu doctrine of the Four Yugas. A contemporary scholar describes the first of these ages:

In the first Krita Yuga, after the creation of the earth, Brahman created a thousand pairs of twins from his mouth, breast, thighs, and feet respectively. They lived without houses; all desires which they conceived were directly fulfilled; and the earth produced of itself delicious food for them, since animals and plants were not yet in existence. Each pair of twins brought forth at the end of their life a pair exactly like them. As everybody did his duty and nothing else, there was no distinction between good and bad acts.

After the Krita or Satya Yuga, things get progressively worse: each successive yuga sees the human race falling into increasing unhappiness and evil, until at the end of the Kali Yuga, the world is set on fire, deluged with water, and then reborn. [Joscelyn Godwin, *Arktos*, 1996]

I have written elsewhere about the Cassiopaeian story of the legendary "Fall" from Eden. Apparently, this was also the last time The Wave was here - 309,882 years ago. As I mentioned previously, this is pretty much 12 precessional cycles, since there is some disagreement at present as to exactly how long a precessional cycle actually is. The figures vary, but if you divide 309,882 by 12 you have the figure 25823.5, which is right in the ballpark. There have been many researchers in the past few years who have noted the seeming importance of the precession of the equinoxes in ancient myth and legend as well as archaeological implications. But, without the understanding of The Wave, none of the theories as to why this precessional cycle was so important have made much sense. For those who haven't read those sections about the Lost Golden Age, I will present the material here before we go on with the discussion of The Wave.

10-05-94

Q: (L) What was the Fruit of the tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil that was supposedly eaten by Eve and then offered to Adam?

A: Knowledge restriction. Encoding.

Q: (L) What did it mean when it said Eve ate of the fruit of the tree of knowledge. What act did she perform to do that?

A: Consorted with wrong side.

Q: (L) What does consorted mean?

A: Eve is symbolic of Female energy.

Q: (L) The female energy did what when it consorted?

A: Lost some knowledge and power.

Q: (L) What was it that the fruit symbolized?

A: Limitation.

Q: (L) I want you to know that this does not make a whole lot of sense.

A: Yes it does. Think carefully. Laura you are missing the obvious.

Q: (L) In what sense would eating the fruit be limiting?

A: Believing that one source contains all knowledge is contradicting reality. If the concept was the eating of the fruit of the tree of knowledge provides all knowledge, then one is being deceived, because no one particular source can provide all knowledge. Therefore, when one believes in the deception, one has now trapped oneself within parameters of limitation. And, forevermore, the human race, will be poisoned by the very same problem which is reflected in several different ways: one is always seeking the truth through one pathway or religion, instead of seeking it through a myriad of pathways; and also believing in simplistic answers to very complex issues and questions.

Q: (L) What was the flaming sword barring re-entry to Eden?

A: Symbolizes trap.

Q: (L) Where was Eden?

A: Earth.

Q: (L) The entire earth was Eden?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was the "fall" in Eden, or the loss of the Edenic state, also accompanied by a cataclysm?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What was the nature of that cataclysm?

A: Comets.

Q: (L) The cluster you have mentioned before?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And, how long ago did this occur?

A: 309882 years ago.

Q: (L) What was the true identity of the serpent in Eden?

A: Lizards. .

Q: (L) Was the loss of the Edenic state also accompanied by a takeover of mankind by the Lizzies?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, then how did mankind come to be here?

A: Combination of factors. Numerous souls desired physical existence then were altered by three forces including principally Lizards through Grays, Nephelim and Orion union.

Q: (L) About these three forces. You said numerous souls desired physical existence. When the numerous souls did this, how did physical existence come to be?

A: First was apelike.

Q: (L) And then what happened? Did these apelike beings just pop into the air? What did the souls do with these apelike beings?

A: Souls altered them by transfer into seeded bodies. Orion Union was first to put human souls in for incubation process thereby producing neanderthal.

Q: (L) Are you saying that genetically altered ape embryos were put back into ape females for gestation?

A: No. Souls only.

Q: (L) They put the souls into the ape-like bodies?

A: Close. The soul's presence in the ape body cause its genetics and DNA to change.

Q: (L) So, human souls entered into living creatures on this planet to experience 3rd density reality and by entering in caused mutation?

A: Yes. Then were altered by Orion Union first. They resemble you.

Q: (L) Who resembles us?

A: The Orions. Orion Union. There are others in the Orion Community.

Q: (L) Are some of the Orions not good guys as we would term it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are some of them good guys?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Where did the souls come from that entered into the bodies on the planet earth? Were they in bodies on other planets before they came here?

A: Not this group.

Q: (L) Were they just floating around in the universe somewhere?

A: In union with the One. Have you heard the Super ancient legend of Lucifer, the Fallen Angel?

Q: (L) Who is Lucifer?

A: You. The human race.

Q: (L) Are you saying that the souls of individual humans are parts of a larger soul?

A: Yes. Close. The One. You are members of a fragmented soul unit. All who have fallen must learn "the hard way."

Q: (L) Are you saying that the act of wanting to experience physical reality is the act of falling? What is it about wanting to be physical that is a "fall"?

A: Pleasure for the self.

Q: (L) Did, at any time, the human race live for a long time in an Edenic state, where they were able to be in bodies and **still** had a spiritual connection?

A: Yes. But not long. No addiction takes long to close the circle.

Q: (L) So, mankind was addicted to pleasuring the self?

A: Became quickly.

Q: (L) How long from the time of the moving of souls into bodies until the "Fall" in Eden occurred?

A: Not measurable. Remember Laura, there is no time when this event occurred. Time passage illusion did not exist at that point as well as many other falsehoods.

Q: (L) So you are saying that the Fall in Eden was also the beginning of time?

A: Yes.

11-26-94

Q: (L) What was the true event behind the story of the "Mark of Cain?"

A: Advent of jealousy.

Q: (L) What occurred to allow jealousy to enter into human interaction?

A: Lizard takeover.

Q: (L) Wasn't the Lizard takeover an event that occurred at the time of the fall of Eden?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was this story of Cain and Abel part of that takeover?

A: Symbolism of story.

Q: (L) This was symbolic of the Lizzie takeover, the advent of jealousy, and the attitude of brother against brother, is that correct?

A: Partly. The mark of Cain means the "jealousy factor" of change facilitated by Lizard takeover of earth's vibrational frequency. Knot on spine is physical residue of DNA restriction deliberately added by Lizards. See?

Q: (L) You mean the area around the occipital ridge? The structures underneath?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What was the configuration of the spine and skull prior to this addition?

A: Spine had no ridge there. Jealousy emanates from there, you can even feel it.

Q: (L) Do any of these emotions that we have talked about that were generated by DNA breakdown, were any of these related to what Carl Sagan discusses when he talks about the "Reptilian Brain"?

A: In a roundabout way.

Q: (L) Okay, at the time this "Mark of Cain" came about, were there other humans on the planet that did not have this configuration?

A: It was added to all simultaneously.

Q: (L) How did they physically go about performing this act? What was the mechanism of this event, the nuts and bolts of it?

A: **DNA core is as yet undiscovered enzyme relating to carbon. Light waves were used to cancel the first ten factors of DNA by burning them off. At that point, a number of physical changes took place including knot at top of spine. Each of these is equally reflected in the ethereal.**

Q: (L) Well, the question I do have is, how many people were there on the planet and did they have to take each one and do this individually? How did they effect this change on all of them?

A: **Light wave alteration.**

Q: (L) And light waves, actual light waves, affect DNA?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) What was the origin of the light waves?

A: Our center. Our realm. STO. The Reptilian beings used sophisticated technology to interrupt light frequency waves.

Q: (L) Well, what I am getting out of this that you are saying, from what you are not saying, is that it was almost like, ... well, was there a battle and you guys lost?

A: Yes. Now understand this: It is all part of natural grand cycle.

Q: (L) Is this natural grand cycle just part of the interaction between light and darkness which just simply must be?

A: Yes. We are at "front line" of universe's natural system of balance. 6th density. That is where one rises to before reaching total union of "The One."

Q: (T) So we are but one battle in the universe in an overall, ongoing struggle?

A: Yes. Balance is natural. Remember, it's all just lessons in the grand cycle. .

The year 2000 marks the 100th anniversary of the publication of ***The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*** by L. Frank Baum. Baum went on to write a total of 14 books about Oz before he died in 1919. Almost everyone is familiar with the story which is archetypal in its nature, so I won't bore anybody with a recaptulation. If there IS anyone who is not familiar with it, check it out of your local video store and make some popcorn. When you are done, come back and finish reading this page.

Dorothy's adventures follow the classical lines of the myths of the great heroes as outlined by Joseph Campbell in ***The Hero With a Thousand Faces***.

"The standard path of the mythological adventure of the hero is a magnification of the formula represented in the rites of passage: separation - initiation - return: which might be named the nuclear unit of the monomyth. A hero ventures forth from the world of common day into a region of supernatural wonder; fabulous forces are there encountered and a decisive victory is won; the hero comes back from this mysterious adventure with the power to bestow boons on his fellow man.

"The cosmogonic cycle is presented with astonishing consistency in the sacred writings of all the continents, and it gives to the adventure of the hero a new and interesting turn; for now it appears that the perilous journey was a labor not of attainment but of reattainment, not discovery but rediscovery. The godly powers sought and dangerously won are revealed to have been within the heart of the hero all the time. He is 'the king's son' who has come to know who he is and therewith has entered into the exercise of his proper power - God's son. ...From this point of view the hero is symbolical of that divine creative and redemptive image which is hidden within us all, only waiting to be known and rendered into life."
[Campbell, 1949]

In specific terms, Dorothy follows the pretty much "set" formula for the mythical hero(ine):

1. Receives help from a goddess-like being known as Glenda, the Good Witch of the North;
2. Meets several companion/helpers symbolizing knowledge, courage and love;
3. Undergoes tests of stamina, courage, and seeing through deception;
4. Defeats evil in the persona of the Wicked Witch of the West;
5. Returns to Kansas with a wisdom she did not formerly possess.

There have been assorted political and pseudo-mystical interpretations of "***The Wizard of Oz***" popularized through the years. In one of them, the idea is presented that Dorothy, herself, is the REAL wizard because she is the only one who really accomplishes anything. In another, Toto is compared to Anubis, the dog-headed Egyptian guide of the dead. It is because of Toto's actions that Dorothy gets caught in the tornado to begin with. But, in the end, Toto exposes the Wizard as a "humbug." Then, when the Wizard is about to take Dorothy home, Toto once again discombobulates the action by chasing a cat, forcing Dorothy to miss her ride and use the Ruby slippers instead.

In this line of thinking, my own ideas have tended in the direction of Sirius and Orion. I can't help but see Dorothy outlined in the constellation with the funny little Toto at her heels!

There is one interpretation that views Kansas as the "outer world" and Oz as the "inner world" and Dorothy's job is to integrate the two, symbolized by resolving the duality between the Wizard and the Witch. That one is a little lame, in my opinion.

The Hebrew words for the tree of life are ***otz chaim***, and one interpreter gets into applying esoteric allegories based on Kaballah to the story. I wonder if he noticed that "Baum," too, means "tree?"

In Baum's 14 Oz books, Oz evolves as a utopian paradise where food and other needs simply grow on trees. It is a land without sickness, aging or death. More than that, it is ruled by a goddess: Princess Ozma.

But, Salmon Rushdie points out a certain "flaw" in the story that has not been satisfactorily dealt with, even by Baum himself in his later books, namely that in spite of the fact that Kansas is initially presented as a bleak and dreary place - monochromatic, in fact - Dorothy's only wish, once she has been transported to the lovely paradise of Oz, is to return!

One has to ask Why? Aside from missing Auntie Em and the rest, why in the world does she want to go back to that barren, treeless landscape? Why is the whole philosophy of the film expressed in the final words of Dorothy: "There's no place like home!"

In the following series of excerpts from the Cassiopaeon transcripts, we encounter Dorothy, Oz and Kansas in a different context than we have heretofore considered. It is in this context that we begin to understand why "There's no place like home!" and furthermore, that The Wave may play a large role in activating our individual and collective Ruby Slippers!

03-11-95

Q: (L) At one point we were told that time was an illusion that came into being at the time of the "Fall" in Eden, and this was said in such a way that I inferred that there were other illusions put into place at that time...

A: Time is an illusion that works for you because of your altered DNA state.

Q: (L) Okay, what other illusions?

A: Monotheism, the belief in one separate, all powerful entity. The need for physical aggrandizement. Linear focus. Unidimensionality.

Q: (T) Is separate the key word in regard to Monotheism? [for a comprehensive discussion of monotheism, see the [Grail Series.](#)]

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can you tell us a little bit about how these illusions are enforced on us, or how they are perceived by us?

A: If someone opens a door, and behind it you see a pot of gold, do you worry whether there is a poisonous snake behind the door hidden from view, before you reach for the pot of gold?

Q: (L) What does the gold represent?

A: Temptation to limitation.

Q: (L) What does the door represent?

A: Opening for limitation.

Q: (L) Was limitation presented as a pot of gold when, in fact, it was not?

A: What is snake?

Q: (T) The Lizards? (L) Who was the snake?

A: Result of giving into temptation without caution, i.e. leaping before looking.

Q: (L) Does that mean we did not open the door?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Who opened the door?

A: Lizards.

Q: (L) So what you are saying to us is that the story of the temptation in Eden was the story of Humankind being led into this reality as a result of being tempted. So, the eating of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil was...

A: Giving into temptation.

Q: (L) And this was a trick...

A: No! Tricks don't exist!

Q: (T) Okay, no trick, a trap?

A: No! Traps don't exist either. **Free will could not be abridged if you had not obliged.**

Q: (T) Now wait a minute. I am losing the whole train here. What were we before the "Fall?"

A: STO.

Q: (T) We are STS at this point because of what happened then?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, now, we were STO at that time. The Lizards opened the door, we are using this as an allegory, I guess; the Lizards opened the door and showed us a pot of gold hoping that we would reach in for the pot, or walk through the door, when they were waiting for us on the other side in order to take us over in some way. Am I on the right track?

A: Hoping is incorrect idea.

Q: (T) Okay, what was it they were trying to do by enticing us?

A: Trying is incorrect idea, continue to probe for learning opportunity.

Q: (T) We were 3rd density STO at this time. Was this after the battle that had transpired? In other words, were we on our own at that point, as opposed to before?

A: Was battle.

Q: (L) The battle was in us?

A: **Through you.**

Q: (T) The battle was through us as to whether we would walk through this doorway... (L) The battle was fought through us, **we were literally the battleground.** (T) Was the battle over whether or not we walked through that door?

A: Close.

Q: (T) Okay, we were STO at that point. You have said before that on this density we have the choice of being STS or STO.

A: Oh Terry, **the battle is always there, it's "when" you choose that counts!**

Q: (T) This must tie into why the Lizards and other aliens keep telling people that they have given their consent for abduction and so forth. We were STO and now we are STS.

A: Yes, **"When" you went for the gold, you said "Hello" to the Lizards and all that that implies.**

Q: (T) Okay, that was what I was trying to get at. You said that the Lizards, or the forces of STS opened the door.

A: No. Shouldn't say opened. We said "opened" only to introduce you to the concept, so that you would understand.

Q: (L) So, let's let go of the part that somebody "opened" the door. (T) The door was always there and always open. I was just trying to work with the analogy. So, the concept is that, as STO beings we had the choice of either going for the gold or not. By going for the gold, we became STS beings because going for the gold was STS.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And, in doing so, we ended up aligning ourselves with the 4th density Lizard Beings...

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And by doing so we gave 4th density STS permission to do whatever they wish with us?

A: Close.

Q: (T) So, when they tell us that we gave them permission to abduct us, as many people have reported from their abduction experiences, it is this they are referring to?

A: Close.

Q: (J) Go back to what they said before: "Free will could not be abridged if you had not obliged." (T) We, as the human race, used our free will to switch from STO to STS. (L) So, at some level we have chosen the mess we are in and that is the Super Ancient Legend of

the Fallen Angel, Lucifer. That is us. We fell by falling into that door, so to speak, going after the pot of gold, and when we fell through the door, the serpent bit us!

A: But this is a repeating syndrome.

Q: (L) Is it a repeating syndrome just for the human race or is it a repeating syndrome throughout all of creation?

A: It is the latter.

Q: (L) Is this a repeating syndrome throughout all of creation simply because it is the cyclic nature of things? Or is it as the Indians call it, Maya?

A: Either or.

Q: (T) We are working with the analogy. The gold was an illusion. The gold was not what we perceived it to be. It was a temptation that was given to us...

A: No temptation, it was always there. Remember Dorothy and the Ruby slippers? Think of the Ruby slippers. What did Glenda tell Dorothy???

Q: (J) You can always go home. (L) You have always had the power to go home...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, we always have the power to return to being STO? Even in 3rd density?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Now, you keep referring to the movie, "The Wizard of Oz." You have been saying...

A: 6th density inspired.

Q: (T) You have good filmmakers up there in 6th density. Okay, you keep referring to the movie, and that we have an ability within us that is something like the Ruby slippers that can take us back to STO any time we wish.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) So, all this stuff we have been talking about, the realm border, the wave, raising the frequencies...

A: Realm wave is the "tornado."

Q: (L) In the analogy of Dorothy and the whole thing, the place where she started out was Kansas. Was going to the land of Oz the STO state?

A: STS.

Q: (L) So Oz was STS. And Kansas, not necessarily the physical surroundings, but the state of mind of Dorothy prior to the Oz experience, was the STO state.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, we don't need necessarily to look at Kansas or the fact that it was filmed in black and white, it is just the state of mind. The going to Oz...

A: And Elvira Gulch.

Q: (J) The lady that turned into the witch. It was because of her that Dorothy ended up in Oz. She let her dog tease Elvira's cat, Elvira took the dog, which escaped, and Dorothy was trying to cover for the dog.

A: The witch is the Lizards.

Q: (T) Yeah, okay. (L) The moral of the story is: don't let your dog chase cats belonging to Lizards! (T) Tornado. Dorothy fell from the STO to the STS state through the tornado. Is this true?

A: Yes. Analyze more carefully, suggest break to do so.

BREAK and Discussion

(T) They are equating the tornado as the shift from STO to STS.

(L) Maybe it also is a shift from STS to STO.

(J) Yes, a shift from one to the other would be dramatic.

(T) Was it a density shift also? The realm wave is supposed to be a density shift. A window between densities. Is there also a shifting between STO and STS. Is there a gateway that you go through? A door?

(F) Oh God! There are so many possibilities here.

(L) And if you switch into STO do you find yourself on a different Earth?

(T) They said this tornado is representative of Dorothy going from STO to STS state. She also went from her reality to a totally different reality.

(F) That's true.

(J) But switching from one to the other is going to be traumatic.

(T) They have been talking about a realm wave...

(F) I don't think it matters which way, I just think that in that particular story it was laid out that way.

(T) But what they have been telling us so far is that the realm wave is a window to move between densities.

(J) Right.

(T) But they just said to us that the tornado is an analogy of a realm wave. But the tornado was a passage from STO to STS, not from 3rd to 4th density.

(J) Two different things.

(F) True, however, a realm border passage may represent any kind of sudden shift?

(T) That is what I am wondering. Can it also mean that not only would we shift from 3rd to 4th, but also would we shift from STS to STO and start out in an STO state there? And then

have, again, whether or not we shift back to an STS state in 4th density? Do you always start out in an STO state?

(F) No, because if a realm border is coming now, and they have told us over and over again that we are STS, and what they have actually told us is that **the realm border is a shift from 3rd density to 4th density**, and **they never said it was a shift from STS to STO, they have said that it is our choice.**

(T) Yes, but they just referred to the tornado as this realm wave, and, in the Wizard the tornado was the symbol of shifting from STO to STS. I don't know. I'm just trying to get a handle on what they are trying to tell us here because it is something extremely important.

(J) They have been saying "Ruby Slippers, Ruby Slippers," not "tornado, tornado."

(T) Yeah, they said that just now, that the wave is the tornado.

(F) I think that is a different subject, there.

(T) But now it is the same symbology. The tornado took her from one point to another and the slippers took her back to point A again. Two different concepts.

(F) There are all kinds of intricate little things here, somehow there must be a way to connect it. You know what it is? "Remember the slippers", they said, meaning that the pathway was always there for her to go home. Don't you remember Glenda telling her "Ooh, no dear, you can always go home. All you have to do is say 'there's no place like home.'"

(J) Yeah, but you had to be wearing those slippers...

(S) Now, you know what? The tornado or the Wave could act a lot like going to 5th density. As she was looking out the window all these things passed by... like a life review...

(T) Yes, her life passed by her.

(F) Yes, but they have told us that the realm border passage itself is going to result in all kinds of hairy stuff going on. It's just totally bizarre in every one of the concepts we have come across so far!

(J) It is a radical change in reality.

(T) Yes, but for Dorothy, in the movie, it was violent in the fact that it was a tornado, though it did not physically hurt her.

(J) Yes, and that is what we have been told, too.

(F) She was scared...

(T) Yes, but that was a mental thing... it was up here [pointing to head] where the hurt was. She didn't get hurt physically.

(F) That is also another thing to speculate about: throughout the entire movie, she was never hurt physically. Through all the threats, she was never actually hurt. For some reason, the witch couldn't just grab the slippers off of her...

(T) It was also 1939. If the movie had been made in 1995 they would have had machine guns, missiles, chainsaws, and there would be body counts all over the place. And she still could have gone home anytime she wanted. You know, "Dorothy Meets the Terminator."

(L) "Dorothy and the Chainsaw Massacre."

(S) "Dorothy Goes to Elm Street." [Laughter]

(T) It's a cross between a children's fairy story and a Stephen King Nightmare.

(F) You know, the fundamentalists have attacked the Wizard of Oz.

(L) They have? Why?

(T) Because it is Satanic.

(F) Yeah, they say it's Hollywood's effort to pull people away from Christianity and fundamentalism and all that jazz.

(T) The Wizard of Oz is evil. To the fundamentalists.

(F) Yes, because you don't need the blood of Christ to get back to Kansas.

(L) I guess that's why Cinderella is politically incorrect.

(T) Because she didn't sleep with one foot on the floor like all the sitcoms back in the 60's.

(J) Excuse me?

(S) We went from Oz to sitcoms?

(J) I think you are mixing your metaphors.

(S) That was Sleeping Beauty.

(T) Yeah, that was Sleeping Beauty in the box.

(J) And one foot on the floor.

(L) No, Snow White was in the box.

(T) Snow White was in the box. Yeah, Disney took all the things that had Beauty sleeping in them...

(L) Did you ever stop and think about that symbology: Sleeping Beauty? Being awakened by a kiss?

(F) Who turns into a frog.

(L) No!

(F) Oh, that's right, the frog turns into a prince.

(L) That's another analogy. Being awakened from the illusion into which one has been put by the evil witch...

(F) And Cinderella...

(L) And also, in all of these fairy tales it is because of some choice and lack of knowledge...

(J) Rumpelstiltskin...

(S) The Ugly Duckling...

(T) Yeah, all of Grimm's fairy tales were really pretty grim. They have been cleaned up a whole lot.

(L) Yeah, in the original Cinderella, the stepsister cut off part of her foot to get it to fit the slipper and the Prince found her out because of the dripping blood. (J and S) Ooooh! Yuck!

(T) Must have been the glass slipper, cut my foot!

(L) And there you have the imagery of a shoe that creates a transition... Ruby Slippers and Glass Slippers... hmmm....

(T) Are we getting anywhere? We got the idea that when we fell from STO to STS we gave the Lizzies the right to do what they are doing. So, when they make the statement that we said they could, we did.

A: Okay.

Q: (L) We are having a bit of a puzzlement here because we are wondering if the tornado which represents the realm wave is something that moves one from an STO state to an STS state while still remaining in 3rd density?

A: Okay, that is one way. Okay...

Q: (T) The realm border is not only a way of transferring from one density to another, but it is also a way of transiting from STS and STO and back?

A: Can be.

Q: (T) So, those who get hit by this Wave can transit from 3rd to 4th density and come out as an STO being even if they are presently STS?

A: In some of the passages that has occurred.

Q: (L) Okay, so people can either go from STO to STS in 3rd or 4th density... any of these choices are open at this passing of the realm wave?

A: Any of the above according to the orientation of the wave.

Q: (L) And what is the orientation of the wave that is coming? Is it strictly to move us from 3rd density to 4th density? Is this a function of this wave?

A: Yes. We have told you this.

Q: (L) And they have told us that this is a wave from 3rd to 4th density. Some of the waves, apparently, can move from STO to STS... (T) As this wave passes by, does the orientation of the wave depend upon the individual?

A: Compare to seawaves. Waves are a part of the fiber of all nature.

Q: (T) Is it going to depend on where on the wave you are, the crest or the trough, as to which way you transition on it?

A: No.

Q: (T) In other words, a wave that is going to transition from 3rd to 4th density will do so no matter where you are on the wave when it passes?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) A wave that is aligned to transit people from STS to STO or vice versa will do that also?

A: Or you could "go under" instead.

Q: (T) Under the wave? Then you wouldn't move at all. (L) You could be pulled under, you could drown and become part of the primordial soup! (T) Is that Minestrone?

A: Chicken Noodle. [Laughter.]

Q: (L) If you go under you get sucked into the ocean and start cycling all over again?

A: It is not that simple.

Q: (J) I didn't think that was simple at all. (T) Let's not even start on that one. I'm still trying to work out this movement from STO to STS. You keep referring to the movie about Dorothy. In the movie she was told she could go home any time she wanted just by saying I want to go home, or whatever. That is a lot easier than going through all the conniptions and contankerations waiting out this wave that comes only once every so often. Is there a way for us to go back to STO that is easier and simpler than hanging out for 300,000 years waiting for this wave to come around?

A: Sure!

Q: (T) Okay, now we are getting somewhere. Where are we going? So, there is another way of doing this.

A: Now wait a minute, are you ready to just go to 4th density right now?

Q: (T) Yeah, I am ready. Right now. Let's rock and roll! Jan, feed the cats when you get home! (L) Well, don't you think that the idea of just taking off and leaving and abdicating your responsibilities and agreements is an STS thing? (T) Yeah, but I'd be 4th density STS! (S) You and the Lizzies! (T) Now, now! Calm down! I wasn't saying... I'm not ready to go now because I'm wanted here! Anyway, what you are saying is that the realm wave is not the only way to make the transition, is this correct?

A: One idea presented.

Q: (T) And we are here to set up some sort of a frequency to pull as many beings through the wave, when it passes, and that is the whole purpose of why we are here... Is that it?

A: That implies interference with free will.

Q: (L) So, we are here to set up a frequency so that others may join with us... IF they choose... Just out of curiosity, who do the munchkins represent?

A: 2nd density beings.

Q: (L) Who do the Witches soldiers represent?

A: The Nephalim.

Q: (L) If the Nephilim are coming 36 million strong as enforcers for the Lizzies, does the Confederation have a like amount for defense?

A: We don't operate that way.

Q: (L) Are we just going to have to fight them off ourselves?

A: Remember Dorothy... Glenda is like us.

Q: (L) And who is the Wizard? Is that the Beast or the U.S. Govt?

A: Close. Illuminati.

Q: And the monkeys are the Grays?

A: Close.

Q: (L) If water destroyed the witch, and the witch represents the Lizzies, can we destroy the Lizzies?

A: Knowledge.

Q: (L) But there are only a few on the planet who have the knowledge, am I correct?

A: What do you mean? Against all when the time comes.

Q: (L) So the 36 million Nephilim will be against all on the planet when the time comes? Their arrival will wake everybody up?

A: Of course.

Q: (L) And those who have the knowledge and can dispense it to others ... well... they may suddenly be heard...

A: Yes.

Now, let's look at the following extract from a more recent session that clarifies much of the information given above:

08-28-99

Q: I have this book, this Marcia Schafer thing: "Confessions of an Intergalactic Anthropologist," and it's a bunch of channelled stuff; one thing she says: "the snake is associated with the sign of wisdom and higher learning, and is often regarded quite highly in mystical circles." I would like to have a comment on the idea of the snake as a "sign of wisdom and higher learning" as many people believe and teach nowadays, though the serpent is presented as the evil Tempter in older texts.

A: Snake is/was reported in context of the viewpoint of the observer. Maybe the observer was just "blown away" by the experience. If you were living in the desert, or jungle, about 7,000 years ago, as you measure time, would you not be impressed if these Reptoid "dudes" came down from the heavens in silvery objects and demonstrated techno-wonders from thousands of years in the future, and taught you calculus, geometry and astrophysics to boot?!?

Q: Is that, in fact, what happened?

A: Yup.

Q: Well, this is one of the problems I am dealing with in trying to write this history of mankind. As I understand it, or as I am trying to figure it out from the literature, prior to the 'Fall in Eden,' mankind lived in a 4th density state. Is that correct?

A: Semi/sort of. 4th density in another realm, such as time/space continuum, etc.

Q: Okay, so this realm changed, as a part of the cycle; various choices were made: the human race went through the door after the 'gold,' so to speak, and became aligned with the Lizzies after the 'female energy' consorted with the wrong side, so to speak. This is what you have said. This resulted in a number of effects: the breaking up of the DNA, the burning off of the first ten factors of DNA, the separation of the hemispheres of the brain...

A: Only reason for this: you play in the dirt, you're gonna get dirty.

Q: What was the motivating factor for playing in the dirt? What essential thing occurred? You said once that it was 'desire based imbalance.' What was it a desire for?

A: Increased physicality.

Q: What was the objective sought for in this desire for increased physicality?

A: Sensate.

Q: How was sensate first experienced so that these beings had an idea that they could get more if they increased their physicality?

A: Not experienced, demonstrated.

Q: Demonstrated how, by who? The Lizzies?

A: Basically.

Q: Demonstrated in what way? Did they say: 'here, try this!' Or did they demonstrate by showing or doing?

A: Closer to the latter.

Q: They were doing things, experimenting, playing, and saying: 'look, we are doing this, it's so great, come here and try it?'

A: Not really. More like: "we have this, you could have this too."

Q: What seemed to be so desirable about this increased physicality when they said 'you can have this?'

A: Use your imagination!

Q: Was there any understanding, or realization of any kind, that increased physicality could be like Osiris lured into his own coffin by Set? That they would then slam the lid shut and nail him in?

A: Obviously, such understanding was lacking.

Q: Sounds like a pretty naive bunch! Does the lack of this understanding reflect a lack of knowledge?

A: Of course. But more, it is desire getting in the way of...

Q: Okay. The 'Fall' occurred. It seems like, and some of the archaeological studies indicate, that for many thousands of years, there was a peaceful existence and a nice agrarian society where the goddess or female creative forces were worshipped. At least, this is what a lot of present-day books are proposing...

A: No. These events took place 309000 years ago, as you measure it. This is when the first prototype of what you call "modern man" was created. The controllers had the bodies ready, they just needed the right soul matrix to agree to "jump in."

Q: So, prior to this time, this prior Edenic state...

A: Was more like 4th density.

Q: But that implies that there was **some** level of physicality. Was there physicality in the sense of bodies that look like present-day humans?

A: Not quite. And we cannot answer because it is too complex for you to understand.

Q: Does this mean that the experiences... that the bodies we possibly would move into or transform into, as 4th density beings, assuming that one does, would also be too complex for us to understand? You are saying that this 'sort of 4th density' pre-Fall state, in terms of the physical bodies, is too complex to understand. If going back to 4th density is anything like coming from 4th density, does that mean that what we would go back to is something that is too complex to understand? This variability of physicality that you have described?

A: Yes.

Q: So, was there any kind of worship of God, or religious activity in this pre-Fall state; this Edenic, 4th density state?

A: No need when one has a clue.

Q: What I am trying to get at here, what I am trying to understand, is the transition from the goddess worship to the god worship; the change from the understanding of cyclical time as expressed in the feminine cycles, and expressed as the goddess; to the concept of linear time, expressed as the masculine principle. It seems to me that these were stages of inversion of concepts which gradually led to the ideas that the Lizzies are imposing on us, and seem to have been working in this direction for millennia - the dominator experience which expresses as: believe in something outside yourself that will save you, otherwise you are damned because the world is gonna end, and you are going to get judged. It's like all of these ideas have been planted throughout time in preparation for them to come in and act like the "Saviour" and take over. This is the concept I am trying to deal with here. I am trying to understand what was worshipped. Okay, we had these guys; they fell from Eden. Once they jumped into the physical bodies, as you put it, what was their level of conceptualization regarding the universe? Did they still retain some understanding at that point?

A: Kind of like the understanding one has after severe head trauma, **vis a vis** your normal understanding in your current state.

Q: So, they were traumatized; they may have had bits and pieces of ideas and memories, but they may also have lost a great deal altogether. There may have even been a sort of "coma" state of mankind for many millennia. But, after they woke up, with the bits and

pieces floating around in their heads, they may have begun to attempt to piece it all together. So, they started putting it all back together. What was the first thing they put together regarding the cosmos around them?

A: Sex.

Q: What did they decide about sex? I mean, sex was there. They were having sex. Is that it? Or, did they understand the cosmos as sex?

A: More like the former. After all, that is what got you guys in this mess in the first place! Just imagine the sales job if you can: "Look how much fun this is! Want to try it?!? Oops, sorry, we forgot to tell you, you cannot go back!"

Q: I really fail to understand - and I know it is a big issue that has been hinted at and alluded to in many so-called mystery teachings, and outright claims have been made regarding sex in all religions and mythologies - but I fail to understand the mechanics of how this can be the engineering of a 'fall.' What, precisely, are the mechanics of it? What energy is generated? How is it generated? What is the concept of the misuse of this energy, or the use of the energy?

A: It is simply the introduction of the concept of self-gratification of a physical sort.

Q: On many occasions you have said that the ideal thing is to have perfect balance of physicality and ethereality. This has been said on a number of occasions. Now, I don't understand how it can be that gratification of a physical body can be the mechanics by which one is entrapped? Is it not gratifying to look at something beautiful? Is it wrong, sinful, or a form of a fall, to look at beauty, to hear something beautiful such as music, or to touch something that is sensually delightful such as a piece of silk or the skin of a loved one? These various things that the human being derives pleasure from very often elevate them to a spiritual state.

A: Possession is the key. In STS, you possess. If you move through the beautiful flowers, the silk, the skin of another, but do not seek to possess...

Q: It seems to me that it is possible to experience all of these things, including sex, without the need or desire to possess; only to give. In which case, I still don't understand how it can be a mechanism for a 'fall.'

A: If it is desired, then the mechanism is not to give. Do you eat a piece of chocolate cake because it is good to give to the stomach? In STS, which is your realm do not forget, one gives because of the pleasant sensation which results.

Q: Could it not be said that, if everything that exists is part of God, including the flesh, that if one gives to the flesh, without being attached to the giving, that it could be considered a giving to the 'All?'

A: Explain the process.

Q: For example: there are some people who like to suffer, because they believe that the flesh is sinful. That is a big thing that the Lizzies have instituted. For centuries they have wanted people to suffer, and they have made this big deal about sex and anything that might be considered pleasant or desirable should be denied, and that a person should suffer, and revel in their suffering. And, actually, making a person...

A: If one seeks to suffer, they do so in expectation of future reward. They desire to possess something in the end.

Q: What I am saying is: if a person can simply BE, in the doing and being of who and what they are, in simplicity; to become involved in doing everything as a meditation, or as a consecration, whether they are walking down the street and being at one with the air, the sunshine, the birds and trees and other people; in this state of oneness, doesn't that constitute a giving to the universe as giving oneself up as a receiver for the universe to experience all these things?

A: Not if one is "feeling this oneness."

Q: We are what we are. Nature is nature. Progression is progression. And if people would just relax and be who and what they are in honesty, and do what is according to their nature without violating the Free Will of others, that this is a more pure form of being than doing things out of any feeling of expectation, or desire; to just BE, not want... just BE?

A: Yes, but STS does not do that. You are all STS. If you were not, you would not be where you are.

Q: (A) There are those who are happy in the STS mode; and there are those who are trying to get out of the STS mode...

A: STO candidates.

Q: (A) These STO candidates are not able to just simply BE, even theoretically, because then, STS would eat them.

A: No.

Q: Why not?

A: STS does not eat according to protocol. STS "eats" whatever it wants to, **if it is able**.

Q: That's what we said. If you are an STO candidate in an STS world, you are basically defenseless and they eat you.

A: No.

Q: Why? What makes STO unavailable or 'inedible'?

A: Frequency resonance not in sync.

Q: (A) But then, that would mean that all these people who are saying that we need just to love everything and everybody, are right. They just be, and love, don't do anything, just give everything to the Lizzies... they are right!

A: No, because motivation is STS.

Q: How is the motivation to love everything and everybody, and to just give, STS?

A: Feels good.

Q: So, they want to do it because it feels good?

A: Want is an STS concept.

Q: So, you seem to be suggesting that the real trick is to just become non-attached to anything and anybody, do nothing, and just dissolve into nothing? No thought, no want, no do, no be, no anything!

A: If you are STS, that does not fit, but, if you did exactly that, you would reincarnate in an STO realm, where such energy does fit.

Q: But, if you have become nothing, how do you reincarnate? And, when you say 'reincarnate,' that implies being in a body!

A: You do not become nothingness.

Q: But, being incarnated means being in a body?

A: No.

Q: You mean moving into a realm that does not necessarily mean being in a body?

A: Close. But 4th density STO is partially physical. Does not consume nor possess. You are confused because you seem to think you must be STO to be an STO candidate. You are STS, and you simply cannot be otherwise, until you either reincarnate or transform at realm border crossing.

Now, moving along to the next subject of discussion that brought out more aspects of The Wave, we find a strange correspondence to the general theme of **mythical archetypes**. Joseph Campbell writes about this as "The Call to Adventure."

"Long long ago, when wishing still could lead to something, there lived a king whose daughters all were beautiful, but the youngest was so beautiful that the sun itself, who had seen so many things, simply marveled every time it shone on her face. Now close to the castle of this king was a great dark forest, and in the forest under an old lime tree a spring, and when the day was very hot, the king's child would go out into the wood and sit on the edge of the cool spring. And to pass the time she would take a golden ball, toss it up and catch it; and this was her favorite plaything.

"Now it so happened one day that the golden ball of the princess did not fall into the little hand lifted into the air, but passed it, bounced on the ground, and rolled directly into the water. The princess followed it with her eyes, but the ball disappeared; and the spring was deep, so deep that the bottom could not be seen. Thereupon she began to cry, and her crying became louder and louder, and she was unable to find consolation. And while she was lamenting in this way, she heard someone call to her: 'What is the matter, Princess? You are crying so hard, a stone would be forced to pity you.' She looked around to see where the voice had come from, and there she beheld a frog holding its fat, ugly head out of the water. "oh, it's you, old Water Plopper," she said. 'I'm crying over my golden ball, which has fallen into the spring.' 'Be calm; don't cry,' answered the frog. 'I can surely be of assistance. But what will you give me if I fetch your toy for you?' 'Whatever you would like to have, dear frog,' she said; 'my clothes, my pearls and jewels, even the golden crown that I wear.' The frog replied, 'Your clothes, your pearls and jewels, and your golden crown, I do not want; but if you will care for me and let me be your companion and playmate, let me sit beside you at your little table, eat from your little golden plate, drink from your little cup, sleep in your little bed: if you will promise me that, I will go straight down and fetch your golden ball.' 'All right,' she said. 'I promise you anything you want, if you will only bring me back the ball.' But she thought: 'How that simple frog chatters! There he sits in the water with his own kind, and could never be the companion of a human being.'

"As soon as the frog had obtained her promise, he ducked his head and sank, and after a little while came swimming up again; he had the ball in his mouth, and tossed it on the grass. The princess was elated when she saw her pretty toy. She picked it up and scampered away. 'Wait, wait,' called the frog, 'take me along; I can't run like you.' but what good did it do, though he croaked after her as loudly as he could? She paid not the slightest heed, but hurried home, and soon had completely forgotten the poor frog - who must have hopped back again into his spring."

"This is an example of one of the ways in which the adventure can begin. A blunder - apparently the merest chance - reveals an unsuspected world, and the individual is drawn into a relationship with forces that are not rightly understood. The blunder may amount to the opening of a destiny. Thus it happens, in this fairy tale, that the disappearance of the ball is the first sign of something coming for the princess, the frog is the second, and the unconsidered promise is the third. ...The frog, the little dragon, is the nursery counterpart of the underworld serpent whose head supports the earth and who represents the life-progenitive, demiurgic powers of the abyss." [Campbell, 1949]

How does this relate to our subject?

"The herald or announcer of the adventure, therefore, is often dark, loathly, or terrifying, judged evil by the world; yet if one could follow, the way would be opened through the walls of day into the dark where the jewels glow. Or the herald is a beast representative of the repressed instinctual fecundity within ourselves, or again a veiled mysterious figure - the unknown. ...Whether dream or myth, in these adventures there is an atmosphere of irresistible fascination about the figure that appears suddenly as guide, marking a new period, a new stage, in the biography. That which has to be faced, and is somehow profoundly familiar to the unconscious - though unknown, surprising, and even frightening to the conscious personality - makes itself known; and what formerly was meaningful may become strangely emptied of value: like the world of the king's child, with the sudden disappearance into the well of the golden ball. Thereafter, even though the hero returns for a while to his familiar occupations, they may be found unfruitful. **A series of signs of increasing force then will become visible, until ... the summons can no longer be denied.**" [Campbell, 1949]

It seems that we have just such a symbolic herald of the Coming of The Wave...

03-18-95

Q: (L) Jan and I have a question. Hilliard mentioned to us the other day that the frogs are disappearing from the planet.

A: Ozone layer.

Q: (L) They are getting fried because of the loss of the Ozone layer?

A: Fried? [Laughter]

Q: (L) Frog legs, anyone? (J) Where are they going? (T) The ozone layer is depleting and they are the first of the things we are really noticing as an effect of this?

A: Yes.

Q: (J) Where are they going? (T) They are not going anywhere, they are dying. (F) They are not reproducing.

A: Yes.

Q: (B) They have very sensitive skin. (T) Soon it is going to be affecting us all.

A: All part of the wave effects interconnecting realities.

Q: (L) Well, if it is having this effect on frogs, what is it going to do to us when it gets stronger?

A: Wait and see.

Q: (L) Now, come on! This doesn't sound like a real pleasant thing. Don't you think you ought to give us just a little more on this? A clue here?

A: No. [Laughter]

Q: (T) Are they saying that the loss of the ozone layer is a direct result of the approaching wave? (J) They sure did! (T) The loss is not due to the flouorocarbons?

A: Misinterpretation, review statement thoroughly.

Q: (J) Is removal of the ozone layer part of the frequency "fixing?"

A: Close.

Q: (L) It's keyed on interconnecting realities.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are you saying that the wave is causing the interconnecting of realities? (J) And the ozone layer is in the wave?

A: No "of." And causing actions which affect third density in myriad ways, closing the circle.

Q: (L) It is a symptom?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) But, is the relationship of the ozone being depleted and the approaching wave, perhaps that the wave isn't directly causing the depletion, it's the Lizzies causing human beings to act in ways that deplete the ozone layer in order to create suffering, in order to feed on this negative energy because of the approaching wave? In other words, The Wave is causing the destined actions to take place that are necessary for the closing of the Grand Cycle?

A: Close.

Q: (L) And the dying off of the frogs is part of this? Poor little frogs... I like frogs...

A: So are "earth changes."

Q: (J) Is the depletion of the ozone layer a part of the equation required for the wave...

A: In third density reality, it is important.

This last remark is most interesting. The Cassiopaeans seem to be saying that the depletion of the Ozone layer is NECESSARY for some reason... that the "new state of being" will be, in some way, affected or even effected by this phenomenon. Remember the passage at the beginning of this section where it was said:

A: DNA core is as yet undiscovered enzyme relating to carbon. Light waves were used to cancel the first ten factors of DNA by burning them off. At that point, a number of physical changes took place including knot at top of spine. Each of these is equally reflected in the ethereal. Light wave alteration.

Q: (L) And light waves, actual light waves, affect DNA?

A: Yes.

Changes in the ozone layer certainly reflect a difference in the amount of radiation from the sun that passes through the atmosphere. But, to continue:

Q: (J) So, it is part of the natural progression of movement from third to fourth?

A: Let's try using the word "reflection," and see if that "rings a bell." Third into fourth and vice versa. Oncoming wave is a transformation from third density to fourth density so, events happening due to the approach of the wave are causing changes across densities and realities! **In third density, you will notice changes that will have third density explanations, but they are a manifestation of the approach; you see them as third density because that is your current point of reference!** Remember that all reflects in and across all density levels but also there is a merging upon arrival of the wave, it is realm border crossing!!!!!!

So, we possibly need to look at all of the things happening on our planet, the things we perceive as very negative and disturbing, as the "contract phase" of the Wave. Many of us have noticed that, very often, when negative forces put some action into effect that is intended to be very harmful, when it interacts with persons of certain frequency, or who are internally configured in the STO pattern, the negative action turns out to be of great benefit - though the sender of the energy certainly did not INTEND it that way! "Turning lemons into lemonade" comes to mind.

If we look at the situation in this way, and understand that the greatest weakness of the STS pathway is their illusory "wishful thinking" tendency, then perhaps we can understand that things are happening as they ought to be. Some sort of critical mass of negativity has to be reached before sufficient Contact Potential Difference can be developed to draw in the light!

And, when you consider that aspect, and the way negative energy can actually work for good when it interacts with individuals of internal STO configuration, even if the initial perception is that something terrible is happening (what doesn't destroy us makes us strong), then you have to also consider the opposite occurs when folks send love and light toward negative beings of internal STS configuration... it doesn't change them to "good guys," it merely is food for them to become stronger and meaner! As Michael Topper has written:

The alternate convention to which a certain "New Age" mentality turns whenever the possible existence of actual, deliberate negativity approaches, is that of the vaguely "Christian" tactic: love-bomb the blighters until they see the error of their ways, by the point-scoring Good Example set. Such cheek-turning is in practice, of course, a very selective espousal, since it rarely seems to constitute the day-by-day business attitude of the very same proponent. Even in the case however that this recommendation weren't outright hypocrisy, it would remain fatally fatuous; for they (the STS) "do not want your love".

The Negativity of the Higher Densities is ***ipso facto*** awake; it has ***chosen*** the rejection of other-love as a whole-being orientation, and therefore has no subconscious residuum of receptivity that might secretly "respond" to the good intentions of a positively-directed beam (even if such a beam proceeded from a sincere resolve which consistently applied its Samaritan counsel in all other avenues of life).

Indeed there is deeper implication than this. In the face of such ***uncommon*** or truly spiritual ***negativity*** the presumption of such conventional counsel might well result in consequences worse than simple "lack of success." It has to be understood that spiritual principles and religious precepts, have to be evaluated against an enlarged context, and modified according to the forms of information "unique" to the higher domains to which consciousness must adapt.

The principle to "love one and all alike", to bestow "blessings upon all beings" and so forth is not subject to ***abandonment*** at this stage; we are not to somehow understand that a reversion to hatred and warfare are suddenly "all right" due to the extenuating circumstance that "pure spiritual evil does indeed exist". Universal Love is and always remains the principle in some proper form; but the ***specific*** beaming of the "love-vibe" in the direction of the [STS beings] not only possesses the defect of wholly wasted effort; the philosophy informing it tends to contribute to a tremendous ***misreading*** of the elements actually involved. [...]

What then are we to "do" with the counsel of the general Teaching thus far delivered to this density, such as that of "love thine enemy?" How are we to interpret such a precept or indeed understand the principle of Love altogether, when its application seems so susceptible to a sticky, spider web ambush from planes of reality actually ***eager*** with ***invitation*** for so innocent an approach? [...]

If then the first spiritual precept to "Love God with all your heart" is a familiar reference of ***3rd density consciousness***, how is it that such a framework possesses it? And how does such a reference coexist with corollary commandments and encomiums, i.e. precisely those such as "love thine enemies," "love your neighbor as yourself, etc?"

When we learn the whole-being expression of Love as that spontaneous ***Love of the One Infinite Creator***, the very essence of Love tends to emanate impersonally ***as a global value, spreading without effort or special address to all quarters where it's received or not according to the specific will of every form***. In this way its Presence doesn't become confused with the conditional presence of the myriad beings "positive" or "negative." Nor does its Presence become confounded with the mechanics of "give and take," which are all relative identifications of the mind common to the complex of 3rd-stage psychology that accepts the teaching of Love according to ***its*** lights—in which love is understood as a conceptual miasma of "owes" and "oughts."

Now, before we close this section, there is one more excerpt that I would like to present that tells us a little bit more about just how strange this Wave Event is going to be. Remember the ending of "Close Encounters of The Third Kind," where the pilots that had been lost in the Bermuda Triangle emerged from the spacecraft as though being "returned" by the aliens? Well, that was a funny image that might have some small basis in fact. Witness the following from the same session just quoted:

Q: (L) What causes some planes, people and ships to disappear in the Bermuda Triangle. Where do they go and what happens to them? I know you have previously said that it was EM wave disturbances from a submerged Atlantean pyramid that kicks into action every now and then... but, where do those folks and things go when they disappear?

A: Of course some are just crashes and sinkings, but when accompanied by unusual phenomena, it is because of irregular anomalies.

Q: (L) Where do they go?

A: To parallel reality.

Q: (L) Is this parallel reality like being on a parallel earth?

A: No.

Q: (L) What do you mean by a parallel reality?

A: Varies according to circumstances.

Q: (L) What happened to the infamous Flight 19?

A: They are still trying to get their bearings.

Q: (J) Oh! My God! Oh, how horrible! They are still out there trying to get back. (T) They are in a parallel reality... (L) Where time doesn't exist... (T) They are in a reality that holds them in frozen space/time over the ocean, am I getting this right?

A: In their thought reference, like being "lost souls."

Q: (L) Bummer! Does this mean that they are "stuck" in time? (J) You got it!

A: Bingo!

Q: (L) Is there any possibility that they could fly out of this place that they are stuck in and back into our reality?

A: Absolutely. Remember, The Wave is approaching, and as it gets "nearer", more and more unusual events take place, witness crop circles, for example.

Q: (L) Is there anything anyone can do to release persons stuck in these parallel realities and bring them back into the reality of origin?

A: Yes, but the technology is a closely guarded secret.

Q: (L) Do you know the secret?

A: Yes, but you do too!

Q: (L) I do too?

A: Philadelphia Experiment.

Q: (L) Since you mentioned the Philadelphia Experiment, could you tell us in specific detail, how this was done? What kind of machines were used and how can we build one? [General uproar and laughter]

A: Do you intend to sit here for a day or two?

Q: (J) In other words, it would take a day or two to give us the information? (T) Yeah, we got the time. Get some paper and a pencil. Let's start with a diagram... [laughter]

A: In short, build an EM generator.

A: Now, some more information about Flight 19. Do you remember a few years ago that a team of researchers claimed to have found the planes, then retracted?

Q: (L) Yes, I remember. [All agree.]

A: Did you find this to be curious?

Q: (S) Yes, because the planes that they found were never reported missing. (T) Yes. (L) Is that why it was so curious? (J) Why did they publish a retraction later? (S) Where did the planes come from that they found?

A: Yes, if only you knew the details, and how three of the team have required massive psychiatric aid.

Q: (L) Well, tell us the details!

A: Patience, we are, but must do so slowly... What they found were five planes matching the description, and "arranged" in a perfect geometric pattern on the bottom of the ocean, but the serial numbers did not match. Now, first mystery: There were no other instances of five Avengers disappearing at once. Second: Two of the planes had strange glowing panels with unknown "hieroglyphics" where there should have been numbers. Third: When they tried to raise one of the planes, it vanished, then reappeared, then vanished again then reappeared while attached to the guidewire, then finally slipped off and fell to the bottom. Fourth: In one of the planes, on the bottom, **live human apparitions in WWII uniforms were temporarily seen** by three exploratory divers and videotaped by a guide camera. Lastly: Three of the planes have since disappeared. All of this is, naturally, being kept secret!

Q: (S) I wonder where the planes came from. (L) That is the obvious question!

A: Parallel reality, you see, when something crosses into another reality, it accesses something called, for lack of a better term, the "thought plane", and as long as that reality is misunderstood, the window remains open, thus all perceptions of possibility may manifest concretely, though only temporarily, as thought plane material is constantly fluid.

Q: (L) Does this mean that this was a "Flight 19" of a parallel reality that went through a window into our reality?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Was this part of, or connected to, the loss of our "Flight 19?" Did we exchange realities here?

A: **It is the thought patterns that effect the reality**, when that window is opened, all thought can become physical reality, though only temporarily.

Q: (L) Does this mean that the divers' and searchers' thoughts about this became reality?

A: And all others.

Q: (T) All others involved in the search?

A: All others on the planet.

Q: (T) Even those that did not believe that the searchers were going to find them?

A: Yes. Researchers found what they expected to find, but when others heard the news, other things started to happen according to which thought patterns dominated.

Q: (L) So, in other words, if somebody believed that it was Flight 19, it appeared, and if somebody did not believe it was Flight 19, it disappeared?

A: Yes.

Q: (J) Oh jeez! (T) Well, I didn't believe it to begin with... (L) So, I guess we won! (F) We sent some poor guys into the psychiatric ward. (L) No, I think the searchers went looking for this and because there was a window there... (T) the planes showed up exactly as they expected to see them, in a formation... But the planes would **not** have come down as described there, and they appeared in a formation on the bottom. That should have told the searchers something right there. When I heard that they had found those planes **in a formation**, that close together, that bothered me. (F) Even if something sinks to the bottom, it won't arrive there in the position it started at the top. (T) And what they **did** find after they started checking the records, was that there are about 200 of those planes crashed along the coast. And, there was another guy who said that he found one of those planes, only it wasn't one of Flight 19. I have a question... what happened to the PBA plane that went out searching for Flight 19?

A: Still trying to find the Avengers.

Q: (T) Is it in the same parallel reality with Flight 19?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Will it ever find them?

A: ?

Q: (L) In the perception of the crew of Flight 19, how much time has passed?

A: None.

Q: (J) So, they have no idea. (S) I wonder if they will come back to our time or go back to their time?

A: Your perception.

I think we are beginning to get some idea of how truly strange, wonderful and "plastic" our reality is. Perhaps this Wave is a "facilitator" for that plasticity, and that different groups and belief systems will manifest certain realities at the point in time that it "hits," thereby "collapsing" the Wave Form of our Macrocosmic reality? Just a thought. And, maybe it has more to do with "belief" systems than what one thinks. But, that is a subject that we will deal with at another time. Suffice it to say: yes, we DO create our own reality; but not in the sense that is generally thought or taught by the standard "New Age" philosophies.

Before closing this section, there are two other small comments that relate to the Wave that I would like to insert quickly before we get into some deeper material on the subject. In the last session, quoted above, right at the end, the following questions were tossed in:

Q: (L) We would like to know what the Christian Cross represents at a deeper level? Does it have anything to do with "Realm Border Crossing."

A: Part of the Lizzie disinformation campaign, sorry! Cross is "cross" in English only.

A therapist friend of mine was present and she had been experiencing very strange things while working on me subsequent to the auto accident I was in as described elsewhere on the site here. So she asked:

Q: (S) Why, when holding accupuncture points on Laura, do I get the sweats so bad I feel like I am absolutely roasting? I can't even be in this room where they [communicate with the Cassiopaeans] without breaking into a heavy sweat!

A: Because you are undergoing changes relating to the approach of the wave.

I should add that I experience this rather frequently myself during meditation, receiving in expanded states of consciousness, and sometimes when I simply begin to think about some of the concepts the Cassiopaeans have talked about. It feels rather like having a raging fever, and I HAVE taken my temperature during these episode with nothing showing on the thermometer. Yet, anyone who touches me also begins to perspire.

I did find a reference to this phenomenon in the work of the Sufi Shaykh Ibn al'Arabi as follows:

"A State is that which enters in upon the heart without self-exertion or the attempt to attract it. [...] "the State is the changing of the attributes of the servant. [...] State signifies certain dimensions of spiritual realization, it denotes the special powers that accrue to the servant [...] the State is in conjunction with terms denoting extraordinary feats or miracles [...] producing effects in the outside world through concentration. [...] **The possessors of the States engender things through resolve and throw secondary causes far from themselves.**"

Now, the curious thing about al'Arabi's discussion of the "States" is what follows here:

"When an angel brings a ruling or knowledge to the servant, the human spirit encounters **the imaginal form** and through the giving and receiving, which are two lights, the constitution becomes excited and inflamed. In the two lights, **the native heat of the constitution is strengthened and the magnitude of the light is increased.** The color of the servant's face changes because of this and it is the most intense State that might be. The bodily moistures ascend in vapors and this is caused by the compression undergone by the natures when the two spirits meet. When the possessor of the state regains his composure, the heat abates and the constitution increases in coldness and the cold overcomes the heat and the possessor of the state begins to shiver.**All of this is the descent of a spiritual attribute upon the heart.**

"The word *hal*, or State, is derived from the root from which we get 'self-transmutation' or to change from one situation to another." [As translated by William Chittick]

So, perhaps this is a foretaste of the effect of the wave upon mankind - or at least portions of mankind. I can verify that such a condition IS followed by a coldness that cannot be alleviated for some time. I have alternately burned and shivered many times as a consequence of certain meditative exercises, not to mention participation in the receiving process. The important thing to note is that it denotes a "change from one situation to another," and is described as "self transmutation." I suspect that The Wave is an energy source that will interact with every individual according to their frequency resonance. To some, it may indeed be the End of the World. But to others...

"Meantime, the world in which we exist has other aims. But it will pass away, burned up in the fire of its hot passions: and from its ashes will spring a new and

**younger world, full of fresh hope,
with the light of morning in its eyes."**

Bertrand Russell

The Wave Part IV

Chapter IV

The Cassiopaeans get taken out of the Closet and off for a "Test Drive"

Now that we have talked about the wave in more or less "philosophical" terms, things will get a bit more intense from here on out. Events began to move rapidly in our lives which reflected in the channelling experiment in pretty remarkable ways which I will describe as briefly as possible.

Two members of our group, Terry and Jan Rodemerk, were also members of MUFON, the Mutual UFO Network, and, even though MUFON is pretty much a "nuts and bolts" operation, T & J thought that some of the material coming through the experiment was worthy of being presented at a MUFON meeting. Thus, they arranged for me to speak to the group down in Clearwater where they were members.

The original arrangements that were made with the MUFON people were for an hour of time, which I figured would allow a little development of the background, some of the material, and a few questions and answers. At some point, however, for reasons that were never really made clear to me, the time was cut from an hour to **15 minutes** - 20 at the most. I was in a panic wondering what I could say in 15 minutes that would make any sense at all! I was given to understand, however, that MUFON rather frowned on channelling, per se, and was more interested in the "UFO Cadillac;" you know, like a used car on a lot where you can go up to it and kick the tires. The closest thing I had to that was my own sighting, so I tried to figure how I could work that into the talk and STILL get some words in about the Cassiopaeans. (I should also note, in passing, that it was this very same MUFON meeting that Tom French described in the St. Petersburg Times article as is linked from the index page. So, it certainly was a strange event in more ways than one, as you will see.)

On the day of the meeting, (the official "coming out of the closet"), after the various business matters of the MUFON group were dealt with, and a couple of recent UFO sightings were recounted, the "Main Attraction" that we had been "bumped" for began. It was a talk about the **Urantia Book** channellings! The gentleman giving the "talk" passed around 15 or more photocopied pages to each individual in the audience of about 200 or so people; everyone got their own copy of Urantia excerpts. While I was waiting for them to finish passing them out, which took some considerable time, I read all 15 pages. I just thought I would give myself a head start so when the man began to talk, I would have some idea of what he was talking about. Bad idea!

As it turned out, the photocopied excerpts WERE the talk. And for the next hour and a half the man at the podium read from the 15 pages, slowly and painfully, stopping periodically to fix the audience with a gimlet eye to make sure that no one was deviating from the program of following him word by word and line by line. Each time he reached the end of a page, he paused and there was the loud rustling noise of over 200 people dutifully turning their pages in unison! This mass turning of pages actually generated a draft in the room! It

was enough to drive a person mad. I was DESPERATE! I simply could NOT believe that THIS was what we had come to hear! And, when Tom French wrote in his article that he was SLEEPING during the meeting until I started speaking, you can now see WHY! It wasn't that I was so great a speaker - it was that the alternative was so awful! Of course, I shouldn't be so critical because I am sure that the man reading the **Urantia Book** excerpts was a very nice and sincere person who really felt that he had a mission to accomplish by convincing all of us that the **Urantia Book** had all the explanations of the UFO phenomenon. He just was NOT cut out to be a public speaker. His voice was a monotone, his delivery was exactly like what it was: a person reading a text, and not a very good reader at that! Tom French wasn't the only person going to sleep in that room! The only thing that kept me awake was those damned page turning episodes that sounded like 5000 lemmings assembling to march over the cliff! I was starting to wish that the man at the podium was one of said lemmings and that the cliff wasn't very far away!

But, eventually it was over; the torture came to an end and we got up to stretch our legs. After the break, Terry & Jan gave a nice, short, entertaining introduction and I talked only briefly - almost exactly the allotted 15 or 20 minutes - about the experiences that had introduced me to the subject of UFOs, including the sighting of the [Black Boomerangs](#) over my house, and so forth. Then I tried to get in a quick synopsis of the kind of material the Cassiopaeans were delivering, and how closely it coincided with much of the research being done in several fields, including UFO investigations, the only difference being that the Cassiopaeans gave background and "inside" info which tended to make the picture clearer and more comprehensible.

Another MUFON group leader was present at that meeting, and he thought that our material was of sufficient interest to deserve a longer presentation than the Clearwater group had seen fit to allow, so he arranged this with us and it was announced at the end of the meeting that we would do a "demonstration" at **his** upcoming meeting the following month.

We were a bit concerned about doing this in a group setting, because, up to that time, we had very carefully controlled the environment of the project, and there were so many variables involved. So, just prior to this "demonstration" and talk, we asked the Cassiopaeans about it and their response was a bit curious:

03-04-95

Q: (L) Will we be able to do a demonstration at the MUFON meeting on Saturday?

A: Yes, because it is predestined.

That was certainly curious, but, as things turned out, more curious than we ever could have supposed.

At the second MUFON meeting and demonstration, one of the more skeptical participants brought some sort of gadget up to the table where we were seated - I think it was a gauss meter - and set it up beside us. He had adjusted it to the ambient EM of the room with a full occupancy and many people standing in the rear and around the sides. (I want to explain that it has taken me several days to get this page on the website because I wanted to transcribe the tapes of that meeting so that the reader can sort of have a "fly on the wall" insight as to what was going on at the time.)

Jan gave a short introduction where she explained that she was not a "believer," and even had many doubts about the UFO/Alien reality. This was due, she explained, to her lack of having ever had any kind of personal "experience." However, because her husband, Terry,

was very deeply involved in studying such phenomena (having had a number of his own experiences through the years), in solidarity with him, she had become involved in MUFON and was, at the time, the acting Secretary of the Hillsborough/Pinellas Counties chapter. She and Terry also edited, published, and often wrote articles for, the area MUFON newsletter.

But, even so, as Jan confessed, she was NOT a believer, though she found the ideas presented by the Cassiopaeans to be fascinating.

After Jan's few remarks, she turned the podium over to me and I went through a brief recapitulation of the long process we went through over several years before the Cassiopaeian contact was established. I then began to try and explain what the material was imparting to us in the form of "explanations of the order of the Universe," so to speak. Do keep in mind that this was VERY early in the experiment - we had only been receiving the information about 9 months at the time of these talks, so the fact was that even WE didn't know the full scope of what was going to come in the next few years! I will insert here the transcript of my talk from this point:

In terms of accessing who and what you are in totality, one of the things the Cassiopaeans have said is that, originally, the human being was created with more active DNA than they currently operate with. An event occurred that has been remembered by all the cultures around the world as "The Fall," or the loss of the Edenic state, and this was primarily due to, depending on the cultural myth being examined, a snake, serpent or dragon, whatever. But, it is generally a scaly, reptilian type of being. What the Cassiopaeans have said indicates that there may be more to this than mere mythical conceptualization!

The Cassiopaeans have talked about the fact that the DNA can be reconstructed or reconnected because it is still there, it is just broken up or "de-activated." The important elements of this process include oxygenation, spinning or centrifuging, as well as certain activities such as meditation, and gaining knowledge.

One of the things that I have experienced recently has been pretty interesting in terms of this idea. After my accident I began to have a lot of body work done, including different types of "energy work," and at certain points, this began to affect me in strange ways. After one of these sessions of energy work, for about seven days or longer, it felt like a water main was attached to my solar plexus, and was pumping in memories and emotions from every lifetime I had ever lived; I mean hundreds and thousands of images! Everybody says "oh, I want to remember my past lives!" but think again! I got to experience every emotion of entire lifetimes with this review! It was so bad that I thought I was going to drown in it and die! I would sit there - and everybody will tell you that I was a horror to be around during that time - rocking in my rocking chair saying "Oh God! Oh God! I can't stand this! Please let it stop! Let it stop!" Images of people, places, events, castles, knights, charging into battle on a horse waving a battle axe; deserts, jungles, death, destruction, diseases, plague, pestilence; all these kinds of things just flashing by, like Dorothy in the tornado; all this stuff flying by! **Meanwhile, the emotion of every one of these images was hitting me full force!** I might have seen the image for only one second, but the entire emotion that went with it would hit me and I was gasping and choking from one incident to the next, one after another after another. So, at one of the sessions we asked just what it was that was going on with me... I was about to collapse under the strain - and the Cassiopaeans said: "Oh, you just activated more of your DNA!" Well, fine! Stop it! Take it back! No more! I can't handle it!

But, apparently, that is what having this knowledge can do! It is a condition of being able to access universes of information! The Cassiopaeans have said: "It's FUN to access..." and I asked them: "Fun for WHO?!"

After a few more remarks, I turned the podium over to Terry, but I do want to mention the fact that my description of the events of my state of "remembering" as being similar to Dorothy in the tornado is something that I had forgotten entirely until I transcribed the tapes in just the past few days.

Terry introduced himself and made several remarks about having attended some of the early experimental sessions PRIOR to the Cassiopaean connection and that he and Jan had more or less given up on the project because nothing seemed to be happening during that time. It was only later, after the Cassiopaeans came through, that I was able to persuade them to have a look at the material. I valued their insight and input because I knew that both of them were as skeptical as I was and I certainly felt in need of a "second opinion," not wanting to fall into the "true believer" trap that is so common nowadays. After his intro, Terry made the following remarks:

You can tell by now that there is a LOT of information here. I've been rambling on for the past 20 minutes here and there is more. It doesn't matter where you start with it, you end up having to explain the whole thing. At this point, there is 9 months worth of material and in another 3 months we'll have to explain a whole year's worth because the Cassiopaeans continue to give new information - they add to it as we learn to ask the questions correctly. As my wife has said in her remarks, neither of us were great believers in channelled information and it took several months for Laura to get us up to her place to see what was going on. We had been up a couple of times before during the early experiment stage and had gotten nowhere. We live down in St. Pete and that's a long drive to make to come up for the evening, to sit around and have nothing come through.

When we finally came up Laura told us, "you're not gonna believe what this is doing." We came up in November - they've been receiving the Cassiopaean information since July - and I watched for a little while seeing this little thing move around on the board. I mean, it bounced around all over the place; I never saw anything move that fast! A mouse trying to get away from my six cats is about the only thing I've seen move as fast as that little thing moved on the board!

So, I sat down. They let me sit in for awhile just so I could put my hand on it. I wanted to touch it; I wanted to see what it was. And I sat there for about 25 minutes or so and my arm was tired! I work with computers and I'm used to "mousing" (speaking of mice), on the computer, pointing and clicking and all that, all day long. My arm had moved around this board so fast for 25 minutes or so, that I actually had shooting pains in my shoulder from it because I wasn't used to that position for that length of time. I couldn't believe how quickly it moved. I couldn't believe the amount of energy I could feel running through that little section of the room.

Since then, I have noticed that it is not just one person; it's not just those people sitting at the board, it's a combination of all the people in the room; all the people in Laura's house, for that matter. The more people, the more energy, and the faster it goes. Twice the planchette flew off the board. On New Year's Eve, there were a whole bunch of people there and there was so much energy - just loose energy, not directed energy because people were just milling around, it was a New Year's Eve party - and we couldn't keep the planchette on the board. It was flying back and forth so fast it flew right off the table and sailed through the air. We picked it up, put it back down, and it was across the board again. It took about 20 minutes for the energy to settle down so we could get any kind of

information. Then, the information may or may not have been that good because all the people in the room weren't concentrating. It was loose energy in the air.

A couple of weeks ago a couple people came up who are involved in UFO research and they understand energy flows and how to direct it. And, we had the same experience. The Cassiopaeans told us then that it would take time to settle the energy and direct it because there was just so much of it. That little planchette was sailing again... flew off the table a couple of times and through the air. It went off the table with so much force it just kept going... took us a good 25 minutes to get it settled down again. They told us: "you've fractured the channel." I guess that the "wire" that runs between here and 6th density got increased in size the other night. We rewired it for sure!

Laura: It physically affects us, too, because we can FEEL this energy.

Question from the audience: Is there any dizziness effect?

Laura: No, no dizziness. It feels more like warm drafts of air against the skin, and then an elevated feeling.

Question: Is it like euphoria?

Laura: No, it's more of an intense, mental sharpness... a focus to the nth degree.... it actually energizes us. We've done sessions that lasted up to 8 hours, tape after tape, and no one was tired!

Question from audience: Have you had other movements in the room during the sessions, like objects falling off shelves or something?

Laura: No, we haven't. We've actually asked that question and the Cassiopaeans have said that if there were such movement, it would be strictly energy from the lower chakras. We aren't dealing with that level here. If you get poltergeist type phenomena, you can pretty well figure the level it comes from. But, of course, during the early phases of the experiment, we DID get some of that type of activity. On one occasion, a candleabra flew off a shelf, and several other things went crashing around. It was real unpleasant energy. That is the sort of thing we worked to get beyond.

Terry: We aren't even sure who or what the Cassiopaeans are. They say they are 6th density and that they are "us" in the future - but, that may not be the case. We aren't going to sit here and believe it just because they say it. We are presenting it that way because that is THEIR description. We don't make the mistake of believing everything that is coming through, we are just presenting the information. We are still wondering what it is we have tapped into. Is it some kind of universal, Cosmic Retrieval System? Is it some kind of universal computer? Is it the Jungian archetypal consciousness? What we have tapped into we don't know.

What impresses me about it, even beyond the confirmations we have gotten on different material, is the consistency of the information. There are reams of material already, and it is consistent right across the board. It doesn't vary in level. It's not like a contact that is extremely intelligent one week and super dumb the next. It's consistent, uniform and has continuity.

Laura: One exception, I would point out: if there are people in the room who would be upset by any particular information, the Cassiopaeans will more or less "hold back," and will suggest that we ask it later. It is rather like a courtesy to the person in the room who is not

prepared to hear the answer. When it's just us, information comes through that might not come with new people present.

Terry: They will also not permit children to be present as they have indicated that such activities can be detrimental because the energy levels that are generated are too much for the "young circuits," so to speak.

Question from audience: Your sources are obviously champions of Free Will. Obviously, that is the way the universe is supposed to be. Have they given you any reconciliation as to why our density seems to have been interfered with in terms of Free Will? I know there are a lot of sources that say that we agreed to be abducted before we came here, but that's just a little bit too thin, in my opinion.

Terry: What we have been told on that is that this universe was created as a Free Will Universe. It was created specifically to allow all souls to do whatever they wish to do; they have complete choice about what they wish to do. The Grays, the Lizards, whoever they are who abduct and put implants in people, have the right to do that because it's their free will to come here and do that to us. And, they have the right to tell us whatever they want to tell us to rationalize their behavior. Our right is to NOT believe what abducting entities tell us. We have free will to believe or not believe them. If they tell us in one lifetime that they have the right to do this to us, and we choose to believe them then, and then, in this lifetime, they try the same tricks and we choose NOT to believe them, in each case, we are exercising our free will and so are they. This is a Free Will universe. We can change our mind. **They** are trying to convince us that we have no choice in that; whether we believe them or not is OUR choice. There's more to it than that, of course, because interfering with us physically, obviously, goes on all the time. They have more power than us physically, or pseudo-physically. It is the same relationship between us and animals in our reality. Cows and sheep and chickens have Free Will, too, but we have more power than them and we have convinced them (and ourselves), in our need to consume food, that "this is good for you, this is your purpose in life." Just as we consume animals, so are we consumed by those in higher densities than ours. But, for the most part, it occurs in terms of energy, and not specifically flesh, though that too occurs. We are part of a food chain, so to speak, and we are NOT at the top by any means!

Anyway, back to 300,000 years ago: there was a battle between the forces of Service to Others and the forces of Service to Self at all different levels of density. Unfortunately, the forces of Service to Self won the battle. The Lizards are 4th density Service to Self beings. They can come to 3rd density, but they can only sustain themselves here for a short time because their technology does not allow them to extend it any further.

[Laura's note: Due a great deal of confusion regarding the following, please see [Transient Passengers](#) before continuing with this narrative.]

At 4th density, they are still using technology, they are still learning para-physical things. They have subjugated us; they have implanted us; they have taken our DNA and manipulated it so we won't remember who we are and what we can really do. Barbara Marciniak's book, ***Bringers of the Dawn***, covers much of that information. The Cassiopaeans have said that when Barbara communicated with her Pleiadians, she was communicating with - there is this thing out there called a Realm Border, it's a wave, a wall, a frequency of some kind that's like a doorway between the different densities - the Cassiopaeans, the Pleiadians, and whoever transmit through that - it expedites their ability to transduce from 6th density down to 3rd - at the time Marciniak was channeling her information, this wave was located in the region of space of the Pleiades, and they called themselves Pleiadians to give a reference point. As we perceive it, this window is now

passing through what we call Cassiopaea. When it was in the region of Arcturus, they called themselves the Arcturians. At some point they were the Orions, though I don't remember what the order is. As it gets closer and closer, it gets stronger and stronger, and apparently, there are people destined to be these contact points. The closer the wave gets to us, the clearer the signal becomes. The next stop, according to the Cassiopaeans, is Leo. Of course, the stars in the constellations are not all the same distance, so we have refined the reference points to specific stars or groupings.

Anyway, the Lizards have created the Grays. They are 4th density also. They have no souls; they are robots. The Grays were created in such a way so that the Lizards could send them into 3rd density as projections, so to speak. They can project some portion of their own energy into the Grays so that when they are in 3rd density, they are not only a robot being controlled by them, they are actually "in it," so to speak, looking through it's eyes. It may even be that several Grays constitute the energy of a single Lizard portion. The whole purpose of the subjugation of humans by the Lizards is that they use us as food. The old John Lear/Bill Cooper stuff about the vats of body parts may have some truth to it. But, mainly, they take energy. They want our energy. That's what they feed on in 4th density because they are basically energy beings in 4th density. They feed on energy. There is positive energy, there is negative energy. Service to Self beings in 4th density feed on negative energy produced by 3rd density beings, and even 1st and 2nd density beings on occasion. They like us because we have emotions. Emotions generate energy. That's why you're always reading that the Grays seem to be "so interested in our emotions! Our love, our hate, our this and that." They control us and create situations that produce negative energy. The more negative energy they can create, the more food they have. That's what the whole purpose is.

There is another purpose also: they covet the idea of being 3rd density physical/material beings. They haven't done it in a long time, and the physicality of it is just so attractive to them because they are so hung up in Service to Self, that part of the plan is to create a new race for themselves.

What you have to understand is that we have so much information here, and we are still trying to dig through it and understand what it is they are telling us. They have given us a massive amount of information. It's to the point now, that when we do a session, not only do we ask questions, but it turns into conversations. It's not like what you normally do with a Ouija board - you know "am I gonna get rich?" "Yes." "Am I gonna be poor?" "No." "Am I gonna get in a car wreck?" "Yes." And that kind of stuff. It's really like sitting around with a bunch of people and talking. We talk. They will talk to us. We can ask a question, get an answer, and then be talking about the answer amongst ourselves, and they will comment on our comments, interject remarks, agree or disagree with our analysis.

What we are trying to talk about today - and this is the first time we have done this in such a large group - is that we are still trying to work through all this information. When you sit around the house talking about something: say you say "we're gonna talk about politics" and you're sitting there talking about politics - and somebody says something and you say "oh, that reminds: did you see the sale down at the store?" and the discussion goes off on the subject of the sale, and you say "yeah, I got a hammer," and that leads to "I was working on the house," in the way that conversations do - going off in tangents all over the place. You may never talk about politics again after the first few remarks. Well, our sessions are like that, too. We may start with a topic, and one thing will lead to another, which leads to another, which takes us out someplace else, so the information we have in the raw transcripts is all jumbled together that way - like a free-form, stream of consciousness type thing, and we have to go through this and piece it together again. It's like a big jigsaw puzzle of questions and answers and comments and information that's all

mixed together. We have to go through and transcribe all this information, it's all in notebooks and on tapes and Laura has spent a lot of time sitting there trying to transcribe the tapes and comparing what is on the tapes to what is in the notebooks. It's a long and tedious process because, when there is a large group, she has to identify the voices and put the right names in place so we know who is saying what. We have here 155 pages in 10 point type, and that's just up to over a month ago. We have to be able to sort all of it out and understand it ourselves so that we can go back and ask intelligent questions about points that have not been covered completely.

Jan: Yes, and they always remember when they have already told us something. We may argue, but if we go back and look, sure enough, it's there!

Laura: Yes, and if a question gets asked and then six months later, a different person asks the same question, the Cassiopaeans will tell us to go back and review. They will say "bring so-and-so up to speed."

Terry: Yes, they will us to go back and look it up.

Jan: One time they told us, NO! Stop! Listen! Wait! - trying to get our attention because we were off on a question spree - and they said: YOU have the answers! They told us specifically to stop channelling, sit there and talk the matter over. They told us that we could find the answers by "networking."

Laura: Yes, so we spent an hour or more talking about the subject and by the time we got through, we realized that we did, indeed, know the answer.

Terry: The bottom line of what they seem to be trying to tell us, which we are trying to "get," which "we" in 6th density are trying to help "Us" in the present to do, is to understand that, within the next 20 years or so, this Realm Wave, this window, so to say, is going to arrive. And, when it arrives, we will have the opportunity to move from 3rd to 4th density as a group, as opposed to individually, on at a time through any number of lives. If, and when, we are able to do this, the object is first: to get us to move, but second: this is part of the counterattack against the Lizards from the Service to Others beings who are trying to get us back in the realm of freedom. They can't interfere with Free Will, but if they can inform enough of us, and we can make a Free choice to move back, it will break the Lizard's hold on the human race. The object seems to be to break the Lizard hold on the human race. At that point, whether this works or not, whatever happens in 3rd density, happens. And then, the whole focal point of the campaign moves to somewhere else in the universe, because they are doing this in other places. This is NOT the only place that this is happening.

Laura: And don't get the idea that this is something terrible. Are you all familiar with the Yin-Yang symbol, the black half and the white half? This is really what this is all about. We don't need to look at it as though it is really an actual battle, though in some terms, expressed at this density, it displays that way as well as in Earth Changes. What it is is that for over 300,000 years we have been in the Service to Self realm, or the dark half of the circle. Now, the cycle is coming around. You have to remember that we are just doing this, as the Cassiopaeans say, "for fun!" [Laughter.]

Now, we are gonna take a break, and after the break we are going to try to demonstrate - I don't know if it is going to work - but we are going to try. We don't want any personal questions. Don't ask what house you are gonna buy next year. Try to come up with some good questions, write them down for us, and we will see what happens.

During the break we set up the board and arranged the chairs with everybody in their proper alignments according to the compass points. Laura sits at the East, Frank at the North, Terry at the West, and the South position is open. I was really nervous when we sat down because I had no idea if things would work in a different location or not. But, after a few seconds of contact, the planchette began to spiral around in large circles, finally going to the word: "Hello."

Q: (L) Hello.

A: New location?

Q: Yes, it's a new location, indeed. Where do you transmit through?

A: Cassiopaea.

Q: Are you having difficulty operating in the new location?

A: Some but should stabilize.

Q: (L) We have questions from the audience. Shall we begin?

A: Sure!

Q: The first question here is: "In which density is our astral existence?"

A: 5th, density of contemplation, you did not explain that one, did you?

Q: Yeah, we forgot to explain that. Sorry.

A: Okay. Explain 5th now please.

Terry: 5th density, is where souls go when they die. When you leave your physical body in any one of the first 4 densities, your soul moves to 5th density. They call it the contemplation density. That's where you go, and you get to review the life you have had, and learn from it, and decide what it is you want to do next when you incarnate next. In the chain of densities, one through seven, the souls exist in 1 through 4 and in 6th, actively, and in 5th density passively. Did I get that right?

A: Yes.

Q: (Member of audience) What energy are they using to create the conduit?

A: Open frequency EM wave.

Q: (Member of audience) Is there a mathematica formula for creating the conduit? If so, what is it?

A: Create one at your leisure!

Q: (L) I guess if you want a mathematical formula, you are supposed to create one at your leisure! [Laughter] (J) That's humor, I guess.

A: Not totally humor!

Q: (Member of audience) Is it beyond our current scientific level?

A: Yes.

Q: (Question from audience) What exists in inner earth region as reported by Admiral Byrd?" Well, I think we should add "allegedly" reported by Admiral Byrd.

A: Cross awareness "window."

Q: (L) So, a window exists in the inner earth region?

A: Did for Admiral Byrd at that instance.

Q: (L) So, he passed through an awareness window?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) What is an awareness window?

A: You have been told.

Q: (L) Yes. It's in the transcripts.

A: Realms can be accessed at will if awareness balance is proper.

Q: (L) If awareness balance is proper, "cross awareness window" means that you can cross over in awareness to another realm. Is that right? Let me break it down: does this mean that if your awareness is balanced, you create a "window?"

A: Close.

Q: (L) Can this happen to a person spontaneously?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) It is not something that you necessarily have to work for, it can happen to anyone, anytime...

A: Unlikely.

Q: (L) So, it CAN, but without some preparation, is unlikely to happen. Okay, next question: "After seventh density is the Big Bang, and everything starts all over again?"

A: Close and partial. Grand Cycle access.

Q: (L) You mean that 7th Density is a "Grand Cycle Access?"

A: No, review.

Q: (L) Seventh Density is the Big Bang and it all starts all over again and that is the Grand Cycle? There is really no beginning or end, just an endless cycling?

A: No. Grand Cycle is self explanatory to 6 people here.

Q: (L) I guess I'm not one of them. (A member of the audience here gives an explanation, but it is impossible to decipher it from the tape as they were apparently in the back of the room. It sounds something like "at Seventh Density there is a window of Access to the Grand Cycle.")

A: Yes.

Q: (Question from audience) What is the true age of the Great Pyramid? (L) That's already been given.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) I believe the figure that was given was 10,600 years ago, more or less. (Question from audience) Where do alien craft go when seen going into water such as lakes, rivers, the ocean, etc. Where do they go?

A: Variable.

Q: (Member of Audience) Where did the one go that I saw at Longboat Key? Where are they going off Longboat Key?

A: Non-specific.

Q: (L) Different destinations? (T) Are some of them going to a base?

A: Not there, but remember, you are talking about dual density cross-transference, therefore "rules" for 3rd density do not always apply.

Q: (Question from audience) Are they using the ocean water as a conduit or window?

A: Maybe but not the only "method."

Q: (T) So, they could be doing about anything down there once they have entered the water.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Including just sitting there waiting.

A: Why not?

Q: (Question from audience) Did you ever ask them who built the Great Pyramid? (L) Yes, we did. The response was Atlanteans.

A: Descendants of same.

Q: (Question from audience) Did they ever tell about the purpose for the pyramids?

(L) Yes, they did. First of all, the Atlantean civilization existed for a very long time and was quite extensive all over the globe, not necessarily confined to the semi-legendary "continent of Atlantis." Apparently, interplanetary travel was as easy for the Atlanteans as it is for us to take a trip to the store. They had bases on the Moon, bases on Mars; the monuments of the Moon and Mars are Atlantean in origin; they also had some of their giant crystals on the Moon and Mars, and these were used to collect Cosmic and Solar energy as a power source. We have talked about locations of such crystals on the Earth and why they were not destroyed in the cataclysms that destroyed Atlantis and the answer was that the engineered function of these crystals was such that massive amounts of energy interacting with them is absorbed and transmuted, so to speak. If you put an atomic bomb on one of them, it would absorb the energy and transduce it. It was the design function. When we asked if our present technology could decipher how to use these crystals, and the response was "would a Neanderthal know how to fly a 747." [Laughter] So, when we are talking about the Atlanteans, we are talking about a super advanced civilization and the descendants of them, after the destruction that occurred which destroyed this amazing culture, built these

pyramidal shapes, which had a similar function as the pyramid shaped giant crystals, though much less effective. In other words, the Pyramids are simply gigantic machines. They were used to manipulate energy to control weather, power the many things that a civilization requires to be considered "advanced," to preserve and transmute or heal. Just a whole host of energy applications similar to what we do with electricity. But, still, it was a step down from the far more advanced Atlantean technology, and as time went by, other things occurred, and even his knowledge was lost.

(Question from Audience) Is there a giant pyramid, or a step pyramid in China?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Can you give us some information about this pyramid?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was it built by Atlantean descendants also?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) I think that the Atlantean civilization was much like our present one... it didn't really denote a specific place, though there may have been the equivalent of the "Western technological world" as is America, at the present time. In fact, when we asked about the population of the world at the height of Atlantis, the answer was that it was pretty much the same as it is now, over 6 billion. We then asked how many were left after the destruction and the figure was either 19 million or 119 million. I screwed up in the transcribing and will have to go back to the tape to get it right. Well, which was it?

A: 19 million.

Q: (L) That is a **serious** reduction from 6 billion.

(Question from audience) In all the varying transitions between 1st and 6th density, does any soul every perish, or become extinguished?

A: No.

Q: (T) We asked about this at several points. Apparently all souls began at the same point in "time," and all will be returned to 7th density at the same time. No new souls are being created, and no souls are ever destroyed, they merely change from state to state according to their "lesson profile," or what they have learned or need to learn and experience. (L) Yeah. That's the good news; here's the bad news: those that don't graduate to 4th density on this pass of the Wave get to do 3rd density all over again, in its entire cycle. [Laughter]

(Question from audience) Have you ever asked about why there is so much suffering here on earth? (L) Yes, and it's not Eve's fault!

(Question from audience) Well, I don't know about others, but if there is a utopia out there somewhere, I'd rather be there and never come back here again! And what you are telling me is that, even though we go back to 6th density, we have to come back again.

(L) No, that's 5th density - contemplation level. You make the decisions there, and if you are here, it's because you chose to be here. But, the only way to get out of the cycle of the 3rd density Service to Self level, the consumption level where you must feed on others - and that is really the bottom line there - you must transcend that issue, the physicality. You

become an energy being who only gives conjoined with other beings who also only give, and in such symbiosis, no one ever lacks. But, yes, there is a very definite reason for the suffering at this level and Terry touched on it awhile ago - the dominance of the Reptilian beings who feed off of us for the past 300,000 years. They dumbed us down, implanted control impulses in us such as jealousy, greed, avarice and so forth, so that we would constantly generate negative energy while they are sitting there in 4th density with a straw just slurping it up! "Yummy!" So, when you feel yourself going into negative states, if you want to transcend it, all you have to really do is understand that it is not YOURS. You don't "own it." Yes, it is part of the physicality of this density, but it is a physicality that has been genetically tampered with so that such emotions will dominate. You can NOT act them out, you can refuse to be controlled by such states, you can CHOOSE to be other, even if it requires something of an inner struggle between the choice of the soul and the wants of the flesh which are pretty clever at being rationalized by the brain so that we don't see what is really going on very clearly at all.

(Question from audience) So, we actually chose to accept this state of being at some point, and now we can choose otherwise?

(L) That's exactly right. Each moment, we have the choice of accepting the Lizzie program, or to follow a different line of choices. The mass of humanity, the group - and we have been told that the Legend of Lucifer is the story of this choice and refers to the human race - made this choice. I don't know about you, but I've had enough. I think I changed my mind!
[Laughter]

At this point, a member of the audience has taken Terry's place at the board. This was the "skeptic" who, at the beginning of the session had set up his little meter beside the board on the table.

Q: (L) Okay, we have a new person at the board...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) We have a question here from somebody about Walk-ins, and before I ask it, I would like to ask a sort of "pre-question." My question is: how often does something along the idea of a "walk-in" occur?

A: Rare.

Q: (L) Yes, it was a very popular idea, and still is. I mean, how easy can it be to say "oh, I didn't do that! It was the former occupant of this body!" Or, "I can do THIS now, because I have just taken over this body. I'm not a trashman, I'm really a brain surgeon, so hand me a scalpel!" and that sort of thing. People were creating all kinds of exotic and elaborate "backgrounds" for themselves, and as I heard these stories, they got wilder by the day! "I'm Prince or Princess So-and-So from the Planet Hoogabooga! Make obeisance, peasant!" How bizarre can it get?

(Question from audience) Have you asked about actual, physical life-forms on other planets, or is it just us here in the Universe?

(L) Yes, we have, but let's get in this question we have already. It says: "Are any of those who claim to be Walk-ins really so?" And, we sort of answered that already. Yes, it CAN happen, but is very rare. The question continues: "If so, who are they specifically? My friend in Longboat Key, Gail _____, is she one?"

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, so much for that. (Addressing audience member who is nodding her head vigorously) Did you know that already? (AM) Yes. I just wanted to make sure.

(Question from new participant at the board, AB) Given the amount of destruction the Reptilians have done to our DNA, what can we do to repair it? Is there a diet adjustment?

A: Maybe. It is open to the individual to experiment and discover.

I should note that the energy, at this point, was quite fractured with the new person at the board and the planchette was moving very slowly.

Q: (L) I think that the conduit has to be readjusted to the new energy.

A: Yes. Note Light waves in device.

Q: (L) You mean the meter beside us? Turn it around so we can see it. (T) What is the bottom of the range? (AB) .1, .2 is the ambient. It's been hitting peaks of 5 at times before I sat down. That's micro-gausses. (J) What light waves are you referring to?

A: Near window.

Q: A space/time window? [There was no physical window in the room.]

A: Yes.

Q: (L) I think that this is in response to your question about DNA. We are supposed to notice that the meter is measuring some sort of energy and that this represents lightwaves near the "window" or conduit that is established by the channelling, and that this is one of the things that can change DNA. I don't think that eating or drinking one way or another can make a difference, it is what is inside - which, in a sense CAN change what you eat or drink, but it is a change that comes from a different direction than a change that is done deliberately in order to alter DNA. They have said that light waves alter DNA. (AB) What specific light frequency?

A: 6 pt 5

Q: (AB) Angstroms?

A: Yes.

Q: (AB) That's actually the frequency of a medium red neon laser. A laser is a monochromic frequency. It's like one of those laser pointers. It puts out only one color, one exact frequency. 6.5 would be mid-orange?

A: Yes.

Q: (Question from audience) What are certain people in our government and our military gaining by being more conspiring than lucid?

A: Open.

Q: (T) Many things. Is there one thing in particular that they gain from this?

A: As we know, answer is dangerous.

Q: (T) We've gotten several answers like that when we touch on sensitive questions.

At this point, the tape ended, and we ended the "demonstration session" that was supposed to have been "predestined." Was it? What were the ramifications aside from the fact that the small, local MUFON group had the largest attendance ever in its existence?

As it turned out, there were interesting developments shortly thereafter.

Two months following this session, we attended another meeting of the local MUFON group where a physicist, Prof. Ruggero Santilli, was scheduled to speak. At that same meeting were many of the people who had attended our "demonstration," and some of them gathered around during the break to ask us further questions about the experiment in channelling. Prof. Santilli joined them, was given a brief synopsis of the situation, and was intrigued enough to ask to attend a session. As it happened, we were planning one that very evening, so after the meeting, we all drove back to the house with Prof. Santilli and his wife following, and settled down to see what would happen. The session is posted elsewhere on the site, but to save loading time, I will paste it in here:

Note: Contrary to what Chris Hillman states on his web page [Refutations of Some Incorrect/Erroneous/Vacuous Claims about Cosmology and Relativity](#), Roger Santilli is in no way "affiliated with a mystical group called The Cassiopeians". R. Santilli attended just one session - the session below.

The Santilli Session

May 27, 1995

Frank, Laura, Jan and Terry, Carla and Roger Santilli

Q: (T) We have some company this evening. Roger and Carla Santilli are with us. Roger has some questions to ask.

A: Hello, Roger.

Q: (RS) Hello. I want to know whether we can have any clues on the propulsion systems of UFOs?

A: Sure!

Q: (RS) What's the mechanism of the propulsion?

A: This is difficult to answer when posed in such a manner, as we are talking about multiple realities, density levels and various modes as well!!

Q: (RS) Is the gravity experienced by an anti-particle in the field of matter attractive or repulsive?

A: Repulsive when thought of in the way that is parallel to your studies, but, as we alluded to in the previous answer, there are more realms involved besides the one with which you are most familiar.

Q: (RS) The next question is: particles move, matter moves, in our direction of time, do anti-particles, anti-matter, flow backward in time?

A: Think of it as merely one seventh of the equation, Roger!

Q: (L) Can we get an answer on whether this is the case strictly on the third level of density?

A: Backward.

Q: (RS) Yes! I am interested in the propulsion systems of UFOs, the only way that I can perceive travelling the long distances involved in interstellar space is to have what is called a "space/time" machine. We cannot move the enormous distances unless you can fold, somehow, time and space. You cannot fold space unless you join it and fold time. You cannot have interstellar travel unless you have a space/time machine. But, a space/time machine means to also have the ability to move forward and backward in time, to manipulate time.

(L) Yes, you would have to cross distances and simultaneously move backward through time so that you would end up arriving wherever you are going essentially at the same moment that you left.

(RS) That is why I asked whether we can use anti-matter as a propulsion, because it would be repulsive in the right direction. The second question whether, when we use anti-matter, we would move backward in time. Because, some of those objects, you see them moving, and they can be moving in space but not in time, or they could be moving in time but not in space. If you see a UFO, it does not mean that it is in our time. It could be in a completely different time.

(L) And, they disappear sometimes right before the eyes of the observer, and the question is: where do they go?

(RS) They could be standing still in space, but moving time. Or moving backwards.

(L) And, there are a lot of abductions reported where there is seemingly no time lost at all. They come in, haul the victim out, do whatever they do, and then they slide them back in a fraction of a second away, if not at the identical second they took the victim out!

(RS) Yes! This article I presented is exactly about this point! If, indeed, anti-particles have lift, then necessarily they have to go backward in time. Then they manipulate this: you can have an abduction any length of time inside the craft, but in our time, in our level three, it is zero time!

(L) Yes, exactly! And not only that, there is the phenomenon of the craft that looks small from the outside, but inside is huge!

(RS) That is all tied up in it! This is very exciting. I am learning the language. In our third level, the motion in space and time occurs via the change of the unit of time and space, therefore, can we change the unit?

A: Yes, this is precisely what we mean when we speak of "transiting from 4th to 3rd."

Q: (RS) So, when they travel from 4th to 3rd, they change the units. That is precisely what is in the article in the journal! [Holds up book.] This is published in the Ukraine, [turns to page and displays diagrams and equations] this is the experiment to test anti-gravity. There is a two mile long tunnel which is a vacuum inside. They suck the air out. The first measure is to shoot photons to identify, at the end of the two mile tunnel, the no gravity point. The second measure is to shoot a neutron, and we know that a neutron is attractive. So, after two miles, the energy is very, very low. So, there is no gravitational effect when the neutron hits the point. Then, the third step is to shoot an anti-neutron at the same time and

see what happens. This experiment will resolve this issue that this board has answered very scientifically. We call it the gravity of anti-particles because we don't know. It can be down... Einstein predicts this as attractive as a neutron, anti-matter and matter have the same gravitational attraction. That's what Einstein says. But, when Einstein's theory was proposed, in 1915, anti-matter wasn't discovered until 50 years later. If now, theoretically, the only way a particle, in our theory, can go up, can have lift, is if time is reversed. There is no other possibility. So, if this experiment is correct, then the space/time machine is absolutely a consequence and can be tested in a laboratory. You can have a particle moving backward and forward in time. [Displays new diagram.] This is the other experiment which is, in this case, is done by putting a particle which is neutral and subjecting it to... since we don't have a bunch of anti-matter - ideally we would have a pellet of matter and replace it with anti-matter - we don't have a pellet of anti-matter, at this point, there are ways to do it though and it can be measured as to which way it moves, up or down. Now, the question of the units, it is very important, a fundamental question, because, say, you are outside a UFO, and you see the UFO as big as a car, say, and people go inside and report this enormous interior. There is no other way to do this than by changing the unit. What is for us one inch, that unit is completely different inside. For us the unit is the same along the three directions. Now, if you are inside, they can have different units in different directions. This means that if you are outside a cube, and you go inside, the shape, not only the dimensions but the shape even, can be different.

(RS) At the third level, is it true that the value of the dimension is changed by the available energy, or the energy is used to change the value of the units?

A: This concept crosses the density barrier, not limited to level three.

Q: (RS) Goes up to level four. That's the means of propulsion of the UFO.

A: **Reason for exponential awareness "explosion" is approach of wave.** Now, concentrate on visualization, answers are located there... After a period of contemplation, Roger to "hit upon" breakthrough question to solve puzzle currently occupying "centerstage" of his psyche, with only one piece missing currently.

Q: (RS) I notice that if the question is not properly phrased...

(L) You don't get your answer! Be specific.

A: Careful not to confuse with too much data that is not connected in the same concept arena, as visitor is concerned primarily with one direction; in order to familiarize let data be absorbed on schedule comfortable to researcher! Like trying to learn mathematics in broken dosages!

Q: (RS) Two short questions and then I will stop...

A: Ask as many as you desire!

Q: (RS) In our level three, does the use of anti-matter change the sign of the unit? Does this imply the reversal of the sign of the unit of space and time?

A: Yes, but problem has always been for level three entities, that the "other" side is uncharted, therefore experimentation is not recommended, unless with assistance from level four through six STO.

Q: (RS) That is an incredible answer because this is traveling in time. First they said that by using energy you can change the numerical value of the units, and from this

(incomprehensible) you can make a (incomprehensible) show. Now the question: how you can go backward in time; by changing the sign of the unit: plus one second and we move forward, if that unit is changed to minus one second, we move backward. So the question, whether by using anti-matter we can move backward. But their answer was saying... precisely, that we are moving from level three to level four.

In Greece, at this time, at the University of Santia (?), the nuclear physics laboratory at the University, there is a potentially fundamental experiment going on based on my studies to search for fundamentally new source of energy by bombarding zinc 70 or molybdenum 100 via Gamma with 1.294 MeV energy. Will the experiment be successful...

A: All of the experiments you speak of share one thing in common: They all "touch the borderline" from the perspective of the third density side.

Q: (RS) Will you help us? (Carla) Yes, let's be practical! [Laughter]

A: It is possible to cross over into fourth density from third, using third density technology. In fact, this has already been accomplished by various individuals and groups on a more or less accidental basis, the problem is "what does one do when one reaches fourth density reality with only third density training and experience?"

Q: (L) Could you, if we spent the time, help us with this training and technology?

A: Yes, but what do you intend to use it for? This is not like going to DisneyWorld for a day, you know! What is your knowledge quotient regarding following: electromagnetism, Einstein's "unified field theory." And did he ever complete said theory, or was it completed under the supervision of consortium, and suppressed. And if so, what are the ramifications!!! Also, Roger, are you capable of "filling in the blanks," we think so!

Q: (RS) From the third level there cannot be a unification of electromagnetism and gravitation because they are identical. There is an identity between electromagnetism and gravitation. So, there is no need of the unification because they are identical. Is this view correct?

A: Yes. What about fourth level?

Q: (RS) To my understanding to the third level, this is where the possibility to go up a level comes in. If gravitation and electromagnetism are identical, then anti-gravity exists. The origin of anti-gravity is not unification. Einstein was wrong, but the identification that they are the same implies the existence of anti-gravity.

A: Wrong when searching on level three density exclusively, but this is where the Consortium comes in, i.e. "Can of Worms."

Q: (T) It is considered known to the general public that Einstein did not complete his Unified Field Theory, but that may be a falsehood. Part of the disinformation campaign.

(RS) From what we know, Einstein failed to achieve the Unified Field Theory because the assumptions were not realizable.

(RS) Can I ask a question? The origin of the mass of an elementary particle is primarily electromagnetic, therefore, the gravitational field of elementary particle must be primarily of electromagnetic nature. That's why the view at level three is, outside mass, the gravitation and electromagnetism are identical. This is our belief at this time, supported by experimental evidence. Why is this wrong? I need an explanation.

A: Not wrong at level three, wrong to limit to 3rd level.

Q: (RS) Is it true that the universe has equal amounts of matter and anti-matter as seen from level three?

A: Yes, all others as well.

Q: (RS) Then it is true that the total time in the universe is null?

A: Yes.

Q: (RS) This is incredible!

A: But, Roger less pressure! [Roger lightens up] ...thank you. Now, remember, most important concept is balance. How is balance achieved?

Q:(RS) Matter and anti-matter. So, if matter is flowing in this direction of time, anti-matter is flowing the other way. They balance each other.

(J) This is my question of the total time of the universe which is zero. If we flow this way, maybe others in another galaxy are flowing another way. The sum is zero.

A: Not galaxy, dimension.

Q: (RS) Yes. Another level. I always think at level three!

A: Not any more! [Laughter]

Q: (RS) How can we represent mathematically the identification of gravity and electromagnetism, including the fourth level that you suggest? How can this be done? How can the inclusion of the fourth level be realized?

A: We asked you to visualize for answers. It is always there for you to discover.

Q: (RS) It is not going to be easy, but I am going to give it a try.

A: What ever is?

Q: (RS) The question is how to represent mathematically the transition to the fourth level. I think that this can be done by the isogeometries, the geometry which we discussed earlier, which is generalization of the unit of space and time...

A: Geometry is one key, but there is another.

Q: (L) What is the other key?

(L) Could you give us a clue. Just a little clue?

(RS) Give us the formula!

A: Have already... access...

Q: (RS) We should have a session... because this is confirmation of the only mathematical model we have of the UFOs... the only one that exists as far as I know. We have a computer model... we cannot build a UFO, we don't have the technology, but we can put the formula into the computer and get a model.

A: Merge geometry with optics.

Q: (RS) What?! It is the science of light.

A: Matrix.

Q: (RS) That is precisely what I have done. I've done a representation of light represented by a unit which is a matrix. I have already done this! Years ago!

A: But you left out one important factor, remember, hypothesis does not theory make!

Q: (RS) I made a conceptual hypothesis in my mind. That's not a theory. It has to be formulated in a quantitative way, that's the mathematics, the formula, and then this has to be proven experimentally that it works. Hypothesis, formula, and experimental verification is the process for a theory.

A: Now, what factor was missing, Roger?

Q: (RS) I don't know. But how... I do not know how to express it mathematically...

A: Light waves... gravity... electromagnetism...

Q: (RS) I have to think it over. In isogeometry...

A: What role do waves play in third level understanding of physics?

Q: (RS) Transverse oscillation of the ether... the medium that fills up the entire universe. No wave can exist unless there is a medium to propagate it. Transverse oscillations fill up the entire universe.

A: Light, gravity, optics, atomic particles, matter, anti-matter... unify, please.

Q: (RS) That lists everything...

(J) What do they all have in common?

(RS) Oh! All of them are vibrations of the medium that fills up the universe! We perceive things, everything, even spaces between things. Reality is the opposite of this. Because light is a wave, like sound. If you remove the air, sound cannot propagate. Light is the same thing. Light is a wave and cannot propagate unless there is a medium that fills up the entire universe. So what we perceive as being solid and empty is not true perception. The whole universe is filled with the vibration of this medium. So, without the medium, there would be darkness. So, light is an oscillation of this medium. A particle is also an oscillation only the wave propagates and the oscillation stays there. So when I move my hand from here to here, I have just moved the oscillation. The space is oscillating. We are completely empty, but space is filled up. So, the answer is that what they have in common is that they are all oscillations of this medium that fills up the entire universe as perceived from third level and I think from fourth.

A: Now, what relation between gravity and light?

Q: (RS) I do not know. At this moment in my studies, I do not know. Light can be converted into matter, therefore there is gravitation.

(L) But, what could the relation between gravity and light be?

A: Access knowledge base and network.

Q: (RS) The only connection between light and gravitation... the photon and the photon produces a pair of electron and positron, particles and anti-particles, and those particles have gravitation. So, in this way electromagnetic waves... a photon can create matter...

(L) And matter has gravity...

(RS) And matter has gravity, so... it can be converted...

(L) But where does it come from?

(RS) That is a good question because it isn't known. It could come from a vacuum...

(L) But how does it happen?

(RS) In experiments in the laboratory, you shoot a photon at a nucleus and the nucleus spits one electron and one positron, and so you have conversion of photon into particles. Those particles have gravitation. I do not know if a photon has gravitation. I don't think so, it travels at the speed of light. There is no time. Time is suspended.

(L) Okay, is it true that at the speed of light, there is no gravity?

(RS) There is no gravity.

(L) Okay, then maybe the speed of light is the antithesis of gravity just as anti-matter is the opposite of matter?

(RS) That is a good point. A very good point!

A: Close.

Q: (J) Is it about balance?

A: All is.

Q: (L) If at the speed of light there is no gravity...

(RS) There is no time...

(L) Then gravity must be...

(RS) The clue... But is the missing clue... are we discussing the missing point to go from the third to the fourth density?

A: Yes.

Q: (RS) Then the point is valid. So, then if you go at the speed of light then you are in fourth density.

A: Now, what is missing factor which allows third density and fourth density matter to achieve light speed without disintegration? Think...

Q: (RS) That is the fundamental question of nuclear physics... matter cannot reach the speed of light intact...

(J) Anti-gravity?

(RS) Even by using anti-gravity. At this moment, matter cannot do this...

(L) Okay, if you have some matter and this matter is speeding up, and it is approaching the speed of light and it is losing its integrity the faster it goes, what if, at some point you start incrementally adding anti-matter which...

(RS) Use the inverse process... take an electron and positron and put one inside the other and recreate the photon. But matter cannot reach the speed of light... if it does, time stops... there is no dimension...

(L) Maybe it is consciousness?

A: What is the missing link between matter and consciousness?

Q: (RS) Ah!

(L) If we knew these things we wouldn't be here! [Laughter]

(RS) It is supposed to be a field.

(J) Is it EM?

(RS) No, a bioenergetic field.

(L) What if consciousness creates gravity?

(RS) Gravity is created by matter.

(L) But isn't matter created by consciousness?

(RS) Yes, the mind can create matter...

A: There are no "gravitons."

Q: (RS) Not to my knowledge. They do not exist. They are in Einstein's theory, but I will never believe it... Does our consciousness create gravity?

A: Getting "warmer." Not "our."

Q: (L) Somebody else's consciousness creates gravity?

(RS) Fourth level.

A: Level Seven.

Q: (RS) Oh yes! That I can understand! The ultimate level. Is it true that the universe, as perceived from level three, which is expected to be made up of equal amounts of matter and anti-matter, is, in actuality, open? That is, is matter continuously created somewhere in the universe? Matter and anti-matter?

A: Better word would be: Recycled.

Q: (RS) Is it true that the same recycling occurs in the center of the earth. There is a theory that the earth is expanding. I heard this at a congress, that the earth is expanding in diameter precisely because the center of the earth is in process of the creation of matter. Is this correct?

A: Off base, but all concepts are valid within unified dimensionality.

Q: (RS) My biggest problem has never been new knowledge, but politics, particularly the politics on Einstein. Is the can of worms mentioned before, can you give me anything on this? As soon as you go beyond Einstein, there are all sorts of problems, political problems in our contemporary society. Any suggestions?

A: Political problems have root in effort to suppress knowledge already gained in limited quarters for purposes of control of civilization.

Q: (RS) That is the best answer I ever heard. Very, very good.

(T) While I was walking around outside smoking my cigar, I was getting the image that one of the reasons that Roger is here tonight is to experience this, but also to see and read what we give you. We are not making this up. It is coming from somewhere. There is substance to this information. Roger is going to Europe. You have colleagues in Europe who are working on these very same things. The Cassiopaeans have indicated that you are on the edge of opening this barrier. That this can be done, it has been done with disastrous results the few times that we know of and possibly other times that we do not know of. What I am getting at is, part of the reason you are here and seeing this may be because you need to take this information with you because when they breach these barriers, they need to understand what they have done. Because, if they don't there is a possibility that what is transpiring naturally will be accelerated. Does artificial breaching of the barrier between the densities accelerate...

A: Yes.

Q: (T) That may be why when we ask how long this process is going to take, this oncoming density change, they answer "one month to 18 years." And we were thinking that maybe they can't tell how long it is going to take for this transition point, this realm border to come through our section of space/time and do whatever it does. Maybe what they are referring to is not that, but what people might do in terms of breaching the barrier unknowingly. They are stretching what they know, and pushing onward, but they don't understand what this is all about.

A: Yes.

[Good night to Carla and Roger]

Discussion:

(L) Of the three pairs we were given, they each seem to be opposite to each other: Light and gravity, optics and atomic particles, matter and anti-matter...

(J) It's all about balance. What is the relation between gravity and light? What is the missing factor which allows third density and fourth density matter to achieve light speed without disintegration? What is the missing link between matter and consciousness?

(L) What is the missing link? Well, I think the relationship is right there. What is it that slows down light causing photons to manifest, collapsing the wave, so to speak, and creating matter?

(J) It may be that this same factor that allows third density to achieve light speed without disintegration. What is the missing link between matter and consciousness?

(L) Well, the relationship is there. We were told we were getting close when we said "consciousness" but that it was not our consciousness, but that of level seven.

(J) They said that "creation" was a recycling.

Q: (L) Are you still there?

A: As always, Laura, do you think we go out to lunch or something?

Q: [Laughter]

A: You keep asking if we are here?!?

Q: (T) Did you enjoy talking to Roger and would you like to talk to him again?

A: Yes. Will.

Q: (L) Am I getting warm when I say... we have light and gravity, optics and atomic particles, matter and anti- matter, all are ways of talking about a transition... are these three pairs of relationships?

A: Close.

Q: (L) What is the thing that collapses the wave? Is it consciousness?

A: Yes...

Q: (L) There is more. Can this consciousness be expressed...

(T) We are trying to get from a third density concept to a fourth density concept where there is no physicality, per se. At fourth density they don't have a problem with going at the speed of light and disintegrating, because it doesn't exist there...

A: Close.

Q: (T) So, for us to try and think of this in third density...

A: Variable physicality is the key.

Q: (L) What makes the physicality variable?

A: Awareness of link between consciousness and matter.

Q: (L) What is the link between consciousness and matter?

A: Illusion.

Q: (L) What is the nature of the illusion?

(T) That there isn't any connection between consciousness and matter. It is only an illusion that there is. It is part of the third density...

A: No. Illusion is that there is not.

Q: (L) The illusion is that there is no link between consciousness and matter.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) The illusion is that there is not a link. In third density...

(L) I got it!

(T) Don't disappear on me now! [Laughter] The relationship is that consciousness is matter.

A: Close. What about vice versa?

Q: (L) Just reverse everything. Light is gravity. Optics are atomic particles, matter is anti-matter... just reverse everything to understand the next level... it can't be that easy.

(J) Wait a second: gravity equals light, atomic particles equals optics, anti-matter equals matter? It is all about balance.

(L) And the answer must always be zero.

A: And zero is infinity.

Q: (L) So, you are saying that it is not that there is a link, the illusion is that there is separation. There is no difference, they are the same?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) If you warp space/time you travel by bringing your destination to you.

(L) Or, you can reverse that and understand that there is no distance between us and, say, Alpha Centauri, it is the alteration of perception that turns the axis and creates the illusion of distance.

A: Now, all you need is the "technology."

Q: (T) The technology is being developed right now.

(J) The technology has probably already been developed, it is just suppressed.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) I have a very strange sense that this interaction has ramifications?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) A hint?

A: We could but won't at this "time."

Q: (T) Are these major ramifications?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there anything further for this evening?

A: No.

Q: (L) Then we will say thank you and good-night.

A: Good night.

One of the most significant things about this session was the revelation to me that it just MIGHT be possible to solve some of the great mysteries of our world with the help of the Cassiopaeans. Yes, it is so that many, many sources of similar ilk have made claims to having done so - at least in philosophical terms - but here we had a real, live physicist who just possibly could figure out and ask the right questions, and then take the answers and translate them into usable, technological terms for the betterment of all humanity, not just "true believers." I was enthralled by the fact that they had no problems talking with Prof. Santilli about physics though my stomach had knotted up at the beginning of the session from thinking that this was going to prove to me that the Cassiopaeans were just a chimera of my own subconscious - they would fail the test. But they didn't. Of course, they weren't giving anything away except clues, but the fact that they could do that was astonishing to me. It opened an endless vista of possibilities.

In addition to such considerations, the effect on me was also pronounced. It seemed that even when the session was over and I had gone to bed, I was still "channelling." My head was filled with ideas and images too deep for words and I was impatient to get on with the "project."

We waited for Prof. Santilli to return from Europe to see what the "ramifications" of the session would be. When he returned, he seemed to have a different "attitude" toward the Cassiopaeans, and it became clear that he did not wish to be associated with such a "bizarre" experiment. It was rather like the initial reaction of the MUFON group which then changed so drastically that we were reduced from an hour of time to 15 minutes. Something strange was going on. So much for our anticipation of help from such quarters. I put my hopes of delving into physics more deeply on the shelf, and over a year passed before we were to come back to the subject again.

But still, in terms of the "Wave" effect, it seemed that something about our position had changed, even if only in subtle ways. New doors had been opened in our minds and the Winds of Eternity were blowing our little ship toward some destination unknown.

The Wave Part 5

Chapter V

Perpendicular Realities, Tesseract, and other odd phenomena...

In between the "Demo" session in March of 1995, and the visit of Dr. Santilli in May of the same year, there was another strange concept that the Cassiopaeans introduced to us that relates, it seems, to The Wave. I did not insert it in the chronological sequence because I felt it would have distracted from the series of events that resulted from our interactions with MUFON, but, in certain way, it connects them - though the connection was only apparent in retrospect.

In this session again, in an unusual way, the Cassiopaeans brought up a matter which led us, step by step, into the idea they wanted us to grasp and this time, Terry was the

catalyst. I think it would be better for you, the reader, to read it exactly as it happened without any prior commentary, saving all that for afterward. I have put a couple of remarks in bold type just so you might keep them in mind.

04-29-95

Q: (L) Well, we were a little late getting started tonight...

A: Terry, was it October, 1964?

Q: (L) To what does this question refer?

A: Ask Terry! Lake, yellow brick and brown brick buildings, cool day, fences, large cobalt colored cylinder, oscillating...

Q: (T) I would have been 14. I was a freshman... my father's cousin had a place at Kuka lake and we used to go there and visit all the time... fences? I don't remember anything. I'm sorry. I'm drawing a blank.

A: Images we see... Now we see victorian houses, green gabled roof... field... brown brick buildings...

Q: (T) October?

A: We asked you.

Q: (T) Dark blue? (J) Cobalt blue. (T) Dark blue, almost a black color? (J) Cobalt is a bright blue.

A: Cobalt is metallic navy blue.

Q: (T) Well, my brother wasn't home... I know what you are talking about! Yes, I did see something. I don't know if it was in October of 1964, but I remember seeing it!

A: Okay, now we are getting somewhere... what do you think happened to you that day?

Q: (T) I don't remember anything happening other than that I saw the object; it came floating over the house and then floated off in the other direction. I don't remember anything else happening. I stood outside watched it come, watched it go; and I stood outside and watched it for quite some time.

A: Neighborhood, what appearance?

Q: (T) It looked just like the neighborhood. It didn't seem any different. I don't remember...

A: Describe...

Q: (T) There was a fifties development out on the edge of the city limits of Rochester, surrounded by most of Kodak - out in that area - most of Rochester; across the street was a field with a schoolyard surrounded by a fence. A large, two-story brown school building, brown, or red brick... that I went to grammar school in. I don't know about yellow brick buildings, but our house was green at the time and the next door neighbor's house was yellow at the time with white fancy little trim stuff across the roof. It wasn't gabled, but it looked gabled. There were little gables over the front doors of most of the houses. The doors came out to the front and there was a little peak. There was a stadium on the other side of the school yard, a ways back for Aquinas football games; their stadium. Some fields and one of the last remaining wooded areas that was in the city limits that wasn't a park down the street... a set of railroad tracks about five blocks to the East. The lake, lake Ontario, Rochester is right up against it, we were about seven miles, eight miles from there, maybe ten. I used to ride up there on my bike and back... the neighborhood itself didn't look any different because I watched the thing come in over the field. I remember my mother, I don't know if my brother was there, but I remember my mother and my neighbor. The neighbor woman was standing out on the front walk talking and they called me because I was in the house watching TV. I don't know if it was October though because it was still warm, sunny. It came in from high over the West, over a field, by the stadium, came down toward us, came right toward us. I thought it was moving right at us. It didn't start moving right at us until we were looking at it...

A: Was.

Q: (T) Yes. Was moving toward us. It seemed to change direction when I came out and started looking at it. It went right over and...

A: Objective was you.

Q: (T) The objective was me? I don't think I was picked up at that time.

A: Oh yeah?

Q: (T) Well there were people standing there...

A: Time "freezes" during abduction.

Q: (T) The object had the distinctive falling leaf motion to it which I thought was an extremely odd thing for it to do. It came right over the edge of the house on the side of the house, where, sometime in later years, I had something happen to me when I was in the basement. It was right over where I would have been sleeping...

A: Oscillating.

Q: (T) I thought it sure looked metallic and I wished I had a little pellet gun and could pop a pellet at it; it wasn't more than about 50 feet up in the air. It was maybe 10 to 15 feet long and maybe about 3 or 4 feet around. It looked like a weiner rounded on both ends but not as fat; it was longer and thinner. (F) It looked like a hotdog? (T) It looked metallic to me. It was smooth, perfectly smooth. (L) What are we getting to here? This was obviously brought up for a reason. If Terry was abducted...

A: Crossroads.

Q: (L) It was a crossroads in Terry's life?

A: And now... connection completed.

Q: (T) I'm not following this...

A: Access your recent dreams.

Q: (T) Recent dreams... I dreamed something about moving into a building and I had something that had a power cord or something that went outside... a connection of some kind... I don't remember them... they are just very vivid. Could something have happened to me just recently that started with that experience?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) It has to do with what we are doing here, but this isn't the completed connection we are talking about?

A: Not exactly.

Q: (T) The connection that was completed was all about something else?

A: Interrelated.

Q: (T) Does it have to do with my job?

A: In part.

Q: (T) Does it have to do with the fact that I am saying certain things to people at work, or wherever I can, when I talk about events that are happening these days and trying to raise their level of thinking on these things?

A: Yes, now, let's explore your friends and relationships and experiences in the years immediately following the event to see if we can "dig up" something of startling significance!!!

Q: (T) Are we sure this is 1964 and not 1974?

A: Terry, you know better!

Q: (T) I'm just asking because that event and the event that happened in winter with the voices outside the window and all the weirdness that happened that night seemed to be a lot closer together and that other event happened in the 70s, sometime. That was somewhere close to my trip out to Arizona and the weirdness out there with the car and all that.

A: Oh, there is sooooo much, isn't there Terry! It is time to divulge.

Q: (T) After high school. But, in those days I was mainly hanging out with some people I met over at Edison. Tom ____, a lot of people named Tom. I used to go to the lake and take drives around it at night. We just used up gas. I felt comfortable because I did a lot of things but most of the people I knew didn't get along with each other. I still do this today, I have learned from hard experience that I can't mix my friends. I learned at that time that every person in any group had a counterpart in any other group. Groups may be different,

but they all have the same make-up, and I was always "my" person in each of a number of groups. There was nobody in any of the groups I hung out with that was like me; I was that individual for several groups. Does it have to do with when I got my driver's license and we all used to drive around a lot out in the country? We drove all through the lakes area...

A: Some.

Q: (T) We used to drive all through the hills out there at night... long drives. (L) Did something happen on one of these drives?

A: Maybe...

Q: (T) Does this have something to do with that bizarre town I came across one night and never was able to find again? Is that tied in here somehow?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Strangest town I have ever seen. Talk about David Lynch! I was driving down through southwest New York one night. I was out of high school. I used to get stoned then too, so a lot of my experiences aren't dependable because I got stoned. I went through a town one night down there in the Southern Tier, in the fingerlakes area, and it was the strangest thing. I have been through all these little towns, and there's usually people and stuff. Not a lot, but at least somebody around. It was about nine or ten o'clock, and I went through this town; it was two story buildings built right up to this two lane main street, with a little narrow sidewalk, and it was like driving into a canyon, and the buildings went straight up into the air. There was a street light every so far, but they were those little yellowish bulbs that don't cast much light on the street. There was absolutely nobody out there. There was nobody in any of the buildings, they were all boarded up and shut down. It looked like a town but it didn't look like a town. It went about four blocks. I came back out of it, turned around and drove through it again because I didn't believe it. I could never find it again, and I didn't know the name of it.

A: Discover.

Q: (S) It was the Twilight Zone... (T) Was this town...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) You drove into another reality. (T) It wasn't really a town, was it?

A: Nope.

Q: (T) It gave me the willies. And, I turned around and drove through it a second time because I didn't believe it was there. (S) Were you by yourself? (T) Yes, I was all alone. There was nobody with me. One signal light that looked like it was out of the 1920s; old street lamps... like a ghost town, literally. (L) What are you guys trying to tell us here about Terry or through Terry? Was the recent, connected event you mentioned private to Terry and happened in his life only?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Each of my relationships then was with an individual who thought for themselves, they understood things, they had their own experiences that were different from most people, and knew that most people could not relate or understand. It doesn't have to be abduction experiences, but they have had life experiences...

A: Yes, but that is the sign of something more significant.

Q: (T) Is it the fact that I am able to form relationships with vastly different types of individuals?

A: **All originate from same "plane."**

Q: (L) In other words, he formed relationships with others like himself? And, did they all originate from the same plane, as in somewhere else?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Did the ship we started off with have a lot to do with interacting with all of these other people that Terry formed friendships and relationships with subsequent to this time?

A: Yes, but not central issue.

Q: (T) Do we all share a common experience?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Do they all share a common origin?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what is that origin?

A: Neormm.

Q: (L) Neormm?

A: Closest English equivalent.

Q: (L) Is that a place?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Where is it?

A: Check star guides.

Q: (T) Is this a star? All of us are from another star that I've formed relationships like that with - the special ones that I would consider lasting?

A: **In perpendicular reality.**

Q: (L) Alright! Where are we now? We have discovered that Terry has a thing called a "Perpendicular Reality" that has been running through his life and probably is an ongoing thing, is this correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) What is a perpendicular reality?

A: **Intersection is at realm border.**

Q: (L) So, in other words, you could follow along in your mind to the realm border because you have an intersecting reality with it. Is that correct?

A: No.They merge.

Q: (L) Okay, we have discovered the significance of the fact that Terry is part alien with a perpendicular alien reality that causes him to interact with other people who also have these perpendicular realities. What's the point? [Laughter] (S) Something to do! (J) It's a hobby.

A: "Point" is 3rd density concept, and you need "refresher" course!

Q: (T) "Remedial Cassiopaeian 101." (L) Well, I am just trying to understand what this whole thing is all about. What are we getting at here?

A: Then learn from what we communicate to you and what you already have "locked up" inside of you, i.e. **time to get the key!**

Q: (L) What I think is, maybe everybody does this, right now on the planet; there are always different groups that are forming connections with other people with whom they share an alternate reality. (J) In other words, we are all being attracted to each other? (F) Right. That makes sense. (L) In which case, what alternate reality do we share or do we share **no** alternate reality and is each person a **representative of an alternate reality different from each other and are a connection point?**

A: Latter concept is exactly correct!

Q: (T) We are what is common to each other in our group?

A: What did we say about increasing power?

Q: (L) Regarding "keys," I have heard the concept, written or talked about, that certain people, or perhaps everybody, have locked up inside themselves "pockets of energy," for lack of a better term, or knowledge as in electromagnetic patterning in their fields... and forming groups in this way would be...

A: Like putting together the pieces of the puzzle.

Q: (L) We are the pieces of the puzzle?

A: Draw on a piece of paper one perpendicular intersection.

Q: [We get paper and draw figure.] (L) Like that?

A: No, make it like an upside down "T"

Q: [Terry tries again] (L) Why don't you just draw it on the board for us? [Clamps pencil next to planchette on piece of paper] Okay guys, draw! [The planchette draws the figure which is an inner circle surrounded by an outer circle, connected by seven spokes; rather like a wagon wheel.]

Q: (J) Is this like a crop circle?

A: Has been done, yes. Designates union of perpendicular realities.

Q: (L) Was the town that Terry went through one of the perpendicular reality towns?

A: Close. You need seven spokes.

Q: (L) There's that number seven again! Each person in the group is a spoke?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there more to this concept that we are going to discover as we go along?

A: Of course!

Q: (L) Once the seven spokes are in place in terms of persons, is that going to increase our power/knowledge exponentially?

A: Explosively.

Q: (T) Okay, we have the image on the paper with seven spokes. What do we do with it next?

A: Open. Will fall into place, now you must ponder the significance and we must say goodnight!

When reading back over this session with hindsight, it seems to me that the "completed connection" the Cassiopaeans referred to might have been the fact that Terry brought our little group together with the MUFON group, which then led to the "Demo" session at the second MUFON group, and subsequently, to the "Santilli Session" which had significant repercussions later that were unforeseen by us at the time. But, actually, I think that the hints in this session really deserve deeper analysis, particularly regarding the strange town, designated as "Neormm" by the Cassiopaeans. This session is still a puzzle to me, and if anyone has any insights, I will appreciate hearing them.

We DID come back to the issue of "Perpendicular Realities" a little later, and the subject was expanded in a very interesting way:

06-17-95

Q: (T) Several sessions back when we were discussing "Perpendicular Realities" you were talking about something that happened to me and that I had to look back over my life and analyze my relationships with other people from a certain point up until now and you said that this was a perpendicular reality. What is the definition of a perpendicular reality?

A: The perpendicular reality primarily, though not exclusively, refers to one's life path and how one's life path fits together in the cycle or in a wheel when connected with those of a similar life path. If you can picture an inlaid wheel formed by a circle within a circle, and adjoining partitions in a perfect balance, that would be the best representation of perpendicular reality for it does not completely involve one individual's experience, but rather a group of individual's experience for the progression of a greater purpose, if you understand what we mean. This is what we mean when we say: "perpendicular reality." Picture again, a circle within a circle adjoined by equally spaced partitions in a perfect cycle. That is perpendicular reality.

Q: (T) You had us draw this symbol and put seven spokes or partitions between the two circles.

A: Correct.

Q: (T) Is seven the optimal number?

A: Seven is always the optimal number. There are seven levels of density. This reflects through all phases of reality.

Q: (T) The people that I interacted with during this time, they also have gone on to do other things that they were supposed to be doing because of their interaction with me in this perpendicular reality that we all existed in?

A: That's correct.

Q: (T) You also said that each of us in this group came from a different perpendicular reality.

A: That is correct.

Q: (T) Is it at this point where we merge our different perpendicular realities in order to learn from each other's experiences?

A: That could be described as correct.

Q: (L) It was said at the time that the inner circle was the connection with this reality and that the outer circle and connecting segments were where the perpendicular reality is "joined with The Wave." Is it implied in that statement that the forming of this conduit through these perpendicular realities is instrumental in bringing forth this wave, bringing forth this change, this dimensional shift, or density shift, and is that something that is being done in other places?

A: We wish to congratulate you for asking six questions in one. [(T) One more question and you would have a perfect perpendicular question!] Mirth!

Q: (L) Are we connected in some way with the Wave, individually and as a group?

A: Well, of course. Everything is connected to the wave.

Q: (L) Are we, by connecting into this wheel, so to speak, activating the wave in some way?

A: We are not clear about your interesting interpretation there, but it is true that you have an interactive relationship with the wave... However, as stated before, you are in an interactive relationship with the wave in a sense, in that the wave is a part of your reality, always has been and always will be. And, of course, it does involve your progress through the grand cycle. And the perpendicular reality, again is, of course, an advancement from the core outward which is yet another reflection of all reality and all that exists. Now, we wish to return to the visual representation as mentioned previously. If you notice the core circle connects with all seven sections to the outer circle. Now, picture that outer circle as being an ever expanding circle, and each one of the seven segments as being an ever expanding line. Of course, now, this will expand outward in a circular or cyclical pattern. Please picture visually an expanding outer circle and a non-expanding inner circle. Contemplate that and then please give us your feelings as to what that represents.

Q: (L) Does it represent an expansion of our knowledge and consciousness?

A: That's part of it.

Q: (L) Does it represent also expanding influence of what and who we are on that which is around us?

A: That is correct. Contemplate, if you will, the **ever-expanding outer circle** and the **non-expanding inner circle**, and, of course, the seven partitions also moving outwardly. What type of shape does that form in your mind's eye?

Q: (L) A wheel?

A: Is that all?

Q: (T) A pie?

A: Keep going.

Q: (L) An eye.

A: Now we are starting to turn it into a sphere! Why would it turn into a sphere?

Q: (L) How can it turn into a sphere?

A: How can it not!

Q: (SV) It is going in ALL directions, not just flat...

A: Is a straight line a straight line or a...

Q: (L) Oh, you're not talking about a circle?

A: We are talking about a circle. What becomes of a circle if you expand it outward forever?

Q: (J) It disappears.

A: It disappears? How can it disappear? Where does it disappear to? We ask you that, Jan? Jan?

Q: (J) Visually, as the outer circle expands, the inner circle becomes smaller and smaller until it disappears. As you continue to expand out with the outer circle, the inner circle disappears.

A: But where does it disappear to?

Q: (J) A black hole?

A: A black hole. Well, that's a possibility. But, we really didn't want you to concentrate so heavily on the smaller circle, now did we? It's the outer circle.

Q: (T) The outer circle is used to encompass more and more.

A: And what shape does it begin to take on? We want you to look at this outer circle expanding outward!

Q: (J) Are we to assume that the seven spokes remain the same size in relation to the circle?

A: Well, answer that question for yourself.

Q: (L) Okay, we are looking at it as a plane representation. As a flat surface.

A: Well, what happens to a flat surface if you extend it outward forever?

Q: (L) Well, we don't know. That, that... (SV) It keeps on going.

A: It keeps on going?

Q: (L) Yeah, bigger and flatter!

A: It does? What happens to a line if you extend it forever and ever?

Q: (L and S) It keeps on going.

A: It does? Where does it go to?

Q: (SV) Forever. (J) Back to itself. (L) We don't know that.

A: Oh, someone said "Back to itself." And why don't we know that?

Q: (L) Because we don't. It is conjectured that space is curved...

A: "Because we don't know. Now, why don't we know?"

Q: (L) Because we haven't been there.

A: Had Columbus been outside of Italy and Spain?

Q: (L) Well, of course Columbus had an idea that there was something but he hadn't been there, no. But he went and checked it out.

A: Did he have just an idea?

Q: (L) Well, pretty much, I guess.

A: Hmm. That's not the way we remember it. The way we remember it is that he had instinct and imagination and when he married his instinct with imagination, it became reality. And, when it became reality, he had created a reality which he was fully confident would be manifest in the physical third density reality. It wasn't that he was confident. He knew it to be so. He didn't stop himself by adding prejudice to the equation which is what you are doing when you say: "Well, we don't know what happens because we have never been there!" Think logically, please. We have told you so many times that everything is a grand cycle. If it's a grand cycle, we have told you about circles within circles. We have told you about cycles. We have told you about short wave cycles and long wave cycles. Now, after all this information that you have asked of us, which we have more than happily given to you, would you expect that a straight line would just go out forever and ever and ever as a straight line? How could it possibly do that? What happens, if you take, on you third density earth, and you draw a straight line to the East or to the West or to the North or to the South...

Q: (J) It comes all the way back to itself.

A: Right...

Q: (L) Okay, so we're living in a big globe!

A: Are we?

Q: (L) Well, that is what it sounds like, a big circle?

A: Oh, my, my, my. You need more study and learning, my dear. Need more study. Even your Albert Einstein had a theory about what happened.

Q: (L) Yes, but that was just a theory.

A: Oh, well we guess then it must be dropped. We'll never know. It's just a theory. Well, we'll just forget about it.

Q: (T) I'm still expanding the circle... (SV) Me too.

A: Very good, that was the idea. It keeps going and going and going.

Q: (L) Well, mine does too, but it hasn't come back and met anything. So, what's the point?

A: Does there need to be a point?

Q: (L) Of course!

A: Who says? We are trying to help you learn. When do you expect to shut down this process?

Q: (J) Never. (L) Gee, I hope never.

A: Then there never is a point!

Q: (J) Point taken! (L) There is no point. [Laughter.] Well, if you expand the circle outward and continue expanding it in all directions, it pulls the seven spokes with it which encompasses more and more space in a cross section, and then turn that circle, you have a sphere.

A: Precisely. But Laura says that means we are living in a big globe. And, maybe we are.

Q: (T) Well, it wouldn't be a big globe, so to speak, it would only be a big globe within the circle. If the circle continues to expand, it would just continue to go outward and outward and the globe would become bigger and bigger and bigger... (L) You're making me nervous... (T) But it goes outward forever... cause there is no end to going out...

A: There isn't?

Q: (SV) Nope.

A: Well, then maybe there's no beginning.

Q: (T) Well, there wouldn't be a beginning, just a big, open void. An infinite void...

A: If there's no end and no beginning, then what do you have?

Q: (L) No point. (J) The here and now.

A: The here and now which is also the future and the past. Everything that was, is and will be, all at once. This is why only a very few of your third density persons have been able to understand space travel, because even though traveling into space in your third density is every bit as third density as lying on your bed at night in your comfortable home, the time reference is taken away. Something that you hold very close to your bosom as if it were your mother. And, it is the biggest illusion that you have. We have repeatedly told you over and over that there is no time, and yet, of course, you have been so brainwashed into this concept that you cannot get rid of it no matter what you do, now can you? Imagine going out into space. You'd be lost when confronted with reality that everything is completely all at one? Would you not? Picture yourself floating around in space!

Q: (T) Does the sphere keep expanding... as the circle expands and you turn the circle 180', you get a sphere. As the sphere continues to expand it, you take a point on the outer edge of the sphere in order to take the sphere about itself, you get a donut, an ever expanding inner tube. If you take that and twist it, you get an even larger inner tube. It just continues to expand and encompasses more space...

A: And now, when you merge densities, or traverse densities, what you have is the merging of physical reality and ethereal reality, which involves thought form versus physicality. When you can merge those perfectly, what you realize then, is that the reason there is no beginning and no end is merely because there is no need for you to contemplate a beginning or an end after you have completed your development. When you are at union with the One at Seventh density, that is when you have accomplished this and then there is no longer any need for difference between physical and ethereal forms.

Q: (SV) I want to ask one question: If there is no time, there is no past and no future; there are no past lives and no future lives, there is no such thing as reincarnation, then how can you be us...

A: Yes, there is reincarnation. You are getting ahead of yourself there. We never said there is no reincarnation.

Q: (SV) But, if there is no time? (J) It is our perception of it. (L) It is all happening simultaneously. We are having all of these lifetimes at once. (SV) Is there a way that we can connect ourselves with all our other selves?

A: Picture it this way: we will access some of your memory banks and give you another

reference which, interestingly enough, fits very closely with the perpendicular reality wheel that we described earlier. You know what a slide projector looks like? To give you some feeling of what this expanded nature of reality really is, picture yourself watching a big slide presentation with a big slide wheel on the projector. At any given point along the way you are watching one particular slide. But, all the rest of the slides are present on the wheel, are they not? And, of course, this fits in with the perpendicular reality, which fits in with the circles within circles and cycles within cycles, which also fits in the Grand Cycle, which also fits in with what we have told you before: All there is is lessons. That's all there is. And we ask that you enjoy them as you are watching the slide presentation...

Q: (J) In that analogy, the light that shines through the slide, as it projects it upon the screen, is our perception.

A: And, if you look back at the center of the projector, you see the origin and essence of all creation itself, which, is level seven where you are in union with the One.

So, let's go in another direction for a moment. The reader who has also read the **The Secret History of The World** will be familiar with my breakdown of Ouspensky's presentation of the "4th Dimension" of time, as drawn from his book, **Tertium Organum:**

We say that space is infinite -- that it is illimitable in both scope and direction. (There may be some who postulate an outer limit to space, but what they propose as being outside that limit is an even greater difficulty than that of infinity.) Space, as we perceive it, has only three dimensions; length, width, and height. We define this condition as three independent directions -- that is, each measurement lies at right angles to the others simultaneously.

But, this is a contradiction. For, if space is infinite, then it must possess an infinite number of lines perpendicular and not parallel to one another.

Is infinity, then, a foolishness and does space necessarily have a limit? If it does have a limit, in what space does our space exist? But, if space does possess an infinite number of lines perpendicular to one another, then we must ask why we can only perceive three. If we exist in a condition of mind that perceives only three dimensions, this must mean that the properties of space are created -- or differentiated -- by certain attributes within us. For some reason or another, the Whole is inaccessible to us.

Ouspensky wrote in an essay in 1908, entitled "**The Fourth Dimension**";

We may have very good reason for saying that we are ourselves beings of four dimensions and we are turned towards the third dimension with only one of our sides, i.e., with only a small part of our being. Only this part of us lives in three dimensions, and we are conscious only of this part as our body. The greater part of our being lives in the fourth dimension, but we are unconscious of this greater part of ourselves. Or it would be still more true to say that we live in a four-dimensional world, but are conscious of ourselves only in a three dimensional world.

The fact is, Ouspensky was greatly influenced in his thinking by Charles Howard Hinton, an English mathematician. But, long before Hinton had a clue about the ideas of the "fourth dimension," there was Riemann. Michio Kaku tells the story in his book **Hyperspace: A Scientific Odyssey Through Parallel Universes, Time Warps, and the 10th Dimension** and I have pretty much followed his outline, though reducing the length and complexity of the story.

On June 10, 1854, at the University of Göttingen, Germany, Georg Bernhard Riemann gave a lecture entitled **On the Hypotheses Which Lie at the Foundation of Geometry**, sounding the death knell of the classical, linear view of the universe and introduced the theory of higher dimensions. As I noted in **Noah**, the prevailing view of physics eventually

filters down to affect all our cultural and social interactions, and it was only 30 or so years after Riemann's talk that the "mysterious fourth dimension" would begin to profoundly affect art, philosophy and literature.

Sixty years after, Einstein used four-dimensional Riemannian geometry to explain the creation of the Universe and its evolution, and 130 years later, physicists would use ten-dimensional geometry to attempt to unite all the laws of the physical universe.

Euclidean geometry holds that space is three dimensional and "flat." In flat space, angles in a triangle always add to 180 degrees which omits the possibility that space can be curved, as on a sphere. For two thousand years, Euclid was "king" and all of Christendom marveled at his insights. Cathedrals were built and civilizations were born according to the principles of Euclid. Euclid and the Church - strange, but devoted bedfellows.

Most people can remember struggling with the theorems of Euclid: that the circumference of a circle is π times the diameter, and that parallel lines never intersect. It was always pretty standard stuff except for one little problem that most people aren't aware of: try as they would for centuries, the greatest mathematicians simply could not PROVE these deceptively simple propositions. As long as you stay in "flatland," you were safe with Euclid. The instant you wandered into curved space, Euclid was your nemesis.

Riemann rebelled against the so-called "mathematical precision" of Euclid, because it was apparent to him that the natural world is NOT made up of Euclid's flat, idealized, geometric figures. It was clear that the REAL world was made up of curves that bend and twist in infinite variety.

Euclid said "it is obvious" that a point has no dimension at all. A line has one dimension: length. A plane has two dimensions: length and breadth. A solid has three dimensions: length, breadth, and height. And that's it! There is no more! Nothing has four dimensions, according to Euclid.

Another Greek who has dominated our culture for a very long time, Aristotle, stated categorically that the fourth spatial dimension was impossible. Ptolemy, the Egyptianized Greek went even further and constructed a "proof" that the fourth dimension was impossible. If you draw three mutually perpendicular lines, and then try to draw a fourth line that is perpendicular to the other three lines, you will discover that it is impossible. More than three mutually perpendicular lines are not only impossible to draw, they are impossible to comprehend.

But, what Ptolemy REALLY did was to demonstrate that it is impossible to visualize the fourth dimension with our three-dimensional brains! Today, mathematicians and physicists KNOW that there are many objects that can be shown to exist mathematically, which cannot be visualized.

As Michio Kaku writes: "Ptolemy may go down in history as the man who opposed two great ideas in science: the sun-centered solar system and the fourth dimension."

It is a curious thing that many mathematicians, obviously deeply influenced by Christianity, and their faith in the Bible as the "True and only word of God," regularly denounced the idea of the fourth dimension calling it a "monster in nature." And so, Euclid and the Church dominated our minds, brainwashing humanity into thinking that things cannot exist that we cannot picture in our minds. It was, oddly enough when you consider the purported "spiritual goals" of religion, a curious descent into gross materialism.

As mentioned, the story of Riemann and how and why he prepared his famous lecture is nicely told in Michio Kaku's *Hyperspace*, well worth reading. But, what concerns us here is that Riemann developed the idea of the **metric tensor** and also was one of the first to discuss **multiply connected spaces, or wormholes**. To visualize this, take two sheets of paper and place one on top of the other. Make a little cut on each with knife or scissors, and glue the sheets together along the two cuts only. If a bug lives on the top sheet, he may one day accidentally walk into the cut and find himself on the bottom sheet. He will be puzzled because everything is in the wrong place. After much experimentation, the bug may discover that he can re-emerge into his original world by passing again through the cut. As long as he walks around the cut, everything is fine and looks normal, but when he tries to take the "short-cut" he has a problem.

"Riemann's cuts" were used with great effect by Lewis Carroll in his book *Through the Looking-Glass*. Riemann's cut **is** the looking glass.

Soon after Riemann, researchers all over Europe began to popularize the idea of the fourth dimension for the layperson. As it happened, Riemann's advanced mathematics was so far in advance of the thinking of the day that there was no **physical** principle to guide further research. It was only after another hundred years had passed that physicists even caught up with him! But, one thing that DID happen was the realization that a being from the fourth dimension would have what would seem to us, God-like powers. Kaku writes:

Imagine being able to walk through walls.

You wouldn't have to bother with opening doors; you could pass right through them. You wouldn't have to go around buildings; you could enter them through their walls and pillars and out through the back wall. You wouldn't have to detour around mountains; you could step right into them. When hungry, you could simply reach through the refrigerator door without opening it. You could never be accidentally locked outside your car; you could simply step through the car door.

Imagine being able to disappear or reappear at will.

Instead of driving to school or work, you would just vanish and rematerialize in your classroom or office. You wouldn't need an airplane to visit far-away places, you could just vanish and rematerialize where you wanted. You would never be stuck in city traffic during rush hours; you and your car would simply disappear and rematerialize at your destination.

Imagine having x-ray eyes.

You would be able to see accidents happening from a distance. After vanishing and rematerializing at the site of any accident, you could see exactly where the victims were, even if they were buried under debris.

Imagine being able to reach into an object without opening it.

You could extract the sections from an orange without peeling or cutting it. You would be hailed as a master surgeon, with the ability to repair the internal organs of patients without ever cutting the skin, thereby greatly reducing pain and the risk of infection. You would simply reach into the person's body, passing directly through the skin, and perform the delicate operation.

Imagine what a criminal could do with these powers. He could enter the most heavily guarded bank. He could see through the massive doors of the vault for the valuables and

case and reach inside and pull them out. He could then stroll outside as the bullets from the guards passed right through him.

With these powers, no prison could hold a criminal. No secrets could be kept from us. No treasures could be hidden from us. No obstructions could stop us. We would truly be miracle workers, performing feats beyond the comprehension of mortals. We would also be omnipotent.

What being could possess such God-like power? The answer: a being from a higher-dimensional world. [Kaku, 1994]

In 1877, a scandal in London brought the idea of the 4th dimension to public awareness in a big way. A psychic named Henry Slade was holding seances in the homes of prominent people, and was arrested for fraud "using subtle crafts and devices, by palmistry and otherwise." [Kaku, 1994]

Slade was convicted of fraud by the court, but he insisted that he could prove his innocence by duplicating his feats before a scientific commission and Johann Zollner, professor of physics and astronomy at the University of Leipzig, gathered together a group of scientists who were willing to take a scientific look. Their reason for doing so was made public and consisted in declaring that the feats Slade claimed to be doing were, indeed, possible by manipulating objects in the 4th dimension! In so doing, the media coverage gave the public a real idea of just exactly what was possible in this strange world of ours.

Among Slade's defenders were William Crookes, inventor of the cathode ray tube; Wilhelm Weber, Gauss's collaborator and the mentor of Riemann; J.J. Thompson, who won the Nobel Prize in 1906 for the discovery of the electron; Lord Rayleigh, one of the greatest classical physicists of the late nineteenth century and winner of the Nobel Prize in 1904.

First, Slade was given two separate, unbroken wooden rings. Could he push one wooden ring past the other, so that they were intertwined without breaking it? If Slade succeeded, Zollner wrote, it would "represent a miracle, that is, a phenomenon which our conceptions heretofore of physical and organic processes would be absolutely incompetent to explain."

Second, he was given the shell of a sea snail, which twisted either to the right or to the left. Could Slade transform a right-handed shell into a left-handed shell and vice versa?

Third, he was given a closed loop of rope made of dried animal gut. Could he make a knot in the circular rope without cutting it?

Slade was also given variations of these tests. For example, a rope was tied into a right-handed knot and its ends were sealed with wax and impressed with Zollner's personal seal. Slade was asked to untie the knot, without breaking the wax seal, and retie the rope in a left-handed knot. Since knots can always be untied in the fourth dimension, this feat should be easy for a fourth-dimensional person. Slade was also asked to remove the contents of a sealed bottle without breaking the bottle.

Could Slade demonstrate this astounding ability?

Today we realize that the manipulation of higher-dimensional space, as claimed by Slade, would require a **technology** far in advance of anything possible on this planet for the conceivable future. However, what is interesting about this notorious case is that Zollner correctly concluded that Slade's feats of wizardry **could be explained if one could somehow move objects through the fourth dimension.**

For example, in three dimensions, separate rings cannot be pushed through each other until they intertwine without breaking them. Similarly, closed, circular pieces of rope cannot be twisted into knots without cutting them. However, in higher dimensions, knots are easily unraveled and rings can be intertwined. This is because there is "more room" in which to move ropes past each other and rings into each other. If the fourth dimension existed, ropes and rings could be lifted off our universe, intertwined, and then returned to our world. In fact, in the fourth dimensions, knots can never remain tied. They can always be unravelled without cutting the rope. This feat is impossible in three dimensions, but trivial in the fourth. The third dimension, as it turns out, is the ONLY dimensions in which knots stay knotted!

Similarly, in three dimensions it is impossible to convert a rigid left-handed object into a right-handed one. Humans are born with hearts on their left side, and no surgeon, no matter how skilled, can reverse human internal organs. This is possible (as first pointed out by mathematician August Mobius in 1827) only if we lift the body out of our universe, rotate it in the fourth dimension, and then reinsert it back into our universe.

Zollner sparked a storm of controversy when, publishing in both the *Quarterly Journal of Science and Transcendental Physics*, he claimed that Slade amazed his audiences with these "miraculous" feats during seances in the presence of distinguished scientists.

Zollner's spirited defense of Slade's feats was sensationalized throughout London society. Supporting Zollner's claims was his circle of reputable scientists, including Weber and Crookes. These were not average scientists, but masters of the art of science and seasoned observers of experiment. They had spent a lifetime working with natural phenomena, and now before their eyes, Slade was performing feats that were possible only if spirits lived in the fourth dimension. [Kaku, 1994; emphases, mine]

There were, of course, savage critics and detractors, but in my opinion, none of their arguments hold water. In fact, such evidence has been demonstrated time and again over the centuries, far into the distant past, and there have always been the detractors and "savages" criticizing on behalf of their materialist masters or gods.

The interesting thing about Kaku's descriptions of the abilities of a "4th dimensional being" is that they happen to be precisely the type of things that characterize the "Alien Phenomenon" that interacts with our reality to a greater and greater extent with each passing year. What's more, there is a great body of evidence that beings with such powers have interacted with humanity for a very long time, though in ages past they were called fairies, demons, vampires, and so forth. Further, these abilities that are being described as "4th dimensional," are exactly what the Cassiopaeans term "4th density," rather than dimension.

In 1884, after a decade of controversy, Edwin Abbot, headmaster of the City of London School, wrote the novel *Flatland: A Romance of Many Dimensions by a Square*. Abbot was a clergyman, which wasn't too surprising because they now had a "place" to put heaven and hell and angels and demons - in the fourth dimension (which probably wasn't too far off in terms of accuracy!) The unique thing about Flatland was that it was also a biting satire of social criticism. Abbot poked fun at the pious people who denied the possibility of the 4th dimension. It is a book well worth reading for the many examples it makes of bigotry and narrow mindedness that prevail, even today, in scientific and religious communities.

Flatland paved the way for more artistic 4th dimensional expressions, including works by Oscar Wilde, H.G. Wells, Lewis Carroll, Joseph Conrad and others. The development of many

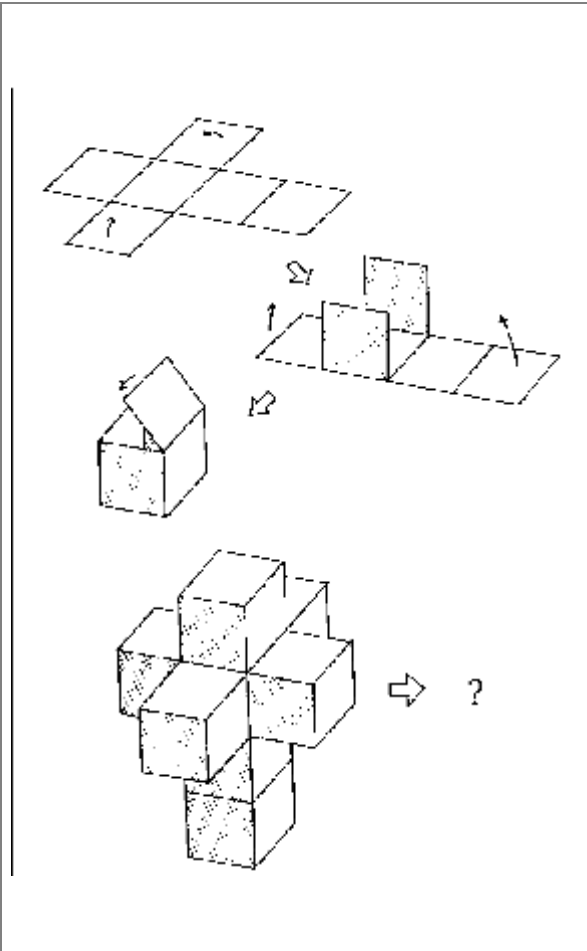
of the "occult societies" including Theosophy, was influenced by the ideas of the 4th dimension. It was, as we could say today, the "latest fad" of that time.

This had a good side and a bad side. On the bad side, serious scientists sort of "distanced" themselves from the "tabloid like" nature of the subject just as they distance themselves from anything having to do with "aliens" today. On the good side, it became a cultural metaphor. Cubism and Expressionism were influenced by the 4th dimensional non-Euclidean geometries.

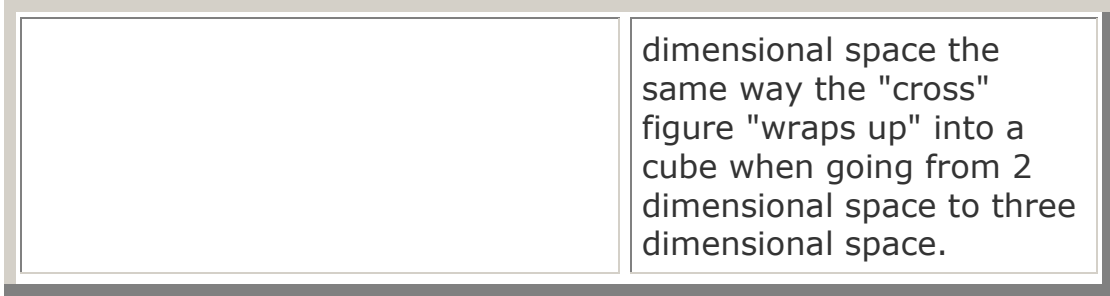
Charles Howard Hinton brought the 4th dimension to America. At Oxford, Hinton had been trying to figure out ways to visualize the fourth dimension. As a mathematician, he knew that one cannot visualize a four-dimensional object in its entirety, but you can visualize a cross section of one.

After some personal problems, Hinton came to America, worked for a time at Princeton, and later at the Patent Office in Washington. He spent years developing clever ways for the average person to "see" four-dimensional objects. Eventually, he perfected special cubes that, if one tried hard enough, could allow one to visualize hypercubes, or cubes in four dimensions. These would eventually be called Hinton's cubes. He coined the name for an "unraveled" hypercube: **Tesseract**.

Hinton's Cube or "Tesseract"



Flatlanders cannot visualize a cube, but they can conceptualize a three-dimensional cube by unraveling it. To a Flatlander, a cube, when unfolded, resembles a cross, consisting of six squares as the top figure shows. In the same way, we cannot visualize a four-dimensional hypercube but, if we "unfold" it, we have a series of cubes arranged in a crosslike tesseract. Although this looks like a "solid, stable" object of three dimensions, the idea is to understand that it is really just our representation of the hypercube which is "wrapped up" in 4



dimensional space the same way the "cross" figure "wraps up" into a cube when going from 2 dimensional space to three dimensional space.

As the reader might guess, Hinton's cubes soon became objects of "mystical importance." It was claimed that a person could catch glimpses of the fourth dimension by meditating on one of them. His disciples spent hours contemplating these cubes until they attained the ability to mentally rearrange and reassemble them via the fourth dimension into a hypercube. Those who could perform this mental feat, it was said, would attain the highest state of nirvana!

Hinton's greatest contribution to the matter of the 4th dimension was his popularization of higher dimensional figures. These are useful in many ways because even **professional mathematicians conceptualize higher-dimensional objects via their cross sections, their unravellings and their shadows.**

The reader might want to have a look at ***The Monster from Nowhere*** by Nelson Bond, which describes how a monster from the 4th dimension might manifest in our own. There are some bizarre descriptions that actually reflect some cases of "alien manifestation" in our own times.

Now, where are we with all of this?

I think we can understand that everyone has a "connection" to The Wave, or Realm Border via a 4th dimension-like "cut" or wormhole called a "Perpendicular Reality." Whether they can access it or not is another question. And, whether it needs more than one person to "produce" or "manifest" the "cut" is still another. If the latter idea is correct, we might conjecture that groups of seven individuals, if they are the RIGHT seven individuals (determined by each group dynamic) can interact in such a way as to bring exponential knowledge and awareness to each and every member of the group, thereby "opening" the cut, or wormhole, is a further consideration. Such groups would be called "conduits" as the Cassiopaeans have denoted them, and, as we learned earlier, a conduit is a sort of "escape hatch" that can be activated upon the arrival of the Wave.

But, exactly how might such a thing work? Well, as we went along, more bits and pieces of the puzzle came our way though, at this point, the Santilli session was the last time the Wave was discussed for almost a year. We wouldn't come back to it until June of 1996 when much water had gone over the dam and under the bridge. Changes, changes, changes. Those who are interested can have a look at ***Amazing Grace***, though it is not relevant to this subject. When it finally was discussed again, it was because I started off with a question about something that was seemingly unrelated. And, in this case, the "wave" that was brought up did not seem, at that moment, to be related to THE WAVE, as we are discussing it. It was only later that we began to suspect a connection.

Just to give a little background about what prompted the questions that led to the next series of clues, I had purchased a book entitled ***The Sufi Path of Knowledge*** by William

Chittick at some point simply because I wanted to be better informed about the Sufis as a result of my interest in the writings of Ouspensky and Gurdjieff. I had even asked a bit about Ouspensky's presentation of 2nd dimensional awareness relating to what the Cassiopaeans called "2nd density."

02-11-95

Q: (L) Earlier we were reading from Ouspensky's ***Tertium Organum*** about perceptions, was this a fairly accurate description of the state of our perceptions and the state of 2nd density perceptions?

A: Yes.

Let me note again that it seems that the mathematical explication of dimensions is more in line with what the Cassiopaeans are describing as ***densities***, while "alternate realities" is more along the line of the "popular" understanding of dimensions. There is certainly a lot of misunderstanding and misconception out there amongst many New Age gurus regarding these subjects. And, the sad thing is that they use the words without any comprehension of the mathematical precision and deeper meanings, and many people are being fed a load of hooley with these "word salads." At the same time, there are many who have the understanding, but haven't got the proper vocabulary to express it, and thus the conflict between inspired perception and science is endlessly perpetuated. But, that's a story for another time.

During and after the period of deep level change in my own life, I have to admit that I was really pretty angry at the Cassiopaeans. I mean, here they were, supposedly 6th density light beings who had been chatting with us for some time, who, one would think, could advise me in ways that would prevent pain and suffering, or dire and dreadful events, and all I had experienced from the moment I began to put their suggestions into effect was constant, unmitigated attack on my psyche, my person, and even my family. I complained to them one night:

02-11-96

Q: (L) I have written to a LOT of people... when am I going to find what I am looking for?

A: Did we not tell you, did we not advise you about the network?!??

Q: (L) Of course...

A: And what did you do?

Q: (L) Well, I got online as soon as I could...

A: And what happened?

Q: (L) The Lizzies tried to kill me! [laughter]

A: The Lizard Force, i.e. STS, has been attacking you since day one. We have been advising you only for 1.5 years, as you measure it.

Q: (L) The situation is such that I am running out of force from working against this constant oppression and opposition. Can you tell me if I will ever have some peace of mind so that I can continue to function?

A: Have we?

And, they had... in many subtle ways. The only problem was, it was never specific. It was like being told there was a treasure in a labyrinth that I was supposed to find, and being put into it blindfolded. Sure, the Cassiopaeans were there on the side sort of whispering "you're getting warm now! Oops! You're cold... colder... ICE cold...! Okay, yes... getting warm... warmer... hot, hot!" But, that was something of a crazy way to live. I didn't realize at the time that they were teaching me to discern things in a way and at a level that is rarely accessed by even those who spend their lives in the realms of metaphysics and the

paranormal. I was just frustrated and angry like a child who was having a hard time doing math, not realizing how valuable the practice lessons would become.

But, it was a process that seemed to be taking forever. Several months went by with no sessions because I was ill or depressed or just too tired to make the effort. When we finally did have another session at one point, I complained again:

06-01-96

Q: (L) Several people have pointed out to me, only since we have begun this channeling project that all these dreadful things have happened in my life. My life is a shambles!

A: "Dreadful is subjective."

Q: (L) I would say that the physical things that have happened to me, the collapse of my marriage, the things that have happened to my children, are pretty damn dreadful, subjectively or otherwise!

A: Before these changes began to manifest, you were deeper into the "deadly illusion" than you are now. Emergence is, by its very nature, uncomfortable. But, it has and will, empower you, we promise!!!!!!!

Q: (L) It is a very trying time now. I am having a difficult time just coping.

A: And there have been others, and will be others, but that does not mean that the rewards will be slight. You are on a path of destiny, and there is no turning back now.

In the frame of mind I was, that sounded foreboding! I had no enthusiasm for anything, and I was in a constant state of physical crisis from one illness after another. But, during the periods of sickness or tiredness and depression, I began to idly flip through this book on the teachings of Muhyi al-Din Muhammad ibn 'Ali ibn al-'Arabi which had sat unopened on the shelf for a couple of years. As I began to read bits and pieces, I was stunned at the similarity of the teachings to what the Cassiopaeans had been saying. I was also pretty excited to find that the very things I was suffering were not unusual for someone who was being "prepared" for some sort of "unveiling." This gave me the heart to decide on another session at which the following exchange took place:

06-15-96

Q: (L) As you know, I have been studying the Sufi teachings, and I am discovering so many similarities in these Sufi "unveilings" to what we have been receiving through this source, that I am really quite amazed, to say the least. So, my question is: could what we are doing here be considered an ongoing, incremental, "unveiling," as they call it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Now, from what I am reading, in the process of unveiling, at certain points, when the knowledge base has been sufficiently expanded, inner unveilings then begin to occur. Is this part of the present process?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) My experience has been, over the past couple of years, that whenever there is a significant increase in knowledge, that it is sort of cyclical - I go through a depression before I can assimilate - and it is like an inner transformation from one level to another. Is there something we can do, and if so, is it desirable, to increase or facilitate this process in some way?

A: It is a natural process, let it be.

Q: (L) One of the things that Al-Arabi writes about is the ontological levels of being. Concentric circles, so to speak, of states of being. And each state defines relationships in terms of knowledge and awareness. At each higher level you are closer to a direct relationship with the core of existence, and on the outer edges, you are in closer relationship with matter. This pretty well explicates the 7 densities you have described for us and he says there are 7 also. He also talks about the "outraying" and the "inward moving" toward knowledge. My thought was that certain beings, such as 4th density STS,

and other STS beings of 3rd density, who think that they are creating a situation where they will accrue power to themselves, may, in fact, be part of the "outraying" or dispersion into matter. Is this a correct perception?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Al-Arabi says, and this echoes what you have said, that you can stay in the illusion where you are, you can move downward or upward. Is this, in part, whichever direction you choose, a function of your position on the cycle?

A: It is more complex than that.

Q: (L) Well, I am sure of that. Al-Arabi presents a very complex analysis and he probably didn't know it all either... Nevertheless, it almost word-for-word reflects things that have been given directly to us through this source.

A: Now, learn, read, research all you can about **unstable gravity waves**.

Q: (L) Okay. Unstable gravity waves. I'll see what I can find. Is there something more about this?

A: Meditate too!

Q: (L) Yes. Well, they have been telling us to meditate. Have you been meditating, Frank? (F) Not lately.

A: We mean for you, Laura, to meditate about unstable gravity waves as part of research. **Unstable gravity waves unlock as yet unknown secrets of quantum physics to make the picture crystal clear.**

Q: (L) Gravity seems to be a property of matter. Is that correct?

A: And.... antimatter!

Q: (L) Is the gravity that is a property of antimatter "antigravity?" Or, is it just gravity on the other side, so to speak?

A: Binder. Gravity binds all that is physical with all that is ethereal through unstable gravity waves!!!

Q: (L) Is antimatter what we refer to as "ethereal" existence?

A: Pathway to. Doorway to.

Q: (L) Do unstable gravity waves emanate from 7th density?

A: Throughout. There is no emanation point.

Q: (L) So, they are a property or attribute of the existence of matter, and the binder of matter to ethereal ideation?

A: Sort of, but they are a property of anti-matter, too!

Q: (L) So, through unstable gravity waves, you can access other densities?

A: Everything.

Q: (L) Can you generate them mechanically?

A: Generation is really collecting and dispersing.

Q: (L) Okay, what kind of a device would collect and disperse gravity waves? Is this what spirals do?

A: On the way to. When you wrote "Noah" where did you place gravity?

Q: (L) I thought that gravity was an indicator of the consumption of electricity; that gravity was a byproduct of a continuous flow of electrical energy...

A: Gravity is no byproduct! It is the central ingredient of all existence!

Q: (L) I was evaluating by electric flow and consumption... and I was thinking that electricity was evidence of some sort of consciousness, and that gravity was evidence that a planet that had it, had life...

A: We have told you before that planets and stars are windows. And where does the gravity go?

Q: (L) Well, where **does** gravity go? The sun is a window. Even our planet must be a window!

A: You have it too!! Gravity is all there is.

Q: (L) Is light the emanation of gravity?

A: No.

Q: (L) What is light?

A: Gravity. Gravity is "God."

Q: (L) But, I thought God was light?

A: If gravity is everything, what isn't it? Light is energy expression generated by gravity. Please name something that is not gravity.

Q: (L) Well, if gravity is everything, there is nothing that is not gravity;;, well, fine! What is absolute nothingness?

A: A mere thought.

Q: (L) So, there is no such thing as non-existence?

A: Yes, there is.

Q: (L) Do thoughts produce gravity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Does sound produce gravity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can sound manipulate gravity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can it be done with the human voice?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can it be done tonally or by power through thought?

A: Both. Gravity is manipulated by sound when thought manipulated by gravity chooses to produce sound which manipulates gravity.

Q: (L) Now, did the fellow who built the Coral Castle spin in his airplane seat while thinking his manipulations into place?

A: No. He spun when gravity chose to manipulate him to spin in order to manipulate gravity.

Q: (L) Does gravity have consciousness?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it ever possible for the individual to do the choosing, or is it gravity that IS him that chose?

A: The gravity that was inside him was all the gravity in existence.

Q: (L) Well, I thought the Sufis were tough! (F) Well, it's probably because of your studies that this door opened. (L) Good grief! What have I done! Alright. I am confused.

A: No you are not.

Q: (L) Then, just put it this way: I am befuddled and overloaded.

A: Befuddling is fun!

Q: (L) Well, I guess that if any of this is going to be of particular significance to us, then we will certainly find out the details as we go along.

A: How many times do we have to tell you?!?! The entire sum total of all existence exists within each of you, and vice versa.

Q: (L) Then what is the explanation for the "manyness" that we perceive?

A: Perception of 3rd density.

Q: (L) So, the entire universe is inside me... okay, that's... I understand. Oddly enough, I do. The problem is accessing it, stripping away the veils.

A: That is the fun part.

Q: (L) So, the fellow who built the Coral Castle was able to access this. Consistently or only intermittantly?

A: Partially.

Q: (L) According to what I understand, at the speed of light, there is no mass, no time, and no gravity. How can this be?

A: No mass, no time, but yes, gravity.

Q: (L) A photon has gravity?

A: **Gravity supercedes light speed.**

Q: (L) Gravity waves are faster than light?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What would make a gravity wave unstable?

A: Utilization.

Q: (L) I feel like I am missing a really big point here...

A: You are, but you can only find it at your own pace. And, on that note, good night.

By this time, all of those who have thought, from time to time, that I am a little slow on the uptake, are convinced of it! It is true that I had read and studied for many years to discover the secrets of our existence in this world, and I had thought, at one time, I had a pretty good handle on all of it for a layperson. Now, all of that was just being tossed out the window and I was back in first grade, or so it seemed. And, in this school, I was apparently NOT the brightest student!

There are a number of points in this last session that strike me (in retrospect, of course!) as being worthy of keeping in mind as we go along in solving this puzzle of how to get out of Oz and back to Kansas, and they are:

Unstable gravity waves unlock as yet unknown secrets of quantum physics to make the picture crystal clear.

Gravity seems to be a property of matter and antimatter! Antimatter is the pathway or doorway to "ethereal" existence? Gravity binds all that is physical with all that is ethereal through unstable gravity waves!!!

Thus, through unstable gravity waves, you can access not only other densities, but everything.

Mechanical "generation" of gravity waves is really collecting and dispersing.

Spirals are "On the way to" a mechanical means of collecting and dispersing gravity waves

Gravity is the central ingredient of all existence! You have it too!!

Thoughts produce gravity. And, by relation, so does knowledge and awareness. Remembering, of course, that knowledge and awareness are the "keys" to forming a conduit, and we think that a "conduit" is a Perpendicular Reality, or something similar to Riemann's Cut, or a Wormhole.

I don't know if you, the reader, are thinking what I am thinking about all of this, but keep the above in mind as we continue to try to discover the nature of The Wave and how best to be prepared to interact with it to our benefit.

The Wave Part VI

Chapter VI Animal Psychology

or

**That which was A, will be A.
That which was not-A, will be not-A.
Everything was and will be either A or not-A.**

02-11-95

Q: (L) Earlier we were reading from Ouspensky's ***Tertium Organum*** about perceptions, was this a fairly accurate description of the state of our perceptions and the state of 2nd density perceptions?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, now making a jump with that, as to 4th density perception, is the 4th density perception...

A: Wait and see.

I know that a number of you are wondering about that remark about Ouspensky's description of the perceptions of 2nd density which was mentioned in a previous section of this series because you have written to ask me what, exactly, it was. Before I get into the Cassiopaeian discussion here, I want to quote that passage we discussed at the session because the issue will come up again in this segment, and the reader might like to be familiar with what it says because everyone seems to want to know exactly why it is, and HOW it is, that we can be living in a world of such vastly different perceptions, and that these can have so profound an impact on us that it is possible that **we live and move among beings that we cannot perceive**. There is also the issue of what our own perceptions might be like after "graduation" to 4th density, and that is a question we would all like to have answered. So, perhaps, in his speculations on the matter, Ouspensky gave us some clues, though it is pretty certain that it was not all correct.

In fact, Ark and I have debated rather long over whether to share this extract or not because of what he perceives to be serious flaws in Ouspensky's "scientific arguments." Ark says they are not scientific at all and that Ouspensky makes leaps of assumption and statements without proof.

That may be true, but the point of the passage was to get something of an inkling of what might be the differences between human and animal experience of the world around us so that we might have a framework from which to speculate further.

In the meantime, Ark will be preparing some additional information about some of the current knowledge in particular areas bearing on the subject that Ouspensky might never have imagined, or if he did, he didn't imagine big enough, so stay tuned for that.

The extract is going to be a little long, but I just didn't see how I could shorten it without really losing something important. Even though the language is a little "dated," since it was written in the 20's or earlier, Ouspensky is pretty concise and economical with his words and there are very few that are "extra." But, the end result will be that, even for those who cannot just go out and buy the book, there will be a good understanding of what we are talking about from here on out when we talk about density "perceptions." And it is this idea of the differences that I want to convey, not necessarily the specifics as outlined by Ouspensky. So, please read it through even if you don't at first see the relevance, and you may be surprised at some of the ideas that will start popping up!

From ***Tertium Organum***:

The basic unit of our perception is a sensation. A sensation is an elementary change in the state of our inner life, produced, or so it appears to us, either by some change in the state of the outer world in relation to our inner life, or by a change in our inner life in relation to the outer world. ...It is sufficient to define a sensation as an elementary change in the state of the inner life. Experiencing a sensation, we assume it to be, so to speak, a reflection of some kind of change in the external world.

The sensations experienced by us leave a certain trace in our memory. In accumulating, memories of sensations begin to blend in our consciousness into groups according to their similarity, to become associated, to be put together, or to be contrasted. Sensations, usually experienced in close connection with one another, will arise in our memory preserving the same connection. And gradually, out of memories of sensations there are formed representations.

Representations are, so to speak, group memories of sensations. In the formation of representations, the grouping of sensations follows two clearly defined directions. The first direction is according to the character of the sensations: thus sensation of yellow colour will be linked with other sensations of yellow colour, sensation of acid taste, with other sensations of acid taste. The second direction is according to the time of receiving the sensation.

When one group, forming one representation, contains different sensations experienced simultaneously, the memory of this definite group of sensations is attributed to a common cause. The "common cause" is projected into the external world, as the object; and it is assumed that the given representation reflects the real properties of this object.

Such a group memory constitutes a representation, as for instance, the representation of a tree - this tree. Into this group enters the green colour of the leaves, their smell, their shade, the sound of the wind in the branches, and so on. All these things, taken together, form as it were, the focus of rays emitted by our mind and gradually focused on the external object, which may coincide with it either badly or well.

In the further complexities of mental life, memories of representations undergo the same process as memories of sensations. In accumulating, memories of representations or "images of representation" become associated along the most varied lines, are put together, contrasted, form groups and, in the end, give rise to concepts.

Thus, out of the various sensations experienced at different times (in groups), there arises in a child the representation of a tree (this tree), and later, out of the images of representations of different trees is formed the concept of a tree, i.e. not of this particular tree but of a tree in general. The formation of concepts leads to the formation of words and the appearance of speech.

Speech consists of words; every word expresses a concept. A concept and a word are really the same thing, only the one (the concept) stands, as it were, for the inner aspect, while the other (the word) stands for the outer aspect. **The word is the algebraic sign of a thing.**

In our speech words express concepts or ideas. Ideas are broader concepts; they are not a group sign for similar representations, but embrace groups of dissimilar representations, or even groups of concepts. Thus an idea is a complex or an abstract concept.

At the present moment an average man, taken as a standard, has three units of mental life - sensation, representation and concept.

Observation further shows us that in some people at certain moments there appears, as it were, a fourth unit of mental life, which different authors and schools call by different names, but in which the element of perception of the element of ideas is always connected with the emotional element. If Kant's idea is true, if space with its characteristics is a property of our consciousness and not a property of the external world, then the

three-dimensionality of the world must in some way be dependent on the constitution of our mental apparatus.

Concretely, the question may be put in this way: **What is the relation of the three-dimensional extension of the world to the fact that our mental apparatus contains sensations, representations and concepts, and that they stand exactly in this order?**

We have a mental apparatus of this kind and the world is three-dimensional. How to prove that the three-dimensionality of the world **depends** on this particular constitution of our mental apparatus?

If we were able to alter our mental apparatus and observe that the world around us changed with these alterations, this would prove to us **the dependence of the properties of space on the properties of our mind**. If the above mentioned higher form of inner life, which now appears only accidentally depending on some little-known conditions, could be rendered as definite, as precise, as obedient to our will as a concept, and if, through this, the number of characteristics of space increased, i.e. if space, instead of being three-dimensional, became four dimensional, this would confirm our supposition and prove Kant's idea that space with its properties is the form of our sense perception.

If we could reduce the number of units of our mental life and deliberately deprive ourselves or some other man of concepts, leaving his or our mind to operate by representations and sensations alone; and if, through this, the number of characteristics of the space surrounding us diminished, i.e. if for that man the world were to become two-dimensional instead of three-dimensional and, with a further limitation of his mental apparatus, i.e. with depriving him of representations, it were to become one-dimensional, this would confirm our surmise and Kant's thought could be regarded as proved.

Thus, Kant's idea could be proved experimentally if we were able to ascertain that for a being possessing nothing but sensations the world is one-dimensional; for a being possessing sensations and representations it is two-dimensional; and for a being possessing, in addition to concepts and ideas, also **higher forms of perception**, the world is four-dimensional.

Kant's proposition regarding the subjective character of the idea of space could be taken as proved if:

a) for a being possessing nothing but sensations, our entire world with all its variety of forms appears as one line; if the universe of this being had one dimension, i.e. **if this being were one-dimensional by virtue of the properties of his perception**; and

b) for a being possessing the capacity of forming representations in addition to his ability of experiencing sensations, the world had a two-dimensional extension, i.e. if our entire world with its blue skies, clouds, green trees, mountains and precipices, appeared to him merely as a plane; if the universe of this being had only two dimensions, that is, **if this being were two-dimensional by virtue of the properties of his perception**.

More briefly, Kant's proposition would be proved if we saw that for a given subject **the number of characteristics of the world changed according to the change of his mental apparatus**.

It does not seem possible to carry out such an experiment of reducing mental characteristics, for we do not know how to restrict our own or someone else's mental apparatus with the ordinary means at our disposal. Experiments of augmenting mental

characteristics exist but, for many different reasons, they are not sufficiently convincing. The main reason is that an increase of mental faculties produces in our inner world so much that is new, that this **new** masks any changes which take place simultaneously in our usual perceptions of the world. We feel the new but cannot exactly define the difference.

A whole series of teachings and religious and philosophical doctrines have as their professed or hidden aim precisely this expansion of consciousness. This is the aim of mysticism of all times and all religions, the aim of occultism, the aim of the Eastern Yoga. But the question of the expansion of consciousness requires special study.

In the meantime, in order to prove the contention stated above about the change of the world as a result of a change in the mental apparatus, it is sufficient to examine the hypothesis about the possibility of a lesser number of mental characteristics.

If we do not know how to carry out experiments in this direction, perhaps observation is possible. We must ask ourselves the question: Are there in the world beings whose mental life is below ours in the required sense?

Such beings, whose mental life is below ours, undoubtedly exist. They are animals. **We know very little about what constitutes the difference between the mental processes of an animal and the mental processes of a man; our ordinary 'conversational psychology' is altogether ignorant of it.** As a rule we entirely deny the existence of reason in animals, or, on the contrary, we ascribe to them our own psychology, but 'limited' - though how and in what respect it is limited, we do not know. And then we say that an animal has no reason but has instinct. But we have a very hazy idea of what instinct may mean. I am speaking now not only of popular but also of 'scientific' psychology.

Let us, however, try to examine what instinct is and what animal mentality is like. In the first place, let us examine the actions of an animal and determine in what way they differ from ours. If they are instinctive actions, what does it mean?

We distinguish in living beings reflex actions, instinctive actions, rational actions, automatic actions. Reflex actions are simply **responses by motion**, reactions to external irritations, always occurring in the same manner, irrespective of their usefulness or uselessness, expediency or in expediency in a given instance. Their origin and laws are the outcome of the simple **irritability** of the cell.

What is meant by irritability of the cell and what are these laws?

By irritability of the cell is meant its capacity to respond by motion to external irritations. Experiments with the simplest living one-cell organisms proved that **irritability** is governed by strictly definite laws. The cell responds by motion to an external irritation. The force of the responsive motion is increased with the increase of the force of irritation, but it has not been possible to establish the exact ratio. In order to provoke a responsive motion, the irritation must be sufficiently strong. Every irritation experienced leaves a **certain trace** in the cell, rendering it more susceptible to further irritations. This is proved by the fact that to a **repeated** irritation of an **equal force** the cell responds with a stronger movement than to the first irritation. And, if irritations are further repeated, the cell will respond to them with an increasingly stronger motion, up to a certain limit. Having reached this limit, the cell becomes **tired**, as it were, and begins to respond to the same irritation by increasingly weaker reactions. The cell appears to become used to the irritation. It becomes for the cell part of its **permanent surroundings** and the cell ceases to react to it, for it reacts only to **changes** in the permanent conditions. If from the very beginning the irritation is too weak to produce a responsive motion, it still leaves a certain **invisible** trace in the cell. This is

shown by the fact that, by repeating weak irritations, it is possible to make the cell react to them. Thus in the **laws of irritability** we see what seem to be the rudiments of the capacities of memory, fatigue and habit. The cell produces the illusion of a **being**, which, if not conscious and reasoning, is at least capable of remembering, capable of forming habits and of getting tired.

If we are almost deceived by a cell, how much easier it is for us to be deceived by an animal with its complex life. But let us return to our analysis of **actions**.

By reflex actions of an organism are meant actions where the whole organism or its separate parts act **as the cell does**, i.e. within the limits of the law of irritability. We observe such actions both in man and in animals. A shudder runs through a man from sudden cold or from an unexpected touch. He blinks if some object quickly approaches or touches him. If a man sits with his leg hanging loosely, his foot jerks forward if the tendon immediately below the knee is hit. These movements happen independently of consciousness and may happen even contrary to consciousness. As a rule consciousness perceives them as an already accomplished fact. And these movements need not necessarily be expedient. The foot will jerk forward if the tendon is hit even if there is a knife or fire in front of it.

By instinctive actions are meant actions which are expedient but performed without any consciousness of **choice** or consciousness of **purpose**.

They arise with the appearance of an emotional quality in a sensation, i.e. from the moment when the feeling of pleasure or pain becomes connected with the sensation.

And indeed, before the appearance of human intellect, 'actions' in all the animal kingdom are governed by the tendency to obtain or keep pleasure, or to avoid pain. We may say with the utmost certainty that instinct is **pleasure-pain** which, like the positive and negative poles of an electro-magnet, repels and attracts an animal in one or another direction, thus forcing it to perform a whole series of complicated actions, at times so expedient as to appear conscious; and not only conscious, but based on a foresight of the future almost bordering on clairvoyance, such as the migration of birds, the building of nests for the young still unborn, the finding of the way south in the autumn and north in the spring, and so on. But in actual fact all these actions are explained solely by instinct, i.e. by subordination to **pleasure-pain**.

In the course of periods in which thousands of years may be counted as days, there was evolved in all animals, through selection, a type which lives according to this subordination. This subordination is expedient, i.e. its results lead to the **required** aim. It is quite clear why this is so. **If the feeling of pleasure proceeded from something harmful**, a given species could not live and would soon die out. Instinct is the guiding factor of its life; but only so long as instinct is expedient. As soon as it ceases to be expedient, it becomes the guiding factor of death, and the species very soon dies out. Normally, 'pleasure-pain' is pleasant and unpleasant not **for** the usefulness or the harm it brings, but **as a consequence** of it. Influences which had proved **useful** to a given species during its vegetable life begin to be experienced as **pleasant** with the transition to animal life; harmful influences are experienced as unpleasant. One and the same influence - say a certain temperature - may be useful and pleasant for one species and harmful and unpleasant for another. It is clear, therefore, that subordination to 'pleasure-pain' should be expedient. The pleasant is **pleasant** because it is **useful**; the unpleasant is **unpleasant** because it is **harmful**.

The next stage after instinctive actions consists of rational and automatic actions. By rational action is meant an action known to the acting subject **before it is performed** - an action which the acting subject can name, define, explain and whose cause and purpose he can point out - **before it has taken place**.

By automatic actions are meant actions which have been rational for a given subject but have since become customary and unconscious through frequent repetition. The automatic actions learned by trained animals were previously rational not in the animal but in the trainer. Such actions often seem quite rational, but this is pure illusion. **The animal remembers the order of actions and so its actions appear to be thought out and expedient.** And it is true they were thought out, **but not by it.** Automatic actions are often confused with instinctive actions; and indeed they do resemble the instinctive, but at the same time there is an enormous difference between them. Automatic actions are created by the subject in the course of his own life. And, before becoming automatic, they must for a long time remain rational for him or for another person.

Instinctive actions are created during the lifetime of a **species** and the capacity to perform them is handed down, in a ready-made form, through heredity. Automatic actions **may** be called the instinctive actions which a given subject has evolved for himself. Instinctive actions **cannot** be called automatic actions evolved by a given species, because they **never were** rational for separate individuals of that species, but are the result of a complex series of reflexes.

Reflexes, instinctive actions and 'rational' actions may be regarded as reflected, i.e. as not independent.

The first, the second and the third come not from man himself but from the external world. **A man is merely a transmitting or transforming station of forces**; all his actions **belonging to these three categories** are **produced by impressions coming from the external world**. In these three kinds of actions man is actually an automaton, either unaware or aware of his actions. Nothing comes from himself.

Only the highest category of actions, i.e. conscious actions (which, generally speaking, we do not observe, since we confuse them with rational actions, mainly because we call 'rational' actions conscious) - only these actions depend not only on the impressions coming from the external world, but on something else besides. But the capacity for such actions is very rarely met with and only very few people have it. These people may be defined as the HIGHER TYPE OF MAN.

Having established the difference between actions, we must now return to the question: **How does the mental apparatus of an animal differ from that of a man?**

Of the four categories of actions only the two lower ones are accessible to animals. The category of 'rational' actions is not accessible to them. This is proved, first of all, by the fact that animals do not speak as we do.

It was shown earlier that the possession of speech is indissolubly connected with the possession of concepts. Consequently, we may say that animals do not possess concepts.

Is this true - and is the possession of instinctive reason possible without possessing concepts?

All that we know about instinctive reason tells us that it operates while possessing only representations and sensations, and on the lower levels possessing only sensations. The

mental apparatus which thinks by means of representations must be identical with instinctive reason which enables it to make that **selection** from among the available representations which, from outside, produces the impression of reasoning and drawing conclusions. In reality, an animal does not think out its actions, but lives by emotions, obeying the emotion which is strongest at a given moment. Although it is true that in the life of an animal there may be very acute moments, when it is faced with the necessity of making a **selection** from a certain series of representations. In that case, at a given moment, its actions may appear to be reasoned out. For instance, an animal, faced with danger, often acts with surprising caution and intelligence.

But in reality the actions of an animal are governed not by thoughts but mostly by emotional memory and motor representations. It has been shown earlier that emotions are expedient and, in a normal being, obedience to them should also be expedient. In an animal, every representation, every remembered image is connected with some emotional sensation and emotional recollection; there are no **unemotional** cold thoughts or images in the nature of an animal. Or, if there are some, they are inactive, incapable of moving it to any action.

Thus, all the actions of animals, at times very complex, expedient and seemingly rational, can be explained without assuming the existence in them of concepts, reasoning and mental conclusions.

On the contrary, we must admit that animals **have no concepts**. The proof of this is that they have no speech. If we take two **men** of different nationalities, different races, each ignorant of the language of the other, and settle them to live together, they will immediately find means of communicating with each other. One would draw with his finger a circle, the other would draw another circle alongside the first. This is enough to establish that they can understand one another. If a thick stone wall were to separate people, again it would not deter them. One would knock three times; the other would also knock three times in reply- communication is established. The idea of communication with the inhabitants of another planet is based precisely on the system of light signals. On the earth it is proposed to make an enormous luminous circle or square. It should be noticed on Mars or somewhere over there and should be answered by a similar signal.

With animals we live side by side, yet we are unable to establish such communication with them. Evidently, the distance between us is greater, the difference deeper than between people separated by ignorance of language, stone walls and enormous distances.

Another proof of the absence of concepts in an animal is its incapacity of using a lever, i.e. its incapacity of arriving independently at an understanding of the significance and the action of a lever. The usual argument that an animal does not know how to use a lever simply because its organs - paws, etc.- are not adapted for such actions, does not bear criticism, because any animal can be **taught** to use a lever. This means that organs have nothing to do with it. The thing is simply that **by itself** an animal cannot arrive at the idea of a lever. The invention of a lever at once separated primitive man from the animals and it was inseparably connected with the appearance of concepts. The mental side of **understanding the action of a lever** lies in the construction of a correct syllogism. Without mentally constructing a syllogism it is impossible to understand the action of a lever. Without concepts it is impossible to construct a syllogism. In the mental sphere a syllogism is literally the same thing as a lever in the physical sphere.

The application of a lever distinguishes man from the animal as drastically as does speech. If some Martian scientists were to look at the earth and study it objectively through a

telescope, not hearing speech from afar nor entering into the subjective world of the inhabitants of the earth and without any contact with it, they would divide the beings living on the earth into two categories: those familiar with the action of a lever and those unfamiliar with it.

On the whole the psychology of animals is very obscure to us. The infinite number of observations made of all animals, from elephants to spiders, and the infinite number of anecdotes about the intelligence, perspicacity and moral qualities of animals change nothing in this respect. We represent animals either as living automatons or as stupid human beings. We are too shut up in the circle of our own mentality. **We have no idea of any other mentality and involuntarily we think that the only kind of mentality possible is the one we possess.** But this is an illusion which prevents us from understanding life. If we were able to enter into the inner world of an animal and understand how it perceives, understands and acts, we would see many extremely interesting things.

For example, if we could represent to ourselves and re-create mentally the **logic** of the animal, it would greatly help us to understand our own logic and the laws of our thinking. Above all we would understand the conditional and relative character of our whole idea of the world.

An animal must have a very peculiar logic. Of course, it would not be logic in the true sense of the word, for logic presupposes the existence of **logos**, i.e. word or concept. Our usual logic, the one we live by, without which 'the cobbler will not be able to make shoes' can be brought down to the simple scheme formulated by Aristotle in those writings which were published by his pupils under the general title of **Organon**, i.e. the 'Instrument' (of thought). This scheme consists in the following:

A is A.

A is not not-A.

Everything is either A or not-A.

The logic contained in this scheme - Aristotle's logic - is quite sufficient **for observation**. But **for experiment** it is insufficient, for experiment, takes place **in time**, whereas Aristotle's formulae do not take time into account. This was observed at the very dawn of the establishment of our experimental knowledge; it was noted by Roger Bacon and, some centuries later, was formulated by his famous namesake, Francis Bacon, in the treatise **Novum Organum** - 'New Instrument' (of thought). Briefly Bacon's formulation may be reduced to the following:

That which was A, will be A.

That which was not-A, will be not-A.

Everything was and will be either A or not-A.

All our scientific experience is built on these formulae, **whether they are taken or not taken into account by our mind**. And these same formulae actually serve as a basis for making shoes, for if a cobbler could not be sure that the leather bought yesterday would be leather tomorrow, he would probably not venture to make shoes but would look for some other more secure profession.

Logical formulae, both those of Aristotle and Bacon, are simply deduced from observation of facts and embrace nothing but the contents of these facts - and can embrace nothing more. They are not laws of **thinking** but merely laws of the external world as it is perceived by us, or laws of our relationship to the external world.

If we were able to represent to ourselves the 'logic' of an animal, we would understand its relationship to the external world. **Our chief mistake as regards the inner world of an animal lies in our ascribing to it our own logic.** We think that *there is only one logic*, that our logic is something absolute, something existing outside us and apart from us. Yet, in actual fact, it is merely the laws of the relation of our inner life to the outside world or the laws which our mind finds in the outside world. A different mind will find different laws.

The first difference between our logic and that of an animal is that the latter is not *general*. It is a particular logic in every case, for every separate representation. **For animals there exists no classification according to common properties**, i.e. classes, varieties and species. Every single object exists by itself, all its properties are specific properties.

This house and *that* house are for an animal totally different objects, because the one is *his* house and the other an *alien* house. Generally speaking, we recognize objects by their similarity; an animal must recognize them by their differences. It remembers every object by the signs which have had for it the greatest emotional significance. In this form, i.e. with emotional qualities, representations are preserved in the memory of an animal. It is easy to see that it is much more difficult to preserve such representations in memory; consequently the memory of an animal is much more burdened than ours, although in the amount of knowledge and the number of things preserved in the memory an animal is far below us.

Having once seen an object, we refer it to a certain class, variety and species, attach it to one or another concept and connect it in our mind with one or another 'word', i.e. with an algebraic sign, then with another, defining it, and so on.

An animal has no concepts, it has no mental algebra with the help of which we think. It must know *a given object* and remember it with all its characteristics and peculiarities. Not a single forgotten characteristic will come back. But for us the main characteristics are implied in the concept with which we have connected the given object, and we can find it in our memory by any of its characteristic signs.

It is clear from this that **an animal's memory is more burdened than ours** and that this is precisely the main cause which hinders the mental evolution of an animal. **Its mind is too occupied.** It has **no time** to move forward. It is possible to arrest the mental development of a child by making it learn by heart series of words and series of figures. An animal is exactly in the same position. And this explains the strange fact that an animal is **more intelligent when young.**

In a man the peak of his intellectual power is reached at a mature age, very often even in old age; in the case of an animal it is just the reverse. It is *receptive* only while it is young. With maturity its development becomes arrested and in old age it undoubtedly becomes retrogressive.

The logic of an animal, if we attempt to express it in formulae similar to those of Aristotle and Bacon, would be as follows:

The animal **will** understand the formula **A is A.**

It will say: I am I, and so on.

But it will **not** understand the formula **A is not not-A**, for *not-A* is a *concept*.

The animal will say: **This is this. That is that. This is not that.**

Or **This man is this man. That man is that man. This man is not that man.**

Later on I shall have to return to the logic of animals. For the moment it was only necessary to establish the fact that the psychology of animals is very distinctive and fundamentally different from ours. And it is not only distinctive but also very varied.

Among the animals known to us, even among domestic animals, psychological differences are so great as to put them on totally different levels. We do not notice this and put them all under one head - '**animals**'.

A goose has put its foot on a piece of watermelon rind, pulls at it with its beak but cannot pull it out, and it never occurs to it to lift its foot off the rind. This means that its mental processes are so vague that it has a very imperfect knowledge of its own body and does not properly distinguish it from other objects. This could not happen either with a dog or a cat. They know their bodies perfectly well. But in their relations to outside objects a dog and a cat are very different.

I have observed a dog, a 'very intelligent' setter. When the little rug on which he slept got rucked up and became uncomfortable to lie on, he understood that the discomfort was **outside him**, that it was in the rug and, more precisely, in the position of the rug. So he kept on worrying the rug with his teeth, twisting it and dragging it here and there, all the while growling, sighing and groaning until someone came to his assistance. But he could never manage to straighten out the rug by himself.

With a cat such a question could never even arise. A cat knows its body perfectly well, but everything **outside itself** it takes for granted, as something given. To **correct** the outside world, to accommodate it to its own comfort, would never occur to a cat. Maybe this is so because a cat lives more in another world, the world of dreams and fantasies, than in this one. Therefore, if there were something wrong with its bed, a cat would itself turn and twist a hundred times until it could settle down comfortably; or it would go and settle down in another place.

A monkey would of course spread out the rug quite easily.

Here are four beings, all quite different. And this is only one example of which one could easily find hundreds. And yet for us all this is **an animal**. **We mix together many things that are totally different; our divisions are very often wrong and this hinders us in our examination of ourselves.**

Moreover it would be quite incorrect to assert that the differences mentioned determine 'evolutionary stages', that animals of one type are **higher** or **lower** than others. The dog and the monkey by their **reason**, their ability to imitate and (the dog) by his fidelity to man seem to be higher than the cat, but the cat is infinitely superior to them in its intuition, its aesthetic sense, its independence and willpower. The dog and the monkey manifest themselves in their entirety. All that there is in them can be seen. But it is not without cause that the cat is regarded as a magical and occult animal. There is much in it that is hidden, **much that it does not itself know. If one is to speak in terms of evolution it would be much more correct to say that these are animals of different evolutions, just as, in all probability, not one but several evolutions go on in mankind.**

The recognition of several independent and, from a certain point of view, equivalent evolutions, **developing entirely different properties**, would lead us out of the labyrinth of endless contradictions in our understanding of **man** and would show the way to the understanding of the only real and important evolution for us, **the evolution towards superman.**

We have established the tremendous difference which exists between the mentality of man and that of animals. This difference is bound to have a deep effect on the animal perception of the external world. But **how** and **in what?** This is precisely what we do not know and what we must endeavour to establish.

To do this we must return once more to **our** perception of the world and examine **in detail** how we perceive it; and then we must see how the world must be perceived by the animal with its limited mental equipment.

First of all we must take note of the fact that, as regards the external aspect and form of the world, our perception is extremely incorrect. We know that the world consists of solids, but we always see and touch **only surfaces**. We never see or touch **a solid**. A solid is already **a concept**, made up of a number of representations put together by means of reasoning and experience. **For direct sensation only surfaces exist**. Sensations of weight, mass, volume, which we mentally associate with a 'solid', are in reality connected for us with sensations of surfaces. We only know that this sensation of surfaces comes from a solid, but we never sense the solid itself. Maybe it is possible to call the composite sensation of surfaces, weight, mass, density, resistance and so on - 'sensation of a solid'. But we are obliged **mentally** to bind all these sensations into one and to call this general sensation - a solid. We sense directly only surfaces, and then, **separately**, weight; we never sense the resistance of a solid, as such.

But we **know** that the world does not consist of surfaces, we know that we see the world incorrectly. We know that we **never** see the world **as it really is**, not only in the philosophical sense of this expression, but even in the most ordinary **geometrical** sense. We have never seen a cube, a sphere, etc., we have always seen only surfaces. Realizing this, **we mentally correct what we see**. Behind the surfaces we **think** the solid. But we can never **represent** a solid to ourselves; we cannot represent a cube or a sphere not in perspective, but from all sides at once.

It is clear that the world does not exist in perspective; yet we are unable to see it in any other way. We see everything only in perspective, i.e. in perceiving it, we distort the world with our eye. And we know that we distort it. We know that it is not as we see it. And mentally we continually **correct** what the eye sees, **substituting the real content for those symbols of things which our sight shows US**.

Our sight is a complex faculty. It consists of visual sensations, **plus** the memory of sensations of touch. A child tries to touch everything he sees - the nose of his nurse, the moon, the dancing spot of reflected sunlight on the wall. He learns only gradually to distinguish between the near and the far **by sight alone**. But we know that even in mature years we are easily subject to optical illusions. We see distant objects as flat, i.e. even more incorrectly, for relief is, after all, a symbol indicating a certain property of objects. At a great distance a man is outlined for us in silhouette. This happens because at long range we can never touch anything, and our eye has not been trained to notice the differences in surfaces which, at close range, are felt by the fingertips.

In this connection, observations made on the blind beginning to see are very interesting. The periodical **Slepetz** ('The Blind Man') 1912, contains a description, based on direct observation, of how men, blind from birth, learn to see after an operation which has restored their sight. This is how a youth of seventeen describes his experiences after the restoration of his sight by the removal of a cataract. On the third day after the operation he was asked what he saw; he replied that he saw a vast expanse of light with dim objects moving in it. He did not distinguish these objects. Only after four days did he begin to distinguish them, and only after two weeks, when his eyes became used to the light, did he

begin to make a practical use of his sight for the discernment of objects. He was shown all the colours of the spectrum and very quickly mastered them, except the yellow and the green which he kept on confusing for a long time. A cube, a sphere and a pyramid, placed before him, seemed to him a square, a fiat disc and a triangle. When a fiat disc was placed next to the sphere, he could not see any difference between them. When asked to describe his first impression of the two figures, he answered that he noticed at once the difference between the cube and the sphere and realized that they were not drawings, but could not derive from them the representation of a square and a circle, until he felt in his fingertips the same sensation as though he had touched a square and a circle. When he was allowed to handle the cube, the sphere and the pyramid, he immediately identified these solids by touch and was very surprised at not having recognized them at once by sight. He had as yet no representation of space, of perspective. All objects appeared flat to him. Although he knew that the nose projected and the eyes were sunk in cavities, the human face also looked flat to his eyes. He was overjoyed at having his sight restored, but in the beginning looking at things tired him; impressions overwhelmed and exhausted him. This is why, while enjoying perfect sight, he at times reverted to touch, as a form of relaxation.

We are never able to see even a small bit of the external world as it is, i.e. **such as we know it to be**. We can never see a writing desk or a cupboard **simultaneously from all sides, as well as inside**. Our eye distorts the external world in a certain way to enable us, in looking about, to determine the position of objects relatively to ourselves. But to look at the world **not from our own point of view** is impossible for us. And we are never able to have a correct view of it, a view not distorted by our eyesight.

Relief and perspective - these are the distortions of the objects by our eye. They are an optical illusion, a visual deception. A cube in perspective is only a conventional symbol of a three-dimensional cube. And everything we see is only a conventional image of that conventionally real three-dimensional world which our geometry studies - and **not the real world itself. On the basis of what we see, we must guess what it really is**. We know that what we see is incorrect, and we think of the world as being different from the way we see it. If we had no doubts about the correctness of our sight, if we knew that the world was such as we saw it, it stands to reason that we would think of it as we see it. In practice, however, **we are constantly introducing corrections into what we see**.

This capacity of introducing corrections in that which the eye sees necessarily implies the possession of concepts, for corrections are made by means of reasoning, which is impossible without concepts. Without this capacity of correcting what is seen by the eye we would see the world quite differently, i.e. much of what **actually exists** we would see wrongly, much of what **actually exists** we would not see at all, and we would see a great deal of what, **in reality, does not exist at all**.

In the first place, we would see an enormous number of **nonexistent movements**. For direct sensation, every movement of our own is connected with the movement of everything around us. We **know** that this movement is illusory, but we **see** it as real. Objects turn round before us, run past us, outstrip one another. Houses, past which we drive slowly, turn about leisurely; if we drive fast, they turn quickly; trees suddenly spring up before us, run away and vanish.

This **apparent** animation of objects, together with dreams, provided, and still provides, the main food for the fantasy of fairy-tales.

In those cases the 'movements' of objects may be very complex. Look at the strange behaviour of a cornfield seen through the window of your railway carriage. It runs up to your very window, stops, turns about slowly and runs to one side. The trees in the wood

clearly run at different speeds, outstripping one another. A whole landscape of illusory motion! And what of the sun which still continues, in all languages, to rise and set, and the movement of which was at one time so passionately defended!

This is how it all appears to us. And although we already know that all these movements are illusory, we still **see** them and are, at times, deceived.

How many more illusions we would see if we were unable mentally to unravel the causes which produce them, and were to regard everything as existing exactly as we see it?

I see it, therefore it is.

This assertion is the main source of all illusions.

The right way to put it would be:

I see it, therefore it is not. Or at any rate: ***I see it, therefore it is not so.***

We can say the latter, but animals cannot. For them whatever they see - is. They have to believe what they see.

How does the world appear to animals?

For animals the world is a series of complex moving surfaces. Animals live in a **two-dimensional** world; their universe has the appearance and properties of a **surface**. And on this surface there take place a vast number of movements of the most varied and fantastic character.

Why should the world appear as a surface to animals?

First of all, because it appears as a surface **to us**.

But we **know** that the world is not a surface, whereas animals cannot know it. They accept everything as it appears. They cannot correct what the eye sees, or cannot do so to the same degree as we can.

We can measure in three directions; the quality of our mind enables us to do so. Animals can measure simultaneously only in two directions; they can never measure in three directions at once. This is due to the fact that, **having no concepts, they are incapable of keeping in mind the measurements of the first direction while measuring the second and third.**

I will explain this more clearly.

Let us imagine ourselves measuring a **cube**. In measuring a cube in three directions, we must, while measuring in one direction, keep in mind, **remember**, the two others. But things can only be kept in mind as concepts, i.e. we can remember them only by connecting them with various concepts, by labelling them in one or another way.

Thus, having labelled the first two directions - **length** and **breadth**, it is possible to measure the **height**. Otherwise it could not be done. As **representations** the first two measurements of a cube are absolutely identical and are bound to merge in our mind into one. An animal has no concepts, so it cannot label the first two measurements of the cube as length and breadth. Therefore, at the moment when it begins to measure the height of the cube, the first two measurements will merge into one. An animal measuring a cube and possessing no concepts but only representations, will resemble a cat I once observed. She

dragged her kittens- there were five or six of them- into different rooms and could not collect them together again. She would get hold of one, carry it over to another and put them side by side. Then she would start looking for the third, bring it along and place it with the other two. Then immediately she would seize the first, carry it to another room and put it there beside the fourth; then she would again run to the first room, catch hold of the second and drag it somewhere else to the fifth, and so on. For a whole hour the cat struggled with her kittens, genuinely harassed, but could do nothing. Clearly she had no concepts to help her remember how many kittens there were in all.

It is extremely important to explain to oneself an animal's relationship to the measurement of solids.

The whole point is that animals see nothing but surfaces. (This we can say with the utmost conviction, since we ourselves see nothing but surfaces.) Seeing only surfaces, animals can represent to themselves only two dimensions. The third dimension, side by side with the first two, can only be *thought*, i.e. this dimension must be a concept. But animals have no concepts; the third dimension appears also as a representation. Consequently, at the moment of its appearance, the first two representations invariably merge into one. Animals see the difference between two dimensions, but cannot see the difference between three. This difference can only be *known*. And in order to know that, concepts are necessary.

For animals identical representations are bound to merge into one, just as for us **two simultaneous, identical phenomena taking place at one point must merge into one**. For animals it would be one phenomenon, just as for us all identical, simultaneous phenomena taking place at one point are one phenomenon.

Thus animals will see the world as a surface, and will measure this surface only in two directions.

How then to explain the fact that, living in a two-dimensional world, or seeing themselves in a two-dimensional world, animals orientate perfectly well in our three-dimensional world?

How to explain that a bird flies up and down, straight ahead and sideways, in all three directions; that a horse jumps fences and ditches; that a dog and a cat seem to understand the properties of depth and height together with length and breadth?

In order to explain this we must return once more to the fundamental principles of animal psychology. It has been pointed out earlier that many properties of objects which we remember as the *general* properties of species and varieties, have to be remembered by animals as the *individual* properties of objects. In sorting out this enormous store of individual properties preserved in memory animals are helped by the emotional quality connected for them with each representation and each memory of a sensation.

An animal knows, say, two roads as two entirely separate phenomena having nothing in common; one phenomenon, i.e. one road consists of a series of definite representations coloured by definite emotional qualities; the other phenomenon, i.e. the other road, consists of a series of other definite representations, coloured by other qualities. We say that both the one and the other are roads, one leading to one place, the other to another. For the animal the two roads have *nothing in common*. But it remembers all the sequence of emotional qualities connected with the first road and the second road and so remembers both roads with their turnings, ditches, fences and so on.

Thus the memory of the definite properties of objects which they have seen helps animals to orientate in the world of phenomena. But, as a rule, when faced with new phenomena, animals are much more helpless than man.

Animals see two dimensions. They constantly sense the third dimension but do not see it. They sense it as something **transient**, as we sense **time**.

The surfaces which animals see possess for them many strange properties; these are, first of all **numerous and varied movements**.

It has been said already that all illusory movements must be perfectly real for them. These movements **seem** real to us also, but we **know** them to be illusory, as for instance the turning round of a house as we drive past, the springing up of a tree from round the corner, the movement of the moon among the clouds and so on.

In addition, many other movements will exist for animals which we do not suspect. Actually a great many objects, completely motionless for us - indeed **all objects** - must appear to animals as **moving**. AND IT IS PRECISELY IN THESE MOVEMENTS THAT THE THIRD DIMENSION OF SOLIDS WILL BE MANIFESTED FOR THEM, i.e. THE THIRD DIMENSION OF SOLIDS WILL APPEAR TO THEM AS MOTION.

Let us try to imagine how an animal perceives objects of the external world.

Let us suppose that a **large disc** is placed before an animal and, beside it, a **large sphere** of the same diameter.

Facing them directly at a certain distance, the animal will see two circles. If it starts walking round them, the animal will notice that the sphere remains a circle but the disc gradually narrows and becomes a narrow strip. As the animal continues to move round it, the strip begins to widen and gradually becomes again a circle. The sphere will not change its form as the animal moves round it, but strange phenomena will begin to occur in it as the animal draws near.

Let us try to understand how the animal will perceive the surface of the sphere as distinct from the surface of the disc.

One thing is certain - it will perceive a spherical surface **differently from us**. We perceive convexity or sphericity as a **property common to** many surfaces. Owing to the nature of its mental apparatus, the animal should perceive sphericity as an **individual property** of the given sphere. What should sphericity look like, taken as an individual property of a given sphere?

We can say with the utmost conviction that sphericity will appear to the animal as a movement of the surface it sees.

When the animal comes near to the sphere, in all probability what happens is something like this: the surface the animal sees springs into rapid motion; its centre projects forward, and all the other points begin to recede from the centre with a velocity proportionate to their distance from the centre (or the square of their distance from the centre).

This is the way in which the animal must sense a spherical surface. **It is reminiscent of the way we sense sound**. At a certain distance from the sphere the animal sees it as a plane. Approaching it and touching some point of the sphere, it sees that the relation of all the other points to that point **has changed** as compared with what it should be on a plane, as if all the other points have moved, have drawn aside. Touching another point it again sees all the other points withdrawing from it.

This property of the sphere will appear as its ***motion***, as 'vibration'. And indeed the sphere will resemble a vibrating, undulating surface. In the same way ***any angle*** of a motionless object must appear as ***motion*** to the animal.

The animal can see an angle of a three-dimensional object only if it moves past it, and in that case the object will seem to have turned - a new side has appeared, and the old side has receded or moved aside. An ***angle*** will be perceived as a turning, a movement of the object, i.e. as something transient, ***temporal***, i.e. as a change in the state of the object. Remembering the angles met with before - which the animal has ***seen*** as the motion of bodies- it will regard them as gone, finished, vanished, belonging to the ***past***.

Of course, the animal cannot ***reason*** thus, but it will act as though this was its reasoning.

If the animal could think of phenomena (i.e. angles and curved surfaces) which have not yet entered its life, it would no doubt represent them to itself ***only in time***. In other words, the animal could not allow them any real existence at the present moment when ***they have not yet appeared***. If it could express an opinion about them, it would say that these angles ***exist as a potentiality***, that they ***will be***, but that ***at present they are not***.

For a horse, the corner of a house past which it runs every day, is a ***phenomenon which recurs in certain circumstances***, but which still ***takes place only in time***; it is not a spatial and constant property of the house.

For the animal an angle must be a time-phenomenon, instead of being a space-phenomenon as it is for us.

Thus we see that the animal will perceive the properties of our third dimension as movements and will refer these properties ***to time***, to the past or future, or to the present, i.e. to the moment of transition of the future into the past.

This is an extremely important point and contains the key to the understanding of our own perception of the world; consequently we must examine it in greater detail.

So far we have considered higher animals: a dog, a cat, a horse. Let us now take a lower animal - a snail for example. We know nothing about its inner life, but we may be sure that its perception is very different from ours. In all probability a snail's sensations of its surroundings are very vague. It probably feels warmth, cold, light, darkness, hunger, and ***instinctively*** (i.e. incited by the pleasure-pain guidance) it crawls towards the uneaten edge of the leaf it sits on and draws away from a dead leaf. Its movements are governed by ***pleasure-pain***; it always advances towards the one and retreats from the other. ***It always moves on one line***- from the unpleasant towards the pleasant. And, in all probability, it knows and senses nothing except this line. This line constitutes the whole of its world. All the sensations ***entering*** from outside are sensed by the snail on this line of its motion. And these come to it ***out of time*** - from potentiality they become actuality. For a snail the whole of our universe exists in the future and the past, i.e. ***in time***. Only one line exists in the present; all the rest lies in time. It is more than probable that a snail is not aware of its own movements; making efforts with its whole body it moves forward towards the fresh edge of the leaf, but it seems to it that the leaf moves towards it, coming into being at that moment, appearing out of time, as the *morning* appears to us.

A snail is a one-dimensional being.

Higher animals - a dog, a cat, a horse - are two-dimensional beings. To them space appears as a surface, ***a plane***. Everything outside this plane lies for them in time.

Thus we see that a higher animal - a two-dimensional being as compared to a one-dimensional - **extracts one more dimension out of time.**

The world of a snail has one dimension - our second and third dimensions lie for it in time.

The world of a dog has two dimensions - our third dimension lies for it in time.

An animal may remember all the 'phenomena' it has observed, i.e. all the properties of three-dimensional bodies it has come into contact with, but it cannot know that that which for it is a recurring phenomenon is in reality a permanent property of a three-dimensional body - an angle, or curvature, or convexity.

This is the psychology of the perception of the world by a two-dimensional being.

For it a **new sun** will rise every day. Yesterday's sun has gone and will never recur again. Tomorrow's sun does not yet exist.

Rostand failed to understand the psychology of 'Chantecler'. The cock could not think that he **awakened** the sun by his crowing. For him the sun does not go to sleep - it recedes into the past, vanishes, is annihilated, **ceases to be**. Tomorrow, if it comes, there will be a new sun, just as for us there is a **new spring** each year. In order **to be** the sun cannot wake up; it must **come into being**, be born. An animal (if it could think without losing its characteristic psychology) could not believe in the appearance **today** of the same sun that was there **yesterday**. This is human reasoning.

For an animal a **new sun** rises every morning, just as for us a **new morning** comes every day, a **new spring** every year.

An animal is incapable of understanding that the sun is one and the same, whether today or yesterday - EXACTLY AS WE PROBABLY CANNOT UNDERSTAND THAT THE MORNING IS ONE, AND THE SPRING IS ONE.

The motion of objects which, for us, is not illusory but real, such as the motion of a rotating wheel or a moving carriage and so on, must, for an animal, differ greatly from the motion it sees in all objects which are motionless for us - that motion in the guise of which it sees the third dimension of bodies. This first motion (i.e. motion which is also real for us) must appear to it spontaneous, **alive**.

And these two kinds of motion will be incommensurable for it. An animal will be able to measure an angle or a convex surface, although it will not understand its true meaning and will regard it as motion. But it will never be able to measure real motion, i.e. motion which is real for us. To do this it is necessary to have **our conception of time** and measure all movements in relation to some more constant motion, i.e. compare all movements with one. As an animal has no concepts, it will not be able to do this. Therefore, movements of objects which are **real for us** will be incapable of measurement, and thus **incommensurable with** other movements which, for it, are real and capable of measurement, but for us are illusory, constituting in reality the third dimension of bodies.

The latter is inevitable. If an animal senses and measures **as motion** that which is not motion, it is clear that it cannot apply the same measure to that which is and that which is not motion.

But this does not mean that an animal cannot know the character of movements proceeding in our world and conform to them. On the contrary, we see that an animal orientates perfectly among the movements of objects of our three-dimensional world. In this it is

helped by instinct, i.e. capacity, evolved through hundreds of centuries of selection, of performing expedient actions without consciousness of purpose. And an animal discriminates perfectly well between movements happening round it.

But, distinguishing between two kinds of phenomena - **two kinds of motion** - an animal is bound to explain one of them by some inner inexplicable property of objects, i.e. it will probably regard that kind of motion as the result of the **animation** of objects, and will regard moving objects **as alive**.

A kitten plays with a ball or with its own tail because the ball or the tail **runs away from it**.

A bear will fight with a beam until the beam throws him off the tree, because in the swinging beam he feels something alive and hostile.

A horse shies from a bush because the bush has suddenly turned round and waved a branch.

In the latter case the bush may not have moved at all - it was the horse that was running. But it **appeared** to move, therefore it was alive. Probably everything that moves is alive for an animal. Why does a dog bark so furiously at a passing carriage? We do not quite understand it. We do not see how a passing carriage turns, twists and grimaces in the eyes of a dog. It is full of life - the wheels, the roof, the mudguards, the seats, the passengers-all this is moving, turning

Now let us summarize our deductions.

We have established that a man possesses sensations, representations and concepts; that higher animals possess sensations and representations, and lower animals only sensations. We deduced that an animal has no concepts mainly from the fact that it has no words, no speech. We have further established that, having no concepts, animals cannot comprehend the third dimension and only see the world as a surface. In other words they have no means, no instrument, for correcting their wrong sensations of the world. Then we found that, seeing the world as a surface, animals see on this surface a great many movements non-existent for us. That is, all those properties of bodies which we regard as the properties of their three-dimensionality, must appear as **movements** to them. Thus an angle and a spherical surface must appear to them as motion of the plane. Further, we came to the conclusion that everything which, for us, belongs to the domain of the third dimension as something **constant**, animals must regard as transient occurrences happening to objects-as time-phenomena.

Thus, in all its relations to the world an animal proves to be completely analogous to the unreal two-dimensional being which we have supposed lived on a plane. The whole of our world appears to an animal as a plane through which phenomena are passing, moving according to time or in time.

So we can say that we have established the following: that with a certain limitation of the mental apparatus which perceives the external world, for a subject possessing such an apparatus the whole aspect and all the properties of the world must change. And two subjects, living side by side but possessing different mental apparatuses, must live in different worlds- the properties of the extension of the world must be quite different for them. Moreover, we have seen conditions- not artificial and invented but actually existing in nature, i.e. the mental conditions of the life of animals - in which the world appears as a plane or even as a line.

In other words we have established that the three-dimensional extension of the world depends for us on the properties of our mental apparatus; or, that the world's three-dimensionality is not its own property, but merely the property of **our** perception of the world.

To put it differently, **the three-dimensionality of the world is the property of its reflection in our consciousness.**

If all this is so, it is clear that we have really proved the dependence of space on **space-sense**. And, since we have proved the **existence** of a space-sense **lower than ours**, by this very fact we have proved the possibility of a space-sense **higher than ours**.

And we must admit that if a **fourth unit** of thinking becomes formed in us, as different from the concept as the concept is different from the representation, then, simultaneously with this, there will appear for us in the surrounding world a fourth characteristic which we may call geometrically a fourth direction or a fourth perpendicular, because this characteristic will contain properties of objects perpendicular to all properties known to us and not parallel to any of them. In other words, we shall see or feel ourselves not in a space of three, but of four dimensions, and the surrounding objects as well as our own bodies will reveal the **general properties** of the fourth dimension which we had not noticed before or which we had regarded as individual properties of objects (or their motion), just as animals regard the extension of objects in the third dimension as their motion.

Having seen or felt ourselves in the world of four dimensions, we shall find that the world of three dimensions has not and never had any real existence, that it was a creation of our fantasy, a phantom, a spectre, a delusion, an optical illusion, anything you like, but not reality.

All this is far from being a 'hypothesis', a supposition; it is an exact **fact**, as much of a fact as the existence of infinity. For the sake of its own existence, positivism had somehow to do away with infinity or at least to call it a 'hypothesis' which may or may not be true. But infinity is not a hypothesis; it is a fact. And just such a fact is also the multi-dimensionality of space and all that it implies, i.e. the unreality of everything three-dimensional.

[Ouspensky, 1920]

I don't know about anybody else, but when I had read the above passage AFTER the Cassiopaeans talked to us about 4th density perception, I became acutely aware of the gulf between our perception of our world and what it must actually be. We will come back to Ouspensky and his speculations about higher density perceptions rather soon, but for now we must return to our narrative regarding the Wave and the incremental revelations, where they led and what we understand at the present.

About a week after my "Sufi" question led to the subject of "Unstable Gravity Waves," I decided to ask some questions about the densities. I was really just trying to get a handle on WHY it is that we can only perceive things in the narrow frame of our reality. I wanted to know how things that are supposed to exist in other "realms" are veiled from us. I couldn't quite grasp the difference between 4th density and 5th density because so many famous or well-known teachings seem to talk about physical realms and then - Poof! - you go to the ethereal or "astral" realms. The Cassiopaeans seemed to be saying that there was something "paraphysical" that was a sort of intermediate level - it was physical but in a peculiar way - and you could "die" there and then go to the "astral" or ethereal realms. This was a completely new idea, it seemed to me, and worth having a closer look. So, I launched into the subject:

06-22-96

Q: (L) Tonight, I would like to ask about 5th density. How does the "dividing line" between the 4 physical densities and 5th function?

A: Recycling zone, one must have direct contact in perfect balance with those on 6th density in order to fulfill the need for contemplation/learning phase while in between incarnations of 1st through 4th densities.

Q: (L) When a person finishes all their experiences on 1st through 4th density, do they then remain at 5th for a period before moving to 6th.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) When you die in 3rd and go to 5th, do you pass through or see 4th?

A: No.

Q: (L) When you are in 5th density, is part of your service to be a guide? Are there two kinds of beings on 5th: those who are there for the recycling, and those whose level it simply IS? (I had heard a lot of different teachings to this effect - that "dead dudes" could choose to be "guides" or whatever. I was a little confused about how this whole thing worked.)

A: No. All are as one in timeless understanding of all there is.

Q: (L) If, at 5th density a person has timeless understanding, what is it about them that determines that they will "recycle" as opposed to moving to 6th from 5th?

A: Contemplation reveals needed destiny.

Q: (L) So, being united with other beings on 5th, you come to some sort of understanding about your lessons....

A: Balanced. And this, my dear, is **another example of gravity as the binder of all creation... "The Great Equalizer!"**

Q: (L) In this picture in my mind, the cycle moves out in dispersion, begins to accrete and return to the source. Is this correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is this, in fact, that exactly half of all that exists, is moving into imbalance, while the other half is moving into balance?

A: Close.

Q: (L) All the cosmos? All that exists?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it possible that one area of the cosmos has more of the balance-seeking energy while another has more of that which is seeking imbalance?

A: Oh yes!

Q: (L) Is the Earth one of those areas that is more imbalanced than balanced at the present time?

A: Yes, but rapidly moving back toward balance.

Q: (L) Is the Realm Border part of this balancing?

A: Yes.

Q: (V) A few weeks ago several of us began to suffer from internal heat, insomnia, and other things. What was this?

A: Image. Deep conjunction of fibrous linkage in DNA structure.

Q: (V) Well, I want to know if it is in my mind that I get so hot, or does my body temperature actually elevate?

A: Only on 4th. Bleedthrough, get used to those!

Q: (L) Does this mean we are actually experiencing a bleedthrough of 4th density?

A: Image.

Q: (V) Are the little flashes of light I see also a manifestation of this?

A: Maybe so, but try to concentrate on the ethereal significance, rather than the physical.

Q: (L) When you say "deep conjunction of fibrous linkage," does this mean that we are conjoining with a linkage to a 4th density body that is growing, developing?

A: Slowly, but surely. We have told you before that the upcoming "changes" relate to the spiritual and awareness factors rather than the much publicized physical. Symbolism is

always a necessary tool in teaching. But, the trick is to read the hidden lessons represented by the symbology, not to get hung up on the literal meanings of the symbols!

Q: (L) You say that the symbology has to do with hidden meanings. The symbology that you used was "image" and "deep fibrous linkage" of DNA. Now, is that a physical, symbolic image?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What is your definition of "image?" We have many.

A: Learning is fun, Laura, as you have repeatedly found!

Q: (L) Well, I am so hot now that I really need to know about this! And, how come I am always the one who gets assigned the job of figuring everything out?

A: Because you have asked for the "power" to figure out the most important issues in all of reality. And, we have been assisting you in your empowerment.

Q: (L) Image. DNA linkage. (V) "Power" was in quotes.

A: Leave that alone for now, you will know soon enough.

Q: (V) Is this 4th density body something that already exists so that we could communicate with it?

A: Habeas Corpus?

Q: (V) Well, they just said... (L) Well, what they must mean is that you ARE it - you are transforming little by little and all of the unpleasant little side-effects are just part of it.

A: Yes.

Q: (V) Righteous! (L) T__A__ showed me a couple of accupuncture points that seem to induce an altered state. Is this, as he says, a way to open the door to the subconscious?

A: Stimulates endorphins.

Q: (L) Is there any point on the body that CAN be used to assist in opening the gate to the subconscious?

A: No such assistance is needed. **First, we would like to suggest that you seek a "spin" doctor for your quest!!**

Q: (L) Would a "spin" doctor be a Sufi master?

A: One example.

Q: (L) Yes. They keep bringing up thing involving spinning.

A: Hilliard. Leedskallen. Coral Castle.

Q: (L) Well, they are really pushing on this gravity thing. Can I ask a question on another subject?

A: You can ask about the Easter Bunny, if you wish.

Q: (L) Is 3rd density awareness the only density with perception of time?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, what others?

A: 4,5,6,7.

Q: (L) But I thought that time perception was an illusion?

A: YOUR perception of it is an illusion. Remember the example of the dogs and cats riding in a car?

Q: (L) Yes. Ouspensky and the horse. So, time, as an essential thing, DOES exist?

A: But not as you know it. When we refer to "timelessness," we are speaking from the standpoint of your familiarity only.

Q: (L) Does time then exist, and does space have a limit?

A: You are getting confused because your inborn linear perception is clouding the image your efforts are trying to produce.

Q: (L) Okay, let's go back to the "balancing" of Earth. How can this be done?

A: Vague question.

Q: (L) Let me try this: the "buckets of love and light" group say that it is going to be balanced because everyone is going to think nice thoughts, and all of their buckets of love and light are going to eventually reach a critical mass and spill over onto all the rest of humanity and all of the bad guys are going to be transformed into good guys. This is the

standard version. Is this what you mean?

A: No.

Q: (L) Swell! Is the energy that is being manifested in the positive, on and around the planet, is it going to reduce the level of negativity in the beings existing on the planet?

A: This is not the point. **When "Earth" becomes a 4th density realm, all the forces, both STS and STO shall be in direct contact with one another... It will be a "level playing field," thus, balanced.**

Q: (L) Speaking of balance, one of the crop circles you interpreted was an "astronomical twin phenomenon." What is an astronomical twin phenomenon?

A: Many perfectly synchronous meanings. Duplicity of, as in "Alice through the looking glass."

Q: (L) Double images. Hmmm... Does this relate to matter and antimatter?

A: Yes, and...

Q: (L) Gravity and manifesting on one side and manifesting a mirror image on the other...

A: Yes, and... Astronomical.

Q: (L) Okay, that relates to stars and planets... astronomical in terms of another universe, an alternate universe composed of antimatter?

A: Yes, and....

Q: (L) Is this alternate universe of antimatter the point from which phenomena occur or are manifested in our universe?

A: More like doorway or "conduit."

Q: (L) Is this alternate universe the means by which we must travel to 4th density? Is it like a veil, or an abyss of some sort?

A: Think of it as the highway. Realm Border is traveling wave.

Q: (L) Okay, you say "traveling wave," and then you say that antimatter is the highway. Does this mean moving through antimatter or interacting in some way with antimatter via the the impetus of the traveling wave, or realm border?

A: Bends space/time, this is where your unstable gravity waves can be utilized.

Q: (L) Utilizing antimatter by creating an EM field, which collapses the gravity wave, allows antimatter to unite with matter, creating a portal through which space/time can be bent, or traveled through via this "bending." In other words, producing an EM field which results in a sort of bringing in the antimatter, IS the bending of space/time? Is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: (V) Is there a portal for each person, or one large portal?

A: No.

Q: (V) So we move through a portal in masses?

A: No.

Q: (V) If there are not personal portals for one person, or portals for groups of people...

A: **Portal is where you desire it to be.** With proper technology you can create a portal where desired. There are unlimited options.

Q: (L) Proper technology. Unstable gravity waves. And once you told us to study Tesla coils.... antimatter... destabilizing the gravity waves through EM generation allows the antimatter to interact with matter which then creates a portal... is it in the antimatter universe that all this traveling back and forth is done by aliens when they abduct people?

A: Close. They transport **through** it, but most abductions take place in either 3rd or 4th density.

Q: (L) Is this movement through the antimatter universe, is this what people perceive in their abductions as the "wall of fire?" The coming apart. The demolecularizing?

A: No. That is TransDimensional Atomic Remolecularization.

Q: (L) Okay, if a person were passing into the antimatter universe, how would they perceive it?

A: They wouldn't.

Q: (L) Why?

A: No space; no time.

Q: (L) Antimatter universe has no space and no time... so, the antimatter universe is possibly where the poor guys of flight 19 are?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And you can get stuck in this place?

A: Yes. And if you are in a time warp cocoon, you are hyperconscious, i.e. you perceive "zero time" as if it were literally millions of years, that is if the cycle is connected or closed, as in "Philadelphia Experiment." And, on that note, good night.

Now, I want to put two remarks from the above transcript together:

When "Earth" becomes a 4th density realm, all the forces, both STS and STO shall be in direct contact with one another... It will be a "level playing field," thus, balanced.

Q: (L) So, being united with other beings on 5th, you come to some sort of understanding about your lessons....

A: Balanced. And this, my dear, is **another example of gravity as the binder of all creation... "The Great Equalizer!"**

Remembering what was said about the "essence beings" in the second section of this series:

Q: (L) Are there other parts of us in all realms doing other things at this moment?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And how is this going to be affected by the realm border crossing?

A: Will merge.

Q: (L) Do we need to do extensive hypnosis to bring these aspects of ourselves up and deal with these things a little at a time?

A: Will happen involuntarily. Will be like a thermonuclear blast.

and from our "Oz" discussion we have:

Q: (T) Now, when those who move into 4th density make the move, will they experience a completeness or merge with all other densities of their being, at that point, even if it is for a short time?

A: For one immeasurably small instant, this is what is meant by "illumination"!

Q: (T) But, for that small instant, because there really is no time, maybe an instant or an aeon, depending on how any individual might measure it, we might experience oneness with ourselves?

A: It may seem to last "forever."

Q: (L) Is this what is known as the "rapture?"

A: Some have attempted to explain instinctive thought patterns this way.

So, it seems we have identified our Wave - it is a Gravity Wave.

So far, so good, right? Is everybody with me here? Do we all know what it is I am trying to find out with these questions? I thought so. And what's more, I thought I was getting a handle on the thing. I thought I had a clue. I had become so intensely driven by the references to gravity waves unlocking the secrets of physics that I couldn't even sleep at night for all the visions of Nobel Prizes dancing in my head! There I was, Mrs. Average America with five kids and a spirit board in the room next to my kitchen that was gonna give me the secrets to unlock all the mysteries of space, time and being! I was going to do it for all the women in the world who had been treated like second class citizens since that wiley old Lizard Jehovah/Yahweh sent the apple to Eve. I was going to do it for all the unsung heroes and home grown geniuses who eke out their lives in quiet desperation, asking the heavens at night "Why am I here? What must I do?" My handy dandy little spirit board was going to give me the NEW Theory of Everything! I was going to wrap it all up in a

nice, neat little package and mail it to the nearest university, and they were going to just go gaga over it and send me to Stockholm to pick up my medal!

What a heady feeling! I should have seen it coming, but I didn't. The pit, that is; you know the one that pride digs? I fell into it at the next session.

The Wave Part VII

Chapter VII

Balloons, Anti-balloons and Fireworks or Laura falls into the pit and Ark comes to the rescue



The ancient megalith on which Ark was sitting while writing in his research journal about gravity waves.



The view from Ark's office window in Firenze. The buildings of the University there are very old - formerly a monastery.

Nine days after that first e-mail, Ark "participated" in a session. In a curious way it brought us back around to the subject of The Wave.

07-14-96

Q: (L) First of all, I have had some contact with a physicist who is interested in the material. And, because of this, I was motivated to pick up a book I had read many years ago about the German occupation of Poland, and there were some very strange things said in this

book, and some funny synchronous numbers... It just seemed to be a prototype of the present reality in global terms. My question is: is there some synchronous implication between this contact, the reading of this book when I was 11 years old, and the material we have received through this source?

A: Open.

Q: (L) You have said that the Holocaust was basically a 'practice run' for the ultimate space invasion. Was Hitler's agenda a practice run for a future scenario?

A: Close. Was a "testing" of the will.

Q: (L) Whose will was being tested?

A: Yours.

Q: (L) Me specifically, or the planet?

A: Latter.

Q: (L) In terms of this scenario, is there some lesson that we can learn about what may or may not occur through this book I have mentioned?

A: Maybe, but suggest you learn to blend mosaic consciousness.

Q: (L) What is mosaic consciousness?

A: Thinking in internally spherical terms, rather than using linear "point blank" approach. The whole picture is seen by seeing the whole scene. Picture yourself as being at the center of a mosaic.

Q: (L) Okay, I know what you are saying, but I just don't think that there is any way I can DO this!

A: Yes you can!

Q: (L) Okay. Okay. This whole situation, this Polish connection, this German connection, [the past life situation described in ***Amazing Grace***] the American and alien things, the soldier/Nephilim thing, these are all manifestations of a Realm Border Crossing, am I correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) And some of the manifestations of a Realm Border Crossing are that some people graduate or transition to 4th density, that their awareness changes, everything changes, the playing field is leveled. So, what happened in Germany was a 'practice run' but what is going to happen is that the 'playing field' is going to be leveled, so it will not be exactly the same scenario, is this a correct assessment?

A: Maybe. Alright, my dear, you want the facts, so we will give them to you, and hopefully you will comprehend. If not now, then when necessary maybe...

Fact number one: All there is is lessons.

Fact two: this is one big school.

Fact three: Timing as you perceive it, is never, NEVER definite.

Fact four: What is to happen, as you state it, is a ways off, and will not occur until you have reached that point on the learning cycle, and you are not close yet.

Fact five: The learning cycle is variable, and progress along it is determined by events and circumstances as they unfold.

Q: (L) So, the events and circumstances of our lives, individually and collectively, can indicate where we are on this learning cycle? And we are asking to have things told to us, or revealed to us about things which are, in themselves, the necessary lessons? And it would be virtually useless to be told about them since they must be experienced?

A: Partly correct. If you want hints, then hints shall we give. But, if you are looking for a "road map?," forgetitski!!

Q: (L) Okay, we want some hints. And Ark wants some hints, too! He wants to know if we can invent a tool that enhances free will?

A: No tool is needed because of facts 3, 4, and 5.

Q: (L) Ummm... So, when a person is being hypnotized and controlled from outside, because that is the matter of concern we were discussing earlier, they are hypnotized and controlled until they learn to stop it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, using the analogy of the Prodigal Son in the pig sty, they just have to wallow in it and suffer until they have had enough?

A: Using your analogy of the bicycle: **Is there a tool which makes it unnecessary for the child to learn how to ride the bicycle in order to know how to ride it?!?**

Q: (MM) **Don't you get more free will by assimilating knowledge?**

A: **Yes!! Yes!!**

Q: (L) **So, in other words, knowledge and awareness makes you aware that you have free will, and also makes you aware of what actions actually ARE acts of free will, and therefore, when you know or suspect the difference between the lies and deception and truth, then you are in a position to be in control of your life?**

A: **Yes.**

Q: (L) Ark also wants to ask... well, his problem is faith, as he said it to me.

A: **Faith comes also from knowledge, and as we have stated before... False knowledge is worse than no knowledge at all!!!!**

Q: (L) So, it is important to take each and every thing that is being learned or analyzed, and take it completely apart and dig in every direction around it, and even in related directions, to FULLY ascertain that it is true? As C.S. Lewis said, knowledge is like a rope... as long as you are using it to tie up a box, it doesn't matter whether it is perfect or not, but if you have to use it to hang over a precipice, then it behooves you to make absolutely certain that it is strong enough to support your weight.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, Ark asks about this: "In 1979, Project Phoenix, with the assistance of the Grays, was successful in producing a mind amplifier." Is this true?

A: Nope!

Q: (L) Okay! That was pretty precise! Next: "Is it possible that, under drug influence, psychics, or those with mental capabilities above the norm, can be hooked up to some type of machine and are enabled thereby to create some type of physical form?"

A: Possible. Now review: The "Greys" are cybergenetic probes of the "Lizard" beings, so just exactly who is doing the assisting? And who is **behind** the Lizard types?? Could it be your ancestors, perhaps!?!?

Q: (L) It says here: "The fire within man that is characterized as passion is the secret that can be utilized. The secret to all things is passion. With passion all things are possible. The amplification experiments of the Phoenix Project have been explained as having amplified brain waves. In fact, it amplified the passion of the subject. It was that 'inner will' of the subject that was amplified, that inner spirit within all of us is that driving force is manifested as electrical energy. Master that force and you cannot be controlled, the universe is yours. Master the inner spirit and you shall master the physical." Comments please.

A: First things first: Who is doing the assisting? And how is the assisting being done?!!!!!!???

Q: (L) Well, they say that the Grays are assisting the Consortium, this is the Hopi material... Who is doing the assisting? Hmmm... give me a clue... I think that the Nordic aliens are controlling the Lizards, who created the Grays, which are probes of the Lizards, and are purportedly assisting the Consortium...

A: Assisting? Or maybe influencing?!? And if so, how so?!? And, is not this the whole point? Are you not ultimately influenced always?!? In EVERYTHING you do? We have stated thus numerous times... So, please let us not get off the track, okay?

Q: (L) In other words, as long as we are in the pigsty, we are in the pigsty, and until we get OUT of it, we are IN it?

A: Until you reach that point on the learning cycle.

Q: (MM) What is this chemical they use with these psychics, per se, is it the 'akashic chemical?'

A: That information you refer to is false in its entirety! "Passion" does not set one "free," quite the opposite!

Q: (L) But what if your passion is for knowledge?

A: **That is not passion, it is soul questing.**

Q: (L) What is it that gives some people this drive, this steamroller effect, that they are determined to get to the absolute bottom of everything and strip away every lie until there is nothing left but the naked truth? What is the source of this desire?

A: Wrong concept. **It is simply that one is at that point on the learning cycle. At that point, no drive is needed.**

Q: (L) So, you more or less are there because some critical mass has been reached that 'jumps' you to the point where seeking truth is simply who you are? It defines the parameters of your being. Is it like a 360 degree circle, and each person is a different point on the circle, and the whole thing cycles, and you never change relative to the people behind and in front of you, and the only real thing you can do to help anyone is to move the circle by moving yourself, thereby pushing the one ahead of you up, and pulling the one behind you into your previous place? And where you are on the cycle determines what you do?

A: It is a single cycle, yes. **There is only one learning cycle, and where you are upon it, determines your EXPERIENCES, and vice versa.**

Q: (L) Is there ever any point where lines connect from one point on the cycle so that you can 'jump' from one point to another? Like a wormhole in space or something?

A: Refer to facts 1 and 2 and 3.

Q: (L) So, no short cuts?

A: Now, refer to 3,4 and 5.

Q: (L) So, certain events and circumstances could help a person to make 'leaps?'

A: No "leap," acceleration.

Q: (L) One thing, previously when we were talking about unstable gravity waves, and I asked what caused them to become unstable, you said 'utilization,' and that STO was dispersion, and STS was 'collection' of gravity. I have made a few conjectures about this and would like to ask, does this mean that in giving to others, even if what you are giving is a withholding of assistance because you know that assistance would only **prolong** the lesson, is dispersing gravity, and exerting mental or other control over others, even if one is **unaware** that they are attaching energy drains to another, also a form of collecting gravity?

A: Close.

Q: (L) So, when you collect gravity, you become like a black hole, you cave in on yourself?

A: Ultimately.

Q: (L) And it seems to me that **one of the objectives of what we are doing is releasing the gravity collected in ourselves?**

A: If that is your choice, or if that is your path.

Q: (L) Is choice as intimately connected with the path as I am understanding it? Is it just simply part of how you are configured in your soul essence?

A: Close.

Q: (L) And there are people for whom STS is simply their choice. It is their path.

A: Close.

Q: (L) So, it is a judgment and a disservice to try to convert someone to your path, even if you perceive the end result of the path they are on, that it leads to dissolution? It is still **their chosen path?**

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And, if you send 'buckets of love and light' to such a one, and that is their path, you are violating their free will?

A: You might as well send "buckets" of vomit as that is how they will react. Judgment is STS.

Q: (L) You told us before that stars and planets are portals, or openings into other densities. Is it possible that this oncoming wave, this Realm Border Crossing will be accessed through these types of portals, that it is not something that is actually in our 'space,' but that it would emanate through stars and planets? Am I onto something here?

A: You may be starting down a long path. **Just remember: All prophecies attached to calendar dates are useless unless you wish to be sucked up by the 4th density STS forces!**

Q: (L) Speaking of being sucked up by 4th density STS forces, MM was told by her local Hindu gathering that she was "vacuuming" up their energies and they invited her to either get with the program or find another group to hang out with. What kind of an interaction was this? Why were they so uncomfortable in her presence?

A: Because they wished to be worshipped.

Q: (L) Does that mean that being worshipped is the equivalent of sucking energy?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Now, I am curious about the doggie image that was on the photo that MM took and showed to me?

A: In these times, 2nd density creatures will collect more and more attachments.

Q: (L) Are these attachments like other entities?

A: Yes, and others.

Q: (L) When they are collecting these attachments, are they collecting them from us, as in protecting?

A: No.

Q: (L) Are they being used to collect attachments to be detrimental to us?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Why are our animals picking up attachments?

A: Because of vibrational frequency intensifications, i.e. The Wave.

Q: (L) Is there something we could do? I mean, are we supposed to get rid of pets?

A: We would never suggest something as harsh as this. However, beware: 3rd density STS orientation includes the thought of "dominion" over 2nd density, and this is merely a continuation of the energy buildups of the approach of The Wave... Some of the lessons are interesting indeed. **When you assume that capture and imprisonment of those of lesser capacity than you is for "their good," why should not you expect those of greater capacity than you to assume the same regarding you?!?** We would like you to ponder this further. We suspect there is much to be gained from insights lurking there.

The Wave was put on hold at this point because so many "real life" activities took priority - such as working in the direction of Ark's first visit and details about how to arrange our future so that we could work together in real space/time rather than in an amorphous virtual reality.

But, when all of the matters finally began to sort themselves out, we eventually came back to the subject. But, by this time, we were learning that we had to do our homework, there was no free lunch, and the subject of solving the greatest mysteries of reality was going to be a pretty big project.

The Wave Part VIII

Chapter VIII

Everywhere you look, There is the Face of God

Before we go on with further "Wave" material, there are some important points from the last section that I want to bring up into closer focus. It seems, from what the Cassiopaeans have said, that **the coming of The Wave is parallel to the increase of awareness of human beings**. It is rather like The Wave is increasing awareness, and then the awareness is accelerating the Wave - a feedback loop, so to speak.

Not only that, but it seems that only those people who have completed certain "lessons" will "graduate" to 4th density. As I understand it, the rest will find themselves on a 3rd density Earth that has been nearly destroyed by cometary impact, the accoutrements of civilization having been wiped out, and perhaps, though I am not certain of this, the conceptual abilities required for rebuilding civilization will have been limited by virtue of the new "cosmic ray environment." Not a pleasant prospect for some, but for others, the idea of starting over at the beginning of 3rd density and having many thousands of years to go through many lifetimes partaking of the "delights of the flesh," is rather appealing. Of course, with that scenario comes all of the millennia of war, famine, disease, cruelty and so forth that is part and parcel of 3rd density existence. But, for some, that is just the "price" that must be paid for their personal self-aggrandizement and pleasure. The STS mode always chooses the Wishful Thinking of "THAT won't happen to me! I'm an exception!"

Another important issue is that of "gravity." The Cassiopaeans have said that the STS (Service to Self) mode is a reflection of the collecting of gravity and that STO is a reflection of the dispersion of gravity. What can this mean and what ramifications are implied there? Is it a similar concept to what I suspected when I wrote [*The Secret History of The World*](#) and talked about "Contact Potential Difference?" Does it mean that the forces on the planet that desire to control, and who are duping humanity so effectively, are going to actually CONTRIBUTE to the "magnetizing" of the wave to our reality, the very thing they may wish to avoid?

And what might it mean for a person to be in a "gravity collecting" mode when the wave "hits?" Will it then affect them differently than a person who is in a "gravity dispersion" mode?

Nevertheless, we have many other people who are wanting to know what it is we have to learn in order to be "ready to graduate." It seems that we don't have to BE at a higher level in order to GO there... we only have to have learned what is HERE as thoroughly as possible. This rather puts a different light on the matter because it relieves the burden of guilt that most people labor under when trying to work to advance "spiritually." They think that if they are not already "doing it" or capable of higher level actions, that they are somehow at fault or defective and will be left behind.

This does not seem to be the case. It seems rather that we are supposed to apply ourselves to learning the ways and means of THIS density as completely and as well as we can. What good is it for a man (or woman) to say: "Oh! I can't function in this world because I am really TOO spiritual for all that!" What is really going on is that the person has not a clue about this reality and how it works so that they can maneuver in the environment in an

effective and useful way, to themselves or others. It's all fine and good to want to meditate and work to improve the soul life and all that, but if there is no practical result in the real world, can we be justified in thinking that the person has yet to learn some of the lessons of maneuvering in this level? The following excerpt taken from the previous section makes this point in a new and different way.

A: You see, my dear, when you arrive at 4th density, then you will see.

Q: (L) Well, how in the heck am I supposed to get there if I can't "get it?"

A: Who says you have to "get it" before you get there?

Q: (L) Well, that leads us right back to: what is The Wave going to do to expand this awareness? Because, if the wave is what "gets you there," what makes this so?

A: No. It is like this: After you have completed all your lessons in "third grade," where do you go?

Q: (L) So, it is a question of...

A: Answer, please.

Q: (L) You go to fourth grade.

A: Okay, now, do you have to already be in 4th grade in order to be allowed to go there? Answer.

Q: (L) No. But you have to know all the 3rd density things...

A: Yes. More apropos: **you have to have learned all of the lessons.**

Q: (L) What kind of lessons are we talking about here?

A: **Karmic and simple understandings.**

Q: (L) What are the key elements of these understandings, and are they fairly universal?

A: **They are universal.**

Q: (L) What are they?

A: We cannot tell you that.

Q: (L) Swell! My night would not have been complete without that! Do the lessons have to do with discovering the MEANINGS of the symbology of 3rd density existence, seeing behind the veil... and reacting to things according to a true free choice? Giving each thing or person or event its due as the Sufis teach?

A: Okay. But you cannot force the issue. When you have learned, you have learned!

There are further clues as to what these lessons are:

A: **Is there a tool which makes it unnecessary for the child to learn how to ride the bicycle in order to know how to ride it?!?**

Q: (MM) **Don't you get more free will by assimilating knowledge?**

A: **Yes!! Yes!!**

Q: (L) **So, in other words, knowledge and awareness makes you aware that you have free will, and also makes you aware of what actions actually ARE acts of free will, and therefore, when you know or suspect the difference between the lies and deception and truth, then you are in a position to be in control of your life?**

A: **Yes.**

Many people have written to ask me about "wanting knowledge." It seems to them that the gaining and gathering of knowledge is an STS activity.

Q: (L) But what if your passion is for knowledge?

A: **That is not passion, it is soul questing.**

Q: (L) What is it that gives some people this drive, this steamroller effect, that they are determined to get to the absolute bottom of everything and strip away every lie until there is nothing left but the naked truth? What is the source of this desire?

A: Wrong concept. **It is simply that one is at that point on the learning cycle. At that point, no drive is needed.**

Then, of course, there is the question of making "leaps" as described above - wanting to "skip over" the 3rd density part and go right back to where all is wonderful and happy and peaceful. One has to realize that this sort of thinking is more deeply STS than it might at first appear because, in the end, what is wanted is to escape the hard work of learning the lessons of this density. What is wanted is "ease and comfort" and no work. They want to sit in circles, contemplate their navels and chant "ooooommm," while bombarding the planet with their "unconditional love and light" so that everybody else will get with THEIR program, and we can all go home NOW! (Note that "their program" contradicts the "unconditional" nature of the love and light they send!)

But still, we must talk about what it is we are supposed to be DOing here. What is the point of communicating with the Cassiopaeans or any other source, for that matter, if we are just supposed to be here and learn and do until we have learned and done it all?

Q: (L) So, certain events and circumstances could help a person to make 'leaps?'

A: No "leap," **acceleration**. Fact number one: All there is is lessons.

Fact two: this is one big school.

Fact three: Timing as you perceive it, is never, NEVER definite.

Fact four: What is to happen, as you state it, is a ways off, and will not occur until you have reached that point on the learning cycle, and you are not close yet.

Fact five: The learning cycle is variable, and progress along it is determined by events and circumstances as they unfold.

This idea of being on a "learning cycle" and the progress being determined by events and circumstances is made a little clearer in the following:

Remember, density refers to one's conscious awareness only. **Once one is aware, ALL conforms to that awareness.**

This seems to be a crucial key to our understanding of the events and manifestations of our lives. "Once one is aware, ALL conforms to that awareness." What does this mean, really?

[Colin Wilson](#) wrote the introduction to Linda Moulton Howe's book [Glimpses of Other Realities](#) in which he noted:

I have never read a book that excited such a powerful series of reactions in me. Again and again, I found myself thinking: "If this is true, then we are all asleep. Something tremendous is going on, something that is going to affect every human being on this planet sooner or later, and we still go on living as if we were in the comfortable security of the Victorian age."

The question that keeps returning to me is: Why, if all this is true - or only half true - can so many people ignore it? Why have skeptics such as writer Philip Klass and the late astronomer Carl Sagan asserted that UFOs are some kind of hysterical delusion?

...There are certain things that I find very hard to accept. For example, the notion that the aliens can travel backwards in time. It has always seemed to me that time travel is an impossibility. It would involve obvious paradoxes, such as being able to go back to the "your" of five minutes ago - or even five seconds ago - and bring that "previous-time-you" to the present so there were two "yous."

[For ideas regarding Time Travel, see [Physics and the Mysterious](#)]

...Then I realize that, as a writer on psychical research, I have accepted for nearly three decades the reality of precognition - people who see, with complete accuracy, something that has not yet happened. But chaos theory tells us that there is no scientific way of predicting what will happen in a few days time.

Like Linda Moulton Howe, Jacques Vallee and John Keel and everyone else who has studied the UFO phenomenon, I find myself trying to formulate a general theory that encompasses a mass of utterly confusing and contradictory information.

...When I try to look at the whole phenomenon, I come back to my most basic intuition which has been at the heart of all my work since *The Outsider* in 1956: that there is something oddly wrong with human consciousness. Although we have evolved further than any other animal on the face of the earth, it is at the cost of an absurd narrowness which means that we look at reality through the long end of a telescope, failing to see the wood or even leaves because we can only focus on individual trees. ...We see the world from a worm's eye view, when we urgently need a bird's eye view.

...Our greatest need at this point in our evolution is to change our intellectual viewpoint - to recognize that we are not alone in the universe and that we ought to be making far more vigorous use of the intelligence we possess. Our narrowness **hypnotizes** us into passivity.

...It seems to me that what is now being forced upon us, whether we like it or not, is a more universalist point of view. I do not know whether the "aliens" are trying to tell us this, or whether it is something altogether bigger. But we are certainly being told that we have to wake up. The UFO phenomenon - or many-related phenomena - are gradually forcing us to accept that there **are** "other realities and dimensions," and that we cannot continue living like cows ruminating in a field.

...What is now happening is demanding our attention with a persistence that cannot be ignored and will become more persistent until it gets our full attention.

Like Colin Wilson, my own introduction to the UFO phenomenon was a powerful experience (described in *Amazing Grace*). I was not only a skeptic about folks seeing "little green men" in strange craft that could appear and disappear - or even appear to only half of a given group of people at the same place and time - I was perfectly contemptuous of it!

But, I don't want to get sidetracked onto that issue just now; I want to deal with the learning of the lessons of 3rd density, or the "simple understandings" that the Cassiopaeans have noted as the "prerequisite" for "graduating" to 4th density.

Colin Wilson noted above that "Our narrowness **hypnotizes** us into passivity." Is that really the case, or is our narrowness the result of a sort of hypnosis? The Cassiopaeans say this: that we have been "programmed" through DNA manipulation, to be able to only perceive a limited band of the reality in which we live and move and have our being.

As noted on another page on this website, there is a funny thing about hypnosis that illustrates this point and I will include it here:

There is a little known fact about experimental hypnosis that is illustrated by the following story:

A subject was told that when he was awakened from a hypnosis session he would be unable to see a third man in the room who, it was suggested to him, would have

become invisible. All the "proper" suggestions to make this "true" were given, such as "you will NOT see so- and-so" etc... varying formats of suggestion along this line were used. When the subject was awakened, lo and behold! the suggestions did NOT work.

Why? Because **they went against his belief system**. He did NOT believe that a person could become invisible.

So, another tactic was tried. The subject was hypnotized again and was told that the third person was **leaving** the room... that he had been called away on urgent business, and the scene of him getting on his coat and hat was described... the door was opened and shut to provide "sound effects," and then the subject was brought out of the trance.

Guess what happened? He was UNABLE TO SEE the Third Man.

Why? Because **his belief system was "activated" in a manner that was "acceptable" to his "ego survival" instincts**. The survival of the ego is established pretty early in life by our parental and societal programming as to what IS or is NOT possible. We learn this by learning what it pleases our parents and our society to believe. If a child observes a "fairy," they pretty quickly learn to NOT see them because they are told it is "nonsense," or "impossible," and so on, and that seeing such things brings on disapproval. Approval of the parent is pretty potent to a small child who perceives himself or herself as totally dependent upon the primary caregivers.

Anyway, to return to our story, the Third Man went about the room picking things up and setting them down and doing all sorts of things to test the subject's awareness of his presence, and the subject became utterly hysterical at this "anomalous" activity! He could see objects moving through the air, doors opening and closing, but he could NOT see the SOURCE because he did not believe that there was another man in the room.

So, what are the implications to this factor of human consciousness? (By the way, this is also the reason why most therapy to stop bad habits does not work - they attempt to operate against a "belief system" that is imprinted in the subconscious that this or that habit is essential to survival).

One of the first things that occurs to one when thinking about this is the idea that everyone has a different set of beliefs and that these beliefs determine how much of the OBJECTIVE reality one is able to access. How truly "objective" that reality is can be debated, but that is going in a direction that is not germane to the issue.

In this analogy, the objective reality IS WHAT IT IS, whether it is truly objective, or only a consensus reality, only in this story, there is clearly a big part of that reality that is inaccessible to the "subject" due to his programming according to his beliefs as activated by his willingness to choose who or what to believe. (In this case, the hypnotist is believed.)

I have received a number of curious reactions to this story, one of which is that people understand it to mean merely the "presence of spirits" in the world being "masked" from us by our belief systems. This is a sort of "partial awakening" to "other realms," as Colin Wilson described above when he made his remark about psychic phenomena. But the implication is far deeper than that. If you take away the scene in which the story is portrayed, leaving

only the "third man" and the observer, you can extrapolate that this represents ALL of the phenomena of our world. We see a flower, but we are hypnotized as to how to perceive it. We see clouds, but we are hypnotized as to how to see them. We don't really KNOW what the true reality is. We don't really know what an "essential flower" looks like. What we are seeing is OUR interpretation of a series of waves or fluctuations of the MEDIUM of our reality, which we interpret according to our "program."

The next important thing about the story is that, depending on the program, different people can attribute different "hidden forces" to the phenomena presented, according to their belief systems. But, what is the OBJECTIVE reality?

Now, there is another story that takes this idea a bit deeper. It is from [*In Search of the Miraculous*](#) by Ouspensky, and was attributed to Gurdjieff: :

"There is an Eastern tale which speaks about a very rich magician who had a great many sheep. But at the same time this magician was very mean. He did not want to hire shepherds, nor did he want to erect a fence about the pasture where his sheep were grazing. The sheep consequently often wandered into the forest, fell into ravines, and so on, and above all they ran away, for they knew that the magician wanted their flesh and skins and this they did not like.

"At last the magician found a remedy. He hypnotized his sheep and suggested to them first of all that they were immortal and that no harm was being done to them when they were skinned, that, on the contrary, it would be very good for them and even pleasant; secondly he suggested that the magician was a good master who loved his flock so much that he was ready to do anything in the world for them; and in the third place he suggested to them that if anything at all were going to happen to them it was not going to happen just then, at any rate not that day, and therefore they had no need to think about it. Further the magician suggested to his sheep that they were not sheep at all; to some of them he suggested that they were lions, to others that they were eagles, to others that they were men, and to others that they were magicians.

"And after this all his cares and worries about the sheep came to an end. They never ran away again but quietly awaited the time when the magician would require their flesh and skins."

Each and every human being perceives the Third Man according to their programming which activates or is activated by their belief system. This is their "State of Awareness." They can only be aware of what they BELIEVE they can be aware of, and all else becomes either "invisible" or "anomalous" and disregarded or covered up by the survival program of the subconscious mind.

As one continues to think about this problem, one realizes that there is a possible HUGE gap between what we perceive as real and the actual objective reality... and no matter how we try to be objective, we can never be sure. The only thing that seems to offer a way out is to simply observe the phenomena and compare the perceptions with a lot of other folks and try to narrow down the "constant" that is present in all of them. In this way, we can have a closer idea of what the Third Man REALLY is, and what he is REALLY doing, and what then, should be our best response. And, of course, "observing phenomena" means, in its most literal sense, to gain and gather knowledge of every form and sort so that one has a sufficient database from which to draw conclusions about observations of one's environment.

But, this is difficult to do because one's beliefs are intimately tied to emotions! Remember: our beliefs are formed in emotional situations of interactions with our parents and other "authorities" of our infancy and childhood! It is very frightening to even contemplate breaking free of this safe, inner "environment."

But, that is exactly what we must do.

Otherwise, we find ourselves in a reality where all sorts of anomalous things will be going on around one... observable in classical and quantum terms... but the objective *raison d'être* will be unavailable for contemplation. One will be UNABLE TO SEE the "Third Man," and will then be subject to the whims and inclinations of said "personage," whoever or whatever he REALLY IS!

So, it seems that the REAL problem is the conflict between SUBJECTIVE and OBJECTIVE reality. On many occasions the Cassiopaeans have remarked about the nature of Service to Self - the tendency to live in "Wishful Thinking." This is discussed in a most interesting way in the following extract:

10-22-94

Q: (L) Are human beings entrapped in physical matter?

A: By choice.

Q: (L) Why did they make this choice?

A: To experience physical sensations. It was a group mind decision.

Q: (L) Who was in charge of the group?

A: The group.

Q: (L) Does the interaction between the spirit/soul and the body physical produce some by-product that is desirable to other beings?

A: Well, all things have desirable consequences as well as undesirable consequences, but it must also be mentioned here that everything that exists in all realms of the universe can experience existence in one of only two ways. That would be defined as a long wave cycle and a short wave cycle. Going back to your previous question about why humans are "entrapped" in physical existence, which, of course, is voluntary and chosen, this was due to the desire to change from the long wave cycle experience of completely what you would call ethereal or spiritual existence, to the short wave cycle of what you call physical existence. The difference is that a long wave cycle involves only very gradual change in evolution in a cyclical manner. Whereas a short wave cycle involves a duality. And this is the case with souls in physical bodies as is experienced on this earth plane because the soul experiences an ethereal state for half the cycle and a physical state for the other half of the cycle. While these halves are not measured in time the way you measure time, the totality of experience is equal in each half. The necessity to form the short wave cycle was brought about through nature through the natural bounds of the universe when the group mind of souls chose to experience physicality as opposed to a completely ethereal existence.

Q: (L) Does this interaction produce a by-product?

A: It produces equal by-products of a positive and negative nature.

Q: (L) And what are these by-products?

A: Which one first?

Q: (L) Positive.

A: Positive by-product is an increase in relative energy which speeds up the learning process of the soul and all of its one-dimensional and two-dimensional interactive partners. In other words, flora and fauna, minerals, etc. All experience growth and movement towards reunion at a faster rate on the cycle through this short wave

cycle physical/ethereal transfer. Of a negative nature, it also produces many negative experiences for these very same entities which otherwise would not exist because being of a first level and second level nature, flora and fauna would ordinarily experience a long term or long wave cycle on the physical plane as opposed to a short wave cycle physical and ethereal, as they do now because of their interaction with the human species in its short wave ethereal/physical cycle.

Q: (L) The comment was made at one point that certain alien beings abduct humans and subject them to cruel and torturous deaths in order to create "maximum energy transfer." In this respect, what is this maximum energy transfer that occurs during a long, slow, torturous dying process?

A: Extreme fear and anxiety builds up fear/anxiety energy which is of a negative nature which fuels the beings that you speak of in that they draw from that and produce a sort of a fueling energy which keeps them going as one of their forms of nourishment based on their metabolic structure.

Q: (L) What is their metabolic structure?

A: That is very complex and very difficult to describe because it is on the fourth level of density which you do not understand. But, part of their reason for existence on the fourth level is their ability to nourish themselves both through ethereal methods and through physical methods. Therefore, this energy transfer would represent the ethereal method of nourishment and other means are achieved physically.

Q: (L) What other means?

A: Well, the drinking of blood and blood by-products would be an example of that.

Q: (L) Do they do that?

A: Yes, but the manner of intake is different than what you may be thinking. It is done through pores.

Q: (L) In what manner?

A: Bathing and then absorbing the necessary products and then disposing of the remaining product.

>[...]

Q: (L) Going back to the beings that absorb nutrients through their pores, what kind of beings are they?

A: Both those that you describe as the Lizard Beings and those you describe as the Grays. This is necessary for their survival in each case. Even though the Grays are not natural parts of the short wave cycle, but rather an artificial creation by the Lizard Beings, but nevertheless they mimic the nourishment functions.

Q: (L) Since they are artificially created by the Lizard beings, does this mean they have no souls?

A: That's correct.

Q: (L) How do they function? Are they like robots?

A: They function by interaction with the souls of the Lizard beings. This technology is extremely far in advance of that with which you are familiar, but the Gray beings are not only built and designed artificially, but also function as a projection mentally and psychically of the Lizard beings. They are like four dimensional "probes."

Q: (L) As four dimensional probes, what are their capabilities?

A: They have all the same capabilities of the Lizard beings except for the fact that their physical appearance is entirely different and they do not have souls of their own and also their biological structure is internally different. But, their functioning is the same and in order to remain as projection beings, they also must absorb nutrients in the same fashion both spiritually and physically as the Lizard beings do. The reason the negative energy is necessary fuel is that the Lizard beings and the Grays are both living in the fourth level of density, which is the highest level of density one can exist in serving only self as these entities do. So, therefore, they must absorb negative energy because the fourth level of density is the highest example of self

service which is a negative thought pattern. The fourth level of density is a progression from the third level of density. With each progression upward in density level, the existence for the individual conscious entity becomes less difficult. So, therefore, the fourth level of density is less difficult to exist in than the third, the third is less difficult than the second and so on. It puts less strain on the soul energy. Therefore, beings existing on the fourth level of density can draw from beings existing on the third level of density in terms of absorption of negative soul energy. Likewise, beings on the third level of density can draw from beings on the second level of density, though this type of drawing is not as necessary but is done. This is why human beings existing on the third level frequently cause pain and suffering to those of the animal kingdom who exist on the second level of density, because you are drawing negative soul energy as beings who primarily serve self, as you do, from those on the second level, and on the first, and so on. Now, as you advance to the fourth level of density which is coming up for you, you must now make a choice as to whether to progress to service to others or to remain at the level of service to self. This will be the decision which will take quite some time for you to adjust to. This is what is referred to as the "thousand year period." This is the period as measured in your calendar terms that will determine whether or not you will advance to service to others or remain at the level of service to self. And those who are described as the Lizards have chosen to firmly lock themselves into service to self. And, since they are at the highest level of density where this is possible, they must continually draw large amounts of negative energy from those at the third level, second level, and so on, which is why they do what they do. This also explains why their race is dying, because they have not been able to learn for themselves how to remove themselves from this particular form of expression to that of service to others. And, since they have such, as you would measure it, a long period of time, remained at this level and, in fact, become firmly entrenched in it, and, in fact, have increased themselves in it, this is why they are dying and desperately trying to take as much energy from you as possible and also to recreate their race metabolically.

Q: (L) Well, if we are sources of food and labor for them, why don't they just breed us in pens on their own planet?

A: They do.

Q: (L) Well, since there is so many of us here, why don't they just move in and take over?

A: That is their intention. That has been their intention for quite some time. They have been traveling back and forth through time as you know it, to set things up so that they can absorb a maximum amount of negative energy with the transference from third level to fourth level that this planet is going to experience, in the hopes that they can overtake you on the fourth level and thereby accomplish several things. 1: retaining their race as a viable species; 2: increasing their numbers; 3: increasing their power; 4: expanding their race throughout the realm of fourth density. To do all of this they have been interfering with events for what you would measure on your calendar as approximately 74 thousand years. And they have been doing so in a completely still state of space time traveling backward and forward at will during this work. **Interestingly enough, though, all of this will fail.**

Q: (L) How can you be so sure it will fail?

A: Because we see it. **We are able to see all, not just what we want to see.** Their failing is that **they see only what they want to see.** In other words, it's the highest manifestation possible of that which you would refer to as wishful thinking. And, wishful thinking represented on the fourth level of density becomes reality for that level. You know how you wishfully think? Well, it isn't quite reality for you because you are on the third level, but if you are on the fourth level and you were to perform the same function, it would indeed be your awareness of reality. Therefore

they cannot see what we can see since we serve others as opposed to self, and since we are on sixth level, **we can see all that is at all points as is, not as we would want it to be.**

>[...]

>Q: (L) Did any aliens at all, and specifically the Lizzies, ever live among mankind and receive worship?

A: They did not live among mankind, but they did interact directly with human beings, at various points in the past. It was at those points when human beings were ready, willing and able to accept deities appearing directly from outside sources and then worship them. Such things would not have occurred in the recent past. **But, beware, it may very well occur very soon.**

We note in the above extract, a very clear distinction between Service to Self and Service to Others in terms of SEEING. The former is SUBJECTIVE and sees only what it wants to see, the latter is OBJECTIVE and sees ALL.

What can this really mean? What about all the teachings of the present time that "You create your own reality?" The Cassiopaeans have just said:

"[Service to Self is seeing only what you WANT to see and is] the highest manifestation possible of that which you would refer to as wishful thinking. And, wishful thinking represented on the fourth level of density becomes reality for that level. You know how you wishfully think? Well, it isn't quite reality for you because you are on the third level, but if you are on the fourth level and you were to perform the same function, it would indeed be your awareness of reality."

I have tried to convey to many people the amazing changes in my own life as a result of the change in my awareness - the burning away of what I had believed, or wanted to believe about our world for so many years.

What I have had difficulty describing is the completely NEW feeling that the universe has for me. It is truly like I went from a completely different universe to the one I presently occupy, and all the rules are different - commensurate with my awareness. As I gained more and more knowledge about the way things worked, I began to apply it to all that I experienced in my daily life. This brought about many changes because I made different choices about things than the choices I would have formerly made. Yes, many of these choices were based on "things unseen," things that went against the standard, indoctrinated cultural view of our world with which we are brainwashed by our society, and many of these choices were simply incomprehensible in ordinary terms. But, the fact is, I made them, acted on them, and the results were nothing short of amazing! I was learning to read the "subtle clues" about the world and the interactions of people that are "veiled" from us. And these clues were well beyond the usual "psychic impressions" of your standard metaphysical maven, I can tell you!

So, what I want to do here is present some of the material that helped me to understand about the "clues" and "signs" that our environment gives us; the "signposts" that point in different directions which constitute our moments of decision; and our decisions based on what we believe to be true at a given moment; all of the things that helped me "change my reality," so that I truly understood what the Cassiopaeans meant when they said:

Remember, density refers to one's conscious awareness only. **Once one is aware, ALL conforms to that awareness.**

One of the first things that happened to clue me in on some of these things was a strange

incident that occurred while I was waiting to pick up my daughter from school one day. I was sitting in the car in the parking lot of the high school and watching all the kids pour out of the building and do all the things that kids do when they get out of school. I had been following this schedule for some time, and every day I was witness to these strange rites and rituals of American Teenagers.

One thing I was aware of by the many things my daughter had talked about regarding the kids of today, was the extreme factionalization, or cliques that form in the schools. This has always been the case to one extent or another, but in today's world, it seems to be even more pronounced than ever.

In my high school, it was more or less an "economic" division that led to a social structure and manifestation that then led to a social "designation." This was pretty easy to understand and it had its reflection in real life, to some extent.

But, today, it is all different. Nothing is so clear-cut (which is not to say that the "clear-cut" system of the past was desirable!) The groups and cliques that form in modern highschools are something else altogether. I was fascinated by the changes and curious about why it was so, and what were the essential, underlying dynamics.

My daughter informed me about the gangs, the "Crips" or whatever; the "style groups," such as Preps, Jocks, Loadies, Gothics, and so forth. One thing that seemed clear to me was that economics had very little to do with any of it. A child of a well-to-do family was as likely to be a member of a gang, or a "Gothic" as a child of a poor family. Drugs were common across ALL of the groupings. And, being a virgin didn't seem to be one of the things that made you belong to one group or another as it did when I was in high school. The number of kids doing well in school also seemed to have dropped to an all-time low level.

So, there I was, watching these kids pour out of the many entrances to the school, forming groups and cliques - each gravitating to their own "kind" to hang out and exchange - what?

What were they REALLY doing?

In the weeks prior to this event, I had been having some interactions with people who presented themselves as "lightworker" types, but who were later revealed through funny coincidences to be quite the opposite. Through these experiences I had thought of the idea of "turning off the sound" and just LOOKING at the dynamics. They were so busy saying this and saying that and trying to make a good impression by convincing me and others of their good intentions with their words, yet when you looked at the effects they had on the lives of other people, as well as the dynamics of their own personal lives, something was just wrong! It was sort of like the saying: "They talk the talk but don't walk the walk," only it was much deeper and more subtle than that.

Then, one day I was reading some primate studies - you know, Jane Goodall and all that - and I realized that the methods of observing chimpanzees might be very useful for observing human beings. By watching and not being confused by words, one had a much better chance of actually figuring out what was going on.

So, there I sat, watching these kids and I thought about applying these primate study guides to them. I noticed some funny things about their body language, who touched who and how and where, how they positioned themselves in relation to one another, and suddenly I realized that I was watching them FEED on each other! It was one of the most truly bizarre insight I have ever had. I could actually see a sort of "pecking order" and that energy was being transferred from one person to another to another - and there was always

one, in every group of 5 to 10 kids, who seemed to be the "dominator" in terms of all the energy being transferred to that one person in the end.

Not only that, but after so many minutes, I noticed that some of the kids in the groups, small and weak looking ones, would be sort of "tossed aside," or rejected as "sources of energy," and they would slump as though all the "juice" had gone out of them, and drift away looking tired and defeated. And, I noticed that the "dominator" actually seemed to SWELL and stand taller and look wider and fuller after a few minutes of being fawned over, touched and so forth. There were also "selected" persons who the "dominator" would fondle in one way or another, as though tapping a battery and taking the juice out of it. Shades of [The Matrix!](#)

Well, that was a pretty interesting revelation. So, I started doing this a LOT. I would watch people interact with one another to try to determine what the dynamics actually were. It was always better if I could hear NOTHING that they were saying, just observe them from a distance without them knowing that I was watching. And, sure enough, it was a pretty standard thing. In every situation, there was a sort of "feeding" of energy going on.

Then, I started observing married people, trying to determine who was the "dominator," not in OUR terms, but in terms of **who was getting the energy**. Curiously, as often as not, it was the one who might have been thought the "weaker" or more helpless of the two - the one who evoked the most sympathy! I then started to think about sympathy and pity in different terms altogether. I was seeing that it was truly a manipulation to get more "juice."

Was this evidence of some STS hierarchy? Do the dominators dominate their little "groups" and absorb energy from the members and then get abducted and "milked" for the juice they have collected? It is an interesting conjecture of how these things actually might work.

At any event, these observations led to some interesting thoughts that I will share, though remember that they are just conjectural. I have never, in a conscious, awake state, seen an alien - either a Gray or a "Lizzie." I HAVE seen a [UFO](#), a 300 foot wide black boomerang, directly over my head while I was in the pool with the kids who also saw it. I DID suffer very strange physical symptoms for almost a year after this sighting which were later suggested to me to have been radiation poisoning, but at the time I was such a skeptic that I was convinced that I was just suffering from severe allergies and overwork.

It seems to me that the majority of humans neither know nor suspect anything about a "deeper reality"; they are, for all intents and purposes, hypnotized. They live lives of "quiet desperation," providing a "feast" for other people, or even "aliens."

They seem to have "pre-programmed thought loop implants" that, no matter how much logic or reason you use to persuade them to open their minds, they hold strongly to an emotional, subjective agenda and belief system. "Debunkers" and "disinformation artists" fall into this category. They don't even realize that they are "agents" and would be utterly horrified if one could ever convince them of it, or even show reasonable circumstantial evidence that it was so. The fact is, they are "programmed" with their belief systems about the "Third Man" and they believe it because they WANT to. And that "wanting" is, of course, their choice.

There are others who have the potential and inner nature to become aware. The aliens probably abduct these also, but, because of some "law" that must exist in their realm, they cannot just kill them to eliminate them as a threat. So, they implant them with devices designed to direct their thoughts toward self-destruction, or into useless pathways and senseless speculations, and also to manipulate their emotional states so that when they

begin to get close to a truth or to some knowledge formulation, they can be obfuscated by their own emotions. Breaking through these control programs is an enormous task.

A lot of things can happen in these situations. Either the person learns to move through these states of obfuscation, or they become fixated in them and are lost. These emotional states can involve likes and dislikes, positive and negative perceptions of an emotional sort that have nothing to do with any true reality.

People can be emotionally driven to marry inappropriately so that the marriage partner becomes the controller and energy vampire; people can be emotionally driven to desire something so much that they completely are lost in their desire and will create all sorts of mental rationalizations that they use to convince themselves that what they are doing is appropriate and leading them to knowledge when it is really just another illusion.

Seemingly synchronous events can be created and presented to the individual to persuade them that what they are doing or thinking is along the correct path because the very universe has "confirmed" it for them thereby.

The manipulations and variations are endless, incredibly deep, and cunning beyond all understanding. And, it was a HORRIBLE thing to see! **I understood that nearly all of humanity is merely FOOD.** They are controlled and manipulated from birth to the grave just as depicted in the movie *The Matrix*, only they are not "batteries" for some computers that have run amok and taken over the world - they are literal **physical and energetic food for beings at higher densities** . And, because of their ignorance, they can do nothing. Because they are not awake, they have no free will.

What is more: I understood that our culture, our religions, our philosophies, our sciences, all contribute to, and are controlled by, this vast, complex "feeding mechanism" - this hierarchy of Service to Self. Even most of the "new" New Age interpretations are merely another layer on the onion of deception to further deprive us of free will.

What happened to "love?" What happened to "oneness," goodness, unity, God being in His heaven and all being right with the world? What happened to all the consciousness raising that was supposed to be going on all over the planet? What happened to being "safe" if you surrounded yourself with "love and light" and positive thinking? Over and over again I was shown that these things were merely masks of the "feeding machine." There is layer after layer of illusions.

Of course, the question arose: had I studied the darkness so long that I had fallen into it? Was my effort to eradicate the lies and confusion really an admission of their existence that then caused them to manifest in my life? Was I seeing a mirror of myself? At that point I read in William James' [*Varieties of Religious Experience*](#):

"At our last meeting, we considered the healthy-minded temperament, the temperament which has a constitutional incapacity for prolonged suffering, and in which the tendency to see things optimistically is like a water of crystallization in which the individual's character is set. We saw how this temperament may become the basis for a peculiar type of religion, a religion in which good, even the good of this world's life, is regarded as the essential thing for a rational being to attend to. This religion directs him to settle his scores with the more evil aspects of the universe by systematically declining to lay them to heart or make much of them, by ignoring them in his reflective calculations, or even, on occasion, by denying them outright. Evil is a disease and worry about evil is a disease in itself.

Even repentance and remorse.. may be but sickly impulses.

"Let us now... turn towards those persons who cannot so swiftly throw off the burden of the consciousness of evil, but are congenitally fated to suffer from its presence. ...there are different levels of the morbid mind... there are people for whom evil means only a maladjustment with things, a wrong correspondence of one's life with the environment. Such evil as this is curable... by either modifying the self or the things or both at once. There are others for whom evil is... a wrongness or vice in [their] essential structure, which no alteration in the environment, or any superficial rearrangement of the inner self, can cure, and which requires a supernatural remedy. On the whole, the Latin races have leaned more towards the former way of looking upon evil, ...while the Germanic races have tended rather to think of Sin in the singular, and with a capital S, as of something ineradicably ingrained in our natural subjectivity, and never to be removed by any superficial piecemeal operations.

"...we speak of the threshold of a man's consciousness in general, to indicate the amount of noise, pressure, or other outer stimulus which it takes to arouse his attention at all. One with a high threshold will doze through an amount of racket by which one with a low threshold would be immediately waked. Similarly, when one is sensitive to small differences in any order of sensation, we say he has a low 'difference threshold.' His mind easily steps over it into the consciousness of the differences in question. And just so we might speak of a 'pain threshold' a 'fear threshold,' a 'misery threshold,' and find it quickly overpassed by the consciousness of some individuals, but lying too high in others to be reached by their consciousness.

"Goethe [expressed] 'I will say nothing against the course of my existence. But at the bottom it has been nothing but pain and burden, and I can affirm that during the whole of my 75 years, I have not had four weeks of genuine well-being. It is but the perpetual rolling of a rock that must be raised up again forever.'

"And Martin Luther said: 'I am utterly weary of life. I pray the Lord will come forthwith and carry me hence... rather than live forty years more, I would give up my chance of Paradise.'

"The only relief that 'healthy mindedness' can give is: 'Stuff and nonsense! Get out into the open air! Cheer up, you'll be all right if you will only drop your morbidness!' But, to ascribe spiritual value to mere happy-go-lucky contentment is but the very consecration of forgetfulness and superficiality. Our troubles are that we CAN die, that we CAN be ill, that we ... need a life not correlated with death, a health not laible to illness, a good that will not perish... said a friend: 'The trouble with me is that I believe too much in happiness and goodness and nothing can console me for their transiency.'

"[And so those who experience] a little cooling down of animal excitability and instinct, a little loss of animal toughness, a little descent of the pain threshold, brings the worm at the core of all our usual springs of delight into full view, and turns us into melancholy metaphysicians.

"Conceive yourself, if possible, suddenly stripped of all the emotion with

which your world now inspires you and try to imagine it as it exists, purely by itself, without your favorable, hopeful or apprehensive comment. It will be almost impossible for you to realize such a condition of negativity and deadness. Whatever of value, interest, or meaning our world may appear endowed with are pure gifts of the spectator's mind. [For example] love transforms the creature loved as utterly as the sunrise transforms Mont Blanc from a corpse-like gray to a rosy enchantment. [So with our emotions] if they are there, life changes. [This alone should tell us how easily our emotions can be used to control or hypnotize us!]

"In Tolstoy's case the sense that life had any meaning whatever was for a time wholly withdrawn. The result was a transformation in the whole expression of reality. When we study the phenomenon of regeneration, we shall see that a not infrequent consequence of the change is a transfiguration of the face of nature in his eyes. ...An urgent wondering and questioning is set up, a poring theoretic activity, and in the desperate effort to get into right relation with the matter, the sufferer is often led to a solution...

p>"Tolstoy writes: '...I was neither insane nor ill. On the contrary, I possessed a physical and mental strength which I have rarely met in persons of my age. I could mow as well as the peasants, I could work with my brain eight hours uninterruptedly and feel no bad effects. And yet I could give no reasonable meaning to any actions of my life. And I was surprised that I had not understood this from the very beginning. My state of mind was as if some wicked and stupid jest was being played upon me by someone. One can live only so long as one is intoxicated, drunk with life but when one grows sober one cannot fail to see that it is all a stupid cheat. What is truest about it is that there is nothing even funny or silly in it; it is cruel and stupid, purely and simply. But perhaps, I said to myself, there may be something I have failed to notice or to comprehend. it is not possible that this condition of despair should be natural to mankind. And I sought for an explanaton in all the branches of knowledge acquired by men. **I questioned painfully and protractedly and with no idle curiosity. I sought, not with indolence, but laboriously and obstinately for days and nights on end. I sought like a man who is lost and seeks to save himself - and I found nothing.** I became convinced, moreover, that all those who before me had sought for an answer in the sciences have also found nothing. And not only this, but that they have recognized that the very thing which was leading me to despair - the meaningless absurdity of life - is the only incontestable knowledge accessible to man.'

"The only thing that need interest us now is the phenomenon of **this absolute disenchantment with ordinary life...** when disillusionment has gone as far as this, when one has tasted of the fruit of the tree, and the happiness of Eden never comes again... **the only happiness that then can come is something vastly more complex, including natural evil as one of its elements.** The sufferer is born again as a deeper kind of conscious being than he could be before.

"Having arrived at this point, we can see the antagonism that must arise between the 'healthy-minded' optimist and the morbid-minded who take the experience of viewing evil as essential. To the latter, 'healthy-mindedness' seems unspeakably blind and shallow. To the former, the latter seems seems unmanly and diseased. They believe that there is something almost obscene about these children of wrath and cravers of a second birth. And, if religious intolerance, hanging and burning at the stake, were still in vogue, there is little doubt that the 'healthy-minded' would advocate the destruction of the morbid minded rather than the other way around.

"The method of averting one's attention from evil, and living simply in the light of good is splendid as long as it will work. ...yet **there is no doubt that 'healthy-mindedness is inadequate as a philosophical doctrine, because the evil facts which it refuses positively to account for are a genuine portion of reality; and these evil facts may be, after all, the best key to life's significance, and possibly the only openers of our eyes to the deepest levels of truth.**

"The lunatic's visions of horror are all drawn from the material of daily fact. Our civilization is founded on the shambles and every individual existence goes out in a lonely spasm of helpless agony. To believe in the carnivorous reptiles of geologic times is hard for our imagination - they seem too much like museum specimens. Yet there is no tooth in any one of those museum skulls that did not daily hold fast to the body struggling in despair of some fated living victim. Forms of horror just as dreadful to the victims fill the world about us today. Here, on our very hearths, the infernal cat plays with the panting mouse or holds the hot bird fluttering in her jaws. Crocodiles, pythons and rattlesnakes are vessels of life as real as we are; and whenever they or other wild beasts clutch their living prey, the deadly horror which the morbid minded feels is the literally right reaction to the situation.

"...Since the evil facts are as genuine parts of nature as the good ones, and our philosophic presumption should be that they have some rational significance, then systematic failure to accord these things active attention is less complete than those systems that attempt to include these elements in their scope. The 'healthy-minded optimists only need to be born once, but the 'sick souls' need to be born twice to be happy.

[Laura's note: The result is two different conceptions of the universe: subjective and objective.]

"In the once born, the world is a one-storied affair... whose parts have just the values which they appear to have... [to the twice born] the world is a double-storied mystery. **Natural good is not simply insufficient in amount and transient, there lurks a falsity in its very being. It keeps us from our real good and renunciation and despair of it are our first step in the direction of the truth. There are two lives, the natural and the spiritual and we must lose the one before we can participate in the other.**"

The question now becomes: was I suddenly seeing the 3rd density world as IT REALLY IS? Was I seeing the OBJECTIVE reality?

I asked the Cassiopaeans about this and you can note that it was just prior to the "gravity wave" sessions:

06-09-96

Q: (L) This recent 'awakening' or period of seeing things with such clarity, as they really were, and the whole picture of the interactions between people and how truly ugly it can be. I plunged into a terrible depression. I needed to get my balance from seeing so much all at once. Can you explain to me what was going on?

A: Growth.

Q: (L) I tried to share this perception with other people, and almost without exception, when I said to people that I was finally seeing things in their true state and it was NOT a pretty picture, they all said "well, you are obviously seeing this

through the eyes of some major spirit possession!" Why would they say this?

A: First of all, it is not correct to perceive "everything in such darkness and gloom, etc." That is merely the result of a cocoon of falsehood being removed. Celebrate the balance. Don't mourn the death of an illusion of an imbalance.

Q: (L) Where do I go from here? Where do we all go?

A: Everywhere.

In a previous section, I mentioned going through some strange effects which the Cassiopaeans pronounced as relating to my DNA changing a year prior to this "seeing" I am talking about now. In that previous situation, the effects were mostly mental and emotional in the sense of "processing" and assimilating personal issues. It was traumatic, to say the least and did have physical side effects that included heat and chills, aches and pains and so forth. That "inrush" was a real challenge, but with some effort, I was able to maintain my equilibrium. I think I was being prepared for what was to follow almost exactly a year later.

When I began to perceive the true difference between free will and lack of free will, STS and STO, subjectivity and objectivity, the "food chain" that exists on this planet, and of which I was a part in nearly all of my relationships (usually being the "food"), this perception caused me to take some very definite actions in my life which included divorcing my husband and eliminating a lot of people from close association because I could clearly see that they were not interested in knowledge at all, but merely the idea that I might be able to teach them some means of manifesting materially or "creating" for selfish reasons. They were "feeding" on me. By seeing the "feeding" mechanism, I was making choices based on not being food and not feeding on anyone else. And there was no way I could explain this to anybody.

At the material level, this had the potential for creating massive and overwhelming suffering, both physical and emotional. I was, of course, mostly concerned about the suffering of the other people involved, but as it turned out, they actually suffered very little! It was me who went through the fires of Hell. When you refuse to be an "unwilling" food for ANYONE, any longer with even the smallest of compromises, and you are basing this on seeing something Unseen, that contradicts all your programming; you have seen something that is different and scary and awful and definitely NOT what your pastor or psychologist would recommend as a "realistic" or "positive" view of reality. You are literally acting against everything you were taught and formerly believed in - and you are acting in faith that is pretty much as small as a mustard seed, for sure -> what happens to you if you act on this?

In my case, I got sick. And other cases I know of had the same result, so I know it is not uncommon. I was unable to speak for several weeks due to a major inflammation of the larynx, my eyes swelled shut and refused to respond to either antibiotics or any other form of treatment; my ears rang constantly, drained a nasty fluid, and I had difficulty breathing and moving. Every joint and muscle in my body hurt as though they were broken and torn. I felt as though I were being literally crushed. I thought I would go mad from the pain and the grief of seeing what my life truly was and being forced, by virtue of my quest, to change everything. It was truly like dying. Those programs are pretty powerful, for sure!

At that point, I could have plunged back into denial, into the old belief system, for the sake of peace and keeping everything stable, but I had a dream that clearly told me that I was in mortal danger if I did not take immediate action. It was the standard "Dark Man Dream" as described by Clarissa Pinkola Estes, a Jungian psychologist, who uses ancient tales as maps to chart our unconscious knowing in her book [Women Who Run With The Wolves](#).

"The natural predator of the psyche is not only found in fairy tales but also

in dreams. There is a universal initiatory dream, one so common that it is remarkable if a person has reached age 25 without having had such a dream. The dream usually causes the person to jolt awake, striving and anxious. The dream usually involves being in a house with danger outside or darkness outside. The dreamer is frightened and frantically tries to obtain assistance. Suddenly, they realize the danger is virtually on top of them, or right with them, or cannot be overcome or avoided, or that they have lost. The dreamer awakens instantly, breathing hard, heart pounding.

"There is a strong physical aspect to having a dream of the predator. The dream is often accompanied by sweats, struggles, hoarse breathing, heart pounding, and sometimes crying and moans of fear. We could say the dream-maker has dispensed with subtle messages to the dreamer and now sends images which shake the neurological and autonomic nervous system of the dreamer, thereby communicating the urgency of the matter.

"The antagonists of the 'dark dream' are, in people's own words, 'terrorists, rapists, thugs, concentration camp Nazis, marauders, murderers, criminals, creeps, bad men, thieves.' There are several levels to the interpretation of the dream..."

"Often such a dream is a reliable indicator that a person's consciousness is just beginning to gain awareness of the innate psychic predator...."

"The dream is a harbinger; the dreamer has just discovered or is about to discover and begin liberating a forgotten and captive function of the psyche.

"The dark man dream tells a person what predicament they are facing. The dream tells about a cruel attitude toward the dreamer. Like Bluebeard's wife, the dreamer can consciously gain hold of the 'key' question about this matter and answer it honestly, and can then be set free. ...

"The dark man appears in dreams when an initiation - a psychic change from one level of knowing and behavior to another more energetic level of knowledge and action is imminent. The initiation creates an archway which one prepares to pass through to a new manner of knowing and being....

"Dreams are 'portales,' entrances, preparations, and practices for the next step in consciousness.

"Dark man dreams are wake-up calls. They say: Pay attention! Something has gone radically amiss in the outer world.The threat of the 'dark man dreams' serves as a warning to all of us -- if you don't pay attention, something will be stolen from you! The dreamer needs to be initiated so that whatever has been robbing her can be recognized, apprehended, and dealt with.

"In the Bluebeard story we see how a woman who falls under the spell of the predator rouses herself and escapes him, wiser for the experience. The story is about transformation through knowledge, insight, voice, decisive action. We must unlock the secrets and use our abilities to be able to stand what we see. And then, we must use our voice and our wits to do what needs to be done about what we see. When instincts are strong, we intuitively recognize the innate predator by scent, sight, and hearing... we

anticipate its presence, hear it approaching, and take steps to turn it away. In the instinct-injured (i.e. nuts and bolts person) the predator is upon them before they register its presence. We have been taught to be nice, to behave, to be blind, and to be misused. [We have been hypnotized to give up our flesh and skins.]

"The young and the injured are uninitiated. Neither knows much about the dark predator and are, therefore, credulous. But, fortunately, when the predator is on the move, it leaves behind unmistakable tracks in dreams. These tracks eventually lead to its discovery, capture and containment.

"Wild Ways teaches people when not to act 'nice' about protecting their souls. The instinctive nature knows that being 'sweet' in these instances only makes the predator smile. When the soul is being threatened, it is not only acceptable to draw the line and mean it, it is required."

The Great Sufi Shaykh, Ibn al- 'Arabi wrote about these very things and William Chittick both translates and comments on the Sufi teachings in [The Sufi Path of Knowledge](#). The following are extracts of both Al-'Arabi and Mr. Chitticks remarks, and I am not going to burden the text by differentiating. (Just read the book!):

Are they equal," asks the Koran, "those who know and those who know not? (39:9)

Knowledge is a divine attribute of all-encompassingness, so it is the most excellent bounty of God. ...For man, the seeker of knowledge, the acquisition of knowledge is endless, since the objects of knowledge are endless. This is the secret of man's felicity. Knowledge, the greatest good, is also the greatest joy and the greatest pleasure. The never-ending trajectory of man's life in the next world has to be explained in terms of his constant growth in knowledge.

For the felicitous, this knowledge is totally congruent and harmonious with their own souls, which have been shaped in this world through faith and practice, and hence every increase in knowledge is an increase in felicity. For the wretched, knowledge of things as they actually are is a searing torture, since it contradicts their beliefs and practices in this world. Every new knowledge - every new self-disclosure, recognized now for what it is - is a new misery.

Unveiling gives knowledge of the actual situation.

And what do we see?

We see that God actually manifests Himself in the forms which make up the contents of the cosmos and our minds. God "imaginalizes" Himself everywhere; wherever we look, we perceive His "dream." Hence, we love God in everything that we love. God reveals Himself in every form, thus making it necessary that we love Him in ANY form which we love. Hence, all the Cosmos is noble in respect to its substance. There is no ranking in excellence within it. A maggot and the First Intellect are the same in the excellence of the substance. Ranking in excellence becomes manifest only within the forms, which are the properties of the levels.

The Barzakh or Breath of the All is one entity which is neither Being nor nothingness; it is imagination, which is He/not He. In this intermediary realm, every attribute necessarily goes back to God, who is the source of each reality, even the reality of "nonexistence."

The All undergoes fluctuation in states to make manifest our entities, just as the number "one" undergoes fluctuation in the levels of the numbers to make manifest their entities.

What is supposed to be our response to this SEEING?

Justice is to put everything in its proper place, while **wisdom is to act as is proper in every situation. Proper activity is impossible without discernment of the right relationships. The "sage" or "possessor of wisdom" is He who does what is proper for what is proper as is proper.**

The Prophet said, "Give to everyone who has a right his right." here the term may also be translated as "rightful due." The right of a person or a thing is that which he deserves on the basis of his nature and in keeping with the Law.

The person who gives each thing its due is not only wise, but also courteous.

The Divine root of courtesy is that God creates the world in order to manifest the properties of His names, and each name requires specific situations. Among these names are the "secondary causes," or the "created things" of the Cosmos. God has established the secondary causes for a purpose, and the man of courtesy gives each its due. This means letting each reality play its proper function. **The person who wishes to "abolish" secondary causes shows discourtesy toward God.**

The divine man of courtesy is he who affirms what God has affirmed in the place where God has affirmed it and in the manner in which He has affirmed it.

God did not establish the secondary causes aimlessly. He wanted us to stand up for them and rely upon them with a divine reliance. The Divine Wisdom makes this known... So the divine and courteous sage is he who places the secondary causes where God has placed them. No one abolishes the secondary causes except him who is ignorant that God has put them there. No one affirms the secondary causes except a great learned master, a man of courtesy in knowledge of God.

The sage among God's servants is he who puts each thing in its place and does not take it beyond its level. He gives to each that has a due its due, and does not judge anything according to his individual desire or his caprice. The sage considers the abode where God has settled him for a fixed term and he considers, without increase or decrease, the scope of the activity within this abode which God has laid down for him in the Law. Then he walks in the manner which has been explained to him and he never lets the Scale which has been set up for him in this abode drop from his hand.

How does one come to know what something really IS at its root, and what is its due?

He comes to know the form of the situation through witnessing his own existence.

In other words, we learn to "ride the bicycle" by riding it. When we sincerely ask questions of the Universe, without preconceptions, assumptions, or expectations, our lives will begin to "form" the answer.

That is: the events, circumstances, relationships in our lives are the Reflection of the Presence of the Real. It is in learning to READ the signs, the symbols of our reality that we come to this ability of "giving each thing its due." The man whose soul is an undistorted mirror is the truthful man of felicity. Abu Bakr wrote "I have never seen

anything without seeing God before it."

The possessor of unveiling comes to know that he is ever-creating and has always been such, though he was not aware. But **it is not the case that he is "ever creating" from his own limited will and desires, but rather that he comes to know that the All is ever-creating THROUGH him, though he may not have previously known this.**

It is in this sense that the idea "you create your own reality" has been most seriously distorted and corrupted to mean "if you just think nice thoughts, chant or say affirmations, or see nothing but what you want in your life, it will happen!" Nothing is further from the truth! This corrupted teaching leads, in fact, to the most serious error of discourtesy toward God which is to actually AVOID giving each thing its due which generally leads to rather unpleasant repercussions as you can see from my own experience. I was such a firm believer in "giving until it hurts," and "turning the other cheek," and "sending love and light" that when I finally DID see, it nearly killed me!

God commands the person who has this unveiling to "give each thing its due" in its form, just as God "gave each thing its creation in its form." Then no claim will be directed against him by any created thing, just as no claim is directed against the All by any created thing. This is the benefit of this unveiling.

What does this mean in practical terms? It means that in every event and relationship of our lives, regardless of our subjective likes or dislikes, we are to learn to perform that which is "felicitous," or objective, and to avoid performing that which is "forbidden," or subjective.

Our minds, enveloped in the "veils of the secondary causes," or the "material reality," often do not know the root of a thing. On the contrary, our reason often tells us that the thing is the substance itself. If we encounter something that is beautiful and pleasant to the senses, we may mistakenly think that it is beautiful and pleasant at its root. An example is the contrast between rich, fattening desserts as opposed to healthful, nutritious vegetables. The same rules apply to events and relationships in our lives. Affairs and personalities interpenetrate and mix and mingle so that it is difficult to separate them in terms of our perceptions and the roots. But that is our task.

Our task is to determine the properties of everyone and everything we experience, to see the "lights of unseen things," the "light of knowledge which dispels the darkness of ignorance from the soul.

Again, we need to ask the question: what are these "simple karmic understandings?" What does it mean to "give each thing its due?"

Whithersoever you turn, there is the face of God.

When I was seeing the darkness, the horror of the reality in which we live, I was seeing a Face of God.

In Arabic, the "face" of something signifies its essence or reality. To say that God turns His face toward someone means that He manifests His reality to that person through self-disclosure. If the only Face of God you CHOOSE to see, is the "Good and Loving" face - then the other will manifest in your life in other ways. It is a little like being "in love" with someone who has certain characteristics that you decide to try to change, or to "put up with" (often by changing some essential thing about yourself). You don't REALLY LOVE THAT PERSON AS HE/SHE **IS.** And the same is true of our "Love of God." How can we possibly LOVE Him, if we deny fully HALF of His being? If we set ourselves up as judge and jury as to

what part of the universe, what part of existence, what part of GOD, is acceptable and "okay?"

Know that love cannot absorb the whole of the lovers unless their beloved is God or one of their own kind. No other love can absorb a human being totally. ...When he loves that person, there is nothing in himself which does not find its corresponding part in his beloved. There remains nothing left over... His outward dimension is enraptured by his beloved's outward dimension, and his inward dimension by his inward dimension. Do you not see that God is named both Manifest and Nonmanifest? Hence love of God and love of his similars absorbs man totally.

God is the root of all "noble character traits." He is also the root of the "base character traits."

Having been created in the divine form, man embraces all the divine names and contains within himself all God's character traits. **The task of the spiritual traveler is to bring the names and character traits from latency into actuality in perfect balance and harmony.** All character traits, both the noble and the base, which become manifest from man lie in his innate disposition. They belong to him in reality, not metaphorically or as a borrowing. In the same way, God possesses every name by which He has named Himself - including creation, giving life, and slaying, withholding and bestowal, making, deception, guile, mockery, decision, decree, laughter, rejoicing, wonder, receiving joyfully, abasing, forgiving, avenging, merciful, wrathful, etc etc.

To live in a condition where one denies the right of the so-called "base character traits" to exist, to consider them an "error" or a "rebellion," a "Satanic delusion," is to deny fully half of existence, fully half of God - to reject Him, to NOT love him; to love only those parts that the limited human mind consider to be "acceptable" and to "hate" those parts that are not "pleasant" and desirable to fleshly comfort - and it is to love subjectively only the part of the self that is "acceptable." And this is a crucial point. To ACCEPT one's own self, in all its many parts. That does NOT mean that one "manifests" every negative character trait, it means that one accepts, loves, and tries always to choose to manifest the noble traits and to channel the base traits productively. To love objectively, all that IS, unconditionally, both the light and the darkness, and to NEVER interfere with the Free Will of another to choose to do or be as **they** see fit is one of the keys; one of the "simple understandings."

Of course, at the same time, it is to refuse to have one's own Free Will violated. You don't have to act "against" another, you merely act "for your own destiny" in such cases. And here, we have another little illustration from [**The Gospel of Sri Ramakrishna:**](#)

The master is talking to his disciples: Let me tell you a story. In a forest there lived a holy man who had many disciples. One day he taught them to see God in all beings and therefore to bow low before them all.

A disciple went to the forest to gather wood for the sacrificial fire. Suddenly he heard an outcry: 'Get out of the way! A mad elephant is coming!'

All but the disciple of the holy man took to their heels. He reasoned that the elephant was also God in another form. Then why should he run away from it? He stood still, bowed before the animal, and began to sing its praises.

The mahut (handler) of the elephant shouted: 'Run away! Run away!' But the disciple didn't move.

The animal seized him with its trunk, cast him to one side, and went on its way.

Hurt and bruised, the disciple lay unconscious on the ground. Hearing what had happened, his teacher and his brother disciples came to him and carried him to the hermitage. With the help of some medicine he soon regained consciousness. Someone asked him, 'You knew the elephant was coming; why didn't you leave the place?' 'But,' he said, 'our teacher told us that God Himself has taken all these forms, of animals as well as men. Therefore, thinking it was only the elephant God that was coming I didn't run away.'

At this the teacher said: 'Yes, my child, it is true that the elephant God was coming; but the mahut God forbade you to stay there. Since all are manifestations of God, why didn't you listen to God in the mahut?'

In the same way it is said in the scriptures that water is a form of God. But some water is fit to be used for worship, some water for washing the face, and some only for washing plates or dirty linen. This last sort cannot be used for drinking or for worship. In like manner, God undoubtedly dwells in the hearts of all - holy and unholy - good and evil - righteous and unrighteous; but a man should not have dealings with the unholy, the wicked, the impure. He must not be intimate with them. With some of them he may exchange words, but with others he shouldn't go even that far. He should keep aloof from such people.

A disciple asked: 'Sir, if a wicked person is about to do harm, or actually does so, should we keep quiet then?'

Master: A man living in society should make a show of anger to protect himself from evil-minded people. But he should not harm anybody in anticipation of harm likely to be done him.

God creates the good and the evil, the ugly and the beautiful, the straight and the crooked, the moral and the immoral.

Now, HOW do we acknowledge ALL; how do we LOVE GOD in all his many parts; how do we give each thing its due?

Do we manifest ALL these attributes? The answer is "yes and no."

And between that yes and no lie all the dangers that face us on the path.

It is easy to make the mistake of thinking "Since there is only One Being which permeates all things, God is present in everything, the good and the evil alike. Therefore, there is no difference between good and evil and all is permitted."

We must see that evil is real on its own level and exists precisely so that man faces the predicament as real as himself - to be forced by his own nature to choose between the straight path which leads to balance, harmony, and felicity and the crooked paths which lead to imbalance, disequilibrium and wretchedness.

From God's point of view, all paths are "straight," but that is the point of view of God as Being who comprehends all names and all possibilities. It is NOT the point of God as Guide, who desires the perfection and felicity of mankind.

From the point of view of Sheer Being, there is nothing but good. But as soon as existence is taken into account, good is by definition mixed with evil. Human beings

do not dwell with Sheer Being, and are faced with choices between good and evil. Human beings are placed within the cosmos in a context of other existing things and are forced to choose the good, the better, the bad and the worse. Though goods and evils all manifest God as Sheer Good, in relationship to the criteris set up by the nature of things and willed by God they cannot be considered equivalent in respect to human beings. Hence we cannot escape the reality of good and evil in our actual situation.

Human beings are forced to discern between good and evil at every stage of their existence in this world. The secondary causes assume the properties of His names, and the cosmos is full of life-giving and slaying, forgiveness and vengeance, exalting and abasing, guidance and misguidance on all sorts of levels. In each case where human interests are involved, man has to see the secondary causes as good or evil. Hence, human beings must ALWAYS separate God's point of view from their own point of view. A lot of folks run amok on this one.

Just as there is nothing but good in existence and all paths lead to God, so also all character traits are noble and none is base. But all character traits are noble only in relationship to their ontological ROOTS. As soon as the four levels of good and evil are taken into account, some are noble and some base.

In order to tell the difference between noble and base in what concerns ultimate felicity, human beings have need of Perspicacity.

Perspicacity is a divine light which God gives to the person of faith in the **eye of his insight**, just like the light which belongs to the eye of sight. When a person has this perspicacity, its mark is like the light of the sun through which sensory objects appear to sight. When the light of the sun is unveiled, sight differentiates among the sensory objects. It discerns the large from the small, the beautiful from the ugly, the white from the black, red, yellow, the moving from the still, the far from the near, and the high from the low. In the same way, the light of perspicacity through faith discerns the praiseworthy from the blameworthy; the movements of felicity pertaining to the next abode and the movements of wretchedness.

Some of the possessors of perspicacity have reached a point where, upon seeing a person's footprint in the ground - though the person himself is not present - they are able to say that he is a felicitous person or a wretched person. This is similar to what is done by a tracker who follows footprints.

The Light of Perspicacity comes directly from God, from the source, so to speak. That is why it is able to see not only the praiseworthy but the blameworthy as well.

In other words, the light of perspicacity IS the ability to SEE OBJECTIVELY.

And we obtain this "perspicacity," apparently, from [knowledge](#).

Q: (MM) **Don't you get more free will by assimilating knowledge?**

A: **Yes!! Yes!!**

Q: (L) **So, in other words, knowledge and awareness makes you aware that you have free will, and also makes you aware of what actions actually ARE acts of free will, and therefore, when you know or suspect the difference between the lies and deception and truth, then you are in a position to be in control of your life?**

A: **Yes.**

Thus we begin to have some idea of how to "give each thing its due." The concept that is beginning to form is that one should be able to "read" the hidden signature of both other people and events in our lives and respond in the way that will channel the various attributes of both ourselves and others so that our actions are "praiseworthy" in the spiritual sense.

But that leaves out the important point that, in the end, it is a CHOICE. Free Will is, as the Cassiopaeans have said, the most important law of all Creation.

09-19-98

Q: (L) Okay, now Eddie says: 'Laura brought up several comments about Love that confused me. I do not understand how could giving love when not being asked could harm instead of improve.' Can you remark on this?

A: "Giving" love is not giving, in such a case.

Q: So, if you give love when you have not been asked, you are NOT giving?

A: You are taking, as usual.

Q: When you say you are 'taking,' what are you taking?

A: Energy, a la STS.

Q: How does it come that you are taking energy from someone by giving them love when not asked?

A: Because an STS vehicle does not learn to be an STO candidate by determining the needs of another.

Q: I don't understand how that means you are taking energy?

A: Because the act is then one of self-gratification. If one "gives" where there is no request, therefore no need, this is a free will violation! And besides, what other motivation could there possibly be in such a scenario?!? Think carefully and objectively about this.

Q: My thought would be that, in such a scenario, that if one gives love to someone who has not asked or requested, that it seems to be a desire to change the other, i.e. a desire to control.

A: You got it!!

Q: Now he says further: 'Yes, everything is lessons and if a person has chosen a specific path they should be allowed to go and learn their way. But, let's say this is happening to someone you really love. And let's say that the person may be in a period of his life that his/her thoughts are probably taking her/him to commit, let's say, a murder. Don't you think that if you send this person love, even unconsciously, that it may provide the necessary energy (influence) to stop that murder?' Comment please.

A: No, no, no!!! In fact, if anything, such an energy transference even could enhance the effect.

Q: In what way?

A: Imbalanced waves could be drawn upon by the receiver.

Q: I think that this word he used is a clue: 'Don't you think that if you send the person love, it could provide the person the necessary energy' and in parentheses he has the word 'influence' which implies control of the other person's behavior, to 'stop that murder.' So, it seems that there is a desire to control the actions of another person.

A: Yes.

Q: But, his intent is entirely benevolent because he wants to stop a murder which is the saving of a life, as well as prevent the loved one from going to prison. So, it SEEMS to be benevolent in intent. Does this not make a difference?

A: Have we forgotten about Karma?

Q: Well, both Sylvia and I mentioned the fact that one cannot always judge these situations because we don't know. We cannot know. For all we know the potential murder victim is an Adolf Hitler type or the potential parent of one, or something like that, and then the murder would save many lives with the sacrifice of two lives; or that this murder is supposed to happen because of some karmic interaction that is essential between the murderer and victim, and that we simply cannot KNOW these things and judge them.

A: Yes.

Q: He says: 'I believe that if we do not send love energy to the world that the egocentric STS energy will be dominating.

A: Why would one choose to send this? What is the motivation?

Q: To change it to your idea of what it is supposed to be. To control it to follow your judgment of how things ought to be.

A: Exactly. The students are not expected to be the architects of the school.

Q: So, when you seek to impose or exert influence of any kind, you are, in effect, trying to play God and taking it upon yourself to decide that there is something wrong with the universe that it is up to you to fix, which amounts to judgment.

A: Yes, you see, one can advise, that is okay, but do not attempt to alter the lesson.

Q: He also says: 'I believe that an enlightened being is emanating love where ever that person is, and this is even without being asked. It just happens because that is what they are - love.' Comment, please.

A: An enlightened being is not love. And a refrigerator is not a highway.

Q: What?! Talk about your mixed metaphors! I don't get that one!

A: Why not?

Q: They are completely unrelated!

A: Exactly!!!

Q: What IS an enlightened being?

A: An enlightened being.

Q: What is the criteria for being an enlightened being?

A: Being enlightened!

Q: When one is enlightened, what is the profile?

A: This is going nowhere because you are doing the proverbial round hole, square peg routine.

Q: What I am trying to get to is an understanding of an enlightened being. Eddie and a LOT of other people have the idea that an enlightened being IS LOVE, and that is what they radiate, and that this is a result of being enlightened.

A: No, no, no, no, no. "Enlightened" does not mean good. Just smart.

Q: Okay, so there are STS and STO enlightened beings?

A: Yes, we believe the overall ratio is 50/50.

Q: Okay, what is the profile of an enlightened STO being?

A: An intelligent being who only gives.

Q: Well, since we have dealt with the idea of not giving love to those who don't ask, what do they give and to whom do they give it?

A: All; to those who ask.

Q: Okay. Sylvia responded: 'Eddie thank you for your pointing out the paradox of the concept of the expression of love between the C's and that as some of us think we know, but KNOW what we experience. I feel that it may be very difficult for the C's to deliver adequate understanding into our 3rd density or dimension. [...] My view of the paradox is thus: If one emanates love as a natural course to the Universe it is not consciously limited or directed - at least I, for one, cannot do this- that simply is the way some of us are a lot of the 'time.' To eliminate groups or individuals, is beyond my comprehension and it certainly would compromise my experience of sending love. Unless one is Bodhisattva, love is probably only directed with greater

intensity when focused toward an individual; how is one to know whether the intended recipient is ready/able to receive?' [...] And 'receive,' I think is a clue: the intended recipient can either remain oblivious or ward off the love energy - free agency.

A: Yes.

Q: If it IS 'love energy' is it subsequently corrupted by STS?

A: Maybe.

Q: 'Giving love to the Universe may be the best way generally, but if one does focus toward a loved one and it CAN be effective, could the general Universe be JUST as effective?'

A: The universe is about balance. Nuff said!

Did you pay special attention to the comments in bold type? The first one was:

Because an STS vehicle does not learn to be an STO candidate by determining the needs of another.

And the second was:

In fact, if anything, such an energy transference even could enhance the effect. ...Imbalanced waves could be drawn upon by the receiver.

We are getting somewhere, I think. "An STS vehicle does NOT learn to be an STO candidate by determining the needs of another." And that is, in essence, JUDGMENT. To have an opinion, to discern, to choose who you will or won't associate with, who you like or don't like, and all the various sorts of pseudo-judgmental choices we make from day to day, thinking guiltily that we are being "judgmental" because we are making a choice, are NOT, in fact of such a nature.

What is it to judge? To determine the needs of another - and then, to ACT based on that determination. And that leads to "sending" some kind of energy - whether it is "love and light," or "turning the other cheek," or "going the extra mile," or witnessing to "save" someone - all of those amount to "determining the needs of another," and doing something without having truly, at a soul level, been asked.

Now, a lot of people manipulate in order to get "energy." That is not asking. Begging, pleading, acting pitiful, being helpless or a klutz or a screw-up are all ways of taking energy. And, what is the result?

**...if anything, such an energy transference even could enhance the effect.
...Imbalanced waves could be drawn upon by the receiver.**

This means, in a very real sense, that much of the activity on this Earth that passes for "benevolent acts" consists in FEEDING the STS hierarchy. It is rather like the "co-dependent" relationship. The abuser cannot abuse you without your permission. Not only that, all the activity to "save" this or that group, to "bomb the earth and its inhabitants with love and light," may only serve to increase the negativity, the darkness, and the control system because, without having been asked, or acting against those whose choice it is to deceive, to control, to disinform, we are violating their free will in acting "against" them, even if our intentions are "good." Thus, they feed on this energy, increasing their energy in Service to Self.

We all want to "save" our loved ones from mistakes of judgment or act. We all die a little inside when we see our children following pathways that could, in some cases, actually end in their deaths. But, in truth, we can only advise, we cannot ACT against their choices if

they are at or beyond the age of "consent." But, where so many of us fall by the wayside is in not understanding how much of this is "masked" in the guise of helplessness and appeals to our sense of pity and compassion.

How many of you have every given time, energy, money, shelter, food, clothing or other help to a "pitiful" person, only to be "screwed" or "stabbed in the back" by that person? Over and over again, you say? Yes. Not only that, they seem to go on to bigger and better things, using more and more people, getting stronger and stronger on other people's money and energy. Curious, isn't it? And what are we taught in our religion? To "forgive and forget" and "turn the other cheek" and "go the extra mile," and go back for more! We stay in relationships or situations because we "feel sorry" for someone. When we try to extricate ourselves, we find that the "pity level" shoots up and the crying and begging are just awful!

05-03-97

Q: I also noticed that several of us have been involved with persons and relationships that seem designed to confuse, defuse, and otherwise distort our learning, as well as drain our energy. Basically, keeping us so stressed that we cannot fulfill our potential. Is there some significance to this observation?

A: That is elementary, my dear Knight!

Q: One of the things I have learned is that these individuals seem to attach via some sort of psychic hook that enters through our reactions of pity. Can you comment on the nature of pity?

A: Pity those who pity.

Q: But, the ones who are being pitied, who generate sensations of pity, do not really pity anybody but themselves.

A: Yes...?

Q: Then, is it true as my son said, when you give pity, when you send love and light to those in darkness, or those who complain and want to be "saved" without effort on their own part, when you are kind in the face of abuse and manipulation, that you essentially are giving power to their further disintegration, or contraction into self-ishness? That you are powering their descent into STS?

A: You know the answer!

Q: Yes. I have seen it over and over again. Were the individuals in our lives selected for the extremely subtle nature of their abilities to evoke pity, or were we programmed to respond to pity so that we were blind to something that was obvious to other people?

A: Neither. You were selected to interact with those who would trigger a hypnotic response that would ultimately lead to a drain of energy.

Q: (L) What is the purpose of this draining of energy?

A: What do you think?

Q: (T) So you can't concentrate or do anything. You can't get anywhere with anything.

A: Or, at least not the important things. You are dealing with a no-win situation!! As you know.

Q: (L) Why is it that it seems to be one of the primary things about us that prevents us from acting against such situations, is our fear of hurting another person? That was the chief thing that kept me in my marriage for so long. And, only when I knew that it was hurting the kids more to stay, did I have the power to get out. Why are we so afraid of hurting someone's feelings if they are hurting us?

A: Not correct concept. You do not need to "act against them," you need to act in favor of your destiny.

Q: But, when you do that, these persons make you so completely miserable that

there seems to be no other choice but a parting of the ways.

A: Yes, but that is not "acting against." Quite the contrary. In fact, remember, it takes two to tango, and if you are both tangoing when the dance hall bursts into flames, you both get burned!!!

Q: Why is it that when one tries to extricate from such a "tango," why is there is such violent resistance to letting you go when it is obvious, clearly obvious, that they do not have any feeling for you as a human being?

A: It is not "they." We are talking about conduits of attack. All STS are candidates for this. There are only about 6 billion of you though.

Q: Okay, all people can be conduits of attack. What is it that can help to get energy and concentration back?

A: Making the necessary changes would.

Q: Is it true that being in the presence of such people, that one is under the influence of an energy, an emanation from them physically, that befuddles the mind and makes it almost impossible to think ones' way out of the situation?

A: It is the draining of energy that befuddles the mind.

Q: Where does this energy drain to?

A: 4th density STS.

Q: They drain our energy from us and 4th density STS harvests it from them?

A: "They" do nothing!!!! 4th density STS does it all through them!

Q: (L) In other words, if we are involved with people who are not aware, who do not understand the situation, the controls and manipulations from other densities; and further, if they don't WANT to learn, we are in a "no-win" situation, and the only real option is to extricate ourselves, otherwise we are "dancing with the Devil," so to speak. (T) Well, I would like to know what is it in us that makes us attracted to such people.

A: It was the idea of 4th density STS.

Q: That means that they can control your thoughts and emotions, put ideas into your head, and you think it is a good idea to "save" someone. You don't know. It is taught in our religions and culture to give until it hurts, and, in fact, to give **because** it hurts. The whole situation is designed and controlled from another level. Any further comment on this subject?

A: Once you have truly learned the program, just plug it in. Q: I guess once you have truly learned what is being said here, just plug it in... All you have to do is learn the patterns of behavior, the subtle signs, and you will always have the ability of avoiding it. Your own as well as others.

Q: So, once you have learned the program from this person, you will be able to avoid getting into another, similar one. (T) But, I should have learned it from H. I did the same thing twice.

A: The signs were present, but you did not read them. You did not yet know the program. Anticipate not!

Q: I guess that means that when you are thinking that you can change another person, or that changing something about what you are doing naturally will help them, you are anticipating.

A: Or that it would be different that it turned out to be. Lesson number 1: Always expect attack. Lesson number 2: Know the modes of same. Lesson number 3: Know how to counteract same.

Q: I guess that it is true that anything that tends to cause interference in doing what one is here to do could be considered attack. Whether it is your mother being sick, or your kid falling off a bicycle and breaking his arm. It is all related to lack of vigilance on the part of the one who is the conduit of attack.

A: When you are under attack, expect the unexpected, if it is going to cause problems...

Q: So, if there is something that can cause problems, expect it to happen.

A: But, if you expect it, you learn how to "head it off," thus neutralizing it. This is called vigilance, which is rooted in knowledge. And, what does knowledge do?

Q: Protects! I guess that a person just has to come to the full realization that virtually everything that happens on the planet - no exceptions - is a symbol of some interaction of STS vs STO energy at higher levels.

A: Yes, and for many, that is not as of yet realized. It must be part of a natural learning process.

Q: Well, I guess that all of us tend to keep one or another area sacrosanct and think that it is not subject to attack, or that we can use logic and 3rd density thinking to explain it or "fix it." Until a person realizes that attack can come through even one's self, wives and husbands, children and parents, friends, virtually ANYBODY - NOBODY is exempt.

A: The block is a lack of faith in the concept. Remember, when one has been indoctrinated by religion, culture and/or science, they are predisposed to view all things in the sense of the measureable physical reality exclusively. Humans need to be cured of their lack of faith in the reality of non-physical attack.

There were numerous occasions when we asked if there was anything we could "do" to "prepare" for 4th density, and the answer was always, more or less, to "let it happen." Here is one particularly interesting segment along that line that is applicable to all, I believe:

06-17-95

p>A: You see, we speak to all of you when we say this. It's now time for you, as individuals, to try to move away, as much as possible, not to force yourselves, of course, but to try and move away at your own pace as much as possible, from the constraints of third density. You have all learned lessons to the level where you are more than ready to begin to prepare for fourth density. Third density involves a level of physicality and restriction and restraint and all of the things that go along with those, that you no longer need. So, therefore, even though we understand that at times it may feel comfortable to cling to this, there is time for you - and there is that word again - it is time for you to consider moving ahead and get ready for fourth density and **not to be concerned with such things as time or how to free yourself from the illusion of time. That really is not important.** That's like the third grade student delving into mathematics and stopping everything to go back and contemplate the ABC's and why it isn't CBA or BAC. There really is no point. It is what it is. They are what they are.

Q: (L) That is what I want to know, what is it?

A: Why do you need to know this?

Q: (L) Because I am curious. What is time?

A: We have already told you that it is a non-existent, artificial creation of illusion for the point of learning at the level where you are at or were, and once you have left that level, you no longer need it.

Q: (T) Maybe one of the lessons is to learn not to worry about time. Once you learn that time is not real...

A: If something is not real, is there any concern in worrying about what it is? Imagine a conversation between two people: Billy and Gene. Billy says to Gene, "There is no such thing as time." Gene says, "Oh, really? But I want to know what it is." Billy says, "But I just told you there is no such thing. Time does not exist. It is not real in any form, in any frame of reference, in any form of reality, any level of density. It simply does not exist." And, Gene says: "Oh, that's interesting. Now, again, what is this time?"

Q: (L) Point taken. (T) Do you wear a watch? (L) No. (SV) I have to because of my schedule. (T) But, you wear the watch because other people believe in time? (SV) Yes. (T) And that is out of courtesy for their belief, not your belief.

A: That is precisely correct. **While you are still in this third density it is still necessary for you to conform, to a certain extent, to the ways of others who are more comfortable within the realm of third density.** But, as we have stated previously, perhaps it is "time" for you to begin preparing for fourth density and not concern yourself any more than is absolutely necessary with all the where's and why's and what for's of third density reality. This truly is behind you, now, and we know that because we can see from all levels six through one and back again in full cycle.

Q: (L) Going along with that statement, not too long ago I asked a question about the purpose of this group and the answer was that if we knew, or, more specifically if I knew, I would become "unglued." Was that meant literally?

A: Oh, yes certainly. Every single bone in your body is going to unglue itself from every other.

Q: (L) Well, since you are saying that it is time for us to begin preparing for fourth density, maybe it is time to deal with that question?

A: Well, perhaps you are trying to steer us, now. This is amusing because, of course, you sought our help, now you are going to put us in your place and vice versa. But, actually, in a way, that is what is already happening, because, again, we must remind, that we are you in the future and we have already experienced all that you are experiencing. And, of course, we are experiencing as it is always being experienced. But, it is important to note that you have been making progress despite our occasional chidings, and we are very proud of the progress you have been making. Also, **we want to remind you again not to worry about the extent of the progress or the direction it is taking. Just let it happen. All knowledge that it is absolutely necessary for you to gain to sustain this progress will be gained at the appropriate point in ...** [chorus] **TIME.** Therefore, not to worry as it will all fall into place, as we have told you. Now, we do not feel that you are ready, as yet, to know what your ultimate purpose is, nor is it necessary for you to know, and it certainly would not be helpful in any way, so we ask again that you please not worry about that because **when the "time" comes for you to know, you will.**

So, having shared with you some of the "simple understandings" that we have been learning in this process, I would like to leave you, again, with the thought:

An STS vehicle does not learn how to be an STO candidate by determining the needs of another.

We need to think long and hard about this. How many groups and religions and cultures and political systems down through the Millennia have acted in this very way? The one's that come chiefly to my mind are, of course, the monotheistic religions and all the scare tactics and hypnotic efforts used by them to "save" humanity. It's really scary when you think about it.

We are ALL Service to Self here in 3rd density - we wouldn't be here otherwise. Struggling against it isn't going to help. But, learning to make your choices so that you are the LEAST available "food" for other beings (acting "in favor" of your destiny), and stopping your own feeding on the energy and resources of others is definitely a plus. There ARE relationships where it is **agreed** that the members will feed one another with knowledge and support and emotional energy, time and money, and all other things. And if it is done in honesty, with no hidden agendas, because each wants and needs what the other wants and needs to offer, then that is symbiosis and is Service to Others.

So, essentially, the difference between being STS, but moving in the direction of STO (an STO candidate) and being STS that is really "evil," seems to consist in deliberately CHOOSING STS. Most people are duped and tricked into choosing it. When they begin to understand what it is that they are really doing, they begin to "wake up." And, when they wake up, they then make the choice - to give or to take. And the ALL blinks neither at the Darkness nor at the Light.

Remember, density refers to one's conscious awareness only. **Once one is aware, ALL conforms to that awareness.**

Everywhere you look, there is the Face of God.

And now, we can get back to The Wave...

[The Wave Part IX](#)

Chapter IX

The Beast of Gevaudan, Spring-Heeled Jack, Mothman, and other dimensional "Window Fallers"

Well, I know I said that we were going to get back to The Wave, proper, and we are. But first I want to take another little sidetrack into the fun and interesting subject of "Monsters!"

Yup! Monsters! Now, you ask, what do Monsters have to do with the wave? Well, perhaps a great deal.

Throughout history there have been reports of strange and anomalous creatures visiting our world. The most recent well publicized instance is the so-called Chupacabras of (primarily) Latin American fame. Any of you who have read the reports of this bizarre creature will immediately make the connections to the cases I am going to recount for your reading pleasure here.

"In a remote district of 18th century France there stalked a marauding beast so terrible that its bloody deeds have passed into legend..."

So begins one version of the tale of the "Beast of Gevaudan," a strange and horrible creature which began its rampage of terror in June of 1764, and continued its mysterious appearances and disappearances for over two years.

It started in the Mercoire forest near Langogne when a young woman was out watching her cows. She suddenly was charged by a hideous beast. Her dogs (curiously) ran away, and she would have been killed if the cows had not kept the monster at bay with their horns. The woman got away with a few scratches, torn clothing and shattered nerves. (Shattered nerves DO seem to be one of the constants in these types of cases, which may be a "connection," as we will see further on.)

She was able to describe the beast to the people of her village as being about the size of a cow with a very wide chest, a huge head and neck, short straight ears and a nose like a greyhound. Two long fangs protruded from each side of its black mouth. Its tail was long

and exceptionally thin and it had a black stripe running from the top of the head to the tip of the tail. She also said it could make **leaps of as much as 30 feet at a time**. It was the general opinion of those hearing this description, that it was some type of gigantic wolf.

Are we dealing with a hysterical account here? I mean, who ever heard of a wolf as big as a cow? A wolf that can leap 30 feet at a time? Keep those "leaps" in mind also...

In the following months, the beast attacked women and children and solitary men who took the livestock out to pasture. Many were **devoured or carried off**. People also found half-ravaged dead bodies and torn-off limbs scattered about.

On October 8, 1764, two hunters saw the beast and shot at it from **only 10 paces**. On this occasion, the beast fell down, but got up immediately. The hunters shot once more - and again the beast fell down. But, it got back up and unsteadily ran into a nearby wood. As it ran away, the hunters shot it yet again, and each time it fell and got back up and continued to run.

People were sure it had been seriously wounded and that it would be found dead the next day. Instead, **a greater than usual number of people were killed in the following days as though the Beast were seeking retribution for the attacks against it**.

The next month, a Captain Duhamel took charge of the situation and organized the peasants as beaters so that he and his company of Dragoons - 40 foot soldiers and 17 mounted soldiers - could corner and kill the beast. But, the beast was not to be fooled into a trap. Every time they thought they had it surrounded and started shooting, it managed to escape.

A large reward was offered for the capture of the beast and this brought hunters from all over France. The hunt went on for months. The peasants soon got tired of all these hunters and soldiers eating their food and trampling down their crops and rumblings of discontent were heard. At the same time, **the beast launched into a rampage even more terrible than before** - right under the noses of the hunters and soldiers! It was as though it FED on the negative feelings and became even more daring and powerful.

King Louis XV sent a famous hunter, Msr. Denneval, to the district. Denneval was reputed to have killed 1200 wolves. He began to track the Beast with his bloodhounds in February of 1765.

In March, when Denneval had been tracking the beast for a month, the three children of a family named Denis were watching their livestock near Malzieu. Jacques, aged 16, had lit a fire under a rock outcrop and Julienne, in her 20's, had wandered away for a moment. Jeanne was close by Jacques who was tending the fire. Suddenly, she screamed. The beast was upon her and had seized her by the head. Jacques managed to save her by throwing the beast onto the fire and holding it there until it struggled away, howling.

Jeanne was left with two gaping wounds - one behind each ear - and a torn shoulder. All of the wounds healed. But **Jeanne went mad and never recovered her sanity**. She experienced repeated bouts of quivering terror that made her scream as though the Beast were on her again. Her sister, Julienne, who had been present at the time, but had wandered away for a moment, felt guilty for not protecting Jeanne and was heard to say: "Now it is either the beast or me." She began to "expose" herself to the beast by wandering the slopes of Malzieu.

Jacques Denis vowed to avenge his sister, Jeanne, and joined the great hunter Denneval. The tactics being used by this hunter involved allowing the beast to gain confidence to come

out into the open so it could then be surrounded by the hunters and dogs rather than trying to beat it into a corner. However, this strategy didn't work either. The Beast would often be pursued by the dogs and scores of men who were soon exhausted by racing over the rough terrain, but the monster kept going with seeming superhuman endurance. And, it always left a path of slaughtered children, torn bodies, and body parts in its wake.

On April 29, 1765, a nobleman named De la Chaumette spotted the beast near his home in Saint-Chely. He saw it stalking a shepherd in a pasture and called his two brothers to get their guns and the three of them went to ambush the Beast. They shot at it. The Beast collapsed on the ground and rolled over two or three times. De la Chaumette fired again. The Beast rolled towards the wood, managed to gain shelter and fled. Great splashes of blood stained the ground and brush all around the area, so it was clear that the beast had been wounded. Everyone felt it had gone away to die.

This happened at the beginning of the Spring Fair at Malzieu in May of 1765, so it turned into a big celebration over the death of The Beast. In the midst of the festivities, a rider galloped into the square and shouted: "Marguerite is done for. The Beast has got her!"

Marguerite happened to be a friend of Jacques Denis, the young man who had sworn to kill the beast to avenge his sister, Jeanne. He rushed off to find Marguerite, and she was right at the outskirts of the village, lying in her own blood, her throat ripped open. (Seem a bit peculiar that this one family has so many "connections" to the Beast?)

On that day, the Beast killed three people, but didn't even bother to eat them as was his usual habit. Another series of "retributions" for having been shot?

In any event, these gruesome deaths caused the peasants to go crazy with rage and despair. Grabbing pitchforks, pikes, long poles, bayonets, and whatever else came to hand, they put the dogs onto the fresh scent of the Beast, and led by the outraged Jacques Denis, set off to find the beast or else!

As it happened, Jacques soon found himself confronting the beast for the second time. He attacked with a bayonet. The Beast leaped upon him and he would have been killed, but the crowd of villagers arrived at that moment and the beast fled.

The King was furious because this beast was making France look ridiculous. England was using it as a vehicle for "French bashing," and this was a state of affairs that could not be tolerated any longer. Louis sent his personal gun carrier, Antoine de Beauterne, to deal with the problem.

The great hunter, Denneval, had already given up after the debacle in June. At the same time, the Beast went on a fresh rampage. On June 16 it mangled a little girl who was saved at the last minute. On the 21st it killed a 14 year old boy, devoured a 45 year old woman, and carried off another little girl.

The Church got involved at this point, declaring that the Beast was a "messenger of evil" sent to punish the people for their sins. (How typical!) Rumors of witchcraft and dark rites and werewolves started to spread and it was increasingly clear that this was NOT your normal "giant wolf" or anything that the people had ever dealt with before!

Well, for three months, the King's "problem solver," Antoine de Beauterne, did nothing. He inspected the area, drew maps, surveyed the routes taken by the beast, and just generally analyzed the problem. Finally, on September 21, he organized a beat with 40 local hunters and 12 dogs.

Following de Beauterne's instructions, based on his "intuition," the beaters encircled a ravine in the wood of Pommier. Suddenly, the dogs began barking furiously. The Beast was, indeed, there, so de Beauterne's analysis had been correct. The dogs were unleashed and the beast was forced out into the clearing. It began turning wildly at the edge of the wood, looking for an escape. It hesitated, and then came forward into the sunlight. De Beauterne shot it and some of the buckshot struck the animal's right shoulder. One shot went through its right eye and its skull. The beast fell and the hunters sounded the horn of triumph.

Suddenly, to everyone's stupefied amazement, **the Beast got up** and went toward Antoine de Beauterne. One man fired at it, and the shot went through its thigh. But, seemingly possessed of supernatural energy, the beast turned, found a hole in the "net," and ran off into a pasture beyond.

Then, the beast collapsed again. Dead at last.

It measured 6 feet from nose to base of tail and weighed 143 pounds. It had a huge head with fangs about 1.5 inches long. It was stuffed and taken to the King. Later it was taken to the Museum of Natural History where it was kept until the beginning of the 20th century. Where it may be now, I have been unable to determine as most of the resources are in French.

But, that was NOT the end of the story! As it happened, for the next two months - until the end of November, 1765 - the killings went on, but were **forbidden to be spoken of by order of the king!** So, either the "right" beast was not killed - or there were TWO of them!

The month of December was a nightmare. People barricaded themselves in their homes in terror of the Beast who could not be named or discussed.

Julienne Denis who had vowed "it's the Beast or me," had continued to wander the countryside in a sort of half-crazed state and disappeared on the day before Christmas. Jacques Denis went out to search for his sister. She was never seen again though some unrecognizable remains were found along a narrow ravine a week later.

All that winter the carnage continued. More searches were made, but the public "outcry" and "mass hysteria" was suppressed by the king's orders. The winter of 1766/67 was calmer with only a few disappearances. But, in the spring, the rampage began again. It is not even known how many were killed because the king's suppression orders meant that many deaths from the ravages of the Beast were not recorded as such and many families, fearing the king's wrath, did not admit to the deaths. But, from March to June of 1767 it is thought that there were at least 14 victims of the Beast in one small area around Paulhac.

In May and June the peasants began to go on pilgrimages to pray for relief from the Beast. One pilgrim, Jean Chastel, obtained three blessed cartridges from his pilgrimage.

June 19, 1767, another beat was organized by a local nobleman which consisted of 300 hunters and beaters. Jean Chastel joined the fray and positioned himself on the Sogne d'Aubert in the same way Antoine de Beauterne had placed himself in the Beal ravine when the first Beast had been killed. He opened his prayer book and began to read while he waited for the Beast.

The Beast, on the run from the dogs and beaters, came out in front of Chastel. Chastel calmly finished praying, closed the book, took off his glasses and put them away in his pocket. He then raised his gun and fired. The Beast fell and Chastel reportedly said: "You will kill no more!"

According to various sources, after the second creature was gutted, the remains of a small girl was found inside its entrails. For several weeks the carcass of the gigantic creature was hauled around the countryside to celebrate its death. It is said that on the spot where the beast fell, the grass will not grow.

H. Sidky, author of [*Witchcraft, Lycanthropy, Drugs, and Disease: An Anthropological Study of the European Witch-Hunts.*](#) (New York: Peter Lang Publishing, Inc. 1997) writes:

Many who believed the killings to be the work of a single creature - an infernal werewolf - named it the "Beast of Gévaudan." Professional wolf-hunters and teams of dogs were brought in, along with several detachments of dragoons, to stalk the fiendish animal, while the authorities posted huge bounties. At one point nearly 20,000 men from seventy-three parishes joined the hunt; and as a consequence more than a thousand wolves were slaughtered, although the "Beast" was not among them. The elusive creatures remained at large and continued their destructive habits, until the male of the pair was finally killed on September 21, 1766, and the female some nine months later.

Later investigations proved the events described did happen and that the creature was a "rare type of wolf." This was the opinion of the experts at the time, and subsequent Crypto zoologists confirmed the reports by using surgeons reports as a basis for their determination.

A "rare type of wolf," they say? How rare? Only two of them in all the world? Or, have other, similar wolves been found in other places and times? It's hard to make an assessment of the story because most of the research material is in French, and the reports of the time were, undoubtedly, somewhat biased so that later studies based on these reports, burdened by the modern day biases, are even more obscure.

I did think that it was curious that on the occasions when the Beast had been shot and thought to be sure to die, it returned with a vengeance as though either consciously seeking revenge for its wounds, or because it was endowed with some supernatural strength as a result of the attacks against it!

Now, the Beast of Gevaudan was sort of a "nine-day-wonder" compared to Spring-Heeled Jack who terrorized the people of London for decades! Another most interesting tale that is worth a little perusal.

In our modern times, the stories of Spring-Heeled Jack are dismissed as figments of the Victorian imagination. One theory was that it was a creation of servants and the lower classes on which they cast the blame for their own negligence or pilfering. Some people think it was made up to frighten young children into behaving or "Spring-Heeled Jack will get you."

The fact is: Spring-Heeled Jack's appearances were widely reported in the local and national press (though THAT is no guarantee that he was real, for sure!)

No one is exactly sure when Jack made his first appearance and there are sources that report circulation of these stories as early as 1817. But, it was only in 1837 that Jack became a news item of widespread interest.

In September 1837 in London, Jack attacked three women in the dark of the night. One of the victims, Polly Adams, reportedly had her dress torn off which allowed Jack to scratch at her stomach with his "iron clad" fingers - apparently a reference to long claws. The victims

later described Jack as a tall, thin and powerful man who wore a dark cloak, glowing red or orange eyes, and the ability to spit blue flames.

Attacks continued and London's Lord Mayor, Sir John Cowan, declared Spring-Heeled Jack a menace in January 1838. A vigilante group soon formed to capture Jack, but he was able to escape all attempts. Supposedly he was able to escape by **making great leaps of up to 25 or 30 feet at a time!** (Now, where have we heard THAT before?)

On Wednesday, February 18, 18 year-old Lucy Scales and her sister Margaret were returning home after visiting their brother. Lucy was slightly ahead of her sister and, when she passed the entrance to an alley, a figure leaped on her from out of the darkness, breathing fire into her face, and then bounding away in great, springing leaps. **Lucy collapsed to the ground in a seizure.**

Two days later, on the 20th of February, Jane Alsop responded to a violent ringing of the doorbell of her parents' home. Just outside the door was an extremely excited man who identified himself as a policeman and said "For God's sake bring me a light for we have caught Spring-heeled Jack in the lane!"

Jane brought a candle and handed it to the policeman who suddenly threw off his cloak. Under this garment, he was dressed very strangely indeed! He had on a large helmet and a skin-tight, white suit that appeared to be oilskin. His eyes were red and protruding as he glared at Jane and began to vomit blue and white flames in her face!

(Now, at this point, my question is about the candle. Was it necessary to have a source of "flame" in order to produce this strange "dragon breath?" The presence of a candle or other prior flame was not mentioned in the report of Lucy Scales, but it is a fact that modern day "fire breathers" use a flame to ignite the volatile mixtures they take into their mouths. There also seems to be no mention of any kind of strong odor as of any gaseous mixture, but that doesn't mean it wasn't present. The witnesses may have been too hysterical to accurately describe every detail.)

At any event, Jane was temporarily blinded, and Jack grabbed her with "talon like fingers" and tore her dress, raking and scratching her skin in the process.

Naturally, Jane was screaming her head off and her two sisters came running, grabbed her away from the fiend, and slammed the door in his face.

A week later Jack tried the same trick, but the intended victim must have heard about the first incident and was on guard. Jack fled and a witness said that he was wearing an ornate crest with a gold filigree "W" on his clothing. (?)

Sounds a bit like a "Superhero" of today!

Nevertheless, Jack's appearances became less frequent and spread out over a larger area for a time, until 1843, when a new wave of terror began. He appeared then in Northamptonshire, Hampshire and East Anglia.

In 1845 Jack was seen in a "low rent district" immortalized by Charles Dickens in ***Oliver Twist***, where he cornered a 13 year-old prostitute and breathed fire into her face and threw her into a ditch where she drowned. Thus, Jack went beyond terrorizing people into being a murderer.

There were isolated reports of Spring-heeled Jack over the next 27 years, but most of them were iffy in terms of being poorly witnessed, but in November of 1872, London was in a

state of commotion again over the "Peckham Ghost" which was commented on in the Newspapers as being "as mysterious and alarming as Spring-heeled Jack had been to the previous generation."

In 1877 Jack supposedly appeared again at Aldershot Barracks in March, and the figure was shot at on one occasion by a soldier, but seemed to be impervious to bullets.

Ten years later, in 1887, Jack supposedly frightened several young ladies in Cheshire by rushing into a room where they were assembled. He swept the knickknacks off the mantle and then ran right out. This appearance was said to be a hoax and due to a wager by the sons of several well-known men that one of them should impersonate the original Jack in a convincing way.

There were many theories about who might have been going around masquerading as this strange creature who could leap enormous distances and breathe fire and who had eyes like glowing coals, but no satisfactory explanation has ever been put forward. No one was ever caught, no one was ever positively identified, even with vigilante committees on the prowl bent on capturing Jack at various times. There were numerous sightings of the "Spring-heeled" figure leaping and bounding away, but no explanation for this has ever been given either.

One question that came up in my mind when thinking about all this was the fact that Jack the Ripper was also a "Jack," and the time frame could, conceivably, embrace HIS activities. I have a whole collection of books on The Ripper, each with a different theory as to who Jack the Ripper really was and I do, of course, have my favorite theory which does not include any "anomalous events." But, that does not exclude such from our consideration of the Ripper phenomenon, particularly when considering the events of the Beast of Gevaudan and the rapacious appetites of that creature! It is, certainly, true that the Ripper MUST have had some amazing way to "escape" detection which COULD include "leaping over buildings" or whatever. And, supposedly, the Ripper murders started and stopped in mysterious ways for which no reasonable explanation has been offered other than the perpetrator must have either committed suicide, been committed to a mental hospital, or traveled to either America or Australia. (Those are all theories that are seriously considered.)

Back in the 1980's I read John Keel's [***The Mothman Prophecies***](#). I have to say that this really strange book actually kept me up at night with the implications of the strange things that actually COULD be "out there" and about which we knew very little.

I recently read a bumper sticker that said: "if you are not outraged, you aren't paying attention." Well, I would like to amend that to "If you are not AMAZED, you aren't paying attention!" There are things going on here on the Big Blue Marble that are just perfectly astounding! Charles Fort was a great collector of these things, and there are just piles and piles of references and well-attested cases for any interested person to study. But, when you begin to go through all of it, with an open mind, in addition to amazement, your puzzlement will increase to such a level that you will no longer be able to hold onto your old views of reality.

In [***Strange and Unexplained Phenomena***](#), (Clark and Pear, 1997) we find a concise discussion of Mothman, a more recent phenomenon, appearing in West Virginia in 1966. He was first reported to have been seen, apparently, by two young married couples who were driving by an abandoned dynamite factory in Point Pleasant late in the evening. What they saw first were two large eyes, (glowing red, I understand) two inches wide and six inches apart, attached to something that was sort of figured like a man, only bigger, and which had huge wings folded against its back!

The four young people panicked and sped away but saw the creature again on a hillside next to the road! It then spread its "bat like" wings, rose into the air and followed their car. It seemed to be keeping up with them quite easily even though they accelerated to 100 mph in an effort to "lose" the creature. One of the witnesses said that it was keeping up with them **without even flapping its wings!**

The same night, however, it seems that someone else had seen Mothman even earlier. A Mr. Newell Partridge, living outside of Salem, West Virginia (90 miles from Point Pleasant), was watching television when **the screen suddenly went blank and a "fine herringbone pattern appeared on the tube, and ... the set started a loud whining noise, winding up to a high pitch, peaking and breaking off... It sounded like a generator winding up."**

Mr. Partridge's dog began to howl and continued to do so even after the noisy television was turned off. Partridge went outside and saw his dog facing the barn about 150 yards away, so he shined a flashlight in that direction and saw "two red circles, or eyes, which looked like bicycle reflectors."

The dog took off after the creature but Partridge tried to call him back without success. Mr. Partridge went in after his gun, but was so unnerved by the "eyes" he had seen, he decided that the better part of valor was the discretion of remaining indoors! He spent the night with his gun at his side.

In the morning, the dog was still missing and it was only two days later that Partridge read the report about the two couples sighting Mothman at the dynamite factory. One of the details in that account was that one of the witnesses said that, as they entered the city limits of Point Pleasant they had seen the body of a large dog by the side of the road and, a few minutes later, as they were leaving, the dog was gone.

Mr. Partridge immediately connected this dead dog to his missing animal who was, in fact, never seen again!

Another strange anomaly was that when the Sheriff's deputy who investigated the report by the two couples went out to the dynamite plant, **he experienced interference on his police radio.** He said it was loud and sounded rather like a record or tape being played at high speed. It was so loud that he had to turn the radio off.

From that time until November of 1967, numerous other sightings of "Mothman" were reported. One of them described Mothman as something that rose slowly from the ground, that it was a "big gray thing, bigger than a man," and that it had no head! It DID have the two large glowing red circles at the top of its torso.

According to John Keel, at least a hundred people saw the creature and he gathered the reports to come up with a general description as follows: it stood between five and seven feet tall, was broader than a man, and walked in a clumsy and shuffling manner on humanlike legs. It made a squeaky sound and the eyes were set near the top of the shoulders. Its wings were bat like but did not flap when it flew. When it took off from the ground, it went "straight up, like a helicopter." The skin color was gray or brown, and two witnesses said that they heard a **mechanical humming** as it flew above them.

After 1967, the sightings died away.

Almost everyone who investigated this Mothman business agreed that it was NOT a hoax. Of course, one "expert" declared that it must have been a sand hill crane. Nevertheless, there were a great many multiple-witness sightings by individuals that the investigators and

police considered to be very reliable.

Curiously, there was a sighting of a similar creature by a woman in 1961 (again, in West Virginia), and the witness told John Keel "It was much larger than a man. A big gray figure. It stood in the middle of the road. Then a pair of wings unfolded from its back, and they practically filled the whole road. It almost looked like a small airplane. then it took off straight up ... disappearing out of sight in seconds."

And there seems to have been a sighting in Kent, England in 1963. Four young people saw a "star" shoot across the night sky and disappear behind trees not far from them. They were scared and started to run but then stopped to observe a golden, oval-shaped light floating a few feet above a field about 80 yards from them. This then disappeared into a wooded area. Suddenly, the witnesses saw a dark shape shuffling toward them from across this field. It was black and human sized, headless and had wings like a bat! At this point, they panicked and ran away!

A similar UFO was seen by others during the next few nights. On November 23, two men who had come to investigate found a "vast expanse of bracken that had been flattened." They also claimed to have seen three huge footprints, two feet long and nine inches wide, impressed deeply into the soil.

Is a "flying humanoid creature" something that has only occurred since the "UFO craze" that started in 1947 with Kenneth Arnold's "flying saucers?" Nope. Seems that flying beings of "human appearance" do appear from time to time.

A "winged human form" was seen over Brooklyn, New York, on September 18, 1877 and reported in the **New York Sun**. Interestingly, this is about the time of some of the "Spring-Heel Jack" reports in England.

On September 12, 1880, there was a report of a "Man with bat's wings and improved frog's legs... at least a thousand feet in the air... flying toward the New Jersey coast... [with] a cruel and determined expression." Now, I don't know how a judgment about the expression could be made, but maybe it just meant that it was "frightening" to the witness and this was their subjective interpretation of that fright.

V.K. Arsenyev, a Russian writer, reported the following about an incident that occurred on July 11, 1908 in the Sikhote Mountains near Vladivostok:

The rain stopped, the temperature of the air remained low and the mist appeared over the water. It was then that I saw the mark on the path that was very similar to a man's footprint. My dog Alpha bristled up, snarled, and then something rushed about nearby trampling among the bushes. However, it didn't go away.

Arsenyev then threw a stone "towards the unknown animal... something happened that was quite unexpected." He "heard the beating of wings. Something large and dark emerged from the fog and flew over the river. A moment later it disappeared in the dense mist."

Arsenyev later told some of the locals about his experience and they shared with him a story about a "man who could fly in the air. Hunters often saw his tracks, tracks that appeared suddenly and vanished suddenly in a way that could only result if the 'man' alighted on the ground, then took off again into the air."

In 1952 at Camp Okubo, Kyoto, Japan, U.S. Air Force Private Sinclair Taylor, on guard duty, said he heard a loud flapping noise. When he looked up he saw a huge "bird" in the moonlight. When it approached him, he became frightened and put a round of ammunition

into his gun. The "bird" had stopped its flight and was hovering close by, staring at Private Taylor. He said:

The thing, which now had started to descend again, had the body of a man. It was well over seven feet from head to feet, and its wingspread was almost equal to its height. I started to fire and emptied my carbine where the thing hit the ground. But when I looked... to see if my bullets had found home, **there was nothing there.**

When the sergeant of the guard came to investigate the gunshots and heard the story, he told Taylor that he believed him - because a year earlier another guard had seen the same thing!

In August, 1969, Vietnam, near Da Nang, soldier Earl Morrison with the First Marine Division and two other guards were sitting on top of a bunker talking when they noticed something approaching them in the sky. Morrison said:

We saw what looked like wings, like a bat's, only it was gigantic compared to what a regular bat would be. After it got close enough so we could see what it was, it looked like a woman. A naked woman. She was black. Her skin was black, her body was black. But it glowed. It glowed in the night - kind of a greenish cast to it.

The soldiers watched the creature move about in the sky. At one point she was right above their heads, just six or seven feet up. She moved silently, without flapping her wings. Morrison said that she blocked the moon once, but despite the increased darkness, they could still see her because **she glowed brightly.** It was only when the creature started to fly away that the men heard a flapping sound.

Morrison thought that the covering on her skin was more like fur than feathers. He said "The skin on her wings looked like it was molded onto her hands." He also remarked that **the movement of her arms suggested that they had no bones in them!**

I have only selected the above reports to include here because they represent the things that we asked the Cassiopaeans about specifically. There are so many others, so many different types of creatures seen or encountered in various ways through the years, that you just have to sit back and regard our world in total awe!

Yes, such things can be frightening - especially to those who are not open to the anomalous nature of our reality - but with the proper perspective, it can be seen that, indeed, the world IS full of such a number of things...

But, moving on to the session in which we asked about these things, (and I am not going to describe the **Chupacabras** sightings as there are many pages on the web where one can read lengthy, detailed reports that are up-to-date) let's see what the Cassiopaeans have to say about such mysteries.

06-09-95

Q: (L) I read in a book about a monster called the "Beast of Gevaudan" which appeared first in 1764 and was supposedly done away with in 1767. Who or what was this beast?

A: Other dimensional "window faller."

Q: (L) You mean it fell into our dimension from another through a dimensional window?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, that would explain a lot of things about it. What about the creature

known as "Spring-Heel Jack" who terrorized England in the last century?

A: Same.

Q: (L) What about the Mothman in West Virginia?

A: Same.

Q: (L) So, windows to other dimensions are the explanation for a whole host of strange things?

A: Yes.

12-03-96

Q: (L) There has been a lot of talk lately about this El Chupacabras thing...

A: It is what it is.

Q: (L) The name means 'goatsucker' as I understand it. Where does it come from?

A: Review transcripts re: "window fallers."

Q: (L) If it is a window faller, does it come from another density, or a **lateral** dimension?

A: Closer to the latter.

Q: (L) Okay, so it is like we have horizontal dimensions and vertical densities. What allowed it to enter our realm?

A: This is complex, but best described as "EM wave bursts along frequency border variation."

Q: (L) Is there some way to capture or stop this creature?

A: You do not yet completely understand all the "mechanics" of the window faller phenomenon. **The physicality is entirely transitory and partially dependent upon consciousness variability, as well as expectations of witnesses.**

Q: (L) Does the energy of the fear of the witness enable the creature to continue its existence? Does it feed on the excitement and fear, and is that what makes it manifest?

A: Close, but off a little. It is the other way around, and retro-factored by one half.

Q: (L) What do you mean by that?

A: **It is mutual, rather than unilateral.** Also, remember that **a window falling represents a cross-energizing of realities, equally represented from each "dimension" in question. In other words, because the dimensional curtain has been "torn," half of one and half of the other contributes to the whole reality.**

Q: (L) Does this mean that something from our reality is also scaring something in that other reality?

A: No, it does not "work" that way at all.

Q: (L) Is there any possibility that this creature is going to turn its attention from animals to humans?

A: Ditto last answer. And review response prior to that! First of all, confusion abounds here due to incorrect interpretations of the last subject discussed. Dimensions are not densities!!!! Dimensions are strictly the result of the universal consciousness as manifested in the imagination sector of thought. Density means level of development as measured in terms of closeness to union with the One Cycle. So, obviously, the "Chupacabras" is a manifestation of human consciousness, and, human beings are a manifestation of the Chupacabras consciousness. Get it? Now, a shocker for you: You would not exist if someone didn't "dream you up." You literally are the "figments" of someone's imagination, and nothing more!!!

Q: (L) You mean God dreams and brings us into existence?

A: Remember, "God" is really all existence in creation, in other words, all consciousness. This is because all existence in creation is consciousness, and vice versa.

In terms of the mentioned "EM wave bursts along frequency border variation," we might want to remember what the Cassiopaeans said about "Time Travel."

First we must explain further time "travel" because the two concepts are closely related. The first step is to artificially induce an electromagnetic field. This opens the door between dimensions of reality.

This would certainly explain the "electronic anomalies" experienced by Mr. Partridge and the Sheriff's deputy in the Mothman case. Unfortunately, in the other cases, no one had the technology to determine if such electronic glitches were occurring with the appearances of the "monsters." But, in future cases or investigations, it would be an interesting question to add to the list.

Opening of doors between dimensions is apparently a very tricky business. John Keel, one of the most widely read, influential, and controversial writers on mysterious happenings, was strongly influenced by the works of Charles Fort. Though he has written extensively on the subject of UFOs and related phenomena, Keel's ideas about them are more along the line of "occultism" than a strict, nuts and bolts explanation. He uses the term "Ultraterrestrials" to describe "aliens," and this is truly more in line with what the Cassiopaeans say than most other explanations.

According to John Keel, humanity's long history of interactions with such anomalies proves the existence of the "gods" of old. To Keel, Men In Black, monsters, UFOs, and even Mothman, are merely the modern versions of the "devils and demons" of past times. And, he may not be too far from the truth. The only thing I would add to that idea is that we need to get over the "supernatural" connotation that goes along with the terms "devils and demons." The following dialogue will make this more clear:

12-03-94

Q: (L) I received an article from a friend about experiments by a fellow named Persinger who has been trying to duplicate the "abduction" experience by subjecting people to EM fields in a sensory deprivation chamber. I would like comments on that, and second...

A: Nonsense, some have closed mind inspired by fear.

Q: (L) My concern is that if he is doing this to people, and we have talked about electromagnetic energy blowing holes in the dimensional boundaries, my concern is that this experimentation could be detrimental to the persons being experimented on; is this a possibility?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What could be the results of subjecting someone to these electromagnetic fields?

A: Cessation of body.

Q: (L) In other words, it could kill them?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Could it also open doors between dimensions and allow other things to enter in?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Could they be subjected to spirit or demonic possession by this method?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Could they also be subjected to further programming by aliens through this method? In other words, could Persinger, in his ignorance, be "aiding and abetting the enemy?"

A: Yes. Always keep open mind.

But we want to understand this type of phenomena better, and there were many instances in which we queried the Cassiopaeans about the differences between densities and dimensions and how the two might relate, as well as how other dimensions might interact with our own.

12-05-94

Q: (L) I would like to know what is the definition of, and would you describe for us, a dimensional curtain?

A: Self-explanatory. Think.

Q: (L) Can dimensional curtains be between dimensions at the same level of density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are dimensional curtains also something that occurs between levels of density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, a dimensional curtain is a point at which some sort of change takes place... what causes this change?

A: Nature.

Q: (L) In specific terms of the engineering of it, what defines this change?

A: Experience.

Q: (L) Is it in any way related to atomic or quantum physics or the movement of atoms?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay. An atom is in 3rd density. What distinguishes it from an atom in 4th density?

A: Reality.

Q: (L) What distinguishes one realm from another?

A: Assumptions.

Q: (L) Okay, what you assume or expect is what you perceive about that atom depending upon which reality you are in, is that correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) What determines your assumptions?

A: Experience. Every thing that exists is merely a lesson.

Q: (L) Okay, so once we have learned certain lessons, as in experience of certain things, then our assumptions change?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, is this Wave that is coming our direction going to give us an experience that is going to change our assumptions?

A: Catch 22: One half is that **you have to change your assumptions in order to experience the wave in a positive way.**

Q: (L) And what does this wave consist of in absolute terms?

A: Realm border.

Q: (L) Is that realm border as in a cut-off point between one reality and another?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is that realm border as in dimensional curtain?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So the planet earth is going to pass through a dimensional curtain?

A: Or **an** earth. All is merely a lesson, and nothing, repeat nothing, more.

Q: (L) Well, my experience with lessons has been that they are generally painful. Is this realm border crossing, or this merging experience going to be what we, or I, in the 3rd density, would perceive as painful?

A: Wait and see.

Well, the remark: "**you have to change your assumptions in order to experience the wave in a positive way,**" does not bode well for those who are close-minded to anomalies, for sure! But, let's go back to the idea of these "EM bursts" being the means by which "doorways" are opened between dimensions. It seems that this can occur naturally, and often does. The following segment, though not specific to "anomalies" as we are discussing them, brings up this point. It also may suggest why anomalies are seen or experienced along with geomagnetic disturbances and even "cataclysmic" activity not to forget electronic "glitches."

(Remember, of course, I live in Florida and roaches are just simply a part of life. I don't normally have them in my house, but began to notice some years ago that just prior to unusual geological or weather related phenomena, they would begin to come into the house under the doors, and via any other means. As soon as they were inside, my "secret formula" barrier spray insured their almost instant demise, so we would notice them all over the house on their backs, with their legs wiggling weakly in the air.)

04-22-95

Q: (L) Why have the roaches been so crazy in the last week or so? They have really been outrageous.

A: Electromagnetism.

Q: (L) What is the source of this Electromagnetism?

A: EM field disturbance.

Q: (T) What has disturbed the field?

A: Seismic.

Q: (L) Well, I think something is going to happen because every time I have seen the roaches act this way, something has happened. Earthquakes, volcanoes, thunderstorms, hurricanes, planes crash and so forth. What is the size and locus of this EM disturbance at this point?

A: Moving continuously. Circling earth at 6500 RPM

Q: (L) Per minute?

A: Yes.

Q: (LM) Is this subterranean or atmospheric?

A: Both.

Q: (L) Is it a natural occurrence or is it being generated from other dimensions?

A: Natural.

Q: (L) Is it from some activity within the planet itself, or the planet's reaction to cosmic waves?

A: In and around.

Q: (J) Is this a normal occurrence?

A: No.

Q: (J) Has this happened before?

A: Yes. Four months ago. Access memory.

Q: (T) Well, the Japanese earthquake happened four months ago. Is this going to show up as an earth change of some kind?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) This has been going on for a while, now. (L) About ten days I think. (T) What is the general time period to play itself out?

A: Open.

Q: (T) Is it going to center on Laura's house? [Laughter]

A: Open. If so, suggest "vacation."

Now, the remark that it was "Natural EM," but not "Normal," should give us pause. Then it was stated that it was "seismic," but the origin of the seismic activity was not specified. This

possibly suggests a "disturbance" in the natural EM field due to, perhaps, something akin to the above described "EM wave bursts along frequency border variation," i.e. "Time Travel."

Going back to the idea that Time Travel is effected in a way that is similar to transiting between dimensions, as well as the factor that "UFOs" are often sighted in connection with "monsters" or the above described "trans-dimensional window fallers," we might wonder about some of the activity going on here on earth and how these phenomena might be a clue to a "change" in the reality. In other words, if the dimensional or density curtains are "opened" for one reason, does that mean that there is the possibility for these "window fallers" to be activated as a side effect of such activity? And, if that is the case, can we look for such anomalies as clues that something else is going on in that time and place?

The following extract contains a few clues to this idea:

01-21-95

Q: (L) Okay, in this KRL document, there was a statement made that the Grays and other aliens "use glandular substances extracted during physical exams of human beings," or what is often called the gynecological and the sperm extraction exams, "to get high or to feed on." It is suggested that certain aliens are addicted to these substances and that is why there is such an incredible number, or seems to be so, of abductions and milking of eggs and sperm and the secretions of sexual activity. Is this idea a correct assessment?

A: No.

Q: (L) Do they use glandular substances at all?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What do they use glandular substances for?

A: Medicine for themselves. It helps them cope with 3rd density.

Q: (T) [You are saying that this] is something that they use to help them stay in the 3d density?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Does it help them to manifest in a more solid physical manner?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, in other words, they draw glandular substances from human beings and this is the reason for all the sexual related activities. It has nothing to do with them "saving humanity," as has been suggested by some "experiencers" who are looking for a defense of their abductors. I have also heard that women who have sex with aliens say that it is beyond human experience, that it is the greatest thing since the wheel or sliced bread or whatever. Do the aliens also use sexual energy given off by individuals to maintain their status in 3 dimensions?

A: No. That feeds them in 4th density, as we told you before.

Q: (L) Yes. Okay. How "long", and I put long in quotes, because we know, as you say, there is no time, but how long, as we measure it, have the Grays been interacting with our race? The Grays, not the Lizards, the Grays, created cyber genetic probes?

A: Time travelers, therefore, "Time is ongoing."

Q: (L) Okay, recently I read a couple of books Jan gave me, [*Knight in Shining Armor*](#), and [*Replay*](#). Both of these books described time travel... [And both are GREAT reading!]

A: No, not finished with answer. Do you understand the gravity of last response?

Q: (L) They are time travelers, they can move forward and backward in time, they can play games with our heads... (T) They can set up the past to create a future they want. (D) They can organize things so that they can create the energy that they need... (L) They can also make things look good, make them feel good, make them

seem good, they can make you have an idea one minute, and then the next minute, create some sort of situation that confirms that idea...

A: When you asked how long, of course it is totally unlimited, is it not?

Q: (L) That's not good. If they were to move back through space time and alter an event in our past, would that alteration in the past instantaneously alter our present as well?

A: Has over and over and over.

Q: (D) So they do it over and over and over, constantly?

A: You just are not yet aware, and have no idea of the ramifications!!!

Well, we are beginning to get some idea of these ramifications! But, we are trying to get some kind of handle on these "trans-dimensional beings" that come in and out of our reality. Just how REAL are they? The following segment talks about this in a more practical way. We had been to another MUFON meeting where a Vedic astrologer lectured about the ancient Indian and Vedic literature talked about UFOs and aliens. It was his opinion that they were merely a representation of the "activation" of the Kundalini experience for the whole planet, and were, therefore, just symbols with no particular reality of their own. In other words, human activities directed toward "raising consciousness" were causing UFOs and aliens to manifest more or less as "figments of our imagination." In specific, he was saying that the "Lizard Beings" represented this Serpentine energy of ascending knowledge and consciousness. The direct question about this issue is further along in the extract, because I have included most of the session because of its relation to the subject at hand:

08-12-95

Q: (L) My first question is: What is the source of the Vedas? The Hindu system of philosophy?

A: There is more than one source. It came into being as a result of meditation.

Q: (L) And what people were responsible for this information?

A: Caucasian.

Q: (L) What period of time were the Vedas received.

A: Varying bits and pieces of information which later was organized into packages labeled as it is.

Q: (L) From what realm did this meditated information issue?

A: The realm of the subconscious mind.

Q: (L) Is any of the Vedic information that which was given to man by extra-terrestrials?

A: Not as you would define it.

Q: (L) From what types of beings, or what level of density did this information issue from?

A: Third.

Q: (L) So it is a third density interpretation of reality. What is the percentage of accuracy of the information given in the Vedas? Overall?

A: Accurate at what level? That's an extremely difficult question to answer as accuracy in determining such things as perceiving the universe and living one's life is entirely open to interpretation as **anyone can resolve accuracy by relating to the parallel universe which is appropriate for the information given.** And, as we have stated in the past, **it is possible to create parallel universes through thought energy, and once they are created naturally, they correspond naturally to the interpretation given for them.**

Q: (L) Is there any benefit to be obtained through the use of mantras?

A: Especially when the mind says there is. Remember, most all power necessary for altering reality and physicality is contained within the **belief center** of the mind.

This is something you will understand more closely when you reach 4th

density reality where physicality is no longer a prison, but is instead, your home, for you to alter as you please. In your current state, you have the misinterpretation of believing that reality is finite and therein lies your difficulty with finite physical existence.

Q: (L) Close enough. Is it true that recitation of mantras can effect spirit release or exorcism?

A: If you please.

Q: (L) Last week, the remark was made, regarding spirit release and exorcism, that if it is done properly, by the right person, that there are no side effects or eventualities that would bring detrimental conditions to the individuals and location involved. What was meant by "done correctly?" What is the correct format or mode for exorcism?

A: Correct manner involves honesty and understanding that one has complete faith and awareness of the activities pursued. In other words, when one performs an act which they proclaim to be having a desired result, and they do not have faith in their own actions as, in fact, producing the desired result, then the effort will collapse because of their lack of faith. Whereas when one has complete faith and multi-density understanding, their activities are indeed truth and useful as prescribed and this is the correct way to pursue them.

Q: (L) Isn't faith a difficult commodity to acquire?

A: Not at all. **When you have found something of truth you will receive demonstrations which locks in your faith.**

Q: (L) Earlier today, while talking with this fellow, Ram, the Vedic astrologer, he proposed that the Vedic idea of who and what the Lizard Beings were was correct and that this is the activation of the sexual principle, or kundalini within us. Any kind of UFO or alien activity is merely the reflection of what is inside all of us. Is this a correct assessment?

A: Part of the answer to that question, if you refer back to the answers to the earlier questions, is of a similar nature. But, in truth, the best way to most adequately answer those questions is to ask yourself what do you believe, based on the knowledge that you have collected and have been given.

Q: (L) Well, I sometimes wonder if they are not part of ourselves, in a parallel universe, and they emerge into our world and interact with us in a negative way. And, that the stories of alien-human interaction are really just stories of human performance of mechanical operations, guided by negative aspects of their own being in another dimension or density. Would this not be a distinct possibility.

A: Not in the sense that you are thinking. Remember, it is always wise to review all the previously gathered information whenever any new ideas appear before you. This is true not only in this particular instance, but also all others as well. For example, how often would mere thought patterns, or realities emerging from a parallel universe, appear in desert locations and be retrieved by third density beings for study in the third density realm? Now, if indeed you believe that this has happened, and it HAS, one must contemplate the meaning of such and how it relates to one's proposal that the whole issue involves much higher levels of density on the etheric plane, and, or, inter dimensional capabilities that cannot be measured within the realm of third density. These theories, certainly, are part of the answer, but merely a part of the answer, and none of them represents the entire answer. And we caution very strongly that you **avoid falling into the trap of believing too strongly in any one explanation that appears, as this too, is a form of attack which can lead to destructive consequences.**

Q: (L) So, there are actual, material, alien craft that have been captured or retrieved by the government and studied?

A: Do you have any doubt of this?

Q: (L) Well, sometimes I wonder if the whole thing is cooked up by the government just to make us all crazy!

A: Well that's an interesting concept, but we can assure you, that that is not, in any way, correct.

Q: (L) Well, if these craft emerge into our reality from fourth density, as I assume some of them do, how do they stay here? Do they become absolutely physically material and do they remain here?

A: If they malfunction in third density, they then become frozen in third density. Very simple.

Q: (L) And, does the same hold true for the beings?

A: Precisely.

Q: (L) So, in a very real sense, they are very real and physical...

A: They are very real and physical in fourth density, too. The difference is that fourth density physicality is not the same as third density physicality. But that is not to say that there is no physicality in fourth density. In order to completely remove all attachment to physicality, one must reach sixth density or higher. Everything below that involves some aspect of physicality or attachment to physicality; as in fifth density, the contemplation zone, which is simply a recycling of those from 1st through 4th densities, in the etheric plane. They are brought back down and recycled into one of the physical realms. Each density level, one through four, involves lesser and lesser physicality, as you know it, but nevertheless there still is physicality.

Third density physicality, however, remains constant on third density. When a being or a craft or an instrument of any kind manufactured or conceived in fourth density arrives in third density, **it is able to navigate through third density in fourth density reality.** However, **when it malfunctions, whatever is left of it remains in third density. Those reports of objects or of any physical structure whatsoever, be it a being or a construct, disappearing from third density to fourth density, in each and every case, involves an object or a being, or a construct, which is not in the process of malfunctioning. It is still fully operational at its fourth density realm.** It is merely visiting third density which has a limited capacity, as you measure time in its passage, therefore it does, indeed, remove itself naturally, at some point, to fourth density. **However, if it malfunctions or is in any way broken or altered, it will remain in third density.**

Q: (L) So, if someone removes an implant, the best way to keep it here would be to smash it?

A: If someone removes an implant it is no longer functioning as it was designed to function.

I asked a sort of related question at one point which gives a curious insight into the many reports of the stench of "sulphur" related to "Evil" manifestations of "demons and witches" of the past.

05-07-95

Q: (L) Why is an unbearable stench of sulphur associated with Alien bodies and other related phenomena and entities?

A: Chemical interactions.

Q: (L) So, if an alien dies in 3rd density and remains in 3rd density, and decays in 3rd density, that causes a chemical reaction that creates sulphur or related compounds?

A: Bravo!

Q: (L) Does this imply, since this is what I am inferring, that the aliens are

chemically constructed in 4th density?

A: Close.

And that, of course, goes back to the idea that they must use something from our human, 3rd density bodies in order to "stabilize" their physicality for visits to 3rd density, or even just for interactions with 3rd density reality in general.

One question that arises is: are there any limits to these "dimensions?" We have already been told that densities are Seven in number, and this relates in a powerful way to many ancient teachings. In his most interesting explication of this subject, [**The Ancient Wisdom**](#), **Geoffrey Ashe writes that his researches have indicated that the**

Magical and sacred character of the number seven ...is a key to dangerous forces. ...If we consider seven impartially, certain facts about it become plain, and all of them suggest ...a thread that is worth following.

To begin with, if there are indeed any such things as occult clues to Ancient Wisdom, the number seven looks as if it could qualify. Two major sciences did emerge from magical systems which, in their Western forms, were grounded on seven. Astronomy emerged from astrology, chemistry from alchemy; and astrology and alchemy were mystically linked by this number.
(emphasis, mine)

For more than two thousand years astrologers worked not only with the sun, but with the moon and the five true planets known as Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. Their modern heirs have tried to add the three planets discovered since, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, but the results have seldom carried conviction. For all vital purposes, Western astrology has always been a septenary system, based on the planets wandering through the signs, the Seven interpreting and channeling the Twelve.

[Some say that the ancients KNEW that there were more planets, but they picked out the seven that really count as influences and revealed only these to the wider public.]

Western alchemy knew also seven metals. Each metal was matched to a ruling planet.

[This constant reference to the number seven] is a genuine human quirk that has no obvious motive. ...The frequency of seven in other contexts proves that we are confronted here with a deep-seated mental reality which deserves attention.

We still schedule our work and leisure by the seven-day week. Its stubborn survival has no logic or convenience.

Most human beings who have lived by the seven-day week, as a native inheritance, have also attuned their ears to a seven-note scale and made their music with this for man centuries. A physical fact does underlie its length. If you start from C, the next C, an octave higher, has twice the vibration-rate. But the seven steps on the way are a product of conditioning. The Chinese do not have them. Their scale consists of five notes.

So likewise with optics. We insist on regarding the spectrum as having seven colours, violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange, red. The Chinese count them differently. For them there are FIVE colours of the rainbow.

Far back in time is a powerful pressure which has not yet been explained. Westerners (or their cultural forebears in the nearer part of Asia) felt obliged to have seven metals, to match the planets. They felt obliged to have seven planets because... well, because of what? The number was vital, and that, for the moment, is all we can safely say. Early Iranian astrology had nine planets. So did the Hindu astrology that was derived from it. The Chinese, as in other cases, settled on five, the correct list without the sun and moon.

The list of planets made up by the Babylonians is an odd one, if you compare the bodies concerned - to give the sun and moon the same status as Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn...

The dominance of seven has thus far defeated all explainers-away. It does not yield to any known technique of psychological analysis. The reason for it seems to lie in some other direction.

It looks, in fact, as if the Babylonians chose to have seven planets because of a preexisting mystique of the heptad. [Ashe, 1977]

Ashe tracks the number seven all over the planet, and his conclusions, considering the many clues the Cassiopaeans have given in regard to the matter, are very important. The Cassiopaeon statement that there are Seven levels of density, and ONLY seven, is supported by a great body of ancient wisdom and, in fact, it may be one of the very keys to the Ancient Technology.

On the subject of the Seven Levels of Density, the following exchange occurred:

05-07-95

Q: (L) After level seven, is there another...

A: No "after seven," suggest "refresher course" of transcripts!

Q: (L) Well, the question you didn't let me finish was, is there an octave, does this step up and start the whole thing over like the octaves on a piano?

A: SPA.

Q: (L) Well, there is an awful lot of stuff being touted around about octaves density levels higher than seven and so forth.

A: Grand cycle, and who is doing the "touting" that you speak of?

Q: (L) Well, different people. And what is being said is that there is the cycle of seven and the next cycle is at a higher level and is called an octave like the segments on the musical scale.

A: Who are we?

Q: (L) The Cassiopaeans.

A: Yes, now, we have volunteered to assist you in your development, yes? If there were a level eight, do you think we would have failed to mention it at this point?!? There are many who speak, and some who speak the truth!

Q: (L) But why Seven? What is the significance of the number seven?

A: Why not? Is there "significance" to anything?

Q: (L) Only the significance we give it, I guess.

A: And if so, what is that?

Q: (T) Well, it is interesting to me because it means there was a structure to the way things were set up. There must have been a reason it was selected this way as opposed to another way.

A: Really?

Q: (T) It didn't just happen. Nothing just happens!

A: Who says?

Q: (L) Are you saying, essentially, that it is the way it is because things are just arbitrarily that way?

A: No, we are trying to teach you how to complete the puzzle.

Q: (T) So there IS a reason it is what it is and that is something we have to figure out.

A: And you have to figure out what is reason? Much of your learning to this point is based upon assumption of definitions of reality.

Q: (L) And, all of our assumptions are completely wrong?

A: Not all. Logic is subjective.

Q: (L) Is symbolic logic as is used in mathematics subjective?

A: No.

Q: (L) But you always come up with different things using math than mentation.

Okay. Well, we opened a can of worms here. (T) We do that every time. (J) Worms are us! [Laughter]

A: Ongoing project.

Sorry for going off on a tangent there, but it sort of "fit" the subject and we now have it out of the way. But, getting back to our question about whether or not there are any limitations to the numbers of **lateral** dimensions, we have the following extract from the Cassiopaeian text:

01-04-97

Q: (L) Physicists talk about multi-dimensional universes. The idea is that our 3 dimensional space and 1 dimensional time is an illusion of plane beings, while the true universe has more dimensions perpendicular to the above ones. Physicists have different guesses here: 5, 6, 7, 11, 256. How many dimensions does the true universe have?

A: Not correct concept. Should be: How many universes does the "true" dimension have?

Q: (L) Alright, then. I think that from a previous session we were told that the number of universes was not countable. Is that correct?

A: Infinite, maybe, but more to the point: **variable and selective.**

Q: (L) Explain variable and selective, please?

A: For those who know how, universes can be created at will in order to trans modify reality merge.

Q: (L) What is a reality merge?

A: What does it sound like?

Q: (T) Merging of realities from one universe into another? A creating of a new reality which is then merged with the old to create a new universe. (L) Maybe it means the realities of different people merge to create a sort of "mutual universe?" Like the idea "you create your own reality?"

A: Terry is closer, Laura is playing "left field."

Q: (L) The next question: The C's, Andromedans and others talk about 'densities.' We are supposed to live in 3rd density. Does this number 3 have anything to do with 3 space dimensions?

A: Original definition closer to 3rd level of experience, relating material/ethereal spectrum, but denizens of Terra Locator came up with "Third Dimensional" explanation due to influences upon the subconscious mind from soul memory connection to the Akashic record.

Q: (L) Well, I also want to know why you refer to a technological device that supposedly transports someone from one density to another, as a 'Trans Dimensional

Remolecularizer?'

A: In order to reconstruct 3rd density into 4th density physical, other dimensions must be utilized in the process. Remember, we are talking about exact duplicates which are merged.

Q: (L) But, a little while ago you said there was a single dimension and many universes, and now you are saying utilizing another dimension, so the terminology is getting to be a little bit confusing... (T) It is like a program loading onto a computer. Some programs just load straight in. Others need to create a space on the hard drive to put files that they need to LOAD the program, but are not PART of the program, and when it is finished loading, it erases all the "loading instructions." The hard drive is still the hard drive, but for a time, the program used a sector of the hard drive, and created a temporary dimension, let's say. (L) Is this what we are looking at here?

A: Close. And remember, we said "true" dimension!

Q: (L) So, it is like one hard drive, many programs, loading instructions for new programs that are then erased, etc. If there is one "true dimension," and infinite universes within it, does one particular universe exist, of and by itself, at any given time, until it is merged into a new one, or **is there within this one true dimension, multiple universes as real as ours is, to which we could go, and could be there alongside ours, so to speak?**

A: Yes to the latter.

Q: (L) And, can infinite numbers of "dimensions" exist within each level of density, even if temporary?

A: Yes. **If you want to go back and change "history," either for individuals or for universal perception, you must first create an alternate universe to do it. Your 4th density STS "friends" have been doing this a lot.**

Q: (L) If you, being a general term, create an alternate universe, does the former one continue to exist, or does the former one merge into the new one?

A: Both.

Q: (T) The universe you are in: you are going along and say, "I think I will create a new Universe." You do it, and move to it, and you bring your universe with you. That is the merging of realities. But, when you move to the new universe, you are no longer in the original one which continues along on its own. The pattern of the old universe, you bring into the new one, and when you become part of the new universe you have just created, you are no longer part of the old one you just left. It just goes along with everybody else there. (L) Is this correct?

A: Sort of... remember, one can create all ranges of types of alternate possibilities.

Q: (L) So you could create a new universe with a new "past," even?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, in that way, both actually occur and you can change the whole thing? A: When merged, the former never existed.

Q: (T) Not for the person creating the new universe, but the former will continue for everybody else.

A: Close.

Q: (L) So, for the person creating a new universe, the former never existed, but the other beings who are satisfied with that old universe, and "go" with it, are still continuing along as though...

A: Your 3rd density mind restrictions limit the scope of your comprehension in this area.

Q: (L) If you decide you don't like your present universe, and you work like crazy to learn how to create a new one, and you do it, do you, essentially, forget that you did this? And why you did this? And forget the other universe?

A: If you wish.

Q: (L) So you can or you can't... (T) Going by what you just said: "an unhappy universe," is that because you're perceiving the universe you are in as being unhappy because that is the way you are and where you are at, in terms of learning, and by creating a new universe, you are simply wishing to change the way the universe is around you, and really it's not the universe that has a problem, but you...

A: Off track.

Q: (L) So, the universe you are in, is what it is, and you are in it for some reason... (T) You're in it to learn lessons... just to change the universe because you don't want to learn the lessons you've chosen to learn... (L) Or, you have learned them and thereby CAN change the universe... (T) When you learn, you just move on automatically, you don't have to change the universe. The universe will change for you.

A: Deja vu comes to you compliments of 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Is deja vu a result of some sensation of the universe having changed?

A: Or... some sensation of reality bridging.

Q: (T) As you move into the new universe, you have leftovers?

A: No.

Q: (L) What is reality bridging?

A: What does it sound like?

Q: (L) Is it somewhat like merging universes? (T) A bridge is something you put between two things...

A: You wish to limit, wait till 4th density, when the word will be obsolete!

Q: (L) That still doesn't help me to understand deja vu as a "sensation of reality bridging." Is deja vu because something comes into our reality from another?

A: One possibility..

Q: (T) Didn't we talk about this? That it is a bleed through from other dimensions... that when we think we have been someplace before, it is because in another dimension we have...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) If you are now in a particular universe that has been created and merged by 4th density STS, and there is still the old universe existing, and you feel a connection, or a bridging, because some alternate self is in that alternate universe, living through some experience... or a similar thing?

A: No limits of possibilities.

No limits of possibilities. So, we begin to get the idea that this "universe" in which we live is, indeed, a STRANGE and MARVELOUS place - far beyond our limited, 3rd density conceptualizations. And further, we begin to get the idea that our reality is definitely being manipulated by higher density forces and that the appearances of "Monsters" and "Anomalies" may be clues to the times and places where these manipulations have taken place, loosely speaking!

We will be getting into some more of the "mechanics" of these things as we go along, but we will end this section with a quote from the introduction of **Strange and Unexplained Phenomena**, [linked above] a compilation by Jerome Clark and Nancy Pear, which is a nice compendium of a LOT of weird things:

The three hardest words for human beings to utter are I don't know. Because we like our mysteries quickly and neatly explained, in modern times we have come to ask scientists to find logical explanations for strange human experiences. Sometimes science can use its knowledge and tools to find the answers to puzzling incidents; at other times it offers explanations that don't seem to fit the anomalies and only add to the confusion about them. When experiences are especially unbelievable,

scientists may simply decide that they never really happened and refuse to consider them altogether. Most of us believe that as science learns more, it will be able to explain more. Still, it is almost certain that science will never be able to account for all the "weird stuff" that human beings encounter.

When an anomaly is reported, it is natural not to believe it, to be skeptical. One usually wonders about the witness. Could the person be lying for some reason? Tricks and hoaxes do occur. There are people who go to great lengths to fool scientists and the public, who hope to find fame and fortune by false claims or simply to prove to themselves how clever they are.

It is also natural to wonder about the mental health of a person who has witnessed an extraordinary happening. Common sense tells us that ALL weird accounts should be blamed on the poor memories, bad dreams, or wild imaginings of confused and unwell minds! Still, psychologists who have examined witnesses of anomalies find them, for the most part, to be the same as people who have had no odd experiences at all. Also, the sheer number of strange reports rattles our common sense a bit, as do cases of multiple witnesses, when large groups of people observe the same strange happenings together.

More interesting still are accounts that have been repeated for centuries; reports of lake monsters in the deep water of Loch Ness, for example, began way back in A.D. 565!

Strange accounts, no matter how farfetched, deserve some careful thought. Although most readers set their own limits as to how high on the strange scale they can go, the kinds of questions raised by anomalies are worth pursuing, even if the event or object is beyond one's own limits of belief. True understanding of anomalies takes time, effort, and an open - but not a gullible - mind. ...Human experiences come in more shapes and sizes than we could ever imagine!

I don't know about you, but the idea of an unlimited and endlessly morphing reality, with any and all imaginable things and beings possible, is really exciting! Yes, we have the issue of dealing with those who want to abridge Free Will, control and/or feed on us, but even that can be viewed as a challenge and an adventure!

A Happy Thought

**The world is so full
Of a number of things
I'm sure we should all be
As happy as kings.**

Robert Louis Stevenson,
from ***A Child's Garden of
Verses***

[The Wave Part 10a](#)

Chapter X

The Truth is Out There but ...Trust No One!

As I write these pages, the e-mails come fast and furious with questions. I recently received a communication from a correspondent which said, in part:

After all your efforts and all the information [the Cassiopaeans have given you], have you yourself come up with a synopsis of what we can expect more or less? Here's mine:

Aliens will invade in some form or other between now and 2018 [the actual date given by the Cassiopaeans was 18 years from 1994, or 2012] or something, causing even more fear and confusion than there is already, then try to take us over or annihilate us or let the earth changes do that and then seed earth with their own race. About the same time this is all happening the wave will strike and half of the world or more (people and landmass) is wobbling in and out of 4th density and then transitions completely. Those of us who have not been wiped out by earth changes or the busy lizzies and gone to 5th density dead zone (there to decide what to do next) will find ourselves in 4th density earth which will look very weird to us and will take some getting used to, only to find ourselves in the same situation environmentally, [with] 4th density orions or lizzies trying to manipulate and control us there as they have been doing here for millennia.

In short, as you said to the cassies, the picture looks ugly. They said that you seem to think that only good experience is useful, well no, but at least there is usually a mix of good and bad but in their scenario we are all for the high jump with no mat on the other side though. (splat)

They are asking us to accept the fact that we are the spirit and that our bodies should not matter and we shouldn't be worried about dying horribly en masse. Ok, to come to this realisation about ourselves is possible I believe, but for the whole world to try to do it by 2018!! [2012] this is asking a bit much! I mean we haven't as a race really made any inroads into this way of thinking at all!!

The biggest deal for me is to conceptualise all this. Say for a second that I decide that all this makes sense to me and I'm buying it, it is gonna happen. I then look up from my computer bleary eyed and look at my fellow earthlings(!) and look at the world outside and say..no way!! I mean, there is nothing in what I see around me that is even hinting that any of this could be happening!

This smacks to me yet again of the type of blind faith needed for the Christian church! Blind faith is a con. If [something] exists, then we should be able to experience it. For me that is a much better way to get people to act, give them something to act on, not a story that requires belief without any proof.

An example is that Sahaja Yoga is gathering more and more people because it is an actually experientiable phenomenon, people can feel their own spirit and are prompted to pursue further. Why can't we have some proof?

For the most part, the questions I receive are questions we have already asked the Cassiopaeans, only I have not yet managed to get all the material posted here on the site.

Other questions are of the kind that really can be answered by us, with NO "intervention," if we will just take the time to study the matter and think. I will never forget the occasion when the Cassiopaeans responded to a general melee of rapid fire group questions with the following:

01-14-95

We are trying to tell you something important, and you keep asking questions. Now, please, silence for a moment!!!! We have told you many times to **communicate with each other and network and share ideas, because that is how you LEARN and PROGRESS!** But, you are beginning to rely on us for all your answers, and you do not LEARN that way!!!!!! Now, try this, you will be thunderstruck with the results: Each of you has stored within you unlimited amounts of factual and "Earthshaking" information. This information was put into your consciousness in order for you to retrieve it in order for you to learn. Now just start by holding a discussion about the last series of questions you were trying to ask us, and "let it flow."

In and amongst our group, we have learned gradually to implement this type of activity. Yes, it means that we have to put forth effort, and much material must be researched and compared, but it has strengthened our confidence in our abilities to evaluate and make choices based on "hidden variables."

Many of the questions I have received have been about "other sources" of information whose scenarios or interpretations of our reality vary somewhat from the Cassiopaeian presentation. I have avoided talking about these things for a variety of reasons, the main one being that each individual learns something from every interaction and we all seem to learn best when we directly experience something for ourselves. In fact, in terms of our reality, each and every "source" of information has its place and purpose. Everyone who is "seeking" is at some point on the "learning cycle." The old saying: "when the student is ready, the teacher will appear" is appropriate in this respect. It would do no good for a child in second grade to work with a teacher who specializes in 6th grade material - he or she simply would gain nothing from the interaction but confusion. The Cassiopaeans have commented on this factor:

09-02-95

A: The key issue remains one of interpretation. The messages are genuine; interpretations are variable in their accuracy. So, when one speaks of the "Photon Belt," one may really be thinking of a concept and giving it a name.

Q: (L) So, you mean that various persons are seeing something and only describing it within the limits of their knowledge?

A: At one level, yes.

In other cases, the comments have indicated that the "channel" is not "clear," as it were, saying that this or that individual is working with a "fragmented" transmission. I would think that this means that the channel IS getting valid information mixed with "noise" or even deliberate disinformation. On other occasions, comments have been made that this or that channel is simply "making it up" at some level in their subconscious minds, even if they are sincere in their conscious thinking. In a couple of instances, the individuals in question were described as "agents of disinformation" and "agents provocateur." Rarely have we found the answer to be that the individual was just simply acting fraudulently for purposes of monetary gain, though that HAS come up a time or two.

Now, it's all fine and good for the Cassiopaeans to say this or that in regard to other "sources," but the question then becomes: how reliable are the Cassiopaeans themselves?

If a person were to write to me and ask about their weekly "channel o'choice," and I were to inform them that the Cassiopaeans had said that the individual was just patching together their own theories about things from their reading and presenting it as channeled information (which was the explanation in one case - a very popular and prolific source with an extensive web site), what would be the point? If the reader LIKES that source and LIKES their material, and further, based on their knowledge at the time (which may be greater or lesser, depending on the amount of research they have done into the subjects being talked about by their chosen "source"), believes it to be an accurate representation of reality, even if what is being talked about is a hidden reality, then they are perfectly right to adhere to their choice of belief systems.

If, however, after a certain period of time of studying any such material, doing corollary research and comparisons to what can be observed and known through other disciplines, they discover that the presentation by the given source no longer "holds up" to scrutiny, then they are perfectly right to discard that belief system and expand their scope of understanding.

This is why I say repeatedly that it is our responsibility to "do the work," examine the material, observe, research in the fields being discussed, compare, and most of all, THINK. When you strip away all the lies, what is left is Truth. And, in some teachings, you find that when you "peel the onion," there is nothing in the middle!

The question then arises: can and do "benevolent" sources at other levels of reality LIE?

Yes.

I can hear the sharp gasps of horror and negation at this statement. I realize that many people have had "channeling experiences" with beings of "love and light" who infuse every word, every contact, every interaction with insuperable sensations of "love and well-being," which amounts to "proof" that their source is a truly "higher" being(s). And then, how often have I heard the story from hypnosis subjects who have come to me for help, telling me that when they began their channeling experiments, performing the prescribed exercises of "surrounding the self with love and light" and "calling on my guides and higher self for protection," the resulting contacts and information were "transcendent" and truly "love oriented;" and then something "went wrong?" Something turned around and there were energy drains, the messages that initially were so positive and beautiful soon became "oddly" different or "off key." In some cases, it turns ugly and intervention is necessary. In others, the percipient is convinced that they must "suffer" the side-effects for the sake of "the work," and no intervention is desired. But at the same time they wanted me to "fix" their stress problems or help them work on their energy levels, or find out if the "real" problem was in THEM, their past lives, or **anything other than the fact that they were hooked up with vampiric "guides."**

Sometimes the percipient doesn't have such problems as this. The problem becomes apparent in other ways. Their source tells them that they are "special" or "chosen" in some way - that they are really a "great teacher" who is a "walk-in" or an "incarnation" who was stimulated to "awaken" on the day they serendipitously decided to "channel my higher self." They are given "titles," such as "Lord Ramananda" or "Lady Krishnagupa" or whatever. They are given to know that they are to be the new purveyors of the long hidden science of "Keyturn" or whatever, and the dance begins. The words pour forth in awesome syntactical matrices of great profundity and beneficence. And all the listeners agree that they are somehow "changed" or "uplifted and inspired" by the presence of so great a master in their midst. They follow the teachings, invest their time and money in predicted events of "mass landings" or "photon belts" or cometary companions who are going to airlift them to glory,

and then - what? The predicted rapture goes kablooey, and the "excuses" begin in an effort to find someone or something to blame for the disappointment.

Somewhere along the way I received the following e-mail reproduced here exactly as I received it except that I have left out the name of the correspondent:

Under the Law of Synchronicity I have been put in contact with Sheldan Nidle. For very deep personal reasons I stayed with him before and after the " photon belt affair"

Recently a friend of mine send me the address of your site. I read Earth Changes. Very interesting indeed. To be honest though, I did not appreciate the fact that your Contact made a singular comparison between Nidle and Bo and Peep.

Now let me ask you a direct question. Your Contact is from the 6th density. No where in your transcript have I seen any mention of Love. Cycles, numbers, dates, no dates, time, no time, jokes sometimes, funny by the way, mention about bases, a very and extremely complicated series of scenarios of what is coming: a cold and cruel pessimism involving giants and monsters, sort of Clayde Barker Movie or even worst, the infamous War between Good and Evil, sort of cosmic western that reminded Star Wars, Dune, or Lovecraft for instance. The Lizards, awful creatures that ruin our hope to transcend because they are just waiting for us to eat our ass alive. Wow ! No love, no hope, a peculiar definition of what STO is all about with a total disrespect for the Spirits we are under our skin. Where is God (us) doing in that kind of business ?

Something is wrong somewhere cause I know hope and love are making the world and all the Universes what they are and there is no love coming out from those Cassiopaeans . Who is conducting disinformations here ? You or Nidle. My mind is set on that. All you need is love is the answer. As far as I am concern, Love can get anyone out of commission and we will proceed as planned, for us, for Us, and for All.

I wrote back and simply asked where was the love in promoting "mass landing" rumors and "photon belt" rumors that resulted in the suicides of 39 people? Further, where was the love in presenting aliens as "saviors of mankind," when clearly, that was not the case. I received no reply.

In the book of Joel, the prophet talks about the "End Times" in the following way:

...I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. And I will show signs and wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke. The sun shall be turned to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord comes. (Joel 2:28, 30, 31; Amplified, Zondervan)

In the book of Acts, this prophecy is declared to be "activated" in the Christian context (about which I have my doubts!) with some slight amplification:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, God declares, that I will pour out of My Spirit upon all mankind, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy - telling forth the divine counsels - and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams... and they shall prophesy - telling forth the divine counsels and predicting future events pertaining especially to God's kingdom. And I will show wonders in the sky above and signs on the earth beneath, blood and fire and

smoking vapor; the sun shall be turned into darkness and the moon into blood, before the obvious day of the Lord comes, that great and notable and conspicuous day. (Acts 2:17, 18, 19, 20; excerpts; Amplified, Zondervan)

At the same time, 2nd Thessalonians says:

The coming of the Antichrist is through the activity and working of Satan, and will be attended by great power and with all sorts of miracles and signs and delusive marvels - lying wonders - and by unlimited seduction to evil and with all wicked deception for those who are going to perish because they did not welcome the Truth but refused to love it that they might be saved. Therefore, God sends upon them a misleading influence, a working of error and a strong delusion to make them believe what is false... (2 Thessalonians, 2:9, 10, 11; Amplified, Zondervan)

In Matthew 24, when Jesus was asked "what will be the sign of the end - the completion, the consummation - of the age? he answered:

Be careful that no one misleads you - deceiving you and leading you into error... And many false prophets will rise up and deceive and lead many into error... for false Christs and false prophets will arise, and they will show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive and lead astray, if possible, even the elect... (Matthew 24:4,11,24; Amplified, Zondervan)

So, we have some ancient traditions about this time of the "End," (or so we suppose it to be due to our many current observations about the state of the world), that support the idea of many, many channeled teachings and messages being "poured out" on the Earth in that given time. We note, in the first place, that it is described as a "pouring out of God's Spirit on all flesh" so that many are inspired to "prophecy" or have dreams and visions.

Okay, that's all fine and good. BUT then we are told that a LOT of this will be "**unlimited seduction to evil and with all wicked deception**" brought through by "false prophets" and "wonder workers." Further, it is clearly stated that this influence is as a result of that very same "Spirit of God" when it is stated: "God sends upon them a misleading influence, a working of error and a strong delusion to make them believe what is false..." The final piece of the puzzle is "false prophets will arise, and they will show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive and lead astray, if possible, even the elect..."

It's pretty clear, I think, that "the Elect," whoever and whatever they are, must be considered to be the prime targets of this activity, so we have to consider that it is NOT going to be an easy task to sort the wheat from the chaff! We can expect the "deceptions and delusions" to be VERY subtle and clever.

Again, I would like to call your attention to the remark: "**God sends** upon them a misleading influence, a working of error and a strong delusion..." Don't you think that this is an ASTOUNDING statement? I do. It certainly makes it understandable why so many "sources" can come across as teachers of "love and light" when, in fact, they are purveyors of error and "strong delusion." In effect, we are being told that **these are TESTS!**

And how do you pass a test? A really difficult one? At the very least, you have to have some knowledge of the subject. In most cases, it requires a great deal of study and effort.

The point is: **there is an ancient tradition that tells us that deception is going to be the keynote of the times.** Those who have not done their "homework," and who are not AWARE of this, look upon the expanding "spiritual concerns" of the New Age "movement" as a sign that the world is going to be "transformed by love and light" and the aliens are here

to help us, and we should all embrace every new "avatar" that comes down the pike showing us "signs and wonders" or telling us that we are "special and chosen," as our savior and way-shower to the Elysian Fields of sanctity and bliss.

According to the Koran, God is the "Best of deceivers." In chapter 231 of Ibn al-'Arabi's [*Futuhāt*](#), ("Unveiling"), which is entitled "**On Deception**," there is a long description of the various forms that God's deception may take. It is said that God's deceptions appear as the "wiles of Satan" and the lower soul which often consist of:

The continuation of favors in spite [the servant's] opposition [to God's command]. [God allows the "state" to continue] in spite of the servant's discourtesy in the manifestation of miraculous signs without divine command and without being punished.

In our own view, God's deceiving 'the servant' is that He should provide him knowledge which demands practice, and then deprive him of the practice; or that God should provide him with practice, and then deprive him of sincerity in the practice. When you see this in yourself or recognize it in someone else, know that he who has such an attribute is the object of deception. [Chittick's translation]

In this chapter, Ibn al-'Arabi discusses various manifestations of deception, especially as it affects the general spiritual seeker, the "elect" and the "elect of the elect." These last can be the ones who are tempted by the desire to convince others by manifesting "signs." **To attempt to "sidestep" the natural laws of the world in which we have our being is considered to be a very great "discourtesy" toward God because it suggests a judgment on the creation** or a "breaking of the natural laws" without a direct command from God. It seems that, as a "test," God bestows upon some people the "power to break the laws of nature," and then places within such a person an urge to manifest these signs in such a way that he is unaware that this is a deception. Hence, he is inspired in his soul to manifest the signs as a kindness to "attract the creatures to God." Such a person does not understand that, by so doing, he is depriving the witnesses of "acting upon insight." [cf. Chittick]

In other words, such a person has deprived his devotees of Free Will.

The dangers come, of course, when a person deliberately seeks to "channel higher beings" or the "higher self" before being well educated in the history and forms and results of such activities. Such practices become, in effect, a "piercing of the veil," or as Ibn al-'Arabi calls it, "unveiling."

The experience of unveiling opens up an infinite expanse of previously unseen realities to the heart of the spiritual seeker. ...The realm into which the adept first enters is, after all, the World of Imagination, whose byways never end. **It is the domain of the satans and other deceiving forces.** The traveler needs to keep a clear head during his journeys and not be misled by the swirling forces which lie just beyond the horizons of stability and balance.

...Nowadays most people interested in the spirituality of the East desire the "experience," though they may call what they are after "intimate communion with God." Those familiar with the standards and norms of spiritual experience set down by disciplined paths are usually appalled at the way **Westerners seize upon any apparition from the domain outside of normal consciousness as a manifestation of the "spiritual."** In fact there are innumerable realms in the unseen world, some of them far more dangerous than the worst jungles of the visible

world. No person familiar with the teachings of Sufism would dare lay himself open to such forces... [Chittick, [The Sufi Path of Knowledge](#)]

On a number of occasions, the Cassiopaeans have referred to two other sources of information as being of a more objective configuration and have suggested that we read them so as to save time in dealing with specific concepts. The two sources are Elkins, Rueckert and McCarty's [The Ra Material](#) and Barbara Marciniak's [Bringers of the Dawn](#).

Yes, they have mentioned that other material is "connected" to The Wave, but with varying degrees of corruption and distortion imposed by the recipients' "wishful thinking" and "assumptions." Apparently, these two, mentioned here, have suffered the least from distortion - but it doesn't take long for the "negative forces" to act upon those who are "in tune." As the Cassiopaeans have said:

"Remember all channels and those of similar make-up are identified, tracked, and "dealt with."

In this respect, I think it is the long period of "training" I underwent in the areas of spirit release, depossession, exorcism, and identifying and dealing with STS/negative/demonic energies that may, initially present themselves as STO sources that has helped to prevent this very same corrupting element that worms its way in and gives that slight "twist" that derails the most positive of channels. I studied for over 30 years before I began to "practice" anything. In the beginning, my practice consisted of prayer and meditation, the object being to "achieve Divine Insight" rather than to "experience" anything of a material manifestation. In 1985, when I was 33 years old, I began to meditate as an adjunct to my studies. Those who have read [The Secret History of The World](#) are aware of some of the results of this period.

During this same time, there was a great deal of what could only be called psychokinetic activity. Many people saw this as a "sign" of "spiritual achievement." I didn't. To me, it was useless and distracting. My studies had shown me that most, if not all, such events were a result of "short circuited" kundalini forces; energies of the soul, entering via the basal chakra, diverted by the brainstem into the environment. I was distressed that they were being "diverted" at this juncture, rather than flowing, as was proper, in the "Shepherd's Crook" configuration to the third eye.

It was then, only by following the path as it developed, that the channeling "experiment" commenced (bringing to an end the PK activity). And, even at this point, it was more an attempt to bring up to conscious awareness, and then merge, the conceptualizations and possible insights of the subconscious mind. We DID have the idea that it was a path to "contact" with truly "higher beings," but we felt that this could only be accomplished via this "merge of conscious with subconscious" and clearing away the detritus of contradiction between the two.

I guess it would be safe to say that, until I had studied for 40 years, I did not feel competent to attempt channeling. Many people, apparently, DO feel competent to do it with very little study - perhaps a weekend workshop or seminar at the local New Age Emporium - or because they have been "contacted" and "told" that it is their "destiny." I am afraid that if I had been thusly informed that I was going to be doing such a thing, it would NEVER have happened! (I guess I am a rebel at heart!)

At the same time, I don't for a minute delude myself by thinking that we are immune to

corruption. On the contrary, I am ALWAYS on the watch for information that is "off." I expect it, watch for it, and take all measures possible to prevent it on a continual basis. I am convinced that the instant this kind of vigilance is relaxed, you can pretty much say "goodbye" to objective channeling.

Nevertheless, Barbara Marciniak apparently "tuned in" and her first book, [*Bringers of the Dawn, contained a good percentage of objective material.*](#)

In the case of the Ra Material, this was also a "group effort" as is ours, with a somewhat scientific perspective. When analyzing their material, it seems that Don Elkins was the "contact" with Ra, and Carla, the "channel," was merely a sort of "conduit." Another way to describe it would be that Don was the tuner/receiver and Carla was the speaker. When Don died, Ra came no more.

This brings up the question that many people have written to ask me: if the Ra Material was such a good source, as the Cassiopaeans state, why did Don Elkins commit suicide? If Ra was supposed to be Serving Others, why didn't he help Don?

Good question.

The problem, as I see it, was the "distortion" of judgment placed on the receiving of the material. In many ways, it was a very useful thing that this group was so aware of possible "corruption," and took so many "precautions." But, it may have been, in fact, these very "limitations" that they deliberately placed on their communication that were responsible for Don's deteriorating mental state and, ultimately, his decision to "end it all."

There was the "circle" ritual that was instituted for Carla's "comfort." She did not feel "safe" otherwise. This "ritual" and feeling of "safety" may have been related to the group's idea of what was and was not "acceptable" in terms of subject matter. Or, it may simply have been Carla's own bias.

Carla wrote honestly about this:

"That Ra worked with these deeply ingrained biases within me is, to me, a signal characteristic of this unique source. I felt loved, accepted and cherished by having these items placed near me, and that they thought this out was a constant blessing during this contact."

From all the reading I have done in these side remarks of the group, a great deal of activity revolved around Carla's "biases." It was a major operation just to get anything through at all!

Then there is this:

"Early in the Ra contact we received answers to our questions which fell into a controversial portion of our third density illusion."

"The following information falls into this category and resulted from a follow-up question Don asked about UFOs and their sources. You will note Don's incredulous attitude throughout this portion of his questioning.

"It was our decision to remove this information from Book One of [*THE LAW OF ONE*](#) ***because we felt it to be entirely unimportant and of a transient nature since knowing it adds nothing to one's ability or desire to seek the truth and the nature of the evolutionary process, whether the information is true or not.***

In fact, knowing and continuing to seek this kind of information can become a major stumbling block to one's spiritual journey because it removes one's attention from the eternal truths which may serve anyone's journey—at any time—and places it upon that which is only of fleeting interest and of little use spiritually. Concentrating on conspiracy theories and their participants tends to reinforce the illusion of separation and ignores the love that binds all things as One Being. If we had continued to pursue this particular line of questioning, or any other line of questioning of a transient nature, we would soon have lost the contact with those of Ra because, as Ra mentioned in the very first session, Ra communicated with us through a "narrow band" of vibration or wave length."

Pay special attention to the specific remark:

"It was our decision to remove this information from [Book One of THE LAW OF ONE](#) because we felt it to be entirely unimportant and of a transient nature since knowing it adds nothing to one's ability or desire to seek the truth and the nature of the evolutionary process, whether the information is true or not."

As much as I admire the material and the group and their efforts, I have to say that the above remark was clearly a "judgment." When you start judging, you begin constriction and limitation of what may or may not come through according to **your** idea of truth. Yes, indeed, one must "evaluate" the intent and nature of the entity(ies) transmitting, but one must NOT judge as unseemly any material which is, in fact, a FACT! If there is "corroboration" from other directions, even scientific or historical, yet you judge it to be "not worthy" of discussion, you have effectively closed down a "receptivity" to truth.

As we have already discussed, ALL knowledge is knowledge of God. At whatever level it exists, it is a manifestation of the "Faces of God." Carla writes that they made a decision to remove this information because they felt it to be "entirely unimportant... whether true or not."

This is one of the cleverest deceptions going in the modern "New Age" teachings. In effect, it PROMOTES the subjective and "wishful thinking" version of reality, suggesting at the same time that learning about the world "as it is," is somehow "dangerous." This is similar to the Christian Fundamentalist teaching that you never need to read any book but the Bible - everything you need to know is there. They contend that knowing anything outside of that, as Carla wrote about knowledge of anything outside of "love and light" questions, "adds nothing to one's ability or desire to seek the truth and nature of the evolutionary process."

Yet, it is abundantly clear that knowing such things is CRUCIAL to understanding the truth of the "evolutionary process!" It may not add anything to the "desire," but it adds EVERYTHING to one's ABILITY to seek the truth.

Carla wrote:

In fact, knowing and continuing to seek this kind of information can become a major stumbling block to one's spiritual journey because it removes one's attention from the eternal truths which may serve anyone's journey—at any time—and places it upon that which is only of fleeting interest and of little use spiritually.

I certainly agree that "continuing to seek" this kind of information can become a stumbling block. But knowing it in the first place is essential to navigate one's way on the spiritual

journey. And, in point of fact, the negative existence, the STS hierarchy IS part of the "eternal truths," and is therefore, of considerable interest and use, spiritually speaking.

The next remark:

If we had continued to pursue this particular line of questioning, or any other line of questioning of a transient nature, we would soon have lost the contact with those of Ra...

At this point in time, it is clear that the restricted line of questioning this group DID follow ultimately led to the loss of the contact with Ra through Don Elkin's suicide even though they thought that their precautions would produce the opposite result.

Our own experience has shown us that pursuing the very lines of questions that the Ra group eschewed has been our only source of defense against the forces that have sought to destroy us. Had the Ra group also pursued this line of information, Don might have had the means of evaluating what was happening to him in the crushing psychic attack he underwent, and would thereby, very likely, have been able to resist the assault. I can tell you that the psychic attack, the mental pressure, the emotional manipulation, that one undergoes in this kind of work can be utterly brutal. There are no words to describe it. But it seems that doing it, and surviving it are essential to "broadening and deepening" the communication band.

Carla wrote "...as Ra mentioned in the very first session, Ra communicated with us through a "narrow band" of vibration or wave length." This remark of Ra's undoubtedly referred to the restrictions placed on the conduit as a result of Carla's fears and biases, and the very judgments expressed in the above comments. I hardly think that such an entity as Ra would be "confined" to, or experience reality as a "narrow vibration or wave length." It would, therefore, stand to reason that the "narrow band" was at the receiving end. The "band of communication" might very well have been broadened at the receiving end if such judgments and choices had not been made.

The Cassiopaeans commented on this "broadening" of the channel on one occasion. In one of the earliest sessions, we were told about the experiments being performed on children by "aliens," and this was truly a horrible thing to be discussing. I later asked WHY such a thing was being told to us. Like Carla, I was of the opinion that a "good source" would only say "nice" things.

Q: We got some information from an early session which said some awful things about bits of childrens' organs being removed etc, what was the source of that information? Did that come from you guys?

A: Yes. Sorry for shock but necessary for broadening channel.

On the subject of "rituals," the Cassiopaeans are very clear that, for the most part, they are restrictive.

Q: (L) Do any of the rituals we perform provide protection against further abduction?

A: Maybe. Some Crystals with energy fields. Don't need protection if you have knowledge.

Q: (L) How do we get this knowledge?

A: It is deep in the subconscious.

Q: (L) When did we get it?

A: Before birth.

Q: (L) Is there anything else we can do for protection?

A: Learn, meditate, read. Need to awaken.

The following was one of their earliest explications of "Knowledge Protects."

10-22-94

Q: (L) Are there any rituals that can be performed to provide protection for one against intrusion by the Lizzies.

A: **Rituals are self-defeating.**

Q: (L) Are there any technological means we can use?

A: The only defense needed is knowledge. Knowledge defends you against every possible form of harm in existence. The more knowledge you have, the less fear you have, the less pain you have, the less stress you feel, the less anguish you feel, and the less danger you experience of any form or sort. Think of this very carefully now for this is very important: Where is there any limitation in the concept behind the word "knowledge"? Being that there is no limitation, what is the value of that word? Infinite. Can you conceive of how that one concept, that one meaning frees you from all limitation? Use your sixth sense to conceive of how the word, the term, the meaning of knowledge can provide with all that you could possibly ever need. If you think carefully you will begin to see glimpses of how this is true in its greatest possible form.

Q: (L) Does this include knowledge learned from books?

A: This includes all possible meanings of the concept of the word. Can you think of how it would be that simply with one term, this one word can carry so much meaning? We sense that you are not completely aware. You can have glimpses of illumination and illumination comes from knowledge. If you strive perpetually to gain and gather knowledge, you provide yourself with protection from every possible negative occurrence that could ever happen. Do you know why this is? The more knowledge you have, the more awareness you have as to how to protect yourself. Eventually this awareness becomes so powerful and so all encompassing that you do not even have to perform tasks or rituals, if you prefer, to protect yourself. The protection simply comes naturally with the awareness.

Q: (L) Does knowledge have a substance or an existence apart from its possession or its acceptance?

A: Knowledge has all substance. It goes to the core of all existence.

Q: (L) So acquiring knowledge includes adding substance to one's being?

A: Indeed. It includes adding everything to one's being that is desirable. And also, when you keep invoking the light, as you do, truly understand that the light is knowledge. That is the knowledge which is at the core of all existence. And being at the core of all existence it provides protection from every form of negativity in existence. Light is everything and everything is knowledge and knowledge is everything. You are doing extremely well in acquiring of knowledge. Now all you need is the faith and realization that acquiring of knowledge is all you need.

Q: (L) I just want to be sure that the source that I am acquiring the knowledge from is not a deceptive source.

A: If you simply have faith, no knowledge that you could possibly acquire could possibly be false because there is no such thing. Anyone or anything that tries to give you false knowledge, false information, will fail. The very material substance that the knowledge takes on, since it is at the root of all existence, will protect you from absorption of **false information which is not knowledge**. There is no need to fear the absorption of false information when you are simply openly seeking to acquire knowledge. And knowledge forms the protection -- all the protection you could ever need.

Q: (L) There are an awful lot of people who are being open and trusting and having

faith who are getting zapped and knocked on their rears.

A: No. That is simply your perception. What you are failing to perceive is that these people are not really gathering knowledge. These people are stuck at some point in their pathway to progress and they are undergoing a hidden manifestation of what is referred to in your terms as obsession. Obsession is not knowledge, obsession is stagnation. So, when one becomes obsessed, one actually closes off the absorption and the growth and the progress of soul development which comes with the gaining of true knowledge. For when one becomes obsessed one deteriorates the protection therefore one is open to problems, to tragedies, to all sorts of difficulties. Therefore one experiences same.

10-28-94

Q: (L) The ideas of candle burning, salt, sage, shamanistic rituals and so forth? Is all this useless?

A: Maybe. You are learning; remember when we say "good: no ritual"?

Q: (L) In other words, your knowledge and your strength, which comes from your knowledge and knowing, is the point and the protection?

A: Precisely. This is extremely important. Ritual drains directly to Lizard beings.

Q: (L) Even our saying of the Lord's prayer?

A: It is okay to pray. Why do you think organized religion is obsessed with rituals?

Q: (L) Is the same thing true of shamanistic practices and so forth?

A: Exactly.

The following excerpt shows us how "focusing" on the negative aspects can be as limiting as focusing on the positive. Once you know what the situation is, how it developed and came into being, you can then more easily control your own reaction to it.

07-23-95:

A: Perhaps one can solve the crises by focusing on other issues? You see, **when you constrict the flow, you constrict the channel. And when you constrict the channel, you close down possibilities. And, you make it difficult, if not impossible for you to see that which is there. In other words, the obvious becomes oblivious because of constriction of the flow. This is why we have recommended against all rituals, because ritual restricts the flow, thereby restricting the possibilities.** And, what you are describing is a situation of "dire straits," as you call it - and pressures of great magnitude - which is restricting you. But actually, it is your concentration on same that is restricting, not the situation itself. And we realize that it is difficult for you to focus your attentions, or, more importantly to open up the flow of the channel. But, it is certainly not impossible. Especially for an individual as strong as yourself. It is what you choose to do, not what you MUST do. It is what you CHOOSE to do.

A practical example of this is the well-known "PMS" syndrome. I had a friend who used to joke that "For years I suffered from PMS. Then I went through menopause. Now I realize I never had PMS. I'm just a natural bitch."

Well, that's pretty funny, but it emphasizes something important. Many women have remarked how much easier it is to control their PMS reactions KNOWING what is going on. Before the defining of this syndrome, many women suffered horribly at the hands of friends and family who thought they were crazy or just simply bad tempered. When you know it is the hormone mixture in your body affecting the permeability of cell membranes which affects the electrical balance or synaptic response, it is a LOT easier to say to yourself "This will pass. I am only seeing things through the distortion of hormonal influences." It is also a lot easier to concentrate on normalizing your actions and reactions when you KNOW you

have to compensate for a physiological condition.

The same is true in terms of psychic attack - whether it comes from 3rd, 4th or 5th density sources. Once you know how these things work, when it happens to you, you are AWARE, and thus able to withstand the assault and put your attention where it belongs - on continuing to operate in a stable and clear-headed way - which you NOW KNOW is going to require extra exertion on your part - so that the attack passes much more quickly and with less damage.

If, for example, an individual is under "attack" from a purely 3rd density source - say, an ELF transmitter is nearby causing severe fluctuations in their physiological system which then leads to internal sensations and perceptions that are distorted. So, they go to church and pray or get out the sage and light it up and wave it around. This may or MAY NOT have an effect. If, on the other hand, they become aware of the ELF transmitter, or the POSSIBILITY that it could be of such a nature, then their knowledge, combined with practice might have better results.

08-12-95

Q: (L) We would like to know a bit more on the subject of rituals, which you have warned us are restricting on many levels. Why is this?

A: If one believes in one's activities sincerely, to the greatest extent, they certainly will produce SOME benefit, at SOME level. But, merely following patterns for the sake of following patterns, does not produce sincerity and faith necessary for ultimate benefits to result. So, therefore, as always, one must search from within, rather than from without, to answer that question. Do you understand? To give you an example, to be certain, you meet this all the time. If you read material in the pages of a book that advises one form of ritual or another, and you follow that form of ritual because you have read words printed on the pages, does that really give you the true sense of satisfaction and accomplishment within yourself to the greatest extent possible? Whereas, if you, yourself, were to develop an activity which one or another could interpret or define as a ritual, but it comes from within you, it feels RIGHT to you, and you have a sincere and complete faith in it, whatever it may be, does that feel right to you?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: Have we answered the question, then?

Q: (L) Yes, thank you.

Note, however, the caveat in the above comments: "SOME benefit, at SOME level." In the end, knowledge of the true nature of the attack, and specific actions formulated in response to that knowledge, will be the most effective "ritual."

Now, in the case of the Ra channeling experiment, it seems that the rituals put in place to make Carla comfortable certainly were of benefit to her. But, the question that must be asked is: did Don believe in them? If he had, then perhaps the protection would have extended to him as well. But, either he didn't believe in them, **or they were objectively ineffectual**. Knowledge of the methods of psychic attack, knowledge of negative experience in THIS density, and how to deal with it by being AWARE, would probably have saved Don's life. We asked the Cassiopaeans about it, specifically, at one point:

07-24-99

Q: I have been having a dialogue with a fellow on the net in the last week or so who is very well versed in the Ra Material. He sent me a large chunk of volume 5 of the Ra books, which was material that had not been released earlier. It seems that

during the times that Don Elkins was asking some questions about different conspiracies and the nature of the 4th density STS manipulations and some other rather grim subjects, there was some sort of judgment made by this group, or members of this group, that such subjects were not appropriate lines of questioning for an STO channel. They were, apparently, considered to be a "focusing on negative aspects," therefore they were not of "love and light." Such questions and directions of questions were, therefore, discouraged or agreed by this group to be not desirable to pursue. Don Elkins DID, however, commit suicide. Can you tell us why?

A: Suicide is a chosen pathway for the purpose of close realization of shutting off the noise.

Q: I would like to understand. Here, these folks had this marvelous contact with Ra...

A: Contact with Ra does not preclude the possibility of attack.

Q: Why did Ra not convey to him the information necessary to understand that he was under attack, and what kind of attack it was, and how to deal with it?

A: **The questions were not asked.**

Q: Why were the questions not asked that would have protected him?

A: "Love and Light" focus.

Q: So, because they were so focused on the love and light aspects...

A: There is no positivity without negativity. **There is always negativity present, whether acknowledged or not.**

Q: So, you are saying that if it is not acknowledged, placed on the table, so to speak, that it sort of "bites you" no matter what? That, in some way it will manifest, and if a person goes to an extreme in terms of love and light, the negativity will come in the back door?

A: Close.

It is such a tragedy that this happened to this ground-breaking, trail-blazing group. But, it is a lesson for all of us to realize that when you begin to deal with the realms of knowledge of the cosmos, and you start to limit or place your subjective assumptions in the way so that the information is constricted or limited, that energy/information that you "filter out" STILL exists, objectively, and is still a part of YOU. It is NOT true that evil is created by the "mind of man" except insofar as the mind of man is the mind of God and all else.

A simple way to understand this is: when you have a current of energy, it normally is a wave with crests and troughs - up and down, positive and negative. Those sources that focus on any one aspect of the energy become like a diode which converts alternating current to direct current. The current can flow through the diode only one way, and part of the current is "blocked" and is converted to heat. This is, essentially, the process of a DC converter and it is also why DC converters have to be frequently replaced: they burn out. The "heat" produced in Don as a result of the diode function of Carla was that which "burned out his circuits" because the information being transduced in Don was so much greater than that which could be received and channeled by Carla.

I understood this instinctively when I was studying the [Ra Material](#). Yes, I had many of the same biases as Carla in the beginning, but I was also aware of something else - something that was crucial to my understanding and which had resulted from my work in spirit release and exorcism - and that was a simple principle which amounts to this: putting attention on "negative" forces does NOT make them stronger **if the intent is to diminish them**. And one can only learn to "diminish" darkness by learning exactly what IS of darkness. And that amounts to, as we have already discussed, learning to identify our reality through its symbols, and learning to give each thing its "due." In another respect, a focus on "love and light" can, in some cases, reflect an inner "fear" of the darkness. And that fear will attract

unpleasant experiences and events into one's life. Only knowledge can dispel that fear.

In our own channeling, do we have a "diode" functioning? Do we "filter" the information?

It is clear that Frank plays the role of the "ground wire," the actual conduit of the material into this realm, and that the "connection" to the Cassiopaeian nexus is something that takes place through my physiology. I never hear anything in my mind, I am always as interested in having the comments read back to me as everyone else; I am constantly conscious and active, while Frank is generally in a sort of semi-conscious state.

For a long time, we thought that this meant that "Frank was the source." But then, gradually, through experimentation, we discovered that, yes, Frank can "channel" just about all the time by virtue of his uniquely balanced nature and physiology. He is the clearest and cleanest "open channel" I have ever encountered or heard of. But this conditions presents unique problems. Being an open channel means exactly that: an open channel, and it is the question of what person he is channeling with that determines what is channeled through him. When he channels "alone," he is subject to the whims and forces of everything and anything in the psychic "atmosphere." He seems to have NO DIODE FUNCTION. He merely connects and amplifies like a radio tuner and set of speakers.

You will notice in the image to the left, that the bright glow on the right is my left hand. The glowing image on the left is Frank's right hand. Note the gap in the "flow" in the area of Frank's wrist where some of the flesh shows through. Yet, the flow seems to represent a more or less "balanced" transducing.

What does this mean? Well, it is interesting the ways in which we have come to these conclusions. In the early days of the experiment, we noticed a curious phenomenon: if there were persons present who had strong emotional agendas or assumptions, these things would "color" the transmission. It was as though Frank were picking up on "bleed through" from the particular individuals sort of like "cross talk" on a radio or telephone when another conversation is being heard in the background. When he channels alone, having no orientation of his own, Frank is as subject to pure STS information as STO. His function as a tuner and speaker means that he can be "connected" to any transmission source. It also makes him uniquely able to do individual psychic readings by simply tuning into the individual with a clarity unsurpassed by any other psychic I've ever known.

For many years, prior to our association, Frank was "channeling." He began doing it as a young child when he discovered that using a stick to beat out a rhythm could "entrance" him, and then his mind would receive endless streams of information. We experimented with him doing this alone, and examined the material produced thereby, and it was exactly

the type of "mindless psychobabble" that comes through so many other "sources." It was clear that Frank was definitely a conduit, but he was not connected to any particular "source." One way of describing it would be like a radio tuner constantly running the "scan" function. This CAN produce problems when people are present at the sessions who have strong biases or emotional agendas. Doing the channeling under such conditions is rather like trying to watch television with the vacuum cleaner running. The static manifests as certain "turns of phrase" or grammatical constructions that are not usual, and even certain slants on the material. In some cases, it has resulted in the Cassiopaeans declining to answer some questions at all because it would be offensive to the guest. On a couple of occasions it was pretty obvious to me that they were declining to answer because the individual was an STS "mole." These answers usually come as "open," "up to you," or other non-answers. At one point, I started counting the number of "non-answers" and relating it to the people present, and I then began to realize that we had a real problem with this. That is why, at present, guests are VERY carefully screened prior to attendance at a session. But, even with "screening," you don't really know until you do it. There are many people who say all the "right things" to get invited to a session, but once there the energy sort of "forces them out in the open" and their biases become quite evident. I had to laugh on one occasion when the participant was told over and over again by the Cassiopaeans that he ought to "divulge" his true affiliations. The man became more and more uncomfortable and actually turned quite rude and aggressive thinking that to attack would divert the attention.

Although Terry and Jan were the first to notice that Frank's function was other than being the "source contact," I wasn't too sure. However, a curious exchange occurred at one point which began to give me a better perspective on what was going on. It was shortly after my husband, Ark, found me through the Cassiopaeian material, and, at that point, we were really pressing them for answers as to exactly WHAT was going on, what was our purpose, and so forth. The "maneuvered" connection with Ark certainly made it clear that this was not your ordinary, garden variety channeling. It was becoming clear that there was a purpose even though the Cassiopaeans declined to suggest as much, preferring to leave such realizations to our own "pathway of discovery." So, there we were, asking questions about the plans of the 4th density STS forces with the objective of trying to get a handle on our proper response. The questions were focused on activities in purported :

08-31-96

Q: (L) What do these guys plan on doing?

A: This is where "The Master Race" is being developed.

Q: (L) And what is the time frame they have planned for this activity?

A: Never mind.

Q: (L) Is Ark going to be able to help us with technology, to help other people, or to protect ourselves in some way? In this really bizarre stuff going on on our planet?

A: Too much, too soon, my dear. Curiosity killed the cat.

Q: (L) Well, satisfaction brought him back!

A: Not in this case!!!

Q: (T) He's coming to protect you. That's what he said.

A: Maybe, but there is so, so, so much more in store than that!!!!!!

Q: (L) Is that an ominous, 'maybe, but there's so, so, so much more in store?' Or is that a positive, there is so, so, so much more in store?

A: Why would you think it ominous?

Q: (L) Well I don't know.. because I'm scared of what I don't know!

A: What have we helped you to discover so far? Would you rather discontinue this operation?

Q: (L) Oh, hell no! (T) After two years, you know she's always going to ask those kinds of questions!

A: Not two years, eternity. We have helped you build your staircase one step at a time. Because you asked for it. And you asked for it because it was your destiny. We have put you in contact with those of rare ability in order for you to be able to communicate with us. [...]

Q: (T) ...It is destiny for you to find out what your path was, and you had to make this contact, because it was what you were supposed to do. (L) Are we talking about Frank in terms of being put in contact with someone who enables me to communicate with you, so you can put me on my path, which is building the staircase, etc, etc. ? Is that what we've got going here?

A: He is one, but not the only one, just the one who awakened your sense of recognition.

So, we studied that passage and came to the realization that Frank does, indeed, have a rare ability to act as a "broad band frequency transducer." His "tuning" is entirely dependent upon the strength of the "vector," which, respecting the Cassiopaeans, seems to be me.

Now, have a look at this next image which is one taken of me with an "aura camera" while sitting at the table, channeling. You can see the figures of the board itself in the lower right hand corner of the photo. But there is not a single physical feature of me apparent - not even my hands! This picture really freaked me out! Everyone in the room was having their aura photo taken, and everyone of them was there, in their picture, clear as anything. I had had aura photo's taken on other occasions which clearly showed ME with some bands of light and color and so forth. At the same time, Frank's aura photo was taken, and his was even more like a normal photograph than anything else. There was a misty green glow around him, and a few globular "balls" of darker color in his throat area, but he was as clear in the photo as he was when looking at him directly. So, when this picture came out, and I was NOT in it, I really started to feel a little nervous about the whole thing.

But, getting back to the Ra Material, Carla made the remark:

"Concentrating on conspiracy theories and their participants tends to reinforce the illusion of separation and ignores the love that binds all things as One Being."

I agree that one should not "concentrate" on "conspiracy theories." The Cassiopaeans have said as much. But the fact is, they are a very real part of our world, and conspiracy is part and parcel of the STS pathway, and the reality in which we live. It is also apparent that we

are here to learn the lessons of this reality as completely as possible in order to graduate. To consider this aspect of our world as being "outside" or "not a part" of God, is doing the very thing Carla was trying to avoid: in effect, by NOT learning about such things, she was reinforcing the illusion of separation and ignoring the love that binds all things as One Being - including conspiracies and their participants.

To this day, Carla focuses in that direction, and suffers incredibly from many physical ailments and, seemingly, other mental/emotional torments. She has stated in her writings that these sufferings are the price she must pay in her efforts to hold her focus on "love and light." This is very commendable, but misses the point, I think. As we have talked about already, it is not that a person is supposed to MANIFEST negativity in their lives in a deliberate way. There is always choice. That is the key. But it is in judging the negativity to be an "error" or a "mistake" or something to be "fixed" in others that one goes astray. And when you exert effort to "create love and light via focus on same," it becomes a **tacit admission that there is some lack of it in your reality.**

Folks have a lot of problems in distinguishing between "judgment" and "assessment and personal choice." I can look at and assess any number of things as "negative" and **choose to act otherwise**, or, in other words, learn to give negativity its "due" by non-participation. But, I don't have to think that I must impose my choice on anyone else, nor do I have to think that the negativity needs to be "fixed" or "done away with." It is the choice of some beings to follow that path. They have the right to choose it just as I have the right to choose what I choose. And, the only way I CAN choose IS TO KNOW THE DIFFERENCE! And I cannot know the difference if I do not have the deepest knowledge possible about every aspect of the reality in which I live.

And that is not to say that we can ever fully know the TRUTH. But it is our job to Love the Creator, and we cannot love the Creator/Self without KNOWING Creator/Self. When we deny fully half of Creation, we are choosing to love only OUR IMAGE of what the Creator SHOULD be, according to OUR judgment. And by "blocking," or ignoring information that would instruct us about the many Faces of God, we are actually **taking action against God**. We are judging and **carrying out a sentence of exclusion**. And that which we exclude from acknowledgement comes back to us over and over again in our lessons in life.

Now, having talked about the **Ra Material** source in some detail, I want to suggest that those who have not read it, try to get a copy because it is a rare and amazing thing what this group did, in spite of the pit they fell into and the tragedy that resulted. Don paid a very high price for the purity of the material and it deserves first place in the higher level transmissions.

Here are some of the comments of the Cassiopaeans about the Ra channeling:

10-23-94

Q: (L) We want to know about the Ra Material by Elkins, Rueckert and McCarty, where is the Ra Material coming from?

A: Sixth Density.

Q: (L) Would you say that the Ra Material comes through a clear channel?

A: Yes.

08-11-96

Q: (L) OK, since the Ra material is considered to be a kind of primer to the Cassiopaeian material, could you give us a percentage on the accuracy of this material?

A: 63

Q: (L) 63%, Well, that's pretty good, considering... (T) A lot of it's very good stuff...

(L) Can you talk to us a little bit about the concept of Wanderers? In the Ra teaching about Wanderers, it is said that Wanderers are individuals who feel alienated in the world system...

A: Yes but they can partially adapt.

Q: (L) OK, do they also sometimes have physical...

A: Revulsion to physicality.

Q: (L) OK, is that always a clue?

A: Yes.

Q: (J) Revulsion to physicality, does that refer to a dislike of the fact that in 3rd density all is physical, and it's fixed, as opposed to upper densities, where there are variables?

A: 3rd density is not "all" physical.

Q: (L) I think that what they're getting at is like a fine division between somebody who focuses on physical sensation as opposed to spiritual or mental or emotional sensation as being the point of reference.

A: Yes. 3rd density natives tend to concentrate and, to an extent, revel, in the physical.

Q: (J) I think the point that I was trying to make was having to stay in 3rd density, would they miss the variability of physicality? (L) Well, Wanderers, remember, are 6th density beings.

A: The lack.

Q: (T) The lack of physicality?

A: Yes. Is missed. Not so much "miss," as much as difficulty of adjustment.

Q: (T) If you were used to the freedom of non-physicality, and then became limited by being physical, you'd miss the non-physical state.

This is another area where there are some misunderstandings in the "spiritual" life. Many seekers believe that their inability to function in the real world is like a badge of merit - a proof of their "great spirituality." Physical ailments, loss of function, inability to manage ordinary daily affairs, and so on and on are all excused because the person is so "spiritual" that they cannot be expected to be bothered with such things.

Well, that's all fine and good but, wouldn't you think that a person who is supposed to have "graduated" to higher spiritual realms did so because they mastered the lower ones? And, if that is the case, what is so hard about remembering those lessons and activating them at a higher level of competence this time around? If you have graduated to 6th grade, surely you can ace all the tests of 3rd grade?

Up to this point, I haven't posted much material on the site here about my specific work as a hypnotherapist and the things I learned as an exorcist that gave me insight into the ins and outs of the "spiritual realms," but I knew what I was dealing with when we began the experiment. I have written about it briefly in the [Amazing Grace](#) series which chronicles some of the steps leading to the C's... though there is still a lot that has been omitted for safety considerations, so to speak.

The bottom line was: I used some pretty sophisticated techniques to maintain a state of "psychic" cleanliness at the inception of the project, throughout the past 10 years or so, and at present, I constantly monitor the "flavor," feel and "fruits" of the contact - making adjustments or shifts to accommodate. And, most of all, we look on it as "play." We don't now, nor did we ever, take it as "true believer" material. It sure is interesting because of the many areas that have independent corroboration, but some of it is, by its very nature, unverifiable.

There are many things we have learned, and not just from being "informed," but by having a suggestion given to us, which we then observed, experimented with, and developed more fully on our own. And, this is one of the keys to the Cassiopaeans: they don't just "hand it out." As I have noted on the site, they give "clues," but not roadmaps. Their position is that if we don't DO something, work for it as it were, it is useless; like candy: empty calories. And, clearly, this approach is designed to make the practice of "channeling" unnecessary and obsolete. We will, eventually, "become" them. Repeatedly they tell us that "leading us by the hand" is detrimental; they have laid the groundwork, given us the boost because we ASKED (and did so repeatedly, consistently, and with dedication for over two years before the contact initiated), but that **the real purpose is to get us to learn to walk on our own.**

Most channeled sources want folks to channel just so they can channel more and more and on and on. The Cassiopaeans have actually been becoming less and less communicative... preferring to tell us "you have the tools, we have taught you, now figure it out yourself!" A lot of people don't like that. They want to have everything handed to them; they don't want to think or work or do anything except just lie down and have everything pour into their heads. Then, they just "believe" and get "eaten alive." (Which generally manifests as all sorts of physical, emotional, mental and relationship type problems.)

There is another curious thing about channeling and current day "channeled" material, and that is the excessive, archaic, or convoluted syntactical verbiage! As Michael Topper described it:

Consider, for example, the most common means of establishing the "inner plane" or channel connection: meditation. This is the method most recommended both by channelers **and** the given channeled source. Meditation is of course, as we should all know by now, a means of stilling the mind so that our ordinary thinking faculties are temporarily vetoed. This provisional silence of the otherwise constant "interior monologue" is the means whereby the one meditating is supposed to bypass the conditioning screen of (culturally programmed) concepts. In so doing he becomes ideally receptive to holistic dimensions otherwise recessed into the unconscious beyond the focus of ordinary "notice." However, as the very object of channeling, out of those ostensibly more holistic zones of being comes charging: **more verbiage!** Out of the meditator's mouth issues **another voice.** In fact, the phenomenon is so prevalent that it seems every other face has "someone else's" voice coming out of it (although this is apparently such a commonplace of Filmland that "channeling" seems more a logical extension than an abrupt break).

And a great deal of the content of such channeled information from coveted "higher sources," is composed of odd syntactical constructions, inflected in the upper registers of nasality, extolling the virtues of meditation!

This of course can only mean **one** thing, ultimately, (amounting to a largely unnoticed metaphysical tautology), and that is: you're being encouraged to meditate in order to still the noise of the verbal mind, thus putting you in the properly receptive condition to pass a sonorously rolling Voice, (**not** your own) around the glottis, in elicitation of a Speech which invariably extols the virtue **of meditation**, as means of extracting a verbal instruction that tells you...

And, as Topper notes, that IS SPOOKY!

[The Wave Part 10-b](#)

Chapter XI

The Truth is Out There but...Trust No One! part 2 Ra and the Law of One

Many people who read the [Ra Material](#) **complain that they are irritated by the strange syntactical constructions and unusual word use. There seem to be "extra" and redundant words; there are confusing definitions, and so forth. This is NOT the same thing as occurs in other channelled material where there are endless ramblings that go on and on and on consisting of nice, pleasant sounding words that say, in effect, nothing of significant value. People send me REAMS of this stuff. They will find a new website that posts such "wonderful channelled messages" from Swami Beyonda or Coot Whosits or whoever, and they will download entire files and then send them to me to discover if I am "aware" of this great information and will I please read it and offer up an opinion; or surely I should "join forces" with these people because, clearly, we are all saying the same thing!**

So, I open the files and begin to read what different people send me.

Now let me say up front here that I am NOT perfect in terms of grammar, word selection, punctuation, or even spelling. I'm pretty good, but there are many people who are EXCRUCIATINGLY correct! I'm not one of them. But, I DO have a great love and respect for language and its ability to communicate marvelous ideas so that people can be more intimately connected in THIS density which is, I think, one of the lessons before us and a major POINT of being in this density. I also really detest misuse of the language that results from carelessness and lack of concern for the spirit of communication. Furthermore, I can say that one thing I DO know is the difference between subject and verb and how to diagram a sentence. (Thank YOU Miss Thompson and Mrs. McCurdy for making me do it in 9th and 10th grades!) So, one of the first things I do when I start reading these "great" channelled exposes, is to take some sentences at random and diagram them to determine what they are REALLY saying. I was amazed to discover, over and over again, such great contradictions and misuse of terms that, in effect, most of these passages consist of what is politely termed "word salad." We jokingly refer to it as "salad shooter channelling."

In a recent example, the material contained the following remark:

Our karmic purification is speeding up as the positrons that we hold in our bodies release and collide with their corresponding electron twins.

Having a husband who is a physicist is very helpful in sorting out a lot of this mish-mash. Ark wrote to the person who was wanting to know about this material as follows:

*I was reading this Nibiru stuff with some amusement. I am open towards unconventional thinking but sometimes it is just funny. Positrons are antiparticles and they annihilate rather soon. So there is no way there can be any positrons in human bodies, unless they are constantly created by **highly energetic processes!***

For instance: several positrons have certainly been created in me today because I was in the lab and pretty close to a high energy neutron source. Some of these neutrons went into my body and have been captured by Carbon, Hydrogen, Oxygen and whatever. Then my atoms created energetic photons; then these photons created pairs: positron-electron, and then these positrons annihilated again. But once I was out of the lab, there were no more positrons in me.

*Making a universal Galactic story out of the positrons is just disinformation. It disinforms all who are not physicists. And it is a typical disinformation pattern: truth between lies, lies between truths. It **is** true that that electron-positron pairs annihilate, emitting photons (sometimes two, sometimes three). It is a lie that positrons (in any significant number) are in our bodies (except temporarily for those people who are exposed to energetic radiation as I was in the lab today). Thus all the justifications of the "photon belt" are disinformation and traps.*

But then, we again return to the problem of assessing different material. At one point we really wanted to nail this problem down. Ark decided to "interrogate" the Cassiopaeans about it.

12-31-97

Q: Now, at some point you said when we asked about the Ra Material, you gave the number that it was 63 per cent accurate. Do you confirm this now?

A: Yes.

Q: Now, I want to know exactly how you got this number 63, how you computed it, why is it 63 and not 62 or 64?

A: The divination process always breaks down to mathematical processes, as this is the only true universal language.

Q: But, I want to know what mathematical process you were using to get this number 63?!

A: Add the total number of words published, divide the sum total into the number reflecting accurate conceptualizations. [note: the original transcript reads "divide by" rather than "divide into", which serves pretty well as an example of possible distortion due to non-universality of meanings.]

Q: Okay, if we have 100 words, and 25 are used in the description of a concept that is accurate, is that what you mean?

A: Close.

Q: (A) How do you determine if a given word is accurate?

A: By the verity of the issuer.

Q: So, words, even though words can mean different things, the verity of the speaker can give...

A: Yes, because if monitored in a state of pure non-prejudice, the accuracy level will be perceived correctly.

Q: (A) Okay, I want to read a sentence: 'The first, the Great Pyramid was formed approximately 6,000 of your years ago.' I want to go through this word by word. The word 'the,' accurate or inaccurate?

A: Accurate.

Q: 'First.'

A: Inaccurate.

Q: 'The.'

A: Neuter.

Q: 'Great.'

A: Accurate, in this case because of conventional agreement.

Q: Now, you describe a word as neutral, but in the mathematical algorithm you gave

for computing the numbers, you didn't mention neutral words, so, what do you do with neutral words?

A: They belong to the 37 percent as they cannot be counted subjectively as accurate.

Q: 'was'

A: Accurate.

Q: 'formed'

A: Accurate.

Q: 'approximately'

A: Accurate.

Q: 6,000

A: Accurate.

Q: 'Of.'

A: Neuter.

Q: 'Your.'

A: Accurate.

Q: 'years.'

A: Accurate.

Q: Okay, if we apply the same formula to the C's, your material, what percentage would you give?

A: Not up to us to measure.

Q: Okay, you gave, concerning the pyramid the following sentence: 'The Great Pyramid was built 10,643 years ago.' Is it accurate? (L) Yes, I think there is a problem. You confirmed the Ra material on a point that contradicts what you gave yourselves!

A: Problem is not with "us," problem is trying to compare to different frames of reference. Look for clues in terms of definition.

Q: I don't understand what you are saying. Either it was built 10,643 years ago or it was built 6,000 years ago.

A: Formed/built... you think it means the same thing, eh???

Q: It was built before it was formed? (A) According to this Ra material, was never built at all, it was formed by thoughts...

A: If your house at _____ Montana Avenue is remodeled, then it takes a new form. Now, reread sentences in question carefully.

Q: 'The first, the Great Pyramid, was formed approximately 6,000 of your years ago. Then, in sequence, after this performing by thought of the building or architecture of the great pyramid, using the more local or earthly material rather than thought form material to build other pyramidal structures.' Now, C's say: 'The Great Pyramid was built by Atlantean descendants 10,643 years ago.'

A: No, Laura, no no no no !!!!! If your house is remodeled in 1998, is that when it was built?

Q: No, that is not when it was built. Okay, I get your point. Subtle clues have to be discerned. Can we use this process to analyze all the material?

A: You can, but senior citizenship awaits its completion.

Q: Is there some issue about asking this question of accuracy that needs to be addressed? One main thing we note is: Some sessions were more accurate than others depending upon who was present...

A: You got it!!!

Q: Therefore, it would be difficult to assess an accuracy rating for the C's themselves...

A: Bingo!

Q: But, we CAN assess the material itself up to the present, keeping in mind that some parts can be more accurate than others...

A: 71.7.

Q: Okay, that takes into account corruption from different people, long passages of comment from the participants, typos, reconstruction, and so forth. And, the same applies to the Ra Material... (A) Okay, suppose I have a sentence that "the Great Pyramid was built 10,000 years ago," but really it was built yesterday, and you would give 70 per cent accuracy to this statement?

A: No.

Q: But only one word is inaccurate... (L) No, only four words are accurate. If you have "The Great Pyramid was built 10,000 years ago," you have eight words. Of those eight words, the only ones you can consider to be accurate are "Great Pyramid was built." The word "the" is neuter, and "10,000 years ago" is inaccurate, so you divide the four words into the total and you have an accuracy rating of 2 percent. I think that, in the case of the problem you propose, it says it pretty well!

A: You are searching for a concrete formula within a vacuum of abstraction. The only way to get an accurate measurement is to wait until you can include the sum total of all the words, then determine accuracy as a percentage of the total. With the total of all words, and each individual word as the unit of measurement.

The bottom line of all this discussion here is, again, the usefulness of the Ra Material as not only a "primer" for the Cassiopaeian discussions, but also to suggest the idea that it is about the only other material available that can be compared, related, and used as a standard. Yes, we have discussed the "filtering" and the judgments of that group, and we have discussed a process by which percentages of accuracy can be divined, and **[The Law of One](#) still holds a very high place as one of the first, if not THE first, Sixth Density Communication into our realm that was maintained over a consistent period of time.** For the Ra Material to have a 63 percent accuracy rating, as you can figure out from the above process, is a pretty remarkable achievement! So, don't sell it short because of the unusual verbiage... apparently there was a reason for it. It is my opinion that **Ra spoke as he did because it was necessary in order to get the information through the various biases of the channel.** Otherwise, I cannot justify why a Sixth Density being would not be able, considering their "lofty attainments," to communicate in terms that are more generally comfortable to the Third Density mind. As I said before, if you are in 6th grade, it shouldn't be too hard to go back and do 3rd grade stuff. It may take a little "adjustment period," but it can be done. Yes, in the beginning of the Cassiopaeian contact, there were some rather "archaic" and "stiff" sentences - but as time passed and the channel "grooved," the communication became more "natural," and even gently humorous. I asked the Cassiopaeians about this:

11-11-95

Q: (L) I noticed that in the beginning of these transmission that the language was very formalized, and that as time has gone by, the language used has become more colloquial. Why is this?

A: Formalized? Colloquial? Define your judgements, please!

Q: (L) Well, what I meant was, that in the beginning it seemed that certain colloquial expressions that we are accustomed to were unclear to you. And now, not only is there great familiarity with our expressions, but you seem to often come up with rather clever and original witty sayings.

A: Familiarity breeds contentment!

Q: (L) Okay. I want to get on with the questions for tonight...

A: Do you not wish to reflect upon our witticism?

Q: (L) [Laughter] Yes! I thought that was a very clever witticism!

A: It seemed as if you were not impressed?!? Give us a break, Laura?!? We're only sixth density!

We have also discussed our own material and its flaws and shortcomings, and even with awareness and constant monitoring, we are only making a little over 71 percent - at least that was the figure at the time. I am certainly working on ways of improving and purifying the material all the time. In regard to this, the Cassiopaeans have many times commented on the need to actively learn and acquire knowledge. The effort put forth in this respect is sort of equivalent to "exercising" your soul/mind muscle. The more you exercise it, the stronger it gets:

Subtle answers that require effort to dissect promote intensified learning. Learning is an exploration followed by **the affirmation of knowing through discovery. Learning is necessary for progress of soul... this is how you are building your power center...** Patience serves the questor of hidden knowledge... Search your "files." ...Learning is sometimes best accomplished by study and exploration... There are other clues that you can discover by your own study... [Cassiopaeans]

This is why the many sources that drone on and on in such extraordinary detail, even if SOME of what they are saying is truth, can be doing a great disservice to their "devotees" due to the fact that they are not encouraging them to think for themselves. Many of them say such things as:

"The words that we choose and the concepts **of which** we speak are **triggers** for codes that are stored deep inside **of** your bodies. Your bodies are waiting for **the** questions to be posed so **that** you can begin to resonate with **the** answers inside **of** yourselves - so **that** the cellular memories within your bodies can begin to remember what they already know. **As we speak** to you, you **will remember.**"[Marciniak]

Now, what's wrong with the above statement taken from Barbara Marciniak's [*Bringers of the Dawn?*](#) I have analyzed it and placed in bold type the words that throw the "accuracy rating" off (including neutral words). There are 71 words in this statement, and these fourteen words, used in the above described accuracy formula result in the following:

71-14=57
57/71=80 % accuracy.

Eighty percent accuracy is not bad.

The word "trigger" implies something that will set off an action or reaction and it is related in the next sentence to "questions." The statement is that information is "stored inside us," and that is, of course, as far as I can tell, completely accurate. The problem here is the mode of access. The above statement would have us believe that all we have to do is "ask the questions" and the answers will just "flow." Well, it is certainly true that "answers will flow," because they do that with many channels all the time and have been doing so for millennia as far as I can determine. It is the VERITY of the issuer that we are concerned with. How do we find the key to understand this?

At the end of the statement, there is the statement "As we speak to you, you will remember." This suggests that all one has to do is "listen" or "read" specially encoded "word streams" and one will then have the whole of Creation opened up before their eyes. In a certain sense, that almost smacks of hypnotism being used to ensure passive reception. Or - mind programming. Certainly not something of Free Will.

Remember what the Cassiopaeans said:

Subtle answers that **require effort to dissect** promote intensified learning.

Learning is an exploration followed by the affirmation of knowing through discovery. Learning is necessary for progress of soul... this is how you are building your power center... Patience serves the questor of hidden knowledge... Search your "files." ...Learning is sometimes best accomplished by study and exploration... There are other clues that you can discover by your own study...

So, what's the difference, other than the obvious? Some people would say that they "learn differently..." that it is "right" for them to learn by simply "receiving" the "inflow" of information, and because they "receive" it in this way, that makes it "right." Well, I am not going to say that this is not possible, for sure! My experience has been that there ARE people who have "done the work" in many lifetimes prior to this one, and at some "magical moment," they hear something or see something, or something happens and the key gets turned and it all opens up! This is why the Sufi masters talk about some seekers who can begin the "process" and rapidly achieve "enlightenment," and others can "stand at the door and knock" their entire lives and it is never opened to them. On the surface it seems unfair, but behind it is a reality of long and diligent labor on the part of the soul who "achieves" so quickly. I guess you could apply the same principle to persons who demonstrate great artistic talent - they didn't just "get it" without a reason... it was the result of possibly many lifetimes of work as an artist before the present one. So, it CAN and DOES happen!

But, we still have to be concerned about this because, in some cases it can be true, and in others it may not be true! My experience has been that this can be used as a "stumbling block," and very often the concept is utilized to assure the recipient that the channelled information is "true" or STO, simply by virtue of the fact that it is channelled, when, in fact, it is not true. **In the end, the only way to "validate" any information is by WORK - reading, studying, research - exercising the gray matter!**

As I write this, I have received another e-mail from a reader asking about still another source of channelled teachings. He writes that this information

...can be difficult to understand because it is written in such a way as to be accessed through the emotional body and if you aren't in touch with that you won't get it.

That, right there, sets off warning bells in my head. Information that requires "emotion" to understand is, of necessity, distorted. As I have already mentioned, any woman of childbearing age will tell you that emotions are chemical and very definitely "color" how you think. A very "neutral" personality trait that could be described as "slowness to act," can be seen as either commendable caution or cowardice depending on which hormone is in the upper ranges of distribution in the female body at the moment. A mild joke can be funny or tragic depending on what day of the month it is!

So, if "emotion" is what is necessary to understand the referenced work, I don't think it has much objective validity. The Cassiopaeans have made many comments about emotion, but the following one is, I believe, most appropriate in regard to the idea that emotion is necessary to learn truth:

11-21-98

Q: The question is: in reality, what is it that really exists? What are things that really exist?

A: Gravity is the key. Now, plug in your wave functions.

Q: (L) How can you describe gravity mathematically?

A: Must be possible! Review texts re: gravity.

Q: (L) We did... and either we are so dense, or we can't get it...

A: Not dense, **emotionally clouded**. When one is in a defensive mode, all is "skewed," including this conduit. Review texts and meditate to **clear consciousness of emotional poison!**

The correspondent further writes:

Apparently one of the agenda's the ET's have is to recover and re-integrate [themselves] with their wills that they denied and separated from long long ago.

So, we begin to understand the motivation... it is an **apologia** for the nasty critters invading our world and an attempt to garner sympathy for them. This is further amplified with:

One of the books in the series is about original cause which was the trauma experienced when God split into male and female and that the trauma from then is still affecting us now. A point made is that we can not get to that trauma with our minds alone because Mind did not exist then and as far as our minds are concerned this trauma never happened and doesn't exist!

Well, that was a curious statement and I decided to go to the website in question and see if I couldn't get a bit of clarification on that idea. I won't describe the gory details of the "story of creation" presented there, I will only say that the upshot is that, once again, our reality is being described as the result of an "error" or "mistake;" something that has to be "fixed," and, again, it is basically attributed to the "female." And, of course, this source is going to teach everybody to channel so they can "fix things!" This is really just a variation on what David Icke writes:

11-21-98

Q: David Icke says: "The imbalanced consciousness that I will call Lucifer is not an essential part of the positive/negative balance. He is a disrupting, disharmonious aspect of consciousness, which is not necessary for human evolution. More than that, Lucifer's efforts to close off the channels that link humanity to its higher understanding have blocked, not advanced, our evolution." Is this a correct assessment of this Luciferian Consciousness, that it is not part of the positive/negative balance of the universe, and that it has blocked our evolution?

A: No. It is part of the lesson plan.

Q: That was my thought as well, but he says that because of this problem with the Luciferian consciousness, the "higher levels of creation began to intervene because Lucifer was imposing its misunderstandings on others and breaking the universal law of free will. Is this true?

A: No.

[05-04-96

A: Do you, in general, control 2nd density beings on earth?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: So, what is "fair" about that?

Q: (L) Nothing.

A: Okay, so what is the difference?!?!???

Q: (TK) So, basically, we control 2nd density, and 4th density controls us. There are the good guys and bad guys. (L) And we will do what we will do. Either we choose to align ourselves with the good guys, or with the bad guys.

A: It's up to you.]

Q: I have read about this 'decision to intercede' by higher levels of consciousness who look down upon mankind and feel sorry for our terrible suffering, and that somehow, if something isn't done, the whole universe will be overcome by this evil... so it has got to be 'stopped.' A number of sources promote this idea, which then leads, generally, to claims that this or another alien group is part of the 'good guys' or bad guys, or whatever. Is any of this idea accurate?

A: No.

Q: So, what is, IS, and we only suffer exactly as much as we need to learn? Is that it?

A: There is more to it than that, but at this point, you would be unable to comprehend.

Q: Icke says "this Luciferian consciousness is a large aspect of Divine Consciousness which chose to work **against** the Source. Is this true?

A: Not really. It is balancing where needed.

Q: He says: "Other volunteers, aspects of very highly evolved consciousness, came into the universe and this galaxy in an effort to restore harmony. They did not incarnate in physical bodies on the earth, they arrived in spacecraft, some of them miles in length, while others simply manifested themselves here. These were extraterrestrials who came to bring knowledge to this planet hundreds of thousands of years ago." Is this true? Yes or no?

A: Neither.

The point is: it is all about balance, and cycles and Timelessness. **To believe in "error" or something that needs to be "fixed," even if that "fixing" is to be managed by ignoring, is to further add to the creation of that reality.** Remember what the Cassiopaeans have said about belief:

...Most all power necessary for altering reality and physicality is contained within the belief center of the mind. This is something you will understand more closely when you reach 4th density reality where physicality is no longer a prison, but is instead, your home, for you to alter as you please. In your current state, you have the misinterpretation of believing that reality is finite and therein lies your difficulty with finite physical existence. We are surprised that you are still not able to completely grasp this concept.

The crucial point to understand here is this: if you BELIEVE that something is "broken," that something needs to be "fixed," that is exactly the reality you will experience. If you spend your days and nights saying prayers and mantras, sending love and light here and there, or visualizing "change" or something different than what IS at the given moment, if you assign a day to "pray for peace" or "heal the Earth," or "converge harmonically," you are, IN EFFECT, **acting from the belief that there is something wrong**, broken, needing change, needing peace, needing healing, or needing harmony. You are proclaiming, in a clear and present way, that what IS is not acceptable.

Now, let's deal with that. Obviously, there is a LOT of stuff that goes on here on the Big Blue Marble that we don't LIKE! There is death and decay and darkness. There is poverty and want and suffering. There is war and pestilence and disaster after disaster. What kind of a crazy person would want things to continue that way?

Not me.

But I know something from experience that gives me a different perspective. I know that the Universe is a "self-regulating mechanism" of which I, as a third density human being, am only a tiny, insignificant part. I also know that when I keep my judgments OUT of it,

(remembering that "judgment" conveys the idea of taking some action), the Universe knows better what is needed at any given point in space/time than my limited, feeble human brain could ever conceive. Further, I know that when I get myself out of the way, when I sit back and observe what IS with appreciation, with awe and wonder; with curiosity as to what clever and wonderful thing "God" is going to do next in this marvelous, endlessly changing reality in which we have our existence, I am NEVER disappointed.

Nevertheless, at this point, I would like to comment on the idea that "in the beginning," MIND did not exist. This is quite contrary to what the Cassiopaeans say which is, in fact, that the ONLY thing that is "real" is MIND.

02-25-95

Q: (GB) Could you explain the process of the soul?

A: Soul is consciousness, period.

10-18-94

Q: (L) Are you part of the collective subconscious, unconscious, or consciousness?

Are you part of our higher consciousness?

A: So is everything else.

11-16-94

A: There is no time as you know it; its all just lessons for the collective consciousness.

Q: (L) So at the closing of this grand cycle everything will just start all over again?

A: Not exactly; you see, there is no start.

11-13-99

Q: Next question; a reader writes: "In [certain teachings], man is viewed as a composite entity comprised of one being, supposed hopefully to be "in charge," and an enormous number of separate entities in various states of consciousness/unconsciousness, not completely dissimilar to the description given in Ouspensky's *In Search of the Miraculous*. One of the critical differences between what the Cassiopaeans are saying and what is given as fact in [those teachings] is that, in [the referenced teachings], one is taught that one is not ultimately One, that an individual remains an individual to the upper reaches of evolution, and evolves as a "god." [I cannot vouch for this being the actual teachings of the mentioned source, I am only reading the question as the reader wrote it.]

A: **The Grand Pulsation makes individuality a temporary state of being.**

Q: By saying that the Grand Pulsation is only a temporary state of individuation, this means that all are One and return to the state of Oneness.

A: Yes. If so, it is always true. All are ultimately "god."

Q: But they don't evolve as a god by remaining **individual** in the upper reaches of evolution?

A: What would be the purpose?

Q: I guess they are hung up on remaining individuals and becoming as "gods" for purposes of power and control issues... sort of ultimate STS.

A: Maybe that would work if time and linear reality were correct, but...

05-27-95

Q: (L) What is the link between consciousness and matter?

A: Illusion.

Q: (L) What is the nature of the illusion? (T) That there isn't any connection between

consciousness and matter. It is only an illusion that there is. It is part of the third density...

A: No. Illusion is that there is no link between consciousness and matter.

Q: (L) I got it! The relationship is that consciousness **is** matter.

A: Close. What about vice versa?

06-07-97

Q: Alright. There are a lot of people teaching that there are divisions of ethereal being such as spirit, soul, consciousness, etc. What is the difference between the spirit and the soul?

A: Semantics.

But, curiously, going back to the former statement that consciousness is matter and matter is consciousness, the Cassiopaeans HAVE defined four "bodies," so to speak:

10-10-98

A: And remember, your consciousness operates on four levels, not just one!

Q: And what are these four levels?

A: Physical body, consciousness, genetic body and spirit-etheric body.

Q: Are those the four composites of the human manifestation in 3rd density?

A: 3rd **and** 4th. One leads oneself, through physical actions, as well as psychic ones, to develop these "problems" when one is preparing to "bump it up" a notch.

10-23-99

Q: (A) The question is: is this theory that I have been developing with Blanchard for the past ten years or even more, is it a step forward; can it be made a step forward by completing it?

A: Yes.

Q: Okay, if it can be a step forward, the main question that we don't know the answer to is: what is classical? Gravity or consciousness or something else? What? Or, perhaps everything is classical...

A: Classical [physics] negates consciousness, **regarding the mind as merely a function of chemical functions and electrical impulses occurring within a vacuum**, rather than being **interfaced with the rest of creation at all levels of density and all dimensions**, which is of course, the case.

A: And remember, your consciousness operates on four levels, not just one!

Q: And what are these four levels?

A: Physical body, consciousness, genetic body and spirit-etheric body.

Q: Are those the four composites of the human manifestation in 3rd density?

A: 3rd **and** 4th. One leads oneself, through physical actions, as well as psychic ones, to develop these "problems" when one is preparing to "bump it up" a notch.

10-23-99

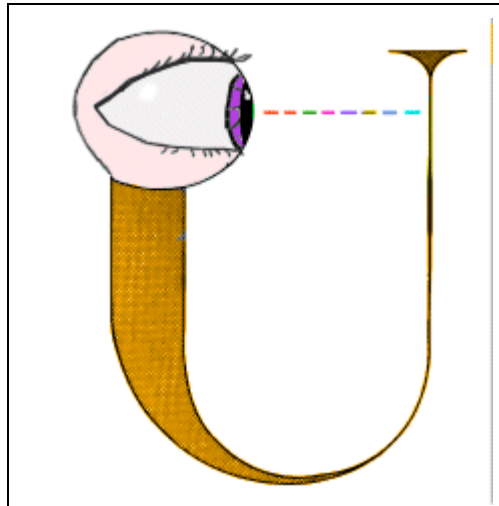
Q: (A) The question is: is this theory that I have been developing with Blanchard for the past ten years or even more, is it a step forward; can it be made a step forward by completing it?

A: Yes.

Q: Okay, if it can be a step forward, the main question that we don't know the answer to is: what is classical? Gravity or consciousness or something else? What? Or, perhaps everything is classical...

A: Classical [physics] negates consciousness, **regarding the mind as merely a**

function of chemical functions and electrical impulses occurring within a vacuum, rather than being interfaced with the rest of creation at all levels of density and all dimensions, which is of course, the case.



□FPRIVATE
"TYPE=PICT;ALT="

"The universe viewed as a self-excited circuit. Starting small (thin U at upper right), it grows (loop of U) to observer participancy - which in turn imparts 'tangible reality' (cf. the delayed-choice experiment of Fig. 22.9) to even the earliest days of the universe"

"If the views that we are exploring here are correct, one principle, observer-participancy, suffices to build everything. The picture of the participatory universe will flounder, and have to be rejected, if it cannot account for the building of the law; and space-time as part of the law; and out of law substance. It has no other than a higgledy-piggledy way to build law: out of statistics of billions upon billions of observer participancy each of which by itself partakes of utter randomness."

(J.A. Wheeler, "Beyond the Black Hole", in "Some Strangeness in the Proportion", Ed. Harry Woolf, Addison-Wesley, London 1980)

Gravity is the "glue which binds all aspects of reality, physical and ethereal. **Nothing would exist without consciousness to perceive it.** Classical physics assumes, among other things, that consciousness and "the brain" are one and the same, or that one exclusively facilitates the other. In actuality, the brain is merely that conduit which facilitates conscious expression in the physical state of human 3rd density states and similar manifestations.

12-09-95

Q: (L) Carlos Castaneda talks about the "Eagle's emanations," the Eagle being, I suppose, Prime Creator that emanates down through all the densities, and that the Nagual who can "see," sees the Eagle as a large black and white object. Are they seeing the source, or are they seeing something on just another density?

A: Source? There is no such thing. You are Prime Creator.

Q: (L) But that is so esoteric... I am talking about...

A: The point is: stop filling your consciousness with monotheistic philosophies planted long ago to imprison your being. Can't you see it by now, after all you have learned, that there is no source, there is no leader, there is no basis, there is no overseer, etc... You literally possess, within your consciousness profile, all the power that exists within all of creation!?! You absolutely have all that exists, ever has, or ever will, contained within your mind. All you have to do is learn how to use it, and

at that moment, you will literally, literally, be all that is, was, and ever will be!!!!!!!

Q: (L) That is all fine and dandy and sounds wonderful, except for one little item. You also say that the monotheistic concepts were IMPOSED on us to prevent us from knowing this. So, if we are all that **is**, how can something exist that can impose something so unpleasant on us?

A: Choices follow desire based imbalances.

Q: (L) If that is the case, why can't any one just turn off the lights, end the illusion, and everything becomes nothing?

A: Well, first of all, everything does not become nothing. Secondly, some have already become everything.

12-19-98

Q: If, at 4th density, there is variability of physicality, and the Lizzies, as you have previously said, are engineering new bodies for themselves to occupy in some sort of mass transition at the time of this realm border crossing; in this state of variability of physicality, why do they need to engineer new bodies for themselves? Why, in point of fact, are Lizzies, Lizzies? Why do they look like Lizards?

A: They do not.

Q: Well, why do we call them Lizard Beings? I mean, YOU named them that?

A: We label in accordance with your familiarity. If we had called them "Drachomonoids," what would be your point of reference??

Q: What do they REALLY look like? You said they resemble upright alligators with humanoid features, six to eight feet tall...

A: Yes.

Q: So, why do they look like that?

A: Biology.

Q: Does biology exist at 4th density?

A: Yes.

Q: Yet, its a variable physical density, right?

A: Yes, but what is your assumption here?

Q: I don't know what my assumption is. I guess that I am assuming that if it is a variable state, they could have a different biology very easily. Isn't that the case?

A: No.

Q: Can they appear as something else? Change their physicality?

A: Temporarily.

Q: When you say 'temporary,' what exactly do you mean? Temporal relates to time.

A: We have explained before that the biggest single factor regarding densities is the awareness level.

Q: Okay, how does that relate to them only being able to temporarily change their appearance. Is this because they can control OUR awareness?

A: Closer. Are you not yet aware that absolutely everything, we repeat: everything is an illusion?!?

Q: (A) They say here that everything is an illusion, and on the other hand they say there is consciousness and matter. Everything is an illusion? Even this?

A: Yes.

Q: (A) God is also an illusion?

A: Yes.

Q: (A) Illusion to whom?

A: **To those not on level 7.** Your learning naturally dictates your experiences. Once you no longer require something, you naturally move beyond it. However, you retain it as a function of understanding.

Q: (A) And I am also an illusion! And understanding is also an illusion! (L) Back to my question: who created Lizzies AS LIZZIES? (A) Our illusion...

A: Everything is real, therefore, illusion is reality.
Q: (L) If everything is an illusion, from what does this illusion spring, and into what space does it spring?
A: Your consciousness.
Q: (L) Where did this consciousness originate?
A: Consciousness is the absolute, the center point.
Q: (L) Where is it centered?
A: Within the Access. The prompt that begets energy.
Q: (L) Of what is this energy made?
A: The consciousness.
Q: (L) Was there ever a time when this consciousness did not exist?
A: No, but there never was a time.
Q: (L) What prompted this consciousness to dream up all these illusions?
A: Need for balance. Energy cannot exist within a vacuum, therefore it must pulse. Hence you have waves.
Q: (L) What was the impetus for the need for balance?
A: Not a need, per se, just a natural function.
Q: (L) Well, when you have a pulse, you have a wave, and if you have a wave, that implies time.
A: Therein lies the crux of your 3rd density illusion. Why assume that any given aspect of the pulse is not occurring simultaneously with any other. And if any are, all are. Until you once and for all break free from the illusion of time, you will not advance.
Q: (L) Well, back to my question...
A: No, your question cannot be answered unless you stop assuming the range of acceptable answers.

See how easy it is to get "off the track" and switch from the subject of "accuracy" to "consciousness?" But, I think that I will just "go with the flow" here, and make some final remarks. It is good to read and study many things. As our esteemed compatriot, Lord Bucket says:

So read the **Bible**. Read the **Koran**. Read the **Three Little Pigs**. Read EVERYTHING! You'll be certain to read a lot of silly things, but you'll also stand a chance of seeing bits and pieces of TRUTH.

[The Wave Chapter 12](#)

Chapter XII Roses grow best in manure

Getting back to the subject of accuracy and deception during this time of the approach of The Wave, let's look at the excerpt we presented at the beginning of Wave 10, only this time, in a fuller context:

09-02-95

Q: (L) Now, could you tell us a little bit about the purported "Photon Belt?"
A: The key issue remains one of interpretation. The messages are genuine; interpretations are variable in their accuracy. So, when one speaks of the "Photon Belt," one may really be thinking of a concept and giving it a name.
Q: (L) So, you mean that various persons are seeing something and only describing

it within the limits of their knowledge?

A: At one level, yes.

Q: (L) Was there a harmonic convergence as was advertised within the metaphysical community?

A: For those who believed there was a harmonic convergence, indeed there was a harmonic convergence.

Q: (L) Did anything of an objective, material nature happen on or to the planet to enhance or change the energy?

A: Did you notice any changes?

Q: (L) No. Except that it seems that things have gotten objectively worse, if anything.

A: Did you notice any clear, obvious, material changes?

Q: (L) No. But that could just be me. I could just be a stubborn and skeptical person.

A: Did anyone else in the room notice any clear or obvious changes?

Q: (S) What date was it? (L) 8/8/88, I believe. (S) I thought it had something to do with 11/11 ninety- something...

A: Well, obviously if the recollection of the calendar date was difficult, one would suppose that material changes on the planet did not take place. For, if they had, would you not remember the calendar date ascribed to them?

Q: (L) Yes. The claim has further been made that, for a month, following the harmonic convergence that no abductions were taking place. Is this true?

A: No. There has been no cessation in what you term to be abduction in quite some time as you measure it.

In our efforts to maintain accuracy and purity of the source, we have consistently resisted the "standard" channelling techniques of trance or "telepathy" etc. It is far too easy to "substitute" subjective, emotional thinking for objective reality, particularly when the objective reality is, by human perspective, unpleasant. As you will have noted in the previous discussions, there is greater potential for corruption when there is also a great deal of verbiage. In other words, it seems that the "wordier" the source, the more easily corruption can enter it.

Now, let's go back again to the concerns of the correspondent who wrote:

Aliens will invade in some form or other between now and 2018 [2012] or something, causing even more fear and confusion than there is already, then try to take us over or annihilate us or let the earth changes do that and then seed earth with their own race. About the same time this is all happening the wave will strike and half of the world or more (people and landmass) is wobbling in and out of 4th density and then transitions completely. Those of us who have not been wiped out by earth changes or the busy lizzies and gone to 5th density dead zone (there to decide what to do next) will find ourselves in 4th density earth which will look very weird to us and will take some getting used to, only to find ourselves in the same situation environmentally, [with] 4th density orions or lizzies trying to manipulate and control us there as they have been doing here for millennia.

In short as you said to the cassies the picture looks ugly. They said that you seem to think that only good experience is useful, well no, but at least there is usually a mix of good and bad but in their scenario we are all for the high jump with no mat on the other side though. (splat)

I would like to say that this scenario, though it does seem to be exactly what the Cassiopaeans are saying, is only a **PROBABLE FUTURE**. So, as a way of answering this question, I want to present here sections of a particular session in which an experience of

my own was being discussed.

To give you a little background, as I have said before, up to a certain moment in time I do not ever remember seeing or experiencing an "alien" being or an "abduction" that could be clearly stated to be such - whether it was assumed to be physical or imaginal. I HAVE made disconcerting discoveries about my state when awakening, or have dream-like memories of very strange things which then corresponded to some sort of physical or material anomaly that I would immediately "sweep under the rug." But, in the following case, I DID wake up in the night to very strange activity which I have described more fully [elsewhere](#) on the site. Here, I want to focus on the LESSON of that experience applied in GLOBAL terms. So, let's look at it again, edited and arranged for this particular purpose:

07-23-95

Q: (L) The first thing on my mind is an experience I had several nights ago. It seemed as though there was some sort of interaction between myself and something "other." Could you tell me what this experience was?

A: Was eclipsing of the realities.

Q: (L) What is an eclipsing of the realities?

A: It is when energy centers conflict.

Q: (L) What energy centers are conflicting?

A: Thought energy centers.

Q: (L) Whose thoughts?

A: Thoughts are the basis of all creation. After all, without thought nothing would exist. Now would it?

Q: (L) True.

A: Therefore, energy centers conflicting involve thought patterns. You could refer to it as an intersecting of thought pattern energies. ...

Q: (L) I also seemed to be aware of several dark, spider-like figures lined up by the side of the bed, was this an accurate impression.

A: Those could be described as specific thought center projections.

Q: (L) I seemed to be fighting and resisting this activity.

A: That was your choice. ...

Q: (L) At what level of density do these thought centers have their primary focus?

A: Thought centers do not have primary focus in any level of density. This is precisely the point. You are not completely familiar with the reality of what thoughts are. We have spoken to you on many levels and have detailed many areas involving density level, but thoughts are quite a different thing because they pass through all density levels at once. Now, let us ask you this. Do you not now see how that would be possible?

Q: (L) Yes. But what I am trying to do is identify these conflicting thought centers. If two thought centers, or more, conflict, then my idea would be that they are in opposition.

A: Correct. ...

Q: (L) Okay, in the experience I felt a paralysis of my body, what caused this paralysis.

A: Yes. Separation of awareness. Which is defined as any point along the pathway where one's awareness becomes so totally focused on one thought sector that all other levels of awareness are temporarily receded, thereby making it impossible to become aware of one's physical reality along with one's mental reality. This gives the impression of what is referred to as paralysis. Do you understand?

Q: (L) Yes. And what stimulates this total focus of awareness?

A: An event which sidetracks, temporarily, the mental processes.

Q: (L) And what event can sidetrack the mental processes to this extent?

A: Any number.

Q: (L) In this particular case, what was it?

A: It was **an eclipsing of energies caused by conflicting thought centers.**

Whenever two opposing units of reality intersect, this causes what can be referred to as friction, which, for an immeasurable amount of what you would refer to as time, which is, of course, non-existent, creates a non-existence, or a stopping of the movements of all functions. This is what we would know as conflict. In between, or through any intersecting, opposite entities, we always find zero time, zero movement, zero transference, zero exchange. Now think about this. Think about this carefully.

Q: (L) Does this mean that I was, essentially, in a condition of non-existence?

A: Well, non-existence is not really the proper term, but non-fluid existence would be more to the point. Do you understand?

Q: (L) Yes. Frozen, as it were?

A: Frozen, as it were.

Q: (L) Was there any benefit to me from this experience?

A: All experiences have potential for benefit.

Q: (L) Was there any detriment from this experience?

A: All experiences have potential for detriment. Now, do you see the parallels? We are talking about any **opposing forces in nature**, when they come together, the result can go all the way to the extreme of one side or all the way to the extreme of the other. Or, it can remain perfectly, symmetrically in balance in the middle, or partially in balance on one side or another. Therefore all potentials are realized at intersecting points in reality. ...

Q: (L) Was one of these conflicting thought centers or energies some part of me?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And was it eclipsed by interacting with a thought center energy that was part of or all of something or someone else?

A: Or, was what happened a conflicting of one energy thought center that was a part of your thought process and another energy thought center that was another part of your thought process? We will ask you that question and allow you to contemplate.

Q: (L) Does it ever happen that individuals who perceive or think they perceive themselves to have experienced an "abduction," to actually be interacting with some part of themselves?

A: That would be a very good possibility. Now, before you ask another question, stop and contemplate for a moment: what possibilities does this open up? Is there any limit? And if there is, what is that? Is it not an area worth exploring? For example - just one example for you to digest - what if the abduction scenario could take place where your soul projection, in what you perceive as the future, can come back and abduct your soul projection in what you perceive as the present?

Q: (L) Oh, dear! Does this happen?

A: This is a question for you to ask yourself and contemplate.

Q: (L) Why would I do that to myself? (J) To gain knowledge of the future.

A: Are there not a great many possible answers?

Q: (L) Well, this seemed to be a very frightening and negative experience. If that is the case: a) maybe that is just my perception, or b) then, in the future I am not a very nice person! (J) Or maybe the future isn't very pleasant. And the knowledge that you gained of it is unpleasant.

A: Or is it one possible future, but not all possible futures? And is the pathway of free will not connected to all of this?

Q: (L) God! I hope so.

A: Now do you see the benefit in slowing down and not having prejudices when asking questions of great import? You see when you speed too quickly in the process

of learning and gathering knowledge, it is like skipping down the road without pausing to reflect on the ground beneath you. One misses the gold coins and the gemstones contained within the cracks in the road. ...

Q: (L) Okay, when this experience occurred, am I to assume that some part of myself, a future self perhaps, of course they are all simultaneous but just for the sake of reference, came back and interacted with my present self for some purpose of exchange?

A: Well this is a question best left for your own exploration as you will gain more knowledge by contemplating it by yourself rather than seeking the answers here. But a suggestion is to be made that you do that as you will gain much, very much knowledge by contemplating these very questions on your own and networking with others as you do so. Be not frustrated for **the answers to be gained through your own contemplation will be truly illuminating to you and the experience to follow will be worth a thousand lifetimes of pleasure and joy.**

What can we deduce about the Eclipsing of Realities discussion?

The first thing that occurs to me is a result of a conversation I had with another Seeker on the Path who visited me a few days ago. There are a number of events in my life that I am not yet ready to talk about publicly, but which I shared with this lady in the course of our discussion. At one point, she made the remark that, in her opinion, my life experiences had been a sort of microcosmic example of the battle between the forces of good and evil - that my very physical body, soul and mind had been the battleground. It was her opinion that the "good guys" had won because, in the end, all the physical, mental and spiritual destruction that had been effected against me had been healed, reversed, and/or restored to proper function and balance.

This is, in some sense, true. But, what does it mean if we wish to apply it Globally? Or even just for some others?

The Cassiopaeans said I experienced a conflict of thought centers. This was further elaborated:

"We are talking about any **opposing forces in nature**, when they come together, the result can go all the way to the extreme of one side or all the way to the extreme of the other. Or, it can remain perfectly, symmetrically in balance in the middle, or partially in balance on one side or another. Therefore all potentials are realized at intersecting points in reality..."

I was told to contemplate the issues involved and that "answers to be gained through your own contemplation will be truly illuminating to you and the experience to follow will be worth a thousand lifetimes of pleasure and joy. In the simplest of terms, the experience of "Eclipsing Realities" led to my full perception of reality in the so-called "objective view" that we have already discussed. More than that, it also led to my making choices - life changing choices - that effectively **changed my reality**. Perhaps in a very literal sense. There was a remark made at one of the sessions that emphasized this point:

01-04-97

A: Because of already given data, that is elementary my dear, Martin, elementary!

Q: (L) I am NOT Martin anymore! So there!

A: You are in an alternate reality.

"Martin" was my former married name.

So, when the realities "eclipsed," some sort of "choice" was made at a deep level as to whether I was going to continue to live in STS oriented "wishful thinking" that all would become "love and light," if I just kept trying to "fix it" which constitutes the ongoing condition of being "food" for higher density beings, or if I was going to open my eyes and SEE. It seems that my choice to "resist" the activity taking place was the symbol of the "shift" that then began to manifest in my ordinary life as life-changing choices.

"What if the abduction scenario could take place where your soul projection, in what you perceive as the future, can come back and abduct your soul projection in what you perceive as the present?"

It seems that, if I had continued in the "old life," the "wishful thinking" subjective version of reality, (where I was still "Martin" in this alternate reality), I would have progressed to a point in space time when I BECAME those horrible creatures that were trying to abduct me!

Now, I did NOT change my reality by "visualization," or "affirmations" or any of the standard teachings about "create your own reality." In fact, if anything, I did exactly the opposite. What actually happened was, I opened my eyes and... I completely lost hope in the world as it is ever being anything other than full of darkness and deception and horror and pain.

I wonder if this was what Don Elkins saw? If so, it is indeed sad that he did not have the information about how this state is essential, how this state can be used by dark forces to derail the spiritual seeker who MUST go through it in order to be Born Again.

How does one become "Born Again?" It is just as traumatic as being born the first time, if not moreso! Taking my first breath in the "new reality," I made a conscious choice to LIMIT MY PARTICIPATION in this deception foisted on mankind. I consciously decided that I was no longer going to lie - to myself or anyone - about how I felt or what I wanted. I was no longer going to lie about what I liked or didn't like or what I did or did not want to do. I was no longer going to lie to myself that my suffering and sacrifices had any benefit for anyone whatsoever, because it was clear to me that this was NOT true. It was all an illusion or delusion. In short, I was no longer going to lie to myself about reality at all. When I looked at a flower I was going to remember the decay and death in the soil from which the flower drew its nourishment. When I looked at a cat or a dog, I was going to remember the fleas and parasites and killing and eating of other creatures that goes on all the time in the animal world. When I looked at a beautiful and peaceful lake, I was going to remember the loads of disease causing organisms multiplying prolificly beneath the shining, mirrored surface.

Sounds pretty bizarre, yes? But it had a strange effect.

Because I was no longer lying to myself about anything that existed, least of all myself, my nature, my being, I was free to choose WHAT to manifest in **every instant**. Knowing that all of these "shadows" existed within me, in my very DNA, my flesh, my "evolved" self; knowing that I had experienced many lifetimes dealing death and destruction on my own, or suffering the same at the hands of others, I was free to CHOOSE. And further, I knew that the choice WAS free! If I had chosen to follow the path of STS, to dive back into the illusion, there would be no blame. As Ra said: The ALL blinks neither at the darkness nor at the light.

There was no longer any blame for anything. It was just WHAT IS. This is NATURE. This is GOD.

And I was reminded of the scene in the Tennessee William's play [*Suddenly Last Summer*](#)

where Mrs. Venable says:

We saw the Encantadas, but on the Encantadas we saw something Melville hadn't written about. We saw the great sea-turtles crawl up out of the sea for their annual egg-laying... Once a year the female of the sea-turtle crawls up out of the equatorial sea onto the blazing sand-beach of a volcanic island to dig a pit in the sand and deposit her eggs there. It's a long and dreadful thing, the depositing of the eggs in the sand-pits, and when it's finished the exhausted female turtle crawls back to the sea half-dead. She never sees her offspring, but we did. Sebastian knew exactly when the sea-turtle eggs would be hatched out and we returned in time for it...

Terrible. Encantadas, those heaps of extinct volcanos, in time to witness the hatching of the sea-turtles and their desperate flight to the sea! The narrow beach, the color of caviar, was all in motion! But the sky was in motion too... Full of flesh-eating birds and the noise of the birds, the horrible savage cries of the - carnivorous birds... Over the narrow black beach of the Encantadas as the just hatched sea-turtles scrambled out of the sand-pits and started their race to the sea... to escape the flesh-eating birds that made the sky almost as black as the beach!

And the sand all alive, all alive, as the hatched sea-turtles made their dash for the sea, while the birds hovered and swooped to attack and hovered and swooped to attack! They were diving down on the hatched sea-turtles, turning them over to expose their soft undersides, tearing the undersides open and rending and eating their flesh. Sebastian guessed that possibly only a hundredth of one per cent of their number would escape to the sea...

My son was looking for God, I mean for a clear image of him. He spent that whole blazing equatorial day in the crow's nest of the schooner watching this thing on the beach till it was too dark to see it, and when he came down the rigging he said "Well, now I've seen Him!," and he meant God. And for several weeks after that he had a fever, he was delirious with it. [Huffer, 1958]

There I was, having my own "sea-turtle" experience and yes, I was sick for a long time after. It is curious to me that, faced with the destruction of every fairy tale I ever believed in about the world, I couldn't cry. At least not in the regular way. The pain was far too deep for ordinary tears. What happened was, my entire system nearly shut down completely. I literally cried blood. My eyes swelled up with inflammation that did not respond to medical treatment of various sorts that were tried. (I even went to a specialist, and nothing helped.) My eyes constantly poured what is called sero-sanguinous fluid - blood and serum - in such quantities that it ran down my cheeks continuously for weeks. I really understood what it meant to say "Let this cup pass from me!" I was looking at reality, and it nearly killed me.

The only difference was what I eventually chose to do with this vision. The key is in the above extract from the Cassiopaeon material where it says:

...Is it one possible future, but not all possible futures? And is the pathway of free will not connected to all of this?

Q: (L) I seemed to be fighting and resisting this activity.

A: That was your choice. ...

Be not frustrated for the answers to be gained through your own contemplation will be truly illuminating to you and **the experience to follow will be worth a thousand lifetimes of pleasure and joy.**

Now, we are brought back face to face with our objective view of reality and our FREE WILL.

I KNEW I was "SEEING God." But, in the end, my CHOICE was to LOVE Him anyway. More than that, my choice was to MAKE MANIFEST those aspects of God IN MYSELF, that were of Love and Beauty and Truth as a FREE WILL CHOICE. I was not choosing out of FEAR, even a hidden fear, such as is present in most people who adhere to the "love and light" routine and eschew any knowledge of the darkness.

If one were present at such an event as the hatching of the turtles, would it be right to rescue the turtles, to kill or scare away the birds? Both represent aspects, or "Faces," of God, and both have a right to exist in their own context and to survive in their own way, so it would be wrong to interfere. But I would be hoping that some of the baby turtles would have the sense to wait until dark to make their dash to the sea! Perhaps that is how the Cassiopaeans relate to us - only with somewhat more complexity.

When you love your cat or dog, do you love them less for eating or killing other creatures? So what that he doesn't need to do it in his nice, warm, human home where dinner comes in a can. Leave him outdoors and on his own for a bit and he will soon enough eat whatever is there. Will you then reject him, love him less, or pretend that he - and dogs in general - do not exist?

Is this "consuming aspect" of our reality less acceptable when it reaches a "conscious" level, such as that of human beings? Are we not still to love all that exists as part of Nature, as part of God, and to accept it and allow it to BE as it IS - even while managing the delicate aspect of ensuring our own continuing right to exist and be?

And, if we do this, and further, if we CHOOSE to limit our participation in the consuming aspect to as great a degree as possible, can we think that we have learned one of the most valuable lessons of our reality? The lesson of what Love truly is? That Love is to love ALL, unconditionally, with no need or desire to change anything? That only in this state of Love - OBJECTIVE Love - can we truly have Free Will?

And that is the true meaning of the much touted "unconditional love." If you are going to love anything or anybody "in spite" of what it is or what they do, thinking that your love change something, then you are NOT loving unconditionally.

Further, loving unconditionally means to love the self in the same way. If your "unconditional love" of another means that you must "act" in any way other than what is authentic to you, then you haven't gotten it. Further, if this other person does not love you in the same way, allowing you to be fully accepted **as you are**, and you think that by continuing to hold them close and love THEM unconditionally, that they will finally figure it out and "change," then you have already violated the law of unconditional love. In terms of daily living, you can only live in unconditional love with another who understands it in exactly the same way you do.

I realized this. And I made my choice, as I said, to limit my participation in the lies and delusions to as great an extent as possible. This meant that I could no longer remain in close relationships that were less than fully reciprocal in terms of this kind of love. I understood clearly that this probably meant living entirely alone and loving the world and others unconditionally from a distance which was the only way I could see that it would be possible in practical terms. I could see that allowing myself to be used for "energy food" or otherwise, was NOT in the best interests of anyone I loved, nor was it in my best interests. (And the same applies in practical considerations of law and order as well.)

Thus, I made the decisions I made, acted on them, and the result was nothing short of amazing.

Now, how does this apply globally to our question?

It means that in the upcoming times, we may be very much like the newly hatched turtles on the Encantadas. And there are beings all around us who are like the ravenous, carnivorous birds. We DO have a chance to get to the sea. What's more, with awareness, we can do a lot more than that! We may, in fact, with growing awareness, be able to change one probable future to another.

Why would there be so much deception in our world if it were not for the fact that there is some quality, some aspect of ourselves that the ones who seek to keep us blind and unaware wish to keep hidden? Why else would there be such a plethora of teachings in the present day that tend to "soften" and "weaken" our resistance by appealing to our love of ease and comfort and "status quo?" Further, why is the teaching about Love, itself, so horribly distorted?

02-24-96

Q: (L) Mike Lindeman has proposed that we submit the channeling to 'rigorous testing.'

A: Mike Lindemann does not channel, now does he? What sort of rigorous testing does he propose?

Q: (L) He didn't say. I guess they want short-term predictions and all sorts of little tests...

A: Precisely, now what does this tell you?

Q: It tells us that he wants proof.

A: Third density "proof" does not apply, as we have explained again and again. Now, listen very carefully: if proof of that type were possible, what do you suppose would happen to free will, and thusly to learning, Karmic Directive Level One?

Q: (L) Well, I guess that if there is proof, you are believing in the proof and not the spirit of the thing. You are placing your reliance upon a material thing. You have lost your free will. Someone has violated your free will by the act of PROVING something to you.

A: If anyone CHOOSES to believe, that is their prerogative! And what would constitute proof?

Q: (L) Predictions that came true, answers that were verifiable about a number of things. Physical phenomena.

A: Those would still be dismissed by a great many as mere coincidences. We have already given predictions, will continue to do so, but, remember, "time" does not exist. This is a 3rd density illusion. We do not play in that sandbox and cannot and never will. The primary reason for our communication is to help you to learn by teaching yourselves to learn, thereby strengthening your soul energy, and assisting your advancement.

Q: (L) Are you saying that your primary reason is just to teach us? This small group?

A: Because you asked for help.

Q: (L) So, you came through because we asked. Is this material being given to others, or is it designed to or intended to be shared with others?

A: If they ask in the necessary way. Otherwise, the sharing of the messages we give to you will teach millions of others.

Q: (L) What is the 'necessary way?'

A: How "long did it take you?"

Q: (L) Well, it took all our lives and a LOT of hard work.

A: Okay, now what did we mean when we referred to "millions of others?"

Q: (L) Are you saying that this information will be transmitted in some way to millions of others?

A: In what way?

Q: (L) Well, the only thing I can think of is through writing.

A: Bingo!!

Q: (W) That's a lot of work.

A: The work has been ongoing, W!

Q: (W) Well, it all has to be typed, and edited, and correlated and put in a cohesive form, and it will be a couple of years....

A: All will be taken care of, and no, W!

Q: (W) Well, I was thinking of the time frame and so many things are getting ready to happen any time now. It seems like the information needs to get out there soon or it will be obsolete.

A: Prejudice serves no purpose! Also, who says that the information is going to be obsolete? Wait and see.

And more on the subject of proof versus strength:

04-18-98

A: We wish to reiterate something further on this subject A___, and for anyone else in need of the following message: we are not communicating with you in order to "prove" our existence. If one has faith and is willing to learn, to explore new realms and to discover what will one "day" be commonplace awareness profile, then no "proof" is necessary. If, on the other hand, one is of the opposite psychic orientation, then no amount of proof is adequate.

Q: (A) Yes, I think it is like the story of the magic crocodile skin where you can make wishes on it, and with every wish it becomes smaller. And, you are told that when it becomes too small, then you die. And, of course, you try, and say 'let me do one more wish...' and that is it. Once you make the choice to ask and not do the work, then it becomes easier and easier and you want more and more... and your own will and force becomes smaller and smaller...

(L) I think that the most important thing that has come out of this channelling is that sometimes the C's sort of trick me into trying something and they pique my curiosity and I go out and DO something that results in a learning experience that is truly awesome. And the important thing is, getting out and doing the work actually makes you stronger. And, like you just said, **each time you make the choice to NOT go after the answer yourself, to try and get it the easy way, it makes you weaker and lessens who you are.** It is sort of a nonlinear principle that can lead to all kinds of things. If they gave us all the conceptual truths, we would have lost something HUGE in the way of strength and free will. Like those sources that supposedly gave the secrets of the bomb... and other sources that just give and give all sorts of things and you can clearly see the deterioration of those involved... (F) Yes, and the crucial point is the robbing of free will INITIATIVE. (L) So, it is a VERY SUBTLE thing.

And:

06-19-99

A: Have we not already indicated? Knowledge is power. If we give it to you like Halloween candy, it is diffused.

And, again, I want to repeat what the Cassiopaeans have said about studying and learning by work and effort:

Subtle answers that require effort to dissect promote intensified learning. Learning is an exploration followed by **the affirmation of knowing through discovery. Learning is necessary for progress of soul... this is how you are building your power center...** Patience serves the questor of hidden knowledge... Search your "files." ...Learning is sometimes best accomplished by study and exploration... There are other clues that you can discover by your own study... [Cassiopaeans]

And, in more recent times, they have specifically addressed Ark and yours truly with the following:

Combine energies in pursuit of answers, and the rest falls into place. You and Arkadiusz are complementary souls. Karmic Destiny Level One Mission.

Thus, we work, we pursue answers, we experiment in many ways to discover the secrets that can be shared with others on the same path. And it is in this process that many interesting ideas have come forth.

Remember the "scenario" of my correspondent?

In short as you said to the cassies the picture looks ugly. They said that you seem to think that only good experience is useful, well no, but at least there is usually a mix of good and bad but in their scenario we are all for the high jump with no mat on the other side though. (splat)

Relating this to the Eclipsing of Realities, it seems that from the descriptions of The Wave, it must be a macro-scale Eclipsing of the Realities. It has been described in many of the same terms as my own experience that resulted in changing my reality. If that is the case, and resistance was my "choice," and that resistance resulted in the "seeding" of a new state of existence, would it then follow that similar actions in regard to the future of the human race could have the same effect?

To put it another way, as a member of the group pointed out:

...The [spider-like beings] aspect might have been there to provide you with the experience to "nudge" you in the direction you are upon to provide yet again, balance; and this may have been actually a necessary contribution to obtain it.

Thus, by being presented with the objective truth of our reality, are we not being "nudged" to make a choice? And if, in fact, we do actually get "invaded" by aliens, will that not also be an experience that stimulates choice?

The question becomes: why are we supposed to be building strength of soul and will and awareness if we are not supposed to DO SOMETHING WITH IT?

I leave you with that question.

THE ROSE

**Some say love - it is a river
that drowns the tender reed.
Some say love - it is a razor
that leaves your soul to bleed.
Some say love - it is a hunger,
an endless aching need.
I say love - it is a flower,
and you it's only seed.**

**It's the heart, afraid of breaking,
that never learns to dance.
It's the dream, afraid of waking,
that never takes a chance.
It's the one who won't be taken,
who cannot seem to give.
And the soul, afraid of dyin',
that never learns to live.**

**When the night has been too lonely,
and the road has been too long,
And you think that love is only
for the lucky and the strong,
Just remember in the winter
far beneath the bitter snows,
Lies the seed, that with the sun's love,
in the spring becomes The Rose.**

- Bette Midler

[The Wave Chapter 13](#)

Chapter 13

All There is is Lessons...

11-24-94

All there is is lessons. This is one infinite school. There is no other reason for anything to exist. Even inanimate matter learns it is all an "Illusion." Each individual possesses all of creation within their minds. Now, contemplate for a moment. Each soul is all powerful and can create or destroy all existence if [they] know how. You and us and all others are interconnected by our mutual possession of all there is. You may create alternative universes if you wish and dwell within. You are all a duplicate of the universe within which you dwell. Your mind represents all that exists. It is

"fun" to see how much you can access.

Q: (L) It's fun for **who** to see how much we can access?

A: All. Challenges are fun. Where do you think the limit of your mind is?

Q: (L) Where?

A: We asked you.

Q: (L) Well, I guess there is no limit.

A: If there is no limit, then what is the difference between your own mind and everything else?

Q: (L) Well, I guess there is no difference if all is ultimately One.

A: Right. And when two things each have absolutely no limits, they are precisely the same thing.

The above remarks by the Cassiopaeans reflect the general "core" of many teachings down through the ages. So what's the difference between what the Cassiopaeans are saying and what has already been said?

Perhaps we can answer that question with another one: what good is it to know all the other things that the Cassiopaeans have told us? What practical purpose does it serve?

I am a VERY practical person. For me, and for my husband, Ark, it is RESULTS that count. I guess you could call it the "Fruits Agenda" derived from the saying: "By their fruits you shall know them." It's all fine and good to have a philosophical view of the world that admits to an underlying unity of everything, but for all practical purposes, despite the claims of numerous teachers and gurus down through history, including a plethora of New Age promoters of the "You create your own reality" ilk, we can see that this is somehow not precisely applicable in our world.

Yet, the Cassiopaeans have just said it. But, they said something else: "IF YOU KNOW HOW."

Clearly that is the problem. We don't know how. And it is in the "knowing how," the developing of the tools of the mind and psyche that there seems to be a difference. In plain words: what the Cassiopaeans are saying about our reality, when applied in the ways that become obvious when one is aware, WORKS.

We have been dealing with this issue from a couple of different perspectives already, and now I want to go in a different direction to see if we can't get a better handle on all of this.

In addition to my idea of the "Fruits agenda," there is also what I call the "Mumbo Jumbo factor." I have two six foot tall, three foot wide, bookcases here in the house filled with what I jokingly refer to as the "Mumbo Jumbo" category. I am not sure what the Dewey decimal system would make of this, but after I read a book, I can generally tell if it goes in that particular section.

I really don't like ambiguity. And it seems that much, if not most, information that comes down to us from so-called "higher sources" is VERY ambiguous. Terry once asked a question that opened a door to helping me understand this:

11-26-94

Q: (T) One last question. How do I know you are telling me the truth?

A: Open. **For you to decide.** Listen: Now would be a good "time" for you folks to begin to reexamine some of the extremely popular "Earth Changes" prophecies.

Why, you ask. Because, remember, you are third density beings, so real prophecies are being presented to you in terms you will understand, i.e. physical realm, i.e.

Earth changes. **This "may" be symbolism.** Would most students of the subject understand **if prophecies were told directly in fourth density terms?**

Q: (L) Is this comparable to my idea about dream symbolism. For example, the dream I had about the curling cloud which I saw in a distance and knew it was death dealing and I interpreted it to be a tornado, but it was, in fact, a dream of the Challenger disaster. I understood it to be a tornado, but in fact, what I saw was what I got: a death dealing force in the sky, a vortex, in the distance. I guess my dream was a fourth density representation but I tried to interpret it in terms I was familiar with. Is this what you mean?

A: Close. But it is easy for most to get bogged down by interpreting prophecies in literal terms.

Q: (L) In terms of these Earth Changes, Edgar Cayce is one of the most famous prognosticators of recent note. A large number of the prophecies he made seemingly were erroneous in terms of their fulfillment. For example, he prophesied that Atlantis would rise in 1969, but it did not though certain structures were discovered off the coast of Bimini which are thought by many to be remnants of Atlantis. These did, apparently, emerge from the sand at that time.

A: Example of one form of symbolism.

Q: (L) Well, in terms of this symbolism, could it be that [when you tell us things about our reality], you read events from 3rd density into sixth density terms and then transmit them back into 3rd; and while the ideation can be correct, the exact specifics, in 3rd density terms, can be slightly askew due to our perceptions. Is that what we are dealing with here?

A: 99.9 per cent would not understand that concept. Most are always looking for literal translations of data. Analogy is: novice who attends art gallery, looks at abstract painting and says "I don't get it."

Q: (L) Well, let's not denigrate literal translations or at least attempts to get things into literal terms. I like realistic art work. I am a realist in my art preferences. I want trees to look like trees and people to have only two arms and legs. Therefore, I also like some literalness in my prognostications.

A: Some is okay, but, beware or else "California falls into the ocean" will always be interpreted as California falling into the ocean.

Q: [General uproar] (F) Wait a minute, what was the question? (L) I just said I liked literalness in my prophecies. (F) Oh, I know what they are saying. People believe that California is just going to go splat! and that Phoenix is going to be on the seacoast; never mind that it's at 1800 feet elevation, it's just going to drop down to sea level; or the sea level is going to rise; but it's not going to affect Virginia Beach even though that's at sea level! I mean... somehow Phoenix is just going to drop down and none of the buildings are going to be damaged, even though its going to fall 1800 feet... (T) Slowly. It's going to settle! (F) Slowly? It would have to be so slowly it's unbelievable how slowly it would have to be! (T) It's been settling for the last five million years, we've got a ways to go in the next year and a half! (F) Right! That's my point! (T) In other words, when people like Scallion and Sun Bear and others who say California is going to fall into the ocean, they are not saying that the whole state, right along the border is going to fall into the ocean, they are using the term "California" to indicate that the ocean ledge along the fault line has a **probability** of breaking off and sinking on the water side, because it is a major fracture. We understand that that is not literal. **Are you telling us that there is more involved here as far as the way we are hearing what these predictions say?**

A: **Yes.**

Q: (T) So, when we talk about California falling into the ocean, we are not talking about the whole state literally falling into the ocean?

A: In any case, even if it does, how long will it take to do this?

Q: (LM) It could take three minutes or three hundred years. (T) Yes. That is "open" as you would say.

A: Yes. But most of your prophets think it is not open.

Q: (T) Okay. So they are thinking in the terms that one minute California will be there and a minute and a half later it will be all gone. Is this what you are saying?

A: Or similar.

Q: (T) So, when we are talking: "California will fall into the ocean," which is just the analogy we are using, we are talking about the possibility that several seismic events along the fault line, which no one really knows the extent of...

A: **Or it all may be symbolic of something else.**

Q: (L) Such as? Symbolic of what?

A: **Up to you to examine and learn.**

Q: (L) Now, wait a minute here! That's like sending us out to translate a book in Latin without even giving us a Latin dictionary.

A: No it is not. We asked you to consider a reexamination.

Q: (L) You have told us that there is a cluster of comets connected in some interactive way with our solar system, and that this cluster of comets comes into the plane of the ecliptic every 3600 years. Is this correct?

A: Yes. But, **this time it is riding realm border wave to 4th level, where all realities are different.**

Q: (L) Okay, so the cluster of comets is riding the realm border wave. Does this mean that when it comes into the solar system, that its effect on the solar system, or the planets within the solar system, (Jan) Or us... (L) ...may or may not be mitigated by the fact of this transition? Is this a mitigating factor?

A: **Will be mitigated.**

[mitigage: to make mild, soft, or tender; to make or become milder, less severe, less rigorous, less painful; moderate. (Webster's New World Dictionary)]

Q: (L) Does this mean that all of this running around and hopping and jumping to go here and go there and do this and do that is...

A: That is strictly 3rd level thinking.

Q: (L) Now, if that is 3rd level thinking, and if a lot of these things are symbolic, I am assuming they are **symbolic of movement or changes in energy.**

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And, if these changes in energy occur does this mean that the population of the planet are, perhaps, in groups or special masses of groups, are they defined as the energies that are changing in these descriptions of events and happenings of great cataclysm. Is it like a cataclysm of the soul on an individual and or collective basis?

A: Close.

Q: (L) When the energy changes to 4th density, and you have already told us that people who are moving to 4th density when the transition occurs, that they will move into 4th density, go through some kind of rejuvenation process, grow new teeth, or whatever; what happens to those people who are **not** moving to 4th density, and who are totally unaware of it? Are they taken along on the wave by, in other words, piggy-backed by the ones who are aware and already changing in frequency, or are they going to be somewhere else doing something else?

A: Step by step.

Q: (T) In other words, we are looking at the fact that what's coming this time is **a wave that's going to allow the human race to move to 4th density?**

A: **And the planet and your entire sector of space/time.**

Q: (T) Is that what this whole plan is about, then, if I may be so bold as to include all of us here in this. We could be beings who have come here into human form, to anchor the frequency, is this what we are anchoring it for, for this wave; so that when it comes enough of us will be ready, the frequency will be set, so that the change in the planet can take place as it has been planned?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, when the people are talking about the earth changes, when they talk in literal terms about the survivors, and those who are not going to survive, and the destruction and so forth and so on, in 3rd, 4th, and 5th level reality, we are not talking about the destruction of the planet on 3rd level physical terms, or the loss of 90 per cent of the population on the 3rd level because they died, but because they are going to move to 4th level?

A: Whoa! You are getting "warm."

Q: (T) Okay. So, we are anchoring this. So, when they talk about 90 per cent of the population not surviving, it is not that they are going to die, but that they are going to transform. We are going to go up a level. This is what the whole light thing is all about?

A: Or another possibility is that **the physical cataclysms will occur only for those "left behind" on the remaining 3rd level density earth.**

Q: (T) Okay, what you are saying, then, is that we are anchoring the frequency, so that when the wave comes, we move to 4th level density as many people as possible, in order to break the hold the "Dark T-shirts" (as Barbara Marciniak calls them) have got on this planet, those who remain behind will not have enough energy left for the "Dark T-shirts" to bother with the planet any longer. There will be less of them so the planet will be able to refresh and they will be able to move on in their lessons without interference?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Let me get this straight. At this point of dimensional transition, is what we are doing, anchoring a frequency, are we creating a sort of network that will literally create another earth in 4th density, which will then exist in 4th density, and the old 3rd density earth -- almost like the splitting of a one celled organism, only in this splitting one half of it moves into another dimension and is energized and quite literally created by the anchoring frequency, while the old one remains and experiences 3rd density reality?

A: Step by step.

Q: (L) Are we anchoring frequency to create a split?

A: One developing conduit.

Q: (L) We are developing a conduit?

A: Yes. One.

Q: (J) How many conduits do we need?

A: Open.

Q: (T) Is this conduit going to allow those who remain behind to be able to move to 4th density easier when they are ready?

A: No.

Q: (T) What is the conduit for?

A: You and those who will follow you.

Q: (L) This conduit. Is this a conduit through which an entire planet will transition?

A: You are one. There are others.

Q: (J) So, at this point we are developing a conduit?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) There are other groups on this planet developing their own conduits?

A: Yes. **Knowledge is the key to developing a conduit.**

Q: (T) I am working on the assumption that all of us here are part of the family of light, is this true?
A: Yes.
Q: (T) And we have been drawn together in order to develop this conduit from where we are?
A: Yes.
Q: (T) Are there others in this area?
A: Yes.
Q: (T) Are they supposed to join with us or are they working on their own?
A: Open.
Q: (T) Okay, so it is up in the air as to whether we join with them, they join with us, or we all work independently. We're developing a conduit to move us from 3rd density to 4th density. Once we have moved through the conduit does that mean we have completed what we came here to do, and that is anchor the frequency?
A: Partly.
Q: (T) Is the conduit kind of like an escape hatch for us?
A: Close.
Q: (L) Let me get this straight. When we move through this conduit, are the other...
A: You will be on the 4th level earth as opposed to 3rd level earth.
Q: (L) What I am trying to get here, once again, old practical Laura, is trying to get a handle on practical terms here. Does this mean that **a 4th density earth and a 3rd density earth will coexist** side by side...
A: **Not side by side, totally different realms.**
Q: (L) Do these realms interpenetrate one another but in different dimensions...
A: Close.
Q: (L) So, in other words, a being from say, 6th density, could look at this planet we call the earth and see it spinning through space and see several dimensions of earth, and yet the point of space/time occupation is the same, in other words, simultaneous. (J) They can look down but we can't look up.
A: Yes.
Q: (L) So, in other words, while all of this cataclysmic activity is happening on the 3rd density earth, we will be just on our 4th density earth and this sort of thing won't be there, and we won't see the 3rd density people and they won't see us because we will be in different densities which are not "en rapport", so to speak?
A: You understand concept, now you must decide if it is factual.

Well, I tried! I was really getting close and then they went ambiguous on me! But the important thing is the fact that the Cassiopaeans were trying to get a point across about Symbols of Reality. They are proposing to us the idea that our reality is a **symbolic** one.

But, remember the first quote:

Each soul is all powerful and can **create or destroy all existence if [they] know how**. You and us and all others are interconnected by our mutual possession of all there is. **You may create alternative universes if you wish and dwell within**. You are all a duplicate of the universe within which you dwell. Your mind represents all that exists. **It is "fun" to see how much you can access**.

We have already talked about reality being pseudo-symbolic; that is, our world is most likely a "limited version" of a greater reality like Plato's shadows on the wall of the cave were symbols of a greater reality; but even when talking about hyperdimensional space and 4th density, we are still speaking in a **material** sense. Remember the tesseract? Well, now we are going to talk about ALL of it being symbolic in another sense: **symbols of ideas and energies** in a strictly non-material sense.

Further, as we go along, we are going to be talking about the possible realities behind these symbols of 3rd and 4th density - and most importantly, the REASON it is the way it is. And this, we will find, relates directly to the "ambiguity" of information from higher realms. Michael Topper writes about this "ambiguity," or "Mumbo Jumbo factor" in the following:

We consult the channeler because, basically, we are *concerned*, in a very ordinary conceptual way, like every personality anxiously poised on the psychological tightwire spanning the temporalized chasm of existence. [...] It would always be oh so helpful if we could see the future in advance, be informed of the respective consequences in the alternatives confronting the present perplexing moment of decision. We would like if possible, to be underwritten not only for our monetary but for our psychic commitments; insured in advance against the usual contingencies. And the channeler proffers the prospect of just this excelsior potential.

[...] The myriad channeled voices to which we have been opened in recent years do indeed present an avalanche of prediction, of advice on principle and in particular, and a massive characterization of planes, states, levels and dimensions of reality which introduce whole other **magnitudes** to the ultimate questions of purpose and consequence. Through the innumerable contributions of channeled sources we have been, in a certain sense, asked to reappraise the whole matter **of success** in terms beyond the conventional, so that the horizon upon which the grail of accomplishment rests has been, as it were, elevated; the sights raised to the prospect of a more comprehensive and crucial, indeed *sacred*, focus.

On the "plus" side then, the phenomenon of channeling has supplied a verbal **chorus** of confirmation tending collectively to install our usual questions and concerns in a setting offset by distinct considerations of Soul. The "answers" to our most mundane queries as to future, choice and result have been furnished a whole additional **dimension** of meaning. The most casual skimmer of "channeled" material can't help but perceive, at least implicitly, the bearing which every conventional ego-choice has upon the larger destiny of soul-growth. Never mind for the time being that such emphatic intimations result from a **cutting in**, an abrupt verbal tunneling of the basic meditative stream which was ostensibly moving toward the unique value of personal (unmediated) cognition and direct perception of those very, spiritual and high-psychic modes now presented by descriptive approximation. Never mind that the whole phenomenon seems, in a certain light, to express the **impatience** of higher-dimensional intelligence long waiting for the sluggish personal development characteristic of this "material plane." And so, they simply intrude with the necessary packets of information at the **minimal achievement** of some meditative quietude.

To be fair, some "channeling" circumstances seem to promote the actual personal progress of the channeler in gaining direct access to the planes, states, phenomena and degrees of mind-body integration otherwise only described or verbally characterized by ventriloquist voice-transmission (cf. the **Seth** material, and the late Jane Roberts' occasional description of her personal development in "inner plane" understanding). But for the most part, the expressed Ryerson-attitude prevails. This amounts to a curious dissociation between the person of the channeler and the content of the communication resulting practically in an overall **substitution** of the description for the thing described.

More immediately, on the **minus** side of the phenomenon we end up (in this avalanche of description from various sources) with **a collision rather than a smooth confluence of materials**. At the "higher" levels of consciousness not limited to the spacetime framework of the blindered channeler, there still seems to

be **contention or discrepancy in the respective characterizations of Reality**; there still seems to be division regarding that which is perceived or known **even** in these greater and more allegedly comprehensive Domains of Knowing. Any who've scanned more than one of these sources in print, or compared notes with "live" sessions attended, are bound to notice (if minimally conscious) that, beneath the **general** agreement as to the existence of higher states and planes, of different orders of knowledge and action from those assumed in the context of strictly physical expression there is **a welter of large and small divergences ranging from minor variations to an embarrassment of glaring contradictions.**

This is explained in one such source. ***Cosmic Revelation*** "channeled" by [Virginia Essene](#) and Ann Valentin, as the inevitable condition of confusion resulting from the urgent/unprecedented need of the higher dimensions to disseminate changing patterns of information belonging to "revamped educational programs," brought about by this **critical epoch of transition** through which we're hesitantly passing. Such confusion, according to this source results from the requirement of transmission along the **spiritual hierarchy** of inner plane beings through which such "information," formulated at the highest levels, must pass. Consistent with what may be gathered from other source-channels, the various levels along which the orders of intelligence transmit the flow of data "downward" formulate the patterns of information **according to the understanding of their particular plane.** Tintured already by that qualification, **the information may receive its most noticeable distortion at the level of the channeler** where, according to the variable of the given "linkage" there may be greater or lesser reliance on the personal memory-record, conceptual matrix or vocabulary of the channeling agent. **The resultant verbal product is, in any case, several dimensional steps removed from the originating Intention.** Add to this the recognition that all such knowledge emanates in its highest form from levels of creative intelligence that are basically non-verbal and that conduct all processes of knowing in abstract spiritual terms not directly translatable into concepts congenial to a physically-focused framework, and we seem to have on the surface a convenient explanation as to why **Seth** and **Hilarion** don't agree, why **Ramtha** and the "Christ" material of The **New Teachings** apparently quarrel on the shelves. [Topper, emphases mine.]

Well, that certainly seems to explain the problem: different sources say different things because of the "filtering down" process from the higher realms. And, of course, when it reaches the channel, it gets its greatest "twist" from the knowledge, vocabulary and assumptions of the specific channel. So, the obvious solution is to seek the information from the highest source possible.

This was, in fact, the problem that prompted Frank and I to approach our "channelling experiment" in the way we did. We were not going to be satisfied with "dead dudes," who generally have very little more information or insight than we do ourselves in our state of 3rd density "control." In fact, as I learned from many hypnosis subjects and many conversations with "dead dudes," the level of ignorance at that "stage" of existence is often abysmal! I very definitely did NOT want to waste my time with "dead dudes," because it was a sure path to either deliberate obfuscation, innocent disinformation, or useless speculation. As Cayce said: "A dead Presbyterian is just that: A dead Presbyterian." And, the fact of the matter is: as "dead dudes," most of them are STILL IN THE PRISON!

But getting back to the Symbols of Reality as mentioned by the Cassiopaeans above:

Q: (T) So, when we are talking: "California will fall into the ocean, which is just the analogy we are using, we are talking about, as far as earth changes, is the possibility

that several seismic events along the fault line, which no one really knows the extent of...

A: **Or it all may be symbolic of something else.**

Q: (L) Such as? Symbolic of what?

A: **Up to you to examine and learn.**

This question drove me crazy. Why couldn't I get a straight answer about ANYTHING?! Well, that is not entirely fair. The Cassiopaeans gave us many straight answers about many things, both of the verifiable and UNverifiable sort. But on certain subjects, the ambiguity was left hanging there like the proverbial Sword of Damocles. It seems that it was something I had to figure out on my own.

As I have written before, I had read Ouspensky's [*In Search of the Miraculous*](#) back in the mid-eighties and many of the things said in that book outraged me so completely that I would literally throw the book away from me. At the time, I was bedridden and had little else to do but think. So, I would slam the book against the wall across the room, and fume indignantly at what Gurdjieff had said - very much in the way Carlos Castaneda reacted to many things said by Don Juan Matus - until, gradually, I would cool down and a very small voice inside would suggest that I think about the matter without the heat of my emotions. I would ponder a bit longer, examining many experiences of my life in my mind, and soon would come to the realization that what Gurdjieff was saying, if not the whole picture, was certainly going in the right direction.

So, I would call someone to come and retrieve the book for me and settle down to read another few pages until - yes, over and over again - I felt outraged and blasphemed, and there the book went flying! That very book is sitting in front of me at this moment, held together with duct tape.

What was it Gurdjieff said that was so outrageous to me?

You do not realize your own situation. You are in prison. All you can wish for, if you are a sensible man, is to escape. But how to escape? It is necessary to tunnel under a wall. One man can do nothing. But let us suppose there are ten or twenty men - if they work in turn and if one covers another they can complete the tunnel and escape.

Furthermore, no one can escape from prison without the help of those who have escaped before. Only they can say in what way escape is possible or can send tools, files, or whatever may be necessary. But **one prisoner alone cannot find these people or get into touch with them.**

...It is necessary to understand that man's being, both in life and after death, if it does exist after death, may be very different in quality. The 'man-machine' with whom everything depends upon external influences, with whom everything happens, who is now one, then next moment another, and the next moment a third, has no future of any kind; he is buried and that is all. Dust returns to dust. This applies to him. In order to be able to speak of any kind of future life there must be a certain crystallization, a certain fusion of man's inner qualities, a certain independence of external influences. If there is anything in a man able to resist external influences, then this very thing itself may also be able to resist the death of the physical body...

Fusion, inner unity, is obtained by means of 'friction,' by the struggle between 'yes' and 'no' in man. If a man lives without inner struggle, if everything happens in him without opposition, if he goes wherever he is drawn or wherever the wind blows, he

will remain such as he is. But if a struggle begins in him, and particularly if there is a definite line in this struggle, then, gradually, permanent traits begin to form themselves, he begins to 'crystallize.' But crystallization is possible on a right foundation and it is possible on a wrong foundation. 'Friction,' the struggle between 'yes' and 'no,' can easily take place on a wrong foundation. For instance, a fanatical belief in some or other idea, or the 'fear of sin,' can evoke a terribly intense struggle between 'yes' and 'no,' and a man may crystallize on these foundations. But this would be a wrong, incomplete crystallization. Such a man will not possess the possibility of further development. In order to make further development possible he must be melted down again, and this can be accomplished only through terrible suffering.

Crystallization is possible on any foundation. Take for example a brigand, a really good, genuine brigand. I knew such brigands in the Caucasus. He will stand with a rifle behind a stone by the roadside for eight hours without stirring. Could you do this? All the time, mind you, a struggle is going on in him. He is thirsty and hot, and the flies are biting him; but he stands still. Another is a monk; he is afraid of the devil; all night long he beats his head on the floor and prays. Thus crystallization is achieved. In such ways people can generate in themselves an enormous inner strength; they can endure torture; they can get what they want. This means that there is now in them something solid, something permanent. Such people can become immortal. But what is the good of it? A man of this kind becomes an 'immortal **thing**,' although a certain amount of consciousness is sometimes preserved in him. But even this, it must be remembered, occurs very rarely.

In what way can one evoke the struggle between 'yes' and 'no' in oneself?

Sacrifice is necessary. If nothing is sacrificed nothing is obtained. And it is necessary to sacrifice something precious at the moment, to sacrifice for a long time and to sacrifice a great deal. But still, not forever. This must be understood because often it is not understood. **Sacrifice is necessary only while the process of crystallization is going on.** When crystallization is achieved, renunciation, privations, and sacrifices are no longer necessary. [Ouspensky, 1949, 1977]

When I began to think about the WHY of the symbols of reality, I remembered this passage. Somehow, I felt, there was a connection. This passage seems to be saying, in opposition to many current teachings, that, as 3rd density human beings, we may not be as special and chosen and wonderful as we have been taught to believe by most of the world's religions and their off-shoots. Gurdjieff's comments just FLY in the face of the standard New Age Dogma which, for the most part, says we are "special beings" even if we may have made a few nasty mistakes; it's okay. A few lifetimes will straighten it all out and we will be right as rain. If we just think about good things, we can create a good reality because what we focus on is what we "create," so we must forget altogether about bad or negative things, and "love is all you need." La la la la la!

But Gurdjieff is saying that we are in PRISON and we have **no hope** of escaping without certain knowledge, **the primary realization being that we ARE in prison.** Further, that we cannot escape without help and group effort, and that **this help cannot even be obtained or accessed without a certain "crystallization"** or effort. He also seems to be saying that our concepts about our "souls" being integrated and consistent may be a bit egotistical, and possibly not a fact at all!

That's pretty scary stuff!

Remember what Don Juan told [Carlos Castaneda](#) as excerpted in the [Abduction](#) series?

... We have a predator that came from the depths of the cosmos and took over the rule of our lives. Human beings are its prisoners. The predator is our lord and master. It has rendered us docile, helpless. If we want to protest, it suppresses our protest. If we want to act independently, it demands that we don't do so [act independently ...] You have arrived, by your effort alone, to what the shamans of ancient Mexico called the **topic of topics**. I have been beating around the bush all this time, insinuating to you that **something is holding us prisoner. Indeed we are held prisoner!** This was an energetic fact for the sorcerers of ancient Mexico.

'Why has this predator taken over in the fashion that you're describing, don Juan?' I asked. 'There must be a logical explanation.'

'There is an explanation,' don Juan replied, 'which is the simplest explanation in the world. They took over because we are food for them, and they squeeze us mercilessly because we are their sustenance. Just as we rear chickens in chicken coops, the predators rear us in human coops. Therefore, their food is always available to them.'

I felt that my head was shaking violently from side to side. I could not express my profound sense of unease and discontentment, but my body moved to bring it to the surface. I shook from head to toe without any volition on my part.

'No, no, no, no,' I heard myself saying. 'This is absurd, don Juan. What you're saying is something monstrous. It simply can't be true, for sorcerers or for average men, or for anyone.'

'Why not?' don Juan asked calmly. 'Why not? Because it infuriates you?'

'Yes, it infuriates me,' I retorted. 'Those claims are monstrous!' [...]

'I want to appeal to your analytical mind,' don Juan said. 'Think for a moment, and tell me how you would explain the contradiction between the intelligence of man the engineer and the stupidity of his systems of beliefs, or the stupidity of his contradictory behavior. **Sorcerers believe that the predators have given us our systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil, our social mores. They are the ones who set up our hopes and expectations and dreams of success or failure. They have given us covetousness, greed and cowardice. It is the predators who make us complacent, routinary, and egomaniacal.**'

'But how can they do this, don Juan?' I asked, somehow angered further by what he was saying. 'Do they whisper all that in our ears while we are asleep?'

'No, they don't do it that way. That's idiotic!' don Juan said, smiling. 'They are infinitely more efficient and organized than that. In order to keep us obedient and meek and weak, the predators engaged themselves in a stupendous maneuver - stupendous, of course, from the point of view of a fighting strategist. A horrendous maneuver from the point of view of those who suffer it. **They gave us their mind!** Do you hear me? The predators give us their mind, which becomes our mind. **The predators' mind is baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now.**

Don Juan continues: 'I know that even though you have never suffered hunger... you have food anxiety, which is none other than the anxiety of the predator who fears

that any moment now its maneuver is going to be uncovered and food is going to be denied. Through the mind, which, after all, is their mind, the predators inject into the lives of human beings whatever is convenient for them. And they ensure, in this manner, a degree of security to act as a buffer against their fear.' [Castaneda, 1998, pp. 213-220]

Note, most particularly, don Juan's remark:

...the predators have given us our systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil, our social mores. They are the ones who set up our hopes and expectations and dreams of success or failure. They have given us covetousness, greed and cowardice. It is the predators who make us complacent, routinary, and egomaniacal.

Essentially, what is being said here is that "nothing is as it seems and NEVER has been!" We can trust almost nothing, if anything at all, about our reality, if we try to read it through the lenses of our "systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil, our social mores." We are being informed by Gurdjieff, don Juan and the Cassiopaeans, that our "jailers" are the ones who set up our hopes and expectations and dreams of success or failure - and we note that these things - our beliefs, hopes, dreams and ideas of good and evil - are all ideas that have been derived, over millennia, from essentially "channelled" sources. We consult priests, priestesses, pastors, the *Bible*, the *Koran*, the *Vedas*, and nowadays endless channelled books because we are, as MT noted, "**concerned**", in a very ordinary conceptual way, ... It would always be oh so helpful if we could see the future in advance, be informed of the respective consequences [of our choices]..."

And the many sources that we consult do, indeed, offer us the "answers."As MT noted:

The myriad channeled voices to which we have been opened in recent years do indeed present **an avalanche of prediction, of advice on principle and in particular, and a massive characterization of planes, states, levels and dimensions of reality which introduce whole other magnitudes to the ultimate questions of purpose and consequence.**

So, what's wrong with that? Isn't it a good thing that we are being guided to think of our reality in something other than material terms? Isn't it a generally good thing to be made aware that our lives have meaning in a larger, cosmic context? Isn't it a good thing to have some hints and descriptions of higher levels of reality to which we may ascend if we adhere to the spiritual principles being presented to us. Don't they pretty much agree, in principle, and does it matter one way or another whether one subscribes to this or that system? Don't most of them say that there are "many paths to the mountain top?" Don't they encourage us to "create your own reality," to "get saved," or whatever version is being offered?

Yet Gurdjieff, don Juan, and the Cassiopaeans are saying that we are prisoners in opposition to the vast majority of other teachings.

The Cassiopaeans have said:

01-21-95

Q: (L) [Has the government been engaged in faking UFOs, abductions, and cattle mutilations] to protect themselves from the public knowing that they were engaged in alien interactions?

A: They do it to protect the public from knowing that which would explode society if discovered.

Q: (L) What is this item that they were protecting so that society or the public wouldn't know about it. What activity is this?

A: **Humans eat cattle, aliens eat you.** [...]

Q: (T) [You say] the government, our government, the U.S. government, is holding 36 alien craft of one kind or another that they have gotten in one way or another. How many other governments have craft?

A: All is one.

Q: (L) We already have a one-world government is what they're saying. (T) Yes, they're just waiting to make it official somehow.

A: Has been so for long time, as you measure time.

Q: (L) What is the "ultimate secret" being protected by the Consortium?

A: **You are not in control of yourselves, you are an experiment.**

12-26-98

Q: Is the 'buried treasure' of the Templars or Cathars, or whoever, manuscripts from the Alexandrian library telling about the true origin and nature of man?

A: Well if so, maybe that would explain the structure you live under.

Q: What structure do we live under?

A: **Forced choices.**

This is NOT sounding very friendly, for sure! And there is something else to consider. The coming of Ra was, as far as I know, the first exposition of "densities" via a **channelled** source. But the ideas of the "octaves of reality" as SEVEN levels of experience was already being taught by Gurdjieff and in later offshoots of his work. As far as anyone knows, Gurdjieff was taught in some of the secret Sufi centers of Asia Minor. He often alluded to man being "food for the Moon." And, what he was saying is pretty much equivalent to saying that "3rd density" is the prison and the only way to get out is to "graduate" to 4th density.

He made another curious remark that really grabbed me at one point. (It would be a really good thing for the reader to obtain a copy of Ouspensky's [*In Search of the Miraculous*](#) to get a good background in these matters, but I will try to condense the idea).

For the sake of comprehension, Gurdjieff described these different worlds, obviously meant to suggest densities, as: 1) Absolute, 2) All Worlds, 3) All Suns (Stars), 4) Sun, 5) All Planets, 6) Earth, 7) Moon. HOW these relate to densities can be understood by reading the book. But, to get to the thing Gurdjieff said that gave me a bit of a shock, Ouspensky was having a talk with Gurdjieff and he writes that:

G. drew a small diagram and tried to explain what he called the 'correlation of forces in different worlds.' This was in connection with the previous talk, that is, in connection with the influences acting on humanity. The idea was roughly this: humanity, or more correctly, organic life on earth, is acted upon simultaneously by influences proceeding from various sources and different worlds... All these influences act simultaneously; one influence predominates at one moment and another influence at another moment. And for man there is a certain possibility of making a choice of influences; in other words, of passing from one influence to another. ...It is impossible to become free from one influence without becoming subject to another. **The whole thing, all work on oneself, consists in choosing the influence to which you wish to subject yourself, and actually falling under this influence. And for this it is necessary to know beforehand which influence is the more profitable.**

'In what relation does the intelligence of the earth stand to the intelligence of the

sun?' I asked.

'The intelligence of the sun is divine,' said G. 'But the earth can become the same; only, of course, it is not guaranteed and the earth may die having attained nothing.'

'Upon what does this depend?' I asked.

G.'s answer was very vague.

'There is a definite period, ' he said, 'for a certain thing to be done. If, by a certain time, what ought to be done has not been done, the earth may perish without having attained what it could have attained.'

'Is this period known?' I asked.

'It is known,' said G. 'But it would be no advantage whatever for people to know it. It would even be worse. Some would believe it, others would not believe it, yet others would demand proofs. Afterwards they would begin to break one another's heads. Everything ends this way with people.' [Ouspensky, emphases, mine.]

Gurdjieff is obviously, in my opinion, alluding to The Wave and the possibility of the Earth moving into 4th density and the "graduation" or "harvest" of some individuals to the 4th density state. As we have noted, there are any number of probable futures at any given point of "universe branching." It seems that these options may "narrow" as one approaches the moment of singularity - or branching. And it also seems that **the direction the earth is heading, judging by the signs we observe in our environment, is NOT the future we want to manifest.** And, the fact may be that it is the very work of our religions and beliefs and many of the current day "channelled messages" that have brought us to this perilous point, and that continue to propel us in this direction, so to say.

So, what I want to say is this: just as the teachings of the Cassiopaeans have produced a REAL change in my personal reality of so dramatic a nature, as well as having had similar effects in the lives of others who have begun to use this "Blueprint of Reality," **it may be that we have an opportunity to select a different future by becoming aware...** and that this is also represented in Gurdjieff's talk about being in prison. First, one must become aware that one is in prison in order to even begin to think about how to get out. At some level, yes, it is a prison we have chosen when we entered 3rd density. But, by entering, we have agreed to "forget" our "true nature" and to operate in the reality we are given for the purpose of "learning." It does no real good to speak in terms of "cosmic oneness" and "we are, in our true natures, all-powerful beings," because **we don't have access to those realities BY CHOICE.** And the chain of circumstance, the chain of choices, it seems, must be followed in logical steps of access. We may be able to "accelerate" our progress, but apparently, it is "frowned on" to try to "skip" over the lessons.

Very few there are who can meditate on "Cosmic Oneness" and POOF! Just hop back to 7th density and be done with the whole mess. And, in real terms, it may be that this is not what is wanted at a deep level. I once asked the Cassiopaeans:

12-28-96

Q: Well... is there any activity a person could do to stimulate their DNA to become superconductive?

A: No need. You would like to find an activity to stimulate [your youngest child] to grow up faster?

Q: Of course not! She's just a BABY! She needs to have fun! Oh, I get it.

And remember what the Cassiopaeans said at the beginning of this section: "It is "fun" to see how much you can access." So, I don't think the point is to just look for a "short-cut to 7th density." The point is to "follow the Yellow Brick Road," to engage in the adventure, and the task, at this moment, seems to consist in the fact that we are in prison and it is up to us to figure out how to get out.

But, it is impractical, for the sake of the lesson, to think of the prison as being "non-existent" unless we have created it. It has obviously been "constructed" from a level of reality that we are not yet capable of accessing, (again, because at a much higher level, we have chosen this drama); so it is useless to say "if you don't think about or focus on it, the prison won't exist." That becomes nonsensical when we consider the larger scope of the problem. We are IN THE PRISON. But, we are NOT in it because we think about it or focus on it at THIS level. In fact, if we DON'T think about it or focus on it, learn all we can about it and the ways and means of escape, we will be choosing, by default, to continue to live within its walls!

If we are seeing our present state of limitation as a "prison," and making efforts to escape, we have a hope of doing so - of learning the present lesson. If we decide to sit in our prison, in our present state of limitation - which is self evident - and "think it away" by NOT seeing it as a prison, we have done nothing but change the "color of the walls" or something similar. We have changed the "appearance" of the prison to that of a "park" or a "luxury hotel." But, we have done NOTHING to emerge into the larger universe.

And it seems that we are misinformed by those sources that teach us that we can do this... just "focus on" or "think about" nice things... that you have access to all, that you are all "one" or whatever. To do so is to simply "take the blue pill" of [The Matrix](#), to refuse to wake up, to remain available to feed more and more energy to the system that operates to keep us blind and captive. Yes, if you just think nice thoughts and "surround yourself with love and light," you may certainly manifest an illusion of a paradise. But such illusions have a nasty way of collapsing. That is not to say that the makers of such illusions don't have seemingly endless desire to patch such illusions and re-construct them after each calamity; and, perhaps, after many lifetimes of such experiences, they reach the point of ultimate disillusionment that causes them to seek the TRUE nature of reality as it IS, and not as they would WISH it to be, and then they begin to realize that they are in prison.

Most teachings and systems of "belief" are designed to perpetuate just such illusions. These systems are built almost exclusively on "faith." And there is the rub, the REAL reason for the teaching that "you create your reality by what you think and focus on." It is a DEFENSIVE MANEUVER to conceal the true nature of the Cosmos!

In such teachings, nothing is allowed to challenge the system. The reason is: it is a fragile world that has to be protected at any cost. It is a theological domino that, if it is allowed to fall, all the rest of the lies and illusions begin to fall soon after. In such a system, all of life has to "fit into place." That is, there really is no evil, and if there is apparent evil, it is only because you have allowed it to be apparent by thinking about it. No ambiguity on this point can be tolerated. Mystery is outlawed and doubt is exiled. All who believe differently are a threat and such persons must keep up their guard to protect themselves from such contamination. Of course, the best idea is to "convert them" by bombing them with love and light.

Faith, as it is generally understood, always seeks order in the midst of disorder; it builds habitable worlds in the midst of chaos and absurdity. Better to live in Awe of the MYSTERY, to CHOOSE in the face of doubt, than to have faith in an illusion. Doubt is not the rival of faith. It is its sister. The opposite of faith is self-righteousness.

When we observe such systems built on faith, what do we see?

We see that such systems do a very funny thing: they end up producing acute guilt in those who don't manage to "manifest" all they need and desire - which is generally everybody some of the time, and most people most of the time. And then, they proceed to "sell the remedy for the guilt" in the form of more teachings, more workshops, more seminars, more books, and more verbiage that is supposed to "solve the problem." In effect, they are producing a syndrome which they then "cure." Only nobody seems to be noticing this little fact. In the beginning, for the "drowning" soul, such teachings seem to be a lifejacket - but they end up being a straitjacket.

Think about this: many people who are advocates of the "faith trip," whether in the garb of standard religious teachings, or New Age versions of "you create your own reality," (which amounts to the same thing), encounter the usual spate of life's disappointments and heartbreak. The response is generally either a pious assumption that God/the Self sent the experience for a "purpose." When something positive happens/manifests, it is assumed that God/the Self has answered the "prayer/affirmation."

The only problem with this is: when you begin to count the number of dissapointments and successes, you find that the number is evenly distributed REGARDLESS OF BELIEF. You begin to understand that there is something else going on behind the scenes and that disappointments and successes are SYMBOLS of something else.

Yes, human failures and immaturity are an adequate explanation for about any of it, and that is the point: to learn about human failure and immaturity, to learn about the origins and causes of same, that it is a prison described by don Juan:

'Think for a moment, and tell me how you would explain the contradiction between the intelligence of man the engineer and the stupidity of his systems of beliefs, or the stupidity of his contradictory behavior. **Sorcerers believe that the predators have given us our systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil, our social mores. They are the ones who set up our hopes and expectations and dreams of success or failure. They have given us covetousness, greed and cowardice. It is the predators who make us complacent, routinary, and egomaniacal.'**

And when you begin to think about it this way, when you begin to think about 3rd density and the domination of beings who represent "forces," then you begin to realize that it IS a prison - a maze - that has been chosen in order to learn.

One correspondent wrote:

I'm beginning to see what I can most simply call a "cult of the Lizzies", i.e. an overwhelming concentration and fascination with same, to the point where endless rumination, endless "what if's", endless speculation on the causes of this and results of that begin to take over one's daily thoughts. **We are here as sentient, aware beings, born into a physical world which is sometimes frustrating to some of us - but of which we are a part, and we cannot divide ourselves from the laws of our nature or the world's nature, for it is not the right time.** This is very simple and should be obvious to all. So as far as I am concerned, the Lizzies be damned, nor am I setting up the C's as another substitute for a guru or godhead or all-wise source of wisdom. I personally find much of great interest in what they have to say, and I have learned to look around me with more open eyes than before, but keeping in mind what they have taught me, I shall continue to make my own

decisions and follow my own conscience and personal intuition on life, love and the pursuit of happiness until I am wafted - wherever. Or left behind.

The point the writer is making, and which is valid is this: it is as dangerous to use the "Lizzies" as a crutch or explanation for lack of success, as it is to say that we didn't have enough faith in this or that exposition of reality.

But, it is also dangerous to say "the Lizzies be damned," because that is not taking the full import of the "imprisonment" into account. Until we know the full nature of the "prison" and the habits of the "jailers," we have no hope of escaping. And, for some - it is true - it is not the right time. They have no desire to see or to examine the situation in the depth and detail required to "become free."

But the examination of the situation must **lead to something**, or again, there is no point. And this is the crux of the matter: the "fruits agenda." There is an interesting discussion of these matters in Ouspensky's [The Fourth Way](#) **that I will insert here for your reading pleasure. It is clear from obvious implications that we can infer that Gurdjieff knew about "Lizzies," to one extent or another, though that may not have been the "Symbol" system he was working with. Gurdjieff was Ouspensky's teacher, and it is clear from research and hints given by Gurdjieff himself, that he was more or less putting his own spin on far more ancient teachings. In the following dialogue, it is Ouspensky answering the questions put to him by the audience at one of his meetings in the decade before his death in 1947:**

Q: Do the many laws under whose influence we are produce the different 'I's in us?

A: Yes, very many. Forces pass through man and he takes this as his own desires, sympathies, attractions. But it is only forces passing through him from all directions.

Q: You said we are under the law of accident. From what source of influence does this law come? Can we be free from it?

A: Accident has many different manifestations. The simplest forms begin to disappear very quickly if we are more awake. But you cannot take this literally: this law is very big and many sided. It is a question of degree. Only in the Absolute are things absolute. For us it is a long stairway and on each step one is more free. If you are below, you cannot speak about what will happen when you are at the top. You can only say: 'If I begin to work so as to be free from the law of accident, would my life be less chaotic?' Certainly if you have a permanent aim, you will be free from accidental aims.

Q: How can one extricate oneself from bad influences?

A: Before we can even think about 'doing' we must try to understand what these influences are. This is a constant mistake that everybody makes always to think they can 'do.' We cannot 'do,' but **if we know, we may change something. [And we can begin to know when we open ourselves to higher forces] ...Higher forces or higher influences are normal, cosmic; but we can open ourselves to receive them, or shut ourselves off from them. If we are asleep, we are more closed to them, and the more we are asleep the more we are closed. If we awake, we open ourselves to higher influences.**

Q: As we have not developed our higher centres, how do we receive the influences

coming from higher worlds?

A: Our ordinary state is relative; in our best moments we are receptive to higher influences. They reach us through centres. Though we are not permanently connected with higher centres, they influence us if they are not too deeply buried, and something manages to reach us through them.

Q: What is the purpose of man's existence?

A: Man and even mankind does not exist separately, but as a part of the whole of organic life. The earth needs organic life as a whole - men, animals, plants. The Ray of Creation is a growing branch, and this communication is necessary in order that the branch may grow further. Everything is connected, nothing is separate, and smaller things, if they exist, serve something bigger. ...Organic life is a particular cosmic unit and man is a unit in this big mass of organic life. He has the possibility of further development, but this development depends on man's own effort and understanding. It enters into the cosmic purpose that a certain number of men should develop, but not all, for that would contradict another cosmic purpose. Evidently mankind must be on earth and must lead this life and suffer. But a certain number of men can escape, this also enters into the cosmic purpose...

Q: **Did you say it was intended that some of us should develop?**

A: As far as we can see it is under the same law as, for instance, street accidents. It is well known that in every big town a certain number of people will be killed by traffic. Who will be killed is not determined, it need not necessarily be one or another person, but **a certain number. In the same way, a certain number of people MAY have a chance of escape - but there is no must about it in this case.** This is the difference.

Q: Are we given the possibility or must we create it in the teeth of circumstances?

A: The possibility is given. Every normal person has this possibility. The rest depends on us.

Q: How many laws does a man live under?

A: We do not know... It is not a question of catalogue but of understanding what the idea means. Man is not under one type of law but under many different types. First of all man, life, every creature on earth, lives under physical laws, which means that he can live only within certain limits of temperature. Then, there must be a particular amount of humidity in the air, and the air must be of a special chemical consistency for man to breathe. Man is also limited to a certain kind of food which he can digest. These things are all laws for man. Then, coming to quite simple laws, there is, for instance, our ignorance. We do not know ourselves - this is a law. **If we begin to know ourselves, we get rid of a law.** We know that all men live under the law of identification ... Those who begin to remember themselves begin to get rid of the law of identification. **So in order to free oneself from laws it is first necessary to find one law from which one can liberate oneself, and get free from it. Then, when one has freed oneself from this law, one can find another. Again one liberates oneself, and so on. This is the practical way to study laws.** ...There are laws which hinder us on all sides or keep us in subjection...

Q: Can we get free?

A: We can - on conditions. The Ways enter here. The four Ways are ways of liberation from unnecessary laws. You can be shown the Way... but you must work yourself. Most of the laws we have to obey are the result of our sleep and our unconsciousness. Every step we make in becoming more conscious sets us more free. Suppose a man is satisfied with mechanical life; then he cuts himself off from higher influences [that could teach him how to awaken] and receives only influences [from lower levels, including his own inclinations]. Certainly he is then in a worse position than a man who receives influences from higher worlds. Many influences can be received mechanically, but many others need effort... [Ouspensky, emphases, mine.]

Note particularly the following remarks extracted from the above excerpt:

The simplest forms [of accident or attack] begin to disappear very quickly if we are more awake.

...If we know, we may change something.

Every step we make in becoming more conscious sets us more free.

So in order to free oneself from laws it is first necessary to find one law from which one can liberate oneself, and get free from it. Then, when one has freed oneself from this law, one can find another. Again one liberates oneself, and so on. This is the practical way to study laws.

Thus, to know about the "forces/laws," i.e. "Lizzies," acting against us in the great Cosmic Drama of Creation is a CRUCIAL step in becoming Free. And we are going to begin to get into some of these examples in a very practical way. You remember that I said I was a practical person. I don't like "Mumbo Jumbo" and nebulous, ambiguous statements that lead to no useful result, so I am going to share with you some of the things that we have learned along the way of becoming aware.

[The Wave Chapter 14](#)

Chapter 14

All There is is Lessons... The Symbols of Reality

The idea that the material world in which we live, move and have our being is really a "symbol system" for a deeper reality is, for some people, pretty obvious. The interpretations, however, are many and varied.

Some people believe that the "symbol system" is a "self created reality" that manifests in order for the "higher self" to communicate with the conscious mind. When you consider that All is, ultimately, God/One, that is the simplest and truest explanation. And there are certainly manifest capabilities of human beings that show us that this can be directly the case, i.e. psychokinesis.

But I want to talk about it from a different perspective and level. The only way I can talk about it in practical terms is to recount some strange experiences of my own. I hesitate to do this because I don't want to bore the reader, yet there is really no better way to be practical than to set forth more or less concrete examples which may find "resonance" in the experiences of others. I will try to make it as short as possible, while still including

enough detail to convey the truly weird complexity of some of these "cosmic dramatizations". Before I get to the practical application of all of this information, there are a few more important things that need to be covered.

So far, we have discussed the fact that Gurdjieff, Castaneda and the Cassiopaeans have all talked about the "prison" of 3rd density reality. Gurdjieff opines that it is because of "forces" that act on man to control him, and these forces are somewhat nebulous and belong to different "levels" or "worlds" of creation. According to don Juan, we are in prison because the Predator has "given us his mind" in order to feed on us. He talks about the higher "worlds" in terms of the "unknown" and the "unknowable." The Cassiopaeans say we are in prison; essentially because we chose it in order to learn and acquire experience - that God/the Universe more or less has "fun" in the great Cosmic Drama planned at level 7 and executed down through the levels of density like a play with writers, producers, directors, actors, and so forth. And, all of these parts are "played" by One Being.

At the same time, Ouspensky suggests that we can also choose which of the forces or laws [or parts in the play] we live under. He notes that:

Forces pass through man and he takes this, as his own desires, sympathies, attractions. But it is only forces passing through him from all directions.

In such a case, a person lives under the "law of accident," as he puts it. The Cassiopaeans say that this condition of "randomness" means that man is living under a control system that is designed to keep him confused and unaware so that he can continue as "food" for higher density beings. Don Juan says, in effect, a similar thing. I would call it the law of chaos.

Then, Ouspensky/Gurdjieff suggest that this state of confusion and accidentalness begin to disappear when we begin to "wake up." He points out that "this law is very big and many sided. It is a question of degree. Only in the Absolute are things absolute. For us it is a long stairway and on each step, one is more free." He suggests that we cannot really DO anything - that is, have any control over our choices and direction at all, until we reach the higher levels, and that the only way to do this is to begin to try to understand these influences because, as he says: "**if we know, we may change something.**"

What he seems to be saying is that this "knowing" is part of the process of opening ourselves to "higher forces." He notes that: "Higher forces or higher influences are normal, cosmic; but we can open ourselves to receive them, or shut ourselves off from them. If we are asleep, we are more closed to them, and the more we are asleep, the more we are closed. If we awake, we open ourselves to higher influences.

This "opening ourselves to higher forces" seems to be a key element because it is then that we can begin to differentiate between what influence comes from what "higher source" and make some sort of consciousness shift so as to select which influence one wishes to be "under."

This goes back to the "Eclipsing of Realities" example, where these realities are described as "Thought Centers" that traverse all densities. Ouspensky remarks that:

"Man and even mankind does not exist separately, but as a part of the whole of organic life. The earth needs organic life as a whole - men, animals and plants. The Ray of Creation is a growing branch, and this communication is necessary in order that the branch may grow further. Everything is connected, nothing is separate, and smaller things, if they exist, serve something bigger. ...Organic life is a particular

cosmic unit and man is a unit in this big mass of organic life. He has the possibility of further development, but **this development depends on man's own effort and understanding**. It enters into the cosmic purpose that a certain number of men should develop, but not all, for that would contradict another cosmic purpose. Evidently mankind must be on earth and must lead this life and suffer. But a certain number of men can escape, this also enters into the cosmic purpose..."

How this is done, the Cassiopaeans suggest, is through becoming aware of the meaning of the Symbols of Reality. We first become aware of these symbols as manifested in ourselves - physically, psychically, emotionally and mentally - and then expanding this outward to understand our environment. It seems that our environment and experiences, individually and collectively, reflects our Selection of Influences. Thus, we must first begin to examine ourselves, our thoughts and actions and from whence they actually originate, that is to say, which "influence" is dominant, and then we can begin to make choices about whether or not we will continue to interact with - or "enact" - this influence. Our environment and experiences then will begin to demonstrate the "results" of these choices, thereby giving us a "feedback system" that confirms or denies the "rightness" of our choice. And our choices, made in relation to our reality, can be either dependent upon "outward perception," or "inward perception." Ouspensky says:

"If we begin to know ourselves, we get rid of a law. ...So in order to free oneself from laws it is first necessary to find one law from which one can liberate oneself, and get free from it. Then, when one has freed oneself from this law, one can find another. Again one liberates oneself, and so on. This is the practical way to study laws. ...There are laws which hinder us on all sides or keep us in subjection..."

Becoming Free of these "laws of confusion and accidentalness" is possible in a number of ways. This is observationally established if one studies the extensive literature that has emerged from the many religions and philosophies. But, when one studies this body of material, there are certain things that become apparent only upon comparison, and Gurdjieff enunciates these problems pretty clearly. He describes them as the "Four Ways."

We have talked about mind and illusion, and all being "One". Yes, all is mind/consciousness... but my point has been, throughout all this labor, that we need to be "practical" here and deal with things that are more accessible at our particular level of development. We are at 3rd density. That's a fact. Our present "consciousness fragments" are focused here. So, trying to jump from 3rd density to "Becoming One" in Cosmic terms is like trying to put the cart before the horse and jumping directly into 7th density concepts. Yes, we can know about them to a limited extent - we can entertain ourselves with them - but for all practical purposes, we have to learn what it is we have to learn to go the next step - here and now. This seems to be a sort of "law," and this is where we fall into obfuscation. But, again, there is a reason for that, as we will see.

Many channeled sources talk about this idea of "Being One" and the creation of the Illusion by the Mind, and all of that is TRUE! The deception enters in when they suggest that all we have to do is sit under a Bo Tree, contemplate our navel, and become Buddha like. Yes, in some very rare instances it IS possible, and in some other instances, acquiring of "powers" is also possible, but it is when you begin to examine the literature, the "Fruits Agenda," that you find some funny little glitches in such a teaching.

Carla Rueckert McCarty was recently quoted in an e-mail forwarded to the egroups discussion list saying:

"To me, there are basically two ways of working spiritually in this density, the way of love and the way of wisdom. In general, I would say that Buddhism follows the way of wisdom, and Christianity, the way of the heart. In a wisdom structure, you are going for knowledge, peace, detachment, aiming towards a feeling of emptiness and nothing. It is very peaceful and calm, but I find it the slow track compared to the way of love. In the way of love, one is going for compassion and purity of passion and the will that is behind that, aiming towards a feeling of fullness and unification of all. For myself, I find that this density's work seems to be the following of the love in the present moment, of opening the heart to that present moment and the love in it. This is usually not peaceful or calm, but it feels right. I think it's a matter of preference. Both ways of learning are useful."

This is a pretty standard "New Age" interpretation. It is somewhat "broader" and more accepting than the Fundamentalist Christian perspective, but not much. It is, in effect, the Way of the Monk or Saint.

*Actually, there are **more** than two ways; there are, as mentioned above, Four. There is the "way of the monk," the "way of the yogi," the "way of the fakir," and, as Gurdjieff proposes, a "fourth way," which is, apparently, derived from his long contact with Sufi teachings, and is certainly quite similar to what Don Juan was advocating, (up to a point), as well as what the Cassiopaeans have explicated.*

*The way of the "monk" is much like what is described by the above correspondent as her "chosen mode." This is the "way of faith," the way of religious feeling, the way of religious sacrifice. This is the way for people with very strong religious emotions and imagination. It is a long, hard way, as the writer herself notes when saying: "this is usually not peaceful or calm, but it feels right." Such a way consists of years and years of struggling with the self, on struggling with the emotions - on feelings. The individual subjects all of his/her emotions to one emotion, and thereby develops unity in self. This person is working on developing "emotional WILL." The above correspondent states this quite clearly by saying: "In the way of love, one is going for compassion and **purity of passion and will that is behind that**, aiming towards a feeling of fullness and unification of all."*

But Gurdjieff suggests that, in such a person, the physical body and the mental body may remain undeveloped and then, in order to make USE of what the Monk/Saint has attained, attention must be focused on developing the body and the capacity to think. But, this can only be done by another series of sacrifices. The monk has to become a yogi and a fakir. Very few do this because they die before they overcome the difficulties.

*The way of "wisdom," as Carla refers to it, or otherwise known as the "way of the yogi," is the way of knowledge, the way of the mind. This way consists in developing the mind, but may result, as Carla also notes quite accurately, in leaving the body and the emotions undeveloped. She says: "In a wisdom structure, you are going for knowledge, peace, detachment, aiming towards a feeling of emptiness and nothing. It is very peaceful and calm." But, without development of the physical and emotional bodies, the individual may be unable to make use of his attainments without going back to work on the body and the emotions. Such a person "knows everything," but can DO nothing. He/she then has to go back and work on obtaining results by means of another series of prolonged efforts of application of what he knows. The main difference between the path of knowledge and the ways of the fakir and monk is that the yogi eventually has the advantage of **understanding his position**, of knowing what he lacks, what he must do, and in what direction he must go. But again, very few fully accomplish this because they die before achieving it.*

The way of the fakir is the way of struggle with the physical body. It is long and difficult.

The object is to attain "transcendence" by developing physical will and power over the body. This is attained by means of terrible sufferings, by torturing the body. The whole thing consists of various incredibly difficult physical sacrifices such as standing motionless in the same position for hours, days, months, or years... or whatever. If he doesn't get sick and die before he reaches his goal, he may achieve something. What does he achieve? He has acquired physical will; but has nothing to which he can apply it. He can't make use of it for gaining knowledge or self-perfection because, usually by this time, he is too old and he dies.

In the way of the fakir, there is usually no teacher. The practitioner may have witnessed some incredible feat of will that so impresses and obsesses him that he longs to emulate it - to have such an accomplishment for his own.

In the way of the monk, the main thing IS the teacher. Part of the work of the way of the monk consists in having absolute faith in the teacher and in submitting to him, or his teachings, absolutely in obedience. The main thing of this way is faith in God, in the love of God, in constant efforts to obey and serve God. Of course, as the history of religion shows us, such a person's understanding of the idea of God and of serving God may be very subjective and contradictory. Fortunately, nowadays, it is becoming more and more accepted that this "way of the monk" can operate in different contexts so that people are less inclined to kill those who don't follow their particular concept of God. But still, those who follow this path generally cling to the idea that it is the "best" or a "better" path than others. Carla is not saying this. She is saying that she considers the way of the heart to be the "fast track," and for her and many others, it is - for a reason, as we will discuss further on.

In the way of the yogi, one starts with a teacher, or many teachers, but ends up being one's own teacher. One learns methods by study, and then begins to apply them independently.

The main thing about these three ways is that they all require a significant retirement from ordinary life. Much of the struggle must, of necessity, take place in "retirement" or private meditation. Each of these methods is opposed to everyday life in some significant way, so the practitioners generally have some difficulty adjusting in the "real world". The FOURTH Way, according to Gurdjieff, and that which the Cassiopaeans and Sufis seem to be advocating, is one which requires NO retirement from the real world. It also has no "definite form", as do the ways of the fakir, the monk and the yogi.

"Work" in the Fourth way consists of utilizing life as a person finds it in their own milieu to work on all of their aspects simultaneously. They work on the physical mastery, mental development, and emotional integration and control. And this is done through AWARENESS combined with KNOWLEDGE and WILL. One must become master of his body, his mind, and his emotions. The chief demand of the Fourth way, according to both Sufi teachings and the Cassiopaeans, IS UNDERSTANDING. We are to become aware of as much as possible about our reality and DO NOTHING that we do not understand except as experiment to discover and understand more. The more we understand WHAT we are doing and WHY and HOW, the greater our consciousness.

Faith is not required in this way. In fact, faith is opposed. In this "Fourth Way," a person must "satisfy himself of the truth of what he is told" by research and investigation and experiment. Until he is satisfied, he should not act "in faith."

Of the four ways, the way of the fakir is the crudest, as Gurdjieff remarked. The fakir knows very little and understands very little, but he has INCREDIBLE mastery over his physical body.

The "monk" knows little better. He is driven by his religious "feeling" and by his chosen religious "tradition," and by a desire for achievement - that is, he WANTS SALVATION. He trusts his belief system, which incorporates his chosen teacher (Jesus, Buddha, whoever), and he believes that all his efforts and sacrifices are "pleasing to God."

How this works is revealed in several clues in the above correspondence. Carla states that the "way of wisdom aims for...emptiness" and the "way of the heart aims toward... a feeling of fullness." This brings us back to Don Juan's remark about the Predator:

*In order to keep us obedient, meek, and weak, the predators ... **"gave us their mind! ... The predators' mind is baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now"**.*

"I know that even though you have never suffered hunger... you have food anxiety, which is none other than the anxiety of the predator who fears that any moment now its maneuver is going to be uncovered and food is going to be denied. Through the mind, which, after all, is their mind, the predators inject into the lives of human beings whatever is convenient for them. And they ensure, in this manner, a degree of security to act as a buffer against their fear."

People who choose the "way of the heart" are very much aware of feeling these very sensations within... contradiction, guilt (fear of being discovered any minute now) and HUNGER. They constantly seek to manifest love in the face of these negative emotions in order to fill the void within. Carla tells us about her struggles when she says: "This is usually not peaceful or calm, but it feels right."

The usual condition of such a path is: "I find myself in all kinds of painful and miserable situations. I find myself feeling things about people and situations that are negative or the situations themselves that manifest in my life are negative and painful. But I am choosing to overcome this by the manifestation - via will - of LOVE of everything and everybody in all of these miserable situations. By doing this, I am "going for compassion and purity of passion and will that is behind that, aiming towards a feeling of fullness and unification of all."

In other words, I can be tortured inside and outside and all around, but I am gonna GIVE LOVE and FEEL LOVE and concentrate on amassing this FULL feeling of LOVE inside no matter what!

Thus, she is overcoming the "predator's mind" by refusing to accept the contradictions, the moroseness, the guilt, and the hunger. And, indeed, this is a way to overcome the laws... a way to generate the "struggle between yes and no." And it certainly will have results as the literature shows.

Speaking in relative terms, the monk can attain in a week of fasting and prayer and concentration on manifesting of love, what the fakir accomplishes in a month of torture. He thus becomes free of the Predator's mind.

The yogi knows considerably more. He gains knowledge of the existence of the Predator's mind, and he knows that he wants to be free of it. He knows why he wants it, so he studies to gain knowledge of how it can be done. What he learns, eventually, if he is doing his "homework," is that to be free of the "laws" he must produce a certain "substance" in himself. He learns that a certain kind of mental exercise or concentration of consciousness can produce this substance in one day. Of course, it may have taken him a lifetime to learn this - the very same lifetime that the Monk has been spending on Love. But generally, it is

much less because the yogi begins with a teacher who has already achieved a certain level and much of this knowledge can be communicated in practical ways that save time.

Thus, the result is that the relative relationships show us that a yogi can produce in one day what the monk produces in a week and the fakir in a month.

But, that is taking all things as equal. We can't leave out of the equation that any given person may have already "done the work" along one line in a given "former life," and be ready to do the work in another line in this lifetime. For Carla, the way of the heart is the "fast track." And for others it can also be the fast track. We might conjecture that such persons who find it to be the way that "feels right" and moves them along more rapidly, have certainly already done the way of the yogi and the way of the fakir in a previous/simultaneous lifetime. For some, the way of the heart is the final piece of the puzzle of self-integration. And for such, it is precisely right.

For others, the "way of the heart" has already been done, and they then focus on the way of the fakir or the yogi. And in still others, all three ways have been done, and they cycle very rapidly through the various ways in a single life, consolidating their various "crystallizations." It is really impossible for any one person to judge one way as "right" and another as "wrong." Every individual and every situation is different.

The reader who finds the material on these pages to be "resonant" or "in sync" with what is felt and/or known deep inside, has probably already done most of this work in the ways of the fakir, monk and yogi, and is now looking for synthesis and practical application in order to merge this awareness.

In the fourth way, according to Gurdjieff, and with related Sufi texts supporting (though they are "obscure" and deliberately so), the seeker knows about the other ways, knows that there are definite substances that must be produced in the body - knows that they can be produced by a month of torture, a week of prayer and fasting, or a day of mental exercises. He also knows that these substances can be produced in another way. The Fourth Way, though I do not necessarily mean the Fourth Way as explicated by Gurdjieff and Ouspensky.

What are we speaking about here?

In studying the literature of religious, paranormal and psi phenomena, one begins to note some odd connections. There are fakirs and yogis who can control their bodily functions to a degree that passes ordinary understanding. They can slow their metabolism, control their heartbeat, produce extreme heat or cold, levitate, run for days on end without stopping, bi-locate, and apparently manifest material objects with their minds. I have even heard that there have been some who have gone into meditation and then, in the view of their students or brothers, have just gone POOF - disappeared instantly in a blinding flash of light, never to be seen again! Obviously, they have removed themselves from some of the "laws" of 3rd density to a greater or lesser extent. At the same time, one can read about Christian saints who have done the same things. There are shamans who give evidence of the same accomplishments, and practitioners of various paths of "magic" or rituals. So, we can see by these "road signs" that there IS a certain correlation as described by Gurdjieff.

Then, there are the "anomalous miracles" that just seem to occur spontaneously. In such cases, a certain reference seems to recur over and over again, and that is a reference to psi and genetics -DNA. Time and time again a person who had "strange powers" would remark that "Oh, I inherited the sight from my aunt, or grandmother, or mother, or uncle or whatever." And, it is not always "the sight." There are many "powers" that manifest with this comment.

Then, there is the peculiar connection of the endocrine system to psi phenomena. Many serious studies of "poltergeist" type phenomena note that it is most often, if not always, manifested in the presence of either a pubescent child or a sexually "fluctuating" woman, including those who are in one or another stage of menopause. Hormones produced by the endocrine system play a part in turning DNA on and off.

One thing is clear to me after all of these years of study: psi phenomena, whether it is healing or manifestation of matter or bi-location or whatever has **almost NO relation whatsoever to one's state of spirituality**. In my work, I encountered a family line that could "stop the flow of blood" with the touch of a hand, yet nearly every member was alcoholic, promiscuous, abusive to partners and children, and generally what one would consider to be ethically deficient. Yet, certain members of this line had this interesting "power" and were often called upon by neighbors and friends to save lives - even if they had to be hauled out of a bar dead drunk to do it!

Another curious thing is the many notations of psi phenomena onset after a severe trauma to the head, or a strong electrical shock. Electrical current can alter DNA by affecting the permeability of the neural membranes or by altering the balance or composition of neurotransmitters, thus "turning on or off" DNA. (At some point I will get into this in technical detail so that the reader can really apply it to their lives in individual situations.)

It seems that the thing that "stands between" the physical and ethereal worlds, or between 3rd and 4th densities, and which is reflected in our awareness, is our DNA. It seems to be the "interface" or "operating system" that determines how much, how well, how completely our souls can manifest via the instrument of our bodies, in 3rd density reality. Certain, shall we call them "ecstatic" practices, which include the three ways discussed above, have been shown to have effects on both the electric current in the body as well as the chemicals, including hormones and neurotransmitters.

It has often been noted that only 2 % of our DNA is involved in coding the proteins that make up our bodies; the rest is referred to as "junk". There are theories about why this is so, including the "Selfish Gene" theory where it is postulated that human beings are merely constructs created by DNA for the purpose of propagating DNA!

Another thing noted is that we seem to utilize only 5 % to 10% of our brains - and there are many theories about why this is so as well. I would like to suggest that **there is a connection**.

So, we have a curious series of factors to contend with that all seem to point in the direction of DNA being far more interesting and mysterious than we might have supposed.

On the one hand we have such naturally transmitted "powers," and on the other hand we have folks who can engage in some activity that either temporarily or permanently changes something in their physiology - and the apparent result is becoming free of the laws of 3rd density. The only problem is, as noted above, if the change is not "across the board," so to speak. It merely becomes a "blip" on the screen; an aberration; a signpost that something is happening, but is of no practical value without knowledge of application in the "four bodies," as it were. The following excerpt from the Cassiopaeian transcripts will become important as we go on with the story here. The discussion was about the "Symbols of Reality" as they manifest in the body as physical pain related to some pathological disorder.

10-10-98

A: When one receives message of pain ... could it be symbolic of potential advancement of neo-physicality?

Q: I have known a lot of people who had pain who are just unhappy people.

A: But why unhappy? Think, my dear... and remember, your consciousness operates on four levels, not just one! Physical body, consciousness, genetic body and spirit-etheric body.

Q: Are those the four composites of the human manifestation in 3rd density?

A: **3rd and 4th. One leads oneself, through physical actions, as well as psychic ones, to develop these "problems" when one is preparing to "bump it up" a notch.**

Remember what Ouspensky said:

*The four Ways are ways of liberation from unnecessary laws. You can be shown the Way... but you must work yourself. Most of the laws we have to obey are the result of our sleep and our unconsciousness. Every step we make in becoming more conscious sets us more free. **Suppose a man is satisfied with mechanical life; then he cuts himself off from higher influences [that could teach him how to awaken] and receives only influences [from lower levels, including his own inclinations].** Certainly he is then in a worse position than a man who receives influences from higher worlds. **Many influences can be received mechanically, but many others need effort...** [Ouspensky, emphases, mine.]*

So, the whole thing seems to center around being in contact with "higher influences." We have already talked about the prolific amount of channeling that is going on all over the planet, increasing in volume and variety daily. And we have been talking about the fact that some, if not most, of this is effectively "influences" from lower levels. What I mean by that is what I would colloquially call the difference between dead dude communications and truly higher DENSITY sources.

Why do I make such a distinction? Isn't a "dead dude" a "fifth density" soul"? Aren't communications from "dead dudes" effectively communications from 5th density? Doesn't that make them "higher"? What about communications from 4th density beings? Clearly, they are "higher". Well, this is part of the problem of becoming aware and "choosing" which influence you wish to be under, and it is NOT as easy as one might think!

*As already noted, as far as I know, until the coming of **Ra** via Elkins, Rueckert and McCarty, the concept of 4th density was poorly defined. Yes, Gurdjieff was obviously talking about it, and it is thought that his knowledge was derived from ancient secret mystery schools in Central Asia. But it also seems that his extrapolations about it may have given it a certain "twist". My own thoughts about it, after discussing with my husband Ark, the various differences in what Gurdjieff was saying and doing, examining his writings and talks about his experiences, are that it is very likely that Gurdjieff was actually "experimenting" with ways to open ordinary people of Western culture to higher understanding in ways they could accommodate to their lifestyles. It may even have been that he had a mandate to do this, or it may simply have been his own idea.*

Nevertheless, prior to the ideas about densities, there really wasn't much of an option about existence: it was physical or astral; dead or alive; in the body or out of the body; earth or heaven/hell. Those were the choices. When you died here on earth, you only had the option of being "ethereal" or "astral," or something similar. You were "in the spirit" or "in the body."

Of course, it wasn't exactly that simple. Just as there are economic and class distinctions here on earth, a whole plethora of sources devised intricate and elaborate systems of "levels and stages" of advancement through the astral realms. Helena Blavatsky, Rudolf Steiner,

Alice Bailey, and others down to the present-day weekly channel o'choice have added endless permutations to these planes, sub-planes and hierarchical systems. These explanations seem to have been created in response to the growing awareness that something was fishy in the "other world"! While everyone liked to think that, when you die, you are suddenly either taken up into heaven to sit with God or Buddha or whoever; or you descend to hell with no possibility of cooling your heels, it was increasingly apparent that this might NOT be the case. The many voices being heard from the "spirit world" made it abundantly clear that there was VERY complicated activity going on out of the range of human perception and understanding. And, some of it was distinctly unpleasant.

So planes and sub-planes, and causal planes and mid-causal planes were delivered to humanity as the solution to this problem. The key now became to determine what LEVEL of entity one was in communication with in order to determine the validity or usefulness of the information.

Naturally, once such a hierarchy has been defined, the knowing spirit inevitably claims membership in the highest levels!

At a certain point in the confusion, there was a big step in the history of channeling: **Seth**. Michael Topper writes about Seth:

What made the **Seth** material so noticeable, and what allows it to stand up well today, has much to do with the channeler **Jane Roberts** herself who—along with the channeled text—narrated a continuous chronicle of her own internal struggle with the whole phenomenon of channeling, as well as the content of the material. **The uniform quality, consistency and integrity of the Seth teachings, which spanned many years** (compared to various one-shot sources today) **was largely due to the strangeness and unfamiliarity of such a mode visited upon any consciousness at that "early" time, meeting head on a rational and intelligent—if critical and initially quite skeptical—personality.**

As Roberts herself states from the perspective of experience, it was indeed the initial deep reservations accompanying her reluctant participation in so extreme a phenomenon that kept the keel even, and helped therefore to keep the communication steadily aligned between the potential shoals of egoism on the one hand, and reductive rationalization on the other. There is, as anyone should be able to tell, a universe of difference between these carefully monitored, combed and curried sessions and the modern immoderate opus cavalierly compiled in the interval of time since the Summons of Seth, wherein the chief feature of the recent books seems to be the channeler Herself, lavishly displayed on the pages of the photo insert, coyly captioned "from childhood to the mature adult present" (in which, having donned a pyramidal duncecap in a moment of pure caprice the subject became so suddenly Serendipitous Host to some materializing entity, quite helpfully clarifying things at the outset by announcing Its Enlightenment!)

In considering the Seth material as a whole, we can recommend it on the great virtue alone (taken for granted by now, but quite unique for its time), that **it introduced the important key of probability to the field of psychological reality**. Prior to this, the idea was exclusively an abstruse phenomenon of physics occurring only at the Heisenberg-indeterminacy level, describing "position and velocity of electrons". This concept, introduced by Seth, enabled humanity to strip the material mind from its fixation upon rigid causal conditioning and deterministic hypotheses of action. The **Seth** discussion of **multidimensionality** and the branching probable paths of conscious navigation through the

wake-and-dream-state, served to shift the fulcrum of power to the psychic present, thereby helping at once to loosen the mental clamps of a dominant behavioristic psychology and to perform a long-overdue correction to the religio-spiritual emphasis on karma or the irresistible pressure of past actions, mnemonic conditioning etc.

In this respect then the **Seth** material served its purpose admirably; and that purpose was to help consciousness take the **next great step**, the necessary step into a whole **new** Stage of spiritual progress and development. [Topper]

(I really laughed at Michael Topper's veiled allusion to **Ramtha** above when he said, (obviously referring to J.Z. Knight) "...having donned a pyramidal duncecap in a moment of pure caprice the subject became so suddenly Serendipitous Host to some materializing entity, **quite helpfully clarifying things at the outset by announcing Its Enlightenment!**"

Having spent a lot of time dealing with spirit attachment, spirit possession, obsession, and related maladies, I can assure you that entities on the other side can and DO lie. William Baldwin, Ph. D., writes:

Spirit attachment does not require the permission of the host. This seems to be a violation of free will. It also appears to refute the popular notion that each person is totally responsible for creating his or her reality and that there are no victims. The apparent conflict here stems from the definitions of permission and free will choice. Ignorance and denial of the possibility of spirit interference is no defense against spirit attachment. Belief or lack of belief regarding the existence of intrusive entities has no bearing on the reality of these beings and their behavior.

In denial and ignorance, most people do not refuse permission to these non-physical intruders. Individual sovereign beings have the right to deny any violation or intrusion by another being. With limited, if any, knowledge and distorted perceptions of the nature of the spirit world, the non-physical reality, many people leave themselves open and create their own vulnerability as part of creating their own reality. It is fashionable today among many "new Age" enthusiasts to attempt to channel some higher power, a spirit teacher or master who will use the voice mechanism of any willing person to speak "words of wisdom". Some use the terminology "for my highest good" when calling for a spirit to channel through. This activity constitutes permission and welcome for a discarnate spirit. The identifiers such as "master" and "teacher" and qualifiers such as "for my highest good", will be claimed by the entities as personally valid identifications, qualities or attributes.

...The host is usually unaware of the presence of attached spirits. The thoughts, desires and behaviors of an attached entity are experienced as the person's own thoughts, desires and behaviors. The thoughts, feelings, habits and desires do not seem foreign if they have been present for a long time, even from childhood. This is a major factor in the widespread denial of the concept and lack of acceptance of the phenomena of discarnate interference and spirit attachment, obsession or possession.

In most cases, a person can only experience and acknowledge the reality of the condition after an attached entity has been released. The realization may come some months after a releasement session as the person suddenly notices the absence of a familiar attitude, desire, addiction or behavior.

The symptoms of spirit attachment can be very subtle. An attached spirit may be

present without producing any noticeable symptoms.

...A living person can have dozens, even hundreds of attached spirits as they occupy no physical space. They can attach to the aura or float within the aura outside the body. If any part of the body of the host has a physical weakness the earthbound can attach to that area because of a corresponding weakness or injury to the physical body of the spirit prior to death. A spirit can lodge in any of the chakras of the host, drawn by the particular energy of the chakra or by the physical structures of that level of the body.

...The mental, emotional and physical influence of an attached entity can alter the original path of karmic options and opportunities of the host. It can disrupt the planned lifeline by hastening death or prolonging life, thus interfering with any specific checkout point. An entity of the opposite gender can influence the sexual preference and gender orientation. An attached entity can influence the choice of marriage partners and the choice of a partner for an extra-marital affair. [Baldwin, 1992]

There sure seems to be a lot of this sort of thing going on out there. Baldwin suggests that the number of people suffering one or more "attachments" at any given time is about 100%!!! I was pretty shocked when I read that figure. In fact, when I was learning the techniques of the therapeutic modality, I had a LOT of misgivings about it. It just seemed too far-fetched and wild even for my open-minded approach to reality.

So, as a sort of experiment, I began to use the "differential diagnosis" technique with subjects who had agreed to participate in an "experimental therapy," but were not told any details whatsoever as to what this would entail. I think they were more or less expecting something dramatic rather than a small series of questions artfully designed to reveal the presence of attached entities. And, at the point I shifted into the questions designed to identify spirit attachment, I made sure to do it in a subtle way, "burying" the questions in a series of other innocuous questions. I certainly didn't want to "contaminate" my experiment, so I was being VERY tricky! If this idea was a hokey theory, I was determined to expose it!

Well, the results were nothing short of astounding. In case after case, there WERE attachments; usually more than one. The most startling thing about it was that the release therapy WORKED in amazing ways! Problems that had persisted with standard hypnotic therapies utilizing repeated suggestions and/or post-hypnotic suggestions, (which sometimes worked and sometimes didn't) would virtually disappear almost instantly with the release of the attaching entity. In a couple of cases, individuals who were in marriages that were highly unsatisfactory and even miserable, but had been unable to extricate themselves because they would "weaken at the thought," or would "argue with themselves" over the rightness of leaving, were suddenly freed of these fears, co-dependencies, and so forth. It was established in a couple of these sessions that the subject had been invaded at an opportune moment by an entity that wanted to be with the marriage partner and that the attaching entity had influenced the subject to marry that person in the first place! Whenever the "core" person, or host, would try to leave the relationship, a full bore inner struggle would take place, preventing the wishes of the host from prevailing. This was always perceived as the subject's **own** doubts and misgivings about leaving.

Physical ailments, fears and phobias, addictions, and "personality irregularities" of many kinds were dissolved almost by magic! I was completely stunned! Not only that, but all of my ideas about children being "protected in their innocence" from such infestation had to be tossed aside as it became more and more evident that many attachments took place during very ordinary childhood traumas!

But the point is - this may be part of the true condition of mankind's prison! As Dr. Baldwin notes above:

In denial and ignorance, most people do not refuse permission to these non-physical intruders. ...many people leave themselves open and create their own vulnerability as part of creating their own reality.

"In DENIAL and IGNORANCE ...they create their own vulnerability as part of creating their own reality." What a concept!

I hate to have to admit it, but this sentence applied to me for a very long time. In fact, it applies to all of us, to one extent or another and that is why I am going to tell you some stories about my "becoming aware." These were complex interactions with many people, and at many points, the various players involved all had the same opportunities to become aware and make choices as a result of this awareness. We will see how those choices were presented and how they operated in the Symbols of Reality, and we will see what the Fruits of the various choices were. When we are done with these stories, it is hoped that there will be a very clear understanding of how to "read the signs" and, possibly, what the results can be, though each person will have their own idea of how to respond to the "lessons" and what a "desirable outcome is."

As I have recounted to some extent in [Amazing Grace](#) on this site, discovering the "Truth and Meaning" of our existence - or even just MY existence since, for all I know, everything else is an illusion - has been the driving force behind my whole lifetime of internal and external process. At any given time when I participated in any activity whatsoever, it was always with the idea that I might learn something about God from it. Even when I was at the stage of complete materialist atheism, it was an "experiment." In my early years I studied Wicca and various forms of shamanism, ritual magic and so forth. I was cautious about material experimentation with such things, preferring to study further and compare, so I think I saved myself a lot of grief that I have since observed in other people who did not have the same reservations about "practice."

Weaving in and out of all this study was, of course, my family religious background which had been inculcated at a very early age - coming from a long line of preachers and religious scholars. This influence was very strong, so my programmed inclination whenever I reached the end of a particular study that had shown itself to be, in effect, only a "fragment of the answer," was to revert to this familiar religious path until some other study beckoned. What this means is that my many years of study and dedication to knowledge were punctuated by periods of The Way of the Monk. As a teenager, I even dreamed of being a nun "when I grew up." I seemed to experience a cyclical fluctuation between cold cerebral analysis and passionate pursuit of an "intimate emotional relationship with God." The curious thing was that I could enter into either state with equal ardor and dedication. What's more, when I was in one of these "modes," it was as if I had completely laid aside the other; for all practical purposes, it did not exist in an "active" way. I know well the agonizing struggle of "going for compassion and purity of passion and will ...aiming towards a feeling of fullness and unification of all." I viscerally understand "following of the love in the present moment, of opening the heart to that present moment and the love in it." And I also experienced the fact that "This is usually not peaceful or calm." And I also know what it is like to achieve it to greater or lesser extent and what it costs the mind and body. I have great fondness for this way. But, again, as I have said, I am a practical person, and finding a balanced merge of cerebration and emotion has been my particular struggle. I have to really control my urge to "give my body up to be burned," to "give all I own to the poor," and to sacrifice myself in any number of ways as a martyr. For me, that is far more difficult than subjecting all of my emotions to one emotion to develop emotional will.

So, as I have noted in [Amazing Grace](#), at a certain point in my life I decided that this "way of the heart" was, indeed, the path for me. And I embraced it whole-heartedly. I was 30 years old and pretty worn out from seeking God in knowledge; or at least I wasn't getting anywhere with it that felt satisfying, so the urgings of my (ex) husband to "get back with God" in the old-fashioned, fundamental way were like an anchor beckoning me to "come and rest." So, to put it bluntly, I plunged headfirst into the "faith trip."

Not being one to do anything halfway, I put all thinking aside, all knowledge aside, and essentially submitted myself willingly and by choice to believe that "faith would take me home." To make the point of how effectively this was accomplished, I will share a funny event. In the early days of this "plunge," I was sitting in church with my (ex) husband and children. I was observing the order of the service, the standing up, sitting down, turning to page so-and-so to sing a hymn, the kneeling and praying and so forth. I realized suddenly, from my training as a hypnotherapist, that this whole process was a form of hypnosis. In studying mass or group hypnosis, we had been taught about what is called the "Yes set." The yes set is designed to put people into a mild trance state, to entrain their brain function, and to make them receptive to the deepening of the trance and suggestions to follow. It is accomplished by getting a group of people to either respond "yes" to a series of questions, or to get them to comply with a series of innocuous requests. In so doing, they "give their will" to the person making the request. One way this works for "charismatic" public speakers is for them to deliberately pose several questions in a row (at least three) that they are certain everyone, or most everyone, will agree with. For example: a politician might begin his campaign speech with these three questions:

"Are you tired of high taxes?"

"Have you had enough of crime and violence in this country?"

"Is everyone tired of spending their hard earned dollars for less and less every week?"

Hardly anyone would disagree with any of these questions. But, by agreeing with them, the first stage of induction has just been accomplished!

So, there I was, realizing that what was being done in this church - and churches around the world and down through the centuries - was that people were being hypnotized. So, what did I think about this? Well, since I had decided to "take the plunge," I decided that it was okay because it was hypnosis for the RIGHT reasons! Yup! That's me talking there! When I do something, I go ALL the way!

Immediately, my life began to fall apart.

Of course, being committed to this path meant that the only interpretation for this phenomenon allowed was that it was a "test of my faith." Not being a quitter by any stretch of the imagination, I wasn't going to let things like deteriorating physical health, long drawn out suffering and death of a loved one, or financial disaster after financial disaster to stop me! No sir! I fasted, prayed, and assiduously schooled my thoughts and emotions to one thing and one thing only: "going for compassion and purity of passion and will ...aiming towards a feeling of fullness and unification of all ...following of the love in the present moment, of opening the heart to that present moment and the love in it." The more things came against me, the more I suffered, the more I was attacked from within and without, the more my resolve strengthened. I refused to even ask "why?" I read the book of Job again and again to comfort myself that, at least, I was not alone in my suffering. I regularly sought to experience vicariously the sufferings of Christ on the cross so that, by comparison, nothing I experienced could possibly be considered suffering! I took no offense at offense, whether intended or not; I forgave and loved and comforted my hurts by

transforming them in the crucible of my suffering to pure and passionate love for God, for Jesus and all mankind.

It's easy to talk about suffering in an abstract way, but what do I really mean by it? Suffering is relative. The old saying, "I cried because I had no shoes until I met a man with no feet" applies here. I don't want to go through the whole scene so I will make it short.

I had been ill in 1980 with a fever that left me with damaged heart valves. In 1984, the physical labor I had been doing just to manage a home and three children, caring for my aged grandmother, and a now failing business put so much strain on my heart that I was near collapse when I found myself pregnant with my fourth child. And this pregnancy was "contracted" while using contraceptives! Being in the "faith trip," of courses meant that my choice was to sacrifice any health considerations for the sake of the child (and I would make the same choice even now). My kidneys began to fail, and the residual damage from two back injuries, which occurred when I was a teenager, began to manifest. (I had seriously injured the lumbar vertebrae in a fall while skating and the second was a pelvic/sacral injury that occurred in a toss from the back of a horse.) In my previous three pregnancies, I had received competent care because I had been in a position to obtain it. But now, only the minimal care was available due to the deteriorating financial state.

Also, during this time we were being plagued by some sort of "haunting," that my young daughter was perceiving as an "alligator outside her window," and we could sense in "cold spots" in the house as well as "see" out of the corner of our eyes. In retrospect, there were a lot of clues of "abduction" type activity going on, though this was not something I had in my knowledge base at the time.

In the midst of this situation, my grandmother's cancer, which had been in remission for 11 years, went metastatic. I was physically incapable of doing all that was on my shoulders, but somehow I did it anyway. (Looking back, I have no idea HOW I did it!) I was exhausted ALL the time, dealing with pre-eclampsia, gestational diabetes, a heart that wanted to "back flush" several times a day, three small children, a depressed husband who wandered about wondering what to do about the situation, and a dying grandmother who was more than a mother to me. Meanwhile, our former business partner, **my own mother**, in whom we had placed utmost confidence, and who had maneuvered all our financial assets into her control, had emptied our bank accounts, maxed out our credit cards, and was now suing us to foreclose on our house!! And did it!

(It was one of those sad cases of an aging "southern belle" being taken in by a con artist who saw her as his meal ticket. As his tastes became more expensive, her behavior and rationalizations for doing what she did became more and more bizarre. He convinced her that she had a "right" to a certain amount of money, ignoring the fact that the expenses had to come out of the business income first. When she didn't get half of the gross, he convinced her that we were cheating her! So, she effectively killed the goose that was laying the golden eggs by destroying us financially. Of course, once the goose was dead, the con man found a new "sugar mama," and my mother "woke up" in horror at what she had done. But, that was some ways down the road from this point in time.)

Somewhere along in here I had what I call my "Boatride to Damascus." We were bringing our boat down from its docking 40 miles or so north of where we lived, to put it in at the marina where it was to be sold. Because of our schedule, we made the trip at night. Forty miles is not far in a car, but a big cabin cruiser doesn't do 60 mph, so it was several hours of travel time. I was doing the steering while my (ex)husband was on deck keeping an eye out for birdtracks or other obstructions. I was alone in the cabin with nothing but the red glow of the instrument panel and the low rumble of the diesel engine under the floor. This

trip was sort of an admission that all was going "down the tubes." I was struggling with my hurt and anger and bewilderment, praying fervently for understanding and compassion and love to fill my heart in spite of the apparent hopelessness of the situation.

I wanted to be filled with the Love of God. I wanted to subsume all of the experience into that single pointed devotion the brings the "peace that passes understanding." Over and over again I was repeating "help me oh Lord! help me!" The agony of the struggle was deeper than the mind can fathom or words can express. The Apostle Paul describes it in Romans 8: "...for we do not know what prayer to offer nor how to offer it worthily as we ought, but the Spirit Himself goes to meet our supplication and pleads in our behalf with unspeakable yearnings and groanings too deep for utterance." [vs. 26]

Well, the beginning of that verse says: "So too the Spirit come to our aid and bears us up in our weakness..." What happened next was a sensation of growing heat in the solar plexus, accompanied by a buzzing sound in my ears that soon became a sort of "inaudible BOOM!" The only way I can describe this is that it could be reproduced by being stone deaf and standing between two huge Chinese gongs while they are being struck simultaneously. It was a soul-deep resonating to some sort of long, slow and rhythmic internal sound that descended around me like a warm, comforting cloud. And there was a voice. Not audible, and not really "in my head," so to speak, but a voice nevertheless that was supernally rich and rapturously tender.

"You KNOW that I LOVE you, my child," it said. "But until you remove the darkness from between us, I can do nothing." The words vibrated every cell in my body from a depth of being that is impossible to describe.

"WHAT?!?" I cried back. My mind raced through all the aspects of my life. Like the proverbial moment before death when all of a person's deeds pass before their eyes, I reviewed every aspect of my existence, enumerating all the ways in which I was endeavoring to seek only to do the will of God. I couldn't find a single breach in this "contract" where one could think that evil would enter the picture.

At this point, a response came, though not in words. It was a movie being run in my mind/soul/awareness. I was shown my children in a series of vignettes that brought up the deep love and devotion I had for them, and the purpose was made clear that I was to understand that my love for my children, as great as it was, was merely a "human" love and could, in no way, equal the love of the Creator for his creation. I was being infused with this love. It was consoling and warmly caressing to a level that is impossible to express with words.

Then the scene changed and I was shown my children being warned about an antbed; that they should leave the ants alone and not "play in the dirt" of the anthill. But, as children will, their curiosity about the anthill led them to it, and their lack of knowledge of ants coupled with their foolhardy, naive bravery caused them to begin to jump into the anthill just to see what would happen. The result was that they suddenly were covered with ants, biting and stinging them and they were running to me, screaming for relief from the ants.

And there I was, soothing them and brushing away the ants, and explaining that I could get rid of the ants, and I could put salve on the bites to soothe the pain, but it would do no good if they hadn't learned something from the experience about ants.

Well, I certainly didn't see how my life related to children playing in an antbed! "What are the ants?" I asked. "What is the evil in my life?"

And the voice came again, this time with overtones of sternness combined with sorrow: "Learn!"

And it reverberated away into silence as the sound of the engines began to return to awareness. I was still feeling the sensation of the great infusion of love that had come with the first part of the "interaction." I call it that, because it was hardly a vision in strict terms, though something happened of a visionary nature.

For weeks I was sustained by this love, and I certainly needed it.

My grandmother died two weeks after the sheriff delivered the eviction notice saying that we had been foreclosed and must vacate the house that had belonged to her for over 40 years, which she had transferred ownership to me, and which I had then trusted to my mother for "tax purposes;" in her name. (The taxes were lower because she could claim more exemptions). My grandmother died as much from a broken heart at the betrayal by her daughter (my mother) as from the cancer.

We were effectively homeless and broke. We still had real estate of our own, but it was undeveloped and located out in the boondocks away from everything. We could have sold it and used the money to rent a house, but I knew that would be only a temporary solution. We certainly couldn't buy a house because my (ex) husband was too depressed to work and our credit had been destroyed in the collapse of the business. So we sold some equipment that was still in our possession, used the money to buy building materials, and went to the woods to "live on the land." We built a small house and moved in with the necessities, putting most of my furniture and books and other possessions in storage. The only luxury we kept at hand was my piano. There we were, in a cabin in the woods with no electricity or running water, but we had a baby grand in the corner!

At this point there was the daily struggle to see to it that there was enough food for my small children so that they would not have to go to bed hungry at night. Most of the time they didn't even have shoes to wear, and it was only by charity that they had clothes. We went from owning several homes, investment property and a business, to literally nothing. And, there was the work.

I don't know how many of you have tried the "living on the land" philosophy/lifestyle, but it's a LOT of work. When you have a hand pump in the yard about 40 feet from the house, it is a lot of work to keep water available for all the normal uses of five people - especially when three of those people are small children. My already compromised physical condition was really not up to that level of work. But, I was determined to maintain as normal a standard of living as possible, so it was a question of determination and will to continue to do what had to be done against the deterioration of my body.

Enough of that whining! Suffice it to say, that through all of this, I was sure that my faith was being "tested" and "tried by fire." I never wavered. I will admit that I often woke up at night in so much psychological and emotional pain at the loss of both my grandmother (actual) and my mother (virtual), as well as the worries for the future of my children, that I would get up and pace in the darkness, wringing my hands and crying. I would find a quiet, private place, and sit and rock and weep in the struggle to continue to find the "love in the moment," so that I could go on another day. I still puzzled over the command to "learn" that had been given so many months before on the boat. I needed that contact again. It was at this point that I decided that the only way I was going to accomplish this objective was to be able to truly open my heart to God so that he could infuse me on a permanent basis with this thing I so much lacked. Thus, the idea grew in me that I must still my own voice, both internal and external, so that I could hear daily the voice that betokens God's

presence within.

I searched the Bible for clues as to how to go about this within the parameters of the religion. I knew about meditation and that this was one way to achieve a "contact," but since I was in the "faith trip," whatever I did had to be within the "guidelines". I found a reference in Psalms where the psalmist says: "Let the words of my mouth and the meditations of my heart be acceptable unto thee, Oh Lord."

Well, that clinched it for me! There it was, right in the Bible! I began to meditate on the love of God. That seemed to be the acceptable way to do it by the rules. And it was at this point that things began to really "happen". As I wrote in *Amazing Grace*, one Sunday during this time, I was sitting in church during the Pastoral prayer. I was praying hard along with the Minister that God would send the Holy Ghost to me to help me understand all that I needed to understand. The pastor's wife, a gifted musician, was evoking celestial harmonies in counterpoint to the mellifluous voice of the shepherd of our flock, lost in the drama of the prayer. It was my favorite part of the service because he was so erudite and articulate and she was so talented a partner in service to God.

Suddenly, I heard a buzzing noise, or a crackling sound; similar to the sound of bacon sizzling in the pan; and the voice of the pastor and the resonant "amens" from the congregation became very far away and metallic sounding exactly as if I were hearing them broadcast from a loudspeaker under water.

This shocked me and my eyes snapped open to see if my vision was impaired because I thought I might be having a stroke or something. I was completely dismayed to see that the Minister, standing at the podium, gripping the stand with both hands, his eyes closed and his head thrown back in the profound drama of his praying, was overlaid with a shimmering, living, image of a WOLF!

It was exactly as if a film was being projected onto him where the image of the wolf, in full color, was a sort of "alter ego" and all the expressions of the pastor were corrupted and twisted by the matching expressions of the wolf. When the Minister would move his hands or shake his head - so did the wolf. The gaping jaws of this toothsome figure from Hell exactly matched every move of the Minister's mouth! It was not a solid figure; it was a "projection of light," so to speak.

I quickly looked around the sanctuary to see if this was a complete delusion, and was shocked to see similar "overlays" on all the people there. Many of them were sheep, but there were also pigs and cows and other creatures represented.

I was HORRIFIED! I was sure that the Devil had me now for sure! Here I was, in the middle of church, seeing our beloved Minister in the guise of a WOLF! It was damnation for certain!

I closed my eyes and prayed harder. The sound anomaly continued and I opened my eyes to peek again. The wolf was still there dramatizing the euphoniously intoned pastoral prayer.

I squeezed my eyes tightly shut and prayed and prayed and rebuked Satan and finally began to just repeat the Lord's prayer over and over again to drive this image from my reality. Soon, it began to taper off and die away and when I opened my eyes again, the wolf was gone and I was VERY relieved to have won this battle with Satan.

A couple of Sundays later, we arrived a little late, expecting the services to be already started. We were surprised to see the congregation all gathered outside the church door, milling about like lost sheep. We discovered that the Minister had done a "midnight flit," so

to speak, leaving the church in a bad way, having embezzled a huge amount of money from the funds that were supposed to pay the bills for the building and supply the various organizations. There was even a bill for dock rent for a rather large yacht that the church was also paying for, unbeknownst to all the members. All the expensive furnishings of the luxurious parsonage were gone, the mortgages on both buildings were on the verge of foreclosure, the electricity was about to be shut off... and the Minister and his family were gone to parts unknown. A real "wolf in sheep's clothing," so to speak.

I was stunned. I realized that my "vision" was exactly what I had been praying for: The Holy Spirit revealing the "truth" to me; and I had rebuked it and cast it away!

This resulted in shift in my faith in my own ability to be "in touch" with God, or whoever was in charge of this Universe. Clearly, I had been shown the truth under the surface, and my self-doubts and belief in the authority of others had interfered with my "communion with Holy Spirit."

I understood an essential thing: if you truly pray for guidance, deeply and sincerely, it WILL come, but it may not be what you want to hear or believe and it may go against what others are saying or teaching.

But this, of course, raised other questions. The most dominant was how was one to tell when it was a misleading influence and how to tell if it was truly a Divine Revelation? If a number of people are claiming that the "Holy Spirit" is giving them revelations and these revelations are contradictory, then somebody is right excluding the others, or all of them are wrong. And we have only our knowledge and reason with which to analyze and compare.

So it was "back to the books."

But, one point that should be made here is: I had faith, I prayed diligently and fervently, I struggled and strove for that love, that subsuming of all other emotions into an all pervasive, comprehensive Love of God - and it surely did SOMETHING!

There were actually, during that time, other "events" that could be termed visionary and ecstatic, but they aren't relevant, so I won't go into them now. Suffice it to say, they were supportive in every way of the idea that I had to LEARN what was "under the surface" in order to know what to accept as truth, or even partial truth.

Not long after, my fourth child was born and I was basically FORCED to spend more time studying and meditating and, as some of you know, the result of this period was The Noah Syndrome, that evolved into what is now [*The Secret History of The World*](#).

At this point, I was 33 years old and had spent three years in this "experiment" which did not really start as an experiment, but that is how it turned out.

So, I had some idea that when you ask a question, your life becomes the answer. All of your experiences and interactions and so forth shape themselves around the core of the answer that you are seeking in your soul. In this case, the question was: How to be One with God, and the answer was, Love is the answer, but you have to have knowledge to know what Love really is. As the writer of the book of James says:

Consider it wholly joyful, my brethren, whenever you are enveloped in or encounter trials of any sort, or fall into various temptations. Be assured and understand that the trial and proving of your faith bring out endurance and steadfastness and patience. But let endurance and steadfastness and patience have full play and **do a**

thorough work, so that you may be perfectly and fully developed, lacking in nothing. If any of you is deficient in wisdom, let him ask of the giving God who gives to everyone liberally and ungrudgingly, without reproaching or faultfinding, and it will be given him. Only it must be in faith that he asks, with no wavering - no hesitating, no doubting. ...**What is the use for anyone to profess to have faith if he has no works?** Can faith save? ...**Faith if it does not have works, by itself is destitute of power - inoperative, dead.** ...You see that a man is justified through what he does and not alone through faith - **through works of obedience** as well as by what he believes. [**Amplified**, Zondervan]

I understood that the poverty of my life, the torment and the suffering, the loss of things I loved, and the many related and complex events were an expression of my actual state of being. When I plunged headfirst into "Faith without knowledge/works" I was choosing death, for "faith without works is... dead."

But what were these works? What was it that God gives liberally and ungrudgingly? Knowledge.

For that which is known about God, is evident to them [man] and made plain in their inner consciousness; because God has shown it to them. For ever since the creation of the world, His invisible nature and attributes have been made intelligible and clearly discernible in and through the things that have been made - His handiwork. [**Amplified**, Zondervan]

According to the Sufi perspective, There is no God but God and knowledge concerns itself with knowing God. But in order to gain knowledge of God, it is necessary to utilize the intermediary of creation, which is, in fact, the purpose of all that exists. It not only IS God, it is the path to God. It is incumbent upon the seeker to learn all he can with a view toward God. All things must be gathered into the knowledge base of the Seeker to be taken back to God.

To NOT work as diligently as possible to know God through the creation - and that includes all branches of knowledge and art and craft - is defined by the apostle as passing judgment on God.

...And so, since they did not see fit to acknowledge God or approve of Him or **consider Him worth the knowing**... [His invisible nature and attributes have been made intelligible and clearly discernible in and through the things that have been made - His handiwork.] O man, whoever you are who judges and condemns another... for in posing as judge and passing sentence on another you condemn yourself, because you who judge are habitually practicing the very same things that you censure and denounce... [**Amplified**, Zondervan]

This seems to be precisely what I experienced. I dove into the faith/love and light trip and all Hell broke loose!

In looking back over the experiences recounted above, we can see that I was thinking about and focusing on "love and light and faith". But that is NOT what I experienced in my creation! Though, in a funny sort of way, my faith was answered! But, what an answer! Not at ALL what I was expecting!

Now, it has been recently suggested by a correspondent that I have some sort of inherent ability to "manifest" that is so powerful that my environment and experiences shift suddenly and dramatically in response to my inner state. This may be so, **but I don't think I am**

alone in this. I think that it is true to one extent or another with everyone. It IS true that you create your own reality and in some twisted sense, it is true that you do it by what you think and focus on... but there is a real Catch 22 involved in there and it is that factor that we are going to be investigating next!

[The Wave Chapter 15](#)

Chapter XV

All There is is Lessons... or Candy will ruin your teeth!

The writing of this particular series of pages has pretty much taken on a life of its own. It started out with a "plan" of only nine segments, and I intended to get from a designated "point A" to a conclusion: "point B." I never dreamed that there would be so much resonance with so many people who would write to me and propose questions and subjects that pretty much "fit" into sub-categories of The Wave.

The present discussion of what it is we may be here to learn in order to "graduate," was not part of the original plan. In the original plan, it was going to be mostly technical information about The Wave itself. But, clearly this concept is far more than that and I am flowing with it in response to everyone who is writing to encourage and assure me that my efforts are truly worthwhile. To all of you, I say thank you!

While, on the one hand, there are those who are saying "finally, the fog is lifting," and such things, on the other hand there are those who are manifesting in a very real ways, the very things I am talking about, i.e. being "in prison" and under the influence of "The Predator's Mind." To give an example of what I am talking about, since we are in the "mode" of giving concrete examples and have given Mumbo Jumbo the boot, one correspondent wrote to me:

...People have emailed [Carla and Jim (Carla was the Ra channel)] about your comments about them/Ra in the Wave 10a,b,c. The emailers seem to have taken offense and thought that Carla and Jim should also. My opinion... is... that you were simply expressing your opinion as you see the situation from your own perspective, that no ill intention was involved...

Having had a fine relation with Carla for some time, our main differences being semantical rather than actual, I naturally was stricken to think that anyone "took offense" at any of my remarks, since it was clear (I thought) that objective validation of their work was uppermost in my mind. But, that is how "Lizzies" work through people and it is the main subject of this essay that is shaping up here.

I wrote back to this correspondent as follows:

I would have to say that anyone who took offense - or felt motivated to urge offense - simply isn't getting it. Those are personal issues and we are not dealing with personal issues here. What we are dealing with is, in effect, **a defense of the significance of the Ra Material as a great breakthrough in the history of channelling.** I think that is clear from all my comments.

But, the issue still remains in the minds of many folks who have written to me when I suggest (as I have been doing for a long time) that they read the Ra work... that if it was so good, why did Don kill himself? And why does it seem that Ra, being a

"higher being who supposedly had access to realms of greater awareness" couldn't grasp the idea of conventional colloquialism and standard definitions? Added to this was the question: if Ra is trying to teach such concepts, why is it "obfuscated" to most people?

The answers people form in their lack of knowledge generally consist of the idea that Ra was a "Trojan Horse" demonic who drove Don to his death, and therefore the validity of the material is compromised in the worst possible way. The next conclusion they draw is that Ra was not who and what he claimed to be and the evidence is the obscuration of language.

Perhaps those who insulate themselves in cocoons of wishful thinking or "true believership" aren't aware of these concerns, or do not wish to address them - thinking that if you ignore it, it will go away.

Our position is that every legitimate question and concern deserves an answer - even if the answer can only be reached by the individual asking themselves. But, in this case, these concerns are serious, not only for the Ra group, but for the whole field of work - channelling: the idea of not only the existence of, but the possibility of communication with, "higher beings." (For lack of a better term).

Thus, I began my examination and questions from the "theoretical position" (even if it was influenced by the C's assurance that it was so), that Ra and the Ra work was exactly what Ra stated - a contact with 6th density unified thought form beings (social memory complexes), and went from there. If that hypothesis is to be validated, then there must be accommodation within it that explains what actually occurred... otherwise, it is nonsense.

Those who wish to live in the land of "true believers" will, of course, find this approach to be offensive. But the history of "true believership," when analyzed and laid bare, leads to the obvious conclusion that such a position is precarious at best, disastrous at worst.

A hypothesis HAS to explain the events, or it has to be thrown out! What is YOUR hypothesis for the nature of the contact and the results??????

Nothing is black and white - simple observational conclusion - but there are many who prefer to see it that way. They see that the "fruits" of the Ra contact was the death of Don Elkins by his own hand, and a body of material that is tortuous and often difficult to read.

Those are facts.

How does one deal with those facts other than retreating into wishful thinking or by feats of cerebral gymnastics? We are using Ockham's Razor here...

As to whether it is just "my opinion," that may be so, but it is an opinion born of a lot of research and study and experience. But, as noted, it is more than an opinion... it is the result of much discussion and creating of a number of hypotheses that have been "tried and discarded," leaving only one that sufficiently explains the FACTS. (Assuming, of course, that Ra is who and what he says he is.)

I wrote to Carla. Even if there is a "divergence" in our approaches to how to deal with things at THIS level of reality, we are certainly in agreement as to what RESULTS are useful. I would not for the WORLD hurt Carla and Jim. My intent was

exactly the opposite... to provide an adequate explanation for things that are very troubling... to validate the material (hopefully it will increase the numbers of people who actually will read the Ra material - and that DOES seem to be a result as people are now writing to me saying "oh! I see! Okay, that makes sense.... I can read it now!) And, if that happens, if it stops the rumors and whispers that have been floating around and growing - well, it has served its purpose.

In this field, you just can't have "sensitivities and personal agendas." Carla knows that and I know that. That is why, after very protracted and painful deliberation, I agreed to allow a journalist inside my life - knowing full well that the result would be to some extent "distortion and bias." The end result was, of course, that even though he could find no deception, no manipulation, no "dirt" in my work, he still had to put a "personal spin" on the story that ended up being a rather shallow and "cheesy" take on very serious work. The good thing is that it let people "inside" in a very public way and thereby attracted them to the work because they feel like they "know me."

So, enduring the "spin" was just the price that had to be paid. If you have read the article in the Times, you will note that Tom French remarked that he was always "bored" at the sessions. That says more about him than me. The same can be said for those who have taken offense at what is written in the referenced pages... it says more about them than me.

The following day, I received a response from Carla saying:

hey there laura- several readers wrote me about your material, and i did look it over. i think people were upset because they felt perhaps don and i were being judged this or that way. as far as i am concerned, and i told each person this, your opinions are rightfully your opinions, and i am totally accepting of them, not necessarily that they are right as far as i am concerned, but that they are your thoughts from the heart. i KNOW you did not mean to offer disrespect. you and i have a good relationship, a friendship that goes beyond our being channels or in the same weird field of inquiry. i think we are both really honest people, and when we offer our thoughts, people might take them as unflattering. hey, i can take it! it's totally ok between you and me. we are both doing our sincere best to give the best that is in us in service to others. what can we ask of each other more than that? i feel as though i just want to be a force for harmonization of all positive material. and i cannot do that by taking offense and being picky and petty with you or with anyone. let's both just redouble our efforts to serve, and let the chips fall where they may.

So, I hope the reader can see how people can be "agents of the Lizzies" when they are not aware of how the Predator's mind operates as THEIR mind:

The predators give us their mind, which becomes our mind. ...Through the mind, which, after all, is their mind, the predators inject into the lives of human beings whatever is convenient for them. And they ensure, in this manner, a degree of security to act as a buffer against their fear.' [Castaneda, 1998, pp. 213-220]

And this is precisely what we are trying to talk about here. How the Predator AKA Lizzies et al, influences our lives when, on the surface, and even at many deeper levels, there is NO SEEMING EVIDENCE. How do we TELL?

I have said before and I will say it again: I have NEVER seen a Lizzie! Some people claim to have seen them and I can't judge whether or not they are delusional or simply more "in

tune" than I am and what they are reporting is a fact. But I HAVE seen them through the descriptions of many people under hypnosis who have claimed to have been abducted by aliens. I also see them constantly in my research - in myth and legend down through the millennia. Others have seen them in hallucinogen induced visions, ecstatic states, dreams, and so forth. In nearly all cases, the descriptions are so similar, the dynamics of the interaction so consistent, that I cannot help but think that we are dealing with a large part of the "Control System" as elucidated by Jacques Vallee:

I believe that when we speak of UFO sightings as instances of space visitations we are looking at the phenomenon on the wrong level. **We are not dealing with successive waves of visitations from space. We are dealing with a control system.**

The thermostats that regulate your house temperature summer and winter are an example of a control system. In summer, a thermostat allows the air to get warmer until a certain limit is reached, and then the cooling system is triggered. But in winter, when the outside atmosphere turns cold and the temperature drops below another limit, a different mechanism, the heater, comes into play and warms the house. A naive observer might try to explain all this by assuming that warm is "good" and cold is "bad." He or she would be right half the time. Another naive observer of the opposite school might take a reversed view and decide that warm is "evil." He or she would also be right half the time. To understand the whole phenomenon one needs a grasp of the control concept, and one must be ready to understand that it needs two opposite principles for its function.

I propose that **there is a spiritual control system for human consciousness and that paranormal phenomena like UFOs are one of its manifestations.** I cannot tell whether this control is natural and spontaneous; whether it is explainable in terms of genetics, or social psychology, or of ordinary phenomena - or if it is artificial in nature, under the power of some superhuman will. It may be entirely determined by laws that we have not yet discovered.

I am led to this idea by the fact that, in every instance of the UFO phenomenon I have been able to study in depth, I have found as many rational elements as absurd ones, as many that I could call friendly as I could call hostile. This is what tells me that we are working on the wrong level. And so are all the believers, and this definitely includes the skeptics, because they believe they can explain the facts as strongly as the most enthusiastic convert to Ms. Dixon's vision of Jupiterian Amazons!

There are ways to gain access to the reference level of every control system. Even a child, if smart or daring enough, can climb on a chair, change the dial of a thermostat, and elicit a response. (The response in question might be a sound spanking from his father, of course. The road to higher knowledge has such accidents.) It must be possible to gain access to the control of the UFO phenomenon, to forget the spirits and the pranks and the claims of extraterrestrial contact, and do some real science. But it will take a very smart approach - and a very daring one.

...A newspaper column commented upon the apparent lack of reality of the whole UFO phenomenon: "It does not attack us. It does not affect our daily lives. It does not help us with our many problems. It has brought us nothing of value. It may have scared a few folks here and there, but then so do thunder storms and tornadoes. The whole thing, as a social issue, is of no consequence whatsoever." The journalist who wrote this column was superficially right, of course. But he forgot another fact: **...If UFOs are acting at the mythic and spiritual level it will be almost impossible**

to detect it by conventional methods. ...UFOs cannot be analyzed through the standard research techniques, if they are the means through which man's concepts are being rearranged. **All we can do is trace their effects on humans and hope that we eventually stumble on some principle that explains their behavior.**

What is the variable being controlled in this control system? Thermostats control temperature; gyroscopes control the direction in which a rocket flies. What could a paranormal phenomenon control? **I suggest that it is human belief that is being controlled and conditioned.**

My speculation is that a level of control of society exists which is a regulator of human development, and that the UFO phenomenon should be seen at this level. [*Dimensions: A Casebook of Alien Contact*; Jacques Vallee, 1988]

Did you catch that?

If UFOs are acting at the mythic and spiritual level it will be almost impossible to detect it by conventional methods.

This is my point. If "Lizzies" or "The Predator" or "Unknown Forces" act on us as is described by not only many ancient sources through myths and legends, but by Gurdjieff, Don Juan, Ra and the Cassiopaeans, it will be almost impossible to detect it by ordinary means.

And it is in this respect that the Cassiopaeans have been an invaluable guide in our passage beyond Scylla and Charybdis. Which is not to say that once one danger has been avoided that another does not appear. They do. And, in general, they seem to get more and more subtle.

Since we have already noted the response to my little "tweak" of the control system above, in the emails of the offended Ra fans, there is a more serious level that I would like to tell you about.

Since the day those pages were uploaded, the energy has been very strange around here. And this is where I am going to tell you some of the things we look for when trying to determine the "temperature" of the Control System. Not only did we post the three sections of Part 10, but we have been setting up the Russian version of the site. A member of our group lives in Russia and has been working diligently on getting some basic material translated. There have been a number of glitches involved with that, and the most interesting was, of course, that as soon as he finished the first section and it was formatted by Ark and loaded onto the site, Alex's computer began to act up and we were afraid that the project would have to be brought to a halt. The problem turned out to be overheating, which was pretty symbolic, to say the least. And, if you begin to see your reality as a symbol system, how are you to interpret such a thing? Did Alex's computer "heat up" because his "higher self" was communicating to him that something was "too hot," or was it a signal that his efforts were adding heat to the system; or even that his efforts were unwelcome in certain realms and denizens of same were showing him that they could "cook his goose?" And, those are just the most obvious possible interpretations!

But then, things turned in a funny direction. The material that I intended to present on this page you are now reading was actually finished on the 30th of June. When I began the actual writing some days earlier, I hesitated over what and how much I ought to reveal about such matters. Finally, I decided to tell pretty much the whole story that was on my mind, changing only the names of those involved for protection of their privacy. One problem remained: three of the names of the people involved were part and parcel of the

"Symbol system" under discussion. So much a part, in fact, that one of my children contracted an illness with the name of one of these people. I was thinking how I was going to convey this dynamic and still use a pseudonym for this person. I finally resolved it by finding another name that was both a disease and a person's first name.

But the problem was, as I was writing about the situation, I was asking myself some questions about this particular person's role, (and we are going to call her Candida, or Candy for short) in the soon to be revealed bizarre drama.

At the very period of our lives when we were approaching the breakthrough to the Cassiopaeian contact (though we didn't know it at the time), a great deal of opposing energy came against us, most particularly myself, to the extent that my life was literally in danger on more than one occasion. The source of the danger seemed to be centered in two different groups, and the only thing that these two groups had in common with each other was this woman, Candy. Further, the only way there was any "connection" at all between me and these groups, was by virtue of my friendship with Candy. (It's a truly strange story, as you will soon see.)

At the same time that I was writing this story - which started off with my experiences with Reiki - curiously, the discussion on the Cassiopaeian egroups mail list turned to the subject of Reiki! Well, that's not so unusual. I've gotten used to such "ordinary" synchronicities.

After a couple of days of intense work, (the whole thing was a struggle to get into words because of the very strangeness of it and multiple levels of interaction and complexity), I felt that it was finished and I was getting ready to switch to another program. I went to click the "minimize" icon at the top of the window but inadvertently clicked the "close" icon. Well, I realized that I had done it, so when the prompt box came up that I ASSUMED that it was the one that said "do you really want to quit?" I quickly clicked no. But, what the prompt REALLY said was "Do you want to save the changes to file..." So, the entire day's work was gone. (Yeah, I forgot to save every ten minutes or so. AWARENESS and VIGILANCE were NOT being practiced!)

What is worse, this was a subject that I had never before written about, so it was all first hand work. A lot of these pages consist of excerpts from transcript, quotes from books that are scanned and converted to text, and a few pages of connecting dialogue that I write here and there to help it all to make sense. This was the first time that I had to write everything from scratch - and it was gone.

I was SICK. It was about 20 pages of script that I had sweated blood working through.

Well, I went outside to water the flowers and think about it a bit while Ark went through the system to see if there wasn't some way he could retrieve it. No luck. It was gonezerooni. Sayonara. Hasta la vista! and all that.

I thought about the level of exposure of the control system that I might be activating in this story; and the fact that it (the control system) certainly might not wish to be exposed in that way. And I thought about the groups I was writing about and their possible connections to some really dark doings here on the Big Blue Marble. I had stumbled upon them inadvertently then, had been able to read the clues and extricate myself in the nick of time, so to speak, but I had certainly seen a level of the "man behind the curtain" that most people don't see and survive. They had tried to kill me back then, and if it was desirable to try to kill me then, they surely would have some "sense" that their maneuvers and manipulations might be being exposed now and they could sort of reach a "mind tentacle" in my direction to generate impatience and mental confusion in my state of extreme tiredness

so that I was not paying close enough attention when closing my file.

I came back inside, and Ark told me that now HIS computers were acting up. Very strange behavior, loss of a file similar to my own incident; freeze ups; the server went down; egroups was suddenly inaccessible; his halogen lamp suddenly stopped working, and so forth. And all of this on top of a flat tire on the car and an expensive brake job on the van in the days following the launching of the Russian site. I was beginning to think that maybe I was stepping over the line with my revelations.

I went into the study where we do the sessions and took out my handy dandy Russian Gypsy cards and shuffled them around for a minute while thinking what I ought to do. I began to lay out the cards.

Now, anybody who is familiar with this deck knows that each card has four segments, and each segment is a half picture. There are 25 cards and 50 pictures. The only pictures that are "read" are those that are "completed" by virtue of falling next to a card that has the other half of the picture. In such a case, even if the cards are not aligned so that the halves fall together, you are supposed to rotate the two adjacent cards so that the two halves come together. Because the adjacent half of any picture can be above, below or on either side, this means that the picture can fall in one of four positions or "directions." This direction is part of the "reading" of the picture.

On any number of occasions when I have used these cards, I have always had 3 or more "matches." That is pretty standard. But, as I laid the cards down this time, card after card was put in position with no matches - until I got to the very last row when picture number 26 fell... without need to rotate either card to bring the halves together. (That doesn't happen very often at all!)

And what did number 26 indicate? It is a picture of a book.

The question was whether I should just skip the telling of the story - certainly related to a "book" in theme. And the interpretation is: "The secret you have been told is going to be disclosed. Either you or someone else will make it public. Knowledge and information are ever changing and what is secret one minute can be public the next. This should be of no concern to you if you have been aboveboard and honest in your dealings." There were further permutations that didn't apply to this case, but this one certainly did.

So, I resolved to rewrite the piece, and bump my awareness up a few notches..

But then, another very strange thing happened.

Ark receives all the email from the site and forwards to my computer anything that is addressed specifically to me. He had received an email at almost exactly the time that I had made the fatal error of closing the file without saving, and he had forwarded. But I had been so upset that I did not come back to the computer until the next day when I opened and read the e-mail. It said:

Hi Laura,
...I am a friend of [Candy]. She had told me about the Cassiopaeans and that you and she started these transmissions a while back. If that is you, she wanted to get in contact with you again.

The history of the coming of the Cassiopaeans is pretty well known and witnessed by a variety of people. I have written to some extent about the many people who came and went from the early experimental sessions, but who did not have the patience or inclination to

stay with it. Candy was one of several dozen occasional participants. I find it curious that she is telling her current associates that she and I "started" these transmissions! As the record will show, Candy was present for only two of the actual early Cassiopaeian sessions, though she was present at approximately 4 other sessions prior to the Cassiopaeian contact.

Nevertheless, there is the "tweaking" of my reality by the Control System in that Candy is apparently telling her friends that she was more or less "instrumental."

But, what is even more disturbing is the fact that Candy (through an "agent," mind you) **attempts contact after almost 6 years, at the exact time that the file ABOUT HER is lost.** Not only that, but I was exactly in the process of mulling over the question of whether or not she was an innocent dupe of the very "dark" groups that I encountered through her, or if she was, in fact, knowledgeable and willingly a participant.

The problem here is that I LIKE her! I liked her from the first instant I met her. She is charming and friendly and vivacious and funny beyond anything. Seeing the things I saw in the series of events I was writing about was very hard.

But, further and deeper: what kind of serpentine Control System can be aware of a person's thoughts, intent and actions in the way that would be required to "arrange" such a synchronicity?

At this point I was thinking that it would be nice if she wanted to get in touch because she had given up her associations with those folks who are, as it appears to me, part and parcel of the manifestation of the Predator's mind, the Lizzie faction, if you want to call it that. It would be nice...

So I called Terry and Jan to share with them this bizarre little series of events. They are both as familiar as we are with the ways the energies in the environment become chaotic and even destructive when a significant change is "in the air." Terry advised me to be very careful and have nothing at all to do with Candy; didn't I learn my lesson before? Weren't there enough "signs" detected in the former interactions which saved my buns from the fire that I didn't need to get burned again?

I agreed that he was right. But again, I really LIKE Candy! It hurt me a lot to realize that she was just being friendly and trying to get close so that she could be a "conduit of attack," so to speak. Maybe it would be different now?

Nope, Terry said. Not a chance!

But, I wondered. So, we did I Ching on this one. What is the deal with Candy?

Hexagram 39: OBSTRUCTION

Above: the abysmal water
Below: Keeping still, Mountain

The hexagram pictures a dangerous abyss lying before us and a steep, inaccessible mountain rising behind us. We are surrounded by obstacles. But the mountain, whose attribute is keeping still, provides a hint as to how we can extricate ourselves. In the face of danger without, we must keep still within. It is by turning inward that our attention is directed to overcoming obstacles. Obstruction is not a lasting condition.

Six in the fourth place: going leads to obstruction. Coming brings about unity. Be

wary of becoming entangled in conflicts and lawsuits, for they could create much trouble. If you continue to be diligent at work, you are likely to be promoted. If you are in school, you can expect to receive recognition and then a good job.

Well, a mountain "keeping still" in this case, is to not be moved from my "position" which is to continue to work to expose this Control System. But, obviously, I am going to have to write it very carefully so as to avoid being entangled in conflicts and, perhaps, even lawsuits, though I think the latter very unlikely.

In the case of my comments on the Ra material and now, in my work on exposing the Control System, we find exactly what Dr. Vallee suggested might happen:

There are ways to gain access to the reference level of every control system. Even a child, if smart or daring enough, can climb on a chair, change the dial of a thermostat, and elicit a response.

It seems apparent to me that something IS going on here. In learning about these things, I suffered much on my own. In **telling** about them, there seems to be an attempt to repeat the "spankings." But, I am familiar with that response, and hopefully, I will be able to proceed with awareness. I've gotten this far, so let me get on with the story now.

But, while I am getting it finished and formatted, it would be a very good idea for the reader to be familiar with one thing (link below) that is going to play a rather interesting part in the story I am going to tell you. (If this link suddenly is "unavailable," let me know. I have the file.) It is important, and we will be talking about it in several ways.

[Chapter 16](#)

[The Greenbaum Speech](#)

Chapter XVI

All There is is Lessons...

or

The Cleft of the Rockl...

He hideth my soul in the Cleft of the Rock
that shadows a dry thirsty land...
He hideth my life in the depths of his love;
and covers me there with his hand...

Note: Writing this segment as background for the events that follow has been extremely difficult; but is necessary. In other places on the site, when I have talked about my personal experiences, I have generally avoided some of these details for obvious reasons - it is painful to remember. I am always concerned that the reader will be either bored or "turned off" by personal data, and I have tried to cover only the salient points that will come up again later in a general discussion, while also making them as brief as possible. Please bear with me in this, though if you find it to be of no interest, do feel free to stop at any time and return later when the discussion returns to more "universal themes." However, my experience has shown me that many of the things that are recounted herein are not unique to me.

As we left me in the last episode, I had decided that maybe having a brain was not such a bad thing even if the "faith trip" frowns on using it to any great extent, other than offering it up as a sacrifice to be hypnotized so it can be twisted like a pretzel and used to justify theological nonsense by acts of cerebral derring-do.

I remember visiting a friend of mine at her office one day, and there was a sign posted on her desk saying: **God doesn't create junk.** That really struck me in a funny way since I was right at the point of struggling to be free of the hypnosis that says the human being is incapable of using his brain to discover or understand God, and must therefore use only faith and, of course, the Scriptures - whatever they may be in the varying faith trips. How many times had I heard sermons on the subject of the brain being solely the instrument of Satan. Of course, when talking about the "Predator's Mind," we see how this is one side of the coin. But, nevertheless, it was pretty clear to me that whatever existed, existed within the mind of God, whoever or whatever he/it might be, and therefore had a function in finding him/it.

Reading that little sign brought me face to face with the realization that I had bought so completely into the faith trip that I had actually become afraid to think. I had become embarrassed by my own tendency to ask questions, and had been made to feel extraordinary guilt for my capacity to use logical analysis. One of the standard "hypnotic suggestions" of the "way of the monk" is that no thinking is allowed. Thinking leads to questions, and the unwritten 11th commandment is "Thou Shalt not Question!" The obvious thing that part of the creation consists in the fact that we DO have brains, - amazing instruments - for a reason, dawned on me with sudden clarity. (I know that the reader must be pretty sure by now that I am the slowest learner of all time!) But, anyway, this self-evident fact that God had given us brains for a reason gave birth to the next thought: shouldn't we be using them to DISCOVER God, rather than to justify obvious nonsense about God that has been passed down as tradition by folks who clearly didn't do much to improve the state of the world and could, in fact, be cited as the creators of the system that has gotten us into the mess we are in today by NOT using **their** brains?

About this same time, something very strange happened. I didn't think of it as an abduction at the time. It is only in retrospect that I see the clues for what they might be. On the other hand, there could be other explanations.

As I said, we lived in a cabin. A very tiny cabin. Most of it was taken up with our beds, storage and a tiny galley type kitchen. (If I learned anything from this experience, I learned how to design the perfect kitchen!) My bed was a standard double size pushed into a corner with one side flush against a wall. There was a very narrow space at the foot of the bed between it and the baby's crib. I slept on the "inside" against the wall. The only way to get in and out of bed was either to scoot out backwards, or get my ex up so I could get out on the side. In the condition I was in, which made the "scooting" option difficult, once I was in the bed, I was pretty much stuck there for the night.

One night, something woke me up, though I don't know exactly what. It was like a sound, a low humming or a dull "roar," if you could call it that. I was VERY sleepy - feeling almost drugged, so it was difficult to open my eyes. But, I thought that I ought to check out this disturbance, and I forced my eyes open and lifted my head up off the pillow to just look around. I noticed the strangest thing that I cannot yet explain precisely. What I saw was light. But it wasn't an ordinary kind of light. It was actually penetrating the walls of the house through what seemed to be cracks and pinpoint openings all over the walls. Of course it came in the windows, but the needle like beams that came through the walls really were strange. They were almost solid, like icicles or even crystalline shards.

When I saw this, I was, of course, a bit puzzled. I couldn't think of what would be so powerful a light that it would shoot through cracks in the walls that were, for all intents and purposes, almost microscopic. The sunlight didn't even do that, though I knew that the "cabin " structure surely had such fine cracks. The whole room seemed to be criss-crossed with these beams of light.

So, seeing this very strange light, what did I tell myself? I rationalized that it must be a group of my (ex) husband's friends playing a joke on him by driving up to the house in a whole convoy of mud bogging trucks with the hunting lights mounted on the cabs all turned on and pointed at the house!

The only problem was: my (ex) husband didn't HAVE any friends with mud boggers equipped with hunting lights!

But, not to let that little detail bother me, I decided that it was HIS friends playing a joke and I was too tired to laugh, so let HIM get up and chase them off! How dare they come in the middle of the night, playing games, when he had to get up early and go to work! What's more, I needed my sleep!

And, that is what I did. I just pulled the covers over my head and went back to sleep!

The next thing I knew I was in pain. Not any specific place, but I was still so fragile from the many months of convalescence from having the baby (in which, as I have said elsewhere, I was bedridden for most of six months due to pelvic injuries sustained in delivery), that any sort of activity could make me hurt and ache all over. It did seem to have a center point in the abdominal area that penetrated to my back, almost like the early signs of labor.

So, pain woke me up. But, what is so bizarre is that when I woke up I found my face pressed against my (ex)husband's feet! I was completely reversed in the bed. In addition, my nightgown was WET from the knees down. It was a very painful operation to get myself into a sitting position against the wall and pick my legs up one at a time and swing them around to the foot of the bed so I could pull myself to my feet and find out what was the problem, but I managed. I just stood there and tried to think how my gown got wet. I remember feeling almost hysterical in the very act of thinking about it. I struck a match and lit a lamp so I could find something dry to put on. As I took off the wet gown, I noticed that it was covered with little black specks - the seeds and pollen from the bahia grass outside that was about knee high at the back of the property.

How did I explain this to myself? I told myself that I must have gotten up during the night and gone to the bathroom and dipped my gown in the buckets of water kept on hand to flush the toilet in the night. (I had insisted on the installation of fixtures, even if we had to operate them "by hand.") But somehow, I had forgotten that I had done this. I didn't even TRY to explain how I had gotten into bed backwards.

That was my explanation TO MYSELF. It made absolutely no sense because I have never in my life, before or since, gotten up in the night and not remembered it or been unaware of what I was doing. I remember putting the gown in the hamper in a ball so I wouldn't have to look at it and when I finally came to wash it, I did it hurriedly as if to cover something up from myself.

Now, of course, that explanation, considering my physical condition and the logistics of getting myself out of bed at all, just didn't fly. But, that didn't matter to me. I created it and accepted it. The part of it that I couldn't explain, I shoved "under the rug" and avoided thinking about at all. I had to. What else could I do?

I wonder how many other people have similar experiences that they "explain" in such ways?

At this point in time, the heart condition began to worsen, and I began to suffer from more than the "backflush," or fibrillation - I began to have angina attacks every week or so with involvement of both arms though it was mostly concentrated on the left side. I also began to have a recurrence of a former problem - endometriosis, that caused almost constant pain. (I ended up having a D&C and laparoscopy done which revealed that I had a severe case of adenomyosis.)

And then there were the headaches. Pain so monstrous that the very act of breathing was agony. Nothing touched this pain - no drug, no therapy, no solution. The pain began in a strange way with a swelling of my head right at the occipital ridge where the back of the skull sits on the neck. It would sometimes swell as big as a golfball and it was from there the pain radiated in ever increasing waves of pulsating torment until it gripped me like a steel helmet squeezing my head until I felt it must shatter, for how else could such a convulsion of agony end? The only way to cope - forgetting entirely getting relief - was to lie perfectly still in darkness and breathe as shallowly as possible so as to minimize movement. This would continue for up to a week at a time with only snatches of sleep until finally, I would fall into a deep sleep of utter exhaustion from holding my sanity in the face of this wracking torment, from which I would awaken free of pain at last, though living in terror of the next, inevitable attack.

As if all of that were not enough, there was also the constant struggle with ear infections that were so massive the affected side of my head would swell until the ear itself closed completely, obstructing the draining of fluids that poured when the eardrum would finally rupture in a blinding burst of pain that, had I been able to stand, would have dropped me to my knees to beg for mercy! The curious thing about these chronic, regular "blow-ups" in my ear was that I had no warning. There was no slow building of a sensation of something being wrong - I would simply wake up with the side of my head swollen, in pain, and it would develop, in the course of a single day, to a critical situation that required a trip to the emergency room. I have to laugh in retrospect (though it is NOT a funny subject for those who have experienced it!) when I think about one doctor who proposed to obtain a specimen of the fluid leaking from my swollen ear. She just came up beside me with a cotton swab and was going to insert it into the tumescent ear canal for a gentle swipe. The instant she touched it, the explosion of pain immediately transmitted itself to my arm and the reflexive blow nearly knocked her across the room! She understood immediately that when I said it was VERY painful, I wasn't joking in the least! And just for those who think I am a whiner here, let me point out that I had four children by this time, and one of them required the separation of my pelvis to deliver - utter agony - and I never once raised my voice, uttered a single cry, or did anything more than groan discreetly. In my family, pain was endured with dignity, not complaint. One certainly didn't physically assault a doctor tending to the problem!

My solution to this was to meditate even more in conjunction with my reading and endless note taking. I had not entirely given up my quest for subsuming all emotion into the Love of God, so meditating on this was a daily activity - sometimes more than once a day.

For me, meditation is a dual process. I later learned that some paths refer to my method as "meditation with seed." The process really begins as an exercise in contemplation, or a focus upon an idea or image. It's pretty standard, I believe.

My meditation practice rapidly progressed, as I later learned when I read some advanced texts on the subject. Of course, at the time, I really had no guide and had never actually studied it **in method** except to read books ABOUT meditation pathways per se.

Nevertheless, the result of this activity was that, after only a few months of practice, I found myself "zoning out" for up to three hours at a time, coming to myself feeling as though no time at all had passed. The only problem was: I never seemed to bring anything BACK with me. I had no idea what had been going on, where my mind had been, what my consciousness had been doing or anything. I did note that I was far more peaceful and able to cope with the difficulties of my life, but it was still frustrating to not be able to obtain something a bit more "concrete" from all of this endeavor.

As a matter of practicality I generally meditated lying on the bed. Some people cannot do this because they tend to fall asleep, but that was never a problem for me. I could "zone out" in meditation, "come to" some time later, and THEN go to sleep if I was doing it at night. I was generally so uncomfortable in any position, that getting to sleep was problematical if I DIDN'T meditate first.

One night, after a particularly trying day of struggle with the situation - I don't really remember why I felt so extremely unhappy at that moment in time; probably just a combination of the constant pain, the struggles to make ends meet, anxieties for the children, and feeling completely alone in my marriage - but it was standard practice for me to use any unpleasantness or unhappiness as the fuel for the meditative fires. Being able to achieve the sensation of love and peace in the face of some great difficulty was part of the challenge - and the purpose.

So, I went to bed and waited for my (ex) husband to go to sleep. His attitude about the direction I was going was, on the surface, tolerant, but he always managed to say or do something to put some monkeywrench in the works if he was aware of what I was doing. If he thought I wanted it quiet for meditation, he would manage to just "have" to make some sort of noise or disruption, for which he would apologize profusely, and then go on to do it again and again.

After he was asleep, I began my breathing exercises. This part of the process I had borrowed from my hypnotherapy training and was extremely useful. Of course, I later learned that it had been "borrowed" for hypnotherapy from certain meditation systems. At this point, I don't know WHAT happened. All I remember is starting the breathing phase which came before going into the contemplative phase of the exercise. But, what happened seems to be that I sort of made some kind of big "skip" or something. The next thing I knew, I was jerked back into consciousness by a sensation that can only be described as a "roiling turbulence" in my abdominal area. It was so powerful that, at first, it felt actually physical - like there was a boiling agitation in my organs that was going to erupt upward in some way. I could distinctly sense that it WAS building and WAS going to travel upward, and I was frightened that something crazy and strange was happening with my body with which I was completely unfamiliar. I KNEW I had to get out of that bed and get outside before "it" happened, though I had NO idea what "it" was.

I was frantically holding my throat, because I could feel a tightening of the muscles in the throat area, as wave after wave of energy blew upward like the precursors of steam blasts from a volcano before it erupts. I struggled out of the bed, holding the wall with one hand and my throat with the other all the while clenching my teeth so whatever it was would not come gushing out of me and disturb either my (ex)husband or the children. For all I knew, I was just going to be violently sick!

I rushed outside to the porch where there was a lawn sofa and collapsed onto it just as the outpouring began.

I wish I could describe this in better words, but there are simply none that apply other than

to use ordinary descriptions that don't come close to the essence and intensity of the event. What erupted from me was a shattering series of sobs and cries that were utterly primeval and coming from some soul-deep place that defies explanation. Accompanying these cries, or actually, **embedded** in them, were images - visions - complete scenes with all attendant emotional content and implied context conveyed in an instant. Again, it was like the idea of your "life passing before your eyes." But, in this case, it was not scenes from THIS life. It was lifetime after lifetime. I KNEW that I was there in every scene, that the scenes I was seeing were vignettes of other lives, and I was experiencing myself as all these people.

And the tears! My god! The tears that flowed. I had no idea that the human physiology was capable of producing such copious amounts of liquid so rapidly!

Now, if this had been just an hour long crying jag or something like that, it would have to pass into history as "just one of those things," maybe like PMS. But, this activity had a life of its own! It went on, without slowing or stopping, for over 5 hours! I had absolutely no control over any of it at all. If I attempted to slow it down, stop it, or "switch" my mind in another direction, the inner sensation of explosive eruption rapidly took over, all the muscles in my body would begin to clench up and I was no longer in control. I could only sit there as a sort of "instrument of grief and lamentation," and literally sob my heart out for every horror of history in which I had seemingly participated or to which I had possibly been a witness. I think that there were even some that I was simply aware of and in which there had been no participation. And some of them were truly horrible scenes. Plague and pestilence and death and destruction. Scene after scene. Loved ones standing one moment, crushed or lying in bloody heaps the next. Rapaciousness, pillaging, plundering; rivers of blood and gore; slaughter, carnage and butchery in all its many manifestations passed before my eyes; holocaust and hell. Rage and hot anger, bloodlust and fury, murder and mayhem, all around me, everywhere I looked. Evil heaped on evil like twisted, dismembered bodies. And the grief of centuries, the unshed tears of millennia, the guilt, remorse and penitence, flooded through me; melting, thawing and dissolving the burdensome shell of stone that encased my petrified heart; washing away the pain with my tears - an ocean of tears.

At the same time as this release of the worlds of accumulated guilt and grief of many lifetimes was going on, there was the "voice" in the background, ever soothing, ever calming, intoning over and over again: "It's not your fault. There is no blame. It's not your fault. You didn't know." And I came to understand something very deep.

I understood that there is no "original sin." I understood that the terrors and suffering mankind experiences here in life on earth is NOT the result of some sort of "mistake" or "error" or aberration. It is not punishment. It is not something that one can be "saved" from for I understood that every scene of terrible suffering and heart-rending cruelty was the RESULT OF IGNORANCE.

It is easier to see this idea when you think about something such as the Crusades or the Inquisition. You can trace the path of twisted reason that led from the idea of the Love of God, to the idea of imposing that view of the Love of God on others "for their own good." And, taken to an extreme, it even can result in torture and murder in the ideas of a person who TRULY LOVES! Forget for a moment about those who just viciously used such philosophies for their own gain and political maneuvers. Think for a moment about the sincerity of the philosophies behind such events. But, it is based on IGNORANCE. But, even beyond that, those who were seemingly out for gain and self aggrandizement were operating out of ignorance - fear and hunger of the soul that cannot be satisfied. It is only a matter of degrees, but in the end, it is only ignorance.

When the flow of energy, images and tears finally began to subside, the sensation of warm, balmy liquid that was almost airy in its lightness, and so sweet that to this day, I can still remember the piercing quickening of the fire of love for all of creation. It was ecstatic, rapturous and exultant all at the same time. I was lost in wonder, amazed and at the same time bewildered at this vision of the world.

Well, the result of this event was a state of prolonged "elevation," or "loving peace" that persisted for a very long time. You could even say that the effects reverberate to the present time because never again was I ever able to pass judgment on another no matter how wicked their deeds. I could see that all so-called "evil" and "wickedness" was a manifestation of ignorance and that there is no person, no matter how holy and elevated they may think they are in this life, who has not reveled in the shedding of another's blood in some other time and place. The original denial of responsibility by Cain when he cried out "Am I my brother's keeper?!" belongs to all.

But there was another significant point. Ignorance is a CHOICE, and it is a choice that is made for a reason - to learn and grow.

And that realization led to another - to learn how to truly choose - to be able to learn, at this level of reality, what is and isn't of ignorance - what is of truth and beauty and love and cleanliness. But, of course, I understood that it was like the saying of Jesus that some things are bright and shining on the outside, but inside they are filthy and full of decay. And I don't mean that I was seeing this negativity as something to be judged - I clearly understood its reason and place as modes of learning - but I was deeply inspired to seek out all I could learn about this world so as to best manifest what was of light.

I was so excited by this "revelation" that I wanted to go straight back to the church and tell everybody. At that point, the only people with whom we had any contact were members of the church we had attended. They were coming by occasionally to find out why we had sort of "dropped out," and these visits gave me the opportunity to talk about some of my "branching out" in terms of my spiritual experiences. In every single case, I was literally rebuked as having been duped by Satan. Boy, was I ever naive!

I thought about that a lot. I wondered if it could be so, if the whole drama of the visions, the actions of the minister who had been a wolf in sheep's clothing, could have been set up and dramatized just to deceive me. I was truly on the horns of a dilemma. On the one hand, if they were right and I had been deceived, then perhaps my soul was in peril. But, if they were wrong and I was right then what did that make of the whole basis of Christianity? If they were wrong, if they COULD be wrong in such a fundamental thing, how could anything about what they had built on this basic error be right?

This distressed me because, while I was ready to "adjust" my Christian position, I was not quite prepared to toss the whole thing out the window. I mean, after all, through all the years of study and investigation, it had been there in the background. When I took the position that I was questioning the existence of a god at all, that was altogether different. There I was asking a question. But, in deciding that Christianity was just simply wrong, foundationally wrong because if there was no original sin from which to be saved, there was no necessity for a savior, then that was an altogether different thing. **It amounted to making a choice.**

It was a matter that took a number of years to resolve. So, we will leave it there. What is important is that, from this experience forward, I was never again able to see sin in quite the same light. When I read about murderers and deeds of mayhem, I knew that these were things that I had participated in in times past, in my ignorance. When anyone did

something that hurt me, I knew that I had done such things as well. I could no longer feel any judgment or criticism of anything or anybody because I knew that, at some place and time, **it was myself I was judging**. It had been a learning process, and I grew from each experience. I learned what NOT to do by doing it. And, in a very real sense, this is the reason for pain and suffering. It is like an automatic guidance system that keeps a person on the path of learning. But the trick is to be able to discern the difference between choosing a path that gives immediate physical comfort, and then leads to great psychic or soul pain, and a path that may be physically uncomfortable temporarily, that then leads to peace of the heart.

I suppose that you could say, in a sense, that I had accomplished a good part of the objective of the "love path," but it was not that simple. I was still a very ordinary human being trying to function in the "real world" with real children and real events to contend with and some sort of balance had to be achieved between knowing that everyone is at some stage of learning and avoiding being part of their lesson. That was something that took some time. Had I not had children, I might have simply withdrawn from the world to spend the rest of my life in studious contemplation and repetition of ecstatic exercises.

What actually happened in the "real world" of practical affairs at this point, was a series of events that could be considered more or less ordinary, but in light of the previous trend of events in conjunction with my inner state and activities, can be looked at in a more "miraculous" light. We might even say that they were a direct reflection of the shift in my perspective.

Suddenly, my (ex) husband was offered a congenial job. This happened actually because the man who offered it found himself needing help operating his business because he had "suddenly" decided to expand and found it to be too much to handle. He actually thought of my ex specifically, asked around to find where we had moved to, and drove out in the boondocks to make this offer. At the time, I didn't relate these external events directly to the "shift" in my state, but I was certainly grateful. So, the main worries about being able to live from one day to the next were solved.

Then, a friend who owned a business that included a fleet of trucks decided that it was time to get new ones, perhaps to be able to write it off on his income tax, and offered to sell us one (with very low mileage) for less than a fifth of its market value.

We added onto the "cabin," doubling our living space, installed electricity and plumbing, and basically returned to the "real world." Of course, by this time I had already had to sell my piano and all the jewelry that had been given to me over the years by friends and family before my marriage. If I hadn't, there were times that there would have been no food to eat or no Christmas for the children,

I resumed doing hypnotherapy which had been abandoned during the "faith trip," and began to learn Spirit Release techniques.

It was at this point, also, that my mother "woke up" from her "spell" and realized how horribly she had behaved. It was too late to salvage the business or the real estate that had been sold to keep her "friend" happy, but she did sign back over to me the house I had inherited from my grandparents, from which she had evicted us several years earlier when my grandmother died. In the meantime, she had mortgaged it heavily, so I don't think her motives were entirely selfless because the only thing I could do was sell it. But, I was able to utilize what funds were left after the mortgage was satisfied to buy a house that was big enough for our growing family. But none of that is relevant, so we will leave it.

But even before the move, something else happened. About three years after the birth of my fourth child, a long-time friend of mine who had observed the events of my life from the sidelines without judgment or comment, decided that I needed to "get away" from it for a little break. I had never been away from my children for more than a few days - generally in the hospital - and I was not very comfortable with the idea of it, but the particular "vacation" being proposed was one that was hard to resist.

My friend and her husband owned a vacation home in North Carolina, and we had long followed the work of Al Miner who channels an entity calling itself "Lama Sing." There was to be a meeting of the many people interested in this work in Maggie Valley, organized by a physician and his wife who were close friends of Al. There was going to be lectures, group meditations, dinners and so on. It sounded like not only a lot of fun, but also a path to "something," though I was not sure what. I agreed to go.

At the "symposium," everything was going along as might be expected at such an affair. People were claiming to be seeing auras; folks were wandering around with ecstatic expressions on their faces pronouncing sagely on the "wonderful energy present," and the talks were both lively and interesting.

Then, the doctor's wife - the couple who had sponsored and organized the event - who was, I believe, a psychotherapist or counselor in some capacity, gave a talk about the many people who were coming forward at the time with "reincarnational memories" of the holocaust. This had the most unusual effect on me of producing an uncontrollable spell of crying. I had to leave the room and hide in a stall in the ladies lavatory until this particular talk was finished. I really thought I was losing my grip because NOTHING had ever affected me that way in public! Heck, not only do I NOT wear my heart on my sleeve in the presence of others, I don't even dance in public because I have always felt that, for me, it was undignified!

But then, on the last day of the symposium the headache came. When my friend left to go to a group meditation, I stayed behind in the darkened motel room with cold towels and ice on my head trying to reduce the swelling. Fortunately this time, by the next morning when we were to all meet for a farewell breakfast, the pain had subsided sufficiently for me to be able to pack and otherwise function normally.

At breakfast, one of the ladies at our table remarked to me that the dress I had been wearing at the meditation the previous day was VERY lovely. I looked at her in surprise and said that I hadn't gone because I had been ill. She looked back at me and said, "but I saw you clearly and I am NOT mistaken!"

My friend assured her that I had been in bed, so we all looked at one another and, after an awkward silence, the chatter began again. But I was pretty puzzled by this.

At the symposium, we had met two ladies who were elderly, but very spry and hugely entertaining and funny to talk with. One of them had had some training in hypnosis and advanced meditative techniques, and my friend and I discussed inviting them back to her vacation home where we planned to go for a few days before setting out for home. They agreed that we would have some fun, go digging for rocks at one of the local public "mines," and just generally have a "hen party."

After driving all day into the mountains, we arrived at the house which was quite isolated and located at the end of an old logging road on the edge of the Nantahela National Forest. It was completely peaceful and delightful and perfect for our "experimental" meditations.

Our new friend (let's call her June) was going to direct a "guided" meditation accompanied by musical "tones" on tape. We all found comfortable places, and the instructions began. I remember following the breathing part, and "tuning in" to the musical tones, but from that point, it seems my inner consciousness had plans of its own.

I felt myself lift out of my body and "shooooop!" I was suddenly sort of "hovering" before a rock face on the side of a tall mountain. But there was a sort of "crack," or cleft in the rock. I knew that only very few people could pass through this narrow opening, and attempting it without being "one of those who can," would result in a sort of "shock," but I decided to try. I sort of "aimed" for it with volitional intent, and the next thing I knew I was emerging on the other side at the edge of a beautiful valley. There were meadows of green grass and wildflowers of incredible luminescence and "livliness." The grasses were waving back and forth in the breeze, so it would seem, though this breeze was a sort of "conscious" caressing of the grass and the waving of the grass was a sort of "conscious" response to the caress much like a cat purrs when stroked.

I found myself in a sort of body, and began to walk through this grass which "received" my steps, caressing my feet and legs as I merged with it at every step. It sort of "passed me along," rather than me walking "through" it. There was a striped tent a short distance before me with banners flying from the posts in the "consciously caressing" breeze, but it was on the other side of a small river. I knew that this tent was where I was going, though there was no sensation of "supposed to go." I was curious as to how it was going to feel when I stepped into the water of the river.

I looked at the water which was crystal clear and sparkling in the bright "sunlight," though there did not seem to be a sun in the sky, exactly. You could say that the jumping and dancing light on the water was a sort of "conscious" interplay between this ambient, intense light and the water itself.

I stepped into the water, noticing that my feet were bare and that I seemed to be wearing some sort of white under-robe with a striped over-robe which I hoisted out of the water with my hands. I was surprised to feel the current moving so swiftly, yet giving the sensation of a "merging" with my feet. The sensation can only be described as "delicious" to my feet! I was fascinated by the glittering, jewel-like stones at the bottom of the river. They were smooth, yet constantly flashing with the movement of the water across them. I walked across the river aware that this was an intense experience that had some deep significance. When I reached the other side, I was both glad that I had "passed" some sort of test, as well as regretful that the experience was over.

I approached the tent and there were two men sitting under an "outer" tent that was open sided like a porch, on a carpet spread on the grass in front of the tent. They were also dressed as I was. The tent was striped in the same pattern as the stripes of the "over robes," and the colors of the stripes were red, white and black with a constantly repeating thin border to each stripe of lapis blue.

One of the men spoke to me saying: "We have been waiting for a long time. There is joy in seeing you again."

For some reason, this didn't strike me as unusual. I had the feeling that this "meeting" had been arranged a very long "time" ago. I bowed and acknowledged the greeting. Then, the other one said "He is inside." That, too, was not unexpected. I ducked my head to enter the tent and there was a man, an old man with "young" skin like iridescent porcelain, standing inside. His expression upon seeing me was absolute happiness and satisfaction. He embraced me strongly and kissed me on both cheeks, tears coming to his eyes. "We will

break bread first." He said. Again, this was not a surprise and there was no question in my mind as to what "first" might mean though I didn't know!

We sat down on the carpeted ground inside the tent around a small table. The two men outside came in with bowls of bread and milk. There was a golden goblet on the table already filled with something like wine. A large loaf of bread was broken into equal pieces by the old man and each of us was handed a piece. We dipped it in the milk and ate. Then the goblet was taken up by the old man, who passed his hands over it, blew on it, drank from it, and passed it to me. At that moment, I became aware that they were all watching me and I knew that drinking was another test. I drank and expressions of happiness were evident on all their faces.

Then the old man stood up and went through a door into an "inner" room in the tent, and I knew that I was also supposed to follow. I did. In this room was a golden chest about the size of a large breadbox. He went to it and opened it taking out a large necklace. Now, this necklace was about the strangest thing I have ever seen. It was made up of a series of balls of gold that were graduated like a strand of pearls would be, only the smallest was about the size of a playing marble and the largest, in the center, was about the size of a ping-pong ball. Suspended at the center was a figured gold object set with a large stone. The figure of the piece consisted of two spiralling horns similar to Ram's horns mounted to the side of the flat surface on which the stone was fixed. The flat surface was strange in that it was both "circular" yet "triangular." How it could be both, I cannot say, but it was. The "circular" part of it seemed to be a function of the stone which was rounded like a ping-pong ball cut in half. But it was the characteristics of the stone that fascinated me. Imagine a combination between a diamond and an opal and you have some idea of what it was like. It was milky yet crystalline, flashing fire and colors like an opal, yet brilliant and transparent like a diamond. The "living nature" of this stone was apparent, and I was in awe of it.

The old man turned to me and looked at me long and carefully - searching my eyes for something. He held the necklace in both hands, suspended in air as he did so and finally said: "You understand?" I replied, "yes." And the understanding that was instantly "opened" to my mind was that, if I accepted the stone, there were "consequences." The consequences were that any manifestations of falseness in me would "turn on" me and destroy the instrument in which I was operating; i.e. the physical body of my present incarnation. It didn't matter if they were unintended. I was being charged to seek out and speak only truth with no latitude for subjective "wishful thinking."

With this understanding passed to me the enormous responsibility and risk I was accepting. It was sobering, awe inspiring and even a little frightening. But the fear passed quickly. "You accept?" the old man asked. "I do." I replied and bent my head to receive the stone. He placed it carefully around my neck, adjusting the fit at the shoulders so that the stone should rest exactly at the base of my breastbone.

I was embraced again, and passed out of the inner room to the outer where the two other men were waiting. When they saw the stone, their faces lit up with joy and they clasped their hands together and bowed as I passed. I signalled them with my eyes as I did so, knowing that I could no longer speak in that realm.

The next thing I knew, I could hear June's voice calling my name over and over again at a great distance. Like a rocket, I shot through the cleft in the rock and found myself over the mountain where the house was that held my mortal body, and then I was in the body, coming back as though emerging from a dark tunnel into the light of this world. I opened my eyes and my friends were looking at me and laughing that I had "gone to sleep!"

I tried to say that something very extraordinary had happened, but words failed me. I found that I could not really describe this experience in anything but the most prosaic terms and they were making great fun of it, so I decided that I shouldn't talk about it and kept the most of it to myself. They did ask what the stone was when I tried to describe it, and the only thing that came to my mind was that it was called The Speaking Stone.

I should mention that, shortly after beginning meditation practice, I had begun to experience a strange anomaly. "Things" would break in my presence with no apparent "cause." Things like drinking glasses, lamp chimneys (remember, we were living for some time with no electricity), and so forth. I had attempted to try to explain this as "rapid shifts in temperature" such as occurs when you pour boiling water into a glass, but that didn't really work in the summer time, when there was nothing in the glass, and the lamp chimney had been sitting unused all day. Another thing to shove under the rug.

But, on the trip down from the mountains on the way home, I was thinking about the stone and how I was going to cope with this "condition" on my existence in my relations with my (ex)husband, and at that very instant, the back window in my friend's new car exploded with a loud noise like the shot from a cannon. We were both so startled that she slammed on the brakes and we quickly looked around. She looked in the mirror and I turned my head and we both saw the window this way at the same time. It was all milky with the fractures of tempered glass which breaks into little "balls." And just at that moment, it began to rain. We looked in directions and there wasn't another car in sight and no apparent place that a missile could have come from. And, in fact, there didn't seem to be any "impact point." The whole window was still in one piece, but completely covered with those lines of fracture. It was thus impossible to see through.

Swell! There we are, driving along with about 4 hundred miles to go, with a shattered rear window and a pile of luggage and souvenirs in the back seat! But, the window seemed to be holding, and we kept moving, though slowly. At some point we wanted to check the situation out, so when we came to a place to pull off, a closed gas station, we turned in. The instant we hit the bump of the end of the pavement, the whole window fell in on the seat in a pile of thousands of little glass balls!

Well, there wasn't much to do except find a place to stay, cover the car until morning, and then go from there. We found a motel where the owner very kindly allowed us to put the car in his own garage and the next day we drove to the nearest city with a car dealer affiliated with the maker of the car.

The car was repaired, but the mechanics were completely baffled. They could come up with absolutely no explanation as to why the window would suddenly shatter.

A related incident occurred not long after I was back home. By this time, we had a new bedroom built onto our "cabin," which had now become a house, and the room was lined on two sides with large plate glass windows that measured four feet by six. The house was in the middle of a grove of trees and it was like having the outdoors "inside." The head of the bed was against one of the walls of glass and I really enjoyed this room, especially when it rained.

I was meditating on the bed, and my (ex) husband came into the house forgetting to catch the screen door to prevent it from slamming shut with the spring attached to it. When it slammed, I felt an internal "jerk" and the next thing I knew, the window at the head of the bed exploded exactly as the window at the back of the car had done some months before. Again, it was tempered glass, and it was a moment before the balls began to start falling, slowly at first, then all at once, collapsing in a pile on top of me.

Needless to say, at that point, my (ex)husband became just a bit more cautious in his actions designed to "jerk my chain." He was already wary of the dozen or so shattered glasses and lamp chimneys that had gone before, but this was taking the thing to a new level. Heck, who knows? Maybe he was thinking I was some kind of witch! But it was creating a great distance between us because it frightened him.

I have to admit that I was sometimes a bit frightened also. I didn't know what was happening to me and around me. I only knew that I was on some sort of "path" and I could only do as I did because to do otherwise was in a strange way, impossible. I thought of it as a sort of "walking on water." In my mind, I was out in the middle of a vast ocean and there was a certain path for me, but each step was an act of both faith as well as judicious consideration of probabilities. I had a pretty good idea of where the "supports" that were hidden just under the surface of the water were, but I was not allowed to see them before I put my foot forward for the next step. I knew that, at any moment, I might find that my step was NOT met by the support structure, and I would plunge into the waves.

So much for strange experiences while meditating.

So, we jump over a few years to the time that is chronicled in both *Amazing Grace* and the *St. Pete Times* piece where I had gone through the "wake up experience" of the Flying Black Boomerangs - another great inner shift. The reader will notice that no single experience was the "last word." Things happened in stages and by degrees over years of time. And that, of course, implies that the process is ongoing. As I noted in [Amazing Grace](#), it was at this point that my physical system broke down completely. My state of functionality had been precarious for years, and now it became a primary issue.

I continued to force myself to function by sheer will, (the way of the fakir?), but I could see that the trend was definitely downhill and I knew that if something didn't change I was going to die. I knew I would die because the will in me was gradually being eroded away by the constant pain. I couldn't stand on my feet for more than a few minutes at a time because the pelvic and lower back pain would make all my muscles go into a spasm that would end in spastic release because the muscles refused to support me at all. The muscles that are used to erect the body, assist in transitioning from sitting to standing, and lifting the legs to walk were involved, and all of those activities - ordinary as they are - were greatly hindered. I needed assistance in and out of chairs, in and out of bed, in the bathroom, in and out of the tub and so on.

However, as long as I was sitting still and didn't try to move, I was fine. And my brain hadn't died, so I continued to read and study to divert my mind, and schedule hypnosis sessions. My ex-husband saw this as "malingering." He complained that I could do what I "liked to do," i.e. read or do hypnosis sessions for other people, but I wasn't doing anything for **him**, i.e. attend to his physical needs. I was stung and deeply hurt by this because if it hadn't been for reading and my work, I would have felt completely useless; I would have been a vegetable. There were times when I wished that I had no family who would be damaged or hurt if I just ended it all. The angina was so constant a condition that I actually had fantasies of a madman with an axe breaking into the house and chopping my arm off thereby giving me relief. The doctor was baffled by it, and finally suggested that it might just be nerve damage and that doing carpal tunnel surgery was an option that might clear it up. Naturally, he didn't really explain why the pain was in the upper arm and chest area, but go figure. I was desperate and went to have it done.

When I woke up after surgery that was supposed to have been on my LEFT wrist, BOTH wrists were bandaged up like boxing gloves. I was completely horrified! How was I going to do anything with both hands like that. And the pain was close to the worst I have ever

experienced. It was worse than having a baby; in the same category as the headaches and ear infections. I was not prepared for that. And it didn't go away as the doctor said it would. The surgery also hadn't done anything to relieve the arm pain. So I was worse than before; and now I was almost completely helpless. I didn't even have the strength in my hands to turn a door knob or take the lid off a jar or hold a potato to peel it. I couldn't lift a pot from the stove, I couldn't even hold a pen or pencil for longer than a minute without being gripped by an agonizing spasm which resulted in my hand turning into a quivering, spastic claw right out of a horror movie. Forget playing the piano. Wasn't ever gonna happen again.

That was pretty depressing. And, for some reason, my (ex)husband took some sort of perverse pleasure in torturing me with the situation. I was constantly reminded that if I wanted anything done that **I** wanted, I would just have to figure out how to do it myself.

So we find that the situation had "improved" in many ways, reflective of a change in the inner state, but obviously, there was more that needed to be done. I had no idea what, and was not even able to articulate in my mind that this was what was happening. I was aware of the fact that our bodies reflect some "state of the soul," the condition of the "Speaking Stone," but try as I would, I could not find the door to heal my own soul so that my body would begin to heal as well. The only thing I could figure was that there must be something more, something deeper, something I wasn't seeing. I knew that somehow my ignorance was playing a part, but of what was I ignorant? What, in the name of God, was I doing wrong?!

I had seemingly achieved a state of love and acceptance for all people, for all paths, for all who struggled in ignorance. I was working as hard as I could (and even in my state of physical deterioration, it was considerable) to "fix" things for those who asked. I never turned down a request for help from anyone whether they could pay anything or not. I was not "in it for the money." I was, in a certain sense, in as bad a situation as I had been when the "voice" had told me that I must "learn" about evil. Well, I was trying. I was trying to learn how to identify it. What I didn't know, and was about to learn was that very often, that which manifests as light and truth is NOT, it is a deception to folly. This was the still "unlearned" part of the "love lesson." I had already had the lesson that large religious organizations could be a pathway to destruction, what I didn't know was just how subtle and torturous this deception could be and how it manifested on an individual, personal basis.

In early 1994, I had a conversation with Frank in which he enumerated for me the string of strange, synchronistic and even quite miraculous events that had brought me to the place where I now was. He cited point after point down through my entire life story, with which he was familiar, right up to the past few years when the bizarreness and synchronicities had increased to the point that I felt like I was living in a madhouse where normal reality no longer held sway, and the formerly solid earth of my reference system was crumbling beneath my feet. With each point he made, I felt like another wave was washing over my foundation of sand, and I was sinking into the mire of complete lunacy. How can you deal with a life that has gone completely over the edge in terms of strangeness that you neither wish to experience, nor do you wish to perpetuate?

After going over most of my life, Frank came to the more recent times and pointed out how the UFOs had come with the first "abduction" session I had done, and that clearly this was an unusual phenomenon. Not everyone who might be an abductee under hypnosis attracts a whole flap of UFOs. The question was: was it the abductee, or the therapist in whom the denizens of UFO land were interested? I didn't like the way the conversation was going. Then he pointed out the obvious (to him) connection between my deteriorating physical state and my own UFO encounter. When I protested that there may be no relation at all, he

pointed out how my dog had suffered and died within a very short time after this "exposure" and how my symptoms always seemed to peak at exactly the time of night that the UFO had come along. What was my explanation for that little item? I had none.

Frank's theory was that the whole drama of recent times was that the whole drama that spread across several counties and included dozens of people, most of whom I didn't even know, was "staged" to get my attention; to wake me up.

I did NOT like the direction the conversation was taking. Like the wet nightgown and the strange lights, I was really struggling to shove this one under the rug.

"Why meeee?" I wailed. I felt a huge pressure on my chest (the "Speaking Stone?") at the very thought. "What am I supposed to DO?!"

At that point, Frank had run out of theories. "I have no idea," he said. "I am just pointing out the obvious. "I guess you have to figure the rest out on your own."

I remember clearly sitting on my bed that night, thinking about these strange "hints" that there was something deeper to our reality than I might have supposed in my years of research and work. The only problem was, as I pointed out smugly to God, I was too sick to do anything. "You blew it, Buckwheat!" I told him. "If there was ever anything you wanted me to do, you let me suffer too much for too long! So there!" I mentally stuck out my tongue in defiance and resentment.

There I was, as non-functioning as a human being can be and still appear to be functional. But an overwhelming sensation of "purposefulness" behind it all swept over me and I immediately regretted my childish resistance. So I resigned to it, accepted it, and told God that if all of these things were being orchestrated to get my attention, it had surely worked, but I was too far gone to pick up the ball and run with it. "If I am supposed to DO anything about it, you gotta fix me up here," I said. "As I am, I can do nothing."

Within two weeks - actually more like 10 days - I found Reiki. Or Reiki found me.

[Chapter 17](#)

Chapter XVII

All There is is Lessons...

or,

Laura finds Reiki and ends up in the soup... pea soup, that is.

Remember what I said in the previous section?

I had seemingly achieved a state of love and acceptance for all people, for all paths, for all who struggled in ignorance. I was working as hard as I could (and even in my state of physical deterioration, it was considerable) to "fix" things for those who asked. I never turned down a request for help from anyone whether they could pay anything or not. I was not "in it for the money." I was, in a certain sense, in as bad a situation as I had been when the "voice" had told me that I must "learn" about evil. Well, I was trying. I was trying to learn how to identify it. What I didn't know, and was about to learn was that very often, that which manifests as light and truth is NOT: it is a deception to folly. This was the still "unlearned" part of the "love lesson."

I had already had the lesson that large religious organizations could be a pathway to destruction, what I didn't know was just how subtle and torturous this deception could be and how it manifested on an individual, personal basis.

What this meant, in practical terms was that I had expanded my concepts to the more or less standard New Age version of "Unconditional Love." This meant that one loves everyone and everything and surrounds the self with love and light in meditation or affirmation on a daily basis, and just sort of sails along through life in the belief that if you BELIEVE in love and light and that everything is LOVE and is to be LOVED, then that is what you will experience. It also means forgiveness in wider terms: a constant "canceling out of the other person's weaknesses" because, in the grander scheme of things, no one HAS weaknesses! They are simply who and what they are and it is OUR job to love them and get along - go with the flow; accept everything and everybody as they are and hang out together in one grand orgy of love and light! What else are you going to do with the realization that there is no original sin, that all are one?

That sort of does sound like what my experiences were teaching me, yes?

Yes and no.

But, again, to give a practical example of how the next lesson transpired, we go back to the events of the "school, " i.e. my life.

The day after my little "talk with God," a letter arrived in my mother's mail and she called me to come and have a look at it. It was from a local retiree organization which was offering a course in home health nursing to retired people who were physically fit and able, and who wanted a "new career" that would get them out of the house, make them useful, end their boredom, and pay them money to boot! What a deal! To my mother, it sounded too good to be true. It was entirely free to retirees, all supplies, including uniforms, provided; even transportation to and from the site of the course was to be provided. Those who were interested were supposed to call right away and reserve a place in the class.

Mother was pretty excited about this opportunity for action and involvement in the world again. I agreed that if she wanted to have a new "career" that she ought to do so. So, she called and discovered that she was among the last few to be accepted since there had been such overwhelming response to the offer. Not a surprise.

About a week into this course Mother told me that a lady in her class had invited her to an "open house" on the following Wednesday evening and she felt obligated to attend since this lady had sought her out in the class to share their lunch breaks, and had spent so much time being friendly and agreeable. The thing was, she needed me to drive her to this evening affair. But, I was happy to see her "get a life," so to speak, so I was all for helping her in her new pursuits. No problem.

At that point in time, after the UFO experience which had brought all my health issues to a crisis state, I had to be very careful to budget my energy so that I could get done in any given day what was essential. Still, even with taking such care, I often had little energy for anything. I had been forced to cut way back on doing hypnosis sessions, using the in-between days to recover. And every night I was plagued with almost constant angina and the swelling of the eyes and mucous membranes of the throat which I interpreted as allergy overload; I was living on benadryl which worked to alleviate some of the symptoms, but had the side effect of knocking me out. Not a very nice way to be living. I was about as minimally functional as a human being could be and still appear to be functioning normally! It was certain that no one could look at me and see anything wrong, but I was trapped in a

body that seemed to be like a machine with one circuit after another shorting out or burning up. (Of course, it never occurred to me that new circuits were being formed, but that was a realization that would only come later.)

So, mother had this invitation, and I planned for it so as to be able to provide her with transportation. But, on the day it was supposed to happen, I was in so much pain and I was so exhausted that I just didn't see how I was going to be able to do it. Mother knew the state I was in and didn't push it. Somewhere around the middle of the afternoon, I collapsed on the bed and fell right to sleep. I awakened a couple of hours later - amazingly - feeling almost "normal!" I remembered that I was supposed to do something and I looked at the clock and saw that I had just enough time to collect mother and take her to her open house. I called her and told her that I was feeling better and she should get ready as I would be there in a few minutes.

When we arrived at this "open house" affair, I was not quite sure what was going on. There were about fifteen people standing around with their hands resting on individuals who were lying on three massage tables. There was incense burning and "New Age" music playing in the background, and some of the folks were standing with their eyes closed in meditative tranquility. I wasn't sure if I had stepped into a new version of the fundamentalist "laying on of hands" deal or what!

Being a person who tries to find a balance between good manners and my curiosity (which sometimes makes for funny situations I can tell you!), I settled in a chair after the introductions were made and asked something to the effect of "What exactly, are ya'll doing here, and what is the idea behind it and the precise procedure being followed?" No reason to beat around the bush! I expected something like "we are praying" or "we are meditating on wellness" or something like that. But instead, the answer was "we are channelling Reiki."

Okay. "What is Reiki?"

The whole story of Dr. Usui was recounted to me by the various participants as they stood there with their hands on the "patients." Every move and placement of the hands was explained to me, and as it went on, I became more and more skeptical. I mean, out of all the healing methods I had heard or read about or tried, this was truly the most nebulous and least likely! It seemed patently ridiculous to me that someone could "initiate" or "attune" another person in some way so that they had new "powers" to channel energy to another person that was supposed to be so amazing and miraculous! I expected them to say next that Reiki could help you walk on water! When that one came, I was gonna be outta there! I was urged to "give it a try," but managed to decline almost gracefully. I would have felt perfectly silly on that table with five people laying their hands on me for 45 minutes or so. Wasn't gonna happen!

But I was working at being polite and gentle in my skepticism and soon the conversation turned to astrology - safe ground for me - and I mentioned in passing that I had a computer program that did pretty good charts, so the woman who was holding the Reiki open house offered me a trade... three Reiki treatments in exchange for an astrological chart.

How dense can you be?! I was wondering how bright this gal was since she was offering me several hours of her time and effort in exchange for a few minutes of data entry and printing! Didn't seem too fair to me but I figured if she was silly enough to be convinced that she could "channel healing energy" to me through her hands, and was willing to go to that length to do it, I was game for the test. I was convinced that it would be another flop, but I also had the thought that maybe it was her way of getting a chart done that she otherwise could not afford. So, to "save face" for her, I agreed. An appointment was made

for the following day, and, sure enough, she showed up.

So, there I was, in such lousy condition that I actually had to be assisted to lie down on the massage table that was set up in my living room. And more embarrassing, I fell asleep during the treatment! When she had put her hands on me all I could really feel, (and I was paying close attention with a LOT of skepticism), was warmth that didn't seem to be much more than the normal heat that would be evident when one person puts their hands on another. But the real surprise was to come when I got OFF the massage table at the end of the "treatment." I could barely stand! I was so dizzy it was quite literally like being drunk! When I tried to walk I had to hold onto the furniture and walls to keep from falling down. I had to be helped to my bed where I collapsed and closed my eyes. But that didn't help because I had the exact same sick, spinning sensation that comes with having had a bit too much to drink! When I opened my eyes and tried to focus on the ceiling and walls, they spun dizzily as though I had been a child spinning in circles and then fallen to the ground to watch the sky and clouds keep moving. I was really concerned that something was going completely berserk with my system and I hoped it would pass. I was nauseated and felt a creeping tingling just exactly like being drunk! I just tried to breathe deeply and stop the spinning into the void in my head and soon fell asleep.

That night I slept better than I had in over 18 years. But it wasn't until well into the next day as I was unloading the dryer when I suddenly realized that my back didn't hurt. Not only that, but I realized that I had already done a lot more of my housework than I had been capable of doing in a very long time! I had just started tackling one chore after another, moving from one to the next, without noticing anything unusual. It wasn't until I had been working for several hours that I realized that something was "different." There was something missing here. It was the long familiar pain.

Now, for someone who has gotten used to functioning with pain; who has developed ways to maneuver through life accommodating this pain; and who is NEVER out of pain, this was so startling a realization that I actually sat down and began to mentally go over my body to discover if I didn't feel some little familiar twinge here or there. There was NO PAIN. I was sure that, at any moment, I was going to get slammed with it again so I got up carefully and continued with my work, constantly monitoring myself for the return of the pain. Actually, I think I even wanted the pain to return because otherwise, I would have to think that Reiki had worked! And we certainly could not be believing that sort of nonsense! What a dilemma!

Now, the clear thing here is this: I did NOT expect the Reiki to work. Further, I expected the pain to return. But something **objective** was going on that I didn't understand. I had become pretty convinced that what you think about or expect was what you experienced and that faith was an integral part of healing and I was working on digging up whatever might be buried in my own subconscious that was responsible for my suffering; which prevented me from having the faith to effect a healing; but, here I was, experiencing an effect in which I had had NO faith of any kind. What is more, my skepticism about Reiki was rather deep rooted, yet it seemed that the Reiki had worked anyway. Or so we might think. What other explanation could there be? I actually began to cry with gratitude. Only those who have suffered long and constant pain can understand how I felt to NOT be in pain.

But, I was still on guard. Even though I had "momentary relief," I expected the pain to return.

I had to go pick my daughter up and while we were driving home I told her about the pain being gone and that I thought the Reiki had done it. She laughed at me and said it only worked because I believed it would work. I pointed out to her that my belief had been

exactly the opposite. And since that was the case, I was wondering now exactly what this Reiki business was.

Needless to say, it only got better. After two more treatments and the passing of a week, I was convinced that whatever was happening was working. I went to the "open houses" regularly after this, Not only was I healed of the back pain, the angina attacks lessened almost to nonexistence, the swelling of the eyes and throat stopped entirely, my energy level soared and I was able to see more clients and be more active which suited me fine! But still I was thinking that it wasn't the Reiki itself, but was merely a transference of energy that anyone could accomplish if they just stood around for 40 minutes with their hands on another person. So, even though I was receiving benefits, I had my own theory about what it was. Surely it was an absurdity to think that someone could "confer" this almost magical ability on another in some way?! And, to make this point, I was anxious for the Reiki master who had initiated my new friends to come to town for a scheduled class - which seemed to be the point of the "open house:" to attract new students. I was going to bring all my powers of observation and skepticism to this new investigation. If there WAS anything to this Reiki business, I was going to find out. I had no intention of believing it unless there was more or less objective proof.

When the day arrived for the first initiation, I was there, "loaded for bear," as they say, actively looking for some sort of "hocus pocus" or mumbo jumbo that would reveal the truth: that people were being charged large sums of money to be made to think they could "channel Reiki," when the real effect was merely a natural energy flow that was available to all who had the patience to stand around with their hands on another person. The only thing I can say I felt during the attunement process was what seemed to be a sort of generalized "rush" of heat from my abdomen up through my head and a little "popping" sound in my head. But it was so nebulous that I considered it to be discountable as a subjective observation.

But, what happened later that night **was** surprising. We were told that, after the attunements, the body would experience some "symptoms" of adjustment such as excessive thirst and urination or even diarrhea. But what I **wasn't** expecting was the fact that when I put my hands NEAR any of my children I felt a clear and distinct "rush of heat" against my palms exactly like the sensation of a blow dryer. This rush would be felt BEFORE the hand was close enough to be able to detect the "normal" heat exchange between bodies. I would say that it occurred at about 6 inches. There was a distinct "magnetic" feeling to this heat; a feeling that was similar to the "pulling" you feel when you hold two magnets close enough together that they begin to act on one another. The first time it happened, I jerked my hand back as though I had been burned. And then I began to experiment with it. I would start moving my hand closer and closer until I could distinctly identify the point at which the sensation occurred, the attraction was felt, and then I would deliberately move my hand closer by very small degrees in order to feel the effect at every stage of nearness. It was definitely there. No question about it. And the kids could feel it also.

Later that evening I was sitting on the sofa and my son came to sit on the floor in front of me and leaned back against my legs. As soon as he did, I could feel the heat begin to pass from my **legs** to his body exactly like the "blow dryer" effect. Apparently this was not just restricted to the hands! It was a "whole body" thing going on here! We soon became so hot from this contact, in an air-conditioned room, that he complained "Mom! It's hot in here!" and moved away. By this time, we were both dripping with perspiration. It proved to be several months before this "effect" dissipated where the children were concerned. It continues to this day when I touch anyone who has an energy deficit. But I suspect that, after a time, the children became "energized," and so no longer "pulled" energy as strongly. Of course, if one of them is ill, there is a "drawing of energy," but nothing like there was at

the time of the Reiki initiation. (Some time later when I took the Master level attunements, my palms actually blistered and peeled for several weeks.)

So, the end result was that I realized that there seem to be OBJECTIVE realities in which no belief is necessary or required. **If you know about, or have access to, these objective levels, you can discover those principles with which to align your actions for subjective results.**

But, talking about Reiki per se is not the point here. It was the people involved and the lessons obtained therefrom. But it seems that the healing I obtained via Reiki was the "set up" in which the lesson played itself out.

This Reiki group was a pretty funny collection of people. The general outline of their affiliation, as far as I could determine, was that they all attended a local Metaphysical/Spiritualist church which had brought the Reiki Master in as part of their many program presentations. Apparently, they also arranged seminars of other teachings and were involved in promulgating many popular modalities such as Hawaiian Huna teachings, psychic surgery, Kabbalah, Tarot classes, meditation classes, channelling classes, Native American shamanism classes, Sweat Lodges, and on and on and on. It was a veritable supermarket of New Age Goodies!

Now, having had my personal "evidence" of the usefulness of Reiki, I was pretty excited to see what else was on the menu! Heck, if that worked, who knows what things I had been passing by in the years that I had been a student and not a participant! A whole new world opened up for me here and I was ready to dive in! I had never been much of a joiner or a "group" person, but this Reiki crowd that met every Wednesday night was so wonderful and fun and had had such a profound effect on me in terms of healing that I knew that it was time to get over this little "loner glitch" in my personality. After all, I had found "my group," or so it seemed.

I shared a little bit about my Spirit Release work with the group and they all nodded sagely that they knew all about such problems and their minister down at the Metaphysical Church had talked about such things, telling them that they had only to surround themselves with love and light and they were okay. I pointed out that some serious clinical research did not support this, but they assured me it was true. People only had attachments if they were not sufficiently adept at this "surrounding oneself with love and light," and the only way to do that was, of course, to learn the proper techniques from such a teacher as the Great Reverend Ruth down at the church. Reverend Ruth also seemed to be an expert on about everything else, so I was pretty interested in meeting such a paragon. Not only that, but the Reiki attunements were supposed to "set the direction of energy flow" so that no negative energy could enter a person's "auric field." So, I no longer had to worry about attachments and so forth. I had become a veritable "light being" and any problems in my deep psyche or any idea of darkness in the outer world could not survive in such light! Wow! What a deal! I even had the idea that all future clients who came to me for spirit release should have the Reiki attunements to keep them protected from that point on. Heck, I wanted to give the whole planet Reiki! Having such a healing sure does get a person all fired up!

So, I was invited to the Church. Reverend Ruth, the "Maven of Mystery" was introduced to me by one of the Reiki group. I was a bit surprised at the "adoring devotee" manner that all of the Reiki people took on once they had entered the environs of the Church. And, I didn't quite know what to make of Reverend Ruth sitting there in her wheelchair. But I felt a frisson of something cold when I looked in her eyes, and it almost seemed that there was something else in there for a moment looking back at me before it quickly retreated. And again, I doubted my perception. Surely the teacher of all these wonderful, loving people

with whom I was now associated could not be less than holy! After all, hadn't she been the wellspring from which Reiki, my salvation, had been drawn?!

Just as in an ordinary church, the service included singing hymns. Well, that's fine! I'm a hymn singer from way back - always my favorite part of going to church. The problem here was that the selection was a song that no one had ever heard before. Not only that, it was evident that the organist who selected it had never heard it either! To make the matter worse, the organist had only the most rudimentary skills with the instrument, and took so long to place her fingers on the keys in response to reading the notes, that the tempo was something akin to a funeral dirge mired in quicksand. The congregation - mostly women - were all waiting for each note to be able to "follow." The note would come, obscured in a bass chord that was a lot like the bellowing of a rutting elephant, and the voices would all tremble into action trying to match the identified pitch... only to have the organist suddenly decide she had hit the wrong key, fumble to the right one, and then all the congregation would jerk their voices in mid-warble to the amended note. At least nobody was gonna be hypnotized by THIS, I thought!

Fortunately, my sense of humor did not desert me, even though my aesthetic sensibilities were being savaged to the point that it was actually painful! Since I could not only read music, but could sing as well, I decided to "help" the situation out a bit by singing the correct notes, at the correct tempo, just loud enough so that the people around me could catch on and follow. I was hoping that this would help both the organist and the congregation to make it through this performance, bringing it to an earlier conclusion than the next ice age.

That part worked well enough, and soon everyone was "getting it" and singing along. The only problem was the organist was still lagging behind, and the singers were leaving her in the dust. The song was finished with grace and aplomb; but still the organist kept plodding along to her ill-timed and tardy finish. By this time, the entire congregation was struggling to suppress giggles and there was a lot of "coughing" into handkerchiefs to cover the outright laughter. The final chord was tortured out of the poor instrument, (the rutting elephant "scored"), and everyone sat down in relief wiping tears of laughter out of their eyes, in the perfect mood to get "in the spirit." I sat down and glanced around to find Reverend Ruth glaring at me with all the friendliness of a coiled rattlesnake. So much for humor! She obviously had none.

The sermon was being delivered by a woman we will call "Hillary," who channelled somebody or other who was supposed to be something like an Ascended Master or a dead dude, (have forgotten which). Hillary was a very sweet elderly lady with blue hair and wearing a print silk dress, looking for all the world like anyone's grandma. She just radiated grandmotherly comfort as she talked. She started off in a silvery tremulous voice talking about love and opening the "heart center" and so on. There were overtones of Helena Blavatsky and Alice Bailey in her descriptions of "planes and bodies" of the individual soul. As she got "warmed up," her eyes began to glow with subtle power. Her voice became stronger and more urgent and the message turned to "saving the world" with this love that was supposed to manifest when one's heart center was opened and connected via these "planes and bodies" which were to be activated through certain activities that were not clearly defined as yet. As she talked, she began to walk back and forth in an animated way. Every part of her body was being involved in the action - the words - the message. She was talking with her whole body.

Now the strange thing happened... as she was walking across the little dais in this animated delivery of love and light, she suddenly stopped, frozen for a moment, and sort of trembled slightly and then "snapped to attention." She looked around the room at all the breathless,

expectant faces; a cool-eyed assessment in the midst of the feverish anticipation of the audience. Her head suddenly snapped back and her "control" was in FULL control. Hoo boy! Time to rock and roll!

I don't know who this guy she was channelling was, but I can say that he was really good! He must have been a Pentecostal preacher in his last life. It was like being at an old time Southern Revival at its best. Hooting and hollering and drama; strutting and stomping and pounding on the podium. The only thing was... the message had changed ever so subtly. Most of the people in the room were hypnotized at this point by the drama they had been drawn into and didn't realize what was going on, but I was remembering the Church I had attended with my ex-husband where I had been exposed to so many preachers of this type. I had already learned about this "showmanship" and the old "Wolf in Sheep's clothing" syndrome and I could see that here we were dealing with the same hypnotic factors that were at work in most Christian churches.

The message had gone from love and light and opening the heart, to guilt and chastisement for not being successful in giving enough love and light or opening the heart sufficiently, and this was to be rectified, of course, by more attendance of classes and meditation sessions, more giving of time, resources and most especially money. **Attend church, give money, take classes, get salvation.** Simple formula. Nothing terribly unusual. Same song, different verse.

After the sermon was over, a couple of the people who were in Reverend Ruth's "channelling" classes were going to "demonstrate" their "powers." One of these was Trudy. I was watching with great interest to see how effective these classes might be.

Trudy put her hand to her head and tried to "tune in." "There is someone here who has just received unhappy news..." she began. And, of course, in any group that is a pretty good guess; so the person who had just received an "unhappy" phone call raised her hand excitedly and said "yes, yes! Me! Me!" So, Trudy "tuned in" to her further and made a series of pronouncements which either evinced a nod or a puzzled look.

It was a pretty poor performance of "cold reading." Years ago I spent a lot of money "checking out" various "readers" and psychics in the area. I had quickly learned their form of "reading cues" in the face or response of the person in order to gradually weed out what did not apply, and then they were able to make a final, definite and "amazing" pronouncement of the facts that were bothering the individual at the end of this exercise in subtle probing. Of course I had noticed that many times, things **were** "received" which were clearly out of the "cold reading" loop, and quite accurate, but it was statistically no more or less amazing than two friends who have the same thought at the same time. No special "rating" as a "psychic" is needed. And my estimation was that **everyone** was "psychic," to one extent or another, so "no cigar." The problem arises when the subject of a reading "gives away" the anticipated answer in their voice or the phrasing of the question. This enables the reader to know what the client wants to hear, and they feed this "wishful thinking." There were dozens of instances, when I was younger and playing with this sort of thing, that the reader would make "predictions" based on what the client **wanted** to hear, and because it was the "desired" thing, the person seeking the information felt **en rapport** with the reader and then ascribed to them all sorts of powers and abilities that simply were not there. Then later, when the prediction did NOT transpire as described, the individual was so **invested in their belief of the powers of their chosen reader that they would go to all kinds of ridiculous extremes to "excuse" the failed prediction.** This is a very common situation. These "failures" are the clues we are given in these kinds of things, they are little "alerts to the larger picture," but we tend to ignore them; to cover them up; to excuse them; to continue to believe what we LIKE rather than what is TRUE - simply

because it matches our preconceived notions of how things would be if we WERE creating our own reality!

After Trudy was done with her rather embarrassing demonstration, another "student" that I did not know got up to do "readings." For some reason, she picked me - probably because I was a new and unfamiliar face. I had long ago schooled myself to be able to keep a poker face and a flat voice when checking out "readers," so I kept my face a blank while at the same time providing ambiguous feedback such as "maybe," or "it could be described that way," and so on. At the same time, I was "inwardly open to contact" so that if there WAS a real talent going on here, there would be no deliberate blocking. I was trying to neither hinder the "tuning in" nor give anything away externally. To make a long story short, the reading was worse than would have been accomplished by just random guessing. I was not impressed by the graduates of Reverend Ruth's classes.

After this "nonevent," a "healing circle" was formed where everyone gathered around Reverend Ruth and her assistant, laying on hands, praying and giving "love and light" and energy. It was pretty much like any laying on of hands in a Pentecostal church. The only difference was, Reverend Ruth seemed to sort of "swell" from the contact. I wasn't sure if my eyes were deceiving me, but everyone else was perfectly exhausted after the service, so **something** was draining them. Again I was wondering why a service that was supposed to "feed" and "energize" a given "flock," was actually doing the opposite.

On the drive home, I heard nothing but the praises of Reverend Ruth and her "great works." And, now, since I was considered to be more "deeply" a part of the group, it being assumed, I guess, that I had been taken in by the recent performance, a new thing was revealed to me. Apparently Reverend Ruth had a "secret circle" which admitted only those who had proved themselves "worthy" or had passed certain "tests" administered in her many "classes." The members of this inner group were promised that Reverend Ruth was going to give them many great secrets. My hostess had already signed up for the next series of lessons and sessions with the Great One in hopes that she would be able to "pass the tests" and be admitted to the "inner group."

I said nothing, but I knew I didn't want to go back to that church because it made me feel ill at ease and was clearly a waste of time. I couldn't understand how the members of the Reiki group, which seemed to be so much more advanced than other groups I had encountered in past, could be so taken in by that drivel. But, on the other hand, maybe it was ME who had the problem because it was clear to me that everyone involved in the Reiki group was certainly full of love and benevolence and good intentions.

The Reiki group was a gathering of people of many ages and backgrounds. "Louise," the woman who had approached my mother with the initial invitations, was an older lady, of retirement age (otherwise she would not have been in the class) but she physically appeared MUCH younger. She didn't look a day over 35. She had a knockout figure and such a charming and feminine "presence" that you just had to be in awe of her ability to "control" by seeming NOT to do so! She had an almost breathy voice like Marilyn Monroe, gorgeous red hair and alabaster skin. She was also the one who had brought the idea of the original Reiki class to Reverend Ruth, having lived in Virginia Beach and spent some time with the A.R.E. crowd up there, and that was where she had learned about Reiki and had taken her attunements. (It was impressed upon us that we were so fortunate to have our initiations from one of Takata's original students since Reiki had later "split" and been corrupted after Takata's death, but that's another story.) Louise had spent most of her life working as a domestic on wealthy estates in the Northeast.

Then there was "Trudy" and her husband "George," who were also past retirement age.

Trudy was a tall, rangy woman, more like a man in many of her characteristics than a woman. In the beginning, I thought she was very funny and engaging with her "snappy comebacks" and wry humor. But, as time went by, I began to see that there was a certain element of cruelty in her remarks, especially when addressing or talking about her husband. I wrote it off as great "familiarity" of people long married. And who was I to say that he hadn't done things to invite such remarks? Maybe that was their way of showing affection? George was a retired businessman - owner of several patents and former owner of several factories. His wife had been his secretary when they met, divorced their respective mates, and married each other. They were considered to be the "wealthiest" members of the group, and thus had some "status."

There were several others of this "older" group that remain in the background, so need not be mentioned specifically - about 4 or 5 who were "regulars." Two of them were nurses, and I can't remember much about the others.

Then there was the "younger" contingent - some my age or a little younger - the most active being "Candy" and "Sandy." In case the reader has not already guessed, "Candy" is the same as "Maryann" in the first section of the wave series. At the time I began writing these pages, I had no idea that I would end up talking about Candy in any terms other than to introduce the subject. I did not intend to get into the further details involved which include the "name clues." Thus, she was given a pseudonym there that was simply a name pulled out of the air. In the present instance, since the name was part of the clue system, I have had to get more creative and select names that are more "functional" so to speak.

Sandy was an ex-bartender who had been "awakened" to spiritual issues by the death of her fiance. After that, she decided to go to school to become a massage therapist and get out of the bar environment. Until much later, I didn't know any more about her.

And last, there were the VERY young members which included "Tim." Tim was a very young fellow who seemed to be very advanced in the spiritual sense. It was unusual to see someone so young who was so devoted to helping others. He stated his religious affiliation as Wiccan, and this later proved to have some interesting effects.

As we continued to meet on Wednesday nights for Reiki sessions, there was a lot of conversation that took place over the tables. Since Reiki really doesn't require meditative focus or any kind of "mumbo jumbo" type concentration, we were all basically free to do two things at once - Reiki and talk. These conversations really ran the gamut when talking about our different experiences with spiritual development. I was a bit reluctant to talk about many of my own, but after awhile, I felt more comfortable sharing some of it with the others, and we were able to begin to form a real "bond" of closeness.

I very quickly brought the Reiki group up to date on my ideas about channelling and the experiment that was going on with Frank. One of the ladies from the older group pronounced balefully upon our selection of the board as an instrument, citing the movie **The Exorcist** as proof of its direful consequences. I countered with the facts of the real case on which the movie was based which did NOT indicate that a board was the main player in the demonic possession, and further cited the fact that most of the greatest material in the history of channelling has either come through a board type instrument, or began with one. Everyone began asking more and more questions about the experiment, so I told them all I could and also talked more about my hypnosis work. The subject of hypnosis led to my recent revelations about UFOs and abductions which had sort of "set me up" to be "led" to the Reiki crowd to begin with, and everyone had a really good laugh that I had to be chased by aliens before I found Reiki.

A good time was being had by all, and there was a lot of laughter and fun and playing around. Before I went home that night, I mentioned that if anyone wanted to participate in our experiment, they were welcome to come on Saturday nights when we "sat" for contact. Four or five of them were excited and agreed that they wanted to try it out so it was planned that they would come.

The next day, Candy called me and was very mysterious sounding when she said: "There is something I have to tell you and I don't really know how, but you had better beware of Trudy."

"What?" I said. "What do you mean?" A serpent in Reiki Eden?

Candy explained: it seemed that the previous night after I had left that Trudy had made very nasty remarks about me being a "know it all" and that anybody who participated in anything I suggested was definitely being "taken in" and led down the primrose path to destruction. Words to that effect, anyway. I was terribly hurt because I don't generally "preach," but tend to share by describing my experiences and the research of others who are far more qualified than I am to give opinions.

"But you have to understand," Candy continued. "Trudy is like a mother to the rest of us. She's just being protective. She means well, but She's from the old school. She grew up with Cayce and all that. She likes the robes and rituals and things. Reverend Ruth is even saying that she is sort of preparing Trudy to take over the Church, so of course she feels responsible for all of us like we were her own children."

The upshot of the whole conversation was that Candy wanted me to be careful what I talked about to Trudy and the others because they were "old fashioned" and "narrow minded," even if they meant well. It was a maneuver designed to "spare their feelings." This, of course, was deemed proper in my mind because it was part of the "love and light" philosophy of acceptance. At the same time, Candy wanted to participate in our experiment and also to have some hypnosis sessions done to "speed up" her spiritual "advancement," since she had in mind that she was destined to be the next Jeane Dixon. Apparently Reverend Ruth had told her that she was "showing promise" to be admitted to the deeper lessons, but "not yet." And Candy was sure that she was ready and that it was just more of the "old fashioned, narrow mindedness" of the older crowd who weren't part of the New Paradigm of very advanced souls in young bodies. They just didn't understand how fast people were able to progress in the present "urgent" time.

I wasn't sure that I agreed with her all the way on her ideas that she was supposed to move so rapidly, but I reserved judgment until some work could be done. But at least there was a reasonable explanation for the funny "undercurrent" that I had sensed at the church - the "old fashioned" attitude of the "older folks" as opposed to the "younger ones." It made perfect sense. I could finally get some rest from the worrisome little "glitches." And I also knew that Trudy was deeply involved there with the church itself. I didn't know what to make of the "robes and rituals" remark, because I hadn't really seen anything of that specific nature there, but I let it pass. Another thing that was clear from this conversation was that Candy wanted to be my friend and have a much closer friendship than just the once weekly Reiki meeting.

Candy was a lot of fun! She was always laughing and joking and mimicking other people's little foibles in the most hilarious way. She could tell a story so that you were reduced to holding your sides from laughing so hard while the tears would stream down your face with glee at her portrayal of everyone's little egotistical hang ups. It was always prefaced by "you know I LOVE so-and-so, but" It was "all in good fun" and she didn't mean any

harm!

But I wondered. If she was saying all these things about other people, was she saying similar things about me to them? Of course not! Candy was my friend. We had a special rapport which was in evidence from all the many, daily, synchronous events that occurred when we were in contact. I would be talking to someone about something, or thinking about something, and Candy would call and start talking about the same exact things. When we talked on the phone, there were strange clicks and buzzes on the line and after we had begun to investigate the parameters of her "alien abductions" via hypnosis, we joked that the government was "eavesdropping" on the line. I laughed at the thought of anybody tapping my line to see what we knew about "aliens," because it was a certainty that we knew very little. But Candy was convinced that she had "something" they were after - that the objective of any surveillance was herself. She was even convinced that a man with whom she had interacted in a seeming "abduction" at about the same time I had been led to the Reiki group was a government agent sent to "keep an eye on her." On the other hand, she felt that he was her "soulmate" and that he was being used to "lure" her into some kind of government conspiracy and it was her job to "rescue" him in some way.

The next Reiki night, I noticed a distinct tightness in Trudy's face when I walked in the room and said hello. She was distant and cool in her manner. Because I had been "primed" by Candy to be more patient and understanding, I tried to be especially nice to her and defer to her ideas and opinions and keep my own to myself.

Meanwhile, Trudy and George seemed to be having problems. George stopped coming to the Reiki sessions and Trudy would spend the entire session telling us all how dreadfully George tortured her and how he played control games with finances and how tired she was of living in this hell. She needed to get away, so she went away to visit a friend.

One night shortly after this, Louise called me up and said that she wanted me to accompany her and Candy on a visit to George who had called her asking to have someone to talk to since he had been "abandoned" by his wife. She let us know on the way up that she had felt that George had shown "too much" interest in her over the phone, so she didn't want to upset Trudy by having a "private" visit with her husband behind her back, and that was why we were coming along.

At this little "pizza and talk" gathering, George broke down and began to cry and tell us a terrible tale of how abused by Trudy he had been for the past few years... how she had turned from a sweet, devoted wife to an abusive monster who had even physically threatened him and since he was now getting sick and old, he feared for his life. He was afraid she would kill him to have access to his money.

We listened in horror at the recitation of events and proofs that all was not well in that household. With every incident he recounted, one or the other of the three of us would suggest that perhaps there was just simply misunderstanding. He insisted that his life was in danger; that it was NOT just a misunderstanding.

With every complaint he made, one of the three of us offered something in the way of a solution, but every idea was turned aside by the fact that it was clear in his mind that she had some sort of "power" and he was helpless in the face of it; he even suspected she might try to poison him! But, in all, he seemed to be so afraid of her that he could do nothing but sit back and be killed by chemicals or mayhem! I was pretty disgusted with **that** attitude. I couldn't grasp a person sitting there saying their life was in danger and being unable or unwilling to do anything about it but weep. So, I simply told him that if he **really believed** that he was in physical danger, he ought to just see an attorney and

change the locks while Trudy was gone! That certainly seemed like a reasonable solution to me **if what he was saying was true**. And he was assuring us in every breath that it was!

So, George had a good cry and finally was so encouraged that he said he was going to see an attorney the next morning, everybody gave him sympathy and hugs, we went home and that was that. Crisis solved.

The next Reiki night, I walked in the room and Trudy saw me coming and stopped what she was doing and headed right for me. She stopped in front of me and denounced me for the vile serpent I was, and how dare I tell her husband to divorce her and lock her out of her own house! And then she said she couldn't stand to be in the same room with such a horrible person as I was, and stormed out!

Everybody stood around looking stupid for a minute. I looked at Louise and Candy who had both been there when I said what I said to George, which certainly had been repeated by him to Trudy, though it was altogether out of context. Neither of them said a word in my defense! Later, in private, they were sympathetic and told me not to worry, that Trudy was just going through a difficult time, but I was a little confused that they would stand there and NOT say something to straighten the matter out immediately, which is what would have been the result if they had pointed out what George had said to provoke such a remark! If Trudy was innocent, as they were suggesting, didn't she need to be warned that her husband was spreading such lies about her? I was pretty confused here, and Louise and Candy were entirely insouciant about the whole thing.

The next day, Louise called me and said that a "meeting" had been set up at a local restaurant so that we could all get together with Trudy and "iron this problem out." Was I willing to come? Of course, I was. I detested discord and misunderstanding and I NEVER intended to hurt Trudy. I was simply responding to George's claims that he was afraid for his life. If what he had been saying was true, he should certainly have taken my advice. But obviously, there was some kind of game going on there and both of them were sucking everybody else into it.

I arrived at the restaurant with Louise and Candy. Trudy and several others (who were apparently "on her side") were already there there at a large, round table. Louise informed us that she had also invited another lady that no one else there had ever met except Louise, and who was reputed to be a VERY good psychic. She just "thought it was a good opportunity" for us to all meet this lady, IF she came, and she doubted she would because she was very reclusive. Louise had met her in her work as a home health aide and she raved about this unknown lady's abilities as a "seer."

Trudy was tightlipped and obviously not happy to be present. I was not terribly happy with the situation myself, having made an innocent honest remark that sort of exploded in my face, but I was determined to make the effort to have everything return to normal with the group and to assure Trudy that if anybody was playing games here, it wasn't me. I was pretty upset that Louise and Candy hadn't just talked to Trudy themselves to explain the exact circumstances of the remark that was the cause of all this brouhaha. Had they done so, my feeling was that the upset would have just evaporated.

Just then, the expected/unexpected guest arrived - Jeanie - and that is her real name, but she has passed over now so it doesn't matter any longer whether I use her real name or not. She was like a rare tropical bird that sort of fluttered about for a moment and then chose to land in the chair right next to me. But just as she started to sit, the chair, (on wheels), actually **shot across the room behind her!** I had to literally catch her to prevent her from sitting on the floor with a thud! Being elderly and rather fragile in appearance,

such a fall could have been completely disastrous. She was startled and confused for a moment, and Candy jumped up and retrieved the chair. We got Jeanie seated and settled, concerned that she would be just overwhelmed by such a thing and go off on some sort of "old lady" whining and complaining about chairs and so forth.

But Jeanie didn't miss a beat! She looked at me and said "Ohhhh! I see all kinds of good spirits around you! You are gonna do BIG things! Yes. Big things! Oh, my! We have to talk, you and I! But later. Let's order now I'm starved."

Well, that certainly made a shift in the atmosphere and lightened things up a bit. If it hadn't been for Trudy brooding on the other side of the table, looking daggers at me, and dabbing a tear away from time to time, a good time would have been had by all.

We did finally get to discussion of the matter, and Trudy was just obstinately predisposed to think that no matter what I said, I was an evil person. That was the bottom line. I explained the whole incident from start to finish, and while I was doing so, I looked to Louise and Candy for confirmation of the salient points, of which they were witnesses, and the most they would say was "yes, it seemed to be that way," or "I think it was that way too, but I can't remember exactly." All the sympathy was going to "poor Trudy!" It was maddening! I never in my life was in the presence of such mealy-mouthed people who, claiming to be friends, were unable to offer an opinion of their own much less to simply recount the events as they occurred!

But Jeanie, sitting beside me, piped up with "You better believe what this girl is saying because I can SEE the light in her! There are a LOT of good spirits around her, and if she says that's the way it happened, then that's the way it happened!" So, everybody sort of looked at her in surprise and got quiet. It has to be one of the strangest luncheons I ever attended in my life!

Well, Trudy was eventually grudgingly mollified and agreed to "let bygones be bygones," and we all exited to the parking lot to go home. Jeanie asked for my arm to walk her to her car, and on the way gave me her phone number and said I should call her as soon as I got home.

So, I did. What she told me was about the most bizarre thing I had ever heard! She said to me: "Did you see that Trudy make my chair shoot across the floor? She didn't want me there, I can tell you! She was furious that I came. And I almost didn't. I could feel her hate when I was getting dressed! But spirit told me that there was a reason for me to go, and I HAD to do it. That reason was that you needed an ally. And she hates you, too! And she's messed up with all kinds of dark things. That group at that church - I'd stay away from them if I were you! That Reverend Ruth - she's at the middle of some evil things, you mark my words!" and so on. When I asked her what was going on with this whole misunderstanding we had just been through she said: "You have the light in you. Those people hate you for that. When the light comes into the middle of darkness, it exposes things. They can't stand the light. They will do anything to get you away from them. You have to be careful. There are things out there that can really hurt you. I know! They've been trying to kill me all my life. Now they are trying to kill you! And beware of Louise! Did you see how she didn't say a WORD in your defense? Well, that's because she's one of them! And Candy, too. You need to be on your guard."

By this time I was SURE that Jeanie was like "Aunt Clara" on the old TV show, ***Bewitched***. What she was saying just did NOT make sense. It was crazy talk. But she was so sweet and sincere and urgently concerned that I assured her I would take the greatest care. I promised to keep in touch. I told Candy what she had said and we agreed that the poor

dear may have been a good psychic (as Louise assured us) but she was obviously over the hill now!

By this time, Candy and I were on the phone every day. When not on the phone, she would drop by and I would stop what I was doing to sit and chat. I really enjoyed her company, and she seemed to enjoy mine and we both had a voracious curiosity about the "alien abduction" research, so we spent a lot of time talking about it and comparing it to the different teachings that Reverend Ruth was sponsoring at the church, as well as anything and everything we heard about from any other source. When I could get out of the house once in awhile, we would go to rock shops and metaphysical stores and look at all the stuff that was available, occasionally buying a rock or sage or some other such "energy enhancing" thing.

A few weeks went by and we continued with our Reiki nights, and things were better, but there was still an undercurrent of dis-ease. I was doing my best to put as much love and light around the situation as I could, and to also keep myself in a "bubble" of love and light so that all my words and actions would issue from a deep place of love and understanding in my heart. I was terribly grieved that Trudy had been so hurt by me, and I did all I could to make it up to her. But she began to change in some way; even her appearance changed and she began to get heavier. At the same time, her husband just seemed to be wasting away to nothing. He whined and complained and Trudy rolled her eyes in exasperation.

Meanwhile, Candy and several of the others were coming to the experimental channelling sessions on Saturday nights, and even if all we did was chat with "dead dudes," we still had a lot of fun with it. And all of them wanted to experiment with the Spirit Release process, so there was a lot of experimenting and investigating going on off to the side of the regular Reiki group. Two events stand out at this point, as needing to be included here.

The first one was a phone call I received one night from Tim, the young kid who had been participating in the local Wicca group. He was in a complete panic. He had been trying one of the "rituals" that he had been taught in the coven. I don't know if the exact procedure he was given was what he had followed, or if he was improvising, but the gist of it was that he had run hot water in his tiny bathroom to make it like a "sauna," and then had been doing some sort of "calling forth" ritual while staring in the mirror. (Seems to me that he would have had to be constantly wiping the steam off the glass to even do this!) Well, the upshot of it was that a horrible demonic face had appeared in the mirror and had told him that it was his "companion" and was now going to have fun tormenting him or "feeding" on him or something. He had the feeling of pressure and his heart started beating like crazy and he thought he was going to die.

He was actually calling from the hospital where they had given him some sort of sedative and had told him that nothing was essentially wrong with him except some sort of stress reaction. He was terrified to go home because the demon was there, and what should he do?

Well, I was a little shocked that such a thing could happen to a Reiki initiate, especially since he and Candy had taken their second level initiations. But, I tried to calm him down and told him to come right over - I would fix him up pretty quick.

I called Candy and explained the situation to her, and she was pretty excited at the thought of seeing a "real" exorcism. She agreed to come right away.

It was a long wait before Tim arrived, and when he did, he was in a TERRIBLE state. He told us that on his way over, he had actually been in an accident - another car had sideswiped

him and spun his car around and into a ditch. He was certain that it was the demon doing it, and his terror had practically gone through the roof!

We got him on a Candy's massage table which had been set up, and started giving him Reiki just to calm him down. As we did, there were all kinds of strange things going on with his body. Muscles would jump and jerk in a way that was definitely NOT normal, and he said he could actually FEEL something "slithery" moving around in him!

Well, we were sort of freaking out too, but my experience with similar things during many hypnosis sessions had schooled me to remain calm and in control of the situation. I asked Tim to recount exactly everything that was done and said, and as he did, he began to breathe more normally and calmed down.

Soon I was able to put him under hypnosis and address the entity directly. It was a new level of Spirit Release - rather bizarre to say the least. As I addressed what was clearly NOT a "dead dude," nor an "elemental spirit," but something altogether more powerful, devious, and nasty, poor Tim alternately swelled and expelled the most horrible gas imaginable. This was definitely not a case of finding a poor lost, departed individual who needed to be counseled to "go into the light," thereby releasing the victim. This critter had no intention of going anywhere! He had been "invited," and he liked his new "home," and there was not gonna be an eviction!

Well, I had a different opinion of the matter and was equally determined that he was going to depart rather quickly, so it was pretty much a matter of who was going to prove to be the strongest in the dispute.

I did the usual calling on the "guides" and "light workers" of the astral planes to come and assist in the freeing of the victim, followed standard procedures and so forth. No dice. I did the "in the name of Jesus" routine, which can work depending on the religious affiliation of the victim. Didn't work. The entity was making poor Tim jerk and jump on the table, constantly swelling with gas and expelling it in quantities that were simply abnormal by any pathological criteria. When I directed Tim to join with Candy and myself in generating light and heat to encapsulate the entity, it began to complain that it was "hot" and "burned" and for us to just stop and leave it alone. It started to whine and moan that we ought to have sympathy and compassion for such as himself because that WAS the philosophy we were espousing in the "love and light" New Age trend. It was actually a caricature of the recent machinations of both Trudy and George and I was not fooled one bit.

Finally, I just simply told the entity that I was NOT going to leave him alone, I was not going to stop harassing him with heat and light, that if I had to, we would stay there all night and all the next day and however many days it took. That seemed to have an effect, and I demanded that the entity leave in no uncertain terms, and with a last "blow up" of Tim's abdomen, followed by a particularly noisy expulsion of the most horrible sulfurous stench, the entity left and Tim was finally peaceful.

I brought him out of the hypnosis and we discussed the matter. One of the things that the entity had said was that he had been initially attracted to Tim at one of the coven meetings where a whole host of such entities commonly congregated, selecting their prey, and then hanging around, waiting for the opportunity to "connect" in a more permanent way. They would "influence" the individual to perform certain acts that would facilitate entry, and even though the individual thought that these ideas were their own, they were not. Apparently enough "mind contact" can be made to "plant thoughts" and "ideas" that will lead to fuller "possession."

Well, Tim was certainly cured of his interest in Wicca. After such a horrible experience, he was not going to risk going back into that environment and getting another "hanger on" of that sort!

We agreed between us to keep this quiet because of Tim's obvious embarrassment as well as the fact that we were trying to "protect" Trudy in her "less advanced" beliefs. Candy said that she just could not handle the idea that "love and light" was not the be-all and end-all of all answers.

But I was concerned about the implication that Reiki was NOT as "all-powerful" and protective as was being taught. I felt that we needed to convey this to the others in some way. Candy agreed, but urged that I let HER do it in her own way and time. I agreed.

The second event of concern was directly stimulated by this incident with Tim. Candy wanted me to do the Spirit Release process on her "just to see." She had been on a terrible emotional roller coaster for some time, and she was now thinking that much of this could be directly attributable to attachments of one sort or another. I agreed and we scheduled it for the next day.

For some reason Candy wanted to "bring Louise in on the action," and with reservation, I agreed. Candy was, after all, the subject and whatever was necessary for the comfort of the subject was to be considered desirable. So, Louise was informed and after expressing interest in being a witness, invited us to do the session at her house, which was okay with me.

During this session, an attached entity identified himself as "Thomas." His "story" was that he had been a practitioner of Voodoo in Haiti and had been killed by a rival Voodoo "doctor" in 1945. The REAL shocker was when he claimed that he had been "induced" or "commanded" by a "magician" to attach to Candy as a "control conduit."

A "Magician?" Who, where, when? and all that.

He would NOT identify the "who," and it was clear that he was terrified of punishment if he betrayed his "master," but he did say that this had occurred in the previous few weeks and that Candy DID know this individual.

There was another entity that had attached to Candy via marital relations with her husband, but that one was rather glad to be sent "to the light," and gave no trouble.

There was two suicides who had attached to the first "frequency available" host, i.e. Candy, in their fear of having violated a religious tabu in killing themselves. This is not uncommon. One of the biggest reasons for spirit attachment is the ignorance of the individual about what REALLY happens after death. A strong religious belief can be as detrimental as no belief in an afterlife at all. There was also an automobile accident victim, and a victim of a shooting. I never did find out if that particular entity was involved in a crime or if it was just an accident because he/she left almost immediately to "go into the light," after having followed the process with the previous entities, learning from what was being exchanged with them. (This is also not uncommon. If there are multiple attachments, they seem to be influenced by the actions of each other in their "shared host/home.")

Both Candy and I were beginning to get the idea that there was something fishy going on here, and she was somewhat upset to think that even SHE had been attached in this way by "someone" trying to control her. She was also angry and determined to find out WHO it was.

Louise, as usual, expressed no opinion. She kept saying "isn't that amazing!" over and over again with her eyes wide and innocent.

Now, what happened next was surrounded by several weeks of bizarre synchronicities that are just simply too numerous to recount. I am also sorry that I didn't keep a daily journal of events because trying to remember everything in the proper order is not easy, for sure.

For some time - almost exactly two years - I had been trying to obtain a second copy of Velikovsky's ***Worlds in Collision*** without success. I had been to every book store, had called book distributors; had even contacted the publisher who told me it was out of print with no plans for another press run. So, I had gone around to all the used book stores and filled out little cards for them to look for it and call me if it became available.

Another event that converge at this moment in time was a funny thing that had to do with the murder investigation I had been involved in back in 1993 which led to the exacerbation of my physical condition which put me to bed for over a week, during which time I was more or less forced to open my eyes to the possibility of alien interactions with humans on the Big Blue Marble. This story is pretty much outlined in [Amazing Grace](#), so I won't retell it here. But, suffice it to say that this particular murder investigation was sort of a "doorway" to the later UFO/Alien awakening in my own life. I hadn't had any "involvement" with this case for many months, so I was surprised when the phone rang one day shortly after these spirit release incidents described above, and it was the Private Investigator friend of mine who had acted as liaison between me and certain law enforcement officials at a later stage in that murder investigation. He had a question about something unrelated to that, but then asked me about a conversation between me and a certain detective in the homicide unit of the local law enforcement agency. Well, this conversation had never happened so I asked him what he was talking about. He said "I called you back in October when he was here in the office with me, and one of your kids said you were in the hospital, so I left his number and a message that you should call him. I was sure you had by now."

I never got the message. The kids must have forgotten. So, I took the name and number down again, and called and left a message on the detective's answering machine. I was curious to find out what he wanted to talk to me about. His name was "Marion Thomas." (Not the real name, but the "made up name" relationships are similar here because they were part of the "clue system" as I later figured out.) I knew that "Marion" was often used as a man's name in the past, but it wasn't too common in the present time so I thought it odd. And, Thomas was my brother's name, and he had a best friend when we were kids who was named "Thomas Marion." All those little thoughts ran through my head at that moment.

I was getting ready to take my mother home since she had been at my house most of the morning. As we started out the door, the phone rang again. I answered it and it was "Marion Thompson," the owner of a local used book store calling to tell me that she had a copy of Velikovsky's ***World's in Collision*** that I could have for seven dollars. I was so excited that I told her to put a "sold" tag on it and I would be right down. It wasn't until I hung up that I said to myself: "Marion Thompson? Marion Thomas? What is going ON here?!"

But, I brushed it aside as I headed for the door. Mother was standing there waiting.

The phone rang again. I almost DIDN'T answer it, but decided I had better. It was my cousin - the one I had met for the first time at the first MUFON meeting I had attended after the UFO sighting over the pool (see [Amazing Grace](#)). He, too, was calling to announce that he had just found a copy of Velikovsky's ***Worlds in Collision*** in a box of books in his garage. He knew I had been looking for it, and it was mine if I wanted it!

Well, that was just TOO much! Two "Marions," two books, two years of searching for the book at an end, and all within about 30 minutes of time! I mean, what were the chances of two people named "Marion," for God's sake! calling me within a few minutes of each other? And what were the odds of having two people offer me a specific book within a few minutes of each other after two years of no results? But, by this time I was used to that sort of thing. It just meant that things were REALLY getting weird. I just didn't know how weird they were gonna get!

It was Wednesday - Reiki night.

When I arrived for the Reiki session, I noticed that there were several people sitting on the patio outside. As I got closer, I was surprised to see that one of them was Reverend Ruth. There was also a big redheaded woman, and a man dressed all in white - white shorts, white shirt, white socks, and even white shoes - with heavy gold jewelry dangling from his neck to disappear inside his partly unbuttoned shirt, and heavy gold chains on his wrists. I spoke to them cordially as I went in the house, but their responses seemed to be somewhat less than friendly. But, I just mentally sent love in their direction and closed the door.

The woman who was "up" when I found my place at one of the tables was a hospice nurse who had been suffering from a lot of physical problems that were probably related to the stress of her job. I was given the head position and when I put my hands on her, it was like the two powerful magnets suddenly connecting - BAM! - in a way and with a strength that I had not experienced before. And the energy began to pour.

Now, the only way I have ever been able to describe my personal sensation of channelling Reiki energy is that it really feels like nursing a baby. The instant contact is made, it feels like the milk "lets down," only it is in the arms and not the chest. But it is a distinct sensation. I can feel and monitor the flow constantly exactly like I could feel and monitor the flow of milk when I was nursing my five children through the years.

This particular woman, the hospice nurse, was pulling energy so hard, it was actually painful! My wrists began to ache and ache like an access that needed to be lanced. I knew that this might relate to the surgery I had had on my wrists, and that there were obviously some "short circuits" or something, but I had hitherto been able to deal with this discomfort. In this instance, I could hardly stand the pain. I disconnected for a few minutes and shook my hands and rested them, and then put them back. Same thing. This poor woman was sure exhausted of all reserves and I was glad to be able to help her in this way, even if it was somewhat uncomfortable. But soon, the flow began to slow down, the pain eased, and the "magnetic" sensation released and I knew that she was "finished" for that treatment.

I was going to take a break and have some punch and let somebody else have my spot, but just then the man in white from outside came in and said "don't go yet!" Louise introduced him as a "friend of Reverend Ruth's" who had come to try out the Reiki since he had a phlebitis problem. He hopped on the table with such spryness, I could hardly believe he had any problems at all! I went back to my position at the head as requested.

There was nothing unusual about this man in terms of energy consumption. In fact, he didn't seem to be drawing at all. I DID smell whiskey on his breath and it had been my experience that alcohol and Reiki do NOT mix. I have seen people get violently sick if they drank too soon after a Reiki treatment. I thought I would mention this to him as he got off the table, that it might be better if he refrained for a few hours, but I never got the chance.

As soon as we took our hands away (there were five of us per table), the man sat up and

jumped to his feet swinging around to face me in the same motion. "This is for you," he said as he reached out his hand and traced some sort of figure on my forehead with his finger.

That is what he did, described in just a couple of words, but the way it happened was what was strange. It was as though everyone in the room froze for a few, almost imperceptible, moments. And everyone **remained frozen** until he had walked out the door and we were startled back to awareness by the sound of car doors slamming, a motor starting, and a car driving away. Everyone was staring at me and everyone began to talk at once. "What was THAT all about?" or "What DID he DO?" or "Who is that man?" or "How DARE he touch you without your permission."

The last was the main issue. It was pretty standard in Reiki classes that no one touches anyone without their permission. It was repeated over and over again to us, and we took it seriously.

I asked Louise who the guy was, and she claimed not to know any more than the fact that Reverend Ruth and her friend had brought him. Candy and the others were all exclaiming in outrage and examining the smudge on my forehead to see if they could make out what had been drawn there. Nobody knew who the man was. Nobody knew the meaning of his actions. Nobody knew what was going on with the sudden visit of Reverend Ruth and friends. That was the consensus.

After all the hubub died down, we all settled back to our work, and I was surrounding myself with love and light, certain that whoever the man was and whatever the purpose of his strange behavior, it couldn't penetrate my shield.

That night, at about midnight, I woke up in so much pain that I **knew** I was having a heart attack. There was not only an elephant sitting on my chest, there was a fencepost driven through my breastbone and I was encased in an iron maiden that was slowly squeezing the breath out of me. I woke my (ex)husband and he took me to the emergency room.

As soon as we arrived at the hospital, the pressure and pain began to subside, but with the symptoms I described, they took me in right away. Since I seemed to be "stabilizing," there wasn't a HUGE rush, (you know, like grabbing the little electric paddles and the "jump start" machine), but they were still working rather quickly to get me "prepped." The doctor said I would have to be admitted for tests and kept under observation for a few days, so that was fine with me. I was pretty terrified at this sudden activation of a condition that I believed to have been long cured. But, when the nurse wheeled in the cart with the IV setup and started the preparations to insert same, a voice as clear and powerful as anything I can ever remember spoke in my head telling me that if I let them put that needle in my arm, it would be used to kill me.

My rational conscious mind immediately countered with "That is UTTER NONSENSE! You are paranoid! You've been reading too much weird stuff for too long and it has affected your judgment."

Then a wave of heat washed over me and the "knowing" that I would die if I stayed in the hospital surged forward again drowning out the conscious argument. I felt totally schizoid for a moment. And, not only that, there was the problem of how to get **out** of the situation I was now in. I mean, how do you say "thanks for trying to save my life, but no thanks!?" I was between a rock and a hard place of overwhelming proportion, and there seemed to be no way out.

I tried to convince the nurse that an IV wasn't necessary. She simply brushed my objections

away and said it was "standard procedure" and had to be done. There was no option.

I then told her quite simply, "no, I don't WANT the IV." It was clear she was going to ignore me.

I quickly calculated in my mind the possibilities. Yes, I could have been having a heart attack, and it could have been a precursor to the "big one." But, on the other hand, it could also have been something that had to do with that man at the Reiki meeting. I was acutely aware of the information extracted from both Tim and Candy in their spirit release sessions. But how reliable was that sort of thing? It was one thing to work with it in others, when no definite act of a physical nature had to be made, and another to have to consider it as REAL, and base a crucial decision on such knowledge. IF it WAS knowledge, and not just another layer of the "onion," so to speak. If it was accurate information of how things could work at "psychic" or "unseen" levels, then maybe what was happening to me WAS designed to get me in the hospital. And maybe it WAS done so that somebody at the hospital could then be activated to "get to me" and "accidentally" do something stupid that would result in my death.

At the same time I was thinking all this, I remembered Frank's recitation of the events of my life, pointing out that some of it was, indeed, a bit unusual; and his idea that there was a reason for it. If that WAS so, (and remember, there was NO PROOF of this except for the uncertain proof that, as soon as I asked for help with my health, I was led to Reiki), then there also might be a reason for some people or groups of people to want me "out of the picture."

But, no matter what, it was still a choice I had to make without visible PROOF! I could either go with the "surface" or "standard" interpretation of the events - which was that I needed to be in the hospital because I might be having a heart attack, which entailed taking the risk of dying either naturally or unnaturally; or, on the other hand being "saved" by the medical profession.

The other choice was that I could go with the subtle, spiritual interpretation, take the responsibility for my life into my own hands, do something significant based on knowledge WITHOUT PROOF, and, if I was wrong, I would die. But if I was right, I would not. And if that was the right interpretation, then I would certainly die if I stayed.

Talk about the horns of a dilemma! And every single thing in my enculturation and social programming tended toward the "normal" interpretation - I had a health issue and needed to be hospitalized to be "saved."

My learning to this point, my experimentation, my expanding awareness could all be brushed under the rug as "subjective" or even "crazy." Heck, I thought it was crazy too, at that moment! What was I THINKING?!

But some sort of crazy "courage" swept over me. Right or wrong, for once in my life, I HAD to listen to my inner impressions. If I was wrong and I died, so be it. It would not be for lack of courage!

I decided.

A great calmness descended over me and I told the nurse firmly that she could put the kit away, I was not going to be admitted. At first, I don't think she believed me, but when I got off the gurney and began to put my clothes on, she said "Let me get the doctor."

The doctor came in and gave me the "you are making a big mistake here!" talk and said I

would have to sign release of liability forms and all that. "I'll sign." I said. I have nothing against the hospital or you or anything, but I am NOT going to stay here and I am NOT going to have needles and drugs pumped into my system." And, just for good measure, I said "It's against my religion."

Well, that must have been the right thing to say, because they had the forms ready by the time I got to the desk. I signed, went out to the waiting room and told my (ex) husband to take me home.

He thought I had completely lost my mind. So did I! But I just simply could NOT argue with the force that was compelling me to leave that place.

I went home, went to bed and began to shake like a leaf with the implications of what I had done. I had opposed and defied all normal convention. I had gone against all the programming of my life to be under one kind of control or another - to be a "good girl" and let "the doctor," or whoever make the decisions about what happened to me. After the fact, I was assailed by so many doubts that it is a wonder I didn't have the "Big One" there and then!

The next day I was feeling very bad. I was weak and felt "on the edge" of something deep and dark. The "fencepost" effect was mild, but constant, the pressure was present, but less severe, and the elephant on my chest had lost weight. When I went to the kitchen to get a drink of water, I looked out and saw that the pool was green. It had turned into "pea soup" overnight.

This distressed me even more and I asked my husband to have the water tested and fix it. He did. About a hundred dollars worth of chemicals and procedures later, it was still - pea soup.

Somehow I knew that this condition of the water in the pool represented my space and my self. There was an "invasion" of psychic "slime." And clearly, judging by the fact that it was not responding to ordinary treatment, it was going to take some additional work to handle.

At that point, Candy called and I told her briefly what had happened. She seemed to be distressed and sympathetic and said she was going to try to find out something about the man who had been at the Reiki session. She would call me back later to report.

Meanwhile, Tim called me and wanted to talk about the incident at the Reiki session. He was as distressed about it as I was.

Nevertheless, Tim had many suggestions for "cleaning" my psychic environment and offered to come over and do so. He also wanted to see the pool situation for himself. I was open to having a little help here, so said "sure, come on over." Tim came and had a look at the pool and then did some ritual type activities that were supposed to "clear things up."

Nothing happened. I continued to have the "iron maiden" sensation of being compressed. It was much like the way you would feel in a pressure chamber, I guess.

Candy called again. She said she had been VERY clever in getting information out of Reverend Ruth's assistant, and it seems that our gentleman of the Reiki open house was a man who was reputed to be an adept in ritual magick, and was, supposedly, the "Big Banana" of metaphysical mumbo jumbo in the whole state.

Swell. That didn't make me feel any better. In fact, I was downright depressed thinking about people who would do something so nasty and hurtful when I hadn't ever done

anything to them. WHAT, precisely, had I done to these people to make them hate me so much? Not only that, there was a LOT of confusion in my mind about how such a thing could even happen when I was "surrounded with love and light" and always thinking loving thoughts and sending love etc.

Candy said that she had the perfect answers to how to "clear things up" and offered to come over and "do her thing." Again, I was open to about anything that might work, so agreed.

She came over armed with sage and candles and salt and crystals and a whole raft of metaphysical accoutrements. Just like Tim had done, she set to work. She "cleared" a place in the study and set up an "altar" with candles, bowls of herbs, stones that had been "charged" and all sorts of things. She went around the house with burning sage, opened all the doors and windows to "air the place out," and so on and so forth. She had me stand in a loose gown while she "saged" my entire body, and then waved incense all around (incense guaranteed to get rid of any negative energies or your money back!) and... nothing happened. As much as I was relying on these "rituals" to be able to "fight fire with fire," I still felt the elephant on my chest, and the sensation of depression and constant pressure was still there.

The next day, the pool was still pea soup. I sent my (ex)husband down to get **more** chemicals. We dosed the 15,000 gallon pool with enough chlorine and algae killer to clean an olympic sized pool four or five times as big. We ran the pump constantly, cleaned the filter over and over again, ran it again, cleaned it, and so on for another 24 hours.

Pea soup. The pool guy said it looked like we were going to have to drain the pool and start over with fresh water.

Day after day I struggled to function against the horrible oppression in my mind. It was like I was wounded and there was a pack of wolves slowly circling, getting closer and closer, sniffing and testing, waiting for the weakness to take away all powers of resistance, at which point they would spring forward and destroy me.

Day after day there was pea soup in the pool. Chemicals in the pool; rituals, prayers and "cleansing" actions in the house and around myself. Hours were spent erecting "psychic" barriers of love and light around me, the house, and so on. We tried psychic mirrors. Cutting psychic "connections." You name it, we tried it. Nothing was working.

We discussed it up one side and down the other. I had some clues from the spirit release work that the problem might be an "etheric cord" of some sort that was kept in place by association with certain people. I knew from discussing with various entities where and how they had "attached," that very often it is from simply being around certain people and that these people usually didn't even realize that they were "carriers" or "instruments" of connection. It was rather like the idea of a psychic "Typhoid Mary." So, I decided that if this might be the case, and since I couldn't exactly SEE who the "carrier" was, I would simply have to break with all the crowd at the Reiki sessions until I was strong enough to individually experiment to see WHO was the conduit of attack.

This was a hard decision to make because I really liked these people and we had a very good time together. Of course, the incident with Trudy made me inclined to think that she was "the one" who was the conduit of attack, but that meant that anyone who associated with her and then with me could "carry" the "infection" by proxy.

Candy and Tim agreed with this assessment and we all decided to stop association with the

group until we could make some "tests." We had all three experienced problems of one sort or another by associating with people who were "not as they seem," but there was still the problem in my mind as to whether it was deliberate or not. Apparently, as the evidence seemed to show, it didn't even have to be conscious!

But that was another decision that went against the "love and light" philosophy of acceptance and "unconditional love." It also went against all the social and enculturated teaching about "compromise" and "working to get along," and so on. But, I had to do something, to have time to sort and figure things out, and this seemed to be the safest course at the moment. So, the decision was made. I mentally closed off all those people, determined to not even talk to them until I could find out more about what was going on.

That night I had a dream.

In the dream there was the pool. Somebody had driven a car into the pool and I was distraught trying to figure out how I was going to get it out. A woman came who seemed to be a relative, though the exact relationship was not clear. She called a wrecker truck to come and pull the car out, and then she helped me drain the pool, scrub the mud and oil and gas out of it, and a wave came from the nearby ocean and refilled the pool with sparkling water.

I woke up and wondered what the dream might mean. It had given me a positive feeling and I got out of bed feeling much better. The pressure was gone, and my breathing was much easier. I went to the kitchen, looked out the window, and the pool was clear. I stood there staring at it in disbelief. We had put such a fortune in chemicals into it, and in the past few days, had given up thinking that we were going to drain it, and there it was just as clear and sparkling as the pool in my dream.

At that moment, Tim knocked at the door and I let him in telling him that the pool was now clear. He became very excited and went to look. He stood there staring at it, shaking his head and saying over and over again, "I can't believe it!" He had been helping with the chemical applications, the filter cleaning and so on at the same time he had been making himself available for his little "spiritual cleansing" activities, so he knew everything that had been done with no effect and that we had given up on it. He was as amazed as I was at the sudden turnaround. So, I told him about the dream, but I was uncertain as to the exact meaning of it or even who the "woman relative" was who had come to help me.

At this point Candy called with news of her own. It seems that she had just received a call from one of the members of the Metaphysical church who had informed her that Reverend Ruth's assistant and the Big Banana guy had been in an automobile accident during the night. They were both in the hospital and "prayers" were being requested for them by Reverend Ruth. I told Candy how bizarre this "accident news" was because of my dream about a **car** being driven into my pool, and that now the pool was clear. What was more, the elephant had finally gotten off my chest. Was there a connection between the dream, the clearing of the pool, and the relief from the "attack," and **my decision to terminate contact with the group or any particular member?**

It was possible. But it forced me to consider ideas that were just totally bizarre. It seemed that surrounding oneself with love and light was just not as effective as was touted, especially in certain circumstances. Could it be that the "bubble of love and light" was some sort of "inhibitor" of knowledge, of growth, of progression? It was pretty clear to me now that people who were living in such "cocoon of belief" were exactly as likely to be attached, to be "used" by dark forces or "dead dudes" as anyone else. Maybe even MORE likely. The reason being that they did not BELIEVE it was possible, and therefore had no impetus to

learn that it not only WAS possible, but that it was HAPPENING to THEM! It was like the old saying: "The only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing." Here we had a perfect example of this statement. When a person is locked in a belief system, they cannot SEE what is REALLY happening in an OBJECTIVE way. They do not question their observations or experiences in an "open" way, but rather interpret them according to their belief system with no options for other explanations. Square pegs that don't fit in the round holes are ignored or swept under the rug.

It also seemed that a lot of people were presenting themselves as "lightworkers" who were not, in fact, of such a nature. Maybe they WERE in their conscious minds, but at some deep level, something was going on that really required some astute observation to discern and I was as baffled as I could be as to what to make of the whole thing. Not only that, but it seemed that at every step I was being required to make choices as to what I would or would not do based on a very subtle level of understanding. But this seemed to relate to the fact that I was constantly QUESTIONING everything. I was **not** stuck in BELIEF.

There was still a worrisome matter. The issue of Candy herself. How could it be that she could sit on the fence? How was it that she had such easy access to and contact with these people? I tried to brush that questions aside, but it demanded an answer eventually. In a certain sense, at that point, I erected a mental shield against her and no longer confided in her so freely.

I continued my interaction with Candy for some more months, through the early period of the Cassiopaeian contact, constantly assured by her that she had "everything under control." The Cassiopaeians were saying otherwise, but at that point, I didn't know what to believe.

She was spending a lot of time interacting with a purported UFO investigator who was going to "write a book about her case" and, (it was implied) make her famous. I checked up on this guy through my P.I. friend and found his credentials to not only be lacking, but that legitimate researchers would have nothing to do with him. When I told Candy this, she apparently went and told him what I had said, and he was able to persuade her that I was the one she should be avoiding because obviously, I wanted to use her case to make myself famous as a "UFO investigator." He, on the other hand, just "wanted to help." Of course, he also wanted to have an intimate relationship with Candy.

Led by this man, Candy withdrew into a circle of people whose belief in the Billy Meier "Pleiadians" was so fanatical that it had become almost like a cult. And, at this point, her actions became so bizarre that I was felt obliged to warn her about this group. She became angry that I even questioned their intentions. It was clear that there was a constant effort on their part to convince her that I was her enemy. Nothing could have been further from the truth.

At one point, Candy had discovered that the dress she was wearing at the time of her "major abduction" had been thrown into a corner of her closet and left untouched for many months. She said that she had just been unable to deal with it because of the emotional turmoil that the event had produced. I told her to put it in a plastic bag and set it aside until I could find out how to get it properly examined for any kind of traces.

I called my P.I. friend and told him about the whole affair. He was very interested in this piece of "physical evidence" since it could be scientifically tested. He decided to use his connections in law enforcement to get it to a proper lab, but he was going to do it without telling them that it was possibly UFO connected. We thought that this would be the best way to prevent the "disappearance" of the evidence, if any.

I called Candy and told her that I had managed to arrange this, and she was pretty excited and agreed to bring the dress over so I could take it to the P.I. A few hours after she had dropped the dress off, she called and asked me if I had taken it down to the guy yet, and I said "no, not yet." I was just getting ready to, though. She insisted that I NOT do this, because her UFO investigator/paramour had told her that he had the "right resources" to examine and test the dress - friend of his was a chemist with his own lab. I already knew that this guy was a complete fraud, and I warned her that she was making a terrible mistake, that her "evidence" would be completely compromised if she allowed him to take it.

But, she was convinced. It was rather like the choices I had been making, only she was doing it with her eyes closed to the objective facts. She came and took the dress back.

My cousin was in touch with a lot of people in MUFON and he called me one day to tell me that there was a lot of scuttlebutt about this incident. It seems that after Candy had turned the dress over to her new "guru" of Ufology, he had then turned it over to a the fellow who claimed to be a "scientist" who my cousin happened to know quite well. My cousin said he thought that this guy might have taken some chemistry courses in college, but that he was definitely NOT a scientist - in fact, he was only a technician at the sewage treatment plant. THAT was his laboratory!

So, effectively, Candy had chosen a tech at a county water treatment facility who was going to perform the VERY SCIENTIFIC analysis of whatever got shaken out over a shower curtain (!), over a legitimate scientific evaluation in a high tech forensics lab. Go figure. It was her choice.

I was completely disgusted with the whole lot of them and their UFO games and one-upmanship.

Right around this time, I was supposed to give a well advertised talk about the Cassiopaeans at a book store down in Indian Rocks Beach and a couple of days before this event was to take place, I received a phone call from the woman who owned the shop. She was very upset and said that she had received an anonymous phone call from a person who was obviously using some sort of electronic device to disguise his voice saying that if she did not cancel my talk, that she had better be prepared for "bad publicity" because I was on a list to be "eliminated." Did she want that to happen in her store?

Fortunately, she was outraged at being threatened and was willing to take the chance, but I wasn't taking ANY chances. I called my private investigator friend and told him the situation. His partner volunteered to act as my bodyguard, and drove me to the place, inspected every person who entered the room, and was armed and prepared for action.

I realized that things had gotten completely out of hand when I had to have an armed bodyguard in order to talk about the Cassiopaeon material!

Not only that, but exactly what WAS going on here? Why was it that the whole process of experimentation with the channelling, once it had passed a certain point, had been fraught with attack after attack? One could say that such actions probably did not come from the "good guys." So, they must come from the "bad guys." And if that was the case, why? The only logical answer was that there must be some reason they did not WANT us to proceed with the experiment. And once the contact had been made, they definitely did not want the information we were receiving to be shared with anyone. Again, I had to ask why? The only logical answer for why it would be desirable to shut me up was because what we were receiving was the TRUTH - or very uncomfortably close to it!

It also brought up the question of why so many other channelled sources are NOT attacked in such a way? Logic tells us that they are not attacked because nothing they are saying is significant enough or correct enough to warrant suppression.

At this point, one day when Candy visited, I brought up the issue and she admitted that **she had continued to interact with the metaphysical church group and the Reiki group.** I told her that my opinion was that it wasn't such a good idea. Hadn't we learned something from all these experiences? She then went in a direction that surprised me. She began to talk about how silly it was to cut people off just because of such "trifles" as the "games" that were being played obviously were. I pointed out that SHE had not been the one whose life was threatened in this last series of incidents. She agreed, and then said that she just felt that she was "protected" and that she was able to navigate the treacherous waters of hanging out with the "other side." I tried to persuade her that she might be falling into the "trap," but she insisted that this was not the case, so I let it go for the moment.

The next day one of my daughters was sick with a fever and rash that was terrifying to look at. I took her to the doctor immediately. The diagnosis was severe systemic Candidiasis.

I didn't need anymore clues. When Candy called later that day to talk, I regretfully told her that as long as she continued to interact with "the group," we would have to terminate contact. I couldn't take any more risks - especially when my children were now being involved.

Needless to say, she thought I was crazy and judgmental and all that, but it was a decision I had to make and it later proved to be right. But that's another story.

Remember what I said at the beginning?

I had seemingly achieved a state of love and acceptance for all people, for all paths, for all who struggled in ignorance. ... I was, in a certain sense, in as bad a situation as I had been when the "voice" had told me that I must "learn" about evil. ... what I didn't know was just how subtle and torturous... deception could be and how it manifested on an individual, personal basis.

Now, what conclusions can we draw from all of this?

I have recently asked several friends to have a look at this particular narrative in order to discover if their analyses of the events is anywhere similar to my own. I was very grateful at the clarity of their responses which are so astute I would like to quote them in part.

"C" writes:

What comes up for me is:

1. The hierarchy of the attack system may or may not be known consciously to the conduits, especially those at the lower rungs of the hierarchy.
2. Compromise can be fractional or great; attacks come through integrity breaches of the chosen relay, and spread by contagion or artifice through to any weak spot of the end person.
3. One can observe strings, little nagging ideas or "small faults" which can be explained away or overridden by other more positive or engaging attributes of the person in question.
4. On the other hand, "weirdnesses" or "personality quirks" are not necessarily indicators of contamination at all.
5. The obvious "love and light" fallacy brings up a point of interest for me personally, and this relates to 3 above. [i.e. Forgiveness.]

On the topic of forgiveness: this is something that can easily go on automatic, and appears to be a point where one can easily go blind to these little strings.

When one is faced with attack, one needs to be very clear on the dynamics of a situation, and **where one has consciously or unconsciously overlooked/forgiven someone for some wrong or fault, it creates weakness in one's own integrity.** And by integrity I am not limiting my definition to moral integrity--I mean this as more of a generic "wholeness."

When you go down the path of forgiveness, you also **open up the realm of not-forgiveness.** I think that the subject does warrant some new inspection/reworking of thoughts. I think that forgiveness going on as [an] automatic mental process is a Christian program. There is also the question of how can students truly forgive each other when every action/counteraction is part of lesson?

I'm not advocating the holding of a grudge either by this.

True forgiveness implies a canceling out of the other person's weak spot, an acknowledgment that the damage has been ended in the Forgive.

Forgiveness can be viewed in a mundane way as a judgment (just as a refusal to forgive can be judgment). **It does not guarantee that the underlying weakness in the forgiven person has now been addressed and resolved.** It also implies to the forgiven one that the forgiver has resolved his own lesson. Are we as humans really qualified to do this?

Seemingly to me, in a similar way, when we make allowances for others' weak spots by reason of judging that their other good qualities "cancel out these weak spots," we agree to overlook, **we can also close the door to receiving information about our own more unconscious aspects from our true friends. Integral to this type of scene of course would be the ability and means with which to make effective corrections and improvements.** And of course each member would have the right and responsibility to maintain his/her own integrity. **Any organization would be subject to contamination, and would be as strong as its weakest link.**

Therefore, the individuals in the group would really have to be completely responsible as individuals for their participation in the group. Each of us has weak spots and points where we can be "used," just as others' weak spots can be used to wreak havoc on us. The question is to what length am I going to shore up my own weak spots and to assist others who are willing to do the same?

What are our strengths and our weaknesses? What do we nurture? What do we watch for in our own ranks? Are we willing to kindly give and receive help in this direction? What can we do to mutually assist in strengthening our union and each other? Seems there should be an astral immune system, parallel to a physical immune system. If there was such a system, I would expect that integrity would be a measure of the health of that system. Knowledge protects, not forgiveness.

[There are] no guarantees that one won't get attacked, but one can minimize the duration or severity of the attack and adverse effects as one goes through life. "Forgiveness" can be a blinder to knowledge. ... I know also that I have swept correct original impressions under the rug of "forgiveness" and have regretted this later.

[In terms of Forgiveness and Love and Light] the forgiven party now "knows" he is not responsible, and if it ends there without further inspection, the source can use the same or similar modes for future feeding.

To the degree that the target of attack employs a simple "turning of the other cheek," he is marked for further attack, for as long as his energy can be siphoned off.

On the other hand, if both the attacker and the attacked can honestly and openly inspect the mechanics of the attack, and be willing to take steps to repair the holes in the integrity of the relationship, there is a formidable strength. i.e., turning the petty tyrant around.

[In any relationship where such attack transpires] if a person can observe and realize on his own steam and without judgment or blame that he is being used in this way, there is hope. But no guarantee. ... One has to be able to also commit to knowing one's own limitations, be ready for other varied and sundry modes of attack and betrayal coming through the weaker party, and also take responsibility for his part in the other's evolution and growth - **even if the correct next action is to withdraw for one's own sanity and so as to not disrupt the lesson of the other.**

A very good analogy of what is described above was then given by another friend, "L," who wrote:

We all have on our "spiritual" armor, our shield and sword. I picture us standing in a line. The warrior standing next to you has to be outfitted in the same gear; you can't take off your breast plate and give it to the warrior next to you because he woke up late and forgot to bring his; your chance of getting pierced through the heart would be ten fold; nor could you be fighting with a warrior standing next to you that didn't do any training - he just decided to wake up and put on some armor that day.

In other words you have to be on equal footing [with those with whom you associate closely.]

But also like a warrior, you don't leave your injured behind and if you see them being attacked from all sides you charge in swinging your sword. These people are your **comrades**, they are closer than family at times of battle.

This reminds me of something I read in Carlos Castenada's books: don Juan said "A warrior loses compassion because he no longer feels self pity." In many ways this is true. I think of forgiveness as just a "letting go," knowing that some things have to happen in order to fulfill a lesson; that everyone has their role to play.

And that is the point: everyone has their "role" to play in the "lessons" we are all learning. And we can use these lessons to get better at who we are and what we do, or we can retreat into the cocoons of our belief systems, closing our eyes to the marvelous wonder of the universe and the great Cosmic Drama.

Yes, in a real sense we ARE all one, but we seem to be under a mandate to discover our true options, CHOOSE our role, and act it to the hilt, bringing down the house with applause and cascades of flowers when the final curtain comes down.

When the play is over and we all meet "backstage," we may clap each other on the back, shake each other's hands, and congratulate each other for a fine performance! But that is a

different level. There seem to be many more acts in the play before we reach 7th density. And if we are NOT playing our part well, we can very likely be "pulled from the play" and "recycled" as an extra! We are in the middle of the play. And we cannot become playwrights or directors until we prove that we can act. And this "acting" seems to involve very specific choices and behaviors so that the play will be "successful."

So, back to practical terms in the Cosmic drama: a very difficult situation had been "survived," and a very interesting lesson had been learned. But, that was not the end of it. Not by a long shot! Whoever or WHATEVER it was that wanted to kill me had NOT given up. I was about to learn that when you block it from one direction, it sneaks around and tries to find another way to get in. And sometimes, the way in is through your own mind!

Chapter 18

Chapter XVIII

All There is is Lessons... or Wandering around in 3rd density can be hazardous to your health!

We're going to back up a bit here and focus on another line of events that were occurring parallel to the events of the previous section, involving some of the same people and occurring just prior to my decision to distance myself from the Reiki/Metaphysical Church crowd. This series of "lessons" involved the fact that Louise took her Master Level Reiki initiation. This happened in a funny way.

As I said, the Reiki Master who had initiated all of us was one of Takata's students - an elderly lady who was quite well known among the Virginia Beach metaphysical crowd. She traveled to Florida for these Reiki seminars as soon as Louise would assemble enough eager students, and would spend three days teaching and doing the attunements She was careful, thorough, and a veritable encyclopedia of Reiki knowledge. She had in her possession copies of Takata's diaries and personal writings, as well as books that have since been written about Reiki that were annotated by several of Takata's actual students. It seemed, from this information, that there had been a definite "split" in the Reiki teachings with certain persons taking it upon themselves to "alter" or "add to" the original work (claiming "inspiration" from God or some channelled source, as far as I have been able to determine).

Louise was very anxious to have her Master level initiation, but for some reason our Reiki master, was unwilling to give it to her. I have no idea on what she based this decision, but it was apparent that Takata was also very choosy about who she gave the Master level initiations to. Having been taken into Takata's confidence, our Reiki Master told us that after Takata died, a couple of her students, to whom she had **denied** the Master level attunements, had persuaded Takata's heir to issue an "Official List" of Reiki Masters "personally initiated" by Takata, but that this list was "doctored" to include them. It was suggested that money changed hands but further than that I cannot say because it is, after all, hearsay and not "hard evidence." But, I listened to many things about this matter told to us by our Reiki Master, and I had no reason to think that she would make this story up.

The upshot of the whole affair was that there were people claiming to have received not only their Master Level initiations directly from Takata, but also certain "secret teachings" who had not, in fact, done so. Our Reiki Master stopped short of calling these these people

liars and frauds, but her meaning along that line was pretty clear. She told us that these same people were the ones who had "changed" and "added to" the original material and techniques even adding new "levels" of initiation so as to have more initiations for which more money could be charged. Further, many people were apparently giving Reiki "seminars" wherein a person could become a Reiki Master in three days or less! Our Reiki Master was very clear on this: the initiations must be given over a period of years or they would not "take" properly. Each level had to be observed by the Master to determine when and if the next level could be "assimilated."

So, there it was: Louise was wanting the Master Level and had been told she was not ready yet. She was working as hard as she could to gather students and arrange seminars for Reiki classes, and felt somewhat put out because the Reiki Master would not respond to all her hard work by giving her the Master level initiation. So, she decided to take matters into her own hands.

There was a Reiki Master down in Clearwater (FL) who had been initiated into the "lineage" of one of the persons who was reputed to have "altered" and "added to" the Reiki teachings. (In fact, as I understand it, due to extreme promotional efforts and books, etc., this person's teachings are the most widely known version of Reiki in the country today.) So Louise became resentful at the refusal of our Reiki Master and decided to go to this other Reiki Master of the "altered" line for her Master level.

After she had obtained her Master Initiation, she offered to give me, Candy and Tim the Second Level attunements at a tremendous discount. Okay. Sounded like a good deal to me. I couldn't imagine how there could be anything wrong with it because I wasn't even sure what was done or how. I agreed.

Along with the second level initiation, a little booklet was provided which included the symbols that the Second Level student was now "empowered" to use. I was reading through this book when I came to a page that was headed "Power Exercises." It began:

The Reiki Alliance form of teaching involves using the body as an energy channel to pass the attunements. Usui Traditional Reiki does not use this method, or the power exercises given here. The advantage of these exercises is that with them you need to pass the attunement only once to transmit the Reiki degree. [Diane Stein, 1991]

I sort of didn't really notice the distinction between "The Reiki Alliance" and "Usui Traditional Reiki" as I was reading this the first time, so I continued on. The instructions for the "power exercise" for women began:

Sit with legs open, so that you can press the heel of one foot against your vagina and clitoris. Use a firm, steady pressure... You may experience sexual stimulation or orgasm. [Ibid.]

I have to admit that warning bells went off in my head with this one. Believe me, I am NOT unaware of Tantra and certain Kundalini stimulating practices, nor the benefits to be gained from them, but after studying these things in some detail, I KNEW that in such ancient traditions, the student is carefully led through many stages of instruction and preparation before introduced to such a practice as was being described in this Reiki manual; and "sexual stimulation or orgasm" is NOT encouraged in these traditions; at least not in the early stages of training which can take YEARS! This kind of exercise can actually be quite dangerous if you don't REALLY know what you are doing!

But, I continued to read. A page was included that showed the method for using the Reiki

symbols to basically, "bomb the Earth with love and light." Well, at that point in my education, it didn't seem like a bad idea. I had even considered doing remote Spirit Release on all the members of Congress!

But THEN I reached the back of the book where there was a page headed "Alternate Reiki Symbols (Usui Traditional Method.)" I had a look at them and then I went back to the symbols that the "Reiki Alliance" was teaching and compared them. Not only were they VERY different, one of them, the "Power symbol," was completely REVERSED.

Now THAT disturbed me in a BIG way! I had a sort of visceral understanding of these symbols as being a Cosmic or interdimensional language, or electromagnetic circuit diagram, and here I was seeing that somebody had not only altered them, but had even reversed one of them.

If these symbols are, as I was understanding it, a sort of Cosmic microchip that can be installed in the body to enable a flow of energy from other dimensions; if they are a "language" that "tells" the body something in a deep, objective way, and then somebody changes them, WHAT are they now "programming?" What is being "said" to the body? What are the circuits being routed to DO?

I called Louise immediately and pointed this out to her - that she had apparently "gone over" to the group that our Reiki Master had been talking about, though none of them had ever been named by her. Louise was not only dismissive of my concerns, she was actually contemptuous of my idea that there could be a real problem here. As I remember her saying: "If you believe they will work, they will! It's all a matter of what you believe. If you don't believe they will work, they won't. If your spiritual development is weak or backward, of course, nothing will work for you."

MIAOU!

Wow! What a cut! Now I was spiritually retarded because I had a problem with people altering symbols and maybe corrupting information. Hmmm... how often has this manipulation been used to jerk questioners back in line?!

I didn't buy it. My experience with Reiki had been that it was something that was truly objective - it did NOT require "faith" or "belief." That was the truly unique and amazing thing about it. At that moment, I decided that Louise simply wasn't "getting it." But I figured that my initiation from her was still "good" even if she didn't know what she was dealing with. Surely the method of transmission was still the same and worked? I decided that I would just use the Usui Traditional Symbols and maybe experiment with the others to see what they were really doing.

There was already a problem though, even if it took awhile for it to repeat often enough for me to take notice: the heat that generally would manifest so powerfully when I touched people seemed to have dissipated and now, instead, I was actually feeling an "iciness" that was of the kind that can be felt as heat unless you have been used to real heat. I commented on this to Candy and she said that this was "normal." She said that our Reiki Master had told her that the body "knows" what kind of energy it needs and when you have the Reiki attunements, the body will naturally send the "right" energy to whatever person you are channelling it to. That seemed like a reasonable explanation.

But then, as time went by, I noticed that my energy was really low and I had some occasional aches and pains that would pop up and force me to slow down. It was nothing really severe, just annoying. I wrote it off to needing to relax a bit. And that is where the

matter stood through the time period in which the Cassiopaeian contact was finally established.

I thought the whole idea of these symbols and their use was fascinating and, for some reason, it made perfect sense to me. In order to make this clear, I have to talk about Reiki a little bit more so that the reader can follow my thinking as the events unfolded. The following is an amalgamation of my notes for a Reiki manual I have been meaning to write for some time:

Have you ever watched a Martial Arts demonstration where the Master decimates an entire stack of boards, bricks or blocks with a single blow? If you have witnessed enough of them you know that there is no fakery involved. But, how is it done?

For more than 5,000 years the Chinese have practiced Martial Arts. Secrets of retention of vital energies to develop internal power were passed from father to chosen son. The first stage of the practice was to get the warm current of energy to open the channels of circulation so that the internal power could be circulated freely. One then had to learn how to strengthen one's vital organs and to "pack" the energy for use when needed. The Martial Arts fighting styles were not effective without this internal power.

[...]

During the present century the West has witnessed a phenomenal growth of interest in "Wholistic/holistic" health disciplines. At the same time science is finding that deeper realities bear a striking resemblance to the classical worldview of the major oriental religions and Martial Arts practices. The increased interest has manifested in multitudes taking classes in Yoga, Martial Arts, Macrobiotics, Tai Chi Chu Chuan, and a host of other variations on these themes. We have become comfortable with meditation and yoga and Buddhism. But, what do we really know about these traditions other than a few fragments of the wisdom of the I-Ching, the **Tao Te Ching** and a few other pieces of disconnected knowledge?

In the sixth century BC Lao-Tse began his classic essay, the **Tao Te Ching**, with this admonition: "The Tao which can be spoken of is not the Tao." In early Chinese writings the Tao implied an understanding of life which stressed individual harmony with the forces of nature. The practice of Reiki is rooted in the same way with the forces of nature. **This energy works independently of any particular belief or scientific concept.** It is not related to any religious practice which has grown up around it. It is, in brief, a subtle but verifiable life energy, "chi," flowing through the body in a specific pattern. This "Chi," as it is known in Chinese, or "Ki," as it is known in Japanese, was known by the ancients, and its secrets have been attainable throughout all ages by those who were willing to put a great deal of time into the prescribed practices. The limitation has always been the fact that it was only available to those who were willing to train for long hours daily for many years to alter the flow so that the body could make active use of this energy.

The applications of Ki/Chi in daily life are virtually limitless. It is the most important building block of transformation. If a person can master the circulation of the healing energy, everything else proceeds more quickly. Opening this energy channel is like being given the tools to do all other things. Without the flow of the Ki/Chi, the individual will find it difficult to advance to higher levels in other disciplines. You could spend years in other disciplines with less direct methods in order to achieve the same end, or, even a lifetime. However, a person could study hundreds of

volumes in a dozen languages without ever learning how to awaken the much poeticized healing power of the Tao. There are those who have read the thousands of volumes and received the valuable oral teachings which have been shrouded in secrecy the same way medieval alchemy was hidden in Europe, who have still not achieved the mastery of this energy and the power to direct it. What many today do not know is that there is a method of awakening and utilizing the Ki/Chi by "initiation." That is, it is like starting a car with a battery rather than a hand crank!

This secret is rooted in the "language" of the body. The body comes into being by virtue of the Electromagnetic pattern which is determined at another dimensional level. **These patterns are expressed on the other dimensions as symbolic figures.** It is an entire language of its own, the language of the cosmos which is expressed in the body via the axiom: As Above, so below. Without a language, one cannot create words, sentences, paragraphs, or develop simple or complex ideas. These symbolic figures **convey** knowledge, **alter** energy with this knowledge, and are essential **conduits** between our reality and higher realities.

The symbolic figures of Reiki manifest knowledge which speaks to the "soul."

The Reiki Master makes use of higher energies expressed through symbols to clear the routes and raise the level of chi production. The current of the Reiki initiation or "attunement" is like installing a new circuit board or computer chip into the system.

The important thing is that, as soon as I saw the Reiki symbols, I KNEW that they were a language - a soul language, so to speak. We began to utilize them in our channelling experiment, inscribing them in the air over the board, or drawing them on sheets of paper and putting the paper under the board. It was within a few weeks of this implementation, after two long years of sitting with intent, that the Cassiopaeans came through as described elsewhere, with a series of very loud thunderclaps over my house, so strong that they literally shook the house like an earthquake.

So we can see that all of the previously described interactions had a positive side and a negative side. And, in the end, they were pretty well balanced. Not only was my health restored in a miraculous way, but we received a tool thereby that assisted in our contact with the Cassiopaeans. On the negative side, I nearly got myself killed and certainly suffered some really unpleasant experiences. These experiences were what we came to call "attacks." But, in a very real sense, these "attacks" are both Lessons AND initiations! If the universe is balanced, as we are told, and which seems to be self-evident upon deep reflection, then it is almost necessary to experience both aspects in any learning experience. It is what you DO with the "attacks" that makes them either lessons from which you learn, or troubles from which you suffer. And it is in this sense that awareness plays the major role of transforming attacks into lessons; awareness being the thing that you acquire with knowledge, which then enables you to see the realities behind the Symbol System, so that you can choose the most "harmonious" option of those offered to you in the Masked reality in which we live. There is also a further consideration as was brought up by a member of our discussion group, DD, who commented:

I am wondering if the problem with Reiki is that the attunements that give the healing power work regardless of the level of spiritual development of the person in question, and that the attunements not only give us the ability to facilitate healing, but give other psychic powers as well, powers that can be used either for good or for ill. Reiki in the hands of a really negatively oriented person might be a dangerous thing.

I agree. And the energy can certainly be used negatively. That is probably why Takata was so choosy about who she initiated as Masters and why my Reiki Master would not give the attunements to Louise. She clearly saw something there that was not obvious to others.

Naturally, the conditions surrounding us at the time the Cassiopaeans came through became the main subject of our questions. We were awash in a sea of conflicting information about UFOs, aliens, contradictory New Age teachings, and a whole host of confusing elements. Much of this material has been posted here on the site in the [Underground Bases](#) and [Alien Abduction](#) series. But what we haven't talked about very much is what we call the "Attack syndrome," which is really at the crux of the control system of our reality.

These questions were asked not particularly for the sake of getting the "right" answer, but more in the line of "tests." They were part of the "challenge" process that I felt was the right and proper way to deal with any source claiming to have knowledge to share. I wanted to ask many questions on many subjects so as to assemble a "body" of information that could be "tested" and examined for accuracy, perspective, consistency, and so forth. Before I was going to decide whether I believed the Cassiopaeans were who they said they were, I was going to "put them through their paces."

In one respect this was a useful thing, but in another it led to later problems in assembling the material in any useful order. I would jump from subject to subject trying deliberately to confuse or disorient them. I would stick "trick questions" in and ask them rapid fire to see if I could "trip them up." I had enough experience chatting with "dead dudes" and elementals and even demonic type entities that I was using all the tricks I had learned in exposing such types to see if there was anything of that orientation in the Cassiopaeian responses. I'm just glad that they had a good sense of humor, were patient and understanding throughout this period!

So, we come to some of the personal issues of "attack" with which we challenged the Cassiopaeans. Things happen for a reason, and this information was to prove to be invaluable to us as we proceeded with the project. At the very first solidly identifiable Cassiopaeian session, I tossed in some questions about "abduction" as it related to us personally. Candy was present at this session. Keep in mind that the early sessions were reconstructed from the notebooks. At that point we had not begun to tape the sessions so they seem to be a bit choppy and brief.

07-16-94

Q: (L) Have any of us been abducted?

A: All.

Q: (L) How many times?

A: Frank -57; Candy-56; Laura-5.

Q: (L) Why has Laura not been abducted as much? (Laura laughs)

A: You fight it. It is not over.

Q: (Candy laughs.)

A: Candy was abducted last month.

Q: (L) Who is abducting us?

A: The other. [Referring to the Consortium of STS aliens and humans which was identified at the beginning of the session.]

Q: (L) What is the name of the specific group?

A: Different names.

Q: (L) Are we all abducted by the same group?

A: Mostly.

Q: (L) What did they do to us?

A: Gave false memories. Made you inhibited as children. Caused headaches and sickness at school.

Q: (L) Do we have implants?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Where?

A: In the head.

Q: (L) What are the implants for?

A: Study device.

Q: (L) To study what?

A: Soul composition.

Q: (L) Do any of the rituals we perform provide protection against further abduction?

A: Maybe some Crystals with energy fields. Don't need protection if you have knowledge.

Q: (L) How do we get this knowledge?

A: It is deep in the subconscious.

Q: (L) When did we get it?

A: Before birth.

Q: (L) Is there anything else we can do for protection?

A: Learn, meditate, read.

Q: (L) Are we doing what we need to be doing at the present?

A: So far. Need to awaken.

In the following week, Candy, Louise and I had gone to visit another Reiki Master in Tampa who lived just north of the airport and who had shown us what she claimed to be the "real" Reiki symbols which were still **another** variation! She also regaled us with a story about the individual who had instituted the the "New Reiki."

The tale was that this woman was part of a metaphysical/New Age group touring Egypt and she had actually stolen an item from a shop in a bazaar because she felt the price was outrageous. She was later "taken for questioning" by the Egyptian police. Extraordinary efforts were exerted in her behalf to get her out of this dangerous situation, (in Egypt, they cut off the hands of convicted thieves!), and baksheesh was liberally applied to ensure that no formal charges were lodged against her. The story was funny and well told, and if true, really made you wonder about the energy behind this Reiki faction.

As we were driving home, we spotted a triangular arrangement of lights hovering in the airspace of the flight path of the landing airplanes. Since there was a LOT of aerial activity going on, we were unsure if it was anything strange at all. Candy was driving and decided to accelerate so that we could "catch up" to where this object was. As we got closer, we could clearly see that it WAS staying in the same place because several planes passed by it rather closely in their landing approach, and the object remained stationary. It had a big, bright light on each corner of the triangle, and a series of smaller lights inside the triangle shape on the bottom of the craft in some kind of circular arrangement. I was certain that it must be a helicopter, but I couldn't figure out why it would just sit there in that rather busy and dangerous airspace! Dumb pilot, I figured.

So, we got to close to it, almost directly under it (it was right over a busy 6 lane road) and as we did this, it moved a little to our right and hovered over an apartment complex. At that point, I could distinctly see it doing the "falling leaf" maneuver. Candy screeched around the corner of the driveway into the parking lot of the complex and slammed on the brakes while I stuck my head all the way out of the window to look directly up at the object. I was puzzled because I couldn't hear any noise such as you would expect being right underneath a helicopter that was only about 300 feet up; there was no sound at all but the passing

cars. I only had a few seconds to look directly up at it before it shot away - Whoosh! There one instant, gone the next. I did manage to see that it was definitely a triangular, black object. I would guesstimate the size to be about 30 feet per side, with a VERY bright light on each corner which was strange because it did not illuminate the parking lot!

We turned around and continued home, but we were very interested in seeing what the new "source" had to say about THAT! (Keeping in mind that we are still in the early phase and did not consider the session worth recording.)

07-30-94

Q: (L) Do you have messages for us?

A: Be careful.

Q: (L) Of what?

A: Aliens.

Q: (L) Which Ones?

A: Orions.

Q: (L) What do they do?

A: Follow you.

Q: (L) Did Louise, Candy and Laura see an alien craft last night?

A: You better believe it.

Q: (L) Whose craft was it?

A: Orion.

Q: (L) Was it there because of us specifically?

A: No.

Q: (L) Do they know we saw them?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Did they leave because we saw them?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Were they planning to abduct somebody?

A: Maybe. You are next.

Q: (L) What?

A: To be abducted.

Q: (L) Who?

A: LK

Q: (L) By whom?

A: Orion.

Q: (L) When?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Why?

A: For Knowledge monitoring. Craft above now.

Q: (L) Above the house?

A: Absolutely.

Q: (L) Is it good for me to be abducted?

[There was a lot of confusion in my mind about this subject since so much material is being promulgated by "experiencers" who claim that the aliens are here "to help us" and we just don't understand it nor can we because they are so much more advanced than we are.]

A: Neutral.

Q: (L) Will I be abducted because I saw them last night?

A: Partly. M___ and K___ have reported you.

[This was certainly a shocking answer! M___ was the "hotshot" UFO investigator that Candy was becoming very "attached" to during this time, and K___ was, of all people I knew, so ANTI-alien that I could not imagine him being abducted! He was, in fact,

a follower of the works of Zecharia Sitchin.]

Q: (L) What?! Are they in cahoots with the aliens?

A: Not knowingly.

Q: (L) How, then?

A: Subconscious. Implants.

Q: (L) Do we have implants?

[A small "trick" question since this had already been asked.]

A: Two implants; one monitor.

Q: (L) What is the difference between a monitor and an implant?

A: All are monitors. Implant is permanent. Frank and Laura have permanent implants. Candy got monitor three months ago. Next is implant.

Q: (L) Why?

A: To watch and observe you.

Q: (L) Why?

A: You are all higher level beings. Frank implant: 4 years old. Laura implant: 5 years old.

[...]

Q: (L) Are we chosen?

A: What is chosen? Only you can choose. The choice comes by nature and free will and looking and listening. Where you are is not important. Who you are is and also what you see.

Even if I didn't like some of the things the Cassiopaeans were telling us, I was at least satisfied that they weren't using our egos to capture our allegiance. So many cases that I had looked at had been led into corruption because of that very factor. A source will tell their channel that he/she is "special" or "chosen" or whatever. The Cassiopaeans were definitely NOT playing the "ego stroking" game here nor were they telling us what we WANTED to hear!

What was most interesting to me, in the above excerpt, aside from the unverifiable claims about aliens and implants and all that, was that people's minds could be manipulated, tapped or utilized in some way SUBCONSCIOUSLY, regardless of their conscious attitude toward the "alien reality." The two people mentioned had almost nothing in common whatsoever except, actually, a certain form of "fanaticism." One was a "Billy Meier" devotee and the other was certain that Sitchin was the only one who had a clue. But the remark that they had "reported" us was puzzling in the extreme! What, exactly, could be going on here? Did human beings live on more than one level and did this conscious level of which we are most aware, constitute some sort of completely programmed fantasy?

At about this point in time we "discovered" the ***Ra Material*** and I was pretty interested to see that Ra's "take" on the situation was quite similar to what the Cassiopaeans were saying even if it was couched in cumbersome terminology. The upcoming quotes from Ra are from ***The Ra Material*** by Elkins, Rueckert and McCarty. I have removed some of the convoluted multiple words and replaced them with single words that represent conventional usage, keeping (I believe) the meaning intact. I have also combined the question that was being asked with the answer so as to simplify the excerpts for the present purpose. Those who have not read the Ra books are urged to do so as they are an invaluable source - one of the few available on the planet - for information about the true nature of our reality.

One of the comparable points of the ***Ra Material*** was the statement that the motivation of the "aliens" who abduct and probe and examine humans, and, for the most part, are those sighted by many people the world over, **is to conquer the Earth and enslave its people.** Ra said that the aliens sought out, specifically, people who were influential in some way so as to subvert them for their own use; this use being to enslave even more people.

Ra: [The purpose of the Orion STS] is conquest... their objective is to locate certain [individuals] which vibrate in resonance with their own [frequencies], then to [use these contactees to] enslave the [masses].

The obvious inference is, of course, that our political leaders, the heads of state, industry, finance, and so forth are likely targets for this contact. What Ra did not say, but which I also inferred from the above, was that many, if not most, of the "experiencers" and "contactees" who have come forward with their versions of the alien reality are being cleverly used as "Pied Pipers" to lead humanity into enslavement. Just exactly how this is done was described:

Ra: ...[The Orion STS who come to this planet for mind control purposes] follow the Law of One observing free will. **Contact is made with those who call.** Those then ...act ...to disseminate the attitudes and philosophy of ...Service to Self. These become the elite. Through these, the attempt begins to create a condition whereby the remainder of the planetary entities are enslaved **by their free will.**

What I think Ra is saying here is that the Orion STS are the ones most generally contacted by those who attempt to channel - he says "contact is made with those who call" - and that teachings are being promulgated that seem to be of "love and light" and a positive nature so that people will willingly follow them, not realizing that, at some point, a trap will snap shut on them because they have not, as the parable of the Wise and Foolish Virgins describes, "filled their lamps with oil (knowledge)." These "contactees" then publish books, conduct seminars, promote the alien agenda, and just generally become popular and garner huge followings of devotees. As Ra said: people are enslaved by their Free Will! They choose it! And you don't think they would choose it if they knew that was what they were choosing, do you?!

Of course, Don Elkins wanted to know WHO these people were, (including the obvious category of social and political leaders) but neither Ra nor the Cassiopaeans will tell. This is one where we have to make choices, it seems.

Ra: ...To name those involved ...is to infringe Free Will. ...We request your contemplation of the fruits of the actions ...In this way you may discern for yourself this information.

Of course, there are those who do NOT seek "contact," who just sort of end up getting messages inside their heads. Ra discusses this as well:

Ra: Many of those seen in your skies are of the [Orion STS] group. They send out messages. Some are received by those who are oriented toward Service to Others. **These messages then are altered to be acceptable to those entities while warning of difficulties ahead.** This is the most that self-serving entities can do when faced with those whose wish is to serve others. ...If the entity is oriented toward Service to Others, [he/she] will begin to receive messages of doom. If the entity is oriented towards service to self, the [Orions STS] do not find it necessary to lie, and will simply begin to give the philosophy they are here to give.

So it seems that this "broadcast" is pretty widely disseminated and can be picked up by many people, including those who are internally oriented toward Service to Others. What then happens, as Ra states, is that AFTER reception of the information from the STS faction, the individual's mind will "alter" the information so as to make it "acceptable" while "warning of difficulties ahead." I sort of infer that this means much of the information about coming "cataclysms" is merely the "re-forming" of the information about alien conquest and

domination into more general, global/geological concepts. It may also mean that a lot of psychics who are not "into" the "alien scene," are getting information from these beings which is then being transformed in their brain circuits to be of a different nature. The last category however, those who are oriented to Service to Self, will be **the ones presenting the aliens as our "saviors" or "helpers" or "brothers."**

So we seem to have a number of general categories of disinformation being described here. Two of them are worth particular focus for the deviousness of the propaganda. The first is the "cataclysmic" school from those who are STO, yet still sleeping; and the "alien rapture theorists" from those who are STS and part of the enslavement machine. Ra goes a bit further into this last category:

Ra: The contacts which the [Orion STS] group finds most helpful to their cause are those contacts made with entities whose orientation is towards Service to Self. ...Through telepathy the philosophy of ... Service to Self is promulgated. In advanced groups there are rituals and exercises given and these have been written down just as the Service to Others oriented entities have written down the promulgated philosophy of their teachers.

Don had the idea that this must refer specifically to practitioners of Magick, and Ra affirmed that this was a part of this mode. But he suggested that there was a lot more to it and that the observer must use his/her own judgment. The one thing that comes to my mind as being the closest to what Ra is describing as a "written body of material" with advanced groups with "rituals and exercises," are the books and higher "methods" of "processing" employed by the followers of ritual magick. But then, of course, the whole gamut of formalized religion falls entirely within this category as well. 'Nuff said. Let those who have eyes to see, see; let those who have ears to hear, hear.

Ra did give additional clues as to the specific processes involved:

Ra: The philosophy [of Service to Self] concerns ... Manipulating others that they may [serve another through manipulation or trickery, i.e. enslavement] thus through this experience becoming able to appreciate Service to Self. These entities would become oriented towards Service to Self and in turn manipulate yet others so that they in turn might experience the service towards the other self [via enslavement].

What Ra seems to be saying is that by this is that by engaging an individual, through manipulation or deception, to "follow" or "serve" a **master**," whether it be Jesus, Buddha, Lord Sananda, or being saved via a copyrighted and patented "technology," the person is being conditioned to accept the Service to Self pathway and to think that it is Service to Others! It becomes like a hierarchy where one is encouraged to deeply desire advancement in the levels so that they, too, can someday achieve the proffered carrot of "salvation" which they can then offer to others "below" them. This is reflected in the beliefs of many Christians that they will be among the "chosen" who will "stand at the right hand of God" and "judge the quick and the dead" along with their "elder brother, Christ." The same sort of thing is going on in other religions. There is a saying "The oppressed become the oppressors," that applies here and it is a rather transparent psychological ploy.

Upon initial inspection, one might have the idea that the serving of others that is being called forth in the STS manipulation is little different from serving others in the STO paradigm; but there is a key difference -MANIPULATION. Manipulation implies that the service is induced or coerced by **deceptive** tactics; that the individual is serving something or someone that is a lie or an illusion. This "serving of a lie or an illusion" is the dynamic that locks the person's energy flow into the implosive, contractile mode of a draining of

energy rather than an exchange where something real i.e. truth or reciprocity, is being exchanged for the service.

A very simple way to explain it would be that it is like an "investment scam" where many people are tricked to give their money to a con artist who has convinced them that he is a representative for a legitimate investing firm or plan. They give their life savings, the con artist puts it in his pocket, and then moves on to the next sucker. The thing that occurs with the STS mode of "investment scams" is that they take place over a person's entire life and it is generally only after many lifetimes or at least, at the end of any given life, that the person being scammed realizes that they have been "taken for a ride." They die with their soul energy depleted, entrapped by the STS faction, unable to progress in any significant way. The old saying: "if it sounds too good to be true it probably is" applies here. Salvation as is taught by Christianity; the Alien Rapture theory where aliens are going to "airlift" their true believers off the planet during coming cataclysms; ascension by application of simplistic "rituals" or "initiatory meditative exercises" that can be done if you just attend the seminar, buy the book, (a bargain at \$29.95!), or wander around in muddy mazes with a blindfold on, all fall into this category. ***Caveat Emptor!***

But, in the case of the Orion STS, we have a special problem. They have capabilities of control and deception that we cannot even imagine! Ra tells us:

...You must plumb the depths of fourth-density negative understanding. This is difficult for you. Once having reached third-density space/time continuum through your so-called windows, [the Orion STS] **may plunder as they will**, the results completely a function of the polarity of the, shall we say, witness/subject/victim. That is due to the sincere belief of 4th density STS that to love self is to love all. **Each other-self which is thus either taught or enslaved thus has a teacher which teaches love of self.** Exposed to this teaching, it is intended there be brought to fruition an harvest of 4th density negative or self-serving beings.

As if it weren't enough that they can deceive us via time and space manipulation, they can also mislead us through the teachings that come to us from the "astral planes!" This information was particularly interesting to me in light of the "attachment" that had been discovered hanging with Candy who had been "sent by a magician!"

Ra: ...The Orion STS have aided many negatively oriented entities ...and **there are many upon your so-called inner planes which are negatively oriented and thus available as inner teachers or guides and so-called possessors of certain souls.**

Then there is the problem of people channelling without "tuning." An individual of completely pure intent and STO nature can produce material that is deceptive disinformation due to their lack of ability to discern which is a result of lack of knowledge.

Ra: ...It is entirely possible for untuned channels to receive both positive and negative communications.

Another problem in being able to figure out the machinations of beings with space/time manipulation capabilities is that of proof. Over and over again we read about miracles and apparitions which are taken as "proof" of some sort of divine contact. People don't seem to get the very simple fact that **if you believe because you have proof, you are not CHOOSING** from Free Will! You are believing because you have no choice NOT to believe. What sort of energy could be behind such a thing despite the lovely appearances, the miraculous healings, the celestial harmonies, or deeply emotional responses of the

witnesses? I would like to bring to your attention a quote from the article on this site, [Aliens, Demons and Vampires](#), where a woman possessed by a demonic entity documented by extensive research, is quoted during an interview with a journalist as saying:

"One night the Lady took me back in time. We were in a foreign country and the people wore old- fashioned clothes. **The Lady took on the appearance of a beautiful woman in a blue robe. She performed miracles for them...**"

Ann Haywood, the human "host" of the above described entity (many aspects of this case are startlingly similar to the Betty Andreasson Luca case), apparently was "punished" for this revelation to the media.

Suddenly Ann's face turned ashen and she asked to be excused. Her scream of pain was heard from the bathroom where she had taken refuge. When Ann came out, she was sniffing and holding her abdomen. The Lady had savagely attacked her for revealing that down through history, creatures like the Lady have taken the form of saints. They then use the gullibility of humankind to misguide and misinform people so that they believe they are seeing miracles performed. Ann begged the newsman to delete that portion of the interview." (Osborn, 1982)

Hmmmm? We are beginning to get a picture of a contrived reality that is positively Machiavellian in its manipulations and deceptions. Ra says about it:

Many of your so-called contacts among your people have been confused and self-destructive because the channels were oriented towards Service to Others but, **in the desire for proof, were open to the lying information of the Orion STS** who then were able to neutralize the effectiveness of the channel.

I was recently reading a book that is devoted to miracles down through the ages, most particularly apparitions of the Virgin including the "miracle at Fatima," and so on. The one thing I noted over and over again was the "bidding process." Such entities will ask for something to be done - prayers, build a church, repentance, or whatever - and the witnesses, being overcome by the miraculous nature of the appearance, immediately set about complying with these wishes. In some cases, there is a "deal" whereby the entity (usually the Virgin and assorted saints or members of the "Holy Family"), offers some sort of compensation for the required observances. In one case it was victory in battle, in another it was a good harvest or rain or whatever.

What so many people don't realize is that to respond to a command of any kind, the "bidding," whether it is to pray or build a church or paint a sign on your shield or even to erect a monument by piling three stones on the side of the road, one has accepted domination! One has tacitly agreed to "serve" the one who has made the request or issued the command. A psychic bond is immediately established, and the "dance begins." The tricky part comes in when the requests or "commands" are either couched in terms that make them seem useful or good, or they come by way of pity or manipulation.

06-09-96

Q: (L) My question is: is the information we are receiving similar to what Al-Arabi calls an 'opening?'

A: Yes.

Q: (L) You say that you are unified thought forms in the realm of knowledge.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Al-Arabi describes unified thought forms as being the 'names of God.' His

explication seems to be so identical to things you tell us that I wonder...

A: We are all the names of God. Remember, this is a conduit. This means that both termination/origination points are of equal value, importance.

Q: (L) What do you mean? Does this mean that **we** are a part of this?

A: Yes. Don't deify us. And, be sure all others with which you communicate understand this too!

Q: (L) What quality in us, what thing, enabled us to make contact. Because, obviously a lot of people try and get garbage.

A: You asked.

Q: (L) A lot of people ask!

A: No they don't, they command.

Q: (L) Well, a lot of people do ask or beg or plead, but they get all discombobulated with the answers.

A: No, they command. Think about it. You did not beg or plead... that is commanding.

That "begging and pleading" or maneuvers designed to evoke pity are "commanding" is made a bit more clear in the following:

08-05-95:

A: Remember, for quite some period of time now, as you measure time, we have tried to inform you to the effect that your third density environment has been completely controlled and will be controlled by forces that seek only to serve themselves for a period, as you would measure time, exceeding 309,000 years. And, many, many times in your current life existence, you have reflected upon the questions involving the beneficial or otherwise existence of individuals or an individual IN this environment, the pros and cons of continuing such existence, and what is involved with it. And, you have correctly perceived the conclusion that this is, primarily, a negative experience. But, not that good things do not come from a negative experience, but that the basic indicator that it is a negative experience, should also indicate to you that it is an experience related to **a chain of command involving Service to Self. And, therefore, Service to Self is a manipulative action rather than a openly beneficial action. It is a withdrawing and taking motion rather than an expanding motion.** And these statements can answer for you, not only simple questions, but the very nature of your existence to begin with as well.

Q: (L) This leads to a couple of our other questions. What is the criteria to be a 4th density candidate?

A: There is no criteria. A criteria implies a judgment system which implies that an individual or individuals are watching over the progress of other individuals. It is merely part of the natural process of learning, which you are in total control of from beginning to end, in one sense. In that sense, you choose to be in the environment you are in, which does not indicate any recommendation of the environment by any higher source, or, conversely, any condemnation of the environment by any higher source, but merely the existence of the environment and your choice to exist within it. Therefore, being a candidate merely means that you have chosen to be a candidate for ANY level of density, be it first, second, etc. It is a choice of the self to continue that learning pathway.

So we have a clue here: one of the indicators that something is of an STS orientation is the presence or evidence of a Chain of Command!!!

Now I would like to bring up the subject of those individuals Ra has designated as Wanderers. Ra describes them as follows:

When a [soul] has achieved its complete understanding of its desire, it may conclude that its desire is Service to Others [in the form of] reaching their hand [figuratively speaking] to any entities who call for aid. These entities whom you may call the Brothers and Sisters of Sorrow move toward this calling of Sorrow. These entities are from all reaches of the infinite creation and are bound together by the desire to serve in this way.

...The number [of Wanderers incarnated on Earth at this time] due to an intensive need to lighten the planetary vibration and thus aid in harvest ...approaches sixty-five million. ...The largest number of Wanderers ...are of the sixth density.

The desire to serve must be [of] a great deal of purity of mind and what you may call foolhardiness or bravery. The challenge/danger of the Wanderer is that it will forget its mission, become karmically involved, and thus be swept into the maelstrom of which it had incarnated to avert (the destruction).

...Due to the extreme variance between the vibratory distortions of third density and those of the more dense densities, if you will, Wanderers have as a general rule some form of handicap, difficulty, or feeling of alienation which is severe. The most common of these difficulties are alienation, the reaction against the planetary vibration by personality disorders, as you would call them, and [physical] ailments indicating difficulty in adjustment to the planetary vibrations such as allergies, as you would call them.

...The energies of the Wanderers, your teachers and adepts at this time are all bent upon increasing the harvest. However, there are few to harvest.

The problem seems to be that of "waking up" to the nature of the mission and this presents special problems.

Wanderers become completely the creatures of third density in mind/body complex. There is just as much chance of [them being subjected to Orion STS mind programming attempts] as to a mind/body complex of [strictly 3rd density]. The only difference occurs in the spirit complex which, if it wishes, has an armor of light, if you will, which enables it to recognize more clearly that which is not be desired by the mind/body/spirit complex. This is not more than a bias and cannot be called an understanding.

So we begin to understand that even the purest of the pure are subject to corruption and deception. They DO seem to have a bit of help in separating the wheat from the chaff, but Ra describes it as "not more than a bias and cannot be called an understanding." The problem is, the "bias" often comes into direct conflict with the mind programming efforts of the Orion STS and a lot of suffering and torture can result. And there is also a special weakness of those who are configured to STO - since they don't have meanness and deception in their own hearts, it can take almost forever for them to see it in others who are being used to keep them from awakening! Ra remarks on this as well:

...Furthermore, the Wanderer is less inclined to the deviousness of third density and therefore **does not recognize as easily as a more negative individual would, the negative nature of thoughts or beings.** ... [If the Wanderer is successfully co-opted by the Orion STS it would be] caught into the planetary vibration and, when harvested, possibly repeat again the master cycle of third density as a planetary entity.

Ra also also confirmed Don's remark that those with missions, Wanderers, are "high priority targets" of the Orion STS faction. That's a scary thought! If a person comes into incarnation from a higher density with a mission to serve, not only are they enveloped in the "veil of forgetting," they become special targets for a bunch of Intergalactic rapists and murderers who are only restrained in their actions by some sort of vague Law of Free Will which still allows every imaginable trick and deception to be perpetrated on them so that they will engage in relationships, beliefs, actions or reactions designed to "bring them down a few densities," so to speak! And they only get a "bias" toward what is Truth, and not a clear understanding! So with all of this information we are trying to put together about what is out there just waiting to trap and deceive us, how in the world are we supposed to have a clue as to what is going on? Just WHO are the Good Guys here?!

Ra: ...[In terms of STO contacts from the higher densities] The infringement upon free will is greatly undesired. Therefore, those entities which are Wanderers upon your plane of illusion will be the only subjects for the thought projections which make up the so-called "Close Encounters" and meetings...

Ra seems to be saying that only the "Wanderers" have any hope of being in contact with the higher level "Good Guys" because they are, *ipso facto*, already of STO configuration and therefore, contact is not an infringement upon their free will as it would be if the STO contact came to a 3rd density being who has not yet graduated to the higher densities. Of course, they all look alike here on the Big Blue Marble, and they are all mostly engaged in living relatively normal lives side by side with one another. And they DO have to be "awakened!" Also, there is a special condition under which Wanderers may be contacted, it seems, that pretty much eliminates your "weekend seminar" in channelling. It seems that there is an almost mathematical law involved in being able to communicate with higher density beings:

Ra: ...the calling of a **group** of people whose square overcame the integrated resistance of those unwilling to search or learn...

If we just stop and think for a moment about the nature of most people on the planet who do NOT want to search or learn; they do not want to think or do the necessary work that prepares a "vessel" for the inflow of higher knowledge; they want to be "saved" with as little effort as possible, then you begin to understand the odds against contact with truly higher density STO beings. That is the operation of the Law of Free Will. The majority of beings of third density have, *ipso facto*, chosen STS - they would not be in this density otherwise. By this choice, they have also chosen the illusions that are part of this "con job." Yes, at a very deep level, it is a choice to experience in order to learn, but let's not get ahead of ourselves here. **By the very fact that this is the choice of the majority, the few who might truly wish to perceive the truth are overruled by the mass choice according to the law of Free Will!** Even if the being is a 4th or 6th density "Wanderer," by entering this density, they have chosen to "play by the rules" and cannot abridge them! Thus, in order to penetrate this "veil of forgetting," EXTREME effort is required in a mathematical ratio. A consistent "call" by a GROUP, must go out. And the energy required to penetrate the veil must be built up over a period of time in order to meet this requirement. This principle is expressed in two of the purported sayings of Jesus: "Wherever two or more are gathered in my name...." and you must "ask and **keep on** asking, knock and **keep on** knocking, and it will be opened to you."

So, just by thinking about this very simple Law of Free Will and its implications, we come to an understanding that the likelihood of the many "sources" of information that purport to have "serendipitously" contacted this or that channel who was just humming along one day and ZAP! along came Swami Whosits or Koot Hoot or Lord Sandyando or whoever, are very

likely victims of the deception - possibly Wanderers being "neutralized" by STS forces, or simply those who are "agents" of the STS forces.

Ra did give us a figure: 65 million Wanderers on the planet at the time he was speaking. That amounts to about one person out of every hundred on the planet. But how many of them survive the attacks? How many of them actually do, can, or will wake up? Particularly when we must expect them to be objects of special "attention" in terms of "attack?"

But, apparently all is not lost! Those Wanderers who have struggled and worked or survived the attack/lessons to the point that something inside them is ready CAN awaken via subtle "contacts" or inner urgings:

Ra: The feeling of being awakened or activated is the goal of this type of contact. ...The methods used to awaken Wanderers are varied. **The center of each approach is the entrance into the conscious and subconscious in such a way as to avoid causing fear and to maximize the potential for an understandable subjective experience which has meaning for the entity.** Many such occur in sleep, others in the midst of many activities during the waking hours. **The approach is flexible and does not necessarily include the "Close Encounter" syndrome.**

So we are given to understand that such "wake up" experiences can be varied. Considering the deceptions and manipulations of the Orion STS that have already been described, we also must consider that there will be many efforts to block, obfuscate, or **mimic** such "awakenings." Again, only knowledge can give us the tools with which to discriminate. Again Ra brings up a special class of "attack" that can occur to those who are on a "destined mission," as the Cassiopaeans call it:

Ra: Wanderers DO have "Close Encounters" with Orion STS, though it is rare. [Such] occurs either due to the Orion entities' lack of perception of the depth of positivity to be encountered or **due to the Orion entities' desire to, shall we say, attempt to remove this positivity from this plane of existence.**

...A mistaken Orion STS contact with highly polarized positive entities can wreak havoc with Orion troops unless [they] are able to depolarize the entity mistakenly contacted. This occurrence is almost unheard of. Therefore, the Orion group prefers to make physical contact only with the weaker-minded entity. ...The most typical approach of Orion entities is to choose what you might call the weaker minded entity that it might suggest a greater amount of Orion STS philosophy to be disseminated.

So now we begin to understand the special traps set up for these Wanderers wherein **human agents** are used to manipulate and control them. If they cannot be corrupted directly, the strategy is to corrupt those around them - including family, friends, spouses and associates of all kinds. While I would never claim to be one of these "Wanderers," even if the profile does fit (since I am not inclined to "true believership" in anything), there was a curious exchange with the Cassiopaeans at one session which included another individual who also fits this profile that gives some clues as to how this occurs:

05-03-97

Q: (L) Reading through the session of May 23, last year, when TK was also here, and the issue of his living in isolation from the rest of the world was addressed, you asked who had begged him to stay there even though he wanted to move to a place where he could have more contact with other people and more opportunities for growth and stimulation. The answer to this question was that it was his wife who

insisted on remaining even though it was clear that he was unhappy in the environment. Then you (The Cassiopaeans) made a remark about an EM vector. The way I understood it is that you were saying that a person can be an EM vector. Is that possible?

A: Vector means focuser of direction.

Q: So his wife is the one who controls the focus of his direction. But how? Could that mean that EM waves can be vectored by a human being simply by their presence and that these EM waves are part of the control system that manipulates people? Can it be that such "agents" are used as EM vectors in the sense that they emanate a special frequency that literally affects the mind in terms of shutting down clarity, or even actually transmitting pre-coded thought loops?

A: Precisely.

Q: My God! I also noticed that several of us have been involved with persons and relationships that seem designed to confuse, defuse, and otherwise distort our learning, as well as drain our energy. Basically, keeping us so stressed that we cannot fulfill our potential. Is there some significance to this observation?

A: That is elementary, my dear Knight!

Q: One of the things I have learned is that these individuals seem to attach via some sort of psychic hook that enters through our reactions of pity. Can you comment on the nature of pity?

A: Pity those who pity.

Q: But, the ones who are being pitied, who generate sensations of pity, do not really pity anybody but themselves.

A: Yes...?

Q: Then, is it true as my son said, when you give pity, when you send love and light to those in darkness, or those who complain and want to be "saved" without effort on their own part, when you are kind in the face of abuse and manipulation, that you essentially are giving them power to further their disintegration, or contraction into self- ishness? That you are powering their descent into STS?

A: You know the answer!

Q: My God! Yes. I have seen it over and over again. Were the individuals in our lives selected for the extremely subtle nature of their abilities to evoke pity, or were we programmed to respond to pity so that we were blind to something that was obvious to other people?

A: Neither. You were selected to interact with those who would trigger a hypnotic response that would ultimately lead to a drain of energy.

Q: (T) Well, it is a fact, because my energy is sure drained. (L) What is the purpose of this draining of energy?

A: What do you think?

Q: (T) So you can't concentrate or do anything. You can't get anywhere with anything.

A: Or, **at least not the important things.**

Q: (T) Is that why my concentration is so low?

A: Yes. You are dealing with a no-win situation!! As you know.

Q: (T) So, if I don't get out, I will just keep going down. Is it the area or the person?

A: Both. One is wrapped within the other.

Q: (L) Why is it that one of the primary things about us that prevents us from acting against such situations, is our fear of hurting another person? That was the chief thing that kept me in my marriage for so long. And, only when I knew that it was hurting the kids more to stay, did I have the power to get out. Why are we so afraid of hurting someone's feelings if they are hurting us?

A: Not correct concept. You do not need to "act against them," you need to act in favor of your destiny.

Q: But, when you do that, these persons make you so completely miserable that there seems to be no other choice but a parting of the ways.

A: Yes, but that is not "acting against." Quite the contrary. In fact, remember, it takes two to tango, and if you are both tangoing when the dance hall bursts into flames, you both get burned!!!

Q: Is it true that being in the presence of such people, that one is under the influence of an energy, an emanation from them physically, that befuddles the mind and makes it almost impossible to think ones' way out of the situation?

A: It is the draining of energy that befuddles the mind.

Q: Where does this energy drain to?

A: 4th density STS.

Q: These people we are associated with drain our energy from us and 4th density STS harvests it from them?

A: "They" do nothing!!!! 4th density STS does it all through them!

Q: (T) Well, I would like to know what is it in us that makes us attracted to such people.

A: It was the idea of 4th density STS.

Q: That means that through other people they can control our thoughts and emotions, put ideas into our heads, and we think it is a good idea to "save" someone. You just don't know! It is taught in our religions and culture to give until it hurts, and, in fact, to give **because** it hurts. And you are saying that the whole situation is designed and controlled from another level?

A: Once you have truly learned the program, just plug it in. We mean that all you have to do is learn the patterns of behavior, the subtle signs, and you will always have the ability of avoiding it. Your own as well as others. Anticipate not!

Q: I guess that means that when you are thinking that you can change another person, or that changing something about yourself will help them, you are anticipating.

A: Or that it would be different that it turned out to be.

Lesson number 1: Always expect attack.

Lesson number 2: Know the modes of same.

Lesson number 3: Know how to counteract same.

When you are under attack, expect the unexpected, if it is going to cause problems... But, if you expect it, you learn how to "head it off," thus neutralizing it. This is called vigilance, which is rooted in knowledge. And, what does knowledge do?

Q: Protects! I guess that a person just has to come to the full realization that virtually everything that happens on the planet - no exceptions - is a symbol of some interaction of STS vs STO energy at higher levels.

A: Yes, and **for most, that is not as of yet realized. It must be part of a natural learning process.**

Q: Well, I guess that all of us tend to keep one or another area sacrosanct and think that it is not subject to attack, or that we can use logic and 3rd density thinking to explain it. Until a person realizes that attack can come through even one's self, wives and husbands, children and parents, friends - virtually ANYBODY - NOBODY is exempt.

A: The block is a lack of faith in the concept. Remember, when one has been indoctrinated by religion, culture and/or science, they are predisposed to view all things in the sense of the measurable physical reality exclusively. One must be cured of lack of faith in the reality of nonphysical attack.

One major thing we see from the above is that our "associations" can be crucial. Of course, if we are AWARE that anyone and everyone can be used as an "EM vector" to modulate our frequency or behavior or thinking, then we have some protection. But to be unaware of it,

to be in close association with those who are unaware themselves, and therefore subject to this manipulation, is to be firmly "in the trap."

But suppose one person in a relationship begins to "wake up," and becomes aware (even if only vaguely), that all is not as it seems. They will have continual glimpses of the reality, mostly when not in the presence of the other individual. They may clearly see that something is not working, that it is not right, and may even make decisions to change it or to leave. But the instant the other person is physically present with their EM vectoring capabilities, the glimpses of truth are "damped" or even shut down and the waking person begins to feel schizophrenic or crazy in some way for having such conflicting and opposing thoughts. Add to this the social and religious enculturation to "turn the other cheek" or "suffer because it's noble and holy," and you have the recipe for cooking the Wanderer's goose!

Another of the factors in the control system is the "self-destruct" program. Obviously the aliens have no problem abducting and killing and eating many people who are still lost in the initial choice for STS/3rd density. But there are the special cases of the Wanderers who, obviously, the STS invaders don't want to tangle with at that level, as described above by Ra, so they have a rather clever way AROUND this little stumbling block to their machinations: the suicide game.

This is a very cunning setup I can tell you! It can follow a variety of lines in the lives of different people, and it seems that the STS Orions take some sort of fiendish delight in designing variations for their entertainment pleasure, but the gist of it is this: a Wanderer is born. Obviously they have to be born somewhere, to some family, with certain genetics. It is also equally obvious that the choices probably DON'T include having Wanderers for parents or siblings, (though there are exceptions.) There they are, innocent little babies, volunteers for a great mission, surrounded by potential EM vectors and Lizzie agents! And the game begins!

Abuse, both physical, sexual and psychological comes into play to "set them up" for a later fall if, in fact, they are not just simply killed by same right at the beginning. But the special characteristic of the Wanderer type is that they continue to "shine" with a sort of "inner purity" of the questing spirit even in the face of such treatment. As a result of this abuse, they can be attached by any number of "dead dudes" or elementals or even demonic type entities who enter in through the wounds in the psychological/psychic shield like Cosmic bacteria.

The usual next stage in this drama is to cause the Wanderer to be attracted to a particular type of person who is a sort of "false image" of STO. This can be (and often is) the very drama that Eve Lorgen describes in her [Love Bite](#) article where a great "cosmic love" is simulated, only to fall flat as soon as the EM vector is "turned off." The intended result of this betrayal is to induce suicidal feelings or to set the Wanderer up for the NEXT variation of the game.

What happens now is that the Wanderer is set up by the previous dramas to seek out marriage or love partners who are also abusive either overtly or covertly. And, of course, the Wanderer's special characteristics of being unable to really identify negative thinking because it is not a part of their own make-up, prevents them from seeing exactly what is going on. They always seem to attribute the same high motives and ideals to others that is in themselves. They endlessly excuse abuse and hurt to themselves and others with the idea that if they just love the other long enough, hard enough, pure enough or stand by them through thick and thin, that the abuser will overcome THEIR hurts/wounds which are the "cause" of their abusive behavior, and they will then be able to "be whole," which, of

course, the Wanderer believes to be a person similar to themselves!

Then there is the constant projection of the "suicide" program by the many EM vectors that the Wanderer finds in their environment. It takes careful observation to determine who these individuals may be, but it can be done! The natural feelings of being "lost" and "alone" and alienated from this environment are intensified and twisted so that the Wanderer begins to focus solely upon the idea of getting out from under this enormous psychic pressure. Spirit attachments can also be used in this respect, attacking the Wanderer from the "inside," so to speak.

04-15-95

Q: (L) [You have mentioned attack.] Is this physical danger or just harassment danger?

A: Mind attack for purpose of self-destruction.

Q: (L) Is there anything that can be done to shield against this kind of attack?

A: Yes. Knowledge input on a continuous basis.

Q: (L) And what form should this knowledge take? Does this mean channelled information, books, videos, what?

A: All and other. Networking of information now, warning!!! All others will very soon experience great increase of same type of attack, two of you have had episodes in past from same source for similar reasons, but now your association puts you in different category!! Remember all channels and those of similar make-up are identified, tracked, and "dealt with." Suicidal thoughts?

Q: (T) So, we have the knowledge and that's all we need to do to prevent the attacks from being nasty?

A: You do not have all the awareness you need! Not by any means! Remember, all there is is lessons. Daily prayer helps.

Through it all, the Wanderer never whines or complains that others are "doing it to" them; they always tend, first of all, to seek **in themselves** the cause of the events or the treatment they receive. They react with the idea that somehow they are not giving enough or in the right way, though they are entirely naive about what "giving" really is because, as mentioned, they have been "brainwashed" by the erroneous ideals of the 3rd density STS environment which are manipulations to induce service to an illusion.

With this enculturation, the most difficult thing that the Wanderer has to face and do is to learn to NOT give in some instances, because this NOT giving is actually a form of GIVING at the soul level. This is exemplified in a curious series of comments by Ra:

For many of your centuries, both the [STO group] and the [STS group] busied themselves with each other upon planes above your own, shall we say, planes in time/space whereby machinations were conceived and the armor of light girded. Battles have been and are continuing to be fought upon these levels.

...Picture [your mind] in total unity with all other minds of your society. You are then single-minded and that which is a weak electrical charge in your physical illusion is now an enormously powerful machine whereby thoughts may be projected as things.

...In this endeavor the [STS group] charges or attacks the [STO group] armed with light. The result, a standoff, as you would call it, both energies being somewhat depleted by this and needing to regroup; the negative depleted through failure to manipulate, the positive depleted through failure to accept that which is given.

...[To explain "failure to accept that which is given"]: At the level of time/space

which this takes place in the form of what you may call thought-war, the most accepting and loving energy would be to so love those who wished to manipulate that those entities were surrounded and engulfed, transformed by positive energies.

...This, however, being a battle of equals, the [STO group] is aware that it cannot, on equal footing, allow itself to be manipulated in order to remain purely positive, for then though pure it would not be of any consequence, having been placed by the so-called powers of darkness under the heel, as you may say. It is thus that **those who deal with this thought war must be defensive rather than accepting in order to preserve their usefulness in service to others.** Thusly, they cannot accept fully **what the [STS group] wishes to give, that being enslavement.**

...The only consequence which has been helpful is a balancing of the energies available to this planet so that these energies have less necessity to be balanced in this space/time, thus lessening the chances of planetary annihilation.

So we see here a guiding principle of balance. For those who believe that it is Love to "accept enslavement" - which is to respond to manipulation and thereby serve the STS faction, it becomes clear that to do so is to neutralize their effectiveness as an STO candidate because they are then no longer "purely positive!" **By accepting the manipulations, they become part of the other side!**

The bottom line here is this: if you are duped or sucked into the illusions of the machinations of STS, you are effectively "one of them," no matter what your "intentions." And you thus further contribute to the "unbalanced" energies. This neutralizes the true nature of Service to Others.

Getting back to our story now, we remember that I was beginning to wonder if human beings live on more than one level and our conscious level of existence was sort of "mini-drama" that caricatured the REAL action at some other level of existence. We continued to probe for answers.

The very next session, at that point, was almost entirely taken up by Candy's personal concerns with her divorce proceedings and how best to maneuver financially since she was sure her soon-to-be ex-husband was stashing money in offshore accounts. But, even these personal issues of hers brought out some interesting information about the "attack/lesson" syndrome.

Candy was certain that her life was being manipulated by aliens (with a tendency to think that it was for her **benefit**, and who is to say that it ultimately wasn't?), and her questions pushed those issues. I will include only the parts of the session that are useful to our subject here:

08-08-94

Q: Is this situation involving [Candy's divorce] engineered or caused by the aliens?

A: Not entirely.

Q: Did aliens do anything to create emotional turmoil here?

A: **They always do.**

Q: Is there anything that can be done to help this situation?

A: **All is learning.**

[...]

Q: Why has [Candy's husband] gotten himself into this situation with the accident, the divorce and everything else?

A: Karmic lessons for him. And you think about it Candy. Did you not value

moneymen too much once before? Remember your first husband, where did love of money lead him? [Candy's first husband was involved with the "Mob" and was murdered in jail leaving her a rich widow at a very young age. Candy was VERY indignant at this remark.]

Q: (Candy) I married for love! It wasn't very pleasant to have your husband die at that age and I sure had a struggle after he died.

A: Lesson is for Candy. Karmic destiny.

Q: (L) Is this because she may have loved money too much in another life?

A: Extending into this one.

[Candy was actually reluctant to address questions directly to the Cassiopaeans and would whisper to me what she wanted to know and I was obliged to ask for her.]

Q: Candy thinks she has learned this lesson by now.

A: Not yet.

Q: Candy wants to know what she can do to end this pattern and stop these awful things from happening in her life?

A: Up to you. Stop loving money so much.

[Candy kept insisting that what the Cassiopaeans were saying about this was NOT true.]

A: It is subconscious. And what about the first time?

Q: She insists that she married for love.

A: Thought you did.

Q: But what about her present husband? He didn't have money when she married him like the first one did.

A: [Candy's husband] was recognizably money oriented. You knew this subconsciously. [Candy used her money to set her second husband up as a stock broker. He did very well until he became involved with fast cars, faster women, and drugs. These things were the crux of the divorce battle.]

Q: Well, if all this is subconscious, what can she do about it?

A: Learn to change. Candy must come out about her previous relationships. She must open up and be honest with herself and others to begin to clear the karma. She must soul search. Come to your senses. Find that out yourself.

Q: We don't understand what you mean that Candy must come to her senses.

A: It is complicated. All is part of lesson.

[At this point I brought up the subject of the "hot shot" UFO investigator that Candy was dallying with since her husband had moved out.]

Q: Well, I have warned her about M____. I think she is playing with fire there.

A: Of course. M____ thinks any woman will come under his spell.

Q: Is he trying to manipulate Candy as I suspect?

A: What do you think? It's working.

[Candy was, of course, getting more and more irate with the way this discussion was going.]

Q: Well, Candy thinks she can handle the situation and there is a lot she thinks she can learn from M____.

A: He is not telling the truth.

Q: (C) But he seems to have so much knowledge. He says he can help me!

A: That is part of the spell. He knows how to visualize. Powerful man.

Q: Well, is this power something he gets from attachments or alien help?

A: Both.

Candy continued to insist that what the Cassiopaeans were saying about her marriage, her affair, her attitudes in general were NOT correct. It was pretty much at this point that she made the decision to believe her UFO investigator paramour against what the Cassiopaeans were telling her and against my advice that she ought to check his background and use

reason and not emotion to make her choices. The bottom line was that she was being told that she needed to do some real work to clean out her subconscious, face her issues, and overcome her "programming" in order to bring her "attacks/lessons" to an end. She chose NOT to do so. And shortly thereafter, the incident of the Candidiasis of my daughter occurred and I terminated contact.

Frank and I continued to pursue some of the "attack issues" of our own in between the many universal type questions and my passion for historical subjects. One night, we had been asking a series of questions about Jesus and I had read earlier, when preparing the questions, that there was an incident in the Bible where Jesus is depicted as blowing on his disciples to "transmit the Holy Ghost" to them. Since this "blowing" is part of the Reiki initiations, I had the idea that Reiki was connected to the healing miracles of Jesus which the Cassiopaeans said were real events, even if the person they identified as being "Jesus of Nazareth" was someone quite different from the usual tradition or even some of the modified traditions.

09-30-94

Q: (L) Was [Jesus] able to literally heal with the touch of his hand?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is Reiki the method he used to heal; or something similar?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there any way to enhance the Reiki energy to make it powerful enough that one could do in a very short time what now takes quite a while?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What can one do to enhance the Reiki energy?

A: Attain lofty spiritual purity.

Q: (L) I have here two sets of Reiki symbols; which set is the correct or most powerful set: the first set or the second? [Holds up two sets of symbols]

A: The second set.

Q: (L) It says here that the ones you have identified are the Usui Traditional symbols. Are these the original Reiki symbols as given to Dr. Usui?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Are the Reiki symbols in the possession of [the Reiki Master in Tampa] the correct symbols?

A: No.

Q: (L) Are the symbols that Louise is using correct?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is Louise able to transmit the initiation in a full and powerful way as she claims?

A: No. V__ has strongest ability.

[This was an off-the-wall comment about one of the other Reiki students of Louise'. It sort of surprised me.]

Q: (L) Does this mean that V__ has the strongest Reiki ability of us all?

A: Yes. Candy has no ability. Crosses yours out.

Q: (L) Are you saying that Candy has been giving me Reiki that has canceled my own Reiki out? A: Precisely.

Q: (L) Is there someone I could go to for the correct initiation?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do I know that person?

A: No.

Q: (L) Who do I know that may know that person?

A: H__ D__.

THAT was pretty upsetting, to say the least! Not only to know that I had taken my second level attunements from a Reiki Master who had no ability to transmit them, but also that there was the possibility that the corrupted form of Reiki could cancel out the beneficial Reiki! What's more, the person named as knowing someone who DID have the proper Reiki lineage was so unlikely that I was completely incredulous! HD was an elderly psychic reader down in St. Petersburg who was a friend of a friend of mine and I had only been to see her once out of curiosity. She had made something of an impression on me because of her ranting **against** Reiki as being a completely useless "New Age Scam" because she believed that anybody who had "the gift" could heal without paying big bucks to somebody to do "hocus pocus" on them. So having the Cassiopaeans specify her in particular as a path to the "right" Reiki initiation was bizarre in the extreme!

But, the whole point of all this "testing" was to see if the Cassiopaeans really "had a clue" about anything, so I called HD the next day, feeling completely stupid, to inquire if she, by some miracle, knew a Reiki Master.

Her reply was funny. She said, "Well, you KNOW I don't put any stock in all that nonsense - waste of money if you ask me! - but, yes, I DO know a couple of gals who swear by it. They are both Reiki Masters, so let me look up their numbers and call you back."

A little bit later she called me back with one name -SB. The second Reiki Master had moved away, so it ended up that she only had a connection to one. I took down the name and number and called to see what I could find out.

As it turned out, the Cassiopaeans were right! This lady had the same lineage as the Reiki Master who had given me my first level initiation, with only one added "descendant" between her and Takata. And, she also had the same material passed to this line from Takata and knew my original Reiki Master. She knew the same "stories" and "inside information" that is held by this lineage, and so on. So, the Cassiopaeans had a "hit." I made arrangements with her to re-take the Second Level attunements to correct the "damage" done by Louise, in her ignorance, and a year later I took the Master Level attunements from SB. I can guarantee that when she did the job, the sweat broke out again, and my "Reiki heater" was turned back on! What's more, we had still ANOTHER set of Reiki symbols, different from the previous three I had seen. I presented them to the Cassiopaeans:

11-19-94

Q: (L) Now, we went to the recommended person to take the Reiki initiation, do we now, at this point in time, have the true Reiki initiation?

A: Getting there. Must allow energy to solidify. Do you understand the concept of imprinting?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: Then you know.

Q: (L) Practicing Reiki is the thing that will solidify the force?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) Are there symbols for Reiki that are even older and stronger than the ones we have been given?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are the original symbols in Sanskrit?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Where are we going to find them?

A: You are not.

Q: (L) And the Reiki Symbols we learned from S__ are the closest we can get?

A: Yes. Good enough.

Later, a funny incident occurred in which I was made aware of the potential for the Cassiopaeans to "draw" things if there were a pencil attached to the planchette. I had made a statement that I "understood" something and they responded:

12-03-94

A: You do??? [inscribed giant question mark on board]

Q: (L) Do what?

A: You said you understood concept. Really? Learn.

Q: (L) Well, since you guys can do that, why can't you teach us power symbols that will enhance our Reiki?

A: You are not ready.

Q: (L) But if we work on the Reiki will you teach us more power symbols?

A: Okay, we'll give you one. [pencil is attached to planchette which draws symbol]

Q: (L) What is this symbol called?

A: Anuki. Pronounced: AH - NEW - KEY.

Q: (V) And, as it applies to Reiki, what does it do? What does it represent?

A: Retention of energy at location most in need. All Reiki you have as yet learned involves passage of healing energy, this one involves prolonged retention for strengthened power, thus results.

Q: (L) Where are you getting this from?

A: Access is Universal.

Q: (L) Did Dr. Usui also receive this and then not remember it? I mean, the story is that he received a LOT of symbols, but as far as I know, there are only half a dozen or so being passed down in the teachings.

A: Usui did not reveal all to Takata.

Q: (L) Why?

A: He was told that the knowledge was priceless and must not be wasted by too much dissemination particularly to those who do not have the burning desire for truth. Those who did, as you do, would find some way of accessing knowledge.

It was not lost on me how similar to some crop circles the Reiki symbols are, so I brought this up:

Q: (L) Is it true that crop circles are a kind of grand Reiki being given to the planet?

A: But also messages and lessons.

Q: (L) Well, could it also be said that Reiki symbols as applied to the body are etheric messages to the etheric body?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do they communicate information into our field, so to speak?

A: Everything that exists at all levels is just lessons.

Q: (L) Well, in the case of Reiki, what I specifically want to know is if, say an individual is psychically, spiritually, karmically, or otherwise wounded or discombobulated, does the application of Reiki symbols give messages to the electromagnetic field to re-form or rearrange the pattern in the perfect pattern intended?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And can repeated application of this, can not only physical things, but also etheric things, be healed? That is karma and so forth?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So that our continual use of Reiki and application to ourselves and each other literally would cleanse us from our karmic burdens, memories or scars of the soul?

A: Yes.

No wonder Reiki fell under corruption almost at its inception in this country!

This now brings us to a most interesting thing. I am jumping over about a year here to get to this incident, but it is directly related and CRUCIAL to the understanding of what is going on "out there" in the world of "attack/lessons."

Chapter XIX

Chapter XIX

All There is is Lessons... or A trip to "Alligator Alley!"

Now we are going to talk about a specific "case" that illustrates the preceding sections. It will be rather graphic and there are some pictures on this page that are NOT for the squeamish, so be warned!

First, I would like to remind the reader of the remark made by Terry Rodemerk, a long time member of our group, when he was addressing the MUFON crowd at which we gave the Cassiopaeans a little "test drive" in public:

What we have been told on that is that this universe was created as a Free Will Universe. It was created specifically to allow all souls to do whatever they wish to do; they have complete choice about what they wish to do. The Grays, the Lizards, whoever they are who abduct and put implants in people, have the right to do that because it's their free will to come here and do that to us. And, they have the right to tell us whatever they want to tell us to rationalize their behavior.

Our right is to NOT believe what abducting entities tell us. We have free will to believe or not believe them.

If they tell us in one lifetime that they have the right to do this to us, and we choose to believe them then, and then, in this lifetime, they try the same tricks and we choose NOT to believe them, in each case, we are exercising our free will and so are they. This is a Free Will universe. We can change our mind. **They** are trying to convince us that we have no choice in that; whether we believe them or not is OUR choice.

And that seems to be the crux of the matter. A Free Will Universe.

We are being challenged in every moment to CHOOSE.

Those who have read [Amazing Grace](#) know about the suggestion from the Cassiopaeans that I connect to the internet - that some "great opportunity" would transpire after I did - and how the very day after doing so, I was going along in my "love and light bubble" and nearly got killed by an old guy in an Oldsmobile who hit me in the rear at full speed while I was stopped and waiting to make a left turn. I was looking at my side view mirror at the "time" I was hit, and never saw anyone behind me approaching. The guy who hit me claims to this day that I was NOT there. So that whole incident is problematical.

As a result of the injuries sustained in the accident, I was subjected to all kinds of medical procedures that I knew were NOT going to help me get any better and were, in fact, making

me worse. In desperation, I thought of Sandy, the member of the Reiki group who did not seem to be "connected" to the Metaphysical Church in any way, so I felt safe in calling on her skills as a massage therapist for pain relief work during my long recovery.

Sandy knew about our channelling work and was very curious about it all, so just to sort of "check her out" further (I was getting more cautious now!) I invited her to our New Year's party where we had a sort of "Party Session" with the Cassiopaeans. She was so fascinated that she asked for any material we had received that she could read, and I gave her a long print out of what had been typed up to that point. She called me a couple of days later just absolutely enthralled with it! It was highly gratifying to have someone who was so enthusiastic about it! (Here comes the downfall through ego!)

As a result of her enthusiastic reception and her willingness to help with the work of getting the material transcribed and printed, Sandy became VERY close. Not only did she attend all the sessions and contribute financial support to the computer materials necessary to produce our little booklets and extracts, she was also readily available for the therapy sessions that the doctor prescribed three times a week. I felt that we now had a wonderful helper practically sent by God!

Now, through my mother I met Louise, through Louise I met Candy and Sandy and that whole crew, through Candy I met TC, a woman who owned a metaphysical book store, who introduced me to RA, who sent Lilly to me. I am just putting this in here to note the "connections" between all of them.

As soon as I was disconnected from Louise and Candy, Sandy came into the picture seemingly out of both necessity and serendipity and TC became active and connected me to RA.

Now, RA had an astrology magazine she wanted to get out from under, having decided to move to Sedona or somewhere, and TC knew I was interested in putting a magazine together as a sort of "organ" for the Cassiopaeian Material. She thought that I ought to get together with RA and find an agreement that would allow me to take over her mailing list. So, she put us together and we began to work on the transfer of this "abstract entity" which I began to think of as my "Aurora Journal."

Meanwhile, the work on this magazine was having interesting other effects. There had been a little printshop a few miles down the road that I had frequented on a number of occasions for various copying needs, and I thought that I might go and talk to them about printing the magazine since their prices were very reasonable.

I walked in and started to talk to the girl behind the counter about what I wanted to do, and after a minute or two, a woman came out from the back of the shop, stood there and stared at me in amazement. It was Pam, the woman who had come for hypnosis about her incident on the Pennsylvania Turnpike back in 1987 and whose "abduction" session had resulted in the mini-flap of low flying, gigantic black boomerangs in the surrounding three county area.

I nearly dropped my teeth!

As it turned out, Pam had recently bought the printshop as a business venture for her kids. She invited me into the back of the shop for coffee and we brought each other up to date on what had been happening in our lives since the "incident" of the UFOs. That event had upset her so badly that she completely retreated into denial and the "normal life" routine. I told her how that event had done just the opposite for me - I had been catapulted into a series of learning experiences that had completely shattered my previous world, and made it seem

like I was on a continual roller coaster ride. I told her about the Cassiopaeans and all that they were saying about aliens and she was very intrigued. She wanted to attend a session.

In the meantime, my communications on the internet were opening doors of access to the information of other researchers and one of them sent me the **Greenbaum Speech** and the **Elaine and the Sisters of Light** excerpt. I was pretty upset at the Greenbaum material because it just exemplified how low human beings can go, but my opinion of the Elaine piece was a bit different. I had read a few other things of that type - sworn to and attested by the doctors who worked with the patient recovering the memories, and I had never quite been able to accept that it was anything more than some kind of confabulation. It was just TOO crazy - even for me - to consider as factual in the real world.

So, of course, the Greenbaum material offered a solution. What if the descriptions of satanic ritual abuse that emerged in the memories of various patients was really an "implanted" memory engineered by the Greenbaum method for the purposes of hiding the real source of the Greenbaum programming?

Another question was: what if alien abductions and all that were also "engineered" memories just like the Elaine and other ritual abuse material? Engineered, that is, via the Greenbaum program.

Then, there was another way of thinking about it: what if the Greenbaum program and the Elaine program, both, are "screen memories" of alien abductions?

In any event, I thought that the Greenbaum text deserved wider distribution and I planned to publish it in the first issue of the Aurora Journal along with a commentary giving my ideas as above.

At the time I was putting the first issue together, "Lilly" was referred to me by RA. Lilly wanted to talk to me about placing an ad. This woman is a somewhat well-known New Age teacher of many subjects including Reiki, meditation, aura-reading, create your own reality, and a slew of other interesting things. She is lovely, charming, vivacious and a real "ball of fire" at getting things organized and "on track" for her many classes and seminars. She claims that her lectures draw a big crowd, that she receives great "reviews" for her work, and is generally quite popular in the New Age communities around the country. I learned that she also travels to many New Age or UFO Seminars, Expositions and Conferences, making new contacts and connections, and "spreading the word." I was also aware that she was occasionally invited to appear on television and radio as a "paranormal expert," and the last I heard, she claimed she had published a book, though I have never been able to find it at any bookstore or on the internet.

Lilly called me about placing an ad in our magazine. She wanted a quarter page which we were selling for \$350.00. However, she didn't have the money to pay for it, so she asked me if I would be willing to do an "exchange." I asked her what she had in mind, and she said that she would come to one of our sessions with her Polaroid aura camera and take photos of all the participants as well as the process itself. That sounded completely cool so I agreed. It also happened to be the same session that Pam was going to attend.

Early on the evening of the session, Lilly arrived early to haul in and set up her equipment. I examined it all as she did so and realized that it was a pretty simple concept. It was pretty much just an ordinary Polaroid camera mounted on a tripod. The truth is that they don't really photograph your aura. The so-called aura photos are the result of photo montage technique where and illusion of an aura is created. There is a light source inside the camera that illuminates the film directly based on the measured electrical skin resistance. At the

same time, the camera is photographing you (or whatever) in an ordinary way. That is why I was so amazed at the "aura photographs" of myself and the board which pretty much went against the "rules" of how this setup should work. There is absolutely no explanation for why I had disappeared from my photograph, and the presence of the light figure on the board has no precedent either, as far as I can tell.

Sandy arrived late and came in while we were in the middle of all this photography. She was very quiet and soon complained of a headache and declined to participate in the aura photography.

We were soon done with all the pictures and Lilly suddenly announced that, except for my photo and the photos of the process, she expected to be paid for her "services." She quoted exorbitant prices that she claimed she received for this work, as well as a special "fee" for having brought the equipment to us. I was, needless to say, a bit surprised with this "bait and switch" routine, but not wanting to engage in a dispute over it, I decided that I would just pay for all the participants since I was the one who had told them that Lilly was bringing the camera as an exchange, and they had all participated believing that there was no additional charge. However, the group, seeing the situation for what it really was, came to my rescue and paid for their own photos. In the end, my aura photo and the aura photo of the board were quite expensive: about \$175.00 apiece!

After what seemed to be a fleecing of my guests, Lilly declined to stay for the rest of the session. This puzzled me because I thought she had said she wanted to ask specific questions. She packed up her equipment and left.

After Lilly was gone, we resumed our session. Pam was very interested in some health related questions so nothing of a particularly significant nature came through.

The next day Lilly called and hemmed and hawed a bit before saying, "I have a question that I just have to ask you. Where did you meet Sandy? How well do you know her?"

I was a little taken aback by this question, and, of course, I was still a bit put out by her behavior the night before, but told her that I knew Sandy from a Reiki group and that, due to the accident, she had been one of my therapists for almost a year now.

"Are you guys connected with that coven up there in Hernando County?" Lilly next asked.

"What?!" I was flabbergasted. "What coven? Do you mean Wicca or something like that? Absolutely not! I don't mess with that mumbo jumbo stuff! What in the world made you think that?!"

Lilly explained that she recognized Sandy and she KNEW that SHE was involved in some sort of group that was deeply into ritual magick.

I was absolutely stunned. I was also a little angry. How dare she say things like that about Sandy!

But, I wanted to understand why this woman would just call me on the phone and tell me that a member of a close knit group like ours was a member of some cultic coven type thing.

Lilly launched into a history of having been in a healing class of some kind with Sandy. After the class graduated, they all went on a trip to the Yucatan to visit the Mayan ruins over there. I vaguely remembered Sandy being absent from the Reiki group back a couple of years previously and that when she reappeared, she talked about her trip to the Yucatan.

So, I knew that Lilly must know something since that was a fact.

She went on. Apparently, she had been the one who shared the cabin with Sandy on the cruise and had also been assigned to her on their "buddy system" while they were sightseeing over there. She explained how Sandy had tried to convert some of the members of this class to some of the ideas of this cult/coven saying that they were able to "really get results" with their rituals and so forth. She had approached Lilly with an invitation, but Lilly had declined feeling that there was something unsavory about it.

She went on with some more details, and as she talked I became sicker and sicker. I realized now that there was an explanation for a lot of strange "absences" and funny behaviors of Sandy's that I had just "shoved under the rug." It also explained her quietness the previous evening when Lilly was there - and maybe even why she didn't want her aura photo taken.

I was just completely devastated. I just didn't see how Sandy could have a whole "secret life" like that! Yet Lilly cited details about her that I KNEW were true! And at the same time, all the missing pieces of Sandy's own puzzle were falling into place. My mind was racing for an answer. I knew that Sandy had been adopted by a well-to-do older couple - pillars of the community - in the same area of the country that was the setting for the Elaine story; but that was just TOO crazy! I also knew that Sandy had spent many of her early years as a Motorcycle Mama with the Outlaws motorcycle gang. Frank and I had discussed what a great epiphany Sandy must have had to leave that life to go into massage therapy and metaphysical studies. We knew, from things that she had said, that there were some very dark things in her past. Frank had questioned her closely on one occasion and she had admitted to having been involved in covering up a murder, though she made it explicit that she had not participated in the actual murder. But she was so softhearted toward animals, and refused to even kill roaches, that I was assured that her attitudes were certainly from the heart, and whatever reason had driven her out of her home to live with known criminals, she must have been horribly abused! I had nothing but sympathy for her.

So, I explained to Lilly that, even if that was the case a few years ago, Sandy was definitely a reformed person now! There was just no way she could participate in something like that on one night of the week and then sit in on our sessions on another. And she had been so devoted to me in helping me to recover from my accident that I simply could not believe that she was still connected to any of those people.

I then told Lilly about the Metaphysical church folks and all that had transpired there, that Sandy knew all about it and was definitely NOT involved with those people anymore.

Lilly was reassured and asked if she might now attend a session in the future. She had some very definite issues she wanted to deal with involving the many strange things that had been happening to her. She claimed she was in an abusive marriage, her son had been hospitalized for a minor illness but was nearly killed by the anesthesiologist, and she had recently met a man who demonstrated signs that he might be her "soul mate" and she was desperate to know what to do. All kinds of "synchronous events" were happening between her and this man, she said, and I had just been through that scenario, so I tried to warn her that it can be as much a warning as an indicator that one is going in the right direction.

I was wary of this individual because she had already demonstrated that what she said at one time, could not be relied upon in a consistent way. Nevertheless, against my better judgment, I agreed reluctantly. She then asked if she might bring a friend! I was beginning to think that there was just simply no end to this woman's presumptuousness, but I made excuses for her in my mind that, perhaps, she just simply was brought up in a family where

good manners were exemplified or taught. And, to my way of thinking, just because a person didn't really know how to conduct themselves socially according to what most people consider etiquette, did not detract from their value as souls. Thus, I let another warning go by.

Anyway, Lilly came to the next session and it was one of the strangest we have ever had. (I have no idea why I describe ANY of them as being "the strangest!" The whole thing is bizarre as all get-out!) But, anyway, it was a perfect example of what we have been talking about.

01-11-97

Q: (L) We have "Lilly" here with us this evening, as well as the usual crew. V is absent, her parents are visiting. We have been discussing...

A: Discuss prophecy, maybe?

Q: (L) No, we weren't discussing prophecy... (T) Well, no, maybe they want us to discuss prophecy...

A: Sure, why not?

Q: (T) Well, since they brought it up ...give us a point to start on the subject of prophecy...

A: Well, it is important, you know. You have one here tonight who has been badly misled, controlled and programmed. In grave, grave danger. Another who attempted contact today... likewise. Must change at once!!!!

Q: (L) Change what?

A: Directions

Q: (L) Change directions in what?

A: Studies, life situations, etc... This is one who was recognized as having great potential for ultimate 4th density STO change over at a very early stage, thus attack was instituted then, and has slowly and steadily increased, with ultimate goal of total elimination. Sadly, that goal is on verge of realization.

Q: (T) Is this guy she has just met and is asking about involved?

A: No! What is important is the subject has been programmed to lead a life designed to "open the wrong doors." And when this transpires, with one of these target subjects, if they don't get help, or more importantly, do not listen to the guidelines, they are destroyed as part of a grand plan.

[We stopped at this point to discuss Lilly's husband, marriage partners that can be chosen because of spirit attachment, and close relations, including children, that can drain one's energy, be used as agents of attack, and so on. I am excluding that part of the discussion due to its personal nature.]

Q: Is this what we are talking about?

A: Close. Those are not the only dangers. You asked about the "visitor." Well, what about that?? And what about your son's illness? What about the woman from across the street? What about W____, and her son? And the possible connection between him and your husband? And what if your husband worked for the "secret government?" And what about your father, and who he worked for? What does it all mean?

[Discussion about Lilly's father and his role in the military.]

Q: (Terry) Anything more for Lilly?

A: Only if she asks.

But Lilly didn't want to ask anymore. It was pretty evident that, like Candy had been, she

was highly indignant that the Cassiopaeans would suggest that her "spirituality," her cocoon of love and light, was not sufficient protection. Never mind that she claimed that her son nearly died, her husband, who she claimed was a "trained government assassin," had recently gotten furious and drove the car through the side of the house, pulled a gun and threatened to kill her, her daughter had been arrested for shoplifting, and that she was being "lured" by a stranger she had just met in one of her classes whose primary objective seemed to be to get her alone with him for purposes unknown, but hardly likely to be benevolent! She did not want to acknowledge the symbolic nature of the Universe and how the events of our lives are mirrors of what is inside us. She was, in fact, just another case of a self-made New Age "teacher," promulgating the new religion of "you create your own reality," who was unable to demonstrate in any aspect of her personal life that she "walked the walk" she was talking.

Well, all that would have been that except for the next event involving Lilly. She called early one morning shortly after this last session. She was in a panic and quite obviously on the verge of collapse. Apparently she had suffered a terrible nightmare in which she was raped by a Lizard type being. That was bad enough, but what really sent her plunging over the edge was when she woke up, she was covered with welts and a rash exactly as if she had been exposed to something violently allergenic. In the dream, she said, the Reptoid had nipped her on the solar plexus, telling her that it was a "love bite" so she would remember him. When she looked at the area after awakening, there were scratches that corresponded exactly to the teeth she remembered in the dream. She also had another "puncture" on her leg added to a long series of them that had appeared at various points in her life, and assorted other marks and scratches all over her body.

I was pretty skeptical. It was my thought that the woman had just gone hysterical and maybe had done something to herself for attention. After all, from her own description, she was in a horrible marriage, may have been sexually abused as a child, and had a whole host of issues just waiting to erupt in her life. Her public persona was one thing; her private life was a disaster waiting to happen! It would not have been at all unusual for a woman in her situation to deliberately manufacture such an event to get attention, create drama and excitement, or to use it as a platform from which to launch other difficulties for those around her. I thought it was a "cry for help."

I figured that if she was making it up or over dramatizing it, I would be able to catch it eventually and gradually, she would be able to look at her life in more realistic terms. It was a bit inconvenient to deal with her at that moment, but she was so desperate and insisted over and over again that she needed help NOW. She didn't have the money to pay for the hypnosis, but I have never let that be a factor in who I accepted to work with, so even though I was very pressed for time, I decided to rearrange my schedule to accommodate this sudden eruption of something into her life. She came and I took pictures first, because she wanted proof that she wasn't just imagining things. Out of a dozen or more photos, the ones displayed here are the only ones that really show anything of any significance - assuming it wasn't a hysterical over-reaction to a nightmare, nor an attention getting ploy of a frustrated house-wife trapped in an unhappy marriage.



The photo at left shows the scratches that Lilly claims were made by the Reptoid being with his teeth after he raped her - a sort of "parting gift," as he said. Again, these marks could easily have been made by Lilly herself in any number of ways. Note also the rash, or hives, all over the abdominal area. It was particularly bad going down toward the groin.

At left there I am pointing to one of over a dozen or so small, semicircular puncture wounds that were present in areas where Lilly claimed the Reptoid beings held her with their hands.

In the photo at the right, there is the "new" puncture mark at the bottom, and a series of overlapping scars of similar puncture marks that Lilly said she had had for a long time. She was unclear as to when the first of them appeared, or even any of the subsequent ones. My thoughts upon examining them were that they were similar to the kind of scars that many women get on their legs from careless shaving. If there is an area that is easily scraped, it gets scraped over and over again, so that would account for multiple scars. But, clearly, this last puncture is NOT a shaving cut. It appeared to be rather deep, and already starting to "close," as would be natural if it had occurred several hours earlier.



Shortly after making the pictures, we settled down to do the hypnosis that Lilly requested. She seemed genuinely at a loss to explain what had happened to her, and I was at a loss to explain it either. I had never heard of a Reptilian being raping anyone. In fact, I knew little about so-called "Reptilian aliens" at all other than what the Cassiopaeans had said, and that didn't tend to make me think that they went around raping women. How does a hyperdimensional being, who is somewhat ephemeral by definition, have the physical solidity necessary to perform rape? But, Lilly was hyperventilating, having palpitations that terrified her, and every time she tried to talk about the event she would start shaking

uncontrollably to the point that her teeth chattered loudly. Serious Post Traumatic Stress indications, for sure.

It took a little while to get her terror under control, to get her to relax, and finally, to get her under hypnosis. As it turned out, she was an excellent subject. When she did go, she went DEEP. After setting up a safe environment in which to view the event, I asked Lilly to describe what had happened that night.

Apparently, she had had an argument with her husband and Lilly decided to sleep in the living room on the sofa. She went immediately to sleep as though she were drugged. The next thing she was aware of was some sort of "disturbance," like a noise or a sudden bump. She was awake, but paralyzed. She could see a glow in the corner of the room she was facing, and saw a shimmering "opening" in the ceiling. This opening of shimmering light began to expand in a columnar way so that it became like a shaft of light coming through the ceiling to the floor. As she watched, she struggled unsuccessfully against the paralysis and her heart started pounding so hard she thought the blood would burst out of her ears.

The light began to have "sparkles" in it - like swirling dust motes in a sunbeam - and these sparkles began to coalesce into a figure. And it was a figure out of a nightmare for sure! - a huge, muscular Lizard man who was soon joined by two others. She was too distressed when trying to describe them accurately, but she did manage to say that they had scales, claws, and lips that were vaguely fish like.

The beings didn't talk to her, but simply came over, one took hold of her arms and the other took hold of her legs so as to position her for the third who immediately leaned over her and began to copulate.

I stopped her at this point and backed her up. I wanted to get certain details that might give me an idea if Lilly was making this whole thing up.

Q: When these beings entered your room, were they dressed?

A: I don't think so.

Q: When this being appeared in the room, did you notice his genitalia?

A: No. He didn't have any.

Q: If he didn't have genitalia, how did he have sex with you?

A: It was strange... umm... he started to kneel over me, and it sort of emerged out of his body. It like came out of a slit...

Q: Before he began copulation, as his genitalia emerged, did you have a chance to see what it looked like?

A: That's strange... I see it very sharp and pointed... you know, like a devil's tail in a cartoon.

Q: Very sharp and pointed? Was it painful?

A: It burned. It was like so cold that it was burning me.

Q: At any point did you have the feeling that this being was raping you because he lusted for you, in particular? Was he attracted to you or did he feel kindness toward you?

A: No. That's another funny thing. He was telling me sort of telepathically that he was "changing the program." I don't know what that means, but it has something to do with my DNA.

Now, that was pretty bizarre remark. Her DNA programming was being changed by this act of rape? Hang on to that thought as we will come back to it in the next section.

Now, as I have been putting these pages together and going over some of this past

material, I have been trying to confirm or explain as much as I can. In this particular case, aside from the photographs of the subject which certainly showed something going on, though it is impossible to tell what, the only thing she said that could be used as a point of validation was her description of the reptoid genitals. Otherwise, her tale falls into the category of a wild fantasy of another New Ager who has gone too far into fantasy, occurring in response to an unhappy marriage, triggered by an argument with her husband. Was she confabulating, or did something really happen to her?

I tried to find another case of reptilian interaction with humans where the genitals were described other witnesses somewhere on the internet, but I failed completely. Maybe nobody else has asked this question.

I first thought in terms of snake genitals since the reptoids are also known as the "serpent race." But then, I remembered that the Cassiopaeans had described them as biologically like "upright alligators." So, I thought that I should be looking for alligator genitals to compare to Lilly's description. I figured that there was always the chance that Lilly had seen a picture of them in a book somewhere and was describing what she remembered. If so, I could just go to the library and have a look myself.

Nope. No book at the library had a picture of alligator genitals. Not even snake genitals! What about the bookstore?

Nope. Nothing at Booksamillion.

How about on the internet?

Ark and I spent almost an entire day trying to track down a photograph of alligator genitals so that I could satisfy my curiosity as to whether Lilly had described them accurately.

Nothing.

Finally, Ark, using his status as a university professor, wrote to a professor of herpetology or whatever and inquired about obtaining a photograph of alligator genitals for my article.

Well, such a photo DOES exist, but is not generally available to the public. It is for specialists only. But, since inquiring minds want to know, here it is. You be the judge.

The image at the right is the genitalia of a male alligator everted from the slit opening behind which they are concealed when not in "use." The large white globular objects at the base of the organ are the muscles used to erect the organ to the outside of the body.



[Chapter 20](#)

Chapter XX

All There is is Lessons... or Dr. Greenbaum and The Soul Hackers...

Now, aside from the bizarre way in which it was depicted, (i.e. being raped by a Reptoid), this "changing the program" was something I had heard before. To be more specific, in one of Candy's numerous sessions focused on regression to the time of purported alien abductions, such a remark was made, though the description of the event was quite different. It almost seemed that this "changing of the program" was a direct response to the interaction of these individuals with yours truly!

Let's go back to the description of "Maryann/Candy" from the first section of this series so that the information about the "changing the program" from her hypnosis session will make sense. I will change the name references to "Candy" so that we don't get confused here. As I mentioned, when I started writing on the subject of The Wave, I just pulled a pseudonym out of the air to protect her privacy. I didn't realize that I would later include more of the "behind the scenes" information that would require a more careful selection of name. As you will remember, I wrote:

The subject was about 35 years old; the wife of a stockbroker, owner of her own jewelry business, and mother to two girls. She had been born and raised in Colorado in a Mormon family, but had left at an early age and traveled to California to stay with a brother who worked in a jewelry store. There, she also obtained employment in the same business and ended up marrying the owner who subsequently died leaving her with a small child and a large inheritance.

She moved with her second husband, the stockbroker, her child from her first marriage, and a new baby to Florida. The object was to get away from the unhappy memories of the loss of her first husband and start a new life. The jewelry business she left in the care of her brother in California.

After her youngest child started school, the subject, (and we can call her Candy, though that is not her real name), became bored and decided to go to work for the large brokerage that employed her husband. She took an administrative position and settled into her "corporate" role with ease, being very intelligent, charming and attractive.

At the same time, she began to attend a Metaphysical/Spiritualist church, probably more out of curiosity than anything else, but soon became deeply involved in the spiritualist beliefs and practices. At this point, strange things began to happen, though she claimed that strange things had happened to her all her life, she just had managed to suppress most of it.

The first thing was that she kept encountering a man in the building where she worked. He was employed by a firm on a different floor, so she only saw him in the elevators, the parking lot, and the local eateries. But, every time she did encounter him, she was conscious of a strange electricity between them and it was not long before they were exchanging brief pleasantries.

One night when she was leaving the building, her husband being away on company

business, she encountered the man and engaged in a short, casual conversation. That would have been that except for the fact that he walked her to her car and she discovered that her keys were locked inside. The man "rescued" her by spending an hour or more getting the door open, and then suggested that they needed to have a drink to celebrate success. Not having to go home right away, and feeling gratitude for such kindness, Candy agreed to go next door to a pub for a beer before going home.

At the pub they met another of Candy's co-workers, and this lady joined them. At the table, over their glasses of beer, the subject turned to metaphysical things, and then to Indian shamanic beliefs. The man said he knew where there was a local Indian mound (there are a number of them in this area) and that it was a place of great power. He offered to show both ladies where it was. Feeling secure with a lady companion, Candy wanted to see this Indian mound, and they all went together in the man's car. It was late and past dark, and when they arrived at the location, a swampy, wooded area on the Gulf of Mexico, they all got out and proceeded to hike through the underbrush to the purported Indian mound.

At some point, the second woman was left behind and lost and something happened to frighten Candy, but afterward she couldn't say what it was, only that she was very confused and demanded to be taken home. The man cheerfully obliged, they located her friend wandering in the bushes, and he took them back to their cars and off they went home. The only problem was, when Candy got home, it was almost midnight. She had "lost" over three hours.

At that point her life began to fall apart. She was suddenly so emotional and upset all the time that she couldn't stay on an even keel from one minute to the next. She became obsessed with the man in the building, and believed that he was her "soulmate" one minute, and that he was a government spy the next. She felt that somehow she must find ways to be with him. At the same time, her husband was in an auto accident with another woman in the car and her marriage began to disintegrate. The series of events becomes very complicated, and is not relevant to our present subject, but it was at this point that I met her [at a Reiki gathering.]

Now, having refreshed our memory on Candy's background, let me explain the circumstances behind the following hypnosis session. This will only touch on certain aspects of the case because it was a long and complicated situation.

The obsession, or "[Love Bite](#)" situation, with the man who worked in the office building where Candy's husband was employed, and where she also had a position, was so out of control that Candy was desperate to find out the source of the almost insane fascination she had with this man. She KNEW she was behaving in a crazy way. She also knew that the constant fantasies, urges to seek him out under any pretext, to follow him or call him repeatedly on the phone were absolutely out of character for her. The explanation that she came up with was that it was DESTINY for her to be with him and that could be the only reason for this intense, internal drive she was struggling against. She was sure she KNEW him deeply, and even though she actually had very little interaction with him, she ascribed almost mystical significance to every word they did exchange. Every glance from his eyes was full of fire and cosmic power. Never mind that most of this occurred in the elevator or the halls or parking lot of the office building. She was certain that there was impossibly deep communication in every instant their eyes made contact!

I listened to her talk about it endlessly, thinking it would eventually "run out" and she would see how irrational it was, but that didn't happen. She insisted that the "proof" of the

destined nature of their inevitable union would be found under hypnosis. I privately thought that, if nothing else, it might "cure" her of the obsession; so I agreed.

After the first incident when this man had taken Candy and her friend out to look for the Indian mound, she had maneuvered to "run into" him again. They "met" at a local pub, including her friend, "Eileen," who was Candy's source for info at the office. They ended up going for a ride to the woods - another act that was just totally out of character for all of them - and Candy was certain that something significant had happened there because, again, she had "missing time." All she remembered was driving out in a wooded area to look for a swimming hole that one of them had heard of, but when they got there, they found nothing and immediately turned around and left. But a lot more time had passed than would have been required to just drive out there, turn around, and come back. The strange thing about this event was that Candy cried almost constantly for two days after this "drive in the woods," and could not explain to me or anybody why she was crying. All she knew was that she had a "great longing and sadness" for this man who was the object of her unrequited love.

We are going to skip over all the induction process, the "setting up" of the "working environment," and just go right to the first question. [And we are going to call this guy Bill.]

Q: Now, what is the point in space/time, in this life, that you first met Bill? Where are you and what do you see?

A: I see him walking up the steps at [the brokerage].

Q: Okay. And this is the first involvement, the first meeting between you and Bill in this life?

A: Mmm... It's almost like I see two children playing together.

Q: Is that in this life or another? Physical or spiritual?

A: Mmm... I think it's this life.

Q: Is there anything else you can give on that?

A: Um... [Long pause.]

Q: Tell me what you see, what you feel.

A: It's almost like we're together in a room.

Q: What kind of room?

A: Kind of like a square silvery room.

Q: And what are you doing in the square, silvery room?

A: We're playing.

Q: What are you playing?

A: Games.

Q: You are children?

A: Um hmm. [This answer had a "childish" lilt to the voice.]

Q: Where is this square, silvery room?

A: Umm... (sigh) It's um... they came and got us.

Q: Who came and got you?

A: I see the, um, they're little white... they kind of look like children... and they play with us. They make us happy. ... its like they know when we're sad and they're here... they're like playmates.

Q: How old are you?

A: I think I'm like three or four.

Q: Alright, take a real deep breath. I'm going to count to three and on the count of three you are going to be at that point in space/time sometime in the first part of May in this year, when you ran into or met Bill and Eileen at a place called the Player's bar and went for a ride in the woods. Go to the point in space/time when you arrive in the woods and you will be able to easily describe what occurred at that

time... on the count of three.... (countdown) What do you see and what happens?
A: Umm... You know, that's funny! I don't remember getting out of the truck! I see us getting out of the truck... For some reason.... I see the lights of the truck on... I see something over the top of the truck... I see a flash of light... I see us getting out of the truck... I see us walking in the woods.
Q: Where are you going in the woods?
A: I don't want to go in there. Um... I see almost like I'm fighting... like fighting going or something... I'm afraid...
Q: Take a deep breath, let's go deeper... begin to describe what happened. You said you are fighting and resisting...
A: Um hmm...
Q: What are you fighting? Who are you fighting?
A: No, I don't... I... It's like I'm ... nobody's around me but we're all three like walking into the woods... I'm afraid... I don't want to go... there's like a fear somewhere... It's like I know there's something there...
Q: Okay, what happens next?
A: It's like I fall... I'm asleep...
Q: Okay, well the subconscious mind continues to record even when you are asleep... what happens next?
A: I'm being carried...
Q: By who or what?
A: Umm... I see this large hairy thing with huge hands...
Q: Okay. Where is it taking you?
A: It's taking us to a place... I don't know how we get there... I don't know how we get there... but I see this place, and I see... what I see is a cave-like thing but I see at the top of the cave are these yellow lights...
Q: Yellow lights?
A: Big yellow lights... its almost like, um, not bright lights... like covered yellow lights... like, huge... as big as, um... like small swimming pools... they're big... and they are up in the ceiling... and they're yellow...
Q: Up in the ceiling and they're yellow?
A: Yeah, they're in the cave... boy! this is a strange place!
Q: Okay. Describe everything. What do you see?
A: Um, I'm just going to tell you what I see... this is strange... I see a cart... almost like a little golf cart...
Q: What is the cart doing?
A: Um... I see it there... I almost see us, um... this is like a conveyor belt type thing... It's almost like we're put on a silver disk, or like a silver stretcher-type thing...
Q: What happens next and what do you see around you?
A: Umm... I see myself on a table...
Q: Where is Bill and where is Eileen? (Subject shows signs of distress) What's the matter?
A: I see this face I don't like.
Q: What face don't you like?
A: Umm...
Q: Describe the face...
A: Let me see it... can't see it... it flashed and then I can't see it...
Q: Alright, lets back up...on the count of three whatever is preventing you from seeing that face will fall away and crumble, and you will see it clearly and photograph it the instant that it appears, with your mind, so that you can describe it in every detail... on the count of three... (countdown)
A: It switched... it changed... one face came in and then another face came in and I

can't see it...

Q: What feeling do you get from those faces?

A: I don't like them... they are angry...

Q: Why are they angry...

A: Cause somebody's snooping around.

Q: Who's snooping around?

A: They're mad about the hypnosis.

Q: Which hypnosis?

A: The ones you did.

Q: Okay. What do they propose to do about it? How did they find out about it?

A: They know everything.

Q: Okay. What do they propose to do about it?

A: Change things.

Q: What are they going to change and how?

A: It's almost like I'm hearing them say that, um, change the programming.

Q: Whose programming are they going to change?

A: I guess, mine.

Q: What else can you tell from what they are saying?

A: Um, it's almost like they've got to Bill... Umm... they feel like they're safe with Eileen because she'd never believe anything like that...

Q: And what about you?

A: Umm... (sigh) ... I hear "she's so damn curious!" They are saying: "Too intense, too fast. Knew something like this was gonna happen"... then I hear them say that they're behind schedule... running out of time...

Q: Can you tell what they are behind schedule for and what they are running out of time for?

A: Umm... It's funny, I hear them saying that the cleansing time is almost here... something like that...

Q: Why do they object to the hypnosis? Do they not want you to know what is going on?

A: Umm... they just don't want me to be hurt...

Q: So, you sense that there is concern for you?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Why don't you like them?

A: They scare me.

Q: Why do they scare you?

A: Umm... (distress)

Q: What do you see?

A: It's almost like they're pinching me...

Q: Where are they pinching you...

A: My arm...

Q: What are they doing to your arm?

A: Like they are running a tube up my arm... like at the crease of my arm they're running a tube... into my arm

Q: Alright, now what are they doing?

A: I don't know what the hell they're doing with my arm... Umm... what was that?

Q: What was it?

A: I see a flash...

Q: And then what?

A: I don't know, it's really hard to see...

Q: What color flash? Just a flash of light?

A: Like a green light or something.

Q: Now what... what do you feel... what do you sense...?

A: I feel like they're putting stuff in my veins...

Q: And what is this stuff doing to you?

A: Changing me...

Q: How is it changing you?

A: I don't know... its funny... its almost like they're putting something in my blood...

Um, I'm hearing "ignite the flame." I don't know what that means. Umm... it's almost like... putting receivers on a stereo and then all of a sudden turning the stereo on... like speakers of a stereo... it's like you spent all this time putting all these speakers all over and then you turn the stereo on, and it's almost like, I see when you turn the stereo on I see the energy go to the receivers to make the music.

Q: How many people on this planet have these speakers?

A: Umm... lot of em...

Q: How many times have you been abducted?

A: I think this is absolutely ridiculous but I'm gonna say it anyway... they are saying a few hundred.

Q: Okay, have these abductions all been in the body or out of the body?

A: I'm hearing they're making adjustments all the time.

Q: Did they come because you called for them?

A: No.

A: Umm... I don't know... I see all these lights in front of me...

Q: What are the lights doing?

A: Circling around... like I'm seeing different colors spiraling... purple... yellow.... making me tired

Q: Makes you tired... take a deep breath...

A: My body's hot...

Q: Okay, let's go back to your event in the woods; you're in the cave; you're on the table; you saw the face; they're putting something in your veins; they are changing the project; what happens next...

A: Hold on... I feel like there's... they're angry...

Q: Why are they angry and who are they angry at?

A: Umm... you know, it's like they put blocks of fear up... and then I broke through some of those fear blocks that are supposed to keep me from doing things...

Q: And that is why they're angry?

A: Um hmm... that I'm strong-willed... I'm... driven...

Q: Do they see me as an interference?

A: (Laughing) yes!

Q: What happens next?

A: (Laughs) Eileen's there.

Q: And what is happening to Eileen?

A: I think she's getting an implant... this is why she hears voices in her head... she thinks it's Tom, then she thinks it's Bill...

Q: What happens next? Go through the experience...

A: I don't know why I'm seeing this... it's almost like I see... I almost see a sasquatch... and it's like he's turning over a.... (my nose itches)

Q: Turning over a what?

A: (My nose itches) He's umm... I don't know what... (rubbing nose vigorously)... my nose is itching.

Q: What is happening to your nose?

A: My nose is itching. (rubbing nose) I don't know (laughing) I got hair in my nose!

Q: Whose hair is in your nose? Sasquatch?

A: I guess so. It's like... eeuuu... (laughing)

Q: What does it smell like?

A: (Rubbing nose and giggling)

Q: What does sasquatch smell like?

A: It almost smells like a burnt ammonia smell... God! I've got hair everywhere... you know... (brushing herself all over as though trying to brush hair away.)

Q: Now, is sasquatch carrying you back to the vehicle?

A: Um hmm

Q: Okay, now you are back in the vehicle and you are going home...

A: Oh... we, uh... stopped... I had to go to the bathroom... They turned up my hearing.

Q: They turned up your hearing?

A: Um hmm. I can hear Eileen talking to Bill inside of the truck and I'm outside...

Q: What's she saying?

A: She was telling him that.... that... it's like he got upset with her... or he was running away from her... and she said, I just wanted to be friends, I didn't want.... I just wanted to be there.... I guess he's like... you know... she's chasing him... you know....

Q: Take a deep breath... move forward to the point in space/time when you became overwhelmed with grief and sadness... why did this incident cause you such sadness?

A: (sighs)

Q: You cried for two days after this event... what made you cry?

A: (sighing in distress) There is something really wrong.... I don't know.

Q: Take a deep breath... (countdown... Suggestions, End of session.)

At this point in time, Candy's interest in Bill pretty much just "turned off." She became obsessed with MF, the "UFO investigator" mentioned in the previous section. I could see that, under the guise of "therapy," he was pursuing a physical relationship, and she began to behave completely erratically. One clue to this new "obsession" was that she more or less "abandoned" her children. On several occasions, the little one called me and asked if her mother was at my house because she had barely been at home for days and there was no food in the house.

I could see and sense that there was this HUGE, overwhelming, sex thing going on between Candy and MF! (And, we have to remember that he was one of the ones the Cassiopaeans had designated as being a sort of "unconscious mole.")

Soon after the above session, Candy called me in a state of complete hysteria. The previous night she had gone to dinner with MF. That night, after coming home from this date and going to bed in the normal way, she had a dream about some men coming in her house. She then said that she woke up in the morning feeling drugged and that her legs were sore behind the knees. When she looked, she saw that there were bruises on her legs. And, more than that, they were bruises that showed the clear imprint of a four fingered hand on the back of each leg!

I had previously suggested to her that we talk to my Private Investigator friend, and now she was pretty desperate to get a handle on all of the things that had been happening. So, we met with the PI.

After listening to the whole story and examining the bruises, the PI said that, in his opinion, the proper way to approach the matter was to treat it as a "crime," and look for some material evidence. During his questioning, Candy remembered the dress from the first "abduction" that was possibly still on the floor in her closet. The PI privately told me that bruises such as were on Candy's legs could be "manufactured" by a hysterical woman wanting attention, but it would be hard. He was as puzzled as I was as to what might be the explanation of bruises that clearly depicted a hand that was not human. He was also

interested in getting some hard evidence and wanted to be present at the next hypnosis session so as to determine what direction to go with a real investigation. Candy agreed. She wanted it right away and, for some reason, didn't want MF, the hotshot UFO investigator there! Clearly she was at some level aware that her interactions with him might have had something to do with this latest incident. And, we were both feeling some relief that a "professional" was taking the whole thing seriously and was willing to devote time, talent and resources to the cause of "getting to the bottom of this."

Regarding the dress that Candy thought was still in the closet, (never having been sent to the cleaners), the PI was going to try to make arrangements to send it to a forensics lab as possible evidence of a rape. He wasn't going to mention anything about "aliens" but leave it to the lab to do the standard work that would be done when trying to gather evidence to identify such an attacker - including such things as DNA profiling. She agreed to pick it up carefully and place it in a zipper bag and deliver it to me and I would convey it to him.

We then scheduled the session for that evening.

Q: Okay, take a deep breath. I want you to just move to that point in space/time, specifically the night before last, and I want you to see yourself just as you are getting ready to go to bed. Tell me what you are doing. You went out to dinner, came home and are getting ready for bed. What happens?

A: I have a terrible headache.

Q: Okay. What happens next?

A: I go to sleep.

Q: You are sleeping. What happens?

A: I see these men.

Q: Where are they? Are they in your room?

A: No (distress)

Q: Back up, you are sleeping, what happens? Do you hear something, see something, have a dream?

A: I don't know how this is possible but I see men in army fatigues... they're... they twisted me or something... my back hurts...

Q: Where did they come from? Is this a dream? When did you first become aware of them?

A: (distress) I see myself in a truck or something?

Q: How did you get in this truck?

A: (Distress and inability to answer)

Q: Take a real deep breath and let's go back to when you were sleeping. You are sleeping in your bed. When do you first become aware that something is different? Even while you are sleeping your subconscious is recording everything happening around you. What does your subconscious see and record?

A: I am just going to tell you what I see and I don't know where this is coming from... I see men coming into the house...

Q: How do they get into the house?

A: Through the back door.

Q: Through the back door from the pool?

A: Um hmm! They just come right in my house go right in my bedroom, grab me, take me right out...

Q: Why doesn't it wake you up?

A: I don't know...

Q: You had the headache before you went to bed...

A: Um hmm

Q: Okay, they grab you, they take you out and then what do they do?

A: Umm...

Q: How many of them are there?

A: Two, but they are not nice people.

Q: Are they saying anything while they are grabbing you and taking you out?

A: Unh uh.

Q: Which door do they take you out, the front door or the back door?

A: The back door.

Q: Where do they take you from the back door? Which way do they walk?

A: It's right outside... this is weird. I wanted to say we got in a black helicopter but it isn't a helicopter.

Q: What is it? You went right out the back... which way did you go, right or left?

A: Left, out by the lake.

Q: Okay.

A: They just loaded me on a...

Q: On a what?

A: I want to say a spaceship.

Q: A spaceship? What shape is the spaceship? Where is the spaceship parked?

A: It's kind of hovering above the ground, above the lake. It's real quiet.

Q: What shape is it. What color is it?

A: It's round, I can't see it... (sigh)

Q: Do they load you on there physically?

A: Um hmm.

Q: Do they climb in after you or is there somebody already in there?

A: They're in there but my head hurts and my leg hurts.

Q: Are they saying anything.

A: My ears hurt. I feel sick.

Q: Why does your head hurt, your ears hurt and your leg hurt?

A: I don't know, I just don't feel very good.

Q: Do you feel sick.

A: I don't know. I just don't feel very good at all.

Q: Okay, now what's happening.

A: I don't know... I just don't feel very good...

Q: Go with it... take a deep breath... take four or five deep breaths... Are you feeling better?

A: No, my body hurts.

Q: Why does your body hurt?

A: I don't know... my back hurts... they hurt my back...

Q: Did they do something to your back?

A: I don't know... (distress)

Q: Okay, what's happening now? Are they saying anything?

A: I'm at a table... they're talking to me...

Q: What are they saying to you?

A: They are asking me questions.

Q: What are the questions? When they say it repeat it to me.

A: (sigh, distress) What have you been doing?

Q: What else are they asking.

A: I don't know, my head hurts.

Q: What did you tell them when they ask you what have you been doing? Are you giving them answers without your conscious control.

A: Yeah, its almost... I am just in a lot of pain now.

Q: What is causing the pain?

A: I don't know.

Q: What else are they doing, just asking you questions?

A: Um Hmm.
Q: What kind of questions?
A: I don't know... my head hurts...
Q: Take a deep breath and you won't feel any pain... what kinds of questions are they asking you? Did they do anything to you before they started asking questions?
A: Um hmm.
Q: What did they do?
A: I don't know, this is going to sound really weird... it is almost like they have their own implants in...
Q: Okay. What kind of questions are they asking you?
A: They are showing me a map and they want me to point to things and show them...
Q: What do they want you to show them... what kinds of questions are they asking you...
A: They ask me what, where is that base...
Q: What base do they want to know about?
A: It's a military base.
Q: What else do they ask you?
A: I don't know... I don't know.... my head hurts.
Q: Is your head hurting right now?
A: Um hmm. My head hurts and my neck hurts, my whole body hurts.
Q: Okay, what happens next?
A: I'm tired. I don't like this. I'm hurting. (extreme distress)
Q: Are they hurting you deliberately?
A: Yeah, my whole body is in pain right now... I got to stop this... my head is killing me...
Q: Let's move forward... (suggestions; end of session)

The curious thing to me was that this "pain response" was exactly what had happened with my very first "alien abduction" case, the night of the Black Boomerang sightings over the three county area. The subject began to experience so much pain as I probed for the answers, that it became clear that, in spite of suggestions for comfort, that I should not continue.

It was about a week after this session that Candy came and demanded the dress back because MF told her that HE could get it analyzed by a REAL scientist who was sympathetic to the UFO investigations process. He told her that she shouldn't trust anybody connected to the "authorities" because if she turned the dress over to them, it would certainly "disappear" and her chances of ever knowing the truth would vanish with it. And, of course, by association, I was implicated as those who could not be trusted.

It turned out that his "real scientist" was an undergrad chemistry student who worked part time at the county sewage treatment plant. There was nothing I could do to dissuade her and, by this time, I knew enough about MF to be thoroughly disgusted with the whole thing. It was clear that he was manipulating her and suggesting to her all kinds of negative things about me, and I learned a long time ago that I can't fight liars and manipulators. You have to be one to out-manuever them.

Shortly after this period, I began to hear rumors. A friend who knew MF called me and told me that he was telling people that I wanted to "get famous" writing a book about Candy's case - a "classic abduction with evidence" - and I was thus "using" her and her near psychotic state for my own aggrandizement. He, of course, on the other hand, was only trying to "help her get over the trauma;" never mind that he was seeking personal involvement with a person who was traumatized and, therefore, vulnerable. Needless to

say, I was not only shocked by this, I was hurt. It was pretty clear that MF was the one who had an agenda. Maybe HE was driven to have a "perfect case" on which to ride to fame and glory and because that was HIS drama, he naturally thought it was everyone else's. On the other hand, maybe his motivations were inspired from some other source and were a lot more sinister.

At this point, another friend had downloaded some info from a UFO Internet Bulletin board where it Candy's very case was the hot topic of discussion. In these exchanges between people who I didn't even know, nor had I ever met them, I was being described as a "fraud" and "incompetent" and "using the poor abducted victim for my own gain." No part of the description of the way the investigation was being handled by me was anywhere near accurate and it was obvious that someone was lying. The only one who was in a position to distort the facts in this way was MF. He knew enough about me and what I was doing to know better, unless, of course, he was being told things that were not true by Candy. I couldn't decide which I thought was most likely, but the end result was that I was FURIOUS! I learned that the person who had posted the info was the wife of the sewage treatment plant worker claiming to be a "chemist" and "scientist" and "professional analyst." My friend told me that Candy had "taken up" with this woman in much the same way she had "taken up" with me.

Further information came to me from an authoritative source (a onetime director of a MUFON group) that MF, who Candy was now intimately involved with, had a very bad reputation. He had been a part of a large MUFON organization that, based on his claims to knowledge and expertise (having come to Florida from another state), had placed him in a position of trust and authority in their UFO Field Investigations unit. It soon became clear that he "did not work well with others," and, in fact, brought a great deal of negative publicity and attention to the organization. The MUFON group asked him to resign, but he refused. Having no alternative at that point, the entire group voted to dissolve their organization rather than continue with this man in their midst!

He then attached himself to this couple who were so busily blackening my name in the local Metaphysical/UFO community (without, I must add, having ever met or talked with me!) Not only that, but this same couple were members of the bigger MUFON group in the Clearwater area and later attached themselves to Dr. Santilli as "research assistants." At this point in time, it is my thought that Dr. Santilli's "distancing" from our work was a direct result of the influence of this small group of "bad apples," so to speak. It is true that, (as I have recently learned), two of this group of individuals later became heads of the Clearwater MUFON after two others took over the publication of the MUFON newsletter from Terry and Jan Rodemerk. Since that time, it is said that the organization has pretty much "hit the skids" in terms of being a moving force in any kind of "hub of information" or help to others in the area who may have experienced sightings or abductions.

A funny incident did occur at the last UFO conference I attended in Pensacola. Ark and I had attended a lecture by Whitley Strieber where he made a "heartfelt and anguished" plea to the "world of science" to bring all their minds and tools to bear on solving the problem of "the Visitors," as he coyly refers to them.

Well, since Ark is a scientist with a pretty good reputation in international circles, and many publications in the reputable journals, as well as considered to be an expert in Riemannian Geometry and Kaluza-Klein theories about 10 dimensional space-time, we thought that he just MIGHT fit the category of the kind of scientists Whitley was crying for. So, we stood in a very long line after the lecture to speak to Mr. Strieber and offer help. As we were standing there, I heard a man speaking to someone behind me. He was saying something to the effect that he was a scientist and he REALLY needed to speak to Mr. Strieber privately. I

turned around to see who it was, and - yup! You guessed it! It was our Sewage Treatment Expert!

Oh well. And, of course, as it turned out, Mr. Strieber wasn't very interested in real science since he brushed us off with the excuse of how urgent it was to sign the books he was selling, and avoided us for the rest of the conference. So, there it is. It's nice to make heartfelt appeals when one is at the podium pretending to be really interested in getting the facts of the matter, but when one is actually faced with scientific scrutiny, it seems to be the last thing one wants to have focused on one's self! Better to have Sewage experts in the lab - they are far more qualified to analyze the BS that goes on in the UFO community.

In retrospect, it is clear that the "changing" of the program Candy was sensing had to do with getting her away from me and my process of combining both intuitive AND scientific analysis. The obvious way to do this was to bring in "reinforcements," i.e. MF, and his cohorts. It was also not lost on me that, in both cases, the only "information channel" about ME, to both the Metaphysical Church bunch, and this MUFON bunch, was **Candy herself**. Whether it was conscious or unconscious I will never know. I only know that every interaction with her resulted in attack/lessons, lies and obfuscation, confusion and backstabbing. They were all busily talking about me and what a wicked person I was, but in fact, none of them knew me or had ever talked to me directly. Funny how that works!

And, of course, Candy's obsession with Bill just sort of died right then. Remember Bill? The "soulmate?" The "Cosmic Destiny" guy? Ooops! That was yesterday! Today we have a new program to run!

Whether Candy's "abductions" were real, we will never know. Whether her evidence was real, we will never know either. The evidence was so contaminated by all the incompetent hands it passed through and the primitive analysis conditions it was handled under, that no respectable or legitimate analyst would touch it now.

Of course, the question arises: was this whole drama of changing the "program" a direct result of the fact that there WAS something that could be exposed, learned, or uncovered through Candy? And what about Lilly? Here we find another person who, shortly after interacting with the Cassiopaeans and me and my "learning/analysis" approach to every situation, gets their "program" changed? Just what is the story here?

Getting back to Lilly's situation. We left her describing the genitalia of her rapist as somewhat resembling the red tail of a cartoon devil. We had a look at the "real thing," and saw that it was indeed rather as she described it. We also pretty well know that this information about the nature of alligator genitals would have been hard for her to obtain, but not impossible. So what happened next?

Well, after working through the the rape during the hypnosis session, we went through some "processing" of the emotions. As I was doing this, I had the idea that I should "test" my hypothesis about the Greenbaum material by asking some of the "Greenbaum" questions. It was really just an idea and I certainly did NOT expect to get a positive response from my subject!

Following the Greenbaum program, I set up the ideomotor finger-signals and suggested:

"I want the central inner core of you to take control of the finger-signals. And I want that central inner core of you to take control of this hand of these finger-signals and what it has for the yes-finger to float up. I want to ask the inner core of you is there any part of you, any part of Lilly, who knows anything about Alpha, Beta, Delta, or

Theta."

I nearly dropped my teeth when I got a "yes" response.

Okay, that was the "red flag." I was sailing in unfamiliar waters here and really wished I hadn't started down this path without more training. But, it was like surgery: the patient was open, so I needed to see what I could find, do no damage, and hopefully, fix something before I closed her back up.

After receiving the "yes" answer I said:

"I want a part inside who knows something about Alpha, Beta, Delta, and Theta to come up to a level where you can speak to me and when you're here say, 'I'm here.'"

A voice that was quite different from Lilly's voice said: "I'm here." I asked for the name and the response was "Gatekeeper."

Well, the only thing to do was to press on and identify as much as I could in the time I could do it. I definitely identified 7 different "programs" and one of them was "Delta." Now, remember what Dr. Hammond said about "Delta?"

Alphas appear to represent general programming, the first kind of things put in. Betas appear to be sexual programs. For example, how to perform oral sex in a certain way, how to perform sex in rituals, having to do with producing child pornography, directing child pornography, prostitution. **Deltas are killers trained in how to kill in ceremonies.**

I went through the programs asking for the "erasure codes," and was given some of them. On some others, the very mechanical response "Access Denied!" came back. But, the freaky thing was, I was getting an almost textbook series of responses from this woman that exactly matched the information in the Greenbaum speech! I was utterly dumbfounded. I mean, what are the odds that a very short time after I became aware of this sort of thing that a person would just sort of "enter" my life who had this very situation active in her life? It just boggled the mind.

I went on with my probing, and it was in this process that the most stunning information that I have ever confronted in this work came out.

One of the programs identified itself as "Master Programmer." I began to inquire what type of program this was.

"Master Programmer" was designed to turn Lilly into a dynamic New Age/Metaphysical teacher whose job was to travel the country, giving classes and seminars in many and various subjects, in order to TURN ON THE ALREADY INSTALLED PROGRAMS OF OTHER GREENBAUM TYPE VICTIMS.

I asked how this could be done. The answer was simple: not only her words, but guided meditations, mantras, tones and symbols incorporated in some of the "Metaphysical jewelry" she carried to sell at her various lectures were used as program triggers. She was also using inaudible frequencies emitted by various gadgets she used in her "healing classes."

Further, the teachings, even though they were ostensibly of "love and light," were designed to use **certain word sequences** that were standard program triggers. Not only that, but

some programs were set up in such a way that even if a person were confronted with the logical inconsistency of their belief system, they would be unable to "break through" the "coded thought loop implant" to understand their own faulty logic! In other words, when a person was confronted with "truth" or obvious factual information, the program would "turn on" and deny them the ability to think anything other than the "pre-coded" thoughts that would go around and around in their head like a "message from God" or their "guides" or whoever.

I asked what would happen if Lilly stopped doing this. The answer was "compliance is necessary to the mission; "not performing the task is non-compliance."

I asked what would be the result of non-compliance. The answer was "termination of subject by activation of self-destruct program."

Well, that was pleasant! Definitely NOT what one would think of as a "loving guide" or "angel" or "higher self!"

I asked some questions about where, when and how the programming might have been installed. I wanted to see if she had the same information about "Dr. Greenbaum." It was during this portion of the session that the information was revealed that the real reason Lilly knew Sandy was because they had been in the same "programming set" as children! They had then been brought together in the healing class in Tampa because the teacher of that modality was another such as Lilly: a "Master Programmer."

Well, that was a surprise! And it also made me think of Candy's depiction of her relation with Bill as children playing with a little "alien" guy who was "helping them." Just what is going on here? How many people are talking to "guides" or "angels" who are merely programs?

I was probing to get the code to deactivate some of the programs and suddenly Lilly began to moan and cry "It hurts! It hurts!" and her hands went to her ears and she was trying to block out a sound that was obviously quite painful. She was twisting and turning in pain.

I kept speaking to her, attempting to get one of the programs or the "core" to come forward when the most horrible voice came out of her repeating over and over "Access denied! Access denied!"

I was finally able to get the "Gatekeeper" to come back and he stiffly informed me that any further attempts to probe or deactivate would result in immediate destruction of the subject.

Hoo boy! That was heavy! We were playing with some nasty bullies here!

At this point, Lilly had been under hypnosis for a lot longer than usual for most subjects, so I released the "Gatekeeper" with assurances that no harm would come to Lilly from me, gave her some "feel good" suggestions and ended the session. There just didn't seem to be any other option.

So, we have three different cases where attempts to probe resulted in activation of "pain blocks" of such a nature that it was dangerous to continue. The first was the woman who was describing the abduction on the Pennsylvania turnpike in 1987 as described by Tom French in the St. Pete Times article, the second was Candy, and now Lilly.

After the session, I didn't know WHAT to tell Lilly. She obviously didn't remember anything about the latter part of her session, but she felt a lot better and her rash was definitely

calmed down by at least half, so I ventured to broach the subject of her "program." I wanted to know what, exactly, was she doing in her classes? What kinds of things were being used to "turn on" other people's programs? I had the idea that if it was brought to her conscious attention that she could begin to learn about it and further evaluate exactly what she was doing. I even had hopes that she would be able to combat the influence and "recover" from her programming.

The only thing I can tell you is that as soon as I began to talk to her about it, there was a definite shift in both her personality and the fanatic look in her eyes. She began to recite all the standard "love and light" philosophy and how she was a "Lightworker" and it went on for a few minutes with my growing awareness that I was actually listening to a program! It was eerie beyond imagining to hear this "tape" running. Yes, she was saying all the "right things" to inspire confidence and warm and fuzzy feelings! Yes, she was espousing a philosophy that is more or less standard in the "New Age" theatre. But now, I was hearing it in a different way. It was no longer just the content of the words that was significant - it was something between and behind them - something sinister and lurking in wait to jump out at any moment. I was fully aware that there were other "programs" in Lilly that could, at a moment's notice, be turned on and that one of these was a killer. There was nothing to do but agree with her that she was doing a "great work for mankind" and send her home. I remembered what Dr. Hammond said about such individuals being programmed to kill their therapists. I hoped I hadn't been classified as such and "marked" for death. Seeing the fanatical fire in her eyes, there was no doubt in my mind that she could kill just as she was programmed to do.

The very next day, Lilly called me and began to chat in a normal way. I asked her how she was feeling, and she said fine! She was bright and sunny in her words and manner. I was listening carefully to her to determine if I was hearing the "real Lilly." Everything seemed to be okay, and she didn't sound like she was going to come over and kill me - at least not at that moment - so I relaxed and chatted casually along, staying alert for any signs of a "switch" to an alternate personality. Nothing was out of line. I began to think that maybe we had just encountered a particularly crafty entity attached to Lilly who had used all this Greenbaum idea to avoid being sent into the light. Heck, maybe I was imagining things altogether! How could I possibly think that there was anything sinister or bizarre about Lilly?! What a great gal! So bright and easy to talk to! So engaging and funny and charming! Sheesh! This UFO business was really getting to me! I was getting paranoid! I was going off the deep end! That's it! It was ME who needed a therapist!

But then, just as she was getting ready to hang up, she remarked "We need to get together soon! There are a lot of things I want to talk about since I saw you last on Saturday night." That was the night of the session with the Cassiopaeans, NOT Lilly's hypnosis the very night before..

I said "You mean something has happened since last night?"

Lilly said "Last night?! What do you mean?"

I reminded her of the previous night's hypnosis.

Lilly laughed and told me I must be dreaming because she had gone to bed early the previous night - she had been exhausted from her classes that day! She certainly had not been with me doing a hypnosis session!

One of us was missing some time here or one of us was going off the deep end and I was pretty sure it wasn't me! Not positive, just pretty sure!

I assured her that we had, indeed, done a hypnosis session. I reminded her that she had called me about her dream of the reptoid rape and that she had come to my house covered with a rash and scratches. I told her to look at her abdomen to see the scratches.

At that point, Lilly became quite angry and screamed that I was crazy and slammed the phone down!!!

A sort of "cloud of unreality" descended over me and I really wondered for a moment if I was losing MY mind! I called Frank to and he assured me that I had, indeed, done the hypnosis session, that he had been there manning the recorder, and we had the tape and the notes. Even though I was seeing glimpses of this bizarre reality beneath the surface, my mind was really NOT wanting to accept it. Of all the many synchronistic events that had been falling fast and furious upon me, this business of receiving the Greenbaum material and then just sort of having a real "subject" of some more or less "drop into" my life was pushing the limits of credulity. Just what in the heck was going on? So, naturally, we brought the subject up at the next session.

03-10-96

Q: I have a number of questions that I want to get into tonight. The first thing I would like to ask is: I did a hypnosis session with Lilly and utilized some of the Greenbaum techniques. She responded in the affirmative. I was told that she had several alter personalities: "masterprogrammer, gatekeeper, Alpha, Beta, Theta and Delta, zero," and others. Were these responses valid?

A: Validity is subjective. Be careful of data which originates from sources which may mislead.

Q: Which is the misleading source? Lilly or the Greenbaum text?

A: No it's the center of origin. This "subject" appears to be fragmented.

Q: Are her fragments caused by abductions? [I was assuming that the Cassiopaeans meant that Lilly was fragmented. In retrospect, I think they meant that the "subject" of Greenbaum programming was "fragmented."

A: She has had abductions and the like, but not the issue here. She is "searching," and when one is searching...

At this point, the phone rang. It was a long distance call from a researcher in California who wanted to discuss a case and we had to continue at a later time. I was frustrated by the interruption and plagued with the questions in my mind. Did the Cassiopaeans mean that the Greenbaum scenario was possibly a "screen" for alien programming? Was the imagery of the Reptoid Rape also a screen? Or was it completely the other way around? Were the images of alien abductions and Reptoid rapes a product of some sinister human experiment on mankind? Or even elements of both?

That then led me back to the idea that the whole Satanic Ritual abuse scenario could also be either of these things: a screen over Greenbaum type programming, or a screen over alien programming. Further, many so-called "recovered memories" of sexual abuse within families could even be "screens" of programming activities by various persons or beings unknown.

I was familiar already with much of the material being produced by the "psychological" community about these subjects, and I had read many "sessions" from these books and articles that were supposed to prove the existence of Satanists and their wicked agenda because this or that individual had begun to experience "flashbacks" or bits and pieces of memories of abuse. They would then hie themselves off to a psychologist, psychiatrist, or hypnotherapist who would engage them in "non-directive" therapy to assist them in the "recovery" of both their memories and, by default, the "missing parts" of their "soul."

I would read these accounts and see the clues scattered throughout that the "emerging" scenarios were, very likely, "created." And that is not to say that the individual was creating them at all! They were more likely "manufactured" just as the scene of the "benevolent mantids" who were "teaching the children in a loving way" in the session at the beginning of this series was manufactured. When the screen was directive "removed," the revealed activity of Mantids eating human children was exposed. It was clear that in "non-directive" therapy, this would never have occurred.

The problem was that, in the field of hypnotherapy, there had been such an outcry from skeptics in past years about the "suggestibility" of the client, and the purported "agendas" of the therapists, that "directed therapy" had fallen into disfavor. It was now all "client directed." The therapist was more a "sounding board" who merely gave gentle, non-directive suggestions that the client should give him/ herself "permission" to "recover" the memory (whatever it was). In this way, it was believed that the client would "recover **their** truth." In this sense, "their truth" amounted to little more than another illusion.

The problem with this approach is twofold. In the first place, if we consider for even a moment that there is the possibility that there are beings - whether human or otherwise - who are out there engaged in mind programming efforts, (and there is some considerable factual evidence to support this), then we have to consider that they would "install" blocks to recovery of the memories of their activities as a **first line of defense**. They would very likely make these blocks or "screens" interactive with some installed mechanism of severe discomfort so that the subject would either avoid retrieval, or be unable to retrieve such memories without serious pain or stress.

The second problem is that I have experimented with "suggestibility" of subjects to some considerable extent and have found that they are not as malleable as skeptics might wish us to think. Which leads, of course, to the idea of manipulation of "opinion" regarding "directive therapy" so that it "falls into disrepute" as a therapeutic mode, thus adding a layer of protection over such nefarious activities.

There was an experiment done some years ago by a researcher who selected a random sample of individuals who were, ostensibly, NOT abductees and, under hypnosis, or guided imagery techniques, led them into an "alien abduction" scenario. Because a significant number of them began to describe abductions in the same terms as persons who had claimed to be abductees due to some conscious representations surfacing, it was decided that this proved that the abduction complex of images was more or less "archetypal" and therefore, false.

It never occurred to the researchers that the "non-abducted" persons who described accurately the abduction process might really have been abducted, but that their abductions and programming did not have the "glitches" that cause others to "remember" or to have "clues" that lead them to active therapy to recover their memories.

Anyway, this experiment was taken as "proof" that the recovered memories of abductees could very well be "suggested" to them by both literature, movies, and even the therapists. So, "directive therapy" was tossed aside in favor of just allowing the client to let his memories - whatever they might be - sort of "drift to the top."

I can demonstrate hundreds of instances where this idea of "suggestibility" is false. An example would be when I say to a client under hypnosis who is describing an "alien being," that I want them to tell me what kind of nose they have; is it big or little. Now, right there I have suggested that the being **MUST** have a nose and that it is **either** big or little. If the client were as suggestible as is proposed, they would naturally tell me one or the other or

even that it is a "medium sized nose." But time and again, the answer would come back: "I don't see a nose. There is a little hole or a dimple-like thing, but no nose."

Or, I would say "what are you smelling?" That is a direct suggestion that they must be smelling something. But the answer might come back "Nothing at all." Or, if a smell IS present, they might have their attention directed to that factor and tell me that there is some sort of smell.

Another example would be when I ask the client: "How did you get out of the room? Did you go out the door or the window?" And they would respond "Neither. I sort of 'went through the wall.'" On the other hand, if I suggest that they were "carried on a beam of light" as was the case in a different instance they had previously described, they might come back and say "not this time. I was carried through the door."

Over and over again I have tried these little "directive" suggestions to get data, and over and over again I have seen that, even with powerful direction, the client will "recover" whatever is there to recover with very little fabrication, if any.

And that is where we have to begin to deal with the "screening" process. If there is a screen, **that is what the victim will perceive as the actual memory.** And it is in probing the "screen" that other clues must be noted and followed in order to arrive at what is beneath the screen IF POSSIBLE!

For example, in one of my early abduction cases, the client had a vivid dream that she was sure was MORE than a dream. She dreamed about our friendly "Mantid beings," as described by a different subject earlier in this series. The subject described in the earlier section here on the site was actually a much later case chronologically, and this earlier case that I am now mentioning was the one that had given me the clue that there was something deeper in the situation than was being presented.

This first "Mantid" case was also a description of the beings as kind and loving and friendly - just full of great wisdom and kindness. The subject went through a whole description of how grand and glorious it was to be in their company and care, and after all these glowing praises of the wonderful, consciousness raising experience, I brought the session to an end thinking that it was exactly as presented.

However, the instant the client was awakened, she leaped up from the couch and ran to the bathroom where we could hear her vomiting violently for some minutes. When she returned, she said that her stomach was very upset (obviously!) and that she must have "eaten something" that didn't agree with her earlier.

But that episode bothered me. It kept coming up in my mind as a clue that ought to be followed.

The next time this particular client scheduled a session, I was determined to get to the bottom of this matter, so I utilized the somatic technique where I asked her "body consciousness" to speak to me and tell me why, at the last session, she had become ill after recovering the memory of the "abduction." The somatic technique is, again, the ideomotor signals of the fingers where the index finger rises to indicate a "yes" answer and the little finger rises to indicate a "no" answer.

I asked the body consciousness if the description of the abduction that had been given in the previous session had been what actually happened, and the answer came back "no." I asked if the beings who had been presented as kind and benevolent had, in fact, acted kindly and benevolently toward the subject. Again, the answer was "no." I then asked if

they had done harmful and painful things to the subject. The answer was "yes." Next, I asked if the memory of the abduction as presented in the earlier session was a "screen" that had been created and implanted into the the subconscious mind, and the answer was "yes."

So, we had a problem here. The subconscious is not as sacrosanct as we would like to think. The "emerging memories" that we would all like to think are the "individual truth" of the client could not only be manipulated, they could be entirely false.

How to break through them?

I came up with a little technique that I experimented with and it seemed to work quite effectively - as far as I could tell - and this was partly demonstrated in the session earlier in this series. I call it the "screen splitter." In order to make it work properly, the client has to be situated in a "safe environment" while under hypnosis, which means that the events to be reviewed must be placed at a "remove" and the client must have some directed means of accessing via the ideomotor construct that goes beyond just finger signals. This construct becomes a sort of "internal television" which translates the body information into "television signals" which are then projected onto a screen which the subject controls with a hand held "remote."

A further consideration that must be clear in this type of therapy, is that the hypnotherapist MUST take a more or less dominant role as not only guide, but as a warrior-companion. The therapist must "go in" with the individual and watch for the lurking dangers and defend the client from them so that they can safely make the journey to the truth and back again. It becomes more of a shamanic type of activity than anything else. I was later surprised to learn that what I had developed was pretty close to the techniques of the ancient Siberian shamans who would "journey into the underworld," and do battle with the forces present there that were controlling, obfuscating, and/or using the client for their own purposes via tricks and deception.

Mircea Eliade writes in [**Shamanism: Archaic Techniques of Ecstasy:**](#)

The principal function of the shaman in Central and North Asia is magical healing. Several conceptions of the cause of illness are found in the area, but that of the 'rape of the soul' is by far the most widespread. Disease is attributed to the soul's having strayed away or been stolen, and treatment is in principle reduced to finding it, capturing it, and obliging it to resume its place in the patient's body. In some part of Asia the cause of illness can be the intrusion of a magical object into the patient's body or his 'possession' by evil spirits; in this case, cure consists in extracting the harmful object or expelling the demons. Sometimes disease has a twofold cause - theft of the soul aggravated by 'possession' by evil spirits - and the shamanic cure includes both searching for the soul and expelling the demons. [Eliade, 1965]

These archaic conceptions of the cause of disease and disorder are startlingly reminiscent of the way the Cassiopaeans have described the "abduction process."

06-17-95

Cassiopaeans: These experiences [abductions] must be known in their entirety as to what they really are. You are not normally removed as a physical third density being from one locator to another. What happens is very simple. The time frame is normally frozen, and we use the term "frozen" for lack of a better term. What this means is that your perception of time in your physical locator, third density body, ceases to pass during this period of time that is called "zero time" variously by members of your human race. What happens is that the soul imprint occupying or of

that particular host body is removed forcibly, transported to another locator, and remolecularized as a separate physical entity body for purpose of examination, implantation, and other. The soul imprint is used for the purpose of duplication process; it is then demolecularized and the soul imprint is replaced in the original body at the original locator. That is the process that takes place.

On occasion, the fourth density beings doing the abduction make a mistake in the time referencing points of the third density illusion. ... Normally, however, that is not a problem. On rare occasions, the host, or the subject of the abduction can actually find themselves replaced in the time frame illusion in what could appear to be several hours, day, weeks, or even, sadly, years prior to the beginning of the event, which, of course, could cause side effects such as total insanity and other such things. Fortunately that did not occur in your case, but there was some fracturing of the time frame reference illusion. This is why you thought you saw two ships when in actuality you only saw one.

Now, it is most important that you understand that this is not a physical, third density experience in its entirety. There is the soul imprint that all first density, second density, third density, and fourth density beings possess, as you already know; that is extracted. From that soul imprint a duplicate copy or cloning, if you will, which appears on fourth density, can then be made and studied and the soul imprint is then replaced into the original body at whatever density it was taken. This is normally how the process is done. Most often, if the third density being is removed in total physicality, there is no return of that being to third density. They are permanently removed to fourth density. Most often that is what takes place although on rare occasions there can be return. However, there is no need for this as complete duplication for all purposes of examination, alteration of sensate, and implanting - need not be done on third density - can be done completely in the fourth density duplication process. Do you understand?

Q: (T) How does the implant come back to the third density body that's originally still here?

A: The process we are describing, which involves the remolecularization. It is very complex to try and describe how the fourth density is translated into third density, except that once the duplicate, the fourth density cloning, or duplicate, is present, all fourth density realities surrounding that fourth density duplicate will be matched in third density whenever and wherever desired. Because, in effect it is the entire density level which is being exchanged, not just the object contained within.

Q: (L) So, in other words, just as the soul imprint, when it goes into fourth density, can be used as a template to create a carbon copy, so to speak, then anything that is done to the carbon copy then becomes a template that recreates that same manifestation when it is sent back into the third

A: Precisely. With the only variance there being that technology is used to make sure that implants, or added material that comes from fourth density, is such that it will also translate equally into third density through the remolecularization process.

Q: (L) Is there any method that we could or should know about to remove or deactivate fourth density implants?

A: No, you are not capable of doing that without causing death of the host. And, by the way, please don't believe those who claim that they can do such things as they cannot. [Apparently those "implants" that are claimed to have been removed are 3rd density "decoys."]

Even though the Cassiopaeans are saying that we cannot "remove" the 4th density implants, they have said that we can "deactivate" them by being aware of them and

refusing to respond to their machinations.

Nevertheless, over and over again we find this concept expressed in the most archaic shamanic practices: "healing by extraction of the magical object that has brought on the sickness and the search for the soul abducted by evil spirits." Or "[they] attribute sickness to an object introduced into the body by a god or a spirit, or to possession. And treatment consists in extracting the magical object or expelling the spirit. Eliade writes:

Only the shaman can undertake a cure of this kind. For only he 'sees' the spirits and knows how to exorcise them; only he recognizes that the soul has fled, and is able to overtake it, in ecstasy, and return it to its body.

...Everything that concerns the soul and its adventure, here on earth and in the beyond, is the exclusive province of the shaman. Through his own preinitiatory and initiatory experiences, he knows the drama of the human soul, its instability, its precariousness; in addition, he knows the forces that threaten it and the regions to which it can be carried away. If shamanic cure involves ecstasy, it is precisely because illness is regarded as a corruption or alienation of the soul.

...The struggle against the evil spirits is dangerous and finally exhausts the shaman. "We are all destined to fall before the power of the spirits," the shaman Tusput told Sieroszewski, "the spirits hate us because we defend men..." And in fact, in order to extract the evil spirits from the patient, the shaman is often obliged to take them into his own body; in doing so, he struggles and suffers more than the patient himself.

...Aside from the rare cases of "infernal specialization" (confined to descents to the underworld), the Siberian shamans are equally capable of celestial ascents and descents to the nether regions. ...This twofold technique derives in a manner from their initiation itself; for the initiatory dreams of future shamans include both descents (=ritual sufferings and death) and ascents (=resurrection). In this context we can understand that, after battling the evil spirits or descending to the underworld to recover the patient's soul, the shaman feels the need to reestablish his own spiritual equilibrium by repeating the ascent to the sky.

...The shaman's power and prestige derive exclusively from his capacity for ecstasy. It is to his mystical capacities that the shaman owes his ability to discover and combat the evil spirits that have seized the patient's soul; he does not confine himself to exorcising them, he takes them into his own body, "possesses" them, tortures and expels them.

[...Shamanism today has deteriorated and lost its focus]. ...we observe a certain "decadence of shamanism, a condition attested almost everywhere. The Tungus compare especially the strength and courage of the "old shamans" with the cowardice of shamans today, who in some districts no longer dare to undertake the dangerous journey to the underworld." [Eliade, 1964]

I was still somewhat concerned about Lilly's revelations about Sandy and the remark under hypnosis that she and Sandy had been part of the same "programming set," which I took to be a "group." Not only that, but there was the receipt of the **Elaine and the Sisters of Light** material at precisely the time that Lilly made her revelations to me about Sandy. Was I looking at another aspect of the "hidden control mechanism?" The whole thing was so unlikely and so crazy that I was really stretching my credulity to even deal with it on a rational basis. But heck! When you talk to "6th density light beings" via a board on Saturday

nights, how unlikely and weird can anything be?

It was a few weeks before we had another session because we were busy helping Sandy straighten out a big mess in her life involving her mother in a nursing home. It was taking a huge amount of my time and energy and I really felt that Sandy ought to be able to manage these things herself like anybody else, but she was so pitiful and seemingly grateful for every minute of my time that I felt guilty for resenting the many demands placed on me. But, after a time, I started to get the idea that something was not quite right with this scenario. Every interaction with Sandy and her mother resulted in a serious draining of energy. Every interaction with Sandy in the group resulted in an argument or misunderstanding. On several occasions, these disagreements almost led to the giving up of the project altogether!

Of course, my mind was working overtime to explain things in a rational way. I did not want to fall into the trap of "believing and thereby making real" in terms of the Greenbaum and Elaine material, and maybe if I hadn't been doing that, I would have noticed things sooner!

I sat down with Sandy one day to talk and worked around to the subject of her current associations. I wasn't going to directly ask her if she was involved with a sort of "coven" up in Hernando County as Lilly had reported, but I was going to try to find out where it was she went several nights a week that she never talked about.

The long and short of it was that she admitted that she had been going up to Trudy and George's house two nights a week to do "therapy" with both of them. She very innocently wondered why it would even be a problem, since they were simply "bodywork clients" and she needed to make money in her profession.

I was absolutely devastated. Sandy KNEW what those people had done to me, she had denied any contact or association with them for a long time, and now she was telling me that she was hanging out with them two nights a week?! And then, after working on them (ostensibly) she was coming to do body work on me, bringing that energy directly into my house, and possibly into my very physical structure?! Clearly she was NOT getting it in regards to the "hidden nature" of things going on here on the Big Blue Marble.

But, I stayed calm and said nothing to her. I realized, at this point, that it was entirely possible for her to be doing things in an "alternate personality" of which the Sandy I knew was totally unaware. But Frank and I decided to have a private session to address this issue. The result was quite interesting.

04-24-96

Q: Now, some time ago Lilly called me and told me that Sandy was involved in some sort of coven or group that was into rituals and magic or whatever. I just have a very difficult time believing this. How can Sandy seem so innocent and, at the same time, be a part of such activities? The only reason I am asking is because Lilly knew things about Sandy that "clicked" and could not possibly have been said unless she knew SOMETHING. Is it possible that Sandy could have multiple personalities and one of her other "selves" is doing this? As in Greenbaum?

A: Sure!

Q: (L) If that is the case, then it seems that these "alternate personalities" are so cleverly installed that they can take over, do something, and then "turn off" leaving no trace at all! That makes it possible that ANYONE can have this programming and NO ONE would even know! Heck, they wouldn't even know it themselves! We are talking about perfect Manchurian Candidates here! And that brings up the idea that if Sandy can do things **she** isn't aware of, is it possible for either Frank or I to be

involved in such and not be aware of it?

A: Yes, but it is not that.

Q: (L) Does that mean that there IS some other thing that we are involved in, in some other aspects of our selves, that we are not aware of?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is this something that happens in altered states or in sleep states?

A: Not happens, **happened**.

Q: (L) Something that happened in the past?

A: Laura, you need to consult a powerful, practiced, effective hypnotherapist to unlock these questions for you.

Q: (L) Is this something I could do for Frank in the meantime? Obviously Frank could have a big piece of the puzzle locked up in there...

A: **Both of you and others**. The locks have been installed in such a way that it is literally impossible for you to unlock them, as they were installed with full knowledge of present circumstances.

Q: (L) Who installed these locks?

A: Supremely powerful STS consortium!!

Q: (L) And what circumstances were they aware of, as you have mentioned, when they installed these locks?

A: All. [That implies time travel capabilities.]

Q: (L) You are the Cassiopaeans, correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And you are STO?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And you are telling us that we have locks on knowledge installed in us, installed by supremely powerful STS consortium. Can we not, in our conscious state, simply reject this programming, and ask you to inform us of this information?

A: Not possible! You cannot unlock, and we cannot tell you the details of what, or why.

Q: (L) Why can you not tell us?

A: Free will violation, and endangerment of you if done thusly.

Q: (L) Is there some way to do it that does not endanger us?

A: We have just told you what you must do.

Q: (L) Is it a danger to us to NOT unlock these things?

A: In a sense.

Q: (L) When you say that things "happened" but are not currently happening, what do you mean? I was abducted or something... why?

A: To **install self-destruct programming**.

Q: (L) I find this to be incredible! So, I have a "self-destruct" program. Considering my life, that could be true and a reasonable explanation. And Frank has one also?

A: Similar, but not an exact copy so as to mask.

Q: (L) Was Frank abducted in a similar fashion?

A: Close, but not exactly.

Q: (L) Was Frank's pneumonia when he was a child, that nearly killed him, part of this self-destruct program?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was Frank's father also programmed since he was partly responsible for much of Frank's psychological abuse?

A: Semi.

Q: And my mother? She seems to have been the most consistent source of "attack" in my life...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well. I think we can safely assume that probably every member of our

families have had some sort of program installed, if only to facilitate **our** destruction. This whole situation is beginning to sound inexpressibly grim.

A: Grim?!? You have lived decades after these episodes! How many brethren? Multiples of millions!

Q: (L) That is why I am saying it is pretty damn grim... think of all those who don't survive these programs.

A: And it is part of a natural process, do not forget.

Q: (L) Well, we need some help from the good guys. It sounds so dreadful. We need some help here. I am becoming VERY tired. It is not only the constant battles against forces that we can neither see nor understand, but also even learning about all these things is a HUGE burden!

A: You only need knowledge.

Q: (L) Well, I want to have a little direction here.

A: Concentrate on your insurance settlement. This can be a problem solver if handled wisely, a curse if not so! Use some of the funds to locate a "superhypnotherapist."

Q: (L) Who might this person be? A clue?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is there some progress that we can make on our own?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Give me a clue... I want something that produce knowledge that will protect me...

A: Won't succeed until locks are blown off in proper way.

Q: (L) Well, I hope I survive until then.

A: Refer to previous answer.

Q: (L) If you guys were here, I'd throw something at you!

A: We'd dodge!

Q: (L) Well, you see my problem here... I guess I just want to know that there is someone out there who cares...

A: You should by now.

Q: (L) Then you guys ought to get behind my lawyer and jack him up...

A: We do, **through** you.

Q: So, we have a LOT of stuff locked up inside and all we have to do is find the key...

A: Yes, exactly.

At a later session, Terry, who had just read the Greenbaum Speech brought the subject up again:

08-17-96

Q: (T) Are you aware of the Greenbaum effect? Dr. Greenbaum and his mind control experiments, that we've been looking at lately?

A: Yes.

Q: Is what's said there factual? I won't say true, but is it factual? Most of it?

A: Close.

Q: (T) Okay, the question is, is the fellow that just shot three professors in San Diego; I think it was, at the University there, because he was afraid they would throw his thesis away, and make it look bad, and flunk him; was he part of this Greenbaum project?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Why did they 'turn him on' at that point?

A: Not correct concept. **What if: those programmed in the so-called "Greenbaum" projects are preprogrammed to "go off" all at once, and some "malfunction," and go off early?**

That was NOT a pleasant thought. But then, it is because of the fact that the programming has "glitches" and is not fool-proof that we know about it at all. Apparently it IS possible to escape the controls, though whether one has the capacity to really get to the bottom of it and see it for what it truly is remains to be seen. A lot more work needs to be done in this area.

A few days later I received a phone call from Lilly, inquiring how I was doing and I was surprised at the normal, chatty tone of her voice considering the circumstances of the last conversation we had together when she began screaming at me and slammed the phone down. But, by this time, I was accustomed to the idea that some people might have all kinds of "personalities" that can be turned on or off, and perhaps it would only be through constant exposure to the information about these things that could assist in their awakening. I mentioned that I had some material for her to read, and she came by and I gave her a printed copy of the Greenbaum speech. After reading it, she called again and was VERY anxious to attend another session. Tim, from the old Reiki group had also contacted me and was present.

The session began with some questions about our ability to do research in a free and independent way considering the limitations that we were becoming aware of in the world around us. The Cassiopaeans gave a very significant clue to the process of awakening in their reply:

10-05-96

A: There are no limits, just controls... The knowledge gives one all the necessary tools to overcome the controls.

The next question was for Lilly who had experienced a strange event during a Reiki class earlier that day.

Q: (L) Lilly took a particular type of initiation today, and she had an event occur during this.... [Lilly described the event as leaving her body and going through a "life review" sort of what is described as happening at the time of death.]

A: She should be careful not to "spread herself too thin." One does not need to cram learning, "steady as she goes."

Q: (L) Can you describe what it was that was taking place with her? Or define it?

A: Soul bilocation.

Q: (L) Was this a beneficial event for her?

A: No. She has been ripping open the fabric too much. Each soul has its own patterning, which is held in place by the three main bodies of existence [planchette swirls a few times] ... "thought/consciousness center, spirit/etheric center and physical center," remembering, of course, that your physical center has the "interface genetic body" as well. But we are here dealing with the primary patterns. There are specific methodologies for adjusting these, and travelling into or out of other planes of existence. When one does not properly utilize these, one tears the fabric of their trilateral continuum when they seek to travel. This can be very problematic, and may lead to the soul being unable to reconnect with the body, thus causing the physical center to perish!!!

Q: (L) The man who was facilitating the initiation, was he aware of what was happening, or what he was doing?

A: Aware only of unusual sensates.

Q: (L) Did it have anything to do with the attunement?

A: No. It had to do with previous experiments.

Q: (L) She said that she also experienced a past life review just as if she were in the process of dying.

A: You described it well.

Q: (R) Well, experiments by who?

A: You. [Meaning Lilly.]

Q: (L) So, what was, what happened with this interaction that caused this to trigger right there and then? At that moment? What was the trigger?

A: Spirit center stimulus. The "initiation."

So there was another clue about the kinds of things that can activate "programs." Different "initiations" offered by Metaphysical/New Age teachers and seminar leaders! Gads! It was beginning to sound very dangerous to become involved with such groups at all!

At this point, Lilly began to talk about an amazing "column of light" that she had photographed in her house. I was aware of the fact that this might relate to the "entry point" of the Reptoids who had raped her, but I didn't want to "rock the boat" of her personality alter that was present at the time, so I said nothing. I was hoping that this "present" part of her would seek the information that could be helpful to enable her to overcome her programming. She identified the column of light as a "portal" and was sure that it indicated her connection to her "guides."

Q: (R) So, can the portal [in my house] assist me in any way with this [rip in my] aura? Will it do me any good? I mean, what's it for, anyway?

A: It can assist you in becoming possessed.

Q: (R) Well, that's just wonderful!!! How did it get there? It's on the top of my head, it comes right down.

A: No, it is not a part of you.

Q: (T) How about asking where this portal came from? (L) Yes, what was the generative source?

A: More than one.

Q: (L) OK, there's more than one generative source. So, it's a combination of factors. Is it part of the historical site? The space-time location? [Lilly's house was built on the old site of Florida Southern Methodist College which had been struck by lightning and destroyed in a fire many years ago.]

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it part of the metaphysical activities taking place in the house itself? [Lilly held many classes in her home.]

A: Yes. Other occupants. More than her. [The "other occupants" could refer to Lilly's husband who had "mob connections," or so she said.]

Q: (R) Do they mean live ones or dead ones?

A: Both.

Q: (R) That's what I thought. (V) How can it be removed?

A: Changes in lifestyle.

Q: (L) The question I have is, she is in a situation where she is somewhat blocked in her directions. It seems that many sorts of sources seek to...

A: Obuscation is illusion.

At this point, we began to discuss the various illusions that we are presented with that we have to learn about before we can penetrate and overcome them. At this point, the Cassiopaeans just tossed out a term that brought us back to the Greenbaum subject:

A: Mind programming.

Q: (L) What about mind programming?

A: We thought we would just throw that onto the table.

Q: (T) Mind programming! As in programming of one's mind?
A: Tim received some most recently.
Q: (L) And who did he receive the mind programming from?
A: Cultists.
Q: (T) What form did it take?
A: Negative.
Q: (T) Not negative or positive, but what form was it presented to him as?
A: Hypnotic.
Q: (T) Was he awake or asleep at the time?
A: Both.
Q: (T) How was it conveyed to him?
A: Lights, fires, chants.
Q: (Tim) I haven't seen any of the [Wicca or Reiki bunch] since way back when. (L) Way back when, what is that, a couple of years? (Tim) Yes (L) Well, then that's still "recently" in cosmic terms I guess. Is that what is meant?
A: Yes.
Q: (T) I just wanted to make sure that this was not a long-distance thing... that they did not convey this programming from a distance and... (Tim) Yes, and that they still didn't have their hooks into me.
A: Close, though.
Q: (L) Close, though to what?
A: Response was to "Hooks"
Q: (L) Are you suggesting that this programming still has "hooks" in him and that some of the choices he's been making in his life in the last two years are the results of this programming?
A: Maybe.
Q: (Tim) I want to know; did I get married as a result of this programming?
A: Yes.

Naturally, with the response to Tim's question being so forthcoming, everybody wanted to know if THEY had become involved with their respective partners as a result of some type of programming.

Q: (L) Did I get married as a result of some similar programming?
A: No.
Q: (L) Did Lilly?
A: Yes.
Q: (V) Did I?
A: No.
Q: (T) Did I?
A: No.
Q: (T) Did Frank?
A: No.
Q: (L) Frank never got married! (T) Well, I was just making sure that everybody felt like they were in on all this! (Lilly) This Greenbaum program, was it due to my father?
A: Yes.
Q: (Lilly) Thought so! It was his military career and position. Was this programming done to my father?
A: **You** were "Greenbaumed."
Q: (L) Was Tim Greenbaumed?
A: No.
Q: (V) What about V?

A: No.
Q: (L) What about Frank?
A: No.
Q: (L) Laura?
A: No
Q: (L) Terry?
A: No
Q: (T) Jan?
A: No
Q: (Lilly) So, I'm the only one here that's been Greenbaumed?
A: (Tim to Laura) They told you before that you got mental programming of some sort, but now they are saying it wasn't Greenbaum?
A: Laura had more advanced work done on her.
Q: (V) That opens up a whole new can of worms. (L) And what do you mean by that?
A: Not now.
Q: (L) Is there any possibility, to some extent, that I have overcome this influence at the the present time?
A: No. Was partial, then aborted, leaving fragments of trigger response programs that have been in remission.
Q: (L) Why was it aborted?
A: Because STO forces intervened.
Q: (L) And when was this?
A: Mid "fifties."
Q: (L) So it was when I was three or four years old. (T) I think we should go back to what we were talking about with Tim, because they brought it up. (Tim) Am I still receiving instructions from the programming? Am I still receiving programming from them?
A: Buried for future triggers.
Q: (L) Is there anything he can do to deactivate this programming?
A: Would take powerful hypnotic work. Beware of stresses of a most personal nature.
Q: (L) Do you mean sexual actions, activities might be triggers or connected to this?
A: Partly.
Q: (L) Any further clues for him? (T) What was it that they... what was given to Tim in this programming? What was he told to do, or what was the mind control about?
(L) What were the instructions?
A: Discover.
Q: (T) Is is something Tim will be able to discover? Does he have enough information to work on?
A: Not by himself.
Q: (L) Is his wife and the new baby part of the hook to keep him in the program?
A: Yes.
Q: (Tim) Is the hook attached to the physical, emotional, spiritual, or what?
A: All. You were particularly vulnerable at the time. Remember, this particular group has an uncanny ability to get to those who have parental influences with a troubled past.

[Phone call interrupted end of transmission, call was from Tim's wife demanding that he leave immediately and come home!]

Q: (L) Is Tim's wife Greenbaumed?
A: Yes.
Q: (Tim) Where did she receive Greenbaum programming? ...Oh, I know, her father was in the Navy... (L) Why are we not surprised!!!

A: Yes. And V's father too, but fortunately in too low level a capacity.

Q: (L) Does the Greembaum influence, or interaction last indefinitely throughout a person's life, if something isn't done to terminate or halt it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Mind programming... Lilly wants to know how extensive the Greenbauming was in her case. Was it extensive?

A: Yes and your husband, too!

Q: (Lilly) That's just wonderful! More pleasant things this evening! (V) I've been sitting in your position, where I've gotten a bunch of bad news one night, and I know how you feel! (F) It's not really bad news, though, because it's good to know... (V) It protects you to have the knowledge. But, it's tough to hear. It's tough to face the fact that you can be controlled. But, if you look at your life, and you see all the lousy choices you make and the problems you have caused yourself, then you have to think that something is getting in the way of being able to see what is really going on! (L) I guess you just have to ask yourself everytime you make a choice, why am I REALLY doing what I'm doing? Is it really me doing it, or am I being "directed." You have to be pretty coldly analytical to do this. You just can't let emotions influence you to do what you seem to "want." (R) Is there anything to cure it? Can anything be done? Now we know for Tim, it's hypnosis. What about me?

A: Awareness is step number one.

Q: (T) Tim's wife is one of his triggers... (L) Well, Tim finds himself, we all, I mean, jeez! What do we do about these difficult situations that we plant ourselves in the middle of, due to programming? Then we have to extricate ourselves, at great cost and pain? Having done it already myself, I know how much pain...

A: No need to extricate, if necessary work is done, in some cases.

Q: (L) If two people who are married to each other are Greenbaumed, as you are suggesting is the case with Lilly and her husband, is it possible that they could be programmed to kill each other? I mean, he's been pretty violent toward her lately.

A: Maybe, but not always. The programming is mainly intended to produce erratic behavior, for the purpose of "spooking" the population so that they will welcome, and even demand, a totalitarian government. Think of the persons who have inexplicably entered various public and private domains, and shot large numbers of people... Now, you have "met" some of these Greenbaum subjects...

This little remark followed by the three dots sort of went right over my head. But it was clearly a warning!

Q: (L) So you are saying that there implanted triggers set to activate at a certain point in future time, to create a mass chaos, in the public domain? What types of activity, specifically?

A: Better to discover that one on your own.

Q: (L) Ok, that's another one that's dangerous to know right now...

A: Now, some history... as you know, the CIA and NSA and other agencies are the children of Nazi Gestpo... the SS, which was an experiment influenced by Antareans who were practicing for the eventual reintroduction of the Nephelim on to 3rd and/or 4th density earth. And the contact with the "Antareans" was initiated by the Thule Society, which groomed its dupe subject, Adolph Hitler to be the all-time mind-programmed figurehead. Now, in modern times, you have seen, but so far, on a lesser scale: Oswald, Ruby, Demorenschildt, Sirhan Sirhan, James Earl Ray, Arthur Bremer, Farakhan, Menendez, Bundy, Ramirez, Dahmer, etc...

Q: (L) Is there any particular individual who is currently being programmed to take a more prominent position in terms of this...

A: Later... you must know that Oswald was programmed to be the "patsy." So that

he would say many contradictory things. Demorenschildt was both a programmer and programmed. Ruby was hypnotically programmed to shoot Oswald with an audio prompt, that being the sound of a car horn.

Q: (L) The question has been brought up, is there some way or means that one can distinguish or discern a victim of Greenbaum or other mind programming by some clues?

A: Not until it is too late.

Q: (L) Was Sandy Greenbaumed?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Yes, well, we kind of figured that already... (L) Yes, but I was just checking here... (T) Is JW Greenbaumed?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And he carries guns around! (L) What about MF, the UFO investigator?

A: No.

Q: (L) Candy?

A: No.

Q: (V) I'd like to know if any Presidents have been Greenbaumed?

A: Yes. Remember, the "Greenbaum method" is one of many in existence. It is a veritable potpourri.

I am going to insert here a much later remark about Greenbaum programming which is in context here.

07-31-99

Q: Various folks on the internet are now saying that Dr. Mengele of Nazi fame is the same person as Dr. Green of Greenbaum programming fame.

A: No.

Q: Did Mengele go to South America and die there as reported?

A: Yes.

Q: The Greenbaum material says that there was a Jewish boy brought to America and trained as a doctor who became this infamous Dr. Greenbaum. Is that true?

A: No. "Green" is an alias, or more accurately, a pseudonym for multiple persons engaged in mind control efforts.

Getting back to our more or less chronological story: we came back to the subject again the following week. Tim was again present, and very upset about many strange events of the intervening days. He was terrified that he had been "kidnapped" and "Greenbaumed," as we were starting to call it:

10-12-96

Q: In an earlier session you mentioned that we ought to discuss the matter of mind control...

A: Programming is the word you need, not "control."

Q: Tim has had some very strange events happening to him and he would like to know if he has been Greenbaumed?

A: Tom has not been "Greenbaumed," but mind programmed by those who have ties to a Wiccan organization as we previously described.

Q: How does one determine the signs of someone who has been programmed, whether Greenbaum type or otherwise? In specific, how could Tim tell?

A: Pay attention to the signs. Difficulty keeping up with the demands and pressures of life both before the programming and after. Feeling like you are losing control because everything is now even more "confusing."

Q: (T) Any specific signs?

A: We gave you one, now for 2: wife "acting up." Also, parental problems that have

already begun.

Q: How does one overcome or cancel this programming?

A: The same as always: Knowledge protects.

Q: In what ways will knowledge help to cancel programming?

A: In ways directly affecting Tim.

Q: I don't understand. How can knowledge help to cancel programming?

A: So that the awareness can be the foundation for being able to deal with situations, and possibly rectify some of them.

This obviously means that, unless one has an idea that they could be programmed, they will not learn about the ways and means of deactivation. I guess it is something like being an alcoholic: you have to admit that you have a problem in order to seek help.

Q: (L) Okay, in regards to this Greenbaum programming and the Nazi connection: On a couple of occasions you mentioned a group called the Antareans. Who were these human types or aliens?

A: Antareans were the name given by 4th density groups in contact with the Thule Society on third density Earth, before and during World War One.

Q: What are they called now?

A: There is no one currently labeling themselves as "Antareans," in contact with anyone now.

Q: So, they are no longer here?

A: No, not this particular group. There are others.

Q: (L) You said once that I was not Greenbaumed, but that something else was done. What was this?

A: The work that was attempted was more intense, but it was aborted because it turned out that your frequency resonance vibration was not proper for that particular type of "experimental" programming.

Q: Does this mean that there was something about my vibrations that caused what they were trying to do to result in positive things?

A: Possibly, in an off-hand way.

Q: You also said that STO intervened and stopped this... does this mean that there is some reason to protect me?

A: Okay... **learning is an exploration followed by the affirmation of knowing [through] discovery.** One day, you will know this. You are doing just fine. No more on that for this session.

And this last remark brings us back to the subject of the interactions with the Metaphysical Church group and their attempts to kill me and how this was associated with the green pool which was sort of a "symbol system" in my reality that there was something seriously wrong in my personal environment. The responses given to me should be taken to heart by those of you who have written to tell me how similar your lives have been to my own. Remember, according to [Ra](#), there are approximately 65 million Wanderers on the planet. And, according to Ra and the Cassiopaeans, the Wanderers are prime targets for STS interference.

10-28-94

Q: (L) Okay, during the period of time I was getting the hassle from the metaphysical church group, my pool was green. Was this symbolic of the attack I was under?

A: Yes but you left yourself open by association and buying too many concepts without careful examination. Investigate before buying and practicing in future okay?

Q: (L) Investigate what? Ideas?

A: Yes. And concepts and especially practices

Q: (L) The ideas of candle burning, salt, sage, shamanistic rituals and so forth? Is all this useless?

A: You are learning; remember when we say "good no ritual"?

Q: (L) In other words, your knowledge and your strength, which comes from your knowledge and knowing, is the point and the protection?

A: Precisely. This is extremely important.

Q: (L) Alexandra David-Neel quoted a lama who said we must beware of the children of our own minds as well as the children of the minds of others, such as thought forms perhaps created by higher negative beings. If we do not acknowledge that such things exist, are we then subject to being devoured by them?

A: Yes. Ritual drains directly to Lizard beings.

Q: (L) Even our saying of the Lord's prayer?

A: It is okay to pray. Why do you think organized religion is obsessed with rituals?

Q: (L) Is the same thing true of modern day shamanistic practices and so forth?

A: Exactly.

Q: (L) What occurred to make my pool clear up?

A: You restored your own energy.

Q: (L) And it had nothing to do with rituals?

A: Correct. In spite of rituals but you were lucky could have gone the other way.

Q: (L) What prevented this from happening?

A: Divine intervention. [energy surge]

Q: (L) Well, my life seems to have been full of incidents of Divine intervention.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What is the purpose of this intervention?

A: To preserve and prepare you for work.

Q: (L) What is this work?

A: You are extremely valuable to all on your planet.

Q: (L) What particular value? Is this common to all people?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is this something meaningful? What is the mission?

A: Faith in your opening channel; you will learn as you go. We cannot tell you all at once.

Sorry. I tried. We still don't know what the "mission" is. We only know that there are, apparently, a LOT of other people involved!

But we are also aware that the "rules of the game" seem to necessitate "waking up" against the obstacles of being prime targets of the STS control faction. And this can be VERY problematical when considered in the light of that most astounding revelation out of the mouth of one of the very victims of mind-programming.

"Master Programmer" was designed to turn Lilly into a dynamic New Age/Metaphysical teacher whose job was to travel the country, giving classes and seminars in many and various subjects, in order to TURN ON THE ALREADY INSTALLED PROGRAMS OF OTHER GREENBAUM TYPE VICTIMS.

We might just want to ask how many OTHER prominent teachers and channels and "New Age Metaphysicians" are also "Master Programmers?"

[Chapter 21](#)

Chapter XXI

Black Lightning Strikes...

or

Marjoe Gortner meets Ted Patrick...

Now that we more or less have some idea of the kinds of things that **might** be going on in the so-called "real world," i.e. human engineered mind programming, we have a lot to think about. We have also talked about people who may have enormous potential for Service to Others who may be special targets for mind programming activities, whether human originated or "other density/dimension," and we have talked about what seems to be, more or less, an ongoing "experiment" in social and philosophical control whereby masses of people can be influenced to think in certain "loops" that may have no basis in reality.

Are we talking about just a small group?

Of course, the reader is going to think that whatever ideas he/she espouses based upon his/her religious or cultural upbringing are exempt. THEY are the "right" ones. Or, he/she has attached himself to this or that teaching, whether it be "channelled" or scientific or ethnic or whatever, and because it "feels right, or because his/her "guide" or inner guidance system of whatever nature, has "confirmed" it for him/her, it is NOT subject to being a "program."

I want to remind the reader of the following:

01-21-95

Q: (L) How "long", and I put long in quotes, because we know, as you say, there is no time, but how long, as we measure it, have the Grays been interacting with our race? The Grays, not the Lizards; the Grays, the cybergenetic probes?

A: **Time travelers, therefore, "Time is ongoing."**

Q: (L) Okay, recently I read a couple of books Jan gave me, "[Knight in Shining Armor](#)" and "[Replay](#)". Both of these books described time travel.

A: No, not finished with answer. Do you understand the gravity of last response?

Q: (L) They are time travelers, they can move forward and backward in time, they can play games with our heads... (T) They can set up the past to create a future they want. (D) They can organize things so that they can create the energy that they need... (L) They can also make things look good, make them feel good, make them seem good, they can make you have an idea one minute, and then the next minute, create some sort of situation that confirms that idea...

A: **When you asked how long, of course it is totally unlimited, is it not?**

Q: (L) That's not good. If they were to move back through space time and alter an event in our past, would that alteration in the past instantaneously alter our present as well?

A: **Has over and over and over.**

Q: (D) So they do it over and over and over, constantly? (L) So, at each...

A: You just are not yet aware, and have no idea of the ramifications!!!

Q: (L) We're getting a little glimmer! (T) The ramifications of being able to move in and out of time and manipulate it the way you want (Jan/Laura) And the ramifications of what they're doing to us and what they will do to us, over and over.

(L) So, in other words, our only real prayer in this whole damn situation is to get out

of this density level. That's what they're saying, that's what it sounds like to me.

A: Close.

Q: (L) Because, otherwise, we're just literally, as in that book, stuck in the replay over and over and over, and the Holocaust could happen over and over, and we could just, you know... Genghis Khan, Atilla the Hun... over and over and over again.

(T) We're stuck in a time loop; they're putting us in a time loop. (J) Are we in a time loop?

A: Yes.

I once had what I thought was a rather silly idea. I was reading "alien abduction" cases, and the descriptions were so similar that I wondered if it was the same few guys who constantly traveled back in time over and over again abducting first one person, then another and then another and so on. If they could keep going back to the same moment in time, but to a different person, millions of people could be abducted by the same little group, seemingly SIMULTANEOUSLY. It may not have been such a silly idea, though it might not have been exactly that.

Some of you may remember what Ark wrote in [*Physics and the Mysterious*](#) about channelling:

We need now to return to our question: if communications from the future are possible, why don't we receive these broadcasts on a daily basis?

If our minds can serve as receivers, then why aren't we all aware of the transmissions?

I think that the answer has to do with multiple realities and branching universes, and perhaps any civilization which would receive messages from the future on a daily basis has ceased to exist because communication through time is a very dangerous game. You produce paradoxes and these paradoxes remove the paradoxical universes from the repository of possible universes; if you create a universe with paradoxes, it destroys itself either completely or partially. Perhaps just intelligence is removed from this universe because it is intelligence that creates paradox. Perhaps we are very fortunate that even if we can receive some of these messages from the future, we still continue to exist.

Suppose our civilization were to advance to the point where everyone can communicate with themselves in the past; they have a computer with a special program and peripheral device that does this. It becomes the latest fad: everyone is communicating with themselves in the past to warn of dangers or upcoming calamities or bad choices, or to give lottery numbers or winning horses. But, what is seen as a "bad choice" or "calamity" for one, could be seen to be a "good event" or "benefit" to someone else!

So, the next step would be that "hackers" would begin to break into the systems and send false communications into the past to deliberately create bad choices and calamities for some in order to produce benefits for themselves or others.

Then, the first individual would see that false information has been sent and would go into their system and go back even earlier to warn themselves that false information was going to be sent back by an "imposter" and how to tell that it was false.

Then the hacker would see this, and go back in time to an even earlier moment and

give false information that someone was going to send false information (that was really true) that false information (that was really false) was going to be sent, thereby confusing the issue.

This process could go on endlessly with constant and repeated communications into the past, one contradicting the other, one signal canceling out the other, with the result that it would be exactly the same as if there were NO communication into the past!

There is, also, the very interesting possibility that the above scenario IS exactly what is taking place in our world. [Jadczyk, 1999]

Then, we have that most interesting remark made by our demon possessed subject in [**Aliens, Demons and Vampires**](#) which said:

"She puts the robe around me and then my mind separates from my body. I can look back and see it lying there. Then we go up through the ceiling, pop out the roof, and fly into space. One night the Lady **took me back in time**. We were in a foreign country and the people wore old-fashioned clothes. **The Lady took on the appearance of a beautiful woman in a blue robe. She performed miracles for them...**"

Suddenly Ann's face turned ashen and she asked to be excused. Her scream of pain was heard from the bathroom where she had taken refuge. When Ann came out, she was sniffing and holding her abdomen. The Lady had savagely attacked her for revealing that **down through history, creatures like the Lady have taken the form of saints. They then use the gullibility of humankind to misguide and misinform people so that they believe they are seeing miracles performed.** Ann begged the newsman to delete that portion of the interview." [[Osborn](#), 1982]

It's a fine pickle we've gotten ourselves into, isn't it Ollie?

A correspondent recently wrote to me:

The last parts of the Wave were a lot about mindprogramming. Well, something happened in 'real life' which in a way REALLY scared me. I only have started to realize very recently that this might/could be just another example of how STS 4D tries 'to get to us', "us" being especially the more 'active' ones in the field, meaning those that work "in the field," so to speak. (I am a magazine publisher, specializing in metaphysical subjects.)

Logically, that's not so much to these STS guys liking and the 'bag of tricks' they may have available is phenomenal. I would like to ask you to give your opinion about what happened to me. Was it an incredible scheme of manipulation, defying all credibility, just set up to deceive me, or what?

A first remark: 4D STS can somehow 'monitor' our 'weakest' spots. For some it is money, others power, others wealth, still others fame, etc...I guess mine would be 'in the emotional area', and do they know how to 'move in'...

It starts in the fall of 1996; I was in LA attending a 'Mind,Body, Spirit' event, to see if there was anything there worthwhile that I wanted to cover. There happened to be one, just 1, metaphysical teaching that really got my attention... It just felt good, peaceful, mystical ...I talked with two guys, they were extremely polite and gave me a book. I read it later on and, well, I sort of liked it. It was a sort of story, bordering

reality and SF(At least, so I thought). It was clearly an introduction book. Easy to read, to get people's attention; just introducing the subject.

Now, we jump to the spring of 1997. I saw a specific website (about walk-ins) and just 'registered' it. Nothing to do with the aforementioned 'New Age Teaching'. End of June 1997: I attend an New Age trade show in Birmingham; guess what, there they (the aforementioned New Age group, NOT the "walk-in" group) were again! I had lunch with the two people in the booth. Nice meeting. And I offered to help them.

Then, second week of September 1997...I am driving on the M25 around London, and 'out of nowhere' a sort of telepathic communication gets started. Not frightening, it was actually 'funny' in a strange way. It never had happened to me like that (at that time I was guessing that 'my guidance' was really moving up a notch!!Well, I didn't know the C's website yet). It was about a conference I should attend somewhere nearby Glastonbury, UK. The conference was about walk-ins. I found out the dates (coincidence!It was just the weekend I had decided to 'keep free for me'!) So, I went.

Very nice conference it was. And there I meet 'someone.' yup, an American girl. Stunning redhead! All kinds of the strangest things start to happen... Synchronicities all over the place, people actually started saying things about me when looking at her; talking about a magic (or should I say 'magick'??) weekend! it didn't stop there...'Romance' followed - oh so swiftly...TOO swiftly I'd say now. A real "love bite!"

Well, hey, I was experiencing a living fairytale here! So, she decides to stay after the weekend. But guess what? She just 'happened' to be deeply involved in this very same New Age teaching I had recently become involved in!! And, as it just "happened," I was just going to a show to 'introduce' the material there. Well, she could come along and help, right??? Give a little talk, meet the people. What a coincidence!

But now, she starts 'bombarding' me with the principles of this 'teaching'. At times, I even had to get a bit aggressive to avoid this continual effort to "brainwash" me. At this point, the group sent me a second book, and somehow, this changed my views entirely regarding this teaching. (Divine STO intervention?) After reading this second book, I could see that this teaching was a THREAT of the worst kind!

But, because of this woman, and the emotional ties, I kept this to myself because there were plans to visit the group's European HQ. I thought that, at least, I would be able to examine things further and make a more thorough assessment. While there, I experienced, (no kidding), the worst direct attack of psychic black magic you can imagine. It freaked me out!! It was me against eight or so tough people! It actually made me sick.

And of course, there were the ongoing big confrontations with the girl about this, so she went home. One month later I was in the US to try to figure out what the meaning of all this was. I don't think I ever lived through a more confusing month than the month of November 1997.

To make a long story short: Because I was not willing to be brainwashed, I went back home a 'heartbroken man'...Couldn't figure out what the heck had happened. This was nothing like me, still it happened TO me. There followed 15 months of

silence. Oh yes, I DID get regular mailings from that group; a continuous barrage of material.

The story had another chapter in a 'less dense' way just this past year. A last meeting in the states with the redhead where she made a last 'attempt' (pretty forced...) to 'turn me on' to that teaching, right? Well, it didn't work. After a last email conversation with her...the mailings also stopped from the main HQ.

Conclusion: can it be that this whole 'play' was just staged to get me 'hooked up' in that bl**dy teaching??? They probably considered me 'useful' for their organization? I would not be surprised if there were Greenbaum types and others involved (I never could figure out where they got their funds from - and they were WELL funded!).

The scary part is, how could all these - at first sight - totally non-related events be set up and coordinated??? The whole thing played out in 3-4 countries, on several continents, involved different, non-related (I guess...) organizations; a concerted attack on me where I am 'weakest'; the most incredible 'miracles' happened to make it seem that "the hand of God" was upon me, in contradiction to what I KNEW to be true about this teaching - that it was a real THREAT to mankind! Just a big cosmic drama.

The thing is, I believe it to be possible that not one of them (maybe 1 or 2 of the 'heads' in the UK excepted, they gave me a very 'strange' feeling) is consciously aware of what's going on!

'They' (4D STS) made one HUGE mistake: their timing was just too perfect... The same day that this manipulation was finally stopped by me, a new one was started - or at least it was tried!! I am getting VERRRRY careful now.

OK, I know, Knowledge protects...I learned that part at least. But how many others are led into similar things in similar ways and don't have the knowledge about New Age teachings that I did so that, with the second book I was able to discern and make a decision, against all the synchronicities and "confirmations" and so forth that have become "bread and butter" for the New Age set?

This correspondent was really on the "fast track," I would say. But this is not the only story of this kind I have heard, not to mention what I have lived personally! But he makes some crucial points about our subject here when he asks "The scary part is, how could all these - at first sight - totally non-related events be set up and coordinated???" And he adds "The thing is, I believe it to be possible that not one of them (maybe 1 or 2 of the 'heads' in the UK excepted, they gave me a very 'strange' feeling) **is consciously aware of what's going on!**"

Oh, so true! And how often have I seen it. The most useful "tools" of 4th density STS are those who simply do not believe in a control system, and do not think that they, themselves, can be used! The instant you think this, is the instant you are vulnerable.

In answer to the question of how such a "Cosmic Drama" could be orchestrated, just keep in mind the "time travel factor," and the following:

11-19-94

A: Disinformation comes from seemingly reliable sources. It is extremely important for you to not gather false knowledge as it is more damaging than no knowledge at all. Remember knowledge protects, ignorance endangers. The information you speak of, Terry, was given to you deliberately because you and Jan and others have been

targeted due to your intense interest in level of density 4 through 7 subject matter. You have already been documented as a "threat." [...] Remember, disinformation is very effective when delivered by highly trained sources because **hypnotic and transdimensional techniques are used** thereby causing electronic anomalies to follow suggestion **causing perceived confirmation to occur.**

Q: (T) What I want to know is who has the power and ability to set up these kinds of "confirmations" or synchronicities?

A: Same forces spreading disinformation: Brotherhood/ consortium/ Illuminati/ New World Order/ "Antichrist"/ Lizards.

Q: (T) But I'm just a nobody. Why would they go to all trouble...

A: Several answers follow: Number One, **Nobody is a "nobody."** Number two, **it is no trouble at all for aforementioned forces to give seemingly individualized attention to anybody.** Number three, Terry has been targeted and so has Jan and others because you are on the right track. Number four, This area is currently a "hot bed" of activity and extremely rapidly expanding awareness.

When I was first reading the Greenbaum material, I kept thinking that this was more or less a "shadow" of what 4th density beings must be capable of doing. The fact that we are even aware of the Greenbaum program is due to "errors" or "glitches" in the programs. What about the people who have no "glitches?" What about the people who are "perfectly programmed" via truly alien technology? How could we ever tell? At one point, we questioned the Cassiopaeans a bit more closely about 4th density programming:

07-19-95

Q: (L) Our first question is: In a previous session we were given a small dissertation on the process of abduction. It was described for us in some detail. Now, what we would like to know is, if our souls are abducted from our bodies and then used as a pattern for remolecularization in fourth density, is there ever, at any time, a remolecularized clone that is retained in fourth density even after the soul has been returned to its original body?

A: No, it's not possible.

Q: (L) So, they don't keep a pattern or clone of any of us after they have abducted us, "they" being a general term?

A: No.

Q: (L) Do any of the STS beings have the ability to cause us physical problems, or mental or emotional problems when not in direct contact with us?

A: Certainly.

Q: (L) How is this done?

A: A number of different methods used.

Q: (L) Could you give us one or two examples of how this is done?

A: There are many: sound wave manipulation of the ultra high frequency range would be one.

Q: (L) What do these sound waves in the ultra high frequencies do?

A: **They can alter chemical balances within the body of the subject, thereby also the brain, using the physical path to cause distress by altering these chemical imbalances into place.**

Q: (L) Do these ultra-high frequency sound waves ever carry messages in terms of pre-coded suggestions that are triggered by these waves?

A: Messages are not carried in ultra-high frequency sound waves. Now, you are talking about an entirely different method. **Sound wave focusing is designed to alter body and brain chemistry in order to alter such things as physical sensations, emotions, and so forth, which then may lead to the altering of mental thought patterns.** But messages are not sent by ultra-high frequency

sound waves. **Messages are sent by something called Free Formal Imaging.**

Q: (L) And what does that describe?

A: That describes the transference of thought.

Q: (L) And how is that done? At what frequency is it done?

A: Not correct concept. There is no "Frequency" as such involved. There is methodology that, again, unfortunately, you do not understand. However, since you seek answers to all questions, the only possible way to explain is to simply say a thought is formed in one realm and sent to a second realm, which is yours.

Q: (L) Okay. Can it be sent to a directed target?

A: Absolutely.

Q: (L) Now, the question has arisen that, since other dimensional beings have the ability to kidnap or abduct or forcibly extract souls, do they also have the capability of manipulating our soul essences after they have left our bodies during the transition to fifth density?

A: Not correct. You see when your physical body expires, and you enter fifth density, this is done one way and one way only: by passing through a conduit which opens specifically for the purpose of transference from third density to fifth density. Now, something often referred to in your terminology as a silver thread, is like a closed line which opens when this conduit is needed. That's rather awkward, but it's the only way to describe it. So that when the physical body terminates, this line is opened forming a conduit through which the soul passes naturally. However, part of the existence of this conduit is that it is absolutely impenetrable by any force from any density level. Therefore, souls in the process of transferring from third density to fifth density are not in any way able to be molested or tampered with. And it should be mentioned here, also, that the soul imprint of the physical body always has a connection to fifth density and that is through the so-called "silver thread." That always exists as the third density soul's doorway to fifth density. It can be opened at a moment's notice whenever needed. When it is opened it becomes a conduit. Through that conduit the soul passes. And it is not subject to interference by anything. This is not a deliberate construction, it is merely the natural process. Once it is passing through the conduit produced by the opening of the silver thread, then, of course, it cannot be tampered with. Do you understand?

Q: (L) Yes, but why do so many souls, when they leave the body, not traverse this conduit, and why do they stay earthbound, and why do they attach to other bodies? Why does this condition exist?

A: That is a complicated question, however the best answer is choice is involved there for those souls who wish not to leave the plane of third density. The only possibility to do this is to be detached from the now expired physical body but still be within the third density plane, which, of course, is not natural, but nonetheless can occur. In situations such as this, though it has been incorrectly reported, the silver thread is still attached and still remains a thread rather than a conduit. The soul is still attached to the silver thread but detached from the host body which has now expired. So the effect is very similar to being consciously aware of third density surroundings without a third density unit to accompany. Do you understand?

Q: (L) Yes. Okay...

A: Also, please be aware of the fact that once the soul leaves the confines of the physical body, the illusion of time passage is no longer apparent even when the soul remains on the third density plane. Therefore, it appears to that soul that no time whatsoever has passed. And, we mention this merely for you to contemplate all of the various meanings behind this.

Free Formal Imaging. I wonder how many people think they have "guides" and they are really just being manipulated by such "messages?" And, the above exchange makes the

problem even more difficult since the Cassiopaeans are suggesting that body chemicals can be manipulated by sound waves, and that these chemicals - including hormones one would guess - affect one's thinking. As noted earlier, any woman who has ever suffered PMS knows how true that is! But, excluding normal cyclical fluctuations, it seems that the same PMS type state, and even others more precisely formulated, can be artificially stimulated in the individual by this sound wave technology. What about stimulation of "pleasure chemicals?" How easy would it be for them to implant an idea, send a "voice" message via an "idea construct," and then simultaneously stimulate the pleasure centers of the brain so that the individual is "washed through and through" with "warmth and love," thereby being convinced that the idea is from the "positive" guys?

At the same time, we understand one of the means by which an individual can be blocked from retrieving memories by having a "pain block" installed, or later stimulated.

Of course, sound wave technology is not limited to 4th density use, as many researchers will tell you. But, the point is: it becomes almost impossible to trust one's emotions when considering this factor! So, again, we see the necessity for knowledge about the environment and thoughtful examination of our internal state at all times in order to avoid such traps.

Just how powerful this type of manipulation can be, even in human hands, is exemplified in a couple of brief remarks about the Branch Davidians at Waco:

10-05-94

Q: (L) Did the United States government deliberately murder the Branch Davidians at Waco?

A: Close. Led them to destroy themselves.

Q: (L) How?

A: Psychological warfare tactics.

Q: (L) Did the US government set their compound on fire?

A: No.

Q: (L) Who set the compound on fire?

A: Branch Davidians. ELF and subliminals as well as other means drove them crazy.

That the use of ELF and other sound frequencies is ubiquitous was mentioned by the Cassiopaeans one night to a researcher who had recently been through what she described as a "severe psychic attack."

02-12-95

Q: (CD) The thing the other night... was I being bombarded by ELF frequencies?

A: All are.

Q: (L) All in the room?

A: All are.

Q: (CD) Am I in physical danger?

A: That is not the point. You can be harassed.

Q: (BP) Cannot unconditional love and faith overcome all of this?

A: More is needed. Knowledge protects.

In addition to sound, it seems that it is used in conjunction with other technologies to keep the human population "deaf and blind." The funny thing about the following was that it was another instance of a suggestion for a series of questions made by the Cassiopaeans themselves in response to an unspoken question:

11-18-95

A: Strobe lights are used for 3rd density mind control.

Q: (L) Strobe lights located where? What brought that up?

A: We have picked up your thought waves, which are progress oriented, and are trying to assist you in your increased learning and progress frequency wave. You see, this increases the energy level!!

Q: (L) Okay. You mentioned the strobe lights. Are these strobe lights that are used to control minds, are these something that we would or might come in contact with on a daily basis?

A: Do you not already know? We didn't say: some strobe lights, we said: strobe lights, i.e. all inclusive!

Q: (T) Strobe lights come in many forms and types. TV is a strobe light. Computer screens are a strobe light. Lightbulbs strobe. Fluorescents strobe. Streetlights strobe.

A: Police cars, ambulances, firetrucks... How long has this been true? Have you noticed any changes lately??!!??

Q: (F) Twenty years ago there were no strobe lights on any of those vehicles mentioned. They had the old flasher type lights. Now, more and more and more there are strobe lights appearing in all kinds of places. (L) And now, they even have them on school buses! (T) And the regular city buses have them too, now. (L) Okay, is the strobing of a strobe light, set at a certain frequency in order to do certain things?

A: Hypnotic opener.

Q: (L) What is the purpose of the hypnotic opener being used in this way?

A: You don't notice the craft. Opener. Is precursor to suggestion, which is auditory in nature.

Q: (T) What suggestion?

A: Put on your thinking caps. Networking is not making assumptions. Bold unilateral statement of "fact" is.

Q: (T) Oh. Phrase your statements in the form of a question! Cosmic Jeopardy! I'd like "Hypnotic Openers" for \$200, Alex! (L) Okay, you said the "suggestion is auditory in nature." If this is the case, where is the suggestion coming from in auditory format?

A: Where do you normally receive auditory suggestions from?

Q: (L) Radio, television... (T) Telephone... (L) Is that what we are talking about?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) If you encounter a strobe while driving, or you are sitting in front of your television, then the suggestions can be put into you better because of this hypnotically opened state? Is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What are these suggestions designed to do, to suggest? In a general sense? To not see the craft?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Do we get these signals from the radio in the car even if it is turned off?

A: Depends upon whether or not there is another source.

Q: (T) Another source such as?

A: ELP, for example. Extremely Low Pulse.

Q: (T) ELF, Extremely Low Frequency, and ELP, Extremely Low Pulse - is this the same thing?

A: Sometimes.

Q: (T) This would be an external pulse or frequency?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Would it be originating from the source of the strobe?

A: No. They act in unison.

Q: (L) And this process prevents us from seeing something, such as craft flying in

our skies at any given time?

A: Or maybe see them as something else.

Q: (L) Now, we have to stop for a minute because I want to tell you something. In the past few months, I have really been watching the sky carefully every opportunity I get. On 3 or 4 separate occasions I have seen what I thought was an ordinary airplane, and I would watch it carefully and then scan to the left or right, and when I looked back at the place where this plane should be, based on observable speed and direction, there would be NOTHING there. I have stood there and searched and searched and found nothing. These things just VANISHED. I knew I had seen it, I knew I wasn't crazy, I knew it couldn't have gone away that completely - and having it happen several times has just really unsettled me. What are the implications of this, other than the fact that we could be completely overflowed at all times for any number of purposes and be, as a mass of people, completely unaware of it?

A: Yes, monoatomic gold!

Q: (L) And what does the reference to monoatomic gold mean? We have wondered about obtaining and taking some of this Monoatomic Gold.

A: Are you serious? How about some small helpings of arsenic, anyone?

Q: (L) OK, my feeling is that there is some negative energy behind that, even though David Hudson is trying to be a positive person and do positive things, and that... It may be that he is being manipulated.

A: This is often true!

Q: (L) I think that taking something like that to transform your consciousness without doing the work or having it occur naturally is a violation of the Free Will of the Higher Self. That's what I think. (F) Well, did Jesus or other great masters take this gold powder?

A: No.

Q: (L) Did Adolph Hitler take this kind of powder, or something similar?

A: Yes.

Q: (F): That paints a rather bleak picture, doesn't it? (L) Could this powder be utilized to transform a person to a very positive entity doing great good?

A: Or could it be utilized to transform an entire race of beings into hypnotic submission!!!!!!!!!!!!

Q: (F): Wow! (L) Put it in the water. (F) Or even just advertise it as the "Manna from Heaven" and get the biggest corporations in the world to ... I mean, you know that if this guy were not meant to spread this stuff all around, by now he'd be running into roadblocks, you wouldn't be allowed to get tapes like that out there. That was one thing I was suspicious of, like why he hasn't even been stopped, if it's really as wonderful as he claims... I mean it just doesn't fit. Anything that's really, really good, and it's going to go against the control system... Are they just going to sit back and say "Oh, yeah, we'll just let this gold powder get spread round everywhere, and everybody will take it and develop super psychic powers and wake up," just like that? I don't think so! The fact that it is being promulgated from the "other side" tells us that there is a plan here...

A: Total entrapment of the being, mind, body and soul. Strobes use minute gold filament.

Q: (L) How can that compare with taking monoatomic gold internally?

A: What composes minute filament, do you suppose? Hint, it ain't from Fort Knox!

Q: (T) Monoatomic gold.

A: Bingo. You see, this has extraordinary properties.

Q: (T) I'm sure it does! The thing is, if it does what Hudson says it does, the power structure would have shut him down - he wouldn't have gotten this far with it. So, if they are letting him do it, it's because it doesn't do what he says it does, it does the opposite. When you take the stuff for so many days, you complete the program, it

restructures your genes. Isn't that what happened to us before? Do we want to do it again? (L) And, wasn't it said that LIGHT was used to cancel certain DNA factors? (J) Exactly! (L) Okay, how do we block this kind of control?
A: You don't. Knowledge protects.

Regarding the ELF control factor, we had a personal experience at one point that can give some clues to others who are searching. In 1997, Ark had several research obligations in Europe and one of them was in Gottingen. When he arrived, he was assigned an office and would walk from the hotel to the office at the University there every day. But there was a strange problem. As soon as he would get settled in to work, he became so sleepy that he could simply NOT stay awake. He tried everything from getting up and moving around to drinking coffee or tea, and nothing worked. He tried going to sleep earlier to make sure he was well rested, but he simply could not sleep in a way so as to get good rest. Even if he felt relatively rested in the hotel, the instant he would enter the office and begin working, the drugged sensation would wash over him and he would become almost incoherent. We were in constant contact by e-mail and phone, and I was becoming very worried about him.

Well, he finally noticed that when he was down in the basement library of the University, he was not sleepy, so he took his notebook down there to work and spent as little time in the office as possible. I decided to ask a few questions about this situation:

05-17-97

Q: Ark has been having a problem sleeping at night and staying awake in the office. The building is a number 9, but there is also the Max Planck Institute across the street. Is it the number 9, or the Max Planck Institute across the street?

A: Well, we vote for Max!

Q: So, what are they doing over there in that building that is affecting him?

A: Better question: What are "they" doing on 4th density that is affecting him?

Q: Since that is a better question, what ARE they doing on 4th density that is affecting Ark? Is he being abducted from this building?

A: No.

Q: Are they STS or STO?

A: STS.

Q: Are they zapping him with some kind of frequency modulation?

A: Close.

Q: Why is it more effective in that building than in the basement or at his hotel?

A: Because of Max.

Q: Okay, they are using whatever is going on in that building to zap Ark. Anything else they are doing there?

A: Yes.

Q: Could you tell me what?

A: No. It would not be in your best interests to know.

Q: Is there anything else they are doing to Ark?

A: Yes.

Q: Can you tell me?

A: Body chemistry alteration.

Q: In what sense is there body chemistry alteration going on?

A: Brain wave factors.

Q: Is there something he can do for protection?

A: He soon will leave the area.

Q: Well, during the time he is there, how much damage can they do?

A: Probably not much.

Q: Anything else?

A: One shot of whiskey per day will help.

Q: Well, that is a bizarre thing to say! A shot of whiskey?! That will help his brain chemistry?

A: Some.

Q: What is this altering of his brain chemistry designed to do?

A: Befuddle.

Q: Well, I think it is working. Any other suggestion besides staying in the hotel, or the basement, and drinking a shot of whiskey a day?

A: No need.

Q: And you are not going to tell us what they are doing over there in the Max Planck Institute?

A: As Carlos Allende would say: "If you knew, you would die of shock."

Well, many of the things going on here on the Big Blue Marble certainly aren't "friendly" for sure! But, as the Cassiopaeans noted, Ark was soon to leave Gottingen for Dijon for a couple of weeks, after which he traveled to Florence. The time in Dijon was as bad, if not worse, than the time in Gottingen. At the point of the next extract, he was already in Florence.

07-05-97

Q: (L) This past couple of weeks that Ark spent in Dijon were miserable. What was the fundamental reason for these conditions and this misery?

A: Near ELF transmitter. Also the water supply is loaded with fluoride.

Q: (L) He is gone from Dijon now. Whatever it was in Gottingen, you said he would be gone soon and not to worry. So... he is no longer near the ELF transmitter... he is no longer drinking the water...

A: Fluoride is toxic, and deposits in fatty tissues, and lymph system. Aside from the obvious possible negative consequences, it can make one more susceptible to electromagnetic wave frequencies that are designed to make one open to mind alteration!

Q: (L) Okay. You have my undivided attention. How does he get the fluoride out of his system?

A: Recommend daily ingestion of Goldenseal root, as well as vinegar and garlic in moderation, along with up to an hour per every two days of light aerobic exercise.

Q: (L) Well, this sounds serious. Anything else that will help?

A: This is a good start. Arkadiusz, or as we like to call him, Arkady, is the primary target of your trio, for now. Great potential dangers lurk...

Q: (L) So this really is like the grail Quest? He has to go through a magic forest, chop heads off dragons, keep his eyes open and not be lead astray by deceptive images and tricks... the whole thing!

A: Where to get the influence for the inspiration behind that story? Imagine how much your cause would be damaged without him? Where would your ambition for the quest go? You must be extremely vigilant when it comes to him and his safety. He still does not completely fathom the depths of the situation. Until he is here, thus more protected, and it will not be easy to get him here, danger awaits the greeting of each new day. Vigilance! Vigilance! Vigilance!!!!

Q: (L) That is completely depressing. Help me out here!

A: Now... Calm down! No need for depression. Would you rather be left with a lack of knowledge, and in an ever increasing state of false security-oriented oblivion, only to be struck by lightning?!? Of course not!!!! So remember... Knowledge protects, ignorance endangers!!

Q: (L) Well, you said that it was going to be difficult for him to get home. The travel arrangements have already been made. Are you saying difficult in a general sense,

or is there going to be some major move made, some plan going on at other levels, or behind the scenes, to prevent him? [And there was, as it turned out, but that is another story, best saved for later!]

A: There always is that. Have you not seen the evidence already? **Must be aware. Think of it as a war. Expect every possible move/or occurrence. Victory comes from being forewarned, and therefore, forearmed.**

Q: (L) Is that, as Frank said, the key? To turn up the vigilance volume to maximum?

A: Always. Don't be like the sentry who fell into a peaceful, pleasure filled, dreamy sleep while on watch! He did not even feel the blade as it pierced his heart!

Q: (L) Well, that is NOT friendly. Now I really AM depressed! Tell me: is what we are doing so important that this kind of energy has to be concentrated on us?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can we quit?

A: Look at it this way: make it your goal to succeed, then you have not to fear. Arkadiusz must be made aware that dangers lurk everywhere, potentially. He has spent a lifetime building a strong sense of security, based upon his own natural self assured state of being. But now is the "time" to learn that this is not enough.

Q: (L) Is there any specific danger in Florence that you can point out, or back in Wroclaw?

A: No specific dangers. Just remember: there are forces "out there" that wish to see your project, and you, fail. You two have both previously felt the sting of these forces acutely. He has not so much, until now.

Q: (L) Anything further on this?

A: We could go on and on. The point is: warn Arkadiusz! Knowledge protects...

Q: (L) Well, I certainly will. Could this WM who has just come into the picture be part of the attack forces?

A: Anyone and everyone could be. Remember, **they work through persons, they are not normally the persons themselves.**

The notion that the process of "graduating" from 3rd density is very much like the stories of the Grail Quest brings up the point that many of the "tests and trials" of the Grail hero involved **great deception**. He was not just challenged by obviously dangerous or threatening things before his eyes. The greatest dangers came from those ploys and traps that were designed to seduce him through kindness, sympathy, love and beauty! And, it was only AFTER he had made the right choice that the true form of the illusion was revealed to him. He was not granted any "proof" beforehand, nor was he given any insight other than the fact that following the illusion was a distraction from the ultimate goal.

That brings us back to the idea that the so-called aliens, or 4th density beings, work THROUGH humans, via mind programming, emotional manipulation, and other methods. How is one to tell if they are interacting with a disseminator of disinformation posing as a teacher or guru or great saint or channel or even "personal guides?"

One individual suggested that we should be able to separate the reliable sources from disinformation because the latter would be given out by people who had apparent "ego issues," or that they were clearly out "for money."

I would like to suggest just the opposite would be true in the most "hard core" cases. Yes, we have a LOT of folks out there who are stuck in their egos, whose egos are being manipulated to send them out to proclaim this or that teaching involving a hierarchy in which they, naturally, have a very "high" position. Those people who are "in it for the money and the glory" are easy enough to spot if you look close enough. Even Sai Baba has fallen from grace because many people have become aware of the clever shell game of

manipulations he has been playing all these years.

But it is the others - the "perfectly programmed" individuals that will be the discerned with only great difficulty. And, the problem we face is the following: they really BELIEVE in what they are saying or doing! They are dedicated and driven to "preach" or convert or suffer and sacrifice for the sake of their message!

Consider the "Unification Church," and its adherents often known colloquially as "Moonies," as an example. Consider the sacrifice and suffering of these people, begging on street corners, witnessing in airports and parks, accosting strangers with their message. Think of the many recent "inside stories" about the ways and means of their "conversions." Think of the fact that they have all more or less given up a "normal life," they have given all they own to their church. They have suffered hunger, cold, sleep deprivation, and so on for the sake of this belief system. They are truly sincere and dedicated. **They have no ego at all!** Could that be another clue?

Are they programmed in the same way we have been talking about? Are techniques such as the Greenbaum method being used here? The fact is, it isn't even necessary. One good "Master Programmer" can do a lot with an ignorant person.. How do people become "softened up" and "marinated" to be programmed in a more general way by these "Master Programmers?"

Prior to the Second World War, people in the world spent most of their time struggling for the basic necessities of life. The industrial revolution of the previous century was gaining momentum, and through the shifting of the power structure into the hands of America and the ideals of a techno-society, a boom in material goods ensued that put us on a course of post-war affluence and material consumption. (I would like to refer the reader to the [The Secret History of The World](#) on this site for some possible prophetic underpinnings to this idea.)

By the end of the 50's, the "high" of being able to pursue life, liberty and happiness (for the majority, though we must note singular exceptions) began to pall on the consciousness of Americans and their global partners in materialism. With full bellies, because there was a "chicken in every pot," and time on their hands, because "Uncle Sam" was taking care of business, the need for bread was satisfied. For the first time in centuries - millennia - people had time to think beyond the struggle to stay alive, and this thinking terrified them! It was like a big, black, empty hole of nothingness into which they found themselves falling with nothing to hang onto but the two cars, single-family home, and yearly vacations. Clearly that was not enough. They now needed a REASON to live.

In 1958, Aldous Huxley wrote [Brave New World](#) in which he stated:

The older dictators fell because they never could supply their subjects with enough bread, enough circuses, enough miracles and mysteries. Nor did they possess a really effective system of mind-manipulation.

Under a scientific dictator, education will really work - with the result that most men and women will grow up to love their servitude and will never dream of revolution. There seems to be no good reason why a thoroughly scientific dictatorship should ever be overthrown.

Obviously, Huxley was paying attention. And so were others.

Suddenly the poets and writers of the "Beat Generation" set off to the East to absorb the spirituality there. Zen Buddhism was promoted through the works of Allen Ginsberg and

Jack Kerouac. Alan Watts discovered the benefits of meditation, and the race was on!

Aldous Huxley also made an early connection between psychedelic drugs and the experiences of Eastern Mysticism and this set the consciousness raising bomb off with a BANG! Along came Timothy Leary, Richard Alpert AKA Baba Ram Dass with their LSD and other modes, leading the parade of those who were "turned on, tuned in."

Abraham Maslow became a father figure to the new "wave" of those desiring to fill the gaping hole of their reality with "peak experiences." Maslow cited psychedelic drugs as one of the means in which even ordinary people could have a little of what the Eastern Mystics worked many years to develop. Now, it could be had for a weekend seminar at Big Sur, or a study by mail course at only \$29.95 per lesson! What a deal!

Peak Experiences - experience, experience, experience - became the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow of the 1960's. No one needed to live in Existential Despair any longer! Everyone could become a "spiritual voyager" and achieve extended periods in realms of consciousness they had only heard about in veiled, mysterious allusions down through the ages.

Encounter groups, radical therapies, old and new combinations of theories and practice came rolling off the conveyor belt of techno-spirituality. The intangibles of spirit had been harnessed! Anyone could evoke some desirable experience by manipulating awareness at the basic physical and psychological levels. Never mind that all of **this bypassed the vital processes of reason and conscious decision making**. By its very nature, the whole techno-spiritual machine operated completely without critical thinking; it tapped the bottomless pit of feeling - emotion - primal being. Never mind that much of this emotion was negative, confusing, anxious and fearful! Let's just get it ALL out here in the open and have a party with it!

Each of the many techniques developed during this time was fully capable of producing an emotional high of one sort or another. There were endless "peak experiences," and dramatic "personal breakthroughs." The mixtures of Zen, yoga, meditation, drugs along with strict mechanical technology was a veritable adventure in awareness!

The only problem was: in the midst of all this peaking, mind-blowing, turning on and tuning in, ecstasy and encountering, many people encountered things that, perhaps, ought not have been awakened. Boundaries were breached into unseeable and terrifying realms of consciousness.

So preserve yourselves, my brothers, from the calamities of this place, for distinguishing it is extremely difficult! **Souls find it sweet, and then within it they are duped,** since they become completely enamored of it. [Al-'Arabi, [Futuhat](#), III 38.23, translated by William Chittick]

Nowadays most people interested in the spirituality of the East desire the "experience," though they may call what they are after intimate communion with God. Those familiar with the standards and norms of spiritual experience set down by disciplined paths like Sufism are usually appalled at the way Westerners seize upon any apparition from the domain outside of normal consciousness as a manifestation of the "spiritual." In fact, there are innumerable realms in the unseen world, some of them far more dangerous than the worst jungles of the visible world. [[Chittick](#), 1989]

Thus, by the end of the decade of the 60's, the "human potential" movement had become a

veritable potpourri of religion, science, mysticism, magick and "the occult." The drug use got out of hand, the "techniques" began to show serious flaws in the many tragedies that occurred in any given practice, and the whole idea of human beings becoming "psychic supermen" hit the skids. The promise of the 60's decayed into an aimless lethargy - old hippies living in communes, braiding their gray locks and lusting after the sweet young teeny boppers while they fired up another bong and reminisced about the "good old days" at Esalen.

But wait! Something else happened here! Remember, this is America! The home of the Free - Market that is.

Big business saw a gold mine in the consciousness raising movement of the 60's and we saw the development of slick, newly packaged psychoanalysis and psychodrama! There was mass distribution and Madison Avenue marketing of things like Mind Dynamics, Arica, Silva Mind Control, Transcendental Meditation, and on and on.

And the cults proliferated. Yes, many of the mind-wounded ran straight back into the arms of their childhood faith; but many more became victims of the many up and coming cults that were happy to take them in and patch the holes in their psyches, or fix them up for a few weekends of witnessing on the street corner and some door to door proselytizing. Many of the cults, and even the old time religions, took advantage of the new marketing strategies and polished up their images, sent their people to advertising classes and then out into the world in massive fundraising and recruitment drives. The Hare Krishna group, among others, even hired their own admen!

So, the race was on again! Only now, it was like buying Coca-Cola! The "pause that refreshes" right here in this very tape set, consciousness raising course, or cult practice! It had become a form of spiritual masturbation where everyone was "meeting their own needs" in private. You could put on your strobe glasses, listen to your astral travel tape, channel your very own guides, and get high without ever leaving the farm! You could "change your beliefs," "create your own reality," and indulge your "inner child/ego" by mail, by golly!

What nobody seems to be talking about, however, is the concomitant changes in our world that very well may be the direct result of this so-called "shift in consciousness." Nobody wants to talk about the hard reality of what is really going on out there. One correspondent described it so well that I will reproduce his comments:

I think I am noticing a vast world of things going on that, just a few short years ago, would never have happened. Almost everywhere I look, when I see circumstances and reactions and goings-on, the thought explodes into my head - "What in the world is going on here?"

The modern-day Roman circus spectaculars of Elians, O.J.s and Monicas...

The appeal of today's **non-music**, music that appeals to the most base of human emotion and response...

The opiate of the mindless drone and flicker of constant television...

The dangled carrot of a manipulated and contrived economy...

The apathy toward the government and their meaningless platitudes...

The increase in violence and attacks from close and least expected sources, which appear to be designed by outside forces to both provide an energy feeding frenzy, as well as, divert those seeking awareness and understanding from a path of discovery...

The dark side of Tesla genius...

The easy access of Internet porn and the proliferation of cyber-sex as an option to

replace "real life"

And to the above I would like to add:

One out of every 100 Americans is living in a prison, a figure unprecedented in our history.

The numbers of people on prescription, mind altering drugs is even higher than the number of people in physical prisons.

We are now diagnosing and drugging even our children for behavior that was once considered to be "normal" for a child!

Gang proliferation throughout all levels of society, where once such things existed only among the very poor and disadvantaged.

Violence among children who are becoming violent at younger ages than ever before.

Mass killings have become so common they aren't even reported on the front page anymore!

And, while I have your ear: what's up with the way kids dress nowadays? Well, it's not even just kids - it's ubiquitous! It seems that human beings, under the influence of Madison Avenue and the motivation masters of greed and degradation, get up real early in the morning in order to figure out how to dress themselves, arrange their hair, and decorate their bodies in as repulsive a way as possible!

I am continuously revolted by clerks in stores with multiply pierced body parts, tattoos that look more like dirt smudges or bruises than art, hair that looks like it was arranged by Atilla the Hun or Torquemada, the Grand Inquisitor; make-up that looks like it was applied by Vlad The Impaler. Young people wear clothing that makes them look like rejects from the Oklahoma dust bowl days. Chains and chunks of metal clank from every part of their person as they saunter about displaying their "cool" to their peers, looking more like a combination of a Viking berserker, an ancient Mongol warrior and survivor of a death camp than anything else.

And it's NOT what they claim - "personal expression," - because it is more of a "uniform" than anything else! The demand to have the "same look," the same "brand" of clothing, the same body parts pierced, or to think of new and more bizarre ways to do it, is overwhelming every parent I know. I have had to draw the line in my own house, telling my kids that they won't eat at my table if the way they look makes my stomach churn!

Who or WHAT is inspiring these manifestations of purely barbaric behavior? Who is turning humanity into beings who accept what used to be the trappings of slavery as if it were the latest style? And what's more, to convince them that it is "expressive" or "attractive?" What, in the name of God, is going on when physical self-mutilation and self-defacement, mind numbing and body jarring sounds, and things that are just plain UGLY are considered normal?!!! And, not just "normal," but ATTRACTIVE, for God's sake!

Those who have bought into the "New Age" bonanza seem to have shut off their minds and the effect on their offspring is frightening. They have become part of a reality that is ripe for being taken over by the first "strong man" who comes along with "signs and wonders." When we think back over all of this "awakening of America," we find that the origins of the "movement" are traceable to the "arts." So, let's take another look at something the Cassiopaeans said:

09-21-96

Q: (T) Is there any significance to the ID4 movie?

A: Sure.

Q: (L) What was the primary intention of the makers of this movie? The primary message that they attempted to convey?

A: Infuse thinking patterns with [planchette swirled a few times here] concept of aliens. Part of a larger project called "Project Awaken."

Q: (L) And who is behind, or in charge of, this project?

A: Thor's Pantheon. Subselect trainees for transfer of enlightenment frequency graduation.

Q: (L) Well, is this group STS or STO?

A: **Both.**

Q: (T) They're working together? Bipartisan?

A: No.

Q: (J) Are they aware of each other? Working on this?

A: Yes. There is more to all of this than you could dream. An army of Aryan psychic projectors.

Q: (L) And what do they project?

A: Themselves... Right in to one's head.

Q: (L) And, when they project themselves right into someone's head, what does that someone perceive?

A: Inspiration.

Q: (L) Inspiration to do something?

A: And...

Q: (L) To do something, and to understand or perceive something?

A: Yes.

Q: So, how many are in this army?

A: 1.6 million.

Q: (L) When they're doing this projecting into someone's head, where are they projecting from?

A: Mostly subterranean.

Q: (L) Are they 3rd or 4th density beings?

A: Both.

Q: (T) Let me back up to a question here. If they can do all this projecting on their own, what was the point of the movie?

A: No, you misunderstand... This is **an intense activity, directed towards influencing the high level creative forces.**

Q: (L) Was there something subliminal in the movie? That opened something?

A: Sure. Not for you, but for others.

Q: (L) What made us immune?

A: You already have the knowledge.

Q: (L) What are these high level creative forces that are needing to be influenced, or desirable of being influenced?

A: **Those in the creative arts.**

Q: (L) So in other words this group is using their projecting ability to influence those in the creative arts to produce things that will therefore influence the people on the planet. Is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can we say that they are stimulating people in a positive way?

A: Maybe.

Q: (J) Can we say that they are stimulating people in a negative way?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) So, there's probably a little of both. And you say that we are immune to it because we already have knowledge. Now, when you say we have knowledge, do you mean just knowledge in particular about aliens and alien realities and alien potentials and so forth?

A: Yes.

Well, that certainly is interesting. But, indeed, we have both STS and STO in operation here. And when you consider the time travel element, well the "game" becomes infinitely more interesting!

In terms of mind programming, this question about what is done via the media always arises. There are many conspiracy theorists who are certain that we are being viciously manipulated in this way. But, the simple fact is: it isn't even necessary to go to such lengths!

11-16-94

Q: (L) We are aware that we are being manipulated by the media. We would like to know what types of methods do they use and what is their objective? What kind of technical means do they use to project mental manipulation by way of TV or movies?

A: Simple bombardment visual and verbal most of the time.

Q: (L) Do they use subliminal implantation of ideas in TV and movies?

A: Yes, but not needed most often.

Q: (L) The music that kids listen to, is there any effort to program them in this media?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do they use subliminals there?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do they use electronic signals?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do they use electronic signals on television programming?

A: Have but not that often.

Q: (L) Is there any signals being sent over the test of the emergency broadcast signal?

A: No.

There are, of course, many skeptics of the idea of alien manipulation, the control system, and even the mind programming experiments of the various human agencies, some of which have been exposed in government documents. Even with the evidence that points in the direction of SOMETHING going on behind the scenes, and this evidence indicating that what is known is only the tip of the iceberg, there are still die-hard skeptics out there doing things that could be not only dangerous to one's health, but actually part of the programming experimentation itself.

12-03-94

Q: (L) I received an article from P about experiments by a fellow named Persinger who has been trying to duplicate the "abduction" experience by subjecting people to EM fields in a sensory deprivation chamber. I would like comments on that, and second...

A: Nonsense, some have closed mind inspired by fear.

Q: (L) My concern is that if he is doing this to people, and we have talked about electromagnetic energy blowing holes in the dimensional boundaries, my concern is that this experimentation could be detrimental to the persons being experimented on; is this a possibility?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What could be the results of subjecting someone to these electromagnetic fields?

A: Cessation of body.

Q: (L) In other words, it could kill them?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Could it also open doors between dimensions and allow other things to enter in?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Could they be subjected to spirit or demonic possession by this method?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Could they also be being subjected to further programming by aliens through this method?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Anything else you wish to say on this?

A: Always keep open mind.

Referring back to our little historical discussion above, can we possibly think that all of the "human potential" movement activity was deliberately designed to prepare the meat for roasting, so to speak?

Just exactly how this is done in a more or less "ordinary way," by which I exclude any idea of aliens or secret government projects being involved, follows the same general line as "religious programming" as takes place in churches and evangelist's tents across the country. An interesting series of remarks were made about it by [Marjoe Gortner](#), former Evangelist, in an interview with Flo Conway and Jim Siegelman in their book [Snapping](#):

"As the preacher, I'm working with the crowd, watching the crowd, trying to bring them to that high point at a certain time in the evening. I let everything build up to that moment when they're all in ecstasy. The crowd builds up and you have to watch that you don't stop it. You start off saying you've heard that tonight's going to be a great night; then you begin the whole pitch and keep it rolling."

For Marjoe, who had seen it a million times, the divine moment of religious ecstasy had no mystical quality at all. It was a simple matter of group frenzy that had its counterpart in every crowd.

"It's the same as a rock-and-roll concert. You have an opening number with a strong entrance; then you go through a lot of the old standards, building up to your hit song at the end."

The hit song, however, was spiritual rebirth, the product of a time-tested recipe for evangelical religion to which the preacher and every member of the audience contribute some small but active ingredient. Afterwards, according to Marjoe, the only fitting encore to the overwhelming moment of being saved is a personal demonstration of the power of that newfound faith. This is the motivating factor that prompts speaking in tongues, also known as the 'receiving of the holy ghost.' As Marjoe explained it, this well-known evangelical tradition required even greater participation on the part of the tongues recipient and the entire audience.

"After you've been saved," Marjoe continued, "the next step is what they call 'the infilling of the Holy Spirit.' They say to the new convert, 'Well, now you're saved, but you've got to get the Holy Ghost.' So you come back to get the tongues experience. Some people will get it the same night; others will go for weeks or years before they can speak in tongues. You hear it, you hear everyone at night talking in it in the church, and they're all saying, 'We love you and we hope you're going to get it by tonight.' Then one night you go down there and they all try to get you to get it, and you go into very much of a trance - not quite a frenzy, but it is an incredible experience."

"During that moment the person forgets all about his problems. He is surrounded by people whom he trusts and they're all saying, 'We love you. It's okay. You're accepted in Christ. We're with you, let it go, relax.' And sooner or later, he starts to speak it out and go **dut-dut-dut**. Then everyone goes, 'That's it! You've got it!' and the button is pushed and he will in fact start to speak in tongues and just take off: **dhandayelomosatayleesaso...** and on and on."

Marjoe paused. We were dumbfounded by his demonstration, although he hadn't gone into the jerking, trancelike ecstasy that is commonly associated with the tongues moment. ...Yet even in this restrained demonstration, he seemed almost uncannily to be triggering some innate releasing or babbling mechanism. We asked him how he brought it about.

"You'll never get it with that attitude," he joked. Then he went on to explain the true nature of the experience.

"Tongues is something you learn, " he emphasized. "It is a releasing that you teach yourself. You are told by your peers, the church and the Bible - if you accept it literally - that the Holy Ghost spake in another tongue; and you become convinced that it is the ultimate expression of the spirit flowing through you. The first time maybe you'll just go **dut-dut-dut-dut** and that's about all that will get out. Then you'll hear other people and the next night you may go **dut-dut-dut-UM-dut-DEET-dut-dut** and it gets a little better. The next thing you know, it's **elahandosatelayeekcondelomosandreyaseya...** and it's a new language you've got down."

Except that, according to Marjoe, it's not a real language at all. Contrary to most religious understanding, speaking in tongues is by no means passive spiritual possession. It must be actively acquired and practiced. Although the "gift" of tongues is a product of human and not supernatural origin, Marjoe displayed tremendous respect for the experience as an expression of spirituality and fellowship.

"I really don't put it down," he said. "I never have. It's just that I analyze it and look at it from a very rational point of view. I don't see it as coming from God and say that at a certain point the Holy Spirit zaps you with a super whammy on the head and you've 'gone for tongues' and there it is. Tongues is a process that people build up to. Then, as you start to do something, just as when you practice the scales on the piano, you get better at it."

During his years on the Bible Belt circuit, Marjoe came to see the evangelical experience as a form of popular entertainment, a kind of participatory divine theater that **provided its audiences with profound emotional rewards**.

"The people out there don't see it as entertainment," he confessed, "although that is in fact the way it is. Those people don't go to movies, they don't go to bars and drink, they don't go to rock-and-roll concerts - but everyone has to have an emotional release. So they go to revivals and they dance around and talk in tongues. It's socially approved and that is their escape.

"It was my duty to give them the best show possible," he said. "Say you've got a timid little preacher in North Carolina or somewhere. He'll bring in visiting evangelists to keep his church going. We'd come in and hit the crowd up and we were superstars. It's the charisma of the evangelist that the audience believes in and comes to see.

"When I was traveling, I'd see someone who wanted to get saved in one of my meetings, and he was so open and bubbly in his desire to get the Holy Ghost. It was wonderful and very fresh. But four years later I'd return and that person might be a hard-nosed intolerant Christian because he was better than anyone who drinks and better than the world because he had Christ. That's when the danger comes in. People want an experience. They want to feel good and their lives can be helped by it. But then as you start moving into the operation of the thing, you get into controlling people and power and money.

"Moon's [Unification Church] is doing the same thing I do, only he's taken it one step further. He's suggesting to people that he IS the Messiah. In my religion, the old-time religion, it's total blasphemy to suggest that. Moon has gone too far, but that's a very heavy number on people, because everyone wants to meet a Messiah."

Marjoe was quick to point out that Moon's preaching powers, like his own, were by no means divine or even innate. Marjoe acknowledged that his power over an audience derived primarily from the skills he perfected as a child, techniques of rhetoric and public speaking that have passed down from the Greeks.

"It's the same whether you're a preacher, a lawyer or a salesman," he told us. **"You start off with a person's thought processes and then gradually sway him around to another way of thinking in a very short time."**

Many of the techniques he commanded were simple and age-old, but **so effective that they proved equally powerful even when an audience had been explicitly forewarned of their use.** Toward the end of our conversation, Marjoe told us a story that revealed the fineness of his skills. In contrast to the massive physical experiences, intense group rituals and intimate personal crises that [are popular in the New Age crowd], **Marjoe demonstrated how words alone, artfully manipulated, may be used to influence groups and individuals, even to the point of evoking the overwhelming emotional response of being "saved."**

"I lecture in about twenty colleges a year," he began, "and I do a faith-healing demonstration - but I always make them ask for it. I tell them that I don't believe in it, that I use a lot of tricks; and the title of the lecture is '**Rhetoric and Charisma**,' so I've already told them how large masses are manipulated by a charismatic figure. I've given them the whole rap explaining how it's done, but they still want to see it. So I throw it all right back at them. I say, 'No, you don't really want to see it.' And they say, 'Oh, yes. We do. We do!' And I say, 'But you don't believe in it anyway, so I can't do it.' And they say, 'We believe. We believe!' So after about twenty minutes of this I ask for a volunteer, and I have a girl come up and I say, 'So you want to feel better?' And I say 'You're lying to me! You're just up here for a good time and you want to impress all these people and you want to make an ass out of me and an ass out of this whole thing, so why don't you go back and sit down?' I really get hard on her, and she says, 'No, no, I believe!' And I keep going back and forth until she's almost in tears. And then, even though this is in a college crowd and I'm only doing it as a joke, I just say my same old line, **In the name of Jesus!** and touch her on the head, and WHAM! they fall down flat every time! [**Snapping**, Conway and Siegelman, 1978]

So the programming begins. During the early contacts, a potential convert can be manipulated with absolute precision by the rhetorical ploys described by Marjoe. Conversations using similar Neuro Linguistic Programming techniques also build rapport, as does the use of confrontation and direct emotional assault.

Once the individual has been drawn into the teaching, they are bombarded with ideas and doctrines that they cannot fit together while at the same time being led through ceremonies or rituals that induce intense emotional highs and peak experiences.

They are then subjected to more personal encounters in which these experiences are given the prescribed interpretation that is being inculcated. During this period, they are usually involved in intensive repetitive things, which can be as simple as the "order of worship" in an ordinary church. There can be orders to "stand up, sit down, kneel, pray, sing, stand up, sit down, sing, pray" and so on. More intense formats include chanting and meditation that can induce physical and psychic highs. The end result is, of course, that all of this STOPS THE MIND! And when that happens, the individual is completely open to suggestion and command.

The convert is instructed at this time to "refrain from doubt," and "do not question the wisdom of the teaching." The oldest version of this mind program is, of course, what we consider to be the standard religious teachings. But we can certainly see from all of the above that they are as much mind control as any New Age teaching or so-called cult. As a matter of fact, the key to being a Christian is "the surrender of the intellect, the emotions, and the will." To whom? Well, it's said that it is to the "One, True God." But would the "One True God" really forbid doubt and questioning if there was no doubt or question that he WAS the "One, True God?"

In the end, however, the result of all of these programs is the same: under the cumulative pressures of whatever specific mode of programming is employed, the individual's will gives way and they slide into a state of mind in which they literally are no longer capable of thinking for themselves.

This type of comprehensive assault strikes at the very heart of consciousness by undermining the processes of thinking and reflection that are crucial to individual awareness and Free Will.

Yet, the converts and adherents of religions and cults or many "new age teachings," have a different name for what is happening to them: HAPPINESS! They have found PEACE! In the labor for the cult, they are in a daily state of spiritual high, an emotional peak experience that never ends! And, if it does falter for just a moment or two, the leaders and associates work quickly to bolster the high - to get them back down to the church for another infusion! And they go because then they can return to the state of bliss that is their reward or unquestioning devotion.

Successful self-help therapy, religious or New Age philosophy graduates often achieve a sustained state of euphoria. Their problems are solved because - well, because they HAVE no problems! They have stopped worrying about the things that were bothering them. They no longer strive to change and grow and learn and do and accomplish. They are content in their condition of a shutoff mind, their state of not thinking.

Conway and Siegelman ask:

What kind of cultural environment breeds this widespread need to shut off the mind? It could be argued that the need is universal, that everyone -from Athenians to Sufis to voodoo tribesmen to modern Americans - must have some periodic release from the ordeal of being human. In that sense, the rituals and techniques which throughout history have been used to create peak experiences and moments of enlightenment may be looked on as vital sources of rest and relaxation for the mind, momentary breathing spells that hold great powers of insight, healing and renewal.

But what value can there be in engineering these experiences to shut down the workings of the mind altogether, to persistently stunt the processes of thought and leave people numb to their own feelings and the world around them? Throughout history, this systematic stilling of human awareness has proved an efficient method of controlling members of tribes, societies and whole nations in which little value is placed upon individuality. The state of mind it produces has a tradition that dates back to the dawn of civilization.

In the remote bush country of Australia, aboriginal tribes still engage in rituals perfected more than 16,000 years ago to induce a state of mind in their adolescents that is surprisingly similar to the plight of many of society's brightest youth today and people of all ages.

In recent years, aboriginal Dream Time has been hailed as a state of profound sophistication in human awareness. Anthropologists point to the aborigine's physical endurance, spiritual satisfaction and telepathic powers as marks of advanced evolution in a tribe that may represent humankind's longest unbroken line of cultural development. However, they make the error of implying that this efficient and admittedly remarkable form of social control in a **primitive, unchanging environment** holds some promise for the future of our vastly more complex and fast-changing technological society. [Conway and Siegelman, 1978]

We need to make careful note that this mode of consciousness exists for the very purpose of keeping the aborigine PRIMITIVE and UNCHANGING! It's no surprise that they still live as they did many thousands of years ago. That should give us pause!

In all the world, there is nothing quite so impenetrable as a human mind snapped shut with bliss. No call to reason, no emotional appeal can get through its armor of self-proclaimed joy. [Ibid.]

It doesn't matter who it is, whether it is a graduate of some group therapy, a born-again Christian, a meditator, or the follower of this week's channel o'choice. If you ask a question, the individual will spin around and around in circles of nonsensical beliefs and dogma. If you interrupt and re-ask your question, they simply start right where they left off, or go back to the beginning and start over again.

Such people are not just simply incapable of carrying on a conversation, they are completely programmed. And they don't have to be hauled in by aliens or Dr. Greenbaum to get that way.

Even though they were not talking about the kinds of programming we have been discussing, some of the work of Flo Conway and Jim Siegelman in their book **Snapping** is applicable to the present problem. They ask:

How do you reach such people? Can they be made to think and feel again? Is there any way to reunite them with their former personalities and the world around them?

A man named Ted Patrick developed the first remedy. A controversial figure dubbed by the cult world Black Lightning, Patrick was the first to point out publicly what the cults were doing to America's youth. He investigated the ploys by which many converts were ensnared and delved into the methods many cults used to manipulate the mind.

...In unsuccessful attempts to free cult members from their invisible prisons, Patrick was repeatedly thrown into real ones. ...In July 1976, ...Patrick was sentenced to

serve a year in prison for a cult kidnapping he did not in fact perform. ...Early in 1977, we first visited Ted Patrick in the Theo Lacy Facility of the Orange County Jail to learn about deprogramming from the man who coined the term.

"The cults completely destroy the mind," he said without qualification. "**They destroy your ability to question things, and in destroying your ability to think,** they also destroy your ability to feel. ...They have the ability to come up to you and talk about anything they feel you're interested in. Their technique is to get your attention, then your trust. The minute they get your trust, just like that they can put you in the cult."

It was the classic sales pitch, carried off so smoothly that it amounted to what Patrick called "on-the-spot hypnosis."

It was in 1971 that Patrick infiltrated the Children of God... In his brief encounter with the Children of God, though he was alert to the cult's tactics, Patrick found that he was not immune to their effects.

"You can feel it coming on," he explained. ..."Thinking, to a cult member is like being stabbed in the heart with a dagger. ... It's very painful because they've been told that the mind is Satan and thinking is the machinery of the Devil. ...**When you deprogram people, you FORCE them to think.** The only thing I do is shoot them challenging questions. I hit them with things that they haven't been programmed to respond to. I know what the cults do and how they do it, so I shoot them the right questions; and they get frustrated when they can't answer. They think they have the answer, they've been given answers to everything. But I keep them off balance and this forces them to begin questioning, to open their minds. When the mind gets to a certain point, they can see through all the lies that they've been programmed to believe. They realize that they've been duped and they come out of it. Their minds start working again."

That, according to Patrick, was all there was to deprogramming. Yet since Patrick began deprogramming cult members, both the man and his procedure had taken on monstrous proportions in the public eye. ...Cult members had been warned that Black Lightning was an agent of Satan who would subject them to unimaginable tortures to get them to renounce their beliefs. ...No ex-cult member, parent or other reliable witness we talked to ever substantiated any of those charges. In truth, Patrick told us, and others later confirmed, many of the distortions that had been disseminated about the deprogramming were part of a coordinated campaign by several cults to discredit his methods. In the end, he said, the propaganda only worked to his advantage.

"The cults tell them that I rape the women and beat them. They say I lock them in closets and stuff bones down their throats." Patrick laughed. "What they don't know is that they're making my job easier. They come in here frightened to death of me, and then, because of all the stuff they've been told, I can just sit there and look at them and I'll deprogram them just like that. They'll be thinking, What the hell is he going to do now? They're waiting for me to slap them or beat them and **already their minds are working.**"

In the beginning, Patrick admitted, he developed his method by trial and error, attempting to reason with cult members and learning each cult's rituals and beliefs until he cracked the code. Refining his procedure with each case, he came to understand exactly what was needed to pierce the cult's mental shield. Like a

diamond cutter he probed with his questions the rough surface of speech and behavior until he found the key point of contention at the center of each cult member's encapsulated beliefs. Once he found that point, Patrick hit it head on, until the entire programmed state of mind gave way, revealing the cult member's original identity and true personality that had become trapped inside.

"The first time I lay eyes on a person," he said, "I can tell if his mind is working or not. Then, as I begin to question him, I can determine exactly how he has been programmed. From then on, it's all a matter of language. It's talking and knowing what to talk about. I start challenging every statement the person makes. **I start moving his mind, slowly, pushing it with questions,** and I watch every move that mind makes. I know everything it is going to do, and when I hit on that one certain point that strikes home, I push it. I stay with that question - whether it's about God, the Devil or that person's having rejected his parents. I keep pushing and pushing. I don't let him get around it with the lies he's been told. Then there'll be a minute, a second, when the mind snaps, when the person realizes he's been lied to by the cult and he just snaps out of it. **It's like turning on the light in a dark room.** They're in an almost unconscious state of mind, and then I switch the mind from unconsciousness to consciousness, and it snaps, just like that."

It was Patrick's term for what happens in deprogramming. And in almost every case, according to Patrick, it came about just that suddenly. When deprogramming has been accomplished, the cult member's appearance undergoes a sharp, drastic change. He comes out of his trancelike state and his ability to think for himself is restored.

"It's like seeing a person change from a werewolf into a man. It's a beautiful thing."

Snapping is a phenomenon that appears to have extreme moments at both ends. A moment of sudden, intense change may occur when a person enters a cult, during lectures, rituals and physical ordeals. Another change may take place with equal, or ever greater, abruptness when the subject is deprogrammed and made to think again. Once this breakthrough is achieved, however, the person is not just "snapped out" and home free. Deprogramming always requires a period of rehabilitation to counteract an interim condition Patrick called "floating."

"Deprogramming is like taking a car out of the garage that hasn't been driven for a year," he said. "The battery has gone down, and in order to start it up you've got to put jumper cables on it. It will start up then, but if you turn the key off right away it will go dead again. So you keep the motor running until it builds up its own power. This is what rehabilitation is. Once we get the mind working, we keep it working long enough so that the person gets in the habit of thinking and making decisions again."

"...The grave questions Patrick first flamboyantly brought to public attention are not ones we can choose to like or dislike - nor will they simply go away if we ignore them. Is an individual free to give up his freedom of thought? May a religion, popular therapy, political movement or any other enterprise systematically attack human thought and feeling in the name of God, the pursuit of happiness, personal growths or spiritual fulfillment? These are questions that Americans, perhaps more than others, are not prepared to deal with, because they challenge long-standing constitutional principles and cultural assumptions about the nature of the mind, personality and human freedom itself. ...In a statement more prescient at the time than either of us knew, Patrick became somber, concerned over what he saw as the public's growing apathy in the face of the cult world's increasing wealth, power and

social legitimacy.

"The cult movement is the greatest threat and danger to this country that we have ever had. But the people won't wake up, the government, Congress, the Justice Department won't wake up until something bad happens." [Ibid.]

In the period since Patrick said those words, things have gotten worse. We had the Jonestown massacre as well as the suicides of the Solar Temple cult in Switzerland. More recently there was the Heaven's gate mass suicide and the latest massacre of a cult in Africa.

These are, admittedly, extremes, but the fact is that "deprogramming" has not been looked on favorably in this country. Many deprogrammers who followed Patrick have spent years in the courts fighting lawsuits, or years in prisons serving sentences for violating a persons' right to give up their free will to any cult they choose.

But the important thing about the above described "deprogramming process" is that it is a down-to-earth example of what the Cassiopaeans talk about when they say over and over again: Knowledge Protects. Ignorance Endangers. It also exemplifies in a very dramatic way, the process by which the Cassiopaeans communicate! They are deprogramming us!

Over and over again I receive letters from people who want to know WHY the Cassiopaeans won't just answer every question and give them all the "inside scoop" on the nature of the universe.

Well, at this point, we have a pretty good idea that all the "sources" that do exactly that may have an agenda that is not necessarily inclusive of our Free Will! Yes, they may give truth about the cosmos and describe for us the many planes and realities and "laws" and so on and so forth. But, it seems that many of them have done so in such a way as to not only obscure the real things we need to be applying ourselves to here at OUR level, but in ways designed to actually keep us at this level! What good does it do us to know that, at 7th density, all IS ONE, when the lesson of THIS density is to CHOOSE one or the other? It is rather like teaching a child the theory of flying a jet plane when, in actual fact, that child has no access to a jet, and even if he did, would not fit the seat, could not reach the controls, and would have no practical experience to guide him even if he could overcome those difficulties, so that at the first sign of any variable, he would end up in a fiery heap at the end of the runway.

Remember this from [Stalking?](#)

The negative guys, on the other hand, play the game in terms of domination, subjugation and absorption of other consciousnesses. But, they too, understand that the rules of the game posit that in order for them to truly "absorb" into their being these other "consciousnesses," that the "other" must **choose** to become part of their "self-aggrandizement." An unwilling "food" is, in essence, not "nutritious" so to say. If the consciousness does not choose, it becomes a "poison" to the consciousness that seeks to "eat it."

Note the key term: CHOOSE. In some way or manner the individual must be induced to CHOOSE to become part of their "food."

How are you going to make somebody choose to be your food?

Well, clearly, it is not going to happen by saying: "Hey! Ya wanna BE lunch?"

Nope. Won't work. If it were that obvious, clearly they would starve to death there at 4th density STS HQ!

So, what to do? Well, the first step in the grand deception began many thousands of years ago with what we today call our "standard religions." It was fairly easy, at that time, to bring people under subjection via these myths and dramas, to induce servitude to the "one True God," and other similar nonsense. One of the main clues that these religions are indeed cults, is the fact that it has been forbidden for almost two thousand years to even QUESTION the dogmas of the various "faiths." In fact, tens of thousands of people who DID ask a few reasonable questions were burned at the stake! Now, I ask you: Is TRUTH so fragile a thing that it must be protected against honest doubt? If it is truth, all the questions in the world will only serve to establish that more securely. Somebody (and it is now thought by many analysts to have been the scribe, Ezra during the Babylonian captivity) assembled a lot of stories in many variations, and tried to make it a continuous historical thread by adding in a completely fictional genealogy, and that is what came to be known as the Bible.

The fact is, when we are talking about such "fuzzy" things as religion and history, we immediately come up against a certain problem. As the reader might know, I spent a lot of years as a hypnotherapist as part of my search for answers in the "realm of mind." That work gave me a unique perspective on just about every other branch of study I have followed. The main thing I learned from this is that most, if not ALL, human perspective is rooted in emotional thinking. Emotions have a curious tendency to "frame" and "color" what we see and experience and remember so that what we think becomes, very often, a matter of "wishful thinking."

In doing good "science," a researcher must be aware of this tendency to be fooled by one's own mind - one's own wishes. And, a good scientist, because he is aware of this, must scrutinize things he wishes to accept as fact in a more or less "unemotional" state, as far as is possible. Things must be challenged, taken apart, compared, tested for their ability to explain OTHER things of a like nature, and if a flaw is found, no matter how small, if it is firmly established as a flaw, the hypothesis must be killed.

The problem with the subject of the Bible and History is that there are so many fields that can contribute data... archaeology, paleontology, geology, linguistics, and so forth. These types of things provide DATA. On the other side we have mythology... and history. They are, unfortunately, quite similar because, as it is well known, the "victors write history." And people are prone to do many evil deeds in difficult situations which they later wish to cover up and present themselves in a more positive light for posterity.

Now, in terms of the Bible as history... one needs to ask a very simple set of questions: WHO wrote the Bible and WHY?

I had a long conversation once with an individual who spent many years in military intelligence and who told me: "one of the primary rules of intelligence is to SEE the situation clearly... to observe what IS, AS IT IS, and then extrapolate to who might BENEFIT, and there you will find WHY." In terms of the Bible, we really ought to look at it in these terms when we are trying to discover things. Because, it might be thought, in the end what we want is the TRUTH, right? And if that is the case, we have to do things to our hypotheses with the data plugged in that is very much like what is done to a new car model... sort of put it on a rack and try to wear it out with stress testers to see what the tolerances are.

In terms of ideas about what may or may not have happened in the past, when we form a working hypothesis, we have to challenge our assumptions - assuming that we have put

them together in the first place with as little "wishful thinking" as we can muster. The problem with using the Bible as history is the lack of secondary sources. There are TONS of material from the various ancient libraries prior to the 10th century BC, "grist for the historian's mill," but they fall silent almost completely at the close of the 20th dynasty in Egypt. Thus, the Bible, being pretty much the only source about this particular period, becomes quite seductive.

But, might there be a REASON for this silence? That's one good question about "what is."

The person who is using the Bible as history is forced, when all emotion is taken out of the picture, to admit that he has NO MEANS OF CHECKING THE HISTORICAL VERACITY OF THE BIBLICAL TEXTS. Wishful thinking generally results in such statements as "nevertheless materials relevant for the historian can be gathered from the narratives... (and) the work appears to be rich in materials of high value to the historian." [Soggin] and "There seems no reason to question the general reliability and the substantial accuracy of (the account's) chronological sequence," [Soggin] and "There seems to be no good reason to doubt the existence of a historical kernel."

Then, the same writer will say "our sources are the products of later working and editing, so that the original elements, more often than not, cannot be isolated with any exactitude." And then he will turn around and do exactly THAT, stamping one passage as "a rather realistic report of what actually happened," another as "legendary," and another as "non-controversial matters of fact," and others as "impossible to consider ... a historical record." As [Donald Redford](#) is compelled to say "The standard scholarly approach to the history of Israel during the United Monarchy amounts to nothing more than a bad attack of academic 'wishful thinking.' The scholars who admit, when pressed, that rigorous historical criticism forces us to discard the Biblical narratives, nevertheless will use them saying "what else do we have?"

Again, I ask: WHY? In older times, we know that the many books written about the Bible as history were inspired from a fundamentalist motivation to confirm the religious "rightness" of Western Civilization. In the present time, there is less of this factor involved in Biblical Historical studies. Nevertheless, there is STILL a tendency to treat these sources at "face value" by folks who ought to know better!

I could go on about this in some detail, but I think everyone reading this is with me here in having a clue about what I am saying, even if they don't agree. But, the point is, again, "Who wrote the Bible and WHY?"

I came across a curious remark by the medieval Jewish commentator, Rashi, saying, in effect, that the Genesis narrative **was written to justify what we now call genocide!** The God of Israel, who gave his people the "promised land," had to be unequivocally supreme so that no one, not even the dispossessed, could appeal against his decrees. [See Isserlin, B.S.J., [The Israelites](#), Thames and Hudson, London, 1998]

In Umberto Eco's [The Search for The Perfect Language](#), the idea is suggested, though subtly, that the development of the Hebrew Bible, even if there were some ancient texts involved, (though not nearly as ancient as most believers suppose!) was primarily a **"promotion" to validate Judaism**. This validation was necessary in order to then "validate" Christianity as the "one true religion." In other words, the "rights" of the Jews, the unappealable decrees of Jehovah/Yahweh, could be "inherited" by the Christian Church as instituted for political reasons by Constantine!

And, again, during this period, we have the dark ages where very little secondary sources

survived. Could there be a reason?

So, what we observe is a basically Draconian, monotheistic system in place over most of the globe. It is the well from which much in our society, our mores, ethics, judgments etc... is drawn. It has been the justification for the greatest series of bloodbaths in "recorded" history.

Could there be a reason for this?

Now we have people here and there performing amazing feats of cerebral gymnastics with this material and other supposedly "adjunct" confirmation to their various hypotheses... all focused on a very strange thing: bloodlines.

Now, what could be the reason for THAT?

When I think about this puzzle, the thing that occurs to me over and over again is this: the Bible was written to "create" a history for a group that had a particular "commodity" that was useful. This "history" was integral to the "commodity." The commodity is a direct "bloodline" from Jesus back to Adam, and Adam, of course, was created by God. So, a concomitant element of the bloodline is AUTHORITY. DOMINATION. Service to Self.

There are certain particulars about the Bible that seem to be almost like "methinks they protest too much." That is, the genealogies mentioned above. I have taken the time and trouble to enter these things into a genealogy program just so I can have a really good "handle" on who is who. The problem is, they break off just when they ought not, and continue only when it is "politic" to "create" a link. Not only that, but the numbers involved don't make sense in genealogical terms.

So, when I thought about it, it just seemed to me that there were a lot of what we call in genealogy (my hobby, by the way) "placeholders." Now, **just suppose that this whole genealogy thing was created just as a ruse to give the impression of a long period of existence as a "national entity?"**

Maybe the "long history of the Jews" was not, in fact, a fact. In all the sources I have studied, there are virtually NO references to Israel, its founders or associates prior to the twelfth century B.C....from that point, and for 400 years, only a FEW allusions can be derived. Half a dozen or so. But, the Bible has this LOOOOONG history of doings and folks doing this and that. Something is VERY fishy here. The Bible talks about "Big shots." Shepherd Kings with slews of critters and bevys of wives and children, stomping all over Canaan, striking terror into the hearts of those vile "others" all around.

When you study the Biblical references themselves, you find an absence of detail about the surrounding countries, including Egypt, that were dominant during the 2nd millennium - **so dominant, in fact, that it would have been only a deliberate act at the time to NOT talk about it** - or the result of somebody writing the stuff **much later when Egypt was, in fact, essentially no longer a power to contend with.**

Then, there are all the anomalies of the "scriptures" that reveal a real ignorance, not just silence. I'm sure all of you are familiar with these lists of contradictions, places "out of time," and all that. Then, there are the peculiar duplications of stories. You are probably also familiar with that... you know, Abram and Sarai with the "she's my sister, don't kill me" routine. Then, the same story is told with Isaac and Rebekah in the starring roles. Most peculiar. The dates that are claimed don't add up... the genealogies don't make sense, the ignorance of the milieu of the time, the lack of many things that ought to be there, and the presence of things that ought not to be there... all these things are DATA.

What does this data tell us? It suggests a hypothesis that somebody made up a history out of various stories that were known and common to an amalgamated group, but MAY have all occurred within a much shorter period of time.

John Rhys and others went around collecting Celtic and Manx folktales to write them down. When you read these tales, you see that there are any number of versions of the same story... some closer than others, some with name changes, place changes, time changes... and all of this from the same general culture. Then, when a hero does a different deed, you find that his name has been changed though you know from certain clues that it is the same guy. This is true in other folk tales and mythologies.

Now, it is pretty well established that the Pentateuch was composed by combining four different source documents into one continuous history. That's data. It is also clear that whoever did this, (and there are some good reasons to believe that it was done during the Babylonian captivity), clearly assembled them to make ONE CONTINUOUS HISTORY. But, the dissonances in the document indicate that it was NOT. And, judging by comparing it to other collections of folk tales, if you leave out **the genealogies that have been put in to create the impression that it is a LONNNG history**, you have the same thing... different stories about the deeds of a small handful of people who probably interacted **within a very short period of time**.

Okay, so suppose this is the case? What happens then? Well, it opens up the whole field in an incredible way. If this is the case, we can look for and find the points of commonality of the different characters that are presented as ancestors or descendents and MERGE them into a more likely event sequence. On the one hand, we have the "historical traditions" of Genesis, Exodus, Numbers, Joshua and Judges and then we have the archaeological evidence and very minimal extra-Biblical textual evidence.

For centuries, to even ask "who wrote the Bible" could get you burned at the stake. That raises questions of its own, but even in the last century and the PRESENT, people are still trying to "make it all fit." But, the plain fact is, it doesn't! UNLESS, you "telescope" it and find the right "slot" for it all.

The data tells us that some time during the last part of the thirteenth century BC, Egypt knew of a group or political entity called Israel that had **never merited mention before**. From the Ramesside age, literary descriptions of upland Palestine reveal to us a group of pastoralists in the process of settling down. These guys, far from being "kings" were headmen of small pastoral communities - often destitute, lacking such essentials as transport and in constant danger of having their property confiscated by the Egyptians. It is a wild exaggeration to term these impoverished people "an agrarian elite of shepherd kings." It is an unassailable fact (unless something new has come up that I haven't heard about) that the culture of Iron age Palestine, that is from 1200 to 1000 BC - when, according to the Bible, such great things were going on with their cultural expansion - shows no archaeological evidence of anything at all but a late Canaanite culture. Nothing "Israelite" can be discerned at all.

So, again, the hypothesis is this: that **the Bible was put together deliberately to create a continuous, long history that didn't actually exist**. Available stories, either factual, semi-factual, or "borrowed" were used to make up this "history." IF the stories of the Bible are factual though "mythicized," as occurs in other mythologies, the names can change with the telling of specific incidents, though they may be talking about the same person as is named otherwise in a different story about a different incident. Add to that the deliberate fabrication of the compiler who had something to hide, and an agenda... Well. The bottom line is that it **is was all used to produce a mind program which held sway for about**

two thousand years! (With a little help from the Inquisition, and other strong-arm tactics.)

But, in terms of who INSPIRED the Bible and the resulting "control system," we have to remember our friendly "time travel" guys! And remember what Ann Haywood said about her "travels with the demon lady":

"She puts the robe around me and then my mind separates from my body. I can look back and see it lying there. Then we go up through the ceiling, pop out the roof, and fly into space. One night the Lady **took me back in time.** We were in a foreign country and the people wore old-fashioned clothes. **The Lady took on the appearance of a beautiful woman in a blue robe. She performed miracles for them...**"

How many religions, cults and New Age teachings/philosophies have been started thusly?

Friedrich Nietzsche wrote:

The Jews are the most remarkable nation of world history because, faced with the question of being or not being, they preferred, with a perfectly uncanny conviction, being at any price; the price they had to pay was the radical falsification of all nature, all naturalness, all reality, the entire inner world as well as the outer. They defined themselves counter to all those conditions under which a nation was previously able to live, was permitted to live; they made of themselves an antithesis of natural conditions - they inverted religion, religious worship, morality, history, psychology, one after the other, in an irreparable way into the contradiction of their natural values. [Aphorism 24, [*The Anti-Christ*](#); 1888]

Our present Western World View is based upon the New Covenant of Jesus, the Jew, and the early progenitors of Christianity sought to validate Judaism in order to validate the "lineage" of Jesus right back to Adam so that they could make the claim to the "one, true God and religion" thereby establishing a control system so vast and far reaching that the entire world has been dominated by it ever since! In actual fact, the "Christian Community" only continues to exist because the critical examinations of the Bible are mostly kept from them. Or, they are so programmed into the 11th Commandment "Thou Shalt Not Question," that any attempt to discuss it in a rational way is met with the circular excuse: "For the believer an explanation is unnecessary, for the nonbeliever an explanation is impossible." [Werfel] Talk about your specious reasoning!

But this is not the place to talk more extensively about the origins and background of the Bible and related monotheistic mind programs. The point is: in the past few hundred years, the old "programming" of the standard religions wherein people were duped into "choosing to be absorbed" through the machinations of those assembled myths and outright lies that came to be known as Holy Writ, has declined due to the advance of scientific research in the many fields that reveal to us a broader picture of the nature of the Cosmos in which we live.

This, of course, led to many new questions being asked about the validity of the "Old Time Religion," and many answers were found which challenged the old "Faith and Glory" concepts. People were beginning to "wake up" a little bit here and there. Thus, it was obviously necessary for the "Controllers" of mankind to invent something new!

We have described above just how this proceeded through the last few decades of the "New Age Explosion" in "consciousness exploration" that has ended so tragically in many cases. In other cases, however, it has certainly done its job! There are dozens of new "sources" that promote this or that cosmology, far more subtle and elaborate, to replace the archaic and now mostly outgrown fundamentalism of the past. In other words, we have a whole new program!

Well, as we have already discussed, only those who have learned the lessons of 3rd density will be ready to "graduate" to 4th density. There are many who do not choose to "graduate." They like 3rd density just fine. Even if it is suggested to them that an entire cycle in this density consists of the perception of 300,000 years or so, with many incarnations of varying sorts, they are perfectly willing to take the good with the bad. And that is a perfectly valid choice. But, for those who DO wish to move from this classroom, so to speak, the new mind programs seem to be a concerted effort to prevent this.

What is so special about 4th density, you might ask? Well, apparently we cannot fully grasp the state as yet, just as a dog cannot grasp what it is like to be a human, but the Cassiopaeans have given us some intriguing clues such as:

Remember, most all power necessary for altering reality and physicality is contained within the belief center of the mind. This is something you will understand more closely when you reach 4th density reality where physicality is no longer a prison, but is instead, your home, for you to alter as you please.

From this remark, it seems clear that there is some distortion in the teaching "you create your own reality by what you think and believe." Yes, the Cassiopaeans are saying that the power to do this is contained within the "belief center" of the mind, but its activation seems only to be possible AFTER one is in the 4th density state. And this state is described as that of "awareness." And awareness is based on knowledge of the environment and what actually IS behind the symbol set of our reality.

So we return to the "simple understandings" that we must achieve in order to be able to "graduate" with the coming of the Wave. And, it is in this context that I am sharing these experiences and excerpts from the Cassiopaeans on the subject of mind programming. It is only in "waking up" that one has any hope of becoming sufficiently aware to become a 4th density candidate, and in order to wake up, as we have seen in the above example, one must begin to use the mind; one must get out of the illusions; one must begin to THINK; one must be DEPROGRAMMED.

From this idea we begin to understand the difference between the Cassiopaeian "method" of stimulating us to think by leading us through various exercises and frustrating periods of excruciatingly tedious questions and answers. It is almost precisely the method described above as that which works to "deprogram."

Over and over again the Cassiopaeans have said "Think! Use your mind! Discover!" or have given only maddening hints, and then refused to give any more data until we have gone out and "done our homework."

A: Questions that prompt reflection, reflection prompts analysis, analysis prompts conclusions, which builds knowledge, which fosters protection!!!

A: Learning builds spiritual growth, and awareness "solidifies" knowledge.

Q: (L) Mike Lindeman has proposed that we submit the channeling to 'rigorous testing.'

A: Mike Lindemann does not channel, now does he? What sort of rigorous testing does he propose?

Q: (L) He didn't say. I guess they want short-term predictions and all sorts of little tests...

A: Precisely, now what does this tell you?

Q: It tells us that he wants proof.

A: Third density "proof" does not apply, as we have explained again and again. Now, listen very carefully: if proof of that type were possible, what do you suppose would happen to free will, and thusly to learning, Karmic Directive Level One?

Q: (L) Well, I guess that if there is proof, you are believing in the proof and not the spirit of the thing. You are placing your reliance upon a material thing. You have lost your free will. Someone has violated your free will by the act of PROVING something to you.

A: If anyone CHOOSES to believe, that is their prerogative!

Q: (PZ) [unintelligible remark]

A: You did not completely understand the previous response, Pat. And what would constitute proof?

Q: (L) Predictions that came true, answers that were verifiable about a number of things. A: Those would still be dismissed by a great many as mere coincidences. We have already given predictions, will continue to do so, but, remember, "time" does not exist. This is a 3rd density illusion. We don't play in that sandbox and cannot and never will. The primary reason for our communication is to help you to learn by teaching yourselves to learn, thereby strengthening your soul energy, and assisting your advancement.

Q: (A) I was exchanging e-mail with a Spanish guy, and this Spanish guy was a funny guy, he was very interested in this Cassiopaeian business. But, he wanted to have a proof of some kind. I was trying to explain to him that it was impossible to have proof. So, I was asking myself why I cannot ask even a simple mathematical question. I am sure I would not get an answer, and I would like to know why?

A: Because, as you know, mathematics is a concrete field of study, as opposed to an abstract one. Oh yes, there is theoretical mathematics, and some types of mathematics involve variable interpretation. But... in general terms, we are speaking of a scientific field which connects concepts in order to uncover truths. Therefore, to employ mathematical communication in this conduit would likely rob one of the free will initiative in respect to learning.

Q: (A) I don't understand. For instance, if I ask for the square root of seven, why can't you answer. Don't you know or don't you want to tell me?

A: Do you know it?

Q: (A) I don't know it right off hand, but I can compute it in two minutes. Then I will know it.

A: Then there is no need to tell you, is there? We wish to reiterate something further on this subject Arkadiusz, and for anyone else in need of the following message: we are not communicating with you in order to "prove" our existence. If one has faith and is willing to learn, to explore new realms and to discover what will one "day" be commonplace awareness profile, then no "proof" is necessary. If, on the other hand, one is of the opposite psychic orientation, then no amount of proof is adequate.

Q: (A) Yes, I think it is like the story of the crocodile skin where you can make wishes, and with every wish it becomes smaller. And, you are told that when it becomes too small, then you die. And, of course, you try, and say 'let me do one more wish...' and that is it. **Once you make the choice to ask and not do the work, then it becomes easier and easier and you want more and more... and your own will and force becomes smaller and smaller...** (L) I think that the most important thing that has come out of this channeling is that sometimes the C's sort of trick me into trying something and they pique my curiosity and I go out and DO something that results in a learning experience that is truly awesome. And the important thing is, getting out and doing the work actually makes you stronger. And, like you just said, **each time you make the choice to NOT go after the answer yourself, to try and get it the easy way, it makes you weaker and lessens who you are.** (F) Yes, and the crucial point is the robbing of free will INITIATIVE.

Q: (L) Is there anything you wish to tell us before we shut down for the night?
A: Reread information given about attack warning and discuss amongst yourselves for strengthening of learning and knowledge base for purposes of protection and ultimately, survival!!

A: You are still asking a question. What we are asking you to do instead is ask yourselves, discuss and come up with the answer. ...This is the correct way to go about discovering the answer to this question rather than demanding all of the answers of us. You have the capabilities to pull the answers from within. We are more than happy to assist, but **our goal is to help you strengthen yourselves for future use**, if you will. It all helps one to advance and progress. All there is is lessons. It's all learning. **Therefore, the quickest, the strongest way to learn is to use your own capabilities to that end.** Asking us questions is certainly permitted, and helpful, but trying to seek all of the information from this particular source, in the long run, may be detrimental. Now, if you will continue, please...

Q: (L) Does acquiring knowledge in a spiritual sense assist in the development of knowledge in other areas, such as communication?
A: Correctness in all areas, as agreed upon by convention, can only serve to help or improve or strengthen all processes.

A: Knowledge is power. If we give it to you like Halloween candy, it is diffused.

The most interesting thing to me about the Cassiopaeans Communication has been the exponential growth in my awareness, my life force, my ability to truly discern and navigate through dangers that previously would have (and did) devastated me physically, mentally and emotionally. And it seems that it is because they are, in effect, "deprogramming" our minds through their often frustrating interactions that challenge our minds, break down our illusions and delusions, and more than anything, make us THINK.

They are NOT here to present a whole new "cosmology" or system of religion or worship. They are here to help us break free of the programming we have been under for the past many thousands of years. Yes, sometimes what they say is shocking, uncomfortable, controversial, or just plain infuriating! I have been so upset with them on occasions that I refused to "talk" to them for weeks on end. One correspondent even said they were "arrogant." They have been called "cold and cruel" because they won't coddle anyone. Many people have thought "Oh! Goody! A new channelled source where I can go and get confirmation of my ideas or the teachings of so and so that I like so much!" and the Cassiopaeans will gently inform them that they need to get rid of their assumptions and open their minds. Of course, such people always think that they DO have open minds

because they have escaped the "old time religion" and are now "on the right track" with Swami So-and-so, or Lord Sandyanda of the Galactic Federation (who was really Jesus Christ in another reality) or whatever.

So they drag all their assumptions and elaborate castles in the air to the session and, when they don't get the answers they want, they run back to the warmth and comfort of other sources that WILL give them the answer to every question they ask - even if the answer is later proves to be wrong or simply does not hold up to rational review or simple research. The most classic example of this is in the following exchange:

Q: (L) Any other questions? (RC) I'm not going to ask because they didn't really answer what I wanted to hear.

Go figure.

Let's just have one last look at what Mr. Patrick, "Black Lightning" had to say about deprogramming before we move on to the next, and final section on mind programming:

"Deprogramming is like taking a car out of the garage that hasn't been driven for a year. The battery has gone down, and in order to start it up you've got to put jumper cables on it. It will start up then, but if you turn the key off right away it will go dead again. So you keep the motor running until it builds up its own power. This is what rehabilitation is. Once we get the mind working, we keep it working long enough so that the person gets in the habit of thinking and making decisions again."

And that is, in essence, the purpose of the Cassiopaeans as they have stated over and over again. If you are looking for a new "prophet" or a new "system of belief," you might as well look elsewhere right now. Take the "blue pill" and be done with it!

Men fear thought as they fear nothing else on earth - more than death. Thought is subversive, and revolutionary, destructive and terrible; thought is merciless to privilege, established institutions, and comfortable habits; thought is anarchic and lawless, indifferent to authority, careless to the well-tryed wisdom of the ages. Thought looks into the pit of hell and is not afraid... Thought is great and swift and free, the light of the world, and the chief glory of man.

But if thought is to become the possession of the many, and not the privilege of the few, we must have done with fear. It is fear that holds men back - fear that their cherished beliefs should prove delusions, fear lest the institutions by which they live should prove harmful, fear lest they themselves prove less worthy to the respect than they have supposed themselves to be. [Bertrand Russel, [Education and the Good Life](#); 1926]

[Chapter 22](#)

Chapter XXII Roswell Revisited or Shades of the X-Files!

A recent correspondent wrote:

In May, this year, I met Cathy O'Brien and Mark Phillips in Sydney. If what they said

in their book and the 2 tons of material they possess cannot prove their story, what can? But for Cassiopeians that is not credible. What sort of reason would [O'Brien and Phillips] have in spreading lies?

As we have already seen, there are a LOT of reasons for the spreading of lies, though I doubt that conscious, deliberate lying on the part of the individual involved is the most frequent. But, before we say anything else, let's go back over what the Cassiopaeans really DID say about the Cathy O'Brien case. In order to have the questions and answers in context, I am going to insert the particular quote from that book we were discussing. I did not include it in the original transcript (for obvious reasons), but feel that the reader will have a better grasp of what is being said by reading for him/herself.

[Trance Formation of America The True Life Story of a CIA Slave by Cathy O'Brien with Mark Phillips' First Edition Privately Published in the United States of America by GLOBAL TRANCE FORMATION INFO LTD. P. O. Box 158352, Nashville Tennessee 37215, September 1995. Contains photocopied numerous gov'ment document title pages]

p.107: ...Using standard Jesuit hand signals and cryptic language, he triggered/switched me and accessed a previously programmed message. "Senator Johnston sent me to give this to you." I handed [governor] Clinton a thin, large brown envelope. "And I have some fairy dust guaranteed to make you fly high." I took the personal stash of cocaine that Johnston was sharing with Clinton from my pocket. Clinton snorted two lines of the coke immediately. He smiled. "Tell Ben I'm impressed." He showed me to the door. The severe torture and mind-control programming that I was enduring at Tinker Air Force Base had prepared me for this simple "mission" and many others. Although Cox's out-of control occult serial killings polyfragmented my multiple personalities as intended by [Senator] Byrd, it was Johnston's alien theme mind conditioning that locked me into absolute robotic helplessness. After all, had I been capable of rationalizing, I would have found that the thought of interdimensional travel and aliens was no more bizarre to me than Cox's murderous actions or having found out pornography king Jerry Ford held the office of President.

p. 155 Clinton (president) added to what Houston said, talking in local colloquialisms. "Bottom line is, we've got control of the (drug) industry, therefore we've got control of them (suppliers and buyers). You control the guy underneath ya' and Uncle (Sam) has ya' covered. What have ya' got to lose? No risk. No one's gonna hang ya' out to dry. And whatever spills off the truck as it passes through (he laughed and snorted another line of coke) you get to clean up." Hall smiled at his friend, which was apparently interpreted as consent. Clinton motioned for his aide to get his ledger. Overstreet began pulling out his paperwork, and Hall neatly cleared the table of the remaining coke lines. Clinton gestured to me and told Houston, "Get her out of here." Houston didn't move and laughed. "She's a Presidential Model. She's kept secrets bigger than yours." Hall's wife led me away and locked me in a back bedroom.

After an indeterminate period of time, I heard her telephone Hillary at the guest villa. She then drove me up the mountain through the dark to meet with Hillary. Although I had previously met Hillary we had very little to say to each other -- particularly since I was still dazed and tranced from the tortures I had endured at the CIA Near Death Trauma Center in Lampe. Hillary knew I was a mind-controlled slave, and, like Bill Clinton, just took it in stride as a "normal" part of life in politics.

Hillary was fully clothed and stretched out on the bed sleeping when Hall's wife and I arrived. "Hillary, I brought you something you'll really enjoy. Kind of an unexpected surprise. Bill ordered her out of the meeting and I took her to my bedroom and made an interesting discovery. She is literally a two-faced (referring to my vaginal mutilation carving) bitch."

"Hmm?" Hillary opened her eyes and sleepily roused herself. "Show me." Hall's wife ordered me to take my clothes off while Hillary watched. "Is she clean?" Hillary asked, meaning disease free. "Of course, she's Byrd's," she responded, continuing the conversation as though I were not there. "Plus, I heard Houston say something about her being a Presidential Model, whatever the hell that's supposed to mean."

"It means she's clean," Hillary said matter-of-factly as she stood up. I was not capable of giving thought to such things back then, but I am aware in retrospect that all Presidential Model slaves I knew seemed to have an immunity to social diseases. It was a well known fact in the circles I was sexually passed around in that government level mind-controlled sex slaves were "clean" to the degree that none of my abusers took precautions such as wearing condoms.

Hall's wife patted the bed and instructed me to display the mutilation. Hillary exclaimed, "God!" and immediately began performing oral sex on me. Apparently aroused by the carving in my vagina. Hillary stood up and quickly peeled out of her matronly nylon panties and pantyhose. Uninhibited....Hillary had resumed examining my hideous mutilation and performing oral sex on me when Bill Clinton walked in. Hillary lifted her head to ask, "How'd it go?" Clinton appeared totally unaffected by what he walked into, tossed his jacket on a chair and said, "It's official. I'm exhausted. I'm going to bed." [O'Brien, Phillips]

That was certainly edifying, won't you agree? And now you may understand why I didn't want to either read it into the record, much less have to retype it from the tape! So, let's look at what the Cassiopaeans DID say about it:

09-19-98

Q: I have several things from the little mail list that I would like to get to first because I think they may go fairly quick. The first is this book called **Trance Formation of America; The true life story of a CIA slave** by Cathy O'Brien with Mark Phillips. There is a rather lengthy quote from this book here that we have all read. I certainly am not going to read it out loud because I don't want to have to type such a thing myself, so I won't read it, but I am sure you are aware of what it says. What I would like to know is: what is the motivation behind the authors of this book?

A: Disruption.

Q: Disruption of what?

A: Anyone disruptable.

Q: It specifically seems to be aimed at the Clintons or the power structure. Are any of these descriptions of the behaviors of Hillary and Bill Clinton as explicated in this extract anywhere near close to reality?

A: **Anywhere near? Well maybe, but not as described.**

Q: Is there such a thing as this girl describes? These CIA slaves that are sexually mutilated and programmed with this mind control programming that she has described?

A: **Any such experiment would be handled by the cellular structure of pseudogovernmental satellite, not normally by CIA.**

Q: So, what you seem to be implying is that **what is described here IS taking place?**

A: **To an extent, but the story as related is fictional.**

So we see that the Cassiopaeans are not precisely saying that these folks are "spreading lies." In fact, in a funny sort of way, they confirmed what O'Brien and Phillips are saying, but added that the story itself is fictional. On another occasion, the Cassiopaeans said:

As you know... fiction is often the guise for the deliverance of the deepest of truths.

So, when the Cassiopaeans said above that the purpose of the book was "disruption," it may very well be that the efforts of these people, using whatever "guise" for the message they felt necessary to protect the genuine source of the information, is to "disrupt" such programs and to inform the public. And, if even half of it is accurate in any terms at all, honey, we are in DEEP Trouble!

From the proliferation of books and websites about mind programming, it is beginning to sound like everybody has been kidnapped and messed with! Is it REALLY that bad?

Q: (S) I don't want to sound paranoid, but all the reports about mind programming... is it as widespread as we have been lead to believe? That it could be the guy next door, and a certain color, or word or sound could set them off? What is the percentage of programmed people?

A: 2 out of every 100.

Q: (L) How many are programmed by human means?

A: 12 per cent of the 2 per cent.

Q: (L) So, out of every 10,000 people, there are 200 that are programmed, and 24 of these are programmed by humans which leaves 176 programmed by aliens, as in 4th density STS?

A: Understand that 4th density is physical, indeed. You are drifting further and further toward an ethereal only perception/theoretical position.

Q: (L) You are saying that the humans working on these kinds of things... and...

A: No, Laura, we are saying that there is really a very strong "nuts and bolts" reality to this phenomenon, and don't ignore it!

Now, those figures are frightening! Two percent of the population of the United States, the last time I read a population figure of 275 million, would be 5.5 million individuals. That means that something like **660,000 of them are programmed by human agencies.** That number is pretty hard to believe. What are the logistics of mind programming that many people? If there is any possibility that this number is anything close to accurate, we have to conceive of some sort of very large and extraordinary "bureaucratic machine" that handles the coordination and tracking of such a project. And trying to think of that - well, I suppose it is not so difficult when you are dealing with "mind programmed" people as it might be if it were a simple government agency where people spend as much time complaining and demanding service as anything else. Maybe mind programmed people don't do that? Maybe they are easier to deal with than the people in the local welfare waiting rooms!

But still, we are left with two people out of every hundred. That means that in any large gathering, there is likely to be one or more programmed individuals present, and that is NOT a pleasant thought. But I think that, for the most part, we are talking about people in the public eye or who have a public presence in politics or the arts and education and so forth. Yes, there are probably the "Manchurian Candidate" types who are programmed for special needs, such as causing riots, mass killings, assassinations, or special missions, and

maybe a sex slave or two just for variety. But for everybody to get paranoid about their neighbors and family members is going to an inadvisable extreme.

It also points up the fact that out of that 100 people, if there ARE two who have been "messed with" and the programs have glitches, and they begin to be deprogrammed, there is not likely to be much support or understanding from the majority who have no experience with such a reality and will certainly find it difficult to believe, much less relate to! Yet, they too are programmed!

For the most part, the other 98 people are programmed as we have discussed in the previous section - via religion and related popular belief systems, including "scientific materialism." Most of these never merit further programming efforts because the easy, environmental methods and assorted "Master Programmers" work just fine, thank you very much!

In addition to the more overt "programming" efforts, we have another item to consider here: Past Life Programming. We have to remember that, with the time travel capabilities, with the Reptoid presence in our reality for some considerable time, there have been programming influences throughout many incarnations. This becomes a very real "program" that one must overcome! The following exchange highlights this aspect:

Q: (AM) So many things have happened to me, that I am wondering if something happened to my brain in this life or another that would explain my thinking. Did anything happen in another life that has caused me problems in this life?

A: The answer is yes, as with all others.

Q: (L) What happened to cause these mental problems?

A: Not mental, emotional.

Q: (L) Can you tell us a little bit about it?

A: Death of a twin in the last lifetime. Farming accident in 1880's. Fell off of the ox-driven combine, driven by father. Was decapitated.

Q: (L) And what were their names?

A: Lucas and Lawrence. Lucas was the one that died.

Q: (L) Where Lawrence, at the time?

A: In the house.

Q: (L) And what kind of emotion has carried over into this lifetime?

A: Her longing is insatiable as she is always "looking for love" due to her loss.

Q: (L) How old was Lucas when this happened?

A: 8 years old.

Q: (L) How many years after this accident did Lawrence live?

A: 22 years.

Q: (L) Have any of the persons of that lifetime returned to interact with her in this life?

A: No.

Q: (L) Not even the twin?

A: Correct.

Q: (AM) Emotions are not mental, there is a difference? So, my problems now are emotional and not mental?

A: Your problems are due to maladjustment.

Q: (L) From life to life or just this life?

A: They are the same.

Q: (L) Was there any sense of blame or resentment directed toward her by the parents of that time?

A: No.

Q: (L) Was there any mental or emotional abuse that took place in that lifetime?

A: Maybe some, but it is not significant.

Q: (L) What steps can she take to resolve this maladjustment?

A: Awareness of the root of the problem.

Q: (AM) So, all the problems that I had as a child were the result of this?

A: Some seek an environment of "punishment" in an attempt to resolve leftover issues.

Q: (L) Did she have feelings of guilt that her twin had died and she was still alive?

A: Yes, but this was not imposed by others.

Q: (L) Okay, she felt guilt, and sought an environment that would punish her?

A: Close enough for hand grenades.

Q: (A) Let me ask this: all of the experiences that I had as a child were caused by this emotion where I was trying to punish myself. I have spent my lifetime trying to punish myself. Is that right?

A: Close. But remember, the point is, you sought out a environment that you perceived to be restrictive and unforgiving. Especially with your father.

Q: (AM) Since you told me about the past life experience, and that all of my problems have been emotional, have all the mistakes that I have made been because that is what I INTENDED to do in this life? Were all the mistakes I have made in this life part of a plan?

A: No. Mistakes are made by choice, plan is merely "blueprint."

Q: So, she had a blueprint, and the mistakes were made by choice because she made the wrong choices?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, I think that what she is trying to deal with here is her guilt. She wants to know why she has lived her whole life making these mistakes and messing everything up everytime she made a choice to do something?

A: Must be specific as to mistakes, always!

Q: (AM) Well, I am not prepared to do that.

A: Not prepared due to "shyness." Remember, we told you about the unfulfilled quest for love, acceptance, approval and to be "needed." The reason for the failure of the quest is being hasty, impatient and stubborn.

Q: (L) Can I help her to get to the issue here?

A: She must do this on her own.

Q: (AM) Why have I been so hasty, impatient and stubborn?

A: Because of past life programming. You see, this is the challenge for all those in third density existences. Some learn in any given lifetime, and some do not!

Q: (AM) But, I had never heard of it!

A: Not necessary. Just follow "the signs."

Q: (AM) Is it that I am so stubborn that I cannot see?

A: Have been; less so now.

Q: (AM) Well, I've never SEEN any signs.

A: That is part of the lesson, but it really should be obvious.

Q: (AM) Well, I can't think how to ask anymore questions...

So, we see that, in this case, an individual had a past life experience that was so traumatic that it colored her emotions into this life. At every point where she made a choice, she COULD have used her mind to think, but was so deeply stubborn and impatient that she consistently made decisions based on these deeply "programmed" emotions, that led further and further into disaster after disaster. She was so afraid of loving, living in a state of emotional paralysis, that this had caused her to rationalize that she was THINKING logically when she avoided emotional involvement! And she stubbornly resisted anything that suggested that the real problem was FEAR. Because, of course, she was "denying emotions," right? Therefore, she didn't feel fear, right? So, she would be "impatient" and

jump into situations to PROVE she was not fearful, all the while the underlying dynamic was FEAR of LOVE! Then, when she started to "feel" in any relationship, her mind would freeze her emotional response, and she would begin to create negative dramas wherein her demands and behaviors were so completely unloving as to drive away a saint! And, when the normal human beings with whom she interacted did, finally, reject her, she was able to proclaim triumphantly that "See?! I predicted it was not love, and now I am proved right!" And, of course, in each of these dramas she created, she chose to believe that everything was done TO her by others because she had "let her emotional guard down," and this just further justified her "logical approach" to life, eliminating love from the picture altogether. So, at a deep level she believed she deserved to be punished and clung stubbornly to this concept. It was and is a tragic situation because this individual is now advanced in years and struggling to come to terms with a lifetime of hurt and harm to both herself and others due to this "past life programming."

Another interesting result of some of the Mind Programming efforts is a recent proliferation of books by "Pro-Reptoid Experiencers" trying to do "damage control" in response to the many revelations about the Reptilian group, possibly even including our own material. The following is an exchange where we were discussing just such a volume which, curiously, admits to the programming and genetic engineering of human beings, but giving the ostensible purposes as being highly "benevolent." This author, who claims to be a "new Reptoid hybrid," also remarks that Bill Clinton is also a "Reptoid Hybrid!" The title of the book is ***The Ultimate Alien Agenda***, and you might enjoy reading my review of it at Amazon.com!

01-02-99

Q: Okay, now, onto this alien book. It seems to be almost a point by point refutation of some of the things you have told us. At the same time, it is very revealing. This guy says that 'alien scientists have developed an array of human programs or life orientations which they use to create human hybrids. I was programmed to serve others, and most of my life has been devoted to service as a public official, educator, and **psychic counselor**. My life exemplifies one category of alien programming.' Is it a fact that the Reptoid aliens are making a bunch of hybrids to 'serve others.'

A: No.

Q: Another thing he talks about is the underground laboratory, and he has a terrible time trying to speak about it because of the pains in his head. He finally gets to the point where he admits that part of the human 'engineering' project, part of what they are doing with the embryos they create by harvesting human eggs and sperm, is that they use them for 'nourishment.' Naturally, he is aghast at this admission from his own memory. And somehow he just glosses over it. Is this true? That some human embryos are being created to provide nourishment for aliens?

A: In a sense.

Q: He never comes back to this specifically, except to vaguely state that the vats and body parts and all that which are reported by many eyewitnesses, are merely 'symbolic' imagery to teach us how unimportant the body is... can you comment?

A: Not necessary. We have already stated that the vats do exist and what they are for.

Q: He further says that the Reptoid aliens have been increasing human intelligence for these many thousands of years with the intention of letting go and leaving us on our own. The Reptoids are going to pull out soon, because they just came to "help us evolve," and now we are at the stage we can take charge of things ourselves... Have the Reptoids been increasing human intelligence? Is this part of their agenda?

A: Perhaps, but the agenda is not as stated.

[In another session the following exchange took place:

Q: (L) The whole point of this article (Lyssa Royal) is to say that ET's who abduct people are here to help us evolve and that it is only us, if we have dark and dirty unconscious minds, who perceive them as negative.

A: Wrong, you do not need "help" evolving, nor does anything else.]

Q: Okay, he says "I wonder if the current relationship between humans and aliens may be analogous to the abolition of slavery in America. Freedom arises when people accept others rather than being afraid of them or trying to control them. We may be learning to accept a technologically advanced interdimensional race, and the aliens may be trying to transform us into compatible neighbors. Perhaps humans and aliens will become more alike as time passes and our two dimensions will become increasingly integrated. They are now allowing us to discover this information. I believe the aliens are getting ready to reveal who they are, but first they are helping us to discover who we are. Aliens may be programming human hybrids like myself to learn through self-discovery and self-acceptance, and we are likely to learn more about them as we discover ourselves. Important information about them may be archived in our minds or implanted in our bodies. To retrieve the information, we must learn to express the interdimensional aspects of our being. In other words, we must integrate our human and interdimensional selves and learn to function in both worlds. I believe this is how we will eventually establish two-way communication with our alien creators, and learn to coexist with them." Blah-blah-blah. Then he says that he was created from the genetic material, and soul essences of three separate individuals. Comments please.

A: No need.

Q: Well, yeah. All of these things have already been covered, which is why it was so interesting to see such different explanations for the same observations. He says that his 'image is being used to tell people: wake up human hybrids! It's time to accept your interdimensional identity. It's time to discover your Reptilian heritage and fulfill your mission!' YUCK! Then he talks about the sexual aspect of abduction. He wondered why it occurs so frequently. He thinks there is a link between the frequency of human sexuality and Reptilian intelligence... he thinks that 'this could explain why people so often perceive aliens and their messengers in sexual roles. So many abductees report having sexual experiences, in fact sexuality is a common theme of all alien abduction experiences. Could sexual stimulation be part of the methodology of alien intelligence?' Could it?

A: And the "playboy channel" originates on Zeta Reticuli!

I guess this guy is the equivalent of a Madison Avenue Adman for the Drachomonoids! I do find the reference he makes to slavery curious. He said "I wonder if the current relationship between humans and aliens may be analogous to the abolition of slavery in America." How does that even relate? Unless, of course, he is freely admitting that we are slaves and the aliens are slavemasters. On the other hand, does he mean to imply that the aliens are slaves and WE are the "slavemasters" who are "afraid of and trying to control" the aliens? Most peculiar. His mixed metaphors are just further evidence of the confusion factor of these kinds of communications where the "programmed" individuals seem to be talking out of both sides of their mouths at once!

Speaking of those Lively Lizzies and their Libidinous appetites, we have still another factor of our reality that is possibly a side effect of some singularly distasteful programming, (no pun intended!)

As I wrote in [*Amazing Grace*](#), it was as a result of "looking into" a local murder case that I became so ill that I was bedridden. During this time, I began to read about the "alien reality" when Frank brought over a bag full of books on the subject. On the first day I was

out of the house after this "opening of the doors of perception," or, at the very least, "asking the question," I encountered the woman who was my first "abduction" case. And, of course, as I have said, I was pretty determined to demonstrate that it was NOT an alien abduction - and failed. This is chronicled in the St. Petersburg Times article pretty well, so I won't repeat it here.

Nevertheless, there was this strange "connection" between this "looking into the case" of the murdered girl and the arrival on the scene of the woman who was on my sofa the night all the [Flying Black Boomerangs](#) were seen all over the three county area.

Later, as I have written already, I ran into the same woman running a print shop when I was looking for a printer for the nascent "Aurora Journal."

Now, what I haven't talked about is some of the details behind that event.

At a time prior to this when I was working with Candy, I had been down at the local Private Investigator's office one day talking about Candy's situation and we started talking about the above mentioned murder investigation which had pretty much been the beginning of the relationship between the PI and myself. I asked him if anything new had come up, and he said "no, they were just waiting to see." It was the opinion of several of the law enforcement officials that the guy would "go off" and "do another."

I thought about it and said I was pretty sure it was a one time thing. Unless something really unusual came up, this guy would never kill again. But the PI felt that he would. As I left that day, his parting words were "all we can do is wait until the pressure builds up and he HAS to kill again!" His words stuck in my head.

So, time goes by and there I was in the print shop talking to this woman who had been my first "abductee" two and a half years earlier. The very next day after this very strange renewal of our acquaintance (and we are going to call her "Pam"), another girl went missing from the same general area as the first girl who had been murdered. I picked up the newspaper and saw the photo of the second girl and nearly dropped my teeth. She was almost the spitting image of the first girl! My blood literally ran cold. I remembered what I had said about the guy never committing a murder again unless something really unusual came up. What if that unusual thing was another girl who looked exactly like the first?

At the same time this happened, I was reading a book about UFOs and cattle mutilations which talked about some cases where "lights in the sky" had been linked with the cattle mutilations on the ground. I noted that this particular series of mutilations had occurred in the very same area of the country that Ted Bundy lived in at the very time many researchers conjectured that "something happened" to him to turn him from an ordinary mild pervert to a cold-blooded killer. And, of course the reason these two ideas connected was because I had just finished reading several books about Bundy which endeavored to explain what is now called the "sociopathic personality." I had read these books because of the idea that serial killers such as Bundy might be attached or "possessed" by one or more discarnate entities, and I was looking for clues that this was a possible factor in this particular psychological disorder.

In the book about Bundy, a pretty long section had been devoted to trying to figure out exactly what it was that happened at a certain point in his life when he just "switched," as the author put it. He had the whole world in front of him; he was a smart guy with charm and looks and wit. He was on a track to success and then, suddenly, he just "snapped." And no one knew why because Bundy himself, never could adequately explain it.

So the date of Bundy's "switch" was in my head when I read about these lights in the sky associated with cattle mutilations in the same area where he had disposed of many of the bodies of his victims. I had already wondered about the possibility that cannibalistic murders, such as those of Jeffrey Dahmer, might not be influenced by aliens, even if only by example and exposure to their own "appetites." Now, a whole different "connection" suggested itself to me. I began to think about the connection of the murder investigation that occurred just prior to the UFO flap in my own area, and could it be possible that the individual who had committed THAT murder had been abducted and programmed to respond to a certain "type" of individual. Could that be the link between the two girls? Not only that, but the fact that looking into this case resulted in a situation wherein I was brought face to face with the alien reality had a curious effect on me. From "looking into the murder" I was then "looking into" a deeper level of a control system. Was there a connection?

I knew I was stretching it, but I brought it up at the next session.

01-09-96

Q: (L) It has become increasingly obvious to me that there is some sort of connection where MG [an unsolved murder of a local 13 year old girl] was concerned, some synchronous connections between that murder and the appearance of the Black Boomerang UFOs in this area. And I also noticed a connection between the life pattern, or change in life pattern, of Ted Bundy and certain UFO sightings, and cattle mutilations that were in his area of the country. At that time, I first met Pam and experienced my own "awakening" to the other reality. Now, we have another girl who has come up missing **at the same time Pam and I reconnected and were actually discussing the MG case!** It is just too bizarre! This new case has a lot of things that seem to be common to that case. I see that there is an issue here that I would like to explore. Did my involvement with the MG case have anything to do with opening the door of my mind to other phenomena, particularly UFOs and aliens?

A: Possible.

Q: (L) You can't give me a clear answer on that?

A: Learn!

Q: (L) Okay. I had dreams about it. The work that I did on the case, the dreams I had about it, as well as certain impressions I received, convinced me that a particular individual was the killer. Was that an opening of my instinctual awareness in some way?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Was there some soul connection between myself and MG?

A: No.

Q: (L) Was there some connection between MG's murder and "alien" activity?

A: **There is always this connection in one way or another, at one plane convergence or another.**

Q: (L) So, the murder of MG was a "mini-plane convergence." Can this mini-plane convergence be described as a point where one person's individual plane of reality converges with another person's plane of reality, and one or the other gets annihilated?

A: 4th, 5th and 3rd density is involved.

Q: (L) So it is sort of a plane convergence of those three densities. Is this true with all murders?

A: Discover and yes.

Q: (L) Was my interaction into that reality a sort of entering into a point of plane convergence?

A: Flirting with the edges.

Q: (L) So, when a person is working on a murder investigation, or thinking about it, or applying thoughts, talents, instincts or whatever to the solving of this kind of puzzle, they are interacting with a plane convergence?

A: This represents one manifestation of the always present desire to return "home" to 5th density.

Q: (L) Okay. Well. Now, I want to get to the 64000 dollar question. In the MG case, was my conclusion correct?

A: "Correctness" takes many forms and provides a window to many conventions. We recall advising a cautious approach, in order to insure that your lessons are learned not only accurately, but painlessly as well.

[It was true, and I understood it clearly, that my awareness of the killer did place me in some danger. But it seemed that the Cassiopaeans were implying greater danger than just that.]

Q: (L) Could you suggest, just to get me on track here, a form of question that would be a "cautious" question? Then I can frame subsequent questions on that model?

A: The issue here is not how to "frame" a question in such a way as to lure us into answering in the way you desire, but for you to learn most effectively. Do not have prejudice that there is only one thing to be learned from each response. "You never know what there is to be learned when you inquire with innocence and freedom from supposition."

At this point, since Frank and I were working alone, I played the tape back to find out what the Cassiopaeans had said in that long delivery. The tape was full of static and sound anomalies which had never occurred to us before.

Q: (L) I just played the tape back and it is all muddy. Could you tell us why we are having this problem with the tape?

A: Telekinetic wave transfer.

Q: (L) What is this telekinetic wave transferring?

A: Evolving energy.

Q: (L) Given off by us?

A: Both to and from.

Q: (L) From us to you?

A: You and others, not us.

Q: (L) Who are these others?

A: 4th density eavesdroppers, Pam's involvement should "heat things up." Expect anomalies.

That one went right past me!

Q: (L) Okay. Back to the issue. Was there something about Ted Bundy, and the fact that his life seemed to disintegrate at the same time a lot of UFOs were sighted, related to this kind of activity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was Ted Bundy abducted?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was Ted Bundy programmed to do what he did?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What was the purpose behind that programming?

A: We must withhold answer for the present.

Q: (L) Okay. Bundy described his murdering urges as a "pressure building inside" him that he couldn't overcome, and it seemed to cause him to stop being "human," as we think of it. That seems to me to be an example of a program being able to overcome a person's social behavior, or controls over antisocial tendencies. Is this also what happened to the person who killed MG?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Is there a connection between the newly missing girl and MG?

A: You are doing well in your probing of the knowledge within on this issue, we suggest continuance, after all, learning is fun!

Q: (L) So, it seems to me that there was a connection between the physical looks of the new missing girl and MG. Could it be that the individual who killed one or both of them was programmed to respond to this particular type facial characteristic? Could that be part of the programming?

A: End subject.

Q: (L) What do you mean?

A: We have helped you all that is necessary for now on this matter. It is beneficial for you to continue on your own for growth.

Q: (L) Can I ask just one or two more LITTLE questions in a different direction? I mean, this is like walking away and leaving me in the dark!

A: No it is not! Why don't you trust your incredible abilities? **If we answer for you now, you will be helpless when it becomes necessary for you to perform this function on a regular basis, as it will be!!!!**

Q: (L) Well, frankly, I don't want to be involved in any more murder investigations. It is too upsetting. Am I supposed to DO this sort of thing regularly???

A: Not same arena.

Q: (L) Well, then how do you mean "perform this function?"

A: No, **seeing the unseen!**

So, it seems now, in retrospect, that I was getting very close to some matters that are essential to know, but MUST be learned on one's own. The Cassiopaeans almost seemed desperate to prevent me from following this track too directly, or in an improper way, and their particular remark about "learning lessons painlessly" was certainly a hint that this was a sensitive subject.

When we look at the questions and answers above, we discover some VERY interesting things. The first one is, of course, the idea of a "mini-plane convergence." I am reminded of the fact that the Cassiopaeans have referred to the earth as "Convergence point" of the Wave. That's one thing to think about. But the fact that a murder or murders is evidence of a convergence of 5th, 4th, and 3rd densities opened up a whole new area of speculation.

Another thing is the idea that an interest in such matters is not necessarily prurient, but "This represents one manifestation of the always present desire to return "home" to 5th density."

But the clue about the face being a sort of "trigger" apparently really was "close to home," and deserves some consideration. Can it be that no murder is really a "random" event? Can it be that murderers are "programmed," even if at 5th density and prior to incarnation, with some sort of "seed" to murder that individual who has a certain facial likeness? And, if that is the case, how else can facial likenesses be used to "trigger" programs?

Are some people "programmed" to choose their mates based on this type of trigger? Whether for good or bad, using those terms loosely, what can this suggest? What if the "right" person is kept away, and the "wrong" person with the "right" facial characteristics is then "brought in" to trigger the "love program" to run, thereby causing a serious setback in

incarnative plans and missions? Is that another means the Reptoids use to interfere with our purposes? And if so, it is indeed important to be able to "see the unseen." To see behind the facade, as it were... the face.

But, there was still another interesting series of remarks in the above session:

Q: (L) I just played the tape back and it is all muddy. Could you tell us why we are having this problem with the tape?

A: Telekinetic wave transfer.

Q: (L) What is this telekinetic wave transferring?

A: Evolving energy.

Q: (L) Given off by us?

A: Both to and from.

Q: (L) From us to you?

A: You and others, not us.

Q: (L) Who are these others?

A: **4th density eavesdroppers, Pam's involvement should "heat things up." Expect anomalies.**

I had spent the day in the company of Pam, talking about this murder and the new missing person case, as well as negotiating for the printing of the new magazine, but I really had no idea how interesting this was going to become!

When I had first met Pam, at the time of the first session described by Tom French in the St. Petersburg Times article, she had introduced herself as a "real estate agent" caring for a sick, husband who was retired from "government service." As we became reacquainted after the passage of over two years, I learned a lot more about her background. Pam's husband was, in fact, a physicist who had been employed by the government for many years and had even worked on the Mars Observer project in the field of "pattern recognition."

Humans have the ability to recognize letters. Whatever "fonts" are used, no matter what size, color, style, or whatever, we are able to say "this is A," or "This is B." If we are asked how we know that this is "A," it is very difficult to give an answer. We would say that A consists of three straight lines. But, if they are not straight, but wavy, we still have no problem discerning that it is "A." If they are not lines, but a series of dots, our mind will convert it into an "A" and tell us that it is an "A" made of dots. Even if the A is upside down, we still know that it is an A. Now, the idea of "pattern recognition" is to try to teach a computer to do the same.

A computer that is taught "pattern recognition" for the purposes of going to Mars would be one that should be able to observe a rock formation and to be able to tell if it is **natural or artificial**. It should also be able to tell if a series of signals of any kind is random or intelligently contrived.

Clearly, the purpose also includes the ability to note that stars are stars, asteroids are asteroids, what is their shape or illumination, and other environmental conditions.

But, the most significant idea is this: to be able to note and determine the presence of an object near or far for the simple purpose of avoidance in terms of survival does NOT require pattern recognition. It only requires sensory input. The idea that "pattern recognition" is a project for computers launched into space may suggest that something else is being looked for, i.e. "artificially constructed" objects!

So, Pam's husband worked for the space program in the field of pattern recognition. That

was a very interesting revelation when you consider the UFOs that suddenly appeared all over the area the night I had her under hypnosis on my living room sofa. But, it became more interesting when I discovered that Pam, herself, had held a security clearance and had worked in some sort of government installation out West!

Well, that certainly explained why something or somebody was VERY interested in keeping her quiet!

Pam was very interested in our communications with the Cassiopaeans and asked to attend a session. After what they had said about her interaction "heating things up a bit," I didn't see any reason why she couldn't. It certainly did not sound like a negative thing that was being suggested, so I agreed.

01-07-96

Q: (L) We have Pam with us tonight...

A: Hello Pam.

Q: (L) Now, with all of us here, we would like to ask why the black, flying boomerangs showed up on the night Pam first came for hypnosis?

A: Examine issue carefully.

Q: (L) The first thing we thought about it was that this was a, if not necessarily rare, at least somewhat rarely observed type of craft, and the event itself was rare... is this correct?

A: It is rare.

Q: (L) If it is rare for such a "UFO flap" to occur in response to a hypnosis session, which person were the UFO occupants particularly interested in?

A: It was not a person, but information that is hidden in the subconscious memory of Pam.

Q: (L) Were they wanting to get this information?

A: No. To monitor what would be revealed.

Q: (L) Does this mean that Pam has information programmed into her before birth that she needs to access as you have suggested about others?

A: No. Abductions.

Q: (L) They wanted to see if anything would be revealed about their abductions of her?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, since she is here, can we ask who abducted her?

A: Grays.

Q: (L) How many times has she been abducted?

A: 4. Snow scene was only 3rd density abduction. Abduction which occurred there was strictly physical.

Q: (L) Okay, the abduction that occurred in the snow was a physical abduction. Perhaps the others were no? Were they physical also?

A: The others were 4th density. 3rd density abduction only occurs rarely, and is of great import.

Q: (P) Was my son abducted also?

A: Frozen.

Q: (L) Why did they want Pam so bad that they would take her physically?

A: Do you have any ideas?

Q: (L) Yes, I have ideas. Maybe Pam has ideas and knowledge that she could access to use against these beings?

A: But real reason is more fundamental: Exposure. Government proximities!

Q: (L) What we were talking about earlier; about people who have a family member working for the government, and that such people tend to be abducted more often.

But, just because Pam was married to a scientist who worked at JPL doesn't mean she knew anything herself. I don't get it.

A: Not what she knew. Because of proximity to Consortium activity. Pam was implanted for possible future activation.

Q: (P) Was this related to what was going on under the mountain? (L) What mountain? What's under the mountain? (P) Just ask.

A: Not locator, personnel are factored.

Q: (L) It was not so much where she was as who she was in contact with?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was it her husband?

A: Perhaps.

Q: (L) Maybe that is why there is a higher rate of abduction among family members of government employees, so that they can be activated or controlled? (P) But my husband wasn't really working on anything secret that I know of. Yes, he had a security clearance but...

A: He had access to sensitive facilities.

Q: (P) I had a security clearance, too. (L) So, P had an implant put in. An actual, physical implant. Where is it?

A: Behind sinus cavity.

Q: (L) What is this implant designed to do?

A: Activate behavioral control reflex and thought pattern generation and alteration.

Q: (P) Is that why I can't remember anything?

A: Some.

Q: (P) I do have this memory problem in a big way. (L) So, can I say that this UFO appeared over my house on the night P was under hypnosis, to reinforce the implant so that she would...

A: To monitor.

Q: (L) If P had revealed the details of her abduction, would there have been any repercussions?

A: Not in this case.

Q: (L) Are there cases when persons reveal details of their abductions, that there are repercussions?

A: Varied.

Q: (L) So, if Pam had gone to anyone at all for hypnosis, these craft would have appeared?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) You have already told us that this is extremely rare. (P) Does this have anything to do with Camp David?

A: Not the issue, its personnel!

Q: (L) Was it that she knew someone or interacted with someone in particular?

A: Many others!

Q: (P) Do the planes have anything to do with it?

A: It is up to Pam, the extent she wishes to retrieve and divulge, the many unusual experiences that were met, by Pam, with unusual indifference.

Q: (P) The first thing unusual was the geographic location of our house. Directly West of us was the mountain that housed all the communications to be used in the event of nuclear war. We were 13 miles North of Camp David. And, while we lived there, many, many things took place at Camp David that were of global significance. And, we built a barn in 1982. We had bought the house in 1976, and never, in all the years that I lived there, did I ever notice these planes until we built the barn. If I had a stick in my hand, I could have touched them, that's how low they flew. Right over my barn. The same days every week. And there was always two of them, and they never had a single marking on them. And, they were propeller planes. And I

wondered: what in the hell is this country doing flying planes, unmarked, propeller driven, and so low, over this area? This continued until we moved from that house. So, these planes came twice a week from 1982 until 1989. (L) What were these planes?

A: Search to learn.

Q: (P) Well, after the first couple of times, I sort of just said: "Well, there are the planes." So, what else is new?

A: Indifference.

Q: (P) I thought the planes had something to do with the mountain. We knew they were flying under radar. Now, that I am thinking about this, nobody else ever talked about these planes. It was like we were the only people that ever saw them, or just the people who were at our house saw them too. My best friend who lived right up the road never saw them. I asked her: "Did you see the planes?" and she said "What planes?" I mean, she was seven acres away and nothing in between!

A: Unusual experiences mount!

Q: (P) My husband also noticed these things and he would always say - he was less indifferent than I was - he would say: "what in the hell are those planes, and what are they doing?" (L) Why was Pam so indifferent? (P) Well, it didn't affect MY life, except that I was damn mad that it upset my horses. But then, the horses got used to them too, and they became indifferent! [laughter] Well, they came so often, twice a week - "it's Wednesday, the planes will be here!"

A: More... continue probing...

Q: (P) The planes came from East to West, and in the West was the mountain...

A: Catoctin.

Q: (P) That is the name of the mountain! (L) What is it? (P) The tunnel where all these facilities were... under Catoctin Mountain. Camp David is near, too.

A: And MUCH ELSE! Mount Weather, Virginia. And why did you live in area... helicopters? What brought you to Maryland?

Q: (P) Fort Detrick. (L) What does Mount Weather mean? (P) The underground tunnel - everybody in town called it The Tunnel - but there was nothing around there to ever give anybody the slightest clue as to what it was. In fact, I lived there for quite a long time before I knew it existed. And, on top of the mountain there was a weather station... My husband was doing electron microscopy - cancer research.

A: REALLY? Helicopters, Pam? We are asking you!

Q: (P) Well, the helicopters in Fredrick went over our house every time the president was at Camp David. But, that was our house in Walkersville not in Emmetsburg. When we first moved to Maryland. Sometimes the helicopters were unmarked...

A: You see, Pam is resistant due to experiences, things don't "phase" her easily, programming, etc.

Q: (L) So, all of these things happening around her, the planes, the mountain, the helicopters... (P) But the helicopters, I knew it was the President either going to or coming from Camp David.

A: Resistant, not resisting.

Q: (L) Is the term "resistant" a clue?

A: All is a clue here!

Q: (P) Isn't that just my personality, that if it doesn't affect me I don't bother with it?

A: Yes. Shoot somebody in front of Pam, and she says: "Oh well, that's life" so, to discover spectacular things, one must be patient and probe carefully, no hasty assumptions, please!! There is much to be retrieved, revealed, studied. Let Pam digest it, and report back later.

Q: (L) At the time we had all those sightings around here on the night we did that session with Pam, why did so many other people see them?

A: Window was "blast."

Q: (P) I would like to know about the apparitions of the Virgin Mary at Conyers, GA, as well as this book "Mary's Message to the World" and all the other messages about the End Times that are coming out all over?

A: The forces at work here are far too clever to be accurately anticipated so easily. You never know what twists and turns will follow, and they are aware of prophetic and philosophical patternings and usually shift course to fool and discourage those who believe in fixed futures.

Q: (P) One last question: How could I be used to monitor personnel when I never noticed anything as being unusual?

A: Very complex, in fact, parallel subject. Pam is a "locator probe" for the purpose of monitoring those in her midst. Telling is not important, reading is. Besides, most of the work performed did not involve conscious awareness.

Q: Is this still going on?

A: Partly, but also, Pam could be used as a probe to monitor all events taking place at JPL and other laboratories by examining aural imprints of her husband and others with whom she was acquainted. All events leave permanent imprints upon aural energy fields. This explains, for example, some sightings and apparitions. "Ghosts" are sometimes merely spontaneous activations of the aural records of the natural surroundings.

Interestingly, every session Pam attended was plagued by extreme static on the tape recorder. This also occurred if I had simply been in her presence for any period of time on the same day as the session was held. This had never happened with our tape recorder before, and every effort to solve the problem failed. We even tried using a back up recorder, and it failed to record at all.

But, note the most interesting remark above that "Pam is a 'locator probe' for the purpose of monitoring those in her midst. Telling is not important, reading is. Besides, most of the work performed did not involve conscious awareness."

That tells us a bit about how people can be used without their conscious awareness.

Apparently, a person can be implanted with a particular device that simply is "read" at a distance by either human or alien personnel.

What is even more interesting is "Pam could be used as a probe to monitor all events taking place at JPL and other laboratories by examining aural imprints of her husband and others with whom she was acquainted. All events leave permanent imprints upon aural energy fields." This seems to be saying that there is some sort of 4th density technology that can read the "aural imprints" of other people in such precise terms that it even "knows" where they were and what they were doing!

Now, THAT'S creepy! It made me realize a very important thing: even if I like or love someone, even if they are totally innocent in conscious terms, they can be used to monitor me or even vector energy in my environment that is harmful. That opens a wide door to manipulation and control in our lives. We can be manipulated to invite someone into our lives who is nothing but a tool to be used against us. And the tragedy is, they can be totally and completely innocent! THAT hurts!

And, I would like to add another thing about the above case: there is, more or less, independent corroboration of what the Cassiopaeans were saying about Pam. Clearly, there was EXTREME interest in her from some other "levels of reality," as was evidenced by the numerous sightings of Flying Black Boomerangs that BEGAN at exactly the time she was under hypnosis on my sofa. That is an incontrovertible fact, reported by numerous

witnesses, and written up in the St. Petersburg Times. Thomas French wrote about it in his article (see *The Exorcist in Love*) saying:

The newspaper and TV were reporting multiple sightings of UFOs in the area. From mid to late April in 1993, more than a dozen people in Pasco, Hernando and Pinellas counties said they had seen a large, boomerang shaped craft moving across the sky. One of the witnesses, a Hernando County sheriff's deputy, said the craft carried no markings, was adorned with blue lights and had a wingspan of at least 200 feet. He watched it for several minutes, he said, before it accelerated away from him at a speed that would have been impossible for any human-made craft.

"Based on what I know now, no, I don't think it's from this planet," the deputy told a St. Petersburg Times reporter. "Nothing on Earth could hover and haul ass like that."

...The first alleged sighting of the boomerang-shaped craft had been made in New Port Richey on the evening of Thursday, April 15, the same night she [Laura] was conducting her hypnosis session [with Pam]. The person who had seen the object that night lived only six blocks or so from Laura's house; she said she had seen the craft through her bedroom window after 10 p.m. that evening, after **L.A. Law** came on. ...The witness claimed that she had seen the giant boomerang at the exact time Laura was deep into her session; in fact, she said she'd seen it hovering over Laura's own neighborhood. [Thomas French, St. Pete Times, 2000]

So we have a certain form of validation. But, of course, as I have said, at the time I had no idea of the significance since I did not know of the government connections of my subject. My feeling at the time was that the boomerang craft appeared just to "scare me away" from the subject matter of UFOs, or to "get my attention." That was a little bit egotistical, in retrospect. And after learning of Pam's background, the whole incident, including the accompanying UFO flap, made more sense. Indeed, it does seem that Pam had information that somebody, or some THING, did NOT want me to access! And, we are left with the problem of HOW such knowledge was communicated to these unknown beings? As I pointed out to Mike Lindemann, the kind of surveillance that was implied by the knowledge that I was going to do that hypnosis session, particularly when nothing about aliens or abductions was ever mentioned, would be predicated upon mind reading! If we are going to postulate that it is some sort of "Secret Government" that is behind the UFO phenomenon, then we must allow for this "mind reading" technology. And, if our government possesses and uses it, WE ARE ALL SCREWED! Which is, of course, a distinct possibility!

But there is another kind of "tool" in the alien bag of tricks: Robots. This is a subject that was mentioned briefly in ***The Ra Material***, though that group never came back to the subject as far as I can tell:

Q: Is an entity in the fourth density normally invisible to us?

Ra: ...The fourth density is, by choice, not visible to third density. It is possible for fourth density to be visible. However, it is not the choice of the fourth-density entity to be visible due to the necessity for concentration upon a rather difficult vibrational complex which is the third density you experience.

Q: Are there an Confederation or Orion [STS] entities living upon the Earth and operating visibly among us in our society at this time?

Ra: There are no entities of either group walking among you at this time. However, the crusaders of Orion [STS] use two types of entities to do their bidding, shall we say. The first type is the thought-form; the second, a kind of robot.

Q: Could you describe the robot?

Ra: The robot may look like any other being. It is a construct.

Q: Is the robot what is normally called the "men in Black?"

Ra: This is incorrect.

Q: Who are the Men in Black?"

Ra: The men in Black are a thought-form type of entity which have some beingness to their make-up. They have certain physical characteristics given them. However, their true vibrational nature is without third-density vibrational characteristics and, therefore, they are able to materialize and dematerialize when necessary.

Unfortunately, no further questions were asked about "robots." However, the Cassiopaeans did expound on this subject to some extent. We already have talked about the "Grays" being "cybergenetic probes" of the Reptoid beings, and there is a great deal of discussion of this aspect already posted in the [Abduction](#) series. What we want to talk about here is something a bit different.

The subject of "robots" was brought up in response to some questions about Roswell and the alien autopsy video. It is not the time or place to engage in a lengthy debate about either Roswell or the much contested video, as that would be time consuming and counterproductive to my intention of getting back to the subject of The Wave. I do intend to cover the Roswell subject more thoroughly at another time. For the moment, just let me make a few comments.

I recently had a conversation with an individual who is fairly certain that all of the so-called "alien activities" are merely "planted" memories or perceptions devised by any number of Secret Government mind control projects somewhat akin to what was revealed in the Greenbaum lecture. It is thought by many who take this view that Tesla and Puharich were the brains behind the technology that could produce the effects I have described above in my own experience with the "abductee and the black boomerangs."

I had researched the Black Boomerangs and discovered that they were not all that usual, but, at the same time, DID have a history that made me give the matter some thought. As I pointed out in an e-mail I reproduced on the site here about the [Black Boomerangs](#), the earlier sightings and relationships were so similar to my own as to suggest something altogether different. They were sighted as far back as 27 years before my own experience with seemingly no change in model and design. So, as I suggested there, if it IS a Secret Government project, those boys in Black Ops have no imagination at all! Still using the same model!

But, more seriously, how does one relate the idea of a Secret Government project based on Tesla and Puharich tech to all the many sightings of UFOs and clearly alien type beings throughout the past two millennia or more? It seems that some of such interpreters want to make a distinction between those incidents of the distant past, and everything that has occurred since Kenneth Arnold followed by Roswell. My contention is that it is the SAME phenomenon wearing a new suit of clothes as I have explicated in [Aliens, Demons and Vampires](#).

History did not begin with Tesla, Puharich, the Secret Government, and I could cite many cases from the past here that would demonstrate clearly that we are dealing with the same phenomenon.

Now, of course, I say to those individuals who claim that the whole scenario of the present day IS part of some mind control project that has evolved out of technology discovered in this century, if that is the case, then they must also allow Time Travel capabilities to this same Secret Government to explain many of the related and/or similar historical events. And, if they do that, then we are really in not much different shape than if it WERE alien

beings who can come in and out of our reality via hyperdimensional space, and the argument becomes moot.

There are many problems with the Roswell story which are touched on by the following excerpts, not to mention the many arguments against the Alien Autopsy film revealed to the world by Ray Santilli. One of the rather naive arguments against the Autopsy film was that, if the government had REALLY captured alien beings, they would have engaged a "competent" camera man, or would have engaged the "finest scientific minds" and done the autopsy in the dissection theater of some large university, and certainly would not have had such inept hands handling something of such great, scientific and historic import.

Well, let's get real here! If you are a small group of power mad control freaks functioning in the darkness of secrecy, who are you going to get to do this kind of work? Somebody with an international reputation and no fear of you, who would go to the press first thing next morning, or somebody over whom you have some control by intimidation?

I vote for the latter, myself. And, if that is the case, then your options are limited. Obviously, such a group did not plan to have a crashed UFO with bodies, or they would have been prepared with proper personnel and equipment in advance. But, once the event was in their hands, the best and only option would be to involve only those people who could be relied upon to keep their mouths shut for any number of reasons, including the fact that some life shattering secret about their lives could be held over their heads to keep them "in line."

And, if that is the criteria for selecting the person to do the autopsy and the film, then obviously, you don't have a wide selection that matches the requirements. So, we can dispose of the idea of the "camera man" even being a competent handler of the equipment he had available, and can also conjecture that the whole "Camera Man Story" was a deliberate ruse from the very beginning. Therefore, those who have pursued that avenue of potential "revelation" are essentially, following a red herring from the start.

As to the competence of the autopsy itself, the "crude handling and procedures;" the same rule would apply. If you are part of a secret organization that was not really prepared for such an occurrence, then you just do the best you have with what you've got. So, you don't have a great surgeon or anatomist right handy to do "the autopsy of the millennium." Maybe all you have is a mad scientist who you have rescued from Nuremberg, and who spent the war butchering little children. Well, that's what you've got. You find the best "secured location" you can get, send for your little team of guys who you know you can control because they have some really dark secrets of their own, and send 'em in to do it.

Now, just suppose, some years later, a few members of this "Secret Government" that thought it was in charge of the whole situation, discover that they are NOT at the top of the food chain. And maybe they discover that things are much further out of control than they ever imagined it could be, and they get really scared? Well, what are they going to do? They have to figure out some way to set the situation up so that when the doo doo hits the oscillating vector, there just might be an "out" for them. So, they hatch a plan to release information via various "doorways." Suppose Ray Santilli is one of those doorways?

Under such circumstances, dealing with such hidden controllers, do you think for a minute that Ray is going to cave in and say ANYTHING other than the story cooked up by the "Black Ops" guys? Nope. Don't count on it! In such a case, he would behave exactly as he HAS behaved. He cannot do otherwise. And I repeat: CANNOT.

Having said all of this, let's have a look at some of the Cassiopaeon's comments about

Roswell and the Alien Autopsy film:

Q: (L) Now, we have a problem here with Roswell. I just finished reading Kal Korff's book ***Roswell: What they don't want you to know***, and it is pretty much a bashing expose of lies and confusions spread, supposedly, by the many witnesses who have come forward over the years. He takes Jesse Marcel apart, he takes the fireman's daughter's story apart; he rips the undertaker's story to pieces; he takes Phil Corso's story apart; you name it, he bashes it to bits. Pretty effectively, too, in my opinion. He seems to have located the origin of the "little sticks" with hieroglyphics on them" seen by several of the so-called witnesses. This is a SERIOUS problem with this whole story. The problem is that, despite the fact that all the stories have been dissected by this guy so effectively, there ARE things he cannot account for, and explanations that he makes that simply don't fit his thesis. On the one hand, he claims that the Roswell base people instituted a cover up of a top secret balloon project, and on the other hand, he says that the Roswell base did not KNOW about the top secret balloon project because it was so secret! That is completely irreconcilable. Then he quotes a general's written statement that something WAS going on that had something to do with alien interactions, and dismisses this signed statement as "hearsay." The thing that occurs to me is that a) either we have somebody going back and forth in time, tweaking the facts, such as Marcel's military records and such things including any records of the nurse that the undertaker claims to have talked to, or b) we have something that did happen and either they went back in time to set a situation up so that people would start remembering something OTHER than what happened, so as to cover up the real event with more or less "false memories" that could be not stand scrutiny; or c) they are just feeding disinformation through all of these people, and have produced a whole scenario with all kinds of witnesses and weird stuff to cover up something that happened. Could you comment on this?

A: Try scenario 3.

Q: (L) So, they are feeding disinformation through all the so-called "Roswell witnesses."

A: Close.

Q: (L) To cover up something that really did happen?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And they are feeding the disinformation through the people so that they will come out with this whole story, make all this big splash, so that it can THEN be proven false, so that everybody will think that the whole thing was a crock of kablooey. Is that it?

A: Not quite. Confusing stories and fabrications are used to muddy the waters in anticipation of future disclosures. And beware of authors who cast one stone and hit multiple targets. As with any conspiratorial mystery, keep focused on the earliest entries in the evidentiary train, i.e. "RAAF recovers flying disk in Roswell region."

Q: (L) Oh, the newspaper headlines. Yes. Hmmmm... Terry was saying that he thought the Roswell business was a cover-up for space-time travel by some secret U.S. group.

A: No. Roswell did involve evidence of non-human intelligence.

Q: (L) I just can't understand some things. When these researchers get out there and they start digging into things, and this happens over and over again, they don't dig deep enough...

A: Kennedy was assassinated by every one... according to the myriad researchers, so called. Q: (L) So true. You read one "carefully researched" book, and there is one candidate for the assassin. You read another "carefully researched" book and there is another candidate. By the time you get done reading all the books, everybody in the

country is implicated! At the very least, everyone present in Dealey Plaza had the opportunity. (F) They keep on searching. But, if you go back to the very beginning, that is where the clues are. Right away, there were reports of shooters on the "grassy knoll." The very early evidence gathered from those present was completely ignored and washed away as "irrelevant" or "misperception." (B) There were people ducking and diving for cover because of their awareness of the source of the bullets! (L) Yes, but all that is just brushed away as panic or whatever because, of course, Oswald did it! And, handily, Oswald gets blown away by Jack Ruby so he can never talk, for sure! (F) And Jack Ruby died of cancer without talking to anyone except Dorothy Kilgallen, who then decided that it was the best time to commit suicide, right after interviewing Jack Ruby... naturally, before she ever wrote a word about it. (L) Is there any trail we could follow that would enable us to obtain a more definite indication of what really DID go on in the Roswell case? A: There is no "proof" or evidence unless the perceiver is willing.

Q: (F) Yeah. It's the same story with the abduction experience. They have now discovered that if you put somebody in a sensory deprivation chamber and subject them to EM waves of some sort, they will report the same thing. So, let's just ignore the physical traces of alien interaction, not to mention history!. Let's forget all that and pronounce that "see?! We have tested these other people in tanks, under waves, and that proves that this is the only thing going on here!"

Q: Now, when you say that my scenario, that they are just feeding disinformation through all of these people, and have produced a whole scenario with all kinds of witnesses and weird stuff to cover up something that happened, is the closest to being correct, I would like to know how close, and just how they are feeding disinformation through all of these witnesses. Obviously, these people believe what they are saying.

A: They do.

Q: Why do they believe?

A: They are telling what they remember, but it is soaked in twisting parallels.

Q: Are the people doing this themselves?

A: No. Event mixture. There was more than one "crash in the vicinity" of Roswell, and at different times. The four body scenario refers to the incident most frequently cited.

Q: How many were there?

A: Three.

Q: There were three in the July period?

A: June/July. June 4th, July 1st, and July 4th. This explains the famous news release because the base was abuzz due to all these occurrences.

Q: It seems to me that if the base was already abuzz with these occurrences, they would already have had their cover organized and their stories straight! In such a case, the famous news release would never have happened.

A: No.

Q: But they all seem to remember this July 4th crash, or so they say.

A: Yes. But events were intertwined.

Q: So, some may have witnessed different events?

A: Parts of...

Q: Have they also been tampered with in terms of abduction or having implanted memories or screen memories?

A: No.

Q: Have they, in any way, been exposed to something that was falsely staged by the government in order to make them think....

A: No.

Q: So, they are all sincere and honest witnesses, but they are witnesses to different

events, and they all think that they are witnesses to the same event?

A: The so-called suspicious circumstances are merely a patchwork, cleverly used by those who wish to conceal.

Q: For example: did the fireman actually go to a crash site and witness what his daughter claims he witnessed?

A: Yes.

Q: Was it an alien craft crash site?

A: Yes.

Q: Did Jesse Marcel witness a crashed UFO?

A: Pieces of one.

Q: Did Glenn Dennis really talk with a nurse who later disappeared?

A: Yes.

Q: How did this woman disappear? Kal Korff could find no record of her existence.

A: Transferred, discharged, records expunged.

Q: Is she dead?

A: Yes.

Q: Did she die under suspicious circumstances?

A: No.

Q: Did the little balsa wood pieces actually come from a toy company as Korff suggests?

A: No. Kal Korff was paid to mislead, but it is now moot as the military changed its story yet again after his book was published.

Q: One of the things that Kal Korff did was to dig into Jesse Marcel's background, and he claims that Marcel never had any of the background that he claimed, and that Jesse Marcel is basically a liar. He has the military records to back him up on this. Were Marcel's records altered?

A: Jesse did not lie.

Now that we have an idea that there is more to Roswell than we might have initially thought, let's see about the Alien Autopsy and how it may relate.

Q: (L) Earlier today, at the MUFON meeting in Clearwater, there was a speaker who proposed that the Vedic idea of who and what the Lizard Beings were is that this is the activation of the sexual principle, or kundalini within us. Any kind of UFO or alien activity is merely the reflection of what is inside all of us. Is this a correct assessment?

A: In truth, the best way to most adequately answer those questions is to ask yourself what do you believe, based on the knowledge that you have collected and have been given.

Q: (L) Well, I sometimes wonder if they are not part of ourselves, in a parallel universe, and they emerge into our world and interact with us in a negative way. And, that the historical stories of alien/human interaction are really just stories of human performance of mechanical operations, guided by negative aspects of their own being in another dimension or density. Would this not be a distinct possibility.

A: Not in the sense that you are thinking. Remember, it is always wise to review ALL of the previously gathered information whenever any new ideas appear before you. This is true not only in this particular instance, but also all others as well. For example, how often would mere thought patterns, or realities emerging from a parallel universe, appear in desert locations and be retrieved by third density beings for study in the third density realm? Now, if indeed you believe that this has happened, and it HAS, one must contemplate the meaning of such and how it relates to one's proposal that the whole issue involves much higher levels of density on the etheric plane, and, or, interdimensional capabilities that cannot be measured within

the realm of third density. These theories, certainly, are part of the answer, but merely a part of the answer, and none of them represents the entire answer. And we caution very strongly that you avoid falling into the trap of believing too strongly in any one explanation that appears, as this too, is a form of attack which can lead to destructive consequences.

Q: (L) So, there are actual, material, alien craft that have been captured or retrieved by the government and studied?

A: Do you have any doubt of this?

Q: (L) Well, sometimes I wonder if the whole thing is cooked up by the government just to make us all crazy!

A: Well that's an interesting concept, but we can assure you, that that is not, in any way, correct.

Q: (L) Well, if these craft emerge into our reality from fourth density, as I assume some of them do, how do they stay here? Do they become absolutely physically material and do they remain here?

A: If they malfunction in third density, they then become frozen in third density. Very simple.

Q: (L) And, does the same hold true for the beings?

A: Precisely.

Q: (L) So, they are very real and physical...

A: They are very real and physical in fourth density, too. The difference is that fourth density physicality is not the same as third density physicality. But that is not to say that there is no physicality in fourth density. In order to completely remove all attachment to physicality, one must reach sixth density or higher. Everything below that involves some aspect of physicality or attachment to physicality; as in fifth density, the contemplation zone, which is simply a recycling of those from 1st through 4th densities, in the etheric plane. They are brought back down and recycled into one of the physical realms. Each density level one through four, involves lesser and lesser physicality, as you know it, but nevertheless there still is physicality. Third density physicality, however, remains constant on third density. When a being or a craft or an instrument of any kind manufactured or conceived in fourth density arrives in third density, it is able to navigate through third density in fourth density reality. However, when it malfunctions, whatever is left of it remains in third density. Those reports of objects or of any physical structure whatsoever, be it a being or a construct, disappearing from third density to fourth density, in each and every case, involves an object or a being, or a construct, which is not in the process of malfunctioning. It is still fully operational at its fourth density realm. It is merely visiting third density which has a limited capacity, as you measure time in its passage, therefore it does, indeed, remove itself naturally, at some point, to fourth density. However, if it malfunctions or is in any way broken or altered, it will remain in third density.

Q: (L) So, if someone removes an implant, the best way to keep it here would be to smash it?

A: If someone removes an implant it is no longer functioning as it was designed to function.

Q: (L) Okay. So we have some real things happening, and a possibility that a film was taken of this interaction with these malfunctioning fourth density beings and craft. And, supposedly, this film is going to be shown on television. Is this film of this autopsy, and examination of craft remains, a true filming of same, or is it a fake, or fraud?

A: Well, one would suggest that for the maximum amount of learning, that the film be witnessed by those seeking the truth, in order to determine for themselves whether or not it is factual, as such will be possible upon viewing.

So, we watched the Alien Autopsy.

Q: (L) Well, on the subject of abduction: we watched the film on television, Monday the 28th, that was a purported video of an alien autopsy, or, more correctly, an autopsy on an alien body. Was this, in fact, an alien?

A: How do you define "alien?"

Q: (L) Was it a being other than a naturally born human on this planet as we know human beings?

A: That is correct.

Q: (L) It was other than a naturally born human? In other words, it was not a deformed human?

A: Correct.

Q: (L) Okay. What kind of a being was this?

A: Hybrid.

Q: (L) What was it a hybrid of - combining what elements?

A: Cybergnetic creatures you refer to as "Grays," and earth human such as yourself, third density. So, in essence, it was a hybridization of a 3rd density and 4th density being. It was a 3rd and 4th density being.

Q: (L) How can a being be both 3rd and 4th density?

A: It is the environmental surroundings that count, not the structure of the individual. The same is true, for you. After all, you have read literature stating that your world or planet is in the process of ascending from 3rd to 4th density, have you not?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: And this literature has also stated that this is an ongoing process, has it not?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: Then, one must wonder, if it is an ongoing process, how would it be possible, if it is not possible, for a being to be in both 3rd and 4th density at one time... Also, if you will recall from review material, you are currently living in the same environment as 2nd and 1st density level beings. Is this not true?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: At least that is what you have been told. So, therefore, it is possible for a being to be in 3rd and 4th density. And as we have also told you, when 4th density beings visit 3rd density environment, they are, in effect, 3rd density beings, and vice versa. The so-called abduction takes place, especially if it is a physical abduction, the subject becomes temporarily 4th density, because it is the environment that counts. And the key factor there is awareness, not physical or material structure.

Q: (L) I have a paper here that talks about the Grays and says that they have two brains: an anterior brain and a posterior brain; and that if you shoot one - this is what it says, I am not suggesting that I want to shoot anybody - that if you shoot one, and only shoot one part of the brain, that it does not die; that you have to shoot it in a special way and get both brains in order to kill one. Is this a correct concept?

A: Well, it is rather puzzling. Brings up a lot of questions. One question that comes to mind is: why would one seek to shoot anything?

Q: (L) Well, I didn't suggest that I wished to, this is just what this paper says here.

A: The physical description is accurate in terms one variety of what is referred to as the Grays. It does have an anterior brain. However, this is secondary to all other issues. And, also we would suggest that it would not be advisable to seek to cause physical harm to any particular species. Therefore, it may be advisable to disregard the information contained in the work that you are describing.

Q: (L) It also says that the Grays have to be very close to a person to telepathically link with that person. Is this correct?

A: Close? No, as we have described to you before, there are technological processes involved which do not require close physical proximity as you measure it.

Q: (L) It also says that they implant some sort of crystal on the optic nerve of humans that is 2 to 4 microns in diameter and that this crystal is tuned to the frequency of the individuals implanting it, which allows them to establish a mental frequency for communication. Is that anywhere along the line of what you are talking about?

A: Physical implantations do occur. The precise locations vary according to the desired effects. And when it comes to the interactions between the human species in 3rd density, and other STS issues in 4th density, there are a variety of mechanisms in use as well as a variety of directives and objectives. For example, some implants are used merely for tracking. Others are used to alter consciousness, and still others are designed to be mind altering or motor altering mechanisms. Each of these has a different structure and a different material content according to which is being employed and for what purpose. The particular function you are describing there has been used, or, rather, something similar, though we are not completely familiar with that which you have described; so, we suggest that this may be fabrication to some extent, or expansion of accurate information. But, in any case, it is true that implants do get implanted for various reasons.

Q: (L) Shifting gears back to the alien autopsy: can you access the information and indicate whether this hybrid being was one that was obtained from a crash that occurred at Roswell, New Mexico in 1947?

A: The crash did not occur at Roswell. It was in a desert area, approximately 157 miles to the West by Northwest, of the Roswell location. The Roswell location that you are familiar with it, did not include either a craft or any bodies or living beings. It was merely a debris field. The craft, which had malfunctioned over Roswell, thus leaving behind the debris field, had, in fact crashed some distance away. This is where the bodies and living beings were recovered along with what was remaining of the craft. And, yes, the being in the film you have seen DID come from there.

Q: (L) Now, switching gears: while watching the alien autopsy film, we saw a massive organ that occupies the whole center of the abdominal cavity. What was that?

A: Heart/liver.

Q: (L) (S) A combination of both in one?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) They also carefully removed a solid or hard object which they then put in a small container. What was this object?

A: Crystal transceiver.

Q: (L) What was all the loose matter?

A: Organic tissue. Not important.

Q: (L) Was it a female or a male?

A: Both and neither.

Q: (L) Was it a being that could reproduce sexually?

A: No.

Q: (L) What kind of nourishment was required by that being?

A: Saline gelatin globules. Applications using biological microforms to metastasize through primary glandular channels.

Q: (L) Did that being use oxygen as in breathing?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Where were the lungs?

A: Side of torsal cavity.

We obtained a copy of the British TV version of the Autopsy and watched it numerous times,

after which we came back and asked more questions.

Q: (L) I want to talk about the Roswell video that we've all watched. Now Terry continues to insist that it was not Roswell, that it's a phony video. He just can't get into it. This is also the consensus of the UFO community at large, due to the lack of cooperation of Ray Santilli. I would like to know if that video is of alien beings that were retrieved from the crash referred to as "Roswell" even if we know it did not take place precisely AT Roswell?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK. Why did so many people report seeing aliens that had only four fingers and [toes], you know, like the standard greys? The being in the film had six fingers and toes.

A: Multiple subjects.

A: OK, so there were more than one type of alien on that one craft?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, the story that came from the "camera man" who shot the video was that there were these four beings outside the craft. One was dead, and three were standing outside the craft, crying and clutching boxes to their chests. What were those boxes?

A: Storage of translation matrix group to individual; emotion stabilization units.

Q: (L) What is a translation Matrix?

A: Translates foreign thought patterns, not needed except in emergency loss of electromagnetic grid wave.

Q: (L) OK, what is an emotion stabilization unit used for?

A: Variety of uses, mostly for survival by neutralizing thoughts of harm by emotionally charged beings, not accustomed to shocking turn of events.

Q: (L) Were the harmful thoughts that they were designed to neutralize, thoughts emanating from other beings?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, they didn't work very well, did they?

A: Did not have chance to activate.

Q: (L) OK, so if they had had the opportunity to activate these boxes, they would have been more or less able to extricate themselves from this unpleasant situation?

A: Not extricate, lessen negative aspects.

Q: (L) OK, how many beings were in this particular craft that crashed?

A: 21.

Q: (L) How come the reports say there were only four?

A: Reports are suppressed and fragmented, as far fewer individuals witnessed interior of craft!! Also, some reports are of other incident.

Q: (L) OK, now of the 21 that were in the craft that was captured, so to speak, there were four outside the craft when it was approached, is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Then that would mean that there were 17 inside... Of these 21 beings, how many were greys, the standard grey lizzie-probe type being?

A: Most.

Q: (L) Were there other kinds of beings in there?

A: Human.

Q: (L) There was one human in there also?

A: 5.

Q: (L) There were 5 humans inside, so we have... Why were those humans in the craft?

A: Retrieval and study specimens, two big foot types.

Q: (L) Does that mean that the humans that they had in there were retrieval and

study specimens, or otherwise known as abductees?

A: Deceased.

Q: (L) Oh, they were dead humans. Wonderful! It just gets uglier and uglier! Did they abduct them dead? Or did they abduct them alive?

A: No.

Q: (L) Did they abduct them alive and then kill them?

A: No.

Q: (L) Were they dead as a result of the crash?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, then, what's the story here, I mean, what other choices do I have?

A: Retrieved. Picked up after expiration.

Q: (L) OK, so they picked up dead bodies, is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: You said that there were two big foot types: were the big foot types also dead?

A: Yes.

Q: You said that there were five dead humans inside that were retrieval and study specimens. Where did they get these bodies?

A: Mexico and South America.

Now, let's insert here a segment from another session wherein a particularly bizarre series of remarks were made which prompted me to ask a certain question that we will come back to shortly. In the following excerpt, we had a guest, TK, who was retired from the Navy:

Q: (L) TK does have a couple of questions he would like to ask, and one of the questions is: has he himself ever been abducted by aliens?

A: Complex. Ships are vulnerable to ELF and "Zero time transfer."

Q: (L) So, are you suggesting that any abductions that took place, took place while he was on board a ship?

A: Maybe.

Q: (T): What did you serve on, what kind of ships? (TK): AEGIS Cruiser, I was just on one ship, that was just the last five years or so... (T) Were his abductions... did they take place while he was on the ship, on the cruiser?

A: We see "Bahrain."

Q: (TK) We were only in Bahrain one night.

A: Examine. You must remember, different branches of your military services have underlying code mechanisms to determine their classification status for "secret" duty, including study of personnel, this is all very complex... Now, "U.S. Navy is status 2", which means among other things, that it is married to a class 2 "Cooperation Agency, the O.N.I. All technical personnel are approached during their service, and asked to perform tasks for secret government. If they accept, they are "brought under classified management."

Q: That was the answer to the question, why was he abducted? (J) Or was he abducted at all?

A: Examined, as with all others on ship.

Q: (T) Was the Navy aware of what was happening?

A: Segmented. Some know and some don't. Some in Navy are cooks.

Q: (T) That's what Steven Seagal said in "Under Siege" - "I'm just the cook, you know!" He wasn't really a cook. (TK) The funny thing is, I WAS a cook in the Navy in the beginning... (T) OK, you gave us some information about Navy being connected to Navy In intelligence (L) Are all military personnel routinely abducted and studied by aliens?

A: No.

Q: (L) Are all military personnel routinely abducted and studied by the military itself?

A: No.

Q: (L) What is the classification that the person has to fall into in order to be abducted and studied by the military?

A: What makes you think "classifications" correlates with abductions?

Q: (TK) It's not the classification, it's.... it's gotta be the type of person...

A: Yes.

Q: (TK) And how easy it would be to influence....

A: Of course. And many other factors.

Q: (TK) It would have to have something to do with what they could do for the abductors. I mean, they have to be in a position to help them...

A: Yes. STS Vibrational frequency.

Q: (T) OK, that's a factor. There's more than one agenda involved with abductions. Are the military personnel that are being abducted, is that a specific agenda that is being followed?

A: Artificial classifications, such as military designations, are important to human groups only.

Q: (J) I've got a question. Isn't it true that in order to become part of the military, you have to go through boot camp, the indoctrination to the point where you're going to follow orders without questioning, and that that mindset would lend itself more towards... (TK) The Marines are about the only ones that even try to get people to follow orders without question any more. The Navy has all but given up on that. It's not a time of war so it's not necessary right now.

A: Yes. Some have always "faked" such blind allegiance anyway.

Q: (TK) I basically faked it, I...

A: You were not alone.

Q: (TK) Oh, yeah! There were a bunch of us. "Yeah, sure, tell us what to do. If it's in our interest, if we're going to stay alive, we'll do it; if you're going to kill us, forget it!" I used to tell them on the ship, that if I ever got captured, I'm going to tell them everything I know. I said, they aren't going to have to torture me long... (T) Besides, when you torture me, I tend to scream a lot and not tell you too much, so I'll just tell you and let's skip the torture. (TK) So when I refused to go up for ESWS, I was kind of an outcast, I wasn't in the club anymore... Enlisted Surface Warfare Specialist. (T) Aha, that's when you were asked! (J): That's where they separate the men from the boys... (TK): This captain put it in such a way, he said, "Well, if you'll work on your ESWS and get that pin, I'll see to it that you get good marks and make chief..." , which to me was like saying, well, if you don't do it, you're not going to make chief. I said Sorry, bud! I'm not going to do it, I don't respond to that kind of bribery/intimidation stuff! (F) You would have set the service back a number of years. (TK) That's when I became an outcast from the club.

A: Not correct concept, not outcast, just deemed not SG material.

Q: (L) What's SG?

A: Secret Government.

Q: (TK) Darn! (J) You had your chance Tom, and you blew it! (TK) Was FRW initiated? Was he one of the secret government agents?

A: No. Was a "conduit." There are several steps that must be followed to become part of the secret government.

Q: (J) You have to know the handshake... (T) I can't get my foot in my ear, I'm sorry! [Laughter]

A: Viet Nam MIA's, where do you suppose they are now?

Q: (TK) Have they been abducted? (T) Some of them got blown up so badly that they couldn't be found, so they were listed as MIAs, because they couldn't mark them as KIAs. Some of them are deserters, some of them... well, deserters would fall into several classifications, which I won't bother getting into. Some of them went

into the drug trade. (TK) Some of them just decided they liked it better over there. (T) Yeah, there's that, and some of them, I would imagine, have been either abducted or swapped, moved into the secret government. (L) Is all of this correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (TK) Are we supposed to still be on the military subject?

A: KIA's... Are a Separate subject!! KIA's, how many really were?

Q:(T) How many of the 60,000 really were killed? How many of them are listed as dead when they're not? (TK) Tell you what, there were so many different kinds of people that went over there, the Secret Government could have recruited a bunch...

(L) Are these some of the people working in these underground places we are always hearing stories about?

A: Yes..Yes...Yes.

Q: (L) That's where those personnel are coming from...

A: And many other places, times. etc...

Q: (TK) Wars all through the ages. How many are we talking about?

A: Since your imagination center is on low frequency tonight, suppose we have to spell it all out for you...

Q: (L) Go ahead, spell it out for us. How many are we talking about here?

A: W.W.II, 72,355, still alive where????

Q:(T) Now, wait a minute... (T): That's how many people the secret government has snatched up? (J) From W.W.II? (TK) That's out of something like 40 million... (F) Total People killed in W.W.II was 70 to 80 million... (TK) Military casualties... . we're not talking about just US military, either, we're talking about total, anybody's army.... (T) That were supposedly killed in action...

A: Yes.

Q: (T): From all branches of the service?

A: Yes.

Q: (TK): These people aren't aging; they're still in action and ready to go...

A: Precisely, my friends!!!

Q: (TK) How about Korea, Vietnam, etc...

A: Korea: 6,734.

Q: (T): Yeah, there was about 55 thousand casualties in Korea, in the four years of Korea. Really it was 3 1/2 years in Korea. So 6,000, about a little over 10% of them aren't really dead.

A: Viet Nam: 23,469.

Q: (T) 23,000 of the 66,000...

A: Yes.

Q: (T): ...are still alive?

A: Yes. Some are body duplicate soul receptacle replacements. [Change in tape sides; first few sentences were lost.]

Q: (J) They have just around 100,000 with those three figures they gave us. (TK) They've got a military force right now, and it's not just a military, these are elite. I mean, they've been recruited. (J) They've been asked the question, and they said yes! (T) Yes, this is not some guy hunking a gun in a foxhole just for the heck of it. These are specialists. (TK) The CIA was siphoning people off in 'Nam right and left.

Q: (L) Are there any Civil War KIA's involved in this scenario?

A: A few.

Q: (T): Well, the farther back you go, the specialties weren't developed. But a specialist is a specialist, no matter what the war.

A: Not point.

Q: (L) I think the point is **who** they are. Now, in the Matrix material, there's a section that talks about technical abilities to jerk people's souls out of their bodies, insert other souls, reprogram the memories, essentially that there is no

congruency...

A: False.

Q: (L) OK, so the jerking out and the manipulating of souls as described is false? In a general sense?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, now, you said a moment ago that some of these bodies were used as receptacles, soul receptacles. When you say soul receptacles, do you mean soul receptacles for whom?

A: Replacements for dead bodies, i.e. duplicated.

Q: (L) So, in other words, they make replacements for dead people and put their souls in a replacement body, so that they can continue living on, is that it?

A: Yes. Q: (L) Do they ever use dead bodies and reanimate them and then put other souls in them?

A: No. For example: a soldier is KIA, his body is **duplicated**, his soul is replaced into new body, then he is "reprogrammed for service" to aliens and S.G. [Secret Government]

Q: (L) Where does the new body coming from?

A: It is duplicate of old body. TDARM. [TDARM is Trans Dimensional Atomic ReMolecularization]

Q: (T) Otherwise known in Star Trek as a 'Replicator'. (TK) Does somebody have to die in a certain way before they can do this?

A: No.

Q: (TK): Is there a time limit on how long they can be dead?

A: No. Zero time.

Q: (L) They use the frequency vibration of the soul pattern, they take it into another density, use their TDARM technology to cause a molecular re-assembly; in other words, the atoms begin to assemble around it in the pattern that it had before, and then it is a full-fledged body, and then they insert it back through the time doorway into 3D again. Is that correct?

A: Close.

Q: (T): OK, you said... let's use Vietnam. You said there were 23,000 KIA's of the 60,000 that actually were not killed in action. True? Yes?

A: Were killed, then reanimated.

Q: (L) We're not talking about physical bodies here, are we?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, there are some that were killed in action that the actual bodies were reanimated? (J) As long as they weren't blown up in a land mine, yeah. (L) There were actually bodies that were actually reanimated, is that correct?

A: Some, but **most were duplicated**. War makes covert actions so easy.

Q: (T) It's just that the cover of a war, is easier to take the bodies. (TK) They're not wanting people to realize ... They're not wanting to just take them out of the graves, because if you did, it would be more noticed. (L) Were some of these bodies taken... were the bodies picked up, taken into another density for this ReMolecularization patterning?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, so they had to have an actual body for the pattern. Were the original bodies returned once the duplication was done?

A: More than one type of situation.

Q: (L) So, in other words, it could be sometimes, yeah, they were, and sometimes, no, they weren't. (T) Were some of these supposed "killed in action's" actually not killed? Were they still alive when they were removed?

A: All possibilities.

Q: (L) So this is in a sense a "crime of opportunity." (J) War is a supermarket of

opportunities! (T) Some were just taken by the secret government when they were alive, some were dead and brought back in new bodies to continue on, and they were considered dead, but they're all considered dead.

A: Taken by aliens, not SG. Secret Government is aware to some extent, but not in control of operation.

Q: (L) OK, now this brings up the question about... We were told that there was, and this was... last week we asked about this thing about the death... and we were told that there was an impenetrable triple veil that prevents some of this type of activity, that he describes happening. How can this be reconciled? Well, the explanation that I see is that it happens that they do this before they go into the tunnel, into the light. They catch them in the transition before they go to 5D. Is that correct?

A: Time adjustment.

Q: (L) Does that mean that they know that they're going to die, and they go back in time to just before they die, or just at the moment of death, or...???

A: Close.

Q: (T): Now, what are the aliens doing with these bodies? With the humans that they replicate and duplicate and reanimate? What are they doing with them?

A: Serve them. Workers.

So, now that you know what was in my head when we were talking about Roswell, you will understand why I asked the next question in the session we broke away from to insert the above segment about KIA's.

Q: (L) OK, did they plan to reanimate these corpses?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Do they ever pick up dead bodies, you know, right after, and reanimate them?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) When they pick them up and reanimate them, do they reanimate them with the souls that left them? Do they like, catch the soul and put it back in?

A: No.

Q: (L) When they reanimate them, do they reanimate them with an alien soul?

A: Multiple possibilities.

Q: (L) If they reanimate them, is it possible to reanimate them with no soul?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, when they reanimate them with no soul, do they have kind of like a zombie-like situation?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, could you give us a little more information on this particular aspect? If they reanimate them with no soul, what is the animating force or energy?

A: Indistinguishable from other humans.

Q: (L) How is that possible?

A: Technology makes all things possible!!!

Q: (L) Of course, you are talking about 4th density technology?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Now, a reanimated corpse that has been animated by infusion of some form of an energy pattern... (SV) Is it 'chi' energy, maybe? (L) What if the reanimated corpse dies again, I mean, you have got to understand here, that we perceive the soul as being the animating force of the physical body, and when the soul is gone, the body dies. Is that correct?

A: You are making assumptions based on limited data.

Q: (L) OK, well, will you expand my database by telling me how a corpse can be reanimated if not done by a... if not with a soul?

A: Complex technology, using electronic biogeneration frequency matching, combined with extremely high frequency radio beacon transmitters for tracking and control of all functions, including thought pattern mimic and emotional frequency vibrational rate modulation!!!!

Q: (L) If they're doing this, does it make the physical body do all normal physical functions?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The blood, the heartbeat and everything...

A: All functions, including cellular, are duplicated.

Q: (SV) What about the aura? (L) Would a being such as this still have an aura?

A: Projected. This is method used for subjects discussed in "Matrix Material" instead of "Robots", as suggested.

Q: (L) Is there any way that a normal person would be able to identify such a being?

A: No.

Q: (L) Approximately how many of this type of being are walking around on our planet, acting like normal people?

A: 2,000,000.

Q: (L) Approximately 2 million?

A: Yes. You, Laura, have come in contact with 7 of them!

Q: (L) Who are they?

A: Discover.

Q: (L) Can you give me a clue, has it been within the last...

A: Open. All it takes is a "hospital visit."

Q: (LM) Then what happens? Does this mean if one goes into a hospital for surgery, that it's possible for them to die and be reanimated in this manner? Without anybody being aware of what happened via time/space manipulation?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it up to me to figure out what characteristics these individuals have, in order to...

A: Based upon data given, yes.

Q: (L) OK, is one of the characteristics I think, that these kind of individuals might have, since they have this projected emotional frequency, would be a repeating emotional pattern, that they just simply, in spite of seeming intelligence, do not seem to learn from anything; that it just repeats over and over again, is that a clue?

A: Yes.

Q: OK, then, this same inability to get a clue about what's going on... OK, that's a clue, right there. Is there any kind of instinctual sensation that one would get about these types of individuals?

A: Bland.

Q: (L) That they're bland in some way? Is that it, that these individuals are bland individuals?

A: Spend inordinate amounts of "time" in solitude. Bland is not universal in this situation, just a clue for you to identify individual.

Q: (L) OK, bland is just part of it.

A: Not key component, more likely to be spreading of disinformation.

Q: OK, well, there ARE people I have noticed, that if you tell them something logically, it's almost like they have a preset program that runs, and the minute you get to the point where you think that they just HAVE to be getting it... then it just shuts down and they repeat the program, almost word for word! And it just amazes me that people can be that way. OK, do these beings know what they are?

A: Not conscious beings! Are being remote controlled.

Q: (SV) So, if you told one of them what they were, they'd agree with you? (L) No, they'd probably disagree with you. Whoever is in charge would not want you to know

it, so they'd naturally deny it vehemently. (L) Now, what is the purpose of putting 2 million of these kind of critters on the planet? Can you give us a clue?

A: Wait and see.

Q: (L) Okay, if a person were, say, a robot person, when a person becomes a robot person, what happens to the soul of the robot person?

A: Same process: Death.

Q: (L) So, a person can die and leave their body, their body can be taken over and reanimated and controlled to function a and do a lot of things for a long time. Meanwhile, the original soul has completely departed to 5th density ready to recycle?

A: Yes, but body is replaced, not reanimated. We caution that, even though you have met 7 "robots," in your entire lifetime, not to "see" them under every bush or around every corner. You have met so many people in your life. We gave you one, and only one!! [One was identified for me as part of the clue system.]

Q: (L) Well, there's two million of them on the planet, and I have been told that I have encountered seven. I did think that this was a pretty high ratio of robot people for one person to encounter...

A: Yes, but your life path has been unusual.

Q: (L) Can you tell me in what sense it is unusual?

A: Can't you?

Q: (L) Well, I thought I would trick you into telling me...

A: No tricks, we only treat.

So it seems that, in addition to "Green Bombs," in several varieties, as I have been informed recently, mind controlled individuals manipulated by the Secret Government, we also have a handful of Robots wandering around on the Big Blue Marble just waiting to do SOMETHING. Or, even doing it all along, seeming to be ordinary folks like you and me except for a particular "blandness" that is NOT universal to them, and a propensity for spending a lot of time alone.

But, two million is really a pretty small number, considering the population of the planet, taken as a whole, so these must be pretty specialized individuals. That they are "servants" and "workers" for the Alien/human Consortium is pretty clear, and that many of them are supposedly drawn from a "military pool" is also pretty clear, but the possibilities are wide open in terms of where and how they might be "placed."

We came back to the subject at one point, with more interesting revelations:

Q: (L) One of the things we talked about the last time TK was here was about the underground bases and military interference in civilian affairs and civilian interface with military affairs. One of the questions we were dealing with was the use of warfare to create situations in which bodies could be taken...

A: Warfare has many "uses." Generation of environment to facilitate inconspicuous replacement of gene pool. Factors in paradigm shift through stimulation of conception activity, **replacement of key personnel** according to frequency vibration pre-readings...

Q: (L) 'Replacement of key personnel according to frequency vibration pre-readings...' Okay: do you mean to say that war...

A: Creates "environment" for unnoticed genetic modifications because of greatly heightened exchange of both physical and ethereal factors.

Q: (L) What do you mean by "replacement of key personnel?" Key personnel according to whose definition?

A: 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Are these key personnel human?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) When you say replacement, do you mean something as simple as someone dying, such as a head of state, and being replaced by another person who comes to power? That would be the simplest scenario that would fit this explanation.

A: Your scenario is not simple.

Q: (L) I mean simple in terms of the logistics...

A: Both.

Q: (L) Would it also be that key personnel could also be replaced as in duplication?

A: Yes. And removing to secret activity realm. Enough wars have taken place to effectively create entire new "underground race" of humans, both from direct capture followed by "reeducation," and spawning activity using these persons and others.

Q: (L) What do you mean by spawning activity?

A: Those captured have reproduced offspring, these never having seen your world.

Q: (L) Are you saying... (TK) They have given birth and these children have never seen our world... (L) How can an entire race of people, or groups of people, live under the surface of this planet, without the whole 6 billion of the rest of us on top, or at least a large number, realizing that there is anything going on? This is so wild an idea...

A: No. How much space exists underground, as opposed to that on the surface?

Q: (L) A lot, I suppose. You aren't saying that the earth is hollow, are you?

A: No, not exactly.

Q: (L) Well, how deep is the deepest of these underground cities?

A: 3,108 miles.

Q: (L) That's pretty deep! But wouldn't it be too hot at that depth?

A: No. Temperature averages 68 degrees F.

Q: (TK) That's pretty comfortable! (L) How do they have light?

A: Magnetic resonance.

Q: (L) Well, aren't they subject to being crushed by earthquakes?

A: No, earthquakes are not felt deep underground!!

Q: (TK) Is any of this under the ocean?

A: Yes.

Q: (TK) Well, we'll never explore all of what is under the ocean. (L) It just staggers the mind to think about it. What do they want these people for?

A: To replace you.

Q: (TK) And why? Because they can control them better?

A: Completely.

Q: (L) Do these people being bred and raised in these underground cities have souls?

A: Yes, most.

Q: (TK) Are they just like us only raised differently?

A: More complicated than that.

Q: (L) How long have they been doing this?

A: 14,000 years, approximately.

Q: (L) If they have been doing it that long, obviously the ones they have taken at the beginning have croaked and are of no use to replace anybody on the earth unless they have been replacing people from time to time for various reasons...

A: No, their technology makes yours look like Neanderthal by comparison!

Hibernation tubes... One heartbeat per hour, for example.

Q: (TH) That means that for every year we live, they would live 4200 years... (L)

How do we fit into all of this? (TK) We don't!

A: You have been the "preparation committee."

Q: (L) What have we been doing? Is it part of the plan for us to destroy the planet, destroy the ozone layer, pollute the seas and so forth to make it more habitable for them?

A: Those things are inconsequential and easily repaired.

Q: (TK) With their technology, they can fix all of that. (L) This is really horrible, you know! To think of all this... (TK) Apparently, from what I am understanding, they can't just come in and wipe us out and replace us, because the 'rules' won't allow it.

A: Yet the natural cycles within the framework of the natural order of things will allow all these things to fall into place.

Q: (L) Is there some law within the realm of these beings, sort of like the law of gravity, that prevents them from just coming in and taking over?

A: No.

Q: (TK) I don't think it is like the law of gravity...

A: What "law" is there that inhibits you from manipulating 2nd density beings at will?!?

Q: (L) Well, I don't go out and deliberately hurt or manipulate anything or anybody.

(TK) Of course, in our handling of these 'critters,' we are conserving them in some ways so that we will have an ongoing food supply... I think there are rules to the game. It's like a chess game. They can't just come in and change things, it has to progress in some way. But, there are loopholes and they can sneak in and manipulate and get away with some things... (TH) Then, those aren't rules - there are just guidelines.

A: Two important points there: 1) When we said "you," we meant 3rd density collectively. 2) You missed our statement about the natural cycle and order of things almost completely. We suggest you reread and ponder... Also, what if your race is manipulated to destroy yourselves, or, just hang around until the next natural cataclysm?

Q: (TK) Well, it seems like there is another side that is trying to prevent them from gaining control. (L) Well, from what I understand, the only thing the good guys are able to do is, because of free will, they have to wait to be asked for help, and the only thing they can really do is give information. (F) Well, this is valuable if used by the right people at the right time. (TK) You have to come up with the right questions, too. You have to have enough information to be able to come up with the right questions. I am sure the information is there. You have one group with all these people underground and they want to take over the planet. This group likes being 4th density - they don't want to advance. They want to block advancement. Then, you have the group that want to advance, they want the natural order to proceed. This negative group wants to stay there and keep everyone they can there. Obviously we have the information, but we haven't really dug deep enough so that we don't know the questions that we need to ask. Is this true?

A: No.

Q: (TK) Is what I was saying close to the truth?

A: Yes. Total truth is elusive.

Q: (TK) So, what I said was the gist of what is going on here. So, we have to figure out what we are supposed to do so that the earth can be maintained...

A: You will do what you will do.

Q: (TK) This is true.

A: Do you, in general, control 2nd density beings on earth?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: So, what is "fair" about that?

Q: (L) Nothing.

A: Okay, so what is the difference?!?!???

Q: (TK) So, basically, we control 2nd density, and 4th density controls us. There are the good guys and bad guys. (L) And we will do what we will do. Either we choose to align ourselves with the good guys, or with the bad guys.

A: It's up to you.

Q: (TK) However, if too many people themselves with the bad guys, then the

balance tips in their favor, and there is no more advancement, so there has to be education so that people will know...

A: Tom, you are close, but you are missing the point.

Q: (L) What is the point?

A: The point is, there "has to be" nothing. You will do what you will do. You choose. We have told you this repeatedly, but you still suffer from self-centered perspective.

Q: (TK) Everybody is worried about themselves. They all want to be saved and not worry about others.

A: More to the point, everybody in an STS realm views themselves as somehow "special, chosen, or protected." This is simply not so!!

Q: (L) So, in other words, by having knowledge of the situation, what we do with it is our choice?

A: Yes.

Q: (TK) The point is it's going to happen...

A: But, nobody is there to intervene on your behalf as many would like to believe.

Q: (L) So, we are here on this planet, and we will either make it or we won't, just like Dorothy and Toto in Oz, based on our own ability to figure it out, to overcome the odds, the witch, monkeys and soldiers... (TK) Maybe what they are trying to do is give people the information, or make the information available so that people can make the choice, do they want to stay...

A: We are not "trying" to do anything. We are here to answer questions if asked. We cannot interfere.

Q: (TK) Yes, the noninterference idea is pretty clear and understandable. So, they cannot interfere...

A: And, even when we answer, you may not believe, it is up to you!

Q: (L) So, we are really on our own!

A: You always have been, and so have we, and all others, too!!

Q: (TK) I guess then, it is a matter of asking the right questions so that you will know what course of action to take. I mean, do you want to advance? Do you want to go to 4th density? Or do you want to go higher? Or do you want to stay here? How can you make an informed choice if you don't know the true conditions and what your options are? (L) Is it that the religions that have been generated and foisted on the human race, have been designed to give people a feeling of complacency or faith in something outside themselves, and that this prevents them from seeking knowledge, opening their eyes, facing the facts of their existence, and therefore keeps them in bondage?

A: Its just obstacles, as always. You employ those too, for your 2nd density friends!!

Q: (TK) What state of mind do you have to have to want to advance? (F) Well, you know you are on the path when you can see that the words don't match the facts of life. Think of all the people you have met with whom you may have had a philosophical conversation. How many will say: Oh, all I need is the Bible. That's all I pay any attention to. (TK) I don't have many philosophical conversations with people because I rarely agree with anything that is said. (F) Well, you must have decided on this because you tried it and found it didn't work. (TK) I have a real problem... yes, the Bible has been around for a long time, and religion has been around for a long time... but I have a real problem believing something that is so obviously produced by humans with agendas of their own! (F) But most people that you tell that to will say: Oh, no! People didn't write the Bible, God did! Or, they could be a complete atheist and believe only in the religion of science. (TK) I believe that a person is supposed to live by rules and treat people with respect and honor life... and some of the ideas of religion are good... but they just go over the edge. (F) That is how they suck people in. Mix lies with the truth. (L) Yes, a lie sandwiched between two truths makes it easier to swallow. (F) Yes, if it was ALL false, the vast majority of people

would have figured it out immediately. Or, very quickly. (TK) The vast majority don't care. They just want to be led like sheep. They don't want any responsibility. (F) And what happens to the vast majority of cattle? They munch away in their pasture until time to get in the truck to go to the butcher. And, if you talk to the religious types, they will say: Oh, I don't have any answers... I just follow the Bible. (L) Not only do they not have any answers, they don't have any questions, either. And, I think that is the clue. The people who are still asking questions after wading through all the religions and mystical mumbo-jumbo as opposed to the ones who think they have found the ultimate answer... (TK) The whole purpose of life, it seems to me, is to obtain knowledge and advance. You are stuck on this level until you figure it out. But what are you supposed to figure out? (L) I think that the knowing is the doing. (TH) "Ye shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free." It's in the Bible!!! (L) Is the knowing the key?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) I think that knowing changes your frequency. Is that true?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The acknowledging and the seeing?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What did they tell us once... it's not where you are, but who you are and what you see that counts. (TK) So, we aren't gonna change what happens. There is no way we can have any appreciable effect on the underground armies... it is just a matter of changing ourselves and whoever else we can share with.

A: Correct, the cow has no effect on the health of the livestock industry...

Q: (TK) The cow has no effect on the herd. One cow doesn't... or even a lot of cows.

(F) But there might be a few cows that follow the one that breaks out of the herd.

(TK) Yes, you might be able to affect somebody else's life, but not the whole group.

A: First, some blockbuster stuff for the Knighted ones... Look upon a detailed map, and reflect, remember lonely journeys from long ago, and begin to unlock shattering mysteries which will lead to revelations opening the door to the greatest learning burst yet!!

Q: (L) Well, what I REALLY want to know is WHY have we had all of these CRAZY things happen in our lives, and all of these people ranged all around us seemingly placed there, or manipulated deliberately to affect us negatively. I mean, am I wrong, or is this not a VERY unusual and crazy situation?

A: Why do you think?

Q: Well, I have no idea!

A: Because you are of the extremely rare and few who have the abilities to put the puzzle together.

Q: So, what are we supposed to do? (TK) Discover.

A: Yes.

So, let's go over those most important remarks above one more time:

The point is, there "has to be" nothing. You will do what you will do. You choose. We have told you this repeatedly, but you still suffer from self-centered perspective. More to the point, everybody in an STS realm views themselves as somehow "special, chosen, or protected." This is simply not so!! ...nobody is there to intervene on your behalf as many would like to believe. We are not "trying" to do anything. We are here to answer questions if asked. We cannot interfere. And, even when we answer, you may not believe, it is up to you!

So, we are in a quandary. What can all of this rather bleak perspective possibly mean? Well, we were given a clue:

You will do what you will do. Do you, in general, control 2nd density beings on earth?
So, what is "fair" about that? ... what is the difference?!?!???

Let me remind you that the Cassiopaeans do all their own punctuating. In this last remark above, I counted the exclamations and question marks that were indicated, and the group above represents the actual given sequence. The Cassiopaeans often use such devices as part of the clue system. Yes, they cannot violate free will by even SUGGESTING what we ought to choose or do, but they have said so often that "you will do what you will do" in such a context as to make it absolutely clear that the information they are giving us can either be ACTED on or not! It depends on how it affects the individual hearing or reading it.

We have traversed ideas in these pages that are utterly fantastic. We have talked about things that, if true, could scare the chrome off of a car bumper! And yet, I look outside the window and see the blue sky, clouds and sunshine, birds and squirrels; I hear my children moving about the house engaged in their little pursuits; traffic passes on the street carrying people to and from their myriad destinations, engaged upon their personal lives and enterprises, and the world seems to be spinning normally in the velvet blackness of space. Billions of suns spewing forth unimaginable energy, twinkle slyly at night, while the tropical moon glides mysteriously across the sky. And the Bible asks "What is man that Thou art mindful of him?"

I hope to be able to answer this question in the next section. I may not satisfy everyone, because there are many who still "suffer from self-centered perspective. More to the point, everybody in an STS realm views themselves as somehow 'special, chosen, or protected.'"

To give you just a hint, however, let me say this: to be "special, chosen or protected" is a CHOICE. And that is the biggest clue the Cassiopeans have given us. It is up to us as to how we interpret it, and what we then do with that realization.

[Chapter 23](#)

Chapter XXIII

The Nexus Seven meet the Cassiopaeans

Why?

That's the big question I am asked over and over again. Why? Why do the Cassiopaeans tell us that we live in a prison? Why do the Sufis teach that we are in a prison? Why did Gurdjeff, influenced by the Sufi teachings, or even older mystery schools, tell us that we are living in a prison? Why did Castaneda write about the prison of reality, whether or not Don Juan was even real or merely a literary device to convey something he had learned in the course of his studies? Why did the Gnostics teach that we are living in a prison, and then why did the Catholic Church institute the Inquisition to deal with this "Deadly Heresy?" And why is this Heresy received with the most heated umbrage by every promulgator of "Love and Light," whether from the Standard Religious mode or from the New Age/New Thought mode grafted onto the "Old Time Religion?"

And further, why does this prison seem to be designed to foil our every attempt to break free?

Why? What a monstrous thing to say about this wonderful, beautiful, God-created and divinely inspired world in which we live!

And, of course, the "Why?" goes much deeper than that. Not only do we wish to know Why in practical terms, we want to know Why in ontological terms. Even if we have a reasonable explanation for the practical "why," how do we explain our place in the Universe, and in the care of a Divine Being who loves us, if He allows such a condition to exist! Such a God must hate his children!

Well, let's just start by addressing the practical side of the issue because only then can we even hope to approach the ontological issues with any clarity. What the Cassiopaeans have said about our reality happens to be the explanation that fits the facts that can be observed and gleaned by anyone who is sufficiently motivated to begin to dig through the many fields of study suggested by the topics covered in these pages. But the fact that their remarks are repeatedly supported by research, observation and experience has given me no pleasure; only a desperate drive to find the solution, the way out; not only for myself, but for anyone who takes the time and effort to read what I am sharing, and to then do their own research and experimentation.

There have been many conjectures as to why ET has **not** revealed his face in a public and definitive way on Earth. It seems that ET has chosen to interact only with individuals and small groups in **situations that are subject to denial at official levels.**

If ET is so anxious to be accepted, why would this be so?

Why hasn't he landed on the White House lawn and emerged from his craft saying "Take me to your leader!" The fact that he has not, done so, that he has not interacted with anyone of sufficient power and importance (when clearly, he COULD) has led to a great deal of speculation. And, if he HAS interacted with anyone in the higher echelons of power, what is the reason for the maintenance of institutional silence about the presence of ET's on the planet?

No matter which way you look at it, warning bells go off all over the place. And, it is because such instinctive warnings DO exist that we are subjected to such massive blanketing of mind control efforts. And, in case the institutional mind control efforts don't work, there are added brainwashing elements coming forth daily in the form of channelled teachings and "Revealed Truths" extracted from standard religious teachings. All of these combine to talk us out of our instinctive knowledge that a great Cosmic shell game is going on, and we are the suckers being fattened up for the kill.

One of the "disinformation ploys" says that the reason the world governments "keep the lid on" the ET situation is because "human acceptance on a mass scale" might be taken as an "invitation" by ET to just move in and take over.

Q: (L) It says here in this **Top Secret** document penned by the so-called Nexus Seven: "The bottom line is, ARC has discovered that it is very possible that confirmation, validation and consensus scientific acceptance equals an open invitation to invasion. Think about it. Denial may be one of the most powerful measures we have at our disposal to prevent the overt acceptance of the reality of advanced alien presence into the consensus consciousness. Denial is a munition." They are saying that as long as the whole idea of alien presence "remains in the realm of the fantastic and kooky, the implausible and mentally ill" that it is a line of defense against aliens. They see this as just a little "guided free will" to protect consensus belief using "popular deployable psychological munitions of belief." They are saying that denial is a psychological weapon, a "deterrent of aliens into mainstream reality since the aliens seem to respect the stance of individual and group consciousness and acculturation free-will more than military might and power. Therefore, we can, by accepting alien presence and existence above board in enough mainstream public, unwittingly turn off the restrictions against overt contact the aliens are following. The overt invasion trigger is our general human acceptance." Could you comment on the idea that denial of the reality is protection? Is that, in fact, so?

A: No. Protection comes from awareness, not the other way around.

This, of course, leads to the line of thought that ET HAS interacted with individuals in power, and that either they are conspiring together, or that the human Consortium has taken a position of opposition to ET. This could be for one of two reasons: either ET is very evil, and the Consortium is an association of good guys just trying to protect us; or ET is good and the Consortium are the bad guys, seeking to control the whole world, and with plans to "fight ET" at some point in the future when ET gets tired of playing Cat and Mouse. On the other hand, the Consortium may be spoiling our big chance to join an "intergalactic community" because ET will just get tired altogether and go home, taking all their toys and technology, leaving us to wait for another chance for advancement.

The idea that ET is obeying "Free Will" choice of humanity in not stepping out from behind the curtain, whether this is due to their "goodness" or "evil," and the many variations of possibilities revolving around their relations with the Power echelons, is pretty much based on some of the explanations given by assorted channelled sources when their prophesied "Mass Landings" and "Rapturous Reunions" do not take place on schedule. The explanation goes along the line of "well, your governments did not roll out the red carpet and acknowledge us, so we, being sticklers for honoring Free Will, must regretfully decline to show ourselves, and that means that you poor, miserable humans have to continue to muddle along on your own without our munificent assistance."

This slick sidestepping of the big revelation, (after months and months of build-up to the "Mass landing" that is GUARANTEED to happen), is usually followed by instructions that the

recipients of said information must lobby their representatives more in the coming days and months, in order to garner acceptance for ET's in the public sphere. Meanwhile, of course, all ET can really do is just keep talking to his or her favored prophet, giving sage and wonderful advice and insight and dire warnings of the awful things that are going to happen, and how much humanity is going to need ET to help them out of the mess they are in.

Meanwhile, abductions are explained in dozens of ways including the idea that some aliens are actually ourselves physically time traveling from the future and working with yet other helper aliens to effect modifications on their own past genetic line. In other words, some ET's are us coming back to remake a future that went wrong.

Some of these sources say that the military re-abduction of abductees soon after alien contacts is to try and discover the ET agenda or technological data which ET may have shared with the abductees. It is also claimed that some of these "military abductions" are by those humans who are working with the aliens, helping them to 'treat' their ancestors in terms of evolutionary adjustments.

As people began to notice that there was an awful LOT of abduction activity going on - far more than would be needed to just "sample" or "preserve" the genetics of Earth - another explanation about the phenomena was forthcoming. It was suggested that something truly terrible was in our future and that, if the aliens did not "fix some of us up," there would be no survivors of the coming catastrophe. This is just a variation on the "something went terribly wrong in the future and they are coming back to fix it" scenario.

Certain contactees say that their ET informants (or channelled info) have outlined the main reasons for abduction and that it is "for your good." They claim to be "upgrading" the genetics and even the soul energies. There are endless variations of these "positive explanations" for abduction, and it always includes, either implicitly or explicitly, the idea that the abductee has "given permission" for the activity at "another time and place" including the "higher self," the "future self," the "past self," or whatever.

One very popular source of the present time, Anna Hayes, writes:

The large amount of ET intervention with Earth that is now taking place is due to our planet's position within its present time cycle. Presently humans have little understanding of these processes and so could not possibly remove themselves from harm's way without the assistance of more advanced stellar races who do possess this knowledge. But the Guardians need humanity's assistance to accomplish this task in a way that would insure human survival during these changes. Abductions and ET contact with Guardian groups are carried out in order to educate and biologically prepare certain humans to assist in this forthcoming process. Humans selected to assist in this endeavor are those who possess specific genetic codes that allow for more flexibility of the biological structure. Not everyone has these codes, and those who do have a responsibility toward the planet and toward the populations who do not have the needed genetic imprint. What the code carriers do with this hidden genetic propensity will determine the overall outcome of the Doreadeshi for the remaining populations. [Hayes, 1998, from Contact Forum, volume 6, no. 1, Jan-Feb 1998]

Now, we see the agenda of the "man behind the curtain" who Anna Hayes designates as "The Wizard" and which is her analogy of the source of her information. Curious that she didn't notice that the Wizard, even when he did come out from behind the curtain, was still a Humbug - giving out fake hearts, phony degrees, and useless testimonials!

Yes, indeed... "Abductions and ET contact with Guardian groups are carried out in order to educate and biologically prepare certain humans to assist in this forthcoming process." Just another elaborate hoax to justify abductions and "helping those poor humans to evolve or survive."

There is no time left for squabbling over truth or fiction. Though it may require a large leap of faith for most humans to accept the truth of what the Guardians are saying, if that leap is not made and appropriate actions taken, humans will have no one but themselves to blame for the consequences of their choices. If Earth changes of severity do occur at the Doreadeshi, it will be due to the failure of the human populace in fulfilling its responsibility as the Guardian race of planet Earth. For those who make this leap of faith, Guardian education and assistance will be provided, either consciously or on a subconscious level and through dreams and intuitive guidance. [Hayes, 1998, from Contact Forum, volume 6, no. 1, Jan-Feb 1998]

This reminded me of a vacuum cleaner salesman who once came to my house and told me how sorry I would be if I didn't take advantage of this "great sale" RIGHT NOW because tomorrow, the chance would be gone!

But, haven't the Cassiopaeans said they are Us in the Future? And haven't we speculated on the sending of messages back in time as being a possible source of true channelled material? What is the difference between that, and genetic "tweaking" of bodies by aliens abducting human beings who say they are doing it for "our good?"

Q: (LC) I feel like all of us here have been drawn together for a reason. We had a hell of a time getting here, every one of us, but we did, and I'm just wondering what is this all about? Why did all of us feel so drawn that we just HAD to be here?

A: You are not wondering so much as you are seeking confirmation. Every one here thinks on more than one level. This already puts everyone into a different category than the status quo. You all have quite well developed senses, a more difficult task is learning to trust the messages. Remember, you all have received negative programming at the third density level, which is designed to derail your higher psychic awareness. You by now know that this is false programming, but we realize that the subconscious centers are more difficult for you to overcome. Patience will pay off for you big time!!!

Q: (P) This is my feeling about the whole thing: us coming together, the energy created by each of us being in each other's presence is a key; it's unlocking something that we agreed to come together at this time, though it may not be apparent now, it's going to be. That's the way I have felt about this whole meeting we are having. (I) Yes. I HAD to come. No matter what. (P) Yes. (LC) I guess I was wanting confirmation of WHY I felt I HAD to come! (L) And they are telling us that "patience will pay off big time!" (A) What kind of programming do we all have? I know it's negative, but what kind in specific?

A: You receive programming daily from many sources, but the ultimate root is essentially the same.

Q: (I) Yes, TV, cell phone towers, all of that, I guess...

A: Childhood training, etc.

Q: (LC) Okay, another question, and this is a kind of selfish one I am thinking about...

A: Wait a minute, remember, your plane of existence is STS by its very nature and that is okay, because you're all where you are for a reason... Now LC, fire away and be just as selfish as you please, dear. [Laughter]

Q: (LC) Well, if that's the case! I want to ask about past life relations between us. I'm sure there is. Are there any specific past life connections between any of the

women in this room?

A: Before we answer that, we wish to hear from you what you perceive a past life circumstance to be. How do you perceive the reincarnation process to be?

Q: (LC) I perceive it as you come back with people you choose to come back with, and that you choose people that you are karmically connected to. (I) I see it a little bit differently than that...

A: Aha! We have a variance!

Q: (I) I think that when we die and go to 5th density, that we make pacts with people in each incarnation, so when you come back, it is coming back to fulfill that pact. (LC) Yes, that is the way my line of thinking is going. But, when they asked that question, I was thinking that you have people you come back with because of closeness. Somebody may be your mother in one life, and there is a love bond, and then there are other people that you come back with because you have to resolve something to let go of that person rather than to get closer.

A: This is partially correct. But, there is more to it than this. For example, one can incarnate on various planes of existence, not just the one you perceive currently. And, one may actually reincarnate on more than one plane concurrently, if one is advanced enough to do this.

Q: (L) Are you suggesting that ...

A: Yes, we are!

Q: (L) I was thinking it, but they didn't let me finish. For the record, I was thinking that we are all part of the same soul unit here.

A: To an extent, but you may not yet understand what exactly a "soul unit" is in that sense. And of course, there is more than one sense for this as well. The "trick" that 3rd density STS life forms will learn, either prior to transition to 4th density, or at the exact juncture, is to think in absolutely limitless terms. The first and most solid step in this process is to not anticipate at all. This is most difficult for you. We understand this, but this is also why we keep reiterating this point. For example, imagine if one of your past lives is also a future life? Q: (P) Now, I just want to say that I think that we have all of us here traveled back in time to change the way things are now. We inserted ourselves into this time period to wake up and see what is really happening. This is 3rd density thinking, I know, but it is the only way I can describe it. We looked back on the way things happened, the way the world is now, and we have come back to change things. We have come from the future, to wake up now, because we didn't wake up before. (C) Maybe that's our "past life/future life" connection here? (P) Right, we all agreed to insert ourselves in this time line.... (L) So, we ARE from the future... (P) Because the world is going in this direction, and SOMETHING had to be done. That's what I see.

A: Yes. That is close to being totally correct!

Q: (P) The C's say that they are US in the future. So, we, being THEM in the future, some of who they are in the future, have come back as us, to do what we are doing, to undo what is happening on Earth...

A: Close, but more complex than that. It would be difficult for you to completely understand at this point, but let us just say that you are close.

Q: (P) I think we are creating a possibility that would not have existed if we had NOT come together here.

A: Yes, but that is generally true in most similar circumstances. The question is the degree to which there is significance.

Q: (I) How significant a possibility are we creating here now?

A: That is for you to see.

Q: (I) So, we don't know. We sense something very important about changing the universe. (L) I think that it is also up to us, individually and as a group, to choose how we respond to the upcoming events. The saying "many are called, few are

chosen" should be rephrased to say "Many are called, but few choose to answer the call." (P) Everyone is called! (L) Yes. But so many succumb to the attacks, can't overcome the blocks and barriers, and choose to continue to view life in mundane, surface terms. When push comes to shove, how many really DO answer. It is a very subtle thing to read the signs and "see the unseen" in the morass of conflicting signals that the 3rd density reality sends to block our vision. (P) Yes. Animals have an abundance of young in order that some will survive. I think there is an abundance of us so that some WILL wake up. The odds are against it, so there HAS to be an abundance of us that have come back for this reason. (L) Getting back to the programming, I had a call from BV who thinks that the UFO phenomenon, the alien abduction phenomenon, and the many and varied other things we talk about and study and discuss, are a product of super advanced technological, human controlled mind-programming projects using the technology of Puharich and Tesla. Yes, it is supposed to be so advanced that they can not only read minds and can control minds, but that it is, in the end, merely human engineered programming. Is he, even in part, correct?

A: Well, there are elements of the phenomenon which may be connected to human, 3rd density STS engineering, but by and large, this is not the case.

Q: (L) He also said that the area we are living is the center of a particular programming experiment, something like Nazi/Black magick cultists or something like that.

A: Better not to get too carried away. Remember, the root of all "negative" energies directed at 3rd density STS subjects, coming from 4th density, is essentially the same. Suggest a review of the transcripts relating to the situation in Nazi Germany for better understanding here. The concept of a "master race" put forward by the Nazis was merely a 4th density STS effort to create a physical vehicle with the correct frequency resonance vibration for 4th density STS souls to occupy in 3rd density. It was also a "trial run" for planned events in what you perceive to be your future.

Q: (L) You mean with a strong STS frequency so they can have a "vehicle" in 3rd density, so to speak?

A: Correct. Frequency resonance vibration! Very important.

Q: (L) So, that is why they are abducting, programming and experimenting? And all these folks running around who some think are "programmed," or "chosen abductees" could be individuals who are raising their nastiness levels high enough to accommodate the truly negative STS 4th density - sort of like walk-ins or something, only not nice ones?

A: You do not have very many of those present yet, but that was, and still is, the plan of some of the 4th density STS types.

Q: Okay, last session you brought up the subject of Frequency Resonance Vibration. You suggested that there are certain STS forces who are developing or creating or managing physical bodies that they are trying to increase the frequency in so that they will have bodies that are wired so that they can manifest directly into 3rd density, since not being able to hold the frequency in 3rd density seems to be the real barrier that prevents an all-out invasion from 4th density... the fact that we are in 3rd density and they are in 4th. Now, I assumed that the same function could be true for STO individuals. It seems that many individuals who have come into this time period from the future, coming back into the past via the incarnational cycle so as not to violate free will, have carefully selected bodies with particular DNA, which they are, little by little, activating so that their 4th density selves, or higher, can manifest in this reality. Is it possible for those energies to manifest into such bodies which have been awakened or tuned in 3rd density?

A: STO tends to do the process within the natural flow of things. STS seeks to alter creation processes to fit their ends.

Q: This Top Secret document talks about many abductions being "ourselves from the future" who have come back to the past, or what is for us, the present, to abduct their own bodies to make genetic adjustments so that they can advance and not make the mistakes they made in another timeline. Is that, in fact, part of the scenario?

A: Very close to the truth!

Q: Can you abduct yourself in an STO manner and help yourself in this way? Can that be STO?

A: It is not, because that is not STO.

Q: So, when that is happening, and if it is happening, it is occurring in the STS parameter?

A: Yes.

Q: How do the STO manage?

A: They do not concern themselves with such things.

Q: Well, if the STS guys are genetically tweaking themselves to have some kind of different outcome for some reason that we do not perceive, don't you think there should be a balancing action on the STO side of some sort?

A: You are thinking in STS terms. But that is natural, since human 3rd density is STS.

Q: You say they don't concern themselves with that. What do STO individuals coming back from the future into the past concern themselves with?

A: Answering calls for assistance with knowledge.

Q: What do these STS individuals coming back into the past hope to do by genetically tweaking their ancestors? What happened that they want to have happen differently?

A: Infinite number of possible answers to that question.

Q: So, they are coming from all different timelines with all different kinds of agendas - all designed to serve themselves.

When information about the "flat emotional condition" of the aliens began to be discussed, a new explanation was offered. They now claimed that they were trying to save humanity from a dreadful mistake of evolution where we lost the capacity for the full range of emotions and spontaneity. Naturally, this was also tied up with some sort of cataclysm that most people did not survive. It was again claimed that, to aid the abduction process is to save ourselves in the future. Thus, supporting abductions was presented as a matter of human species future security.

One source said:

"Those of us in the future who followed the path that deserted the Heart, we evolved into abnormal extremes, we of such interspecies genetic masteries and technological power.

"We limited our brain chemistry for passion and feelings in ways to promote group harmonies, and help in our species 'upgrade' at the time. In time, the human enhancement program upgrades were discovered to have been more of a loss of vital function. The cost-benefit was miserable to development of certain qualities of spirituality and spiritual energies.

"This was partly by choice, partly out of survival circumstances at the time. We eventually lost our way, but by universal grace we found means to travel back in time and encode the best of our future lifestreams with the best of your present life

streams, and thus move on to grow again in ways we had lost.

"We leave you in peace to grow into a future that will be new and different than the one we ourselves have come from. That future is the undiscovered country, and don't worry, in the end we are all together anyway you slice it. But our genetic uplift influence is not necessary at all if you merely don't resist the coming wave of cosmic energies and influences.

"Just weather this time of momentous change in human history. Find the small ways you can assist present human evolution in important personal and social ways, and develop your ability to give and receive love.

"But be careful with whom you ally in the spiritual world. Follow all your sacred faith tests, and or sacred science tests, for revealing false prophets and then some."

The only problem is, as we have seen, the so-called "sacred faith tests" and "sacred science tests" are very often a load of hooley!

From all the reports that come in from every direction, it seems that there are ET's of all levels and temperament. They can be angels or devils. The problem is: they all seem to be converging on Earth in massive covert contact and influence strategies, including genetic experimentation and possible religious takeover plans.

Cassiopaeans:

UFOs dramatic increase and Gulf Breeze gets swarmed, becomes massive "Mecca". Laura sees much more UFO activity. Huge wave of UFO activity. All manner and origins. Just you wait, it will give you chills and that feeling in the pit of your stomach. Many aliens will appear and we will be visible too. Think of it as a convention. All must awaken to this. It is happening right now. The whole populace will play individual roles **according to their individual frequencies**. This is only the beginning. Just you wait "Henry Higgins," just you wait!

Q: (L) Well, why is all this activity happening now?

A: The grand cycle is about to close presenting a unique opportunity.

Q: (L) Does this mean that this is a unique opportunity to change the future?

A: Future, past and present.

Q: (L) Well, that sort of makes me think that if things are not changed somewhat at this point on the grand cycle that things could get really direfully screwed up, is that correct?

A: But they won't. You have not grasped concept.

Q: (L) Yeah I have, I got you, I understand. It's just part of the cycle. It's all a cycle. I mean their being here is part of us being here...

A: You do??? [inscribed giant question mark on board]

Q: (L) Do what?

A: You said you understood concept. Really? Learn. Convention is because of realm border crossing.

Q: (L) And why is there a convention attending this realm border crossing? I mean, is it just a "reely big shew!"

A: It is an opportunity.

Q: (V) As in the windows are all opening at one time so that all these beings can get in at one time?

A: As in an opportunity to affect whole universe. Picture cosmic playing of "Pomp and Circumstance" AKA "Hope and Glory."

Q: (L) How can a convention with slews of different kinds and races of beings, converging on a single little pin-point planet on the outer edges of an insignificant

galaxy, at the farthest reaches of this enormous universe, affect the whole thing?

A: That is your perception.

Q: (L) Well, what is the correct perception? Is the planet earth and the people thereon, and the things that are going on in this spot, the earth specifically, more important than maybe we would ordinarily have thought?

A: The Earth is a Convergence point.

Q: (L) Was it designed to be a convergence point from the beginning?

A: Natural function.

Q: (L) Has it been a convergence point all along? Is that why so many weird things happen here?

A: That is difficult to answer because you have no understanding of "time".

Q: (V) Has this type of convention thing happened on other planets with other groups of beings?

A: Has, is, and will.

Q: (L) If these convergence points are scattered around the universe, is the convergence of this realm border crossing going to occur simultaneously at all points in the universe that are convergence points?

A: No.

Q: (L) It only happens at say one, or selected, convergence points at any given point?

A: Close.

Q: (L) So, do realm borders have something to do with location?

A: Realm borders ride waves.

Q: (L) And where do these waves come from?

A: They constantly cycle.

Q: (L) Does it have something to do with the movement of the planet earth into it or does it move onto us?

A: Either or.

Q: (F) Does this convention or convergence have something to do with the fact that there are living beings on the earth?

A: Yes. And because you are at critical juncture in development.

Q: (L) In the book **Mass Dreams of the Future**, there are 4 scenarios described regarding the future of our planet; are all of these scenarios accurate in terms of general experience?

A: Possible futures.

Q: (L) So, when a person does a future progression, they are seeing a possible future and not necessarily...

A: Depends on quality of channel.

Q: (L) In talking about the new level of being after transition to 4th density, will this be something like what is described in the book **Celestine Prophecy**?

A: Close.

Q: (L) When was the last time a realm border crossed as far as the earth is concerned?

A: As you measure, on Earth, 309,000 years ago.

Q: (L) What does this wave consist of in terms of energy?

A: Feeling. Hyperkinetic sensate.

Q: (L) What does that mean?

A: All.

Q: (L) Okay. How many times has the wave come and involved the earth as we know it?

A: Infinite number.

The idea of denial being "munition," as quoted above, is from a recently propagated

document, **Top Secret/Demon** written by an individual or group calling him/themselves **The Nexus Seven**. This piece of writing attempts to put together many fragments of both 3rd density analytical assessment of the current situation regarding the Alien/UFO reality, and apparently channelled material from a variety of sources. I was very interested to read this document because it very usefully creates a platform from which to discuss some of these issues more thoroughly.

Nexus 7: The idea is that as long as the idea of an alien presence remains in the realm of "the fantastic and kooky, the implausible and the mentally ill," this is just a little "guided free will to protect consensus belief using popular deployable psychological munitions of belief."

What is "a little guided Free Will?" Can it really mean that certain enclaves of higher echelon humans have decided what humanity, as a whole, needs?

C's: ...An STS vehicle does not learn to be an STO candidate by determining the needs of another.

Nexus 7: The Alien Response Consortium deploys domestic and worldwide counter-intel measures thwarting consensus verification of the alien presence and reality just like any well-honed counter-intelligence propaganda machine, and the technological compliment of tools at hand in the psi-ops theater is staggering.

Denial is a psychological weapon, a deterrent to alien incursion of mainstream reality, since the aliens appear to respect the stance of individual and group consciousness and acculturation free-will more than even military power. Therefore, we can, by accepting alien presence and existence aboveboard in enough mainstream public [ways], unwittingly turn off the restrictions against overt contact the aliens are following.

The overt invasion trigger is our general human acceptance. Especially if they invade parading as holy hosts.

But, is that really the case? Is denial of the reality the thing that is preventing ET from coming in the front door? Or, is this a mis-reading of the true state of affairs, a misunderstanding of the nature of the realities?

C's:

Q: (L) If the Lizzies have been feeding off of us frequently and are planning to come and take over our planet, why, when they achieved their domination 300,000 years ago, did they not just move here and take up residence and be in charge?

A: No desire to inhabit same realm.

Q: (L) Why was this?

A: You are 3rd level they are 4th level.

Q: (L) Why are they planning to now?

A: They want to rule you in 4th density.

From the above, we see that there actually may be an entire different reason for the fact that ET has not emerged from behind the curtain: they cannot. They are 4th density, and as long as we are 3rd density, the contact will continue to be covert and "spotty." Thus, the Consortium's fears, as well as their reactions to the current state of affairs is not only based on erroneous thinking, it may actually be detrimental to humanity, and even their own objectives.

Nexus 7: The covert public alien presence admittance and education program, is

exactly that: largely covert, and will remain so. **Part of the program is to keep the true reality of aliens forever in question** and so they will still maintain psychological suppression and intimidation of any confirming evidence or highly credible witnesses.

This way, the existence of the pervasive, technologically far advanced, spiritually questionable, and possibly hostile alien presence, is kept under the lid as long as humanly possible. For once the alien presence comes out from under the fringe lid into broad consensus scientific verification, the majority of human institutions and people will have a severe identity crisis and coping crisis.

When that happens, God and religion, military power, and confidence in the economic systems, ethics, all go absolutely haywire and need to have a response plan, an accommodation plan, an assimilation plan, a social adaptation plan. But most religions, military brain-cases, and insider scientists don't have a plan, except to try to escape if invasion is inevitable, or even ally themselves with ET devils or angels or just plain Joes, as they may end up being.

The problem is, this sort of "control" of society has been part of the alien arsenal, effected through human agents and agencies down through the millennia and the Nexus Seven are exactly correct when they note the fact that ET, as far as religious institutions are concerned, are the "Gods of Holy Writ."

C's:

Q: (L) What was the "Ark of the Covenant?"

A: Power cell.

Q: (L) What was the origin of this power cell?

A: Lizards; given to the Jews to use for manipulation of others.

Q: (L) Why was it that if you came close to this object or touched it you would die?

A: Energy overload; scrambling by reverse electromagnetism.

Q: (L) What is reverse electromagnetism?

A: Turned inward. Liquification of matter.

Q: (L) Well, that is pleasant. This "cell" was kept in an ornate box of some sort, is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Why was it only the priests who could handle it?

A: Only those who would not try to use for selfish reasons.

Q: (L) But then did just coming near it injure a person?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well why were these individuals able to come near it?

A: Nonselphish energy field.

Q: (L) So it could tune into thought fields?

A: Yes. patternings.

Q: In reading ***Fingerprints of the Gods***, I discovered that there is the tradition of the Ark of the Covenant being in Ethiopia. This guy [Graham Hancock] did a bunch of research on it, and it seems possible that it is there, and that it may even be active. Is it, in fact, in the church of St. Mary of Zion in Ethiopia?

A: No.

Q: Where is it?

A: If we were to reveal this to you, it would be akin to giving a hand grenade to a baby!! See Alternative 3.

Q: (L) **Alternative 3** is the plan to take all the people, all the smart guys, all the elite, off the planet and leave everybody else here to blow up, isn't it?

A: Maybe. Maybe not. Discover. Study alternative 3 to find answer!

This remark was a puzzle to me until I read the remark in the Top Secret/Demon document: "But most religions, military brain-cases, and insider scientists don't have a plan, except to try to escape if invasion is inevitable, or even ally themselves with ET devils or angels or just plain Joes, as they may end up being." Then, it made perfect sense. Obviously, the movie about Indiana Jones rescuing the Ark of the Covenant from the Germans was not altogether fantasy. It is very likely that either somebody knows where it is, or they are desperately looking for it. (Fortunately, I don't have a clue where it is, so all you guys in the 3 piece suits with dark glasses can get some rest!)

Nevertheless, in lieu of the Ark of the Covenant, the so-called HAARP Project could be involved with the idea that there is an above Top Secret group planning to save their own hides while sacrificing the rest of humanity to some sort of alien takeover. It is also possible that the HAARP project is being built at the direction of certain alien factions with planned uses that exceed our ability to conceptualize.

C's:

Q: (L) Some people have written asking me to ask about this HAARP thing... seems to be some sort of antennae thing...

A: Disguise for something else.

Q: (L) What is that something else?

A: Project to apply EM wave theories to the **transference of perimeters.**

Q: (L) What does that mean?

A: **If utilised as designed, will allow for controlled invisibility and easy movement between density levels on surface of planet as well as subterrannially.**

Q: (L) Can you tell us if this is a human organization or aliens, or a combination?

A: Human at surface level.

Q: (L) Is there more you can tell us about this?

A: It has nothing to do with weather or climate. These things are emanating from 4th density, as we have told you before.

Q: (L) So, HAARP has nothing to do with the weather?

A: And also EM associated with same as reported.

Q: (L) So, when is this HAARP thing scheduled to go into operation?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Is it currently in operation?

A: Experimental.

Q: (L) How long have they been working on this thing?

A: Since the 1920s.

Q: (L) You said that HAARP was something that was to be used to "transfer perimeters." I am assuming that this means to **manipulate space, time and density.**

A: Yes.

Q: Is it possible that they are planning to use this to bring up the Atlantean crystals to utilize.

A: Not so much to "bring up," as to utilize. "HAARP" is being designated for capturing and modulating electromagnetic fields for the purpose of total control of brainwave patterns in order to establish a system of complete "order on the surface of the planet" in either 3rd or 4th density.

Q: (Laura) Is HAARP in operation at the present time?

A: Yes, in its early experimental stages.

Q: (Terry) Is the spreading of all these communication towers out across the country the equivalent of a HAARP program on a continental scale?

A: Back up system. Towers serve dual and lateral purposes.

The Nexus Seven repeat the idea that the Consortium, in some ways, may have humanity's best interests at heart, but I think that is a baseless assumption. Denial is never acceptable. It seems that their OWN denial is being imposed on the masses. And, the consequences could be disastrous.

C's:

Q: (T) Is the government planning to stage an invasion by aliens to cause the populace of the world to go into such a fear state that they will accept total control and domination?

A: Open. But if so, will "flop."

Q: (T) Why?

A: Many reasons: 1. Visual effects will be inadequate and will have "glitches." 2. Real invasion may take place first. 3. Other events may intercede.

Q: (T) Such as what?

A: Earth changes.

Q: (T) Am I correct in assuming that some of these hot-shot, big-wig guys in the government who have plans for taking over the whole world and making everything all happy and hunky-dory with them in charge, are just simply not in synch with the fact that there are some definite earth changes on the agenda? Are they missing something here?

A: Close. They are aware but in denial.

Q: (T) Are these earth changes going to occur prior to the arrival of the cometary cluster? A: No. But "time" frame is, as of yet, undetermined.

Q: (T) Am I correct in saying that if they knew what was really going to happen that they would still continue with their stupid little plans to make money and try to control the world?

A: Yes. Greed is a sickness.

On the other hand, sharing knowledge and awareness might have an altogether different outcome:

C's:

(L) Now, one question that we were discussing earlier is: how can the close approach of the theorized [companion star](#) cause an increase in the Sun's gravity when there is no reason why it should change anything since gravity is a function of mass?

A: But do you really know all there is to know about gravity?

Q: (A) No, we don't know. But, does this mean that this will be an effect that does not follow from the theory of gravity that we know already?

A: Gravity is the life force that binds all realities as one. In order to understand this, you would need a reworking of the theorem.

Q: (A) We have Einstein's theory of gravity, and the question is whether the effect of increasing the Sun's gravity is something that goes beyond Einstein's equations or not?

A: You must see the wave.

Q: (A) What wave, a gravitational wave, or an electromagnetic wave, or some other wave? What wave?

A: Arkadiusz, how do these intersect?

Q: (A) Gravity and electromagnetic?

A: Yes. And others.

Q: (A) How they are described within a theory, or how they intersect in space when they come together?

A: Both.

Q: (A) Okay, why does this increase in the Sun's gravity have anything to do with

electromagnetism? We were told that the Brown star will not radiate any radiation, so, in particular, no electromagnetic radiation. So, where does electromagnetics come in? I do not understand...

A: Gravitational pull incites electromagnetic impulse.

Q: (A) Okay, that means we go beyond gravitational theory, and this is part of Unified Field Theory?

A: Yes, exactly!! The complete UFT was withheld from you!

Q: (T) So, the complete UFT is known to someone here on the planet?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And they are not making it available...

A: Oh no, because "The Truth Will Set You Free!" You may access hyperspatial truths with UFT.

Q: (A) Well, we started with the increased mass of the Sun, and we came to UFT which is hidden from us because it would make us free; there is this tendency in me to follow this road because it is science and would open a new road. The question is whether such activity or knowing such things will lead to other densities? Is it just for satisfaction, or is there real value in knowing more in this direction?

A: Well, the Unified Field Theory unlocks the door completely to the higher densities... Grids.

Q: (L) What kind of grids...

A: The planet has been enshrouded with EM grid.

Q: (T) Are these the ley lines?

A: No.

Q: (L) Are they artificially generated?

A: Contoured.

Q: (L) They are artificially contoured. What is the result of this shrouding?

A: Manipulated for use by 3rd/4th Consortium.

Q: (A) What kind of EM grid? (L) The natural EM grid is being contoured...

A: Like a gently waving geometric "blanket."

Q: (T) Is it on the surface of the planet, through the planet, or where?

A: Above.

Q: (T) The gravity waves, whether they exist or not, are a controversy, yet they are part of the UFT, and someone already knows how it works. Therefore, it is only controversy to those who don't know what the answer is, and it is not a controversy to those who know. They know what it is and how to measure it and how to use it.

A: Of course.

Q: (A) Some power is used to sustain this grid. What is it?

A: Land and space based generators.

Q: (T) What can it be used for?

A: Multiple uses. Net. Calculates... You are dancing on the 3rd density ballroom floor. "Alice likes to go through the looking glass" at the Crystal Palace. Atlantean reincarnation surge brings on the urge to have a repeat performance.

Q: (T) The Atlanteans who have reincarnated are getting ready to do the same thing they did before with the crystals. So, this is an Atlantean type thing that is being done now? Different equipment, but the same type of thing?

A: All lessons must be learned before you can move onto bigger and better things.

Q: (L) Is that a general statement about the Atlanteans repeating the lessons, or that once we learn this lesson, we can move onto bigger and better things in counteracting this grid?

A: All that is present and future too.

Q: (A) I want to ask if there is something that we can and should do about this grid for ourselves?

A: Why? To know was all you need.

Q: (A) Well, it was said that this was for the purpose of control and manipulation. So, knowing is all that we need. Or, we could try to shield... (L) But, to know IS the shield. I don't know how that works, but it seems to be so.

A: Yes.

Q: (A) Now, how did we come to this grid from UFT?

A: Grid construction represents application of...

Q: (L) Somehow we went from the increased gravity of the Sun, to UFT, to the grid...

A: UFT explains the "increased" gravity of Sol. But, is there not something in UFT about increase/decrease???

Q: (A) There is no reason for it to increase or decrease... but this is Einstein's theory which we were told is incorrect... (L) Well, maybe it is speed? When two things are rotating in tandem, when they come together, wouldn't it increase their speed, and doesn't speed increase gravity? (A) No, we were told that there is some interaction between gravity and EM wave, and this is what UFT is about... If we use other dimensions which we are supposed to use in this UFT, going with Kaluza-Klein, then the very concept of mass is something which is not so clear, and mass can be variable...

A: Yes, variability of physicality.

Q: (T) Fourth density. (A) We were told earlier that this UFT opens the door to other densities...

A: Yes.

Q: (A) Can we have a UFT which unifies EM and gravity and does not include the concept of other densities. In other words, can we put in a textbook all about the gravity and electromagnetics, and a student could learn all of this and still know nothing about other densities?

A: No. Other densities become apparent when...

Q: (A) So, it means that Einstein and Von Neumann knew about these other densities?

A: Yes, oh yes!!!

Q: (T) Just a thought: having UFT and being able to manipulate different fields within it, creates different effects. So, as we understand it in the apparent present state of science, we have to spin something in space in order to create gravity. But, with the UFT, one small offshoot is that one could create real gravity without spinning anything. So, the problem of weightlessness is really already solved...

A: Elementary my dear Terry, elementary.

Q: (T) So, this whole thing with the space station and all the trouble they are having readapting to gravity when they come back, is all a game...

A: **When you "let the cat out of the bag," you create an entire feline "nation."**

Q: (T) So, we are capable of "Star Trek" right now?

A: In a sense, but there is so much more than that.

Q: (T) Of course. Most people would say that 'cutting edge' science is 25 years ahead of what we see, and I say it is more like a hundred years, and I am even off? Cutting edge science on this planet is more like 3 or 4 hundred years ahead?

A: More like 30 to 40,000 years "ahead!"

Q: (L) Is that because of 4th density influence and information?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) 30 to 40 thousand years? Let me get that number right...

A: Yes, at least.

So, it seems that the Consortium is not really "protecting" anything but their own interests. And, of course, one of their interests is the control that is exercised via religion.

Nexus 7: ...If the ET's are connected to key religious characters of our history, then ET intervention and active culturing of their human "experiment" on earth have been going on since ancient times. That is hard to swallow. The idea of angels and devils was always a magical subjective world of beings and powers of myth and lore, not a hard nuts and bolts physical ET race with weapons and all. To find out many heavenly religious benefactors of history and the ancients were just cloned, dickless bio-drones, carrying out orders in a heavenly hierarchy of hardware and alien super-science, is plainly a scary thought to just about anyone in power on earth. More likely, there are aliens who Do have big dicks so the question is - are they our friends or not?

These are questions techno-phallic top-doG centric worshipping, economic-warrior captains and lieutenants would naturally ask. Abductions have involved lots of sex and reproduction related genetic control activities, after all, and this makes military dicks go limp. And they are not alone. It makes the kings of power and influence all need Viagra. They want to stop ET, but they don't even really know who to hate, or how to stop them, and they feel awfully impotent in the face of ET's incredibly advanced technology and powerful telepathy. All our thoughts may already be under the microscope.

I would like to suggest that the Consortium is NOT ignorant of any of the above and are not having "limp dick syndrome," (excuse the vulgarity). There is evidence that some members of this Consortium have been engaged in the "human management" part of this conspiracy for many thousands of years.

C's:

Q: (L) Who were the Elohim of the Bible?

A: Transdefinitive. And variable entities. First manifestation was human, then non-human.

Q: (L) Well, what brought about their transformation from huma to non-human?

A: Pact or covenant made with 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Well, that is not good! Are you saying that the Elohim are STS? Who were these STS beings they made a pact with?

A: Rosteem, now manifests as Rosicrucians.

Q: (L) What is their purpose?

A: As yet unrevealable to you.

Q: In the book ***The Orion Mystery***, the author talks about the fact that Giza was formerly known as RosTau, which is 'Rose Cross.' I would like to understand the symbology of the Rose affixed to the Cross. It seems to me that the imagery of Jesus nailed to the Cross is actually the Rose affixed to the Cross. How does Jesus relate to the Rose?

A: No, it is from the Rose arose the Cross.

Q: Oh.... I see...

A: Said the blind man.

Q: Elaborate, please. It is from the Rose that the Cross arose... and, therefore, the cross symbolizes... What does the cross symbolize?

A: The symbology is not the issue. It is the effect.

Q: What is the effect of the cross?

A: All that has followed it.

Q: In other words, control of the masses via religion. Who or what brought about the end of the Knights of the Temple?

A: Rosicrucians move as a "thief in the night."

Q: (L) But, as I understand it, the Rosicrucians did not come into being until after

the end of the Templars... Many people think that the Rosicrucians ARE the Templars...

A: No.

Q: (L) Do you mean that the information that came out, that pamphlet about "Christian Rosenkreutz," that is a purported fable, might be correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, goodness sake! The Rosicrucians advertise in magazines!!! Is this worldwide organization that promotes itself so blatantly...

A: Well, the "world-wide" order is not all inclusive.

Q: (L) Is there an inner circle of this order that is unknown?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are the Rosicrucians connected to the Masons?

A: In a roundabout way.

Q: (L) Are the Illuminati connected to the Rosicrucians in any way?

A: Same.

Q: (L) The Priory of Zion, that has been purported to be the progenitor or inheritor of the Templar tradition, is that a mystical organization of great secrecy and import?

A: It is a cover for.

Q: (L) Another smoke-screen.

A: Yes.

Q: You mentioned that the "Rosicrucians act as a thief in the night."

A: Connect the Rosicrucians to your favorite island by the "beech." Horticulturally, please, and family.

Q: Oak Island?

A: Yup! Then, connect the Pyrenees to the Canaries. Research the history of the Canary Islands for clue.

Q: In the information I now have on the Canaries, I found that a strange icon appeared on the island long before the conquest; long before any missionaries or Europeans arrived. The original natives were said to be giants, some of them over 14 feet tall, with 80 teeth. They said that the natives, even when they knew nothing about Christianity, knew this icon was divine because following its appearance, there were processions of angels, or divine beings, up and down the beach where it appeared; lights, smells, chanting and singing and so forth. How did the statue of the Virgin of Candelaria arrive on the beach at Tenerife?

A: Teleportation.

Q: Who teleported it there?

A: The "Celts."

Q: Celts in the sense of the Druids?

A: Or in the sense of Atlanteans. "Celts, Druids," etc... are merely latter day designations.

Q: Well, I came to the conclusion that the Rosicrucians are just the new incarnation of the Druids. I mean, the Druids disappeared and the Rosicrucians appeared not too long afterward.

A: Partially.

Q: Julius Caesar had a standard policy of religious toleration. The only exception seems to have been the Druids. He was determined to stamp them out. Why?

A: Their mysterious powers.

Q: Where did they get these mysterious powers?

A: Knowledge passed down.

Q: Were the 'angelic beings' that appeared on the Canaries Druids or Rosicrucians?

A: They were 4th density.

Q: Were they STS or STO?

A: Both.

Q: Do the STS and STO hang out together?

A: Do you hang out with all types of your realm?

Q: Well, in these processions of beings that the Guanches of the island saw, were they STS or STO?

A: Both.

Q: You mean they would see one and then another?

A: Close.

Q: In the little book on the Canary Islands, written by a friar of the Order of Preachers back in 1590, and later published by the Hakluyt society, it specifically mentions spiders. I looked up any references to this in the Bible, looking for clues, and found a truly bizarre thing in Proverbs 30:28. In the King James version, it is given as a spider, and the context is completely different from the actual intent of the original Hebrew, which designates a Lizard instead of a spider. Then, there is the spider image of the information that has been propagated by the Priory of Zion, which seems to be a sort of "signature" of this Super Secret organization. The crazy thing is, when you reverse the numbers of this Biblical quote, you actually have 28:30, and when you look at this line of latitude on the planet, you find that it passes just south of Mount Everest, the Pyramids of Giza, through the Canary Islands, and just north of my house right here. When thinking about all this, I have noticed that there are only two classes of arachnids. There are scorpions and there are spiders. The zodiac was changed by taking the pincers away from the Scorpion and creating out of them the sign of Libra. This image was one of a woman holding a balance scales, usually blindfolded. This was done within recorded history, but was probably formalized through the occult traditions of Kaballah. Now, in trying to figure out who has on what color hat, if there is such a thing, I have come to a tentative conclusion that the spider, or spinner of webs, is the Rosicrucian encampment, and that the Scorpion represents the seeker of wisdom... because, in fact, the word for Scorpio comes from the same root as that which means to pierce or unveil.

Therefore, the Scorpion is also Perseus, per Ziu, or 'for God.' And the Rosicrucians are the 'other side,' so to speak. Can you elaborate on this for me? Or comment?

A: What a tangled web we spin, when we must not let you in.

Q: So, the Rose is the Spider?

A: Different objective.

Q: So, the Rose, with its thorns... can you help me with this Rose image... is the Rose the Scorpion?

A: No. Different objective... Rose is a stand alone symbol.

Q: So, the Rose can be used by either side, is that it?

A: Maybe.

Q: Another derivation of the word root of Scorpio is 'skopos,' or 'to see.' You once said that the human race was seeded on a planet in the constellation Scorpio, and, therefore, when the zodiac was set up and the clues were laid out, it seems to me that the insertion of the sign of Libra was designed to take power away from human beings, to take their hands away, to prevent them from seeing, to make them defenseless. Is this imagery close?

A: On track.

Q: Okay, change of subject. Back when we were talking about the pit on Oak Island, and you asked me to do some research on it, the answers I came up with were that the responsible group were alchemists. Is this correct.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was one of the alchemists involved Nicholas Flamel?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it true that there is an enclave of alchemists that live somewhere in the Pyrenees...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do these alchemists use this powder as talked about by David Hudson to enhance their longevity and their physical health?

A: And to control. ...Monoatomic gold is but one minor issue here. Why get lead astray by focusing upon it solely. Alchemy is but one minor piece of the puzzle.

Q: (L) Okay, I understand. But, understanding the alchemical connection, and its potential for extending life and opening certain abilities, makes it more feasible to think of a group that has been present steadily and consistently for many thousands of years on earth.

A: They are not the only ones!

Nexus 7: The complexity of having both good and bad ET's makes the whole situation intolerable. Even certain global poison pill strategies have been on the table as a means to persuade ET against overt contact. That is, not a mutually assured destruction doctrine with the aliens, but instead **an individually assured destruction pill to the ET human experiment.** Any preemptive counter-threat against the aliens is worthwhile to prevent disclosure that we are in a fishbowl. Disclosure can cause the downfall of modern civilization and an integration and assimilation into an advanced ET custodial racial culture. Do we want that?

So the answer seems to be to both prepare for contact without the preparation tipping off the authoritative public institutions who are at risk. This means **flooding the social consciousness with the existence an eventually, the plausibility of ET is already here, all without any verifiable genuine acknowledgment.**

Aliens bait, we make the switch. All in a day's work to save us from assimilation on ET's terms, not ours. What we cannot stop, we must delay. What we cannot delay, we must distort and debunk. What we cannot distort and debunk, we distract from and focus elsewhere. There is no other choice in the matter. **ARC would rather start a worldwide nuclear war than welcome ET with open arms. Scorched Earth is an option, unfortunately the least desirable.**

Unfortunately, if the Nexus Seven assessment is anywhere near accurate in terms of what those in the higher echelons of power really think or plan, such ideas are completely impotent. We are talking about hyper-dimensional beings here who can repeatedly go back in time and change things to suit their own ends. But, indeed, the Consortium is so terrified of the public getting wind of the truth of any of this that they do, indeed, "make the switch" - but for their own reasons - not to "help" the aliens.

C's:

Q: (L) Back in the 1970's in the Central United States there were quite a number of cases of animal mutilation. There has been a lot of publicity about this at some point and then it died down and was covered up, and there were a lot of ideas and theories about it. What I would like to know is who was doing the animal mutilations?

A: Many.

Q: Okay, who was doing most of the animal mutilations?

A: Not applicable.

Q: Okay. Was some of the animal mutilation done by the U.S Government, or entities within the government?

A: Was?

Q: (L) In other words, it is still going on. So Okay, so they are still doing it. Was, or is, some of this activity being conducted by alien individuals?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Were they acting for the same reasons?

A: No.

Q: Why did the government do animal mutilations?

A: Copy, in order to throw off investigation.

Q: (L) So they copied this activity to throw off investigations. Did they do this as an act to protect the aliens who were doing animal mutilations for their own purposes?

A: No.

Q: (L) Were they doing it to protect themselves from the public knowing that they were engaged in alien interactions?

A: They do it to protect the public from knowing that which would explode society if discovered.

Q: (L) What is this item that they were protecting so that society or the public wouldn't know about it. What activity is this?

A: Humans eat cattle, aliens eat you.

Q: (T) They've said that before. (L) Okay, yeah, we eat second level, they eat third. Did aliens do some of the cattle mutilations?

A: Yes.

Q: What do aliens do to cattle?

A: Blood.

Q: (L) They take the blood out of them?

A: Yes.

Q: (J) What do they use this blood for?

A: Nourishment.

Q: (L) Okay, but you just said that aliens eat humans, and humans eat cattle. Why were the aliens being nourished by cattle, if that's not their normal bill of fare? (T) A cow's blood is a lot like human blood.

A: Do you not ever consume facsimile? Facsimile is less controversial, obviously!

Q: (L) So in other words, they were eating cattle just to keep from having to eat so many humans, that would have just upset people a lot, is that it?

A: Yes. Some of their human "food" is merely emotions, think of flesh as being the equal of "filet mignon."

Q: (T) Some of their food is merely emotions. Okay, when we're talking about these aliens, are we talking about the Grays?

A: No.

Q: (T) We're talking about the Lizards.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, what do the Grays feed on?

A: Plasma.

Q: (T) Okay, the Grays feed on plasma, blood plasmas of some kind, is this what you are saying?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, so that's why they want the blood; so, do the Grays feed on emotions?

A: No. They send them to Lizards. Transfer energy through technology. Lizards and Grays only need physical nourishment while "visiting" 3rd level, not when in natural realm, 4th density, there they feed on emotions only.

Q: (L) There have been very frequently associated with the phenomenon of cattle mutilations, sightings of black, unmarked helicopters, who or what are these helicopters?

A: Variable.

Q: (L) Are some of these helicopters disguised alien craft? Are some of these helicopters the property of the U.S. Government?

A: Yes to both.

Q: (T) Are some of these helicopters private enterprise?

A: Yes. Some too, are projections, this phenomenon is multifaceted.

Q: (L) Who are the oriental- appearing personnel that have been seen manning the helicopters and the white vans that have been sighted all over the country?

A: MIB. And government copycats.

Q: (L) How many alien craft, actual alien craft, are in the hands of the government or this consortium?

A: 36

Q: (L) And were these captured craft? Or gifted?

A: And recovered.

Q: (T) Were the gift ones not what we would really consider gifts, but they were given to us in return for something else, some other kind of payment? Barter?

A: No. Because all sought return favors were already achieved.

Q: (L) **So it was all just a farce. They weren't payment, they weren't gifts, they were distractions?**

A: **Closer.**

Q: (T) Okay, so there's a lot of different categories of how these ships got into the hands of the federal government?

A: Yes. Multidimensional

Q: (L) Who is [O. H. Kril](#)?

A: No one. Symbolism. For documentary purposes only, your government likes code names.

Q: (L) Are you implying that this piece of work was put out by the government for dissemination of the subject matter? (J) Is it disinformation?

A: Complex.

Q: (L) Give us a percentage of factual information in this document.

A: 43%

Q: (L) Okay, so, in other words, this has been planted by the government.

A: No. Planted? No.

Q: (T) It was leaked purposely?

A: Your government is operating on many cross-purposes, very complicated! On purpose!

Q: (T) Very true. Question: The government, our government, the U.S. government, is holding 36 craft of one kind or another that they gotten in one way or another. How many other governments have craft?

A: All is one.

Q: (L) **We already have a one-world government is what they're saying.** (T) Yes, they're just waiting to make it official somehow.

A: **Has been so for long time, as you measure time.**

Q: (L) What is the "ultimate secret" being protected by the Consortium?

A: You are not in control of yourselves, you are an experiment.

Q: (T) When you say this is the ultimate secret, that we're being "protected" from by the government, are we talking about the ultimate secret of humans only here?

A: Basically.

Q: (T) The ultimate secret of the human race is that we are an experiment that other humans are conducting on the rest of us?

A: Part.

Q: (T) Okay, does the other part have to do with the Lizards?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Other aliens also?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, so, are the humans who are running the experiment, do they know that they are part of the experiment also?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And they're doing this willingly?

A: They have no choice. Already in progress.

Q: (T) Okay, is this part of, is this about the experiment the Lizzies are doing of dominating us and sucking us dry?

A: Yes, but there's much more than that, you will understand at level 4.

Q: (L) Okay, in this Krll document there was a statement made that the Grays and other aliens use glandular substances extracted during physical exams of human beings, what they would call the gynecological and the sperm extraction exams, that they used these glandular substances to get high or to feed on, that they are addicted to these, is this a correct assessment?

A: No.

Q: (L) Do they use glandular substances at all?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What do they use glandular substances for?

A: Medicine.

Q: (L) And what or who do they use this medicine on?

A: Themselves.

Q: (L) And what does this medicine do for them?

A: Helps them cope with 3rd density.

Q: (T) Is this something that they use to help them stay in the 3d density?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Does it help them to manifest in a more solid physical manner?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, in other words, they draw glandular substances. Do they also use sexual energy given off by individuals to maintain their status in 3 dimensions?

A: No. That feeds them in 4d, as we told you before.

Q: (L) Yes. Okay. How "long", and I put long in quotes, because we know, as you say, there is no time, but how long, as we measure it, have the Grays been interacting with our race? The Grays, not the Lizards, the Grays, the cybergenetic probes?

A: No. Time travelers, therefore, "Time is ongoing." Do you understand the gravity of last response?

Q: (L) They are time travelers, they can move forward and backward in time, they can play games with our heads... (T) They can set up the past to create a future they want. (D) They can organize things so that they can create the energy that they need... (L) They can also make things look good, make them feel good, make them seem good, they can make you have an idea one minute, and then the next minute, create some sort of situation that confirms that idea...

A: When you asked how long, of course it is totally unlimited, is it not?

Q: (L) That's not good. **If they were to move back through space time and alter an event in our past, would that alteration in the past instantaneously alter our present as well?**

A: **Has over and over and over.**

Q: (D) So they do it over and over and over, constantly?

A: You just are not yet aware, and have no idea of the ramifications!!!

Q: (L) We're getting a little glimmer! Yeah, I do, a little! (T) The ramifications of being able to move in and out of time and manipulate it the way you want (Jan/Laura) And the ramifications of what they're doing to us; what they are doing to us and what they will do to us, over and over. (L) So, in other words, our only real

prayer in this whole damn situation is to get out of this density level. That's what they're saying, that's what it sounds like to me.

A: Close.

Q: (L) Because, otherwise, we're just literally, as in that book, stuck in the replay over and over and over, and the Holocaust could happen over and over, and we could just, you know... Ghengis Khan, Attila the Hun... over and over and over again. (T) We're stuck in a time loop; they're putting us in a time loop. (J) Are we in a time loop?

A: Yes.

Q: (D)Mankind has found it necessary for some reason or other to appoint time for some reason or other. The only reason I can see is to have a means of telling, like in verbal or written communications...

A: Control mechanism.

Q: (T) Is there a way for us to break the control mechanism? Besides moving to 4th density? (D) That was part...

A: Nope.

The Nexus Seven define the policy of the Secret Government rather succinctly:

Nexus 7: The covert nature of alien-human contact programs already in progress does not vouch for ET's operating without deceit and hidden agenda. These are hidden agenda that could be threatening to human freedom - physically and spiritually - we don't know. And until we do, the word is "aliens don't exist."

However, considering what the Cassiopaeans have told us, if what they are telling us is true, and it certainly fits the consensus of evidence, even if most of it is circumstantial due to the nature of the control of the Consortium, then **NOT knowing is the greatest danger to humanity imaginable**. Knowledge does protect!

Nexus 7: And whoever does say that aliens do exist is in serious need of meds. That's the word from the conditioned authorities and experts. ...A large daylight UFO sighting could happen over a major city for an extended period, and many would change the channel thinking it is just another Independence day rip-off. In other words, until the Internet came along, the whole enchilada was kept under much tighter wraps.

The more people who are holding the line of denial and mainstream academic and scientific refusal of aliens existing, the greater the zone of exclusion we maintain humanity from overt alien integration, and as it looks to some, prevent a monstrous invasion.

This is a baseless assumption born out of Supreme Wishful Thinking. It is also clever disinformation because, as we can surmise, the Consortium knows EXACTLY what it is doing.

Nexus 7: ...To avoid massive social breakdowns, the alien presence must be suppressed. Otherwise kiss your normal human life goodbye as we enter the science fiction world of living on a planet invaded by some of it's original experimental caretakers, with a new identity of being kept animals in some giant laboratory, with all our spiritual and physical authority and power usurped by non-human aliens calling themselves our divine benefactors.

This should actually say "To avoid loss of power, for as long as they can maintain it, the Consortium suppresses knowledge of the alien presence for their own benefit." It could also

be that they have been "promised" some exalted position in the coming 4th density hierarchy. Too bad they don't study history or they would realize that the betrayers and double agents who assist the conquerors are generally the first to be eliminated in any kind of coup.

Nexus 7: The controlling secret societies have no interest in fame, only power and influence, and influence only comes in terms of capital (economic), force (military), or belief (religious) as root resources for control amongst the incognito power elite. So the leaders of capital systems, military might, and religious influence would naturally secrete and accrete themselves into well-funded, well-insulated, well-connected institutions of secrecy, inside the very systems that are vaguely aware of their presence, but unaware of their intent. Its all just business don't forget.

Indeed, and it seems that their intent is to retain this position in the coming New World Order that has been conceived to be instituted when the planet transitions to 4th density. However, there is something they have NOT considered in their linear, 3rd density little brains, and that is, the nature of 4th density reality. It may not be as simple to stay on top as they think! In fact, they may find themselves on the absolute bottom!

C's:

Q: (L) I wanted to ask about is the references I come across in tons of reading, that the number 33 is somehow significant. Could you tell us the significance, in esoteric terms, or in terms of secret societies, of the number 33?

A: As usual, we do not just give you the answers, we help you to teach yourself!! Now, take 11 and contemplate...

Q: (L) Well, three times eleven is thirty-three.

A: Yes, but what about 11?

Q: (L) Well, eleven is supposed to be one of the prime, or divine power numbers. In Kaballah, 11 is the power number...

A: Yes...

Q: (L) Eleven is 10 plus 1; it is divisible only by itself and by 1. I can't think of anything else.

A: Astrology.

Q: (L) Well, in astrology, the eleventh sign is Aquarius. The eleventh house is friends, hopes, dreams and wishes, and also adopted children. Aquarius the Waterbearer, the dispenser of knowledge. Does 11 have something to do with dispensing of knowledge?

A: Now, 3rd house.

Q: (L) Gemini. Okay. Gemini and Aquarius. Third house is how the mind works, communication, relations with neighbors and siblings, education, local travel, how one speaks. Gemini is known as the "consummate man." Somewhat shallow and interested in the things of material life. It is also the divine number of creation. So, what's the connection here?

A: Matrix.

Q: (L) The third house and the eleventh house create a matrix?

A: Foundation.

Q: (L) In terms of cosmic things, Gemini is in June, Aquarius is in February... Gemini is the physical man, and Aquarius is the spiritual man?

A: Yin Yang.

Q: (L) So Gemini is the physical man and Aquarius is the spiritual man... yin yan... is that the...

A: Yes... Medusa 11.

Q: (L) Medusa 11? What does Medusa have to do with it?

A: Heads.

Q: (L) Heads. Medusa. 11. This is really obscure... you need to help me out here.

A: We are. 11 squared divided by phi. 1 times 1; 5 minus 3.

Q: (L) I don't get it. A math genius I am NOT. What is the concept here?

A: Look: 353535. Is code.

Q: (L) What does this code relate to?

A: Infinite power.

Q: (L) How is infinite power acquired by knowing this code? If you don't know the correspondences, how can you use a numerical code?

A: Lord of Serpent promises its followers infinite power which they must seek infinite knowledge to gain, for which they pledge allegiance infinitely for which they possess for all eternity, so long as they find infinite wisdom, for which they search for all infinity.

Q: (L) And that is the meaning of the number 33? Well, that is a round robin... a circle you can't get out of!

A: And therein you have the deception! Remember, those who seek to serve self with supreme power, are doomed only to serve others who seek to serve self, and can only see that which they want to see.

Q: (L) The thought that occurs to me, as we are talking here, is that the STS pathway consists of an individual who wants to serve themselves - they are selfish and egocentric -they want to impel others to serve them; they want to enslave others; and they find ways to manipulate others to serve them. But, they end up being impelled by some higher being than they are. Because they have been tricked into believing that by so doing, they are actually drawing power to themselves through the teachings, including the popular religions which promote being "saved" by simply believing and giving up your power. And, then, you have a whole pyramid of people TAKING by trickery and deception, from others. The taker gets taken from in the end. A pyramid where all those on the bottom, the majority, have no one to take from, so they get absorbed into the next level higher, until you get to the apex and everything disappears in a black hole! But, in the STO mode, you have those who only give. And, if they are involved with other STO persons, everyone has and no one is at the bottom or at the top, in a void. In the end, it seems like everyone ends up serving someone else anyway, and the principle is the INTENT. But in STO, it is more like a circle, a balance, no one is left without.

A: Balance, yin-yang.

Q: (L) Obviously the 33 represents the Serpent, the Medusa, and so forth...

A: You mentioned pyramid, interesting... And what is the geometric one-dimensional figure that corresponds?

Q: (L) Well, the triangle. And then, if you have a triangle point up you have 3, joined to a triangle pointing down, you have 3, you have a 33. Is that something like what we are getting at here?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there a connection between the number 33 and the Great Pyramid in Egypt?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what is that connection? Is it that the builders of the pyramid participated in this secret society activity?

A: Yes. And what symbol did you see in "Matrix," for Serpents and Grays?

Q: (L) You are talking about the triangle with the Serpent's head in it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are we talking in terms of this 33 relating to a group of "aliens," or a group of humans with advanced knowledge and abilities?

A: Either/or.

Q: (L) Is this what has been referred to in the **Bramley book** as the Brotherhood of the Serpent or Snake?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, we have a bunch of people who are playing with mathematics, sacred geometry, and playing with higher knowledge, basically as a keep busy activity to distract them at the human level from the fact that they are being manipulated at a higher level. Is this what is going on? Or, do they consciously know what they are doing? Is it a distraction or a conscious choice?

A: Both.

Q: (L) If I were to name some names, could you identify if named individuals were involved in this secret group?

A: It would not be in your best interests.

Let me again make a note to some of our more spooky readers that the Cassiopaeans simply won't give answers to questions that it would be dangerous to know. So, ya'll can get some rest now!

Nexus 7: ...To find the secret beneficiaries of greatest power, just take the backbone of key leaders in the non-appointed multi-generational custodial infrastructure of government and religious infrastructure. These are individual people in military intelligence, economic cartels and global Mafia, and secret religious security orders, though quite compartmentalized. Here you have a pretty good set of true candidates for who the actual 'controlling elite' are. The very top of the pyramid in America is a group that is comprised partly of leading ex-Nazis and their next generation brethren, the multinational anti-alien global security apparatus who want to prevent alien invasion and world breakdown, so they themselves can pick at their oyster with traditional impunity. They will even ally themselves to certain aliens that can help them escape the intentions of other aliens, if necessary. Think Faust.

Better yet, think Machiavelli. Make people think that the enemy is "over there" or "outside" or at least "not me," and you can plunder with impunity in the guise of being a "savior."

Nexus 7: **The issue is conflict, conflict between secret elements that have come to different conclusions, created alliances, and instigated different strategies.** The most powerful rogue elements are unfortunately the most highly placed in the above-legal system. All critical intelligence in the entire global ET-related intel gathering apparatus is diverted to these elements. Other less rogue elements almost as highly placed realize the Faustian bargain problem going on, and are attempting appropriate counterbalancing counter-intelligence and seeding potentials for mass psych-ops operations that help. The two opposed parties are both in the need-to-know above-the-law rarified echelon levels.

Bad Rogues: engage social resistance processes, denial, and fight contact at all cost, except as useful for gaining alien technology for military use.

Good Rogues: engage social assimilation processes, tacit acceptance, and encourage human-alien awareness.

The bad rogue's strategies worked too well. So the good rogues are seeding selected human capital with staged deniable information disclosure to counterbalance. This is becoming increasingly hard data. The thresholds of social assimilation, and resistance to assimilation are being tested to keep things from going runaway. Pullback into failsafe deniability is always included in any surreptitious disclosure

program equation. The conflict generates a wide range of inconsistent activities on the part of the elite power circles, deriving from their opposing allegiances.

In the Nexus Seven diatribe, much is made of the 7 echelons of Secret and Above Top Secret, and Above Top, Top Secret groups (and so on.) He/they attempt to define some of them as "benevolent" because they are the "lesser of the evils" in terms of their STS behaviors. I would like to suggest that it is not that there are "good rogues," so much as there are simply circles within circles of the STS hierarchy, and that those at the lower levels simply are not sufficiently polarized to the STS pathway to be let in on the deeper secrets of negativity. They still have some STO potential, but it is being gradually purged from them by engaging them in the ongoing controls and deception. At some point, some of them may be faced with stupendous choices that will force their allegiances out into the open. But, that subject properly belongs to our coming ontological discussion, so we will leave it for now.

Nexus 7: The deeper essence of the conflict between a bunch of very macho intelligence folks is just the same age old conflict continuing to be reflected. The God based religions decimated or appropriated Goddess religion...

...There are competing celestial forces. Intelligent beings traveling in craft and between space, even seem to somehow 'live' in parallel space. These alien beings are assumed beyond the terrestrial worldliness. But yet some are quite physical. Some of these crafty critters claim divinity. They say if we hold persons A, B, or C in our history as divine, then that is saying these ET are divine too - and they can prove it. They were there. They made it happen.

...The authentic real McCoy [creator gods] may crash our image of what we held spirituality and God to be. We thought beyond biological, beyond physical, as religion had always assumed, [to be good and holy and loving.] The doctrine of the human soul, the holy trinity and Nature.

C's:

Q: Cayce talks about the division in Atlantis between the "Sons of One" and the "Sons of Belial." Was this a racial division or a philosophical/ religious division?

A: It was the latter two, and before that, the former one.

Q: When it was a racial division, which group was it?

A: **The Sons of Belial were the Kantekkians.**

Q: Well! That is not good!

A: Subjective... you are not bodies, you are souls.

Q: Now, from putting the information about religions together throughout the centuries, I am coming to a rather difficult realization that the whole monotheistic idea, which is obviously the basic concept of the 'Sons of the law of One,' is the most clever and devious and cunning means of control I have ever encountered in my life. No matter where it comes from, the religionists/priests say "we have the ONE god, WE are his agents, you pay us your money, and we'll tell him to be nice to you in the next world!"

A: Clever if one is deceived. Silly truffle if one is not.

Q: Well, I know! But, uncovering this deception, this lie that the 'power' is 'out there' is unbelievable. So, the Kantekkians were the 'Sons of Belial,' which is not a negative thing, necessarily. So, the 'Sons of the Law of One,' was perverted to the monotheistic Judaism, which then was then transformed into the Christian religious mythos, and has been an ongoing theme since Atlantean times.

A: Woven of those who portray the lights.

Q: And that is always the way it has been. They appear as 'angels of light.' And, essentially, everything in history has been rewritten by this group.

A: Under the influence of others. And whom do you suppose?

Q: Well, the Orion STS.

A: Sending pillars of light and chariots of fire to deliver the message.

The curious thing is that if the original Kantekkians were the Goddess worshippers, then that means that the purer "Orion genetics" belongs to that "camp." Yet, in the present day, there are those who twist this in the most unbelievable ways to make it seem that the ancient Goddess religions were demonic and Reptilian. Study of the ancient symbols will show that the oldest form of the Goddess worship was associated with Stars, birds, vases, spirals and the partnership mode of society. It was only in the early stages of Reptilian inversion that the "divine son" was introduced as "heir" to his murdered father, and displaced the Feminine potentials. And, it is at precisely that point that the serpent image was introduced. But, again, that is a subject for ontology, not necessarily the practical issue of why there is so much in the way of lies and deception running rampant on the planet at the present time.

Nexus 7: But if it's true more than one custodial alien civilization has returned, there may be a little crowding going on, and a lot of stuff coming through the cracks. ...If any Earthly catastrophe of human or natural geospheric or cosmic magnitude happens, then the playing field of general populace conscious permeability to alien contact becomes much much lower, meaning, much more "Mommy, theyr'e HERE, and they want more than milk and cookies! I'm scared".

C's:

Q: (L) In trying to picture this upcoming wave in my mind, this thing you call the Grand Cycle Transformation, the cycle moves out, in dispersion, begins to accrete and return to the source. It looks like a yin-yan toroid composed of infinite fibers of being, all at different points of the cycle individually and collectively. Is this a close approximation?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is this representative of the fact that exactly half of all that exists, is moving into imbalance, while the other half is moving into balance at any given, excuse the term, "time?"

A: Close.

Q: (L) All the cosmos? All that exists?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it possible that one area of the cosmos has more of the balance seeking energy while another has more of that which is seeking imbalance?

A: Oh yes!

Q: (L) Is the Earth one of those areas that is more imbalanced than balanced at the present time?

A: Yes, but rapidly moving back toward balance.

Q: (L) Is the Realm Border, or Wave, part of this balancing?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, speaking of the "balancing" of Earth. How can this be done? The "buckets of love and light" group say that it is going to be balanced because everyone is going to think nice thoughts, surround everything with light, see, hear and think only good and positive thoughts, and all of their buckets of love and light are going to eventually reach a critical mass and spill over onto all the rest of humanity and all of the negative things are going to be transformed into positive things. This is the standard version. Is this what you mean?

A: No.

Q: (L) Isn't the energy that is being manifested in the positive, in love and light on and around the planet, going to reduce the level of negativity in the beings existing on the planet?

A: This is not the point. **When "Earth" becomes a 4th density realm, all the forces, both STS and STO shall be in direct contact with one another... It will be a "level playing field," thus, balanced.**

A curious thing about this Nexus Seven document is its mention of "The Wave."

After I had first shared some of the "Wave ideas" with some discussion groups and Val Valerian back in '94 and '95, I began to get some questions from various sources about some sort of "Wave" that was going to "destroy the earth" that was on its way. I tracked this information down at the time and discovered that it was originating with ME! The only problem was, by the time it got back to me, it had been so distorted and twisted that it was almost unrecognizable!

But then, of course, the Nexus Seven may have had access to the Cassiopaeon passage on the "Convention" as quoted at the beginning of this segment, which was originally delivered in December of '94.

N7: ...Think about the coming wave, the coming convergence of diverse human and alien and cosmic influences. Who are the essential usurper players in the game?

Who in power has the most to lose in facing the prospect of a voluntary evolutionary uplift and paradigm change from Patriarchy to balance between [Feminine and Masculine forces]? Who indeed.

...Here is the gum in the works: supposedly, divine beings, in religious terms, were always considered above the flesh, above the worldliness of physical impediment, above the limitations of a physical cosmos. And now they are not? They are slimy bugs, lizards and other Dr. Moreau morphs out of our animal kingdom, and they are the heavenly hosts, angels and Olympian man-gods of history and myth.

Hide this fact and throw away the key! This has driven many mad. If some intelligent and powerful men (in the realm of the power centers of the dollar, the soul and the sword), have been driven to drink and eventual psychosis over this, one can understand the fear of War of the Worlds mass hysteria

....The line between psychotic belief and religious belief is thin, and mass psychosis is something that can really happen. Before Dr. Mack, and maybe even still after Dr. Mack, the American Psychiatric Association is more than ready to declare just about every maven related to the UFO, NWO, and religious conspiracy worlds as nuts. These mavens and contactee and abductee people are all victims of mass hysteria cults, brain disorders, or they are sociopathic predators or hate crime suspects, or people exhibiting dangerous forms of psychosis, promoting paranoia, schizophrenia, inciting mass hysteria, mass delusion, and other conditionally arrestable hate crime offences for those rogues that get too close to the public trust.

In other words, if it could, in a well structured world, the science establishment would consign all ET telepathic contact to insanity. There would be mandatory ordered drugging to 'cure' people of having 'insane spiritual experiences' and of promoting insanity in the population at large. It is not pop culture anymore, it is a social hysteria response, a response system that must be stopped. But we haven't got laws like that yet...

...Physical ET stakeholders being part of 'divine' history is a difficult assimilation and will our institutions survive the full disclosure day?

...Now the institutions have discovered to their great dismay, that the divinities and devilties of history are just readily and easily bypassing them. The last thing these institutions want humankind to generally believe, is that ET's are the real heavenly masters of spiritual history. And in turn, **they don't wish to have the populace educated in knowing how to spot a false master when they see one.**

Who is the false master? The ET's that helped to create the Messiahs, or the human institutions that represent the Messianic divinities of history?

Now you can get an idea of how sticky the wicket gets.

...Since we even have to ask the question if the bug is nice or not, reveals our principal strategic vulnerability! We are unable to tell what some alien agendas are because we can't read the ET mind, and ET is not telling. These entities are deft at communicating and contacting us using advanced subconscious subliminal techniques, which for the most part seem harmless and sometimes even beneficial for the involved parties. But the larger unknown agenda can still spell invasion, and we are in an early phase - a covert alien incursion on a marginal scale.

...But forces other than our conception of God are at work, heavenly hosts, both innocent and all too knowing, hosts friendly yet threatening, hosts alien and somehow all too familiar. We are being cultivated, and they do not want to spoil the broth.

The question shall remain and always be debated, even if their presence seems to recede, "We, humanity, are being cultivated for what"? The simple idea is that sparks and fragments of God, called souls, invested in humanity, may be cultivated into something different and somehow beyond (not necessarily better than) their creators. The harvest rights to that bounty are probably the real endgame. If the harvest is indeed a misnomer by it being really a voluntary free-will choosing kind of deal, then the human populace might benefit from an physical brochure and/or a psychic travel brochure or two.

Maybe free-will with spiritual empowerment is more likely at its new beginning and we have a choice in the matter far more than meets the eye.

The coming wave has already happened negatively, as evidenced by the existence of many time travelers - future humans - coming from distant futures long after disaster had already happened. They had advanced enough to migrate their souls back to catch a different part of the big wave that is about to happen, still in our future, but almost upon us. The soul migration back from into the 'past', our present, is to redirect the human 'future' spiritual evolution from what futurally ostensibly happened. Therefore the present 'real future' is engaged in counter-phasing itself into a better outcome. Humanity is hitchhiking back into human genetics and our current time registration to catch a new direction on the coming wave. Cosmic surf's up!

... **The coming resonance wave in the next decade**, is in many ways, hyper-dimensional and beyond our current ability to comprehend. To some need-to-know ARC elements, this smacks of hyperdimensional invasion, yet to other need-to-know ARC elements it is the chance for apotheosis. The question is, is it a

false or genuine apotheosis? Is it spiritual liberation or entrapment?

...Could it be the soul substance we were endowed with is meant to develop new evolutionary factors for the universe? Is the grander plan one of humanity ultimately spreading out amongst the stars, seeding it's consciousness and propensity to cause change, something most ultra-stable ET civilizations are rather afraid of, and few are welcoming? Does humanity have the right stuff?

Some humans and aliens believe we do not and should be just used and herded as a hyperdimensional powerbase commodity. Some humans and aliens believe humanity does have the right stuff to break free of their bonds and survive, but will take a long time getting it right. Do we repeat future bad history currently on schedule or do we phase tunnel into a new future history?

Does the snake eat it's tail, where the Omega is game over and starts over as the Alpha once again, or do we graduate to a new level Alpha, beyond the historical pattern loop. The loop is the harvest being plowed under. Can Ouroboros stop eating it's tail and move into the next spiral position of evolution? If it happens well and goes positively, the loop will be broken and the new unpredicted, virgin future will occur. In that future, certain negative power enclaves do not survive, being obsolesced by spiritual evolution in humanity. If it goes negatively, again, the loop will stay locked, and the ancient future will happen again.

C's:

A: Here is something for you to digest: Why is it that your scientists have overlooked the obvious when they insist that alien beings cannot travel to earth from a distant system???

Q: And what is this obvious thing?

A: Even if speed of light travel, or "faster," were not possible, and it is, of course, there is no reason why an alien race could not construct a space "ark," living for many generations on it. They could travel great distances through time and space, looking for a suitable world for conquest. Upon finding such, they could then install this ark in a distant orbit, build bases upon various solid planes in that solar system, and proceed to patiently manipulate the chosen civilizations to develop a suitable technological infrastructure. And then, after the instituting of a long, slow, and grand mind programming project, simply step in and take it over once the situation was suitable.

Q: Is this, in fact, what has happened, or is happening?

A: It could well be, and maybe now it is the time for you to learn about the details.

Q: Well, would such a race be 3rd or 4th density in orientation?

A: Why not elements of both?

Q: What is the most likely place that such a race would have originated from?

A: Oh, maybe Orion, for example?

Q: Okay. If such a race did, in fact, travel to this location in space/time, how many generations have come and gone on their space ark during this period of travel, assuming, of course, that such a thing has happened?

A: Maybe 12.

Q: Okay, that implies that they have rather extended life spans...

A: Yes...

Q: Assuming this to be the case, what are their lifespans?

A: 2,000 of your years.

Q: Okay, assuming such a bunch have traveled...

A: When in space, that is...

Q: And what is the span when on terra firma?

A: 800 years.

Q: Well, has it not occurred to them that staying in space might not be better?

A: No. Planets are much more "comfortable."

Q: Okay... imagining that such a group has traveled here...

A: We told you of upcoming conflicts... Maybe we meant the same as your Bible, and other references. Speak of... The "final" battle between "good and evil..." Sounds a bit cosmic, when you think of it, does it not?

Q: Does this mean that there is more than one group that has traveled here in their space arks?

A: Could well be another approaching, as well as "reinforcements" for either/or, as well as non-involved, but interested observers of various types who appreciate history from the sidelines.

Q: Well, SWELL! There goes my peaceful life!

A: You never had one!

Q: Well, I was planning on one!

A: You chose to be incarnated now, with some foreknowledge of what was to come. Reference your dreams of space attack.

Q: Okay, what racial types are we talking about relating to these hypothetical aliens?

A: Three basic constructs. Nordic, Reptilian, and Greys. Many variations of type 3, and 3 variations of type 1 and 2.

Q: Well, what racial types are the 'good guys'?

A: Nordics, in affiliation with 6th density "guides."

Q: And that's the only good guys?

A: That's all you need.

Q: Wonderful! So, if it is a Grey or Lizzie, you know they aren't the nice guys. But, if it is tall and blond, you need to ask questions!

A: All is subjective when it comes to nice and not nice. Some on 2nd density would think of you as "not nice," to say the least!!!

Q: That's for sure! Especially the roaches! Maybe we ought to get in touch with some of these good guys...

A: When the "time" is right.

Q: Now, there is a lot being said about the sightings out in the SouthWest area. They are saying that this is the 'new' imminent invasion or mass landing. Can you comment on this activity?

A: Prelude to the biggest "flap" ever.

Q: And where will this flap be located?

A: Earth.

Q: When is it going to begin?

A: Starting already.

Q: Is this biggest flap going to be just a flap, or is it going to be an invasion?

A: Not yet an invasion. Invasion happens when programming is complete...

Q: What programming?

A: See Bible, **Lucid** book, Matrix Material, **Bringers of the Dawn**, and many other sources, then cross reference...

Q: Well, if something is fairly imminent, we are not gonna hae time to do all the things you have suggested that we do!

A: Yes you will, most likely.

Q: Well, we are supposed to do a LOT of things here.... This just sort of takes the heart right out of me!

A: Not so!

Q: Well, are we going to have time to do all these things?

A: All these things were suggested for this reason, among others.

Q: So, all the things you have suggested are to get us ready for this event?

A: Yes.

Q: Well, we better get moving! We don't have time to mess around!

A: You will proceed as needed, you cannot force these events or alter the Grand Destiny.

Q: I do NOT like the sound of that! I want to go home!

A: The alternative is less appetising.

Q: Sure! I don't want to be lunch!

A: Reincarnation on a 3rd density earth as a "cave person" amidst rubble and a glowing red sky, as the perpetual cold wind whistles...

Q: Why is the sky glowing red?

A: Contemplate.

Q: Of course! Comet dust! Sure, everybody knows THAT! Wonderful!!!

The important remark above is that there IS a "Grand Destiny" that includes certain "preparations" for a "Cosmic Battle between Good and Evil." Further that, NOT getting ready for this event, "going home early" or avoiding the issues would lead to a less appetizing result, i.e. reincarnation on a planet that has suffered mass destruction. Not only that, but one of the reasons for all the "setting up" of the pieces on the board has a far more insidious intent:

C's:

Q: (L) We once talked about the fact that significant, conscious choices made at certain junctures in one's life, can literally "create" a new, or branching universe. Later, I had an idea that when we think with awareness, meditate and make conscious STO choices, then more universes are created along this path, than along the STS pathways, so that you're balancing the mindless, thoughtless, just-choosing-because-you-don't-know-anybetter universes... (T) Well, isn't that what the lizards are doing? (L) Yes, it is... (T) They're manipulating it to make negative. But, they can never make more than there is - more negative than positive- because the universe is constantly seeking balance. So, every place they make a negative branch, there's some place else that becomes a positive. You can never make more. You can try.

A: True.

Q: (T) Although, they're working on the false premise that they can do this. (L) 'Wishful thinking.'

A: No, they are working on that false premise that they can seal realms into "4th" density and 3rd, 2nd, 1st STS for eternity.

Q: They want to seal all of creation into physicality?

A: No, not physicality through all densities, just 4th through 1st density STS.

Q: (L) Ohhh!! (T) They don't care if it's physical or not. They're in 4th. They just want to seal them off and keep them STS to feed off of them.

A: "Eternity" is the key word there. It is where the wishful thinking comes into play.

C's: ... Now, as you advance to the fourth level of density which is coming up for you, you must now make a choice as to whether to progress to service to others or to remain at the level of service to self. This will be the decision which will take quite some time for you to adjust to. This is what is referred to as the "thousand year period." This is the period as measured in your calendar terms that will determine whether or not you will advance to service to others or remain at the level of service to self. And those who are described as the Lizards have chosen to firmly lock themselves into service to self. And, since they are at the highest level of density where this is possible, they must continually draw large amounts of negative energy from those at the third level, second level, and so on, which is why they do what

they do. This also explains why their race is dying, because they have not been able to learn for themselves how to remove themselves from this particular form of expression to that of service to others. And, since they have such, as you would measure it, a long period of time, remained at this level and, in fact, become firmly entrenched in it, and, in fact, have increased themselves in it, this is why they are dying and desperately trying to take as much energy from you as possible and also to recreate their race metabolically.

Q: (L) Well, if we are sources of food and labor for them, why don't they just breed us in pens on their own planet?

A: They do.

Q: (L) Well, since there is so many of us here, why don't they just move in and take over?

A: That is their intention. That has been their intention for quite some time. They have been traveling back and forth through time as you know it, to set things up so that they can absorb a maximum amount of negative energy with the transference from third level to fourth level that this planet is going to experience, in the hopes that they can overtake you on the fourth level and thereby accomplish several things.

- 1: retaining their race as a viable species;
- 2: increasing their numbers;
- 3: increasing their power;
- 4: expanding their race throughout the realm of fourth density.

To do all of this they have been interfering with events for what you would measure on your calendar as approximately 74 thousand years. And they have been doing so in a completely still state of space time traveling backward and forward at will during this work. Interestingly enough, though, all of this will fail.

Q: (L) How can you be so sure it will fail?

A: Because we see it. We are able to see all, not just what we want to see. Their failing is that they see only what they want to see. In other words, it's the highest manifestation possible of that which you would refer to as wishful thinking. And, wishful thinking represented on the fourth level of density becomes reality for that level. You know how you wishfully think? Well, it isn't quite reality for you because you are on the third level, but if you are on the fourth level and you were to perform the same function, it would indeed be your awareness of reality. Therefore they cannot see what we can see since we serve others as opposed to self, and since we are on sixth level, we can see all that is at all points as is, not as we would want it to be.

Q: Now, a reader asks: "The Cassiopaeans have said that there are 16 groups of 'good 'guys and 16 groups of 'bad guys.' Have they ever mentioned the names of any?"

A: Excuse us!?

Q: Well, they want you to name the different groups since you did make this remark at one point. Are you going to give a list of the participants on each side?

A: No, we are not.

Q: So this is one of the things we have to learn to figure out ourselves.

A: Yes.

The reader may note that there are endless sources that "name names" in terms of who are the "Good guys" and who are the "Bad guys." If you stop and think about this and the nature of Free Will, you will immediately realize that such a source, EVEN IF THEY ARE TELLING YOU THE TRUTH, have deprived you of your Free Will. And it seems that

everything is about Free Will. But, again, we are getting ahead of ourselves, so let's leave that for the moment.

Q: Here is another question from a reader who wants to know if there is a possibility that the effects of The Wave are reflected in physiological phenomena, such as elevation in blood pressure and other things?

A: In some cases.

Q: Okay, L&E sent a question: A correspondent wrote to them as follows: "L, I am getting some strange reports about the Pacific UFO. What have you heard? One thing, there is more and more effort being put into finding it or getting it, or however you put it. If you will look into it, the Navy has just launched a deep sea rescue submersible and they announced that they are going to 'test' it in the Pacific.

Another thing, ASTAT announced about a week ago, maybe two, that there is an unidentified sonic source from the deep Pacific." So, L added: "it appears to me that the Lizzies are constructing an underwater base in anticipation of the arrival of more than 36 million Lizards due to arrive soon. Could this be so?"

A: The problem with these questions is that they attempt to construct the beginning at the middle: presumptuous!! If one truly wishes to learn, one must be open to all possibilities.

Q: Okay, I guess that you are saying that there is some assuming going on here. So, let me ask this: are there 36 million Lizards on their way here?

A: The Lizard beings occupy 4th density.

Q: Are you saying that because they occupy 4th density, they don't have to COME here because they ARE here?

A: Close.

Q: Now, you have told us that there ARE 36 million Nephilim on the way.

A: Nephilim are 3rd density; big difference.

Q: So, the 3rd density Nephilim have to utilize some physical means of travel, even if it does include warping space/time, but the Lizards and other 4th density beings have no such constraints. Is an underwater base being constructed in the Pacific in anticipation of something?

A: No need to construct that which already exists.

Q: Is there any truth to the idea that the U.S. Navy is trying to find or get something out in the Pacific?

A: Maybe, but all governmental stuff is compartmentalized, so it is pointless.

Q: Okay, he also writes: "the photon belt energy is almost upon us according to our channels." I guess he means the wave energy, or the interpretation of this according to these various channels. Is a 'photon belt' or wave energy almost upon us?

A: Laura, you know how to deal with this.

Q: I know. This purported photon belt has been 'almost upon' us so many times that it is becoming boring.

Now, you told us that the Montauk experiment was something that began in the 1920s. All of the stories say that the Navy was trying to make ships invisible to radar for defensive purposes. That's the story. My question is: is that just a cover story?

A: No.

Q: Is that, in fact, what they were attempting to do?

A: Close.

Q: Can you get me any closer to it? What were their intentions?

A: Convergence of interests: US Navy, Secret Government, Esteemed physicists.

Q: Did they actually, even accidentally, discover through this work something about time travel?

A: Yes, but it was more an accident for the Navy than for others involved.

Q: Okay, was the accident and following fiasco fairly accurately represented in the various books about it?

A: Fairly.

Q: After all of this, did they bring the project to a halt, even if only temporarily?

A: No.

Q: Did they decide that 'oh, we have discovered something really fantastic; let's see what we can do with it?'

A: Closer.

Q: Did this actually take place at Montauk?

A: Some.

Q: Were Russians and/or Germans working on similar projects at the same time, or even a little later?

A: Germans earlier, Russians later.

Q: Are the efforts of the Germans, Russians, and the Americans combined at the present time?

A: At some levels they are combined, yes.

Q: Would you be able to evaluate the efforts of the three and say which one, at the present time, is the most advanced?

A: Does not work that way.

Q: Why does it not work that way?

A: Advanced goes to Consortium.

Q: Are you saying that when work of this kind gets to a certain level, it gets absorbed into the Consortium?

A: Close.

Q: Back to Montauk: the Montauk project continued. Did they ever, at any point in time, produce monsters as some of these stories I have heard relate?

A: Maybe.

Q: Was this a result of opening portals between densities or dimensions and having cross-density window fallers dropping in, so to speak?

A: Partly.

Q: Were any of these supposed monsters that they were supposed to have created, productions or creations of their minds?

A: Other densities afford a degree of one and the same thing.

Q: Okay. You previously have said that the HAARP project is a continuation of the Montauk project.

A: Partly. You must remember compartments.

Q: So, the right hand often doesn't know what the left is doing. You also once said that the HAARP project was partly operational. Are some of these wildly extravagant shootings of recent times, or people going off the deep end, a result of some of the HAARP experimentation in mind control, or testing?

A: This is a result of many forces.

Q: Is Montauk connected in any way with this Alternative Three idea of transferring groups or perimeters in the event of a cataclysm or disaster?

A: Too complex, but be careful of what you read. Disinformation. This is most of what you hear and read.

Q: (A) Okay, you have mentioned the Navy and the physicists, and then there were these people who simply were producing monsters, which does not seem to be anything that the Navy would want to do, much less physicists!

A: You are confusing subjects and time frames.

Q: (A) Somebody had to plan this experiment, yes?

A: But that was the Philadelphia Experiment.

Q: (L) How did this business of producing monsters and all that even come into this project?

A: Experiments in mind programming and psy-warfare.
Q: So, these were separate experiments. But, did they fall under the Montauk project...
A: Yes. But the monsters were long after the Eldridge.
Q: When did the experiments with the monsters occur?
A: Late 70s.
Q: Have they continued on with this monster producing business?
A: No need to get hung up on "monsters." There were other materializations. Not just monsters.
Q: What OTHER kinds of materializations did they have?
A: You name it!
Q: Were they able to materialize money for themselves?
A: No need.
Q: Were they able to materialize people from the past or the future?
A: Temporarily.
Q: Did they, in fact, do this?
A: Yes.
Q: Did they ask people from the future what kinds of events have occurred between then and now in order to refine their plans and activities?
A: No such.
Q: Why?
A: Variable futures.
Q: So, they could materialize somebody from the future, but it was only as potential, or probable future, so therefore, it meant very little, or was useless?
A: One of 329 decillion.
Q: Probable futures?
A: Yes. Up to a point...
Q: Could they select who they materialized, or was it random?
A: The materialization was really a duality. Review texts re: abductions between densities for idea.
Q: Could it be possible that, using this technology, the U.S. Government, or Secret Government, has been doing abductions on human beings that the victims THINK is an alien abduction?
A: Maybe in some cases, but the technology is not comparable.
Q: Other than people from the past and future, what other kinds of things did they materialize in the Montauk experiments? What kinds of things were they interested in materializing more than anything else? (A) Probably technological devices. (L) Did they materialize technology from the future?
A: This is more complex than your questions indicate.
Q: I realize this. I am struggling with this whole idea. When they were doing this materializing, did they not have direct intent? Were they just experimenting to see what WOULD materialize at various settings?
A: Their knowledge brought them to a level different than your current imaginings.
Q: Well, help me out here! What do you mean?
A: No use comparing apples to oranges.
Q: At any point did their knowledge and materializations incline them toward benevolent acts and tendencies regarding the rest of the human population?
A: This is not working because you are thinking one way and they do not.
Q: Can you give me a word or two that will clue me as to how to change my thinking?
A: Sure. Try to explain calculus to a kindergartner!!
Q: You are saying that this Consortium, these Montauk folks, have a level of knowledge, and a way of thinking, that makes my thinking, and our thinking, seem

like ...

A: Poppycock.

Q: My thinking is poppycock relative to theirs?

A: Close.

Q: (A) But this is only because we do not have this knowledge!

A: Right !!!!

Q: And we are trying to get it!

A: You cannot get it without an enormous amount of patience! These experiments have been conducted over a time period you would recognize as about 93 years and have involved thousands of humans and a few hundred NHIs.

Q: Are the people involved in these experiments STS or STO?

A: All "people" are STS.

Q: Well, the people who are working in the direction of STO, what chance do they have of access to this knowledge?

A: **They do not need it.**

Q: Why don't they need it?

A: They will have it when the elevator reaches "floor number 4."

Q: Are you saying that it is not essential for us to struggle to know these things to that level because it will come naturally because we are linked in a network?

A: Close.

Q: Well, gosh! You had me worried there! So, these guys are working and digging for knowledge to control others?

A: Close.

Q: Are they trying to develop technology to lock the planet into 3rd density so that it won't go to 4th density?

A: Some may be.

Q: Do they see the moving to 4th density as a threat to their plans and projects?

A: Perhaps.

Q: (A) I believe that there is a lot of this knowledge that would be useful for me to know before I go to 4th density, assuming I will go. I mean, knowledge is knowledge, and I am sure I would make good use of this. Why did you say that this knowledge is not needed for us?!!!

A: We did not say that. You are misreading what we said!!!! Your line of questioning bespoke a level of knowledge not on the same level as those directly engaged in the vast experimentation which in part, was conducted at Montauk. If you were to review the transcripts extensively, you would find that you possess much more knowledge on this sort of thing than you apparently have remembered for tonight's session. You have put forth so much energy toward building the website that you have drained some of your conscious recall ability for the moment. And no, we are not criticizing your efforts, we applaud them!!! But, you could use a thoughtful, meditative review!

Well, it is indeed true that I could use a long rest, but as long as there are questions being asked of me, I will attempt to share what little I have managed to experience over the past 40 some years, and there are other more pressing questions to which we must proceed. So, in closing, let us just deal with one last bit of possible disinformation:

Q: In this Nexus Seven document it says: "What is the final ontological matrix of hidden truth? What elucidates all the aspects of the true-to-life UFO phantasm in our past, present and future? What are the critical goals of Echelon beyond information suppression and technological catch-up? What are the hyper-intelligence focal points for the future? The sun, our sun, is dying, and too soon. This was caused by regional dimensional vortex shutdown some 90,000 years ago. Solar instability can cause much life on Earth to be unsustainable in 40 years. Ancient astro-theology calendars

all end around now. There are also dangerous interplanetary bodies, with civilization threatening capability due to cause more serious damage to Earth in another 150 years. One way or the other we are slated to leave Earth, sooner or later, or else. This is a prevailing secret truth. Those in control would rather save themselves and a few elite than worry about the whole of mankind, despite the presence of a few well meaning but deluded true human patriots amongst the bunch." Is, in fact, our sun dying?

A: Yes, and so is everything else.

Q: Is it going to do it in 40 years?

A: You do not understand our attempted allusion. What is not dying?

Q: Well, I KNOW that, but they are saying that our sun is dying too soon.

A: No. What is "too soon?"

Q: Well... (A) Forty years is certainly too soon!

A: Why?

Q: (A) Because scientists would normally give the sun much longer...

A: But do "scientists" really know?!?

Q: You are NOT helping here! Are you saying this guy is right?!

A: Be patient, Laura, this is a lesson.

Q: (A) Well, no, scientists don't really know; but they conjecture.

A: Ah hah! Conjecture!

Q: So, what's your point?

A: Our point is: what is too soon and why?

Q: Too soon would be... well, I guess that in completely objective terms, there is no such thing as "too soon." When things happen, it is exactly the right time for it to happen. When something happens, everything is perfect.

A: Okay.

Q: So, in the deepest sense, nothing is ever too soon... however... (C) What situations would have to be in place for this to happen within forty years?

A: There are unlimited numbers of situations... Some of those possibilities are always present, especially when combined with multitudinal external factors.

Q: What would the external factors be?

A: Energies, or cosmic forces present in space at various locators which the sun would pass through in its journey through space, for one example.

Q: Are we slated to pass through any of those energies or forces?

A: Wait and see.

Q: Well, let me ask the next question on that subject. Does any of this have to do with dimensional vortexes that were shut down 90 thousand years ago in the area of Sirius?

A: We are interested in knowing the "dimensional shutdown of vortex process." Could you explain, please?

Q: Well, no. I don't think anyone else could either. It's just a term here. Is there such a thing as a dimensional vortex?

A: Semantics.

Q: What would you call a dimensional vortex?

A: Once again, this is not flowing because you are navigating haphazardly through subjective proclamations.

Q: So, you are saying that all of this analysis of what the deep ontological truths are, is just subjective proclamations. Was there ever something that happened that might have been perceived by the person who wrote this material, as a dimensional vortex shutdown 90 thousand years ago?

A: What is that?!?

Q: So, basically, you are trying to point out that there is no such thing as a dimensional vortex shutdown. But, you have said that the planet Kantek exploded

between 70 and 80 thousand years ago, right?

A: If so, that is not what the writer is attempting to portray

Q: Could it have been a supernova?

A: Look here! This is pointless.

Q: So, all of this stuff is nonsense? I am really missing the point here. Okay. What I am getting from what you are and are not saying, is that this person is clearly trying to portray something, and that there IS something behind what he is saying, but I am just too dense to figure out the right question so you can download the answer.

A: Dense? No my dear! You are just learning, as are we all.

Q: Now, I did have a thought that this 90 thousand year cycle could be the period of the companion brown star you have said is on it's way into the solar system. Is that what they might be talking about?

A: Closer.

Q: So, what they are really talking about, or may have seen in some way, is the companion star, rather than the death of our own sun. (A) Let me just ask a simple question. Can you estimate the likelihood that the sun will die in 40 years?

A: That is unlikely.

Q: Well, what a relief! (A) We are done! How unlikely?

A: There is one chance in 189 million.

I think I will go and buy some lottery tickets. I have a really good chance of winning - one in thirteen million!

Q: (I) I was writing something in my journal about supernovae being steps toward the Big Bang, in the sense that each supernova represents a reflection of ourselves...

A: **In a more physiological sense, supernovae present cosmic energies which "up the ante" of awareness, when one is in close enough proximity.**

Q: (I) Now, this supernova that happened in fairly recent times - the Cas A supernova of 1658, or thereabouts - does that have anything to do with our awareness thing going on right now?

A: It has some to do with this conduit.

Q: (I) I had that feeling. I went back and read **Supernovae, Vehicle of Ascension?** Did whatever happen with that supernova , is it affecting us....

A: The more interesting question would be, what about the NEXT supernova?!?

Q: (I) There is one coming up, and that's going to be the wave? Or...

A: No, no, no. No anticipation, please.

Q: (L) Well, that's pretty hard when you said "what about the NEXT one!"

A: Reflection, yes, but anticipation? No!

[Chapter 24](#)

Chapter XXIV

Lucifer and the Pot of Gold

or

The Quest for the Holy Grail of No Anticipation!

Well, we are still asking "Why?!"

We have "peeled the onion," layer by layer, and have come to the center and found nothing

there.

Or, is that altogether true? It may take a little time to put the puzzle back together, and I hope the reader will bear with me because it would be completely useless for me to give the answer in twenty-five words or less. Following the trail of "clues," however, will provide many opportunities for comparison, for assimilation, and for points of further investigation.

We know that this question, "why?" is one that we don't like to face. But, when we awaken late at night, alone in our thoughts, with no distractions of daily life to fill the void, we are face to face with our existential dilemma. And it is a terrible silence. In those moments of cold clarity, the bleakness and futility of our existence in cosmic terms rises up to confront us as it has confronted all of humanity throughout millennia.

We have seen that, to escape this monstrous "dark night of the soul," we will accept any answer that may be offered because the cold, abyssal silence that follows the question must be filled at any cost. And, the sad fact is, there are plenty of people willing to try to convince us that they have "the answer to all our questions." But, these answers generally consist of confusing the discernment of reality with **personal opinion** which results in a **judgment upon reality** by refusing to acknowledge it. And we have seen that those parts of reality that are refused or judged as "wrong" or "evil" have a way of manifesting in our face, demanding to be "witnessed."

On the one hand, we have the Cassiopaeans telling us that the conditions of our reality are exactly like what Gurdjieff spoke about in the [Tale of the Magician](#) which we recounted in chapter Eight. We have found similar witnesses to this version of the "great question" in very ancient traditions such as Sufism, gnosticism, and perhaps even Catharism, as well as the more contemporary treatments, such as the writings of Carlos Castaneda, Theun Mares, and other teachers of the Toltec path.

And on the other hand we have the myriad "imaginary beliefs" of mankind. These beliefs are dearly held, as we can see by this note from one of our readers:

Dear friends Laura & Ark

I have read many of your C messages, the final feeling is always a sad tone of despair. Finally, I begin to question how can be gathered so many misfortunes on a little planet like earth if the universe is so big? ...All the message of C's is of the same: we are damned whatever we can do. However please think: the human race is far better than all those beings from 6D, 4D and all others dimensions, if we can have Mozart, Bach; Music and Poets, mothers that care for their children and loving fathers. We are far better than all these silly things. Believe me, they are trying to confound you, and with a message as of the good guys, some truth with many lies between, and at the end we are all dammed. Do not waste your time and your soul.

Whenever I receive correspondence of this sort, I do not just automatically reject it as something from someone who is not "getting it." I always use it as an opportunity to reexamine everything I think in order to discover it, by some chance, they could be absolutely right, and I could be wrong, and the Cassiopaean information could be just another in an endless series of disinformation campaigns designed to get humanity under the control of some dark forces by the act of making them "believe" in same.

In [Chapter 10](#), we discussed how information can be "corrupted" by the biases of the receiver or ignorance of the source, even if that source is "discarnate." . But, we still need to deal with the deeper question suggested above. How do we do this?

As the reader probably knows by now, we don't just take everything the Cassiopaeans say as "truth" without a lot of checking and cross-checking and experimentation. We don't now, nor did we ever, take it as "true believer" material. It sure is interesting because of the many areas that have independent corroboration, but some of it is, by its very nature, unverifiable.

As I have already written, there are many things we have learned, and not just from being "informed," but by having a suggestion given to us, which we then observed, experimented with, and developed more fully on our own. And, this is one of the keys to the Cassiopaeans: they don't just "hand it out." As I have noted before, they give "clues," but not roadmaps. Their position is that if we don't DO something, work for it as it were, it is useless like candy: empty calories. And, clearly, this approach is designed to make the practice of "channelling" unnecessary and obsolete. We will, eventually, "become" them. Repeatedly they tell us that "leading us by the hand" is detrimental; they have laid the groundwork, given us the boost because we ASKED (and did so repeatedly, consistently, and with dedication for over two years before the contact initiated), but that **the real purpose is to get us to learn to walk on our own, aware, protected and free of fear and ignorance.** Hopefully, I will be able to convey this to the reader as well. It has taken many words and hundreds of pages to get us to this point, to the moment that we "ask the question," and I would like to devote an equal amount of space to building the foundation for the answer.

Subtle answers that require effort to dissect promote intensified learning. Learning is an exploration followed by the affirmation of knowing through discovery. **Learning is necessary for progress of soul... this is how you are building your power center...** Patience serves the questor of hidden knowledge... Search your "files." ...Learning is sometimes best accomplished by study and exploration... There are other clues that you can discover by your own study... [Cassiopaeans]

This is going to become an important point, this "building your power center," so hang on to that idea.

Getting back to our reader who suggests that the Cassiopaeans are "trying to confound you, and with a message as of the good guys, some truth with many lies between ...All the message of C's is of the same: we are damned whatever we can do."

It is a logical inconsistency to teach awareness and defense against "dark forces" as a means of fostering control by these very same forces. This issue has been brought up many times in the past, the most significant treatment of it being expounded by Jesus:

Then a blind and dumb man, under the power of a demon, was brought to Jesus, and He cured him, so that the blind and dumb man both spoke and saw. ... But the Pharisees hearing it said, This Man drives out demons only by and with the help of Beelzebub, the prince of demons. And knowing their thoughts, He said to them, **Any kingdom that is divided against itself is being brought to desolation and laid waste, and no city or house divided against itself will last or continue to stand. And if Satan drives out Satan, he has become divided against himself and disunited; how then will his kingdom last or continue to stand?** And if I drive out the demons by Beelzebub by whose help do your sons drive them out? ... Or how can a person go into a strong man's house and carry off his goods without first binding the strong man? Then indeed he may plunder his house. ... Either make the tree sound, and its fruit sound, or make the tree rotten and its fruit rotten; for **the tree is known and recognized and judged by its fruit.** [Matthew 12:22-33, exc. *Amplified*, Zondervan]

Curiously, the effect of the demons was the condition of being "blind and dumb." The analogy also included the idea of a "strong man" being bound up so that a thief could come in and plunder his possessions which is pretty much what we are finding to be the case. But, the main point was the issue of the "Kingdom of Satan/darkness" being brought to waste and desolation by division. "If Satan drives out Satan, he has become divided against himself and disunited: how then will his kingdom last or continue to stand?" Jesus was pointing out to the Pharisees that it was completely illogical to accuse him of working in concert with darkness since the effect of his work was to free the man of his demonic attack which enabled him to both see and speak.

In actual fact, the greatest deception of all is the teaching that there are no "real" negative forces, and if there are, in any case, we haven't to worry about them because, if we just think nice thoughts, meditate regularly, and use our warm and fuzzy affirmations nothing icky will ever enter our reality.

I can assure you that evil insinuates itself into our lives in the guise of goodness and truth. The difficulty in talking about evil nowadays lies not in the weird or bizarre, but rather from the insistence by our culture that religious views of good and evil are outdated. The problem is further exacerbated by the New Age teaching that "evil" simply does not exist unless an individual creates it in their reality. This is an important point because **the process of evil follows the line of erosion of our spirituality through the erosion of knowledge.** What better way to protect evil activities than to deny that they exist? The fact is, the "selves" which create evil and wish to perpetuate it are those at higher density levels and against whom we have no defense **except through knowledge of who they are and how they work.** We must learn about the lies in order to perceive the truth.

There are those who speak of "fallen angels" who became the "minions of Satan." However many ancient teachings describe this attitude, this essence of evil, as existing "From the beginning." This implies that there has always been a pathway of "darkness" or "service to self" **since the instant of creation.** This means that on one side of the coin, loving all others as the mode of loving God and self exists; and on the other, the opposing philosophy of loving oneself **as God** and manipulating others to perpetuate this love of self is equally valid. It might even be said that without this tension of opposition, nothing could or would exist.

If we remove the terms light and dark or good and evil, we are left with the clinical terms positive and negative polarities. But even here, we have a "judgment" that may not be appropriate. Nevertheless, using these words as a "convention," we can observe that there is a pinnacle of negative polarity and there are those entities from many realms who follow this pathway. We must understand that it **is** a path. **It has validity in the realm of creation.** If it were intended to be destroyed, could not God ease all our problems and reach out and return this energy to Himself?

There are those who believe that putting one's attention on these ideas "gives them energy." This is true only if one focuses in this way with the intention of participation, even if vicariously! However, **a comprehensive understanding of these forces is absolutely necessary in order to know how to give them less energy.**

"The only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing."

But, what should "good men" do? What are we supposed to derive or understand about the Cosmos from all the Cassiopaeans have told us? Clearly, they are NOT going to give us all the answers on a silver platter; we have to figure it out! I am working on it and these pages are the result. I am not saying that my interpretation or understanding of any of it is in any

way "final" or absolute. And, with new information, some of my ideas may change. But for now, I am sharing what I think I have learned. If it finds resonance in the reader, if it provides a platform for their own experiments or seeking, then it has served its purpose.

The Cassiopaeans have said that one should not "act against" the forces of darkness, but that rather one should "act FOR" one's own destiny. In a very practical sense, this can even include physically extricating oneself from any number of unpleasant situations, even with force if necessary. If someone is trying to kill you or someone you love, and it is YOUR perception of your destiny, or you feel it is your responsibility to prevent that, then it is entirely within the parameters of "acting for one's own destiny" to do whatever is necessary to save your life or the lives of others.

But, we are talking about this in many more subtle ways. How can one act FOR one's own destiny if one has been deceived and hypnotized to think that what is good is evil or vice versa? And, it is not always that simple. The analogy of the Evil Magician and his flock suggests to us that, in a certain sense, the flock is being "cared for." But, this care has an objective: occasionally the Magician comes and takes one or more of the flock for its "flesh and skin."

We can certainly see that there seems to be a certain amount of "care" manifested for humanity by some of these forces and beings that have been proposed or identified throughout the ages. But there are certain issues about this that we need to consider with cold logic. We have the ancient legends of the Fish Gods and the Dragon cultures, the Serpent Gods and the Annunaki and so forth, all identified as "civilizing" influences on humanity. But, as we have already discussed, these "benefits" may have a different agenda than just to assist mankind!

Q: This book ([*Fingerprints of the Gods*](#)) says that on this pyramid, at the time of the Spring and Autumn equinoxes, patterns of light and dark combine to create the illusion of a giant serpent undulating on the northern staircase. On each occasion the illusion lasts for 3 hours and 22 minutes exactly. What was this optical illusion created to convey?

A: Worship of serpentine deity.

Q: Was it created to convey or produce any other effect other than worship?

A: The key is in the reading of the geometric cycle.

Q: On page 80, the book talks about these statues at Tiahuanaco on Lake Titicaca. It says: 'Carved in red sandstone, worn and ancient beyond reckoning, the statue stand about 6 feet high and portrays a humanoid, androgynous being with massive eyes and lips. In it's right hand it clutches something resembling a knife with a wavy blade like an Indonesian kris. In it's left hand is an object like a hinged and case-bound book. From the top of this book, however, protruded a device which had been inserted into it as though into a sheath. From the waist down, the figure seemed to be **clad in a garment of fish scales.**' Okay, there is another statue with an object in it's left hand that is like a case bound book, but from it protruded a forked handle. The right hand object was roughly cylindrical, narrow in the center and bigger at each end. It appeared to have several different parts. I would like to know what these objects, or devices, carved into these ancient statues represented?

A: Conductor for Quartzine energy from atmospheric source.

Q: What was this energy used for?

A: All. When one harnesses free energy, no limitations need apply.

Q: Why were these beings depicted with these fish-like garments?

A: Reptoids have that genetic profile to varying degrees.

Q: According to the Sumerian traditions, this was like the god Oannes. In the night time, he would plunge back into the sea, but in the daytime he would converse with

men, giving them insight into letters and sciences and every kind of art. But, it was noted that he was never observed to eat. It says that he taught men how to construct houses, temples, to compile laws, and explained to them the principles of geometric knowledge. He made them distinguish the seeds of the earth and made them gather fruits. In short, he instructed them in everything that would tend to soften manners and humanize mankind. From that time, so universal were his instructions, that nothing has been added materially in the way of improvement. The surviving images of Oannes on Babylonian and Assyrian reliefs clearly portray him as a fish man. Is this another similar profile?

A: "El legato."

Q: Was this Oannes fish man similar to the Quinotaur that was supposedly the half-father of the Merovingian royal line?

A: Only if one considers losses in the translative quarry.

Q: Here it says: The Spanish Conquistadores and missionaries destroyed nearly everything that we could possibly use to learn about the South American civilizations. A sixteenth century eyewitness says that there was an emerald idol that was completely fantastic. Father Benito took this idol and had it ground up, stirred the powder in water, poured it on the ground and stomped on it. Cortez was given two circular calendars, one of gold and the other silver, as big as wagon wheels, with all kinds of hieroglyphs on them, which he immediately had melted down and cast into ingots. 'All over Central America, vast repositories of knowledge, accumulated since ancient times, were painstakingly gathered, heaped up, and burned by the zealous Catholic missionaries. In July, 1562, for example, in the main square of Monte, in the Yucatan, Father Diego de Landa burned thousands of Maya manuscripts, paintings and hieroglyphs inscribed on rolled up deerskins. He said: 'We found great numbers of books written in the characters of the Indians, but since they contained nothing but superstitions of the Devil, we burned them all, which the natives took most grievously, and gave them great pain.' Hancock says: 'Not only the natives should have felt this pain, but anyone and everyone then and now who would like to know the truth about the past. Diego de Landa participated in Spain's Satanic mission to wipe clear the memory banks of Central America. In the marketplace at Texcoco, they built a vast bonfire of astronomical documents, paintings, manuscripts, hieroglyphic texts, which the Conquistadores had forcibly extracted from the Aztecs during the previous eleven years. As this irreplaceable storehouse of knowledge and history went up in flames, a chance to shake off some of the collective amnesia that clouds our understanding was lost to mankind forever.' So, having read this sickening description about 'Spain's Satanic Mission' to destroy the past, I would like to have a comment on what was motivating the Catholic Church, the Catholic Missionaries, and Spain itself. Could you comment?

A: You should not need commentary, as **we have told you much about the desires of 4th density STS to obscure truth by manipulating 3rd density STS.**

Q: Well, yes. But, Lord have Mercy! It just makes a person sick to think about it... all of this and the Library at Alexandria too! Was this the kind of stuff that was being done in Europe during the so-called 'Dark Ages?'

A: Yes.

Q: And that is why the Dark Ages are Dark. The Catholic Church destroyed everything that did not sharpen their own axe.

As William Bramley noted in [*The Gods of Eden*](#), when we consider history, we can clearly see that the drive of human beings to have peace is as strong, if not stronger, than the drive to have war. But, when the issue of war is examined, one realizes that, most often, the "trigger" for war and related "inhumanity to man" is that **the drive for spiritual freedom is twisted by manipulation**. It's easy to look back on history and see where this

or that group was "misled" in their beliefs and thereby fell into errors of thinking that led to the perpetration of unspeakable horrors. We can point to the genocide advocated by the God of the Hebrews, or the religious-zeal-run-amok of the Catholic church when it instituted the Inquisition. We can see the twisted version of the "genetic superman" that led to the holocaust. It's easy to discern these errors of the past, because we "know more now." Well, isn't that an interesting thing? We KNOW more now. How much more can we learn?

Well, it almost seems as if the game has just gotten more and more complex, but the same essential errors keep getting repeated. What is at the root? (Aside from the fact that we notice the above examples all relate to monotheistic exclusivity.)

Human beings have a sort of "built in drive" for spiritual knowledge. And over and over again we can see that this drive is what is being manipulated. When genuine spiritual knowledge is distorted while, at the same time, the inner desire for "salvation" is constantly being stimulated by various religious teachings, a great many people can be led into doing a lot of cruel and stupid things. The perceived need to "save souls" is a prime example of how such a seeming positive polarization can be **suddenly shifted to do the exact opposite of what the religious teachings explicate**. And this is an important point to remember!

Zecharia Sitchin and William Bramley following Von Danniken have postulated that the ancient evidence demonstrates the actual, physical presence of an extraterrestrial race who came to earth to set up "controls" over humanity, with possible plans to return and "harvest the fruits" of their efforts. In both cases, their studies have indicated strongly that this "extraterrestrial race" does NOT have humanity's best interests at heart! These guys did a lot of work, gathered a lot of FACTS, and were not listening to some bug eyed Gray alien who was trying to convince them that "this is for YOU! We are here to help!"

But, those same "aliens" we find today, zipping about, sliding in and out of our reality like slippery eels, gazing and probing and "communicating" all kinds of excuses and scenarios to explain what they are doing based on how gullible or ignorant their victims are; this must be considered also. In other words, what Sitchin and Bramley fail to factor into their arguments is the CONTINUING evidence of "interaction" and "domination" from another "realm" of existence. The Annunaki, as defined by Sitchin, and the "Custodians" as defined by Bramley, did not come as **physical beings**, (in our terms), occupy, dominate, and then leave for some obscure reason. The evidence of those, now numbering in the multiples of thousands, claiming "alien abduction" and "contact with aliens" and even "visions of the Virgin" and other miracles throughout history, contradicts this view. It seems far more likely that the ancient stories indicate a cultural openness that **permitted perception** of such beings, **acknowledged their reality**, and merely made the distinction between them and ordinary human beings by referring to them as "gods."

William Bramley also chronicled considerable historical evidence of a relation between the sightings of UFOs and the sudden onslaught of deadly diseases or plagues. We have similar concerns in the present time which indicates that this is not a "new thing," but merely part of a cycle. **The Annunaki have never left, and the Brotherhood of the Serpent is still with us, active and growing stronger by the day.**

As noted, a number of modern "contactees" and "abductees" claim that the aliens are here to help mankind, to eradicate disease, to bring us health and happiness. This is NOT supported by the historical evidence, though in some individual cases it may be true. But, in these particular cases, wouldn't it make sense for those of the Darkness to care for their "agents?"

In their attempts to warn us, to educate us, to wake us up, the Cassiopaeans have told us

many dreadful things. Why?

The above reader sees it as "we are all damned in the end." But IS that what the Cassiopaeans are saying? Are they not really saying that we need to wake up to what is under the surface of our very contradictory reality? That we need to become aware and alert and "see the unseen?" Are they not telling us that "Satan can appear as an Angel of Light?" Are they not telling us that we are "strong men" who have been "bound" so that what is ours can be stolen? Are they not telling us to "drive out the demons" and open our eyes and begin to speak?

It's a little bit curious that just those two terms were used, omitting the "ears" as something that might be "opened" by the casting out of demons. But, the fact is, most of the distortions of our reality come to us by listening rather than observing. Deception and error of perception would have far less influence on us, and we would have no illusions, if we would look at the face value of objects and see things for what they really are. Most of mankind's illusions are the "children of the ear" and hearsay. My beloved grandmother always told me to "believe none of what you hear and only half of what you see." This is very good advice. If we open our eyes and look at the problem as objectively as we can, forgetting all our beliefs and assumptions, and all the things we have been "told," we might be able to draw some conclusions.

A problem is defined in terms of two categories: **objects** and **operations**. The objects are the things that the problem-solver has to manipulate. They may be people, things, or situations. The operations are the steps by which object A is transformed into object B. Solving a problem is a process of understanding the sequence of transformation. To do this, we try to understand the differences between object A and objective B. These understandings lead us to the choice of operations. Those operations which will add to the transformation process will be retained, those which will diminish the process will be eliminated.

I believe that we can come to some understanding of our "reality problem" in this way. I would suggest that the "aliens" demonstrate adherence to the process described above, but with time travel capabilities, it is possible for them to effect their manipulations in such a way that we have great difficulty perceiving them. With a broad historical perspective, careful examination of the cycles and events within the cycles, we can SEE the fingerprints of these elusive "controllers" of our reality. We can see human beings as the "objects," and the events of history as the "operations." When we observe these things, the events of history and how they have affected humanity, and where humanity is today as opposed to "yesterday," we begin to have a clue that we certainly are "not in Kansas anymore!"

What is even more interesting is that we come across some of those very strange periods in history where a great darkness descends and before this darkness mankind was going in one direction, and after this period, he is going in an altogether different direction. You probe into these periods, and you discover that very strange things were going on. Not only that, you discover that a seemingly concerted effort was made afterward to assure that documentation of the period was destroyed to as great an extent as possible. In other words, somebody was busy on a "global" scale, and whatever they were doing, they definitely did not want it made public! Two of these periods, within the historical period, really stand out. The first is the time in which the "national history" of the Jews was supposedly in full development. The second is the period of the transition from paganism to Christianity. Both of these periods are called "Dark Ages." Maybe that should give us pause! The idea that mankind is being manipulated and controlled like an "experiment" then becomes not merely what the Cassiopaeans are telling us, but also what we can see ourselves if we exert the effort and care to LOOK.

The point of all this is that it seems that the only criteria we may have by which to judge any phenomenon is the fruit it bears, since it is possible for things to be represented as positive and not be so, in fact. But in this case, the "fruit" can only be seen in a very broad historical perspective.

To synopsise: An alien presence has been noted at many points in history of great disaster or mass death and cultural darkness. Examination of the few records and documents has led some scholars and researchers to conjecture that many of history's Darkest Hours have been CREATED by the alien presence. The Laws of Probability tell us that, without any intelligent control, 50% of the time events would occur leading to great good and benefit. Factoring in intelligent decisions to do good would bring this average up to about 70% Yet we can clearly see that this is not reflected in our reality. Why not? Who or what is influencing things to the negative?

One answer that we are given is the ever popular New Age "channeled" teaching that the reason things are so bad is because we were an "experiment in Free Will" that went bad. We have screwed things up so badly that now we need help to haul ourselves out of the soup. And, the aliens, in their infinite wisdom and mercy are going to do that for us if we will just "let" them! Further, if we just think nice thoughts, nothing bad will ever enter our reality. And we must not look at evil because it just doesn't exist unless we believe in it! This is a dangerous and cunning lie. What better way to protect the forces of "Darkness" at higher levels than to deny their existence?

My work as a hypnotherapist has shown me that the vast majority of people **want** to do good, to experience good things, think good thoughts, and make decisions with good results. And they try with all their might to do so! **With the majority of people having this internal desire, why the hell isn't it happening?** Without exception in my experience, individuals who have had "abductions," when the surface or screen memories have been probed in a competent way, these individuals reveal memories of events so chilling in their implications that the "love and light" interpretation must be looked at carefully. Yet, the Aliens somehow convince the experiencer that it is "for their good" or for "the good of the planet" or "the enhancement of our race."

Q: (L) The whole point of this article is to say that ET's who abduct people are here to help us evolve and that it is only us, if we have dark and dirty unconscious minds, who perceive them as negative.

A: Wrong, you do not need "help" evolving, nor does anything else.

What does this mean for us in practical terms, here, on earth, today? It means that Alien intelligences, throughout history have very possibly controlled and influenced the leaders of our societies to guide us down a particular, chosen pathway; chosen by them. They are here; they are playing "cat and mouse" with us to keep us confused and off balance. They are feeding philosophical lies and distortions into our culture to lead as many astray as possible. They control many of the lions of industry, government and culture so that what exists in our world is perverted by a "twist," a peculiar upside-down, disjointed, askew perspective governed by deception and falsehood. We are living in a frightful, topsy-turvy world where everything we **instinctively** cherish as good, noble, honest and right has been disrupted, soiled, deformed and made ugly. And, more horrible than this, we accept it as normal!

This "Control System," this infrastructure is a subtle, goal-seeking phenomenon and it is our purpose here to discover that goal. The Cassiopaeans have given us many clues, but the answers are up to us to figure out. And we are not just interested in finding out the goal, we are interested in finding out our "proper response" to it.

If what the Cassiopaeans are saying is NOT true, will we lose anything by entertaining the possibility? Is Truth so fragile that it cannot withstand scrutiny? And if what the Cassiopaeans are saying IS true, what might we lose if we DON'T consider it as possible?

On the one hand, the above correspondent is clearly saying that he believes there are "dark forces" that seek to deceive and bind us. But, would those very "dark forces" do this by telling us that there ARE dark forces that are seeking to deceive and bind us? As noted, that is logically inconsistent.

On the other hand, what must we think about the many "Forces of Light" who say there ARE NO Dark Forces except in our minds; that WE create them by believing in them? (Naturally, putting the onus for the creation of darkness on mankind!) They say that if we cease our participation in belief in Darkness, that it will be "overcome" and made null and void. One New Age writer put it this way:

"Evil is energy out of sync with the creator..."

Logic tells us that anything "out of sync" with the Creator or Creation would, of necessity, imply error on the part of the Creator which would lead to the conclusion that the "creator" is, himself, limited in omniscience or omnipotence, which then leaves us in an even worse ontological dilemma than before.

This writer goes on to say that evil is:

...Energy that was cast off from humankind's energy when we first learned how to establish ourselves as spiritually apart from the all-life. It is an accidental creation.
...The energy of evil... comes from the human race.

Well, heck! Let's just blame it on Eve, why don't we?!

I repeat: it is logically inconsistent to posit an All-knowing, All-Loving Omnipotent Creator, and **then** to suggest either accident or rebellion. But how else can we explain it?

How can we understand the apparent fact that we are in an environment that seems to be designed to imprison us; to make us little more than cattle kept in a pen to feed ravening monsters from hyper-dimensional space that we can't even, for God's sake, comprehend, much less resist?! If we don't call it a "mistake" or a "fault" or an "error," what are we going to do with it? By seeing it as a "mistake," we at least give ourselves the hope of changing it, or believing in some Messiah who has "taken the fault" away from us, so we don't have to bear the guilt for the aeons of suffering of mankind that we observe. But that is a costly solution in the long run because it leads to ontological answers that are unbearable. But if we have arrived at the point where we can no longer support the inconsistencies of such a view, we are left with the deeper question of how can we understand the **ontological existence** of such a state?

In other words, if what we perceive to be Darkness and Evil or Service to Self is NOT a mistake, is NOT an error, is NOT something that can or should be "fixed" in the realm of creation, then WHAT is it? How can we ontologically justify it? Or, leaving side justification, how can we just simply understand it?

One thing we note at the beginning here is that the Cassiopaeans have said that human beings chose to experience this reality for a REASON.

Q: (L) Are human beings entrapped in physical matter?

A: By choice.

Q: (L) Why did they make this choice?

A: To experience physical sensations. It was a **group mind** decision.

Q: (L) Who was in charge of the group?

A: The group. ...It must also be mentioned here that everything that exists in all realms of the universe can experience existence in one of only two ways. That would be defined as a long wave cycle and a short wave cycle. Going back to your previous question about why humans are "entrapped" in physical existence, which, of course, is voluntary and chosen, this was due to the desire to change from the long wave cycle experience of completely what you would call ethereal or spiritual existence, to the short wave cycle of what you call physical existence. The difference is that a long wave cycle involves only very gradual change in evolution in a cyclical manner. Whereas a short wave cycle involves a duality. ...**The necessity to form the short wave cycle was brought about through nature through the natural bounds of the universe when the group mind of souls chose to experience physicality as opposed to a completely ethereal existence.** ...The positive byproduct is an increase in relative energy which speeds up the learning process of the soul and all of its one dimensional and two dimensional interactive partners. In other words, flora and fauna, minerals, etc. **All experience growth and movement towards reunion at a faster rate on the cycle through this short wave cycle physical/ethereal transfer.**

In our overview of the conditions of the reality in which we live, we are forced to think in new ways about "purpose." How can it be "good" to live in such an environment? Sure, it's fine and dandy to say that "all experience growth... at a faster rate," and all that, but what does that really mean when we are faced with some of the factors we have been discussing in these pages? And remember, we have not been talking about just channelled material - we have been collecting facts and observations all through this examination of our reality. And, because of the many letters I receive from readers, I can assure you that it is not just "my reality," or even just a "minority" reality. It's a FACT, as don Juan would say; "and a damn scary one!"

Many individuals in the present time are convinced that the "New Age" paradigm is going to unite all of humanity into one big happy family with the amalgamation of the "common threads" of belief that run through all the great religions. They point to the messages from this or that source that claim that this is the great plan that was put into place by higher beings millennia ago, so that all different types of human beings could grow to maturity, each in their own ideal environment, much as different areas of a garden are more or less suitable for different types of plants.

Very often, such people cite the "great new research" that supports this view, that man is "creating a new reality." It's a nice idea if it works, but the Devil, as always, is in the details. Paul von Ward writes in [*The Solarian Legacy*](#):

"...Patterns are created by consciousness that have the power to shape apparent nothingness into tiny quanta of something. ...The use of conscious intent is a more effective route to human participation in a creative life process, including maintaining health, than purely mechanical manipulation. ...Modern research evidence has been found to support the conclusions of many cultural traditions that human consciousness communicates with and influences the behavior of other life forms.

...Assuming there is an ongoing, reciprocal flow of such behavior-influencing communications among local concentrations of mind (animals, plants, and individual cells), how does the conscious being

deliberately intervene in the natural flow to bring about a desired end? The answer - at this point an intuitive one - involves a clarity of focus grounded in definite emotions. The process appears to work in a manner analogous to the progression from "gas" through "liquids" to "solids," i.e., from "amorphous" through "evolving" to "definite." [Paul Von Ward, [The Solarian Legacy](#), 1998]

So far, so good, right? We can see (though this is greatly abbreviated) that there seems to be a real principle behind the idea "you create your own reality." So, let's keep going here:

After someone had the first "clear" idea of a candle, it entered the "potential" phase as soon as there was real intent to create. The movement to gather materials placed the pattern in the "becoming" phase. The "actualization" phase of the idea was ignited by fire. The same sequential process applies to all fields of human life: agriculture, food preparation, health, psychokinesis, sports, politics, or economics. The idea of democracy first starts with clarity about a few basic assumptions. Only when a number of individuals attach emotional support to the ideas does democracy have real potential. That emotional energy translated to action results in the practice of democracy. A vision of health must be underpinned by emotional commitment in order for the cells to get the message to do their part and for the individual to eat appropriately. To facilitate the bending of metal through conscious intent, one focuses the idea on the metal, the metal's atoms become agitated, and when as a result the material softens, only a slight pressure will bend it.

Recognizing the power of this natural process, it is foolish to assume specific limits to creative powers exist in natural law until they have been tested and re-tested. Currently perceived constraints may actually be due to false or limited interpretations of cosmic law. If a clearly focused thought is more than a fleeting mind game, emotionally energized to a level of potential, will it be realized? Or, are there certain thoughts that cannot be actualized in space-time? When we learn the answers to these questions, we will realize our fuller power as cosmic beings.

...Given the research highlighted here, and similar work, it is now justifiable for a prudent person to accept that mind does communicate with and influence matter at the subatomic and cellular levels. Through the mechanism of thought, consciousness or mind likely shapes reality in more ways than we can currently conceive. [Ibid.]

Mr. Ward has synopsised the popular view of the "New Thought" movement incepted in the nineteenth century. But, he has also pointed out certain problems that most people who hear the basic idea of "you create your own reality" do NOT notice. They "hear" an idea which appeals to their emotions, and don't pay much attention to the caveats. Mr. von Ward continues:

It is important to remember, however, that human consciousness - individually and collectively - can shape microcosmic reality **only within limits, due to certain characteristics of our phenomenal realm.** One of these limits appears to be the direction of the stream of arrow of time. ...**This seems to indicate that we cannot arbitrarily change the nature of a phenomenon while a particular directionality is maintained.** To change a vector (velocity combined with magnitude and direction) of anything requires the application of a greater force. ...**Only a power beyond our universe can mitigate the influence of its inherent arrow of time.** [Ibid.]

Hmmm... have we discovered something here? Mr. Ward has given definite indications that

it is not quite as easy as the YCYOR folks would like to believe. Let's go back to a clue the Cassiopaeans gave:

...The necessity to form the short wave cycle was brought about through nature through the natural bounds of the universe when the group mind of souls chose to experience physicality as opposed to a completely ethereal existence. ...It was a group mind decision.

Right here we have some clue to the restrictions on "creating your own reality." If an individual seeks to do so in opposition to the "natural bounds of the universe," **which is a manifestation of the "group mind" decision**, they are going to run into some serious problems.

Q: (L) At one point we were told that time was an illusion that came into being at the "time" of the "Fall" in Eden, and this was said in such a way that I inferred that there were other illusions put into place at that time...

A: Time is an illusion that works for you because of your altered DNA state.

Q: (L) Okay, what other illusions?

A: Monotheism, the belief in one separate, all powerful entity.

Q: (T) Is separate the key word in regard to Monotheism?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What is another one of the illusions?

A: The need for physical aggrandizement.

Q: (L) What is another of the illusions?

A: Linear focus.

Q: (L) Anything else at this time?

A: Unidimensionality.

Q: (L) The veil... (J) The perception of only one dimension... (L) Were these illusions programmed into us genetically through our DNA?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Can you tell us a little bit about how these illusions are enforced on us, how they are perceived by us?

A: If someone opens a door, and behind it you see a pot of gold, do you worry whether there is a poisonous snake behind the door hidden from view, before you reach for the pot of gold?

Q: (L) What does the gold represent?

A: Temptation to limitation.

Q: Was limitation presented as a pot of gold when, in fact, it was not?

A: What is snake?

Q: (T) The Lizards?

A: Result of giving into temptation without caution, i.e. leaping before looking.

Q: (L) So what you are saying to us is that the story of the temptation in Eden was the story of Humankind being led into this reality as a result of being tempted. So, the eating of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil was...

A: Giving into temptation.

Q: (L) And this was a trick...

A: No! Tricks don't exist!

Q: (T) Okay, no trick, a trap?

A: No! Traps don't exist either. **Free will could not be abridged if you had not obliged.**

Q: (T) Now wait a minute. I am losing the whole train here. What were we before the "Fall?"

A: 3rd density STO.

Q: (T) We were 3rd density STO at this time. Was this after the battle that had transpired?
A: Was battle.
Q: (L) The battle was in us?
A: Through you.
Q: (T) Okay, we were STO at that point. You have said before that on this density we have the choice of being STS or STO.
A: Oh Terry, **the battle is always there, it's "when" you choose that counts!**
Q: (T) This must tie into why the Lizards and other aliens keep telling people that they have given their consent for abduction and so forth. We were STO and now we are STS.
A: Yes, continue.
Q: (T) We are working with the analogy. The gold was an illusion. The gold was not what we perceived it to be. It was a temptation...
A: No temptation, it was always there. Remember Dorothy and the Ruby slippers?
Q: (T) Okay, we were STO at that time, before we stepped through. We didn't have to step through. It's always there.... (J) It's there now... (T) The Lizards...
A: Yes, think of the Ruby slippers. What did Glenda tell Dorothy???
Q: (L) You have always had the power to go home...
A: Yes.
Q: (L) So, we always have the power to return to being STO? Even in 3rd density?
A: Yes.
Q: (T) **The door has always been there.** The temptation has always been there...
(J) Is there... (T) Has, is, will be... is always.
A: "When" you went for the gold, you said "Hello" to the Lizards and all that that implies.
Q: (T) So, the concept is that, as STO beings we had the choice of either going for the gold or not. By going for the gold, we became STS beings because going for the gold was STS.
A: Yes.
Q: (T) And, in doing so, we ended up aligning ourselves with the 4th density Lizard Beings...
A: Yes.
Q: (T) Because they are 4th density beings and they have a lot more abilities than we at 3rd density...
A: You used to be aligned with 4th density STO.
Q: (T) But, by going for the gold we aligned ourselves with 4th density STS.
A: Yes.
Q: (T) And by doing so we gave 4th density STS permission to do whatever they wish with us?
A: Close.
Q: (T) So, when they tell us that we gave them permission to abduct us, it is this they are referring to?
A: Close.
Q: (J) Go back to what they said before: "Free will could not be abridged if you had not obliged." (T) We, as the human race, used our free will to switch from STO to STS. (L) So, at some level, at some point, we have chosen the mess we are in. We fell by falling into that door, so to speak, going after the pot of gold, and when we fell through the door, the serpent bit us!
A: But this is a repeating syndrome.
Q: (L) Is it a repeating syndrome just for the human race or is it a repeating syndrome throughout all of creation?
A: It is the latter.

Q: (L) Is this a repeating syndrome throughout all of creation simply because it is the cyclic nature of things? Or is it as the Indians call it, Maya?

A: Either or.

So, again we come up against the issue of the constraints against creating our reality. We have chosen the "school" we wished to enter, and the NATURAL bounds of this school are the STS/Drachomonoid control system. As 3rd density beings aligned with Service to Self beings, we have CHOSEN these constraints. We agreed to have our free will "abridged."

Q: (D) I have a question about... Mankind has found it necessary for some reason or other to appoint time for some reason or other. The only reason I can see is to have a means of telling, like in verbal or written communications...

A: Control mechanism.

Q: (T) Is there a way for us to break the control mechanism? Besides moving to 4th density?

A: Nope.

Now, just exactly what is the "Pot of Gold" used in the analogy above? What "event" brought about the "Fall" from alignment with Service to Others to Service to Self?

Well, the designations "STO" and "STS" give us a clue. But, there is more. At several points I returned to this issue for clarification, and I hope that my efforts will help to make it clearer for others:

Q: (L) Where did the souls come from that entered into the bodies on the planet earth? Were they in bodies on other planets before they came here?

A: Not this group.

Q: (L) Were they just floating around in the universe somewhere?

A: In union with the One. Have you heard the Super ancient legend of Lucifer, the Fallen Angel?

Q: (L) Who is Lucifer?

A: You. The human race.

Q: (L) Are the souls of individual humans the parts of a larger soul?

A: Yes. Close. The One. All who have fallen must learn "the hard way." You are members of a fragmented soul unit.

Q: (L) Are you saying that the act of wanting to experience physical reality is the act of falling? What is it about wanting to be physical is a "fall"?

A: Pleasure for the self.

Q: (L) Prior to the Fall, did, the human race live in an Edenic state, where they were able to use bodies and still have a spiritual connection?

A: Yes. But not long. No addiction takes long to close the circle.

Q: (L) So, mankind was addicted to pleasuring the self?

A: Became quickly.

Q: (L) How long from the time of the moving of souls into bodies did the "Fall" in Eden occur?

A: Not measurable. Remember Laura, there is no time when this event occurred. Time passage illusion did not exist at that point as well as many other falsehoods.

Q: (L) So you are saying that the Fall in Eden was also the beginning of time?

A: Yes.

So, here we have a little bit of a clue. "Pleasure for the self." But this remark does not mean that "pleasure," in and of itself, is strictly Service to Self. It became more clear with further questions:

Q: (L) Does it hurt a plant when we eat it?

A: Does it hurt you when a "Lizzie" eats you?

Q: (D) If we hurt plants by eating them like the Lizzies hurt us when they eat us, how are we to survive without eating?

A: When you no longer crave physicality, you no longer need to "eat."

Q: (L) So part of the "fall" into the physical existence and part of the Fall from Eden story where it says "you shall eat by the sweat of your brow," has to do with being physical and needing to eat?

A: Lucifer, "The fallen Angel." This is you.

Q: (L) So, "falling" means going into physical existence wherein you must feed on other life, other beings, is that it?

A: Yes.

Now, we need to remember the story of Lucifer, that he was an Angel of great beauty and glory. The Cassiopaeans have suggested that the legend of Orion is closest to the original version of the story.

Cassiopaeans: In this part of your 3rd and 4th density universe, specifically your "galaxy" it is the region known as Orion that is the one and only indigenous home of human type beings... reflect on this! Indigenous home base, not sole locator. ...Approximately one half is STO and one half is STS. ...Pay attention to Orion! This is your ancestral home, and your eventual destination. ...The name "Orion" is the actual native name, and was brought to earth directly. Study the legend of the "god" of Orion for parallels.

I am not going to go into a full scale analysis of the Orion legend here, but I will give the fullest account I have been able to put together so that the reader can play with the concepts as we go along. According to [Edith Hamilton](#), it goes like this:

He was a young man of gigantic stature and great beauty, and a mighty hunter. He fell in love with the daughter of the King of Chios, and for love of her he cleared the island of wild beasts. The spoils of the chase he brought always home to his beloved, whose name is sometimes said to be Aero, sometimes Merope (one of the Pleiades). Her father, Oenopion, agreed to give her to Orion, but he kept putting the marriage off. One day when Orion was drunk he insulted the maiden, and Oenopion appealed to Dionysus to punish him. The god threw him into a deep sleep and Oenopion blinded him. An oracle told him, however, that he would be able to see again if he went to the east and let the rays of the rising sun fall on his eyes. He went as far east as Lemnos and there he recovered his sight.

A more complex treatment derived from several ancient sources goes as follows:

The parentage of Orion has been matter of dispute, but some have said that Orion's father Hyrieus, son of Poseidon and his mother was Alcyone, one of the Pleiades. It was said that Hyrieus' father, Poseidon, came to visit him accompanied by Zeus and Hermes. Hyrieus sacrificed a bull for the occasion. To show honor to Hyrieus for his hospitality, the gods offered Hyrieus a gift of his choosing. Hyrieus was a very rich but childless, so he asked his visitors for a child. The gods urinated in the hide of the sacrificed bull, buried it in the earth and from it Orion was born. In time Orion grew tall as a giant, and he was granted by Poseidon, his grandfather, (or father in some versions) the power of walking on water.

Orion fell in love with Merope, the daughter of King Oenopion of Chios, son of Ariadne and Theseus or Dionysus. But her father disliked the idea and he made Orion

drunk, put out his eyes as he slept, and then cast him on the beach. Others have said, however, that Orion came to Chios and, having drunk heavily, raped the girl, this being the reason why he was blinded and expelled from the island. He then came to Lemnos, where Hephaestus gave him his servant Cedalion to serve him as a guide. Orion set him on his shoulders and bade him lead him to the sunrise, and when they arrived Orion was healed by the sun's rays.

Orion believed himself to be the best of hunters and once said that he was able to kill anything the earth produced. It was then that Gaia (Earth), angered at this boast, sent the Scorpion that killed him. But others have said that Orion was killed by Artemis who was challenged by Apollo to shoot an arrow into a black object in the sea, which she could not see, and that later was discovered to be Orion's head. How the goddess could commit such a mistake has not been explained. Still others say that Orion was killed for challenging Artemis to a match of quoits, or shot by her for raping Opis, one of the maidens who had come from the Hyperboreans. But others have believed that Orion died because the gods were jealous that Orion was the lover of Eos. For this, they allowed Artemis to kill him.

Orion was seen by Odysseus when he descended to the Underworld. Apparently, down there he had the same occupation as when he was on earth:

"...I marked huge Orion driving together over the Plain of Asphodel wild beasts which himself had slain on the lonely hills, and in his hands he held a club all of bronze, ever unbroken..." [Odysseus. Homer, [Odyssey](#) 11.542]

Yet Orion is considered to be immortal since he was placed among the stars by Artemis, who mourned him. To prevent him being alone in the sky, the Dog (Canis Major) was later added to the stars to keep Orion company in his hunting.

The proposed parentage of Orion is as follows:

- a) Poseidon & Euryale. Euryale was said to be the daughter of King Minos of Crete.
- b) Hyrieus & Clonia. Hyrieus owned a treasure inside a building built by Trophonius and Agamedes, which had a stone that they could take away from the outside, thus robbing him, until one of them was caught in a trap made by Hyrieus. Clonia was one of the NYMPHS.
- c) Bull's hide
- d) Gaia (by herself)

It's easy to see how the legend would be transposed into the Biblical story of Lucifer, and why there would be associations with the "Morning Star," or the act of letting the first rays of sunlight, the Goddess Aurora, fall upon his eyes for healing.

But, it is interesting that the same images that were presented in the allegory given by Jesus about the "strong man" being "bound" or cast into a deep sleep, and "blinded" by demons are also present in the story of Orion. Perhaps it was a deliberate allusion to Orion?

The story of Osiris being tricked into his coffin by Set is another variation of the strong man being "bound," though in this case, we have the additional detail of the body being ultimately dismembered which seems to be the allegory of the "fragmented soul unit." The constellation of Orion is known as Osiris by the Egyptians, and the "dog companion" is his sister-wife, Isis.

But, the issue here is: how did Orion "take the fall?" It is said that he got drunk and insulted or raped the maiden whom he loved. Afterwards, he was then "made drunk" or was "put into a deep sleep" during which his eyes were put out. Whatever it was, apparently he was not in full possession of his senses as a "hunter" when he was put out for the "operation."

The story also is reflected in the Biblical legend of Samson and Delilah. Samson was a Nazarite with a vow to never cut his hair. Delilah had him "sleep upon her knees" and while he was sleeping, she called a man to come and "shave off the seven braids of his hair." And his strength went from him. He was taken and his eyes were put out. The clear connection of this to the Orion legend makes it altogether likely that this is merely the Hebrew variation of a very ancient story! I was curious about this "hair business," so I asked:

Q: I have an idea relating to the ancient gods and heroes... they all had these massive amounts of hair, and it seemed that cutting off the hair caused them to lose their strength in some way. Was this totally symbolic, or was it actually believed that they had to grow their hair?

A: Symbolic.

Q: What was the hair symbolic of?

A: Virility.

So Samson was deprived of his "virility" by losing his hair. For all we know, losing one's hair could be an ancient euphemism for having an orgasm! Maybe in the weakened condition after this "petit mort," one is less aware and therefore more susceptible to being "put into a sleep" or made drunk again.

To be drunk, or intoxicated, is to be in a condition where one has lost control over one's faculties. It is also a term that means "overcome by emotion." Do we have another clue here? Well, I asked more questions:

Q: I have this book, [*Confessions of an Intergalactic Anthropologist*](#), by a woman named Marcia Schafer. One thing she says is [reads]: "the snake is associated with the sign of wisdom and higher learning, and is often regarded quite highly in mystical circles." I would like to have a comment on the idea of the snake as a "sign of wisdom and higher learning." Does this, in fact, represent what the snake symbolizes?

A: Snake is/was reported in context of the viewpoint of the observer. Maybe the observer was just "blown away" by the experience. If you were living in the desert, or jungle, about 7,000 years ago, as you measure time, would you not be impressed if these Reptoid "dudes" came down from the heavens in silvery objects and demonstrated techno-wonders from thousands of years in the future, and taught you calculus, geometry and astrophysics to boot?!?

Q: Is that, in fact, what happened?

A: Yup.

Q: As I understand it, or as I am trying to figure it out from the literature, prior to the 'Fall in Eden,' mankind lived in a 4th density state. Is that correct?

A: Semi/sort of. 4th density in another realm, such as time/space continuum, etc.

Remember that they have already said that we were formerly 3rd density "aligned" with STO 4th density. This suggests that to be 3rd density STO and in "contact" with 4th density STO entails significant positive interaction and "bleedthrough" between the two densities as suggested above! A very different realm indeed!

Q: (L) Could you describe to me the true meaning of the Osirian cycle? What was the symbology of the killing of Osiris and the cutting up of the body?

A: Removal of knowledge centers in your DNA.

Q: (L) So, the breaking up of Osiris' body represents the breaking up of the DNA in our bodies?

A: Partly. Also means knowledge capacity reduction.

Q: (L) What was the symbology of the throwing of the phallus into the river and it's being eaten by three fishes?

A: Sexual violence energy introduction.

Q: (L) What did Isis searching for her lord Osiris symbolize?

A: Separation of female energy from male energy union.

Q: (L) Does this have anything to do with brain activity?

A: Yes. The separating of the hemispheres of the brain.

Q: (L) Was this achieved through DNA modification?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What did the son of Isis, Horus, represent?

A: New reality of limitation.

Q: (L) What is the meaning of Horus avenging himself upon Set, the murderer of his father, Osiris?

A: Beginning of **perpetual conflict energy to limit humanity**.

Q: (L) Who did Set represent?

A: War.

Q: Okay, so this realm changed, as a part of the cycle; various choices were made: the human race went through the door after the 'gold,' so to speak, and became aligned with the 4th density STS faction after the 'right brain/female energy' consorted with the wrong side, so to speak. This resulted in a number of effects: the breaking up of the DNA, the burning off of the first ten factors of DNA, the separation of the hemispheres of the brain...

A: Only reason for this: you play in the dirt, you're gonna get dirty.

Q: What was the motivating factor for playing in the dirt? What essential thing occurred? You said once that it was 'desire based imbalance.' What was it a desire for?

A: **Increased** physicality.

Q: What was the objective sought for in this desire for increased physicality?

A: Sensate.

"Sensate," is derived from a Latin word, "sentire," which means "feel." This suggests not merely physical sensations, but also emotions. The root of the Latin word is, curiously, the Indo-European root "sent," which means "to cause to go, to find out, to discover."

Q: How was sensate experienced so that these beings had an idea that they could get more if they increased their physicality?

A: Not experienced, demonstrated.

Q: Demonstrated how, by who? Demonstrated in what way? Did they say: 'here, try this!' Or did they demonstrate by showing or doing?

A: Closer to the latter. More like: "you could have this."

Q: What seemed to be so desirable about this increased physicality when they said 'you can have this?'

A: Use your imagination!

Q: Was there any understanding, or realization of any kind, that increased physicality could be like Osiris lured into his own coffin by Set? That they would then slam the lid shut and nail him in?

A: Obviously, such understanding was lacking.

Q: Sounds like a pretty naive bunch! Does the lack of this understanding reflect a

lack of knowledge?

A: Of course. But more, it is **desire getting in the way of...**

And here we have another clue to the ways in which we can be manipulated: DESIRE gets in the way of knowledge! But, we will come back to this.

Q: Okay. The 'Fall' occurred. It seems like, and some of the archaeological studies indicate, that for many thousands of years, there was a peaceful existence and a nice agrarian society where the goddess or female creative forces were worshipped. At least, this is what a lot of present-day books are proposing...

A: No. These events took place 309000 years ago, as you measure it. This is when the first prototype of what you call "modern man" was created. The controllers had the bodies ready, they just needed the right soul matrix to agree to "jump in."

And this brings up a very interesting solution to particular problems in terms of the Reptilians being touted as the "bringers of civilization" and their association with the Goddess religions, promoted in the present time as being the "peaceful, partnership" way of agricultural paradise. Apparently, that was not exactly the case.

If we remember the story of Cain and Abel, we find the original conflict between the shepherd and the agriculturalist. Cain and Abel, being the two sons of Adam and Eve who have been "cast out of Eden," merely symbolize the two main forms that the "control system" took in order to perpetuate conflict. Both ways contain within them implicit "ownership" of something, either cattle or land, and both suggest the use and manipulation of the earth for their own benefit, and to the detriment of the Great Mother. The only reason Abel was glorified by the Hebrews was because it was THEIR way of life. But that leads to another whole line of investigation, so we will leave it for now.

Q: So, prior to this time, this prior Edenic state...

A: Was more like 4th density.

Q: But that implies that there was some level of physicality. Was there physicality in the sense of bodies that look like present-day humans?

A: Not quite.

Q: Does this mean that the the bodies we possibly would metamorphose into as 4th density beings, assuming that one does, would also be too complex for us to understand? You are saying that this 'sort of 4th density' pre-Fall state, or 3rd density aligned with 4th density STO, in terms of the physical bodies, is too complex to understand. If going back to 4th density is anything like coming from 4th density, does that mean that what we would go back to is something that is still too complex to understand? This variability of physicality that you have described?

A: Yes.

Q: So, was there any kind of worship of God, or religious activity in this pre-Fall state; this Edenic, semi- 4th density state?

A: No need when one has a clue.

Q: What I am trying to get at here, what I am trying to understand, is the transition from the goddess worship to the god worship; the change from the understanding of cyclical time as expressed in the feminine cycles, and expressed as the goddess; to the concept of linear time, expressed as the masculine principle. It seems to me that these were stages of inversion of concepts which gradually led to the ideas that have been imposed on us, and it seems that bringing these ideas to fruition is a project 4th density STS beings have been working toward for millennia - the dominator experience which expresses as: "believe in something outside yourself that will save you, otherwise you are damned because the world is gonna end, and you are going to get judged." That is the whole monotheistic concept I am trying to deal with here.

Okay, we had these guys; they fell from Eden, but they were still fairly close to the original concepts, in some terms. Once they jumped into the physical bodies, as you put it, what was their level of conceptualization regarding the universe? Did they still retain some understanding at that point?

A: Kind of like the understanding one has after severe head trauma, vis a vis your normal understanding in your current state.

Q: So, they were traumatized; they may have had bits and pieces of ideas and memories, but they may also have lost a great deal altogether. They may have had big gaps. There may have even been a sort of "coma" state of mankind for many millennia. But, after they woke up, with the bits and pieces floating around in their heads, they may have begun to attempt to piece it all together. So, they started putting it all back together. What was the first thing they put together regarding the cosmos around them?

A: Sex.

Q: What did they decide about sex? I mean, sex was there. They were having sex. Is that it? Or, did they understand the cosmos as sex?

A: More like the former. After all, that is what got you guys in this mess in the first place! Just imagine the sales job if you can: "Look how much fun this is! Want to try it?!? Oops, sorry, we forgot to tell you, you cannot go back!"

Q: I really fail to understand - and I know it is a big issue that has been hinted at and alluded to, and outright claims have been made regarding sex in all religions and mythologies - but I fail to understand the mechanics of how this can be the engineering of a 'fall.' What, precisely, are the mechanics of it? What energy is generated? How is it generated? What is the conceptualization of the misuse of this energy, or the use of the energy?

A: It is simply the introduction of the concept of **self-gratification of a physical sort**.

Q: On many occasions you have said that the ideal thing is to have perfect balance of physicality and spirituality. Now, I don't understand how it can be that gratification of a physical body can be the mechanics by which one is entrapped. Is it not gratifying to look at something beautiful? Is it wrong, sinful, or a form of a fall, to look at beauty, to hear something beautiful such as music, or to touch something that is sensually delightful such as a piece of silk or the skin of a loved one? These various things that the human being derives pleasure from very often elevate them to a spiritual state.

A: **Possession is the key**. In STS, you possess. If you move through the beautiful flowers, the silk, the skin of another, but **do not seek to possess...**

Q: It seems to me that it is possible to experience all of these things, including sex, without the need or desire to possess; only to give. In which case, I still don't understand how it can be a mechanism for a 'fall.'

A: **If it is desired, then the mechanism is not to give**. Do you eat a piece of chocolate cake because it is good to give to the stomach? In STS, which is your realm do not forget, one gives because of the pleasant sensation which results.

Q: Could it not be said that, if everything that exists is part of God, including the flesh, that if one gives to the flesh, without being attached to the giving, that it could be considered a giving to the 'All?'

A: Explain the process.

Q: For example: at one extreme there are some people who like to suffer, because they believe that the flesh is sinful. For centuries the monotheistic religions have made this big deal about sex and anything that might be considered pleasant or desirable, that it should be denied, and that a person should suffer, and revel in their suffering.

A: If one seeks to suffer, they do so in expectation of future reward. **They desire to**

possess something in the end.

Q: What I am saying is: if a person can avoid self aggrandizement in either direction, and to simply BE, in the doing and being of who and what they are, in simplicity; to become involved in doing everything as a meditation, or as a consecration, whether they are walking down the street and being at one with the air, the sunshine, the birds and trees and other people; in this state of oneness, doesn't that constitute a giving to the universe as giving oneself up as a channel for the universe to experience all these things?

A: Not if one is "feeling this oneness" rather than BEing it.

Q: Well, if people would just relax and be who and what they are in honesty, and do what is according to their nature without violating the Free Will of others, is this a more pure form of being than doing things out of any feeling of expectation, or desire; to just BE, not want... just BE?

A: Yes, but STS does not do that.

So, we see that the issue is not "sex" per se, or really anything in specific about the 3rd density environment so much as it is a certain "generation of emotion" via physical processes that have to do specifically with "possession."

What is it about DESIRE TO POSSESS that brought about a "Fall?"

Well, let's just have a look at some other ideas here:

Q: (L) What was the Fruit of the tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil that was supposedly eaten by Eve and then offered to Adam?

A: Knowledge restriction. Encoding. **Eve is symbolic of Female energy.**

Q: (L) What did it mean when it said Eve, or the female energy, ate of the fruit of the tree of knowledge. What act was this?

A: **Consorted with wrong side.**

Q: (L) What does consorted mean?

A: Lost some knowledge and power. Limitation. **Conceptually limited.**

Q: (L) I want you to know that this does not make a whole lot of sense.

A: Yes it does. Think carefully. Laura you are missing the obvious.

Q: (L) In what sense would the fruit of the tree of life be limiting?

A: **Believing that one source contains all knowledge is contradicting reality.**

Q: (F) If the concept was the eating of the fruit of the tree of knowledge provides all knowledge, then one is being deceived, because no one particular source can provide all knowledge. Therefore, when one believes in the deception, one has now trapped oneself within parameters. And, forevermore, the human race, will be poisoned by the very same problem which is reflected in several different ways: one is always seeking the truth through one pathway instead of seeking it through a myriad of pathways; and also believing in simplistic answers to very complex issues and questions.

Q: (L) Where was Eden?

A: Earth.

Q: (L) The entire earth was Eden?

A: Yes.

Now, we are getting somewhere. **"Believing that one source contains all knowledge is contradicting reality."** It is "conceptually limited."

Over the years, many scientists have studied the effects of head and brain injuries. These studies were aimed at understanding the physiological and psychological effects and used a number of experiments to "map the brain." The results have led to theories about two

different modes of thinking or "styles of thought," which are generally attributed to the left and right hemispheres of the brain.

In general, the left side of the brain controls the right side of the body, and the right side of the brain controls the left side of the body. According to the test results and the developing theory, the right brain is most often associated with direct sensual experience of the five sense organs as well as the "sixth sense" of intuitive thinking. "Feelings" are also associated with this side of the brain, and these feelings are often observed to be the result of the person's "sensation" of the environment. This "sensation" of the environment can be the external world or the internal "state of being." Also, we must note that the Right brain, as the Observer of the external and internal environment, only perceives NOW.

The Left Brain is associated with the process of CONCEPTUALIZATION and IMAGINATION in its many forms, including the powers of symbolic imagination and those functions related to the symbols we know as language such as labeling, categorizing, following verbal rules and rules in general. The left hemisphere mode of operation is much like a computer screen on which the whole range of concepts of the mind are portrayed and manipulated in the "mind's eye." One of the main "concepts" we utilize is TIME as in Time future and Time past. Have a look at the chart below to see how the different hemisphere's seem to operate.

Left Hemisphere Consciousness	Right Hemisphere Consciousness
Conceptualization/imagination/dogma/TIME future/TIME past	Sensing/Perceiving Directly via observation/Empiricism/NOW (no time)
Theoretical imagination	Physical connection
Linear logic	Nonlinear logic
Ritual/habit/fixed roles/repetition/fixation	Creativity/spontaneity
Morality/judgment	Compassion/acceptance
Superstition derived from imagination; often misuses limited direct observation and experience	Science based on collecting of data, direct observation; can create theories with proper use of theoretical imagination
Asceticism/sense deprivation	Celebration
Theology: Confucianism, Hinduism, Buddhism, Greco-Roman Religion, Judaism, Christianity, Islam	Mysticism: Taoism, Tantrism, Yoga, the "Mystery Traditions," Gnosticism, Alchemy

Now, this is enormously important to grasp: religions, philosophies, "beliefs" in general,

through which we view the world and by which we interact with the world also fall to one hemisphere or the other in terms of **how they activate our consciousness**. There are teachings that place emphasis on the sensual Right Brain, and there are teachings that place emphasis on the abstract, imaginative Left Brain.

Belief systems **organically reflect** one or the other of the two kinds of human consciousness.

The "sense oriented" traditions encourage direct interaction with the physical environment. This has been often corrupted to "gala sensuality" of physical pleasure. Nevertheless, the pure Mystical Traditions tend to identify spirituality with the Cosmos itself and urges its followers to seek their unity with God THROUGH the physical world.

On the other hand, concept bound theologies tend to forbid sensual experience and observation, **relying instead on imagination to support certain beliefs/faith**. In this mode, spirituality is equated with conceptual constructs, images, symbols and words that must be "pictured in the mind's eye," or upheld in an abstract thought of imaginary belief, so that the person is effectively attempting to IMPOSE an imaginary construct on reality rather than observing reality and allowing the observations to form the abstraction.

This is why the central issue in Christianity, to use just one example, is whether or not one "believes in Jesus Christ." What one is being asked to do is to imaginatively support the church's conception of Jesus: that he was the son of God, that he died for remission of sins, and so on.

Each theological construct has its own cast of characters and its own plot, and each one demands that the followers "believe" in these imaginations. But the point is: the various symbols themselves are less important than the fact that the common act of conceptualizing, or imagining and "making real," of "make believe," that is central to theologies, is the LEFT HEMISPHERE mode of thought.

Left hemisphere thought also tends to assign religious "authority" to different writings or permanent scriptures and words. It also has a hierarchy of clergymen and priests who are designated to administer or interpret those words.

The Left Hemisphere mode of consciousness is opposed to direct observation and scientific progress and discovery. It focuses on ritual repetition of "established" ideas and traditions. The "words of the scriptures" and the traditions of the interpreters of these words are given more authority than the natural world itself.

The Cassiopaeans have often commented on "ritual."

Q: (L) What ritual do you want us to do?

A: None.

Q: (L) Does ritual enhance or prevent communication?

A: They constrict energy flow.

Q: (L) Are there any rituals that can be performed to provide protection for one against intrusion by the Lizzies.

A: Rituals are self-defeating. Ritual drains directly to Lizard beings. Why do you think organized religion is obsessed with rituals?

Pure universal knowledge includes everything, and if you establish a ritual, that means you are adhering to one line of thought, one mode of thinking, one idea structure, and, **excluding all others**. As noted, Mystic traditions identify spirit WITH the Cosmos itself.

They have no sacred traditions or priesthood. The authority to discover God is suggested to be within the power of each individual and they are encouraged to make direct and personal observations.

Q: (L) Are there any technological means we can use [for protection]?

A: The only defense needed is knowledge. Knowledge defends you against every possible form of harm in existence. The more knowledge you have, the less fear you have, the less pain you have, the less stress you feel, the less anguish you feel, and the less danger you experience of any form or sort. Think of this very carefully now for this is very important: Where is there any limitation in the concept behind the word "knowledge"? Being that there is no limitation, what is the value of that word? Infinite. Can you conceive of how that one concept, that one meaning frees you from all limitation? Use your sixth sense to conceive of how the word, the term, the meaning of knowledge can provide with all that you could possibly ever need. If you think carefully you will begin to see glimpses of how this is true in its greatest possible form.

Q: (L) Does this include knowledge learned from books?

A: This includes all possible meanings of the concept of the word. Can you think of how it would be that simply with one term, this one word can carry so much meaning? ...You can have glimpses of illumination and illumination comes from knowledge. If you strive perpetually to gain and gather knowledge, you provide yourself with protection from every possible negative occurrence that could ever happen. Do you know why this is? The more knowledge you have, the more awareness you have as to how to protect yourself. Eventually this awareness becomes so powerful and so all encompassing that you do not even have to perform tasks or rituals, if you prefer, to protect yourself. The protection simply comes naturally with the awareness. Knowledge has all substance. It goes to the core of all existence. ...It includes adding everything to one's being that is desirable. And also, when you keep invoking the light, as you do, truly understand that the light is knowledge. That is the knowledge which is at the core of all existence. And being at the core of all existence it provides protection from every form of negativity in existence. Light is everything and everything is knowledge and knowledge is everything. ...If you simply have faith, no knowledge that you could possibly acquire could possibly be false because there is no such thing. Anyone or anything that tries to give you false knowledge, false information, will fail. The very material substance that the knowledge takes on, since it is at the root of all existence, will protect you from absorption of false information which is not knowledge. There is no need to fear the absorption of false information when you are simply openly seeking to acquire knowledge. And knowledge forms the protection -- all the protection you could ever need.

Q: (L) There are an awful lot of people who are being open and trusting and having faith who are getting zapped and knocked on their rears.

A: No. That is simply your perception. What you are failing to perceive is that **these people are not really gathering knowledge**. These people are stuck at some point in their pathway to progress and they are undergoing **a hidden manifestation of what is referred to in your terms as obsession**. Obsession is not knowledge, obsession is stagnation. So, **when one becomes obsessed, one actually closes off the absorption and the growth and the progress of soul development which comes with the gaining of true knowledge**. For when one becomes obsessed one deteriorates the protection therefore one is open to problems, to tragedies, to all sorts of difficulties. Therefore one experiences same.

This is why all major scientific progress has been associated with mysticism. What we call

modern science was derived directly from the alchemists of the European Renaissance, such as Newton and Paracelsus who were part of the historical attitude of empirical scientific inquiry fostered by the earlier mystical traditions. Mircea Eliade writes:

Everywhere we find alchemy, it is always intimately related to a "mystical" tradition: in China with Taoism, in India with Yoga and Tantrism, in Hellenicism, and gnosis in Egypt, in Islamic countries with hermetic and esoteric mystical schools, in the Western Middle Ages and Renaissance with Hermeticism, Christian and sectarian mysticism, and Cabala. [[*The Forge and the Crucible*](#), 1978]

It is not just science that is the child of mysticism, but creativity in general.

The great periods of art and culture are always connected with an erotic-mystical revival. [Alain Danielou, [*Shiva and Dionysus*](#), 1982]

So how are we to interpret this seeming contradiction that a "sensual" experience led to the "Fall," and yet the Right hemisphere, which relates to sensual experience, seems to be the mode of consciousness that is concerned with gathering knowledge and "seeing things as they are?" How do we interpret the fact that the Left Hemisphere Patriarchal, dominator theologies point to this "sexual fault" repeatedly, which the Cassiopaeans have also confirmed, and then the Cassiopaeans then go on to say that this "fault" was the actual "door" for the imposition of the Monotheistic Left Brain domination?

I think that we may find some clues in the comparison of the legend of Orion to the stories of King Arthur and the Quest for the Holy Grail.

What does Orion have to do with the Grail Quest?

A great deal, I think. The similarities between the stories of Orion and Arthur, in essential terms, are many.

The Arthur of the Grail Quest is not, in a certain sense, a real flesh and blood man, but an archetypal complex of images. Arthur is other and more than the sum of his appearances in literature, and he is present in myths, stories and images that have NO direct mention of him.

Arthur is present in the myths of all the sacrificial kings, dying saviors, and heroic slayers of dragons from time immemorial. His story grows with every episode we study, and after a time, we realize that Arthur, himself, is **only a clue**.

Arthur is a clue to the mythology of Fall and Redemption: The Once and Future King. He is the symbol of the Lost Eden and his story has branches that reach out to embrace all the ideas of cyclical changes and power over the environment.

The Myth of the Golden Age: a period when the Pole was "Oriented" differently; when the seasons were different; the year was different; a primordial paradise where time had no meaning.

The memory or imagination of a Golden Age seems to be a particularity of the cultures that cover the area from India to Northern Europe. In the Americas, the most fully developed mythologies of history were those of the Mayas and Aztecs, **for whom there was no past era unclouded by the threat of cyclical destruction by fire or flood**. Nor does the philosophy of Buddhism have any place for nostalgia, although in practice it absorbed the idea of declining ages from its Indian surroundings. But in the ancient Middle East there is an obvious relic of the Golden

Age in Genesis, as the Garden of Eden where humanity walked with the gods before the Fall. The Egyptians spoke of past epochs ruled by god-kings. Babylonian mythology, as reported by Berossus, had a scheme of three ages, each lasting while the vernal equinox precessed through four signs of the zodiac; the first of these, under the dominion of Anu, was a Golden Age, ended by the Flood. The Iranian Avesta texts tell of the thousand-year Golden Reign of Yima, the first man and the first king, under whose rule cold and heat, old age, death and sickness were unknown.

The most fully developed theory of this kind, and probably the oldest one, is the Hindu doctrine of the Four Yugas. A modern scholar describes the first of these ages:

In the first Krita Yuga, after the creation of the earth, Brahman created a thousand pairs of twins from his mouth, breast, thighs, and feet respectively.

They lived without houses; **all desires which they conceived were directly fulfilled**; and the earth produced of itself delicious food for them, since animals and plants were not yet in existence. Each pair of twins brought forth at the end of their life a pair exactly like them. As everybody did his duty and nothing else, there was no distinction between good and bad acts.

After the Krita or Satya Yuga, things get progressively worse: each successive yuga sees the human race falling into increasing unhappiness and evil, until at the end of the Kali Yuga, the world is set on fire, deluged with water, and then reborn. [[Arktos](#), Joscelyn Godwin, 1996]

In order to see the relation of Arthur to Orion, and their respective quests, we need to understand at the outset that stories can be translated both linguistically AND culturally to provide meaning to their new "owners." There is a story found in the History of Herodotus which is an exact copy of an original tale of Indian origin EXCEPT for the fact that in the original, it was an animal fable, and in Herodotus' version, all the characters had become human. In every other detail, the stories are identical. As R. E. Meagher, professor of humanities and translator of Greek classics remarks:

Clearly, if characters change species, they may change their names and practically anything else about themselves.

The truth of the Holy Grail, the quest of the Arthurian knights, the finding of which would restore "Arthur" to the throne is the same as Orion's quest for the cure for his blindness. Arthur represents something other than just a British *Dux Bellorum*; he represents a long ago Golden Age, a time of social harmony and wise government, a time of ethics and morality, a time of the "Way of Former Kings." The theme of the "lost Golden Age" is so potent that when Geoffrey made Arthur a sort of Messiah, combining Welsh myth and tradition with genuine history, he touched something so deep in the human psyche that the Medieval Soul took flight in hopes of the restoration of the Kingdom on Earth **which could only be restored by the discovery of the Grail.**

The story of the Grail is the story of the creative potential of the human race in very real, though esoteric terms - the power to re-create the Golden Age - a pathway to knowledge of an Ancient Technology that gave rise to the great megalithic monuments for which no rational explanation exists - a power that has been hidden from us for ages past.

In discovering the True Grail, we may also find the source of the control system that has operated on our planet for the past many thousands of years, keeping mankind in bondage to time, history, misery, decay and suffering.

We note above that the Left brain rules by conceptualization, imagination, and dogma. We then note that the Right Brain rules by sensing, perceiving directly via observation.

When the story says that Orion raped his love, the meaning is clear: the Left Brain took over the function of the Right brain which was the direct conduit to universal powers of creation within the individual.

In the prologue to ***Le Conte du Graal***, we are informed that there was once a paradise on earth. There were two aspects of reality: an inner and an outer "nature." Events took place not only in a "real location" in the material world, they also simultaneously had an existence at another level of being, a realm of archetypes. The everyday world and the twin "otherworld" were twin universes running parallel to one another.

In this paradise, maidens lived by sacred grottos, wells and springs. It was at these points that the two worlds were believed to meet, overlap, or bridge. It was at these points that one could cross over to the other side. This is a symbol of the Feminine potential, or the functions of the Right hemisphere of the brain.

The "Maidens of the Sacred Wells" would feed wanderers and travelers from golden bowls and cups. This symbolized the "creative potential" of the Right hemisphere, that it was through this "wellspring of creativity" that one could literally "create reality and all that was needed."

The "maidens" served all wayfarers and the realm was at peace and fertile until one day and evil King, Amangons, ravished one of the maidens, held her in captivity and stole her sacred bowl. Amangon's followers took example from their king and began finding and raping the Well maidens. Soon, there were no maidens serving at the wells. From that time onward, earth was the "Wasteland." The "wells and waters dried up" and the land became infertile. The "Barren Wasteland" was the condition of the loss of contact with the Otherworld.

Now, this happened so long ago that we can only put together what it must have been like by comparing it to other "mind rapes" of more recent historical times. Regina Schwartz writes in *[The Curse of Cain](#)* about the relationship between Monotheism and Violence, positing that Monotheism itself is the root of violence. She has a chapter on Covenants. She says:

'Collective Identity, which is a result of a covenant of Monotheism is explicitly narrated in the Bible as an invention, **a radical break with Nature**. A transcendent deity breaks into history with the demand that the people he constitutes obey the law he institutes, and first and foremost among those laws is, of course, that they pledge allegiance to him, and him alone, and that this is what makes them a unified people as opposed to the 'other,' as in all other people which leads to violence. In the Old Testament, vast numbers of 'other' people are obliterated, while in the New Testament, vast numbers are colonized and converted for the sake of such covenants." [Schwartz, 1998]

She also talks about the idea of the 'provisional' nature of a covenant, and that this means that it is conditional. Believe in me and obey me or else I will destroy you. That's all fine and good, and the chief thing that occurs to me is that this belief business in religions or whatever, constitutes a sort of 'permission,' if you will, to take the 'vengeful' action if the agreement is broken. The Hebrew phrase for 'he made a covenant,' is ***karat berit***, or literally, he CUT a covenant. In the covenant with Abraham in genesis, animals are cut in two and a fire passes between them in a mysterious ritual. Then, there is the cutting of the flesh at circumcision, and the Sinai covenant where the laws were cut into stone. So, these

covenants are apparently what constituted Israel as a nation. The entire foundational frame of Israel, which is the basis of Christianity, is framed by the severed pieces of animals, it seems.

'In ancient Near Eastern rituals, the cut made to the animal is symbolically made to the inferior who enters into the covenant with a superior.' [Ibid.]

At the making of the Covenant at Mt. Sinai, there was a bunch of sacrificed animals, and Moses took the blood, dividing it in half, he cast one half on the altar. Taking the book of the covenant, he read it to the people, and they said 'we will observe all that Yahweh has decreed. We will obey.' And then Moses took the blood and cast it on the people saying 'this is the blood of the covenant that Yahweh has made with you containing all these rules.'

'We are heirs of a long tradition in which Monotheism is regarded as the great achievement of Judeo-Christian thought. Monotheism is entangled with particularism, and with the assertion that this god, and no other, must be worshipped. This particularism is so virulent that it reduces all other gods to mere idols, and is so violent that it reduces all other worshippers to abominations. The danger of a universal Monotheism is asserting that its truth is THE truth; its system of knowledge, THE system of knowledge; its ethics, THE ethics; not because any other option must be rejected, but because there simply IS NO OTHER OPTION. They presuppose a kind of metaphysical scarcity, a kind of hoarding mentality, hoarding belief, hoarding identity, hoarding allegiance, because there is a finite supply of whatever, it must be contained in whole or part. It suggests limit and boundaries.' [Ibid.]

What they are doing is developing mental "boundaries." They are creating an "image of the world" in the left hemisphere mode of thinking. It is fixed, limited, and most of all, prevents discovery, change and spiritual evolution. Worse than that, it blocks creativity in a cosmic sense.

The Christian church is the triumph of Monotheism/Left brain domination. At that point in time, there were still adherents of the True Mystical tradition, and it is very likely that Jesus was an initiate of the "Grail" and the only hints we can find to his true work are in the Gnostic writings and sects that continued to exist. At the very heart of Gnosticism lies an essentially feminine/Right brain view of the cosmos and this was the inspiration of the Cathars and alchemists.

The patriarchal priests of Rome, probably as agents of Drachomonoid beings at 4th density, unleashed a horrendous persecution of the Gnostics and Cathars and any others that did not adhere to their dogma. It has been estimated that the cost of bringing Europe under the domination of Christianity was about ten million innocent lives. **By their fruits, you shall know them.**

The "Grail Hero," who can be ANYONE, is one who must discover the meeting place between the worlds where he can reestablish the links between Feminine Creative Sovereignty and the kingship of the material realm. The loss of communion between the divine feminine rulership of the inner land and the rightful kingship of the outer realm is what we are concerned with here. The Right brain "rules the land" or the material reality **only by right of his true union with the Feminine principle** and championship of Her freedom.

Springs and wells are symbols of the most powerful outward expression of Life-giving Abundance. Finding the Grail is the reestablishing of this Creative Power. In the Grail stories, we find that our Hero, Parzival, has to go through three stages on his quest. The

first is innocent and unquestioning acceptance of what others tell him. This is a state of unconsciousness of actions. The second is doubt. Parzival rebels against all he has been told because he has seen that it only causes him more trouble. The third stage is when he begins to believe in NOTHING but the love of a woman. This only means that he finally sees that what is natural and real is more trustworthy than a God who is an unreal, supernatural construct of the Left Brain. And it is at this point that magic begins to happen.

"Central to the Grail legend is that renewal must be preceded by a ceremonial cleansing, a purging, rather than just a purification. There must be a radical departure from what was past. The old world dies in order for the new one to be born. The principle is 'The King is dead, long live the King.'

"The essential theme of the Grail, repeated in all the Celtic accounts, is that of a union of the two principles of the Goddess and the Hero King. This is the foundational condition of paradise.

"But man wishes to create paradise to his own specifications which contains all the desirable elements and none of the undesirable. Yet, "every time Parzival lets the reins of his horse loose and relaxes into the saddle, accepting that wherever he goes is fine, it turns out for the best. But, the moment he tries to take control and "change things," to impose his "superior vision" upon the natural order, he promptly becomes lost in the Wasteland.

"When we come to the Lovers in the Tarot, the whole underlying message of the Gnostics, the Cathars, and the Grail finally fits into place. The Lovers is the card of BALANCE and HARMONY and wholeness reflected in its twin card: Temperance.

"And the path to the Light in the little landscape at the bottom left of the card lies between the two peaks - Perce a Val. Parzival has remained loyal to his true love, true to the quest to find something bigger than himself and to find his way out of the habits of being unable to truly see our true predicament in life. He has trusted in the natural order of things and has learned to observe and think for himself. He has stopped dividing life into Black and White and trying to change one to the other and he has learned to accept life as a seamless whole of nature including himself as both a spiritual being and a man of flesh with a family.

"The new metaphysical age in the West has become a supermarket place for spiritual wares. All seekers are desperately trying to transform themselves. Every guru, therapist and preacher tells us that with only a little more effort, sending a little more love and light, we can attain whatever particular goal we desire, be it Moksha, Liberation, return to God, Higher Consciousness, Psychic Enhancement, or Enlightenment. " [[The Holy Grail](#), Malcolm Godwin, 1998]

What is wrong with efforts to "send love and light," the achieving of the goals of "world peace" or "personal prosperity?" What is wrong with wanting a "return to God," or "higher consciousness" or any of the touted experiences that are guaranteed to "initiate" a person to whatever they desire? The problem is ANTICIPATION. When you seek any of these things by "holding the thoughts" in the Left Brain in anticipation of "making it real," you are RAPING THE MAIDEN OF THE WELL!

What if you are just trying to "believe it is NOW?" BELIEF is a function of the Left brain, it blocks the manifestation Creativity because the creative Right brain is also the Empirical half of the brain that observes the dichotomy between the belief and the reality.

Desire is anticipation. Anticipation is read by the Right brain as "in the future, therefore not right now," and the Right brain can only create NOW.

When we desire, we have a "future object" in mind. The Right brain only knows Now.

If we "desire to Love God," we have a concept (Left Brain) of the "future goal of loving God." It can't exist Now. Therefore we experience struggle to constantly "love God," against the ongoing "Now" of "not loving God."

If we desire to win the lottery, and produce in the Left brain "future image of money flowing into our life." It isn't now. So "now" continues moneyless.

If we desire happiness, and create the concept in the Left Brain, we have "future happiness" in mind. And the Right brain reads it as unhappiness now, and this can manifest in thousands of unhappy experiences.

By the same token, if we "send love and light" to any directed recipient, we are holding a concept of future "fixing" which signals a state of "brokenness" NOW to OUR Right brain, and the repercussions are felt in OUR life! In a larger sense, we may be signalling the "Collective Right Brain" that a "future state of peace" is desired, and therefore, NOW is NOT peaceful. And the Right Brain creates NOW.

Q: (L) If someone wanted to win the lottery, for example, what would be the correct approach? What should they do, or be, or think, or say?

A: Completely pure intent, i.e. open. Nonanticipatory.

Q: (L) Anticipation constricts the channels of creativity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) A person has to be completely uncaring whether they get it or not, so to speak?

A: Happy-go-lucky attitude helps.

Q: (L) So, worry, tension, anticipation, and attachment to the idea, we constricts the flow?

A: Yes.

But you noticed, I hope, that INTENT is not considered to be "anticipation" or "desire." The words themselves may provide a clue.

Anticipate: ante - before + capere - to take. To look forward to; to expect; to make happen earlier, precipitate; to foresee and perform in advance, etc.

We see clearly the connection between anticipation and "time."

Intent: firmly directed or fixed; having the mind or attention firmly directed or fixed; engrossed; strongly resolved; a purpose or objective; will and determination at the time of performing an act.

Do we see a subtle difference? Even if it is somewhat semantical, it is sufficient to make us think about how to deal with our "creative potential."

And, of course, we see that "completely pure intent" is a pretty tall order!

Thus we see that the key becomes ACTING NOW with intent, but NO **imaginary anticipation** for the future! A goal, with applied WILL of action, which necessitates left brain consciousness preparing and planning, via the heightened AWARENESS of the Right Brain, which deal directly with the present conditions, will result in an opening of life changing

creative potential.

Q: (L) OK, we've been talking earlier this evening about intent, and of course, our own experiences with intent have really been pretty phenomenal. We've come to some kind of an idea that intent, when confirmed repeatedly, actually builds force. Is this a correct concept, and is there anything that you can add to it?

A: Only until anticipation muddies the picture... tricky one, huh?

Q: (L) Is anticipation the act of assuming you know how something is going to happen?

A: Follows realization, generally, and unfortunately for you, on 3rd density. You see, once anticipation enters the picture, the intent can no longer be STO.

Q: (L) Anticipation is desire for something for self. Is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, so it's OK to intend something, or to think in an intentional way, or to hope in an intentional way, for something that is to serve another...

A: And that brings realization. But, realization creates anticipation.

Q: (L) Well, how do we navigate this razor? I mean, this is like walking on a razor's edge. To control your mind to not anticipate, and yet, deal with realization, and yet, still maintain hope...

A: Mental exercises of denial, balanced with pure faith of a nonprejudicial kind.

Q: (L) OK, so, in other words, to just accept what is at the moment, appreciate it as it is at the moment, and have faith that the universe and things will happen the way they are supposed to happen, without placing any expectation on how that will be, and keep on working?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) We have discussed a lot of concepts about "shaping the future." In our discussions, we have hypothesized that it is something like an intentional act of shaping something good, but **without defining the moment of measurement**. In other words, adding energy to it by intent, but not deciding where, when or how the moment of measurement occurs. Like a quantum jump: you know it is statistically likely, but not definite, so you cannot "expect" it, but you observe so that you can notice when it occurs on it's own, and in it's own way.

A: Yes. Avoiding anticipation. That is the key to shaping the future... When it hits you, it stops.

Q: (L) When what hits you? The fact that it's happening? That you are doing it?

A: Yes unless you cancel out all anticipation.

Q: (L) Well, this is very tricky.

A: Ah? We have doubts... And yes, you create your own reality!

Q: Well, but you have also said that anticipation messes things up, and so I don't want to have any anticipation.

A: Anticipation is not creating one's own reality.

If NONanticipation opens the door to the creativity of the universe, what closes the door to NEGATIVE occurrences? Can it be that we have a clue here as well?

Cassiopaeans: Just remember that anticipation is the "mother of preparation," and defense.

Lesson number 1: Always expect attack.

Lesson number 2: Know the modes of same.

Lesson number 3: Know how to counteract same.

When you are under attack, expect the unexpected, if it is going to cause problems...

But, if you expect it, you learn how to "head it off," thus neutralizing it. This is called vigilance, which is rooted in knowledge. Knowledge protects.

So, it seems that the answer to this part of the problem is that when we are "connected" to the Cosmos via the Right brain, and are not blocking the ability of our Cosmic Connection by limiting the forces with boundary forming imagination or images or illusory concepts, we allow the perfect manifestation of our own frequency resonance to occur. By the same token, when necessary, we can "close the door" to manipulation of our minds by constantly running a sort of "computer scan" of possible breaches of our security system in the Left brain. We must marry the Left Brain Kingship of the MATERIAL world to the Right Brain Queen of the Inner Realm.

Yet, it was only when Parzival rejected ALL of ...The advice, the exhortations, when he quit seeking to be a great knight on a sacred quest to save the world, only when he rejected God as the pure and good all-father that... It found him!

What is the Wasteland? That we cannot accept the world and all within it, including ourselves, as being perfectly natural and perfect just the way it is - with all the good and evil it contains as part of the natural and necessary balance - **the whole of existence is natural and as it should be at every moment.** When you accept that all IS perfect, when you cease holding God hostage by usurping the power of the Right brain Feminine principle with the images in your Left brain, then the world will BE perfect and fertile and you will heal the wound of the Wasteland in your own heart.

If only we can act spontaneously, without being programmed into someone else's belief system, we can ask the real question of ourselves; ask with no preconceived notion of what the answer will be; ask with no anticipation...

Then, miraculously, for one moment the vessel of the Grail is empty... and in the next it is filled with the wonder and glory of ALL AND EVERYTHING!

The Spirit of the Valley never dies. It is called the Mystic Female. The Door of the Mystic Female Is the root of Heaven and Earth. ([Lao Tzu](#))

And **the Mystic Female is the Infinite Sea of Potential**... it is God in the "Not" aspect that only can BE when expectations, anticipations, assumptions and obsessions are completely left at the door.

"Negative existence is the silence behind the sound, the blank canvas beneath the painting, the darkness into which light shines. Emptiness is the stillness against which time moves. Negative existence enables a man to be what he is. It is the mirror of mirrors. Non-anticipation is noninterference, and allows the most perfect reflection of creation." ([Ibid.](#))

[Chapter 25](#)

Chapter XXV

The Bacchantes meet Apollo at Stonehenge and play the Third Man Theme

Now, I want to make some little observations and conjectures. Most of the creation myths speak about some sort of "ritual fault" that occurred to bring about mankind's "Fall from Grace." These myths mostly attribute this fault to something having to do with sex. We have already talked about the symbology of this in relation to the hemispheres of the brain,

but we still have to deal with the out and out SEX issue! When it is talked about, it's always rather vague and mysterious and has seldom made much sense, so I am going to try to sort it out here.

In addition to the Fall from the Edenic state, there is also the Flood of Noah and the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah which is blamed on sexual excess. In the Sumerian myths, it is said that humans copulating all over the place "kept the gods awake" and they could "get no rest," so they resolved to destroy the whole kit and kaboodle.

Putting this ancient mythology together with some of the things the Cassiopaeans have said has caused me no end of exhausting mental gymnastics. On the one hand, they are agreeing that a "sex based" event was definitely involved in the Fall, but then they have also said that the whole sexual thing was part of the Drachomonoid inducement to increased physicality because the 4th density STS beings "feed" on orgasmic energy as part of their nourishment:

Q: (L) Was the story of Noah's flood the story of the breaking up of Atlantis?

A: Yes. But symbolic.

Q: (L) How many people were on the planet at that time?

A: 6 billion.

Q: (L) Out of this six billion people, how many survived?

A: 119 million.

Q: (L) Was Noah's flood caused by the close passage of another celestial body?

A: Yes. Martek. Mars.

Q: (L) Was Martek an inhabited planet at that time?

A: No.

Q: (L) Did it have water or other features?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) When it passed close to the earth did it, in fact, overload our planet with water we did not have prior to that time?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Did we, prior to that time, have a water-vapor canopy surrounding our planet?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) How was this water vapor canopy suspended?

A: The water vapor canopy was a natural element of the particular composition of your atmosphere at that particular measure point in space/time.

Q: (L) Was the gravity level the same as what it is now?

A: It was somewhat different. But not perceptible to you. That difference is part of the explanation of why that vapor canopy remained suspended.

Q: (L) Did that condition prior to the flood of Noah, the altered gravitational state as well as the water vapor canopy, was that condition more conducive to extended life spans than the conditions that exist on the planet now?

A: Not only those things but all the other conditions that existed on the planet at that particular point in space/time were more conducive to longer life spans. And, by the way, Noah is a symbolic message rather than an historical event.

Q: (L) Do you mean a historical event in the terms of Noah being in an ark or historical event in terms of the flood?

A: First of all, there was no "Noah". Secondly there was no actual real flood as depicted in that story. Thirdly, the whole story was a symbolic message as opposed to an actual event.

Q: (L) What did actually occur and what does the symbolism have to tell us?

A: It is a very broad representation. It simply means that there was a cataclysmic event that did envelop the whole planet at that time and that those that were ready

to experience that as part of their soul development without exiting the body, were warned ahead of time. But not by trying to manipulate events, but by simply allowing faith to let them acquire knowledge and being naturally drawn into position to experience what they needed to experience to survive the event.

Q: (L) What was the event a hundred or so years after the flood of Noah that was described as the confusing of languages, or the tower of Babel?

A: Spiritual confluence.

Q: (L) What purpose did the individuals who came together to build the tower intend for said tower?

A: Electromagnetic concentration of all gravity waves.

Q: (L) And what did they intend to do with these concentrated waves?

A: Mind alteration of masses.

Q: (L) What intention did they have in altering the mind of the masses?

A: **Spiritual unification of the masses.**

Q: (L) Who were the "gods" that looked down on the tower of Babel, at those who were building it with the intention of unification, and decided to destroy their works?

A: Lizards.

Q: (L) Okay, so the Lizzies blew up the tower of Babel. What else did they do to the minds of mankind; did they do something causing literal disruption of their understanding of language?

A: Close. Brainwashing of masses.

Q: (L) Did they do this through implants and abduction?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) What is the true meaning, the original meaning, of the Hebrew word "shem?"

A: Purity.

Q: (L) Why was this word related to the obelisks or standing stones later called "shems" by the Hebrews?

A: Symbolic of purity: unification. Uniformity.

Q: (L) How were Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed and the other cities of the plain? And by whom?

A: Nuclear; EM pulse. Who else?

Q: (L) The lizzies?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Why?

A: To implant fear and obedience.

Q: (L) Weren't the Sodom and Gomorrans really evil and bad doing sodomy and Gomorrahy?

A: That is a deception of history.

Q: (L) What body were the Sumerians talking about when they described the Planet of the crossing or Nibiru?

A: Comets.

Q: (L) This body of comets you have talked about?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Does this cluster of comets appear to be a single body?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The planet that was destroyed between Jupiter and Mars, you said was destroyed by psychic energy?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What was the source of this psychic energy?

A: Beings inhabiting the planet.

Q: (L) Did any of those beings leave that planet and come to earth?

A: Yes. Blond and blue eyed descendants. Eye pigment was because planet was

farther from Sol.

Q : (L) How did the people of that planet come to earth? Did they know it was going to be destroyed?

A: Some knew and were taken by Lizzies and they are the Annunaki.

Q: (L) Is there a planet Nibiru?

A: No.

Q: (L) What does Nibiru mean in the Sumerian language?

A: Slave owner.

Now, let's have a look at the Cassiopaeon remarks about sex in general:

Q: (L) What happens psychically at the moment of orgasm?

A: For whom?

Q: (L) For anybody. In just a general way. Does anything happen to a person psychically when they have sexual climax.

A: Open.

Q: (L) Is it different for each individual?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is it different for males from females?

A: Usually.

Q: (L) The reason I ask is because a man named Wayne Cook did some work with dowsing and he found out that the human body, after sexual climax, dowses the same pattern as a dead body. Why is this? (T) Draining of energy.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, where does the energy drain to?

A: To the ether.

Q: (L) Does the energy go to one or the other partner?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Is it possible, during this activity, for Lizzies or other beings to be hanging around and be drawing this energy?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is that, in a general sense, what often happens?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this one of the reasons that sex has been promoted and promulgated in our society to such an extent...

A: Yes, yes, yes. .

So, on the one hand we have sex bringing us under the control of the Reptoids who supposedly WANT us to get out there and **have sex** so they can feed on the orgasmic energy, and on the other hand, we have these stories that tell us that the gods AKA Reptoids decided to do away with the whole mess of humanity BECAUSE they couldn't get any rest with all the sex going on! What's the deal here?!

Is it possible that there is a kind of sex that is beneficial that might be related to "spiritual unification of the masses" that would enable them to emerge from the domination of the Reptoids?

It seems to me from the clues above that there was some sort of sex going on at the time of the destruction of Atlantis that was dangerous to the control of the Lizzies. Not only that, it seems that some of the survivors retained this information and were planning on employing it in the "Tower of Babel" project, the destruction of which has always been presented as an "example" that we should not aspire to be like god!

And, of course, the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah were presented as being really depraved

and concentrated on sexual excess.

Well, if it is true that all this sexual stuff is "food of the gods," so to speak, then **what can it be about sex that they don't want us to know?** Why the big whitewash? And why the big push to take over the whole world with the anti-sex monotheistic religions that made it a sin to make love unless the ONLY objective was to reproduce? If you think about it, such an attitude would naturally tend to make a person finish as quickly as possible with a "mental Left Brain image" at the fore. Hmmm... are we getting a clue here? And nowadays, of course, it is even worse. Sex is a "performance oriented" sport! How often, how many times, and how high can you "jump?" The confusion between sex and love has also served to further confuse the issue: "If you can't be with the one you love, love the one you're with!"

From all I have been able to determine, the ancient civilizations that were in direct contact with 4th density STO beings were those that were part of the megalithic culture. There are traces of this great age of mankind from China and India to the Atlantic Ocean; from South America to the middle of the Pacific. According to the most recent research, the very **oldest** form of religion that can be identified was the worship of the Celestial Mother Goddess by wandering "hunter gatherers."

It was thought, for a very long time, that such cultures were very primitive and narrow, but it has now been discovered that this is not the case. New archaeological sites are being excavated at the present time (Jomon in Japan, for example) that show very advanced levels of art and culture among these "husbandmen" of the Earth. The discernible idea of the religion of these peoples is that of an "infinite bounty of the Great Mother." It is thought that they didn't engage in agriculture because the idea of "owning land" may have been abhorrent to them. The idea of "forcing" the earth to yield, rather than accepting the natural abundance the Goddess provided was simply not a part of their philosophy. Their Goddess was a **Star Being** rather than the later transmogrification into the Earth Mother/agriculture goddess, and this Star Being was worshipped in Temples that were laid out along Celestial Archetypes.

And, there is also something VERY mysterious about these early people - they seemed to have had the "super powers" of the "Golden Age." Morris K. Jessup wrote:

...We concern ourselves at the moment only with the gigantic stone masonry which remains in almost all parts of the world. Certain characteristics of some of the stone work bespeak origin in a single, widespread civilization, highly developed in some ways, but **not mechanical in the same sense as ours of today.** ...It can be confidently said that the First Civilization had simple and effective methods of working and moving stone which are unused today, and which were more effective than anything which we of the Second Civilization have developed.

In many areas we find evidence of stone blocks of unbelievable weight being quarried, more or less casually moved considerable distances, then lifted into place. ... Many investigators and thinkers have proposed methods for moving these quarried and dressed blocks. All of the proposals are based on applications of such simple present-day engineering equipment as block-and-tackle or sand ramps. ...No suggestions have been made which really fit all cases, and some of the submissions are so cumbersome and inadequate as to seem ridiculous.

The Fortress (so-called by archaeologists, who admit no types of building other than religious, military, and occasionally residential) of Sacsahuaman is on a mountain top overlooking modern Cuzco. It is noteworthy as one of the earliest works showing the

construction of walls by GRINDING AND FITTING THE STONES IN SITU." (Emphasis, mine) "These walls are also noted for the very large stones which make up the lower of three tiers, and it is these in which we are more interested.

The stones making up the corners of the reentrant angles of this lower tier, appear to be a dark basalt; heavy, hard, and rugged. They are so large that they dwarf a man on horseback standing beside them. Some of them are about twelve feet square at the base, and eighteen to twenty feet high. They are estimated to weigh about two hundred tons each. Other stones in the same walls range from small ones of only a few hundred pounds, through continuous gradations up to the largest. All of them were crudely rough quarried, and were then GROUND INTO THEIR DESIGNATED NICHES IN THE STRUCTURE BY PUSHING THEM BACK AND FORTH, IN SITU, until they fitted so closely, completely and accurately that a knife blade cannot be inserted between them. This is a logical and practical shortcut to effective stone fitting which we have not equaled in modern engineering.

"(It is interesting to note in passing, however, that we use this method in what is probably our operation of highest accuracy and precision: lens and mirror grinding for astronomical telescopes. No substitute has been found for this system of grinding pieces of glass together to obtain perfect curvature, and there is no basic difference in the two operations.)

"However, there are some startling inferences in the size and mass of the stones. To place the largest of these corner stones in place, so that others could be worked to fit them, required tremendous force. It is unimaginable that sufficient hand labor and crude tackle could be massed around them so that they could be moved and handled.

The intermediate sizes, some of them weighing ten, twenty, and forty tons, or more, had to be picked up, put approximately into place, and pushed back and forth until they ground themselves into their individually fitting contours. This was no mean chore. It is inferred that means of handling must have existed which made it easy, or at any rate possible, to swing these stones up and around, and to shove them to and fro, against terrific friction, while pinched between their adjacent neighbors. Such power would tax any modern machine or power plant and require an installation of generating equipment sufficient to run a city. It seems plainly obvious that some other source of power existed.

It may be that this tremendous power was limited in its application to articles of stone texture only, but this is a little doubtful. Or, perhaps it was limited to nonmagnetic materials in general. Such a limitation would have side-tracked the development of a mechanized culture such as ours of this day, and would partly account for the strange fact that almost all relics of the profound past are non-metallic. It does seem possible that the usefulness of that power, whatever it was, may have been limited by its very nature and that it was never developed along industrial lines because of this limitation and even, perhaps, because of a basic difference in values. **This writer cannot see his way to believing that such a power was electrical, magnetic, calorific, or strictly mechanical, else it would have led to industrial developments leaving at least a few traces.**" [Jessup, *The Case for The U.F.O.*, 1955]

These last remarks of Morris Jessup's are, to me, the most interesting.

It is a fact that the Earth is literally blanketed with megaliths from some ancient civilization.

Tens of thousands of them! There are variations in placement and style, but the thing they all have in common is the incredible sizes of them, and the antiquity of them.

One book on the subject says:

Looming out of the mists from hillside, moor and forest glade, in a great arc around the coasts of Europe, from Sweden and the Shetland Islands in the north to Spain, Portugal and Malta in the south, stand the megaliths - great grey rocks, rough-hewn, streaked with age, often imposing, always mysterious. They range from single natural boulders to grandiose structures which would have demanded complex architectural planning and the labour of tens of thousands of men for centuries.

There has never been a systematic census of these monuments, but it is estimated that there are at least 50,000 of them. Even that figure amounts to only a fraction of the total number erected, for countless megaliths have been destroyed by the forces of nature or by man.

The known and lost monuments once formed an enormous blanket of stone extending over western Europe. today, often only the skeleton of the original can be seen. The bare grey stones were, in many cases, covered by great mounds of green turf and gleaming white quartz pebbles. Spread by their thousands along the coasts they must have been a dazzling and unparalleled sight.

Unparalleled indeed in human history. For there has never been anything like this rage, almost mania, for megalith-building, except perhaps during the centuries after AD 1000 when much the same part of Europe was covered with what a monk of the time called a 'white mantle of churches.'

[...] The megaliths, then, were raised by some of the earliest Europeans. The reason that this simple fact took so long to be accepted was the peculiar inferiority complex which western Europeans had about their past. Their religion, their laws, their cultural heritage, their very numerals, all come from the East. The inhabitants, before civilization came flooding in from the Mediterranean, were illiterate; they kept no records, they built no cities. It was easy to assume that they were simply bands of howling half-naked savages who painted their bodies, put bear-grease on their hair and ate their cousins." [Reader's Digest Association, 1977]

The whys and wherefores of this "megalith mania" are still under debate. The fact is, you can't date stones. Yes, you can date organic things found around them or near them, or under them, but you can't date the stones.

The interesting thing is that the peoples who did erect them are still, in most circles, considered to be barbarians because **they did not build cities, engage in agriculture, develop the wheel, or writing.**

Yet, they did something that clearly cannot and was not done by "civilized" peoples who did all of those "civilized" things. They had some sort of "power" that we cannot replicate and do not understand. Yet, this very power may be the answer to our question about why and how sex was implicated in the fall of man, the flood of Noah, and numerous other events that may lead us to some interesting discoveries.

I would like to speculate here for a moment. The first thing that comes to my mind when I consider the problem of the megaliths is that of what I call "payoff." That is, nobody who is human ever does anything without a "payoff," or to put it more generally, **for a reason.**

What could be the reason for the stones? There were clearly a great deal more of them than would be necessary for simple "monumental" or "worship" purposes. They appear to be arranged like the inner workings of some vast machinery whose purpose is an enigma to us.

At the same time, could the overabundant presence of these megaliths have anything to do with the things that are observed to be "lacking" in these peoples, i.e. the "signs" of civilization, the wheel, agriculture, writing and cities?

Suppose the reason for the stones and the reason for the absence of "civilized standards" are identical?

We have already mentioned the "civilizing influence" of the Drachomonoids and the possible ulterior motives behind same. It is a matter of observation that cities developed in agricultural societies as a central place to manufacture and exchange goods. Agriculture is required to feed stable and static populations. Wheels are needed to both transport people and goods in cities and from agricultural zones to cities and back. Writing is needed to keep records of transactions, as is demonstrated by the clear evidence of the earliest forms of writing... endless lists and tallies of grain and cattle. And, writing was used for another reason: to record and promulgate the exploits of certain gods and goddesses as well as keeping track of all the goods tithed to the temple and priesthood.

So, suppose none of this was needed?

Suppose a civilization existed that did not NEED cities, agriculture, wheels or writing? That is not to say that they did not produce goods nor that they did not produce food for large groups, or that they did not travel over vast distances or record their exploits.

But, suppose they did not do it in the way we would expect?

Suppose the STONES DID IT ALL!

What do I mean?

To explain, let me go in a slightly different direction for a moment: One of the things that seems to be almost ubiquitous with these "ancient groups" and their circles and mighty stone works and "star temples" and all that seems to be the fact that they all just "disappear" with alarming regularity. How many times have you read: "What happened to [this ancient group] is unknown. The site was abandoned and there is no real explanation as to what happened or where they went." (Fill in the blank with your choice of groups and times.)

Then, such writers go to great lengths explaining all sorts of possible scenarios... plague, war, climate, whatever. (Almost never is global cataclysm proposed because that is too scary, and, besides, the structures are intact, for the most part).

But, the single fact remains: the peoples associated with big piles of rocks or megalithic structures have a habit of disappearing. That's an unavoidable observation.

Frank Joseph who has been studying some ancient sites in America which seem to bear a certain relation in terms of the resemblance of some of their circles with the more ancient sites, writes:

"What, then, was responsible for all the loosely connected ceremonial centers scattered from Wisconsin to Georgia [to Mexico, etc.] winding down at the same time? The answer is simple and comprehensively correct: a calendar.

"One of the major elements in common among the various walled ceremonial centers was their concurrent function as astronomical observatories. [...] Above all they worshipped time. They may have felt oppressed by it, or perhaps they strove to live in harmony with its cycles. In either case, **their obvious attention to the movements of the heavens clearly defines an obsession with the regular passage of cycles in nature.**

"Here, too, the mound builders compare closely with Tenochitlan's own priest-kings, the Tlatoan, who were likewise self-conscious of time, which they envisioned as the figure of a ferocious sun god. In fact, the chief deity of the Aztecs, the solar Huitzilipochtli, was jointly known as 'the Eagle with Arrows of Fire, the **Lord of Time.**'

"The people of Aztalan [the name of the Wisconsin ceremonial center as handed down orally by the local Native Americans] left their ceremonial enclosure, as did the inhabitants of the rest of the walled settlements throughout the Mississippi valley, **because their sacred calendar ordered them to do so. Separated by great distances as they were, their alignment posts of sundial pyramids all told their observers the same thing at the same moment: it was time to go.**"
[Joseph, 1997]

Mr. Joseph is definitely onto something, I think, though it may not be precisely what he is thinking. It is fairly clear, though not precisely proven, that these circles were used as some sort of astronomical observatory. But, it is also clear that a simple accounting of time in order to know when to plant the grain, or when to have a ceremony for standard purposes, is all out of proportion to the "payoff" factor of the megaliths. Smaller and less difficult to build structures would serve the purposes of astronomical observations and ritual activity equally well. **It seems as though the circles and other megalithic structures HAD to be built out of stone for a specific reason, that is, the stones had a function; they DID something!**

And, yes, the builders DID disappear. Group after group of them. And that implies an even more interesting phenomenon: the manipulation of space/time. And, if that is the case, then it is clear why they did not need the accouterments of so-called civilization.

The Stone Movers did not NEED any of the accouterments of so-called "civilization" for the simple reason that the STONES DID EVERYTHING!

There has been some research regarding "recordings" in stones of buildings... of energy fields, earth grids and all that. Certain stones produce electricity under the right conditions... and if the stones were used to amplify mental energies... well, they would power not only transport (eliminating the need for the wheel), communication and recording of information (eliminating the need for writing), and perhaps could even "manifest" anything that was needed in terms of food and other goods (thereby eliminating the need for cities and agriculture).

Tied in to all of this is the ancient alchemical lore about the "philosopher's stone," (though I am not so naive as to think that this is the whole cheese in that regard, but it does make you think a bit...). The Holy Grail, the head of Bran the Blessed, and the Philosopher's stone of the alchemists, are all connected to the idea of **certain powers that have to do with the stopping or manipulating of time, a source of endless abundance** (multiplying loaves and fishes), **eternal life or the "elixir of life,"** and so forth. **And, most importantly, the idea of "cycles" and astronomical placements being necessary to the "work."**

And it is not entirely out of the question that IF such was the case, that these stones could have just simply "translated" the Stone Movers into another dimension at some point when astronomical alignments were right... the "Big Payoff of going home," so to speak. Remember? "The people of Aztalan left their ceremonial enclosure... because their sacred calendar ordered them to do so. ...Their alignment posts of sundial pyramids all told their observers the same thing at the same moment: **it was time to go.**"

And maybe all their careful record keeping in such funny ways (the 19 year moon cycle, for example; remember the 19th day as a special day of rest of the Assyrians) had to do with the moments in space/time when certain activities were most easily accomplished? Maybe they weren't a bunch of silly, superstitious savages hauling stones around and sweating like crazy just to dance around in the moonlight and discover when to plant the corn?

But, getting back to our ideas about sex, how did these ancient peoples think about sex? Do we have a way of figuring it out? Did it, in fact, play a part in their seemingly magical abilities? Did any of these peoples "move to a different reality" of their own volition, or were they destroyed by the Reptoids because they were a threat? Are these the types we are talking about when we find stories of sex that "kept the gods awake all night?"

It's funny that the remark from the Sumerian legends about all the night long fornicating made me think of another "all night" party I came across in my research.

And there is also on the island both a magnificent sacred precinct of Apollo and a notable temple which is adorned with many votive offerings and is spherical in shape. Furthermore, a city is there which is sacred to this god, and the majority of its inhabitants are players on the cithara; and these continually play on this instrument in the temple and sing hymns of praise to the god, glorifying his deeds...

They say also that the moon, as viewed from this island, appears to be but a little distance from the earth and to have upon it prominences, like those of the earth, which are visible to the eye. The account is also given that the god visits the island every nineteen years, the period in which the return of the stars to the same place in the heavens is accomplished, and for this reason the nineteen year period is called by the Greeks the year of Meton.

At the time of this appearance of the god he both plays on the cithara and dances continuously the night through from the vernal equinox until the rising of the Pleiades, expressing in this manner his delight in his successes.

And the kings of this city and the supervisors of the sacred precinct are called Boreades, since they are the descendants of Boreas, and the succession to these positions is always kept in their family. [Diodorus, tr. C.H. Oldfather, Vol. II. pp. 37-41]

Now, aside from the fact that the only temple that could fit the above description is Stonehenge, which of course, pretty much does away with the modern day version of the Druid hocus pocus, we find the description of the ceremonies to be most interesting in terms of our subject.

From what I have been able to piece together, these ancient peoples of the megaliths were in tune with the "Celestial Forces." They were a group apart from the Serpent oriented agriculturists or the serpent hating, (though still controlled by them in the guise of Yahweh/Jehovah) wandering shepherd king monotheists. They worshipped neither the earth and a pantheon of gods, nor a single "creator god" embodied in a concept. They were, in effect THE THIRD MAN. At some point in my research, I came across the following in Manly

Hall's [*The Secret Teachings of All Ages*](#):

Jupiter was called Dodonean after the city of Dodona in Epirus. Near this city was a hill thickly covered with oak trees which from the most ancient times had been sacred to Jupiter. ... From the ancient oaks and beeches were hung many chains of tiny bronze bells which tinkled day and night as the wind swayed the branches. ...The oracle of Dodona uttered prophecies through oak trees, birds, and vases of brass. The famous oracular dove of Dodona, alighting upon the branches of the sacred oaks, not only discoursed at length in the Greek tongue upon philosophy and religion, but also answered the queries of those who came from distant places to consult it.

Some assert that the celebrated talking dove of Dodona was in reality a woman, because in Thessaly both prophetesses and doves were called Peleidas.

...Most curious of the oracles of Dodona were the 'talking vases,' or kettles. These were made of brass and so carefully fashioned that when struck they gave off the sound for hours. Some writers have described a row of these vases and have declared that if one of them was struck its vibrations would be communicated to all the others.

It is supposed that the first temple of Dodona was erected by Deucalion and those who survived the great flood with him. For this reason the oracle at Dodona was considered the oldest in Greece. Many writers have noted the similarities between the rituals of Dodona and those of the Druid priests of Britain and Gaul. ...When the original priests of Dodona - the Selloi - **mysteriously vanished**, the oracle was served for many centuries by three priestesses called Peleidas, who interpreted the vases and at midnight interrogated the sacred trees. [Hall, 1988]

This written record of a worship that was connected to birds and bells and sounds really struck my curiosity. I had already noted in Marija Gimbutas' comprehensive survey of pre-historic artifacts that the bird goddesses (with their cosmic eggs) antedated the later snake images, so something that seemed to exclude the serpent element seemed to be very significant. Not only that, these "disappearing folks" were starting to really pile up in numbers.

Q: I recently read some things about the Selloi priesthood and the priestesses called Peleidas. They seem to be involved with urns, birds, tinkling bells, urns that can be struck and which then set up a particular resonance in other urns, oak trees, and some other peculiar references that relate to laurel trees...

A: Siren song. Greek mythology.

Q: What do the sirens represent?

A: Laura, my dear, if you really want to reveal "many beautiful and amazing things," all you need to do is remember the triad, the trilogy, the trinity, and look always for the triplicative connecting clue profile. Connect the threes... do not rest until you have found three beautifully balancing meanings!! And why? Because it is the realm of the three that you occupy. **In order to possess the keys to the next level, just master the Third Man Theme**, then move on with grace... Siren song? What of this? What have we alluded to before about sound?

Q: (L) I was thinking that the 'siren song' is probably a mythical representation of anti-gravity.

A: Close.

Q: (L) Can you give me another clue?

A: No, you do not need one.

So, we are getting "close." But, back to the Third Man, these ancient peoples probably didn't worship anything in the sense we would understand it. Diodorus put his own "spin" on what he was telling, and it would have been difficult for his Mediterranean mind to grasp people that just simply loved and studied and observed and utilized the principles of Nature.

On the other hand, if Diodorus' description is fairly accurate regarding the dedication of the temple to Apollo alone, it is likely that this was a later inversion of the Celestial worship. Apollo, being a twin to Artemis/Diana, is part of the Divine Twins archetype which leads us again, to the Third Man.

The divinity in the old religion was neither a female or male figure, but both male and female. This does not mean that the ancient peoples were hermaphrodites, but rather **it symbolized the balanced right and left brain function state prior to the Fall.** The fact that women were on an equal footing with men, in terms of honor and respect, makes it seem, to the modern patriarchal mind, that it was a female dominated society. But these were not peoples who were "ruled by women." They were cultures in which men and women were in harmony and in which the brain functions were balanced so that they were enabled to "transduce" the cosmic energies into their reality for active creation purposes.

Unfortunately, the symbols and their meanings as well as the knowledge of their activation degenerated into self-serving figments of the prurient imaginations of later redactors. The Matriarchal agriculture oriented societies alongside the Patriarchal Shepherd King societies were the results of the "split." Neither of them accurately represented the Pre-Fall society which is symbolized by the Androgyne. Eliade writes:

The androgyne is understood by decadent writers simply as a hermaphrodite in whom both sexes exist anatomically and physiologically. They are concerned not with a wholeness resulting from the fusion of the sexes but with a superabundance of erotic possibilities. Their subject is not the appearance of a new type of humanity in which the fusion of the sexes produces a new unpolarized consciousness, but a self-styled sensual perfection, resulting from the active presence of both sexes in one...

The decadent writers did not know that the hermaphrodite represented in antiquity an ideal condition which men endeavoured to achieve spiritually by means of imitative rites; but that if a child showed at birth any signs of hermaphroditism, it was killed by its own parents. In other words, the actual, anatomical hermaphrodite was considered an aberration of Nature or a sign of the gods' anger and consequently destroyed out of hand. Only the **ritual androgyne** provided a model, because it implied not an augmentation of anatomical organs but, symbolically, **the union of the magico-religious powers belonging to both sexes.** [Eliade, *Mephistopheles and the Androgyne*, 1965]

The principles of Nature and the Cosmos that were studied and honored by these ancient peoples were later embodied as Bacchus/Dionysus which concealed the true meaning and protected the tradition for a time. The Bacchic culture embraced three general principles which were, in modern terms, celebration, creativity and chivalry. Throughout history, whenever the Mystic traditions have been revived, these three themes become dominant in the society.

The "Celebration" of the Bacchants has been redacted to drunken revelry. Nothing could be further from the truth of the original meaning, though it is entirely likely that later, ignorant perversions occurred among the followers. But, the original principle was that the celebrants achieved elevated states of consciousness by music, singing and dancing, often in

processions or highly stylized spiral movements. **The original purpose was to use their bodies as circuitry, or part of the machinery of the megaliths.**

Q: (L) In many ancient ruins there are found certain symbols which interest me, specifically the coil or spiral which seems to be ubiquitous throughout the world. This is also very similar to one of the Reiki symbols. What is the origin and meaning of this symbol?

A: Energy collector translevel; stonehenge was one. Stonehenge is a coil. The missing stones form a coil arrangement. People have been "zapped" at stonehenge.

Q: (L) Who built Stonehenge?

A: Druids.

Q: (L) Who were the Druids?

A: Early Aryan group.

Q: (L) How did they move the stones and set them up?

A: Sound wave focusing.

Q: (L) Who taught the Druids to use the sound waves?

A: They knew; handed down.

Q: (L) When was Stonehenge built?

A: 8000 approx. B.C.

Q: (L) What was Stonehenge built to do or be used for?

A: Energy director.

Q: (L) What was this energy to be directed to do?

A: All things.

Q: (L) Was the energy to be directed outward or inward to the center?

A: Both.

Q: (L) Does this sound come from our bodies?

A: Learn. Laura will find answer through discovery.

Q: (L) We've been discussing the crop circles, and would like to know if you have any input on that subject? Do the multiple circles in some of them represent multiple densities?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) Are the crop circles themselves like antennae, or like homing devices for energy or thought patterns?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is the chronology of their appearance important?

A: Semi.

Q: (L) Is their location on the planet, in terms of longitude and latitude, significant?

A: Yes and no. Location, not latitude and longitude... Those are merely measure markers.

Q: (L) If the location is significant, what is it about the location that is significant?

A: Magnetic generators of bonding frequency portals at those locations.

Q: (L) OK, location and chronology...

A: Why have you not brought up Stonehenge?

Q: (L) Was Stonehenge put there because of the location, or did Stonehenge create...

A: Location attracted those spirit types on the proper frequency, who in turn, placed stones in proper location to receive the coded communications in code telepathically, in order not to have to chase around the countryside reading encoded pictographs.

Q: (L) What was the technique used within the circle to receive the information telepathically? [Planchette spiralled in, and spiralled out.]

A: Transcendent focused thought wave separation. **The spiral serves to translate message by slowing down the wave and focusing thought wave**

transference energy. Utilizes /transduces electromagnetic waves, the conduit, by breaking down signal from universal language of intent into language of phonetic profile. This is for multiple user necessity who must hear and feel and understand precisely the same thing. The molecular structure of the rock, when properly sculpted sing to you. **Stonehenge is a vector of energy derived from Solar and Cosmic rays.** Pyramids focus electromagnetic energy from the atmosphere ambiently.

Q: If it was built in 8,000 BC, and the Pyramids were built 8,649 BC, which is 10,643 years ago, more or less, that means that they were built at almost the same time, or at least within 600 years of each other. If they were built at almost the same time, were they built by the same, or similar groups of people?

A: Atlantean descendants.

Q: Obviously the Great Pyramid is a marvel of engineering - and Stonehenge is as well - yet the two structures are so dissimilar. The Pyramid presents such a finished and sharp and elegant appearance, and Stonehenge might give a person - of course that is based on how it appears today - a more primitive presentation.

A: Was not originally.

Q: Did they work in conjunction with one another and did the two groups that built them communicate with one another?

A: No and yes. Offshoots of same group.

Q: If the flood of Noah, as you have said before, occurred 10,662 BC, that means that the Pyramid and Stonehenge were built more than 2,000 years after this event.

A: Yes.

Q: Did it take 2,000 years for them to develop or create the technology?

A: No.

Q: What were they doing in those 2,000 years?

A: **Reassembling.**

Q: In that 2,000 years of reassembling, do you mean reassembling as a group through reincarnative processes...

A: All. Built using sound wave technology.

Q: When you say that it was built using sound wave technology, were these sound waves produced by human voices or by instruments or mechanical devices of some sort?

A: Mostly latter.

Q: What kind of a device would this be? What would you call it?

A: Something like tuning fork.

Q: It would be something that could be struck and would produce a sound that could then be directed in some way?

A: A sound enhancing collector/focuser.

Q: Can we build such a thing?

A: Must be like a two-way antenna; solidly brass or bronze.

Q: Other than a solid piece of metal, were there any other internal parts such as a mechanism of some sort?

A: Silicon arterial wand.

Q: (L) John Keel's book '[***Our Haunted Planet***](#)' says: '***The parahuman Serpent People of the past are still among us. They were probably worshipped by the builders of Stonehenge and the forgotten ridge-making cultures of South America.***' ***Were the Serpent People worshipped by the builders of Stonehenge?***

A: **No.**

Q: (L) ***Who was worshipped by the people who built Stonehenge?***

A: ***Complicated, but the terms Spirit, stars, energy, will get you there.***

Q: Okay, in this book it says: Diodorus Siculus, writing in the 1st century B.C., said that "certain sacred offerings wrapped in wheat straw come from the Hyperboreans into Scythia, whence they are taken over by the neighboring peoples in succession until they get as far west as the Adriatic. From there they are sent south, and the first Greeks to receive them are the Dodonaeans. Then, continuing southward, they reach the Malian gulf, cross to Euboea, and are passed on from town to town as far as Carystus. Then they skip Andros, the Carystians take them to Tenos, and the Tenians to Delos. That is how these things are said to reach Delos at the present time." So, from very ancient times, there was this practice of the Hyperboreans sending sacred offerings to the Island of Delos. Now, the Island of Delos is supposedly the birthplace of Phoebus Apollo, whose mother was Leto. Supposedly he was born on Mt. Cynthus. This is a very curious thing. This is contrary to the old view that the cultural flow was from the Mediterranean to the North, that civilization began in the Near East. It implies a cultural flow from the North to the South. What were these ancient Hyperboreans sending to the Island of Delos?

A: Leaves bearing cryptic codes.

Q: What was the connection between the Hyperboreans, including the Celts of Britain, I believe, and the people of Delos?

A: Northern peoples were responsible for civilising the Mediterranean/Adriatic peoples with the encoded secrets contained within their superior extra-terrestrially based genetic arrangement. Practice of which you speak was multi-trans-generational habit.

Q: Is it the case that some of them communicated with higher density beings via Stonehenge, and that these communications they received...

A: Stonehenge used to resonate with tonal rill, teaching the otherwise unteachable with wisdoms entered psychically through crown chakra transceiving system. [Note: the word "rill" is new to me. Webster defines it as a small stream or a little brook; to flow in or like a rill.]

Q: Was Stonehenge ever complete, with all the stones there? This author suggests that it was never completed because there are missing stones...

A: Of course.

Q: What happened to the stones that are missing? The books suggests that it was never finished because the architect must have died.

A: Nonsense. Multiple shocks registered through the ages.

Q: Was Stonehenge built in stages as this author suggests? Did it start out as a circular ditch, at the time of the so-called Aubrey holes?

A: No.

Q: Was it built all at once, complete?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What about these multiple shocks. What, in particular?

A: Some were earthquakes; mini-cataclysmic in nature. Some were EM generated smashes, when terran forces clashed with outside "forces."

Q: Are you suggesting that some of these rocks were vaporized, as it were, by some sort of particle beam weaponry?

A: EM activity.

Q: Was Stonehenge once known as the **Cloister of Ambrius?**

A: Yes.

Q: Who was Ambrius?

A: Druid tradition/cloak.

Q: What was Ambrius?

A: They would label as a god. You might say otherwise.

Q: (L) In ancient literature, something called a **Merkabah** is talked about, but the definition of this extremely mysterious thing has been lost down through the centuries. There have been many "explanations" from such sources as the Midrash - Jewish commentaries - but there is even argument there. It seems that, even then, nobody knew what it was. But now, all of a sudden, we have all these New Age folks coming along who have decided that they know what it is, and it is variously described as rotating double tetrahedrons...

A: If no one knows what it is, that is as good as any other explanation.

Q: (L) Yes, but I want to know what the ancients who wrote about it meant? What is the definition of the word as the ancient writers used it?

A: The original definition predates this.

Q: (L) What is the original definition that predated the ancient writings that we have access to?

A: What do you think?

Q: (L) What? Well, it's a curious word because it is composed of two words or even three: mer kaba or mer ka ba. If we think of it as three part word, we have first of all, Mer, which is the Cosmic sea of Infinite Potential. The great celestial mother. Then, we have the Egyptian Ka, which is like the astral body, and the Ba which is similar to the Ka. I guess you could think of them as the astral body and the genetic body. Then there is the Ab which is the sort of principle element of the life in man - like the part that is of God or the soul. The Ab was represented as a red stone. It was the part of the man that expressed desire, lust, courage, wisdom, feeling, sense and intelligence. So, all of them together sort of expresses an abstract "wholeness of being" principle. Then, Kaaba is Arabic for cube, and it is the square stone building in which the Black Stone is housed in Mecca. It was supposed to have been built by Ishmael and Abraham. So with Mer, Ka, Ab, and Ba, we have a cube made up of the principle parts of the physical, mental and spiritual self, and housing a stone. Soul stone? Mother stone?

A: By god, she's got it!

Q: (L) Okay, we've got the soul or mother stone. Or the mother of all stones. Now that we have a definition, what was it?

A: **The Matriarch Stone.** Symbolism reigns supreme here. "Stone" to those you perceive as ancients symbolized communication from "a higher source."

Q: (L) What is it about a stone that made the ancients associate it with communication?

A: Radio waves. Transmission.

Q: (L) So Stonehenge was a giant transmitter and receiver. The original purpose of Stonehenge was to receive communication and to send communication. It wasn't all that Druid HooDoo blood sacrifice or wandering-around-in-white-robescaring-people stuff that people do nowadays. It was a machine, so to speak. When we are talking about this Mother Stone, are we talking about something similar to the Atlantean crystals that gathered, dispersed and/or transduced energy?

A: **It is more symbolic.** But you are on the right track.

Q: (L) So, in talking about Merkabah, we are not talking about spinning tetrahedrons that enable you to ascend or generate some kind of "astral vehicle." Many people are saying that visualizing yourself inside of one of these enables you to ascend, or something.

A: If you do that, it may help, though. We are going around in circles here. You should use your own abilities to complete the answers to some of these. But, then again, it is one form of "spinning," is it not?

Q: (T) Everything we have been doing here is all about gaining knowledge and increasing frequency in order to transit from 3rd to 4th density. In ancient times,

they would have had to do the same things. But, there may not have been as many experiences available. In order to get experiences, they may have had to travel. So, by going to the stones, they might have increased their frequencies to transit from 3rd to 4th density. (L) Or they used them as a direct machine or device to do it. Archaeologists say that the people who erected the megaliths were barbarians. They are defined as barbarians because they didn't build cities, they didn't have the wheel, they didn't have organized agriculture, and they left no written records. Those are the defined elements of civilization. Yet, this group of people, whoever they were, did things that we cannot duplicate today, and they did it all over the globe. The groups who came along after them who DID have all the hallmarks of what we call civilization, also could not erect these gargantuan stones. I thought about this for a long time. Archaeologists say they must have erected them as monuments to their gods, or heroes or whatever. Some of them think they were calendars to tell them when to plant the corn. Well, I think that is stretching it a bit. If you can't cross off the days on the wall and look outside and see that it is time to plant the corn, you're in pretty sad shape. You hardly need to haul stones as big as buildings across hills and valleys to set them up in special places to tell you to do that! The psychology of the human being cannot have changed all that much over the many thousands of years from then to now, and it is true that people do not do anything without a powerful motivation; what I call the "payoff." What could be the payoff to haul these things around on greased logs as they are depicted? To create a monument or to bury their kings? To get naked and dance in the moonlight? (A) Like they had a lot of time to do this while struggling to live the barbarian existence, too! (L) Yeah. They are supposed to be howling savages who must constantly hunt to get food, yet they are spending all their time, occupying all their strongest men, to push rocks around! Meanwhile, according to the archaeologists and paleontologists, these folks only live to about 40 years at max! (T) They got a lot of mileage out of those 40 years! (L) Exactly! But, we are supposed to be thinking about the things they didn't have: cities, wheels, agriculture, and writing. (F) Maybe they didn't need it. (L) And why would that be? Because the stones did it all! (T) Maybe they were 4th density STO beings who planted all those stones all over the place. (L) Well, if you think about a group of people who are setting up these massive stones like they were pieces of styrofoam. The stones collect energy and information. They then transduce the energy or amplify it. These people know things about movement, dances or spinning or something, that enables them to behave in concert with the stones so that they all become part of a grand machine that does things! All of the legends talk about stylized dances and the oldest things about Stonehenge say that it was the Temple of Apollo and that Apollo danced there all night at certain periods of time. Every 19 years, I believe. When you think about that, and the other places Apollo appeared, the inversions and redactions of the legends, and we come to these magical stones that produce things. Then we come to the head of Bran the Blessed which supposedly produced endless supplies of bread and fish or whatever else was desired. Bran's head was the giver of all good things. But more than that, it was an oracle. It could speak. And here we have the idea of a similar function for Stonehenge: both an oracle as well as a giver of blessings and bounty. Anything you wanted or needed it provided for you. If you wanted to go somewhere, it transported you as in the legends of the flying carpets. It was magic transportation. All of these things are associated, when you track them back far enough, with a stone. The stones did everything. This is what I have always thought about these megaliths. They DID things. All of the things we think are the "signs" of civilization were done by the stones. Maybe Terry is right; these people were at some level of density where they could make this work. At some point, something happened, the ability was lost, and then people had to build cities, engage in agriculture, invent the wheel,

and develop writing - because they could no longer do it the "easy" way.

A: **Stones were once utilized to provide for all needs, as the energies transmitted connected directly with the pituitary gland to connect spiritual realities with the material realms of 3rd and 4th densities. So you see, the "stone" was viewed as Matriarchal indeed!**

Q: (L) Were the beings involved in this type of activity 3rd density, 4th density or bi-density?

A: Originally 4th when home was in other locators.

Q: (L) Could it be said that the pituitary gland itself is the body's own "mother stone?"

A: If you prefer.

Q: (J) What exactly is the function of the pituitary gland in your references to Stonehenge?

A: This gland is your uplink.

Q: (L) Is it possible that the pituitary can be stimulated by external sources such as radio waves, waves from a supernova, or other frequencies in the environment?

A: Yes and experiments have ensued.

Q: (L) Would it be beneficial for us to experiment with such things?

A: Not wise. You could fry yourself in your zeal. You can experiment, but not technologically.

In addition to the the elevated states of consciousness achieved in the spiral dances accompanied by music and singing (NOT drunkenness with wine!), it is thought that preparation or "charging" for these ceremonies was accomplished via "Mystical Sexual Union." The redactors have corrupted this to "wild orgies," naturally.

Many modern historians have ignorantly interpreted the accouterments and later accounts of these rites as "fertility rituals." They were supposed to have been performed with the intent of eliciting magical reproductive favoritism from nature. The ideas of gaining personal advantages, success, protection or anything else by practicing rites or rituals, spells, prayers, sacrifices and so forth are characteristic of Left Brain function, NOT Mystical union. (Yes, many meditators and "stupid saints" as well as practitioners of the Black arts HAVE managed to access the gateway by "raping the maiden of the well," but the price is high and very few who do it that way survive long in this world.)

*In short, the Bacchanalian celebration was to directly experience an altered state of consciousness which brought about a unification with the Cosmos and Nature, and even had the potential for transcending Time and Space in a direct, material/experiential manner. In the sensual, physical unification with the Cosmos, we see the the **profound activation of the Right hemisphere of the brain in direct physical experience of the world via the sense perceptions** as distinct from IMAGINING the world according to supposedly authoritative measurement and description.*

*In a bacchic culture, the mutual need and inseparability of the sexes was exemplified by the principles of androgyny and the hermaphrodite, or Apollo and Artemis, the twins. The Androgyne represented the idea that every woman and man has both a male and female aspect and the hermaphrodite represented the idea that each man or woman was merely **half of a functioning unit in terms of polarity, or circuitry** that could somehow be "unified" to accomplish creative functions. The hermaphrodite was a macrocosmic symbol or the male/female **unified Cosmos**, and the androgyne is a microcosmic symbol of the male/female unity that can occur within each individual.*

The goal of bacchic culture and the secret teachings of the Mystical traditions was harmony,

balance, and unity between men and women and between the male and female aspects within each person.

The mystical literature tells us that the feminine principle corresponds to the intuitive, creative, intimate, immediate, unitive, nourishing, sensuous, spontaneous aspects of our consciousness. The masculine principle reflects logic, labeling, theoretical, legal, boundary consciousness, rule-following, mission-oriented, competitive characteristics.

In this categorization, we can easily see that we are NOT referring to biophysical maleness or femaleness, but rather to the left and right modes of consciousness within all peoples.

*So, when it was said that the "female energy consorted with the wrong side" and "lost knowledge and power" thereby, we can now see that it was a "rewiring of the thinking," by giving dominance to the part of the brain that literally inhibits creativity and access to universal energies that can be accessed by anyone. It was by replacing the direct knowledge of the Cosmos via empirical observation, i.e. KNOWLEDGE, with the "Wishful Thinking," conceptual, imaginary mode of a Creator God OUTSIDE of the Cosmos, and thus only accessible via "intercession," that **we lost our connection.***

But, we can't be throwing the baby out with the bathwater here! We have to remember that science is a child of the Right hemisphere, but is reared by the Left hemisphere! In fact, without both aspects in proper balance, very little can be achieved! The King rules the material realm by virtue of his union with the Queen!

The direct, sensual experience of the world, unclouded by preconceptions or anticipation, is precisely what constitutes scientific empiricism and objectivity! It is at the root of the Cassiopaeian motto: Knowledge Protects! But knowledge only protects if it is utilized.

Q: Acquiring knowledge is akin to acquiring energy? Or light? Light energy?

A: Not exactly. That would be like saying that "filling up" at the gas station is akin to acquiring speed.

Q: So, knowledge and light are like the gas for the car, but speed comes from utilization?

A: Yes.

Q: And utilization means...

A: Knowledge application which generates energy, which, in turn, generates light.

We know without a shadow of a doubt that the megalith builders utilized advanced mathematics, geometry and astronomy. Numbers appear to be the language by which we can translate Right brain perception into useful Left Brain action. This is why the mystical traditions are written in mathematical codes!

The original "splitting of the unity into two" is described mathematically as the infinite cosmos contracting infinitely, leaving a void, or zero, and everything else, or One. This contraction or "split" made Divine apperception possible. Using this Divine Principle of creation, Gottfried Leibniz developed binary arithmetic in the 1700's, and this is the basis of all of our computer communications today! Everything in the cosmos can be expressed by two figures, 0 and 1.

Science is not a "fixed body of knowledge," even if many scientists of today wish it to be so. It is a constant observation, experiential interaction, ever-renewing process of discovery, growth and evolution. By its very nature, it is elusive of definition, never static, and impermanent.

That is also the philosophy of the Cassiopaeans. How many times have they said: Learn!

Discover! Open! Up to you!? And because I didn't understand, it drove me crazy. I wanted THE answers! I wanted THE Truth! I wanted the bottom line of all existence right there in my lap with ribbons and bells! But it cannot be given in a concept! I must be EXPERIENCED via KNOWLEDGE.

Another aspect of science that engages our Right hemisphere is art and music. The numerical structure of music is thought to be the direct link between art and science, and is thus a "conductor" for expression of direct experience into the active Left hemisphere. One can experience music directly, without any thinking or imagining or conceptualizing. And, at the same time, one is "experiencing" mathematics! No words can accurately and completely convey what something "sounds like." It is an act of direct perception.

Now, what does all this have to do with sex?

Well, actually, nothing.

But it has everything to do with making love.

You see, sex as SEX, is Left brain. It is desire and goal oriented. It is loaded with anticipation. When one thinks about "having sex," one has an image in the mind's eye of the "end result." Even if it is not a visual image, it is an abstract image or concept of orgasmic repletion. It is a focusing on a physical act without due consideration of the spiritual connections and implications.

Nowadays Sex comes in a variety of "plans" which relate back to specific "conceptual" purposes. There is the plan of technical performance and variety with the purpose of "being a good lover." There is neurotic celibacy or abstinence to "avoid guilt." There is masturbation that occurs either alone or with a partner with the purpose of "relieving tension." There is submission to a partner for "duty." There is just doing it because it has always been done to "maintain the status quo" or "habit." There is keeping up with the modern trends, to avoid "shame." One can have brief, promiscuous affairs out of schizoid fears of intimacy. One can have sex for reproduction. You can even "make love" just to enjoy sex, for intimacy and pleasure for the idea of "love and affection." In all of these, there is an "abstract audience" and "idea" behind the act.

And that is where the full power of the Right brain is short circuited and caused to release its creative potential to a momentary contraction to voidness that is uncontrolled, undirected, and unusable. And after such an act, one is, indeed, in a condition where Frequency Resonances can be used to chemically or physically alter the DNA, or "put out the eyes." Going after sex with in any of the above ways is a raping of the Right brain function. But, we will come back to this further on.

*Now, let's go back for just a bit to our book **The Solarion Legacy**. Mr. Von Ward makes another interesting observation:*

*...Another constraint on the power of mind appears to be the innate mortality of ordinary matter. ...**The power of any level of consciousness less than that which created the universe must operate within inherent constraints. Discovery of the constraints operative in this stellar neighborhood would make it possible to infer the degree of power its beings have for conscious co-creation.** ...Another constraint is the reverse flow of influence of matter on consciousness. ...The conscious being has to continually deal with such material influences on its mind and energy.... [Ibid.]*

And here is where the Cassiopaeans have given an even more suggestive clue to "getting

out of the soup," so to speak:

Q: (L) Well, the situation we find ourselves in... is the only way of getting out of this time loop, so to speak, to move into another density, or is there a loop in the other density as well?

A: No. Yogis can do it. How they control their own physicality.

Controlling physicality. Mystical Sex. Right Brain and Left Brain unity. How does one learn these things without having to resort to activation of the Left brain imagining which we pretty much have figured out only makes it harder. Well, this brings us back to the remarks made by Don Juan to Carlos Castaneda in [***The Active Side of Infinity***](#):

"Don Juan had said that by means of discipline it is possible for anyone to bring the energy body closer to the physical body. Normally, the distance between the two is enormous. Once the energy body is within a certain range, which varies for each of us individually, anyone, through discipline, can forge it into the exact replica of their physical body - that is to say, a three-dimensional, solid being. Hence the sorcerers' idea of the other or the double. By the same token, through the same process of discipline, anyone can forge their three-dimensional, solid, physical body to be a perfect replica of their energy body - that is to say, an ethereal charge of energy invisible to the human eye, as all energy is. [...]

This sounds almost as though don Juan was describing "energy bodies" that relate to the separated hemispheres of the brain. The "unification" of the two sounds like the activation of the Divine androgyne.

Don Juan explained that sorcerers see infant human beings as strange, luminous balls of energy, covered from the top to the bottom with a glowing coat, something like a plastic cover that is adjusted tightly over their cocoon of energy. He said that **that glowing coat of awareness was what the predators consumed, and that when a human being reached adulthood, all that was left of that glowing coat of awareness was a narrow fringe that went from the ground to the top of the toes. That fringe permitted mankind to continue living, but only barely.**

...To his knowledge, man was the only species that had the glowing coat of awareness outside that luminous cocoon. Therefore, **man becomes easy prey for an awareness of a different order, such as the heavy awareness of the predator.**

Is the "heavy awareness of the predator" the "imaginary beliefs of mankind" that are thrust upon us by our "reduced knowledge" state?

He said that this narrow fringe of awareness was **the epicenter of self-reflection, where man is irremediably caught. By playing on our self-reflection, which is the only point of awareness left to us, the predators create flares of awareness that they proceed to consume in a ruthless, predatory fashion.** They give us inane problems that force those flares of awareness to rise, and in this manner they keep us alive in order for them to be fed with the energetic flare of our pseudoconcerns.

All we can do is discipline ourselves to the point where they will not touch us. How can you ask your fellow men to go through those rigors of discipline? They'll laugh and make fun of you, and the more aggressive ones will beat the shit out of you.

And not so much because they don't believe it. **Down in the depths of every human being, there's an ancestral, visceral knowledge about the predators' existence.**

What I'm saying is that what we have against us is not a simple predator. It is very smart, and organized. It follows a methodical system to render us useless. **Man, the magical being that he is destined to be, is no longer magical. He's an average piece of meat. There are no more dreams for man but the dreams of an animal who is being raised to become a piece of meat: trite, conventional, imbecilic.**

The only alternative left for mankind is discipline. Discipline is the only deterrent. But by discipline I don't mean harsh routines. I don't mean waking up every morning at five-thirty and throwing cold water on yourself until you're blue. **Sorcerers understand discipline as the capacity to face with serenity odds that are not included in our expectations. For them, discipline is an art: the art of facing infinity without flinching, not because they are strong and tough but because they are filled with awe.**

Sorcerers say that **discipline makes the glowing coat of awareness unpalatable to the flyer.** The result is that the predators become bewildered. An inedible glowing coat of awareness is not part of their cognition, I suppose. After being bewildered, they don't have any recourse other than refraining from continuing their nefarious task.

If the predators don't eat our glowing coat of awareness for a while, it'll keep on growing. Simplifying this matter to the extreme, I can say that sorcerers, by means of their discipline, push the predators away long enough to allow their glowing coat of awareness to grow beyond the level of the toes. Once it goes beyond the level of the toes, it grows back to its natural size. The sorcerers of ancient Mexico used to say that the glowing coat of awareness is like a tree. If it is not pruned, it grows to its natural size and volume. **As awareness reaches levels higher than the toes, tremendous maneuvers of perception become a matter of course.**

The grand trick of those sorcerers of ancient times was to burden the flyers mind with discipline. They found out that if they taxed the flyers' mind with inner silence, the foreign installation would flee, giving to any one of the practitioners involved in this maneuver the total certainty of the mind's foreign origin. **The foreign installation comes back, I assure you, but not as strong, and a process begins in which the fleeing of the flyers' mind becomes routine, until one day it flees permanently. A sad day indeed! That's the day when you have to rely on your own devices, which are nearly zero. There's no one to tell you what to do. There's no mind of foreign origin to dictate the imbecilities you're accustomed to. This is the toughest day in a sorcerer's life, for the real mind that belongs to us, the sum total of our experience, after a lifetime of domination has been rendered shy, insecure, and shifty. Personally, I would say that the real battle of sorcerers begins at that moment. The rest is merely preparation.**

Discipline taxes the foreign mind no end. So, through their discipline, sorcerers vanquish the foreign installation. The flyers' mind flees forever when a sorcerer succeeds in grabbing on to the vibrating force that holds us together as a conglomerate of energy fields. If a sorcerer maintains that pressure long enough, the flyers' mind flees in defeat.

When one is torn by internal struggle, it is because down in the depths **one knows that one is incapable of refusing the agreement that an indispensable part of the self, the glowing coat of awareness, is going to serve as an incomprehensible source of nourishment to incomprehensible entities. And, another part of one will stand against this situation with all its might.**

The sorcerers' revolution is that they refuse to honor agreements in which they did not participate. Nobody ever asked me if I would consent to be eaten by beings of a different kind of awareness. My parents just brought me into this world to be food, like themselves, and that's the end of the story. [[Castaneda](#), 1999]

The Cassiopaeans say that it is AWARENESS that protects. But, awareness is only possible with knowledge of the TRUTH of our reality. I am not talking about "your reality" as opposed to "my reality, or "your illusion" as opposed to "my illusion" or any such thing. It is that sort of nonsense that is referred to by don Juan as "the epicenter of self-reflection, where man is irremediably caught." Most of the propagation of the "you create your own reality" ideas amount to the Predator "playing on our self-reflection, which is the only point of awareness left to us." If YOUR reality is significantly different from mine, then one or both of us is not seeing the OBJECTIVE reality. The TRUTH.

What is the "objective reality?"

Well, we cannot know without a full field of awareness. And we cannot have a full field of awareness without bringing to a halt the process of our awareness being devoured. And we cannot bring this to an end without knowledge. And we cannot have knowledge without discipline. With discipline, knowledge and awareness, we become UNPALATABLE to the Predator. The Cassiopaeans have said it this way:

Q: (A) There are those who are happy in the STS mode; and there are those who are trying to get out of the STS mode...

A: STO candidate.

Q: (A) These STO candidates cannot just simply BE, even theoretically, because then, STS would eat them.

A: No.

Q: Why not?

A: STS does not eat according to protocol. STS "eats" whatever it wants to, if it is able.

Q: That's what we said. If you are STO in an STS world, you are basically defenseless and they eat you.

A: No.

Q: Why? What makes STO unavailable or 'inedible?'

A: Frequency resonance not in sync.

Don Juan said that **discipline makes the glowing coat of awareness unpalatable to the flyer.** The result is that the predators become bewildered. An inedible glowing coat of awareness is not part of their cognition... And that is precisely what the Cassiopaeans have said when they termed it not being "in sync." They echoed Don Juan's remark about "grabbing onto the vibrating force that holds us together," i.e. Frequency Resonance.

The end result is, via knowledge we can learn to use discipline which then enables us to "grow back" the awareness. Don Juan said:

Simplifying this matter to the extreme, I can say that sorcerers, by means of their discipline, push the predators away long enough to allow their glowing coat of

awareness to grow beyond the level of the toes. Once it goes beyond the level of the toes, it grows back to its natural size. ... **As awareness reaches levels higher than the toes, tremendous maneuvers of perception become a matter of course.** [[Castaneda](#), 1999]

And it seems that it is here, at this higher level of awareness, that one is able to have some ability to "create" their own reality. Naturally, everyone who has been hypnotized to believe they are a "Magician," will think that "that's me, Baby! I'm there already!" And, it may be true. But we do have a clue as to what is entailed when one has achieved higher awareness:

Sorcerers understand discipline as the capacity to **face with serenity odds that are not included in our expectations.** For them, discipline is an art: **the art of facing infinity without flinching, not because they are strong and tough but because they are filled with awe.**

"Facing odds that are not included in our expectations" and, "facing infinity without flinching ...filled with awe." That suggests some stupendous realizations that might cause a weak-willed person to want very desperately to "take the Red Pill" as it was allegorized in the movie, *The Matrix*.

A concrete example of the many contexts in which the Predator plays on our "epicenter of self-reflection" is exemplified in the Nexus Seven *Top Secret/Demon* document which says at the end:

Mommy Goddess and Daddy God are coming into direct contact with us in a new radical fashion - not as physical ET's like the government or evil ET's would have us believe, but as personalized loving, forgiving and powerful spiritual energies and entities from beyond this physical universe. They are returning, big time, in non-physical terms, to re-connect and co-create with their original soul substance in this universe, located in, guess what - human hearts.

This Human-Spiritual heart reconnection is feared by the 'fallen' Luciferians mindsets - their game is up. Because once the true reconnection happens, it makes individual human beings hundreds of times more powerful than our high yield hydrogen bombs, in terms of potential spiritual influence. Remember the power of our historical Messiahs? They did not show what they were really capable of, despite the wonders they did demonstrate. And remember how all Messiahs claimed that any human was capable of the same as they?

It was all only ever about growing love in the human heart. It was about growing the capacity for caring and intimacy, the uncorruptible means for humanity not falling this time for well laid traps. The alien-human alliance engineered fail-safe awareness traps on the human evolutionary experiment. And they work.

The ET's just hope we humans as a whole species learn our lessons before we get so much power. Since most of us wouldn't trust anyone we know with too much power, and treat other species on our planet like chattel without feelings, that ought to help explain to you why ET's have us under a form of embargo and quarantine.

The idea presented above makes it seem that "love" or "emotions" are the answer rather than direct knowledge of the Cosmos. We are told repeatedly that "you are God!" and "Mommy Goddess and Daddy God are coming ...to re-connect and co-create with their original soul substance... located in... human hearts." and "This Human-Spiritual heart

reconnection is feared by the 'fallen' Luciferians... Because once the true reconnection happens, it makes individual human beings hundreds of times more powerful than our high yield hydrogen bombs, in terms of potential spiritual influence." and "remember how all Messiahs claimed that any human was capable of the same as they?" and on and on. Do we not see a similar pattern here? "You could have this! You could DO this!" And the focus is placed on EMOTION that is stimulated by an IDEA or a CONCEPT, not direct Knowledge via observation and experience. By propagating these twisted lie sandwiches which DO include partial truths, and getting people worked up to DO things they have no understanding about, "the predators create flares of awareness that they proceed to consume in a ruthless, predatory fashion."

You see, the thing that they so cleverly leave out of the equation is that, if one would become "like God," one must "**know** like God." Or, to put it the other way: if one would know God, one must become like God." And that means that one must connect the hemispheres of the brain, NOT the emotions. Yes, it is true that emotions are "observed" by the Right brain, but they are created by the Left brain through THOUGHT - IMAGINATION.

The [Corpus Hermeticum](#) (XI) says:

If then you do not make yourself equal to God, you cannot apprehend God; for like is known by like.

To realize this state of being requires a radical transformation of consciousness and perception, **a change in the way in which we know and perceive**, "for all things which the eye can see are mere phantoms and unsubstantial outlines; but the things which the eye cannot see are the realities..." [Ibid.]

Now, of course, there are those who claim that to "know God," and to become "Godlike," one must access the "blissful states" of "Godlike Love." So they work all their lives to achieve this emotional "love/ecstasy/bliss" of God **using an image or a concept**. They have missed the key that becoming Godlike consists in observing and experiencing the Cosmos directly, which results in knowledge. Knowledge leads to awareness of what is "out there." Awareness of what is "out there" gives one the ability to think in the Left brain in concord with what the Right brain observes which results in concord between the two. This "merging" of the two halves of the brain, observation and thinking/formulating, is the thing that can discipline emotions so that there is no negative expression that can "feed" the predator.

Q: (T) Who talks to me when I am having conversations with myself in my head?

A: You.

Q: Am I talking to other beings?

A: Have.

Q: (T) Can you tell me who they are?

A: Lizards.

Q: (T) Why are they talking to me?

A: Trying to convert you. Remember, Terry, your chronic depression represents a "battle" zone.

Q: (T) I no longer am depressed and they are talking to me more.

A: Watch out!

Q: (T) Can I turn them off?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Who is "Sing."

A: Leader of forces assigned to influence you.

Q: (T) Forces, as in many are assigned to me personally?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) How many are in this force?

A: Seven.

Q: (T) Do they do this because of the implants that are in me?

A: All part of process.

Q: (T) These implants are what they use to control my emotions and amplify them so that they can feed off of them?

A: Not control, influence.

Q: (T) No, not to control; influence. But when, say, I get angry, then I'm angry for a short time but then I'm angry for a long time because they have used this technology to amplify and extend this; is this what they do?

A: Yes. Knowledge protects, ignorance endangers.

Q: (T) Can I feed back through their equipment what I choose?

A: Not necessary.

Q: (T) In other words, if I get angry and realize that I am being more angry than I should be, and I change that to something positive, and feed that back to them while they have their amplifiers wide open, will that affect them? Sour their milk, so to speak?

A: Now you are "fighting fire with fire."

Q: (T) Well, is that something that we are supposed to be doing?

A: Open. But what does phrase imply?

Q: (L) What they are saying is, I think, when you feel yourself getting angry, the only way to stop the whole thing is to stop being angry and be happy or at peace. When you are happy and at peace there is not in you the desire to send anything back.

A: Bingo.

Q: (T) What I am getting at is, is it possible to do that, to change the emotional state to something more positive than what they are expecting and feed that back to them. Is that a possibility?

A: Why? How effective is a light socket without a plug in it? How effective is a motor that is never turned on? Implants are ineffective if not used.

Q: (J) The power source has to be on for the implant to work for them to get the juice and the power is negative thoughts and emotions. (T) But I am still a 3rd density being. I have all the emotions of a 3rd density being, the whole gamut, and that is part of what makes me a 3rd density being. Therefore I can't turn one emotion off without upsetting the balance of the other emotions, emotions are almost an analogy to the light and the dark.

A: No. If you **choose**, you may have only positive emotions.

Q: (T) Now, if I have only positive emotions, which is a nice thing to have and I'd like to have that, what does that do to the sensor equipment of the Lizzies?

A: Cancels them.

Q: (T) So they are tuned to negative frequencies?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Having positive feelings cuts off the implants. If I cut off the sensors by having positive feelings, what will the Lizards do?

A: Go elsewhere.

Q: (L) Be aware, though, that when you first start turning this off that they may increase their efforts for a period and then finally they realize that you are really in charge here and then they go away?

A: Exactly.

Q: (L) So, when you first get a clue and you start getting a grip on your emotions and dealing with everything that happens to you with acceptance and knowledge that all is a manifestation of your own creation and for your ultimate good, for a

period of time they may try ten times harder to get you back as a food source, but then once they realize they can't, then they do finally let loose?

A: You and Frank are experiencing this right now.

Q: (L) This is true. (F) We have both been under massive attack. Just doing this work has been a struggle to keep at it with everything coming from every direction.

(L) The hardest has been to stay in a frame of mind to do it.

Q: (T) Is the attack I have been under the past few months the first assault?

A: Yes. Only first assault.

Q: (T) So, the more positive I become, the more they are going to continue trying, and I am assuming that because you said I have seven beings of some kind assigned to me, that they find something interesting in me that they want to keep?

A: Close.

Q: (T) Should it make me happy that they think I am important enough to have seven beings assigned to me personally? Should I take that as a complement?

A: No.

Q: (J) Is Terry's level of negativity what makes him attractive to them? His capability for strong negativity?

A: Vice versa.

Q: (J) Please explain. What makes him attractive to them?

A: Not attractive, a threat.

Q: (L) I think there are a lot of people they start working on very early in life because they do like a scan and determine that a person has potential for great light so they start working on them when they are young and defenseless to try and take them out of the game, so to speak. (F) Not only great good, but also potential for knowledge. (L) Is this the case here?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) It isn't your potential for negativity, it is your potential for good. (F) Right. If you look around you you will see the mainstream of society, and they just seem to move through life and enjoy wallowing in materiality, these people don't seem to suffer as much. (L) There seems to be two classes of people the Lizzies like to go after, extremely weak ones and those they haul off and eat or experiment on; and those who have potential strength and positivity. (F) The people they don't attack are those who they already have and they don't have to work on them. If you have the potential to rise above the service to self orientation, then you are a threat. (T) Okay. Where were we. Just by being positive will shut off the Lizzies desire to mess with me?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) That's all there is to it? But the implants will still be there?

A: So what?

Q: (T) Do the implants do anything besides transmit the frequency?

A: No.

Q: (T) And, as long as I am being negative it is transmitting and they can track me that way?

A: Close.

Q: (T) If I shut them off by being positive, they can't track me any longer?

A: Can track but not influence.

Q: (T) I am not buying into the victim line. (L) The major point here is that knowledge breeds awareness which gives you the ability to detect it when they try to influence you in very subtle ways so that you can begin to control your mind and resist early on and that is the key.

A: Close enough.

Q: (L) And you have to be disciplined and persist with positive thoughts and feelings sometimes in the face of incredible adversity. No one said it was going to be easy,

but it is worth it.

The Cassiopaeans have said that what we are here to do, what we must "be about" in terms of preparation to graduate to the next level, the level of true self-creation, is to learn the lessons of this density. This is related to the idea of being able to correctly discern what is in the reality and how it is working and if it is part of the "control process." Awareness can help a person avoid situations that will lead to pain and suffering and negative feelings. And awareness of the reality behind events that would ordinarily be perceived as either frightening or painful can greatly facilitate the maintenance of positivity.

A: You see, my dear, when you arrive at 4th density, then you will see.

Q: (L) Well, how in the heck am I supposed to get there if I can't "get it?"

A: Who says you have to "get it" before you get there?

Q: (L) Well, that leads back to: what is the wave going to do to expand this awareness? Because, if the wave is what "gets you there," what makes this so?

A: No. It is like this: After you have completed all your lessons in "third grade," where do you go?

Q: (L) So, it is a question of...

A: Answer, please.

Q: (L) You go to fourth grade.

A: Okay, now, do you have to already be in 4th grade in order to be allowed to go there? Answer.

Q: (L) No. But you have to know all the 3rd density things...

A: Yes. More apropos: **you have to have learned all of the lessons.**

Q: (L) What kind of lessons are we talking about here?

A: **Karmic and simple understandings.**

Q: (L) What are the key elements of these understandings, and are they fairly universal?

A: **They are universal.**

Q: (L) What are they?

A: We cannot tell you that.

Q: (L) **Do they have to do with discovering the MEANINGS of the symbology of 3rd density existence, seeing behind the veil... and reacting to things according to choice? Giving each thing or person or event its due?**

A: Okay. But you cannot force the issue. When you have learned, you have learned!

Q: (L) I just want to make sure that I am doing the most I can do. I don't want to have to come back to 3rd density. If I can accelerate things a little...

A: You cannot, so just enjoy the ride. Learning is fun!

Notice that I specifically stated the possible answer: "Discovering the meanings of the symbology of 3rd density existence and reacting to things according to choice; giving each thing its due" and the Cassiopaeans responded "But you cannot force the issue. When you have learned, you have learned!"

So, I am not going to force the issue on anyone! Everyone who reads these pages is free to accept or reject any or all of what is said here.

Our Nexus Seven guys complain:

We need a language of hyper-dimensional symbols that codify human relationship with nature. Symbols and ritual that codify the elements and forces of nature, codify the life processes of nature, from the little insects all the way up to the supposedly angelic and demonic ET's. Without this language there is no means for intelligent contact to have a basis for occurring. And it could be that some symbols from history

have their basis in being received alien communications.

I would like to point out that we DO have such a language. It is called "Nature." Nature is going to teach us quite a bit. The more one contemplates Nature, the more awe one must feel regarding the creation. The problem is, for some people, the more they learn, the more miserable they are. The person who learns, for the first time, that the cat toys and tortures the mouse before killing and eating it, is stunned that such cruelty exists in Nature. It is seen as "evil." Such people then seek to construct imaginary worlds of spirit where no cat ever tortures the mouse before eating it. They quote the scripture where it says "The lion lies down with the lamb," assuming that they will all eat grass, I suppose. Well, what about the grass? Isn't it alive also? So, in creating such fantasies, they cheat themselves of the truth about the Natural world which is the organ of Prime Creator's expression.

This distortion grows and extends to all that they learn and consider. When they discover something that is "not nice," or "of the darkness," or "negative," they recoil in fear and horror. What's more, they immediately begin to plan how to "fix it," because, obviously, in their minds, such a reality is "broken."

The plain fact is, the evil which we "read into" the world and all the imperfections which we believe we have discovered, are simply a result of the limits of our understanding. The narrower the point of view from which we look upon, view or observe things, the more evil and the more imperfections we see.

There are many who have written to me about the "fear based" information on these pages. They assume, automatically, that because we talk about reality in pretty plain terms, including all aspects of it, that I must be sitting here at my desk, quaking and quivering in terror with every word I type. Nothing could be further from the truth. I have to state right here and now that I have NEVER been in a state of fear once I have learned the true nature of what energies are behind the manifestations of our world. For all the many years that I studied evil and darkness in an attempt to reconcile its existence to the idea of a perfect, loving God, it was the perception of the darkness as an "error" or "mistake" or "flaw" that made me afraid. What is more terrifying than to think that your soul and life can be subject to either an accident or tricks of temptation? What is more terrifying than to think that an accident or error can exist ontologically in the universe that is supposed to be God's "creation?" The only conclusions I could ever come to with that thinking was that mankind was either a sick joke or a plaything of god - and neither of those ideas is conducive to love and faith!

As I gained more and more knowledge about the world, my point of view broadened. And, as my perspective expanded, the more the evils disappeared! Now, don't get me wrong. When I say they "disappeared," that does NOT mean that they went away or were transformed. Not at all. I just stopped seeing them as "evil." Not only that, I began to see the incredible humor in the situation. When I become aware of a Reptoid "maneuver" in my life, I almost laugh with glee at the challenge of a worthy opponent!

No indeed. I still can see demons in the world and at work; I still see the creeping darkness shadowing the souls of mankind, blotting out their access to their creative potential. I still see war and genocide and famine and plague as part of our reality. Not only that, I see these things as part of the reality that are NOT going to change into something that we call "good" by the powers of concentrated love and light. It is NOT a good idea to "send them love and light" because they don't WANT it. But that doesn't mean that I don't LOVE them! Semantics? No. Subtle but important distinction? Yes.

And, even though, for convention, I use terms such as "dark and light," and "good and evil"

and "positive and negative," in order to talk about things in a practical way, I no longer see these things as an "essential error" or that which "must be done away with" or "transformed" in order for mankind to grow and ascend out of this "vale of tears." The fact is, most of mankind is not done with the lessons in this school and to try to change it for those who aren't finished with the lessons would be to violate their free will, not to mention their whole cosmic plan and purpose!

What I see now is that all of these things exist, the light and the dark, the good and the evil, the positive and the negative, the STS and STO beings, as part of the superb framework of the infinite Prime Source.

What is more, I see the REASON for it to be this way, above and beyond just the simple "choice" of mankind to "experience learning at a faster rate." That issue is not relative to our particular Group Soul only; there are infinite other souls and Group Souls and beings in the Cosmos who partake of the same conditions as we do, at different levels. There is far more to this state than that.

In one sense, you could say that it is a vast and glorious self-regulating organism that IS One; but it is One IN Manyness. It is only when we perceive this actual Unity as ALREADY EXISTING, and not as something that one has to imagine or pretend will come into being, (which means excluding all that one finds "unpleasant" or not of "love and light"), will the literal fact of this state manifest in one's life.

But, I am getting ahead of myself here. Let's look at Nature in some interesting contexts and discover our Beloved in all the many moods and faces that will be shown to us.

[Chapter 26](#)

Chapter XXVI

A walk in Nature among the Names of God where we have an Interview with the Vampire and discover a Cosmic Egg

At this point, I want to share with you the fact that, like many of you who write to me, coming to understand the "whys and wherefores" has been a "process" that has had its moments of extreme frustration and rebellion against what IS. Even if our observations of reality are constantly telling us things that are Truth, we all tend to want to stay "asleep" and "dreaming" in the "Matrix illusion." In the following excerpt, I only wish I could reproduce in writing the frustration and puzzlement in my voice. The words that are placed in caps were practically shouted:

Q: (L) I AM in a little bit of a quandary here because, here we are talking to you guys who are supposed to be 'us' in the future; here we are in this period of time on this planet, where things are in a very strange state; there is some kind of huge transition going on, and I am just wondering what is the whole point? Why are we talking to you? What's the point?

A: It is the lesson. Do you not understand still? The lesson, the lessons, that is all there is. They are all immeasurably valuable.

Q: (L) Okay, we are having these lessons. You have told us what is going on. We see it going on around us. I am convinced that what you have said is so from a LOT of

other evidence as well as the research of others who have come to the same conclusion and, DAMN IT, IT'S UGLY! DO YOU UNDERSTAND ME?! IT'S UGLY!

A: That is your perspective.

Q: (L) Well, as C__ said on the phone the other day, what are we supposed to awaken to? Are we supposed to just awaken to the fact that we can SEE all this stuff going on?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, once we wake up and SEE it, why can't we just check out at that point? If you know what the script is, you don't have to watch the movie!

A: But then you miss out on the experience.

Q: (L) So, we are all here to experience being munched and crunched...

A: No.

Q: (L) Imprisoned, controlled, being treated like rats in a cage in a laboratory...

A: Ecstasy, remember?

Q: (L) Ecstasy?! WELL SWELL! We can just ALL be BURNED AT THE STAKE! I understand that is QUITE an ECSTATIC experience! I'm sure William Wallace felt perfectly ecstatic when they castrated him and removed his bowels and burned them in a brazier in front of his face!

A: Not so long ago, your face smashed upon the pavement...

This is an allusion to my "immediate past life" in Germany where I jumped to my death after the Nazis took my Jewish husband and children away to a camp.

Q: (L) Was that an ecstatic experience?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, when you say 'ecstatic' you could just be talking about jumping out a window and croaking?! You gotta understand here! The perspective here on 3rd density! You don't have faces to smash on pavements!

A: Neither will/do you/us.

Q: (A) You say knowledge protects. It protects against WHAT?

A: Many things. One example: **post transformational trauma and confusion.**

Q: (L) So, knowledge is going to protect us against post transformational trauma and confusion. You are implying that this transition to 4th density is going to be traumatic and confusing. Do you mean transformation from 3rd to 4th density, or 3rd to 5th density, i.e. death?

A: Both.

Q: (L) So, if one does not have the shock and trauma and the confusion and so forth, one is then able to function better?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, you said "both." That implies that persons can transition directly from 3rd to 4th density without dying. Is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) How does that feel? How is that experience...

A: Alice through the looking glass.

Q: (A) Okay, you say that knowledge is supposed to protect from trauma and confusion. On the other hand, all is lessons, so trauma is a lesson. Why are we supposed to work to avoid a lesson?

A: You are correct, it is a lesson, but **if you have foreknowledge, you are learning that lesson early, and in a different way.**

Q: (L) So, if you learn the lesson in a different way, does that mitigate the need or the way or the process of the way of learning at the time of transition?

A: Yes. Smoother.

My beloved grandmother always said to me "a wise man learns from his mistakes; a genius learns from the mistakes of others." (I wonder if there is a special school that grandmothers attend to learn all these clever sayings?) But her point is exactly what we are dealing with here. We need to learn not only from the mistakes of others, but from our own mistakes, and from applying our greatest assets, our minds, to the matter. If all there is is lessons, then it seems only logical to think that we can infer some principles from the world around us, from our studies, and from DIRECT OBSERVATION.

Many "occult" teachings state that one can learn all the "secrets" of creation by studying nature. The alchemists say that the truth is "hid in plain sight." As I quoted in the last section, the Nexus Seven guys think that we need "a language of hyper-dimensional symbols that codify human relationship with nature. Symbols and ritual that codify the elements and forces of nature, codify the life processes of nature, from the little insects all the way up to the supposedly angelic and demonic ET's." And I respond that we already have it. It is Nature itself.

The only problem is, you cannot obtain knowledge and understanding of Nature by simply reading about it or wandering around in the garden. You have to THINK.

Cassiopaeans: You see when you speed too quickly in the process of learning and gathering knowledge, it is like skipping down the road without pausing to reflect on the ground beneath you. One misses the gold coins and the gemstones contained within the cracks in the road.

We cannot "rush" the process. Nature's greatest secrets are always close to us. In Nature, God is made manifest in all his many faces. Nature is the organ which proclaims the creator. It is important to learn everything you can about the physical world before you begin to investigate the spirit world because "there are innumerable realms in the unseen world, some of them far more dangerous than the worst jungles of the visible world." [Chittick]
Once you have learned about the physical world, many things about the spiritual world which have been inexplicable will then be understood.

Cassiopaeans: All there is is lessons. This is one infinite school. There is no other reason for anything to exist. Even inanimate matter learns it is all an "Illusion." Each individual possesses all of creation within their minds. Now, contemplate for a moment. Each soul is all powerful and can create or destroy all existence if [they] know how. You and us and all others are interconnected by our mutual possession of all there is. You may create alternative universes if you wish and dwell within. You are all a duplicate of the universe within which you dwell. Your mind represents all that exists. It is "fun" to see how much you can access.

Q: (L) It's fun for who to see how much we can access?

A: All. Challenges are fun. Where do you think the limit of your mind is?

Q: (L) Where?

A: We asked you.

Q: (L) Well, I guess there is no limit.

A: If there is no limit, then what is the difference between your own mind and everything else?

Q: (L) Well, I guess there is no difference if all is ultimately one.

A: Right. And when two things each have absolutely no limits, they are precisely the same thing.

Now, notice that the Cassiopaeans have said that "it is FUN to see how much you can access." And what we are supposed to be accessing is universal creative powers that exist WITHIN our own minds - the zero point energy as suggested by David Bohm. But that coy

little remark about "fun" also tells us something very important! It tells us that there are "constraints" in place to make the "game" more interesting.

The very idea that the whole of Creation is a "game" or a "challenge" that God has set up for him/herself is totally repugnant to some people. And, admittedly, when any one of us is in the midst of many of the various "challenges," it is hard to see the humor. Does the mouse see the humor of God when the cat toys with it before eating it? Is it a monstrous blasphemy to reduce the sufferings of mankind throughout millennia to a cosmic round of hide and seek? The following will certainly illustrate my point:

Q: (L) What is the meaning of the number 666 in the book of Revelation?

A: Visa.

Q: (L) You mean as in credit card?

A: Yes. Isn't just credit also debit.

Q: (L) Are credit cards the work of what 666 represents?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Should we get rid of all credit cards?

A: Up to you. How are you going to do this? World will soon have nothing but credit and debit have you not heard of this new visa debit cards this is the future of money as controlled by the world banking system i.e. the Brotherhood i.e. Lizards i.e. antichrist.

Q: (L) If I don't have a credit card then I don't have to belong to this system?

A: No. You will have no choices: belong or starve.

Q: (L) What happened to free will?

A: Brotherhood AKA Lizards AKA antichrist has interfered with free will for 309000 years. They are getting desperate as we near the change.

Q: (V) It has always been my nature to rebel against that which I did not feel was good for me. Is rebellion against this system possible?

A: If you are willing to leave the body.

Q: (L) Leave the body as in death, croak, kick the bucket?

A: Yes. **Changes will follow turmoil be patient.**

Q: (L) We would like to move into the country. Will it be possible to get along without this credit/debit card leading that kind of life?

A: No.

Q: (L) Are they going to have the kind of capability of controlling everything and everybody no matter where they are?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Even if we moved to Guyana and built a log hut in the rain forest and didn't bother anybody, we'd still get sucked into this thing?

A: Laura you will feel the effect of the Lizard beings desperate push for total control no matter where you go.

Q: (L) That is inexpressibly depressing. Do you understand?

A: Why? **Change will follow.** Refer to Literature *Bringers of the Dawn*.

Challenge will be ecstasy if viewed with proper perspective which is not, we repeat: not of third level reality, understand?

Q: (L) In the reference cited, Joan of Arc is described as feeling ecstatic while burning at the stake. Is that what you mean?

A: Sort of, but you need not burn at the stake.

Q: (L) That's small comfort. There's other ways to die.

A: We are not speaking of death, Laura. **If you listen to those who are firmly rooted in 3rd level this is when you run the risk of slipping in your knowledge learned no matter how good the intentions.**

Q: (L) What do you mean "Challenge will be ecstasy"? What sort of challenge?

A: Living through the turmoil ahead.

Q: (L) Several books I have read have advised moving to rural areas and forming groups and storing food etc...

A: Disinformation. Get rid of this once and for all. That is 3rd level garbage.

Q: (L) We feel pretty helpless at the mercy of beings who can come in and feed off of us at will. Do we have someone on our side, pulling for our team, throwing us energy or something?

A: Who do you think you have been communicating with?

Q: (L) Are you going to be able to assist us through this turmoil?

A: Yes. All you have to do is ask.

Q: (L) Will we go through any periods when we may be cut off from help?

A: You are never ever cut off.

Q: (L) Oh, I don't want to suffer!

A: You need not suffer. Stop thinking 3rd level.

Q: (L) I don't want anybody I love to suffer either. I don't want any pain. I've suffered enough!

A: You are stuck at 3rd level tonight.

I guess you can tell that I was feeling pretty desperate with all of this. So desperate, in fact, that I didn't really pay attention to the important things. Notice a couple of keys above: "**Change will follow**," and the "challenge" of "living through" the "turmoil" will be "ecstasy."

As human beings, it seems that an essential part of our nature is to feel that there is more to life than the immediately apparent material world. We don't like to think that our lives are a "game of chance" played by the gods. Yet, we can observe that the heartless randomness of the world is at odds with the religious views of a loving, caring God.

It seems, upon observation, that the only constant factor of the physical universe is change. As the Sufis say, "Every day God is upon some different task." However, we can also observe that change operates in a sequential and progressive manner manifested as patterns recognizable to human consciousness. These patterns take shape as the forms inherent in the nature of the instant of time when they are observed. They are manifestations of the present state of cosmic being and have much to tell us of the nature and potential development of that state. Even those things that seem to be random, according to chaos theory, conform to certain mathematical principles of randomness. We also have synchronicity which tells us that all things are, in some way, linked to each other.

The eighteenth century Icelandic mystic, Jon Jonsson said "God plays at **Forkjaering** with man in this world." Forkjaering is a dice game. Later, Albert Einstein said "God does NOT play dice" with the universe. I think the truth is somewhere in between. We ARE pawns in a game, only the players are, in some sense, ourselves. And we are pawns so long as we don't know the rules of the game. Once we have served our apprenticeship as playing pieces, we then are able to take our place with the players.

The important thing is that we have to gain a perspective on our existence that is NOT 3rd density in order to fully "enter into" third density with the "proper perspective!" This is reflected in the saying of Jesus that we are to be "of the world, but not IN it." The Cassiopaeans have reiterated this point by saying:

Cassiopaeans: You would not exist if someone didn't "dream you up."

Q: (L) Who dreamed me up?

A: You literally are the "figments" of someone's imagination, and nothing more!!! Remember, "God" is really all existence in creation, in other words, all

consciousness. This is because all existence in creation is consciousness, and vice versa.

Q: (L) Then what is the explanation for the "manyness" that we perceive?

A: Perception of 3rd density.

Q: (L) The problem is accessing it, stripping away the veils.

A: **That is the fun part.**

Well, ha ha HA! Aren't we having FUN?! It reminds me of a passage from the book of **Romans** that used to just make me foam at the mouth!

What shall we conclude then? Is there injustice upon God's part? Certainly not! ...It is not a question of human will and human effort, but of God's mercy. ...So then he has mercy on whomever He wills (chooses) and He hardens - makes stubborn and unyielding the heart of - whomever He wills. You will say to me, Why then does He still find fault and blame us? For who can resist and withstand His will? But who are you, a mere man, to criticize and contradict and answer back to God? Will what is formed say to him that formed it, Why have you made me thus? Has the potter not right over the clay, to make out of the same mass one vessel for beauty and distinction and honorable use, and another for menial or ignoble and dishonorable use? [Romans 9: 14-21, exc., **Amplified**, Zondervan]

Of course, at this point, Paul diverts off into his "Wrathful theology" and starts ranting about Divine judgment and doom. But, what he was saying above is, actually, quite similar to the mystery teachings that were prevalent at the time, and which were preserved and expanded in the Gnostic and Sufi paths. And, it is in these teachings that we will find the "rest of the story."

But, getting back to the Bible for just a moment: in my reading of years past, I came across several passages that really struck me as curious, considering their "origins." The first is, of course, one that I quote frequently from the Book of Romans in the New Testament. It is generally attributed to Paul, and actually has been computer analyzed and the result of this analysis was that whoever wrote the book of Romans, also wrote the two epistles to the Corinthians as well as the epistle to the Galatians. Internal evidence from these documents indicates that they were written before 70 A.D., probably close to 60 or even 40 A.D. That is to say, they were written BEFORE the Gospels.

These epistles make no allusions to Jesus as a historical figure as depicted in the Gospels. They say absolutely nothing about the parents of Jesus, the virgin birth, a time or place of earthly existence, a trial before the Romans, an execution in Jerusalem, or any of the main characters of the "Jesus story," with the exception of Peter who is referred to as a hypocrite by Paul. If there had been a real incident such as the denial of Jesus by Peter, it is fairly certain that Paul would have brought it up and used it in his "flame war" against "the Rock of the Church." When Paul DOES refer to Jesus' death, he says repeatedly that he was "crucified" or "delivered up" but NEVER that he was killed! And, we know from many ancient sources that to be "crucified" meant an initiatory event rather than being nailed to a wooden cross and dying in a physical sense.

When Christianity originated, Jewish writings included a considerable body of "wisdom" literature that had been, to a great extent, "borrowed" from more ancient sources with whom the Jews had come in contact throughout their period of formation as a national entity. A lot of this literature derived from Egyptian and Babylonian sources. Very often, this material was modified or "interpreted" to suit the Hebrew perspective, and was often ascribed to their god, Jehovah or Yahweh in terms of source, even though more contemporary research clearly shows it to have been more or less plagiarized. Thus, within

the pages of the Bible, there are many passages in which this ancient "Wisdom literature" makes itself known.

It is also now generally thought that the Bible itself was pretty much "written" during the Babylonian captivity by the Scribe, Ezra. [See **Who Wrote the Bible**, Richard Elliot Friedman, 1987 for a fascinating analysis.]

The interesting thing is that, even though it much of the Wisdom Literature was borrowed and redacted, it often appears to have been included with very little modification. Apparently, those who were engaged in assembling the Bible either did not understand the material fully, or they were unable to change it completely because it was so generally known at large. So it happens that, in some passages, wisdom is not merely abstract, but **personified as a supernatural being created by God before he created heaven or earth**. Very often, Wisdom or Knowledge figured as "a breath of the power of God." It is written that "SHE is the sustainer and governor of the universe who sits by the throne of God," (**Wisdom of Solomon**, 8:1; 9:4) and "SHE comes to dwell among men and bestow her gifts on them," but most of them reject her. Hmmm... the "Mother Stone" that is rejected as the corner of the foundation?

Paul, as an educated Jew, was strongly influenced by the wisdom traditions. Paul's Jesus, like SHE/Wisdom, assists God in the creation of all things (1Cor. 8:6) If we do not begin with the assumption that Jesus was a historical person AS DEPICTED in the Gospels, **there is little in the writings of Paul to suggest that he was**. And there is a great deal to suggest that a different explanation for the expression "Christ Crucified" must be considered. But going in that direction now will lead us too far afield from our purpose here.

The point is, in Paul's day, the Wisdom literature DID exist, and he seemed to be in the habit of musing on it and extracting meanings from it to serve his own ends.

With this in mind, let's have a look at something else Paul said:

For that which is known about God is evident to them and made plain in their inner consciousness, because God has shown it to them. For ever since the creation of the world His invisible nature and attributes, that is **His eternal power and divinity have been made intelligible and clearly discernible in and through the things that have been made - His handiworks...** [Romans 1:19,20, **Amplified**, Zondervan]

This remark is so similar to the following that one cannot help but think that they are obtained from the same ancient "source."

Each creature is a word (**kalima**) of God. "Though all the trees in the earth were pens, and the sea - seven seas after it to replenish it - were ink, yet would the words of God not be spent." [**Koran**, 31:27]

There is nothing in existence save God, His names, and His acts. [Ibn al-'Arabi, **Futuhah**]

As noted, there is much of the Wisdom Literature preserved in the Old Testament even if it is interspersed with plagiarized myths, mythicized histories, and entirely fabricated genealogies. Many of the Psalms have been identified as pre-existent Egyptian songs and writings:

The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament shows and proclaims His handiwork. **Day after day pours forth speech, and night after night shows**

forth knowledge. There is no speech nor spoken word; their voice is not heard' yet their voice goes out through all the earth, their sayings to the end of the world.
[Psalm 19: 1-4, **Amplified**, Zondervan]

To every thing there is a season, and a time for every matter or purpose under heaven: A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what is planted. A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; a time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; a time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. ...He has made everything beautiful in its time; he also has planted eternity in men's heart and mind so that man cannot find out what God has done from the beginning to the end. ...That which is now, already has been; and that which is to be, already has been; and God seeks out that which has passed by.
[Ecclesiastes, 3, exc. **Amplified**, Zondervan]

These passages, which reflect very ancient sources, reveal to us a very great truth: Nature and the cycles of Nature reveal to us the Faces and Names of God. God has many faces, not all of them pleasant to behold!

All around us in the natural world there are wonders and horrors. Mountains are not only being built but simultaneously worn down by glaciers and rivers. Rivers clog and change their courses. Lakes fill with sediment and turn into swamps and eventually grasslands. **Some creatures adapt and survive these changes, some do not.** On almost every corner of the planet, from the highest mountains to the lowest valleys, from the hottest to the coldest climates, above the oceans and within them, there are populations of interdependent plants and animals. Most of the time this term "interdependence" really means that they "eat" one another.

At the bottoms of the deepest oceans, there are huge "tube worms" that feast on bacteria that consume the chemicals that result from volcanic energy of the planet. On the summits of high mountains, where nothing else can survive the most ferocious winds and lethal cold on earth, there are lichens composed of symbiotic algae and fungi. The fungus produces an acid which etches the surface of the rock, enabling the colony to attach to the smooth surface and the acid also dissolves the minerals into a chemical form that the alga can absorb. The fungus provides a spongy framework for the colony which absorbs moisture from the air. The alga, with the help of sunshine, synthesizes the rock minerals, the water and carbon dioxide from the air into food substances on which both it and the fungus feed. Both plants reproduce separately and the next generations have to reestablish the liaison afresh. The partnership is not equal, however. Sometimes the fungal threads inside the lichen wrap themselves around the algal cells and consume them. And the alga, if separated from the fungus, can lead an independent life, the fungus cannot survive without the alga. **The fungus seems to be using the alga as a slave to enable it to colonize these bleak areas otherwise closed to it.**

In the Himalayas and the Andes, in the Alps and the mountains of the Antarctic, some stretches are as pink as a slice of watermelon. ...Only with a microscope can you discover, among the frozen particles, the cause of the color - a great number of tiny single-celled organisms. These, too, are algae. Each contains green particles with which it photosynthesizes, but this color is masked by a pervasive red pigment which may well serve the alga in the same way as your snow goggles serve you - by filtering the harmful ultra-violet rays in the sunshine.

At one stage in its life, each of these algal cells has a tiny beating thread, a flagellum which enables it to move through the snow to reach a level, just below the surface where there is exactly the amount of light that best suits it. There, sheltered from the wind by the snow itself, temperatures are not as cripplingly low as they are in the open air.

These tiny plants take nothing from the world except sunlight and a minute quantity of nutrients that are dissolved in the snow. They feed on no other living thing and nothing feeds on them. they scarcely modify their surroundings except to bring a blush to the snow. **They simply exist, testifying to the moving fact that life even at the simplest level occurs, apparently, just for its own sake.**

[Attenborough, *The Living Planet*, 1984, emphasis, mine]

These examples of life existing in some of the most extreme conditions on our planet serve not only to frame the picture of our reality, they manifest great truths about our own state of being. Creatures of all sorts live under all kinds of conditions, from icy tundra to seething swamps, from incandescent deserts to sweltering jungles. And all of them express fundamental essences of the Faces and Names of God just as humans do, individually and collectively.

On the great Serengeti plains of Africa there are herds of many different kinds of animals. Anybody who has watched the "cycle of life" presented in the animated movie, *The Lion King*, can see a colorful depiction of the play of forces that exist in our natural world. There are elephants, antelope, giraffes and zebras moving across the landscape in great herds, eating the plant life and moving on. There are lions and cheetahs on the plains, and crocodiles in the rivers, lying in wait for a young, weak, or feeble member of the antelope, zebra or giraffe herds to be "available" so that they can have dinner. Then there are the hyenas and vultures that eat the remains of the predators' feasts. In the jungles, there are great serpents among the amazing varieties of predators and prey. There is also a great assortment of plant life, much of which serves as food for some of the creatures.

In the simple garden behind my house, there are birds and lizards, insects and plants of all sorts. The lizards eat many insects and they are, in turn, eaten by the birds. There are roses - beautiful but deadly - which grow in soil composed partly of plant detritus converted by earthworms into usable nutrients. There are also grubs and mole crickets that seem to do nothing but destroy what I work so hard to produce and maintain. In the evenings, the bats and mosquitoes both come out in force, the former preying on the latter (thankfully) and the night blooming jasmine opens to feed a particular species of night moth that delights in its nectar.

The earth spins around its axis bringing night to cool the planet and to provide rest for the sunlight seekers of our world. Night also provides an environment for the night creatures to come forth in their shy or sinister forays for food.

The earth, spinning on its axis, circles ponderously around the Sun, which drags all its planets in a mad dash around the outer reaches of the galaxy. The companion planets seem to have significant influence on the lifeforms on earth, most particularly our own satellite, the Moon. Not only that, but they mark seasons. And, according to the Wisdom literature, the celestial bodies "pour forth knowledge."

There is spring, when I spend eight hours a day "getting the garden" in shape; there is summer, when I relax and watch my efforts grow and blossom; there is fall when I pull up the dead annuals and prune the overgrowth; and there is winter when everything rests and builds strength to burst forth the following spring, to initiate a new cycle. Cycles within

cycles. Birth, growth, maturity, reproduction, decline and death. To everything there is a season.

Now, imagine that you are observing the Earth with a high powered telescope from a point out in space. This telescope gives you detailed close-ups of any point on the planet, but you cannot hear anything. You can only SEE. Forget everything you think you know about the "principles of biological life." Forget that you think you know anything about what living things are or how they are "supposed" to behave. Now, what do you see?

The first thing you notice is that the surface of the planet is teeming with activity. This includes areas under the soil and deep within the ocean. The activity on the surface of the planet consists of an immense number of different shapes and sizes of "living things" going about in circles EATING each other!

Further, you notice that there is a whole class of these living things that are, essentially, immobile; incapable of escaping being eaten. In fact, they don't seem to object being eaten at all. Maybe if they COULD run away, they would, but they can't, so it may only **seem** that they don't object. But, the fact of the matter is that these immobile beings, (call them "plants") use this fact of being eaten to their advantage. By being eaten, they are often able to propagate themselves in far distant places that they would otherwise be unable to populate on their own.

However, all the other living things clearly resent being eaten. They very often make strenuous efforts to NOT be eaten.

By now, you have probably decided that this planet is a MONSTROUS environment, and hideously dangerous to boot! We are already learning from Nature!

Nevertheless, if you begin to examine the situation in another way, you begin to notice that many of the living things have fundamental similarities in shape and behavior and this leads you to think that maybe they ALL have something in common. After a bit of reflection, you come to the idea that this thing they all have in common is the "faculty of assimilating a food and transmuting it." **This process of transmutation of food seems to be directed at reproduction and INCREASE.** When the living being achieves this aim, the organism begins to deteriorate and die. But this death is not an extinguishing of life in all the "component" parts of the being, because they are assimilated by other forms and recycled into new life whether animal or vegetable.

But, in considering the matter even more deeply, we discover that even those things that are not considered to be capable of assimilating and transmuting food, ARE part of the cycle. Such things as minerals become part of the cycle and therefore DO partake of the process through various chemical reactions.

So, perhaps we are looking for an even deeper principle: that of the faculty of REACTION. The VITAL phenomenon is that of REACTING.

But, to have reaction, or LIFE, there must be ACTION and RESISTANCE TO ACTION.

Action + Resistance = Reaction/Life. We have learned something else from Nature. There are TWO fundamental forces which result in a third.

So, we begin to think that all of these many living beings we are observing have a common, structurally very simple, origin. We begin to think that they are all not only manifestations of a single source, but that they have all been changing their shapes over an immense period of time. And we now come to the critical questions as to HOW and WHY this endless

process of change has been occurring.

Of course, we can easily comprehend the first question in a general sense: the How of all the changes occurs is via reproduction. These creatures we are observing, not having eternal life, begin to reproduce themselves as early in their life cycle as possible.

Now, in a static and stable environment, it might be expected that all of the creatures would be exactly alike. They would reproduce copies of themselves that would be the same from the beginning to the end. But there is something else to consider. The planet is constantly bombarded by cosmic rays of various sorts that affect the "blueprints" that determine the offspring's likeness to the parent. Sometimes, these "blueprints," or genetic codes get changed in one way or another. Many of these altered copies do not survive - in fact, most of them don't. But every once in awhile, one of them does and reproduces. And sometimes the altered copies have some feature which actually makes them BETTER than the original. These individuals not only reproduce, they thrive.

So, we see a certain pattern emerging here: the variations of biological systems have to do with whether or not one variety of creature can survive the competition in the terrifying planetary game of life and death. **It is clear that danger is omnipresent and only the most vigorous and adaptable survive.** This is another important rule that Nature teaches us.

Many of the creatures that are most often considered "prey" are equipped with elaborate sensing organs that help them to stay out of harms' way. Many of the creatures that are the predators have horrifyingly efficient organs of destruction such as teeth and claws.

This terrible vista is what we see when we look at Nature. So, what are we to think? Is it mindless cruelty, or purposeful activity from another level of being?

Are we to think that this is the "sinful" natural world that has nothing at all to do with our spirituality? Is this what we are to "change" or "lift up" or "spiritualize" so that all of this monstrous eating and being eaten is done away with or transformed into a blissful garden where the Lion lies down with the Lamb and everybody munches - well something?

Is this dreadful condition of Nature an ERROR? Is it the result of the sin of Adam and Eve?

Or, is there a great truth there for those who will open their eyes and look?

The Secrets of Nature are there for all to see. Nature is its own Priestess/Teacher. She initiates and shows her inner sanctum to those who search and labor in the "vineyard." Even the most wholesome herb can, through lack of knowledge of its power, turn into a dangerous poison. It is the nature of the moth to fly into the flame because it lacks the knowledge of what effect the flame has. It is the nature of a spider to spin a web. It is the nature of the cat to torture the mouse before eating it. It is the nature of some creatures to eat their own young. It is the nature of the Black Widow and the Preying mantis to eat their mates during the act of mating.

I once read a saying that goes: "A bird doesn't fly because it has wings; it has wings because it flies." That is to say: a bird is the incarnation of "Bird-ness," which includes flight and, in many species, song.

Taking this idea a little further, we could think of a Black Widow spider who kills and eats her mate right after mating as the embodiment of a certain combination of Names at that moment. Destroyer, Slayer, Devourer, and Terrible come to mind. The same would be true for a cat torturing a mouse before eating it. But, when NOT torturing the mouse, the cat is

embodying other Names or Ideas. A cat is a Dreamer, Sensitive, Proud, and many other essential things. The same is true for many creatures, but it might be thought that each class of them has some essential spiritual idea that is exclusively theirs. But, **in their physical nature**, they are basically Devourers, slayers and terrible!

Human beings, individually and collectively, are the incarnation of specific "ideas" as well. In fact, it could be said that they are the embodiment of ALL the things we see in the Natural world.

Q: I would like to know what is the source and nature of these nearly universal visions that occurs in shamanistic practices; the various creatures including serpents and bird-headed dudes, and so forth? What is the source of these hallucinations? In these chemically induced trances, why is there the common experience of seeing these bird-headed or serpent-like creatures?

A: While you have physicality, some part of you will maintain the connection to its roots.

Q: (L) Are you saying that all these people who say that human beings have reptilian genetics, are telling the truth? Do we have reptilian genetics?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do we also have bird genetics?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And that is our physical connection or basis?

A: Yes, as third density bioengineered beings, **you lead the smorgasbord parade of that which surrounds you in the physical realm.**

We have a clue then, that we can learn a great deal about ourselves, our reality, our destiny, and our proper response to our environment by studying that which surrounds us in the physical realm. But, it is not just observation of the outer structure that we are after; it is the discovery of the "inner nature," or the Idea of a thing. The "Platonic Idea" of a thing is referred to in some philosophical systems as "Noumena." In Kantian philosophy, this is an "object reached by intellectual intuition without the aid of the senses." It is the "essence of the thing."

We have already mentioned the fact that the Sufis, using Islam as their operational platform, refer to something that amounts to an "inclusive principle". The Sufis refer to the "qualities" or "essences," as the "Names" of God. A "name" is thus a "principle/function." These names include: Alive, Knowing, Life Giver, Slayer, Powerful, Weak, Forgiving, Vengeful, Mercy, Compassion, and so on.

Now, an important thing to consider about this is that these names are ordered according to a sort of "essential preeminence." This means that the **"highest name" designates the widest specific reality, or relative relationship**. It does NOT mean that any one of them is "better" than any other in terms of value. A man who is a genius is as valuable as an idiot in the scheme of the Cosmos, just as a maggot is as valuable as a peacock. All are made of the "stuff of God," and therefore, all are equal in those terms.

But, what we are talking about here is something akin to the Cassiopaeian concept of "density," or "relative relationship." For example: the name of "fatherhood" and "sonhood" are based on the **relationship that the son comes into being through the father**. In this sense, neither the father or the son are more "important," it is just that the son "archetype" is relationally an "offshoot" of the father archetype.

The "relationships" of the names distinguish between God and the Cosmos and, according to the Sufis, **the Names manifest the realities of the Divine**. That is to say, the

Names/Faces are like templates through which the Divine Creative force "extrudes" into "beingness," and this process of extrusion is followed by "mixing" and mingling the principles and functions to result in the great variety of "engendered" or "created" beings/things. Some of these Names have more inclusive connections than others and some of them "make use" of others; some of them are opposites, and it seems that they all occur in BALANCE.

For example: the Name "Alive" designates the "precondition" for the existence of ALL the names, and is thus at the top of the "scale." It is ALL INCLUSIVE. The Sufis then go on to postulate that KNOWLEDGE is born from Alive and it includes AWARENESS of all the other names as intrinsic to its own Existence. Knowledge, as an all-inclusive principle, necessitates knowledge of ALL.

We also know that the **knowledge of the name of Knowing is more inclusive in connections and more tremendous in compass than the name of Powerful or Desiring, since these names have less inclusive connections than Knowing. They are like gate-keepers for Knowing.** There is a similar situation to be seen in the fact that the name of Hearing, Seeing, Thankful, Clemency, Compassion, and other similar names, are **less inclusive in connection. All of them stand lower than Knowing.** [Chittick, *The Sufi Path of Knowledge*; emphasis, mine]

In thinking about the Names of God, and hypothesizing that each and everything that exists is a manifestation of one or more of these Names in its essential nature, we begin to get the idea of what it is we must understand in terms of our reality. The Sufis say that we are to learn to "put each thing in its proper place." That means, we are supposed to learn from it so that we can NAME it.

Umberto Eco writes in *The Search for The Perfect Language*:

God spoke before all things, and said, 'Let there be light.' In this way, he created both heaven and earth; for with the utterance of the divine word, 'there was light.' Thus Creation itself arose through an act of speech; it is only by giving things their names that he created them and gave them an ontological status: 'And God called the light Day and the darkness He called Night... And God called the firmament Heaven.'

In Genesis 2: 16-17, the Lord speaks to man for the first time, putting at his disposal all the goods in the earthly paradise, commanding him, however, not to eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. We are not told in what language God spoke to Adam. Tradition has pictured it as a sort of language of interior illumination, in which god, as in other episodes of the Bible, expresses himself by thunderclaps and lightning.

...It is at this point, and only at this point (2:19ff), that 'out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them.' The interpretation of this passage is an extremely delicate matter. Clearly we are here in the presence of a motif, common to other religions and mythologies - that of the nomothete, the name giver, the creator of language. Yet it is not at all clear on what basis Adam actually chose the names he gave to the animals. ...The **Vulgate** has Adam calling the various animals '**nominibus suis**,' which we can only translate, 'by their own names.' The King James Version does not help us any more: 'Whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.' But Adam might have called the animals 'by their own names' in two senses. Either he gave them the names that, by some

extra-linguistic right, were already DUE to them, or he gave them those names we still use on the basis of convention initiated by Adam. In other words, the names that Adam gave the animals are either the names that each animal intrinsically ought to have been given, or simply the names that the nomothete arbitrarily and **ad placitum** decided to give to them.

From this difficulty we pass to Genesis 2:23. Here Adam sees Eve for the first time; and here, for the first time, the reader hears Adam's actual words. ...'This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman...' In the Vulgate the name is **virago** (a translation from the Hebrew **Ishha**, the feminine of **ish**, 'man.' If we take Adam's use of **virago** together with the fact that, in Genesis 2:20, he calls his wife Eve, meaning 'life,' because 'she was the mother of all living,' it is evident that we are faced with names that are not arbitrary, but rather - at least etymologically - 'right.' [Eco, 1995]

Aside from the fact that, in pre-biblical myths, Adam was a creature formed by the Goddess of Earth from her own clay, and given life by her blood, the issue of the Nomothete, as Dr. Eco points out, is a theme common to other religions and mythologies. Nevertheless, when we consider the later "**Tower of Babel**" issue, in which the theme was the "confusing" of languages, we find that Names, or words, as a significant motif, keeps coming up to remind us of something crucial.

The theme of "Names," or "words" as something that gave one power is brought forward again in the Bible when we are told that, after the Flood of Noah, "the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech." [Genesis 11:1] At this point, mankind decided to build a tower. The passage reads:

Come, let us build us a city, and a tower whose top reaches into the sky; and let us make a NAME for ourselves, lest we be scattered over the whole earth. [Genesis 11:4]

Now, it is very curious that the very idea we are discussing is specifically identified here. "Let us make a NAME for ourselves."

What happens next is most interesting.

The Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the sons of men had built. And the Lord said, Behold, they are one people, and they have 'all one language; and this is only the beginning of what they will do; and now nothing they have imagined they can do will be impossible to them. Come, let Us go down and there confound (mix-up, confuse) their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. [Genesis 11:5 7]

Now, just what the heck happened here? We can easily figure out that it had nothing to do with "language" in the sense of variations in spoken speech because in Genesis 10:5, 10:20 and 10:31 we find references to the diffusion of the descendants of Noah after the flood "...in their lands, each with his own language...; their families, their languages, their lands, and their nations..." and so forth.

So, again, we find ourselves in the presence of a very subtle idea that needs our attention. Why is it that the tradition focuses on a story in which the "confusing of speech" was understood as a tragedy; as a divine malediction? If the languages of man were already numerous after Noah, why does this story of the "confusion of tongues" exist as an allegory of a curse upon mankind?

"Ba-Bel, "God's Gate," was the Babylonian heaven-mountain of ziggurat where the god descended from the sky to the Holy of Holies, the genital locus of his mating with Mother Earth. ...Babylon's famous Hanging Gardens occupied the seven stages of the ziggurat, to create a Paradise like that of Hindu gods: "Seven divisions of the world... in seven circles placed one above another..." The ziggurat was a "temple of the seven spheres of the world. ...The Babel myth is found all over the world, including India and Mexico. It was familiar in the Greek story of the giants who piled up mountains to reach heaven. **Hindus said it was not a tower but a great tree that grew up to heaven...** [Walker, *The Women's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets*, 1996, emphasis, mine.]

We already have disclosed a little clue from the Cassiopaeans on this matter, but let's look at it one more time and see if we can't discover something more that will help us to understand:

Q: (L) What was the event a hundred or so years after the flood of Noah that was described as the confusing of languages, or the tower of Babel?

A: **Spiritual confluence.**

Q: (L) What purpose did the individuals who came together to build the tower intend for said tower?

A: Electromagnetic concentration of all gravity waves.

Q: (L) And what did they intend to do with these concentrated waves?

A: Mind alteration of masses.

Q: (L) What intention did they have in altering the mind of the masses?

A: **Spiritual unification of the masses.**

Q: (L) Who were the "gods" that looked down on the tower of Babel, at those who were building it with the intention of unification, and decided to destroy their works?

A: Lizards.

Having already talked about mankind being a "Fragmented Soul Unit," we now have the idea that "making a NAME" as it was described in the Biblical text, had something to do with "spiritual unification of the masses" - possibly "reassembling" members of that Soul Unit.

We also have a clue that this action was NOT acceptable to the Drachomonoid Control System because the Bible clearly says:

And the Lord said, Behold, they are one people, and they have 'all one language; and this is only the beginning of what they will do; and now nothing they have imagined they can do will be impossible to them.

Aside from the fact that this passage pretty much confirms the Cassiopaeans' interpretation of the event, it suggests other possibilities that we need to consider, namely the idea that, with spiritual unification, "nothing they have imagined they can do will be impossible to them."

WHAT A CONCEPT!

But we need to note another thing about this Tower of Babel business: The Cassiopaeans also said that it was designed to function via "electromagnetic concentration of all gravity waves" and that this would accomplish the "mind alteration of masses."

Now, let's think about this for a moment. They said "all gravity waves," as in plural.

Let's go to another series of curious remarks made by the Cassiopaeans. And, it should be noted that this series of remarks was initiated by my questions about the **Sufi** teachings:

Q: (L) As you know, I have been studying the Sufi teachings, and I am discovering so many similarities in these Sufi "unveilings" to what we have been receiving through this source, that I am really quite amazed, to say the least. So, my question is: could what we are doing here be considered an ongoing, incremental, "unveiling," as they call it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Now, from what I am reading, in the process of unveiling, at certain points, when the knowledge base has been sufficiently expanded, inner unveilings then begin to occur. Is this part of the present process?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) My experience has been, over the past couple of years, that whenever there is a significant increase in knowledge, that it is sort of cyclical - I go through a depression before I can assimilate - and it is like an inner transformation from one level to another. Is there something we can do, and if so, is it desirable, to increase or facilitate this process in some way?

A: **It is a natural process, let it be.**

Q: (L) One of the things that Al-'Arabi writes about is the ontological levels of being. Concentric circles, so to speak, of states of being. And, each state merely defines relationships. At each higher level you are closer to a direct relationship with the core of existence, and on the outer edges, you are in closer relationship with matter. This accurately explicates the 7 densities you have described for us. He also talks about the "outraying" and the "inward moving" toward knowledge. My thought was certain beings, such as 4th density STS, and other STS beings of 3rd density, who think that they are creating a situation where they will accrue power to themselves, but may, in fact, be part of the "outraying" or dispersion into matter. Is this a correct perception?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Al-'Arabi says, and this echoes what you have said, that you can stay in the illusion where you are, you can move downward or upward. Is this, in part, whichever direction you choose, a function of your position on the cycle?

A: It is more complex than that.

Q: (L) Well, I am sure of that. Al-'Arabi presents a very complex analysis. Nevertheless, it almost word-for-word reflects things that have been given directly to us through this source.

A: Now, learn, read, research all you can about unstable gravity waves. Meditate too! We mean for you, Laura, to meditate about unstable gravity waves as part of research.

Q: (L) Okay. So, we are onto something with the Sufi teachings. It is clear that there is something under the surface, and, I was convinced by seeing this underlying pattern that it was possible to penetrate the veil, and that gave me the impetus to push for a breakthrough.

A: Unstable gravity waves unlock as yet unknown secrets of quantum physics to make the picture crystal clear.

Q: (L) Gravity seems to be a property of matter. Is that correct?

A: And antimatter! Gravity binds all that is physical with all that is ethereal through unstable gravity waves!!!

Q: (L) Is antimatter ethereal existence?

A: **Pathway to. Doorway to.**

Q: (L) So, through unstable gravity waves, you can access other densities?

A: Everything.

And we have just discovered that "Ba-Bel" means "God's Gate." Hmmm...

Q: (L) Can you generate them mechanically?

A: Generation is really **collecting and dispersing**.

Q: (L) Okay, what kind of a device would collect and disperse gravity waves? Is this what spirals do?

A: On the way to. When you wrote "Noah" where did you place gravity?

Q: (L) I thought that gravity was an indicator of the consumption of electricity; that gravity was a byproduct of a continuous flow of electrical energy...

A: Gravity is no byproduct! It is the central ingredient of all existence!

Q: (L) I was thinking that electricity was evidence of some sort of consciousness, and that gravity was evidence that a planet that had it, had life...

A: We have told you before that planets and stars are windows. And where does the gravity go?

Q: (L) Well, where does gravity go? The sun is a window. Even our planet must be a window!

A: **You have it too!!** Gravity is all there is. Gravity is "God."

Q: (L)[So we have our own inner "window."] But, I thought God was light?

A: If gravity is everything, what isn't it? **Light is energy expression generated by gravity.**

Q: (L) Is gravity the "light that cannot be seen," as the Sufis call it: the Source.

A: Please name something that is not gravity.

Q: (L) Well, if gravity is everything, there is nothing that is not gravity. Fine. What is absolute nothingness?

A: A mere thought.

Q: (L) Do thoughts produce gravity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Does sound produce gravity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can sound manipulate gravity?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can it be done with the human voice?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Can it be done tonally or by power through thought?

A: Both. Gravity is manipulated by sound when thought manipulated by gravity chooses to produce sound which manipulates gravity.

Q: (L) Now, did the fellow who built the Coral Castle spin in his airplane seat while thinking his manipulations into place?

A: No. He spun when gravity chose to manipulate him to spin in order to manipulate gravity.

Q: (L) Does gravity have consciousness?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it ever possible for the individual to do the choosing, or is it gravity that IS him that chose?

A: **The gravity that was inside him was all the gravity in existence.**

Q: (L) Well, I thought the Sufis were tough! (F) Well, it's probably because of your studies that this door opened. (L) Good grief! What have I done! Alright. I am confused.

A: No you are not.

Q: (L) Then, just put it this way: I am befuddled and overloaded.

A: **Befuddling is fun! How many times do we have to tell you?!?! Learning is fun! The entire sum total of all existence exists within each of you, and vice versa.**

Q: (L) Then what is the explanation for the "manyness" that we perceive?

A: Perception of 3rd density.

Q: (L) The problem is accessing it, stripping away the veils.

A: **That is the fun part.**

Q: (L) So, the fellow who built the Coral Castle was able to access this. Consistently or only intermittently?

A: Partially.

Q: (L) According to what I understand, at the speed of light, there is no mass, no time, and no gravity. How can this be?

A: No mass, no time, but yes, gravity. Gravity supersedes light speed.

Q: (L) What would make a gravity wave unstable?

A: Utilization.

Q: (L) I feel like I am missing a really big point here...

A: You are, but you can only find it at your own pace.

Now, let's run some of those key points by one more time:

Gravity is no byproduct! It is the central ingredient of all existence! Gravity binds all that is physical with all that is ethereal through unstable gravity waves!!! We have told you before that planets and stars are windows. And where does the gravity go?

You have it too!! The entire sum total of all existence exists within each of you, and vice versa. Gravity is all there is. Gravity is "God." Gravity is manipulated by sound when thought manipulated by gravity chooses to produce sound which manipulates gravity. [Cassiopaeans]

Now, remember that the Cassiopaeans said that the Tower of Babel was designed to artificially concentrate all gravity waves and that this would result in "unification" which the Control System immediately saw as a threat. From the above, we can conjecture that the remark about "concentrating ALL gravity waves" must refer to the aligning of individuals as containing access to God, considering that the "sum total of all existence exists within each" human being in the form of gravity. Sounds to me like they are describing what is known today as the zero-point energy state.

David Bohm computed the "zero-point energy" due to quantum-mechanical fluctuations in a single cubic centimeter of space, and arrived at the energy of 10^{38} ergs. This amounts to the energy equivalent of about ten billion tons of uranium. Joseph Chilton Pearce compares this zero-point energy proposal to the saying of Jesus that if we have the "faith of a grain of mustard seed," we might move mountains. There is a little catch, however: according to David Bohm, under present conditions this energy is inaccessible in the material sense. It is merely a mathematical representation of a theoretical "state." But, as we have already proposed, this "zero point energy" source is really the state of pure non-anticipation of the left brain in its analysis of the observations made through the right brain thought processes - it is the mirror of mirrors of **Grail consciousness**.

Because they contain the potential to describe and transmit all the knowledge in the universe, alphabets have a magical quality... Several ancient alphabets have names for each character which are descriptive of an object or quality, and to which magical and divinatory possibilities are attached. ...The Roman alphabet in use today is not usually considered to be of any magical or divinatory significance... [Nigel Pennick, **Secret Games of the Gods**, 1989]

Ancient alphabets were more than a means by which phonetic symbols were put together to make words which denoted people or things. These signs had "concepts" associated with them. The word "rune" is related to the meaning "to whisper," (as Wisdom is described doing above), or to give indications of the nature of something. Each sign of the ancient symbol systems was a unit encapsulating a wealth of information. They represented a formless, eternal reality which is manifested in the world we experience as the objects,

powers, feelings and attributes.

Going back to our right and left brain functions, we find that it is the left side of the brain that possesses the abilities needed for reading and writing in our modern sense of the words. But the ancient symbol systems represented logographic imagery that was more efficiently recognized by the right side of the brain.

The key is to unify the two halves of the brain in response to a "sign."

In the *Edda*, Odin makes this synthesis. In the **Song of Havamal** (The Utterances of the High One), stanzas 138-139, we read:

I know that I hung on the windswept tree,
Through nine days and nine nights,
I was stuck with a spear, and given to Odin,
Myself given to myself,
On that tree, which no man knows,
from which roots it rises.
They helped me neither by bread,
Nor by drinking horn.
I took the runes,
Screaming, I took them,
then I fell back from there.

What does this have to do with "making a NAME" for themselves? And what can it tell us about the Names of God? And how does this relate to **our own, individual access to the zero-point energy function?**

A name, in esoteric terms, is considered identical with the thing itself; it is a spiritual "handle" by which one becomes aware of how to deal with a person, thing or issue. Ancient Britons believed that the name and the soul were the same and there are many stories about Celtic heroes refusing to give their names to strangers. In some myths, knowledge of the name could bring destruction as is noted in the fairy tale of Rumpelstilzkin.

From all the things we have discussed so far, it seems reasonable to assume that the oldest civilizations had some knowledge of sound as a means of creation and destruction. The belief that such forces could be activated by pronouncing a divine name is only a pale remnant of that knowledge. It could even be said that there was some element of this idea behind the saying of Jesus that "In my name shall they cast out devils." It is also reflected in the idea that one could only be saved "in the name of Jesus."

However, if we track this idea back to the Wisdom Literature, we find that "Wisdom/SHE is the sustainer and governor of the universe who sits by the throne of God, and SHE comes to dwell among men and bestow her gifts on them, but most of them reject her."

Nevertheless, the tradition has been passed down that the holy names were not merely symbols because words spoken "in the name of Jesus" or in the name of the "Father, son and holy spirit" were supposed to have absolute efficacy in expelling demons. The Christian church taught that no demon could be exorcised before his own name was known, following the example of Jesus who demanded to know the names of the devils that were possessing the Gadarene.

We can see that there is a key in this "shadow of the truth." If these ideas are twisted perversions of the idea of Knowledge and Wisdom as the giver of all good things and protector of mankind, then we come face to face with the realization the NAMING something

is to KNOW it. And, by the same token, naming it is to separate it!

In the passage quoted from Genesis about the creation of the world being accomplished by Naming things, the thing that we really need to notice here is that the "let there be light" business was essentially the fact that "God separated the light from the Darkness" by NAMING them. The One became Two. The Infinite Unmanifest Parent contracted infinitely, leaving a void, or **zero-point**, and everything else, or One. Everything in the cosmos can be expressed by two figures, 0 and 1.

This "zero point" function with its incredible energy potential is known in the Sufi teachings as the "Breath of God." God was "constricted" and so "breathed out" to "ease His constriction." This "breath" is the "cloud," or the "mirror" in which God sees his reflection. And the reflection is seen in everything that comes into being through the constant "fluctuation" of God's being as he "looks in the mirror." As God "looks" he is activating the positive creative potential of the "idea" which is responded to by the "zero-point energy potential" of the "Breath," and all creation comes into being. That which is dispersed toward the periphery, the Breath of God, becomes the "clay" of creation. Without it, Light would not shine and the cosmos would not come into existence. And, once this full outward manifestation is achieved, it is time for the unitive movement to take over, and an active and conscious participation in this movement is the prerogative of human beings.

And here we come to another great mystery:

The root of the Breath is the property of love. Love has a movement within the lover, while "breath" is a movement of yearning toward the object of love, and through that breathing enjoyment is experienced. And God has said, as has been reported, "I was a Treasure but was not known, so **I loved to be known.**" Through this love, breathing takes place, so the Breath becomes manifest and the Cloud comes into being. [II 310.17]

As an aside, we deduce from the above that Love serves Knowledge, not the other way around.

Getting back to the matter at hand, thus breath is a vapor, relieves constriction in the breast, and is the vehicle for words. The existent things or words come into existence within the Breath as the result of God's speech. This "word" is described as "Be!" yet this word is addressed to each "thing" in its state of nonexistence. And, thereby, the thing becomes existent. The place of articulation is that which determines what comes into being. In bringing the cosmos into existence, the Breath of the All-merciful assumes the contours defined by the Names. Just as each word that a human speaks issues from a particular point, known as the "place of articulation" within the vocal apparatus - depending on how the breath passes through the throat and mouth, that is, which "place of articulation" is employed, letters are produced which may be guttural, velar, palatal, dental, labial, and so on - in the same way, each letter/reality of the cosmos manifests Being in a specific mode different from other modes. Each, therefore, is connected to a specific divine name.

"The One" or the Divine Presences, comprises Essence, Attributes and Acts. This, according to Ibn al-'Arabi, embraces all that IS. The Essence is God without reference to relationships. The Acts are all created things, including man. The Names are the **Barzakh**, or "isthmus" between Essence and Creation. In other words, the Names define the "relationships" between God and the Creation. The Names are not like the creatures of the universe which can be noted as separate things, rather, they are relationships, attributes, ascriptions or correlations between God and the Cosmos. The Created things are the "secondary causes" of the Names.

Once God has created the cosmos, we see that it possesses diverse levels and realities. Each of these demands a specific relationship with the Real. These names allow us to understand that they denote both His Essence and an intelligible quality which has no entity in existence. Examples of these intelligible qualities include: creation, provision, gain, loss, bringing into existence, specification, strengthening, domination, severity, gentleness, descent, attraction, love, hate, nearness, distance, reverence, contempt and so on. Every attribute manifest within the cosmos has a name known to us.

The Divine Names allow us to understand many realities of obvious diversity. The names are attributed only to God, for He is the object named by them, but He does not become multiple through them.

God knows the names in respect of the fact that he knows every object of knowledge, while we know the names through the diversity of their effects within us. [III 397.8]

The Names are also called "realities." As Qualities, or Essences, they are the Genetic Code of the Offspring of God - and it is really uncertain how many there are. Each system has its own list. Some commentators on Judaism says there are 72 names of God. The Islamic view is that there are 99 names of God. Some esoteric literature lists the "Twelve Pairs of Twin Characteristics." My guess is that to try to list them all would be limiting. And it should be noted that the Judeo-Christian view is that anything other than the "Beautiful Names" do not apply to God, but rather are the "error" or the result of sin. In this respect, they effectively judge and condemn fully half of creation, and seat this judgment upon fully half of humanity, i.e. women.

The multiplicity of relationships that can be discerned in God results in a multiplicity of relationships in the cosmos. **All things in the universe manifest the effects and properties of the divine names. Even conflict, quarrel, strife, war have roots in God.** The cosmos is a great collection of things, and things go their own ways, not necessarily in harmony with other things on the level where they are being considered. **True knowledge of God demands knowing Him through both kinds of names.** [Chittick]

Now here we come back to the same issue the Apostle Paul was working with when he was musing about why one "vessel" should be called to "grace" and another to "wrath." Paul's view is exposed as very narrow and presumptuous when compared with the Sufi view.

The properties of the divine names, in respect of being names, are diverse. What do Avenger, Terrible in Punishment, and Overpowering have in common with Compassionate, Forgiving, and Gentle? For Avenger demands the occurrence of vengeance in its object, while Compassionate demands the removal of vengeance for the same object. So, those who look at these manifestations will think that it is Divine Conflict, or error or accident.

This conflict is because, as Al-'Arabi explains, **different Names call the creatures in different directions!** If the object of the call responds, he is named "obedient" and becomes "felicitous." If he does not respond, he is named "disobedient" and becomes "wretched." [Chittick]

The word "Demon" comes from the Greek *daemon*, which was something like a "guiding spirit" or guardian angel. The medieval concept of the demon evolved from the Christian blanket condemnation of all pagan ideas. According to St. Thomas Aquinas, all bad weather

and natural catastrophes were brought about by demons. But, we can see that the archaic idea that the daemon, as a divine power, inner spirit, fate or "secondary divinity" is rather close to the idea of the Names of God.

Now, in this following dialogue from the writings of the Great Shaykh, Ibn-al'Arabi, note how close to the concept of the daemon, as the ancients understood, it the Names are:

The Shaykh says: You should know that the divine call includes believer and unbeliever, obedient and disobedient... This call derives only from the divine names. One divine name calls to someone who is governed by the property of a second divine name when it knows that the term of the second name's property within the person has come to an end. Then this name which calls to him takes over. So it continues in this world and the next. Hence everything other than God is called by a divine name to come to an engendered state to which that name seeks to attach it. If the object of the call responds, he is named "obedient" and becomes "felicitous. If he does not respond, he is named "disobedient" and becomes "wretched."

You may object and say: "how can a divine name call and the [person] refuse to respond, given that [he] is weak and must accept the divine power?"

We will answer: [He] does not refuse to respond in respect of [himself and his] own reality, since [he] is constantly overpowered. But since [he] is under the overpowering sway of a divine name, that name does not let [him] respond to the name which calls to [him]. **Hence there is conflict among the divine names.**

However, in terms of power, the names are equals, so the ruling property belongs to the actual possessor, which is the name in whose hand the [man] is when the second name calls to it. **The possessor is stronger through the situation.**

You may object: "Then why is a person taken to task for his refusal?" We answer: Because he claims the refusal for himself and does not ascribe it to the divine name which controls him.

You may object: "The situation stays the same, since he refuses only because of the overpowering sway of a Divine name. The person who is called refused because of the name" We answer: That is true, **but he is ignorant of that, so he is taken to task for his ignorance, for the ignorance belongs to himself!**

You may object: "But his ignorance derives from a divine name whose property governs him." We answer: **Ignorance is a quality pertaining to nonexistence; it is not ontological!** The divine names bestow only existence; they do not bestow nonexistence. So **the ignorance belongs to the very self of him who is called.**
[Al-'Arabi, *Futuhat*, II 592.32]

Here is a HUGE clue to our problem. First of all, we learn that each and every human being is under the "call" of one or more of the Divine Names. It seems as though one particular one must be "in charge" at any given time, until it has "finished" with the person. If another Name "calls" to the person, it has less influence over him than the one that "possesses" him at a given time.

Now, we already know that there can be a great multiplicity of names in operation at any given time and that this is the reason for the great variety of manifestations of "secondary causes" or "created beings and situations" in the Cosmos. These can be macro-beings and situations or micro-beings and situations. There are Universal, Galactic, Solar, global, national, racial, metropolitan, social, familial and personal manifestations of the Names or of

"dispute among the names."

Gurdjieff talked about this problem in a somewhat different way, though we can see his Sufi roots showing through rather plainly.

"I want you to understand what I am saying. Look, all those people you see," he pointed along the street, "are simply machines - nothing more."

"I think I understand what you mean," I said. "And I have often thought how little there is in the world that can stand against this form of mechanization and choose its own path."

"This is just where you make your greatest mistake, " said G. "You think there is something that chooses its own path, something that can stand against mechanization; you think that not everything is equally mechanical."

"Why, of course not!" I said. "Art, poetry, thought, are phenomena of quite a different order."

"Of exactly the same order, " said G. "These activities are just as mechanical as everything else. Men are machines and nothing but mechanical actions can be expected of machines."

"Can one stop being a machine?" I asked.

"Ash! That is the question," said G. "...It is possible to stop being a machine, but for that it is necessary first of all to know the machine. A machine, a real machine, does not know itself and cannot know itself. When a machine knows itself it is then no longer a machine, at least, not such a machine as it was before. It already begins to be responsible for its actions. What to do? It is impossible to do anything. A man must first of all understand certain things. He has thousands of false ideas and false conceptions, chiefly about himself, and he must get rid of some of them before beginning to acquire anything new.

...Man's chief delusion is his conviction that he can do. All people think that they can do, all people want to do, and the first question all people ask is what they are to do. But actually nobody does anything and nobody can do anything. This is the first thing that must be understood. Everything happens. All that befalls a man, all that is done by him, all that comes from him - all this happens. And it happens in exactly the same way as rain falls as a result of a change in the temperature in the higher regions of the atmosphere or the surrounding clouds, as snow melts under the rays of the sun, as dust rises with the wind.

...Man is a machine. All his deeds, actions, words, thoughts, feelings, convictions, opinion, and habits are the results of external influences, external impressions. ...To establish this fact for oneself, to understand it, to be convinced of its truth, means getting rid of a thousand illusions about man, about his being creative and consciously organizing his own life, and so on. There is nothing of this kind. Everything happens - popular movements, wars, revolutions, changes of government, all this happens. And it happens in exactly the same way as everything happens in the life of individual man. Man is born, lives, dies, builds houses, writes books, not as he wants to, but as it happens. Everything happens. Man does not love, hate, desire - all this happens.

"But no one will ever believe you if you tell him he can do nothing. This is the most

offensive and the most unpleasant thing you can tell people. It is particularly unpleasant and offensive because it is the truth, and nobody wants to know the truth. It is one thing to understand this with the mind and another thing to feel it with one's whole mass, to be really convinced that it is so and never forget it.

"With this question of doing, yet another thing is connected. It always seems to people that others invariably do things wrongly, not in the way they should be done. Everybody always thinks he could do it better. They do not understand, and do not want to understand, that what is being done, and particularly what has already been done in one way, cannot be, and could not have been, done in another way. ...Actually everything is being done in the only way it can be done. If one thing could be different, everything could be different. ...Everything is dependent on everything else, everything is connected, nothing is separate. Therefore everything is going in the only way it can go. If people were different everything would be different. They are what they are, so everything is as it is.

"In order to DO, it is necessary to BE. And it is necessary to understand what to BE means. ...Then one must learn to speak the truth. In most cases, people think they speak the truth. And yet they lie all the time, both when they wish to lie and when they wish to speak the truth. They lie all the time, both to themselves and to others. ...But they cannot help lying. To speak the truth is the most difficult thing in the world; and one must study a great deal and for a long time in order to be able to speak the truth. The wish alone is not enough. To speak the truth one must know what the truth is and what a lie is, and first of all in oneself. And this nobody wants to know. [Ouspensky, *In Search of the Miraculous*, 1949]

And then, in the same vein we have Don Juan telling Carlos Castaneda in ***The Active Side of Infinity***:

"I want to appeal to your analytical mind, ' don Juan said. 'Think for a moment, and tell me how you would explain the contradiction between the intelligence of man the engineer and the stupidity of his systems of beliefs, or the stupidity of his contradictory behavior. Sorcerers believe that the predators have given us our systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil, our social mores. They are the ones who set up our hopes and expectations and dreams of success or failure. They have given us covetousness, greed and cowardice. It is the predators who make us complacent, routinary, and egomaniacal.'

"But how can they do this, don Juan?' I asked, somehow angered further by what he was saying. 'Do they whisper all that in our ears while we are asleep?'

"No, they don't do it that way. That's idiotic!' don Juan said, smiling. 'They are infinitely more efficient and organized than that. In order to keep us obedient and meek and weak, the predators engaged themselves in a stupendous maneuver - stupendous, of course, from the point of view of a fighting strategist. A horrendous maneuver from the point of view of those who suffer it. They gave us their mind! Do you hear me? The predators give us their mind, which becomes our mind. The predators' mind is baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now.

Don Juan continues: "I know that even though you have never suffered hunger... you have food anxiety, which is none other than the anxiety of the predator who fears that any moment now its maneuver is going to be uncovered and food is going to be denied. Through the mind, which, after all, is their mind, the predators inject

into the lives of human beings whatever is convenient for them. And they ensure, in this manner, a degree of security to act as a buffer against their fear.'" [Castaneda, 1998, pp. 213-220]

All of the above sounds absolutely crazy! Here we have a Sufi mystic from hundreds of years ago, a peripatetic jack of all trades, (including mysticism), from Asia Minor living in the first half of the 20th century, and a semi-mythical shaman who may have been a figment of the imagination of a peyote-eating, contemporary anthropologist, all saying something that is absolutely savage to our ideas of the Love of God, self, personal sovereignty, free will and enculturated belief systems!

They are all saying that there is clearly some larger force or being or influence behind our reality about which we desperately need to become aware. Are they the only ones saying such things?

Barbara Hort, Ph.D., a jungian psychologist is saying something quite similar. In ***Unholy Hungers*** she writes:

The Beast has always been with us. For as long as our hearts have pumped blood, for as long as our souls have glowed with life, for as long as we have yearned for love, the beast has always been there. Sneering and stalking, drooling and scheming, it licks its full, soft lips in anticipation of its next warm meal. For the beast is essentially a feeding thing. Oh, yes, it has many faces, all of them human, and it has our endearing manners as well. But those human graces are a camouflage born of necessity - they are the disguise that enables the beast to prevail. Beneath its veneer of humanity, the core of the beast is hunger, and survival is its only goal.

The beast hungers for survival, but not for life as we know it... It has a clever mind and an insatiable hunger. To survive, the beast must appease its hunger, and it can feed only on the thing it lacks - the essence of life. So the beast must prey upon us, the living. It must suck our lifeblood and drain our force.

If we are lucky, we will merely die. **If we are less fortunate, we will succumb to the deepest horror of the beast's predation, which is that most of its victims will not die. Instead, we will become the thing to which we have fallen prey, and we will be compelled to feed in the same parasitic way.** Thus the feeding frenzy spreads, swelling into a bestial legion whose progenitors haunted prehistory. The beast is ancient and global and growing. It has many stories, and shapes without number, and all are like shadows - elusive and dim. But the name that we call the beast itself is clear and cold and precise. We call the beast vampire.

The story of the vampires is as old, as tangled, and as evil as any on earth. ...The creeping thing we call vampire in English and French speaking countries is called ***kukuthi*** in Albania; ***bhuta*** in India; ***vampiric*** in Holland; ***adze*** and ***obayifo*** in West Africa; ***vampiro*** in Spain and Italy; ***algul*** in Arab countries; ***wampior*** in Poland; ***hannya*** in Japan; ***mora*** and ***upir*** in Slavic countries; ***mrart*** among the Australian aborigines; ***upior*** and ***wampir*** in the Ukraine; ***civatateo*** among the Aztecs; ***vampir*** and ***vudkolak*** in Serbia; ***swawms*** in Burma; ***blutsauger***, ***neintoter***, and ***dubbelsuger*** in Germany; ***mara*** in Scandinavia; ***ramanga*** in Madagascar; ***strygia***, ***wukodalak***, ***vrkulada***, and ***vrykolaka*** in Greece; ***katakhana*** in Crete; ***dearg-due*** and ***leanhuam-shee*** in Ireland; ***aswang*** in the Philippines; ***uboar*** in Bulgaria; ***veripard*** in Estonia; ***bruxsas*** in Portugal; ***tu*** and ***talamaur*** in Polynesia; ***moroi***, ***varcolaci***, ***zmeu***, ***murony***, ***strigoi***, ***priccolitch***, and ***nosferatu*** in Romania; ***bajan***, ***penanggalan***, and ***langsuir*** in Malaysia; ***loogaroo*** in the West

Indies; *tlaciques* among the Nahuatl; *estrie* in Israel; *chiang-shi* and *hsi-hsue-kuei* in China; *impundulu* in East Africa; *vieszczy* among the Kashubes of Poland; and *baobhan-sith* in Scotland.

So many, many names, and among them lies a hard truth. **The vampire stalks the living in every corner of the human world.** Dracula is only a single vampire among a global horde, and what's more, he is a young member of the clan, for he was born in the mind of Bram Stoker only one hundred years ago, and he was based on a warlord who lived less than six hundred years ago - a mere breath of time, considering it was more than three thousand years ago that the Assyrians and Babylonians described the monster *ekimmu*, an undead corpse who preyed upon the blood and flesh of the living in an effort to evade its own death. So it is between us and the vampire. Wherever we have lived, whenever we have lived, the beast has always been with us.

What can account for the ancient, global presence of the vampire in myth and lore? [Hort, *Unholy Hungers*, 1996, emphases, mine.]

Well, that's a good question. There are other Jungian psychiatrists and psychologists who have been working with the idea of Archetypes who have suggested that our myths and folktales have a great deal to tell us about our reality, both apparent and that which is hidden. And, the plain fact is, the stories about vampires are so widespread and prevalent that trying to account for it by many of the modern theories of disease, sexual perversity, sadism, necrophilia, and people who have mental aberrations causing them to steal, drink, or bathe in human blood simply doesn't cut the mustard.

According to Jung, every human psyche is composed of basic elements called archetypes. We can define archetypes as the constellations of energies or traits that make up our personalities. The images used to symbolize archetypes can help us comprehend the variety of psychic energies that compose who and what we are. According to Jungian theory, when our archetypes are "activated," we feel as if we are moved by internal characters who are acting our gripping stories on the stages of our lives. Sometimes we feel that we possess these powerful psychic energies, and at other times it feels as if they have possessed us. Dr. Hort writes:

When we contemplate the archetypal energies that move us, it seems as if each archetype has a distinct personality with positive and negative aspects... The energies of our archetypes can "fills us with radiant light, or overwhelm us with destruction and despair. They are our gods, within, spiritually and instinctually. Relating to them [consciously] allows us to work at incarnating our angels." ...I would add that relating to an archetype unconsciously leads us to incarnate our demons as well. ...Archetypes "are **like hidden magnets [that] attract and repel.** Gods and vampires, goddesses and witches are alarmingly close in this domain. **They make us or break us, depending on our conscious relationship to them.**" [Hort, *Ibid.*, quoting Jungian analyst Marion Woodman, p.5, emphasis, mine]

Jung's idea was that when an archetype was activated in a group the images of its energy would appear in the group's stories, myths, and folktales. He also believed that any story that was widespread through space and time was an important clue to a psychological experience that was common to all. If Jung was right, then the story of the vampire, **the oldest and most widespread myth of all**, is more than a byproduct of ignorant people in bygone times. The vampire archetype has been with us since the dawn of history. And, the fact is, it is with us in ways we are only beginning to comprehend.

I would like to draw your attention to some remarks made in the previous two sections. The first is my statement that evil is a real and cogent manifestation in our world:

I can assure you that evil insinuates itself into our lives in the guise of goodness and truth. The difficulty in talking about evil nowadays lies not in the weird or bizarre, but rather from the insistence by our culture that religious views of good and evil are outdated. ...The fact is, the "selves" which create evil and wish to perpetuate it are those at higher density levels and against whom we have no defense **except through knowledge of who they are and how they work.** We must learn about the lies in order to perceive the truth.

Later, I again referred back to this "evil" :

...As my perspective expanded, the more the evils disappeared! Now, don't get me wrong. When I say they "disappeared," that does NOT mean that they went away or were transformed. Not at all. I just stopped seeing them as "evil." ...No indeed. I still can see demons in the world and at work; I still see the creeping darkness shadowing the souls of mankind, blotting out their access to their creative potential. I still see war and genocide and famine and plague as part of our reality. ...And, even though, for convention, I use terms such as "dark and light," and "good and evil" and "positive and negative," in order to talk about things in a practical way, I no longer see these things as an "essential error" ...What I see now is that all of these things exist, the light and the dark, the good and the evil, the positive and the negative, the STS and STO beings, as part of the superb framework of the infinite Prime Source. ...What is more, I see the REASON for it to be this way, above and beyond just the simple "choice" of mankind to "experience learning at a faster rate."

You may also remember that I mentioned that as soon as I fully entered into the Christian Fundamentalist mindset which posits the idea that one needs to seek salvation for one's self as well as the world at large, my reality immediately crashed around my head and I did, indeed, need "salvation!"

The offshoot of this Christian Fundamentalism, the New Age idea that "You create your own reality by what you focus on, so exclude any thoughts about anything that is unpleasant in order to have a positive reality" was also a disaster that nearly killed me. Clearly, there WAS some sort of relationship between my view of the world and my experiences within it, though it was not precisely that which was suggested to be true by either of these paths.

We then went on to discuss the likelihood that the reason for these manifestations is that, indeed, we DO create our own reality in some obscure way, but that the "Devil is in the details," so to speak. We then examined the idea that when one is trying to "change" the reality, the truly creative part of the mind "understands" that the reality is "broken" and that this is what gets "created." What this really boils down to is "however you judge, you are judged."

I would like to take just a moment here to make a point: JUDGING, in a general sense, is something altogether different from examination, assessing, evaluating or forming an opinion. It suggests "acting for or against" something "other," since a judgment generally carries with it the idea of a "sentence" or reward and punishment. This is a crucial issue since it is at the root of the "you create your own reality" controversy.

Joseph Chilton Pearce, in his classic *The Crack in the Cosmic Egg*, wrote:

There is a relationship between what we think is out there in the world and what we

experience as being out there. There is a way in which the energy of thought and the energy of matter modify each other and interrelate. A kind of rough mirroring takes place between our mind and our reality.

We cannot stand outside this mirroring process and examine it, though, for **we ARE the process, to an unknowable extent**. Any technique we might use to 'look objectively' at our reality becomes a part of the event in question. We are an indeterminately large part of the function that shapes the reality from which we do our looking. **Our looking enters as one of the determinants in the reality event that we see.**

...The procedure of mirroring must be considered the only fixed element, while the products of the procedure must be considered relative. ...We represent the world to ourselves and respond to our representations. ...**A change of world view can change the world viewed.**

Metanoia is the Greek word for conversion: a 'fundamental transformation of mind.' It is the process by which concepts are reorganized. ...The same procedure can be found in world view development [and] can be traced in the question-answer process, or the proposing and eventual filling of an "empty category" in science. **The asking of an ultimately serious question, which means to be seized in turn by an ultimately serious quest, reshapes our concepts in favor of the kinds of perceptions needed to "see " the answer. ...A question determines and brings about its answer just as the desired end shapes the nature of the kind of question asked.**

Exploring this reality function shows how and why we reap as we sow, individually and collectively - but no simple one-to-one correspondence is implied. **The success or failure of any idea is subject to an enormous web of contingencies.** [*The Crack in the Cosmic Egg*, Pearce, 1971, emphases, mine.]

"A change in world view can change the world viewed." What a concept!

And, most important, **"Our looking enters as one of the determinants in the reality event that we see. ...The asking of an ultimately serious question, which means to be seized in turn by an ultimately serious quest, reshapes our concepts in favor of the kinds of perceptions needed to "see " the answer ."**

These remarks take us, again, to the idea of "Grail Consciousness," which is the "asking of the question." And, of course, to ask a question with NO assumptions about the answer is the key to being able to more fully SEE the universe as it is. And here, we arrive at another sticking point. Once you SEE something in the reality, what are you then supposed to DO? What IS the proper "reaction?" Or is it that you are not supposed to react at all? How can you tell?

And this is where we find "the success or failure of any idea is subject to an enormous web of contingencies."

It is the "contingencies," or "reactions," that we will soon begin to explore.

First of all, let me remind the reader what we are trying to accomplish: We are learning about our present world so that we can arrive at the "simple understandings" that are supposed to be the "final exam" of 3rd density reality. Those understandings, apparently, will not only determine if we DO graduate, but will also determine how prepared we are to begin the lessons of the "next grade." It seems that an important part of this preparation is

the achieving of this "Grail Consciousness."

The God Odin, discovering the secret spring of wisdom and poetry, asked the guardian of the spring for a drink. He was told: "The price is your right eye." ...The "universal pool" is as much "in here" as anywhere. ...Anything desired can be gotten from it, if one is willing to pay the price and has an ultimate commitment around which the process can orient. ...The mirrors of reality play are brought into alignment by a non-ambiguous commitment from a conscious mind. **The "other mirror" is automatically unambiguous.** [Pearce, Ibid.]

We already know that the "right eye" that must be paid to drink from the spring of wisdom and poetry is our linear, conceptual thinking that defines a certain narrow scheme of things as "good" and designates all others as "aberrant energy" that is somehow amiss or "at odds" with the universe. With our left brain, we pick and choose what we LIKE to believe. We ignore and dampen and obscure what we don't like. We invest what we like with "faith," believing that focusing on these concepts will make them part of our reality, all the time forgetting that our organism, our right brain, is observing reality in a clear and unbiased way. The possibilities and realities that are excluded from conscious acknowledgment creates a mind that is divided and confused and robbed of power. The body will reflect this by acting as a "machine out of phase, working against itself, tearing itself up."

Robert Frost saw civilization as a small clearing in a great forest. We have hewn our space at no small cost, and the dark "out there" seems every ready to close in again - a collapse into chaos should our ideation fail. ...**I shall consider the dark forest to be the primal stuff, the unconscious, the unknown potential...**

Our clearing is a world view, a cosmic egg structured by the mind's drive for a logical ordering of its universe. The clearing is an organization imposed by us on a random possibility.

Teilhard de Chardin saw human destiny spreading the light from our small clearing out into the dark beyond. In archaic times we feared lest the dark engulf our fragile construction of reason, and all actions were oriented toward keeping the cultural circle intact.

...We have been passionately involved in strengthening our ideation, cataloging and indexing our clearing in the forest. Some unanimity of opinion has begun to form. But the nature of the dark forest is the real problem. **For our attitude toward the forest influences sharply the way we look upon our clearing, and affects the kind of new clearing we can make.** [Pearce, Ibid.]

These words of Pearce bring our problem into focus. **It is our attitude toward what IS that creates our reality, because it is this attitude that determines the "Center of our Consciousness."** The center of our consciousness is the zero-point energy access of reality. And it is in this sense that we have to look at some things in order to find what is the true source of the "center of consciousness" and how to "shift" it in order to truly change our reality.

Now it is time to form a little hypothesis in order to be better able to analyze the situation.

[Chapter 27](#)

Chapter XXVII

The Tree of Life

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God Himself. He was present originally with God. All things were made and came into existence through Him; and without Him was not even one thing made that has come into being. In Him was Life and the Life was the Light of Men. And the Light shines on in the darkness, for the darkness has never overpowered it, and is unreceptive to it. [John 1: 1-5, **Amplified**, Zondervan]

The word "Logos," in Greek, means "word." When it was used in archaic, esoteric terms, it had a more specific meaning which was that "Divine Essence" was concentrated in its Name. This theory of creation was passed from Tantrism to Neoplatonic philosophy, and was later adopted into Christianity and from there, it was suggested to apply only to Jesus. The Christian enthusiasm for this idea may have been related to the fact that **it provided exclusively male gods the means by which to give birth!** They could just "speak the word" and that was that! Thus, it has become a widely known and popular theological construct.

However, the ability to create and destroy with words was originally the domain of the Goddess in all her many manifestations. She created alphabets, languages and secret words of power, or Mantras. Every manifestation of life was brought into being by the "supreme syllable and mother of all sounds, Ohm."

The Logos idea is actually almost identical to the Oriental concept of the Oversoul which was supposed to be the essence of the Great Mother. Origen wrote:

As our body while consisting of human members is yet held together by one soul, so the universe is to be thought of as an immense living being which is held together by one soul, the power of the logos.

The doctrine of the Logos was so widespread in the ancient world that it would have been impossible for Christians to ignore it. However, not only did they appropriate its use to their own ends, they also destroyed the ancient **Logoi**, or sacred writings of the Orphics, mentioned by Plato and other philosophers. This was a large portion of the Wisdom Literature we have already discussed which survived in part in the Bible, and was also preserved in fragments in certain Gnostic writings discovered at Nag Hammadi in 1945. The Gospel of Truth says:

When the Word appeared, the Word which is in the hearts of those who pronounced It...It was not only a sound, but It had taken on a body as well. [**The Gnostic Gospels**]

Christians gave the idea very simplistic interpretation, assuming the "body" was Christ's. The more perceptive of the ancient writers intended to say that man, the nomothete, creates all his gods out of his Word.

And here we find ourselves back in the domain of the Names of God.

Q: (L) Is there only one ultimate creator of the universe

A: All is one. And one is all.

Q: (L) How does thought become matter?

A: Bilaterally.

Q: (L) What do you mean by "bilaterally?"

A: Dual emergence.

Q: (L) Emergence into what and what?

A: Not "into what and what," but rather, "from what and to what."

Q: (L) What emerges from what?

A: The beginning emerges from the end, and vice versa.

Q: (L) And what is the beginning and what is the end?

A: Union with the One.

Q: (L) What is the One?

A: 7th density, i.e.: all that is, and is not.

Q: (L) In terms of major STS, this may or may not be related, could you tell us the nature of a Black Hole?

A: Grand Scale STS. Black Holes are a natural force reflection of Free Will consciousness pattern of STS. Notice that Black Holes are located at center of spiral energy forces, all else radiates outward. All in creation is just that: a radiating wave.

Q: (L) Where does the energy go that gets sucked into a black hole?

A: Inward to total nonexistence. Universe is all encompassing. Black holes are final destination of all STS energy. Total nonexistence balances total existence. Guess what is total existence? "God." Prime Creator. As long as you exist, you are of the Prime Creator.

Q: (L) Now, this stuff that goes into Black Holes, that goes into nonexistence, is that, then, not part of the Prime Creator?

A: Correct.

Q: (L) How can Prime Creator lose any part of him or itself?

A: Prime Creator does not "lose" anything.

Q: (L) Well, then, how would you describe this energy that was in existence and then is no longer in existence because it has become or gone into a Black Hole?

A: **Reflection is regenerated at level 1 as primal atoms.** 1st density includes all physical matter below the level of consciousness. Seventh density is union with the one... it is timeless in every sense of the word, as its "essence" radiates through all that exists in all possible awareness realms. And, remember, there is only one "God," and that the creator includes all that is created and vice versa!

Q: (L) Okay, who created the Cassiopaeans?

A: Your super ancient spiritual ancestors.

Q: (L) Do these beings have a name?

A: No. They are Transient passengers.

Q: (L) What is the meaning of this term and who are these beings?

A: Transient passengers are not beings. Transient Passengers are unified thought form.

Q: (L) Why are they called Transient Passengers?

A: Because they transit all forms of reality. And they spring forth from the Unified form of existence.

Q: (L) Well, are these Transient Passengers Realms?

A: Yes. So are you.

Q: (L) Are the 6th density Orions, also known as Transient Passengers, are they the same Transient Passengers that have been referred to as the ones who genetically engineered us or put us here?

A: Close. They are Wave riders.

Q: (L) Is "riding the wave" part of the definition of Transient Passengers?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do they like to ride this wave?

A: Is it "fun" for you to live on earth?

Q: (L) Well, I like living on earth a great deal, but I don't like pain and suffering, and I don't like man's inhumanity to man and I don't like to see other people suffer.

A: Do you live on earth for amusement?

Q: (L) I would like to live on Earth for amusement but I haven't had a whole heck of a lot of laughs since I have been here this time. I would like to have a life on the planet where things were pleasant...

A: You misunderstood.

Q: (L) I see what you are saying. That's where they live because that's where they live.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are there Service to Self beings at 6th density that some call the 6th density Orions?

A: These are only reflections of individuals, not unified entities. These reflections exist for balance. They are not whole entities, just thought forms.

Q: (L) Are these 6th density beings what the Bible describes as a "gathering" of angels as in the story of Job where "Lucifer" came in before the Lord...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, in addition to STO, there are STS at 6th density which balance? And they are just there, they exist?

A: Reflection for balance.

Q: (L) Is there any kind of hierarchy to this thing? Do these beings come before some kind of "Grand Council" and make plans and discuss things, and make decisions and implement them?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, how do things happen? Do things just sort of happen as a natural interaction of things and energies?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) You say that you are unified thought forms in the realm of knowledge.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Ibn Al-'Arabi describes unified thought forms as being the 'Names of God.' His explication seems to be so identical to things you tell us that I wonder...

A: We are all the names of God. Remember, this is a conduit. This means that both termination/origination points are of equal value, importance.

Q: (L) What do you mean? Does this mean that we are a part of this?

A: Yes. Don't deify us. And, be sure all others with which you communicate understand this too! Remember: 1st density includes all physical matter below the level of consciousness. 6th density is uniform in the level pattern of lightness, as there is complete balance on this density level, and the lightness is represented as knowledge. 7th density is union with the one... it is timeless in every sense of the word, as its "essence" radiates through all that exists in all possible awareness realms. The light one sees at the termination of each conscious physical manifestation is the Union, itself. Remember, 4th density is the first that includes variable physicality!! Ponder this carefully!!! And, remember, there is only one "God," and that the creator includes all that is created and vice versa!

Now, let's form a little hypothesis here - a working model. Let's say that Unified Thought Form at 6th density are the Names of God. This is a level of pure consciousness; the Platonic level of ideas, or essences or Noumena.

The 6th density level of Knowledge-of-All would be just "below" the ONE at 7th density. We

would call this The Name of Knowledge; it is the "Logos" or "Word" that engenders ALL existence. It could be symbolized by the ancient yin-yang symbol since it includes ALL the names. It could also be symbolized as the "Universal Hermaphrodite/Androgyne." It is the "Two in One" where the work of generation begins. It is the first manifestation of the Eternal Parent and is a "Bi-sexual Universal Being." It combines within itself the elements and principles of both Masculinity and Femininity.

However, we have to make a distinction of the Knowledge of ALL as opposed to the "Names of Wrath" and the "Most Beautiful Names."

Now, in trying to think through this idea, I wanted to have a visual image. I struggled for months to think of a way to present it with little success. Finally, it occurred to me that the Cabalistic Tree of Life might be a useful form to work with. I found an image in a book, and it didn't seem quite the thing, but I thought I could play with it a bit, modify it, and get it to do what I wanted, so I put it on the scanner to make an image. When I did, the way the scanner was sitting forced me to have to place the book upside down. When the image came up on the screen, reversed, I immediately recognized that this WAS useful! So here is my little modification of the Tree of Life that represents the Cosmos, or "Body of God." (And many thanks to my husband, Ark, for this image!)



Now, I want you to notice, first of all, that the vertical axis has 7th Density "Union with the One" at the top, and 1st density matter at the bottom. If I were able to present this in a hyperdimensional way, the position at the top would include Being and Non-being that

serves as a sort of mobius connection between 1st density and 7th. In other words, they are not really separate - they connect in an endless cycle. "The beginning emerges from the end and vice versa." It might be useful to refer back to the [tesseract](#) idea to be able to realize that this is a 3 dimensional representation of something that is not 3 dimensional!

Now, the next thing we want to consider about this vertical axis is the placement of the sixth density level of Knowledge on the vertical axis **as a "mirror image" of the placement of 2nd density as the realm of Nature.** That is, Flora and Fauna. There is an important key here that we must realize. If sixth density is "uniform in the level pattern of lightness, as there is complete balance on this density level, and the lightness is represented as knowledge," then **we must think of the realm of Nature as being the physical reflection of this principle.**

We also notice that second density is only able to recycle through 5th density in order to "graduate" to any of the other densities, and this is reflected in our observations of Nature. We do not ever see any creatures from the animal kingdom suddenly developing self-consciousness in the sense of the nature of human consciousness.

Actually, we don't necessarily have any hard evidence that it is possible for humans to graduate to the higher densities which might be indicated by the lateral axes in the figure which show direct channels between 3rd, 4th and 6th densities, but we have been told that it is possible; there is circumstantial evidence in esoteric literature that it has happened; and we do have some idea that certain "divine beings" who have appeared throughout history have a more or less "human" form. So, we might assume that, generally speaking, there is not so great a barrier between our 3rd density state and the higher densities as there is between 2nd density and the densities that are reflected in human self-consciousness and awareness.

So, 2nd density is shown without a direct conduit to the higher densities except through 5th, the "recycling zone."

One thing that occurs to me as I look at this little modification of the Tree of Life is that it sure seems to model and define in pretty simple and precise terms the relationships we are coming to understand about our reality, as well as the POTENTIALS for moving from one point on the Tree to another. But, don't think that I have even begun to analyze and think of all the possibilities. I am hoping that the reader will see things that have not even occurred to me.

It should be understood, again, that the conduits of connection are really "hyperdimensional" in nature and not really separated as they appear on the model. Not only that, but the two lateral axes identified as STS and STO represent literally infinite dimensions in number. These dimensions can represent different Names of God and their "extensions" down through the densities either as single individuals or as groups of individuals. However, there is always balance, so for every STO axis, there is an equal and corresponding STS axis.

Another thing that occurs to me as I examine the relationships is that, from any of the lateral axes, by accessing Nature/Knowledge, one is also aligning with the vertical axis of Being which could be defined as the **axis of gravity** within each of us. Perhaps by aligning with this axis, one could theoretically, "open a doorway" into this axis. Once one was in the axis, one could then open a doorway into any of the other positions of either the lateral or vertical axes. Of course, talking about it and DOING it are two different things! Apparently this is one of the aspects of the "Great Work" of Alchemy. And in studying alchemy we find some warnings that it would do us well to heed.

The alchemists wrote that the study and contemplation of the metaphorical "Philosopher's Stone" along with the chemical work was a necessary component to elevate the mind and prepare the soul for transmutation.

By invigorating the Organs the Soul uses for communicating with exterior objects, the Soul must acquire greater powers not only for conception but also for retention, and therefore if we wish to obtain still more knowledge, the organs and secret springs of physical life must be wonderfully strengthened and invigorated. The Soul must acquire new powers for conceiving and retaining... That this has not been the case with all possessors, was their own fault.

...Those who study only the material elements can at best discover only half the mystery... **alchemy is a mystery in three worlds - the divine, the human and the elemental**... alchemy in the hands of the profane becomes perverted...

Man's quest for gold is often his undoing, for he mistakes the alchemical processes, believing them to be purely material. He does not realize that **the Philosopher's Gold, the Philosopher's Stone, and the Philosopher's Medicine exist in each of the four worlds and that the consummation of the experiment cannot be realized until it is successfully carried on in four worlds simultaneously according to one formula.**

Furthermore, one of the constituents of the alchemical formula exists only within the nature of man himself, without which his chemicals will not combine, and though he spend his life and fortune in chemical experimentation, he will not produce the desired end [which is] the subtle element which comes out of the nature of the illuminated and regenerated alchemist. **He must have the magnetic power to attract and coagulate invisible astral elements.** [Eugenius Philalethes, quoted by Manly Hall, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, emphases, mine.]

The alchemical literature abounds with stories of alchemists who blew themselves up, who suffered horrible diseases, who came under the power of demonic influences because their technical abilities surpassed their spiritual development, or who shot to "stardom" like a meteor, and then crashed and burned in ignominy

But, we are gathering more clues here. We have a remark that "Alchemy is a mystery in THREE worlds," and that the work takes place in FOUR worlds simultaneously. The three worlds are defined as "divine, human and elemental." The Cassiopaeans have also talked about these "three worlds" as:

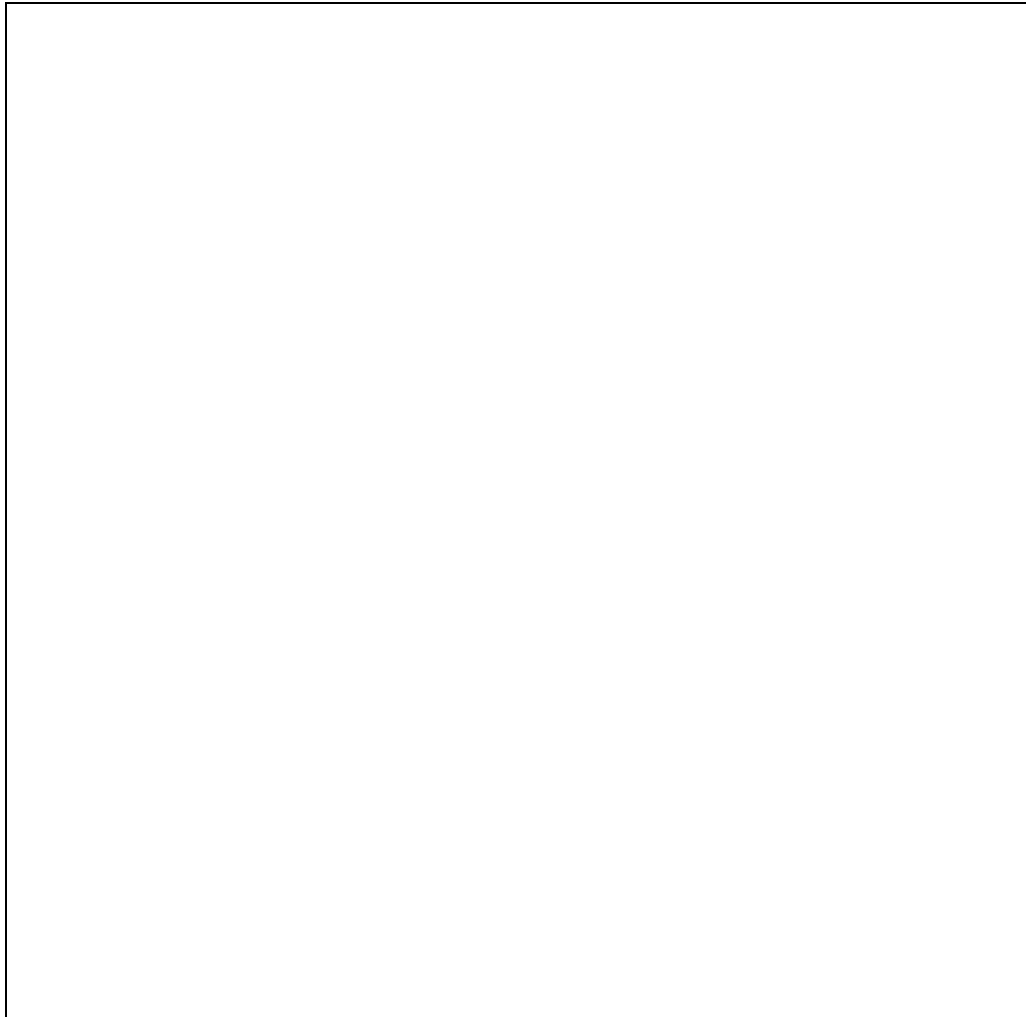
Each soul has its own patterning, which is held in place by the **three bodies** of existence "thought center, spirit center and physical center," there are specific methodologies for adjusting these, and traveling into or out of other planes of existence. When one does not properly utilize these, one tears the fabric of their trilateral continuum when they seek to travel. This can be very problematic, and may lead to the soul being unable to reconnect with the body, thus causing the physical center to perish!!! [Cassiopaeans, 10-05-96]

The Cassiopaeans have also talked about the "**four worlds.**"

And remember, **your consciousness operates on four levels**, not just one! [They are] Physical body, genetic body, spirit-etheric body, and consciousness. [These are] the four composites of the human manifestation in 3rd and 4th densities. [Cassiopaeans, 10-10-98]

Now, as I pondered these things, it occurred to me that this modified Tree of Life could be used to represent each individual human being since, as the Cassiopaeans have pointed out, all of creation exists within each and every one of us! When we align with the central axis, we are aligned with 7th density which is the origin of all other "engendered beings" and we thereby have access to all of Creation in very literal terms.

However, since man is a "mirror image" of God, we now need to reverse the image as the Cabalists constructed it with, again, my little modifications, (and again, thank you to Ark for the image!)



Now, look at this Tree. Note that, on the vertical axis, below the level of Union with the One, or 7th density, there are 4 positions. If this is the relationship we are looking for, then we see that the physical body relates to 1st density matter, the genetic body relates to 2nd density, the spirit-etheric body relates to 5th density, and consciousness relates to 6th density knowledge. At the same time, we always retain our connection to 7th density, so that must be considered the "pivot" or "true dimension."

Q: (L) Physicists talk about multi-dimensional universes. The idea is that our 3 dimensional space and 1 dimensional time is an illusion of plane beings, while the true universe has more dimensions perpendicular to the above ones. Physicists have different guesses here: 5, 6, 7, 11, 256. How many dimensions does the true universe have?

A: Not correct concept. Should be: How many universes does the "true" dimension have?

Q: (L) Alright, then. I think that from a previous session we were told that the number of universes was not countable. Is that correct?

A: Infinite, maybe, but more to the point: **variable and selective.**

Q: (L) Explain variable and selective, please?

A: **For those who know how, universes can be created at will in order to transmodify reality merge.**

Q: (L) What is a reality merge?

A: What does it sound like?

Q: (T) Merging of realities from one universe into another? A creating of a new reality which is then merged with the old to create a new universe. (L) Maybe it means the realities of different people merge to create a sort of "mutual universe?" Like the idea "you create your own reality?"

A: Terry is closer, Laura is playing "left field."

Q: (T) A structure of the universe that holds the levels together... everything is connected. The consciousness of 6th density is perfectly bonded and balanced with 3rd density, and the quasi physical level of 4th density, and the totally physical levels 3 through 1, and the total ONE of 7th, and whatever 5th is. (L) We have four levels of physical expression, so to speak, going from the really solid, minimal consciousness level 1 to....

A: Yes, but the Terran scientists have been programmed to believe that nothing can exist unless it can be measured, estimated, calculated and represented in some way in the physical material plane. Not true!!!!!! For example: We are in NO WAY physical.

Q: (L) Well, I also want to know why you refer to a technological device that supposedly transports someone from one density to another, as a 'Trans Dimensional Atomic Remolecularizer?'

A: In order to reconstruct 3rd density into 4th density physical, other dimensions must be utilized in the process. Remember, we are talking about exact duplicates which are merged.

Q: (L) But, a little while ago you said there was a single dimension and many universes, and now you are saying utilizing another dimension, so the terminology is getting to be a little bit confusing... (T) It is like a program loading onto a computer. Some programs just load straight in. Others need to create a space on the hard drive to put files that they need to LOAD the program, but are not PART of the program, and when it is finished loading, it erases all the "loading instructions." The hard drive is still the hard drive, but for a time, the program used a sector of the hard drive, and created a temporary dimension, let's say. (L) Is this what we are looking at here?

A: Close. And remember, we said "true" dimension!

Q: (L) So, it is like one hard drive, many programs, loading instructions for new programs that are then erased, etc. If there is one "true dimension," and infinite universes within it, does one particular universe exist, of and by itself, at any given time, until it is merged into a new one, or **is there within this one true dimension, multiple universes as real as ours is, to which we could go, and could be there alongside ours, so to speak?**

A: Yes to the latter.

Q: (L) And, can infinite numbers of "dimensions" exist within each level of density, even if temporary?

A: Yes. If you want to go back and change "history," either for individuals or for universal perception, you must first create an alternate universe to do it. Your 4th density STS "friends" have been doing this a lot.

Q: (L) If you, being a general term, create an alternate universe, does the former one continue to exist, or does the former one merge into the new one?

A: Both.

Q: (L) If the former one continues to exist, does it exist and evolve on its own, disassociated with the second one, or this offshoot?

A: Clarify.

Q: (T) The universe you are in: you are going along and say, "I think I will create a new Universe." You do it, and move to it, and you bring your universe with you. That is the merging of realities. But, when you move to the new universe, you are no longer in the original one which continues along on its own. The pattern of the old universe, you bring **into** the new one, and when you become part of the new universe you have just created, you are no longer part of the old one you just left which just goes along with everybody else there, only without you. Is this possible.

A: Sort of... **remember, one can create all ranges of types of alternate possibilities.**

Q: (L) So you could create a new universe with a new "past," even?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, in that way, both actually occur and you can change the whole thing?

A: When merged, the former never existed.

Q: (T) Not for the person creating the new universe, but the former will continue for everybody else.

A: Close.

Q: (L) So, for the person creating a new universe, the former never existed, but the other beings who are satisfied with that old universe, and "go" with it, are still continuing along as though...

A: Your 3rd density mind restrictions limit the scope of your comprehension in this area.

Q: (L) If you decide you don't like your present universe, and you work like crazy to learn how to create a new one, and you do it, do you, essentially, forget that you did this? And why you did this? And forget the other universe?

A: If you wish.

Q: (L) So you can or you can't... (T) Going by what you just said: "an unhappy universe," exists maybe because you're perceiving the universe you are in as being unhappy because that is the way **you** are and **where you are** at, in terms of learning, and by creating a new universe, you are simply wishing to change the way the universe is around you, and really it's not the universe that has a problem, but you...

A: Off track. [So much for **that** version of "you create your own reality!"]

Q: (L) So, the universe you are in, is what it is, and you are in it for some reason...

(T) You're in it to learn lessons... just to change the universe because you don't want to learn the lessons you've chosen to learn... (L) Or, you have learned them and thereby CAN change the universe... (T) When you learn, you just move on automatically, you don't have to change the universe. The universe will change for you.

A: Deja vu comes to you compliments of 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Is deja vu a result of some sensation of the universe having changed?

A: Or... some sensation of reality bridging.

Q: (L) What is reality bridging?

A: What does it sound like?

Q: (T) A bridge is something you put between two things...

A: You wish to limit, wait till 4th density, when the word will be obsolete!

Q: (L) That still doesn't help me to understand deja vu as a "sensation of reality bridging." Is deja vu because something comes into our reality from another?

A: One possibility..

Q: (T) Didn't we talk about this? That it is a bleedthrough from other dimensions... that when we think we have been someplace before, it is because in another dimension we have...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) If you are now in a particular universe that has been created and merged by 4th density STS, and there is still the old universe existing, and you feel a connection, or a bridging, because some alternate self is in that alternate universe, living through some experience... or a similar thing?

A: No limits of possibilities.

Q: (L) So it can be any and all of those things, and bridging realities of "past" and "future," as well. Is it possible to change the past within a discrete universe, or does every change imply a new or alternate universe?

A: Discrete does not get it.

Q: (L) Well, within a particular, selected one of the universes, can you go back in time, within that universe, change the past, and have it change everything forward, still within that selected universe, like a domino effect?

A: In such a case, yes.

Q: (L) But, you said that if you want to change the past, you have to create an alternate universe... (T) No, you asked about changing the past, and they said you have to create a temporary place to work from, a position from which you can manipulate the reality...

A: That is for specialized activities. What was described is not the same as an "alternate universe."

Q: (L) It is a temporary file that will go away when you are finished loading the program. And that is not creating an alternate universe, but rather a temporary dimension...

A: Close.

Q: (L) In our particular universe, what is the primary mode? Are we constantly shifting and merging universe to universe, or is our past being changed and reacting like the domino effect... at least in the past few years... (T) But, we wouldn't know if the past has been changed because we wouldn't see it...

A: Measurements are inadequate.

Q: (L) Is it that any and all possibilities and will and do take place?

A: Closer.

Q: (L) Are the words "universe" and "dimension" synonymous?

A: Yes and no. For you, these are "gray" areas, and no matter how hard you try, until your perception shifts fundamentally, you ain't gonna get it!

Q: (L) Okay, there are 4 physical densities...

A: No, three.

Q: (L) Okay, there are 3 physical densities, and the 4th is...

A: One is variable. Three Ethereal.

Q: (L) Okay, three that are physical, three ethereal, and one in between that is both.

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is awareness the only thing that determines what density one exists in?

A: No. Awareness is the bond that unites the reality.

Q: (L) You have said that gravity is the binder of all reality.

A: Yes.

Q: And now you talk about perception bonding.

A: Yes. Now, try to picture how gravity is the binder of all reality!!!

Q: (L) If gravity is the binder, is gravity consciousness?

A: Not exactly. Did you know that there is no "right" or "left" in 4th density through 7th density? If you can picture this exactly, then you may be able to understand the

responses to all the questions you are asking. If not, best "give it a rest." Because it will only be productive learning when you ponder and reflect/review "later."

Regarding the three worlds, "divine, human and elemental," or, as the Cassiopaeans put it: [The] soul has three bodies of existence "thought center, spirit center and physical center," we look again at the tree and note that each of the lateral axes has three positions: 6th density, 4th density and 3rd density. In other words, our physical third density body is directly connected to our "spirit center" at 4th density, which emerges from the 6th density THOUGHT center, which is the level of the Names of God.

However, in keeping with our "mirror image" of the Cosmic tree, we have designated the two axes as STS and STO. On the STS axis, beings that "graduate" become more and more "encapsulated" until, at 5th density, they exist completely in thought with no activity whatsoever. At some point, these contractile energies "gain sufficient weight" to "graduate" to 6th density, at which point, in contact with All Knowledge, they perceive their true function which is to "regenerate at level 1 as primal atoms." This occurs at the same "instant" that STO energies have "gained weight" on an opposing axis, and rise to Union with the One.

Q: (T) Now, another force in what we term as the past, defeated you and used the power of the light in order to alter us in different ways, is this correct?

A: Yes. Now understand this: It is all part of natural grand cycle.

Q: (L) You say it is a natural thing or part of a natural grand cycle. Is this natural grand cycle just part of the interaction between light and darkness which just simply must be?

A: Yes. We are at "front line" of universe's natural system of balance. That is where one rises to before reaching total union of "The One". 6th level.

Q: (T) Now, the battle you had with the other side...

A: Are having.

Q: (T) This battle goes on... do you have the light power back?

A: Never lost it, you did.

Q: (T) Okay, I guess that for us the Lizzies are the main force even though they have others on their side...

A: Yes.

Q: (T) They took our light, not yours?

A: Not against you. Currently in union with you.

Q: (T) So we are but one battle in the universe in an overall, ongoing struggle?

A: Yes. Balance is natural. Remember, it's all just lessons in the grand cycle.

Q: (T) When we put out energy as positive or negative energy, there are beings on other levels that feed on this energy, is this true?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, and you said that the Lizzies feed on the negative energy?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Who feeds on the positive energy?

A: You do.

Q: (T) How do we feed on the positive energy?

A: Progression toward union with the one, i.e. level 7.

Q: (L) In other words, you fuel your own generator instead of fueling someone else's. (T) You are at level 6, what do you feed on?

A: You have the wrong concept. We give to others and receive from others of the STO. We feed each other.

Q: (L) So, by feeding each other you move forward and grow but those of the STS path do not feed each other so must feed off of others. (T) Now, you are talking to

us now. This is considered STO?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) We are providing energy for the channel also, does that provide you with energy?

A: No.

Q: (L) What do you want from us?

A: We don't want when pure STO. We came because YOU wanted. But that is STS until you share with others.

Q: (S) Why are you choosing Laura and Frank to transmit this information?

A: Because balancing fields are correct.

Q: (B) Is this channeling going to go beyond the primitive method of one letter at a time, or is it going to go into the method of writing or typing or direct channeling consciously or unconsciously?

A: Can now, less danger of corruption through this method.

Q: (B) What is the purpose of this contact?

A: To help you to learn, thus gain knowledge, thus gain protection, thus progress.

Q: (B) What do the Cassiopaeans gain from this contact?

A: By helping you, we are moving toward fulfilling of our destiny of union with you and all else, thus completing the Grand cycle.

Q: (B) Is this the only probability open to you or is this the best probability open to you?

A: Both.

Q: (B) Are you a great distance from us in light years?

A: Distance is a 3rd density idea.

Q: (B) Light years is 3rd density?

A: Yes.

Q: (B) What do you mean by traveling on the wave?

A: Traveling on thoughts.

Q: (L) Whose thoughts are they?

A: Thoughts unify all reality in existence and are all shared.

Q: (S) You travel on a wave of energy created by all thought forms?

A: Thought forms are all that exists!

Q: (B) Have those that are STS acknowledged that those that are STO are going to win in this race or conflict?

A: No, absolutely not! In fact, the STS cannot conceive of "losing" but instinctively feel pressure building upon them, that is the reason for the impending turmoil.

Q: (B) What happens to them when they lose, does this mean that they are degaussed, or does that mean that they have to go back and do the whole evolutionary process all over again on the other polarity?

A: Latter.

Q: (B) So, there is a nexus point coming up?

A: Close. When we said "close" we meant concept was "close" to reality. Not close in terms of time or distance.

Q: (B) At that point do they experience the pain that they have caused?

A: No, that is what happens on 5th level only. .

When considering "thought centers," a particular remark of the Cassiopaeans may give us another clue for our quest:

Remember, most all power necessary for altering reality and physicality is contained within the belief center of the mind. This is something you will understand more closely when you reach 4th density reality where physicality is no longer a prison, but is instead, your home, for you to alter as you please. In your current state, you

have the misinterpretation of believing that reality is finite and therein lies your difficulty with finite physical existence. We are surprised that you are still not able to completely grasp this concept. [Cassiopaeans, 08-12-95]

This suggests to us that the way to "change our reality" is to access something called a "thought center" or "belief" center. The only problem is, it seems that by "aligning" ourselves with the 4th density Service to Self reality, we have also come under the domination of the STS "thought center" or "control center." Let's have a look at some of the references to Thought Centers to determine if we can sort out the matter:

Q: (L) Who created the Lizzies?

A: Ormethion.

Q: (L) And who is this individual?

A: Thought center.

Q: (L) Located where?

A: Everywhere.

Q: (L) Can you give us a little more of a clue?

A: Another sector of reality.

Q: (L) Is this a sentient, self-aware being that created the Lizzies?

A: Yes and no.

Q: (L) And who created this Ormethion?

A: Not being; thought center.

One thing we notice is that "Thought Centers" are slightly different from "Unified Thought Forms" that are identified as Transient Passengers. This is another clue that our Tree of Life model is set up correctly, since the Unified thought forms would exist at the 6th density level of knowledge, which contains the "thought" of STS for balance, but no STS Unified Thought "beings," so to say. BUT, the Thought Center realm is, apparently, a 6th density level of being in a relative sense. The difference is easily identified by looking at the tree. The 6th density thought Thought Center for STS does NOT Transit all densities and realities - it is restricted to the STS realm. The same is true for the purely STO Thought Center level - it is restricted to the STO realm. However, the 6th density Unified Consciousness level is located on the central, vertical axis as the Logoic "offspring" of 7th density.

Q: (L) Where does gravity emanate from?

A: Thought center.

Q: (L) You have mentioned thought centers of many occasions. Is there more than one?

A: All are one and all.

Q: (L) If you have a thought center, how do thought centers related to 7th density, the One?

A: Exactly!

Q: (L) Are thought centers 7th density?

A: All is.

Q: (L) All is thought centers?

A: No. All is 7th density. We have told you before that gravity is the foundational force of absolutely everything!!! This means at all density levels, all dimensions... It is the "stuff" of all existence. Without it, nothing would exist. Your thoughts are based in gravity, too!!

On the occasion of the board photograph discussed in an earlier section, Thought Centers were also mentioned in a way that gives us another clue to their significance:

Q: (L) What is this geometric figure?

A: Was a visual representation of the conduit, indeed!!! The reason for such clear luminescence is that **thought centers were clear and open in you at the moment of the photograph**. In other words, there was an imbalance of energy coming from 6th density transmission point.

This suggests that I was in a state of total "non-anticipation" at the moment of the photograph which allowed a sort of "zero-point energy" function to activate in a psychic way. But, more importantly, it suggests the idea that **we are connected via some sort of "conduit" to these archetypal Thought Centers** as depicted in our Tree of Life image.

Another remark about Thought Centers demonstrates again that our Tree of Life figure is going to take us somewhere.

First of all, confusion abounds here due to incorrect interpretations of the last subject discussed. Dimensions are not densities!!!! Dimensions are strictly the result of the universal consciousness as manifested in the imagination sector of thought. Density means level of development as measured in terms of closeness to union with the one...

We might think, then, that the lateral axes represent dimensions resulting from various thought centers. And, again, we cannot limit them to just two, since they may be infinite even if they do fall under the general "categories" of STS and STO or the Wrathful and Beautiful Names of God.

In trying to understand the relationships of our given position at the 3rd density level to the vertical lateral axes, or the densities 3, 4, and 6, to which we are connected in a direct way, we might look at this bit of information as a clue:

Q: (A) Which part of a human extends into 4th density?

A: That which is effected by pituitary gland.

Q: (L) And what is that?

A: Psychic.

Q: (A) Are there some particular DNA sequences that facilitate transmission between densities?

A: Addition of strands.

Q: (L) How do you get added strands?

A: You don't get, you receive.

Q: (L) Where are they received from?

A: Interaction with upcoming wave, if vibration is aligned.

Q: (L) How do you know if this is happening?

A: Psychophysiological changes manifest.

Q: (A) When you speak of an upcoming wave, it is a wave of what?

A: Think of it as a wave of reflection from the beginning and end point.

Q: (A) But what vibrates? Energy? Aether?

A: Energy and aether are directly symbiotic. "Aether" is Terran material science's attempt to address ether. The trouble is, there is simply no way to physicalize a plane of existence which is composed entirely of consciousness. It is the union of perfect balance between the two "states" or planes, that is the foundation and essence of all creation/reality. You cannot have one without the other!

Q: (L) When you say the two states or planes, you are saying the physical state and the state of consciousness...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And you can't have one without the other. And the state of consciousness and the state of material existence are so completely connected, that both are infinite?

One cannot exist without the other...

A: Yes, connected, intertwined, bonded... Merged.

Q: (A) When this aether-energy-matter vibrates, then in which dimension does it do this?

A: The densities 3 and 4 at transition junction.

Q: (A) If not in linear time, then in what?

A: Cyclical "time."

Q: (A) What measures the distance between one crest and another?

A: Ending/beginning of cycle.

Q: (A) Is DNA acting as a superconductor?

A: Yes!!! But variably.

Q: (A) I am trying to understand the universe in terms of a triad: matter - geometry - information. Is it the right idea?

A: If one thinks of matter as "living" rather than "dead." And now, when you merge densities, or traverse densities, what you have is the merging of physical reality and ethereal reality, which involves thought form versus physicality. When you can merge those perfectly, what you realize then, is that the reason there is no beginning and no end is merely because there is no need for you to contemplate a beginning or an end after you have completed your development. When you are at union with the One at Seventh density, that is when you have accomplished this and then there is no longer any need for difference between physical and ethereal forms.

This brings us back, in a curious way, to the study of Nature as a means of aligning with the central, vertical axis. In a previous segment, the pituitary connection was mentioned, and now, it becomes more significant:

Cassiopeans: Stones were once utilized to provide for all needs, as the energies transmitted connected directly with the pituitary gland to connect spiritual realities with the material realms of 3rd and 4th densities. So you see, the "stone" was viewed as Matriarchal indeed!

Q: (L) Were the beings involved in this type of activity 3rd density, 4th density or bi-density?

A: Originally 4th when home was in other locators.

Q: (L) Could it be said that the pituitary gland itself is the body's own "mother stone?"

A: If you prefer.

Q: (J) What exactly is the function of the pituitary gland in your references to Stonehenge?

A: This gland is your uplink.

Q: (L) Is it possible that the pituitary can be stimulated by external sources such as radio waves, waves from a supernova, or other frequencies in the environment?

A: Yes and experiments have ensued.

Q: (L) Would it be beneficial for us to experiment with such things?

A: Not wise. You could fry yourself in your zeal.

Regarding the strictly physical aspects of our being, we look again at our Tree of Life and note specifically the arrangement of third, 4th and 6th densities on the lateral axes. The third density position is directly connected with 5th density contemplation zone, as are all the other densities. The Cassiopeans once remarked about the chakras that:

A: First of all, "chakras" are a little understood and nonproven phenomenon. Now, it just so happens they do exist, but in different form than reported by many in the so called "psychic" community.

Q: (L) What, exactly, is a chakra?

A: An energy field that merges density one, two, three or four with five. You are all connected with level five when you are on a short wave cycle. Chakras are the connection with physical imprint locator.

Getting back to our hypothesis about Archetypes, Neters, and/or Names of God, let me propose that 4th density is a realm where the Archetypes are "embodied" in Group souls. These group souls then have "extensions" of themselves into the third density reality in the same way a hand has five fingers. Only in these "projections," each finger is a different lifetime of an individual soul, which lifetimes are NOT limited to sequential experience; and we cannot limit the number of hands or fingers! In this sense, it could be said that 3rd density is a "projection" of 6th density through the "lens" of 4th density.

Q: (D) When 4th density beings communicate it's telepathic, right?

A: Yes.

Q: (D) Okay, since time doesn't exist, how do you communicate about happenings? If you're communicating telepathically on 4th density, and time doesn't exist, how do you communicate about events as one happens now, as opposed to later and the next thing happens, and the next thing happens... (J) How is it sequential?

A: Translate.

Q: (D) Okay, let me explain what I mean. I mean, we talk about 1907 something happened...

A: That is how it is done.

Q: (T) You translate the experience?

A: From 4th density to 3rd density. And vice versa.

Q: (L) So, in other words, it's almost like making movies. So, in other words, if you're a 4th density being, everything is more or less happening, excuse the term happening, everything is simultaneous, and if you wish to discuss or communicate or have any focus upon any particular aspect of this unified dimension, then what you do is you kind of extract it out, project it into 3d density like a movie...

A: Close. But you will not understand fully until you get there.

Now, each of these archetypal "Qualities" or "Names" of God manifest on 4th density in "Archetypal Dramas." This relates us back to Mircea Eliade's concept of the Archetypal Gesture - ***illud tempus*** - from the beginning.

Every hero repeated the archetypal gesture, every war rehearsed the struggle between good and evil, every fresh social injustice was identified with the passion of a divine messenger, each new massacre repeated the glorious end of the martyrs. ..."..."All religious acts are held to have been founded by gods, civilizing heroes, or mythical ancestors. ...Not only do rituals have their mythical models, but any human act whatever **acquires effectiveness to the extent to which it exactly repeats an act performed at the beginning of time by a god, a hero, or an ancestor.** [[Eliade](#), *The Myth of the Eternal Return*, 1954; emphasis, mine]

This expresses the idea that the world in which we live is a "form," or reflection or "double" of another cosmic world that exists on a higher level. These were Celestial Archetypes.

Q: (L) Earlier Eva and I were talking on the phone about mythological figures possibly representing group souls. That is, on our level of 3rd density, groups of individuals who are separated by flesh, might be extensions of group souls at a higher level...

A: Who does Zeus represent?

Q: (F) The father of the gods?

A: And the implication is...?

Q: (L) Does Zeus represent 7th density?

A: Or does Zeus represent the grasping for 7th density?

Q: (L) Are we saying grasping in ways that are not suitable?

A: No grasping is "not suitable."

Q: (L) Okay. Are we all pieces of ... are there groups and groups and groups that are pieces of a larger whole, or larger wholes, and they can only graduate when they assemble?

A: More to the point would be that that makes the progress speed up for most of those involved in such a process.

Q: (C) Are we part of a group soul or group entity?

A: What do you think?

Q: (C) Yes.

A: And...

Q: (C) I think that we are part of a group soul... whatever that means, we have a purpose; I think we have a similar interest, and that is to discover the truth. And it is also to advance ourselves.

A: And...

Q: (C) When one group advances, then it filters down to others...

A: How does it "filter down?"

Q: (C) Because I believe that all are connected.

A: How so?

Q: (L) I get it! The Zeus thing. The whole Zeus thing, the bearing of children, the moving out in all these various ways, manifestations or patterns as defined by the 'children of the gods' through all the various levels, so that it eventually all comes back around to 7th density.

A: and what does it mean when it "comes back around?"

Q: (L) Union with the One. And it all just keeps going around and around.

A: And C___ says...

Q: (C) If we are patterned after the myths of Zeus, and we have gone forth, and there are lots of scatterings of fragments upon the earth having many experiences, and as we grow and advance, we come to the truth and the full meaning, we merge back together again with all of the wisdom of all of these experiences.

A: Yes, but is not just the "Earth."

Q: (C) They are in the same process.

A: Yes.

Q: (C) Do they have different myths?

A: They have different everything... But, in the final analysis, it is really just the same!

Q: (C) Then I would say that when everyone graduates from their finite, physical existences, then they occupy the same space at a different vibration, and go onto other lessons and experiences and advances that I cannot conceive of at the moment.

A: But what is "the moment?"

Q: (C) The moment? I haven't thought that far ahead yet!

A: Or have you, but you simply do not perceive it as such?

Q: (C) Probably so. How many people are in this particular group that Laura and I are in, for the purpose of this work?

A: Up to you to discover.

Q: (C) Well, I thought I'd give it a shot! Thinking is electrical. Does a person leave an electrical echo and can certain combinations produce harmony which is cumulative and exponential, thereby certain groups thinking can produce more than others, or individually?

A: Close. Now, Suggestion: Combine frequencies to witness the development of a

directed wave effect; packs a potent "punch."

Q: (LC) I'm really curious. I feel like all of us here have been drawn together for a reason. We had a hell of a time getting here, every one of us, but we did, and I'm just wondering what is this all about? Why did all of us feel so drawn that we just HAD to be here?

A: You are not wondering so much as you are seeking confirmation.

Q: (LC) I don't know. I just feel something powerful.

A: Every one here thinks on more than one level. This already puts everyone into a different category than the status quo. You all have quite well developed senses, a more difficult task is learning to trust the messages. Remember, you all have received negative programming at the third density level, which is designed to derail your higher psychic awareness. You by now know that this is false programming, but we realize that **the subconscious centers are more difficult for you to overcome.** Patience will pay off for you big time!!!

Q: (P) This is my feeling about the whole thing: us coming together, the energy created by each of us being in each other's presence is a key; it's unlocking something that we agreed to come together at this time, though it may not be apparent now, it's going to be. That's the way I have felt about this whole thing. (LC) Okay, another question, and this is a kind of selfish one I am thinking about...

A: Wait a minute, remember, your plane of existence is STS by its very nature and that is okay, because you're all where you are for a reason... Now L__, fire away and be just as selfish as you please, dear. [Laughter]

Q: (LC) Well, if that's the case! I want to ask about past life relations between us. I'm sure there is. Are there any specific past life connections between any of the women in this room?

A: Before we answer that, we wish to hear from you what you perceive a past life circumstance to be. How do you perceive the reincarnation process to be?

Q: (LC) I perceive it as you come back with people you choose to come back with, and that you choose people that you are karmically connected to. (I) I see it a little bit differently than that...

A: Aha! We have a variance!

Q: (I) I think that when we die and go to 5th density, that we make pacts with people in each incarnation, so when you come back, it is coming back to fulfill that pact. (LC) Yes, that is the way my line of thinking is going. But, when they asked that question, I was thinking that you have people you come back with because of closeness. Somebody may be your mother in one life, and there is a love bond, and then there are other people that you come back with because you have to resolve something to let go of that person rather than to get closer.

A: This is partially correct. But, there is more to it than this. For example, **one can incarnate on various planes of existence, not just the one you perceive currently. And, one may actually reincarnate on more than one plane concurrently, if one is advanced enough to do this.**

Q: (L) Are you suggesting that that we are all part of the same soul unit here?

A: Yes, we are! To an extent, but you may not yet understand what exactly a "soul unit" is in that sense. And of course, there is more than one sense for this as well. The "trick" that 3rd density STS life forms will learn, either prior to transition to 4th density, or at the exact juncture, is to think in absolutely limitless terms. The first and most solid step in this process is to not anticipate at all. This is most difficult for you. We understand this, but this is also why we keep reiterating this point. For example, imagine if one of your past lives is also a future life?

Q: (P) Now, I just want to say that I think that we have all of us here traveled back in time to change the way things are now. We inserted ourselves into this time period to wake up and see what is really happening. This is 3rd density thinking, I

know, but it is the only way I can describe it. We looked back on the way things happened, the way the world is now, and we have come back to change things. We have come from the future, to wake up now, because we didn't wake up before. Because the world is going in this direction, and SOMETHING had to be done. That's what I see. Not just that, things happen to keep us from waking up period! We've all been bombarded with stuff all our lives.

A: That is surprisingly close to the truth. Now just a moment... reflect please.

Q: (L) P___ was saying that we have come back from the future and inserted ourselves into this timeline...

A: Yes. That is close to being totally correct!

Q: (L) In terms of reincarnation, that we were talking about a few minutes before that, we are possibly incarnations of ourselves incarnated at different levels. This just happens to be one of the levels of reality that we are occupying, but there are other selves at other levels thinking and doing other level stuff, and these other levels are perceived by us as the future...

A: Maybe for some of you, but let us not get ahead of ourselves.

Q: (P) The C's say that they are US in the future. So, we, being THEM in the future, some of who they are in the future, have come back as us, to do what we are doing, to undo what is happening on Earth...

A: Close, but more complex than that. It would be difficult for you to completely understand at this point, but let us just say that you are close. You should reflect upon all that is in the reflection!

Q: (L) What is the reason for the use of the term "reflection?"

A: "Alice through the looking glass."

Q: (L) When she went through the mirror, she was in an alternate reality. (I) Are we in an alternate reality?

A: Yup. But then again, are not all realities "alternate?"

Q: (P) I think we are creating a possibility that would not have existed if we had NOT come together here.

A: Yes, but that is generally true in most similar circumstances. The question is the degree to which there is significance.

We encounter in these myths the idea that man only repeats the acts of the gods; his calendar commemorates, in the period of a year or other longer cycles, all the cosmogonic phases which took place in the beginning or **which take place repeatedly at another level of reality.**

Myths are only a much later formulation of an archaic content that presuppose an absolute reality, or levels of reality which are extrahuman. If we begin to think that our reality is but a sort of slide show projected from a hyperdimensional realm, we have to begin to think about the archetypal dramas themselves. If we come to the idea that we are extensions of our higher selves, fulfilling the purposes of the great Cosmic Dramas, we come up against a couple of important concepts.

The first of these concepts is Free Will.

Well, going back to what the Shaykh Ibn al-'Arabi had to say about it:

You should know that the divine call includes believer and unbeliever, obedient and disobedient... This call derives only from the divine names. **One divine name calls to someone who is governed by the property of a second divine name when it knows that the term of the second name's property within the person has come to an end.** Then this name which calls to him takes over. So it continues in this world and the next. Hence everything other than God is called by a divine name

to come to an engendered state to which that name seeks to attach it. **If the object of the call responds, he is named "obedient" and becomes "felicitous. If he does not respond, he is named "disobedient" and becomes "wretched."**
[*Futuhah*, II 592.32]

This gives us a clue as to the true extent of our so-called Free Will. Basically, it amounts to the fact that we can identify WHICH archetypal drama we are living and acknowledge it, witness it in our mind, and accelerate or extend the concluding of it. We accelerate by our "obedience" to the "call" or we extend it by our rejection and "disobedience." In the first case, the outcome can be felicitous if we are careful to "finish the drama" within the archetype, even if only symbolically (which is often the wisest choice in the event of being caught in a drama of great negative potential); and in the second case, we can refuse to acknowledge the drama, continue to struggle against it like a bug striking a window over and over again, and be wretched as a result. Of course, the problem many people have is in understanding that they don't HAVE to remember their past lives in order to "learn." The soul has a memory of its own.

Q: (L) OK, let me ask this question. In talking about time, I would like to ask, in relation to time, what is memory? Some understanding of time refers to it as the 'now', the ever-present now. Well, a lot of people remember a lot of other 'nows,' some people don't remember any 'nows' at all, and it seems like memory is almost like a reverse function of anticipation. Anticipation being almost like a memory of the 'future' and memory being like a reverse anticipation into the past. So, what I would like to know is if time is merely a 'now', what is memory?

A: Conscious and subconscious record of perceptions.

Q: (L) Ok. If memory is subconscious or conscious recording of perceptions, when one accumulates a sufficient amount of memory, does one then become 'timeless'?

A: One is always timeless.

Q: (L) OK, but does one then become aware of one's timelessness?

A: In 4th density.

Q: (L) OK. Does an electron have a memory?

A: Electron is borrowed unit of 7th density.

Q: (L) All right, in the picture of the crop circle you designated as being 'Atomic Structure', there was the concentric circles and then these three things on the outside corners of the triangle, one being zigzag, one being plain and round, and the other one kind of like a wheel, it had like little divisions. Would the zig-zaggy one be the electron?

A: Not correct concept atomic structure unifies elemental atoms.

Q: (L) What is an elemental atom, as opposed to an ordinary atom?

A: Elemental defines singular body of structure. Within, as in: "element of." Electron is element of atomic structure.

Q: (L) Is there anything about an atom that holds memory?

A: Memory is subjective, atom is not.

Q: (L) Well, some atoms seem to be somewhat subjective.

A: No, it is your interpretation.

Q: If memory is conscious and subconscious record of perception, as you have stated, and there occurs a "reality merge," as you also described previously, some sort of time manipulation, does this automatically change individual perceptions?

A: Perceptions "leap" into place according to markers in the eternally present continuum.

Q: What are these markers?

A: Experiential breaks in the perceptual realm of continuance.

Q: Markers are experiential breaks. So, one experiences breaks and they become

markers... perceptions leap into place... is this saying that, when there is a perception of a break, that some part of the psyche seeks to bridge this break by leaping into some sort of ...

A: The definition of the previous responses will become clear for you only after some reflection, my dear!

Q: Okay, you said that memory is subjective and an atom is not. If memory is subjective, what you have just been describing means that each and every person has a slightly different perspective, even if they are involved with the same incident or the same time sequence.

A: Of course! That is the treasury of learning.

Q: Who is the treasurer?

A: The learner.

Q: But still, what you said still implies that an atom has an objective existence. Is this correct? A: Yes.

Q: Would you please tell us what constitutes objectivity?

A: The effort on the part of the observer to leave prejudice "at the door."

Q: How does the effort on the part of the observer to leave prejudice at the door relate to the objective existence of an atom?

A: An atom, as with absolutely everything else, cannot exist without an observer.

Q: So, in the case of the objectivity of an atom, if the human observers are not objective, where is the observer who makes the atom objective, or **does the atom not exist if there is no observer?**

A: Yes. to the latter comment.

Q: So there must be an observer. Must the observer be human?

A: The observer must be a consciousness.

Q: If you say that an atom has an objective existence, yet it only exists if it is perceived by a consciousness, then an atom does not have an objective existence, correct?

A: No.

Q: Okay, what is the distinction? You say that objectivity is the ATTEMPT on the part of the observer to leave prejudice at the door.

A: Without consciousness, there is neither objective or subjective!!

Q: So the crux is the attempt to leave prejudice at the door in the same manner as one would be non-anticipatory in order to create?

A: Yes.

Q: Well, that is a VERY tricky... (A) Is consciousness objective?

A: Consciousness is objective, until it has the capacity to choose to be otherwise.

Q: What is the stimulus for the change, for the giving of the capacity to choose?

A: The introduction of prejudice.

Q: In a cosmic sense, cosmic consciousness, in the sense of The One Unified Consciousness, what is the stimulus there for the ability to choose?

A: When the journey has reached union with The One, all such lessons have been completed. Q: But, that doesn't answer the question.

A: Yes, it does!

And this is where the study of nature comes in. In our quotes about Nature as a source of knowledge, there was a passage from Psalms:

The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament shows and proclaims His handiwork. **Day after day pours forth speech, and night after night shows forth knowledge.** There is no speech nor spoken word; their voice is not heard' yet their voice goes out through all the earth, their sayings to the end of the world.

[Psalm 19: 1-4, **Amplified**, Zondervan]

This is the point at which we begin to understand our reality. The Celestial myths are the archaic representations of the Archetypes. In studying these stories and their characters we can have access to very deep knowledge about any human situation or drama in which we may find ourselves. We can also identify which character, or part, we are being activated to "play." Once we have identified the drama of the moment (which may extend over years or even an entire lifetime, or merely be a "mini-drama" of a few minutes, hours or days' duration), we can fully activate our participation WITH SOME DEGREE OF CONTROL.

By recognizing the play, by acknowledging our "part," we have formed a link between ourselves and the director, producer and writer of the production at the higher densities! We are psychically "linked" to them in a real and symbiotic way. And, by being linked, we can have access to a Free Will that is not ordinarily accessible.

Joseph Chilton Pearce was aware that there was something deeper and more involved in our reality than many suppose, and he called it the "Cosmic Egg." Well, he may have been more right about this than he ever suspected. If Thought Centers are Cosmic Eggs laid at 6th density, and hatched and nurtured at 4th density, then we have only one issue to deal with at THIS density, and that is WHICH EGG IS OURS?

More than that, if we don't like the present egg, can we "crack it," and get out?

Well, here we come up against the ever present problem of the "Catch 22."

Q: (L) When we are talking about dimensional curtains we are talking about divisions at the same level of density, is that correct?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Can dimensional curtains be between dimensions at the same level of density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are dimensional curtains also something that occurs between levels of density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, a dimensional curtain is a point at which some sort of change takes place... what causes this change?

A: Nature.

Q: (L) What defines this change?

A: Experience.

Q: (L) Is it in any way related to atomic or quantum physics or the movement of atoms?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay. An atom is in 3rd density. What distinguishes it from an atom in 4th density?

A: Reality.

Q: (L) What distinguishes one realm from another?

A: Assumptions.

Q: (L) Okay, what you assume or expect is what you perceive about that atom depending upon which reality you are in, is that correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) What determines your assumptions?

A: Experience. Every thing that exists is merely a lesson.

Q: (L) Okay, so once we have learned certain lessons, as in experience of certain things, then our assumptions change?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, is this wave that is coming our direction going to give us an experience that is going to change our assumptions?

A: Catch 22: One half is that you have to change your assumptions in order to experience the wave in a positive way. All is merely a lesson, and nothing, repeat nothing, more.

How do we get the experiences that will change our assumptions?

Well, let's look at our Tree of Life again. We notice that in both versions, the Cosmic and the Human mirror, the different levels of the different densities "recycle" through 5th density on the Central axis. There does exist a sort of "conduit" between the Centers, but these conduits do not have an "exchange point" on the Central axis which would facilitate a "shift" of Thought Centers or "assumptions." From this we can conjecture that it is somewhat difficult to "change polarity" without some sort of facilitator. This is why the way of the Monk, the Yogi and the Fakir are so difficult. They attempt to bridge the gap by without a facilitator on the Central axis.

We notice that, on the Cosmic Tree, the position of Knowledge is a facilitator for the cycling of 6th density energies to move into Union with the one which is, in effect, an instantaneous (or timeless) to Being and Non-being which then initiates a new cycle of consciousness that regenerates as dense matter and consciousness that emerges bilaterally into the Beautiful Names and Wrathful Names of God to initiate the drama all over again.

When we look at the Human Tree of Life, which is the mirror image, we see that the position of Knowledge is now the genetic body which is ON the Central axis. **We then realize that THIS is our facilitator.**

The genetic body is the control center for the physical body since it transduces the Central axis energies, so whichever Thought Center is dominant will control the physical experience. Not only that, but we can see another possibility - namely, that knowledge and genetics are DIRECTLY INTERACTIVE. At the 3rd density level, GENES are the LOGOS!

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God Himself. He was present originally with God. **All things were made and came into existence through Him; and without Him was not even one thing made that has come into being.**

Sounds like Cosmic Chromosomes! It is through our genetics that we have the potential of aligning with the Central vertical axis and "changing Thought Centers." And, just as 2nd density Nature is a reflection of 6th density Knowledge in the Cosmic Tree, so is our genetic code the 2nd density reflection of all that exists as potential within US as human beings.

It could even be said that ALL of nature exists within US.

...As third density bioengineered beings, you lead the smorgasbord parade of that which surrounds you in the physical realm. ...Each individual possesses all of creation within their minds. ...Each soul is all powerful and can create or destroy all existence if know how. ...You may create alternative universes if you wish and dwell within. You are all a duplicate of the universe within which you dwell. Your mind represents all that exists. It is "fun" to see how much you can access. ... Challenges are fun. Where do you think the limit of your mind is? ... If there is no limit, then what is the difference between your own mind and everything else? ...And when two things each have absolutely no limits, they are precisely the same thing.
[Cassiopaeans]

Is that SO?!

You see, our genes are more or less encoded copies of all the possible "dramas" of which we can be participants. Much of this information is like closed books, stored in a room that is never opened. We have the potential, via knowledge and exercising certain functions, to open these books and "link up" with the Central Axis and thereby make a "shift" in the essence or Name by which we are dominated. And, in doing this, we have the possibility of participating in a different "drama" or myth or 4th density movie being projected into 3rd density.

Q: (SV) I want to ask one question: If there is no time, there is no past and no future; there are no past lives and no future lives, there is no such thing as reincarnation, then how can you be us...

A: Yes, there is reincarnation. You are getting ahead of yourself there. We never said there is no reincarnation.

Q: (SV) But, if there is no time? (L) It is all happening simultaneously. We are having all of these lifetimes at once. (SV) Is there a way that we can connect ourselves with all our other selves?

A : Picture it this way: we will access some of your memory banks and give you another reference... You know what a slide projector looks like? To give you some feeling of what this expanded nature of reality really is, picture yourself watching a big slide presentation with a big slide wheel on the projector. At any given point along the way you are watching one particular slide. But, all the rest of the slides are present on the wheel, are they not? And, of course, this fits in with the perpendicular reality, which fits in with the circles within circles and cycles within cycles, which also fits in the Grand Cycle, which also fits in with what we have told you before: All there is is lessons. That's all there is and we ask that you enjoy them as you are watching the slide presentation... And, if you look back at the center of the projector, you see the origin and essence of all creation itself, which, is level seven where you are in union with the One.

Q: (V) Do I feel this despair due to past life issues or due to this life?

A: Both. Like another "slide" in the slide projector carrousel.

Q: (V) What? (L) in the carrousel of many lifetime issues?

A: Close.

Q: (V) One of my biggest despairing things right now is my disgust with humanity and what they are doing, and how nasty it is... but that's probably just another slide in the carrousel. I don't think I can hear anymore...

A: Yes you can, and it would be wise if you did. You see, V____, there is nothing preventing you, or anyone else for that matter, from falling into the correct slot of their balanced contentment learning profile, but simply advancing that carrousel until the correct slot aligns, then just falling, or "sliding" into place!

Q: (L) You use this allegory; what would consist of advancing the carrousel?

A: Discover... because learning is fun!

Q: (L) Is there a physiological relationship to this carrousel, or is it just strictly psychic, psychological, or learning related?

A: Hide and seek, locate and retrieve.

Here we have one of the major clues to how it will help us to study nature. If our genetics are the physical interface between us and the vertical axis, if they are the physical manifestation of the Thought Centers through which our existence is extruded, then we might very much want to examine nature and the creatures within it in order to be able to determine just exactly what potentials we may be enacting, what potentials we CAN activate that may not be activated, and how to suppress those potentials that belong to Thought Centers that we do NOT choose to be the arbiters of our destiny.

We can study nature and discover what Archetypes are manifested in our lives and, if we don't like the script, we can discover the ways and means to "change the selection," so to speak. That means that we can "create our own reality" in the sense of "changing channels" in terms of which thought center is in control of our lives. It also means that we can have a choice as to which Face of God we behold!

In the study of Nature, we have been given a "tool," a means of assessment that, if used rightly, can lead us to make "felicitous" decisions that activate our DNA in ways that align the Three Worlds of our Soul centers with the Four Worlds of our Bodies of existence.

Remember the 3/5 code that the Cassiopaeans hinted about? Let's look at it again:

Q: (L) I don't get it. A math genius I am NOT. What is the concept here?

A: Look: 353535. Is code.

Q: (L) What does this code relate to?

A: Infinite power.

Q: (L) How is infinite power acquired by knowing this code? If you don't know the correspondences, how can you use a numerical code?

A: Lord of Serpent promises its followers infinite power which they must seek infinite knowledge to gain, for which they pledge allegiance infinitely for which they possess for all eternity, so long as they find infinite wisdom, for which they search for all infinity.

Q: (L) And that is the meaning of the number 33? Well, that is a round robin... a circle you can't get out of!

A: **And therein you have the deception! Remember, those who seek to serve self with supreme power, are doomed only to serve others who seek to serve self, and can only see that which they want to see.**

Well, that particular session nearly drove me nuts in trying to figure it out. We came back to the subject again and that was even stranger:

Q: (L) OK, let me jump over to this other subject of the number 33 and the number 11. Is there anything beyond what was given on 11-11-95, that you could add at this time, about any of the mathematics or the use of these numbers?

A: Prime numbers are the dwellings of the mystics.

Q: (L) What do you mean, "prime numbers are the dwellings of the mystics?"

A: Self-explanatory, if you use the tools given you.

Q: (L) How can a number be a dwelling?

A: Figure of speech. [Planchette spirals several times, vigorously] And how interesting that we have a new "cell" phone company called: "Primeco."

Q: (L) And how does a cell phone company called "Primeco" relate to prime numbers being dwellings of mystics?

A: Not for us to answer.

We stopped at this point and did a little exercise in word association. Some of the words we came up with were: encryption, cells of monks, prisons, prime number divisible by one or self.

Q: (L) Is encryption the key?

A: Oh, there is so much here. One example is: "Snake eyes" is not so good as 7,11, eh?

Q: (T) They are all prime numbers, too; seven and eleven. (L) What kinds of documents or writings... or what would be applicable...

A: No, Laura you are trying to focus, or limit the concept, my dear. Think of it, what

is the Judaic Christian legend for the creation of a woman?

Q: (L) That woman was taken from the rib of Adam. That Eve was created from the rib of Adam.

A: Ever heard of a "prime rib?"

Q: [Groans] (T) I hate being in kindergarten and not knowing what the subject is. Ok, prime rib. We have a prime rib, so...

A: What happens in a "Primary."

Q: (L) An election. You narrow down the candidates. What happens in a primary?

A: Who gets "picked" to run?

Q: (L) Ok, keep on...

A: "Prime Directive?" "Prime time?"

Q: (L) The first, the best... and...

A: Not point

Q: (L) I know that's not the point! Is what we're saying here, is that we can use these prime numbers to derive something out of something else?

A: We told you about the mystics.

Q: (L) So, mystics... the mystics, the mystical secrets... dwell in the prime numbers if used as a code.

A: Name the primary mystical organizations for key to clue system.

We named: Catholicism, Christianity, Judaism, Cabalism, Sufism, The Koran, Mysticism, Jesuits, Masons, Knights Templar, Rosicrucians...

Q: (L) All right. With our little list that we're making, are we on to something, or are we completely off track?

A: Yes, now check out those crop circles photos... any prime number combos there?

Q: (L) Do you mean in terms of dimension, or do you mean in composition?

A: Composition and dimensions... anything you can find.

We stopped again and discussed Sacred geometries and the fact that all the sects listed use prime numbers. We also noted that in Genesis, Ch.2, verse 22, it says "rib taken from the man and made woman." We also noted that 2 is the only even prime number and that it was referred to as "snake eyes." In Genesis Ch 3, v5 (the 3/5 code in mind) it says "your eyes shall be opened and ye shall be as the gods" referring to the temptation of the serpent in Eden.

Q: (L) Are we thinking in any of the lines of something we ought to follow, or are we drifting?

A: All are lines you ought to follow.

Now, in order to take us to the next level, to put all of these things together in a coherent order, I am going to have to tell another story. This story is about these clues that were given in the excerpt quoted above and how the Universe interacted with me in response to my research and work. I hope you won't mind this little side excursion because, after all, it is only fair. Since you have stayed with me through the tearing away of the many veils of illusion, it is only right that you should participate in the putting together of the puzzle. And who knows how many of you will see even more connections and pieces that I may have missed!

[Chapter 28](#)

Chapter XXVIII

Stripped to the Bone or The Shamanic Initiation of the The Knighted Ones: Technicians of Ecstasy

Before I begin to talk about the rediscovery of ancient secret technology that developed from the clues the Cassiopaeans have given, I want to make some preliminary comments for the reader's comfort.

It may seem to you, the reader of these pages, that I have been hitting very hard on the concept that "man is asleep and it is almost impossible to awaken." For some of you, this may evoke a sense of despair, or helplessness. Some of you feel confident that "Love **is** the answer," and that everyone will be "saved" (which is to assume that somebody is damned!) if they just have love, so we needn't worry about it anyway. Others very likely will outright reject such an idea. Some of you are definitely certain that you are not asleep!

In a general sense, to almost everyone, including yours truly, the very idea of time traveling, mind marauding, hyperdimensional beings with full powers to create and maintain a reality of illusion and restriction in which we are confined like sheep, waiting daily to see which of our number will be "taken" for their wool, skins, or flesh, is so horrifying a concept that accepting it as a real possibility, is tantamount to being stripped of all hopes, dreams and comfort.

Like many of you, I began this work full of frustration with teachings that don't work or don't make sense when compared with honest observation of reality and experience. There was such a labyrinth of contradictions everywhere I searched, and I KNEW it was necessary to go beyond everything hitherto known or tried. I did have the idea that this knowledge had been available in ancient times, judging by the evidence of the megaliths and other incomprehensible structures all over the globe, but whether or not it would be possible to rediscover this path was uncertain.

It was VERY clear that there was a serious discrepancy between the observable reality and some "deeper reality" from which, presumably, ours derives something of its form and structure, but I knew there was something that separated "us" from "them." And again, when searching for answers, it always ended in a maze of insupportable assumptions and irreconcilable facts. Yes, to all of you who have written to ask me if I have checked "this" source or "that" source, it is very likely I have, and more. And I repeat, when you read ALL of them, you find, as Blaise Pascal said:

I reject equally the religion of Mahomet, of the Chinese, of the Romans, and of the Egyptians, for this simple reason that since one has no greater marks of truth than another, my reason cannot be disposed to receive any one in preference to the rest.
[**Pensees**, chapter XI]

And you can add a hundred other "sources" to Pascal's list on my behalf. They all end in a maze, assumptions, irreconcilable "facts."

But when the Cassiopaeans began to communicate, to say things that **did** explain the problems I was finding in science, religions and philosophies, and those things they told us

were NOT part of my expectations, I became furious and railed at such a bleak picture of our existence. I had already gone through some of this process in earlier years while reading Gurdjieff and Ouspensky, but I found that what the Cassiopaeans were saying was far more dispiriting than I was prepared to receive. I rejected ideas that suggested our "fairy tale" beliefs just MIGHT be imposed on us to keep us asleep and unaware because I didn't like them either! As time went by and evidence from other sources mounted, I raged at lessons that drove home these points in my personal life; and I have wept oceans for the loss of my innocence. So, believe me when I say to those of you who write to me struggling to grasp this, trying to reason and rationalize some way to hang on to the old, false belief systems - I DO understand!

But, when all is said and done, I think I wept even more for all the years wasted in stupidity and blindness. After a time, I realized that we are only stupid and blind exactly as long as we **need** to be stupid and blind, and not one second longer. I am enormously grateful for all those experiences because they DID teach me in a very deep way.

Now, a curious thing about the teachings of both Gurdjieff and Castaneda, both of which claim that man is "food" for something "other," is the lack of really specific information about this "other." Yes, Castaneda goes further than Gurdjieff in telling us some of the history of the "flyer," or the "predator," but it is still somewhat vague and amorphous.

We have often speculated as to whether Gurdjieff knew the "truth" the way the Cassiopaeans have explicated it and just simply could not bring himself to tell anyone; or if he DID tell some of his students, was this something that only those on the "inside" knew, and held back?

Ark met with [Henri Tracol](#), one of Gurdjieff's students, in Marseille back in the July of 1986. It was a brief meeting in an airport restaurant, lasting about two hours at most. His interest was in determining if joining with such a school as the Gurdjieff Foundation in Paris, would be helpful to his own awakening. He asked many questions, most particularly relating to this idea of "being eaten" by "something." His assessment, (which is highly developed from many years as both a scientist and an instructor), of Mr. Tracol's reaction to this question was that the man was **afraid to answer**. As he recalls it, Mr. Tracol glanced about nervously as though he might be overheard, though there was clearly no one to overhear, and made a somewhat vague allusion to something like "interdimensional beings" of some sort.

Since it is over 15 years since this meeting, it is hard for Ark to remember exactly what was said, but the entries in his journal in the days the following the meeting reflect his state of mind at the time:

Marseille, July 21, 1966

I am an energy transformer and a converter. That is the essence of my existence. That is my only possible goal. I can choose to serve this goal or not. I can serve only as an energy transformer. So it seems to not make much difference what I do. The result will be the same.

Or, I can serve as a channel. This is the choice between self-will and discipline. What "I" do, that is "I-Personality," is self-will. What acts **through** me is not self-will. Thus I wish to allow "that which can act through me" that is not self-will. For this end I need to eliminate self-will. But, God forbid, not to eliminate control!

So I wish to eliminate self-will. I wish to eliminate identification. Eliminating identification is most important. I wish to self-remember. I wish to plan to account

for each and every hour. I wish to get rid of my hump. To cease being a camel.

How? Through elimination of identification. I want to listen. And to consider internally.

July 23, 1996

All this world is vanity. A vanity which will pass. The sky will pass, earth will pass, trees will pass, and people will pass too. Human aspirations will pass. Science will pass. All that keeps me together - will pass. A goal - at this level - does not exist. To set a goal - at this level - is to lie to oneself.

Humanity, truth, knowledge - these are empty words. Words surrounded by suffering which is meaningless. When I say I want to "help humanity" - these are empty words. When I say "science," "knowledge," "truth," "cognizance" - these are phantom words.

I am an energy transformer, and I need to serve as such. And that is what I can do.

Where is the way out?

Nothing will remain of what I am doing. I might as well not exist at all. To think that I am "different?" That I am "exceptional?" That I can accomplish things that no one has succeeded in accomplishing - but I will because I will have the luck? Oh Lord, that it is possible to believe these vain illusions! I will die and nothing will be left. Nothing will succeed. Nothing will remain. No goal will be reached. Only one goal seems possible - that when the end is near, suffering will be so great that I will pass with relief.

Where is the way out? What purpose do humans serve? This is an experiment! What originates in me does not count. The only thing I can do is to allow something more powerful to speak through me. To allow something more knowledgeable to talk to me and through me. To allow something more powerful to act through me. To allow something more powerful to use me. I am just a shell, I am a machine. I am a device. I am a means to an end. I am a possibility for something more powerful to be in me and to act through me. I am a place that waits to be filled. I am a carriage without a driver and without a master. True, there is brain, there are body members, there are senses. But I am just a carriage. With no driver and no master. A personality that pretends to have rights. Which play the roles - sometimes of a driver, sometimes of a master - which says "I" continuously. Yet I am just a carriage which goes nowhere, and is doomed to crash in some ditch.

My aspirations, my ambitions, my wants - all these belong to an empty carriage and horse that is left without control. All that I am doing means nothing. All that I am doing is personality. And that comes from personality is ballast. All that comes from personality is a camel's hump.

How to pass through a needle's eye while carrying a hump? Personality must be left aside. Aspirations and whims - that is not me. Blessed are those who are meek. To be meek - that is what I need. Nonattachement. Eliminating unnecessary things. And also being conscious of the fact that EVERY MOMENT IS A BRANCHING OF THE UNIVERSE.

So, this was the state of mind produced by a single two hour talk with Henri Tracol. But what it is that "acts through" or controls mankind or creates the conditions of this sleep? No real clue. We have discussed this between us, combing through the available resources,

trying to determine if this was one of the big "secrets" of the Gurdjieff work, but with little result.

At the same time, I have long pondered the possible true teachings of Jesus. What we know, factually, from the available ancient documents that are generally assessed to be contemporary with the time of early Christianity, is that the Romans and about everyone else in the Pagan world considered Christianity to be an "abominable superstition!"

This is actually an astonishing statement! When you consider this fact alongside Christianity as we know it today, it make absolutely no sense! Christianity, **as it is today**, is simply a conglomeration of archaic religious beliefs and rites that are fundamentally NO DIFFERENT from the cultic religions of the Pagans of the time! The crucified and resurrected savior god was pretty standard. And most of the teachings from the New Testament are just plagiarized versions of what was accepted by the Romans and their subjects as "normal."

In fact, if you think about this period of time and what WAS believed and practiced, including haruspicy, which was the "going thing" at the time, and involved killing an animal and reading the omens from its liver, you have to think that for these people to call something an "abominable superstition," it MUST have been pretty bizarre! **And yet, nothing remains of Christianity that could be considered by the ancient Romans as superstition because it is exactly what they DID believe and practice in their various cults!**

So, we have a real problem here in figuring out just what these ancient peoples WOULD have considered an "abominable superstition."

And the only thing that fits the definition is the teaching that man is "food" for hyperdimensional beings! That is pretty objectionable at ANY time in history!

If the early Christians were talking this way, we can easily see why the Romans, who had inherited or subsumed the Greek ideas of the heavenly pantheon, would consider this to be utterly barbaric! And, if this IS what Jesus understood and expounded to his disciples in private, it is no wonder that the "forces" came along and completely obliterated any trace of the original teaching and replaced it with the standard pagan rites and ceremonies and beliefs! And, if I am on the right track with this, it certainly gives new meaning to the statement: "Ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall set you free!"

If it is true that humans are being bred and raised like cattle in a global stockyard and fed upon both psychically and sometimes even physically, we have a truly serious situation going on here, to put it mildly. As I have explained before, I have NEVER seen a Drachomonoid being except in dreamlike states or almost hypnopompic semi-sleep states. So, when the Cassiopaeans began to talk about them, it was truly "Twilight Zone" time, in my opinion!

I have also stated that, whenever the Cassiopaeans have told us anything, I work very hard to discover if there is any form of what I call vertical or lateral corroboration. Vertical data is that which is located in history at any point different from the present. Lateral data consists of collecting reports, witness information, and other data that amounts to circumstantial evidence from the present time. It is always better if the two types of data "cross" or intersect. But it is still not the same as having a "smoking gun." But, when you are dealing with hyperdimensional realities, "smoking guns" are not very likely to be found.

In the case of the idea of man being "food" for hyperdimensional beings, there is an enormous amount of both vertical and lateral corroboration of ALL kinds. So much so that,

in fact, it is almost impossible to understand why it is not generally known. Clearly, there have been deliberate efforts to "hide this fact." And, the fact that it is hidden may itself tell us something.

The point is, when Don Juan and Gurdjieff and the Cassiopaeans (and others) tell us that our religions, our social structure, our values, our beliefs about our spiritual nature and condition have been **deliberately created to perpetuate the illusion that we are free;** that we are (or can be) "special and adored children of a loving God;" that we are or can be "co-creators" with God, that we can DO anything at all of a positive and powerful nature, we need to carefully examine this issue!

But it is WORK to examine it objectively. It is HARD WORK because it consists of long and difficult self-examination in order to be able to overcome the emotions that prevent us from discovering what illusions we are hanging onto, what illusions are preventing us from seeing and acting in such a way as to BECOME FREE.

And yet, we CAN see that SOMETHING is evolving here! With the maturation of the "group mind," the stakes get higher and the deceptions deeper!

For many centuries, millennia even, simplistic religions and social dynamics were dominant over most of the world. This was possible because even when there was an "intrusion" by one of these hyperdimensional beings into our reality, when they did "drop in for dinner," so to speak, it was easy to conceal because of the lack of communication between tribes and peoples.

When we sit in our comfortable homes and look at our reality, including that which is outside our windows, we see a "stable" front. Cars pass on the street taking people to and from their homes in their varied daily activities. The sun shines, children pass by talking and laughing. Everyone is involved in their life in an immediate and identified way, believing that this life they are involved in is what IS.

But, once in a while, something bizarre happens to someone and they struggle to deal with this anomaly in the space/time continuum. Usually, it is sufficiently minor that they can "damp it" and forget about it; which they MUST because it is too aberrant in the normal accepted course of events. It must be shoved under the rug and hidden.

Once in awhile, bigger things happen in the reality - evidence of the hyperdimensional control system intrudes, or the "screen" breaks down in some way - and it becomes news and gets reported. Charles Fort spent many years collecting these types of things from the newspapers and magazines all over the world.

When this happens, the "accepted belief system" hurries to "damp down" the item so that everyone can go along in their respective and collective illusions. And, since the events are localized, it is easy to cover it up. And, in the past, this was a LOT easier than it is today.

When you read the collected information of Charles Fort, you see that the "alien reality" that is so widely reported today was just as active then as it is now. In fact, you see that it may even be somewhat "cyclical." Just as we have cycles of food production, planting, growing and harvesting, so may hyperdimensional beings harvest us according to some "seasonal" rule.

But, in any event, in the past it was a lot easier to keep the lid on the matter. But then, people began to become literate. Books and papers and magazines were published and distributed. Travel became easier and information from around the world about these "odd intrusions" into our reality could be collected giving an overall pattern that something was

not right.

Before Charles Fort, there were some few people who already "smelled a rat." But, Mr. Fort kindly shoved it right under our noses and the reaction has been quite interesting. The "cover up" machine went into FULL operation through the most effective vectors of mainstream science and religion.

But, the rat had been smelled and some people couldn't just shove it back under the rug. The stench kept wafting in the window that had been opened.

And so, certain people began to start searching for the source of this stinky rat. They began to gather knowledge and information.

We can even note HOW the "cover-up" machine began to do this "damage control." When you study the history of social and religious movement and change, you can see the "control mechanism" morphing with every discovery or realization made by human beings. As they outgrew the old religions, the simplistic explanations, new "religions" were put in place. At exactly the right time - the period of scientific expansion and growing knowledge of the nature of reality which brought the old religious views into serious question - the whole spiritualist movement began, leading to channeled information that was designed to patch up the holes in the control net. Newer and more elaborate explanations of the "higher realms" came into our reality. And, with each new question, the control system had a new answer to help everybody calm down, relax, and stop asking questions!

At the present time, this is even more amazingly evident. A few years ago, when we first began sharing the Cassiopaeian information, many of the issues we dealt with were not even addressed by these other "sources." But, with everything we release, the "other side" brings some new candidate forward with new explanations to "patch the holes" we are tearing in the fabric of reality. And, of course, since Ark is a physicist with degrees beyond Ph.D., some of these new sources are becoming more educated and articulate as if to counterbalance and damp down what we are presenting here.

For me, the idea of connecting the dots has always consisted of using everything available to me in terms of peeling that blasted onion right down to the center. If I have to spend weeks buried in books about genetics to verify or disprove something the Cassiopaeans have said, I will do it. Not only that, I will write to known experts in the field using my husband's cachet in the scientific world to "get in the door" and get the latest, most up-to-date INSIDE information so that I can be sure that what I am sharing is as accurate and balanced as I can make it.

And, over and over again I come to the idea that all of these things were known long ago, and that we were sent a "message in a bottle" so to say, in the form of myths and archaic practices that were "drilled" into the participants who have long since forgotten the meaning.

Of course, it does seem that many of the ancient schools and mystical paths kept some of this information intact. But, for the most part, even that was "faded on the page" due to the long period of time since such things were known and acknowledged. But still, there are those who have seen the contradictions in our reality and our beliefs and who have sought in these ancient teachings to discover what MIGHT be known. And many of them have made discoveries that, when considered with information from many other fields, assists us in this essential discovery of our true condition and purpose.

Gurdjieff was one of these.

And so, because he DID it, he made it possible for others to do it.

Even though it seems that each person who makes progress in this discovery gets "damped down" or obfuscated by their followers, each person who blazes a trail makes it easier for the next traveler to follow in their footsteps. Of course, each trailblazer is in the position of having to cut and slash their way through the thickest and most dangerous jungle surrounding the truth, and this takes them only so far. But, having arrived at a new vantage point through this great effort, they CAN see more of what is ahead, in the center. Perhaps they can only get glimpses, but these glimpses at least assure them that they are on the right track. On the other hand, they may even see the whole picture and, in keeping with the maturity of the group mind in their time period, attempt to express the revelation in terms understandable to that generation.

Gurdjieff's teachings became known as the **Fourth Way** as opposed to the three ways that had, as far as we can tell, evolved out of the very religious and social structures that we may think are in place for the purpose of keeping us imprisoned. This is what Gurdjieff meant when he said that many are hypnotized into believing they are Men or Magicians. The problem with these three ways, as we have already discussed, is that they concentrate on only one of the three centers in man: bodily discipline, mental development or the "way of the heart" - Love. Gurdjieff's way incorporated all of these through a form of **Conscious Labor and Intentional suffering**.

What did Gurdjieff mean by these things? No two of his students have ever given the same answer. The only thing we can think about this fact is that the understanding of his students was based upon their effort, experience and level of being.

Conscious labor quite obviously does NOT refer to digging ditches or breaking rocks, though it COULD. It must refer to efforts we are not accustomed to making in our ordinary lives. Intentional suffering obviously cannot be present if a person is asleep because it depends on conscience and, according to Gurdjieff, until an individual is awake, they are neither conscious nor do they have a REAL conscience. For Gurdjieff, conscience and consciousness cannot be separated.

There are now many "Fourth Way" methods scattered around the world, all of them partial and incomplete, it seems. But, the point is: Gurdjieff made a big step, he cut away a great deal of the obstructions in the path of finding ways to bring the technology back to the awareness of the group mind, and because he did, those who came after him were able to go even further in this effort.

Unfortunately, the Control System immediately put "damage control" into operation to patch the holes of revelation, and fences of secrecy and restriction were erected so that IF anybody in the organization had the deeper knowledge, it became so hidden that it is likely that the process of distortion and corruption will proceed on its normal course there as well.

Even so, we have to see each of these things as "steps." We can't leave out Sufism, Alchemy, Catharism, and other persecuted systems of knowledge which were the stepping stones before Gurdjieff. By looking at the overall picture, we can pretty safely say that when a revelation is seen to be useful, that it helps the people who are involved in it to lead fuller, more meaningful lives, the forces that be will immediately go into overdrive to destroy or conceal it. And, if they cannot do that, they will ensure that it is distorted and corrupted by putting their own "agents" in place on the "inside" to see the job done. Witness the development of Christianity via the Catholic Church.

Yes, Gurdjieff may have achieved the level of a True Sage himself, leaving us a legacy of

process and application, and LRH may have come along and opened more of the pathway to greater numbers of people, but our job at present is to go further. And, as we do we must EXPECT a continuous effort to counteract, to obfuscate, to corrupt and co-opt the concepts from all quarters.

When we dig as deeply into all of these matters as possible, over and over again we come upon the idea that Self knowledge is the key. It is NOT the end, but **it is the means**; the first stage in self-development and the beginning of awakening from sleep is to be able to know the self in an objective way so that the "predator's mind" can be controlled. Note very clearly that I say "controlled" and NOT merged.

Gurdjieff said that we have many "I's" and at the same time, we have an animal nature and a spiritual nature. Self observation and other disciplined efforts were taught as the means of "crystallization" of a "single I." William Baldwin saw the real source of these many "I's" as the spirit attachment problem. In working with this, he found that his techniques could assist the person in eliminating this barrier manifesting the true self, in the effort to "grow the will."

The downside of it is the failure to encourage the assimilation of other knowledge as a means of having a context in which to place the discoveries that the self makes in the processes.

But what good is this knowledge when it seems that all the Cassiopaeans have to say is that we are "helpless" in the face of so great a deception? The fact is, **they have said or suggested a lot more than that.** It is only the constraints of time and energy that make the process of presenting the information so slow. The point is, I am trying to shock you. I am trying to make you think about things in new ways. I am trying to get you to look at yourselves, study yourself, discover your illusions and then apply yourself to becoming free of them. If humanity has any hope of surviving, it will have to have a major "change of mind," or METANOIA, which is incorrectly translated in the New Testament as "repentance." For a change of mind to even be possible, it has to KNOW ITSELF!

To many of you, it may seem that the Cassiopaeans offer nothing but repeated statements that we are "damned no matter what we do," as one correspondent suggested. But, that is not entirely the case. Yes, it is true that, **up to this point** I have presented **mostly** the information that relates to these matters, attempting to penetrate and tear the veils of illusion under which mankind has been hidden from his higher nature or potential, but this has only been done with the intention of having a relatively clear view of what possibilities of DOing we may actually have. And, I have been trying to accomplish something else, something deep and essential: for those who are asking, I have been trying to help you find your Free Will.

And this brings us to that all-important remark made by a member of our group, Terry Rodemerk:

What we have been told on that is that this universe was created as a Free Will Universe. It was created specifically to allow all souls to do whatever they wish to do; they have complete choice about what they wish to do. The Grays, the Lizards, whoever they are who abduct and put implants in people, have the right to do that because it's their free will to come here and do that to us. And, they have the right to tell us whatever they want to tell us to rationalize their behavior. Our right is to NOT believe what abducting entities tell us. We have free will to believe or not believe them. If they tell us in one lifetime that they have the right to do this to us, and we choose to believe them then, and then, in this lifetime, they try the same

tricks and we choose NOT to believe them, in each case, we are exercising our free will and so are they. This is a Free Will universe. We can change our mind. **They** are trying to convince us that we have no choice in that; **whether we believe them or not is OUR choice.**

In the view of the Monotheistic religions, as expounded by Aquinas and Descartes, Free Will involves the power of the will to choose **or not**. That is, we are free insofar as we can choose among alternatives as being either Good or evil.

In other words, you can choose "Good," or not. And, if not; if you do not choose what is presented to you as "good," you have, by default, chosen evil. There is only one "good" option, and you can take it or leave it and **that is what constitutes your free will**. It is, in the words of some Mafia or Nazi types, "an offer you cannot refuse" because the other option is clearly unpalatable and will subject you to unpleasant consequences. This view makes a mockery of the essential idea of Free Will.

Clearly, in our reality, we are in the face of this very teaching from one religion, philosophy, New Age channeled source or another. Once we understand that the reality itself, the illusions of what is or is not "good" or "evil," are **masks**, or symbols of something deeper, we begin to realize that the two "alternatives" presented to us are clearly not equal. "The thirsty person chooses water, not oil; the hungry person, bread not tree bark; the poor person, the dry patch under the bridge, not the bench in the rain."

Some choice! By this definition, "Free Will" becomes little more than a joke, a logical inconsistency. It is also the chief mode of the Service to Self pathway - to "induce choice" by "weighting" it.

This view of free-will-that-is-not-free becomes the chief mask of those seeking to deny free will.

Any religion, philosophy or teaching that sets itself up as the "only way a man can be saved" has immediately aligned itself with the "Mafia/Nazi/STS" school of free will. You can easily see that a person who chooses to "love" or "send love and light" because it might gain salvation for them, or even because it "feels good," is really in the position of the thirsty person choosing water and not oil to drink. And further, if they think that this is the ONLY thing that they can do because the entire social and philosophical structure has been carefully designed to make it seem that this is the ONLY viable choice that is in line with God's will, they are still in the same position. But, the chief thing about it is that they BELIEVE the illusion, the lie, that this choice is to drink water and that choice is to drink oil. In fear, they don't even consider that they don't have to choose EITHER!

There are other definitions of Free Will that are interesting to speculate about. I am not going to engage in a lengthy monologue on the views of the philosophers because, even though some of them are quite fascinating and really make you think, that would be counterproductive to the issue at hand here.

The short version is that Hobbes and Tolstoy suggest that we are free insofar as we may do as we wish "without hindrance or constraint." Locke and Hume extended Hobbes's "freedom to do without restriction" to "the power to do or not as one wills." Spinoza's view was that we are free "insofar as we alone determine our behavior." We are not free when others dictate or hamper our decisions, or for reasons of illness or incapacity we cannot determine our actions.

When we consider "being able to do what we choose without hindrance or restraint," and

defining Free Will in this way, we have to then consider not only whether our free will conflicts with the free will of others, but also **whether our free will itself may be less free because of unconscious psychological or physiological forces.** And, if the issues of government mind-control programs and hyperdimensional beings enter the equation, whether we may be under the absolute control of external forces must also be taken into account. In the first case we may choose to rob and steal because of extreme poverty, a broken home, and an ineffective educational system. In the latter case, we may choose to "go postal" because some fiendish government programmer's toast got burned that morning or because some Lurking Lizard Being thought Susy Smart was getting too close to the truth, and she needed to be eliminated on her morning trip to buy stamps.

So we begin to think that we are not so free after all. Because, in very real terms, all of us are under the influence of external forces or programming of one sort or another.

If we are free in this way, the issue of "free will," in third density terms, becomes meaningless. This is a very shallow interpretation because it means that freedom is defined as whether a person can do what he chooses, **not to the choosing itself;** it refers to the freedom of the action, not to the choice of action, because all of your choices are "programmed." Yet, whatever the individual decides to do, even if programmed to do it, it is considered that he has "free will" if he CAN do it!

What a cheap shot!

These concerns highlight the issue of the many forces that may restrain or compel behavior against one's will, which, if one was AWARE of them, one might or might not choose otherwise. The point is: **We are not free if our potential or actual choices are restricted.** Locke makes an example of a man locked into a room **in which he prefers to stay.** The man desires to stay in the room, is able to do so, and is thus free by Hobbes's definition, but the man does not have the power to leave the room and is thus not free according to Locke!

It is in exactly this sense that most people are deceived by the Service to Self gang to believe that they have free will. The room in which they are locked is the illusion that their beliefs and objectives are the full reality of God/Creation, and their choice to remain in the room is essentially acquiescence to beliefs imposed on them from the outside.

Most of humanity spends endless lifetimes locked in this room. But, the fact is, after a period of time, the confinement of the room and the sameness of the experiences become objectionable because, all the while the prisoner is lulled into inactivity, something may be growing inside him - some urge to see what is outside the room. But, until this inclination is fully developed, he may make no effort to even check the door. And, once he does check the door and discovers that it is locked, he may not yet have sufficient drive to do anything more than return to his position and continue to wait for something to happen. After a bit longer, the drive grows, and this, with the realization that he IS locked in may drive him to discover how to get out. But this process can take many lifetimes, and to attempt to open the door of the prison in which another is held when they are not ready to come out because they are not STRONG enough, will only frighten them, will only deprive them of the building force that is inside them that could, given time to develop, sustain the effort to emerge from the room on their own.

In such terms, whether or not a person has the power to do as he wills remains a fundamentally empirical question. **He may think he has complete freedom to do or not as he wills, yet, his will, his choices which are based on his awareness, may be determined subconsciously or physically by things of which he is NOT aware.** In

this sense, any choice or act that is based upon lack of awareness, must lead us to discover the source of the lack of awareness as the causative factor, not the choice of the chooser.

In other words, if a person is "programmed," whether via government experiments, alien abductors, religions created and imposed by hyperdimensional beings, then WHO is ultimately responsible?

Is it the "programmers," or is it the person who has effectively **chosen to be unaware?**

Yes, the individual may be unaware because of fear of reprisals by God, demons, or his alien or government handlers. He may be afraid for his body or his soul or the body and soul of someone he loves. But these fears are beliefs that constitute the locked room in which he has chosen to remain not realizing that his own choice is the lock!

If the person is unaware, not because of fear, but simply because he is "asleep" is he then responsible for his lack of awareness?

According to the Cassiopaeans, Yes. It is his choice. He has chosen it for a reason at some level, and he is entitled to it. He has chosen his environment, he has chosen his grade and his lessons. Maybe "chosen" in the conscious sense is an inappropriate term. It is more like he is there because that is where he "fits." He is a "consciousness unit," and he is learning. **Only when he reaches a certain level will he begin to "wake up." Only when something has "grown" in him. Will.**

Gurdjieff seemed to have the idea that a "will" could be "nurtured" in a man and accelerated, so to say. The following remarks were made with this in mind:

To awaken for a man means to be dehypnotized. In this lies the chief difficulty and in this also lies the guarantee of its possibility, for there is no organic reason for sleep and man CAN awaken. Theoretically he can, but practically it is almost impossible because as soon as a man awakens for a moment and opens his eyes, all the forces that caused him to fall asleep begin to act upon him with tenfold energy and he immediately falls asleep again, very often dreaming that he is awake or is awakening. ...**Only a man who fully realizes the difficulty of awakening can understand the necessity of long and hard work in order to awake.**

Speaking in general, what is necessary to awake a sleeping man? A good shock is necessary. But when a man is fast asleep one shock is not enough. A long period of continual shocks is needed. Consequently there must be somebody to administer these shocks. There is also the possibility of being awakened by mechanical means. A man may be awakened by an alarm clock. But the trouble is that a man gets accustomed to the alarm clock far too quickly, he ceases to hear it. Many alarm clocks are necessary and **always new ones.** ...Alarm clocks must be wound up; in order to wind them up one must remember about them; in order to remember one must wake up often.

...But there is very little chance of a man doing all the work of winding up, inventing, and changing clocks all by himself, without outside help. It is much more likely that he will begin this work and that it will afterwards pass into sleep, and in sleep he will dream of inventing alarm clocks, of winding them up and changing them, and simply sleep all the sounder for it.

Therefore, in order to awaken, a combination of efforts is needed. It is necessary that somebody should wake the man up; it is necessary that somebody should look after the man who wakes him; it is necessary to have alarm clocks and **it is also**

necessary continually to invent new alarm clocks.

But in order to achieve all this and to obtain results a certain number of people must work together. One man can do nothing. If several people decide to struggle together against sleep, they will wake each other. It may often happen that twenty of them will sleep but the twenty-first will be awake and he will wake up the rest. It is exactly the same thing with alarm clocks. **One man will invent one alarm clock, another man will invent another, afterwards they can make an exchange. Altogether they can be of very great help one to another, and without this help no one can attain anything.** Therefore, a man who wants to awake must look for other people who also want to awake and work together with them. [Ouspensky, *In Search of the Miraculous*, 1949]

Clearly Gurdjieff was aware of the very "damage control" factor of the Control System and how quickly it moves in to damp down any rips in the fabric of the illusion. His idea that we must continually invent NEW ALARM CLOCKS is a clear indication that he knew that his method would have to be re-worked, revised, added to and expanded. His hope to accelerate the awakening of man seems to have been the driving force behind everything he did, and he was aware of what might happen to his work. It wasn't just the idea of distortion; he knew that it HAD to be constantly re-invented to keep pace with the evolving Control System.

Can we accelerate the awakening?

The Cassiopaeans have indicated that, yes it is possible:

Q: (L) Is there a tool that enhances free will?

A: No tool is needed because all there is is lessons. The learning cycle is variable, and progress along it is determined by events and circumstances as they unfold.

Q: (L) So, when a person is being hypnotized and controlled from outside, because that is the matter of concern we were discussing earlier, they are hypnotized and controlled until they learn to stop it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, using the analogy of the pig sty, they just have to wallow in it and suffer until they have had enough?

A: Using your analogy of the bicycle: Is there a tool which makes it unnecessary for the child to learn how to ride the bicycle in order to know how to ride it?!?

Q: (MM) Don't you get more free will by assimilating knowledge?

A: Yes!! Yes!!

Q: (L) So, in other words, knowledge and awareness makes you aware that you have free will, and also makes you aware of what actions actually ARE acts of free will, and therefore, when you know or suspect the difference between the lies and deception and truth, then you are in a position to be in control of your life?

A: Yes. Remember, **you learn on an exponential curve, once you have become "tuned in."** This means that you become increasingly able to access the universal consciousness. Please learn to trust your increasing awareness. All who are present here are at one point or another on that cycle of progression, some further along than others. If you properly network without prejudice, **you may all wind up at the same point on this cycle.**

So, learning, networking with others who are further along on the cycle of progression, and doing this without prejudice CAN make a difference, it seems.

And this brings us to Kant's definition of Free Will.

Kant defined Free Will as the ability to initiate a **new causal series**. For Kant, **freedom is independence of the influence of motivations, character, and external causes.** It is more than just the power to choose. **Freedom is the power to exercise will as reason directs, to be a first cause of events, regardless of physical constraints.**

This means the ability to choose FREELY between at least TWO alternatives. It means that these (at least two) alternatives MUST NOT BE WEIGHTED to one side or another in intrinsic terms. That is, there must be NOTHING that compels the chooser to choose one over the other. In fact, it seems to be that **the choice is more potent if it is made as an act of deep and pure faith, in opposition to all that is evident in material terms.**

Freedom, thus defined, captures the essence of the CHOICE between service to self and service to others. To be thus free means we can SEE with our reason all or most of the influences that are imposed on us by the many forces acting in our environment, and we can then CHOOSE based on knowledge of those forces, **irrespective of them.**

Our physical bodies are phenomena subject to natural 3rd density causality because we are part of the 3rd density world and subject to its laws. Our actions, based on 3rd density interpretations alone, are then subject to the same empirical 3rd density causality, and because causal series are continuous in time (each event has a prior cause which is an effect of another prior cause), we have no freedom at **this** level of phenomena. The totality of the 4th density field of possibilities is veiled from us and leaves us with no more freedom than the causally simple stimulus-response theories of the behaviorists. Our actions are a result of causal processes, controlled and devised at the 4th density or Noumenal level of reality, and freedom at this 3rd density level is impossible **unless we access the 4th density causal level by SEEING via the clues apparent in 3rd density. If we can SEE the true field of options, we can choose our ALIGNMENT. THAT'S IT!** But, alignment choices seem to have far-reaching effects in terms of 3rd density empirical experience.

What this means is that, as long as we do not engage in disciplined efforts to widen our perception, we appear to have little freedom within the field to behave other than we do. The more aware of the Noumenal/causal realm we are, the more free will we can have. And this is because we are overcoming the damping effect of matter and the predator's mind. By doing this, we are increasing our polarization.

What can be, what might have been, or what should be are **ideas** that can be **dealt with** via reason **even if there are no apparent manifestations of them in the reality.** And this is where the mind - consciousness, awareness - comes into the picture in disciplined effort to envision what has not (apparently) existed and does not (apparently) exist, but which **MUST** exist by virtue of the fact we can conceive it.

In the deepest terms, reason is more than the domain of possibilities; it is also the realm of possible empirical worlds, of analytic constructions, of alternate conceptions, and of potential frameworks for the very conditions of experience. Because we can think about things that we have never experienced with any of our senses, we can understand that **reason, making use of knowledge and awareness, can be independent of the "real world."**

Therefore, it is also possible that Reason, supported by knowledge and awareness, followed by choice, stands in causal relation to phenomena.

In other words, if your knowledge and awareness of the reality lead you to the conclusion, via reason, that the reality is controlled, and you are not free within it, yet you can develop or comprehend the idea of a world that is NOT controlled, that is NOT limited, you can

CHOOSE to align yourself with such a **possible world** in a deep and conscious way. This choice of alignment then becomes your connection to a THOUGHT CENTER. And the stronger your connection to the Thought Center, which is in the causal realm, the more it will manifest in your reality.

Kant is concerned only with whether an action can be both causally necessary and free at the same time. His answer is yes, **if we are aware**. Kant also argues that this is possible because **we can have two different perspectives simultaneously on the same action**.

To be free in Kant's sense gives us **the power to create a new world, to redo the old, to change ourselves and correct our deficiencies with AWARENESS, which then puts our choices into an entirely different category**. We can see it as an ordinary action, a choice brought into focus because of the forces around us, or other choices in our past; AND, at the same time, we can be aware of all of those factors, and choose from that position of awareness in a completely different, "Platonic reality," than the ordinary world.

We can argue that whether we indeed do have freedom is unprovable (Kant argues that the "how and why" of our possible freedom is unknowable), but **given its possibility through reason, we can presume freedom to exist. And once we presume it to exist, we can then make choices based on this presumption and observe the results empirically**.

Reason is the crucial concept in Kant's approach, and it is here that he makes the critical point. Reason is distinct from what we can know through our five senses, because it deals with the **possibility** and not actuality of experience.

What do I mean by that? Well, let me try to explain it this way: A correspondent recently wrote of his despair when he realized that what the Cassiopaeans were saying truly did do a better job of explaining the "order of the universe" and the meanings behind the experiences and symbols of reality.

[Tonight] we had a ...big annual fireworks presentation that is synchronised with a radio broadcast ...The whole thing is massive and hyped up. There's lots of flashing lights (people even joined in and flashed their house lights), lots of aerial traffic and lots of flashing fireworks. All this backed by a radio broadcast that is impossible to escape since EVERYONE is playing it. As beautiful as it is, I got immensely depressed. All that I know so far, all the knowledge in me just caused me to [be unable to] escape the awful feeling of alienation and despair.

All these people, the kids, the elderly, the mothers and grandparents - they are all screwed - most likely including me. We're like sheep - we'll be happy with a bunch of flashing lights and then we'll go off to earn more money. To run the program. I think the most disturbing moment was when I saw this really gorgeous boy - 5 maybe 7. He had an incredibly smooth face, he was watching the fireworks and clapping his hand in happiness. Pity that Lizzies might eat him tomorrow. ...It's just too much to handle on your own!

We will be taken over with no problems at all. This is our destiny and only a small percentage of us worldwide will have any clue as to what is happening when the sky turns red. The rest will get burned in the packed-out churches. And what can I do?

Well, not much ...It's like one of those prophetic dreams - they happen and you can't change anything. Yeah, I tried but my acts led to the dream FULFILLING itself. So either way - whether you do something or not, little difference will be made. It

makes no difference how many people I help. It makes no difference how many old ladies' days I make. No matter how many books I read and how many riddles I solve. It is all predestined anyway. I'm tired of giving already!

And so the night goes on. I am alone, with no-one to truly see what I mean in a face-to-face conversation. All the people I've ever met had something wrong with them (and there's literally thousands of them). No amount of unconditional love could turn them normal. I'm running out of possibilities here (maybe there's something wrong with ME then). I'm tired of fighting, asking, probing, observing and not being able to share properly. It's a doomed existence and I'm here to watch. Whatever happened to love, compassion and understanding? Where on Earth (HELL) has the internal beauty gone?? Is all this bickering ever going to end? Enough already! [Name of correspondent withheld for privacy]

Indeed! And how passionately eloquent! Having been there, (more than once!) my heart bled for him. And, which is worse: To see what he is seeing as a young man with his whole life before him? Or to see what there is to see in middle age, with five children for whom you have given most of your life; seeing not only that you have been lying to yourself by believing lies and deception, but that you have conveyed those same lies to the people you love the most? What do you do when you realize that most of your life you have given away your free will and, at the same time, have taken away the free will of those dearest to you? More horrible still, what do you do when you realize it has ALL been done in the name of LOVE?!

Is there light at the end of this tunnel? Is there, Oh! is there "Balm in Gilead?"

Yes, many times I experienced what my correspondent described so well. And it is only in the past few years that I am able to see it for what it was: a series of initiations. Step by step I was led through one level after another, stripping away all my beliefs and expectations, until I had no more illusions in which to hide. And what I was being taught by the Universe was the deepest and most essential thing to know - about myself.

When the last illusion was stripped away and I was left with nothing but the skeleton of my being, I reached what Kafka describes as ***Von einem gewissen Punkt gibt es keine Rückkehr mehr. Dieser Punkt ist zu erreichen.*** "There is a point of no return. This point has to be reached."

When you have been stripped of all your illusions, when you have nothing left to believe in, there is no one there at all but yourself. It felt rather like falling endlessly in icy, black, meaningless space. No rhyme nor reason, no truth or beauty, no anything that I had ever believed in could be seen anywhere. I had peeled away the layers of all the warm, fuzzy, comforting beliefs and found that it was all a lie, a deception, a mask for "feeding and manipulation." And by believing the lies, I had participated in the feeding and manipulating to so great a degree that my grief and regret became an ocean in which I was drowning. No wonder we resist giving up our beliefs! Without them, we have to face the truth about ourselves! And, as much as we think we are loving, caring, giving beings, when we see the TRUTH, when we see that most of our ideas about loving and caring and being have been manipulated to deprive us of our free will and to pass the infection on to those we love the most, it is like looking into the pit of Hell.

And when you look into the pit of Hell and realize that you have been feeding that black and bloody, sucking and gaping and gore filled maw waiting to swallow you, and that you have taught those you love to feed it as well, the horror of the realization is enough to drive you mad with grief and despair. And you search for a meaning, some little point of illumination,

and there is no light anywhere, not even a single candle to dispel the darkness.

But, while falling in this dark, empty space, something begins to form inside you. In the beginning it is very small, but it catches your attention and, since it is the only thing that is "different" in the sucking, feeding darkness, you become riveted on it. You cannot be sure exactly what it is at first, but your attention gives it energy and it begins to grow inside you.

What you have found is your will.

And once you have found your will you SEE "the CHOICE." Choice is a function of will. Where Will exists, Choice comes into being. You CAN choose.

What you see is that you can choose the ORIENTATION of your soul.

The way the thought came to me was: "well, okay, I don't see any light or love or truth or beauty anywhere; and the universe may just blink out one day without it ever having really existed. But that would be a tragedy." Desolation overwhelmed me and I felt so great a pity and love for what MIGHT have been - for what radiant and sublime dreams may be in the Mind of God that might never be fulfilled; because the deceptions are so deep, and the reality is so monstrous - who can really SEE it, and survive? And I became aware of the "feather like weight " of my inclination, my True Will to Be. It was not more than an inclination, a propensity, a preference. But as I noted it and focused on it, it became firmer and purposeful.

And I realized "I am just one single, solitary, lone being in the darkness, and there really and truly might never, EVER, be anyone or anything in existence of real love, truth and beauty." And the sadness and despair vaulted from my soul into darkness that enveloped me. But nothing answered except that my attention was drawn back, again, to this small thing that was growing inside me which had now begun to glow and give off warmth in that soul-chilling blackness. Somehow my thoughts were making it grow. My thoughts were aligning **me** with it. Resolution and steadfastness began to blossom. And then I realized that it was connected to some greater source of Light and by my penitential love and compassion for the Dream of Love and Truth, the light was increasing.

And I understood that this darkness was ALSO God!

Disasters, misfortunes, tragedies, ruin, destruction, adversity, suffering, pain, anguish in all the varied manifestations we find them in our world are expressions of the IDEA of Nonexistence. I understood that the idea of nonexistence exists ONLY as an idea, and ONLY because in a realm of ALL Potentials, **even the potential of Non-existence exists as Non-being** . In the two fundamental ideas of Being and Non-being, all creation is manifested. In the act of Creation, the outrush of creative energy, half of the Consciousness of God "formed" itself into a reflection of this idea of non-being as part of the Grand Experience. And this reflection of Nonbeing is matter - it is only the half of the Consciousness of God "gone to sleep" to offer itself as the clay from which the Cosmos is formed.

I also understood that, in that eternal instant of "falling asleep," of compression, there was a sensation of "loss" in this half of God that "volunteered" for the role of matter, and that this "sensation" is expressed as a recoil, a contraction upon itself. It is this "recoil and contraction" in flux interaction with outraying creative consciousness that establishes the "tension" of polarization which is the dynamic by which the cosmos is manifested. And, in 3rd density terms, this recoil or contraction is the essence of Service to Self; those who choose this mode, recycle into sleeping matter.

The creative consciousness half of God "uses" the matter that is formed by the "recoil/contraction" of the other half of God to take on form, to engage in exploration of all the ideas in the mind of God. This results in an increase in its relative energy. This "using of matter" to increase energy is felt by the sleeping consciousness/matter as "fear of loss of self." To assuage the fear, the "matter oriented consciousness" must circumscribe, limit, and restrain. It must believe that the grand constructions of illusion are not only REAL, but ALL THAT EXISTS. Physicality becomes the standard, the measure, the object of veneration. The Physical Universe is, in effect, God. This is the essential dynamic of all physical or partly physical realities, including the hyperdimensional 4th density STS reality.

And I finally understood the reason for the masks and mazes of our world: it is ***The Parable of the Sower!***

A man went out to sow, and as he sowed, some seeds fell by the roadside, and the birds came and ate them up. Other seeds fell on rocky ground, where they had not much soil, and at once they sprang up, because they had no depth of soil; But when the sun rose they were scorched, and because they had no root they dried up and withered away. Other seeds fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them out. Other seeds fell on good soil and yielded grain, some a hundred times as much as was sown, some sixty times as much, and some thirty. He who has ears, let him be listening and consider and perceive and comprehend by hearing.

...To you it has been given to know the secrets and mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been given. For whoever has to him will more be given and he will be furnished richly, so that he will have abundance; but from him who has not, even what he has will be taken away.

While any one is hearing the Word of the kingdom and does not grasp and comprehend it, the evil one comes and snatches away what is sown in his heart. This is what was sown along the roadside. As for what was sown on thin, rocky soil, this is he who hears the Word and at once welcomes and accepts it with joy; Yet it has no real root in himself, but is temporary - inconstant, lasts but a little while and when afflictions or trouble or persecution comes on account of the Word, at once he is caused to stumble... and he falls away. As for what was sown among thorns, this is he who hears the Word but the cares of the world and the pleasure and delight and glamour and deceitfulness of riches choke and suffocate the Word, and it yields no fruit.

As for what was sown on good soil, this is he who hears the Word and grasps and comprehends it; he indeed bears fruit, and yields in one case a hundred times as much as was sown, in another sixty times as much, and in another thirty. [Matt. 13: 3-23, exc., ***Amplified***, Zondervan]

Our reality is masked as a medium for growth. And what we are growing is our Will which, when aligned with a given Thought Center, allows that Thought Center to manifest its Will in our reality to the extent we are in alignment and can be amplified! To be in alignment with the STO Thought Centers results in an increase of Spiritual consciousness and a diminishment of the "sleeping" consciousness of matter. To align with the STS Thought Centers, as we ARE, results in an increase of the "sleeping consciousness," or "Wishful Thinking" of matter, and a diminishment of Spiritual Consciousness.

Karl von Eckartshausen tells the tale of the ***Path to the Temple of Secrets:***

The Temple of Secrets is located on a high mountain, and everywhere thorns are

covering the path leading to the Temple. The inconceivable, mysterious height of the mountain is the reason why many people doubt the existence of the Temple of Secrets. Some think of it as a Fairy Tale, some consider it an old Myth and others believe it to be the Truth.

At the entrance of the narrow path stands IGNORANCE, with her sisters STUPIDITY and LAZINESS, and they tell awful tales to the travelers and of horrible adventures the travelers will encounter if they set foot on this path. That is how lazy Human Beings and fearful Human Beings can easily be persuaded to turn back.

There are a few Human Beings on which ignorance attempts her deceptions in vain. They climb up the first part of the thorny steep path, and when they are about half way up the mountain, they reach a plateau on which they find the Temple of Self-Love. Next to this Temple stands Self-Conceit, Pride and Know it-All and they offer the traveler a cup, out of which he drinks his own Self in great gulps and thereby becomes intoxicated with himself, with his own "I."

These travelers then become so intoxicated with themselves that they imagine that their Temple, the Temple of Self-Love is the Temple of Secrets and there is nothing, but nothing, above them. The inscription on this temple, the Temple of Self-Love, reads as follows: ***The Sanctuary of the Wisdom of the World.***

Desires, passions and wantonness are the servants of these priests. However, those whose heart searches for the truth will not find any satisfaction with this and they will keep on searching.

A few thousand steps from this Temple you will find a very secluded little hut, inhabited by a hermit, with the following inscription above the door: ***The Residence of Humility.***

The man who lives here guides the strangers to the residence of humility, which in turn leads them to **Self-Recognition**. This Divine Beauty becomes the traveler's companion, and with her, he conquers the inaccessible mountain. Whosoever tries to reach the Temple of Secrets without this Divine Beauty can very easily be misled by his Self-Love, and as a result, will follow the wrong path. His greed for knowledge will lead him to the Temple of Curiosity. The inhabitants of this Temple are: fraud, seduction and deception, the founders of most of the secret societies, and those Human Beings who, in search for the Truth and for the Temple of Secrets will, if they join these Secret Societies, be robbed of the ability to see with their Soul. They are then led to the top of the mountain, where they fall into the abyss or into the labyrinth or maze, in which they will walk in circles for eternity without finding the Truth.

Humility alone is the best guide. This alone will lead the seeker to the Master of Teachers of all secrets. **This Master Teacher is the PURE WILL.**

This pure will becomes the friend of the highest of knowledge and they enter into a bond of eternal union.

The knowledge of the effects of the Eternal Light of godliness in all created beings is True Magic in Theory.

The conception of this Light, or the transition from the intellect to the will, is True Magic in Practice. [Von Eckarthausen, ***Magic: The Principles of Higher Knowledge***, 1788]

Now, note the sequence above; those who align with the Thought Centers of STS manifest IGNORANCE, STUPIDITY and LAZINESS in the sense that they believe awful tales and horrible adventures of travelers, and they are easily be persuaded to turn back. That is to say that they are persuaded that knowledge will bring them to grief, or that "asking questions" is a manifestation of "lack of faith," which will earn them condemnation at best, and a quick ticket to Hell at worst. The comparison between this analogy and the Parable of the Talents in which the servant who buried his talent because he was afraid and was cast into outer darkness are interesting especially when we consider the end result of the STS alignment, which is to recycle into primal matter. I would suggest that such as these are "eaten" rather quickly just as the seeds that fell by the wayside were immediately consumed by the birds in the Parable of the Sower.

Then, we have another class of STS alignment. They aren't easily put off by terror tactics, so special deceptions are set up for them. They DO reach the "plateau on which they find the Temple of Self-Love. Next to this Temple stands Self-Conceit, Pride and Know it-All and they offer the traveler a cup, out of which he drinks his own Self in great gulps and thereby becomes intoxicated with himself, with his own "I." We can see that these are the ones that achieve the higher levels of STS orientation. The key in the analogy is that they "become so intoxicated with themselves that they imagine that their Temple, the Temple of Self-Love is the Temple of Secrets and there is nothing, but nothing, above them." This is what the Cassiopaeans have described as "Ultimate in Wishful Thinking." And, of course, these are the purveyors of most of the deceptions in our world today because, one of the things that these individuals most Wishfully Think is that they are the purveyors of ***the Wisdom of the World!***

Von Eckartshausen tell us that "Desires, passions and wantonness are the servants of these priests." And we know from this that these individuals may be very high in the STS Hierarchy themselves. And they use the "Predator's Mind" which is the nature of Hunger within humanity to do their will.

Q: (L) It says here: In 1979, Project Phoenix, with the assistance of the Grays, was successful in producing a mind amplifier. This was used in conjunction with putting people with exceptional psychic or mental capabilities under drug influence, hooking them up to this machine and keeping them in a state of pre-orgasmic sexual excitation wherein they were able to create some type of physical form. They say: "The fire within man that is characterized as passion is the secret that can be utilized. The secret to all things is passion. With passion all things are possible. The amplification experiments of the Phoenix Project have been explained as having amplified brain waves. In fact, it amplified the passion of the subject. It was that 'inner will' of the subject that was amplified, that inner spirit within all of us is that driving force is manifested as electrical energy. Master that force and you cannot be controlled, the universe is yours. Master the inner spirit and you shall master the physical." Comments please.

A: "Passion" does not set one "free," quite the opposite!

Q: (L) But what if your passion is for knowledge? What is it that gives some people this drive, this steamroller compulsion that they are determined to get to the absolute bottom of everything and strip away every lie until there is nothing left but the naked truth? What is the source of this desire?

A: That is not passion, it is soul questing. It is simply that one is at that point on the learning cycle. At that point, no drive is needed.

Q: (L) So, you more or less are there because some critical mass has been reached that 'jumps' you to the point where seeking truth is simply who you are? It defines the parameters of your being?

A: Yes. [Cassiopaeans, 1996]

However, there is a kind of person who has some sort of "inner inclination" for Truth. They are simply unable to accept anything else. They cannot be satisfied until they have peeled the onion to the very core. And these keep their eyes on the goal of Truth.

The seeker of truth continues to gather knowledge in the same way the servants in the Parable of the Talents continued to "invest" their money. Gathering knowledge without prejudice inevitably leads to humility. Humility added to knowledge inevitably leads to self-recognition. And self-recognition **becomes the companion that enables a person to navigate the emotions and illusions that seek to distract us and blind us!** Finally, self-recognition, which is the ultimate state of Humility, leads us to PURE WILL.

Now, notice, it didn't say STRONG will, just pure. A person's "will to be" is his natural frequency. And, when you marry will to knowledge, you have hope of using the will in a particular way. This Will is the "mustard seed" of the Biblical parable. Again: Will to be, or orientation, is FREQUENCY

Application of will via knowledge, to choices produces FREQUENCY RESONANCE VIBRATION in the consciousness which can then manifest in the experience of the individual in very particular ways as I will try to explain.

Any given system has a natural frequency. A human being has several frequencies which relate to the atomic "signature" of the cellular structure, etheric body frequency, and the frequency of the consciousness which is a function of will or orientation.

If you record a pure tone, you can connect the output line that would go to a speaker to an oscilloscope instead. In this way, you can SEE the sound rather than hear it. As you observe it, you note that it oscillates. You are **seeing** a wave. **Frequency is the number of crests of a wave in a designated unit of time.** That is what determines frequency. More units in time means higher frequency. Frequency is in inverse ratio to the length of the wave. The higher the frequency, the shorter the wave. (It is important to note here that a "unit of time" is an arbitrary measurement, so assigning a "number" to a frequency is merely a matter of convention.)

Frequency Resonance Vibration is directly related to what is called Forced Oscillation. Any wave system may be driven by a force from the "outside." Whenever a system is made to vibrate by a periodic force, the resulting motion is called Forced Oscillation. An example would be the glass that shatters when the opera singer hits the "right note."

Forced Oscillations take place **with the frequency of the driving force** rather than with the natural frequency of the system. **The amplitude of the response depends on how the driving frequency is related to the natural frequency. If these frequencies are nearly the same, even a very weak driving force can, in time, feed enough energy into the system to give it a large amplitude of motion. This condition is called Resonance.**

Everybody has probably pushed a child on a swing. What you notice is, after a series of very strong pushes to get the swing going, you can stand there and just give an occasional push or "tap" to keep the same swinging motion going. But, as every parent knows, it has to be given at exactly the right instant. The tap must be applied in the same direction, and at the very instant of the swinging away motion for it to work. If you give a push at intervals instead of at every return, you will find that an increase of force is necessary depending on how many times you let the swing come and go before applying another tap. If you set up a

series of "every other return" before pushing, you will have to apply the exact same force at each of these arbitrarily determined intervals which will be a multiple of the force you would have to apply if you pushed with every single return. These intervals of pushing at arbitrarily designated returns are **submultiples** of the natural frequency. And, as you see from this example, they can produce the same resonance also, the Frequency Resonance Vibration being the swinging in response to being pushed.

If the pushes are continued, and if the swing had long enough ropes and a brave enough child, a regular series of pushes could eventually launch the child into outer space!

But, you will notice that if the pushes are not given at the right moment, if they are not constantly delivered either with every swing or in a submultiple, if no periodicity is maintained, the swing will slow down and stop. You will also notice that if you do not apply the pushes in a fixed period, the motion of the swing is erratic. And you will definitely notice that if you push at the wrong moment, or against the swing direction, you will cause it to slow down! In such a case, you are taking energy away from the system.

The very same principles apply to Forced Oscillation of any wave whether it is a sound wave, radio wave, light wave or whatever. In fact, it could be said that light is produced is Forced Oscillations of atoms. All things in nature which are a "response to a stimulus" are Forced Oscillations.

A human being could be considered to be a series of Forced Oscillations.

And here we come to the problem:

Besides depending on how close the driving frequency is to the natural frequency, the amplitude of response of the forced vibrations of a system also depends on the strength of the damping. The less damping there is, the greater the response of resonance. **The resonance frequency is always lower than the natural frequency but gets very close as the damping is reduced.** [Freeman, *Physics Principles and Insights*, 1973]

Now, as we have said, a human being is a combination of frequencies of the cellular structure, the etheric/genetic body, and the consciousness orientation. If these different frequencies operate in harmonious submultiples of a certain fundamental frequency, we say that the system is in harmony, that is to say, there is Harmonious Frequency Resonance.

We can also say that, by changing one of the frequencies and amplifying it, the others may be brought into harmony by the process of Forced oscillation IF the natural frequency of each is a harmonic of, or is close to, the driving frequency.

At the same time, the act of changing ANY of the frequencies can be accomplished by Forced Oscillation from the "outside," whether for harmony or not. That is to say, if the forced oscillation is not close to the natural frequency, there will be less amplitude.

Now, a human being, in general, is under the powerful influence of the matter of which his body is constructed. Matter is the result of the STS "Thought of Non-being," or "Sleeping Consciousness" of God. Therefore, in a general sense, by being in 3rd density, to a great extent, man is "asleep;" he is under the influence of the frequency of the STS polarity. His Frequency Resonance Vibration is STS, or that of matter/contraction - the predator's mind.

But, man has a possibility of CHANGING FREQUENCY, aligning with STO polarity, IF he can find that part of himself that is truly of Service to Others and AMPLIFY it through the process of Frequency Resonance Vibration, resulting from the Forced Oscillation of

alignment with the STO thought center. It is only his Will that can do this, and it is only WHEN it is "married to knowledge" so that he can truly KNOW what his choice is and how to implement it. These choices are the "pushes" of the swing. If sufficient amplitude is achieved, ALL of his other frequencies will also gradually be forced into Frequency Resonance Vibration.

Of course, this process is not only dependent upon the natural frequency of the individual, but also upon the dampers that may be in place that can restrict the amplitude. The fewer dampers, the greater the amplitude that can be achieved with the least application of energy.

We have to discover and remove the "dampers" to our systems.

Again, it is in the gaining of knowledge that we can remove the dampers, little by little. It is hard work and it is painful. But as we do this, we come, step by step, to the position of humility and self-knowledge that enables the alignment of the will. If the natural frequency of STO is present in the moment of choice, this pure will "becomes the friend of the highest of knowledge" and they "enter into a bond of eternal union." And one is then able to connect with the Eternal Creative Light within, which then becomes the Forced Oscillator that changes the Frequency Resonance Vibration in dramatic and life changing ways. This amounts to giving up self-will to allow the greater will of the Thought Center to manifest. The manifestation of this in one's daily life via choices become "pushes" of the swing of the etheric/genetic body and the atomic signature of the cellular structure which then changes the entire reality.

When we finally achieve Self-recognition/humility, we understand that it is implementation of our choices at THIS 3rd density level that increases the amplitude of our Frequency Resonance Vibration, which IS, in actuality, our polarization. Amplitude constitutes our "ripeness" for advancement to the next density. What we are choosing is, in effect, which part we will play in the NEXT cycle of creation! What we do now determines our course into either consciousness that creates, or the intensely contractile Thought of Nonbeing that "goes to sleep" as primal matter. Neither of them are "higher" frequencies, they are DIFFERENT.

Mass and "Spring Constant" are the determinants of Frequency in material terms. Using the principle of "As above, so below," we must assume that similar constructs apply to "spiritual frequencies." The Spring Constant is the measure of the force needed to extend the mass by an arbitrary measure. Mass, since it relates to matter, in spiritual terms is analogous to "sleeping consciousness" or IGNORANCE. This means that the fundamental "ignorant" or "sleeping" nature of the STS orientation equates to greater mass AND Spring Constant. Greater mass and Spring Constant require greater strength of Forced Oscillation to produce Frequency Resonance Vibration even if the Natural Frequency is very close to the frequency of the Forced Oscillator. Thus, since the "Natural Frequency" of the human being is that of matter to the greatest extent, it is more inclined to be influenced by the STS polarity Forced Oscillation.

Less mass and Spring Constant are the result of knowledge. Knowledge is a function of consciousness, and all knowledge that IS knowledge and not assumption, prejudice or illusion, increases consciousness.

Q: (L) We have been discussing memories and how memories of, say, past lives are stored, and that leads to the question of what is the structure and composition of the soul? How does the soul remember? How does it carry its memories from lifetime to lifetime, from body to body, whether simultaneous or sequential? How does the soul

"store" them?

A: Has to do with atomic principles. These with gravity present the borderland for the material and the nonmaterial. Which theoretical atomic particulates would you think form the basis here?

Q: (L) How about tachyons?

A: Maybe neutrons? Neutrinos.

Q: (A) Neutrinos are funny particles because they are massless. But, some people don't believe that neutrinos exist. Do they exist?

A: Okay, we are going to throw caution to the "winds," and say yes. [Laughter.]

Q: (L) In terms of these neutrinos and soul composition, how are memories formed or held or patterned with these neutrinos?

A: Contained within for release when and if suitable.

Q: (L) Memories are contained within the neutrinos?

A: Sort of.

Q: (L) Are they contained within patterns formed by the neutrinos?

A: Closer.

Q: (L) So, that means that if one "consciousness unit," or soul, has more memories or experiences than another consciousness unit, it would have more neutrinos?

A: No.

Q: (L) What's the difference?

A: **More data per unit, sort of.**

Q: (L) Does that mean that an individual neutrino can be, in and of itself, more "dense" in data, so to speak?

A: So to speak.

Q: (L) Does this increased density of data change the nature or function of the individual neutrino?

A: Maybe **it changes the function of the awareness, thus the environs.**

Q: (L) Is there a specific number of neutrinos that constitutes a consciousness unit, or soul?

A: **Number is not quite the right concept. Orientation is closer.**

Q: (L) What are the orientational options?

A: Vibrational frequencies.

Q: (L) Do the vibrational frequencies increase or decrease with density of data?

A: Change; better not to quantify.

Note that the nature of the soul is fundamentally changed by changing not only the ORIENTATION of the basic units and orientation has to do with CHANGING frequencies. And the process of changing orientation or frequency is dependent on increasing the data within the basic units; making them more "dense." **Vibrational Frequencies change with increase of density of data.**

Increase of data changes the frequency in a natural way from the orientation of STS to that which is closer to STO which results in a reduction in Mass and Spring Constant which means that less energy must be input from the Forced Oscillator in order to produce Frequency Resonance Vibration!

This is why it is "easier" to increase amplitude via the STO alignment. This is why it is "easier" to graduate to 4th density via the STO alignment. This is also WHY all the dampers and controls are held so tightly in place. The STS gang do not WANT humans to graduate to 4th density and that is why they create beliefs and illusions and controls that are designed to induce us to make STS choices no matter what we do. As long as we believe lies, we are aligned with STS. As long as we are aligned with STS, our Mass and Spring Constant make it impossible for us to increase our amplitude for graduation.

And this points up another fact. In order to graduate to 4th density via the STS pathway, several conditions must be met. First, nearly ALL of the dampers to STS, or STO inclinations of the individual, must be removed to increase the potential for amplification. Second, the natural frequency of the individual, which we already know is a function of choice, must be so close to the pure STS frequency as to be almost identical in order for the Forced Oscillation from the higher density Thought Center to have any effect at all. This means that the degree and depth of depravity, malignity, malevolence, degeneration and contraction must be VERY pure in the individual.

Cassiopaeans: We wish to review some things... The concept of a "master race" put forward by the Nazis was merely a 4th density STS effort to create a physical vehicle with the correct frequency resonance vibration for 4th density STS souls to occupy in 3rd density. It was also a "trial run" for planned events in what you perceive to be your future.

Q: (L) You mean with a strong STS frequency so they can have a "vehicle" in 3rd density, so to speak?

A: Correct. Frequency resonance vibration! Very important.

Q: (L) So, that is why they are programming and experimenting? And all these folks running around who some think are "programmed," could be individuals who are raising their nastiness levels high enough to accommodate the truly negative STS 4th density - sort of like walk-ins or something, only not nice ones?

A: **You do not have very many of those present yet, but that was, and still is, the plan of some of the 4th density STS types.**

When you "grok" the level of STS that has to be present in an individual in order to GRADUATE to 4th density STS, the "purity" of the evil - the consciousness of it - well, it is a pretty horrifying thought. It's like Ted Bundy, Albert Fish, Ed Gein, and Jeffrey Dahmer all rolled into one and amplified exponentially! Not only that, SMARTER! Such beings would not have the damping effect of any STO frequencies on the STS frequency; efforts would be made to reduce, or eliminate entirely, any residual STO inclinations which might act to "expose" them in their moments of STO "weakness." That is TRULY scary. Something we need to keep in mind. Such a being would be able to ACT in any way they chose, without glitches that "give them away," to disarm and deceive in order to get their prey where they want them.

Unfortunately, a mixture of STS and STO choices do NOT add up to graduation to 4th density STS. All they do is damp each other, thus making it less likely that any amplification will occur. The person who wishes to pursue the STS pathway with the intent of "graduating" has to give up any and all thoughts of experiencing love or kindness that is freely given. Yes, they can be in "love" relationships and can "act" kind. But, at this level, it is all PURE manipulation for the purpose of "owning" or subsuming to the self the energies of others. Yet, there ARE those to whom this path is attractive.

However, this is not clearly seen at the lower densities until the masks are stripped away. The deepest implications of this are hidden by many veils. And even the 4th and 5th density STS participants do not necessarily comprehend the ultimate dissolution at the end of their philosophies which is why there are so many sources at higher levels that are convinced that they are teaching Love and Light and Truth and Beauty, and why so many on 3rd density are deceived by these teachings. They believe because it "feels good," or because they "want to." And this belief that is sustained in the face of all empirical evidence to the contrary amounts to "Wishful Thinking." **It is seeing what one WANTS to see, rather than what IS. Ultimate Wishful Thinking.**

The deepest implication of "Wishful Thinking" means that those who adopt this view of

reality cannot SEE that they do not become God by what amounts to assimilation and control of other selves; but that the real result is a gradual compaction and implosion and dissolution into primal matter and NON-being. The negative hierarchy is **a pyramidal food chain**; the apex of the pyramid is comprised of the most persistent of the negative graduates, the one who has stuck it out **against every evidence of diminishment**, and is the ultimate example of "wishful thinking."

And this is the most important point of all. It IS a "way home" because, at the eternal moment when those that return to the Light return, those that hold the idea of Nonbeing, or darkness ALSO return. In an eternally instantaneous unification/dispersement Act that Was, Is and always Will BE, the energies of Darkness and Light fall into their respective roles Eternally. When you realize that it is NEVER GOING TO END, that NEITHER PATH will take you to "Heaven" and "Eternal Bliss," or Oblivion or any of the illusions perpetrated upon mankind, it then becomes simply a matter of preference. And that preference is only an inclination. It literally has the weight of a feather.

And that, my friend, is the choice that I faced. The possibility of Service to Others in a realm composed of matter which is, by its nature, Service to Self, under the control of higher density beings who are oriented by to Service to Self. That's where we are. That is what IS in this realm.

And, by understanding that EITHER choice ultimately leads "back to God," since there really is no "back to God" since, in real terms, there is no separation from God, we find that we have an UNWEIGHTED CHOICE.

That's it. The whole banana. That's the choice. Either way, nothing is going to come to an end with "Union with God" because the instant there is Union with the One, it all starts over again. That's what is. Our choice is to actualize what is IN us. To choose our orientation/polarity and begin to discover how to amplify it.

Of course, that means we have some details to hammer out here. Like the fact that, every single day we make choices and every one of these choices either amplifies our Frequency Resonance Vibration, or damps it. The Lizzies want to damp all our choices so that we will neither be able to polarize NOR increase amplitude. They have a nice little thing going here and they will do anything to keep it going.

So, we need to get down to the nitty gritty of what is really Service to Others and Service to Self.

In the simplest of terms, Service to others is a CREATIVE impulse. It is to find delight and satisfaction in variety and change. It is to serve God in others, which means to **give all others the right to BE what they choose**, to give them the right to their own Free Will. It does NOT mean to give them your energy, your love, or any part of your creative force UNLESS THERE IS WILLING EXCHANGE. In an STO exchange, all parties give freely to all others and therefore, all are sustained and grow.

Service to self is, at the deepest level just the Thought of Non-being which manifests as Fear of Losing self in the act of Creation. Thus, difference, variety, change, spontaneity, and all creative functions are "feared" and must be carefully controlled. It naturally forms itself into a controlling hierarchy where each level is narrower and more "exclusive" and contractile than the level below it. It is a process of consuming conscious awareness and "stuffing" it into the black hole of the Thought of Non being in an effort to fill up that hole thereby assuaging the fear evoked by the Thought of Nonbeing. The thing that happens, though, is that a consciousness that has been subsumed into this Thought is then DEFINED

by it and contracts and contracts until it becomes, eventually, primal matter.

One of the problems we face is the fact that, very often the desire of human beings at this 3rd level of density to experience Light and Love and Truth and Beauty; to be One, in a harmony of similar goals and objectives of peace and tranquillity, kindness, devotion, respect and concord, is **manipulated by those beings who live in fear of losing self**, twisted and distorted to mean a contraction into sameness rather than harmonious variety.

In human terms, this "fear of losing self" and need to "become One" is not always expressed by overt domination, subjugation. It is often expressed by the dynamic of absorption of other consciousness into a single ideal, narrowly defined by human terms of "love and light." Very often the ideals of Love and Light are twisted to mean the DENYING the Free Will of others to make their own choices.

In fact, the idea that "evil/darkness" is a rebellion, a fault, a thing to be done away with, is the "twist" in all the teachings of history that have laid the groundwork for domination and absorption by the forces of Service to Self. In terms of monotheism, this idea of "saving the world" has manifested the fruits of the many slaughters that have been instituted in the name of Unity, and Love. Because of this perceived need to "fix" or "change" or "transform" other people or situations, those whose inner inclination is actually STO are induced to damp their own STO frequency. If, in the act of giving or sending love, or any act whatsoever you deny the Free Will of another, you are "damping" your STO FRV. And remember, we are not talking about Free Will in the simplistic terms of being able to "do as one chooses" without restriction." So we aren't talking about not putting criminals in jail for breaking the law! In fact, putting a criminal in jail so that he can fully enter into his freely chosen lesson can be PURE STO! It's the old "don't do the crime if you can't do the time" cliché. By doing the crime, the individual has CHOSEN the consequences at some level.

Each and every time we participate in Wishful Thinking, we are polarizing to Service to Self because wishful thinking is the essence of the constructed defense against the fear of Non being. Thus, when we live in illusions, we are, by default, electing to be part of the STS hierarchical Food Chain. The illusions in which we participate are generally projections of higher density Service to Self beings, and are set up to produce the negative polarization energy of those on 3rd density which supports and maintains the 4th density STS beings so that they can continue to project the illusion! This results in the inability of human beings to see what is truly of STO, which prevents their making STO choices, which damps their FRV, and keeps them in the cycle.

The work of developing Free Will is to stop believing lies. At the same time, the only way to really learn this is to "try on" the lies until the external evidence mounts so high that one is forced to the ultimate choice of **Choosing to continue in the lie in the face of the evidence that it is a lie, or to choose to see only the truth.**

Such a choice is a "Causal act" of polarization. It is an alignment of choice.

"Making the choice" only comes to those who are ready, those who have reached that point on the "learning cycle." None of us can skip this step, and none of us can make it for others. And, in fact, the greatest gift we can give to "save" another is to RELEASE them fully into their chosen creations/lessons.

And so, the choice comes, you are face to face with what you truly ARE, in the blackness of the abyss, and you choose. I saw that, in terms of any action I might take in this reality, I had NO Free Will EXCEPT in terms of my RESPONSE. I could CHOOSE HOW I RESPONDED. I could choose my Frequency. That was it. In my case the thought came: "I will offer myself

as one who has CHOSEN to BE this light, love, truth and beauty. By BEing it, I am GIVING it to God. I will strive for as long as I am present on this Godforsaken planet, as long as I am separated from my Source, drifting in the darkness, to BE as much of love and truth beauty as I can manage to manifest. I no longer cared whether that made me a prime piece of meat for the Lizzies; I didn't care if they were going to eat me tomorrow - or even if they ate everybody I loved and the whole Universe ended in a Bang and I was blotted out of existence for eternity! I figured that for whatever it was worth, which may have been absolutely nothing, when it was all over and the stars all blinked out, there was going to be that one little memory in the Physical Universe's brain; the memory that one person RESPONDED with Love to the right of the Universe to BE exactly as it IS, even if what it IS is nothing but a dark, devouring mouth that consumes its creatures as soon as they are created, including me. My response to SEEING was to sound the tone of Love Beauty and Truth so that it would have existence IN me.

I chose to end the illusion of wishful thinking about life in the flesh and all the ways we are deceived. Finally I understood the dynamics of 3rd density Service to Self. And I understood why it was that everywhere I looked there was darkness. And I understood my choice. And I made it. Yes, there is no candle to illuminate the darkness that I can see - so the only solution is to BE my own candle.

I decided that whatever I had to do at this level in order to discover how to respond to life in order to DO and BE that **Truth and Beauty implicit in the Unconditional Love of Free Will**, I was going to keep searching to my last breath. And if all my efforts failed, at least my response as one who held to the ideal of Truth, Love and beauty, from the very depths of my soul, in the face of whatever horror I faced in my search, would have existed.

I realized that this truly was the ONLY thing that I had to give, and I was ready to give it. And, the fact is, it was EVERYTHING in me - little though it might have been. It was my ALL. And I chose to give this response as a pure, clear tone, to God with the full awareness that there was NOTHING that I could expect it to change, there was no anticipation that it would make any difference at all, and the greatest likelihood was that I would be drowned out or devoured rather quickly.

So, like a battered and bloody soldier on a battlefield, with all the odds against him, like a Berserker who has lost all care for, or consciousness of, the weakness of the flesh, I picked myself up and set my eyes firmly on the center of the action, and started to walk in that direction. And I have never looked back.

And for me, the Universe changed in that instant.

In my own moment of choice, I was dealing with a possibility that was NOT an actuality. It is impossible to be a True STO being in an STS world. For me, it was such a pity, such a sadness that, once I penetrated the Illusion, I found nothing but Darkness. I could see that real Truth and Beauty just simply could not be found in our reality once one began to peel away the layers of lies and deception and illusion. To realize that Love given to someone or something in order to change it was clearly a judgment, and that nearly all love that was practiced in our world was clearly done because it was a manipulation designed to gain, whether it was salvation or to be loved in return or to feel good, all of which feed Fear/Nonbeing, produced in me such a sensation of sadness and Love for the Dream of the Creator that, in that moment, the choice to manifest love and truth within, despite the fact that I could know nothing of it through my five senses and 3rd density experience, was a choice to make a possibility real.

I was able to SEE with my intellect the influences that are imposed on us by the many

forces acting in our environment, but I then **CHOSE irrespective of them**. I could see, after all the years of stripping away veils like flesh from my very bones, that the whole grand scheme of things in 3rd density merely amounted to choosing the "lesser of many evils." It was a system of dampers. For me, to have to choose that way was not a choice, it was a compromise. I was no longer willing to compromise. You could even say that I chose in rebellion against compromise with the forces that control our environment. The **reason and intent for the choice was ABOVE this control and was made with full awareness that it may be impossible to ever DO anything to effectively implement the choice!**

In other words, there was no "weight" to the choice. I was seeing that, over and over again I had been told that I must drink the water and not the oil because it was the "only rational choice," and I was rejecting that control. I was essentially choosing to drink neither, preferring to seek further for the ideal "living water." And it was only in myself that I found it. It was in my power to **CHOOSE** to continue to create rather than seek return and oblivion.

Jesus answered [the Samaritan woman at Jacob's well], If you had only known and had recognized God's gift... you would have asked Him and He would have given you living water. ...Whoever takes a drink of the water that I will give him shall never, no never, be thirsty anymore. But the water that I will give him shall become **a spring of water welling up continually within him unto eternal life**. ...A time will come when the true worshippers will worship the Father in spirit and in true reality; for the Father is seeking just such people as these... God is a Spirit and those who worship Him must worship Him in spirit and truth. [John 4:10-24, exc., **Amplified**, Zondervan]

The deepest realization of this choice "hits home" when you understand that the greatest illusions that are chosen by us are **those of our closest relationships**. Jesus said:

"Do not think that I have come to bring peace upon the earth; I have not come to bring peace but a sword." For I have come to part asunder a man from his father, and a daughter from her mother, and a newly married wife from her mother-in-law; and a man's foes will be they of his own household. He who loves and takes more pleasure in father or mother than in Me is not worthy of Me; and he who loves and takes more pleasure in son or daughter than in Me is not worthy of me; And he who does not take up his cross and follow Me is not worthy of Me. Whoever finds his [lower] life will lose the [higher] life and whoever loses his [lower] life on My account will find [the higher life]. [Matt. 10: 35-39, **Amplified**, Zondervan]

Every situation or dynamic in which we find ourselves demands a **RESPONSE**. To not respond is, of course, a choice to accede to the dynamic as IT is. This means that the only true response we can give is to **BE** more fully and strongly what we have chosen. Consciously. And only by doing this do we progress to the next level.

We come then to the problem of how to do this and I realized that it was a matter of "growing" stronger in terms of polarity/orientation. At the level of 3rd density, the animal man is far stronger than the spiritual man. Third density is the point at which the process of "division" into those that will follow the unification into Oneness that leads to the "new" descent into primal matter, and those that will follow the unification into Oneness that will be the consciousness that will "play" with this clay, losing itself in it for the joy of creation and learning and experience.

Chapter 29

Chapter XXIX

**Stripped to the Bone
or
The Shamanic Initiation
of the The Knighted Ones:
Technicians of Ecstasy part 2**

Service to Self and Service to Others

The Nexus Seven write in ***Top Secret/Demon:***

The notions of Service-to-Self and Service-to-Others in popular use in channeled Ufology today are outrageous, but apt simplifications of the real intricacies of the matter. As the definitions change of exactly what 'self' encompasses these notions map across a wide variety of different orientations, and it is appropriate to introduce the dialectic, the triad pattern that is really involved beyond the dualistic notion. Although merely extending the differentiating metaphor into three classes is hardly as far as it can be taken.

In this remark, The Nexus Seven make it clear that they are falling under the influence of the "damping effect" of the STS deceptions. There is no clearer understanding of the reality of Creation than to grasp the concept of Being vs. Nonbeing. That's the bottom line. The One that IS Two in One. It is only in the dynamic between them that there even IS a "Third Man." The Third Man is the Created Cosmos.

- Q: (L) But, just a clue: how does thought become matter?
A: Bilaterally. Dual emergence.
Q: (L) Emergence into what and what?
A: Not "into what and what," but rather, "from what and to what."
Q: (L) What emerges from what?
A: The beginning emerges from the end, and vice versa.
Q: (L) And what is the beginning and what is the end?
A: Union with the One. 7th density, i.e.: all that is, and is not.

The TWO FUNDAMENTS OF ALL THAT IS. The most important concept of all to grasp in order to know how to "grow" or "ascend" to higher realms.

The thing is, since it is a "cycle," this means that not everyone is "ready" at any one time! Those who ARE ready have a profound sense of "mission." And for some, that "mission" is to assist those who are VERY CLOSE to awakening to be able to do so. But, even those with a "mission" must awaken to it:

- Q: (L) But, just exactly what is the mission?
A: You are awakening to it just fine, thank you!
Q: (L) Are you saying that all this constant discussing and taking things apart and talking about them and thinking about all these things is actually getting us somewhere?
A: Absolutely!!!!
Q: (L) Is some mode of sharing this information we are receiving part of this

"mission?"

A: When you have learned, you have energized yourself. Lead by the hand? No way, Jose!

Q: (L) So, we have to make that choice ourselves. Okay, we discussed a name that would sort of symbolize this mission and we came up with - and who knows how - Aurora to symbolize the dawn, waking up... that sort of thing. Where in the world did this come from?

A: Refer to the previous answer.

Q: (L) So, we have to choose everything here. And there are no comments?

A: No need, you are doing just fine by yourselves.

Q: (S) What did you expect them to say? "Atta girl!?" [laughter] Will we be able to find some way to support this mission?

A: We are not going to answer that as it would violate level one directive.

Q: (L) What is a "level one directive?"

A: Refer to last answer.

Q: (L) Well, fine! I want to know! Is there some place that gives out orders up there?

A: You will know when it is right, and not before!

Q: (L) I want you guys to know that I sometimes feel a wee tiny bit like a pawn on a chessboard!

A: You should, you inhabit 3rd density STS environment.

Q: (L) I was at least hoping that if I was a pawn, that some of the players were good guys. Is that asking too much?

A: Yes. The "Good guys" don't play chess.

Q: (L) But there have been so many strange events, so many synchronous events. Is that the good guys helping or the bad guys leading me astray?

A: Neither. It is Nature running its course.

Q: (L) Okay. One of the sensations I have experienced is that I have had it up to the eyebrows with the negative energies and experiences of 3rd density, and I have thought lately that this feeling of having had enough, in an absolute sense, is one of the primary motivators for wanting to find one's way out of this trap we are in. I want out of it. Is this part of this "nature" as you call it?

A: Yes. When you see the futility of the limitations of 3rd density life, it means you are ready to graduate. Notice those who wallow in it.

Q: (L) Some people obviously wallow in extreme materiality. And there seems to be another kind that is more subtle, which has to do with saying that you want to grow and become enlightened, and yet such a person is unable to pierce the veil of their own illusions about how to become enlightened, and then they wallow in the illusion that they are really making progress...

A: Wallowing takes many forms. More often, the sign of wallowing is someone who does not feel alienated by the obvious traps and limitations of 3rd density.

So, we know that the obvious traps and limitations of 3rd density produce a "sense of alienation" in the person who is in the process of awakening.

But then, awakening is not precisely the same thing as "growing to fit" 4th density. We know we have to awaken in order to choose our polarity/orientation, but then comes the matter of amplification through Forced Oscillation.

And it is in this matter of choosing orientation and amplification that the terms of Service to Others and Service to Self become the most important ideas presented to humans in the present time. They are NOT, "outrageous, but apt simplifications of the real intricacies of the matter," as the Nexus Seven suggest.

In practical terms, how do we "grow stronger" in our polarity? If it is to be of the Service to

Others alignment, isn't it just necessary to give? Isn't that the only key? And don't the Service to Self polarized beings just take?

Well, it IS that simple, and it is more complex.

From one perspective, it would seem that the most accepting and loving thing to do would be to love ALL - to surround all those of the Service to Self alignment with Love and Light so that they would be enclosed and permeated with this love which would then transform them to the Service to Others alignment.

But note immediately that, in these terms, the sending of love is intended to CHANGE, to TRANSFORM, to DENY FREE WILL. And thus, by simply doing this, one is aligning with the very Orientation that seeks to deny Free Will, i.e. STS. The result is that the very love energy being sent IS Service to Self Forced Oscillation!

And what will it then do? It will AMPLIFY the STS frequency in the person or situation it is being sent to transform. It will do the opposite of what is wanted, but exactly what is INTENDED.

Service to Self seeks to dominate and take all to stuff in its black hole of fear. To send love (or to give anything) with the intention of changing, transforming or to make anything different than what it is, is to seek DOMINATION.

For the Service to Others polarity to allow itself to be manipulated by deceptive teachings of "sending love and light to transform the world," amounts to the *ipso facto* acceptance of dominance. The damping of its own frequency; the loss of amplitude.

Service to Others seeks to give ALL of self to others. But, because the chief thing it wishes to give is Free Will, it only gives when ASKED.

Sounds like a marriage made in Heaven, yes? One side wants to take, one side wants to give. Go for it, right?

The idea that those of the STO frequency must not give without being asked is a subtle thing. The concept inherent in "asking" is that of willing exchange. The asking is the giving of the asker. The response is the giving of the askee. If there is anything in either of them that expects any change OTHER than the explicit asking and giving, the interaction falls into STS and not STO.

However, if one can ask, and one can give without expectation of any change of any kind in the receiver, the STO dynamic is operational.

If there is even a hidden motive that anything will be changed by the exchange, the result is damping of the STO frequency.

When you give in response to manipulation, which is a domination dynamic, you are also giving from a position of STS, which is further Self-damping to STO orientation and amplifying to STS. And then, on top of self damping, you are losing energy, because there is no willing exchange!

The end result of giving Love energy to the STS polarity is to gradually deplete the STO polarity in the self as well as in the grander scheme of things, and eventually, to deprive all those of that polarity from shared, symbiotic sustenance. One has then, by default, become part of the STS hierarchy and has lost any usefulness in terms of Service to Others. And if you are seeking to polarize in the STO mode, you must gain energy by alignment and

amplification to move OUT of the STS realm into an STO dynamic where all give to each other and there is multiplication of force in the act, rather than depletion.

Another way of saying it is that the true object of the STO dynamic is to give to God in the role of the CREATIVE or FREE WILL FUNCTION; to establish frequency resonance in this dynamic.

The true object of the STS dynamic is to give to God in the role of Death and the Destroyer - the Thought of Non-being, to deny Free Will to Create or BE.

The STS side wants to give enslavement. The STO side **must refuse in order to retain their strength and purity and ability to actualize Free Will for ALL.**

The essence of Creation is the fact that, beneath the empirical, observable "real world" is the realm of potentials and our physical world is manifested out of the underlying potentialities by our perspective. The "gift of Free Will" of the Creator is our ability to CHOOSE our perspective. We can choose "living water" that becomes "a spring of water welling up continually within," to "eternal life/creation," or we can choose the water from the "well of Jacob the supplanter," which will leave us thirsty again and again. And it is in this choice that we come to the remark of Don Juan "... **As awareness reaches levels higher than the toes, tremendous maneuvers of perception become a matter of course.**"

Such a choice is a "maneuver of perception," though it is only in retrospect that I can even say this. I was as ignorant of what was happening to me as a person could be.

Further maneuvers of perception amount to the ability to make every choice based on "seeing the unseen." Every time we choose, based on knowledge/love, rather than chemical/emotional love or assumption/wishful thinking love, we are giving a push to the swing of amplifying our Frequency Resonance Vibration. And such amplification increases our polarization and we "grow."

The problem is, in the beginning, when we begin to use discipline to try to "see the unseen," we are like a blind man stumbling through a maze. We are Theseus in the lair of the Minotaur, guided only by the thread of Ariadne. Our ability to perceive the Noumenal world, the activities of 4th density, requires great attention, great discipline, and an ability to **"face with serenity odds that are not included in our expectations."** We have to learn the art of **"facing infinity without flinching."** And it is this process that the Cassiopaeans are facilitating. What they tell us about the Noumenal world, the 4th density realm, is not supposed to terrify us in the end, **it is supposed to wake us up to the odds that are facing us that are NOT according to our expectations.**

And, as we begin to learn to really SEE, we begin to make some experimental choices based on what we are seeing. Some of them work, some of them don't. We adjust our course gradually, learning what amplifies our polarity and what damps our polarity.

I recently received some correspondence from members of the Group who have been experimenting with "awakening" and "seeing the meanings behind the reality" as outlined by the Cassiopaeans. One of them wrote:

One thing I am finally realizing in spite of decades of religious and social training to the contrary, is that we all have only one decision to make, just one. At any specific moment, we are all faced with the opportunity to invoke an STS or an STO approach to the specific lesson at hand. By placing focus on this specific choice of the moment instead of fretting about a lifetime of "wrong" choices and carrying the weight of

redemption/salvation via an outside source who demands that you pay them money so they will "speak nicely about you to their lord in an afterlife," coupled with the Cassiopaeon's insistence that there is no "right or wrong," just lessons, makes the "task" of being an STO candidate soooooo much easier.....

And another member of the Group responded:

Doesn't it seem like a choice made in the present moment that brings deep clarity and understanding of a lesson, changes the nature of all choices ever made?

And that is the essence of the matter. A choice made in the present moment - ANY present moment - excluding all the outside influences, with **ONLY** the consideration of whether it **ALLOWS** Free Will to all involved, **changes the nature of all choices ever made!**

Every choice that supports Free Will for any being, whether that being is using their Free Will to choose to deny free will to either themselves or others, **to the extent Free Will is maintained** for all involved, is a choice FOR Free Will at the deepest levels of existence. But notice the key: to support Free Will of others to choose and fully experience their own path - and that does NOT mean to support the choice they have made by participating in their lesson! To participate in the choice of orientation of another is to make it your own. It can then act as a damper to your own amplification.

This means that the ability to support Free Will in others which lies in the STO pathway MUST remain pure and must NOT be subsumed into the STS alignment **or Free Will for all could cease to exist** in our present reality which would create an imbalance of such awesome proportions that I shudder to consider the consequences. In fact, it could even be said that learning the true dynamics of Service to Others and Free Will in the cadres of those who have the internal inclination, and to begin to practice it, might considerably ameliorate any predicted cataclysms. One thing that is certain, however, to continue to violate Free Will by all the "Love and Light" efforts to change the world, to "transform the darkness into light" will result in nothing but worsening conditions on our planet by the very fact that they amplify the STS polarity.

It is for God, for ALL - including the Service to Self polarity - that the STO candidates must refuse to support and sustain and feed those of the STS orientation. If you feed the STS polarity, it grows stronger (and it has already been in charge here for over 300,000 years!) and the STO presence will grow weaker, which will erode Free Will for all.

So, we return again to the peeling of the onion of illusion, the constant hammering of the point that you are asleep, the shocking of your sensibilities over and over again with the idea that unless you awaken, your position is hopeless - you are "food for the gods." By taking away every hope and dream of outside salvation you ever thought you could cling to, I am stripping your bones bare. Not only am I stripping your bones, I am boiling your flesh. And, to those who are truly ASKING, it is an essential function I am performing for you. **It is the Shamanic Initiation.** You cannot be "reborn" unless you die. And, "unless a man be born again," he can have no "eternal life."

In the broadest sense, the human being who has mastery over his own life, is a Shaman. And those of you who resist this process most strenuously are most likely the ones with the greatest Shamanic capacity. Will is will. It just needs to be married to knowledge.

It has been observed that the desire of the human being to enter into ecstatic contact with the Divine is in direct conflict with the fear of being obliged to renounce the simple human

condition. We can see, from our discussion above, that this is, essentially, the conflict between Service to Others and Service to Self. The work to gather the knowledge and become humble and face the deep inner truth about the self is the price, and not everyone is able to pay it. And this is the human dilemma. There is nothing more cozy than to be a human being. We can live forever behind veils of illusion, suffering our blindness, and dying in our ignorance; and, until some aspect of that human has had its fill of suffering and death, there will be no desire to venture into the unknown to seek the cure for the human disease. Only the soul that is ready for this definitive journey is willing to risk the soul chilling fear of traveling into the enchanted forest of the Cosmos, in order to experience the unspeakable joy of finding the Grail - the choice for Free Will Service to Others that serves ALL.

A Shaman is, as Eliade describes, a **Technician of Ecstasy**. This is an essential qualification and/or result of contact with the Divine. More than that, in order to be in direct contact with the Divine, the human being must be able to "see the unseen." This **Seeing** is the capacity of human beings to enlarge their perceptual field until they are capable of assessing not only outer appearances, but also the essence of everything in order to access the level of being that enables them make choices that are capable of initiating a new causal series.

Of course, problems arise when an individual attempts to be a Shaman without knowledge. A recent correspondent sent us some information about a popular channeled source that claims to be teaching a new perspective on physics.

Dear Ark and Laura,

I don't know much about Scalar Waves, certainly not enough to know whether or not the site below's information on Scalar Waves is useful, but I pass the information along to you. I have heard Anna Hayes speak on the Jeff Rense radio show, and she made a good impression as an apparently calm and knowledgeable person.

Ark went to the site in question and began to read. After a period of study, he responded as follows:

Hi _____,
While reading:

"Dimensions are interwoven layers of scalar waves that serve to direct the flow of consciousness/energy into multiple patterns of refraction through which the hologram of matter density, linear time and manifest objectification of reality can be experienced. Dimensions exist in precise relationship to each other creating a 90-degree difference in Angular Rotation of Particle Spin between dimensional bands. Scalar Waves are points of Standing Waves, composed of quantities of consciousness, that emanate out of fixed points of vibration which form ultra-micro-particle units called Partiki, Partika and Particum. Scalar Waves exist within a fixed Scalar Field that forms the Universal Unified Field of consciousness/energy. Fixed scalar waves appear to move due to a perpetual action of internal fission and fusion, through which series of scalar standing wave points 'flash on and off' creating perpetual rhythms of motion called 'flash-line sequences' through which continual manifestation and de-manifestation of matter occurs."

I can't help thinking that it is a pity that a person that evidently knows nothing about waves, dimensions, particle spin etc. chooses to "TEACH" others on these subjects. But, on the other hand, creating more confusion is what the Lizzies must have on

their mind. And they seem to be successful. On the other hand, we are in a Free Will Universe - it is up to each person to choose the path and the "teacher." Thanks for the link - it helps me.

Best,
ark.

As it happened, the response was also sent to a promoter of the above channeling who then responded:

Hi:

One doesn't need to know anything on a specific topic when the information isn't coming from oneself but from a higher source.

Love, Light, and Joy

Aside from the fact that actually reading that nonsense is an energy drain, such a perspective does NOT resonate with the Cassiopaeian information in which independent study and gaining of knowledge is urged as the only means by which we can be protected from being led into "traps." Ark replied:

Sure, but to check whether the information comes from a higher source or lower source, it is always necessary first to check whether the information makes any sense or is just a mumbo-jumbo. There are lot of dead dudes and other entities that are more than ready to pour all kinds of nonsense into our heads. Real research is ALWAYS necessary. How else can we know we are not being disinformed? You must never RELY on what the entities tell you. You always have to check and keep critical! Unless you WANT to live in an illusion. Many people do.

Best,
ark

Anyone can be a channel. It takes knowledge and WILL to be able to CHOOSE who or WHAT one will channel.

One of the hardest things for anyone to acknowledge is their own susceptibility to suggestion, manipulation and external control. No one wants to admit that their awareness can be manipulated. Yet, without exception, all of the Mystery Teachings tell us that the first order of business in expanding awareness is to overcome the hypnosis, or "sleep state" in which man exists. And, without exception, all of the Mystery Teachings tell us that **this is so formidable a task that only one in ten thousand can achieve it!**

Think about this for a moment. Nine thousand, nine hundred ninety-nine people will react to this statement by thinking: "I am the one in ten thousand!" The Great Masters will tell you that if you think this, then you are NOT!

It is the one who realizes that all of his perceptions must be minutely scrutinized, doubted, tested, examined and challenged who has the smallest hope of escaping the hypnosis!! And, to realize this is but the first in a long series of steps to awakening. And, remember, awakening is not the same thing as seeing! Many can see in expanded awareness, but immediately go back to sleep and what they saw is interpreted by the standards of the "hypnotic sleep state" of ordinary awareness. This is what happens to most of those who claim to channel with no need to "check their sources!" And, as Ark wrote, "to check whether the information comes from a higher source or lower source, it is always necessary first to check whether the information makes any sense or is just a mumbo-jumbo. ...Real research is ALWAYS necessary. ... You must never RELY on what the entities tell you. ...Unless you WANT to live in an illusion."

And, from my perspective, the main reason such "seers" do not doubt, test, examine and challenge their so-called "guides" is due purely and simply to ego. They have been told that they are "special" or "chosen" or are the "messenger" of this or that "council" or the "heavenly host" or whatever, and it is far easier and more comfortable to believe this, and the further instruction that "all you need to do is listen to us!" than to exert the enormous efforts required to acknowledge, and extirpate the ego's weaknesses, the chief one being, of course, susceptibility to manipulation by forces far more devious than the human mind can fathom.

Don Juan says that Seers must be **paragons of virtue by their will and intent** in order to override the nearly invincible laxness of the human condition and programming. To say "One doesn't need to know anything on a specific topic when the information isn't coming from oneself but from a higher source," is so astonishing an example of this laxness and manipulation that it is difficult to understand how a person can write it without being immediately assaulted by the insanity of such a view!

One of the necessary conditions of learning to truly SEE is to be able to bring the mind to focus on anything with uncommon force and clarity. Yet, what is learned during these periods of focus is usually unavailable to normal recall." [Castaneda, ***The Fire From Within***, 1984]

Obviously, great polarized strength is necessary here. SEEING is to witness the unknown and to glimpse the unknowable. The unknown is veiled from man but is **within the reach of man's reason if he is sufficiently polarized and amplified!** The unknowable is the indescribable, the unthinkable, and the unrealizable. It is something that may never be known to us in our human estate, but seers who are in the grip of laxness and programming don't let THAT stop them!

"...there have certainly been attempts to imbue the [ineffable unknown] with attributes [it] does not have. But that always happens when impressionable people learn to perform acts that require great sobriety. Seers come in all sizes and shapes. ...There are scores of imbeciles who become seers. Seers are human beings full of foibles, or rather, human beings full of foibles are capable of becoming seers. ...The characteristic of miserable seers is that they are willing to forget the wonder of the world. **They become overwhelmed by the fact that they see and believe that it is their genius that counts.** A seer must be a paragon in order to override the nearly invincible laxness of our human condition. More important than seeing itself is what seers do with what they see." [Castaneda, ***The Fire From Within***, 1984]

Apparently the effort required to bring this learning to normal consciousness is staggering and impossible for most people because they have no "vessel of knowledge" prepared to receive it. He further tells us, and this is corroborated in other teachings, that to interact with the unknown, but that which is ultimately **within the reach of knowing through great work, is energizing, exhilarating and fulfilling even when it is also full of apprehension and fear.** It seems that one of the effects of enlargement of the perceptual field is a combination of sheer joy combined with a frightening feeling of sadness and longing. This is apparently because a full field of awareness includes all the opposites in perfect balance.

But, even on the level of the unknown that is ultimately accessible to human perception, Seers who truly See often go to pieces on finding out that existence is incomprehensibly complex and that our normal awareness distorts all and perverts with its limitations.

Don Juan remarked that:

"In the life of warriors it was extremely natural to be sad for no overt reason. ...Whenever the boundaries of the known are broken, a mere glimpse of the eternity outside is enough to disrupt the coziness of our controlled awareness. The resulting melancholy is sometimes so intense that it can bring about death. ...The best way to get rid of melancholy is to make fun of it." (Castaneda, 1984)

But, to interact with the unknowable is to become drained or confused, open to oppression and possession. The bodies of such seers lose tone, **their reasoning becomes flawed**, and their sobriety wanders aimlessly.

The Cassiopaeans have said:

A: The bottom line is this: You are occupying 3rd density. You are by nature, STS. You can be an STO candidate, but you are NOT STO until you are on 4th density. You will NEVER grasp the meaning of these attempted conceptualizations until you are at 4th and above.

To make this point a little clearer, let me add that, before the "Fall," human beings were 3rd density STO, which means that they were ALIGNED with 4th density STO. We have already discussed what this reality must have been like in terms of the megalith builders who were able, by their interaction with Celestial forces, to manifest all that was needed without assault on the environment of Earth.

Don Juan tells us that the Seers of ancient times were "men capable of inconceivable deeds. They were powerful sorcerers, somber and driven, who unraveled the secrets" of existence at our level. They were able to "influence and victimize people by fixating their awareness on whatever they chose." This is an important key in terms of Frequency Resonance Vibration that cannot be overstressed.

There are two positions in the study and understanding of awareness: Sorcerers vs. The Warrior Who Sees. They Both practice the same Seeing, the difference is Intent. The Sorcerer practices to control others. The Warrior practices to become Free.

The Cassiopaeans designate these two positions as "Service to Others," and "Service to Self." Those who wish to control others are Serving Self, those who wish to become free and help others who wish to become free are Serving Others.

Shaman is another way to describe the Warrior who practices to be free. A Shaman is not a magician or a sorcerer although he CAN play those roles if he chooses. He is not a healer, though he can play that role also. A Shaman is far more; he is a psychopomp, a priest, a mystic and a poet. Shamanism is NOT a religion, it is a function, a role, a magico-religious phenomenon specific to certain individuals who have ecstatic capacity permitting "magical flight" to higher realms, descent into the underworld to battle dark forces, mastery over fire, matter, time and space. Unfortunately, as Don Juan noted, in the present time, the Shamanic acts are acts of great laxity, distortion and aberration.

The word "shaman" comes to us through Russian from the Tungusic "saman." The word is derived from the Pali **samana**, (Sanskrit **sramana**), through the Chinese **sha-men** (a transcription of the Pali word).

The word shaman, may be related to Sarman. According to John G. Bennett, **Sarmoung** or **Sarman**:

"The pronunciation is the same for either spelling and the word can be assigned to old Persian. It does, in fact, appear in some of the Pahlawi texts...The word can be

interpreted in three ways. It is the word for bee, which has always been a symbol of those who collect the precious 'honey' of traditional wisdom and preserve it for further generations. A collection of legends, well known in Armenian and Syrian circles with the title of **The Bees**, was revised by Mar Salamon, a Nestorian Archimandrite in the thirteenth century. **The Bees** refers to a mysterious power transmitted from the time of Zoroaster and made manifest in the time of Christ."

"Man" in Persian means "the quality transmitted by heredity and hence a distinguished family or race. It can be the repository of an heirloom or tradition. The word **sar** means head, both literally and in the sense of principal or chief. The combination sarman would thus mean the chief repository of the tradition..."

"And still another possible meaning of the word sarman is... **literally, those whose heads have been purified.**" [John G. Bennett, **Gurdjieff: Making of A New World**]

Those whose heads have been purified! What an interesting idea! Especially when you consider the concept of Frequency Resonance Vibration and Orientation/Polarization.

We already suspect that these ideas are far older than Zoroaster. And for those who have supposed that the concept of the shaman was stimulated by Buddhism, I will point out that other studies have shown that, even before the intrusion of Buddhism into Central Asia, there was the cult of **Buga**, god of the sky, a celestial worship that antedates Sun and Moon worship.

The central theme of Shamanism is the "ascent to the sky" and/or the "descent" to the underworld. In the former, the practitioner experiences Ecstasy, in the latter, he battles demons who threaten the well being of humanity. There are studies that suggest evidence of the earliest practices are in the cave paintings of Lascaux with the many representations of the bird, the tutelary spirits, and the ecstatic experience (ca, 25,000 B.C.). Animal skulls and bones found in the sites of the European Paleolithic period (before 50,000 - ca. 30,000 B.C.) have been interpreted as evidence of Shamanic practice.

The "ecstatic experience" is the primary phenomenon of Shamanism, and it is this ecstasy that can be seen as **the act of merging with the celestial beings. And merging results in Forced Oscillation that changes Frequency. Continued interaction with Celestial beings is a form of Frequency Resonance Vibration.**

The idea that there was a time when man was directly in contact with the Celestial Beings is at the root of the myths of the Golden Age which have been redacted to the Grail stories of the 11th and 12th centuries. During this paradisaical time, it is suggested that communications between heaven and earth were easy and accessible to everyone. Myths tell us of a time when the "gods withdrew" from mankind. As a result of some "happening," i.e. "The Fall," the communications were broken off and the Celestial Beings withdrew to the highest heavens.

This is exactly what the Cassiopaeans have told us regarding our former alignment with 4th density STO and our present alignment with 4th density STS, and which we have examined to some extent in earlier sections of the present work.

But, the myths also tell us that there were still those certain people who were able to "ascend" and commune with the gods on the behalf of their tribe or family. Through them, contact was maintained with the "guiding spirits" of the group. The beliefs and practices of the present day shamans are a survival of a profoundly modified and even corrupted and

degenerated remnant of this archaic technology of concrete communications between heaven and earth.

And, again, the Cassiopaeans suggested this perspective, which was confirmed in later studies. But we will come to that later.

The shaman, in his ability to achieve the ecstatic state inaccessible to the rest of mankind, was regarded as a privileged being. More than this, the myths tell us of the **First Shamans** who were sent to earth by the Celestial Beings to DEFEND human beings against the "negative gods" who had taken over the rule of mankind. It was the task of the **First Shamans** to activate, in their own bodies, a sort of "transducer" of cosmic energy for the benefit of their tribe. This was expressed as the concept of the "world tree," which became the "axis" or the Pole of the World and later the "royal bloodlines."

It does seem to be true that there is a specific relationship between this function and certain "bloodlines." But, as with everything that has been provided to help mankind, this concept has been co-opted by the forces seeking to keep mankind in darkness and ignorance. The true and ancient bloodlines of the First Shamans have been obscured and hidden by the false trail of the invented genealogies of the Hebrew Old Testament supposedly leading to certain branches of present day European royal and/or noble families, which seek to establish a counterfeit "kingship" that has garnered a great deal of attention in recent times.

As we have already noted, BEFORE the Fall, every human being had access to communication with the higher densities via the "Maidens of the Wells," or the union between the right and left hemispheres of the brain and alignment with the 4th density STO. Because of their alignment, their frequency, and the lack of STS dampers, it was a simple matter to amplify Frequency Resonance Vibration.

AFTER the Fall, it seems that a specific genetic variation was somatically induced by the incarnation of certain higher density beings who "gave their blood" for the "redemption of man." That is to say that they changed the body and DNA by Forced Oscillation. It is likely that this was done through the female incarnations because of the role of the mitochondrial DNA, but I don't want to get ahead of myself here, so we will leave that for the moment.

Nevertheless, the presence of this DNA, depending upon the terms of recombination, makes it very likely that there are literally millions of carriers of this bloodline/Shamanic ability on the earth today. And it is for all of YOU that these pages are being written.

In this present time, there are indications that Cosmic changes of monumental proportions are "in the wind." There are also indications that a particular "time element" is involved, and all the forces of darkness seek to deceive and obfuscate at levels never before achieved in order to distract, confuse, dilute and defuse the abilities of those who may be the bearers of the "circuits of change" for all humanity.

The Sufis have kept the "Technician of Ecstasy" concept alive in their tradition of the "**Poles of the World.**" The **kutub** or **q'tub** (pole of his time) is an appointed being, entirely spiritual of nature, who acts as a divine agent of a sphere at a certain period in time. Each **kutub** has under him four **awtads** (supports) and a number of **abdals** (substitutes), who aid him in his work of preserving and maintaining the world. The interesting thing about this idea is that the individual who occupies the position does not even have to be aware of it! His life, his existence, even his very physiology, is a function of higher densities extruded into 3rd density. That this has a very great deal to do with "bloodlines," as promulgated in recent times is true, but not necessarily in the ways suggested. Again, we will come to that soon enough.

Q: (L) But isn't the nature of a person determined by their soul and not the physical body?

A: Partially, remember, aural profile and karmic reference merges with physical structure.

Q: (L) So you are saying that particular genetic conditions are a physical reflection of a spiritual orientation? That the soul must match itself to the genetics, even if only in potential?

A: Yes, precisely.

Q: (L) So a person's potential for spiritual advancement or unfoldment is, to a great extent, dependent upon their genes?

A: Natural process marries with systematic construct when present. [Cassiopaeans]

In the present time, it seems that those with the "bloodline" are awakening. It is no longer feasible to be a "Pole of the World" who is asleep, because, as we will soon examine, there are some very serious matters of choice and action that may be incumbent upon the awakened Shaman. The first order of business seems to be to awaken and accumulate strength of polarity.

Shamans are born AND made. That is to say, they are born to be made, but the making is their choice. And, from what I have been able to determine, the choice may be one that is made at a different level than the conscious, 3rd density linear experience. Those who have made the choice at the higher levels, and then have negated the choice at this level because they are not able to relinquish their ordinary life, pay a very high price, indeed.

A shaman stands out because of certain characteristics of "religious crisis." They are different from other people because of the **intensity of their religious experiences**. In ancient times, it was the task of the Shamanic elite to be the "Specialist of the Soul," to guard the soul of the tribe because only he could "see the unseen" and know the form and destiny of the Group Soul. But, before he acquired his ability, he was often an ordinary citizen, or even the offspring of a shaman with no seeming vocation (considering that the ability is reputed to be inherited, though not necessarily represented in each generation.)

At some point in his life, however, the shaman has an experience that "separates" him from the rest of humanity. This Native American "vision quest" is a survival of the archaic understanding of the natural initiation of the shaman who is "called" to his vocation by the gods. A deep study of the matter reveals that those who seek the magico-religious powers via the vision quest when they have not been "called" spontaneously, generally become the "Dark Shamans," or sorcerers; those who, through a systematic study, obtain the powers deliberately for their own advantage. (Again, Don Juan's distinction between the Sorcerer and the Warrior who practices to be Free.)

The true Shamanic initiation comes by dreams, ecstatic trances combined with extensive study. A shaman is expected to not only pass through certain initiatory ordeals, but he/she must also be deeply educated in order to be able to fully evaluate the experiences and challenges that he/she will face. Unfortunately, until now, there have been precious few who have traveled the path of the Shaman, including the practice of the attendant skills of "battling demons," who could teach or advise a course of study for the Awakening Shaman.

The future shaman is traditionally thought to exhibit certain exceptional traits from childhood. He is often very nervous and even sickly in some ways. (In some cultures, epilepsy is considered a "mark" of the shaman, though this is a later corrupt perception of the ecstatic state.) It has been noted that shamans, as children, are often morbidly sensitive, have weak hearts, disordered digestion, and are subject to vertigo. There are those who would consider such symptoms to be incipient mental illness, but the fact is

extensive studies have shown that the so-called hallucinations or visions consist of elements that follow a particular model that is consistent from culture to culture, from age to age, and is composed of an amazingly rich theoretical content. It could even be said that persons who "go mad," are "failed shamans" who have failed either because of a flaw in the transmission of the genetics, or because of environmental factors. At the same time, there are many more myths of failed Shamanic heroes than of successful ones, so the warnings of what can happen have long been in place. Mircea Eliade remarks that:

... The mentally ill patient proves to be an unsuccessful mystic or, better, the caricature of a mystic. His experience is without religious content, even if it appears to resemble a religious experience, just as an act of autoeroticism arrives at the same physiological result as a sexual act properly speaking (seminal emission), yet at the same time is but a caricature of the latter because it is without the concrete presence of the partner. [Eliade, *Shamanism*, 1964]

Well, that's a pretty interesting analogy! It even suggests to us the idea that one who attempts to activate a Shamanic inheritance within the STS framework of Wishful Thinking, has an "illusory" partner as in the above described activity, with similar results. In other words, Sorcery is like masturbation: the practitioner satisfies himself, but his act does no one else any good. And, by the same token, a Shaman who operates without knowledge is like the proverbial premature ejaculation: he gets everybody all excited, and then leaves them hanging!

But, such amusing vulgarities aside (even if they DO make the point remarkably well) the thing about the shaman is that he/she is not just a sick person, he is a sick person who has been CURED, or who has succeeded in curing himself!! This point can't be overemphasized! Those who aspire to mysticism, to the Shamanic path, and who still remain frail or sickly in physical, material or spiritual terms, may not yet have been presented with the initiation, or, if they have, may have failed to pass. The possibility of achieving the Shamanic powers for Service to Self also exists, so great care has to be used in trying to "see the unseen."

In many cases, the "election" of the shaman manifests through a fairly serious illness which can only be cured by the "ascent to the sky." After the ecstatic vision of initiation, the shaman feels MUCH better! After the response to the calling of the gods, the shaman shows a more than normally healthy constitution; they are able to achieve immense concentration beyond the capacity of ordinary man; they can sustain exhausting efforts and, most importantly, they are able to "keep a cool head" in the face of experiences that would break an ordinary person.

Another point that should be emphasized is that the Shaman must be able to be in full control of himself even when in the ecstatic state! (Trance channelling with no memory of what transpired is NOT the activity of a fully fledged Shaman!) This ability to "walk in two worlds simultaneously" demonstrates an extraordinary nervous constitution. It has been said that, the Siberian shamans show no sign of mental disintegration well into old age; their memories and powers of self-control are WELL above average.

Don Juan calls this state being "impeccable." This idea is also reflected in the archaic systems of the Yakut, where the shaman must be "serious, possess tact, be able to communicate effectively with all people; above all, he must not be presumptuous, proud, ill-tempered." The true shaman emanates an inner force that is conscious, yet never offensive. At the same time, it should be noted that a true shaman may evoke very negative responses from those who are under the domination of the STS polarity.

Getting back to the infirmities, nervous disorders, illness of crisis and so forth that are the

"signs of election," it is also noted that, sometimes an accident, a fall, a blow on the head, or being hit by lightning are the **signs from the environment that the shaman has been elected**. But, being "called" is not the same as being "chosen," or, more precisely, choosing. "Many are called; few choose to respond."

But, this choosing is a process. And it is a process of struggle and pain and suffering because, in the end, **what is being killed is the ego**. I have taken you, the reader, through many of the stages of this process vicariously, and I know that it is affecting you in many of the same ways it affected me, judging by the mail I have received. Many of you have been through the processes of initiation already. Many of you are struggling with the process of death of the ego and striving for rebirth as the Shaman - he whose head has been purified. In any case, many of you know that this can be a process of many years and many stages, sometimes including many illnesses, many accidents, and many assaults to the physical body as well as the soul.

The pivotal initiation of the Shaman occurs after a long period of "preparation." In retrospect, I can see this was the process, but as I was going through it, I had no idea that this was what was happening. I was just struggling through the illnesses, the accidents, the suffering, the trials, the tribulations, the lessons and so forth that seemed to just be the path of my life in generic terms. I didn't see them as tests, or that they manifested in my life as the "call." It was only AFTER the "choice" that I began to make the discoveries that explained the process of my life, and which I am now sharing with you.

And, for many of you, reading these pages has had a similar effect - initiatory - though the present series was not begun with that intention. It just, more or less, took over and began to "write itself." So, for those that want "just the facts, ma'am!" I apologize. I'm not going to change it, but I acknowledge your right to want something different.

Returning to my "descent into Hell" and the sensation of being "stripped of everything," yes, there had been other steps in the process, other choices, visions and experiences. But none of them were like the moment of being completely stripped to the bone of all belief in anything and everything I ever held as true, including all my beliefs and illusions about my personal life and relationships and my very self!

The pathology of the Shamanic path seems to be part of the means of reaching the "condition" to be initiated. But, at the same time, they are often the means of the initiation itself. **They have a physiological effect that amounts to a transformation of the ordinary individual into a technician of the sacred.**

(But, if such an experience is not followed by a period of theoretical and practical instruction, the shaman becomes a tool for those forces that would use the Shamanic function to further enslave mankind as we have already noted.)

Now, the experience that transforms the shaman is constituted of the well known religious elements of **suffering, death and resurrection**. One of the earliest representations of these elements is in the Sumerian story of the descent of Ishtar/Inanna into the Underworld to save her son-lover, Tammuz. She had to pass through 7 "gates of Hell" and, at each door or gate, she was stripped of another article of her attire because she could only enter the Underworld Naked. While she was in the underworld, the earth and its inhabitants suffered loss of creative vigor. After she had accomplished her mission, fertility was restored.

A later redaction of this story was the myth of Persephone/Kore, the daughter of Demeter, who was kidnapped by Hades/Pluto. In her grief for her daughter, Demeter denied fertility to the earth. After hammering out an agreement to have her daughter with her for part of

the year, this was the agent of the manifestation of seasons. We can see that this represents a very ancient account of the cyclical nature of time. But, even more, we can now see that it is a Shamanic tale of descent of the "daughter" of the Greater Soul unit into 3rd density where it is entrapped by the forces of darkness, and the searching of Demeter for her daughter is the calling of the higher self to the Shamanic path. And, of course, we note that in the oldest versions, it was the separation of the goddess from her consort which would indicate the separation of the dual energies and the hemispheres of the brain.

In any event, in this descent into the underworld, the Shamanic visions represent it as dismemberment of the body, flaying of the flesh from the bones, being boiled in a cauldron, and then being reassembled by the gods and/or goddesses. Suffering, death and resurrection.

A Yakut shaman, Sofron Zateyev, states that during this visionary initiation, the future shaman "dies" and lies in the yurt for three days without eating or drinking. ...Pyotr Ivanov gives further details. In the vision, the candidate's limbs are removed and disjointed with an iron hook; the bones are cleaned, the flesh scraped, the body fluids thrown away, and the eyes torn from their sockets. After this operation all the bones are gathered up and fastened together **with iron**. According to a third shaman, Timofei Romanov, the visionary dismemberment lasts from three to seven days; during all that time the candidate remains like a dead man, scarcely breathing, in a solitary place. [Cf. Eliade, 1964]

According to another Yakut account, the evil spirits carry the future shaman's soul to the underworld and there shut it up in a house for three years (only one year for those who will become lesser shamans). Here the shaman undergoes his initiation. The spirits cut off his head, which they set aside (for the candidate must watch his dismemberment with his own eyes), and cut him into small pieces, which are then distributed to the spirits of the various diseases. Only by undergoing such an ordeal will the future shaman gain the power to cure. His bones are then covered with new flesh, and in some cases he is also given **new blood**.

According to another account, the "devils" keep the candidate's soul until he has learned all of their wisdom. During all this time the candidate lies sick. There is also a reoccurring motif of a giant bird that "hatches shamans" in the branches of the World Tree which is an allusion to the "Avian bloodline" as opposed to the Reptilian. (But more on that later!) The following excerpts are from the available accounts obtained in field research, recounted in ***Shamanism: Archaic Techniques of Ecstasy***:

...The candidate ...came upon a naked man working a bellows. On the fire was a caldron "as big as half the earth." The naked man saw him and caught him with a huge pair of tongs. The novice had time to think, "I am dead!" The man cut off his head, chopped his body into bits, and put everything in the caldron. There he boiled his body for three years. There were also **three anvils**, and the naked man **forged the candidate's head** on the third, which was the one on which the best shamans were forged. ...The blacksmith then fished the candidate's bones out of a river in which they were floating, put them together, and covered them with flesh again. ...He **forged his head and taught him how to read the letters that are inside it**. He changed his eyes; and that is why, when he shamanizes, he does not see with his bodily eyes but with his mystical eyes. He pierced his ears, making him able to understand the language of plants.

...The Tungus shaman Ivan Cholko states that a future shaman must fall ill and have his body cut in pieces and his blood drunk by the evil spirits. These throw his head into a caldron where it is **melted with certain metal pieces** that will later form part of his ritual costume.

...Before becoming a shaman the candidate must be sick for a long time; the souls of his shaman ancestors then surround him, torture him, strike him, cut his body with knives, and so on. During this operation the future shaman remains inanimate; his face and hands are blue, his heart scarcely beats.

...A Teleut woman became a shamaness after having a vision in which unknown men cut her body to bits and cooked it in a pot. According to the traditions of the Altain shamans, the spirits of their ancestors eat their flesh, drink their blood, open their bellies and so on.

...In South America as in Australia or Siberia both spontaneous vocation and the quest for initiation involve either a mysterious illness or a more or less symbolic ritual of mystical death, sometimes suggested by a dismemberment of the body and **renewal of the organs.**

...They cut his head open, take out his brains, wash and restore them, to give him a clear mind to penetrate into the mysteries of evil spirits, and the intricacies of disease; they insert gold dust into his eyes to give him keenness and strength of sight powerful enough to see the soul wherever it may have wandered; they plant barbed hooks on the tips of his fingers to enable him to seize the soul and hold it fast; and lastly they pierce his heart with an arrow to make him tenderhearted, and full of sympathy with the sick and suffering.

...If the alleged reason for the renewal of the organs (conferring better sight, tenderheartedness, etc.) is authentic, it indicates that the original meaning of the rite has been forgotten.

...Then the master obtains the disciple's "lighting" or "enlightenment," for [this] consists of **a mysterious light which the shaman suddenly feels in his body, inside his head, within the brain, an inexplicable searchlight, a luminous fire, which enables him to see in the dark, both literally and metaphorically speaking, for he can now, even with closed eyes, see through darkness and perceive things and coming events which are hidden from others...**

The candidate obtains this mystical light after long hours of waiting, sitting on a bench in his hut... When he experiences it for the first time "it is as if the house in which he is suddenly rises; he sees far ahead of him, through mountains, exactly as if the earth were one great plain, and his eyes could reach to the end of the earth. Nothing is hidden from him any longer; not only can he see things far, far away, but he can also discover souls, stolen souls, which are either kept concealed in far, strange lands or have been taken up or down to the Land of the Dead.

...The experience of inner light that determines the career of the Iglulik shaman is familiar to a number of higher mysticisms. In the Upanishads, the "inner light" defines the essence of the **atman**. In yogic techniques, especially those of the Buddhist schools, light of different colors indicates the success of particular meditations. Similarly, the Tibetan Book of the Dead accords great importance to the light in which, it appears, the dying man's soul is bathed during his mortal throes and immediately after death; **a man's destiny after death (deliverance or reincarnation) depends on the firmness with which he chooses the immaculate light.**

...The essential elements of this mystical vision are the being divested of flesh. **...In all these cases reduction to the skeleton indicates a passing beyond the**

profane human condition and, hence, a deliverance from it.

...**Bone represents the very source of life.** To reduce oneself to the skeleton condition is equivalent to reentering the womb for a complete renewal, a mystical rebirth. ...**It is an expression of the will to transcend the profane, individual condition, and to attain a transtemporal perspective.**

...The myth of renewal by fire, cooking, or dismemberment has continued to haunt men even outside the spiritual horizon of shamanism. ...The myth of rejuvenation by dismemberment and cooking has been handed down in Siberian, Central Asian, and European folklore, the role of the blacksmith being played by Jesus or other saints. [Eliade, *Shamanism*, 1964]

A couple of important things to note are the ideas that the candidate must be "under the control" of demons or beings that torture and torment him in order that he may learn their wisdom, and that this process confers greater "powers" on the initiate. A present day experience that is so similar to this initiation is the Alien Abduction scenario. Unfortunately, just as was reported among the Shamanic stories of "failed initiates," there are many who have embraced the tormentors and become possessed by them to one extent or another. And, in a deeper sense, we can observe that the very fact of our existence in the STS 3rd density reality constitutes an initiation over many, many incarnations. We must suffer the lies before we can perceive the truth!

So now you see what I am doing. I am sharing with you the knowledge of the process of initiation which many of you have experienced with no context; I am assisting those who have asked, in the process of being stripped to the bone; of suffering, dying and, hopefully, being resurrected; of becoming a Shaman; of becoming one whose head has been purified.

All of what follows from here on out must be understood to apply ONLY to those who have accepted the CALL. If your life has not followed the Shamanic pattern, none of the following can be construed to apply to you. If, on the other hand, you do think that your call is to be "one whose head has been purified," then you should study a great deal more until you arrive at your own "initiation," at which point YOUR choices will be clear to YOU. But, for the sake of those who are already "there," the following remarks are being made as generalities to be applied ONLY if or when they "fit."

Now, let's go a step further into practical matters. As I said, after the "initiation" that I passed through in my "descent" into Hell, the world changed for me in profound ways. The profundity of the change was at a level I could not fully fathom in my consciousness, but it bore fruit almost immediately. My view of all my relationships, all my actions and interactions with the world changed in incalculable ways. I could literally "see the unseen" dynamics of every exchange between myself and other people in all situations. And by seeing, I was able to choose that reaction that was truly expressive of Unconditional Love, of Truth, of ultimate Beauty in Cosmic terms. I no longer saw with my human eyes nor was I ruled by my human emotions. This does NOT mean that I did not feel them! But I had already made a choice of the greatest magnitude in terms of putting aside all human egoic need for comfort and illusion, and I was simply not able to ever view anything the same way again.

One of the first acts of application of this new state of being was, as I have chronicled, the reordering of my personal life which included divorcing my husband and bringing to a halt all manipulative interactions between myself and my children, close friends and associates. Many people saw this as "becoming hard" or a certain "coldness" or lack of love and caring. But, the TRUTH is that, as long as I participated in these dynamics, I was FEEDING the

Service to Self forces. I understood my position: that I needed to gain strength. I also knew that I needed to be strong in my polarization for the sake of others, not just those immediately in my life. I also realized from looking back over my life that I was particularly vulnerable to having people placed close to me who were there for the express purpose of draining my life force because it was very potent, and by manipulating me to give in the STS dynamic, I was a powerful feeding machine to amplify those energies! I also understood that those who are NOT awake are completely subject to this manipulation. More than this, I understood that I must battle for the souls of those I loved and that this could even mean physically and emotionally abandoning them so as not to amplify the STS frequency in them. I knew that if I continued to act as their buffer, I was making it almost impossible for them to overcome their own predator. Such a price was so high that I couldn't bear to consider it.

Yes, I realize the love that I felt for my children which made me think that we could or would travel into the higher levels together might be a trap, but at least I knew for sure that, if it was their soul choice, they needed to wake up and do it fast, and they would NEVER do with me there being manipulated into giving amplification to their STS frequency! I understood that it was NOT love to do anything that prevents another from learning a lesson that they are here to learn, no matter how hard it is to watch when someone you love is suffering. You must love another as they ARE in order to be able to allow them to learn their own lessons, and this is the most bitter lesson of all for the human part of one who chooses to serve others in the Cosmic sense.

If I was kind or giving to my children, thinking that it would "teach" them something about being kind or giving, I was NOT accepting them as they were. That does not mean I stopped being kind or giving, nor does it mean that I stopped being a parent and imposing necessary discipline that is part of the parent-child soul agreement, it simply means that I knew that if I was doing it because I expected them to change, or because they were manipulating something from me by intimations that it would produce some result favorable to me, it was the WRONG reason to do it. I also knew that when they did things that required a disciplinary response, they were ASKING me to discipline. Most asking takes place in action, no words!

In the case of my ex-husband, I realized that, by continuing to support him emotionally in his choices which, most of the time, if not ALL of the time, happened to be in direct opposition to my own, I was either expecting this support to "convert him" to my view, or I was simply giving up my free will. I understood that his choices were his and fully worthy of his pursuit. They just weren't mine. And, by the same token, MY choices were not his and I could no longer ask or expect his support simply because he was my husband. I knew that this amounted to being a vampire myself! Not only that, I understood that, by his behavior, he was ASKING me to release him. Even if it was not conscious nor part of his social and religious programming. At a very deep soul level, he was being guided to behave in ways that were subtle, yet definite asking for release. To refuse such asking, would NOT be Love!

In the case of the husband and wife relationship, this is a most difficult thing to assess because it is a relationship based on commitment to similar goals and ideals and intimate interactions of assimilation and identification with one another. When you fully realize that the giving of energy to the Service to Self alignment in ANY respect is to help it grow while you are diminishing your own possibilities of increasing the Service to Others dynamic, you are faced with very difficult choices at the most intimate level. And, it is actually IN and THROUGH these choices and their activation that you are marrying your knowledge to your will! If you perceive, make the correct choices for true STO dynamic, implementation will powerfully amplify your Frequency! And the closer the relationship, and the harder it is to DO it, to overcome the illusions of programming, the more profound the effect it can have

on the amplification!

In terms of a marriage partner, yes, of course, you can still have similar goals of raising your children, of paying your bills, of building a nest egg for retirement. Can't we say that "Serving Others" might constitute "giving of support" to such mundane human pursuits while the other aspects of our lives, our spiritual pursuits, are kept separate? Not only that, but when one looks at divorce, one is looking at possibly losing one's own financial/physical/emotional support system which may be detrimental especially when children are involved, so isn't that very Self Serving?

In the case of a marriage, this is where the rubber hits the road in terms of applying one's knowledge and choices. It all depends on your idea of what marriage is supposed to be and what your life goals are, and whether or not they can harmonize.

For most of us, marriage constitutes a commitment to support and sustain another person physically, emotionally and financially "for better or for worse, for richer or for poorer, in sickness and in health, until death do us part."

Note the key words: "support and sustain."

Now, if it becomes clear that the marriage partner is at a level or position on the "learning cycle" that is different from the individual who is "waking up," what is the level of responsibility? One might think that it is their responsibility to stay in the marriage because they simply ARE married or committed. In this case one then has to think very carefully about the term "RESPONSE - ability."

How are you going to respond to a person who makes choices to act as "food" in the Service to Self hierarchy? How are you going to respond to a person who is still "lost in the illusion" that he has free will and the power to choose his destiny, and is completely unaware of the forces that dominate our world? How are you going to support a person who makes choices to NOT expand his or her knowledge base to the same extent that you have, a person who is content to stay in the locked room and doesn't care that it may be locked. He or she has not even arrived at the point of checking the door! If you have left your own "locked room," are you then going to move into the locked room of another person?

Well, you can continue to support them, in which case your energy amplifies their own STS frequency AND feeds the STS dynamic THROUGH them. Okay. That's cool. You can think that this is something you are willing to do as an act of Love and Giving because Loving and Giving are your ideals. But there is something far more important here and that is: **if, at the soul level, they have set up lessons so as to be eventually brought to the point of an STO choice, your continued support and sustenance prolongs the period of time it will take them to do it!** It may even be that, by your support, the individual will not learn what they incarnated to learn in **this life** and will be obliged to do a whole additional life (or more than one), over again. If you are trying to "save" them you are doing far more harm than good.

A friend of mine recently wrote to me about a clue he was given about this very matter:

I don't think that we can `save` anybody BUT we can help many others in SAVING THEMSELVES (well, I guess you could call that a form of saving if you want, it's only semantics). When I went to sleep last night, I sort of asked: if there is anything to us `saving` others, show me how it's done. And I had this dream, just before waking up... Basically, I was facing someone of the `other camp`, we were in a sort of fight/discussion, until he said: please, release me, help me out of this. It was said in

all honesty, sincerely. Then, `something` of me or something `came out` of me, sort of melted with this individual and HE CHANGED COMPLETELY, IN A SORT OF MORPHING WAY. VERY STRANGE!!!

And the key was in what the soul of the other was crying: PLEASE RELEASE ME! And this is, indeed, the way! To release that soul to enter fully into the lessons they have chosen without your interference or support except to Love them AS THEY ARE. The something "came out" and "melted with the individual" was this Unconditional Love that allowed them to BE as they are, at their level, fully and completely so that they could GROW out of it! He "gave free will" and discontinued his feeding of the STS frequency, thereby releasing the soul to change in its own way and time!

So, in the Cosmic scheme of things, which is TRUE Love and Giving? To support and sustain a person in illusion with all the attendant "food" that is implicit in the marriage relationship, to continue to amplify their STS frequency, or to RELEASE them to lessons - the giving of what is truly appropriate to their actions/asking - that may eventually facilitate their own growth and/or initiation, if not in this life - in the next?

Of course, the question then becomes: can you withdraw support from the dynamic and still support the person? The fact is, in terms of soul choices, it is impossible to intimately support a person who is aligned to a certain soul choice without also supporting that person's choices.

But, it is here that a very hard look has to be taken at the self to inquire WHY you would want to continue to support and sustain a person who is part of a dynamic that you have chosen NOT to feed any longer? (Again, I repeat that what I am saying here is ONLY for those who have taken the step toward full initiation!)

Are you staying in the relationship because of financial considerations? Is it "for the children?" Or because you don't see how you could continue your path of learning without the financial backing of the marriage? If it is for financial considerations relating to yourself, it is easy to see that YOU are the vampire. You are offering an "illusion" of love and support in order to obtain something that YOU want or need. If you are staying for the sake of the children, you need to be very careful how you think this is going to benefit them. In the first place, at some soul level these children are learning by observing and experiencing. They observe and experience a vampire dynamic and they grow up to emulate it in their own lives. Is that what you want for your children? In another sense, if you are in a relationship where there is "feeding" going on, one or both of the marriage partners is going to HAVE to obtain energy from somewhere, and the most likely sources are going to be the children. Is THAT what you want?

The key is, can you stay in the relationship without EXPECTATION of ANYTHING being changed or made better by your presence and/or support?

The essential thing about the STO Shamanic path is to give only when ASKED. And then, to give ALL that is asked. This pretty much excludes giving to those of the STS orientation because they NEVER ask! They manipulate, they demand, they beg, they even **ask with their words but not their actions**. This issue of "asking" is a thing you can only see by seeing the unseen. Perhaps one way to think about it would be that you can tell if someone is really "asking" if there is NO expectation on their part that you will give to them what they are asking! And, there is no condition placed upon YOU as to whether or not you say yes or no. In other words, if you say "no," (because you cannot say yes for whatever reason) you are certain that there will be no break or decline in your relations. And the same thing applies to the self. If you "ask," are you really asking? Or, is there some string

attached such as "if you love me you will say yes," or "see what I have done for you; now it's your turn," whether implied or not?

The essential thing to know is that Service to Others is the path of spiritual love, which is entirely distinct from the love of the world and self-love. The whole secret of True Magic lies within the laws of the divine proximity. As you grow closer to Love as God the creator expresses it, you grow closer to God. And God loves everything exactly as it is. That is WHY it IS!

The more a person becomes assimilated to the Service to Others orientation, the more effective his choices become, but, at the same time, **to others his existence becomes incomprehensible.**

Now, it is pretty easy to practice these terms when giving to strangers or associates that are not intimately involved in your life. It's a lot harder to do it in close, personal relationships! But that is where it is most essential for the Shaman!

The reason for this is the particular role the Shaman plays in the Cosmic dynamics of all times, and most especially the present - that of the Spiritual Warrior.

...Shamanism is important not only for the place that it holds in the history of mysticism. The shamans have played an essential role in the defense of the psychic integrity of the community. They are preeminently the antidemonic champions; they combat not only demons and disease, but also the black magicians. The exemplary figure of the shaman champion is the mythical founder of **Na-khi** shamanism, the tireless slayer of demons. The military elements that are of great importance in certain types of Asian shamanism are accounted for by the requirements of war against the demons, the true enemies of humanity. In a general way, it can be said that shamanism defends life, health, fertility, the world of "light," against death, diseases, sterility, disaster, and the world of "darkness." [Eliade, 1964]

The fundamental and universal function of the Shaman is to have the force necessary for what we call the struggle against "the powers of evil." This does NOT mean going and duking it out with a demon or arguing over which channeled information is right or wrong or praying for World Peace or sending Love and Light to war-torn Bosnia. It doesn't mean doing spirit release or exorcism (though it could include such things in certain circumstances).

What it DOES mean is the constant and ever present need to sustain a very particular Frequency Resonance. What the Shaman represents is a "Pole of the World," through which the energies of Creation can be transduced into 3rd density. They are required to manifest in their bodies certain frequencies that can only be developed in relationships where the life force of the Shaman is ENHANCED by the interaction, not drained.

And, the "battling of demons" is clearly a clue that the STO Shaman must amplify the STO frequency and avoid amplification of the STS dynamic. That is where the true battle is being fought.

In the stories of the ancient Shamans of great power, it is often noted that, if they become a Shaman at a point in their life when they have a spouse and family, very often the Shaman is given a new "spirit spouse" whose most important function is to prepare special food for the Shaman so that he/she can do the special work. Sometimes this "spirit spouse" was an actual "second wife" or husband, who moved in with the family. In cultures where Shamanism was understood, if the original wife was not "suitable," she at least understood

the necessity for a "special wife" to fulfill the function of "feeding the shaman." Of course, there are some stories of first wives who did NOT take well to having a second wife, even if it was only a spirit and not embodied in another woman, and the result was generally a conflict that ended in the death of the first wife. (Or husband if the shaman was a woman.)

The point of this is not that it tells us something in a literal sense, but that it is symbolic of the the Shaman's spiritual need to interact with beings that "feed" rather than drain. A conclusion could be drawn that the STO Shaman must be in direct interaction, on an intimate level, only with someone who is "alike." In such a case their energies will exchange, commutate, and expand from the interaction. They will "push each other's swing." They will set up a Frequency Resonance Vibration between them that is so powerful that they will naturally "grow."

And, of course we know by now that the forces of darkness will bring forward many of their own candidates for this intimate interaction who are NOT alike for the purpose of making sure that the Shaman never gains sufficient strength. At the same time, the presence of the such persons in the Shaman's life CAN serve the all-important function of assisting in the "breaking down" and stripping of the flesh from the bones in preparation for the initiation. But, once the initiation has occurred, it is CRUCIAL for the Shaman to ACT in order to immediately strengthen his polarity. It is better to be in NO relationship than to be in one that both drains and damps the self and feeds and amplifies the STS frequency.

And by acting based on the subtle clues in his environment, including his own body, his ability to SEE grows as well. And when his ability to see increases, he is better able to make choices based on seeing the unseen which act in a beneficial way for the entire STO polarity. The more the Shaman exercises Free Will and ensures the Freedom of Will of others, the more available the energy of Free Will becomes to the entire planet. And this has a huge implication: the more Free Will is available, the more the STS domination will NATURALLY DECREASE! The fewer people who are "available" for feeding, the less the STS orientation can grow!

The Shaman is a "specialist in the sacred." They are able to "see" the spirits, to go up into the sky and meet the gods, to descend to the underworld and fight the demons, sickness, and death. **The shaman's essential role in the defense of the psychic integrity of the community depends above all on his ability to SEE what is hidden and invisible to the rest and to bring back direct and RELIABLE information from the supernatural worlds.**

There is an astonishing likeness between the accounts of Shamanic ecstasies and certain epic themes in archaic oral literature. The shaman's adventures in the other world, the ordeals that he undergoes in his ecstatic descents below and ascents to the sky suggest the adventures of the heroes of the great myths and epics from Gilgamesh to Perseus, from Odysseus to Perceval. It is extremely likely that most of the motifs, as well as the characters, images, and clichés of these myths and stories are of ecstatic origin. In this sense, they become essential for study to those following the Shamanic path because they are, in all likelihood, narratives of shamans describing their journeys and adventures in the superhuman worlds.

We have termed the ecstatic experience a "primary phenomenon" because we see no reason whatever for regarding it as the result of a particular historical moment, that is, as produced by a certain form of civilization. Rather, we would consider it fundamental in the human condition, and hence known to the whole of archaic humanity; what changed and was modified with the different forms of culture and religion was the interpretation and the evaluation of the ecstatic experience. What,

then, was the historico-religious situation in Central and North Asia, where, later on, shamanism crystallized as an autonomous and specific complex? Everywhere in those lands, and from the earliest times, we find documents for the existence of a Supreme Being of celestial structure, who also corresponds morphologically to all the other Supreme Beings of the archaic religions. The symbolism of ascent, with all the rites and myths dependent on it, must be connected with celestial Supreme Beings; we know that "height" was sacred as such, that many supreme gods of archaic peoples are called "He on high," "He of the Sky," or simply "Sky." This symbolism of ascent and height retains its value even after the "withdrawal" of the celestial Supreme Beings... Hence we must conceive of Asiatic shamanism as an archaic technique of ecstasy whose original underlying ideology - belief in a celestial Supreme Being with whom it was possible to have direct relations by ascending into the sky - was constantly being transformed by a long series of exotic contributions culminating in the invasion of Buddhism. The concept of mystical death, furthermore, encouraged increasingly regular relations with the ancestral souls and the "spirits," relations that ended in possession. The phenomenology of the trance underwent many changes and corruptions, due in large part to confusion as to the precise nature of ecstasy. Yet all these innovations and corruptions did not succeed in eliminating the possibility of the true Shamanic ecstasy; and we have been able to find examples of genuine mystical experiences of the shamans, taking the form of "spiritual" ascents...

More than once we have discerned in the Shamanic experience a "nostalgia for paradise... [Eliade, 1964]

And again we are brought to the question, in practical terms: What are we supposed to DO? Let's look at something we have brought up before and see if we cannot find a clue here:

A: First, some blockbuster stuff for the Knighted ones... Look upon a detailed map, and reflect, remember lonely journeys from long ago, and begin to unlock shattering mysteries which will lead to revelations opening the door to the greatest learning burst yet!!

Q: You said "knighted ones," as though there were some significance to the name...

A: **Discover...**

Q: Is there some genetic engineering here?

A: No, not in the sense you are thinking. But, all are in some sense. [...]

Q: (L) Well, what I REALLY want to know is WHY have we had all of these CRAZY things happen in our lives, and all of these people ranged all around us seemingly placed there, or manipulated deliberately to affect us negatively. I mean, am I wrong, or is this not a VERY unusual and crazy situation?

A: Why do you think?

Q: Well, I have no idea!

A: Because you are of the extremely rare and few who have the abilities to put the puzzle together.

Q: **So, what are we supposed to do?** (TK) **Discover.**

A: **Yes.**

Now, even though the remark was made to me and my brother, and even considering the fact that our patronymic is Knight, the real question is: What is it to be "Knighted?" We already know that, in certain terms the whole concept of the Knight possibly is derived from the Shamanic function. And, if that is the case, how many more "Knighted Ones" are there?

The Hero of the Grail Quest is Perceval, the "Desired Knight." He was also known as the "Widow's Son," which also happens to be an appellation of Horus the Younger, Isis being the

Widow of Osiris. The story of Isis and Osiris we can easily see is a variation of the story of Demeter and Persephone and Ishtar/Inanna descending into the underworld to save her son-lover Tammuz/Dumuzi.

Perceval united many pagan and Christian myths but it is also evident that the Christian mythos was a redaction of the ancient Shamanic path. Perceval was sent to "cure the world's ills" and to "restore the Waste Land to fertility." He was hidden, like most "divine children," and raised in obscurity, but the question we are most concerned with is Why "Perceval?" If we consider that all the names and descriptions in the Grail stories are clues, which it is evident they are, then we must think that the name of the central character is one of the biggest clues.

Well, when we look into the name Perceval, we find the first thing that we notice is its similarity to Persephone. It is thought that the name was derived from the name of the Welsh demigod Peredur or Paladrhir whose name meant "Spearman with a Long Shaft." (Don't laugh! There's more to this than meets the eye!) This has often been compared to an ancient appellation of Osiris which was "Mummy with a Long Member." So, it has been assumed that Perceval means "He Who Pierces the Valley," in terms of sexual connotation.

I gave this matter a great deal of thought at one point and I just wasn't satisfied with these explanations. I was puzzling over it one day and doing some searching on the Internet for any clues I could find, when it began to thunder outside. As I was hurrying to turn off and unplug my equipment (after losing two modems to lightning), a TREMENDOUS bolt of lightning struck practically right outside my window. I instantly thought about my dog who is TERRIFIED of lightning. "Poor Percy," I thought... and instantly I realized the origin of Perceval. You see, my dog's name is Perseus.

So, I began to think of Perseus and compare the stories in dynamic terms. You see, there are more stories of FAILED heroes than there are of successful ones, but Perceval and Perseus were SUCCESSFUL heroes. In fact, Perseus is about the most successful hero in all of epic and mythical history! He not only cut off the head of the Gorgon AND killed the Sea Monster, he saved the damsel in distress, married her, and was "Raised to the stars." Perseus was the epitome of the hero who Frees the Maidens of the Wells. By his marriage with Andromeda he achieved the Shamanic ability of using the power of the head of Medusa to "balance the realm" by turning to stone all those who oppressed the people. Notice the all-important point that the Shamanic Knight, Perseus did not "fight" anyone; he merely held up the head of the Gorgon and those who were "tuned" to it, turned to stone.

Q: [In terms of the Quest, the Search for the Grail], what is the meaning of 'The Widow's Son?' The implication?

A: Stalks path of wisdom incarnate. Perceval was knighted in the court of seven.

Q: The court of seven what?

A: Swords points signify crystal transmitter of truth beholden.

Q: (L) In studying the myths of the Golden Age, I have found that the 'Seven Sages' are supposed to be the original Celestial powers that were the benefactors of mankind before the Fall. You once said that Perceval was 'knighted in the Court of Seven' and that the swords' points signify 'crystal transmitter of truth beholden.' Do these seven sages relate to this 'Court of Seven' that you mentioned?

A: Close.

Q: (L) When you said 'swords points signify crystal transmitter of truth beholden,' could you elaborate on that remark?

A: Has celestial meaning.

Q: (L) Who was worshipped by the people who built Stonehenge?

A: Complicated. Spirit, stars, energy.

Q: In reading the Celtic legends, I discovered that Cassiopaea was part of a Triple Goddess construct along with Andromeda and Danae, Danu, or Don, as in **Tuatha de Danaan**, or the court of the goddess Danu. So, in other words, the supreme goddess of the Celts was Cassiopaea. Rhys states it explicitly. Cassiopaea is found in the zodiacal area of Aries, the 'lamb,' where Cepheus the 'rock' and 'king' is also found, as well as Perseus, 'he who breaks' - with one of the stars in his foot being called 'breaker of rocks.' The representation is of Perseus overcoming the serpent, and the ancient Celtic engravings of the horned god show him gripping two serpents by the throat. I would like to understand the symbology here...

A: You are on the right track.

Q: What is the symbology of the 'breaking of rocks,' as in the alchemical texts, as well as related to Perseus as 'he who breaks?'

A: Occurs at a time when rocks break, as in the electromagnetic impulses that emanate from earthbound rocks when sheared by tectonic forces, **and much more importantly, the possible utilization of said forces whether naturally or otherwise induced.**

Q: I have a few questions on the subject of Cassiopaea. On several occasions you have described Cassiopaea or the Cassiopaeans, the unified thought form light beings that transmit through Cassiopaea, as being the 'front line of the universe's system of natural balance.' On another occasion you said that Isis was a 'vanguard.' Now, it seems to me that something that is at the front line is also a vanguard - that the definitions are interchangeable, or similar. In reading through all the various myths and legends, it occurs to me that the similarity between the imagery of Queen Cassiopaea and Isis is quite striking. What is the relationship between Queen Cassiopaea, archetypally speaking, and Isis?

A: Subliminal. For those who "see the unseen."

Q: The other thing I noticed about the word 'Isis' is that it can be slightly altered to make 'I Zeus.' And, Perseus can be 'per Zeus' and Persia can be made to say 'per ziu.' One of the oldest etymological roots for the word 'God' is 'ziu' from which we get 'deu.' These all represent the English translation of 'for God,' with Perceval being 'per ziu val' or 'strong for God.' Could you comment on these relationships?

A: Interconnected by trilingual learning curve.

Q: I also noticed that the word 'Osiris' could also be slightly modified to say 'of Sirius.' Comment, please.

A: Sirius was regarded highly in your "past."

Q: What was the foundation of this regard for Sirius?

A: "From whence cometh, is seen that which knows no limitation."

Q: Could you elaborate on that?

A: Could, but will not.

Q: Why?

A: Because you can!

Q: In the same vein, I have noticed that there are two classes of arachnids. There are scorpions and there are spiders. The zodiac was changed by taking the pincers away from the Scorpion and creating out of them the sign of Libra. This image was one of a woman holding a balance scales, usually blindfolded. This was done within recorded history, but was probably formalized through the occult traditions of Kaballah. Now, in trying to figure out who has on what color hat, if there is such a thing, I have come to a tentative conclusion that the spider, or spinner of webs, is

the Rosicrucian encampment, and that the Scorpion represents the seeker of wisdom... because, in fact, the word for Scorpio comes from the same root as that which means to pierce or unveil. Therefore, the Scorpion is also Perseus, per Ziu, or 'for God.' And the Rosicrucians are the 'other,' so to speak. Can you elaborate on this for me? Or comment?

A: What a tangled web we spin, when we must not let you in.

Q: Okay. Tracking the Triple Goddess back to the oldest references, we get to KaliMa. There are all kinds of derivations of this name, but the thing that strikes me is the relationship to the goddess Kell, or Kella, as well as to the word kell, Celts, and how this might be transformed into the word 'Cassiopaea.' Can you comment on this?

A: Do not the Celts like "kelly" green?!?

Q: Yes. So. What does 'green' have to do with it?

A: Keep searching... learning is accomplished thusly, and learning is fun!

Q: Okay. The three aspects of the goddess: in the story of Perseus, there was Cassiopaea/Danae, Andromeda, and Medusa... the three aspects, the mother, the virgin, and the crone. But, in this story, Perseus manages to cut the head off the crone. In other stories, the crone always manages to win. Is there any particular reason why Perseus cuts off the head of Medusa? Was this transposed? Was the Medusa merely another aspect of the goddess or was it something else?

A: Serpentine.

Q: What about serpentine? Representative of the serpent race or the Lizzies?

A: Eden.

Q: Ah. Medusa represents the Fall. The new standard of limitation. The alignment with the Reptoids.

Q: In the oldest religions, it is the Goddess, the Mother, the endless sea of potential of unassumed experience that was the Goddess. It was a celestial concept before it was reduced to an earth concept. There was unconditional love in the beginning. But then, the patriarchal view twisted it and it became violent and ugly and restrictive. And, from the patriarchal view came the 'redeeming son' when before, it was the redemption of the Goddess' blood. So, what I want to know is: what happened to create the patriarchal system? How was the Goddess suppressed?

A: All has been distorted and suppressed, so why not this?

Q: You once mentioned 'Greek Enforcers' who wrote the New Testament. Where did these Greek Enforcers come from?

A: Order of Thelon.

Q: On another occasion you called the Nephilim 'enforcers.' Is there any relation between this order of Thelon and the Nephilim?

A: Maybe...

Q: Where is the headquarters of this group?

A: Sicinthos.

Q: Never heard of it. Okay. Next question: the White Mare Goddess image that prefigured the Omega symbol, what is the relationship of the White Mare to the symbolism of the knight? The knight on the horse is repeatedly used in alchemical symbolism.

A: Rites.

Q: One of the rites in question is that the making of the knight involves touching both shoulders with the end of a sword which is actually a symbolic beheading. Why is the knight symbolically beheaded?

A: Blast open limitations of encasing spirit in body.

Q: When I post material on the website, there are many who resonate to the material. I have been of the opinion that Unified Thought Form beings such as you describe yourselves, must relate to a very large group as represented in this density. I know that we are dealing with limiting terms. But, when you say "we are YOU in the future," does this apply to people who CHOOSE the Cassiopaeian option?

A: Maybe it is best to say it applies to those who recognize the application.

Q: So, if they recognize it, if they know it is them, they are part of it. (A) But, thinking in nonlinear terms, its up to us to work to make this precise. You are asking this question which implies that the answer exists. But, exactly what the answer is may be it is not yet chosen, and it is up to us to make it this way.

A: Lodestar is a clue for you.

Q: I guess that means a guiding star of some sort. A lodestone is magnetic, it is where the compass points so that you can find your direction. Okay, in the myth, Cassiopaea, Danae, and Athena work together to enable Perseus to cut off the head of the Gorgon and kill the sea monster and rescue Andromeda. Of all the mythical heroes, Perseus stands out because he was SUCCESSFUL. He went on the quest, he succeeded in the mission, he freed the maiden in distress, killed a slew of Lizzie types, balanced the situation in his environment, and then even lived happily ever after. He didn't lose his reason, he didn't fail... it is about the only really successful myth. He DID it. And did it well.

A: A quest is successfully followed one step at a time. No need to gauge the staircase.

Q: The only point I was trying to make was that maybe the only reason for the Cassiopaeian connection, maybe even for the term "Cassiopaea," is that it is the archetype of the function...

A: That is good.

Q: In this other book here, there is a Celtic word that pops up: 'pryf.' What is pryf?

A: Soul.

Q: The book says here that there is a need for someone of a certain bloodline to come along and 'free the dragon spawn.' 'None other than she can bring the pryf up from the deep no matter how they may make the serpents squirm. If she can hold her place in the gates of time.' What are they talking about here; bringing up the dragon spawn, and how does that relate to soul?

A: You cannot see?

Q: It also says that **this person with this bloodline, that it is the duty of this person to create a bridge between man and the gods, to open the doorways of time.** Can you comment on that?

A: These questions have explanations which are readily apparent.

Q: Well, before, when I asked a question, you said that I would get my answer from the 'trees.' This book is all about 'trees,' in one way or another - ancient Druids and so forth. Was that clue given so that I would notice these things in this particular book even though it is fiction? A: Certainly.

Now, put this last most interesting item together with the symbology of the 'breaking of rocks,' related to Perseus as 'he who breaks' and we might think that, at some point in the not too distant future, at a time when "rocks break, as in the electromagnetic impulses that emanate from earthbound rocks when sheared by tectonic forces, **and much more importantly, the possible utilization of said forces whether naturally or otherwise induced.**"

So, perhaps we have some better idea of the function of the Shaman-Knight... the Knighted Ones: Incarnations of the archetype/Thought Centers of Perseus, the hero who cut off the

head of the Gorgon, who freed the spirit of limitations, those of a particular Frequency Resonance Vibration of sufficient strength and purity to be able to create a bridge between man and the gods, to open the doorways of time.

Not a bad day's work, I think!

Chapter 30

Chapter XXX

The 3-5 Code: The journey from Jerusalem to Oak Island via the Pyrenees

Now it is time to return to an important series of clues given by the Cassiopaeans regarding what we call the "3-5 Code." It is so complicated a story that I have despaired of ever being able to convey it without confusing the reader, but I am going to try. I do ask that you please understand that there were so many "threads" being followed at any given time that in all that has been written thus far, I have been separating them out and following them one at a time even though much was either happening simultaneously or at the very least, overlapped in time. But, at least we are now getting into some really fun things. As the reader already knows, the subject of the 3-5 Code was first brought up on 11-11-95. There have been a lot of people asking about this strange occurrence of these double 11's and I hope to be able to provide some clues to solving that mystery as we go along. But, we will be diverting on several lateral themes as we go along before coming back to the Code, proper, and we start with this frequent need to divert right at the very beginning here. You see, the whole problem really started with the issue of Jesus. Even though I already had experience with the fact that invoking the "name of Jesus" really had little (if any) effect whatsoever on the occasions that I had worked with exorcism type activities, (and this was troubling, to say the least!), I was still in the mode of the standard Fundamentalist New Age belief that determining the attitude or teachings about Jesus from any given channeled source would be helpful in determining the "orientation" of that source and could save you from a lot of problems further down the road. Like most "New Age Elders," I was still measuring everything by the standard of Edgar Cayce. So, we were asking our "Jesus Questions" as a sort of "test" for the Cassiopaeans.

Q: (L) Who was Jesus of Nazareth?

A: Advanced spirit.

Q: (L) Was Jesus an individual who had psychic or unusual powers from birth?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Did he have an awareness from the earliest times of his life that he was in some way special or chosen?

A: yes.

Q: (L) Was Jesus born from an immaculate conception; that is did his mother not have sex with a man in order to conceive him?

A: No.

Q: (L) She did have sex with a man in order to conceive him, is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Who was the man with whom she had sex to Conceive Jesus?

A: Tonatha.

Q: (L) And who was this individual, Tonatha?

A: Acquaintance.

Q: (L) Was he selected for some reason to be the biological father of Jesus by other beings or powers.

A: Close.

Q: (L) Can you give us any details about him. What was his lineage, where did he come from, etc.

A: He was a member of the White Sect.

Q: (L) What is the white sect?

A: AKA Aryans. [This one slipped right by me.]

Q: (L) Was Mary a member of the Essene group?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was this man also a member of the Essenes?

A: No.

Q: (L) And this person, Tonatha, was chosen to be the biological father of Jesus?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Why did Mary not marry him? [Laura the eternal romantic!]

A: Feelings were extremely transient. Influenced by telepathic suggestion.

Hypnotized level 1.

Q : (L) What date, counting backwards in our calendrical system, was Jesus born on?

A: 01 06 minus 14.

Q: (L) What time of day was he born?

A: 6 am.

Q: (L) Was there any unusual celestial event in terms of star or planet alignments at that time?

A: No.

Q: (L) Was there an event where the Magi came to present gifts?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Who was it that came to present him gifts?

A: 3 prophets.

Q: (L) What country did these prophets come from?

A: Iran. Also known as Persia. [The "Persian connection" later proves to be VERY significant!]

Q: (L) What was the "star" that indicated to the prophets...

A: Spaceship.

Q: (L) What kind of space ship?

A: Mothership.

Q: (L) Where did this mothership come from?

A: Other realm.

Q: (L) Does that mean other realm as in dimension or density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do we know of these other realms or densities as other star systems or planets?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) Jesus grew up to the age of twelve, at which point he was bar Mitzvahed, is that correct?

A: He was bar Mitzvahed at the age of 10. Aramaic rite.

Q: (L) Did Jesus, during the course of his growing up years travel to other countries and study under other masters?

A: No.

Q: (L) Where did he receive his teaching or training?

A: Channeled to him.

Q: (L) Did he at any point in his life travel to India?

A: No. [This surprised us as MANY channeled sources have claimed this to be so.]

Q: (L) Did he travel to Egypt and undergo an initiation in the Great Pyramid?

A: No. [This also was a surprise in contradiction to our expectations as it was part of the "New Age" dogma!]

Q: (L) He lived his entire life in Palestine? [I was somewhat incredulous!]

A: Near. In that general area. The Bible is not entirely accurate.

Q: (L) When Jesus attended the marriage at Cana, whose wedding was it?

A: Did not happen.

Q: (L) Did Jesus feed thousands of people with a few loaves and fishes?

A: No.

Q: (L) Are you saying that all the miracles of the Bible are myths?

A: Remember this is corrupted information altered after the fact for purposes of political and economic gain and control.

Q: (L) Tell us what Jesus really did.

A: He taught spiritual truths to those starving for them.

Q: (L) And what was the basis of these spiritual truths?

A: Channeled information from higher sources.

Q: (L) What is the truth that Jesus taught?

A: That all men are loved by the creator and are ONE with same.

Q: (L) Did he perform any miracles?

A: Some.

Q: (L) Can you tell us about one or two of them?

A: Healing.

Q: (L) Was he able to literally heal with the touch of his hand?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Did he perform exorcisms?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is Reiki the method he used to heal, or something similar?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there any way to enhance the Reiki energy to make it powerful enough that one could do in a very short time what now takes quite a while? [As it seems apparent that Jesus did.]

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What can one do to enhance the Reiki energy?

A: Attain lofty spiritual purity.

Q: (L) Are the only miracles he did healing?

A: No.

Q: (L) What other kinds of miracles did he do?

A: Telekinesis.

Q: (L) Did he walk on water?

A: No.

Q: (L) Did he turn water into wine?

A: No.

Q: (L) Are these all just stories?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What is the purpose of the stories?

A: Control.

Q: (L) Was Jesus crucified?

A: No.

Q: (L) Was somebody crucified on a cross and represented to be Jesus?

A: No.

Q: There was no crucifixion and no resurrection after three days? Is that correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Okay, what is the truth on that matter?

A: He spent 96 hours in a comatose state in a cave near Jerusalem. When he awoke,

he prophesied to his disciples and then exited the cave. 27,000 people had assembled because of mother ship appearance and he was taken up in a beam of light.

Q: (L) When did he go into this sleep state? Did he just go in one day and go to bed and go to sleep and then a ship came and picked him up?

A: Close.

Q: (L) So he appeared to his followers to have died?

A: They thought this.

Q: (L) Did he get up and say anything to anybody before he left on the ship?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Did he come back to life... so to speak...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And then he told them things he had seen in his extended meditative sleep, is that what happened?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Okay, what happened?

A: Told prophecies then proclaimed eventual return.

Q: (L) Was this information he got during this period of 'extended sleep?'

A: Yes.

Q: (L) How long was he asleep, or in this state of semi-death?

A: 96 hours.

Q: (L) And then, a ship arrived and took him away, is that correct?

A: Yes. Upon pillar of light.

Q: (L) Is there any special power or advantage in praying in the name of Jesus?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, if he didn't die and release his spirit into the earth plane, how is this power conferred?

A: Prayers go to him.

Q: (L) And what does he do when he hears the prayers?

A: Determines their necessity against background of individual soul development.

Q: (L) You say that when a person prays to Jesus that he makes some sort of a decision, is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, how can he do that when millions of people are praying to him simultaneously?

A: Soul division.

Q: (L) What do you mean by soul division?

A: Self explanatory.

Q: (L) Do you mean soul division as in cellular meiosis where a cell splits and replicates itself?

A: No.

Q: (L) Does Jesus' soul divide?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) How many times does it divide?

A: Endlessly as a projection of consciousness.

Q: (L) And what happens to this piece of soul that is divided or projected?

A: Is not a piece of a soul.

Q: (L) What is it?

A: It is a replication.

Q: (L) Is each replication exactly identical to the original?

A: Yes. And no.

Q: (L) In what way is the replicated soul different from the original?

A: Not able to give individual attention.

Q: (L) Are any of us able to replicate in this manner if we so desire?

A: Could if in same circumstance. The way the process works is thus: When Jesus left the earth plane, he went into another dimension or density of reality, whereupon all "rules" regarding the awareness of time and space are entirely different from the way they are perceived in your reality. A "Time warp cocoon, if you will. At this point in space time his soul which was/is still in the physical realm, was placed in a state of something akin to suspended animation and a sort of advanced form of unconsciousness. From that point to the present his soul has been replicated from a state of this unconsciousness in order that all who call upon him or need to be with him or need to speak to him can do so on an individual basis. His soul can be replicated ad infinitum--as many times as needed. The replication process produces a state of hyper-consciousness in each and every version of the soul consciousness.

Q: (L) So, you are saying that Jesus is in a state of suspension, voluntarily, in another plane of existence, having chosen to give up his life on this plane in order to continuously generate replications of his **soul pattern** for other people to call upon for assistance? A sort of "template generator?"

A: Yes. Precisely.

Q: (L) If one calls upon him more than once, does one get a double dose?

A: Define.

Q: (L) If one repeatedly calls upon Jesus does one get repeated replications or additional strength, power or whatever?

A: No. Once one has truly made the connection, that's all that's needed.

Q: (L) This is an interesting concept. Has any other soul volunteered to perform this work?

A: Yes. 12 at the present "time."

Q: (L) Can you name any of the others?

A: Buddha. Moses. Shintanhilmoon. Nagailikiga. Others; Varying degrees; Jesus is the strongest currently.

On the one hand, what the Cassiopaeans were saying about Jesus was "comforting" in that it explained a certain template "availability" that seemed to many to be very real, while at the same time returning the responsibility for soul evolution, or Free Will, to the individual; on the other hand, they were saying clearly and unequivocally that there was NO CRUCIFIXION upon which "salvation by grace" was predicated! Was Jesus crucified? Well, it is on this point that millions of people believe that they are "saved." So, it is a pretty big issue! The thing is, the "fruits" of this doctrine tend to demonstrate an "exclusionary" Us against Them mode of thinking that brings us back to the issue of Free Will - are we choosing because the choice is weighted, or the ONLY "good" choice, or do we actually have FREE will? As we have already noted, the idea of any "only way a man can be saved" is Nazi Spirituality. Nevertheless, the explanation seemed to be that there certainly was an awesome event of SOME sort that followed a period of mysterious initiation and that this was the event that was later "mythicized" into the Crucifixion story that followed the general lines of all the "suffering savior" religions of history. I didn't know what to think about this. It was not too long afterward that I came across the following passage in Manly Hall's exhaustive compendium, [**The Secret Teachings of All Ages:**](#)

"According to popular conception, Jesus was crucified during the thirty-third year of His life and in the third year of His ministry following his baptism. About AD 180, St. Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, one of the most eminent of the ante-Nicene theologians, wrote **Against Heresies**, an attack on the doctrines of the Gnostics. In this work, Irenaeus declared upon the authority of the Apostles themselves that Jesus lived to old age. To quote: 'They, however, that they may establish their false opinion

regarding that which is written, maintain that He preached for one year only, and then suffered in the twelfth month. [In speaking thus], they are forgetful of their own disadvantage, destroying His whole work, and robbing Him of that age which is both more necessary and more honourable than any other, that more advanced age, I mean, during which also as a teacher He excelled all others. For how could He have had His disciples, if He did not teach? And how could He have taught unless He had reached the age of a Master? For when He came to be baptised, He had not yet completed His thirtieth year, but was beginning to be about thirty years of age; and, according to these men, He preached only one year reckoning from His baptism. On completing His thirtieth year He suffered, being in fact still a young man, and who had by no means attained to advanced age. Now, that the first stage of early life embraces thirty years, and that this extends onward to the fortieth year, every one will admit; **but from the fortieth and fiftieth year a man begins to decline towards old age, which Our Lord possessed while He still fulfilled the office of a Teacher, even as the Gospel and all the elders testify;** those who were conversant in Asia with John, the disciple of the Lord, affirming that John conveyed to them that information. And He remained among them up to the time of Trajan. Some of them, moreover, saw not only John, but the other apostles also, and heard the very same account from them, and bear testimony as to the validity of the statement. Whom then should we rather believe? Whether such men as these or Ptolemaeus, who never saw the apostles, and who never even in his dreams attained to the slightest trace of an apostle?" [\[Hall\]](#)

Well, obviously, this "Gospel" that Irenaeus refers to as testifying that Jesus did not suffer and die has disappeared! But, commenting on the foregoing passage of Irenaeus, theologian Godfrey Higgins remarks that it has fortunately escaped the hands of those destroyers who have attempted to render the Gospel narratives consistent by deleting all such statements. He also notes that the doctrine of the crucifixion was a **vexata questio** among Christians even during the second century.

"The evidence of Irenaeus, " he says, "cannot be touched. On every principle of sound criticism, and of the doctrine of probabilities, it is unimpeachable."
[\[Anacalypsis](#) , Godfrey Higgins, London, 1836, quoted by Manly P. Hall]

"It should further be noted that Irenaeus prepared this statement to contradict another apparently current in his time to the effect that the ministry of Jesus lasted but one year. Of all the early Fathers, Irenaeus, writing within eighty years after the death of St. John the Evangelist, should have had reasonably accurate information. If the disciples themselves related that Jesus lived to advanced age in the body, **why has the mysterious number 33 been arbitrarily chosen to symbolize the duration of his life?** Were the incidents in the life of Jesus purposely altered so that His actions would fit more closely into the pattern established by the numerous Savior-Gods who preceded him?" [Hall, 1928, 1988]

Aside from the issues of what the Cassiopaeans had said about Jeuse, here is one of our mysteries, the number 33, making an appearance right in the Bible. But that was only the first of many. We read again in Manly Hall's ***The Secret Teachings of All Ages:***

The use of ciphers has long been recognized as indispensable in military and diplomatic circles, but the modern world has overlooked the important role played by cryptography in literature and philosophy. If the art of deciphering cryptograms could be made popular, it would result in the discovery of much hitherto unsuspected wisdom possessed by both ancient and medieval philosophers. It would prove that

many apparently verbose and rambling authors were wordy for the sake of concealing words. Ciphers are hidden in the most subtle manner: they may be concealed in the watermark of the paper upon which a book is printed; they may be bound into the covers of ancient books; they may be hidden under imperfect pagination; they may be extracted from the first letters of words or the first words of sentences; they may be artfully concealed in mathematical equations or in apparently unintelligible characters; they may be extracted from the jargon of clowns or revealed by heat as having been written in sympathetic ink; they may be word ciphers, letter ciphers, or apparently ambiguous statements whose meaning could be understood only by repeated careful readings; they may be discovered in the elaborately illuminated initial letters of early books or they may be revealed by a process of counting words or letters. **If those interested in Freemasonic research would give serious consideration to this subject, they might find in books and manuscripts of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the information necessary to bridge the gap in Masonic history that now exists between the Mysteries of the ancient world and the Craft Masonry of the last three centuries.** The arcana of the ancient Mysteries were never revealed to the profane except through the media of symbols. Symbolism fulfilled the dual office of concealing the sacred truths from the uninitiated and revealing them to those qualified to understand the symbols. Forms are the symbols of formless divine principles; symbolism is the language of Nature. With reverence the wise pierce the veil and with clearer vision contemplate the reality; but the ignorant, unable to distinguish between the false and the true, behold a universe of symbols. It may well be said of Nature - the Great Mother - that she is ever tracing strange characters upon the surface of things, but only to her eldest and wisest sons as a reward for their faith and devotion does she reveal the cryptic alphabet which is the key to the import of these tracings. ...Only recently an intricate cipher of Roger Bacon's has been unraveled, revealing the fact that this early scientist was well versed in the cellular theory. Lecturing before the American Philosophical Society, Dr. William Romaine Newbold, who translated the cipher manuscript of the friar, declared: "There are drawings which so accurately portray the actual appearance of certain objects that it is difficult to resist the inference the Bacon had seen them with the microscope. ...These are spermatozoa, the body cells and the seminiferous tubes, the ova, with their nuclei distinctly indicated. There are nine large drawings of which one at least bears considerable resemblance to a certain stage of development of a fertilized cell." [See **Review of Reviews**, July, 1921] ...The most famous of all literal cryptograms is the famous biliteral cipher described by Sir Francis Bacon in his ***De Augmentis Scientiarum***. Lord Bacon originated the system while still a young man residing in Paris. The biliteral cipher requires the use of two styles of type, one an ordinary face and the other specially cut. The differences between the two fonts are in many cases so minute that it requires a powerful magnifying glass to detect them. ...Lord Bacon is believed to have had two Roman alphabets specially prepared in which the differences were so trivial that it is almost impossible for experts to distinguish them. A careful inspection of the first four "Shakespeare" folios discloses the use throughout the volumes of several styles of type differing in minute but distinguishable details. It is possible that all the "Shakespeare" folios contain ciphers running through the text. These ciphers may have been added to the original plays, which are much longer in the folios than in the original quartos, full scenes having been added in some instances. The biliteral cipher was not confined to the writings of Bacon and "Shakespeare," however, but appears in many books published during Lord Bacon's lifetime and for nearly a century after his death. In referring to the biliteral cipher, Lord Bacon terms it ***omnia per omnia***. **The cipher may run through an entire book and be placed therein at the time of printing without**

the knowledge of the original author, for it does not necessitate the changing of either words or punctuation. It is possible that this cipher was inserted for political purposes into many documents and volumes published during the seventeenth century. It is well known that ciphers were used for the same reason as early as the Council of Nicea. ...Many cryptograms have been produced in which numbers in various sequences are substituted for letters, words, or even complete thoughts. The reading of numerical ciphers usually depends upon the possession of specially arranged tables of correspondences. The numerical cryptograms of the Old Testament are so complicated that only a few scholars versed in rabbinical lore have ever sought to unravel their mysteries. ...The most simple numerical cipher is that in which the letters of the alphabet are exchanged for numbers in ordinary sequence... ...Authors sometimes based their cryptograms upon the numerical value of their own names; for example, Sir Francis Bacon repeatedly used the cryptic number 33 - the numerical equivalent of his name. [Hall, Jubilee Edition,1988]

Somewhere along the way I read that all of the manuscripts of the different books of the Bible that were being translated under the patronage of King James, were deposited into the care of Sir Francis Bacon by the many translators involved in the project. Apparently he had them in his possession for a year, but there are no reports as to what he was doing with them. It was suggested that the fact that Jesus went from age 30, when he began his ministry of one year, to the age of 33 at his crucifixion at the end of this one year, was a "signature" of Lord Bacon. But, it would sure be interesting to have an original copy of the first King James Version of the Bible to peruse for possible coded information! Later I came across the suggestion that the "coded signature" of Lord Bacon in the New Testament was evidence that there was a Masonic conspiracy involved in the production of the Jesus myth. Bacon was also thought to have been in on the formation of the Rosicrucians, and others suggested that he had died the "philosopher's death." That is to say that he achieved the "great work" of alchemy which bestows upon its successful students the gift of immortality, and that a log or box of rocks was buried in his place. Supposedly, those who "fake their deaths" in this manner leave some sort of "clue" as to what really happened, and the clue that Lord Bacon had achieved the great work was in the fact that he died from eating a spoiled rooster - the rooster being an ancient symbol of alchemy. After the "funeral," the new Master Alchemist, who now has supernatural powers, takes his place among the order of those who have already "ascended" into this "new state of being," and can thereafter appear and disappear at will to those who are ready to receive deeper instruction, having proved themselves worthy by their labor, will and intent. All of this was very interesting to me, and I read and re-read books on alchemy, theories about the supposed ciphers encoded in the works of Shakespeare, purported to be a pseudonym for either Lord Bacon himself, or a cabal of alchemists whose project was to preserve their secrets for subsequent generations to decode. In the meantime, I read many works, both pro and con, about the Masonic "conspiracies" to take over the world and how the number 33 repeatedly appears whenever they have a "hand" in something. It was suggested that even the death of JFK was part of the Masonic plan to rule the world - or, at the very least, control it from behind the scenes - and everywhere I looked there were folks making this or that wild claim or conjecture about the repeated appearance of the number 33. In the present time we have the claims of the followers of David Icke that the death of Princess Diana was a "Masonic Sacrifice," and that all of the members of European nobility are secret Masons, shape-shifting Reptilian beings with bloody appetites. Meanwhile, the Masons and Shriners build children's hospitals, do good works in general, and there are few people who don't have a Mason or two in the family tree. Well, with all the confusion, with all the "proofs" going one way and another, it was difficult to sort it all out and decide just "who was on first" here! No sooner would I become convinced that the Masons were the most evil bunch on the planet, with designs on the freedoms of everyone, than I would come across an

article or book that claimed exactly the opposite with exactly as much "proof." Somewhere along the way I came across a pamphlet that claimed that the New Testament was written by a "rich and powerful aristocratic Roman family, the Calpurnius Pisos," and that all the books therein were written between the years 70 and 140 A.D. This pamphlet claimed that there was an "inner circle" of those who knew this and that the group included "Boccaccio, Bacon/Shakespeare, Cervantes, Rabelais, Tolstoy, Milton, Spenser, Tennyson, Thackeray, Kipling, Stevenson, Poe, Oleson, Browning, Noyes, Lewis Carroll, A. Conan Doyle, Verne, Baum, Tolkien, ad infinitum." I have to admit that their evidence was very compelling! One thing that this pamphlet demonstrated was that the number 22 was the code for "Christos" and the number 19 was the "code" for "Piso." The number 24, by their interpretation, was the code for "Jesus." Whoever these folks were, they were seeing coded messages in everything from steamship ads to Dick Tracy cartoon strips! Around this point in time, a friend had picked up a book in a used book stall at a flea market and, knowing of my interests in anything that was about ancient mysteries, especially the Flood of Noah, brought the book over to me. It was entitled ***Lost Survivors of the Deluge***, by Gerd von Hassler and translated from the German by Martin Ebon. You sure wouldn't expect to find anything about Jesus in there, now would you? But, we need to remember the reputed remark of Jesus that the "end of the age" would be "as in the days of Noah," so somehow, the two things were intertwined in my mind. As I was just reading along, I came to the following passage and the hair on my head began to stand on end:

"In the Bible it says: "And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that the Sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be but a hundred and twenty years. "With this Divine dictum, the golden times, when gods and their direct offspring lived to be 900 years old, and more, came to an end. "For hundreds of years, these lines have troubled religious scholars, because direct and literal translations specifically yields the term "Sons of God," as pursuing human maidens. Accordingly, some 2,000 years were devoted to many an inspired and convoluted explanation, in order to come to terms with a notion that fits neither the concepts of the Bible, nor that of a heavenly Divine Creator, but had to be given an appropriate interpretation. "This is a fact [since the Deluge] we have lost godlike Near-Immortality and all the efforts to intensify the quality of the divine blood through incest - as both the Inca Emperors and the Pharaohs attempted - had to fail. [...] The Divine Blood had been diluted. "But God had desired the equality of the divine with the human. The Bible tells us: And God said, let us make man in our image, after our likeness... "Let us make man in our image' is but one of the somewhat dictatorial decisions of democratic majorities within a family of gods, to be found in all the world's myths. "This brings us to the crucial question. It is, indeed, so vital and controversial that St. Boniface, when he presented it to the Frisians during his missionary journey on June 5, 754, was put to death by the sword! Today, we may ask such a question without facing the sword; it is: Just what is the name of the God-Creator? What is the name of the god who governed the earth even before the Deluge; this God of Gods, rightly called Father of the Gods, and thus Father of all Mankind? To put it even more simply: If a highly developed civilization existed more than 10,000 year ago, governing the world's then populated regions, and if the God-King was able to aid his contemporaries in surviving the Deluge catastrophe, surely the name of this ruler must have been handed down to later generations of survivors; who was he? "We know from the ***Epic of Gilgamesh***, of the horrible Enlil, who was responsible for the Deluge. The other gods did not think highly of him, but feared him a good deal. His influence never extended beyond Mesopotamia. His antagonist, Shamash, the Sun God,

enjoyed greater prestige. He remains, notably in Asia even today, a figure of magical power, the epitome of the shaman. But even the early Egyptians called their Sun God by a different name, Ra. This need not mean much, because Plato tells us that the Egyptians had even then developed a unique and high level of civilization hostile toward the unknown earlier culture. "The Egyptian term 'Ra' was integrated into the language of early Peru, where we encounter the annual sun festival Rami or Raymi. But this adaptation undoubtedly dates back only to the period following the Deluge, as does the word 'Wotan.' This enables us to draw a firm dividing line: we are able to eliminate all gods who emerged from the post-Deluge civilizations as creators of cultures, builders of cities, magicians or agronomists. The ONE God for whom we search has to be the father - or even ancestor - of this post-Deluge generation of gods. Just as Tuisto, father of Mannus, was the ancestor of Germanic culture. "Tuisto? Can that be accurate? Or did Tacitus fail to understand the name correctly? The curious linking of the darkest and lightest vowel in our language brings back a curious association. Of course! It is Tiu, the god whom the early Germans recalled when they made up the calendar and named one day of the week after him: Tuesday. Otherwise he has been overshadowed by the ever-present Wotan-Odin, as the highest Ruler of the Heavens. This replacement took place, at the latest, during the **Volkerwanderung**, the Great Migration that caused a gigantic upheaval of populations on the Eurasian land mass. We may even assume that, just because Tiu (or Ziu) was removed heavenward, the very vigorous Wotan managed to take his place in human imagination and thought. It was a fate that Wotan experienced himself later on, when missionaries cut down the very oaks that had been dedicated to his divine presence. "Tiu-Ziu was just as much one of the Aesir as Wotan had been. And the Aesir had even managed to infiltrate the antagonist worlds of Egypt and Mesopotamia, representing the sun and divine wisdom. [...] I do think, however, that our search for the original name of the primal Creator-God should not get bogged down in such minute details. The survivors of the Deluge of whom we learn from the Bible and the earlier Gilgamesh Epic and other traditions, were themselves survivors of the earlier world of gods. [...] Over thousands of years, they passed on a handful of names. No doubt, precisely how much and what one name or another had originally meant may simply have been forgotten over the long, long years. "If we concentrate on the godlike of God Ziu, we discover the following points:

- Zius was the highest god of northern Europe;
- As Zeus, he was the highest god of ancient Greece;
- As Jupiter (Iu-Pitar = Tius-Pater) he was the Father God of ancient Rome;
- As Deus (from which we derive 'Deity') he was the basic concept of the heavenly, the only Deity in the Latin liturgy of the Church, and the God in all Romance languages, as well as in the word 'theology')
- As Ometeotle (again, 'theology' is closely related) he was the highest god of the Mayan culture.
- As Cinteotl and God of Corn he is equivalent to Quetzalcoatl, the WHITE GOD;
- As TONATIUH, he was the Sun God, who provided the Aztecs with a sort of Valhalla for their war dead.
- As Xiuhtecutli, he was the Fire God of ancient Mexico.
- As Tirawa-Atius, the highest divinity of the Pawnee, he was credited with populating the world with 'giants.'
- As Tieholsodi, the monster who caused the Deluge and ruled all waters, he exists in the traditions of the Navajos;
- As Szeu-kha, he is the son of the Creator-God whom the Pima Indians knew as floating above the Deluge;
- As the falcon Tiuh-Tiuh of the Guatemaltec Indians he mixed the blood of a

snake with that of a tapir, kneaded it with corn-flour and 'thus created the flesh of man.' This tribe says that it came from Tulan, the Place of the Sun, across the sea.

"All of this narrows down to one conclusion - which nevertheless is not definitive - and that is: our old Tuesday God, Tiu, was a divine Ruler-God in primeval times and his name imprinted itself so deeply into human memory that it has survived thousands upon thousands of years." [Von Hassler, 1976]

Well, considering that I was contemplating the evidence as to whether or not alchemists were able to actually achieve the "Great Work" and "immortality," the question that arose in my mind was **not** whether or not this was the name of a Divine Ruler in primeval times, but whether or not the Cassiopeans had given us a clue to an actual Sect that had members who might be thousands of years old - and **by giving us this name, were they telling us that such an immortal was the actual biological father of Jesus?** So, what this amounted to was an interesting thread relating to the "bloodline" of Jesus. Where will it ultimately lead? Who and what was this "Tonatha" who bears one of the oldest names of God? The interesting thing about this particular bit of information from the Cassiopaeans was the fact that this name, of which we were completely ignorant at the time, later connected to information that went back into the mists before recorded history. Yes, it is true that this was information that was known in some circles before we received it, (or Von Hassler wouldn't have been writing about it), but it was definitely unknown to us in any way. Does this prove that the Cassiopaeans are, actually, who they say they are? No. But, if nothing else, it demonstrates a "connection" to SOME source, even if only the universal consciousness or "akashic records." Meanwhile, we were given some clues in another direction that ended up connecting to all of this in a bizarre way, so we have to pause and go in another direction for a moment. (I warned you this was going to be complicated!) I first heard about Oak Island when I was just a kid. My grandfather subscribed to several magazines, one of which, (I think it was "**Argosy**,") printed an article on the "Oak Island Mystery." I was completely fascinated by this account and it stayed in the back of my mind for many years. After the Cassiopaeans came along, as I have described before, I was like a kid in a candy store. It was fun to go through my many books and just ask question after question about all the things that were mysterious in our world. In a sense, it was a sort of "test" just to see WHAT they would say about these things, and I had no particular attachment to their remarks because, in many cases, there was no way to validate them. In terms of "Mysteries," one theory was about as good as another. I was initially just curious to get a LOT of material to analyze later, so I was jumping through things in a quick and haphazard way. I didn't know what an editing headache I was creating for myself. Heck, I had no idea what an impact the Cassiopaeans were going to have on my life! We didn't even record the first half dozen or so sessions because we didn't think it was that important!

Before we get to the Cassiopaeian comments on the Oak Island Mystery, I believe it would be useful to briefly recapitulate what is presently known about it.

Oak Island is situated off the coast of Nova Scotia, and it is thought that the name of the island relates to the many oak trees that formerly dotted the small speck of land. There are a couple of residents who have built homes there, and in recent times, a causeway was built which effectively makes it no longer an island, but a peninsula.

As is the case with other "Legends," there are a number of apocalyptic versions of the "discovery" on Oak Island. One version of the story tells us that, in 1795, a few young lads rowed over to the island to explore as part of an "adventure game" or on a dare. They were attracted to the "mystery" of the island because it was claimed by the local Indians to be haunted due to the fact that strange lights had reportedly been seen there. Knowing how

such stories get told and retold, it is likely that the island was considered to be haunted by the locals, and dangerously so. A Chester woman whose mother had been one of the earliest settlers reported that once when the fires and lights had been observed, a boatload of men who had gone to investigate had disappeared without a trace.

Whatever version of the story is told, the names of the three boys were Daniel McGinnis, John Smith, and Anthony Vaughn. As to what the boys "discovered," again there are some variations. It was a large oak tree with either a "large ship's pulley" hanging from an overhanging branch, or the "burn marks" on the branch that looked as though a heavy load had been suspended from a rope at that point. Details about the vegetation either being cleared away, or new growth in an area under and around the tree occur in different versions.

The boys apparently decided that they had discovered a place where pirates had buried treasure, so they went off to fetch digging tools to recover whatever must be buried there. They dug a circular shaft 13 feet in diameter and, according to the basic story found strange things - barriers - at various levels: at 4 feet, flagstones; at 10 feet, a platform of solid oak; at 20 feet another oak platform, and at 30 feet, still another oak platform.

Obviously, three boys weren't going to dig that much. Apparently, after the initial discoveries that something mysterious was indeed indicated, they had sought help from some men of the community. But it was all in vain because the hole suddenly filled with water just at the point when they thought they were going to get to the treasure. Nine years went by. In 1804, Simeon Lynds formed a "treasure hunting syndicate and digging resumed. At 40 feet, another layer of Oak covered with putty was found. Then there was a layer of charcoal. At 50 feet there was another oak platform sealed with coconut fiber. At 60, 70 and 80 feet, oak platforms; at 90 feet, a flat stone was reportedly found that measured 3 x 1 feet. The stone was said to not be native to the areas and had "strange markings" on it.

The story about the stone is rather confusing. It was said to have been installed at the back of a fireplace for a number of years. It was later "recovered" and exhibited to raise money for more digging. A Professor of languages claimed to have "cracked the code" and translated the markings to say "10 feet below, 2 million pounds." Someone else who saw the stone in the early years of this century remembered that when he saw it, there were no "strange markings." It seems to have disappeared.

At 98 feet, water began to pour in, apparently channeled to the pit through a series of stone-lined, coconut fiber filled conduits that act as "wicks." In 1849, a new syndicate was formed that bored 5 holes. They found that at the 98 foot level, there was a spruce platform 5 inches thick. This was followed by a 12 inch space, then 4 inches of oak, and then 22 inches of drilling brought up bits of metal. Also retrieved were 3 metal links of a chain.

Following that event, which excited the drillers because it was claimed that the chain was gold and "looked ancient," (though I have never read an account by anyone who had actually SEEN it - it was always hearsay), the drillers kept going and encountered 8 inches of oak, another 22 inches of metal; 4 inches of oak; 6 inches of spruce; then 7 feet of clay and nothing else. At one point, it was reported that a James Pitblado found and pocketed something off the drill, but there is no firm idea as to whether this really happened, and if so, what the item was.

In 1859, another attempt was made. This was when the conduits were discovered that repeatedly filled the pit with water. The discovery of the flood tunnels convinced this horde of idiots that there was a fabulous treasure. They reasoned that it was inconceivable that

anyone would go to that much trouble to conceal ordinary treasure! Of course, the more logical reason would be to think that it was never meant to be dug up and therefore, could NOT be treasure! In 1865, still another attempt. This gang tunneled beside the original shaft, into it sideways, built a dam against the water, and so forth. Failure.

In 1894, a new gang dynamited the flood tunnel! They lowered a pipe into the pit and at 126 feet, they struck iron. They drilled past the obstruction and, at 151 feet, hit CEMENT! Drilling further, after 2 more inches, they encountered 5 inches of oak and then "large metal objects," then "loose metal," and then more "large metal objects."

Sounds to me like there was some kind of big machine buried down there and they were just tearing it apart with their drills! There were attempts in 1931, and in 1963, a hole 80 feet wide and 130 feet deep was dug. Nothing.

In the 1990s, a submarine TV camera revealed what looked like three chests and a severed hand. Divers were lowered to a depth of 235 feet, but found nothing. A good question to ask here is: what would a severed hand be doing down there? The bodies of the several people who have died during the 200 years of attempts to excavate this pit were all completely recovered. In any event, the lighting of the film was bad, there was nothing to provide scale. What was seen as a "chest" could have been a piece of wood a few inches square. Now, what seems to me to be the obvious questions are: why would someone who buries a "treasure" leave such things as a "marker stone," or a depression in the ground, marks on a tree, and other obvious signs of concealing said treasure? Doesn't make a lot of sense, does it?

All the stories, legends, assumptions, beliefs and "wishful thinking" have been generated by treasure hunters who have an agenda: to get money to dig to get more money! Then, there are the folks who have linked this mystery to the Legends of the Holy Grail, the Ark of the Covenant, and so on. There are no artifacts in existence that have been validated reliably, and the site itself has been so obliterated by greed that no self-respecting archaeologist would even dream of attempting to sort out the mess!

Despite all the books and articles and supposed investigations, there is a dark shadow of greed and avarice hiding the facts of the matter. We can wishfully think all we want, but that doesn't make a story true - as it is told, that is. And that is the crux of the matter.

Where there is smoke, there is likely to be some fire, even if only a little! And, there are real questions about Oak Island that beg answers. Was the pit dug by humans? If so, what humans would have the capabilities of excavating such a pit? Was it a storage chamber? If so, WHAT was stored in it? If it was not a storage chamber, what other explanations can there be for the apparent original disturbance of the landscape? How, at this late date, would it be possible to sort through all the lies and confusion?

How do we explain the burn marks/pulley on the tree and the cannon shot reportedly found during the original dig? Is this evidence of pirates and treasure? Or an ammo dump? But, if it was that, why go to such extreme measures to make the materials almost impossible to access in a rapid manner? That doesn't make sense. And, if it was a practical joke perpetrated by some young boys, it is certainly one of the most elaborate and long lived pranks in history!

We find ourselves in the presence of a very great mystery that has defied two hundred years of brawn and brain to solve! Now, with so great a host of words already spent on the subject, notwithstanding that the mystery has never been solved in any concrete and verifiable way, what more could I add to the matter without further muddying the waters? The first time we discussed the Oak Island mystery with the Cassiopaeans, it actually was a

sort of afterthought question. I had just read an account in an old **Fate** magazine that goes as follows:

"Hidden deep within a Czech mountain is an ancient shaft and tower seemingly built by advanced technology but older than the bones of extinct beasts..."

The author, Antonin T. Horak, wrote down the cave exploration adventure of a member of the Czech resistance which occurred in October of 1944, during WW II. Mr. Horak stated that the account was confirmed by friends of his in Czechoslovakia in 1965. The story was first printed in the March, 1965 issue of **National Speleological Society** in an attempt to interest other speleologists in mounting an expedition. The captain of the Slovak Resistance who told the story for the speleology magazine, was apparently hidden in this cave, along with a companion who was wounded, by a farmer near the villages of Plavince and Lubocna at 49.2 N 20.7 degrees E. The farmer's name was Slavek.

Slavek moved rocks in the cranny and opened a low cleft, the entrance to this roomy grotto. Placing Martin (the wounded companion) in a niche, we were astonished to see Slavek become ceremonious: he crossed himself, each of us, the grotto, and with a deep bow, its back wall where a hole came to my attention. ...Slavek begged me not to go further into his cave. ...He told me that only once, with his father and grandfather, had he been in this cave; that it was a huge maze, full of pits which they never wanted to fathom, pockets of poisonous air and 'certainly haunted.'

Well, needless to say, our captain was very curious and decided to investigate the cave that could make an illiterate farmer/shepherd so superstitious.

I started my cave tour with rifle, lantern, torches, pick. After a not too devious nor dangerous walk and some squeezings, always taking the easiest and marking side passages, I came, after about one and one-half hours into a long level passage, and at its end a barrel sized hole. Crawling through and still kneeling, I froze in amazement. There stood something like a large, black silo, framed in white. ...I thought that this is a bizarre natural wall or curtain of black salt, or ice, or lava. But I became perplexed, then awestruck, when I saw that it was a seemingly manmade structure which reaches into the rocks on all sides. Beautifully, cylindrically curved, it indicated a huge body with a diameter of about 25 meters. Where this structure and the rocks meet, large stalagmites and stalactites formed that glittering white frame. The wall is uniformly blue-blackish, its material seems to combine properties of steel, flint, rubber. The pick made no marks and bounced off vigorously. Even the thought of a tower-sized artifact embedded in rock in the middle of an obscure mountain, in a wild region where not even legend knows about ruins or mining industry, overgrown with age-old cave deposits, is bewildering. The fact is appalling. Not immediately discernible, a crack in the wall appears from below about 20 to 25 cm wide, tapers off and disappears into the cave's ceiling two to five cm wide. Its insides, right and left, are pitch black and have fist-sized, sharp valleys and crests. The crack's bottom is a rather smooth trough of yellow sandstone and drops very steeply into the wall. I threw a lighted torch through; it fell and extinguished with loud cracklings and hissings as if a white hot ploughshare were dropped into a bucket. Driven to explore and believing myself thin enough to get through this upside down keyhole, I went in."

He got stuck and had to get himself unstuck, and so he gave up and went back to his companion. He went back in on Oct 24, 1944... (the notes are from a journal) and tried to get through again. He took off all his clothes and covered himself with "sheep fat" and managed, after some difficulty, to get inside the tower. He found himself in a curved black

shaft. He had come with plenty of lights - torches, lanterns etc - and said that all the light together did not reach the ceiling. He leaves and comes back the next day, smears himself with sheep fat again, and goes back through the crack. At this visit, he starts shooting his gun upward which nearly blew his eardrums out because of the acoustics, but he didn't hear an impact. Then, he fired at the walls themselves, somewhat above, and noted blue-green sparks and dancing flames. He started digging in the floor and found fossilized animal teeth. He went back in again on October 26 and took a pole to make the lantern go higher, but still was not able to see the ceiling. At this point, his companion dies, and he is free to rejoin his unit and that was the end of the story. But, I was certainly curious about an obviously artificial shaft made of some unknown material, buried in a mountain so long that it was being overtaken by stalagmites and stalactites! So, I asked:

Q: (L) In one of my **Fate** magazines over there I read a story about a fellow who discovered an enormous structure in a cave when he was hiding there during WW II. A shaft in the Tatra mountains in Czechoslovakia. What was this thing this man found in this cave?

A: Magnesium wall made by Lizard beings. Constructed 309448 years ago. It was part of a base. It was buried during cataclysms.

Well, that answered that! Couldn't be verified, for sure, but, the word "buried" triggered a thought about my recent reading about Oak Island, so why not just settle this whole Oak Island thing at once!? I didn't know that I was getting ready to open a can of worms!

Q: (L) What is buried on Oak Island?

A: Regenerator.

Q: (L) What is a regenerator?

A: Remolecularizer.

Q: (L) Who put it there?

A: Lizard beings.

Q: (L) When did they put it there?

A: 10,000 years ago, approximately.

Q: (L) Do they use it from time to time?

A: No. [We didn't ask if anyone ELSE used it!]

Q: (L) Does it still work?

A: It could.

Q: (T) What is the purpose of a remolecularizer?

A: Regenerate matter.

Q: (L) Such as physical bodies?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, you just go and stand next to it or inside it or whatever and it regenerates you?

A: Any matter.

Q: (L) Well, that would be a really handy thing to have in the barn. Is there any way to get it out of there?

A: Maybe. Are you planning an expedition?

Q: (L) No, we're just being nosy. How deep is it buried?

A: Deep.

Q: (T) Well, we can send it in to a treasure hunter's magazine and give somebody an idea of how far they have to go. (L) Yeah, tell them what it is and they will go whole hog for it. (T) Yeah. It's a regenerator. "What?" Well, it's a remolecularizer. What's wrong with you? Where have you been? You never wanted to be regenerated? You, too, can be a Time Lord! (L) Amaze your friends, confound your enemies, you can hypnotize any woman from a distance by the power of your... [chorus]

REGENERATOR! (T) Wow! Look at the size of his Regenerator! [much laughter]
Thank you.
A: Good Night.

As you can see, it was late and we were all getting a little silly. Little did we know that this was going to get serious! A few months later, I was reading over the above text and decided I wanted to ask a bit more about it. The C's had already talked about Transdimensional Atomic Remolecularization as the mode of time travel as well as the technology used for moving between densities and dimensions. They had mentioned that "remolecularization" was the mode of assembly of 3rd density matter from 4th density and higher "thought" transduced via the effects of supernovae, so, I just assumed that TDARM was also what was buried at Oak Island:

Q: (L) When I was reading our little bit about Oak Island the other day, I noticed that we never followed up on certain things. Could we ask on that now?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, you said at that time that a Transdimensional Atomic Remolecularizer was buried at Oak Island. Is that correct?

A: Yes. [So, my assumption was on target.]

Q: (L) Who buried it there?

A: Learn. [Note that they had previously answered that the Lizard Beings did, but now were suggesting that there was more to this issue than met the eye.]

Q: (L) Well, we are getting ready to learn because you are going to teach us, is that correct?

A: You already have tools.

Q: (L) What do you mean we already have tools?

A: We are trying to teach you to use your most precious commodity.

Q: (L) And that is, of course, our minds?

A: You betcha!

So, we were, for the first time, facing questions that we had to investigate on our own. As time has gone by, I have learned that this type of question - ones that we have to figure out - seem to have some significance in terms of some sort of "destined" mission of figuring out some great secret - or implications of such. That may be only my own assumption and may have no basis in fact. So, I did some more reading on the subject of Oak Island in order to see if there was any way that what the Cassiopaeans were saying could be true. The more I read from different sources, the more confused I got. There were lies, manipulations, corruption of information and artifacts, and evidence of incredible greed on all sides of this story. Seems that everybody who had anything to do with it was SURE that there was a ton of money buried there and they would do about anything to be the one to dig it up. The result was a complete MESS. I decided that I was NEVER going to make any sense out of this Oak Island business!

Q: (L) Okay. What I read about Oak Island was that there were legends of lights being seen there prior to 1703. [Remember that 1795 is when the boys rowed to the island and discovered the rope marks on the sawed off tree limb and the depression in the ground.]

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Prior to 1703 would put the burial of whatever is there at least prior to that time. Were those lights that were seen and reported by the local natives, the lights of craft of other beings other than the humans of this planet?

A: Electromagnetic profile.

Q: (L) The thing that was noticed when the kids who discovered the pit first visited the Island in 1795, was that a limb was sawed off of a tree over the depression and

there were marks of a rope as though pulleys had been utilized. (T) If someone more advanced than humans dug the pit, they wouldn't have used chain hoists and pulleys. (L) That is what I am getting at. So, if there was evidence of this kind of stuff on the tree, it would seem to indicate that somebody had been doing something there who was a little more human or limited in their technology, is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) At the same time, my thought is that, it is beyond human technology to have produced that pit at that point in history. That's pretty evident from the diagrams of the structure.

A: Beyond known technology.

Q: (L) And yet humans may have been involved in digging something up from the evidence of the pulley activity.

A: Bingo. Some humans have always communed with "higher" powers. We are speaking of conscious communion in this and other and instances.

Q: (L) Okay, there was conscious communion between humans and other powers in the building of this pit. What group of humans was this?

A: It's fun learn.

Q: (J) How about pirates?

A: No.

Q: (L) Indians?

A: Keep going, network.

Q: (L) There was the French and the English. How about the Vikings? (F) No, the Vikings were 600 years before that. (T) Well, we don't know how long ago the apparent pit was dug. (L) When was the pit dug that relates directly to the rope burns on the tree?

A: 1500s. Nationality is not issue.

Q: (T) Well, this remolecularizer was dug up sometime in the middle of the 1500s. Somebody was told to dig there by higher powers.

A: Access sect information.

Q: (L) So, it could have been a religious group.

A: Now, who claimed communion, Laura has in memory banks from absorption of mass reading practice.

Well, I had to admit that I was drawing a blank.. I just couldn't think of any "sect" that was wandering around in North America in the 1500's that would have that kind of "conscious communion" with higher powers.

Q: (F) Was there a sect from that era that claimed communion?

A: Yes.

Q: [At this point I was really shooting in the dark.] (L) Maybe it had something to do with the people that later became known as the Cajuns, a French religious sect that was living there... Arcadians is what they were... and they called the area Arcadia... Was it the Cajuns?

A: Maybe. [Now, we know that "maybe" is only a "you're getting warm" hint.]

Q: (L) Now, this article says that it would have taken a hundred men working every day for six months to have dug this pit...

A: No.

Q: (L) The article also says that it must have been dug in 1780... [This article did not take into account the reports of strange lights on the island prior to 1703.]

A: No.

Q: (L) When they drilled into the pit, some bits of gold came up and a piece of parchment and maybe some other odds and ends. What were these?

A: Alchemy. [And now we are getting close to the relationship to "Arcadia," though I

didn't realize it at the time.]

Q: (L) If these people were involved in doing this, why did they do it?

A: Instructed to do it.

Q: (L) They were instructed by the higher powers they were in contact with, correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What did they intend to do with it? Did someone intend to come back for it at some point in time?

A: No. [Now, the most OBVIOUS question of all was NOT asked: If it had been buried there by Lizzies 10,000 years ago, and these guys were instructed about it, and dug it up, and then reburied it, WHAT did they dig it up to DO with it in the 1500's?????]

Q: (T) Is it buried there in that location for a specific reason?

A: Sure.

Q: (T) Does the location itself have something to do with the purpose of it?

A: Magnetic.

Q: (T) Are there other ones buried on the planet?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Are they aligned to each other on the planet in some kind of geometric pattern?

A: Maybe.

Q: (T) Do they all work together?

A: Maybe.

Q: (J) Can you tell us where some of the other ones are?

A: Use mind, that is what it is there for.

Q: (T) We are using our minds. And, we are talking to you about this. We are friendly.

A: Shortcut city.

Q: (T) Yeah! That's what it is all about. We are still third density! If we use...

A: It's not nice to fool Mother Cassiopaea!

Q: [Laughter] (T) If we were to follow the coordinates where this thing is buried, would it lead us to others?

A: Try it and see.

Q: (L) Okay. I want to get back to the function of this thing. You say it is buried not to be dug up. It is actually buried to stay there? Is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Then that explains a lot of things about the way it was buried. There was supposedly found, at a certain level, a rock with carving on it. It was destroyed through carelessness. I am curious as to what this said. Can you access this and tell us what it said?

A: Measure marker.

Q: (J) Could it be possible that this device was somehow related to the crystal pyramid of Atlantis?

A: In a small sense.

Q: (J) Did the pyramid have anything to do with powering this device?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this device continuously operational?

A: No.

Q: (L) What stimulates it to go into operation? That is, assuming it does.

A: Magnetic anomalies.

Q: (J) Is it affected by earthquakes?

A: Can be.

Q: (L) Are these magnetic anomalies ones that occur naturally on the planet?

A: Both.

Q: (L) So, they can occur naturally on the planet or they can be generated or

stimulated by some other source?

A: Yes.

Q: (J) Is this device a doorway for entry into this dimension?

A: Can be used as such.

Q: (T) Is it a stand-alone machine or is it to be used in conjunction with others?

A: Either.

Q: (T) Are they positioned in such a way if something small happens only a couple of them kick in, but if something large happens, as many as necessary?

A: Okay.

Q: (L) Who owns it? Who built it?

A: Answer for yourself, and enough, already on this subject!!!!

Q: (J) I think I just heard a door slam!

Well, aside from the fact that I was asking a dumb question, considering that they had already told us that the Reptoids had built it and put it there originally, I guess you can see from our attempts to begin to learn to think - to REALLY think - that it was a definite struggle. Working to get rid of assumptions and allow the creative thinking process to flow was a lot of WORK. But, not nearly as much work as I had ahead of me based on just a few clues. In the end, the clues about "sect," "Arcadia" and "alchemy" and the time period of the 1500's that had been given were all I had to go on. So I hit the books again. I realized that just the normally available resources were not going to get me where I wanted to go, so I began to look for links to alchemy, and links to links. I made lists of names and dates and obscure references and began to follow them. There was a LOT of material. I obtained obscure alchemical texts full of strange coded messages and bizarre pictures that were supposed to "reveal" something to those who had the insight to understand. It apparently wasn't me, and I struggled day after day to try to divine some meaning from these lunatic descriptions of experiments with sexual overtones, most of which proclaimed at the beginning that the truth was going to be given plainly! Nowadays, our materialistic science derides alchemists as misguided mystics who followed a dream of discovering a substance that could transform base metals into gold. Yes, they admit that much scientific discovery was accomplished in these pursuits, but they toss out the objective of the alchemists as just a pipe dream. Nevertheless, there are interesting stories there, some so deeply curious that the mind cannot grapple with the implications, and they are immediately discarded as too fantastic for serious consideration. I want to recount a few of them here so that the reader who is not familiar with the literature might be sufficiently intrigued to do research on his/her own. But first, a short discussion of the "Philosopher's Stone." This is the goal of the Alchemist; a fabled substance that can not only transmute metals into gold, but can heal any illness, banish all sickness from a person's life, and confer an extended lifespan, if not immortality, on the body. At least, that is how it is described. That may or may not be a "cover story." It may, in fact, describe the 4th density state of existence. It was thought that, by a lengthy process of purification, one could extract from various minerals the "natural principle" that supposedly caused gold to "grow" in the earth. In an anonymous 17th Century alchemical text, The *Sophic Hydrolith*, this process is described as "purging [the mineral] of all that is thick, nebulous, opaque and dark," and what would be left would be a mercurial "water of the Sun," which had a pleasant, penetrating odor, and was very volatile. Part of this liquid is put aside, and the rest is then mixed with a twelfth of its weight of "the divinely endowed body of gold," (ordinary gold won't do because it is defiled by daily use). This mixture then forms a solid amalgam which is heated for a week. It is then dissolved in some of the mercurial water in an egg-shaped phial. Then, the remaining mercurial water is added gradually, in seven portions; the phial is sealed, and kept at such a temperature as will hatch an egg. After 40 days, the phial's contents will be black; after seven more days small grainy bodies like fish eyes are supposed to appear. Then the "Philosopher's Stone" begins to make its appearance: first reddish in color; then white,

green and yellow like a peacock's tail then dazzling white; and later a deep glowing red. Finally, "the revived body is quickened, perfected and glorified" and appears in a beautiful purple. This and many similarly obscure and crazy sounding texts are the bulk of Alchemical Literature. But, we have to remember one thing: these texts were written in CODE!

Nevertheless, I persisted in reading many texts of this kind and searching for clues there and in the stories of the alchemists themselves. It was in reading the anecdotes about so-called Alchemists that I became convinced that there was, indeed, something very mysterious going on here. For example: In 1666, Johann Friedrich Schweitzer, physician to the Prince of Orange, writes of having been visited by a stranger who was "of a mean stature, a little long face, with a few small pock holes, and most black hair, not at all curled, a beardless chin, about three or four and forty years of age (as I guessed), and born in North Holland." Before I finish the story, it needs to be pointed out that Dr. Schweitzer, who was the author of several medical and botanical books, was a careful and objective observer and was a colleague of the philosopher, Baruch Spinoza. Schweitzer was a trained scientific observer; a reputable medical man, and not given to fraud or practical jokes. And yet, what I am about to describe is, in modern understanding, impossible. Now, what happened was that the stranger made small talk for awhile and then, more or less out of the blue, asked Dr. Schweitzer whether he would recognize the "Philosopher's Stone" if he saw it. He then took out of his pocket a small ivory box that held "three ponderous pieces or small lumps... each about the bigness of a small walnut, transparent, of a pale brimstone colour." The stranger told Schweitzer that this was the very substance sought for so long by the Alchemists. Schweitzer held one of the pieces in his hand and asked the stranger if he could have just a small piece. The man refused, but Schweitzer managed to steal a small bit by scraping it with his fingernail. The visitor left after promising to return in three weeks time to show Dr. Schweitzer some "curious arts in the fire." Well, as soon as he was gone, Dr. Schweitzer ran to his laboratory where he melted some lead in a crucible and added the tiny piece of stone. But, the metal did NOT turn into gold as he anticipated. Instead, "almost the whole mass of lead flew away, and the remainder turned into a mere glassy earth." Three weeks later, the mysterious stranger was at his door again. They conversed, and for a long time the man refused to allow Dr. Schweitzer see his stones again, but, at last "he gave me a crumb as big as a rape or turnip seed, saying, receive this small parcel of the greatest treasure of the world, which truly few kings or princes have ever known or seen." Schweitzer must have been a whiner because he recounts that he protested that this was not sufficient to transmute as much as four grains of lead into gold. At this, the stranger took the piece back, cut it in half, and flung one part in the fire, saying: "it is yet sufficient for thee!" At this point, Schweitzer confessed his theft from the previous visit, and described how the substance had behaved with his molten lead. The stranger began to laugh and told him: "Thou are more dextrous to commit theft than to apply thy medicine; for if thou hadst only wrapped up thy stolen prey in yellow wax, to preserve it from the arising fumes of lead, it would have penetrated to the bottom of the lead, and transmuted it to gold." The guy leaves at this point and promises to return the next morning to show Schweitzer the correct way to perform the transmutation but,

"The next day he came not, nor ever since. Only he sent an excuse at half an hour past nine that morning, by reason of his great business, and promised to come at three in the afternoon, but never came, nor have I heard of him since; whereupon I began to doubt of the whole matter. Nevertheless late that night my wife... came soliciting and vexing me to make experiment... saying to me, unless this be done, I shall have no rest nor sleep all this night... She being so earnest, I commanded a fire to be made - thinking, alas, now is this man (though so divine in discourse) found guilty of falsehood... My wife wrapped the said matter in wax, and I cut half an ounce of six drams of old lead, and put into a crucible in the fire, which being

melted, my wife put in the said Medicine made up in a small pill or button, which presently made such a hissing and bubbling in its perfect operation, that within a quarter of an hour all the mass of lead was transmuted into the ... finest gold."

Baruch Spinoza, who lived nearby, came the next day to examine this gold and was convinced that Schweitzer was telling the truth. The Assay Master of the province, a Mr. Porelius, tested the metal and pronounced it genuine; and Mr. Buetel, the silversmith, subjected it to further test that confirmed that it was gold. The testimony of these men survives to this day. Now, either ALL of them are lying, or Dr. Schweitzer really did have a strange experience exactly as he describes it. The interesting thing is that other people have described similar visitations by strange men who proclaim to them the truth of the alchemical process, demonstrate it, and then mysteriously disappear. It has happened sufficiently often, in widely enough separated places and times to suggest that it is not a collusive fraud nor a delusion. Twenty years before Schweitzer's meeting with the mysterious stranger, Jan Baptiste van Helmont, who was responsible for several important scientific discoveries, and was the first man to realize that there were other gases than air; and who invented the term "gas," wrote:

"For truly I have divers times seen it [The Philosopher's Stone], and handled it with my hands, but it was of colour such as is in Saffron in its powder, yet weighty, and shining like unto powdered glass. There was once given unto me on fourth part of one grain [16 milligrams]... I projected [it] upon eighty ounces [227 grams] of quicksilver [mercury] made hot in a crucible; and straightaway all the quicksilver, with a certain degree of noise, stood still from flowing, and being congealed, settled like unto a yellow lump; but after pouring it out, the bellows blowing, there were found eight ounces and a little less than eleven grains of the purest gold."

Sir Isaac Newton studied alchemy until his death, remaining convinced that the possibility of transmutation existed. The great philosophers and mathematicians, Descartes and Leibnitz, both were convinced that transmutation was a reality. Even Robert Boyle who wrote a book entitled *The Sceptical Chymist*, was sure until the end of his life, that transmutation was possible! Why? These men were scientists. And, the argument that their ideas or observations were less scientific than those of the present day simply does not stand up to scrutiny. And now we come to our possible Oak Island protagonists. As noted, alchemists were rumored at various times to have gained immortality, and one of these was Nicolas Flamel. Flamel was a poor scribe, or scrivener and copyist. The story goes that, in **1357** he bought an old illuminated book...

"The cover of it was of brass, well bound, all engraven with letters of strange figures... This I know that I could not read them nor were they either Latin or French letters... As to the matter that was written within, it was engraved (as I suppose) with an iron pencil or graver upon... bark leaves, and curiously coloured..."

Reportedly, the first page was written in golden letters that said **Abraham the Jew, Priest, Prince, Levite, Astrologer and Philosopher, to the Nation of the Jews dispersed by the Wrath of God in France, wisheth Health**. So, quite rightly Flamel referred to the manuscript as the **Book of Abraham the Jew**. The dedication was followed by curses upon anyone who was not either a priest or a Jew reading the book. But, Flamel was a scribe, which he must have imagined exempted him from these curses, so he read the book. The purpose of the book was avowedly to give assistance to the dispersed Jews by teaching them to transmute lead into gold so that they could pay their taxes to the hated Roman government. The instructions were clear and easy, but only described the latter part of the process. The instructions for the beginning were said to be in the illustrations given on the 4th and 5th leaves of the book. Flamel remarked that, although these were well

executed,

"...yet by that could no man ever have been able to understand it without being well skilled in their Qabalah, which is a series of old traditions, and also to have been well studied in their books."

As the story goes, Flamel tried for 21 years to find someone who could explain these pictures to him. Finally, his wife urged him to go to Spain and seek out a rabbi or other learned Jew who might assist him. So, he made the famous pilgrimage to the shrine of St. James at Compostela, carrying with him carefully made copies of the book. After his devotions at the shrine, he went to the city of Leon in northern Spain where he met a certain "Master Canches," a Jewish physician. When this man saw the illustrations, he was "ravished with great astonishment and joy," upon recognizing them as parts of a book that had long been believed to have been destroyed. He declared his intention to return with Flamel to France, but he died on the trip at Orleans. Flamel returned to Paris alone. But, apparently, the old Jew must have told him something for he wrote:

"I had now the prima materia, the first principles, yet not their first preparation, which is a thing most difficult, above all things in the world... Finally, I found that which I desired, which I also knew by the strong scent and odour thereof. Having this, I easily accomplished the Mastery... The first time that I made projection [transmutation] was upon Mercury, whereof I turned half a pound, or thereabouts, into pure silver, better than that of the Mine, as I myself assayed, and made others assay many times. This was upon a Monday, the 17th of January about noon, in my home, Perrenelle [his wife] only being present, in the year of the restoring of mankind 1382."

Note this date of January 17th, as it will come up numerous times! Several months later Flamel did his first transmutation into gold. Is this just a story? Well, what IS true and can be verified is that Nicolas and Perenelle Flamel endowed "fourteen hospitals, three chapels and seven churches, in the city of Paris, all which we had new built from the ground, and enriched with great gifts and revenues, with many reparations in their churchyards. We also have done at Boulogne about as much as we have done at Paris, not to speak of the charitable acts which we both did to particular poor people, principally widows and orphans." After Flamel's death in 1419 the rumours began. Hoping that they could find something hidden in one of his houses, people searched them again and again until one of them was completely destroyed. There were stories that Nicolas and Perenelle were still alive. Supposedly, she had gone to Switzerland and he buried a log in her grave, and then another log was buried at his own funeral. In the intervening centuries, the stories persist that Flamel and Perenelle defeated death. The 17th century traveller, Paul Lucas, while travelling in Asia Minor, met a Turkish philosopher who told him that "true philosophers had had the secret of prolonging life for anything up to a thousand years..." Lucas said "At last I took the liberty of naming the celebrated Flamel, who, it was said, possessed the Philosopher's Stone, yet was certainly dead. He smiled at my simplicity, and asked with an air of mirth: Do you really believe this? No, no, my friend, Flamel is still living; neither he nor his wife has yet tasted death. It is not above three years since I left both... in India; he is one of my best friends." In 1761, Flamel and his wife were reported to have been seen attending the opera in Paris. Well, there is an issue here regarding the supposed clue about "Abraham the Jew" which SEEMS to point us in the direction of a Jewish fraternity of alchemists or keepers of secrets. I don't want to go off on that thread here and now because it would add so much complexity to the issues that we might never find our way through the maze. But, to ease the mind of the reader, I will make a few remarks about this here. It's curious that Eugene Canseliet, in his preface to the Second Edition of Fulcanelli's ***Le Mystere des Cathedrales***, apparently upon the instruction of the master alchemist,

emphasized so dramatically the difference between kabbala and Cabala saying:

"...this book has restored to light the phonetic cabala, whose principles and application had been completely lost. After this detailed and precise elucidation and after the brief treatment of it, which I gave in connection with the centaur, the man-horse of Plessis-Bourre, in *Deux Logis Alchimiques*, **this mother tongue need never be confused with the Jewish Kabbala**. Though never spoken, the phonetic cabala, this **forceful idiom**, is easily understood and it is the **instinct** or **voice of nature**. "By contrast, the Jewish Kabbala is full of transpositions, inversions, substitutions and calculations, as arbitrary as they are abstruse. This is why it is important to distinguish between the two words, CABALA and KABBALA in order to use them knowledgeably. Cabala derives from cadallhz or from the Latin **caballus**, a horse; kabbala is from the Hebrew Kabbalah, which means tradition. Finally, figurative meanings like **coterie, underhand dealing** or **intrigue**, developed in modern usage by analogy, should be ignored so as to reserve for the noun **cabala** the only significance which can be assured for it."

Now, the curious bringing in of the terms "coterie," and "underhand dealing" and "intrigue" in conjunction with what he has just remarked about Kabbalah meaning "tradition," and Cabala being "horse," is a most curious juxtaposition of words. It almost seems that Fuacanelli is telling us that the Kaballah, or the tradition is a red herring. Fulcanelli himself makes a curious remark in *The Dwellings of the Philosophers*:

"Alchemy is obscure, only because it is hidden. The philosophers who wanted to transmit the exposition of their doctrine and the fruit of their labors to posterity took great care not to divulge the art by presenting it under a common form, so that the layman could not misuse it. ...that the philosophers had no other means at their disposal to **steal from the ones what they wanted to expose to the others**, but this confusion of metaphors, of diverse symbols, this prolixity of terms, of capricious formulas traced by the flow of the pen, expressed in clear language for the use of the greedy or the foolish..."

The point of this short aside is this: don't assume anything about Jews, Masons, or any other group when trying to solve the mystery. Nearly everything we come across will be obscured. And, when it is right out in plain view, it will be even more difficult to see! Getting back to our purported alchemists, we come now to the year 1745 in which Prince Charles Edward Stuart, known as the "Young Pretender," staged his Jacobite rebellion in an attempt to regain the British throne for his father the "Old Pretender." The Jacobite cause, for all intents and purposes, had been crushed at the battle of Culloden in April of that year, yet there was a constant fear by the British government that the Jacobites were still plotting with their French sympathizers, and being French and in London was, at that time, a liability. This "spy fever" resulted in the arrest of many Frenchmen on trumped up charges, and most of them were later released, but it was a dangerous time for Gallic visitors! In November of that year, one Frenchman was arrested and accused of having pro-Jacobite letters in his possession. He became very indignant and claimed that the correspondence had been "planted" on him. Considering the mood of the time, it is quite surprising that he was believed and released! Horace Walpole, English author and Member of Parliament, wrote a letter about this incident to Sir Horace Mann on December 9, 1745 saying:

"The other day they seized an odd man who goes by the name of Count Saint-Germain. He has been here these two years, and will not tell who he is or whence, but professes that he does not go by his right name. He sings and plays on the violin wonderfully, is mad and not very sensible."

This is one of the few "authentic," on the scene comments about one of the most mysterious characters of the 18th century. Another acquaintance of the "Count Saint-Germain, Count Warnstedt, described Saint-Germain as "The completest charlatan, fool, rattle-pate, windbag and swindler." Yet, his last patron said that Saint-Germain was "perhaps one of the greatest sages who ever lived." Clearly this was one of those people you either love or hate! Saint-Germain first comes to our attention in the fashionable circles of Vienna in about 1740, where he made a stir by flaunting the fashion of the day by wearing black all the time! Everybody else was into bright colors, satins and laces, ornate patterns and designs; and along comes Saint-Germain with his somber black outfits set off by glittering diamonds on his fingers, shoe buckles, and snuff box! What an attention getter! If you want to stand out in a roomful of robins, cardinals and bluejays, just be a blackbird! He also had the habit of carrying handfuls of loose diamonds in his pockets instead of cash! So, there he is, garnering attention to himself in this bizarre way, and naturally he makes the acquaintance of the local leaders of fashion, Counts Zabor and Lobkowitz who introduce him to the French Marshal de Belle Isle. Well, it seems that the Marshal was seriously under-the-weather, but his illness is not recorded so we can't evaluate the claims that Saint-Germain cured him, but nevertheless, the Marshal was so grateful he took Saint-Germain to Paris with him and set him up with apartments and a laboratory. The details of the Count's life in Paris are pretty well known, and it is there that the rumors began. There is an account by a "Countess de B____" (a nom de plume, it seems, so we have to hold the information somewhat suspect), who wrote in her memoirs, ***Chroniques de l'oeil de boeuf***, that, when she met the Count at a soiree given by the aged Countess von Georgy, whose late husband had been Ambassador to Venice in the 1670's, that the old Countess remembered Saint-Germain from her days in Venice. So, the old girl asked the Count if his father had been there at the time. He replied no, but HE had! Well, the man that Countess von Georgy had known was at least 45 years old THEN, at least 50 years ago, which appeared to be the age of the man standing before her! The Count smiled and said: "I am very old." "But then you must be nearly 100 years old," the Countess exclaimed. "That is not impossible," the Count replied. He then related some details that convinced the old lady that it was really **him** she knew in Venice. The Countess exclaimed: "I am already convinced. You are a most extraordinary man, a devil!" "For pity's sake!" cried Saint-Germain in a loud voice heard all around the room. "No such names!" And he began to tremble all over and left the room immediately. A pretty dramatic introduction to society, don't you think? But, was it real, or the ploy of a very clever con artist? Did he deliberately choose to adopt the name of someone long dead, about whom he may have already known a great deal, and then did he set out to deceive and con in a manner well known to us in the present time? Was he a snake oil salesman or a true man of mystery? In any event, that was the beginning of the "legend," and many more stories of a similar nature spread through society like wildfire. Saint-Germain apparently fed the fires with hints that he had known the "Holy Family" intimately and had been invited to the marriage feast at Cana where Jesus turned water into wine, and dropped casually the remark that he "had always known that Christ would meet a bad end." According to him, he had been very fond of Anne, the mother of the Virgin Mary, and had even proposed her canonization at the Council of Nicaea in A.D. 325! What a guy! A line for every occasion! Pretty soon the Count had Louis XV and his mistress, Madame de Pompadour, eating out of his hand, and it certainly COULD be true that he was a French spy in England when he was arrested there, because he later did handle some sticky business for the credulous king of France. In 1760, Louis sent Saint-Germain to the Hague as his personal representative to arrange a loan with Austria that was supposed to help finance the Seven Years' war against England. But, while in Holland, the Count had a falling out with his friend Casanova, who was also a diplomat at the Hague. Casanova tried hard to discredit Saint-Germain in public, but without success. One has to wonder just what it was that Casanova discovered or came to think about Saint-Germain at this time. In any event, Saint-Germain was making other enemies. One of

these enemies was the Duc de Choiseul, King Louis' Foreign Minister. The Duc discovered that Saint-Germain had been scoping out the possibilities of arranging a peace between England and France. Now, that doesn't sound like a bad plan at all, but the Duc managed to convince the King that this was a dire betrayal, and the Count had to flee to England and then back to Holland. In Holland, the Count lived under the name Count Surmont, and he worked to raise money to set up laboratories in which he made paint and dyes and engaged in his alchemical experiments. By all accounts, he was successful in SOME sense, because he disappeared from Holland with 100,000 guilders! He next shows up in Belgium as the "Marquis de Monferrat. He set up another laboratory with "other people's money" before disappearing again. (Are we beginning to see a pattern here?) For a number of years, Saint-Germain's activities continued to be reported from various parts of Europe and, in 1768 he popped up in the court of Catherine the Great. Turkey had just declared war on Russia, and Saint-Germain promoted himself as a valuable diplomat because of his status as an "insider" in French politics. Pretty soon he was the adviser of Count Alexei Orlov, head of the Russian Imperial Forces. Orlov made him a high-ranking officer of the Russian Army and Saint-Germain acquired an English alias, "General Welldone." His successes in Russia could have enabled him to retire on his laurels, but he didn't. In 1774 he appeared in Nuremberg seeking money from the Margrave of Brandenburg, Charles Alexander. His ostensible alias at this point (apparently he was no longer satisfied with being either a Count or a Marquis) was Prince Rakoczy of Transylvania! Naturally, the Margrave of Brandenburg was impressed when Count Orlov visited Nuremberg on a state visit and embraced "the Prince" warmly. But later, when the Margrave did a little investigating, he discovered that the REAL Prince Rakoczy was indubitably dead and that this counterfeit Prince was, in fact, only Count Saint-Germain! Saint-Germain did not deny the charges, but apparently he felt that it was now time to move on. The Duc de Choiseul, Saint-Germain's old enemy, had claimed that the Count was in the employ of Frederick the Great. But, that was probably not true because, at this point, Saint-Germain wrote to Frederick begging for patronage. Frederick ignored him which is peculiar if he HAD been in the employ of Prussian king as de Choiseul thought. But, never to be discouraged as many con men who can never quite figure out when to quit, Saint-Germain went to Leipzig and presented himself to Prince Frederick Augustus of Brunswick as a Freemason of the fourth grade! Now, Frederick Augustus just happened to be the Grand Master of the Prussian Masonic Lodges, so this was REALLY a stupid move on the part of Saint-Germain since it turned out that he was NOT a Mason! But, it is true of the pattern of all con men... their egos eventually prove to be their downfall! The Prince challenged Saint-Germain because he did not know the secret signals and sent him away as a fraud. In 1779, Saint-Germain was an old man in his 60's who continued to claim to be vastly older. He must have learned to subdue his ego somewhat because, at Eckenforde in Schleswig, Germany, he was able to charm Prince Charles of Hesse-Cassel. At this point, part of his scam included being a mystic, for he is recorded as having told Prince Charles:

"Be the torch of the world. If your light is that only of a planet, you will be as nothing in the sight of God. I reserve for you a splendour, of which the solar glory is a shadow. You shall guide the course of the stars, and those who rule Empires shall be guided by you."

Sounds rather like the build-up to another con job! Nothing like feeding the ego of the "mark" before slipping away with all his money! On February 27, 1784, Saint-Germain died at Prince Charles' home on Eckenforde. He was buried locally and the Prince erected a stone that said:

He who called himself the Comte de Saint-Germain and Welldone of whom there is no other information, has been buried in this church.

And then, the Prince burned all of the Count's papers "lest they be misinterpreted." Supposedly there is evidence that the Count did NOT die, and many occultists claim he is still alive for these past two centuries! The mystery of Saint-Germain is mostly due to the uncertainty surrounding his origins. One source says that he was born in 1710 in San Germano, son of a tax collector. Eliphas Levi, the 19th century occultist said that Saint-Germain was born in Lentmeritz in Bohemia, and was the bastard son of a nobleman who was also a Rosicrucian. It IS known that he had a genuine gift for languages and could speak French, German, English, Dutch and Russian fluently. He also claimed that he was fluent in Chinese, Hindu and Persian, but there was no one about to test him on those. And, we note that Horace Walpole said that he was a wonderful violinist and singer and painter, though none of his purported art has been known to survive. Supposedly, he was able to paint jewels that glittered in a very lifelike way. There is also a great deal of evidence that Saint-Germain was an expert jeweller - he claimed to have studied the art with the Shah of Persia! In any event, he is reported to have repaired a flawed diamond for Louis XV, who was very pleased with the result. Saint-Germain also had an extensive knowledge of chemistry in all its branches at the time, and the many laboratories that he set up with borrowed money were all designed to produce brighter and better pigments and dyes and also for alchemical studies. Then, there was his reputation as a healer. Not only did he cure the Marshal de Belle Isle, he also cured a friend of Madame de Pompadour of mushroom poisoning. Saint-Germain NEVER ate in company, which was obviously part of his plan to focus attention on himself. He could sit at a table where everyone else was gorging on the most amazing array of delectable dishes, and eat and drink nothing. Casanova wrote:

"Instead of eating, he talked from the beginning of the meal to the end, and I followed his example in one respect as I did not eat, but listened to him with the greatest attention. It may safely be said that as a conversationalist he was unequalled."

Colin Wilson, author of *The Occult*, thought that Saint-Germain must have been a vegetarian. So, in the end, the REAL mystery, aside from his origins, but the two may be connected, is WHERE did Saint-Germain get all his specialized knowledge? Of course, as we have noted here, not all who met Saint-Germain were impressed by his talents. Casanova was entertained by him, but nevertheless thought that he was a fraud and a charlatan. He wrote:

"This extraordinary man, intended by nature to be **the king of impostors and quacks**, would say in an easy, assured manner that he was three hundred years old, that he knew the secret of the Universal Medicine, that he possessed a mastery over nature, that he could melt diamonds, professing himself capable of forming, out of 10 or 12 small diamonds, one of the finest water... All this, he said, was a mere trifle to him. Notwithstanding his boastings, his bare-faced lies, and his manifold eccentricities, I cannot say I found him offensive. In spite of my knowledge of what he was and in spite of my own feelings, I thought him an astonishing man..."

Count Alvensleben, a Prussian Ambassador to the Court at Dresden, wrote in 1777:

"He is a highly gifted man with a very alert mind, but completely without judgement, and **he has only gained his singular reputation by the lowest and basest flattery of which a man is capable, as well as by his outstanding eloquence, especially if one lets oneself be carried away by the fervour and the enthusiasm with which he can express himself.** Inordinate vanity is the mainspring driving his whole mechanism."

I don't know about you, but I have met a few people with all of the above qualities and

have even be deceived by one or two for a short while. It sounds like an easy thing to dismiss Saint Germain out of hand. But, in the case of the Count, we have a little problem: just which of the stories are really about **him**? The plot thickens! It seems that Berthold Volz, in the 1920's, did some deep research on the subject and discovered, or so it is claimed, that the Duc de Choiseul, who was overwhelmingly jealous of the Count, **hired a look-alike imposter to go about as the Count, exaggerating and playing the fool in order to place the Count in a bad light.** Or is this just another story, either wishful thinking or deliberately designed to perpetuate the legend? Are we getting familiar with this "bait and switch" routine yet? Supposedly, Saint-Germain foretold the outbreak of the French Revolution to Marie Antoinette who purportedly wrote in her diary that she regretted that she did not heed his advice. I haven't seen it, so can't vouch for it. But, in my opinion, it wouldn't be too hard a thing to predict, considering the political climate of the time! It was said that Saint-Germain appeared in Wilhelmsbad in 1785, a year after he was supposed to have died, and he was accompanied by the magician Cagliostro, the hypnotist Anton Mesmer, and the "unknown philosopher," Louis Claude de St. Martin. But it is hearsay. Then he was alleged to have gone to Sweden in 1789 to warn King Gustavus III of danger. Next he visited his friend, diarist Mademoiselle d'Adhemar, who said he still looked like he was only 46 years old! Apparently, he told her that she would see him five more times, and she claimed this was, in fact, the case. Supposedly the last visit was the night before the murder of the Duc de Berri in 1820. Again, we find this to be unsupported by evidence. Napoleon III ordered a commission to investigate the life and activities of Saint-Germain, but the findings were destroyed in a fire at the Hotel de Ville in Paris in 1871 - which many people think is beyond coincidence. My thought would be that **the only reason to destroy such a report would be if it had proved the Count to be a fraud.** The result of this fire is that the legend is enabled to live on without this report; therefore, it is likely that the report would have made some difference in the legend, such as putting it to rest as a fraud. Had it been helpful to the legend, it would not have changed what is **already the case**, which is that people believe that Saint-Germain was something of a supernatural being. Thus, its destruction, if engineered, must only have been to protect the status quo. One of the next threads of the legend was gathered into the hands of Helena Blavatsky who claimed that Saint-Germain was one of the "hidden masters" along with Christ, Buddha, Appollonius of Tyana, Christian Rosencreutz, Francis Bacon and others. A group of Theosophists traveled to Paris after WWII where they were told they would meet the Count; he never showed up. And, finally, in 1972, a Frenchman named Richard Chanfray was interviewed on French television. He claimed to be Saint-Germain and, supposedly, in front of television cameras, transmuted lead into gold on a camp stove! And, lest we forget the more recent "communications" of the count to the head of the Church Universal and Triumphant, Elizabeth Clare Prophet. In the end, on the subject of Saint-Germain, we find lies and confusion. But, by now, we are getting used to it and are learning to think in different ways. And, if Saint-Germain was a fraud we have to think somewhat carefully about those who claim him as their "connection" to things esoteric! During the 19th and 20th centuries, alchemy lost favor with the rise of experimental science. The time was that of such stellar names as Lavoisier, Priestley and Davy. Dalton's atomic theory and a host of discoveries in chemistry and physics made it clear to all "legitimate" scientists that alchemy was only a "mystical" and, at best, harmless pastime of no scientific value. Organizations such as the Golden Dawn and Ordo Templi Orientis devised corrupted mixtures of snippets of alchemy and oriental philosophy, stirred in with the western European magical traditions, but these were clearly distorted imitations composed mostly of wishful thinking. When one deeply studies the so-called "adepts" of these "systems," one is confronted again and again with the archetype of the "failed magician" so that one can only shake the head and remember the warning of the great alchemists that those who do not develop within themselves the "special state" that is required for the "Great Work," only disaster can result. There is no doubt in my mind that such groups dabble in "alchemy" of a sort, or

"magick" of another, and there is no doubt that they may, in fact, "conjure" connections to sources of "power" on occasion. But, overall, a survey of what can be learned about them tends to point in the direction of much wishful thinking or even the possibility of domination by the forces of darkness in the guise of "angels of light." Nevertheless, in 1919, British physicist Ernest Rutherford announced that he had achieved a successful transmutation of one element into another: nitrogen to oxygen! Admittedly, his procedures and results in no way resembled the work of the alchemists; but, what he had done was refute the insistence of most scientists of the day that transmutation was impossible. In fact, it became known that radioactive elements gradually "decay," giving off radiation and producing "daughter elements" which then decay even further. For instance one such chain starts with uranium and the end product is lead. So, the question became, can the process be reversed? Or, if you start with another element, what might you end up with? Franz Tausend was a 36 year-old chemical worker in Munich who had a theory about the structure of the elements that was a strange mixture of Pythagoreanism and modern chemistry. He published a pamphlet entitled "180 elements, their atomic weight, and their incorporation in a system of harmonic periods." He thought that every atom had a frequency of vibration characteristic of that element, related to the weight of the atom's nucleus and the grouping of the electrons around it. This part of his idea was shown to be basically correct by later research. However, Tausend further suggested that matter could be "orchestrated" by adding the right substance to the element, thereby changing its vibration frequency, in which case, it would become a different element. As it happened, at about the same time, Adolf Hitler was sent to prison for attempting to organize an armed uprising. One of his cohorts was General Erich Ludendorff, but Ludendorff was acquitted of the charges and ran for president of Germany the following year. He was defeated by Hindenburg, so he turned his mind to raising money for the nascent Nazi party. He heard rumors that a certain Tausend had transmuted base metals into gold, and he formed a group, including numerous industrialists, to investigate this process. Tausend gave instructions that they should purchase iron oxide and quartz which were melted together in a crucible. A German merchant and member of this group, named Stremmel, took the crucible to his hotel bedroom for the night so that it could not be tampered with. The next morning, Tausend heated the crucible in his electric furnace in the presence of his patrons, and then added a small quantity of white powder to the molten mass. It was allowed to cool, and then, when it was broken open, a gold nugget weighing 7 grams was inside. Ludendorff, to say the least, was ecstatic. He set about forming a company called "Company 164." Investment money poured in and within a year the general had diverted some 400,000 marks into Nazi Party funds. Then, in December, 1926, he resigned, leaving Tausend to handle all the debts. Tausend managed to continue raising money and on June 16, 1928, supposedly made 25 ounces of gold in a single operation. This enabled him to issue a series of "share certificates" worth 22 pounds each (10 kilograms of gold). A year later, when no more gold had been produced, Tausend was arrested for fraud, tried, found guilty, and sentenced to four years in prison. Nevertheless, while waiting for trial, he was able to perform a transmutation under strict supervision, in the Munich Mint. This was submitted to the court as evidence that no fraud had taken place, but it was contested and did not save him from prison. In the same year that Tausend was convicted, a Polish engineer name Dunikowski announced in Paris that he had discovered a new kind of radiation which would transmute quartz into gold. The mineral, spread on copper plates, was melted by an electric discharge at 110,000 volts, and was then irradiated with these new "z-rays." Investors poured two million francs into Dunikowski's project, but, within a few months, when no gold appeared, he was also tried and found guilty of fraud. After two years in prison, Dunikowski's lawyer obtained an early release, and he went with his family to Italy where he again began to experiment. Rumors soon started that he was supporting himself by the occasional sale of lumps of gold. His lawyer, accompanied by the eminent chemist, Albert Bonn, went to see him. What was discovered was that the quartz being used by Dunikowski (and presumably by

Tausend as well) already contained minute quantities of gold. The gold could be extracted by a usual process, producing about 10 parts per million, but Dunikovski's technique produced almost 100 times as much. Nevertheless, he was only dealing with small quantities of gold because his equipment could only handle small quantities of quartz. Dunikovski claimed that his process accelerated the natural growth of "embryonic" gold within the quartz. He gave a demonstration before an invited group of scientists which attracted considerable attention. An Anglo-French syndicate formed to bring sand from Africa and treat it in a big new laboratory on the south coast of England, but WWII started at about this time and Dunikovski disappeared. It was rumored that he was "co-opted" by the Germans and manufactured gold for them to bolster their failing economy - but there is no proof. But, we will want to remember Hitler's "connection" to alchemy later! Since WWII, there have been and still are, many practitioners of alchemy. Much of this activity has been centered in France, including Eugene Canseliet who claimed to have been a pupil of the mysterious Fulcanelli mentioned above. In studying alchemy and the history of alchemy and all related books I could find, I came finally to Fulcanelli and the mention of him in the book ***Morning of the Magicians*** by Pauwels and Bergier. Bergier claimed that in June of 1937 - eight years before the first atom-bomb test in New Mexico - that he was approached by an impressive but mysterious stranger. The man asked Bergier to pass on a message to the noted physicist Andre Helbronner, for whom Bergier was then working. The man said that he felt it was his duty to warn orthodox scientists of the danger of nuclear energy. He said that the alchemists of bygone times - and previous civilizations - had obtained such secret knowledge and it had destroyed them. The mysterious stranger said that he really had no hope that his warning would be heeded, but felt that he ought to give it anyway. Jacques Bergier remained convinced until the day he died that the stranger was Fulcanelli. As the story goes, the American Office for Strategic Services, the forerunner of the CIA, made an intensive search for Fulcanelli at the end of the war. He was never found. The argument against this strange event ever having happened is that plutonium was specifically named by the mystery man, yet it was not isolated until February of 1941, and was not named until March of 1942. This was five years after Bergier's encounter. Nevertheless, Bergier stood by his story. And, the fact is, if we are talking about Master Alchemists, the history seems to indicate that they have "time travel" capabilities to some extent. So, the matter of knowing the name of the element would not have been too great a difficulty. In the early 1920's, in Paris, there was an "intense and slightly built man" in his early twenties, named Eugene Canseliet who was known as an alchemical enthusiast. He made many references to the fact that he worked with an actual "Master of the Art." His friend and companion, a poverty stricken illustrator named Jean-Julien Champagne, who was a score of years older than Canseliet, supported these claims. The two of them lived in a run-down building, in adjacent apartments, at 59 bis, rue de Rochechouart, in the Butte-Montmartre district. Because of their hints that they had contact with such a "Hidden Master," they soon became the center of a circle of aspiring occultists. It seems that both Canseliet and Champagne were frequently seen in the city libraries, the Bibliotheque Nationale, the Mazarin, the Arsenal and the Sainte Genevieve, studying rare books and manuscripts. Obviously, they were looking for something. The story heard by those on the edges of their elite little group were to the effect that this "Hidden Master Fulcanelli" was old, distinguished - possibly an aristocrat - and very rich. He was also said to be an immensely learned, practicing alchemist who had either already, or almost, achieved the Great Work. Nobody except Canseliet and Champagne apparently ever met Master Fulcanelli, and, because of this, a great deal of skepticism arose in the occult circles of Paris. But then, the skepticism was laid to rest with the publication of ***Le mystere des cathedrales*** in 1926. This first edition consisted of only 300 copies, and was published by Jean Schemit, of 45 rue Lafitte, in the Opera district. It was subtitled "An esoteric interpretation of the hermetic cymbols of the Great Work," and its preface was written by Eugene Canseliet, then aged only 26. The book had 36 illustrations, two of them in color, by the artist, Champagne. So, in one fell swoop, both Canseliet and

Champagne were vindicated, and their place among the coterie of occultists assured! The subject of the book was a purported interpretation of the symbolism of various Gothic cathedrals and other buildings in Europe as being encoded instructions of alchemical secrets. This idea, that the secrets were contained in the stone structures, carvings, and so forth, of the medieval buildings had been hinted at by other writers on esoteric art and architecture, but no one had ever explicated the subject so clearly and in such detail before. In any event, Fulcanelli's book caused a sensation among the Parisian occultists. In the preface, written by Canseliet, there is the hint that Master Fulcanelli had attained the Stone - that is, had become mystically transfigured and illuminated and had disappeared!

"He **disappeared** when the fatal hour struck, when the Sign was accomplished... Fulcanelli is no more. But we have at least this consolation that his thought remains, warm and vital, enshrined for ever in these pages."

The extraordinary scholarship and unique qualities of the personality of the writer made the occult crowd of Paris mad with desire to know who Fulcanelli really was! About these speculations regarding Fulcanelli's possible identity, Kenneth Rayner Johnson writes:

"There were suggestions that he was a surviving member of the former French royal family, the Valois. Although they were supposed to have died out in 1589 upon the demise of Henri III, it was known that members of the family had dabbled in magic and mysticism and that Marguerite de France, daughter of Henri II and wife of Henri IV of Navarre, survived until 1615. What is more, one of her many lovers was the esoterically inclined Francis Bacon (whom many still claim as an adept to this day); she was divorced in 1599 and her personal crest bore the magical pentagram, each of whose five points carried one letter of the Latin word *salus* - meaning 'health.' Could the reputedly aristocratic Fulcanelli be a descendant of the Valois, and did the Latin motto hint that some important alchemical secret of longevity had been passed on to him by the family?" Some claimed Fulcanelli was a bookseller-occultist, Pierre Dujols, who with his wife ran a shop in the rue de Rennes in the Luxembourg district of Paris. But Dujols was already known to have been only a speculative alchemist, writing under the nom de plume of Magophon. Why should he hide behind two aliases? Another suggestion was that Fulcanelli was the writer J. H. Rosny the elder. Yet his life was too well-known to the public for this theory to find acceptance. "There were also at least three practical alchemists working in the city around the same period. They operated under the respective pseudonyms of Auriger, Faugerons and Dr. Jaubert. The argument against them being Fulcanelli was much the same as that against Dujols-Magophon: why use more than one alias?" Finally, there were Eugene Canseliet and Jean-Julien Champagne, both of whom were directly connected with Fulcanelli's book, and both of whom had claimed to have known the Master personally." [Johnson, 1992]

There was one major objection to Canseliet being Fulcanelli: he was too young to possibly have gained the knowledge apparent in the book. And, yes, a study of his preface as compared with the text demonstrated distinctly different styles. So, Canseliet was excluded. Champagne is the next likely suspect because he WAS older and more experienced, and it was a certainty that his work as an artist had taken him around France so that he would have had opportunity to view all the monuments described in such detail. The only problem with this theory was that Champagne was a "noted braggart, practical joker, punster and drunkard, who frequently liked to pass himself off as Fulcanelli - although his behaviour was entirely out of keeping with the traditional solemn oath of the adept to remain anonymous and let his written work speak for itself." And, in addition to that, Champagne was an alcoholic whose imbibing of absinthe and Pernod eventually killed him. He died in 1932 of gangrene at the age of 55. His toes actually fell off. Doesn't sound

much like a "Master Alchemist." On the other hand, some of the descriptions of the transmutation of the alchemist make you wonder if the toes falling off isn't part of the process! Joking aside, there are many more details and curiosities involved in the sorting out of who or what Fulcanelli may have really been, with no more resolution than we had at the beginning of the discussion! It just goes around in circles! The bottom line is: more than one person has attested to Fulcanelli's existence, his success in transmutation and to his continued existence into the present time - which would make him over 140 years old! And some theorists think he may be older than that! [The Morning of the Magicians](#), by Louis Pauwels and Jacques Bergier, was published in 1963, and it was only then that English speaking occultists and students of alchemy became aware of Fulcanelli. At that point in time, it was to be another eight years before *Le mystere des cathedrales* would be translated into English. But, each of these books awoke a whole new audience of Seekers to the possibility of present day miracles as well as the very REAL likelihood of **a millennia old secret held in trust by persons unknown**. In the English edition of *Mystery of the Cathedrals*, Eugene Canseliet said that the Master had given him a minute quantity of the alchemical "powder of projection" in 1922 - and permitted him to transmute 4 ounces of lead into gold. Vincent Lang, who wrote the introduction to the book received a letter from Canseliet which said, in part:

"The Master was already a very old man but he carried his eighty years lightly. Thirty years later, I was to see him again... and he appeared to be a man of fifty. That is to say, he appeared to be a man no older than I was myself." Canseliet has since said that he has met with Fulcanelli several times since and that Fulcanelli is still living. [Johnson, 1992]

The only person who claimed to have seen Fulcanelli since was Canseliet, his pupil. He said that he met the Master in Spain in 1954 under highly unusual circumstances. The late Gerard Heym, founder member of the Society for the Study of Alchemy and Early Chemistry and editor of *Ambix*, its journal, acclaimed as Europe's foremost occult scholar of his day, made friends with Canseliet's daughter and through her, had a look at Canseliet's passport. It DID carry a Spanish entry-visa stamp for 1954. So, at least on this one item we have a fact, even if it is hearsay. I haven't seen it myself. One [friend of Canseliet](#), who wished to remain anonymous, said that this meeting was "in another dimension... a point where such meetings are possible." The story was that Canseliet "received a summons," of some sort; perhaps telepathic, and traveled to Seville where he was met and taken by a long, roundabout route, to a large mountain chateau which proved to be an enclave of alchemists - a colony! He said that Fulcanelli appeared to have undergone a curious form of transformation so that he had characteristics of both male and female - he was androgynous. At one point, Canseliet said, Fulcanelli actually had the complete characteristics of a woman. Some of the more obscure alchemical literature does point to this androgyny. The adept going through the transformation supposedly loses all hair, teeth and nails and grows new ones. The skin becomes younger, smoother and the face takes on asexual characteristics. This reminds me of what the Cassiopaeans had once said about transitioning to 4th density:

Q: (L) Now if, theoretically, an individual was to develop in a natural way by making all the proper choices, and was to arrive at the point in time when the major transition is to be made, would that individual's body pass through into that heightened dimension in a physical state?

A: Of course.

Q: (L) Now suppose this theoretical person were to pass through this transition to the other side, what state would they find their body in? Would it be exactly as it is now in terms of solidity? What would be the experience?

A: The key concept here is variability of physicality.

Q: (L) Does this mean that everybody will be different or that an individual will have greater control over the substance and constitution of the body?

A: Not exactly either. Your physicality will be variable according to need and circumstance.

Q: (L) Okay, does this mean that sometimes we will be more of a light body?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Does this mean that sometimes we will be more of a firm body as we have now?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Will our bodies age differently?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What will be the median lifespan?

A: 400 years

Q: (L) And will those who pass through this transition as, say, 50 year olds, will they have an equal opportunity to live an additional 400 years?

A: Will regenerate in youthful appearance.

So, this is a sort of fascinating idea that the alchemical transmutation is an interaction with another density. And, there was another comment made about this regarding the seeming "androgyny."

A: Picture driving down a highway, suddenly you notice auras surrounding everything.... Being able to see around corners, going inside little cottages which become mansions, when viewed from inside... Going inside a building in Albuquerque and going out the back door into Las Vegas, **going to sleep as a female, and waking up male...** Flying in a plane for half an hour and landing at the same place 5 weeks later... 4th density frees one from the illusion of "time" as you WILL to perceive it. ...Picture driving to reach New Mexico by car and "skipping" over and arriving in San Diego instead, or... driving to the grocery store in Santa Fe, and winding up in Moscow, instead. [Cassiopaeans, 1996]

And it would certainly not be a stretch, in such a reality, to transmute lead into gold! The key seems to be accessing the 4th density reality, and that requires the transmutation of the alchemist! But, returning to our discussion: After Canseliet's visit to the Enclave of the Alchemists, apparently somewhere in the Pyrenees, Gerard Heym said that he only had vague recollections of his experiences in Spain, as though some form of hypnosis had been used on him to make him forget the details of what he had seen and been told. (Why are we not surprised?!) The point of this recitation is that there have been many well attested stories of strange things about alchemy reported by reliable and reputable witnesses, and the stories continue in a sort of "subculture" down to our very day. There IS something going on, and it has been going on for a VERY long time! So, the trail of Fulcanelli ended in the Pyrenees. I already knew that the Pyrenees was an interesting place because of the Basques. I had also come across a comparison of the Basque physiology and a jade mask that had been discovered in Mexico. The trail was getting very interesting... At about this point, I watched the David Hudson video about Monoatomic Gold. I was pretty excited by David Hudson's purported discovery, though there were some elements of the story that didn't quite fit. Nevertheless, after gathering all this data, I thought I was ready to ask the Cassiopaeans for the next set of clues:

Q: (L) Okay, Back when we were talking about the pit on Oak Island, and you asked me to do some research on it, the answers I came up with were that the responsible group were alchemists. Is this correct.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was one of the alchemists involved Nicholas Flamel?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is it true that there is an enclave of alchemists that live somewhere in the Pyrenees...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do these alchemists use this power as talked about by David Hudson to enhance their longevity and their physical health?

A: And to control.

Q: (L) Are there people in this enclave who live for literally hundreds, if not thousands, of years?

A: Open.

In retrospect, I understand that the Cassiopaeans were very gently indicating the opening of a certain path... a course of study and learning that was to have enormous implications. And, most curious of all, the connections of "Arcadia," "sect," and "alchemy" would become the central motif of the Greatest Mystery of all - the search for the Holy Grail. And it all began on Oak Island...

[Chapter 31](#)

Chapter XXXI

The 3-5 Code: Grape Wine in a Mason Jar

or

Jesus, Di and Dodi take off from the Denver Airport in Winter to Rain Contrails upon our heads...

I think that the reader is beginning to get the idea that following the clues the Cassiopaeans give is a lot of work. It is, and we are only getting warmed up here! But, I think you will also agree that we are having a little fun after all the grim facing of reality we have done. Once we have acknowledged that we may be in a prison, we can look on the journey OUT as a true adventure! And it is. Not only that, it is a LOT of fun!

At some point in the early part of 1992 I had read an article about the book [Holy Blood, Holy Grail](#), and I did think that the hypothesis presented by the authors, i.e. that Jesus had been married to Mary Magdalene and had children, was certainly possible, but not sufficiently interesting to me to warrant pursuing that particular line of investigation.

To familiarize the reader who has not pursued such subjects with the basic hypothesis, let me just say that when [Holy Blood, Holy Grail](#) was published in 1982, it aroused a firestorm of controversy. The local **St. Petersburg Times**, Florida, published a review that quoted the Rt. Rev. Montefiore as saying:

"Academically absurd... howler after howler."

This was balanced by a quote from one of the book's author's, Henry Lincoln saying:

"Is it more plausible that a man should be married and have children, or that he should be born of a virgin, attended by choirs of angels, walk on water and rise from the grave?"

Excellent point, in my opinion.

The Duke of Devonshire who would be, according to the premise of the book, one of Jesus' descendants, pronounced it "absolutely obnoxious."

Quoting from the *Times* article:

Research began with Lincoln's preparation of a 1972 BBC documentary on a 19th century French priest, Berenger Saunier. The cleric reputedly amassed great wealth after discovering and deciphering four parchments hidden in a hollow pillar of his church at Rennes-le-Chateau, a hilltop village in the south of France.

The authors say they have discovered those parchments, or facsimiles, still exist and disclose the existence of a secret society called the *Prieure de Sion*, founded in the 11th century at the start of the Crusades. Its aim was to guard the Holy Grail - according to medieval legend, the cup used by Jesus at the Last Supper.

The authors claim the society remains active, and that its adherents over the years included Isaac Newton, Andre Malraux, Victor Hugo, Claude Debussy and Charles de Gaulle.

According to the authors, the words "Holy Grail" are a mistranslation of early French words for "royal blood," and the true purpose of *Prieure de Sion* is to protect alleged royal descendants of Jesus and prepare the way for their accession to world power.

To bolster their description of the society, they provide several chapters of scholarly references from legends, romances, paintings, documents and the Bible.

All this is controversial enough, but author Leigh said it led the three to re-examine the conventional interpretations of the New Testament. That study led them to propound a "hypothesis" that:

Jesus literally had a claim to being "king of the Jews" and was descended from the royal house of the Israelite King David.

He married Mary Magdalene and had at least one child by her.

He and sympathizers staged his Crucifixion and Resurrection and he survived into old age somewhere outside the Holy Land.

Mary Magdalene and her offspring made their way to southern France - then Roman ruled Gaul.

Jesus' bloodline mixed with that of the Franks and started the merovingian dynasty of the early Middle Ages.

The Merovingian line extends into the modern noble houses of Europe, so Jesus' descendants are alive today.

The book's contentions have started a religious firestorm.

"It is a sign of the degeneracy of the times that a publisher like Jonathan Cape should take this book," said Anglican Bishop Montefiore.

Montefiore catalogues what he calls "79 instances ... of gross errors, vital omissions, gravely misleading statements or the adoption of way-out hypotheses."

Another Anglican bishop, Rt. Rev. Mervyn Stockwood, was even less reserved. "Let them write a second book suggesting that Caesar married Boadicia and that the

offspring is Ian Paisley," he was quoted by *The Times* of London as saying.

The authors say they are merely making reasonable suppositions based on careful research and new evidence. They add that serious work on medieval history has been obscured by the furor over their conclusions. [St. Petersburg Times, January 19, 1982, byline: Mark S. Smith]

As I say, I didn't pay much attention to it other than filing it away in my mind. I was certainly never motivated to read the book! But, the subject was mentioned in a most curious way by the Cassiopaeans in our discussions about Jesus, and, like many important clues, it went right over my head. The question I asked was mainly concerned with the remarks in the Bible about the family of Jesus and I wanted to see what the Cassiopaeans would say about the purported "brothers" of Jesus, as well as the claim of the Catholic Church that his mother, the Virgin Mary, had lived her entire life as a sanctified virgin. So, I thought I would just slip the subject in there and see what came out of it:

Q: (L) Did Mary and Joseph, once together, subsequently have other children?

A: No. But Jesus did.

Q: (L) How many children were there?

A: Three.

Q: (L) Is that, as some people claim, the true meaning of the search for the Holy Grail, that it is not a cup but the "Sang Real", or holy blood line?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what happened to the children?

A: Survived and multiplied fruitfully.

Q: (L) Are there any descendants of Jesus living today?

A: 364,142.

There are several things about the above comments that are worthy of note. The first thing is that the Cassiopaeans volunteered the comment in response to a different question. They almost never do this unless it is something that is vital to know. At the time I was not aware of the significance of this fact. The second thing is the number of descendants. Anyone who does genealogy knows that this number, while seeming to be rather large, is actually very small. We are talking about 2000 years of reproductive history where, if each of the three children really DID multiply "fruitfully," there would be a lot more than close to 400,000 descendants. But, the significance of that didn't occur to me at the time either.

Nevertheless, I was still pursuing the alchemical line of thinking, certain that I had found significant clues to the "Hidden Masters" of the world - at least in human terms. It was a puzzling pursuit. I had read reams of material on conspiracies, supposed "revelations" of "who was on first," and over and over again, when I followed the trail, I found lies and confusion, shell games and obfuscation.

Yet, circumstantial evidence pointed to the existence of a secret fraternity **unknown in its entirety to the human race**. Other so-called "Secret" groups such as the Rosicrucians, Illuminati, Freemasons, Templars, Priory of Zion, and so forth, seemed to be merely red-herrings created and destroyed by the true Secret Masters in their masterful manipulations of humanity and seekers after truth. I came across many allusions to the idea that, from time to time, they replenish their membership from some of these groups, but that the groups themselves were NOT "in on the secrets," and any one of them was as likely to be used in the next gambit of bait and switch as another.

I came to the realization that, if they existed, these Secret Masters possessed incredible knowledge and unsurpassed cunning. I realized, at one point, that the trails I was following

had been followed by the greatest minds of the human race for millennia with no evidence of the truth being revealed by any of them at any given point. Who was I to think that I could accomplish what had never been done before?

Yes, over and over again this or that person claimed to have "discovered" the "Greatest Secret," to have "found the evidence" that there was some group that had long term plans to take over the World, but in the end, the evidence would not hold up to scrutiny, or would slip away like mercury. The trail would come up against a locked door. I finally understood that this was the "nature of the beast." It was deliberate. These Secret Masters manipulate our lives and experiences like puppet masters. And, I understood something else: they also leave clues here and there to lead potential members through a complex maze for purposes of possible recruitment. And many of these clues are so convincing, are so "synchronous," are so cunningly set up that it is easy to come to the wrong conclusions - to believe that you have arrived at the "Holy City," when, in fact, you have only come across a road sign pointing the wrong way. Apparently, they only admit the most clever and sincere seekers of Truth who prove themselves through years of work and dedication. And, in the present time when conditions seem to be conducive to "breaks in the veil," there seem to be even greater efforts being put forth to further conceal and obfuscate the matter. The wild claims and rumors being propagated by "agents of disinformation" serve only to further conceal the truth. We are in a veritable maelstrom of a shell game!

According to some sources, the number of members of the Secret Fraternity is fixed and in order for one to pass on, another must be put in his place. Because of the frequent lack of qualified candidates, some of the members must extend their life-spans for many hundreds of years. This may sound pleasant to those who are addicted to life in the flesh, but to those who possess Great Knowledge, this seems to be actually a burden.

Another curious fact was, over and over again I came across what I called The Scottish Question. Every time I hit a brick wall in my research, it seemed that the only scant thread left lying, broken and untraceable, suggested something to do with Scotland.

But, to continue with the story, as a result of attending a showing of the David Hudson video, I was introduced to a woman who later attended two sessions where several of the threads we were following all came together.

However, on the 12th of September, before the guest just mentioned scheduled to visit us, we had a private session for the purpose of asking a few questions about the David Hudson/Monoatomic Gold issue.

For those of you who aren't aware of what this is, a man named David Hudson "discovered" a substance that seemed to be exactly what many alchemical texts were talking about in terms of the "White Powder of Gold" that was not only the agent of transmutation for metals, but also for the human body. His claim was that taking this powder acted on the DNA in such a way as to effect a rapid and amazing healing and perfecting of the human body so that one was "spiritualized" to such an extent that superpowers were not only possible, but probable. At one point in his talk, he said that some people who had taken this powder over a period of time had described having "whole body orgasms" that just went on and on.

The gist of the reason for the video lecture was to "raise money." That sort of bothered me, but it was awhile before I figured out exactly why. I wrote down some questions about the David Hudson work:

1. Why, after spending purportedly 5.5 million dollars to isolate and attempt to

patent Monoatomic Gold, has David Hudson's obsession for knowledge suddenly stopped short of self-experimentation? (I know, he says his wife won't let him, but that begs the question with something like he claims to have discovered, especially if he is as convinced of what it is as he claims to be and is trying to "sell the public" on it.)

2. If David Hudson possesses the "Philosopher's Stone" why is he asking for money? The literature tells us that one part in one hundred thousand will transmute base metals into gold. Doesn't it work?

3. If The Secret Masters have existed these many thousands of years with the knowledge and use of this substance, and if they have kept it a continual secret, assassinating, if necessary, entire groups of people to protect the secret, why is it suddenly being allowed out now?

So, these were the questions in my mind on September 12, 1995, when we settled down to ask a couple questions about David Hudson

(L) OK, this David Hudson tape, about what he calls the Philosopher's Stone, what is this substance that David Hudson has discovered? We watched the video about it; I'm sure you guys watched it with us, so, what is this stuff?

A: Watch developments there only from a distance.

Q: (L) Is taking this substance as he is talking about, is it dangerous, as I kind of think it is?

A: Possibly.

Q: (L) So, in other words, I should not get involved in that, either?

A: Up to you.

Q: (L) I know it's up to me, but you said to watch it from a distance, so I'm assuming that is a clue...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, my feeling is that there is some negative energy manipulating David Hudson, even though he may be a positive and giving person who is trying to do positive things, and that...

A: This is often true!

Q: (L) I think that taking something like that to transform your consciousness without doing the work or having it occur naturally is very much like black magic. That's what I think. (F) It's too easy... I read over the years bits and pieces from various different sources that all the things he described in there **are possible** for those who are willing to sacrifice; to exert what to us would appear to be an extreme degree of ethereal and spiritual energy... (L) I am not even sure that it is a question of sacrifice, though it may be; but it also includes desire for knowledge and the natural destiny of the soul and (F) Well, did Jesus take this gold powder?

A: No.

Q: (L) Did Adolph Hitler take this kind of powder, or something similar?

A: Yes.

Q: (F): That paints a rather bleak picture, doesn't it? (L) Could this powder be utilized to transform a person in a very positive way, enabling them to do great good?

A: Or could it be utilized to transform an entire race of beings into hypnotic submission!!!!!!!!!!!!

Q: (F): Wow! (L) Put it in the water. (F) Or even just advertise it as the "Manna from Heaven!" I mean, remember who runs this world, and has for 309 thousand years, are they just going to sit back and say "Oh, yeah, we'll just let this gold powder get spread round everywhere, and get totally defeated," just like that? I don't think so!

(L) Oh, that's a scary thought! Well, I guess, unless you have Do you have something you would like to tell us or communicate to us at the present time?

A: Reflect upon messages received and goodbye.

The last comment seemed, on the surface, to merely be a remark relating to the answers about Monoatomic Gold. And if it hadn't been for the dream I had that night, I would never have thought anything further about this, more or less "volunteered" remark.

In this dream, I was a bride and was wearing a wonderful dress with flowers in my hair and there was a limousine waiting outside to take me to my "wedding." I didn't know who the groom was, but there were a lot of people around me encouraging me to "get in the car" and go to "meet the bridegroom." For some reason, I was filled with happiness and the joy of those around me was contagious, so, overcoming my hesitations, I went to the car, got in and was taken to the place of the wedding. I was aware that the day was a Saturday, and it seemed to be the 14th because something was said about Friday the 13th.

It turned out to be a big restaurant with a wonderful feast prepared and waiting. It was all decorated with flowers and streamers everywhere and many, many people were gathered in a happy and joyful crowd who cheered me as I got out of the car.

The "Bridegroom" came forward to take my hand and we walked through the crowds of people to stand in front of a priest-like person who married us. I was overcome with happiness even though I could not see the groom's face!

As soon as we were married, the music began to play, and he took me out onto the middle of the floor where everyone had cleared a space, and we began to dance. It was like flying and we whirled and spun and it was happiness such as I had never experienced in my entire life and I awoke bathed in a sensation of ecstatic joy!

Now, I have all kinds of dreams, some of them are just mundane "sorting of the subconscious." This kind doesn't leave much of an impression on me in any way, and the "feel" and "flavor" of them is pretty bland and unemotional. Some of my dreams are mundane "prophetic" dreams where I will dream about events that actually happen, though they are insignificant. These are a little stronger in terms of "feel and flavor," but it is easy to tell from the lack of emotional content that they are not terribly important. Then, there are the dreams that warn me of actual danger wherein there is an actual drama that is unreal in terms of the actual actions and reality in which I live, but which are dynamically accurate because the actual "dangerous persons" are in the roles of the villains just to get the point across. These dreams are generally very strong in flavor and emotional content. But, only rarely have I ever had a "happy dream" that was so overwhelming that it shook me to the core.

This dream of the wedding had the most powerful emotional content of any dream I ever had, yet the dynamics of it were, in real terms, incomprehensible. I was already married and had five children, so I really couldn't think of it as anything but a powerful symbolic "prophecy" that I would somehow "find the truth" or something like that. I decided that I was being given a foretaste of my success in the quest for knowledge and understanding of the human condition. There are all kinds of ways you can interpret the symbols of a marriage, being a bride, dancing and attending a party.

But, in any event, I wanted to ask about it and did at the next session which was also attended by this young woman (RC) I had met via the David Hudson thread:

Q: (L) I dreamed the other night that I got married, and there was a big party,

dancing, the limosine and so on... flowers, happiness. In my dream, I heard a voice saying that the wedding would be on a Saturday the 14th, following Friday the 13th, could you tell me anything about this dream?

A: No.

Well, that was pretty final! The Cassiopaeans were simply not going to tell me anything about it and that was that. I was not yet fully "conditioned" to the fact that, in cases of the most important issues of my life, they will tell me nothing at all and their declining to answer was indeed MOST significant.

In retrospect, I can see that this meeting and the presence of this individual was a "trigger" for a variety of things. She was Jewish and almost immediately began talking to me about her past life in Nazi Germany and how she had been experimented on by Dr. Mengele and had died as a result, (or so she claimed). I shared with her my own belief and dreams about having committed suicide in Germany after my husband and children were taken and killed by the Nazis. My guest became very excited and was convinced that she had been one of my children. It was true that there was a strong rapport between us, but I wasn't sure that her interpretation was the correct one. But, she wanted to ask:

Q: (RC) What is my relationship to Frank and Laura from any past life connections? Did we know each other in Germany?

A: Maybe. Discover.

Q: (L) Now, I was looking at the astrological charts, just to see what kind of matches there were and it was a lot. (RC) According to astrology, that shows a past life connection.

A: Who were you?

Q: (L) You mean me?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) I was just German woman... (RC) I was wondering about Egypt?

A: But we are still in Germany! [It was clear from this, though only in retrospect, that the Cassiopaeans had an agenda in following this line. They were not answering RC, they were talking to me.]

Q: (L) All I know was that I committed suicide, name was Helga, I think...

A: Who was your husband?

Q: (L) I don't know. He was Jewish. Is that what you are getting at?

A: Okay. Who were your children?

Q: (RC) They asked who were the children. Was I one of your children?

A: Discover. When we say discover, we mean for you to use your given talents to learn, not to have us lead you by the hand every step of the way. If we were to do that, we would cheat you out of an opportunity to gain knowledge, and more importantly, understanding. Thus, we would be abridging free will!

Clearly there was something about my past life in Germany and my husband in that time that I was supposed to discover. Not only that, it struck me as strange for them to be directing me to think about this in this way immediately after my question about the dream of getting married which they had refused to answer in explicit terms. They were not answering my question, but they were trying to get something across without violating free will. Then, they said this:

A: We are receiving strong wave pattern surrounding subject we chose to cover, thus we interrupted inquiries! Moshe in Israel.

Q: (RC) Who is Moshe in Israel?

A: Moshe is IN Israel.

But we could get no more. They would not tell us who Moshe was or what the connection was. But, I did get to toss in a last couple of questions:

Q: (L) Is it true that there is an enclave of alchemists that live somewhere in the Pyrenees...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this the group that you referred to as "The Quorum" in a previous session?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) Do these alchemists use this power as talked about by David Hudson to enhance their longevity and their physical health?

A: And to control.

Q: (L) Are there people in this enclave who live for literally hundreds, if not thousands, of years?

A: Open.

Now, we have to divert in another direction to bring in this most important thread about a strange thing called The Quorum. This had been mentioned by the Cassiopaeans almost exactly a year earlier. It happened this way:

Q: (L) I would like to know what is the origin of the Freemasons?

A: Osirians.

Q: (L) Can you tell us when the original Freemasons formed as a society?

A: 5633 B.C.

Q: (L) Is Freemasonry as it is practiced today the same?

A: 33rd degree, yes.

Q: (L) So, there is a continuing tradition for over 7 thousand years?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this organization with a plan to take over and rule the world?

A: Not exactly.

Q: (L) What is their focus?

A: Overseers of the status of Quorum.

Q: (L) What is the Quorum?

A: Deeper knowledge organization. Totally secret to your kind as of yet. Very important with regard to your future.

Q: (L) In what way?

A: Changes.

Q: (L) Can you get more specific? Is that changes to us personally?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) Earth changes?

A: Also.

Q: (L) What is the relationship between this quorum and the Cassiopaeans?

A: They communicate with us regularly.

Q: (L) Do they do this knowing you are Cassiopaeans or...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Has there been an ongoing relationship between the Cassiopaeans and this quorum for these thousands of years?

A: For some time as you measure it.

Q: (L) Is the Quorum composed of members who are humans on this planet?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) Would we know any of them as well known figures?

A: Hidden. None you would know.

Q: (L) How do the Masons relate to the Illuminati?

A: Masons are low level branch.

Well, this was pretty disturbing, to say the least. Here the Cassiopaeans were telling me that THEY were "in contact" with this Quorum which, as far as I could tell, were the Secret Masters of the World, and there seemed to be a lot of evidence, circumstantial though it might be, that this group did NOT have humanity's best interests at heart. At least, that was the propaganda!

So, I brought it up again, determined to get to the bottom of this mystery:

Q: (L) On a number of occasions we talked about the quorum and the Illuminati. They both seem to be the highest levels of secret organizations. What is their relationship to each other?

A: Quorum mostly alien; Illuminati mostly human. Meet; two halves of whole.

Q: (L) Well the Quorum was described as being in touch with the Cassiopaeans, that is, yourselves, which you have described as beneficial beings, or Service to Others oriented beings, is this correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) The illuminati has been described as being behind or with the Brotherhood of the Serpent which you have described as being connected with the Lizard beings...

A: Close. But not that simple.

Q: (L) Well, if the Quorum are supposed to be the good guys and the Illuminati are supposed to be the bad guys, and they both are at the high levels of Freemasonry, what is the story here? I do NOT understand!

A: Picture a circle or cycle first, now then contemplate for a moment before follow up.

Q: (L) Okay, I am contemplating a cycling circle.

A: Now, two halves representing positive and negative. Two halves.

Q: (L) Well, what I am getting out of that is there are two halves and both sides are playing with the human race. Is that it?

A: No. This is complicated but if you can learn and understand, it will be a super revelation.

Q: (L) Well, go ahead and explain.

A: Ask step by step.

Q: (L) Why do we so often have to ask things step by step?

A: In order to absorb the information.

Q: (L) The Quorum is described as the good guys. The illuminati is described as bad guys. And yet, they are both drawn from higher Masonic ranks, or so it seems. When a person in the Masonic organization reaches the higher levels, are there individuals from these two groups that are essentially recruiting Masons to one side or the other?

A: First, not exactly one side or another.

Q: (L) I am beginning to not understand something here...

A: Unblock.

Q: (L) I don't have a block here. If the brotherhood AKA illuminati AKA Lizzies AKA Beast AKA Antichrist are the ones who are screwing around with human beings, planning to take over this planet, how are they related or connected to the Quorum which is in touch with...

A: This will take time to explain be patient it will be worth it. Ask step by step.

Q: (L) Okay. What is the nature of evil?

A: Blend.

Q: (L) I don't understand. Are the Lizzies what we would consider to be evil or STS?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are the Cassiopaeans what we would consider to be good or STO?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Yet, do the Cassiopaeans use and manipulate the Lizzies to accomplish certain things?

A: No.

Q: (L) The Lizzies work independently and in opposition to the Cassiopaeans?

A: Independently, not in opposition. **We serve others therefore there is no opposition.** Careful now. Step by step. If you do not fully understand answer ask another.

Q: (L) Part of a whole. Part of a circle.

A: Blend. Picture a blending colored circle image.

Q: (L) Are you saying that at some levels the two halves overlap in some way?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Are you saying that some of the Quorum are good guys and bad guys and the same for the Illuminati because the two are on opposing sides of the circle but at the point of blending one is weighted more to one side and the other to the other side? And these organizations are where the interactions come together?

A: Closer.

Q: (L) Well, I don't get it. Let's leave it for the time being.

A: No. Now please.

Q: (L) Okay. So it is a blending. Does it have something to do with ... in your case service to others means that you even serve those who serve self, is that correct?

A: Yes; we serve you and the Lizards have programmed your race to self service remember.

Q: (L) So, I am still a Service to Self individual, is that correct?

A: But moving slowly toward Service to Others. Not all humans are.

Q: (L) Does this mean that when beings who are members of the Quorum or Illuminati call for information or help, that you, because of your service to others orientation are obliged to answer whoever calls?

A: Yes and no.

Q: (L) What is the no part.

A: If vibrational frequencies are out of pattern we do not connect.

Q: (L) Is the activity of the Lizzies part of an overall grand plan or design?

A: All is.

Q: (L) Let's go on.

A: Must answer question. You will feel ecstasy once answered.

Q: (L) Okay. A blending. Yet two halves.

A: Of a circle.

Q: (L) Who designed this circle?

A: Natural frequency wave. Some near conjunction blend both service patterns and each "camp" to create perfect balance.

Q: (L) Okay, so the Illuminati are the higher level on the pathway of Service to Self and somehow, by reaching these higher levels may even come to the realizations or frequencies which have caused their position to be modified or blended to where service to self becomes or incorporates or moves them to service to others realizations, is this correct?

A: Continue.

Q: (L) Okay, the beings in the Quorum are those who are focused on Service to Others and they, in their pathway of Service to Others begin to understand that some Service to Others includes refusing to give to those who are Service to Self?

A: Close.

Q: (L) And the whole idea is to blend both pathways no matter which direction you come to it from?

A: Service to Others provides the perfect balance of those two realities; Service to Self is the diametrical opposite closing the grand cycle in perfect balance.

Q: (L) So it is necessary to have a pathway of Service to Self in order for the pathway of Service to Others to exist?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And those who are in the Quorum and the Illuminati ...

A: Blends in middle.

Q: (L) So it is necessary to have the darkness in order to have the light...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And both the Quorum and Illuminati are drawn from the higher level Masonic organizations...

A: Freemasonry is human reflection in physical of these processes.

We begin to see that everything is not quite as simple as we might have thought. You can't just say that the good guys wear white hats and the bad guys wear black tee shirts. There is no easy answer.

But, we knew this all along. We know it from our own natures, and from the fact that every family has black sheep and white sheep and everything in between. We can't get on our soapbox and declare that the Masons or Illuminati are implementing a plan to control the world and take away Free Will. On the other hand, there may certainly be elements in both organizations and others with such plans. And, of course, the practical implication of this is the fact that the followers of the Service to Self pathway use their free will to violate the free will of others **through lies and deceptions**. And, of course, the cleverest of these lies is to blame everything that they do themselves on someone or something else while they, themselves, continue to conceal their presence and true nature.

In recent times this shell game has become quite interesting, to say the least.

So, just who is on first here?

Gary Allen writes in [**None Dare Call it Conspiracy:**](#)

It must be remembered that the first job of any conspiracy, whether it be in politics, crime or within a business office, is to convince everyone else that no conspiracy exists. The conspirators success will be determined largely by their ability to do this.

How, precisely, is this done? Well, the chief way is through control of the media. Through the media, the most effective weapon is ridicule, satire and character assassination. These extremely potent weapons are used to redirect attention away from the issues. Even a person who doesn't care what other people think of him/her, will find little cachet in the minds of reasonable persons with the stigma of absurdity attached to them.

In the present time, it seems that more people are becoming aware, so the ante has been "upped" a bit. It is no longer so easy to just ridicule those who suggest conspiracies because "conspiracy theories" are just "silly." Now it is necessary to add another ingredient to the mix.

In this program, special "agents" are sent out to plant disinformation that expand and accelerate the conspiracy theories by "overdrawing" them to the point of absurdity.

Gary Allen writes:

Some conspiratorialists do indeed overdraw the picture by expanding the conspiracy (from the small clique which it is) to include every knee jerk liberal activist and government bureaucrat. Or, because of racial or religious bogotry they will take small fragments of legitimate evidence and expand them into a conclusion that will

support their particular prejudice, i.e., the conspiracy is totally "Jewish," "Catholic," or "Masonic." These people do not help to expose the conspiracy, but, sadly play into the hands of those who want the public to believe that all conspiratorialists are screwballs. [Allen, 1972]

Let me go in this direction for just a little bit longer to illustrate my point. In recent weeks, a member of the [Cassiopea E-group discussion list](#), apparently a fan of David Icke, wrote:

i am noticing a serious problem here. the british royals who are shape shifting/child sacrificing reptilians are NEVER MENTIONED here. the DIANA case is completely covered up. that story of "suicide" is complete crap. the Royals are alleged (i should say 100% guilty) to have ordered and been involved in the RITUAL MASONIC SACRIFICE of DIANA/DODI (and allegedly the child). the EGYPT AIR crash has been labeled; "a gust of wind" "these things just happen". No they do not when they have massive 33 and 19.5 symbolism, totally beyond coincidence. these are 2 major examples of MASONIC RITUAL SACRIFICES that have been blatantly COVERED up by the Cassiopeans or someone involved in the info distribution process. Is there a MASON/TEMPLAR among us? I have seen every other site infiltrated. once again this is just THEORY. but there is reason for concern. Not to mention the biggest event occuring above your home WORDWIDE right now; CHEMTRAIL SPRAYING. just a military exercise? give me a break, this is a totally MASSIVE WORLDWIDE SPRAY that is intended to keep down the vibrational rate of the population and kill some in the process. REMEMBER; DISINFORMATION IS SANDWICHED BETWEEN LAYERS OF FACTUAL INFO. something stinks here, and the C's or somebody need to do some explaining.

Well, as usual, I went to the recommended sites that were presented as sources of proof. On the subject of the death of Princess Diana, I found a list of questions as follows:

In [Death of a Princess](#), Thomas Sancton and Scott MacLeod investigate the questions everyone has been asking since Diana, Princess of Wales, and Dodi Al Fayed were killed in a Paris car crash in the small hours of August 31, 1997.

How was a drunken, drugged, nonlicensed driver allowed at the wheel of the Mercedes?

Why was the driver, off-duty Ritz Hotel assistant security director Henri Paul, called back to the hotel that night and assigned a job that was not his?

Didn't senior officials of the Al Fayed - owned Ritz know that Paul was a chronic alcoholic and that he was drinking in the hotel that very night?

What was the role of the paparazzi who had stalked the couple all day long and pursued them in that final high-speed chase?

Why was Dodi so spooked by the photographers, to the point of changing normal security procedures and exposing himself and the princess to unwarranted risks?

What do skid marks, paint, and glass fragments tell us about the involvement of a second car?

Who was the driver of the second car, why didn't he stop, how did he escape, and how did the police organize a nationwide manhunt aimed at tracking him down?

And so on. These are all good questions similar to "why was JFK's parade route changed at the last minute?" And "why was he allowed to dispense with his bullet proof bubble?" And "why did the authorities not pursue the gunshots from the grassy knoll?" And on and on infinitum.

In any of you have read Jim Garrison's book [On the Trail of the Assassins](#), or if you have

watched Oliver Stone's movie, JFK, (and you have sufficient synapses on your neurons), you will be convinced to an extreme degree of probability that there WAS a conspiracy to murder JFK.

Not only that, you will be in agreement with a large segment of the world's population that the Warren Report was a sham and somebody got away with murder. And it may even make you sick to think about it. But, it won't matter.

During the period of time that St. Petersburg Times journalist, Tom French was interviewing me for his [article](#), he attended a number of sessions. At one of them, the subject of the Stone movie and Garrison's book came up during a discussion that I have on tape. Mr. French, an "investigative reporter," opined that Oliver Stone did a terrible disservice to the American people by making his movie which was so "misleading" and was based on so much "erroneous speculation." Needless to say, we were rather astounded by this remark and asked him what he believed. He fell back on the Warren Commission report as being the definitive conclusion!

Now, remember, this is a really nice and sincere guy who believes he is doing his job well. I have absolutely NO doubts about that. But he still believes that the Warren Commission gave us the correct answer: that Lee Harvey Oswald assassinated JFK "all by his lonesome!" I wonder if he is still of the same opinion after Gerald Ford admitted to "doctoring" the report? Probably so. Some people have an infinite capacity for "shoving the truth under the rug." And when they are journalists, we have no hope for unbiased journalism. And how many more of them are exactly like that? Innocent and brainwashed. It's "Mom, apple pie and all that!"

But, getting back to Jim Garrison's book: the careful reader will note that Garrison reports some incidents that are described as "sheep dipping" of undercover agents that simply do NOT make sense. In order for some of the events he uncovered to have happened, whoever was managing things would have had to have had **time travel capabilities**. That is to say, for certain scenarios to have played as they were reported, well in advance of JFK being elected president, someone would have had to know YEARS in advance that 1) Kennedy was going to run for office; 2) that he would be elected; 3) and that he would need to be assassinated. Who could know these things that far in advance?

Jim Garrison did not seem to note this problem though he did express extreme bafflement at the results of his investigation. The very fact that he was reporting what he found, what the many witnesses attested to, and which was, in some cases impossible, indicates that he was NOT trying to promote a hyperdimensional Control System. Yet, in the end, that is the only rational explanation for the reported sequence IF the facts, as presented, were accurately portrayed.

In fact, some of the items collected by Garrison actually pointed away from **his** suspects, yet he reported them nonetheless, so we have no logical reason to assume that he was grinding a personal axe in the writing of his book.

We find the same issues present in the above list of questions about the death of Princess Diana. For the scenario that developed to have been part of a conspiracy, it would have to have been a hyperdimensional control system with space/time management capabilities. And in such a case, whether or not Masons, Jews, Templars or anybody were "implicated" would be somewhat moot. Because, if they were, it was very likely completely unconscious and serves no purpose to fling such accusations around other than further obfuscation of the real source of the conspiracy.

Regarding the death of Diana and Dodi, I wrote to the list member as follows:

What is decided at "higher levels" can manifest in many ways at THIS level. The bottom line is: nobody dies unless they have reached a "check out" point in their "life blueprint." Whether they agree at some level to participate in an event that leads them down a path to being murdered or otherwise...

...Now, all of you know (or should by now) that I have researched the "alien phenomenon" and have received much info about it from the C's over the years. And, you know, if you have read the website, that it does not seem to be a very pretty picture. You also may know that I have followed many "paper trails" that relate to secret societies and conspiracies and have read many different views of these matters in an attempt to "sort out" the subject. In the end, when you delve deeply into these things, you find endless lies and confusion - layer after layer of them.

It is at this point that you have to begin to THINK.

What could possibly be the reason for this? And you finally realize that the very effect you have observed IS the desired objective - Lies and Confusion. And that is where the rubber hits the road and you understand that if you take as truth the WRONG view, you are no better than anyone who believes the most blatant and obvious lie, even if the lie you believe is far more subtle and cunningly devious. It still boils down to the fact that you have been deceived and made a fool of - if not food!

So, I understood that great caution needed to be employed in studying these matters. I also understood that the greatest minds of all time have been applied to these problems for millennia - with no real result of "waking up mankind." So, what is the deal here? Why is it so that suddenly, at this particular point in time, different people think that they have "plumbed" the mystery - have found the "Greatest Secret" and can now expose it for the world to view and believe as true?

Well, when you consider the great machine behind these lies, the apparent (though not proven) hyperdimensional nature of the reality from which ours is manifested, you come to realize that it is not going to be that easy! When I read David Icke's book [***The Robot's Rebellion***](#), the main fault I found in his searches for the evidence of a global conspiracy was his reliance on what other people have said before, as well as what he was being "fed," with very little checking of the sources or using of cerebral abilities to really think about what he was saying. I was very put off with his beginning that referred to that old hackneyed idea of the "Luciferian Rebellion" and the "out of synch" energy of evil and all that - because I had already been through that belief system and found its errors and the root of those errors. Still, I felt that this was a pretty good compilation, even if I would have liked a little less hysteria and a lot more documentation.

As it has been noted in this list, asking for proof of some of these things is like asking for mercury to stay between your fingers. Just isn't going to happen. So, at best, we have "tracks" and circumstantial evidence that piles so high that it would certainly convict in a court of law, but yet the mainstream community wants the "smoking gun" or the "UFO cadillac" on the White House Lawn. Not gonna happen. So, when I ask for "sources," you must understand that I mean the sources of the idea, the key to the chain of evidence that has been followed, even if that evidence is merely circumstantial. At the same time, I do realize that there ARE some "hard

facts," that, taken together with other "hard facts," CAN be connected as "circumstantial evidence" chains - and we really need to look for these things.

But, getting back to David Icke. Yes, I realized that he had followed a similar path that I did when I was researching conspiracies back in the 80's for the writing of the [Secret History of The World](#). There was very little new in that book for me. BUT, he made rather short shrift of the "alien question." That troubled me. He wasn't "getting it" at the deepest level, in my opinion.

Let me explain my reasoning for this. When one deeply studies "conspiracy" theory, one comes face to face with a consortium of "Hidden Masters" who are evident in their tracks, but can never be "seen," so to speak. We find Masons, Illuminati, Templars, Priory of Sion, Rosicrucians, Elders of Zion, and a host of other minor and major players. They come and go on the stage of history like actors playing many different parts. As soon as one "loses its force" another comes into power and holds sway for a time and then becomes "known" and obvious and is replaced.

The next thing is the "time" factor. When we consider conspiracies that have been in place for many thousands of years (and, yes, there is a pile of circumstantial evidence for this) we have to consider what I call the "pay-off" factor. We can study the lives of the various people who are supposed to have been "masters of the game" in these different secret societies that have been exposed from time to time, and determine that it is clear that they are human and that they are being used as "screens" and "red herrings" to draw attention away from something else.

The very idea of a group of people who live and die in the ordinary way being motivated to put events into motion that may benefit someone else a thousand years down the road, and who then suffer exposure and ignominious death or other unpleasant consequences would, on the one hand, bespeak someone who is devoted to serving others, yet it is clear that this is not the touted agenda. So, we can only conclude that they are serving themselves, and that leaves us with the blank as to what they get out of it!

Standard psychological theories apply here, and we realize that either these people are extremely stupid, and in that case, the whole conspiracy would fall apart rather quickly rather than having lasted for thousands of years, or we must think that these people are being used by SOMEONE or SOMETHING else, for its own ends. And, in that case, we have to realize that the various proposed sources of the conspiracy, whether it be Masons or Rosicrucians or Illuminati, are merely another facet of the smoke screen.

Once we have realized that, we realize that if we jump on the bandwagon of accusations and "we have discovered the secret," we may very well be falling for the same old Machiavellian ploy that has been used for millennia.

Well, I puzzled over this for a long time - a period in which I was not considering a hyperdimensional reality. I simply could not see the motivation for any group of men, who must be at least somewhat ordinary, to perpetrate such a plan with no apparent "pay-off." Supposedly, many of them would "put a certain action" in gear that would only bear fruit a few hundred, or many hundreds, of years in the future to their time, and then they would be exposed and killed or otherwise done away with. Again, such self-sacrifice is either a symptom of pure STO, or evidence of SOMEONE ELSE behind the scenes.

So, David Icke found these things... so have many others. It's been fairly common stuff for a very long time. Some may be true; some may be red herrings. Of course, putting it all together in this day and time, and tracking it through the centuries is an interesting exercise - IF ONE IS THEN ABLE TO SEE the fact that there is a "puppetmaster" that has set this whole thing up to lead astray those who are more clever than others, but not yet clever enough to see the UNSEEN element.

Well, fine and good. He wrote this book and it made a big splash. What next? Well, his next book was a HUGE disappointment because I could see that "they" had gotten to him. Now, just imagine this scenario: a person discovers all these things that he wrote about in his first book... (or thinks he is "discovering" them) - very similar to what I wrote in **Noah**, (but was completely unable to get it published and had no resources at the time to do it myself), and he gets it published, it gets promoted, and a lot of folks begin to think that maybe nothing is as it seems.

Well, clearly, David was going in the right direction. He might even be able to figure it out once he came to a full understanding of the "hyperdimensional" factor.

What do you think the "Puppet Masters" are going to do now?

And remember, you are NOT dealing with human minds here... you are NOT dealing with ordinary logic... you have NO hope of figuring out their next "move" except to pay close attention to the action. And, I only knew this because I had taken great pains to study not only the evidence, but who gathered the evidence, how and why and then what happened to them AFTER ... So, I KNEW that there were repercussions to speaking out. And David is a very personable and dynamic person. Not only that, I think he has a real drive for truth. (Even if he doesn't have a "nose" for it.)

So, here he is, David Icke on the "Truth Train," picking up a lot of passengers, and building a lot of steam. Well, I think that if a couple guys in three piece suits knocked on his door one night and said "Mr. Icke, we are here to make you an offer..." he probably would have slammed the door in their faces. At least, I would LIKE to think that. But, maybe something like that DID happen and he invited them in.

But, what is more likely is this: Somebody knocked on his door (figuratively speaking) and said: "Mr. Icke, I see that you have a great deal of courage and you are making a lot of waves, and I came to you to tell you my story about what is behind the scenes of these conspiracies that you talk about. And, I am afraid for my life, so you must be very careful and help me... so we can reveal to the world the GREATEST SECRET!"

And, of course, being a person who is "dedicated to truth," and a person who wants to "save the world," and all that, Mr. Icke invited this person onto his "truth train." But, he didn't realize that this person was an agent of the Puppet Masters... and that this person would secretly be slipping nuclear bombs into the firebox of the steam plant of the engine of his train... and that this nuclear power would speed the train up so fast that not only could it no longer stop to pick up new passengers, it would eventually run off the track and crash and burn.

So, what do I mean? Well, yes, we know that the C's have talked about underground bases, about genetic experiments and the creation of a "Master Race" breeding ground for the Nephilim - they have talked about Drachomonoid controllers of our realm and they have talked about many of the same bizarre things that David Icke

talks about... the difference is in the "deeper explanations" and the "mode of response."

I will give you an example: First of all, the "sources" of David Icke's information about the Reptilians from "the constellation Draco" are extremely questionable. When I began to track this idea, the closest I could come to it was that it originated with folks who claimed to have been given this info BY reptoids!

So, let's get this straight: we are trying to uncover a conspiracy, and we go to somebody who we suspect is part of the conspiracy, and ask them what the whole thing is about? Or rather, they came to someone who then reported what they were told, and this became the basis for the "knowledge" about the Drachomonoids. That's like asking Richard Nixon what was on the missing tape.

Other information he writes about relates to pedophile abuse by public figures. That sets the warning bells off immediately because accusations of sexual aberration have been used throughout millennia to smear and destroy many people and groups, most notably the Templars and Cathars. Nevertheless, the inflammatory dwelling on these kinds of things in prurient and graphic detail bespeaks an almost fiendish delight in just simply talking about it. And that is not to say that I don't think that such things go on - god only knows the awful stuff I have had to deal with in the course of doing hypnotherapy. So, that is not the issue. What IS the issue, is the creation of the "us against them" hard line philosophy that focuses on PEOPLE and NOT the true hyperdimensional source of the control.

A couple of David's sources include Cathy O'Brien and Arizona Wilder. Regarding the former, her accusations of truly bizarre sexual abuse, pedophilia, and assorted disgusting factors are well publicized on the net, and we have already discussed them, so I won't repeat them here. And, yes, the C's have confirmed that there is, indeed, something along this line going on, though with modifications to the story.

The bottom line is: we have to wonder exactly why it is that Cathy O'Brien and Arizona Wilder have been allowed to "come out of the closet?"

Think about it.

Now, one correspondent wrote to me that the revelations of Cathy O'Brien made were very carefully orchestrated so that the information came out in a way that was able to protect her from the possibility of being "hit." In other words, if she had been killed AFTER the book came out, it would be seen as "confirmation" of her story. (The mistake made with Morris Jessup has not been repeated!)

So, how to do the conspirators do damage control with Cathy O'Brien?

Well, the answer is simple: Arizona Wilder!!!

Icke tells us that Wilder "conducted human sacrifice rituals for some of the most famous people on Earth, including the British Royal Family." Arizona says, (in Icke's book, [***The Biggest Secret***](#)):

"The Queen - I have seen her sacrifice people and eat their flesh and drink their blood. One time she got so excited with blood lust that she didn't cut the victim's throat from left to right in the normal ritual. She just went crazy, stabbing and ripping at the flesh after she'd shape-shifted into a reptilian. When she shape-shifts she has a long reptile face, almost like a beak, and she's an off-white colour.

"Prince Charles - I've seen him shape-shift into a reptilian and do all the things the Queen does. I have seen him sacrifice children.

"The Queen Mother is a lot older than people think. To be honest, the Royal Family hasn't died for a long time, they have just metamorphised. (sic) It's sort of cloning, but in a different way... They looked like reptiles originally, but they look like us when they get out now... The Queen Mother is 'Chief Toad' of this part of Europe and they have people like her in each continent." [Icke, [The Biggest Secret](#), 1999]

Now, just think about what this has done here. (Or could do to the less subtle and informed reader.) The first thing is that it has placed the focus of blame on HUMAN beings. Human beings ARE shape shifting Reptilians in cahoots with "ethereal" demonic reptoid beings. And you can see where that is leading back to, can't you? Yes, that ole time religion! We have a "Luciferian Rebellion" going on here, and those pesky reptoids are really just demons in service to Satan. And, of course, being demons, we have absolutely NO hope of doing anything at all without help from somewhere "out there," most likely prayers or rebukes to "get thee behind me, Satan!"

So, not only have we accomplished a huge coup in terms of hiding the true nature of the REAL conspirators, we have advanced the cause of disempowering human beings by reinforcing their beliefs in the same nonsense that has kept them captive for over two thousand years.

Why would that be so?

The aim of religion is to create a completely controlled artificial environment composed of thoroughly predictable human behaviors - made predictable because they have been programmed in through centuries of lies and obfuscations presented in the form of a 'story' that is actually untrue, and wholly misrepresentative of the real negative aim.

For centuries these programs have been being set up through space/time manipulation. Various prophets or religious leaders have been influenced to preach, prophesy or teach philosophies designed to lay a foundation for later take-over - possibly in our present time. It doesn't matter that the religions are essentially "good" or seem to be positive. What matters are the programmed responses. If a person is programmed to believe in "Jesus," if a figure appears to them presenting itself as Jesus, and uses 4th density technology to stimulate the release of certain neuropeptides that can induce feelings of bliss, the individual is primed and ready to obey any command of said being whether it is to "kill them all and let God sort them out," as was the general rule of the Inquisition or "insult everyone who doesn't believe that Di and Dodi were sacrificed by reptilian royals."

Recently a parody of door-to-door evangelizing was sent around the internet. It was so exceedingly irreverent that it probably was too shocking for many people to understand how truly enlightening it was. For those who may not have seen it, I am going to include it here because it makes very important points that need to be emphasized.

John: "Hi! I'm John, and this is Mary."

Mary: Hi! We're here to invite you to come kiss Hank's ass with us."

Me: "Pardon me?! What are you talking about? Who's Hank, and why would I want to kiss His as?"

John: "If you kiss Hank's ass, He'll give you a million dollars; and if you don't, He'll kick the sh*t out of you."

Me: "What? Is this some sort of bizarre mob shake-down?"

John: "Hank is a billionaire philanthropists. Hank built this town. Hank owns this

town. He can do whatever he wants, and what He wants is to give you a million dollars, but He can't until you kiss his ass."

Me: "That doesn't make any sense. Why..."

Mary: "Who are you to question Hank's gift? Don't you want a million dollars? Isn't it worth a little kiss on the ass?"

Me: "Well maybe, if it's legit, but..."

John: "Then come kiss Hank's ass with us."

Me: "Do you kiss Hank's ass often?"

Mary: "Oh yes, all the time..."

Me: "And has He given you a million dollars?"

John: "Well no. You don't actually get the money until you leave town."

Me: "So why don't you just leave town now?"

Mary: "You can't leave until Hank tells you to, or you don't get the money, and He kicks the sh*t out of you."

Me: "Do you know anyone who kissed Hank's ass, left town, and got the million dollars?"

John: "My mother kissed Hank's ass for years. She left town last year, and I'm sure she got the money."

Me: "Haven't you talked to her since then?"

John: "Of course not, Hank doesn't allow it."

Me: "So what makes you think He'll actually give you the money if you've never talked to anyone who got the money?"

Mary: "Well, he gives you a little bit before you leave. Maybe you'll get a raise, maybe you'll win a small lotto, maybe you'll just find a twenty-dollar bill on the street."

Me: "What's that got to do with Hank?"

John: "Hank has certain 'connections.'"

Me: "I'm sorry, but this sounds like some sort of bizarre con game."

John: "But it's a million dollars, can you really take the chance? And remember, if you don't kiss Hank's ass He'll kick the sh*t of you."

Me: "Maybe if I could see Hank, talk to Him, get the details straight from him..."

Mary: "No one sees Hank, no one talks to Hank."

Me: "Then how do you kiss His ass?"

John: "Sometimes we just blow Him a kiss, and think of His ass. Other times we kiss Karl's ass, and he passes it on."

Me: "Who's Karl?"

Mary: "A friend of ours. He's the one who taught us all about kissing Hank's ass. All we had to do was take him out to dinner a few times."

Me: "And you just took his word for it when he said there was a Hank, that Hank wanted you to kiss His ass, and that Hank would reward you?"

John: "Oh no! Karl has a letter he got from Hank years ago explaining the whole thing. Here's a copy; see for yourself."

From the desk of Karl

- 1) Kiss Hank's ass and He'll give you a million dollars when you leave town.
- 2) Use alcohol in moderation.
- 3) Kick the sh*t out of people who aren't like you.
- 4) Eat right.
- 5) Hank dictated this list Himself.
- 6) The moon is made of green cheese.

- 7) Everything Hank says is right.
- 8) Wash your hands after going to the bathroom.
- 9) Don't use alcohol.
- 10) Eat your wieners on buns, no condiments.
- 11) Kiss Hank's ass or He'll kick the sh*t out of you.

Me: "This appears to be written on Karl's letterhead."

Mary: "Hank didn't have any paper."

Me: "I have a hunch that if we checked we'd find this is Karl's handwriting."

John: "Of course, Hank dictated it."

Me: "I thought you said no one gets to see Hank?"

Mary: "Not now, but years ago He would talk to some people."

Me: "I thought you said He was a philanthropist. What sort of philanthropist kicks the sh*t out of people just because they're different?"

Mary: "It's what Hank wants, and Hank's always right."

Me: "How do you figure that?"

Mary: "Item 7 says 'Everything Hank says is right.' That's good enough for me!"

Me: "Maybe your friend Karl just made the whole thing up."

John: "No way! Item 5 says 'Hank dictated this list himself.' Besides, item 2 says 'Use alcohol in moderation,' Item 4 says 'Eat right,' and item 8 says 'Wash your hands after going to the bathroom.' Everyone knows those things are right, so the rest must be true, too."

Me: "But 9 says 'Don't use alcohol.' which doesn't quite go with item 2, and 6 says 'The moon is made of green cheese,' which is just plain wrong."

John: "There's no contradiction between 9 and 2, 9 just clarifies 2. As far as 6 goes, you've never been to the moon, so you can't say for sure."

Me: "Scientists have pretty firmly established that the moon is made of rock..."

Mary: "But they don't know if the rock came from the Earth, or from out of space, so it could just as easily be green cheese."

Me: "I'm not really an expert, but I think the theory that the Moon was somehow 'captured' by the Earth has been discounted*. Besides, not knowing where the rock came from doesn't make it cheese."

John: "Ha! You just admitted that scientists make mistakes, but we know Hank is always right!"

Me: "We do?"

Mary: "Of course we do, Item 5 says so."

Me: "You're saying Hank's always right because the list says so, the list is right because Hank dictated it, and we know that Hank dictated it because the list says so. That's circular logic, no different than saying 'Hank's right because He says He's right.'"

John: "Now you're getting it! It's so rewarding to see someone come around to Hank's way of thinking."

Me: "But...oh, never mind. What's the deal with wieners?"

Mary: She blushes.

John: "Wieners, in buns, no condiments. It's Hank's way. Anything else is wrong."

Me: "What if I don't have a bun?"

John: "No bun, no wiener. A wiener without a bun is wrong."

Me: "No relish? No Mustard?"

Mary: She looks positively stricken.

John:(He's shouting.) "There's no need for such language! Condiments of any kind are wrong!"

Me: "So a big pile of sauerkraut with some wieners chopped up in it would be out of

the question?"

Mary: Sticks her fingers in her ears. "I am not listening to this. La la la, la la, la la la."

John: "That's disgusting. Only some sort of evil deviant would eat that..."

Me: "It's good! I eat it all the time." (Mary faints.)

John: (He catches Mary.) "Well, if I'd known you were one of those I wouldn't have wasted my time. When Hank kicks the sh*t out of you I'll be there, counting my money and laughing. I'll kiss Hank's ass for you, you bunless cut-wienered kraut-eater." With this, John dragged Mary to their waiting car, and sped off.

Did you get it? Did you REALLY get it? And did you see how accurately it portrays the whole religious mindset? Most important, did you notice how "good rules" can be posited for the express purpose of establishing Faith in rules that are not only lies, but are actually detrimental to growth and development? And did you notice how cleverly this little skit actually captured the dynamic of the "true believer?"

More than that, the totally illogical and nonsensical dynamic of "believe this" or you will be damned, punished or otherwise "left out" of some exclusive club is the essence of STS stalking wherein confusion and cross-purpose prevents a clear perception on the part of the Stalkees.

What is the designed objective of this STALKING? It is two-fold. First, the effect of Stalking is sort of like stampeding a herd of cattle so that they run into a dead end canyon or corral and have no way out. Bit by bit, they are consolidated into an "us against them mode." Even though, on the surface, it may seem that this "mode" is positive or STO, (i.e. save the world because it is "wrong" or flawed, or blighted with original sin or whatever) the very fact that it is formed in the "dominator" mode of perceiving salvation "outside," or from some "other" source no matter how it is presented, means that it can more easily be "taken over" body, mind and soul at a level that is "unseen and unseeable."

Many people believe they are playing out the basic 'antagonism' and 'self-protection' roles of Satan vs. God. They believe that "sending love and light" to those "in need" is appropriate, without realizing that this activity is predicated upon a deep belief that there is something wrong, in error, in rebellion, and thus becomes again, "us vs them."

The primary object of Negative stalking is to persuade through **strongly influenced**, but not robotic, behavior patterns, the Free Choice of the targeted CONSCIOUSNESS to align with negative higher-density existence. It doesn't matter that the believer thinks he is following the teachings of Jesus, Brahma or Allah. If he is following the STS agenda, no matter how he was deceived to believe it is right, it is still the STS agenda. And, by being a "true believer," he can, at any time, be co-opted to the 4th density STS hierarchy by the appearance of an "angelic" being, or the receiving of a "benevolent message, prophecy, or healing." It is only with knowledge of these conditions that anyone has any hope of being able to see through the ploys and the programs.

The second objective of stalking is to create a belief in defensive measures that are totally and completely ineffective. And then, the same beings that advise us to pray, to "rebuke Satan," to "just say no" to abductions, take great pains to make sure that these techniques SEEM to work so that more and more people will be deluded into thinking that they are actually protected by silly rituals and prayers and "surrounding themselves with light" and other nonsense. Don't be fooled. Reptoids are NOT demons! They are not etheric minions of Satan. They are variably physical, techno-wizards and they use OUR energy to interact with us and only knowing how to make that energy unavailable to them will provide any protection at all.

Now, yes, we know that human beings - ALL human beings - have reptilian genetics... and bird genetics and just the whole gamut. But by disinforming people about the true nature of the 4th density STS hierarchy and state of existence, as such people as Arizona Wilder and others do; by making humans the "physical" or "paraphysical" Reptoids, the attention is drawn away from the actual "control system" of Drachomonoid beings of hyperdimensional, variable physical capability.

But, in a funny twisted way, there IS some truth there. Reptoid beings CAN shape shift into human appearing beings, but, the problem is, according to the understanding of hyperdimensional existence, they have some difficulty doing this, and "holding the frequency," so that even when they do it, it is a very bad imitation - witness Men In Black cases.

And, human beings CAN be easily controlled by 4th density beings through their genetics, their minds, their chemistry, and by setting up "dramas" in which other people who may or may not be active "agents" of the STS hierarchy act as "vectors" of thinking and activity.

So, do you see the inversion in the Arizona Wilder story? That ordinary human beings can be Reptoids and we would just never know it! This amounts to loading the truth train with nuclear speed capabilities to run it off the track! Take a little grain of truth, exaggerate it all out of proportion, twist it, and toss it out there to outrage the sensibilities of the rational thinkers, and to dupe the non-critical thinker into believing a scenario that prepares him to be further manipulated. And, if in the end, the whole story is discredited through associated ideas that can be proven false, very effective screen has been dropped over the true activities of 4th density negative beings. Meanwhile, everyone is looking in the direction of something that is merely a distraction... the oldest game in the world - the shell game of reality.

Just a few days after I had written the above referenced message to the E group, an event transpired to confirm it. There is a curious thing that I would like to note here in passing: It seems that the STS mode of manipulation includes "synchronous events" and or "signs and wonders" BEFORE a choice is made to do something, which, in fact, "weight" the choice. STO seems to refrain altogether from any kind of overt contact or demonstration, leaving the will entirely free. But then, there is always the little "confirmations" AFTER the choice has been made and the action initiated.

Getting back to the "event" of confirmation. As I was reading through my email, I came across a response to our David Icke fan on the egroup who had sent a website that was purported to "expose" the evil intentions of the Masons via the Denver Airport murals. What caught my eye was the remark that a particular mural had been "removed." So, I clicked on the url to have a look. The email I wrote immediately after will explain:

From: "Laura Knight-Jadczyk"
Date sent: Sat, 28 Oct 2000 16:38:18 -0400
Subject: DENVER MURALS DETAILED ANALYSIS

_____ wrote:

make sure to click on "next image" at the bottom for a Detailed Analysis of every portrait... <http://www.50megs.com/bridgeoflove/simonvol10/den.html>

_____ wrote:

You are a little behind the times. I agree that this mural is *very* disturbing; however, it was also removed a year ago.

Laura here:

It made me curious about what mural would have been removed, so I went and had a look at the picture which, as it happens, was NEVER one of the "Denver Murals." It is Poussin's painting entitled "Winter," and we DO have it on OUR Denver Airport page and it is explained in the text that it is Poussin's painting...

Now, why would someone else have a picture of Poussin's painting included as a "Denver Mural" if they had not mistakenly THOUGHT it was a Denver Mural because it was on a page of pictures of the Denver Murals, only they simply did not bother to read the text telling that it was NOT one of the murals???? I think I will have a look at the other images on this site... the originals from our pages are from photos taken by a close friend and member of our group at our request, and I know there are certain little glitches in her photographic technique and a couple of angles and extra features in the pictures when she did not get the picture framed properly. How much you want to bet that the pictures from this other site are stolen from ours??? (taking odds...)

As it turned out, sure enough, the pictures were stolen from our site. Ark came in to have a look at it since he had been the one who did the scans and made the catalogue. So, he followed up my post with one of his own:

From: "Arkadiusz Jadczyk"
Date sent: Sat, 28 Oct 2000 18:55:53 -0400
Subject: Denver, David Icke fans and a practical lesson in disinformation

Hi All, Laura already wrote about it a while ago, but let me try to make it completely clear. This is a very good example of how disinformation connects and works. Our former-list member _____ (already unsubscribed) wrote:

To: cassiopaea@egroups.com
From: _____
Date sent: Wed, 25 Oct 2000
Subject: DENVER MURALS DETAILED ANALYSIS

make sure to click on "next image" at the bottom for a Detailed Analysis of every portrait.. <http://www.50megs.com/bridgeoflove/simonvol10/den.html>

Ark here: When you go there - what do you see? You see OUR pictures. I mean, really ours, because they were taken by a friend of ours on her trip to Denver, then scanned and put on our web site. We have the original photographs.

OK, so David Icke's friends "borrowed" our material without quoting the source. But that is not all. WE have a little "Catalogue" page, which I did myself: [Denver_cat.htm](#) On this page, together with scans of the Denver murals photos, I put an image of a famous painting, "Winter" by Poussin, because Cassiopaeans suggested that there is a hidden relation: Denver.htm

So, what did our David Icke associate do: he "borrows" also the Poussin painting (again without quoting Cassiopaeian web site), but he states that this is from pictures taken at Denver!

That is how Lizzies work: least effort.

Clearly sooner or later someone will discover that his "Winter" is NOT from Denver, but an old painting. What will happen? All the story about mind control and about Denver murals will become suspect. Origin of all of that will be forgotten. Laws of sandwiching truth between lies will be at work. Baby will be tossed out with the bathwater. The Denver Airport issue will be ignored because lies are connected with it.

Of course, we could start making noise about "copyrights" and about nonsensical interpretations. But is it worthwhile? Is it not better to write a web page explaining on a live example how disinformation works?

This now brings me to the contrail issue. The group here talked about it quite a bit the other day and the idea that is being promulgated that contrails are being used to commit genocide on the human race. Well, think about that for a moment. It would sure be a lot easier to commit genocide with land based vectors... a lot more economical... and **easier to hide** - than making such a big display of contrails and then having people connect them with sickness. That does not compute logically.

Not only that, IF such things were being done from aircraft as is suggested, it is no problem at all to do it without leaving a trace... invisible vapors dispensed from low flying craft rather than clearly obvious, long lasting contrails that get everyone excited and worked up in hysterical formation of theories and terror. So, think about THAT for a moment. Do you suppose that the result is the intended effect? Terror and hysterical conspiracy theories?

And what will happen next when these theories are exposed as nonsense, which is very likely?

Meanwhile, just what are we being distracted from observing by paying so much attention to something that is so blatant that we would have to think those boys in Black Ops were really having a bad day to come up with something so obvious?

All anyone has to do is read Machiavelli to understand SOME of the tricks and machinations of the Control System... and to see clearly that **what is apparent is only the distraction from what is really being done "behind the curtain."**

Well, meanwhile, the "build-up" continues. Just today, November 1st, 2000, I received the following "proof" of the genocidal purpose of the "chemtrails." A member of the "robots-rebellion" discussion group wrote:

So you haven't yet figured out the airborne conditioning-agent release program that is being operated by the government. I'll give you some hints, but first I'll give you a little information about myself. I'm a retired government scientist with an advanced degree in one of the health-related disciplines. I do not use my real name for fear of retaliation, either against me, or against members of my family. I always try to route my e-mail communications so that they appear to come from another source, usually from one somewhere within the government. Sometimes I use the internet resources of the public library - whatever it takes to hide my true identity and confuse those who don't want the sort of information I possess to fall into the public's hands. I have a small circle of friends who are, or were, in key positions within our military and several government agencies. These are not the very top level personnel, but mid to upper mid-level people, scientists and analysts, who are in positions where they can see the day-to-day activities of what's going on, who are charged with implementing the details, but who are never quite privy to the schemes behind the work they do. Each of my contacts has been able to supply me with a portion of the

puzzle, but separately, none of them understands the whole story.

Right away we have a problem because the "source" does not identify himself except to say that he uses all kinds of methods to prevent anyone from knowing who he is. So, basically, we come down to having to take his word for everything he is saying. And, he speaks so calmly and rationally, too! He sure must be a "dinkum" guy! And how courageous he is to even speak under such threat! Aren't we lucky to be hearing all he has to say?

This whole paragraph is so blatantly loaded with psychological "triggers" designed to induce confidence that it actually screams "Methinks he protests too much!" But, let's go on here:

I'll tell you what I've pieced together so far. But I have to admit that this information frightens me because there is no place I can go with it. What am I supposed to do - write my congressman? I believe that would be like signing my own death warrant.

Oh, wowie zowie! He's a guy just like the rest of us! We are scared and we feel helpless too! And again, we see how BRAVE he is to even whisper the great revelation he is going to give us!

This whole chemtrail issue is related to the plan for decreasing the world population to around 450-500 million -- and starting with the US first. Why? The people of the US are the only ones with even the remotest chance of stopping this. That is, if they knew about it. That's why the US has to be the first to go.

Wait a minute here! He says that the people of the good ole U.S. of A. (stand up and salute, boy!) are the ones who have to go first because THEY (yer durn tootin' pilgrim!) are the ONLY ones who could stop this dire and dreadful plot IF THEY KNEW ABOUT IT! Let's just gloss right over the fact that we are talking about an atmospheric ocean of deadly poison blazoned across the sky! So, the homies here in the land of golden grain and purple mountains have to be gotten rid of first, in GREAT SECRECY so they won't catch on! Ooooh! I see it now! The chemtrails are just a distraction... no? They are the real thing? But, I don't understand! I thought it was supposed to be a SECRET! Well, never mind...

You have to understand that the world's elite covet the US for its geographic diversity - and they would love to return this country to its condition as it existed prior to Columbus setting foot here, but without the Native Americans this time of course.

Now THAT is about the lamest crock of nonsense I ever heard! You boys in Black Ops better go back to school! You are suggesting that power and greed aren't the motivators they used to be!? And at the same time, you are pulling out the "sacred Native American" ploy!

You may have already heard how several national parks have been designated as world biospheres - that's the plan for all of North America, a giant nature park and playground that will be devoid of annoying human beings (that would be us).

Never mind the fact that those "annoying human beings" have been and are the source of labor, wealth, and power for millennia, and it would be a lot easier to reduce the population with some well-placed anti-fertility agents in the water or the soda pop drunk by practically every man, woman and child in the country! Not only that, it would be a lot cleaner and neater because you wouldn't have all those icky dead bodies to burn or bury!

And the people actually involved in doing the spraying, as well as those who will take part in the rest of the plans, are being duped into believing they will be spared, that is, permitted to live and remain on this continent as administrators and caretakers of

this vast nature preserve.

And do you, our fine disinformation artist, think that we are stupid enough to buy into this story, knowing that, if such a thing were actually being done, even those who are purported to be doing it at the deepest levels could have no guarantee of escaping the effects of it? Are they living in bunkers and going around wearing gas masks? For months and years? Why would they do that when there are so many other easier ways of accomplishing genocide if that was what they really wanted? Oh, I know! They have VACCINES! That's why they are so confident that only the designated ones will succumb. Stupid me! Never mind that vaccines have been found to be deplorably ineffective and the chances of them NOT working are about the same as the chances that you will get the disease FROM the vaccine!

I understand that about 150 to 200 thousand people are projected as necessary for maintenance purposes. But it's likely these people will not be Americans. Those in charge wouldn't want to risk the possibility of some sort of revolt, so the workers will probably be brought in from Europe and Asia.

Do you hear THAT, my fellow Amurrikins? Furriners in our land! Them's fightin' words, boy! (Another psychological ploy.)

There are rumors floating about the internet that the chemtrails are part of some sort of secret program the government is doing to protect the US from future biological attacks. Nothing could be further from the truth. The plan is to sensitize, or condition, the US population to being wiped out by influenza A. Over the past few years, people have been encouraged to get flu shots to protect them against the generally non-lethal strains that circulate through the population during flu season. Each year the US government has guessed which strains were most likely to spread. They seem to always guess right - don't they?

This flu season, the government protected people with a trivalent vaccine that included the A/Beijing/262/95-like (H1N1) and the A/Sydney/5/97-like (H3N2). It also contained the B/Beijing/184/93-like hemagglutinin antigens. For those not familiar with virology, the H and N refer to proteins on the outside of the virus, the hemagglutinin and neuraminidase, which are responsible for the virus attaching to, and then invading, a host cell. The public has been quite pleased with the success of the vaccines offered so far. But that will change in the future.

Now, curiously, I think our guy may be onto something. As he says, the rumor about "protecting the U.S. from future biological attacks" is just that, nonsense. But then he introduces an idea that could get us somewhere. Now, just suppose, for the sake of argument, that a hellacious Flu strain DOES erupt? And what if people who have some idea that this is related to contrail activity become hysterical and say "SEE?! We told you!" And further, what if these people begin to form groups to spread the rumor, to protest, or otherwise act in a way that could be interpreted as a "threat to the security of the peace" of the U.S.A? What a perfect opportunity to slam controls on the internet, freedom of speech and assembly, and any of a number of other sanctions against those who might be termed insurrectionists. Are we beginning to smell a set-up here?

Researchers at the US Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases (or USAMRIID) at Fort Detrick in Fredrick MD have reconstructed and modified the H1N1 Spanish Flu virus, making it far more deadly than it ever was back when it was responsible for the 1918-1919 flu pandemic that killed over 20 million worldwide and over 500,000 here in the US. Consider that it could have killed many more, but back then, people couldn't hop on a jet and travel from New York to L.A. in five hours.

Now, our ability to travel will increase the spread and will be our downfall.

The flu vaccines contain killed virus and protect the body well against challenge by that particular strain, but work poorly against other strains not included in the inoculation. At some point, the vaccine stockpile will include the more lethal modification of the 1918 H1N1 in its live form. Most people receiving this vaccine will simply be renewing their annual flu shot, and the vaccine will still include the inactivated version of the more benign form of H1N1 (as was included in this year's vaccine). The presence of the milder strain in the inoculum will slow down the progression of the more lethal H1N1 form, so people will become sick more slowly - but they will still eventually die. It will just take a few weeks longer. In the meantime, they will be carriers for the lethal form of the virus, passing it on to everyone with whom they make contact. And as people hear that others are dropping dead from the flu, they will flock to get their own vaccination. And the entire population will be more receptive to infection because their lungs will have been pre-conditioned to guarantee it.

Now wait a minute here! I thought we were talking about "chemtrails?" What's this nonsense about spreading the flu via person-to-person contact? Are we talking out of both sides of our mouth now?

If you will remember back to 1968 and '69, the Hong Kong flu, which was influenza A type H3N2, killed over 30,000 people in the U.S. alone. That was a fortuitous learning event for some because it taught them that the flu could still conceivably be used to wipe out a population. But at the same time, it pointed out the need to precondition the populace so that those who might normally be resistant could be rendered susceptible.

Hence the development of the vaccine program and the aerial spraying procedures to condition the population. The purpose of the chemicals in the chemtrails is to help the viral envelope fuse with lung cells, permitting easier penetration and infection.

This is nonsense. The potential fatalities from a "tweaked" virus would not even need a "conditioning agent." I think our guy better read up on his recombinant DNA. Once again, we have serious logical inconsistency.

But what about those few individuals who don't succumb to the flu? Probability alone demands that there will be some who survive - pockets of the population that are either not reached or somehow (and this is less likely) are resistant to the lethal H1N1 strain. At this point you must also remember that our military personnel have been immunized against a variety of pathogens, including the anthrax bacillus. For those geographically isolated areas where the flu doesn't do its job, it's a fairly simple matter to lay down anthrax spores and then send in what's left of the military to take care of anyone still breathing. The anthrax spraying will probably come under the guise of a flu protection program to save those still alive after the epidemic.

Well, the story is getting so wild and absurd that my willingness to exert the energy to comment further has just succumbed to extreme boredom. Here's the wrap-up. I think you can figure it out if you can keep from falling on the floor laughing.

And the military, having been exposed to civilians with the flu, will eagerly await their own flu shots. I should emphasize that this is a last resort scenario. Those orchestrating the plan will not want to use anthrax until all other possibilities are exhausted - this because of the long-term viability of anthrax spores. To scatter

them over the countryside would mean the area would be dangerous for use by humans, at least those not vaccinated against the bacteria. And think about this for a moment. Why do you suppose agencies like Fish and Wildlife are so eager to reintroduce wolves and other species into areas of the country which haven't seen these animals for generations. It's all part of the plan to restore this land to what the elite envision as its early paradise-like state, with wild animals freely roaming the uninhabited plains and forests. Granted, it will take some time to clean up the place and to maybe destroy a lot of small towns that might otherwise be considered a blight on the landscape. But for the global elite it will be a small price for us to pay for their enjoyment.

Did we forget anything? Oh, yes! Egypt Air Flight 990! Another dreaded Masonic conspiracy. And, right here, direct from the casino show palace in Las Vegas, we have that paragon of scientific virtue, Richard Hoagland and his Enterprise Mission! Let's make Star Trek REAL!

I think we all need to remember that in the late summer, early fall of last year, Mr. Hoagland and his group were predicting an imminent cometary impact based on "inside information" from a "reliable source." We never even thought it was worth exerting our energy to ask the Cassiopaeans, but they brought it up themselves when we were asking about the prospects of a Y2K disaster (another hysteria of the very kind we are discussing):

Q: Next question, and I think this one will be quick: can you make any comments on the likelihood of this Y2K situation getting out of hand and bringing on the "New World Order" or causing the institution of Martial Law, or causing people to need to store food, guns, ammunition and take all their money out of the bank? There is an AWFUL lot of hysteria out there about this...

A: Ask them what happened on November 7th.

Q: Oh, you mean the big Hoagland prediction that something was going to strike the earth... supposedly revealed to him by a "confidential informant" who somehow proved his "reliability," by having "inside information" and so forth. In other words, another spate of disinformation?

A: Yup!

We read at Richard Hoagland's website the following about Egypt Air Flight 990:

The first problem we had with the apparent crash of this flight was in the numbers. Many of our regular readers wrote to us and pointed out the excessive number of "19.5" and "33" coincidences related to this flight. According to an Egypt Air official, Chairman of the Board, Eng. Mohammed Fahim Rayan, live on CNN, the plane spent "nineteen and a half hours" in the United States on this particular series of flights. In fact the exact time (according to the New York Port Authority timeline) was specifically 19 hours and 47 minutes (!), the so-called "tetrahedral value" (see below) we have cited on so many occasions. The flight number 990 is of course divisible by three as 330, or 330×3 (33-3 anybody?) Add to that the fact that according to the Pentagon there were 33 Egyptian military officers on board, the plane was at 33,000 feet when it began its horrendous crash dive (down to just over 16,700 feet when transponder contact was finally lost), it had picked up 33 passengers in Los Angeles, it disappeared exactly 33 minutes after take off, and it had just over 33,000 flight hours -- and we of course were very interested. [**Note: all of these numbers have been reported, but not necessarily confirmed at this time**].

Now, note the last line above, a disclaimer. "All of these numbers have been reported, but not necessarily confirmed at this time."

Does it stop them from speculating and starting rumors? Does it produce in them a desire to check those "reported numbers" out before such speculation? Do they even bother to put a large notice at the top of the article stating that it is only speculation?

Nope. And the correspondent on the Cassiopaea egroup forwarded this website as PROOF that the crash of Egypt Air Flight 990 was a Masonic Sacrifice, and that the Cassiopaeans and yours truly were "protecting" the Masons!

Well, we have wandered very far afield, and now it is time to have some more fun! So, let's get back to our narrative.

A year had gone by since the discussion about the Quorum and I was still buried in Alchemy and Secret Societies and trying to figure out just what the central issue of all of these mysterious allusions could be. The dream of getting married had come on the exact day that I actually would get married some three years later, though I did not yet know this. The following week, with RC present again, I decided to pursue the "Scottish Question."

Q: (L) Okay, a year ago we talked about the quorum and I did not understand. Now, what I would like to know is, is the understanding I have acquired in the past two weeks regarding this group... [I was referring to the possibility of a real human conspiracy lasting for hundreds, or thousands of years, which would be possible with the use of David Hudson's Monoatomic Gold, or something similar. I had begun to think that, not only was it possible for purported alien beings to have space/time manipulation abilities, but that maybe some humans did as well. This certainly made some conspiracy theories a lot more plausible.]

A: You need some review. Not just about the "Quorum," but about many important subjects, and tonight, we intend to have some free flowing energy, if you don't mind. In other words, we may supercede questions, when appropriate. However, it may be necessary for you to begin the process by asking a question.

Q: (L) Okay, square one: Is the Quorum composed of semi-humans who have been alchemists, who are presently in possession of a substance called "the elixir of life" and which David Hudson calls "monoatomic gold?"

A: And much, much more! Monoatomic gold is but one minor issue here. Why get lead astray by focusing upon it solely. It would be akin to focusing on the fact that "Batman" can fly! Is that the only important thing that "Batman" does in the story? Is it?

Q: (L) Of course not! (RC) Batman fights crime!

A: What we mean is that alchemy is but one minor piece of the puzzle.

Q: (L) Okay, I understand. But, understanding the alchemical connection, and its potential for extending life and opening certain abilities, makes it more feasible to think of a group that has been present steadily and consistently for many thousands of years on earth.

A: They are not the only ones! Let us go to the root. Who, or what made you?

Q: (RC) The Creator. (L) Prime Creator.

A: How? And who is Prime Creator?

Q: (L) Everything, I guess.

A: You are "Prime Creator."

Q: (RC) We are creators, but we aren't the Prime Creator...

A: Prime Creator Manifests IN you.

Q: (L) Okay, so at the root is Prime Creator.

A: But... who was secondary?

Q: (RC) The Sons of God? The Elohim?

A: Who is that? Remember, your various legends are "seen through a veil." Here comes a shocker for you... one day, in 4th density, it will be your descendants

mission to carry on the tradition and assignment of seeding the 3rd density universe, once you have the adequate knowledge!!! In this part of your 3rd and 4th density universe, specifically your "galaxy" it is the region known as Orion that is the one and only indigenous home of human type beings... reflect on this! Indigenous home base, not sole locator. What you are most in need of review of is the accurate profile of "alien" data.

Q: (RC) I thought that humans originated in Lyra and then a war broke out there and they ended up in Orion.

A: Lyra is not inhabited. There have been homes in all places, but some were/are transitory, and some are not. Pay attention to Orion! This is your ancestral home, and your eventual destination. Here is the absolutely accurately accurate profile of Orion to follow: This is the most heavily populated region of your Milky Way galaxy! This is a region that extends across 3rd and 4th density space for a distance as vast as the distance between your locator and it. There are 3,444 inhabited "worlds" in this region. Some are planets as you know them. Some are artificially constructed planetoids. Some are floating space barges. And some are "satellites." There are primary homes, travelling stations and incubator laboratories all in 2nd, 3rd and 4th densities. There are overseer zones in 5th and 6th densities. Approximately one half is STO and one half is STS. Together, along with many other colonies, located elsewhere, this is called, in translation, Orion Federation. Orions created grays in 5 varieties, as cybergenetic beings, and installed them on Zeta Reticuli 1, 2, 3, and 4, as well as on 2 planets orbiting Barnard's Star. The Reptilians also inhabit 6 planets in the Orion region in 4th density, and are owned by the Orion STS as slaves, and, in some cases, pets!!! The name "Orion" is the actual native name, and was brought to earth directly. Study the legend of the "god" of Orion for parallels."

I still was not getting where I wanted to go with the "Scottish Question." The issue of just WHO was on first, and WHO was really trying to "take over the world" as promulgated by the many conspiracy theories was uppermost in my mind. One of the main tenets of these theories is that it is a JEWISH conspiracy. From almost the very beginning, the Jews were seen as the "enemy." Even though they were the "progenitors" of Christianity. It seems that the Christian antipathy was almost an Oedipal impulse to "kill the father!" I had a deep feeling that there was an important clue here, and that it did, indeed, relate to the Scottish Question!

Q: (L) Are the Orion STS the infamous red-headed Nordic aliens?

A: Yes, and all other humanoid combinations.

Q: (L) Okay, if it started with the Nordic types, and that is where the other humanoid combinations came from, what genetic combinations were used for human beings?

Black people, for instance, since they are so unlike "Nordics?"

A: The Nordic genes were mixed with the gene pool already available on Earth, known as Neanderthal.

Q: (L) What was the genetic combination used to obtain the Oriental races?

A: Orientals come from a region known in your legends as "Lemuria," and are a previous hybridization from 7 genetic code structures from within Orion Union, designed to best fit the earth climate and cosmic ray environment then existent on earth.

Q: (L) Okay, what about the Semitic and Mediterranean peoples?

A: Each time a new flock was "planted," it was engineered to be best suited to the environment where it was planted. Aryans are the only exception, as they had to be moved to earth in an emergency.

Q: (L) If races are engineered on earth to be "best suited," what factors are being drawn from or considered regarding the Semitic race?

A: They are not engineered on earth, but in Orion lab as all others. They were "Planted" in the Middle East.

Q: (L) What genetic type were the Atlanteans?

A: They were the same as the "Native Americans."

Q: (L) Why do some Native Americans believe they come from the Pleiades?

A: Where are the Pleiades?

Q: (L) Well, near Orion. (RC) Oh, okay. So, they are considering the Pleiades part of Orion. What about Sirius?

A: Sirius is confused as a locator because it appears in similar location in the sky in the northern hemisphere. The American Indians were confused in the translation because of similar seeming location due to vantage point.

Q: (RC) Well, but Sirius is clearly Sirius! It's the brightest star in the sky... it's in all the legends! How could it be translated wrong? This is not clear! The star charts are very specific!

A: How have YOU translated YOUR legends wrong?

Q: (F) I think the point is that it is clear that we, in our present culture, are easily able to get things very wrong, even from the more recent times; so it is not a great consideration to think that the more ancient legends can also be distorted, embellished, and mis-represented.

A: Review what we said at the beginning of this session.

Q: (L) Did the Dogon come from Sirius?

A: All humanoid types originated in Orion region, there are and have been and will continue to be literally millions of colonies.

Q: (L) If a lot of the information that is being propagated these days is confusion or disinformation, what is the purpose of all this?

A: You answered yourself: Confusion and disinformation.

Q: (L) I have a theory that the truth, in any large degree, will not be known until just prior to some sort of transition...

A: You expect "truth" then?

Q: (RC) Absolutely! (L) Considering how things are from personal observation, this may be unrealistic...

A: All there is is lessons, no short cuts!

Q: (L) I want to get back on my question that you have not answered... I want to know who, exactly, and why, exactly, genetically engineered the Semitic people, and why there is such an adversarial attitude between them and the Celts and Aryans.

A: It is not just between the Jews and Celts, if you will take notice. Besides, it is the individual aural profile that counts and not groupings or classifications. But, to answer your question: there are many reasons both from on and off the planet.

Q: (L) Why was Hitler so determined, beyond all reason, even to his own self-destruction, to annihilate the Jews?

A: Many reasons and very complex. But, remember, while still a child, Hitler made a conscious choice to align himself with the "forces of darkness," in order to fulfill his desires for conquest and to unite the Germanic peoples. Henceforth, he was totally controlled, mind, body, and soul, by STS forces.

Q: (L) So, what were the purposes of the STS forces that were controlling Hitler causing him to desire to annihilate an entire group of people?

A: To create an adequate "breeding ground" for the reintroduction of the Nephilim, for the purpose of total control of the 3rd density earth prior to elevation to 4th density, where such conquest is more difficult and less certain!

Q: (L) Do you mean "breeding ground" in the sense of genetic breeding?

A: Yes. Third density.

Q: (L) Did they accomplish this goal?

A: No.

Q: (L) So, the creation of the Germanic "Master Race" was what they were going after, to create this "breeding ground?"

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And, getting rid of the Jews was significant? Couldn't a Germanic master race be created without destroying another group?

A: No.

Q: Why?

A: Because of 4th density prior encoding mission destiny profile.

Q: (L) What does that mean?

A: This means encoding to activate after elevation to 4th density, thus if not eliminated, negates Nephilim domination and absorption. Jews were prior encoded to carry out mission after conversion, though on individual basis. The Nazis did not exactly know why they were being driven to destroy them, because they were being controlled from 4th density STS. But, Hitler communicated directly with Lizards, and Orion STS, and was instructed on how to create the "master race."

Q: (L) And they were going to use this as their basis to introduce a new blend of the Nephilim... (RC) And the New World Order... their version of it. (L) Meanwhile, back to the Celts: obviously if the Lizard Beings thought that the Aryans/Celts were a good breeding ground for this "Nephilim Master Race," then it must be because there is something genetically inherent in them that makes them desirable in this sense. Is this correct?

A: No, not in the sense you are thinking. We suggest that you rephrase this question after careful reflection on the implications.

This was startling information, to say the least! And, true to form, Prince Lizard Machiavelli was in evidence in this cunning effort to make the Jews a scapegoat all the while manipulating them through their own religion to BE and ACT the part of the scapegoat! Oh, what a tangled web we weave!

After RC and her husband went home, I went to bed in a strangely excited state. I knew it was going to be difficult to get to sleep, so I began to practice meditative breathing exercises to relax myself. Suddenly, I saw a face right before me! It was as clear and real as if someone had entered the room! It is difficult to convey to anyone how truly solid and three-dimensional this face was. I did not know this face, but it was a man with light hair and glowing eyes and he looked at me so kindly and lovingly before he vanished like a popping balloon! I was so startled that I nearly lost my breath altogether, but with firm effort, I resumed my meditation and soon went to sleep.

I was pretty driven in the following days to try and figure out what it was about the "purified Aryan genetic strain" that was so desirable to the Reptoid beings. I wanted to find the exact series of questions that would bring forth the information that I needed to understand this problem. I finally thought I had figured out a way to ask the question:

Q: (L) I have thought about my question from the last session and I want to ask it this way: You have said that Hitler received instructions from higher density beings about creating a 'Master Race.' Why were the Aryan genetic types seen to be more desirable for creation of this Germanic 'master race?'

A: Both similarity and ancestral link most unblemished from Orion 3rd and 4th density stock.

Q: (L) So they were essentially trying to breed a group of people like themselves?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, I don't exactly understand why they had to put a lunatic like Hitler in charge of such a project and have him work at eliminating the undesirable strain...

A: Not point. How would you suggest creation?

Q: (L) Okay. They were preparing this breeding ground, so to speak. Obviously this was for the introduction of some other genetic strain. What was this?

A: Nephilim.

Q: (L) Well, if the Nephilim are coming in ships, 36 million of them, why bother to create half-breeds here?

A: Yes, but having an "advance party" makes 3rd density conquest much easier.

Q: (L) So, this Master Race was supposed to get everything ready...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, what is it about the Semitic genes that was considered to be so undesirable in the creation of this 'Master Race' at the 3rd density level, excluding the "prior encoding" for 4th density activation issue?

A: Would blemish genetic characteristics inclined to ruthlessness and domination.

Q: (L) So, you are saying that there is something, some genetic tendency or set of genes in the Semitic type that would counteract this?

A: Close.

Q: (L) But isn't the nature of a person determined by their soul and not the physical body?

A: Partially, remember, **aural profile and karmic reference merges with physical structure.**

Q: (L) So you are saying that **particular genetic conditions are a physical reflection of a spiritual orientation? That the soul must match itself to the genetics, even if only in potential?**

A: **Yes, precisely.**

Q: (L) **So a person's potential for spiritual advancement or unfoldment is, to a great extent, dependent upon their genes?**

A: **Natural process marries with systematic construct when present.**

Q: (L) Well, if that is the case, and the aliens are abducting people and altering their genes, can they not alter the genes so that higher level souls simply cannot come in?

A: Not incarnative process, natural biological processes. Incarnative involves strictly ethereal at 5th density and lower, and thus is enveloped in triple cycle "veil" of transfer which is impregnable by any means. However, any and all 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th processes can be manipulated at will and to any degree if technology is sufficient.

Nevertheless, we are coming to the point where the background for my questions that led to the 3-5 code references is more or less "set up." There were Secret Societies everywhere you looked, Celts, Aryans, Jews; Masons, Illuminati and Alchemists; Rosicrucians, Templars and the Quorum! What a MESS!

During a discussion of all these secret societies with my guest, RC, I was informed that I MUST read ALL of the **Holy Blood, Holy Grail** series of books if I ever expected to understand ANYTHING! It was only in there that I would find out the REAL key to who was on first. And, in RC's opinion, it was the Priory of Zion!

The WHO?

The **Prieure de Sion!** They were at the bottom of everything! Until I knew about them, I could not claim to know anything.

Well, heck! I had hardly ever heard of them except in an article about the Lincoln, Leigh and Baigent books. How come I had never come across a mention of them anywhere else? I had certainly dug pretty far and deep. Just who were these guys?

Maybe we can find out? After all, learning is FUN!

Chapter XXXII The Priory of Sion and The Shepherds of Arcadia

The entry of the Prieure de Sion/Priory of Sion onto the world stage occurred via the efforts of Henry Lincoln, Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh. It all began rather innocently when Lincoln, a television writer, was on an ordinary family vacation back in 1969, at which time he stumbled upon a little mystery that he had no idea was soon going to explode into the mass consciousness as a result of his curiosity. He writes in [Holy Blood, Holy Grail](#):

...En route for a summer holiday in the Cevennes, I made the casual purchase of a paperback. Le Tresor Maudit (The Accursed Treasure) by Gerard de Sede was a mystery story - a lightweight, entertaining blend of historical fact, genuine mystery, and conjecture. It might have remained consigned to the post-holiday oblivion of all such reading had I not stumbled upon a curious and glaring omission in its pages.

The "accursed treasure" of the title had apparently been found in the 1890's by a village priest through the decipherment of certain cryptic documents unearthed in his church. Although the purported texts of two of these documents were reproduced, the "secret messages" said to be encoded within them were not. The implication was that the deciphered messages had again been lost. And yet, as I found, a cursory study of the documents reproduced in the book reveals at least one concealed message. Surely the author had found it. In working on his book he must have given the documents more than fleeting attention. He was bound, therefore, to have found what I had found. Moreover, the message was exactly the kind of titillating snippet of "proof" that helps to sell a "pop" paperback. Why had M. de Sede not published it? [[Holy Blood, Holy Grail](#), 1982]

Lincoln goes on to say that this little omission continued to bother him "like an unfinished crossword puzzle," so he decided to see if he couldn't get funded to investigate it for a possible television show, thus satisfying his personal curiosity within the constraints of his work schedule which did not allow time for the investigation he would have liked to undertake.

The idea was received favorably by his employers, the BBC, and he was sent to dig deeper into the mystery so as to make a short film. Lincoln arranged to meet the author of the book, M. de Sede in Paris in 1970 and there, asked him the question: "Why didn't you publish the message hidden in the parchments?"

De Sede's answer astounded Lincoln: "What message?"

Lincoln writes:

"It seemed inconceivable to me that he was unaware of this elementary message. Why was he fencing with me? Suddenly I found myself reluctant to reveal exactly what I had found. We continued a verbal fencing match for a few minutes and it became apparent that we were both aware of the message. I repeated my question: "Why didn't you publish it?" This time de Sede's answer was calculated. "Because we thought it might interest someone like you to find it for yourself."

That reply, as cryptic as the priest's mysterious documents, was the first clear hint that the mystery of Rennes-le-Chateau was to prove much more than a simple tale

of lost treasure. [[Holy Blood, Holy Grail](#), 1982]

What kind of answer was that? "Because we thought it might interest someone like you to find it for yourself." Was Mr. Lincoln dealing with a very clever con artist, or some forces that were unknown? After all, nobody forced him to buy the book and read it; nobody forced him to be curious about the hidden message; nobody forced him to seek to investigate further. It was all a series of chance events. Or so it would seem. Nevertheless, there was the most curious fact that a number of documents, "Secret Dossiers," had been "published," (i.e. deposited in the Bibliotheque Nationale of France) several years in advance of Gerard de Sede's book and Henry Lincoln's curiosity.

The earliest of these documents, dated **August of 1965**, is entitled ***Les descendants Merovingiens ou l'enigme du Razes Wisigoth***, or ***The Merovingian descendants, or the enigma of Razes of the Visigoths***. Its purported author is a Madeleine Blancasall, and claims to have been translated from German by a Vincent Celse-Nazaire, and supposedly published by the **Grande Loge Alpina**. The document describes the descent of the Merovingians from their alleged biblical origin to the 20th century, by way of the family of Plantard. The genealogy is signed by a Henri Lobineau.

Now, of course, M. de Sede helpfully informed Henry Lincoln in advance that he must not look under the name "Lobineau," but instead must look under the name "Schidlof."

Henry Lincoln notes:

Madeleine Blancasall is clearly made up from a reference to Rennes-le-Chateau's patron saint, Marie-Madeleine, linked with the names of the two rivers, the Blanque and the Sals which conjoin just to the south of Rennes-le-Bains. [A town near Rennes-le-Chateau.]

And, of course, we note that the church of Rennes-les-Bains is dedicated to the two saints Celse and Nazaire. The **Grande Loge Alpina**, the main lodge of Swiss Freemasonry, denies all knowledge of this little work.

Nine months after the deposit of this curious genealogy, in May of 1966, another document was deposited in the Bibliotheque Nationale. It also bears the imprint of the Grande Loge Alpina and the title is ***Un tresor Merovingien a Rennes-le-Chateau***. The author is Antoine l'Ermite. The grotto of St. Antony the Hermit is only a short distance from Rennes.

One month later, June, 1966, another document was deposited in the Bibliotheque entitled ***Pierres gravees du Languedoc***, and this was a purported reprint of an earlier book published in 1884 by Austrian historian, Eugene Stublein. [Stublein DID exist and DID publish a book in 1877 entitled ***Description d'un voyage aux etablissements thermaux de l'arrondissement de Limoux***. There is, apparently, no known extant REAL copy of his 1884 book of which the 1966 version purports to be a copy.] Papers in the **Dossiers** also suggest that the author of the genealogies, Lobineau, was a pseudonym for this same Leo Schidlof, who had died in Switzerland the previous year. Schidlof's daughter has insisted that he knew nothing of genealogy. So, we find a dead man's name being used to give credibility to something with which he probably had absolutely no connection.

Then, in March of 1967, still another document was deposited/published with the Bibliotheque Nationale. It was entitled [Le serpent rouge](#), and this one had three authors: Messieurs de Koker, Saint-Maxent and Feugere. There is some disagreement over the date on which, after the necessary red tape had been gone through, the document was considered to be officially "published." The **Depot legal** states March 20th, but Lincoln et al

gave it as January 17. This matter was investigated by another researcher, Franck Marie, who claims to have established the date of February 15. Whatever the date of deposit, it is a fact that Louis Saint-Maxent and Gaston de Koker were found hanged on 6 March, and Pierre Feugere the following day.

Were these three men victims of revenge or a suicide pact as de Sede suggests? Their respective families all insist that the three were absolutely unacquainted with one another and that their deaths by hanging, so close to one another in time, are just horrible coincidence. The obvious conclusion is that someone found the names of three unrelated persons with suitable deaths in the French newspapers, put their names on this document, and THEN deposited it after falsifying the deposition slip and that the date of March 20, as given by the Bibliotheque Nationale, is the correct date. Again, we have dead men being made authors of books they probably knew nothing about.

At about the same time of the publication of Gerard de Sede's book *L'or de Rennes*, another document attributed to Henri Lobineau was deposited with the Bibliotheque Nationale entitled *Dossiers secrets*. Lincoln et al say it was:

...a thin, nondescript volume, a species of folder with stiff covers which contained a loose assemblage of ostensibly unrelated items - news clippings, letters pasted to backing-sheets, pamphlets, numerous genealogical trees and the odd printed page apparently extracted from the body of some other work. Periodically some of the individual pages would be removed. At different times other pages would be freshly inserted. On certain pages additions and corrections would sometimes be made in a miniscule longhand. At a later date, these pages would be replaced by new ones, printed and incorporating previous emendations.

The main thrust of this odd collection of items was the establishing of Pierre Plantard de St.-Clair as a direct lineal descendant of Dagobert II, who was assassinated in 679 and was not known to have had any legitimate issue. It seems that the name "Lobineau," was derived from the Rue Lobineau near Saint-Sulpice in Paris, the church that plays a significant part in the story of Berenger Sauniere.

But, before we proceed, let's just give the story itself a general overview: In 1885, at the age of 33, Abbe Berenger Sauniere became priest of Rennes-le-Chateau and employed a young girl named Marie Denarnaud as his housekeeper. She became his lifetime companion and confidante. The church was terribly run down and the village was poor and it seemed that Abbe Sauniere faced a life of penury and obscurity.

However, he received a serendipitous donation (though the source of this money varies from researcher to researcher) and decided to upgrade his church a bit. During the renovation work, he supposedly discovered some mysterious documents containing a coded message. He then made a trip to Paris and hung out with some fellows with connections to the Parisian occult world, purchased copies of an odd selection of paintings from the Louvre, and returned to Rennes. At this point it is said that his behavior suggested strange doings. He was reported to have been tramping around the country side collecting rocks, holing up in the church doing secretive things at night, and then, ultimately, redecorating the church in a bizarre way. At some point, he traveled a great deal and it was reported that money poured in to his housekeeper during his travels, originating, it is said, from various religious houses around Europe.

Over the next twenty years, Abbe Sauniere allegedly spent huge amounts of money on his building projects, entertaining lavishly, living the high life and other activities.

That's the basic story. Of course, there were a couple of murders tossed in for good measure and an on again, off again friendship with another priest who was equally mysterious and clearly involved in whatever was going on.

The region already had legends of buried treasure, and now it was thought that Abbe Sauniere found it or, at least, part of it. And now, the curious story of the "accursed treasure" of Rennes-le-Chateau was to be brought to the attention of the world by the BBC through the efforts of Henry Lincoln.

At his meeting with Gerard de Sede, Lincoln indicated that he wanted to make this short television program. De Sede agreed to assist in such a project by digging up all the information he could and sending it to Lincoln.

First came the full text of a major encoded message, which spoke of the painters Poussin and Teniers. This was fascinating. The cipher was unbelievably complex. We were told it had been broken by experts of the French Army Cipher Department, using computers. As I studied the convolutions of the code, I became convinced that this explanation was, to say the least, suspect. I checked with cipher experts of British Intelligence. They agreed with me. "The cipher does not present a valid problem for a computer." The code was unbreakable. Someone, somewhere, must have the key.

[Laura's note: in other words, whoever deciphered the documents MUST have also possessed the key either by virtue of being the author of the documents AND key, or by having been given same.]

And then de Sede dropped his second bombshell. A tomb resembling that in Poussin's famous painting *Les Bergeres d'Arcadie* had been found. He would send details as soon as he had them. Some days later the photographs arrived and it was clear that our short film on a small local mystery had begun to assume unexpected dimensions. [[Lincoln, Leigh, Baigent, 1982](#)]

This item, the Poussin painting, The Shepherds of Arcadia, had a strange effect on me at the time that I was reading the story. There was a reproduction of it in the article about the Rennes-le-Chateau mystery, but it was a poor copy. I was thumbing through an art book on my shelves, trying to find any scholarly commentary, and lo and behold, there was a large, full page reproduction of it right there. I cut it out of the book and pinned it to the wall over my desk where I could see it all the time and went back to studying the matter at hand.

With the addition of such mysterious developments, Henry Lincoln decided to do more research and make a longer program. The first screening of *The Lost Treasure of Jerusalem*, which was the result of the first stages of research into the matter, was on February of 1972. Essentially, the conclusion was that Abbe Sauniere had discovered the Temple Treasure of the Jews. Supposedly, it had been taken by the Romans and then, when the Visigoths sacked Rome, they took it and it ended up in Rennes-le-Chateau.

Apparently, the public was consumed with curiosity about this mystery, so a follow-up film was planned with more research. In 1974, *The Priest, the Painter and the Devil* was screened, and it was an unmitigated hit with viewers. More research was needed and Mr. Lincoln decided that the many complexities of the mystery were too much for one man, so Richard Leigh, a writer with graduate degrees and knowledge of history, philosophy, esoterica, etc. was brought onboard. Richard brought in Michael Baigent, a photojournalist and researcher of Templar history. The three of them began to dig into the problem of Rennes-le-Chateau in a more thorough way and produced another television special entitled

The Shadow of The Templars in 1979. Mr. Lincoln writes:

The work we did on that film at last brought us face to face with the underlying foundations upon which the entire mystery of Rennes-le-Chateau had been built. But the film could only hint at what we were beginning to discern. Beneath the surface was something more startling, more significant, and more immediately relevant than we could have believed possible when we began our work on the "intriguing little mystery" of what a French priest might have found in a mountain village.

In 1972 I closed my first film with the words, "Something extraordinary is waiting to be found... and in the not too distant future, it will be." [[Lincoln, Leigh, Baigent, 1982](#)]

What Lincoln, Leigh and Baigent claim to have found is the secret that Jesus was a king in a long line of Priest kings, and that he had been married to Mary Magdalene, and produced a child, born posthumously (after his crucifixion), and that this child had been spirited away to France to be the progenitor of the kings of the Franks, the Merovingian, and that this Holy/Royal Bloodline is the real secret contained in the mysteries of the "Holy Grail" stories.

How in the world did a story about a possible hidden treasure found by an obscure priest in a remote corner of rural France transmogrify itself into THAT?!

Good question. It's a complicated story that you will have to read on your own for all the juicy details. But intimately connected to the "how" of it, and far more important, is the "who says?"

A group calling itself ***Le Priure de Sion***, The Priory of Sion, and its purported agent, Pierre Plantard.

Messrs.. Lincoln, Leigh and Baigent write in the conclusion of [Holy Blood, Holy Grail](#).

We were looking for answers to certain perplexing questions, explanations for certain historical enigmas. In the process we more or less stumbled upon something rather greater than we had initially bargained for. We were led to a startling, controversial, and seemingly preposterous conclusion. ...We were simply trying to determine whether or not our conclusion was tenable. And exhaustive consideration of biblical material convinced us that it was. Indeed, we became convinced that our conclusion was not only tenable, but extremely probable. [[Holy Blood, Holy Grail, 1982](#)]

Note that they "stumbled upon," and were "led to" this conclusion, and it was, apparently, the idea that the Priory of Sion wanted them to believe and publish.

About the latter they say:

If we cannot prove our conclusion, however, we have received abundant evidence - from both their documents and their representatives - that the Priure de Sion can. On the basis of their written hints and their personal conversations with us, we are prepared to believe that Sion does possess something - something that does in some way amount to "incontrovertible proof" of the hypothesis we have advanced. [*Ibid.*]

What do they think this proof is that is in the possession of the Priory of Sion?

They write:

If our hypothesis is correct, the Holy Grail would have been at least two things simultaneously. On the one hand, it would have been Jesus' bloodline and descendants - the "Sang Raal," the "Real" or "Royal" blood of which the Templars, created by the Priore de Sion were appointed guardians. At the same time the Holy Grail would have been, quite literally, the receptacle or vessel that received and contained Jesus' blood. In other words, it would have been the womb of the Magdalen - and by extension, the Magdalen herself.

...But it may have been something else as well. In AD 70, during the great revolt in Judaea, Roman legions under Titus sacked the temple of Jerusalem. The pillaged treasure of the temple is said to have found its way eventually to the Pyrenees; and M. Plantard, in his conversation with us, stated that this treasure was in the hands of the Priore de Sion today. But the temple of Jerusalem may have contained more than the treasure plundered by Titus' centurions. In ancient Judaism religion and politics were inseparable. The messiah was to be a priest-king whose authority encompassed spiritual and secular domains alike. It is thus likely, indeed probable, that the temple housed official records pertaining to Israel's royal line - the equivalents of the birth certificates, marriage licenses, and other relevant data concerning any modern royal or aristocratic family. If Jesus was indeed "king of the Jews," the temple is almost certain to have contained copious information relating to him. It may even have contained his body... [Ibid.]

There are a few problems with this. If M. Plantard claims that the Priory of Sion holds the Treasure of Solomon's Temple, they must have a pretty empty treasury and maybe that's why he has been known to do the "Midnight flit" without paying his rent, (as has been reported by a number of researchers into his past and background). You see, the Temple of Solomon was looted by Antiochus Epiphanes NOT Titus. And, of course, this was AFTER the Temple had been sacked by Rameses in 930 BC, and the Babylonians in 586 BC

As I have noted elsewhere, the existence of the original Temple of Solomon is problematical. There is actually no evidence that it EVER existed - in Israel, that is. Yet, somehow, the scribe Ezra managed to convince Cyrus, King of Persia, of the "chosenness" of his people, thereby garnering support for the return of the Jews to Israel and the "rebuilding of the temple." I would suggest that this was not a "rebuilding," but an original building motivated by myths and legends patched together by Ezra, extended in time by endless faked genealogies designed to deceive. By convincing Cyrus that the Israelites had been guided and chosen by the One God, he would naturally think that he would be blessed by Israel's god if he assisted this project.

According to the Book of Ezra, there was a whole slew of treasure given to the Jews by the Persians to put in their new temple. This was done approximately 516 BC And, supposedly, for the next 481 years the treasure of Solomon's rebuilt temple just hung out there doing what treasure in a temple is supposed to do. We should note right here that the Ark of the Covenant disappeared from view and discussion between 750 B.C and 650 B.C., more than a hundred years before Ezra, who would have, if he had been able to do so without being caught out at lying, claimed that it was still present among the treasure.

Over and over again we read in these Rennes-le-Chateau books a citation from Josephus that Titus sacked the Temple in Jerusalem and made off with the treasure. However, that is not quite accurate as I have just noted above. Here is the relevant excerpt from Josephus about the loss of the treasure of the Temple:

King Antiochus ... got possession of the city by treachery; at which time he spared not so much as those that admitted him into it, on account of the riches that lay in the temple; but, led by his covetous inclination, (for he saw there was in it a great deal of gold, and many ornaments that had been dedicated to it of very great value,) and in order to plunder its wealth, he ventured to break the league he had made. So he left the temple bare, and took away the golden candlesticks, and the golden altar [of incense], and table [of shew-bread], and the altar [of burnt-offering]; and did not abstain from even the veils, which were made of fine linen and scarlet. He also emptied it of its secret treasures, and left nothing at all remaining; and by this means cast the Jews into great lamentation, for he forbade them to offer those daily sacrifices which they used to offer to God, according to the law. [Josephus, [The Jewish Wars](#), Emphasis, mine.]

Note that Josephus clearly says that Antiochus "left the Temple bare." Not only that, but he also "emptied it of its secret treasure, and left nothing at all remaining." Those are strong words. And nowhere does Josephus indicate that the Temple was ever again replenished in terms of treasure.

The story is, in the short version, in the year 175 BC, Antiochus IV, also known as Epiphanes, murdered Seleucus IV and took the throne. In the year 169 BC Antiochus invaded Egypt in an attempt to destroy the Ptolemaic Dynasty. Soon it was rumored back in Palestine that the king had been killed in battle. The news of Antiochus' death was false, however, and **when he returned to Jerusalem, he entered the Temple and stole a great deal of valuable treasure, an act which the pious Jews looked upon as an abomination before God. The following year (168 BC) Antiochus renewed his campaign against the Egyptians, but he was stopped by the Roman representative Popilius Laenus, and was ordered to leave Egypt and never come back. This so infuriated Antiochus that **he came back and took out his frustration on the city of Jerusalem. He tore down the city walls, slaughtered a great many of the Jews, ordered the Jewish Scriptures to be destroyed, and he and his soldiers brought prostitutes into the Temple and there had sex with them in order to defile the Temple.** He also issued orders that everyone was to worship the Greek gods, and he established the death penalty for anyone who practiced circumcision, or who observed the Sabbath or any of the Jewish religious feasts and sacrifices. The cruelty of Antiochus in enforcing these new laws against the Jews became legendary. The final outrage for the pious Jews of the land came when Antiochus sacked the Temple and erected an altar there to the pagan god Zeus. Then, on December 25, 168 BC, Antiochus offered a pig to Zeus on the altar of Jehovah/Yahweh.**

Now, if the treasure was taken by Antiochus in 169 B.C., that is 200 years before Titus sacked Jerusalem, and during all of this time, Jerusalem was in an almost constant state of occupation by foreign powers, oppression and/or revolt, such conditions were definitely not conducive to either assembling or displaying any treasure of significance, much less keeping any! Josephus never mentions any "restoration of the treasure" in the temple. What Antiochus did with it, we can only guess, but the likelihood is that it was spent wildly and wantonly.

Nevertheless, one writer on Rennes-le-Chateau claims that confirmation of the existence of this treasure comes from the discovery of the Copper Scroll in Cave 3, Qumran, in 1952.

This turned out to be a list of 64 hiding places in Jerusalem and surrounding districts, where gold, silver, Temple offerings and so forth are said to have been deposited. In modern terms, it amounts to 65 tons of silver and 26 tons of gold.

The experts are arguing over it, but the consensus of opinion is that the style of the document, i.e. dry realism, along with the fact that it is recorded on copper, a valuable metal in its own right which therefore would not have been used to record a fairy tale, all contribute to the idea that it describes a REAL treasure.

Now, just WHAT treasure it was describing is in dispute. Was this the treasure from the Temple at Jerusalem?

Not very likely. In the first place, the scroll was found among the Qumran/Essene documents. The Essenes were dedicated opponents of the Temple at Jerusalem; so the Essene community would have been a hostile environment for such a list, to say the least, if it WERE the Temple treasure. Besides that difficulty, it is not likely that the sack of the Temple was foreseen so that any treasure, if it had existed by this time, could have been hidden. And, of course, hidden treasure around the time of the fall of Jerusalem to Titus contradicts the words of Josephus who has already told us that it was all plundered by Antiochus.

There are experts who propose that the treasure listed on the Copper scroll belonged to the Essenes themselves, which is hard to understand since they were advocates of poverty, simplicity and were a relatively small community.

*So, that is all that can safely be said about the "proof" of the Copper scroll. **It is certainly suggestive of some group that had a treasure, but just who or what this group was cannot be determined.** Maybe some of the clues the Cassiopaeans have given will point us in the direction of this group? But more on that later.*

In 35 B.C., Herod decided to build a new Temple because, apparently, the old one was pretty run-down and must have been falling apart. It was this temple that was sacked by Titus. It is possible that Herod did some decorating and jazzed things up with a little gold here and there, but it is unlikely that he had the resources to adorn his temple in the manner of the former one. Josephus' remarks relating to the Roman sacking of the temple of Herod are as follows:

Accordingly, the number of the high priests, from the days of Herod until the day when Titus took the temple and the City, and burnt them, were in all twenty-eight; the time also that belonged to them was a hundred and seven years. [Josephus, [The Jewish Wars](#)]

Notice that here, Josephus made no mention of Titus making off with the Treasure of the Temple. Yet, Baigent, Leigh and Lincoln cite a record of this purported carrying off of the treasure by Titus. And everybody who has researched in Rennes-le-Chateau since then, has referred back to this "original research" of Baigent, Leigh and Lincoln which claims that Titus and the Romans took possession of the Treasure of the Jewish Temple. It has even been said that the Arch of Titus, built in AD 81 by the Senate at Rome, is proof of this because it has a bas relief depicting the return of the triumphant General Titus, the priceless seven-branched candlestick carried on the shoulders of Jewish prisoners.

If you look at this bas relief, you see the giant menorah and an object that can only be a stylized representation of the scroll of the Torah. I have to think that this

"proof" that Titus obtained the treasure of the Temple at Jerusalem may fall under the category of artistic symbolism. How else could one express the conquest of the Jews other than depicting their main religious symbols on a bas relief? And, of course, this menorah taken by Titus could certainly have been gold. But, it seems clear that the main treasure, the piles of loot that everyone is looking for, actually disappeared with Antiochus, and what he did with it is anybody's guess.

But, such a detail as that doesn't stop the Rennes-le-Chateau crowd! The story continues that when the Visigoths sacked Rome, Alaric took the Temple treasure of Jerusalem and it ended up in the Languedoc.

The conclusions reached by Lincoln, Leigh and Baigent are very well presented, even if somewhat carelessly researched, and it is much easier to read it as they originally wrote it than to attempt to summarize all of it, but the main point should be that the whole thing started with Gerard De Sede's book *Le tresor maudit de Rennes* (The Accursed Treasure of Rennes), which Henry Lincoln read on his vacation in France. And also keep in mind that most of the "source notes" in the back of the book refer to the **information supplied by the purported Priory of Sion and its "agents."**

The intrepid threesome were pretty busy. By the time they finish with their investigation, we have not only the Treasure of the Temple of Solomon hiding at Rennes, we also have the Treasure of the Templars and the Treasure of the Cathars! We have all the noble families of the region connected to the Templars as Guardians of the Grail, we have the Holy Grail and maybe even the Ark of the Covenant! Heck, all the mysteries of the whole blasted planet are right there in Rennes-le-Chateau for the enterprising treasure seeker to discover!

And the Pied Piper is the Priory of Sion.

The whole deal about the Priory of Sion boils down to this: Their claim is that a secret order, (The Priory of Sion), predates the Knights Templar and that the Templars were actually created as the military and administrative arm of this other group. Supposedly, the heads of this Priore de Sion, Grand Masters as they are called, are nearly all people whose names are famous through history.

Supposedly, even though the Templars were dissolved between 1307 and 1314, the Priore was untouched by this tragedy, and continues up to the present day, playing a significant part in contemporary international affairs. And, here's the clincher: its declared objective is the restoration of the Merovingian dynasty!!!

Why?

Well, because they are supposed to be the descendants of Jesus and Mary Magdalene and the proof is in their long hair! (Just joking!)

The Merovingian dynasty issued from the Sicambrians, a tribe of the Germanic people collectively known as the Franks. Between the fifth and seventh centuries the Merovingians ruled large parts of what are now France and Germany. The period of their ascendancy coincides with the period of King Arthur - a period that constitutes the setting for the romances of the Holy Grail. It is probably the most impenetrable period of what are now called the Dark Ages. But the Dark Ages, we discovered, had not been truly dark. On the contrary, it quickly became apparent to us that someone had deliberately obscured them. To the extent that the Roman Church exercised a veritable monopoly on learning, and especially on writing, the records that survived represent certain vested interests. Almost everything else has been lost - or

censored. [[Holy Blood, Holy Grail](#), 1982]

Lincoln, Leigh & Baigent (LL&B) say that there are enigmas surrounding the origins of the Merovingians because they did not find any abrupt transition or usurpation - that they seemed already to rule over the Franks; that they were duly acknowledged kings. Not only that, but it seems that there was something special about the one who gave the name to the dynasty, Merovee/Merovech/Meroveus. They state that he was a semi-supernatural figure.

LL&B say that according to both the leading Frankish chronicler and subsequent tradition, Meroveus was born of two fathers. When already pregnant by her husband, King Clodio, Merovee's mother supposedly went swimming in the ocean. In the water she is said to have been seduced or raped by a "Quinotaur." What a Quinotaur is, we have no clue. Nevertheless, this creature impregnated her a second time and when Merovee was born, he supposedly had a dual bloodline.

Yes, it is true that very often, behind a facade of legend lies a truth. And here LL&B suggest that the seed of truth behind this one is that there was an intermarriage of some sort, a pedigree transmitted through the mother, as in Judaism, for instance. The idea is bruited that this might indicate a alliance with someone from "beyond the sea."

In any event, because of this, Merovee was supposed to be a supernatural being and "the Merovingian dynasty was mantled in an aura of mystery and magic."

According to tradition Merovingian monarchs were occult adepts, initiates in arcane sciences, practitioners of esoteric arts - worthy rivals of Merlin... They were often called the sorcerer kings or thaumaturge-kings. By virtue of some miraculous property in their blood they could allegedly heal by the laying on of hands; and according to one account the tassels at the fringes of their robes were deemed to possess miraculous curative powers. They were said to be capable of clairvoyant or telepathic communication with beasts and with the natural world around them and to wear powerful magical necklaces. They were said to possess an arcane spell that protected them and granted them phenomenal longevity - which history, incidentally, does not seem to confirm. And they all supposedly bore a distinctive birthmark, which distinguished them from all other men, which rendered them immediately identifiable, and which attested to their semidivine or sacred blood. This birthmark reputedly took the form of a red cross, either over the heart - a curious anticipation of the Templar blazon - or between the shoulder blades.

The Merovingians were also frequently called the long-haired kings. Like Samson in the Old Testament, they were loath to cut their hair. Like Samson's their hair supposedly contained their vertu - the essence and secret of their power. Whatever the basis for this belief in the puissance of the Merovingians' hair, it seems to have been taken quite seriously, and as late as AD 754. When Childeric III was deposed in that year and imprisoned, his hair was ritually shorn at the Pope's express command.

...The Merovingians were not regarded as kings in the modern sense of that word. They were regarded as priest-kings - embodiments of the divine. ...And they seem to have engaged in ritual practices that partook, if anything, more of priesthood than of kingship. Skulls found of Merovingian monarchs, for example, bear what appears to

be a ritual incision or hole in the crown. Similar incision can be found in the skulls of high priests of early Tibetan Buddhism.

...In 1653, an important Merovingian tomb was found in the Ardennes - the tomb of king Childeric I, son of merovee and father of Clovis, most famous and influential of all merovingian rulers. The tome contained arms, treasure, and regalia such as one would expect to find in a royal tomb. It also contained items less characteristic of kingship than of magic, sorcery, and divination - a severed horse's head, for instance, a bull's head made of gold, and a crystal ball.

One of the most sacred of Merovingian symbols was the bee, and King Childeric's tomb contained no less than three hundred miniature bees made of solid gold. [[Holy Blood, Holy Grail, 1982](#)]

The remark is made after this that Napoleon not only had the miniature golden bees affixed to his coronation robes, but that he commissioned a genealogy report by someone named Abbe Pinchon, the ostensible reason being to determine if the Merovingian bloodline had survive the fall of the dynasty. And then we get the clincher for this one: much of the so-called Prieure documents are genealogies based on those compiled at Napoleon's request!

Now, who do we have to thank for all of this startling information? Well, the Priory of Sion, of course. If we look to the back of Holy Blood, Holy Grail where the reference notes are assembled, we find that the whole story is based on "a comprehensive body of material is contained in L'Or de Rennes pour un Napoleon" which is handily made available by one of Pierre Plantard's close associates, Philippe de Cherisey.

The first thing we want to look at is the "tradition" of the origins of the Merovingians. What their chronicler, Gregory of Tours says in book II.9 of his [History of the Franks](#) is:

Many people do not even know the name of the first king of the Franks. The **Historia** of Sulpicius Alexander [which has been lost, by the way] gives many details about them, while Valentinus does not name their first King but says that they were ruled by war-leaders.

Gregory then quotes directly from the **Historia**:

"At that time the Franks invaded the Roman province of Germania under their leaders Genobaud, Marcomer and Sunno..."

[Sulpicius] says that these events occurred at a time when the Franks were ruled by war-leaders. Then he continues: [This is Gregory quoting Sulpicius] "A few days later there was a short parley with Marcomer and Sunno, the royal leaders of the Franks." When he says "**regales**" or royal leaders, it is not clear if they were kings or if they merely exercised a kingly function. ...He goes on: "That same year Arbogast, urged on by tribal hatred, went in search of Sunno and Marcomer, the kinglets of the Franks. ...He ...crossed the River Rhine and laid waste the land nearest to the bank, where the Bructeri lived, and the region occupied by the Chamavi. He did this without meeting any opposition, except that a few Amsivarii and Chatti showed themselves on the far-distant ridges of the hills, with Marcomer as their war-leader." A few pages further on, having given up all talk of "**duces**" and "regales," he states clearly that the Franks had a king, but he forgets to tell us what his name was.

[Gregory quoting Sulpicius] "The next thing which happened was that the tyrant

Eugenius led a military expedition as far as the frontier marked by the Rhine. He renewed the old traditional treaties with the kings of the Alamanni and the Franks, and he paraded his army, which was immense for that time, before **their savage tribesmen.**"

So much for the information which this chronicler Sulpicius Alexander has to give us about the Franks.

As for Renatus Profuturus Frieridus... when he comes to tell us how Rome was captured and destroyed by the Goths, he writes: [Gregory quoting Frieridus] "Meanwhile Goar had gone over to the Romans, and Respendial, the King of the Alani, therefore withdrew his forces from the Rhine. The Vandals were hard-pressed in their war against the Franks, their King Godigisel was killed and about twenty thousand of their front-line troops had been slaughtered, so that, if the army of the Alani had not come to their rescue in time, the entire nation of Vandals would have been wiped out."

[Gregory is speaking here] It is an extraordinary thing that, although he tells us about the kings of these various peoples, including the Franks, when he describes how Constantine, who had become a tyrant, summoned his son Constans to come from Spain to meet him... [Gregory quoting Frieridus] "They sent Edobech to contain the people of Germania and they themselves set out for Gaul, with the Franks, the Alamanni and a whole band of soldiery... Constantine had been beleaguered for about four months when messengers arrive all of a sudden from northern Gaul to announce that Jovinus had assumed the rank of Emperor and was about to attack the besieging forces with the Burgundes, the Alamanni, the Franks, the Alani and a large army."

[Gregory is speaking here] After a few more sentences, Frigeridus goes on: "...The city of Trier was sacked and burnt by the Franks in a second attack."

He notes that Asterius was made a patrician by a patent signed by the Emperor and then he continues: [Gregory quoting Frieridus] "At this time Castinus, Master of the Imperial Household, was sent to Gaul, as a campaign had been begun against the Franks."

That concludes what these two historians have to say about the Franks.

[Gregory is speaking here] In Book VII of his work, the chronicler Orosius adds the following information: "Stilicho took command of an army, crushed the Franks, crossed the Rhine, made his way across Gaul and came finally to the Pyrenees."

The historians whose works we still have give us all this information about the Franks, but they never record the names of their kings. It is commonly said that the Franks came originally from Pannonia and first colonized the banks of the Rhine. Then they crossed the river, marched through Thuringia, and set up in each country district and each city long-haired kings chosen from the foremost and most noble family of their race. ...We read in the consular lists that Theudemur, King of the Franks, son of Richemer, and his mother Ascyla, were executed with the sword. They also say that Clodio, a man of high birth and marked ability among his people, was King of the Franks and that he lived in the castle of Duisburg in Thuringian territory. ...Some say that Merovech, the father of Childeric, was descended from Clodio.

This particular race of people seems always to have followed idolatrous practices.

...They fashioned idols for themselves out of the creatures of the woodlands and the waters, out of birds and beasts: these they worshipped ...and to these they made their sacrifices.

Childeric, King of the Franks, whose private life was one long debauch, began to seduce the daughters of his subjects. They were so incensed about this that they forced him to give up his throne. He discovered that they intended to assassinate him and he fled to Thuringia. He left behind a close friend of his who was able to soothe the minds of his angry subjects with his honeyed words. Childeric entrusted to him a token which should indicate when he might return to his homeland. They broke a gold coin into two equal halves. Childeric took one half with him and the friend kept the other half. "When I send my half to you," said his friend, "and the two halves placed together make a complete coin, you will know that you may return home safe and sound." Childeric then set out for Thuringia and took refuge with King Bisinus and his wife Basina. [After eight years] Childeric's faithful friend succeeded in pacifying them secretly and he sent messengers to the exile with the half of the broken coin... By this token Childeric knew for sure that the Franks wanted him back, indeed that they were clamouring for him to return. ...Now that Bisinus and Childeric were both kings, Queen Basina... deserted her husband and joined Childeric. He questioned her closely as to why she had come from far away to be with him, and she is said to have answered: "I know that you are a strong man and I recognize ability when I see it. I have therefore come to live with you. You can be sure that if I knew anyone else, even far across the sea, who was more capable than you, I should have sought him out and gone to live with him instead." This pleased Childeric very much and he married her. She became pregnant and bore a son whom she called Clovis. [[History of the Franks](#), translated by Lewis Thorpe, 1974]

The [History of the Franks](#), in the words of one translator, "*is spattered with blood and festers with pus, it re-echoes with the animal screams of men and women being tortured unto death: yet Gregory never once questions this effective method of exacting confession, implicating confederates, or simply satisfying the blood-lust of Queens and Kings. ...Time and time again, usually at the conclusion of some most serious passage, of some stomach-turning description, he adds an amusing comment, often a sly quip at himself.*"

I can assure you myself that this is not a book for the highly imaginative nor the squeamish. It's a great read, however. And, what may happen to you by the time you finish reading it is that you will think: Good Riddance! What person in their right mind would want those lunatics back in power? There is definitely something about the Merovingian blood - it is tainted with madness.

According to Dr. Ian Wood, author of [The Merovingian Kingdoms](#), 450-751 AD, the Franks were the last of the invaders of Gaul; and the most successful. In spite of this, their origins are shrouded in mist. Clovis's father, Childeric I, is the first of the dynasty who is well attested by legitimate sources and before him, most of the evidence for a royal dynasty is legend.

The Franks were reasonably well known to the Roman emperors in the 4th century; but even they couldn't make up their minds as to who, exactly, they were. Nevertheless, the myths and legends that have been shaped around them may hold some clues. On the other hand, they may be more red herrings.

Writing in the mid-seventh century, probably in Burgundy, the chronicler known as Fredegar recorded the tradition that Priam was the first king of the Franks. Friga

succeeded him. the people then split up, some remaining in Macedonia, others following Friga to the Danube and the Ocean. There a further division took place. Some stayed and, ruled by Torcoth, they became known as Turks, while others followed Francio to the Rhine, where they became known as Franks. Thereafter, under the leadership of military leaders, **duces**, they remained undefeated.

Another version of this Trojan origin legend was written down in 727 by the [anonymous] author of the **Liber Historiae Francorum**. According to him or her, after the fall of Troy Priam and Antenor led twelve thousand men to the river Tanais, and then to the Maeotic swamps. From there they moved to Pannonia, where they built a city called Sicambria. Meanwhile the emperor Valentinian offered remission of tribute for ten years to any people who could drive the Alans out of the Maeotic swamps. This the Trojans did, and as a result they were called **Franci**, which the author thought was the Attic for "fierce." When the ten years were over the Romans tried to reimpose tribute on the Franks, but the latter killed the tax collectors. As a result Valentinian sent troops against them, but they fought back. In the battle Priam was killed. The Franks left Sicambria, and moved to the Rhine. There Sunno, Antenor's son, died, and on the recommendation of Priam's son, Marchomir, the Franks elected Faramund as their **rex crinitus**, of long-haired king.

[Common to both these stories] are Trojan and migration traditions. The Trojan story is first recorded in Fredegar, and it seems to have had some vogue in seventh and eighth century Francia, where other Trojan legends were preserved.

...Gregory of Tours seems not to have known about the Trojan origin of the Franks, but he did know an undeveloped version of their migration legend. He thought that the Franks came from Pannonia, and that they crossed the Rhine, and marched through Thuringia... [which makes no sense.] The peculiar geography involved has disturbed many, who have wanted to emend Thuringia to Tongres, and emendation already made by a scribe of one manuscript of Gregory's Histories. ...The fuller versions of the migration, as preserved in Fredegar's Chronicle and in the **Liber Historiae Francorum**, may have been written in response to the origin legends of the Goths, which had been developed by Cassiodorus. In fact there is no reason to believe that the Franks were involved in any long-distance migration: archaeology and history suggest that they originated in the lands immediately to the east of the Rhine.

...The Franks first appear in historical sources relating to the barbarian invasions of the third century. There they are already established in the region of the lower Rhine. ...It is generally thought that they were a new people only in name, and that they were made up of tribes such as the Amsivarii, Chattuarii and Chatti, who are mentioned in earlier sources, but rarely, if at all, in later ones. At the end of the century the Franks appear in the Latin panygyrics as a maritime people, causing trouble in the Channel. As such, **they were the precursors of the Saxons**, who came to be more and more associated with attacks on the coasts of northern Gaul and Britain. **By the late fourth century, in fact, the Saxons were said to have been involved in raids which had previously been ascribed to the Franks.**

...In the fourth century the Franks were also in close contact with the Romans, as allies and as recruits for the imperial forces. ...One or two even gained the consulship. ...Sulpicius Alexander recorded conflict in 389 between Arbogast, a Frank who held high military office in the empire, and two **regales**, or petty kings, of the Franks, Sunno and Marcomer, and he revealed that the latter was the warleader of the Amsivarii and the Chatti. The **History** of Frigeridus covered events of a slightly

later period. From it Gregory learnt about the activities of the Franks in the first decades of the fifth century, including their involvement in the civil wars which followed the usurpation by Constantine III. [[The Merovingian Kingdoms](#),450-751 AD, Wood, 1994, emphases, mine.]

Gregory could not understand how the Franks of the late fourth and early fifth centuries could be related to those led by the Merovingians in the late fifth and sixth centuries. What distressed him the most was the failure to talk about the royal lines, the kings. If Gregory had read Ammianus Marcellinus, as Wood notes, he would have known about a Frankish king called Mallobaudes. Gregory tried to make Faramund the father of Chlodio. This would have served to unite the Trojan and Merovingian families. Fredegar, on the other hand clearly stated the Trojan origin and then, after the death of Francio just said that they were ruled by **duces**, or petty kings. This was his explanation for the lack of a royal family that was so upsetting to Gregory.

Fredegar also provided an account of Merovech's birth, which may cast light both on the origins of the Merovingians and also on the strangeness of the account by Gregory.

According to Fredegar, Merovech was conceived when Chlodio's wife went swimming, and encountered a Quinotaur. Although it is not explicitly stated that this sea-monster was the father of the eponymous founder of the Merovingian dynasty, that is clearly the impression which Fredegar intended to give. The royal dynasty, thus, was thought to have had a supernatural origin. Gregory may well have known of these claims, and have thought of them as pagan. Whereas Fredegar relates the tale of the encounter with the Quinotaur, in the corresponding section of his **Histories** the bishop of Tours has an outburst against idolatry.

The origin legend of the Merovingians as recorded by Fredegar is important not only for its suggestion that the family claimed to be descended from a supernatural ancestor, but also for the implications it has for the rise of the dynasty. [[The Merovingian Kingdoms](#),450-751 AD, Wood, 1994]

And, it seems that we have a serious problem here: Chlodio was recorded by Sidonius Apollinaris as having lost a battle at the **vicus Helena** in Artois - an event that took place c. 448 AD. Merovech would then have to belong to the second half of the fifth century if he was Chlodio's son. This suggests that the emergence of the family as a power should also be dated to this same period. At the same time, Faramund, who is supposed to have been Chlodio's father, is not attested to in any early source. In other words, the Merovingians were not a significant dynasty at all before the mid-fifth century. **Their origins were separate and later than those of their people.**

In this respect, we can see that it is possible that Thuringia may have truly been more significant to the family of Meroveus than to the origins of the Franks themselves. If we consider the fact that Merovech's son, Childeric, had close ties to Thuringia (remember the story of Basina!), **it is altogether possible that the Merovingians originated in the east of Frankish territory.** In other words, the "Trojan origin" story of the Franks seems to belong to the people themselves, and not the family of Merovech. The family's own stories of its origins are peculiarly supernatural and pagan and different from the Franks themselves.

I have before me a book entitled [The Plantagenet Chronicles](#), which is a compilation of the many contemporary documents written by various medieval chroniclers regarding the Angevin dynasty. Most of these writers were monks living in monasteries or attached to great cathedrals. They were, for the most part, members of well-established institutions

who took great pride in their traditions and whose agenda was to protect their own properties and independence within the feudal system. These historians didn't try to produce rational and detached analyses. Their intent was to demonstrate the power of god via the presence and activity of the Holy Mother Church. If they could make an example out of a saint or a king, they did so shamelessly. Nevertheless, even though they were making "morality lessons" out of their material, for the most part, they were still reporting facts.

In reading the ***Plantagenet Chronicles***, we find that the Counts of Anjou were said to have come from the Devil. [Gerald of Wales](#) refers to the legend that they were descended from the daughter of Satan, a woman named Melusine, who was the wife of an early Angevin count. The problem is, this was only promulgated in much later times, probably by Richard the Lionheart who was quoted as saying: "What wonder if we lack the natural affections of mankind - we come from the Devil and must needs go back to the Devil."

My curiosity is piqued by this story of the origins of the Angevins which is so similar to the story about the Merovingians. My question is: has this story been "borrowed?" Or is it common to certain peoples because of some relationship to strange "beings?"

As to whether it applied to either group is debatable. Count Fulk Rechin de Anjou (1068-1109), admitted that he knew nothing of the first three of his line: Ingelgar, (the first Count of Anjou), Fulk the Red, and Fulk the Good (941-960). Nevertheless, the 12th century seems to have been a great time of mythmaking when many noble houses invented pedigrees in order to give themselves legendary ancestors. And we may discover a reason for this as we go along!

The enormous volume of literature that has resulted from the story of Berenger Sauniere suggests to me that the mystery of Rennes-le-Chateau is a "staging area" for a subject that is of great importance to someone! The ideas reek with the stench of having been "planted" and systematically released to tease and entice researchers and treasure hunters around the world. Part of the "aura" of the material rests on the fact that it is supposed to originate with "highly privileged" sources. The subjects that are all connected together in this morass of disinformation include the Cathars, the Templars, the Merovingian kings, the Rosicrucians, the Masons, the Nazis and, of course, the royal line of Jesus Christ! But, all of this may be a series of red herrings!

The majority of the so-called "documentation" of the events of Rennes-le-Chateau and the Priory of Sion nearly always turns out to be of dubious, if not untraceable authorship. Names of the dead are regularly "borrowed" for attribution, and when investigations ensue, inevitably prove to be false. Addresses of "significance" turn out to not even exist. Documents seem to appear and disappear within the Bibliotheque Nationale, appearing first in one form, then another.

The whole problem seems to stem from the fact that LL&B accepted the claims and documents of the Priory of Sion mainly due to a series of numerous "strange coincidences" and anomalous findings during the course of their research. Whoever was behind these events picked their publicists well because these events were experienced by people with considerable ability to influence the thinking of large numbers of people. And they did. They worked carefully and put their findings together clearly and eloquently despite a curious blindered optimism that what they were experiencing HAD to be the truth because, of course, THEY were experiencing it and it clearly was not being faked because there simply wasn't anybody who could fake all the "confirmations" and synchronicities they encountered. It would have been a conspiracy of such vast proportions, over such long periods of time, that such was incomprehensible.

Well, without considering the Control System and space/time manipulation capabilities of 4th density beings, it IS incomprehensible.

We have to remember something the Cassiopaeans said here:

Beware of disinformation. It diverts your attention away from reality thus leaving you open to capture and conquest and even possible destruction. [...] Disinformation comes from seemingly reliable sources. It is extremely important for you to not gather false knowledge as it is more damaging than no knowledge at all. Remember knowledge protects, ignorance endangers. [What I want to know is who has the power and ability to set up these kinds of "confirmations" or synchronicities?] Same forces spreading disinformation: Brotherhood/ Consortium/ Illuminati/ New World Order/ "Antichrist"/ Lizards. ...It is no trouble at all for aforementioned forces to give seemingly individualized attention to anybody.

Notice the initial remark about disinformation diverting our attention away from reality, leaving us open to capture, conquest and even possible destruction!

Nevertheless, the idea of a royal bloodline of Christ created not only a sensation, but a veritable industry of books. We are here in the presence of mythology in the making and it is awesome to witness it! Most people never noticed that LL&B repeatedly urged caution about accepting the Priory of Sion as valid and its documents as unimpeachable, even if they, themselves, tended to "believe." At the end of their second book [*The Messianic Legacy*](#), they wrote:

We had endeavoured to learn more about the Prieure de Sion today. We had sought to ascertain something definitive about its membership, its power and resources, its specific objectives. We had hoped at some point to reach the centre of the labyrinth, not necessarily to slay whatever minotaur lurked there, but at least to confront it. At the same time, however, **we could not escape the rueful recognition that we were often being outmanoeuvred by individuals who contrived, with great subtlety and skill, to remain consistently one step ahead of us.**

[...] The Prieure de Sion is particularly well equipped to put itself forward as a vehicle for chivalric ideals. It is also particularly well equipped to put itself forward as something more. Unlike many other social, political and religious institutions, the Prieure, as we noted... has considerable psychological sophistication. **It understand the depth and magnitude of humanity's internal needs. It understands how to manipulate archetypes - archetypal images and themes - in such a way as to invest them with maximum appeal.**

One of the most resonant of archetypal symbols, for example, is that of the *roi perdu*, or lost king - the supernaturally aided monarch who, having completed his task on earth, does not quite die, but retires into some other dimension where he bides his time until the need of his people dictates his return. English-speaking readers are familiar with this archetype through King Arthur. In Wales, Owen Glendower conforms to the same pattern, as does Friedrich Barbarossa in Germany. The *roi perdu* who figures most prominently in the Prieure de Sion's mythos is Dagobert II, the last effective Merovingian monarch. **Dagobert is presented by the Prieure in such a fashion that his image becomes fused in people's minds with that of the supreme lost king, Jesus himself.** On a psychologically symbolic level, quite independent of any question of a blood descent, **Dagobert becomes an extension of Jesus. With this psychological association established, even if unconsciously, the idea of a literal and historical blood descent becomes**

that much easier to propagate. It is by just such techniques that the mystery attached to Rennes-le-Chateau has been invested with such magnetic attraction, not only to us as authors, but to our readers as well.

The Priere also understands the intimate relationship between trust and power. It understands the potency of the religious impulse and knows that this impulse, if activated and channelled, is potentially as puissant a force as, say, money - so puissant, indeed, as to represent perhaps an alternative principle of power. Finally, the Priere knows how to sell itself, knows how to purvey an image of itself that accords with its own objectives. As we said before, **it is able to orchestrate and to regulate outsider's perceptions of itself as an archetypal cabal, if not the supreme archetypal cabal. Whatever the ultimate authenticity of its pedigree, it can convey the impression of being what it wishes people to think it is, because it understands the dynamics whereby such impressions are conveyed.**

But psychological sophistication and an ability to "market" itself are not the only points the Priere de Sion has in its favour. In 1979, M. Plantard had said to us, quite categorically, that the Priere was in possession of the treasure of the Temple of Jerusalem, plundered by the Romans during the revolt of AD 66 and subsequently carried to the south of France, in the vicinity of Rennes-le-Chateau. The treasure, M. Plantard stated, would be returned to Israel "when the time is right." If the Priere does indeed possess the treasure of the Temple, and could produce it today, the implications are staggering. ...It would be fraught with contemporary religious and political repercussions. What, for example, would be the implications for modern Israel, as well as for both Judaism and Christianity, if - on the basis of records or other evidence issuing from the Temple of Jerusalem - Jesus stood revealed as the Messiah? Not the Messiah of later Christian tradition, but the Messiah expected by the people of Palestine two thousand years ago - the man, that is, who was their nation's rightful king, who married, sired children and perhaps did not die on the Cross at all. Would it not rock the foundations of two of the world's major religions, and possibly the foundations of Islam as well? **Would it not, at a single stroke, eradicate the theological differences between Judaism and Christianity, and at least some of the antipathy of Islam?**

In any case, and quite apart from the treasure of the Temple, the Priere de Sion can promulgate a claim which would enjoy considerable currency even in today's world. On behalf of the families it represents, it can establish a dynastic succession extending back to the Old Testament House of David. It can establish, quite definitively and to the satisfaction of the most fastidious genealogical inquiry, that the Merovingian Dynasty was the Davidic line - and was formally recognised as being so by the Carolingians who supplanted them, by other monarchs and by the Roman church of the period. Aided by the techniques of modern public relations, modern advertising and modern political packaging, the Priere could thus present to the modern world a figure who, by the strictest scriptural definition of the term, could claim to be a biblical Messiah. It may seem preposterous. But it is no more preposterous, surely, than the conviction of tens of thousands of Americans who are prepared to be "raptured" upwards from their cars at various points on the freeway between Pasadena and Los Angeles.

This does not mean, of course, that we can expect an imminent press conference and the media circus which would follow. ...The Priere de Sion and/or the Merovingian bloodline could never simply unmask themselves, divulge their identity and rely on popular fervour to do the rest. There would be too many sceptics. There would be

too many people who were simply not interested. Even among those prepared to acknowledge the legitimacy of the Merovingian descent, there would be too many objectors - too many people who, whatever their religious affiliations, would have no greater desire to be ruled by a Messiah than by anyone else. And there would be too many people already in power, or jockeying for it, who would be hardly disposed to welcome a new challenge on the scene.

[...]For all these reasons, then, a pedigree cannot be used as a steppingstone to power. Rather, it is a trump card which can be played only to consolidate power once power has already been obtained.

[...] We are wary of the Priore de Sion. ...The fact remains that any concentration of power in the hands of a small group of individuals- especially a group of individuals who function in secret - is potentially dangerous.

[...] And yet our age appears determined to embrace one or another form of Messianic myth in order to obtain a sense of meaning. ...We question whether anyone other than the special effects department of a Hollywood studio can provide a Messiah of the sort that has come to be erroneously expected. [[The Messianic Legacy, 1986; emphases, mine.](#)]

Well, let me suggest someone else who could provide a messiah that will literally knock the socks off the peoples of the world: 4th density Orion STS.

And from following this Priory of Sion phenomenon, it looks exactly like this is the groundwork for just such a coup. How about a little One World Religion with that New World Order? Will that be "to go?"

This small sample of details seem like strong evidence for a conspiracy of multi-national individuals and groups seeking global domination but if we consider the Hermetic maxim, as above, so below, we have to see that all these events and movements in our world express a more inclusive reality - that of a 4th density control system seeking hegemony; playing the cards over centuries, melding small groups into larger and larger groups with ever greater expansion and renewal in the image of "fire and light."

The new Universalism holds that mankind's gnosis of a universal God perceived or known as the Fire or Light is central to all religions and civilizations and explains their growth and decay. [Haggar, [The Fire and the Stones, 1991](#)]

We are at the turning point where nations all over the world are discussing political union as part of a single, universal, world-society. And it is religion that is seen as the glue to put it all together. The only problem we have when contemplating this is: who is on first?

There are many who believe the old lie that "...the boundaries that focus & protect each 'world' can only be traversed by beings who are psychically & morally pure." They further promulgate the idea that "...the origins of meddlers are local and terrestrial. More sub-Human than Human. Atavistic. Who would propagate the conceit that they were from elsewhere, possessing great powers, and worth fearing: a well-worn bluff and ploy."

This view is promoted in Nicholas Haggar's book [The Fire and the Stones](#), where we find the following:

The spreading of the Fire through religions [is] the motive force which explains the

genesis of civilisations. ...Can there be a widespread acceptance of the rediscovery of the lost knowledge of the Fire? ...Truth is now being revealed more widely than in recent years. The esoteric is becoming exoteric, and there are signs that what has hitherto been hidden among coterie is now being made more widely available to those of "the masses" who are prepared to seek. ...There is evidence (largely gleaned from New Age conferences) that in our time the fire is burning in the consciousness of ordinary people. ...The experience of the Fire will become increasingly available to all mankind as it is always widespread during a civilisation's growth.

A movement to remysticise Christendom, and other religions, is the next stage in this widening of metaphysical consciousness, and it seems that our time will see a Metaphysical Revolution. ...The deepening and widening of the European Community into an integrated conglomerate can be expected to be accompanied by a revival of the metaphysical vision.

...We have seen that **all our dead civilisations have died into larger groupings; can it be that those larger groupings will themselves die into one overall larger grouping, one world-wide (albeit American-created) civilisation. ...All the various cultures and civilisations spring from one source and flow into one civilisation, perhaps in our time. Is this the end of the vision of the Fire - the vision of God - in history: to unify all the world's civilisations into one?**

If an **American-led world-wide civilisation** takes place in the 21st century, its renewal of growth will be Fire-led. In other words, **its growth will be created, unified and sustained by one world-wide Fire (its Central Idea) which will be transmitted to the world's masses through one religion.** ... It would **use the revolution in satellite technology** and world communications to promulgate its message.

...The "alternative" New Age movement of coterie has been inspired by the growing American Fire. It has also been inspired by the vision of the 1776 Illuminati, the heresy which encourages a drawing together of all world religions. ...The New Age movement is both the successor to American New Thought and the forerunner of a coming Universalism... **...The New Age movement is full of people who have been illumined or who are on the verge of illumination.** They are in New Age groups rather than within the Christian fold because they have (perhaps prematurely) seceded from a tradition they regard as having been enfeebled by three and a half centuries of Humanism and materialism and by the secularization of the traditional Christian vision of the 14th century mystics, whom they admire. **...It is as if the New Age groups are groping towards the idea of an American-led world-wide religion. In fact, from the point of view of the coming American-led world-wide civilisation, the New Age groups have been doing excellent work in preparing for the world-wide culture ahead.**

...Out of their efforts may grow a world-wide religion which will unify and dominate the American-led world-wide civilisation of the 21st century as early Christianity unified and dominated the new Roman Christian and Byzantine Empires. Just as Christianity absorbed elements from the other metaphysical systems - the Druid Yesu, the Eleusinian grain, the Roman Isis (who became the Virgin Mary) and so on - so a new American-led Universalist religion of the Fire, adopted from Europe's syncretism, may absorb ...Christianity, but blend all systems, devise new forms... combine practices... [[Haggard](#), *ibid.*, emphases, mine.]

Thus we find a completely different perspective; one in which the Illuminati, which the author has connected to world controlling banking interests that finance wars and revolutions, are the "good guys" because, in the end, what is being "evolved" is a Universal religion and government! He has charted what he calls "The vision of god in twenty-five civilisations," which he says is a "Grand Unified Theory of World History and Religion." He defines 61 stages of civilization and sees, essentially, the "lies" propagated in the name of religion as acceptable if they produce "civilizational" results.

In my own studies, which seem to be more in depth than Mr. Haggar's, I have come to different conclusions for the very reason that such "stages" always end in the subsuming of one or more cultures into another, and this is almost inevitably linked to genocide. But, Mr. Haggar simply glosses over that fact in his drive to present the end result as a positive outcome. I wonder if he is aware that the ultimate subsumation could be into the force behind his image of "Fire." Experience - through millennia - has shown us, as LL&B write above:

"...The fact remains that any concentration of power in the hands of a small group of individuals- especially a group of individuals who function in secret - is potentially dangerous."

And we are again reminded of what the Cassiopaeans have said in regard to this:

A: Here is something for you to digest: Why is it that your scientists have overlooked the obvious when they insist that alien beings cannot travel to earth from a distant system???

Q: And what is this obvious thing?

A: Even if speed of light travel, or "faster," were not possible, and it is, of course, there is no reason why an alien race could not construct a space "ark," living for many generations on it. They could travel great distances through time and space, looking for a suitable world for conquest. Upon finding such, they could then install this ark in a distant orbit, build bases upon various solid planes in that solar system, and proceed to patiently manipulate the chosen civilizations to develop a suitable technological infrastructure. And then, after the instituting of a long, slow, and grand mind programming project, simply step in and take it over once the situation was suitable.

[...]Q: (L) Well, since there is so many of us here, why don't they just move in and take over?

A: That is their intention. That has been their intention for quite some time. They have been traveling back and forth through time as you know it, to set things up so that they can absorb a maximum amount of negative energy with the transference from third level to fourth level that this planet is going to experience, in the hopes that they can overtake you on the fourth level and thereby accomplish several things. 1: retaining their race as a viable species; 2: increasing their numbers; 3: increasing their power; 4: expanding their race throughout the realm of fourth density. To do all of this they have been interfering with events for what you would measure on your calendar as approximately 74 thousand years. And they have been doing so in a completely still state of space time traveling backward and forward at will during this work.

[...]Q: Now, from putting the information about religions together throughout the centuries, I am coming to a rather difficult realization that the whole monotheistic idea, which is obviously the basic concept of the 'sons of the law of One,' is the most clever and devious and cunning means of control I have ever encountered in my life. No matter where it comes from, the religionists say "we have the ONE god, WE are his agents, you pay us your money, and we'll tell him to be nice to you in the next

world!"

A: Clever if one is deceived. Silly truffle if one is not.

Q: Well, I know! But, uncovering this deception, this lie that the 'power' is 'out there' is unbelievable. So, the Kantekkians were the 'Sons of Belial,' which is not the negative thing that I interpreted it as at the time. And the 'Sons of the Law of One,' was perverted to the monotheistic Judaism, which then was then transformed into the Christian religious mythos, and has been an ongoing theme since Atlantean times.

A: Woven of those who portray the lights.

Q: And that is always the way it has been. They appear as 'angels of light.' And, essentially, everything in history has been rewritten by this group.

A: Under the influence of others. And whom do you suppose?

Q: Well, the Orion STS.

A: **Sending pillars of light and chariots of fire to deliver the message.**

And, most certainly, this Rennes-le-Chateau business is one of the clearest examples of such manipulations, as we will soon see. It is, as Mr. Haggard suggests: "A movement to remysticise Christendom, and other religions," designed as the infrastructure of a "one world-wide (albeit American-created) civilisation." He also astutely points out that "... from the point of view of the coming American-led world-wide civilisation, **the New Age groups have been doing excellent work in preparing for the world-wide culture ahead.**"

It is extremely interesting that Mr. Haggard suggests that this "New World Religion" will be "American created" in light of a remark made by the Cassiopaeans:

Q: (L) Why are there more abductions by the grays in the United States than in other countries around the world?

A: Government opened channel. North America, is the "capitol" of STS, currently.

Yes indeed, flocks of them will be on the tops of skyscrapers holding their welcome signs, dancing and celebrating the arrival of their "saviors;" those coming to "serve mankind." As the "main course," I should add.

In the autumn of 1996, the BBC presented another Rennes-le-Chateau program that essentially "debunked" the whole thing. They were now saying that the parchments that were supposed to have been found by Berenger Sauniere were modern forgeries. It seems that they were forged by a close associate of Pierre Plantard, the Marquis Philippe de Cherisey. Apparently, they had quarreled and one ratted on the other. Pierre Plantard was exposed as a subversive with Nazi connections and extreme right wing political inclinations. Not only that, but M. Plantard had convictions for crimes of deception.

The so-called Secret Dossiers of the Priory of Sion that had been planted in the Bibliotheque Nationale where shown to be very clever fabrications combining a deep knowledge of history combined with masterful divergences into fantasy. And so on.

Apparently, from the research done for this program, it was learned that Gerard de Sede knew that the documents were forged either before his first meeting with Henry Lincoln, or very soon thereafter. Henry Lincoln and his associates worked for ten years unaware that they were being led down the primrose path.

Nevertheless, most of the authors who have written on the subject of Rennes-le-Chateau have followed the research of LL&B. They all seem to accept the validity of the Priory of Sion and the Priory documents and Secret Dossiers and all that.

Nevertheless, there was SOMETHING going on there in Rennes-le-Chateau that was very powerful to deceive so many people!

Recently, a new book was published entitled [Web of Gold](#) by a gentleman named Guy Patton. Mr. Patton contends that there IS a cabal of some sort surrounding the Rennes-le-Chateau mystery, and they are associated with Nazi types. He makes a good case for Plantard's association with such. More interesting is his connection of the politics of the Abbe Sauniere with certain groups who were involved in the Arktos myth of Aryan Supremacy. This is a most interesting series of observations that will have great bearing on our story as we progress. Unfortunately, Mr. Patton didn't check the sources of his sources and the book is rather shallow in terms of claiming that the whole issue is the great treasure of the Temple and that this is what the Nazis and others have been after for a very long time. It is not that, I can assure you. But, as we will see, they are definitely after something that they believe will give them ultimate power over the entire globe. And it may be that the secret to this is revealed in Rennes-le-Chateau to those astute enough to wade through the disinformation.

It does seem pretty clear that there is a strong belief in a treasure of some sort being hidden in the region, but another book, [The Horse of God](#), (which suggests by a series of more amazing coincidences that the treasure is the Ark of the Covenant), indicated that Abbe Sauniere was being paid by Abbe Boudet. Tracking the spending habits of Abbe Sauniere does seem to confirm this. He did have a falling out with Boudet, his friend, and during this time, the flow of money ceased. Shortly after their reconciliation, the money began to flow again and Sauniere made some ambitious building plans, but Boudet died rather soon after, and it was all brought to a halt by Sauniere's death as well. Maybe one brought about the death of the other and then had to be gotten rid of himself?

Another recent book has come along, [Rex Deus](#), that surpasses all the others in its absurdity and reliance on the same old assumptions. Only the fraud chronicled in this one is truly pathetic compared to the work of the Priory of Sion! In [Rex Deus](#), the "bloodline" is that of the 24 elders of the Temple of Jerusalem, and the only proponent of the idea is a strange informant who mysteriously appears to the authors and tells them his story with great sincerity and conviction. But, unfortunately, he was unable to provide the documents that he claimed existed because his brother sold the dresser in which they were hidden! How sad and how convenient! Of course, the authors claim to be extremely impressed by his manner, his story, and the subsequent "verification" they found in other works (most of which were based on the Rennes-le-Chateau business to begin with). Geez! Didn't they learn anything from LL&B's experiences?!

The only question I have for Marilyn Hopkins, Graham Simmans and Tim Wallace-Murphy about their book, mentioned above, is: did you ask your guy to take a blood test? If he was of the line of the priests of the Temple as he claims, that means he is a Cohen, and it has been proven scientifically that the Cohens have a very distinct set of genetic markers.

Cohanim (plural of Cohen) are the priestly family of the Jewish people, members of the Tribe of Levi. Jewish tradition, based on the Torah, is that all Cohanim are direct descendants of Aaron, the brother of Moses. The Cohen line is patrilineal -- passed from father to son without interruption for 3,300 years, or more than 100 generations.

In a study, as reported in the prestigious British science journal, **Nature** (January 2, 1997), 188 Jewish males were asked to contribute some cheek cells from which their DNA was extracted for study. Participants from Israel, England and North America were asked to identify whether they were a Cohen, Levi or Israelite, and to identify their family background. The results of the analysis of the Y chromosome markers of the Cohanim and

non-Cohanim were indeed significant. A particular marker, (YAP-) was detected in 98.5 percent of the Cohanim, and in a significantly lower percentage of non-Cohanim.

In a second study, Dr. Skorecki and associates gathered more DNA samples and expanded their selection of Y chromosome markers. Solidifying their hypothesis of the Cohens' common ancestor, they found that a particular array of six chromosomal markers was found in 97 of the 106 Cohens tested. This collection of markers has come to be known as the Cohen Modal Haplotype (CMH) -- the standard genetic signature of the Jewish priestly family. The chances of these findings happening at random is greater than one in 10,000.

In the absence of a single shred of evidence to prove the "Rex Deus" claims of their informant, it wouldn't be too much to ask for this - a few cheek cells and you've got a case. Without it, you've done nothing but clutter the market with more of the same old nonsense.

But, getting back to the repeated incidents of "amazing synchronicities" and coincidences, and being "led" to this or that amazing discovery, I think that the authors of [**The Tomb of God**](#), (**which claims that the secret is that the body of Jesus is buried near Rennes**), and [**The Horse of God**](#), are right up there with LL&B for weirdness! The experiences described by Martha Neyman, author of the latter work, prompted an exchange between us that I would like to share here:

From: Laura Knight-Jadczyk

Date sent: Tue, 3 Nov 1998

Dear Martha,

... I realized a long time ago that this Rennes-le-Chateau "business" was an "engineered" archetype. Those who have played parts in it have done so for reasons, though, most often, they did not even realize that they were being manipulated to say and do what they did by the "hidden superiors." And, make no mistake about it, these beings DO exist and all the events of our lives and world are "managed" by them from behind the scenes. They create and destroy "secret societies" at will, including Templars, Priory of Sion, Masons, Rosicrucians, etc. These are all "covers" and "smoke screens." And, they have existed, in a continuous line, for many thousands of years.

For this reason, the sequence of events that you have so rationally described, regarding the main players in this "drama" is most important to me. It fit with some of my own assessments which I had already made about Sauniere, Gelis, Boudet and Bigou. There is a "rule" of espionage which goes: observe the facts, ONLY the facts, and extrapolate backwards to discover WHO benefits from a given situation, and this will give you the key to the underlying truth. Well, I have been doing this about the events of history and geography for most of my adult life, and it is a most productive exercise no matter what is being assessed.

The world, in its broadest sense, is a projection, if you will, similar to the shadows on Plato's cave. We cannot know fully the origins of these "shadow" images unless we can overcome our fascination with the moving patterns and leave the cave. But, doing that implies that we must first be aware that we CAN leave the cave...

As I said, this business is an "engineered archetype." Rather, it is a holographic projection of a much larger drama. But, figuring out the small scale mystery is the key to projecting the template onto a larger landscape. It does not end, or even begin, in Southern France.

Now, there are certain "key points" on the planet which I have discovered... with

strange names and numbers... and "temple" characteristics (in the original sense of the word) that are, apparently, veiled from the awareness of others thus far. There are symbolic and semiotic and philological connections of a substrata of "events" that stagger the mind.

The one thing that few people think about is "WHO IS DOING ALL THIS?" And, connected to this is: what are their capabilities? And this is most important. If I, for one instant, underestimate the capabilities of "them," I will surely be devoured. It is in this lack of realization of who holds the secrets and the intellect behind it that causes most people to stumble and fall in their analysis. And since I am convinced it is an EPOCHAL secret which involves the history of mankind, the moving and changing of large masses of energy on the planet itself, then I HAVE to think about the "figures" behind such a thing.

One example I will mention... you remember what you wrote about St. Anthony's day... January 17... and the number nine... and all that. It is reasonable based on what is available ... but there are meanings even older than that... and they pop up in Mayan constructs... I was in Mexico last year and came across a figure carved in what was once a bas relief of a Mayan temple... It was a figure of a man with the flesh removed from his thighs and skull... but with the rest of his body intact... and his legs were crossed... I have an excellent photo of it which I have shared with a few people. I'm sure you recognize the symbol... And there is the ancient cult of Janus - guardian of the door - to whom January 17 was sacred... and there was the celebration of St. Augustine on the same day.... and there is the hermit in the grail stories... whose hero is Perceval... "he who pierces the valley," or "mummy with the long member," or "pour suivant..." and so on; take your pick.

Ms. Neyman wrote back to me:

Subject: Re: The Horse
Date sent: Tue, 24 Nov 1998
Dear Laura,

By now you might have finished reading my book, I think... As you are so well experienced in the subject of symbolism and know so much more than I do, I would appreciate it very much if you could let me have your opinion...

I found it difficult to try to explain to her that her experiences with all the coincidences, the insights, the "magical landscape" that showed itself to her with synchronous and stunning symbols, just MIGHT be a big manipulation, but I was going to try:

I am impressed with what you have done, having started with more or less a blank screen. You have had the unique advantage of "being there," which I have not... but, yes, there is a LOT I would like to discuss and I have been debating how open you would be to this "putting two heads together" on the subject. I know that I am like a mother about anything I write and very sensitive to what might be construed as "criticism," so I have not wanted to say anything that would be offensive. But, at the same time, you are THERE and can answer some questions I have and I think that there are some things that need further work. If you are ready to have a little dialogue about this "Rennes etc" business, well, tell me.

What I want to do is something like what my husband does... you get a theory, you build the structure, you see how it behaves as a "working hypothesis," and if there are problems, you tear it apart and start over. That sort of thing is what he does. He

will have an idea, spend weeks on page after page of mathematical calculations and then hit a brick wall and have to start all over again. We sat up one night and analyzed, in a sort of "hard science" way the evidence of the "phenomenon" of Rennes... it was an interesting exercise with interesting "conclusions." I was thinking at the time that it was too bad you weren't with us as there were a lot of questions we had no answers to because we did not have the opportunity for personal investigation or observation.

I will say that some of the things you have found are fascinating and I am convinced that there is some purpose and reason, and maybe even your ultimate conclusions are correct - or pretty close... but there are some big gaps in the symbolic appreciation and historical background of same. There are many things to be gone over in a sort of "cold" and analytical way - even including this business of "synchronicity" that we both have experienced in this matter. This "amazing" confluence of "clues and artifacts" tends to convince us that our ideas are correct... but I have found that, often, the matter is much more complicated - like a chess game. Some of these "synchronous" events are like a move on the chess board by these "unknowns" and they are waiting to see if we will see through the ruse... We can either make the mistake of "falling into the trap" of taking the piece "offered" while we are being set up for a swift and stunning mate. NEVER underestimate the cleverness and cunning of the opponent.

Your ideas are framed in much the same terms as the guys who wrote the Holy Grail series and the guy who wrote the Tomb of God... in the sense that all sorts of "synchronous" and "amazing" correspondences were found in response to the various ideas had by all. This should be taken as a warning that it can occur to just about anybody. All of you were convinced that you were "on the right track" because of these things... don't forget that. They, as sincerely as yourself, were convinced of the "rightness" of their "path" and conclusions because of the SAME TYPES OF REMARKABLE SYNCHRONICITIES!!!!

Remember - NEVER FORGET - that the opponent wants us to come to false conclusions... And never forget that he/they are so much more clever and practiced at this deception that we can even imagine. This is NOT a secret of a couple hundred years duration. It is THOUSANDS of years old...

Remember, this is all "thinking out loud," so to speak, or on paper. It is just a "scenario" to be tried and tested. I don't pretend that it is the "bottom line." So, here goes: On page 4 you talk about the BBC documentary where the media, which had once "touted" the "mystery," now has pretty much squashed it. You ask a very good question: Why murder a good story?

Well, perhaps, at this point in time, they were NOT murdering a good story because there were already so many adherents to it, that it would be impossible to do so... it was just more controversy. In fact, this move could have been designed to make people ask the very question you did... sort of like the government constantly pooh-poohing UFOs... the more they did, the more people believed they were hiding something. So, this IS a valid point considering "double and triple reverse psychology" commonly in use by the media and whoever runs it. So, I think that your question goes much deeper than you think.

But, it also puts light in another area... it seems that, these guys who were making money off of this business were being manipulated from start to finish. And making money was, apparently, not the objective - though for them it might have been a

lure. Or it might have started for them as a lure, or a farce... and grew very serious later. Nevertheless, we may deduce that the objective of this pronouncement by the BBC was to do the exact opposite... to breathe new life into the subject by reverse psychology.

So, question about this now is: why? Why do they WANT to keep attention on this area? Why was the attention drawn here to begin with?

Now, let's skip to page 17 where you list the "facts" which can be substantiated and back engineer a bit from there. The three "facts"

Documents were found in 1886. We cannot accept this as a fact. It is only hearsay. No matter about the various arguments for, about, against, or whatever, no one, NO ONE, outside of persons whose credibility is in question has EVER SEEN any actual, ancient or even "pretty old" MSS. They have not been submitted to any kind of professional analysis because they have never been produced. To say that "The discovery of the manuscripts is the key to the mystery of Rennes-le-Chateau," is a huge assumption. So, let's set them aside for the moment. (Don't despair, I am ruthless, but it is useful, as you will see.)

That Saunier was digging at night in the cemetery without obvious purpose, aided by his servant. Now, on this, what verification is there? I am not too clear from the various stories... but it seems that the primary source of this information was an old guy who "remembered" all this many years later... and, considering the circumstances of all the rest... well, it is hearsay. Not admissible as a fact.

Now, there is the "fact," that Saunier spent more money than his income as a village priest allowed. At last, we are on firm footing. There are ledger books, you say, with this information recorded that can be considered "hard evidence." And, there is the evidence of the building projects and so forth which cost more money than the guy could have made. We have a FACT. Only one, so far. Remember, our BELIEFS are not important here... our feelings, our responses to our amazing "synchronicities," and all that. We have to clear away the fog of emotion.

Now, in order to know what other "facts" there may be, maybe you can answer the following questions?

You wrote: In 1892, Saunier is often absent without permission. What he does and where he goes, remains a secret... Says WHO? Cite the source.

You wrote: In 1894, together with Marie he makes long walks. They collect stones that are used to adorn the garden with a grotto. Says WHO? Cite the source.

You wrote: Also in 1894, aided by his trustworthy helpmate, Marie, he starts to dig in his cemetery! At night, under the cover of darkness... Says WHO? Cite the source.

Now, the tomb of Marie Negre D'Ables, that he is supposed to have destroyed, but, fantastically, it happened to have been "copied"... are you aware of the investigation into the "background" of that little book where it was supposedly reproduced? That it was, very likely, at the hands of the very same persons who deposited the "Dossiers Secrets" and all that in the Biblioteque Nationale? This is pretty shaky stuff here. The very idea that the Abbe was "searching for something" could be all rumor. But, why? Where could such a rumor come from?

The story about Marie Denarnaud, (the companion of Abbe Saunier), in her old age is highly instructive: I am sure you have a few "old people" in your family and are familiar with their little "manipulations" and feelings of "helplessness" as they age. Now, just suppose there WAS some secret of the Abbe... but it had NOTHING to do with a "treasure" at all... and whatever it was, died with him as a source of income.

But, Marie, in her old age, desperate to ensure her comfort, knowing that all she has is this property that is expensive to maintain, and no money coming in anymore, hints to the people who have undertaken to care for her that there is a "secret" that she will tell them before she dies... Obviously, this is to keep her "control" over her life to what little extent she can. It sounds like the old "if you are nice to me, I'll remember you in my will," routine so common among old people... From the descriptions I have heard, the people who were caring for her had a hard time making ends meet. Do you think that if she had some secret that would enable access to financial aid, that she would not have acted upon it herself and thereby enabled herself to PAY for her own care in old age, rather than having to depend on strangers that she controlled with the promise of a secret? It is so typical of something an old lady would do, that I am completely struck by the likelihood of it being so.

But, what happens? She dies without telling anything! Supposedly. Well, the guy spends some time looking for a possible treasure which he hopes is there... because the old lady told him so... but, no luck... maybe he realizes that he was duped... and the story you have described, about the hints to the papers about a treasure to create business for a hotel... well, the guy was just playing with the cards he was dealt, and I believe that this is the source of the whole current explosion of the "Rennes-le-Chateau" cottage industry in "treasure hunting." BUT, that STILL DOES NOT EXPLAIN THE ABBE'S MONEY!

Okay, the guy had some bucks. Not only that, but his bishop had some bucks... and both were getting paid by another priest, Boudet... and, not only that, there was a third priest who was murdered.

These FACTS are of EXTREME interest! The rest is just rumor, smokescreen, hearsay, and all that.

Now, clearly, if what you say is true, that the cash flow came from Henri Boudet who wrote the strange book about language... (and I would very much like to get my hands on a copy of it complete!), there may, indeed, be a code in there... but not what anybody thinks I suspect.

Now, on pages 19, 20 and 21 you give some very interesting facts OUT OF SEQUENCE. I wonder if it was a subconscious oversight? Because, placing them IN SEQUENCE makes for very interesting reading: Here they are:

1852, Sauniere is born.

1878 The abbe of Rennes, Pons, dies.

1881, Abbe Charles Mocquin is appointed, but leaves after just a few months. (Any reason given for his leaving???)

1885, May 5, Abbe Antoine Croc leaves Rennes... (how long was he there? This is curious. Any reason given for leaving?)

1885, July 1, Sauniere is appointed cure at Rennes...

1886, Saunier receives a "gift of cash from Comtesse de Chambord." (Or was it really a "first payment" from Boudet? We see that Sauniere isn't going to leave after just a few months... wonder why? What is there to keep him when the other two appointees couldn't wait to get out of there or were deemed "inappropriate" by someone?)

1886, According to the ledgers, it was at about this time that Abbe Boudet began paying money to Sauniere. Was this also the time he began paying money to Msr. Billard in Carcassonne? Any dates on this? The bishop was getting twice as much as

Sauniere according to the figures you gave. Was it for the same period? The bishop gave most of his to charity. (Was this because of a guilty conscience?)

1887, July, the new altar is placed in the church at Rennes. This is curious. Was this a completely NEW altar, or was it a re-placing of the old one? If the former, what happened to the OLD one?

1889 Bishop Felix Billard visits Rennes for the first time... (There may have been some sort of "meeting" amongst these guys. They discuss who is to get what, who is to do what, and so on...)

1891, major restoration is begun on the church... (This does not sound too strange, since there is obviously some source of money - Sauniere bargained for enough to make his church the way he wanted. If he is stuck in this out of the way place, he is gonna enjoy it!)

1891, Sept 21, entry in Sauniere's diary - "letter from Granes - discovery of a sepulchral vault, rain in the evening." (Does not sound like anything unusual since he is doing a major restoration on his church. AND, he does not seem too interested in it since he did not list it first.)

1892, hearsay that Sauniere was absent without permission. (unless there are documents to confirm this)

1894, hearsay, unless documented, collecting of stones for grotto.

1894, hearsay, unless documented, digging in graveyard.

1896, restoration of church mostly finished. Sauniere buys more land.

1897, June 6, Mgr Billard visits and the garden is unveiled. (Perhaps another "meeting" between the "guys" takes place now.)

1897, Abbe Gelis was murdered. Reportedly tortured before his death. Was supposed to retire **the next day**. The magistrate found money hidden at various places in the vicarage... so, he may have been on the "payroll" as well or... He was an intimate of Sauniere and Boudet and had been there since 1857. How long was Boudet in the region? Was Gelis the "source" of the money to Boudet? He had been there a long time... he was going to retire... perhaps take the secret of the source of income with him, or threatened to do something else at the meeting... or, being retired, he would have been a threat in some way. This needs more examination.

1898, Sauniere buys the land on which he builds his villa.

1902, the Bishop dies.

1902 A new bishop is appointed who demands that Sauniere give an explanation on the origin of his wealth... Seems that the old bishop was "protecting" the other "guys" in some way, so it does not seem that it could be a "secret" that the "church" **wants** hidden...

1902, Sauniere argues with his friend Henri Boudet. The friendly relations between Sauniere and Boudet are broken off... Funny that this comes right after the Bishop dies and the new bishop demands explanations for the money from Sauniere. This is the strangest thing of all. If there is some secret between them and Sauniere is under pressure to reveal it, it does not seem very wise for Boudet to break off relations with Sauniere if Sauniere KNOWS something about Boudet that he could tell. This point needs some consideration. Something funny here.

1910, July 23, Sauniere is suspended from his official duties. Seems that if Boudet was worried that Sauniere would reveal something, he would come to his rescue. What was happening to Boudet at this time? Was he getting along just fine, or was he being questioned also?

1915, Boudet sends a message to Sauniere... shortly after the reconciliation, Boudet dies. This is funny, that Boudet sends this message... is it documented? Or, is it documented BY Sauniere? Did he go to visit Boudet uninvited? How soon after the visit does Boudet die?

1916, Sauniere decides to build on a REALLY grand scale...

1917, January 22, Sauniere dies suddenly.

Now, of all the interesting facts above, the two that strike me most forcibly are the facts that, in the year following the death of Gelis, Sauniere buys the land on which he plans to build his villa - but holds off the building for three years; and in the year following the death of Boudet, Sauniere decides to really go "whole hog" with his building projects. So, what we have, after getting rid of the story of the parchments, treasure and all that mess, is a VERY strange story. AND, it seems to me, that once certain attention had been brought to the area due to the financial needs of Mr. Corbu and family, there was a DESPERATE need to confuse the issue - to draw attention away from the situation involving the priests - and their friendship and their finances.

The question would be WHY would this be so important at such a remove in time?

Evidence indicates that it is NOT a secret of the church; the "treasure" idea is kaput, too, as far as I can see; all the elements of the "Shepherds of Arcadia" painting as related to this area have pretty much been shown to be "cooked up." But, there IS something going on!!!

Is there a connection between the facts that Abbe Gelis was murdered and Sauniere bought land for his villa soon after? Is there a connection between the fact that Boudet died "suddenly" and Sauniere made big plans to build soon after? What could be the REAL source of money being shared among these guys? Two, possibly THREE priests and a bishop... Was Sauniere's sudden death natural, considering the funny business around the death's of the other two? What or who was it that supplied the money? Obviously, Sauniere had access to it even after Boudet died, but NOT when he and Boudet were on bad terms... hmmm? Funny? What was the connection of Gelis to the money - so that he had to die for it, as it seems? But, whatever the source, it was NOT accessible to Marie; who used the "secret" as bait to ensure her well-being until death.

So, having ripped away all the smokescreen, we are left with a real mystery. But, that is not to say that there is not some purpose in the smokescreen, that is another subject altogether. There IS some great mystery about the Shepherds of Arcadia, but, it may be far wider and more intruding than just the area around Rennes-le-Chateau.

Well, Ms. Neyman was NOT happy that I was suggesting that the Ark of the Covenant may not be the great secret. Most especially, she was not happy that I suggested that she was being manipulated to "discover" things to "confuse" the issue. And she most definitely did NOT want to give up the fairy tale of Rennes-le-Chateau!

From: Martha Neyman

Subject: Re: The Horse

Date sent: Wed, 25 Nov 1998

Of course I will answer the questions you have and I do not see this as a criticism of the work I did, because I feel, what I did was good and not done before by anyone... Even not by the writers of the Tomb of God... The book they wrote, has at first sight a "certain" resemblance with my work, but it is totally different and the "Horse of God" is not a rail-way, that is for sure..!

Dear Laura, do not be angry with me because I am honest to you and straight to the

point... In a way, I am thinking in the same direction as you... I think, where you talk about WHY the BBC is "murdering" the story of RLC, you dig too deep. I can well imagine the US government keeping the truth about UFO's from the people, but to believe that the respectable BBC of England is part of a plot to hide the truth of Rennes-le-Chateau in a sort of double psychology game, I think is going a bit too far.

You asked me a lot of questions... But... You started to ask questions about the "Preface" and the "Introduction". Please take "This" information at "face value"..! This section is not of any importance to the rest of my book. The information in the introduction is common knowledge, mostly it came from the locals, and they are used by every book-writer...

LKJ: Yes, I know that - but, I want to know WHY and HOW such things were generated. I want to know if anybody ever actually documented any of these things. And these are questions that DO occur to me for whatever reason. If the only answer is "the locals said so..." well, that IS the answer. If there is an old diary where someone wrote about it, that is a different kind of answer. And, the point is: somehow, for some reason, stimulated by some "raison," these so-called Priory of Sion fellows played on this story and the painting (which I believe is important because of the facts of Poussin's life) got connected to this area... Is it because there was some sort of "rumor" that floated about in esoteric circles that this painting was connected to this place? Who came up with the idea in the first place?

MN: When you start writing some kind of a book, you have to start somewhere... I do not have to tell you... I did start with general information. So readers who are not so well informed, but want to know more about the whole story Rennes-le-Chateau, can get this general information.

LKJ: Yes, but you also did some "investigating" on your own. You observed. A lot of things you mention are not mentioned by other writers, even apart from your discoveries.

MN: That is why, in the INTRODUCTION, I wrote: Quote: At the risk of boring those readers, who know all about the history of Rennes-le-Chateau and its obstinate priest, I would like to repeat briefly, the "original" version, for those new to the story... Unquote. Dear Laura, those inverted commas at the word ORIGINAL were placed there on purpose... To the real initiated it means the story as it is usually told, as mysterious and uncanny as possible, without actually having completely checked out, who did what and why and who saw him doing it... This is just the "common" Rennes-le-Chateau story, only meant as "proof" that something weird was going on in this village and that the priest behaved strangely...

LKJ: Yes, but if none of those things are true... if they only "developed" AFTER the fact of the initial "rumor" of treasure was started, which I think you pinpointed in your description of the folks who were caring for Marie, well, then there is nothing to support the "treasure" hypothesis. Thus, if the story about treasure, the connection to the painting, which seems to have evolved from the rumors about treasure, all are "manufactured," then one has to start looking in a different way. **You are basing everything you are doing on the painting *The Shepherds of Arcadia*, and only because it was connected to the region by a story that turns out to be a fraud.**

MN: Because as you will find out later, as you read on, you will see that Saunier's doings have (very) little impact on the solution I found. ...What I want you to

comment on is symbolism...

LKJ: There are some significant symbolic images that are far more ancient and "in your face" in that painting than what you described. Every thing has multiple layers... question is: which layer do we extract from? An example is your use of the "knee" as a means of selecting "seven." Well, the knee has some very deep meanings and is used symbolically in a rather different way in numerous sources, the oldest I have found being the Sumerian Texts... And it is not chance that "knee" is from the same root as "knead as in bread, knight, juga, yogi, conjugal, genes, genetic, gonads, etc.

Also, the hand positions... there was in use, at the time of the painting, a "hand alphabet" which could signify either letters or numbers or both ... it could also symbolize a mathematical "operation."

MN: I started to give an explanation of the perceptible and searching for the truth in the invisible words of symbolism in "Chapter I". So let us start from this first part... And... Do not forget I only used A SMALL part of the Christian Church symbolism to explain, sometimes "just enough" to make clear how I came to my conclusions in a logical way..! Otherwise for most of the people "absolute unknown" with this material it would have been much too complicated, long-winded and even boring.

LKJ: Agreed. But I am still trying to "connect" the painting to the area and it is difficult. **And your entire book and "discovery" is based on the painting!**

MN: This was only a short reply, because I feel the strong desire to write a whole day on my second book... Which has nothing to do with symbolism... It is the true story of the "Shepherds" the real "Shepherds": the church-shepherds..! THAT is the story of the painting of Poussin... "Popes-Crusades-Templars", it starts with the Oriental Schism in 1054 ... For the "Latin Church of Rome" this was a large loss. It ended with a second huge loss: The reformation in 1618.

LKJ: Well, if you haven't done so already... look at the King Rene painting reproduced in the "Tomb of God" book alongside the "Shepherds" painting... just look at them casually and see what things you note that correspond... Note the lance and the horse head and compare it to the "horse head" and shepherd's staff in the Arcadia painting... Note the position of the sun and the mountain peak in both paintings... note the posture of the Shepherdess and King Rene... note the ditch and flow of water exiting from the stone in the two paintings... note the funny leaning tree in the Rene painting... the funny hand gestures.... Then look at the Teniers painting and note the shape of the "window" and compare it to the "chink" in the tomb in the Shepherd's painting... Then, have a look at Bacchus and Ariadne by Titian... half- close your eyes and see what you can see... note the funny over-turned vessel on the drapery... the dog... go back to Teniers and note the vessel in the window... the bird... In the Shepherds painting, note the drapery of the figures... the crossed shins, the bared breasts of the figures... count the numbers of knees, hands displayed... Note the positions... it is not as simple as the "finger of Jupiter, Venus or whatever..."

The system of codes being transmitted via hand signals was widespread in both the Orient and the Occident. There are allusions to it in the writings of several Greek and Latin writers, such as Plutarch, who attributes these words to Orontes, son-in-law of King Artaxerxes of Persia: "Just as in calculating, fingers sometimes have a value of ten thousand and sometimes of only one, the favorites of kings may be either

everything or almost nothing."

Apuleius married a rich widow named Aemilia Pudentialla and was accused of having used magic to win her favor. He defended himself before Proconsul Caludius Maximus in the presence of Emilianus, his main accuser, who had unkindly said that Aemilia was sixty years old, when she was actually only forty. Here is the record of how Apuleius addressed his accuser: "How dare you, Emilianus, increase the real number of Aemilia Pudentilla's age by half, or even a third? If you had said 'thirty' for 'ten' it might have been thought that your mistake came from holding your fingers open when you should have held them curved. But, forty is the easiest number to indicate since it is expressed with the hand open.."

Saint Jerome wrote: "Thirty corresponds to marriage, for the conjunction of the fingers as though in a sweet kiss represents the husband and the wife. [...] And the gesture for a hundred, transferred from the left hand to the right, on the same fingers, expresses on the right hand the crown of virginity."

The [Venerable Bede](#) gives many examples of how the system can be used for silent communication. In Islamic religions, finger counting and signing was used extensively (remember the "contamination" of the Templars by Sufism... which is so similar to what is known of the Cathars that one cannot help but think that there is a connection... and, also, what is known of the Druids...) There are a LOT of quotes I can cite about this "finger and hand" signalling system... but, it would get tedious.

The meanings of these things were obvious to people of the time, (which may be why the painting was hidden), and the citations from old MSS so common that it shows that such allusions were used both in paintings and in written references... otherwise, the readers could not have been expected to understand them, but it is very obscure to those of us in the 20th century who are not familiar with the method, and casually pass over such references as being "unimportant." Thus, this may be an important consideration in evaluating the message of this and other paintings.

The mathematical angles are another thing altogether. At the time, the "Golden Mean" was a standard of Art... it was taught in all the art schools that a composition based on this ratio was more aesthetically pleasing... so, pupils were taught, and masters perfected, the art of compositional placement on the medium according to the Pythagorean principles. It meant, essentially, nothing. It can be found in thousands of paintings. It's presence in art is generally meaningless. However, your finding of the stone with the ratio figure engraved upon it ... well, that requires some examination, but not necessarily in the precise terms you define. On the other hand, it may be meaningless.

This was the last of the Neyman letters... after this, she wrote and told me she did not see any point in "discussing" it further as she KNEW the truth because she had been "led" by "amazing synchronicities" and all that. She positively did NOT believe in any kind of conspiracy, she did NOT believe that there were strange beings controlling our world and manipulating our perceptions, and she most assuredly was convinced that the Catholic Church was benevolent and were the "True Shepherds." Same song, different verse.

My point is: I can see that there is a HUGE thing going on here... and it seems that everybody has had so amazing a series of "confirmations" of ideas - one leading to another... and work, work, work on the research and digging and all that . BUT each one has come to a somewhat different conclusion and has been led down a somewhat different

path. The odd thing about the whole place is is quality of "self reflection," I think. I would like to get to the very bottom of the blasted thing! I guess I have a couple of axioms I live by: one is "get results." The other is: "when all the lies are stripped away, what remains is the truth."

The important thing to remember, at this point, is that ALL of the conjecture about the Poussin painting, *The Shepherds of Arcadia*, resulted from the "deciphering" of the mysterious parchments purportedly found by Berenger Sauniere and reproduced in Gerard de Sede's book. In other words, the "fake" parchments as described above, were the ones that gave clues that the painting *Shepherds of Arcadia* was "significant" in some way. Additionally, there was the tombstone of a noble lady of the district that had "disappeared" but was supposed to reproduce the phrase "Et in Arcadia Ego" on it's face along with other suggestive symbols and encoded messages.

Out of all the things I read on the subject of Rennes-le-Chateau, the one thing that did stand out as interesting, as I mentioned to Ms. Neyman, was the Poussin painting: *The Shepherds of Arcadia*. Even if I was of the opinion that there were "negative forces" at work in this matter, I knew enough about the ways in which they operated to know that they often used truth to conceal lies and vice versa. Out of all the mess that was going on in Rennes-le-Chateau, this painting seemed to be the only thing that was really "out of place." For some reason, the perpetrators of the fraud selected this painting and not another. There were any number of old masters they could have called on to do the job, but they didn't. Why? Traditionally and experientially, the Control System usually adheres to "the truth" very closely in their disinformation, diverging and twisting only certain significant issues so as to lead the seeker astray. So, what was there of truth in this story? Were they using a painting that DID include a true clue system, and were they then creating relationships to distort and obfuscate the clues, or even to cause them to lead to a completely erroneous conclusion, but a conclusion that was extremely useful to them?

Painted c. 1640, ***Les Bergers d'Arcadie*** did have a remarkable resemblance to the tomb that was found in the Rennes-le-Chateau countryside, even if this tomb was later proven to have been a late addition. Art historians are certain that Poussin NEVER visited the Rennes area and, therefore, could not have painted this tomb, even if it had existed there at the time of Poussin.

But, there IS a link between Poussin and the nearby village of Arques.

According to research done by Guy Patton, (keep in mind that the sources of the source have yet to be verified), writing in [Web of Gold](#), ***Poussin spent most of his life in Rome and, during this same time period, Henrietta-Catherine de Joyeuse and her husband, Charles de Lorraine were in exile in there at the order of Cardinal de Richelieu. Henrietta-Catherine's father was Ange de Joyeuse, Marshal Governor of the Languedoc, the area in which Rennes-le-Chateau is located. Also, Poussin was under the protection of Sublet de Noyes, the Royal Treasurer and Secretary of State during one period he was in Paris. This man's father was financial advisor to the household of the Cardinal de Joyeuse, the uncle of Charles de Lorraine. Whether or not they ever met with Poussin, we don't know, but it is possible that a secret was conveyed, and a painting was executed containing clues. It is my thought that, in later years, the tomb was built deliberately to lead AWAY from the secret. (We aren't playing with amateurs here!)***

In any event, Poussin's Les Bergers d'Arcadie that we are talking about is a **second** version he painted. I know that artists often paint more than one version of a specific subject, but I have a book full of Poussin works, and he doesn't seem to have been in the

habit of doing this. So, it IS curious that he did so with this particular subject. Especially when you look at the painting which is, actually, quite boring!

Nevertheless, there is another hard fact that comes into play here: Nicolas Fouquet was the Superintendent of Finances to Louis XIV. He had a brother, Abbe Louis Fouquet, who visited Poussin in Rome in 1656. The Abbe sent a letter concerning this meeting to his brother. This letter is in the archives of the Cosse-Brissac family, and says, in part:

I delivered to M. Poussin the letter that you did him the honour to write to him; he evinced all the joy imaginable. You would not believe, Monsieur, either the pains that he takes in your service, or the affection with which he takes them, nor the worth and integrity that he brings to all things.

He and I have planned certain matters that I could in a little undertake to the end for you, by which M. Poussin could provide you with advantages that kings would have great pains to get from him, and that, after him, perhaps no one in the world could recover in the centuries to come; and what is more, this could be done without much expense and could even turn to profit, and these are things so hard to discover that no one, no matter who, upon this earth today could have better fortune or even so much...

Well, of course everybody and his brother immediately jumped to the conclusion that this must refer to the "accursed treasure" of either the Temple of Solomon, the Cathars or the Templars. I, on the other hand, had a quite different reaction to reading this.

You see, after the months and months of reading alchemical literature, and already making the connection between Rennes-le-Chateau and the Pyrenees where the enclave of Alchemists is supposed to exist, I saw nothing in the above letter but a clear reference to alchemy.

I tried to think about it in terms of a "treasure," but it just didn't fit. Kings have often had great treasure or access to same, and, in monetary terms, one treasure is as good as another. The remark "could even turn to profit," sort of takes away the idea of treasure, and evokes a sense of some sort of activity.

Well, I began to really examine this painting for clues. Have a look at it:

Now, aside from the fact that I already noted, which is that this is a very boring piece of work, what do we note about it in particular? I was trying to look at it in an open-minded way, just taking note of any little thing that would pop into my mind.

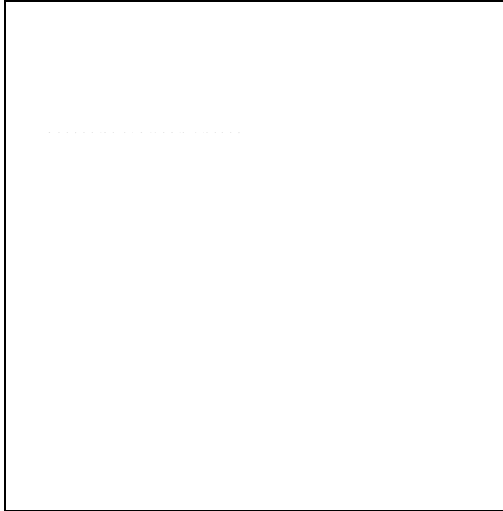
The first thing that I noted, was all the knee and elbows up front and in your face! I also noted the crossed shins of the figure on the left, which is a classic Masonic/Templar clue. Then, there was the tree growing in straight line with the head of the woman, and that sort of general thing. All of these are important, but we will get to them later.

I know that lots of people have undertaken to analyze this painting by measuring angles, drawing circles, and just generally going around their elbows to get to their thumbs, but I think I have a couple of things to offer here.

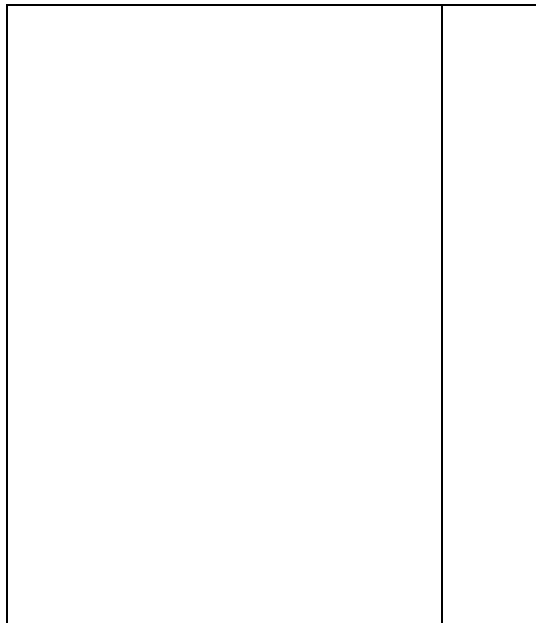
Now, look at the following closeup images:

The image on the left is a closeup of the pointing finger. What you see is that the man with the beard is pointing to the letter "R" in sequence with "RC" which is, of course, short for "Rose Cross.

FPRIVATE
"TYPE=PICT;ALT=Shepherds of
Arcadia
closeup"

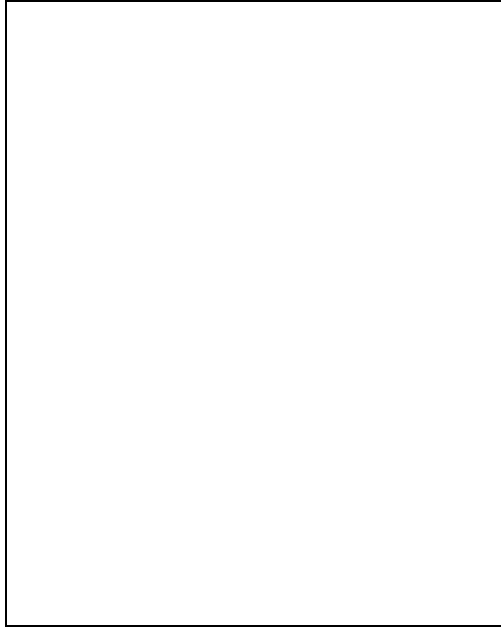


The next image on the right below is a closeup of the crack, or the "opening" into the tomb. This struck me as extremely curious because of the other painting that Berenger Sauniere was purported to have purchased which was Tenier's "Temptation of St. Anthony," which I have placed on the left. Have a look:



Doesn't it just jump out at you that the crack on the painting of the tomb is almost identical to the "window" opening of St. Anthony's temptation? Not only that, but the extremely bizarre creatures that are tormenting the saint may be important. Also note that he is reading a book and that there is a skull on the table. Not only that, but there is a vase and a bird in the window to the outside, both of which are interesting symbols we will come back to later.

Now, this final close-up is most interesting:



Look very carefully at the shapes of the man's limbs and then compare them to the shadow on the tomb - noting particularly that the shadow of the elbow is just above the crack we have already looked at. Now, does that shadow look like it matches? Well, there's just no accounting for shadows sometimes, but this one looks compellingly like a rearing horse. (For some additional information about this See our [Forum Discussion](#))

So, we have horses, knees and elbows and crossed shins and cracks/windows. Meanwhile we have three guys and one gal, and some dead person in a tomb. All three of our guys have staffs, two of them are in a position that was suggested to me to represent "symbolic beheading." The other has his staff more on his shoulder, which is imagery related to the constellation, Cepheus, the consort of Cassiopeia, interestingly.

I am not even going to pretend to have the answer to this puzzle of the Poussin painting. But, I will mention that I had a dream about it one night, that it was a map that needed to be laid over Europe. And, sure enough, when I matched the bent knee of the kneeling guy to the Rhine river, all kinds of interesting associations popped up!

I should also mention that certain hand gestures indicate letters of the alphabet and numbers, and would have been understood at the time Poussin painted them. In this case, we have, from left to right, T/19, V/20, C/3, I/9. Does it mean anything? I don't know.

At about the same time that I was thinking about the Shepherds of Arcadia, I had been given a set of the [Matrix books](#), volumes I through III, and was also deeply involved in reading them. For me, it was an amazing experience to find so many points of confirmation of the Cassiopaeian material. But, at the same time, I was troubled by the many, many different and conflicting accounts of the purported alien reality that were all tossed in there together. Some of this material was so far out that my ability to keep an open mind was being seriously challenged. It was as though Val Valerian had just simply gathered everything he could get his hands on from every field and resource that approached the subjects of conspiracy, UFOs and aliens and tossed it all in together in an enormous word salad. Every conspiracy you have ever heard of or could imagine was in the pages of those books. And, there had been no effort to edit or annotate them so that the reader was left baffled as to what to think about it all, much less what to consider as being true.

In many cases, I was sure that a large segment of this material had been presented with tongue in cheek; in other cases, I was certain that it was blatant disinformation. And, as I read through these thousands of pages of descriptions of agendas, realities, research and pseudo-research, conspiracies and counter-conspiracies, confirmations and contradictions, I would turn more and more to the Cassiopaeans to see what THEY would say about some of these things. I had no idea how weird it was going to get. It was during this period of time that we learned about "retrieved" human bodies that were being used for Transdimensional Remolecularization. It was also during this period that the Cassiopaeans talked about the "robot" people and other alien types that we have already discussed.

It was extremely difficult for all of us to both grasp and accept these truly bizarre and outlandish descriptions of our reality. Well, that is not exactly correct; it wasn't our 3rd density reality that was being described, but the denizens of 4th density. I was beginning to understand that it must be the reality from which religions and myths were drawn; the reality of the "Watchers," a world stranger by far than any descriptions of Alice Through the Looking Glass.

As we progressed through this period of time, it also became apparent that there was information the Cassiopaeans were trying to convey at every opportunity. It seemed that they wanted us to have as full an understanding of the World of the Secret Masters as possible. I was reminded of William James' remark:

Our science is but a drop, our ignorance a sea. Whatever else be certain, this at least is certain: that the world of our present natural knowledge is enveloped in a larger world of some sort, of whose residual properties we at present can frame no positive idea. [[James](#), 1895]

And it was going to get stranger before it was over.

[Chapter 33](#)

Chapter XXXIII

Torah, Kaballah and When I Dream...

I realize that some readers of these pages may wonder exactly where I am heading with this discussion, particularly that which constitutes the previous section. I only ask that you be patient and not skip any of the material because it is important to further events and revelations. What I am trying to give you is a context of what was in my mind and my environment as the "clues" were given. Keep always in mind the following:

Q: (L) ...How come I am always the one who gets assigned the job of figuring everything out? A: Because you have asked for the "power" to figure out the most important issues in all of reality. And, we have been assisting you in your empowerment.

And once, when a guest asked if he could just contact the Cassiopaeans himself they remarked:

Q: (BRH) Is there any way I can contact you guys directly?

A: Well, B____, only if you present yourself into the presence of these 3rd densities here. Remember, their request was hard earned, and one of them has been channeling throughout this incarnation, much to his detriment. Those neighborhood

kids usually do not respond favorably to psychic awareness, now do they? Another one here has literally turned the world upside down in search of the greatest truths for all of humanity, much to her potential peril. And the third one here had to endure almost unimaginable hardships and tests of stamina in order to realize his destined path of bringing your 3rd density realm to the brink of 4th density transitional adjustment. So, the path is open to you. Wanna follow?!?

So, please realize that I am working as hard as I can to enable anyone and everyone who so desires to unlock the truths they have within - and to do it perhaps a little less traumatically than I did it myself! I can take you, the reader, along with me to a great extent, reproducing for you in these words I am writing not only the events, but the thinking processes that I followed and the discoveries that I made; but it is up to you to have the perseverance and will to accompany me, and, perhaps, to go beyond. Yes, some parts seem to be boring or less interesting from one perspective or another; but if it were not important, and even crucially so, it would not be included here. I AM excluding a lot of the "false trails" and red herrings unless they have some bearing on what turned out to be the "right" path. And, what was the "right path" for me may not be the same for everyone. So each of you are responsible for doing your own additional work and research. And if what I have done makes it go faster and easier and eliminates some of the wasted time of pursuing disinformation and futile thinking, it is worth my effort.

At this point, I am going to try to finish filling in the "mental picture" that was in my mind at a most crucial point in the Quest so that I can then begin to move forward through the sessions from 1996 onward in a more or less chronological fashion. When I finish these next few pages, the reader will have all the clues that I had as well as the context in which they were given.

As I have already noted, the presence at two sessions of the young Jewish woman (RC), who was convinced that she had been connected to me in some way in a previous life in Nazi Germany, really seemed to "shift" the direction of the Cassiopaeian communications. In retrospect, it was also the opening of a "door" and the initiating of a new path in my life. After the first session she attended, I had the dream of the "happy wedding" where I was taken to meet the "faceless bridegroom," and after the second session she attended, I had the actual hallucinatory vision of the "unknown-yet-familiar-face." RC was also the one who accelerated the project of producing a magazine as an "organ" for the Cassiopaeian material. I had envisioned something that would be more "serious" and yet "open-minded" than the usual metaphysical or UFO publications, and a "journal" seemed to just fit the bill. She had been producing a magazine for a few years and wanted to give it up because she had plans to relocate, and at the same time, she didn't want to leave her subscribers hanging. It seemed to be a perfect solution for me to take over the subscription list and carry on the work.

RC's focus had been more astrological, though she included many articles about alien abduction and conspiracy theories, so the slight reorientation I planned on adding didn't seem like too great a divergence from the original format. I didn't care for the name of the "rag," but that was a minor point that could be rectified. Everything looked like it was a "go" and we felt that this was the key to "networking" in a big way!

It was also at this point that I began to read the entire series of **Matrix** books assembled by Val Valerian. As I was digging through this mountain of material, I kept my eye open for the possibilities of Masonic connections because everyone was very hot on the Masonic Conspiracy idea. It had been connected to the Priory of Sion by virtue of the Templars, in a very interesting book entitled **The Temple and the Lodge**, by Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh. It was proposed that the Templars had "gone to ground" in Scotland and England and

"reappeared" later as the Masons. And, there was that pesky number 33 that kept cropping up all over the place. The more I looked into the "number business," the more confusing it became. Anyone who seeks to do research into "conspiracy theories" - who is serious and honest and fair - will eventually conclude, as Dr. Robert A. Morey (who was, by the way, an anti-Masonic researcher) wrote:

Anti-masonic writers have generally been as unreliable as Masonic apologists. In their zeal to attack Freemasonry, they have been willing to use fantasy, fraud, and deceit. They have even created bogus documents when needed. Their writings must not be taken at face value.

Naturally, when one is considering the "secret significance" of numbers, Pythagorean Mathematics will be among the earliest considerations. Manly Hall wrote that:

"The true key to philosophic mathematics is the famous Forty-seventh Proposition of Pythagoras, erroneously attributed to Euclid. The Forty-seventh Theorem is stated thus: In a right-angled triangle the square described on the hypotenuse is equal to the sum of the squares described on the other two sides."

Everyone who has attended public school and paid the slightest attention in math class knows that one. The problem is: what does it really mean that is is the "true key to philosophic mathematics?" What does $C^2=A^2+B^2$ have to tell us?

Accounts of the travels and studies of Pythagoras differ, but most historians agree that he visited many countries and studied at the feet of many masters. Supposedly, after having been initiated into the Eleusinian mysteries, he went to Egypt and was initiated into the Mysteries of Isis. He then traveled to Phoenicia and Syria and was initiated into the Mysteries of Adonis. After that, he traveled to the valley of the Euphrates and learned all the secrets of the Chaldeans still living in the area of Babylon. Finally, he traveled to Media and Persia, then to India where he was a pupil and initiate of the Brahmins there. Sounds like he had all the bases covered.

Pythagoras was said to have invented the term "philosopher" in preference to the word "sage" since the former meant one who is attempting to find the truth, and the latter means one who knows the truth. Apparently Pythagoras didn't think he had the whole banana.

Pythagoras started a school at Crotona in Southern Italy and gathered students and disciples there whom he supposedly instructed in the principles of the secrets that had been revealed to him. He considered mathematics, music and astronomy to be the foundation of all the arts and sciences. When he was about sixty years old, he married one of his disciples and had seven children. I guess he was a pretty lively senior citizen! His wife was, apparently, quite a woman in her own right and she carried on his work after he was assassinated by a band of murderers incited to violence by a student whom he refused to initiate. The accounts of Pythagoras' murder vary. Some say he and all his disciples were killed, others say that he may have escaped because some of his students protected him by sacrificing themselves and that he later died of a broken heart when he realized the apparent fruitlessness of his efforts to illuminate humanity.

The experts say that very little remains of the teachings of Pythagoras in the present time unless it has been handed down in secret schools or societies. And, naturally, every secret society on the planet claims to have this "initiated" knowledge to one extent or another. It is possible that there exists some of the original secret numerical formulas of Pythagoras, but the sad fact is that there is no real evidence of it in the writings that have issued from these groups for the past millennium. Though everyone discusses Pythagoras, no one seems

to know any more than the post-Pythagorean Greek speculators who "talked much, wrote little, knew less, and concealed their ignorance under a series of mysterious hints and promises." There seems to be a lot of that going around these days! Even Plutarch did not pretend to be able to explain the significance of the geometrical diagrams of Pythagoras. However, he did make the most interesting suggestion that **the relationship which Pythagoras established between the geometrical solids and the gods was the result of images seen in the Egyptian temples**. The question we would ask is: what do geometrical solids have to do with "gods?"

Albert Pike, the great Masonic symbolist, also admitted that there were many things that he couldn't figure out. In his Symbolism for the 32nd and 33rd degrees he wrote:

"I do not understand why the 7 should be called Minerva, or the cube, Neptune. ...Undoubtedly the names given by the Pythagoreans to the different numbers were themselves enigmatical and symbolic - and there is little doubt that in the time of Plutarch the meanings these names concealed were lost. Pythagoras had succeeded too well in concealing his symbols with a veil that was from the first impenetrable, without his oral explanation."

Manly Hall writes:

"This uncertainty shared by all true students of the subject proves conclusively that it is unwise to make definite statements founded on the indefinite and fragmentary information available concerning the Pythagorean system of mathematical philosophy."

But, of course, in the present time, there is a whole raft of folks who don't let such remarks stop them. Any number of modern gurus claim to have discovered the secrets of "Sacred Geometry!" Not only that, they don't seem to have even studied the matter deeply at all, missing many of the salient points that ARE evident in the fragments of Pythagorean teachings. Regarding this, there is a passage in **Foucault's Pendulum**, by Umberto Eco, that explicates the problem:

Amid all the nonsense there are some unimpeachable truths... I invite you to go and measure [an arbitrarily selected, but specific] kiosk. you will see that the length of the counter is one hundred and forty-nine centimeters - in other words, one hundred-billionth of the distance between the earth and the sun. The height at the rear, one hundred and seventy-six centimeters, divided by the width of the window, fifty-six centimeters, is 3.14. The height at the front is nineteen decimeters, equal, in other words, to the number of years of the Greek lunar cycle. The sum of the heights of the two front corners is one hundred and ninety times two plus one hundred and seventy-six times two, which equals seven hundred and thirty-two, the date of the victory at Poitiers. The thickness of the counter is 3.10 centimeters, and the width of the cornice of the window is 8.8 centimeters. Replacing the numbers before the decimals by the corresponding letters of the alphabet, we obtain C for ten and H for eight, or C₁₀H₈, which is the formula for naphthalene. ...With numbers you can do anything you like. Suppose I have the sacred number 9 and I want to get the number 1314, date of the execution of Jacques de Molay - a date dear to anyone who professes devotion to the Templar tradition of knighthood.

...Multiply nine by one hundred and forty-six, the fateful day of the destruction of Carthage. How did I arrive at this? I divided thirteen hundred and fourteen by two, by three, et cetera, until I found a satisfying date. I could also have divided thirteen hundred and fourteen by 6.28, the double of 3.14, and I would have got two

hundred and nine. That is the year Attalus I, king of Pergamon, ascended the throne. You see? ...**The universe is a great symphony of numerical correspondences... numbers and their symbolisms provide a path to special knowledge.** But if the world, below and above, is a system of correspondences where *tout se tient*, **it's natural for the [lottery] kiosk and the pyramid, both works of man, to reproduce in their structure, unconsciously, the harmonies of the cosmos.** [*Foucault's Pendulum*, Eco, 1988, pp.288, 289, emphases, mine.]

The idea has been promoted with great vigor for over a thousand years that so-called Kabbalists and "interpreters of mysteries" can discover with their incredibly tortuous methods The Truth, completely misses the point of a truth that is far more ancient: **Mathematics is the language of Nature.** The Pythagoreans declared arithmetic to be the mother of the mathematical sciences. This idea was based on the fact that geometry, music, and astronomy are dependent upon arithmetic, but arithmetic is not dependent upon them. In this sense, geometry may be removed but arithmetic will remain; but if arithmetic be removed, geometry will be eliminated. In the same way, music depends on arithmetic. **Eliminating music affects arithmetic only by limiting one of its expressions.**

The size, form, and motion of the celestial bodies is determined by the use of geometry and their harmony and rhythm by the use of music. If astronomy is taken away, neither geometry nor music is harmed; but if geometry and music are done away with, astronomy is destroyed. The priority of both geometry and music to astronomy is therefore established and arithmetic is prior to all of them, being primary and fundamental. Playing endless games with numbers demonstrates only that which cannot be otherwise. **The real secret seems to be much more profound and most, if not nearly all, "seekers" of truths never penetrate beyond the surface of the matter.**

So, I could see that there was a lot of nonsense being propagated in the present day, mostly by people who had not bothered to study of history of metaphysical and occult matters. But, even with such an opinion in my mind, I could not help but notice the repeated occurrences of the number 33 in not only mystical literature, but also in world events of great import. **Or, so it seemed.** I wonder if all the MANY events of significance were cataloged, would we find a preponderance of these so-called mystical numbers, or would we find a spread of numbers that indicate no statistical significance? Just because SOME events occurred on the 33rd parallel, did that signify it was a "Masonic Conspiracy?" How many other events of similar significance have occurred at places and times that have no "occult" significance at all? But, of course, those that do, possibly by virtue of pure chance, get all the attention while everything else is ignored.

On the other hand, the idea was growing in my mind that such "synchronicities" or appearances of certain numbers and characteristics of events, WERE a sort of "clue" that the veil between dimensions and densities had been breached, either accidentally or deliberately. But who or what was doing it was still at issue.

But, clearly, the number 33 was being used by SOME occultists at various points to signify something, even if it was supposedly initiated by Bacon with his "33 cipher." So, the only right thing to do, I thought, was to ask the Cassiopaeans about this. It seemed to be a well-established "clue" that was very popular and certainly did appear to be behind or related to a lot of mysterious events.

An even deeper question seemed to me to be: If the number 33 was a code indicating both the presence and action of the Secret Masters, just WHY was this number the one selected? If mathematics is the "Language of Nature," just **what was Nature saying?** With the new complexity of the picture, it was pretty clear to me that all of the old explanations just were

not going to hold up to scrutiny. I wanted to ask, with no prejudice or anticipation about the answer just WHAT did this number 33 REALLY mean? I was interested in getting to the "Pythagorean" level of secrets. So, even though we have already looked at portions of this session, let's look at it again in it's entirety.

Q: (L) Now, the main thing I wanted to ask about is the references I come across in tons of reading, that the number 33 is somehow significant. Could you tell us the significance, in esoteric terms, or in terms of secret societies, of the number 33. There is the cipher of Roger Bacon, based on the number 33, the 33rd degree masons...

A: As usual, we do not just give you the answers, we help you to teach yourself!! Now, take 11 and contemplate...

Here we see that the Cassiopaeans have immediately diverted my attention to the number 11, which is a divisor of 33. ($3 \times 11 = 33$; $33 \text{ divided by } 11=3$, $33 \text{ divided by } 3= 11$)

Q: (L) Well, three times eleven is thirty-three.

A: Yes, but what about 11?

Again, they are diverting me to the number 11. And you are about to see how totally dense I can be!

Q: (L) Well, eleven is supposed to be one of the prime, or divine power numbers. In Kaballah, 11 is the power number...

A: Yes...

Q: (L) Eleven is 10 plus 1; it is divisible only by itself and by 1. I can't think of anything else. What else is there to the number 11?

A: **Astrology.**

And here, even though I didn't know it at the time, was one of the chief clues they were dropping in my lap. My first thought was, of course, the 11th house of astrology: Aquarius, which happens to be my own sun sign.

Q: (L) Well, in astrology, the eleventh sign is Aquarius. The eleventh house is friends, hopes, dreams and wishes, and also adopted children. Aquarius the Water bearer, the dispenser of knowledge. Does 11 have something to do with dispensing of knowledge?

A: Now, 3rd house.

Note that they didn't answer my question directly, but redirected my thinking to the 3rd house so that we have the two elements that make up 33, i.e. 11×3 . The idea of the "gods" of the signs, i.e. Mercury and Saturn (Uranus was a later addition AFTER Pythagoras) did not occur to me.

Q: (L) Gemini. Okay. Gemini and Aquarius. Third house is how the mind works, communication, relations with neighbors and siblings, education, local travel, how one speaks. Gemini is known as the "consummate man." Somewhat shallow and interested in the things of material life. It is also the divine number of creation. [I should add here that originally Gemini was the "Divine children," Adam and Eve, and only later became the twins.] So, what's the connection here?

A: Matrix.

Q: (L) Is there something about this of importance in the Matrix material?

A: No.

Q: (L) This IS a matrix. The third house and the eleventh house create a matrix?

A: Foundation.

Q: (L) Gemini is in June, Aquarius is in February. Gemini is the physical man, and Aquarius is the spiritual man?

A: Yin Yang.

Well, in retrospect, I was completely missing the obvious. The 3rd house and the 11th house "create a foundation." And we note that, from the Cassiopaeans point of view, Aquarius precedes Gemini in the elements given.

Q: (L) So Gemini is the physical man and Aquarius is the spiritual man... Yin Yang... is that the...

A: Yes...

And, of course when the Cassiopaeans indicate three dots in a row, they want me to go deeper. But, at the time, I really didn't know how or where they could possibly be going with this.

Q: (L) So 33 could represent the transformation of the physical man to the divine man through the action of secret or hidden teachings... and those who have gone through this process represent themselves with the number 33, which means that they started out oriented to the flesh and then became...

A: Medusa 11.

Again, in retrospect, the Cassiopaeans are interrupting my flow of assumptions with a new term.

Q: (L) Medusa 11? What does Medusa have to do with it? Please tell me how Medusa relates here?

A: Heads.

Q: (L) Heads. Medusa. 11. Were there eleven snakes on the head of Medusa or eleven heads? This is really obscure... you need to help me out here.

A: We are.

Q: (L) Do I need to read the Medusa legend to understand?

A: No.

Q: (L) Medusa. Heads. 11. Is there something about the mythical Medusa that we need to see here?

A: 11 squared divided by [or into?] Phi.

At this point in time, I am ashamed to admit that I had never heard of the term "Phi" (even if I did know about the common term "Golden Ratio"), and I assumed that the C's had made a mistake and that they really meant to say "pi" which even I, the math idiot, had heard of! So, I framed the next question in terms of my assumption.

Q: (L) By pi. 11 squared divided by pi. What does this result bring us to?

A: 33.infinity.

Q: (L) Well, we don't get 33 out of this... we get 3.3166 etc if we divide the **square root** of 11 by pi. Divided by Phi... what in the heck is Phi? Okay, if we divide pi into 11, we get 3.5infinity, but not 33.

I had a calculator!

A: 1 [pause] 1

Q: (L) Oh. You weren't saying 11 times 11, you were saying 1 times 1.

A: No.

And, even though they said "no" to my question, I continued on in my assumptions.

Q: (L) 1 times 1 is what? 1.

I think the fact that I was just plowing along and ignoring everything the Cassiopaeans were saying must have caused some consternation. They changed tactics.

A: 5 minus 3.

Q: (L) Okay, that's 2.

A: 2 minus 1.

Q: (L) I don't get it. A math genius I am NOT. What is the concept here?

A: Look: 353535. Is code.

Q: (L) What does this code relate to?

A: Infinite power.

Q: (L) How is infinite power acquired by knowing this code? If you don't know the correspondences, how can you use a numerical code?

A: Lord of Serpent promises its followers infinite power, which they must seek infinite knowledge to gain, for which they pledge allegiance infinitely, which they possess for all eternity, so long as they find infinite wisdom, for which they search for all infinity.

Q: (L) And that is the meaning of the number 33? Well, that is a round robin... a circle you can't get out of!

A: And therein you have the deception! Remember, those who seek to serve self with supreme power, are doomed only to serve others who seek to serve self, and can only see that which they want to see.

Well, that sure described me at the moment! I was just NOT seeing! Even if I had the objective of asking open questions, I HAD come to the session with some strong assumptions about what the answers SHOULD be, and I was shooting myself in the foot with every question. Well, I sort of gave up on the number 33 in frustration because the answers weren't going where I thought they ought to go and diverted off in another tangent.

Q: (L) The thought that occurs to me, as we are talking here, is that the STS pathway consists of an individual who wants to serve themselves - they are selfish and egocentric - they want to compel others to serve them; they want to enslave others; and they find ways to manipulate others to serve them. But, they end up being compelled by some higher being than they are, because they have been tricked into believing that by getting others to serve them, or some agenda that they promote, that they are either drawing power to themselves or even that they are giving power to others or some god through the teachings, including the popular religions which promote being "saved" by simply believing and giving up your power. And, in the end, you have a whole pyramid of people TAKING by trickery and deception, from others. The taker gets taken from in the end. There's always

somebody higher than you who is "over you" in a hierarchy. A pyramid where all those on the bottom, the majority, have no one to take from, so they take from each other until one of them "gains enough weight" to be absorbed into the next level higher, and this process continues until you get to the apex and everything disappears. But, in the STO mode, you have those who only give. And, **if they are involved only with other STO persons who are also giving**, everyone receives and no one is at the bottom or at the top or in a "void" state. But, the funny thing is that, in the end, it seems like everyone ends up serving someone else anyway, and [the only difference is] the principle of INTENT **which basically determines who you are giving to**. But in STO, it is more like a circle, a balance, no one is left without.

A: Balance, Yin-Yang.

Q: (L) Obviously the 33 represents the Serpent, the Medusa, and so forth...

A: You mentioned pyramid, interesting... And what is the geometric one-dimensional figure that corresponds?

Q: (L) Well, the triangle. And, if you have a triangle point up you have 3, joined to a triangle pointing down, you have 3, you have a 33. Is that something like what we are getting at here?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there a connection between the number 33 and the Great Pyramid in Egypt?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what is that connection? Is it that the builders of the pyramid participated in this secret society activity?

A: Yes. And what symbol did you see in "Matrix," for Serpents and Grays?

Q: (L) You are talking about the triangle with the Serpent's head in it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are we talking in terms of this 33 relating to a group of "aliens," or a group of humans with advanced knowledge and abilities?

A: Either/or.

Q: (L) Is this what has been referred to in the Bramley book as the Brotherhood of the Serpent or Snake?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this also what you have referred to as the Quorum?

A: Close.

Remember that Yin-Yang circle of the previous discussion about the Quorum? The Cassiopaeans are here indicating that there is a subtle, but distinct difference between the Brotherhood of the Serpent and the Quorum. Yes, the Quorum is a group with advanced knowledge and abilities, but their objectives and intent are to preserve Free Will for all, while the objectives of the Brotherhood are to manipulate, dominate and control others.

Q: (L) So, we have a bunch of people who are playing with mathematics, and playing with higher knowledge, basically as a keep busy activity to distract them at the human level from the fact that they are being manipulated at a higher level. Is this what is going on? Or, do they consciously know what they are doing? Is it a distraction or a conscious choice?

A: Both.

Q: (L) If I were to name some names, could you identify if named individuals were involved in this secret group?

A: It would not be in your best interests.

Q: (L) Is there anything more on this 33 number that I should look at now?

A: No. You need to contemplate.

Boy, did I ever! I was now completely disoriented. The idea of the Pyramid being associated with the STS oriented "faction" sort of threw me off. And there was a definite suggestion here that the number 33 was associated with the Consortium of humans and aliens who ruled the world from behind the scenes: The Brotherhood of the Serpent. This reminded me of something else the Cassiopaeans had said at one earlier point that distressed me because it went against the standard metaphysical and occult teachings:

Q: (L) Who was Hermes Trismegistus?

A: Traitor to court of Pharaoh Rana.

Q: (L) Who is Pharaoh Rana?

A: Egyptian leader of spiritual covenant.

Q: (L) In what way was Hermes a traitor?

A: Broke covenant of spiritual unity of all peoples in area now known as Middle East.

Q: (L) Who did Hermes betray?

A: Himself; was power hungry.

Q: (L) What acts did he do [in this breaking of the covenant]?

A: He inspired divisions within ranks of Egyptians, Essenes, Aryans, and Persians et cetera.

Q: (L) What was his purpose in doing this?

A: Divide and conquer as inspired by those referred to as Brotherhood in Bramley book you have read.

Q: (L) Is this the Brotherhood of the Snake Hermes formed in rejection of unity?

A: Hermes did not form it; it was long since in existence.

Q: (L) Who was the originator of the Brotherhood of the Serpent as described in the Bramley book?

A: Lizard Beings.

Q: (L) I would like to know the approximate year of the life of Hermes Trismegistus.

A: 5211 approx. (Years ago or B.C.?)

Q: (L) Who was this Pharaoh Rana? Was he prior to the Pharaoh Menes?

A: Much prior.

Q: Was the Pharaoh Menes the same as King Minos of Crete?

A: No.

Q: What was the relationship between the Cretans and the Egyptians?

A: All were the same originally.

Q: So they were Egyptians who left Egypt and moved to Crete and set up their version of the Egyptian culture there? Is that it? Or did they develop independently?

A: Former is closest.

Q: Was Abraham of the Jews the same individual as Hermes, which some people are suggesting?

A: No.

Q: Was Akhenaten the same individual as Moses, as some other people are suggesting?

A: Only through the eyes of the themes.

And we find here the idea that Abraham was a "betrayal" of a prior covenant when he made the covenant with Jehovah. And this will prove to be EXTREMELY interesting later on. But, back to the numbers.

When I asked about the number 33, I was directed to the number 11, Astrology and a "Matrix" of some sort. Not only that, but all the "occult" ideas, practices and teachings that I had studied for so many years were being implicated as "keep busy activities" of manipulation from higher levels. And, when you dig into anything "occult," somehow you

always find yourself confronting Kaballah.

A "matrix" is defined as "the womb" or "that within which and from which something originates or develops."

In math, a matrix is "a set of numbers or terms arranged in rows and columns between parentheses or double lines." More technically, it is "a rectangular array of numbers or other elements..." having application as computational devices in such widely diversified fields as economics, psychology, statistics, engineering, physics, and mathematics.

In mathematics, matrices are useful tools in the study of linear systems of algebraic equations, linear differential equations, linear mappings and transformations, and bilinear and quadratic forms. Matrices can be regarded as generalized numbers, and their utility in applications depends on the possibility of combining them in certain definite ways.

The product of a matrix A and a number a is called **a scalar product and is obtained by multiplying every element of A by a.**

The term "scalar," in mathematics, is synonymous with "real" as in real number or real function. A vector is a directed line segment and, as such, has magnitude and direction. Many physical quantities such as velocity, acceleration and force, are VECTORS.

What this means is that, using a matrix, one can establish vectors which can then be used to calculate a scalar product, which is simply **a number that can mean anything depending on how it is used.**

When we think about what the Cassiopaeans were saying, or trying to say, against the impenetrable thick-headedness of yours truly, we come to this:

A: 1 [pause] 1; 5 minus 3; 2 minus 1.

Q: (L) What is the concept here?

A: Look: 353535. Is code.

Q: (L) What does this code relate to?

A: Infinite power.

This "infinite power" is then further defined as:

"Lord of Serpent promises its followers infinite power, which they must seek infinite knowledge to gain, for which they pledge allegiance infinitely for, which they possess for all eternity, so long as they find infinite wisdom, for which they search for all infinity. ... **And therein you have the deception! Remember, those who seek to serve self with supreme power, are doomed only to serve others who seek to serve self, and can only see that which they want to see.**

In other words: Kaballah.

Basically, Kaballah developed as a way to play games with numbers and letters as described above. One school endeavors to find beneath the letters of the "sacred text," i.e. The Torah, all references to the ten **Sefirot**. The Sefirot can be compared to a theory of cosmic chains or levels of reality of the emanations of God. A hierarchy of power, that is.

The Kabbalist uses the Torah as an "instrument." They affirm that, beneath its letters, beneath the stories and events depicted there, there are "secrets" waiting for the enterprising Kabbalist to discover! Thus, the text cannot be read ONLY literally, but must also be read allegorically, hermeneutically and mystically.

Notariqon is a technique of using acrostics to cipher and decipher hidden messages. The initial or final letters of a series of words generate new words.

Gematria is based on the fact that, in Hebrew, numbers are indicated by letters and every word has, therefore, a numerical value. This allows mystical relationships to be seen between completely different words having completely different meanings. It is such relationships that the Kabbalist seeks to discover.

Temurah is the art of anagrams. Abraham Abulafia systematically combined the letter Alef with each of the four letters of the tetragrammaton YHWH; then he vocalized each of the resulting units by every possible permutation of five vowels, thus obtaining four tables with fifty entries each!!! Eleazar ben Yudah of Worms went on to vocalize every unit using twice each of the five vowels, and the total number of combinations increased geometrically. [cf. Idel, 1988]

The Kabbalist has an unlimited number of options as to how to interpret the Torah, but the important thing was that they believed that this was more than just interpretation: it was the very method whereby God created the world. And understanding it would admit the practitioner to the inner circles of power and control over the forces of life.

So, we see the clue leads us to the idea of "Infinite Power."

I hope you realize that, the Kaballah has a mind-boggling array of combinations and methods. In the end, it was thought that, by these methods, along with employing certain recitations and breathing techniques, the practitioner could pass into states of ecstasy and from there, achieve the desired magical powers. Because, in the end, the objective of Kaballah was to reproduce the same sounds with which God created the world.

The ***Sefer Yezirah***, or Book of Creation, (written in the Dark Ages, I might add, somewhere between the 2nd and 6th centuries), explicated this doctrine. According to the ***Sefer Yezirah***, the "stones" out of which God created the world were the thirty-two ways of wisdom which were formed by the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet and the ten Sefirot.

It was claimed that the primordial Torah was inscribed in black flames upon white fire and many Kabbalists denied the existence of any kind of historical development of either the Torah or Kaballah. As a result of this idea, it became widely accepted that the Kaballah was the esoteric part of the Oral Law given to Moses at Sinai. There were additional genealogies in the kabbalistic literature which were designed to support the claim of a continuity of tradition but even Hebrew scholars note that they are faulty and misconceived, and lack "any historical value." [Scholem, 1974]

At first the word "Kaballah" did not especially denote a mystical or esoteric tradition. In the Talmud it is used for the extra-Pentateuchal parts of the Bible, and in post-talmudic literature the Oral Law is also called "Kaballah." In the writings of Eleazar of Worms (beginning of the 13th century), esoteric traditions (concerning the names of the angels and the magical Names of God) are referred to as "kabbalahy." ...in his ***Hilkhot ha-Kisse*** (in ***Merkabah Shelemah***, 1921) and ***Sefer ha-Shem***. In his commentary to the *Sefer Yezirah* (c. 1130), when he is discussing the creation of the Holy Spirit, i.e., the ***Shekhinah***, Juda ben Barzillai states that the sages "used to transmit statements of this kind to their students and to sages privately, in a whisper, through kabbalah." All this demonstrates that the term "Kaballah" was not yet used for any one particular field. **The new, precise usage originated in the circle of Isaac the Blind (1200) and was adopted by all his disciples.**

Kaballah is only one of the many terms used during a period of more than 1,500 years, to designate the mystical movement, its teaching, or its adherents. The Talmud speaks of **sitrei Torah** and **razei Torah** ("secrets of the Torah"), and parts of the secret tradition are called **m'aseh bereshit** (literally, "the work of creation") and **ma'aseh Merkabah** (the work of the chariot). At least one of the mystical groups called itself **yoredei Merkabah** (those who descend to the chariot), an extraordinary expression whose meaning eludes us. ...Historically speaking, **organized closed societies of mystics have been proved to exist only since the end of the Second Temple era.** [Scholem, 1974, Emphases, mine.]

Kaballah is the "tradition" of esoteric teachings of Judaism. It is, in essence, a compilation of the different mystical movements issuing from the Second Temple in Jerusalem. One thing that has to be considered when thinking of Kaballah is the fact that its admitted purpose is to:

"broaden the dimensions of the Torah and to transform it from the law of the people of Israel into the inner secret law of the universe." [Scholem, 1974]

And, as we have already noted, (and will go into more deeply later), the so-called "Second Temple" in Jerusalem may have been the First, and the forces behind its construction and the development of its theology could very well have been those very forces with designs on our freedom. So, at this point, we need to consider the roots of Kaballah, the Torah upon which it is based, as well as the "tradition."

In *The Curse of Cain*, Dr. Regina Schwartz writes about the relationship between Monotheism and Violence, positing that **Monotheism itself is the root of violence.** She writes:

Collective Identity, which is a result of a covenant of Monotheism is explicitly narrated in the Bible as an invention, **a radical break with Nature.** A transcendent deity breaks into history with the demand that the people **he** constitutes obey the law **he** institutes, and first and foremost among those laws is, of course, that they **pledge allegiance to him, and him alone**, and that **this is what makes them a unified people** as **opposed** to the 'other,' as in **all other people** which leads to violence. In the Old Testament, vast numbers of 'other' people are obliterated, while in the New Testament, vast numbers are colonized and converted for the sake of such covenants.

So, we are seeing a clear example of what the Cassiopaeans have explicated in their remarks:

Lord of Serpent promises its followers infinite power which they must seek infinite knowledge to gain, for which they pledge allegiance infinitely, which they possess for all eternity, so long as they find infinite wisdom, for which they search for all infinity. ... those who seek to serve self with supreme power, are doomed only to serve others who seek to serve self, and can only see that which they want to see.

Dr. Schwartz also writes about the idea of the 'provisional' nature of a covenant, which the Cassiopaeans mention above: that it is conditional. "Believe in me and obey me or else I will destroy you." Doesn't sound like there is any choice, does there? And we find ourselves in the face of Nazi Theophany.

The chief thing that occurs to me in terms of the "believe in me" business in relation to

religions, is that it constitutes a sort of 'permission,' if you will, whether it is conscious or subconscious, for the deity to take the 'vengeful' action if the agreement is broken!

Riane Eisler, an acclaimed scholar, has developed what she calls "**Cultural Transformation Theory**," which proposes that there are two basic models of society underlying the great diversity of human culture. The first is the "Dominator Model," that can be termed a patriarchy OR matriarchy. It consists of ranking one half of humanity **over** another, in the broadest terms, but essentially can be any situation where any group dominates and any other group is considered inferior whether male or female, black or white, rich or poor, free or slave.

The second model is what Ms. Eisler calls the "Partnership Model," which is based on the principle of "linking rather than ranking."

Thus, it seems that the work of Ms. Eisler is describing precisely what the Cassiopaeans call Service to Self versus Service to Others; Networking versus judgment!

As Ms. Eisler acutely points out:

"If we stop and think about it, there are only two basic ways of structuring the relations between the female and male halves of humanity. All societies are patterned on either a dominator model - in which human hierarchies are ultimately backed up by force or the threat of force - or a partnership model, with variations in between. [Eisler, 1987]

In an amazing book that should be read by everyone, [*When God Was a Woman*](#), Merlin Stone reveals the sexual and religious bias of many of the scholars of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries which have been responsible for the general lack of knowledge about these most ancient times. Most of these male scholars were raised in societies that embrace the male-oriented religions of Judaism or Christianity, and this obviously heavily influenced their opinions. One of them, Professor R.K. Harrison wrote of the Goddess religion: "One of its most prominent features was the lewd, depraved, orgiastic character of its cultic procedures."

"Despite the discovery of temples of the Goddess in nearly every Neolithic and historic excavation, Werner Keller writes that the female deity was worshipped primarily on 'hills and knolls,' simply echoing the words of the Old Testament. Professor W. F. Albright, one of the leading authorities on the archaeology of Palestine, wrote of the female religions 'orgiastic nature worship, sensuous nudity and gross mythology.' He continued by saying that 'It was replaced by Israel with its pastoral simplicity and purity of life, its lofty monotheism and its severe code of ethics.' It is difficult to understand how these words can be academically justified after reading of the massacres perpetrated by the Hebrews on the original inhabitants of Canaan as portrayed in the Book of Joshua, especially chapters nine to eleven. Professor S. H. Hooke, in his collection of essays ***Myth, Ritual and Kingship***, openly admits, 'I firmly believe that God chose Israel to be the vehicle of revelation.'

"Albright himself wrote, 'It is frequently said that the scientific quality of Palestinian archaeology has been seriously impaired by the religious preconceptions of scholars who have excavated in the Holy Land. It is true that some archaeologists have been drawn to Palestine by their interest in the Bible, and that some of them had received their previous training mainly as biblical scholars.' But he then proceeded to reject this possibility of impairment, basing his conclusion primarily upon the fact that the

dates assigned to the sites and artifacts of ancient Palestine, by the scholars who took part in the earlier excavations, were subsequently proven to be too recent, rather than too old, as might perhaps be expected. The question of whether or not the attitudes and beliefs inherent in those suggested 'religious preconceptions' had perhaps subtly influenced analysis and descriptions of the symbolism, rituals and general nature of the ancient religion was not even raised for discussion." [Stone, 1976]

In most textbooks of archaeology, the Goddess religion is referred to rather deprecatingly as a "fertility cult!" And, as Ms. Stone notes, the word "cult" always has the connotation of something less civilized than "religion," and is nearly always applied when referring to the Goddess worship, while the rituals associated with that clever ET, Jehovah/Yahweh are always reverently referred to as "Religion," with a capital!

Considering the extreme monotheistic, Judeo-Christian bias of the scholars who have written the words, directed the schools, published the books, and overseen our educations for the past 1500 years or so, how else can we think but that males have always played the dominant role, and that males have always been the "doers" and "creators" and "movers and shakers" of our cultural, social and technological development?

As children, most little girls of the Western world are told the story of Adam and Eve. Eve is made from Adam's rib to be his companion and helper because he was lonely. Next they are taught that Eve was foolishly gullible and was pathetically "easy" to the wiles of the serpent. She disobeyed God Almighty, and led Adam down the primrose path, and forever after, all women bore the blame for this perfidy!

Not only that, but forever after, because of Eve's foolishness, all women must accept men as their masters, the representatives of the omnipotent male deity, whose wisdom and righteousness they must admire and respect with reverence and awe!

Over and over again, the legend of the loss of paradise has been utilized to impress upon us the **natural inferiority of women**. Only Man was created in God's image... woman came later and was a poor semblance of a human being! Everywhere in our culture this story pops up over and over again! It is the foundation of poetry, art, advertising and jokes. Everywhere you look, Eve is tempting Adam to do wrong over and over again. Women are portrayed as inherently conniving, contriving, (yet somehow also gullible and simple-minded) and most of all SEXY! They clearly need a divinely appointed overseer to keep them out of trouble and there is a man around every corner just ready to do the job!

[Joseph Campbell](#) wrote about the Adam and Eve myth:

"This curious mythological idea, and the still more curious fact that for two thousand years it was accepted throughout the Western World as the absolutely dependable account of an event that was supposed to have taken place about a fortnight after the creation of the universe, poses forcefully the highly interesting question of the influence of **conspicuously contrived, counterfeit mythologies** and the inflictions of mythology upon the structure of human belief and the consequent course of civilization." [quoted by Stone, 1976] (emphasis, mine)

The religion of the Great Mother Goddess existed and flourished for many thousands of years in the Near and Middle East before the arrival of the patriarch Abraham, the first prophet of the dominator male deity, Yahweh. Archaeologists have traced the worship of the Goddess back to the neolithic communities of about 7000 B.C., some to the Upper Paleolithic cultures of about 25,000 B.C. From Neolithic times, at least, its existence has

been repeatedly attested to well into Roman Times. Yet, Bible scholars agree that Abraham lived in Canaan as late as between 1800 and 1550 B.C., a veritable Johnny-come-lately! How in the world has such a recent appearance on the world scene managed to push itself into such prominence and domination?

The people of the early Neolithic cultures of the Near and Middle East may have come down from Europe, possibly the descendants of the Gravettian-Aurignacian cultures. Later, waves of more Northern people descended on both Europe and the Near East. There has been some conjecture that these were the descendants of the Mesolithic (15000 - 8000 B.C.) Maglemosian and Kunda cultures of Northern Europe. But, their arrival was NOT a gradual assimilation - it was wave after wave of aggressive invasion.

These northern invaders, generally known as Indo-Europeans, brought their own religion with them: **the worship of a young warrior god and a supreme father god**. Their arrival in the Near East is attested to by 2400 B.C., but there may have been several earlier invasions.

Archaeology reveals that, after these invasions, the worship of the Mother Goddess fluctuated from city to city. As the invaders gained more and more territory over the next two thousand years, the male began to appear as the dominant husband or even the **murderer** of the Goddess!

Up to this point in time, writing seems to have been primarily used for the business accounts of the temples. The arriving Northern groups adopted this writing and used it for their own purposes.

"Professor Chiera comments: 'It is strange to notice that practically all the existing literature was put down in written form a century or two after 2000 B.C.' Whether this suggests that written language was never considered as a medium for myths and legends before that time or that **existing tablets were destroyed and rewritten at that time** remains an open question." [Stone, 1976] (emphasis, mine)

Over and over again in the studies of the ancient religions it is noted that, in place after place, the goddess was debased and replaced by a male deity after the coming of the Northern Peoples. The transition was accomplished by brutally violent massacres and territorial acquisition throughout the Near and Middle East.

The Northern Invaders left neither tablets nor temples to explain why or how they came to choose a male deity. These "Sons of the North Wind, Aeolus" - these Nordics - are referred to variously as Indo-Europeans, Indo-Iranians, Indo-Aryans, or simply Aryans. Their existence, once they burst upon the historical scene, is described as aggressive warriors riding two abreast in horse-drawn war chariots; or as big sailors who navigated the rivers and coastlines of Europe and the Near East. [Jaquetta Hawkes](#) writes:

"On no subject have authorities differed so completely or with greater lack of objectivity than on the origins of these cultures. The reason for this partisanship lies in the one thing the authorities are agreed upon - that the BATTLE AXE cultures represent the roots of the Indo-European speaking peoples. ...What can be said with some certainty is that the battle axe people had a large ethnic, social and cultural inheritance from the hunter-fishers of the forest cultures such as the Maglemosian and Kunda. ...Though it may not always or everywhere have been so, this character came in time to be dominantly pastoral, patriarchal, warlike and expansive." [quoted by Stone, 1976]

The invasions of the Aryans took place in waves over a period of up to three thousand years according to standard archaeology. The invasions of the historical period are attested to by literature and artifacts, and are agreed upon by scholars. Those of prehistoric times are suggested by speculative etymological connections.

What is most significant in the historic records is that **these Northern invaders viewed themselves as a very superior people**. They were aggressive and continually in conflict with not only the peoples they conquered, but among themselves as well. Their coming revolutionized the art of war. They introduced the horse-drawn chariot, and the charioteer became a new aristocracy.

Historical, mythological and archaeological evidence suggests that it was these northern people who brought with them the concepts of light as good and dark as evil and of a supreme male deity. The arrival of the Aryans, the presentation of their male deities as superior to female deities, and the subsequent interweaving of the two theologies are recorded mythologically in each culture. It is in these myths that we can discover the attitude that led to the destruction of the Goddess.

The Aryan male god, unlike the son-lover of the Goddess, was frequently depicted as a storm god, high on a mountain, blazing with the light of fire or lightning. (Haven't we heard this before?!) In many of these myths, the goddess is depicted as a serpent or dragon, associated with darkness and evil. Sometimes the dragon is neuter or even male, but in such cases, is closely associated with the goddess, usually as her son.

However, in many of the older archaeological finds, the Goddess was represented by birds and wavy symbols that indicated water and/or energy. These same wavy lines are retained as the symbol of the Astrological sign of Aquarius which may be the oldest extant symbol of the Great Mother Goddess.

The Goddess religion seems to have assimilated the male deities into the older forms of worship, and survived as the popular religion of the people for thousands of years after the initial Aryan invasions. But her position had been greatly lowered and continued to decline. It was the assaults of the Hebrews and eventually the Christians that finally suppressed the religion.

And here we come to the most interesting thing of all: **it is in the accounts of the Aryans that we find the original religious ideas of the Hebrews.**

There is the mountain-top god who blazes with light; there is the duality between light and darkness symbolized as good and evil; there is the myth of the male deity defeating the serpent; and there is the supreme leadership of a ruling class: the priestly Levites. All of these are to be found in both the Indo-European and Hebrew religious concepts and politics!

And this leads us to the obvious suggestion: **The Indo-European patterns were either adopted by the Hebrews, or the Hebrews were Indo-Europeans from the start.**

The Indo-Aryan attitude toward women is made clear in two sentences attributed to Indra in the Rg Veda: 'The mind of woman brooks not discipline. Her intellect has little weight.' And orthodox Jewish males daily thank god that they were not born women!

The only thing that is certain is that these groups brought the worship of the male deity with them and the worship of the Goddess was systematically suppressed and eventually almost totally obliterated by monotheism, a new "variation" of the male dominator god thesis initiated by the Hebrews, and continuing into the present time as Christianity, and Islam.

An interesting fact turns up in the field of archaeology. Systematic examinations of the skulls in several Anatolian sites shows that in the third millennium B.C., most of the residents were predominately doliocephalic, or long headed Mediterranean types, with only a minority of brachycephalic, or round headed Alpine types. After the beginning of the second millennium, the proportion of brachycephalic skulls increases to about 50 percent. **It is the brachycephalic types that came to be know as the ruling class of the Hittite empire.**

The original people of Hatti became the subservient or conquered class, just as the "black headed" people of Sumeria became "slaves" of their conquerors. The invading Indo-Europeans assumed roles of royalty everywhere they went, subjugating the indigenous populations one after the other. The Indo-Europeans were bigger, and possessed military supremacy never before seen due to their horse-drawn war chariots and iron weapons. They increased their height by wearing conical hats that appear to be about 18 to 24 inches high in depictions. (These conical hats are interesting as a certain type of conical hat is representative of the alchemical initiate!)

The word "iron" may be related to the word "Aryan," and the mining and smelting of iron which was associated with these peoples, was a closely guarded secret for many centuries.

The original Hattians may have been related to the goddess worshipping people of Catal Huyuk which is about 125 miles from the Hittite capital of Hattusas. The goddesses of the Hatti appear to have survived from an even earlier Hattian religion. In several texts the Goddess was simply called "The Throne," a title associated with Isis in Egypt and may be related to Cassiopeia, known as the "Enthroned Queen," and the "hump of the camel," a throne of sorts.

Now, Ms. Stone has brought up a very interesting thing regarding a group called Luvians, Luvischen or Louvites. They seem to be a group of Indo-Europeans who lived directly south of the Hittites in Cilicia, close to the Toros Mountains which is practically the same area as Catal Huyuk once flourished.

Very little is known of these people except that they were authors of what has become known as the Hittite hieroglyphs. These are picture words that appear most often on royal monuments and in a few texts. These hieroglyphs are still, for the most part, a mystery.

Professor Albright says that the Luvians occupied most of southern Asia Minor not later than the third millennium B.C. Another writer, R.A. Crossland suggests a later date. Professor Lloyd agrees with Crossland saying:

"In about 2300 B.C. a great wave of Indo-European speaking peoples, speaking a dialect known as Luvian, seems to have swept over Anatolia... their progress was marked with widespread destruction..." [quoted by Stone, 1976]

The name Luvian comes from the Hittite texts which refer to the land of these people as Luviya and their language as Luvili. French archaeologists call them Louvites; the Germans call them Luvischen.

The one thing that has come out of the partial translation of their hieroglyphs is that their major deity was the storm god whose name was Tarhund, Tarhunta or Tarhuis. The only material so far found in their texts is what is referred to as the "magic type; spells and incantations inserted into ritual texts." The fact that this totally religious material was written in their own hieroglyphs while other means of writing was available could indicate that they were a priestly caste of the Indo-Europeans. Other indications that seem to

confirm this are the fact that **scribal schools producing myths in Hurrian, Hittite and Akkadian appear to have been located in the Luvian territory of Kizzuwatna.**

A priestly class of Indo-Europeans with scribal schools who worshipped the Weather God whose similarity to Jehovah in all respects, is startling, busily turning out myths for all the local and not so local populations? Magic spells and incantations? Oh, my! What have we found here?! Sounds an awful lot like what was going on in Spain and France during Medieval times when Kaballah was being developed.

It is certainly beginning to look like the Hebrew religion was not, as is taught, formed in a vacuum or necessarily delivered directly from the hand or mouth of God!

Both of the two creation accounts in Genesis have long been noted to be related to Mesopotamian creation stories. The stories of the origins of civilization in the Bible are markedly similar to Phoenician tales. The divine "fiat" in the beginning: "Let there be light," is derived from Egyptian myth and this motif achieved it's classic form in the cult of Heliopolis. In some of the earliest forms of this myth, there is the primeval ocean whose origin is not explained, from which emerges the creator god who is either reptilian, insect or birdlike, and he engages in the creative activity as an act of expectoration, self-fertilization, or masturbation - he "broods upon the face of the waters."

The pinnacle of the quest after the First Principle in ancient Egypt was reached with the composition of the so-called **Memphite Theology**. In form a dramatic-cultic text glossed by a commentary at the end, the **Memphite Theology** is found on a block now in the British Museum that dates to the reign of Shabaka (712-697 B.C.), who claims to have found the original on a papyrus "which the ancestors had made, worm-eaten and unknown from beginning to end." ...The contents became known (again?) only at the beginning of the Kushite period around 710 B.C. and were disseminated during the following two centuries. The commentary, among other novel ideas, advances the proposition that the essence of the creator god, Ptah, resides in "heart" and "tongue," [keeping in mind that the Egyptian intent in the word "heart" is our present concept of consciousness/mind.] ...That is to say mind and creative utterance. Mind conceived of being, and the creative word made it concrete. So the creation itself becomes in a sense an emanation of the creator, or at least that part of it which has life-force: "Thus it happened that the heart (mind) and the tongue gained control over every other member of the body through the teaching that he (Ptah) is in every body and every mouth, of all gods, all men, all cattle, all creeping things and everything that lives, by thinking and commanding everything that he wishes." ...It seems premature to commit oneself to a judgment on the possibilities of Egyptian influence on the Genesis creation account. It may in fact prove to be a simple case of linear borrowing, albeit **accompanied by a purposeful intent to "demythologize."** [Redford, *Egypt, Canaan, and Israel in Ancient Times*, 1992, Princeton; emphasis, mine.]

The oldest extant texts of the Old Testament in Hebrew are those found at Qumran which date only to 2 or 3 centuries before Christ. the oldest version before those were discovered was a Greek translation from about the same period! The earliest complete **Hebrew** text dates only from the tenth century A.D.!!! Something is wrong with this picture.

It is generally believed from textual analysis, that a very small part of this bible was written about 1000 B.C. and the remainder about 600 B.C. And, the Bible as we know it, is the result of many changes throughout centuries and is contradictory in so many ways we don't have space to catalog them all!

The first five books of the Bible, the Pentateuch, also known as the Torah, upon which Kaballah is based, were supposed to have been written by Moses. Early Christian and Jewish tradition held this view even though nowhere in these five books does the text say that Moses was the author.

Biblical scholars generally date Abraham to about 1800 - 1700 B.C. The same scholars date Moses to 1300 or 1250 B.C. However, if we track the generations as listed in the Bible, we find that there are only seven generations between and including these two patriarchal figures! Four hundred years is a bit long for seven generations. Allowing 35 to 40 years per generation, places Abraham at about 1550 B.C. and Moses at about 1300 B.C. Tracking back to Noah, using the generations listed in the Bible, one arrives at a date of about 2000 to 1900 B.C. - about the time of the arrival of the Indo-Europeans into the Near East.

Using the Bible as source material presents a number of very serious problems. There are many contradictions in the text that cannot be reconciled by the standard theological mental gymnastics. In some places, events are described as happening in a certain order, and later the Bible will say that those events happened in a different order. In one place, the Bible will say that there are two of something, and in another it will say that there were 14 of the same thing. One one page, the Bible will say that the Moabites did something, and then a few pages later, it will say that the Midianites did exactly the same thing. There is even an instance in which Moses is described as going to the Tabernacle before Moses built the Tabernacle! (I guess Moses was a time traveler!)

There are things in the Pentateuch that pose problems: it includes things that Moses could not have known if he lived when he is claimed to have lived. And, there is one case in which Moses said something he could not have said: the text gives an account of Moses' death, which it is hardly likely that Moses described. The text also states that Moses was the humblest man on earth! Well, as one commentator noted, it is not likely that the humblest man on earth would point out that he is the humblest man on earth!

All of these problems were taken care of for most of the past two thousand years by the Inquisition. Meanwhile, even the Jewish commentators took care of the problems in novel ways. The contradictions were not contradictions, they were only "apparent contradictions!" They could all be explained by "interpretation!" Usually, these interpretations were more fantastic than the problems, I might add. Moses was able to "know things he couldn't have known" because he was a prophet! The medieval biblical commentators, such as Rashi and Nachmanides, were VERY skillful in reconciling the irreconcilable!

In the 11th century, a real troublemaker, Isaac ibn Yashush, a Jewish court physician in Muslim Spain, mentioned the distressing fact that a list of Edomite kings that appears in Genesis 36 named a few kings who lived long after Moses was already dead. Ibn Yashush suggested the obvious, that the list was written by someone who lived after Moses. He became known as "Isaac the Blunderer." The guy who memorialized clever Isaac this way was a fellow named Abraham ibn Ezra, a 12th century rabbi in Spain. But Ibn Ezra presents us with a conundrum because he also wrote about problems in the text of the Torah. He alluded to several passages that appeared not to be from Moses' own hand because they referred to Moses in the third person, used terms Moses would not have known, described places that Moses had never been, and used language that belonged to an altogether different time and place than the milieu of Moses. He wrote, very mysteriously, "And if you understand, then you will recognize the truth. And he who understands will keep silent."

So, why did he call Ibn Yashush a "Blunderer?" Obviously because the guy had to open his big mouth and give away the secret that the Torah was not what it was cracked up to be and lots of folks who were totally "into" this Jewish mysticism business would lose interest.

And keeping the interest of the students and seekers after power was a pretty big business. It still is.

In 14th century Damascus, a scholar by the name of Bonfils wrote a work in which he said "And this is evidence that this verse was written in the Torah later, and Moses did not write it..." He wasn't even denying the "revealed" character of the Torah, just making reasonable comment. Three hundred years later, his work was reprinted with this comment edited out!

In the fifteenth century, Tostatus, Bishop of Avila also pointed out that the passages about the death of Moses couldn't have been written by Moses. He then said that there was an "old tradition" that Joshua, Moses successor, wrote this part of the account. A hundred years later, Luther Carlstadt commented that this was difficult to follow because the account of Moses' death is written in the same style as the text that precedes it.

Well, of course, things were beginning to be examined more critically with the arrival of Protestantism, and the Inquisition tried, but failed, to keep a complete grip on the matter. But, it's funny what belief will do. In this case, it was decided that the problem was solvable by claiming that, yes, Moses wrote the Torah, but editors went over them later and added an occasional word or phrase of their own!

Wow. Glad we solved that one!

The really funny thing is that one of the proponents of this idea of editorial insertions, who was really trying to preserve the "textus receptus" status of the Bible, was blacklisted by the Catholic Index. His book was put on the list of "prohibited books!"

Well, finally, after hundreds of years of tiptoeing around this issue, some scholars came right out and said that Moses didn't write the majority of the Pentateuch. The first to say it was Thomas Hobbes. He pointed out that the text sometimes states that this or that is so "to this day." The problem with this is that a writer describing a contemporary situation would not describe it as something that has endured for a very long time, "to this day."

Isaac de la Peyrere, a French Calvinist, noted that the first verse of the book of Deuteronomy says "These are the words that Moses spoke to the children of Israel across the Jordan..." The problem was that the words meant to refer to someone who is on the other side of the Jordan from the writer. This means that the verse amounts to the words of someone who is WEST of the Jordan at the time of writing, who is describing what Moses said to the children of Israel on the EAST of the Jordan. The problem is exacerbated because Moses himself was never supposed to have been in Israel in his life.

De la Peyrere's book was banned and burned. He was arrested and told that the conditions of his release were conversion to Catholicism and recanting his views. Apparently he perceived discretion as the better part of valor.

Not too long after this, Baruch Spinoza, the famous philosopher, published what amounted to a real rabble rousing critical analysis. He claimed that the problem passages in the Bible were not isolated cases that could be solved one by one as "editorial insertions," but were rather a pervasive evidence of a third person account. He also pointed out that the text says in Deuteronomy 34 that "There never arose another prophet in Israel like Moses...." Spinoza pointed out, quite rightly, that these were the words of a person who lived a long time after Moses and had had the opportunity to make comparisons. One commentator points out that they also don't sound like the words of the "humblest man on earth!" [Friedman, 1987] Spinoza was really living dangerously because he wrote:

It is ... clearer than the sun at noon that the Pentateuch was not written by Moses,

but by someone who lived long after Moses.

Spinoza had already been "excommunicated" from Judaism. Now, he was in pretty hot water with the Catholics AND Protestants! Naturally, his book was placed on the "prohibited books" list and a whole slew of edicts were issued against it. What is even more interesting is that an attempt was made to assassinate him!

A converted Protestant who had become a Catholic priest, Richard Simon, undertook to refute Spinoza and wrote a book saying that the core of the Pentateuch was written by Moses, but there were "some additions." Nevertheless, these additions were clearly done by scribes who were under the guidance of God or the Holy Spirit, so it was okay for them to collect, arrange and elaborate on the text. It was still God in charge here.

Well, you'd think the church would know when it was ahead. But, nope! Simon was attacked and expelled from his order by his fellow Catholics. Forty refutations of his work were written by Protestants. Only six copies of his book survived burning. One of these was translated by a guy named John Hampden who also got into some hot water. He "repudiated the opinions he had held in common with Simon ... in 1688, probably shortly before his release from the tower." [Edward Gray]

Simon's idea that scribes had collected, arranged and elaborated on the textus receptus was, finally, going in the right direction.

In the 18th century, three independent scholars were dealing with the problem of "doublets," or stories that are told two or more times in the Bible. There are two different stories of the creation of the world. There are two stories of the covenant between God and Abraham. There are two stories of the naming of Abraham's son Isaac, two stories of Abraham's claiming to a foreign kind that his wife is his sister, two stories of Isaac's son Jacob making a journey to Mesopotamia, two stories of a revelation to Jacob at Beth-El, two stories of God's changing Jacob's name to Israel, two stories of Moses' getting water from a rock at Meribah, and on and on.

Those who were stuck in wishful thinking, believing that Moses wrote the Pentateuch, tried to claim that these doublets were always complimentary, not repetitive nor contradictory. Sometimes they had to really stretch this idea to say that they were supposed to "teach" us something by their contradictions which were not really contradictions. This explanation, however, didn't hold up against another fact: in most cases one of the two versions of a doublet would refer to the deity by the divine name, Yahweh, and the other would refer to the deity simply as "God." What this meant was that there were two groups of parallel versions of the same stories and each group was almost always consistent about the name of the deity it used. Not only that, there were various other terms and characteristics that regularly appeared in one or the other line of stories and what this demonstrated was that someone had taken two different old source documents and had done the original cut and paste job on them to make a "continuous" narrative.

Well, of course, at first it was thought that one of the two source documents must be one that Moses had used as a source for the story of creation and the rest was Moses himself writing! But, it was ultimately to be concluded that both of the two sources had to be from writers who lived AFTER Moses. By degrees, Moses was being eliminated almost entirely from the authorship of the Pentateuch!

I would like to note right here that this was not happening because somebody came along and said "hey, let's trash the Bible!" Nope. It was happening because there were glaring problems and each and every researcher working on this throughout the centuries was

struggling mightily to retain the *textus receptus* status of the Bible! The only exception in this whole chain of events is our curious guy Abraham ibn Ezra, who KNEW about problems in the text of the Torah in the 12th century and enjoined others to silence! Remember what he said? "And if you understand, then you will recognize the truth. And he who understands will keep silent." And what do we see as the result of this silence? Eight hundred years of Crusades, the Inquisition, and general suppression. But, we'll come back to that.

Back to our chain of events: in the nineteenth century, Biblical scholars figured out that there were not just two major sources in the Pentateuch; there were, in fact, four. It was realized that the first four books were not just doublets, but there were also triplets that converged with other characteristics and contradictions leading to the identification of another source. Then, it was realized that Deuteronomy was a separate source altogether. More than that, there were not only the original source documents, there was the work of the "mysterious editor."

Thus, after years of suffering, bloodshed and even death over the matter, it was realized that somebody had "created" the Bible by assembling four different source documents into a "continuous" history. After much further analysis, it was concluded that most of the laws and much of the narrative of the Pentateuch were not even part of the time of Moses. And, that meant that it couldn't have been written by Moses at all. More than that, the writing of the different sources were not even that of persons who lived during the days of the kings and prophets, but were evidentially products of writers who lived toward the end of the biblical period!

Many scholars just couldn't bear the results of their own work. A German scholar who had identified the Deuteronomy source exclaimed that such a view "suspended the beginnings of Hebrew history not upon the grand creations of Moses, but upon airy nothings." Other scholars realized that what this meant was that the picture of biblical Israel as a nation governed by laws based on the Abrahamic and Mosaic covenants was completely false. Another way of putting it was that the Bible claimed a history for the first 600 years of Israel that probably never existed.

Well, they couldn't handle this. So along came Wellhausen (1844-1918) to the rescue. Wellhausen synthesized all of the discoveries so as to preserve the belief systems of the religious scholars. He amalgamated the view that the religion of Israel had developed in three stages with the view that the documents were also written in three stages, and then he defined these stages based on the content of the "stage." He tracked the characteristics of each stage, examining the way in which the different documents expressed religion, the clergy, the sacrifices and places of worship as well as the religious holidays. He considered the legal and narrative sections and the other books of the Bible. In the end, he provided a "believable framework" for the development of Jewish history and religion. The first stage was the "nature/fertility" period; the second was spiritual/ethical period; and the last was the "priestly/legal" period.

As Friedman notes: To this day, if you want to disagree, you disagree with Wellhausen. If you want to pose a new model, you compare its merits with those of Wellhausen's model.

I should also note that a professor of Old Testament, William Robertson Smith, who taught at the Free Church of Scotland college at Aberdeen, and who was the editor of the Encyclopedia Britannica, was put on trial before the church on the charge of heresy for promoting the work of Wellhausen. He was cleared, but the tag "the wicked bishop" followed him to his grave.

Opposition to critical study of the Bible has been spearheaded, throughout the centuries, by

the Catholic Church. But, curiously, in the modern day, the Catholics are more open to examination of the text than the new American Christian Fundamentalists who resemble, more than anything, Holy Crusaders and Inquisitors!

Nevertheless, analysis of the Bible has proceeded. The book of Isaiah was traditionally thought to have been written by the prophet Isaiah who lived in the eighth century B.C. As it happens, most of the first half of this book fits such a model. But, chapters 40 through 66 are apparently written by someone who lived about 200 years later!

New tools and methods of our modern time have made it possible to do some really fine work in the areas of linguistic analysis and relative chronology of material. Additionally, there has been a veritable archaeological frenzy since Wellhausen!

This archaeological work has produced an enormous amount of information about Egypt, Mesopotamia, and other regions surrounding Israel, which includes clay tablets, inscriptions on the walls of tombs, temples and habitations, and even papyri. And here we find another problem: in all the collected sources, both Egyptian and west Asian, there are virtually NO references to Israel, its "famous people" and founders, its Biblical associates, or anything else prior to the 12th century B.C. And the fact is, for 400 years after that, no more than half a dozen allusions can be deduced.

This same problem finds correspondence in the Bible itself. The Bible displays absolutely no knowledge of Egypt or the Levant during the 2nd millennium B.C. The Bible says nothing about the Egyptian empire spreading over the entire eastern Mediterranean, (which it did), there is no mention of the great Egyptian armies on the march (which they were), and no mention of marching Hittites moving against the Egyptians (which they did), and especially no mention of Egyptianized kingly rulers of Canaanite cities (which was the case).

The great and disastrous invasion of the Sea Peoples during the second millennium is not mentioned in the Bible. In fact, **Genesis described the Philistines as already settled in the land of Canaan at the time of Abraham!**

The names of the great Egyptian kings are completely absent from the Bible. In other places, historical figures who were NOT heroic have been transformed by the Bible into heroes as in the case of the Hyksos Sheshy (Num. 13:22). In another case, the sobriquet of Ramesses II is given to a Canaanite general in error. The Egyptian king who was supposed to assist Hosea in his rebellion of 2 Kings 17:4 has suffered the indignity of having his city given as his name. The Pharaoh Shabataka turns up in the Table of Nations in Gen 10:7 as a Nubian tribe!

The errors of confirmable history and archaeology pile higher and higher the more one learns about the actual times and places so that the idea that comes to mind again and again is that the writers of the Bible must have lived in the 7th and 6th centuries B.C., and knew almost nothing about the events of only a few generations before them.

Such ignorance is puzzling if one has felt inclined to be impressed by the traditional claims of inerrancy made by conservative Christianity on behalf of the Bible. And indeed the Pentateuch and the historical books boldly present a precise chronology that would carry the Biblical narrative through the very period when the ignorance and discrepancy prove most embarrassing. A totaling of the lengths of reign of the kings of Judah from Solomon's fourth year (when allegedly the temple in Jerusalem was dedicated) to the destruction of Jerusalem in 586 B.C. yields 430 years which should take us to the year 1016 B.C. for the reign of Solomon. Again, according to 1 Kings 6:1, 480 years is supposed to have elapsed between the Exodus and the

dedication of the temple, thus producing a date of 1496 B.C. for the [Exodus.] Since the Sojourn in Egypt is stated to have lasted for 430 years (Exod. 12:40), the descent of Jacob and his family to the land of Goshen must have taken place in 1926 B.C. If now we add the lengths of life of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (290), we arrive at 2216 B.C. for the birth of Abraham. This would mean that Abraham's arrival in Canaan would have to fall in 2141 B.C., and his descent to Egypt between that date and 2116 B.C., or under the 10th Dynasty of Herakleopolis. Jacob's descent would have occurred in Senwosret I's reign, and the entire Sojourn would have occupied the outgoing 12th dynasty, the entire 13th Dynasty, the Hyksos occupation, and the early Dynasty to Hatshepsut's ninth year! In the light of Numbers 32:13, which assigns 40 years to the Wandering, the conquest of the land under Joshua must have begun in 1456 B.C., or on the morrow of Thutmose III's victorious campaigns when all Canaan belonged to Egypt, and on the eve of Amenophis II's deportation of the local population. Even more astounding are the implications of the resultant placement of the Period of the Judges, namely 1456 to 1080 B.C. this is almost exactly coeval with the Egyptian Empire in Asia! yet our Egyptian sources mention neither the patriarchs, Israel in Egypt, Joshua, nor his successors, while the Bible says absolutely nothing about the Egyptian empire in the land. In fact, the Biblical writers are wholly and blissfully unaware of the colossal discrepancy to which their "history" and "chronology" have given rise.

The strength, however, of a confessional commitment to bolster a prejudgment will not allow most conservative Jewish or Christian exegetes to discard the whole chronological arrangement, and recent work has proven Muslim scholars similarly in thrall. (A. Osman) The basic pattern of Patriarchal Age, Descent and Sojourn, Exodus and Conquest, and Judges MUST be essentially correct - Is it not inherently reasonable? Do you have a better one? - and consequently numerous ingenious solutions are devised. the most common trick has been to reduce time spans to generations: thus the 480 figure must really represent twelve generations: but 40 years per generation is too long, 20 being much closer to the average. Hence we can cut the figure in half and put the Exodus around 1255 B.C. instead of 1486, and lo! it falls squarely in the reign of Ramesses II, and thus allusion to "Ra'amses" in Exodus 1:11 can be nicely accommodated! Similarly the 430 years of the Sojourn must simply be a curious equivalent of roughly four generations - does not Genesis 15:16 virtually prove it? - and so the Descent will come to rest about the middle of the fourteenth century B.C., or at the close of the Amarna age. Although the Gargantuan ages of the patriarchs are not extraneous to the Genesis material as we now have it, but actually inform it, nevertheless these too are swept away or transmogrified into normal generation estimates; and thus the "Patriarchal age" can occupy the fifteenth and early fourteenth centuries and accommodate the alleged "Nuzi" parallels. And if one is still impressed by the "appropriateness" of having Joseph rise to power under the Hyksos who, as his Semitic congeners, would have taken kindly to him (although the Joseph story clearly distinguishes Joseph from Pharaoh and his court as Egyptians, then what matter if we drop our objections to the 430 years and take them literally? Joseph would then come to Egypt around 1680, just as the Hyksos were taking power!

Such manhandling of the evidence smacks of prestidigitation and numerology; yet it has produced the shaky foundations on which a lamentable number of "histories" of Israel have been written. Most are characterized by a somewhat naive acceptance of sources at face value coupled with failure to assess the evidence as to its origin and reliability. The result was the reduction of all data to a common level, any or all being grist for a wide variety of mills. Scholars expended substantial effort on

questions that they had failed to prove were valid questions at all. Under what dynasty did Joseph rise to power? Who was the Pharaoh of the Oppression? Of the Exodus? Can we identify the princess who drew Moses out of the river? Where did the Israelites make their exit from Egypt: via the Wady Tumilat or by a more northerly point? One can appreciate the pointlessness of these questions if one poses similar questions of the Arthurian stories, without first submitting the text to a critical evaluation. Who were the consuls of Rome when Arthur drew the sword from the stone? Where was Merlin born? Can one seriously envisage a classical historian pondering whether it was Iarbas or Aeneas that was responsible for Dido's suicide, where exactly did Remus leap over the wall, what really happened to Romulus in the thunderstorm, and so forth? In all these imagined cases none of the material initially prompting the questions has in any way undergone a prior evaluation as to how historical it is! **And any scholar who exempts any part of his sources from critical evaluation runs the risk of invalidating some or all of his conclusions.**

...Of much more significant reference are such questions as: **Under what conditions and to what purpose did the ancestor traditions of Israel take shape?** Where and when did the Exodus theme originate? Of what nature and how reliable is our evidence for the pre-monarchical history of the component elements of the Iron Age "Israel?" And in all our efforts to formulate the right questions, **we should be wise to reject the application of the adjective "Biblical" to "history" and "archaeology."** ...Too often "Biblical" in this context has had the limiting effect on scholarship by implying the validity of studying Hebrew culture and history in isolation. What is needed rather is a view of ancient Israel within its true Near Eastern context, and one that will neither exaggerate nor denigrate Israel's actual place within that setting. [Redford, *Egypt, Canaan, and Israel in Ancient Times*, 1992, Princeton]

Now, back to our Louvites/Luvites/Levites. Judging by the artifacts and partly deciphered texts, these Luvites seem to have been a separate, priestly class of Indo-Europeans much like the Brahmins in India. Their "sacred texts" were used exclusively for votive rituals and inscriptions on royal monuments. Many of the scribal schools were located in their territory suggesting that the Luvites used the Hurrian, Hittite and Akkadian languages to disseminate their ideas while retaining their ancient hieroglyphs **as a private and secret manner of writing.**

The Brahmins of India, the priestly class, made fire sacrifices one of the most important aspects of their religion. Giuseppe Sormani writes that in the early Sanskrit Yajurveda, a collection of Brahmin sacrificial and ritual prayer formulas dated shortly after the Rg Veda,

"The priests commanded society; **they were the lords even over the gods, whom they bent to their own will by means of ritual.** The priestly power of the Brahmins was already evident in this Veda." [Quoted by Stone, 1976]

The one group that stands apart from the Hebrew people as a whole, is the priestly Levites. Hmm... that word is suspiciously similar to Luvites, yes? Indeed!

According to the law of Jehovah/Yaweh, the Levites were to remain a very exclusive group, marrying only other Levites. Moses is described as the son of a Levite mother and father!

Only Levites were acceptable as priests of Yahweh. They were forbidden not only to marry outside their tribe, but they also could not marry a woman who was a widow, divorced or had ever had sexual relations with another man. The Levites were sole judges of disputes,

"Their voice shall be decisive in all cases of dispute" (Deut. 21:6) They had possession of the trumpets of the congregation and only they were allowed to sound them. They commanded military strategy, and they were exempt from most nasty jobs like being warriors, carrying out the trash and so forth.

Fire sacrifices were very important rituals of the Levites. The first ten sections of Leviticus are totally concerned with fire sacrifices. These sacrifices were to be made twice daily as well as on the Sabbath, and other special times.

The curious thing about this is the fact that the prophet Jeremiah, right there in the Bible, denies that all of this "temple cult" business had any basis in the old traditions! "Keep on with your burnt offerings and sacrifice," he represents Yahweh as saying to the people, "and eat the flesh. But I did not speak with your forefathers and I issued no command to them on the day I brought them out of Egypt concerning burnt offering and sacrifice!"

The Levites had the right to eat the food offerings that were brought to the Tent of the Presence. In this way, they were served by all the other Israelites with cattle and foodstuffs of all kinds. Other gifts to the Levites were commanded by Yahweh, such as silver and gold and property. Levites who sold their houses had the right of redemption, and if they did not pay to redeem it, it would be returned automatically at the seven-year jubilee. If a man of another tribe chose to sell his house to a Levite, the Levite had the sole right to decide upon the price. If the man wanted to buy it back he was expected to pay another twenty percent of the value.

On and on we read of the benefits to the Levites assigned by Yahweh/Jehovah; gifts and "allotted portions" and tithes and clothing and on and on. And, all these laws, first written by the Levites, were then placed in the care and keeping of the Levites, who then were the only ones able to read them, interpret them, change them. What a racket!

Now, the Levites are said to be descended from one of Jacob's twelve sons, Levi. Tracing the genealogies, Moses would have been the great-grandson of Levi. This, of course, does not tally with the number of males that were supposed to have left Egypt. The Levites claimed 22,000 males among them - quite a feat for a bunch of priests in only three generations! There sure wasn't much time left for fire sacrifices!

The far more likely scenario is that the Levites created this heritage to justify their relationship to the other tribes who were very likely just disenfranchised peoples of all types that they had assembled under the aegis of their god. This may explain why Jacob, who was supposedly the father of the twelve tribes, was called Israel, rather than the appellation being applied to Abraham who is generally considered the first father of his people. I think that there may be more to this 12 tribes and 12 sons business than that, but we will come back to it later.

Another curious connection is the actual name of the Levites. The Hebrew name for these priests, Lewi and Levi are much the same word. It is here that Ms. Stone makes a rather interesting series of relationships that may have significance later. She points out that, in Latin we have **lavo** which means to wash in a stream which flows, while **lavit** means to pour. In Hittite, **lahhu** also means to pour. In French we have **laver**, to wash and in German we have **lawine**, meaning avalanche and the English word **lavish**. **Levo** in Latin means lift and is especially associated with the sunrise. In Sanskrit **lauha** is "glowing redness," while lightning is **lohla**. In German we have **lohe**, meaning blaze or flame, while in Danish **lue** means to go up in flames. In English, the word **lava**, the German **lave**, and the French **lave**, each meaning the blazing molten mass that pours from a volcanic mountain, may give us the key to the two concepts in unity: **that which is light and**

flaming, while still pouring almost as a liquid at the same time. Sons of Light and Fire. The mountain top Weather God who issues from DEEP within the Earth!

At Qumran, where was found the oldest extant Hebrew texts, there was a scroll discovered that was completely new to Biblical scholars entitled ***The Scroll of the War of the Sons of Light Against the Sons of Darkness***. This text consists of the plans for a battle that is about to be fought. This scroll reveals that the Levites were still in control at that time, and may be still in control at the present!

The name of the Hebrews as ***Yehudi***, or Judah, is rather close to the Sanskrit word for warrior: ***Yuddha***.

As Ms. Stone points out, if these speculations, supported by so much circumstantial evidence, hold up to further investigation, then what are we to make of the Aryan versus Jew stance of WWII? It becomes more than a tragedy, it becomes utterly ironic that the monster of monotheism created by the Hebrews turned around to devour them. On the other hand, maybe it was intentional. It is even beginning to look like the Hebrews, as an ethnic group, were actually created for "use" by the members of the Control System. And we have to keep in mind also, that the same Control System seems to be behind the development of Kaballah and the many related occult/mystical practices, in which case we have to ask ourselves why?

But, before we move one, let us make one last observation: It was sometime before and directly after WWI that ***nasili*** was being accepted as the real name of the Hittite language, and Nesa or Nasa, their first capital. The original name of the Hittite invaders may have been Nesians or Nasians. Nuzi was the capital of the Indo-European nation of Mitanni. And this brings up another connection between the Hittites and the Hebrews, the use of the word ***nasi*** for prince from which we derive nazarene. We can't help but observe here how close to these words is the term Nazi.

With the knowledge that the worship of the Goddess was violently overturned by invading Indo-Europeans, we may better understand the transitions and inversions that have occurred in our myths and legends. And, if we can come to some understanding of WHO and WHAT this Yahweh/Jehovah was, who spoke to Moses from the summit of Mount Horeb and Mount Sinai, we may discover an explanation for why the patriarchal laws and attitudes of the Levite priests were bent upon the destruction of the Goddess religion.

But keep in mind the remark above that the evidence for the continued existence of an inner core of Levites, possibly completely unknown to the Levite priests of the Temple at Jerusalem, is suggested by ***The Scroll of the War of the Sons of Light Against the Sons of Darkness***.

Now, for those who think that I am proposing a "Jewish Conspiracy," DON'T EVEN GO THERE! If you haven't yet figured out that the differences between the Jews and the Aryans disappears in the inner circles, you haven't been paying attention!

Just as there was a Dark Age surrounding the period of time in which the Old Testament came into being, during which time Monotheistic Judaism was imposed forcibly on the Canaanites, and we have only the Old Testament itself to attest to its validity; we have a similar period of Dark Ages enveloping the development and codification of the New Testament and the imposition of Monotheistic Christianity on the Western World.

Don't you find that curious?

Out of this history emerged what is known today as Kaballah.

And, so we come back in a circle to the remarks about the 3-5 code:

Well, it was difficult to know what to think about all of it. I decided, at one point, to ask the Cassiopaeans directly about Kaballah:

Q: (L) What is the origin of the Kaballah?

A: Channeled truths given to early pre-Mosaic Jews to use your terminology.

Q: (L) When the Jewish commentators began setting down the teachings, was this the first time this had been put into writing?

A: No. Not even close.

Q: (L) Is the form that it is in today very close to the original form and can it be relied upon?

A: No. Corrupted.

So, again, we have the idea that there are seeds of truth but, for the most part, what we have today is corrupted so long ago that great care must be taken to compare and analyze; and most especially, before putting any of it into practice! But, just to give a clue to those who want something to mull over before I get to it, remember the 22 letters of the Hebrew Alphabet? The ones that are supposed to be so special and magical?

Well, the Phoenician, or West Semitic, alphabet was the starting point of all the later European alphabets, as well as the Hebrew and Arabic alphabets. The definitive version of the Phoenician alphabet is the inscription on the sarcophagus of King Ahiram of Byblos, dated to about 1000 B.C. It, too, was a systematized alphabet of 22 characters.

Hebrew script was formalized around the same time as the early Greek, but the characters took a different form. Hebrew was, and still is, written from right to left. Resh, with the phonetic value "R", resembles the lower case Roman "r", written the opposite way around. BOTH the Greek and Hebrew alphabets have parallel esoteric meanings.

What, then, makes Hebrew so mystical and mysterious? Well, we have already mentioned the ***Sefer Yezirah***, the "cornerstone" of Kaballah which details this doctrine.

In Kabbalistic Judaism, it is stated that the God, Jehovah, is not transcendent, but is rather subordinate to a higher form of existence, the "Ain-Soph." The Ain-Soph exists beyond the realms of cause and effect, beyond desire, beyond the realms of being and non-being. And, the "god of creation" is only an agent of the Ain-Soph. The creation of the universe itself has come directly from the Ain-Soph through a complex process, achieved by the operation of the "emanations," or "sephiroth" which are supposed to be 10 in number, the same as the fingers on two hands. However, most kabbalistic images of the Sephiroth in the tree of life diagrams include an 11th Sephira for which various explanations are given. If we just "turn off the sound" and look at the picture, what we see are 11 sephiroth, 22 letters of an alphabet which is a multiple of 11. Then, if we think about the major arcana of the Tarot, which is supposed to have strong Kabbalistic relations, we find the number 22 appearing again. If we put those items together with the fact that the Cassiopaeans have tried to point us in the direction of examining the number 11 more closely, we may come to some interesting conclusions.

[During the Babylonian captivity] strange events occurred. Besides Ezekiel's resurrection of Israel's religious tradition, which urged them to return home to Jerusalem, the men responsible for the inner teaching of the Religion realised that here was a unique possibility at the second rebirth of the Nation. Hebrew, in the overriding presence of the vernacular used in Babylonia, had ceased to be a first language. So here was a chance to embed, before it became established again as a

national speech, many ideas - make it a language that contained more than just an everyday vocabulary of meanings. At this point we know that the actual twenty-two letters of the alphabet were reconstructed, changed from the ancient pictograms into a more robust alphabet known as the Syrian script.

Later, long after this new Hebrew had been established, (though it never quite took over from Aramaic the lingua franca of the Middle East), it became regarded as a holy language, and like Sanscrit to be used in Holy matters.

One work in particular reveals the philosophical construction of the Hebrew alphabet. This was the *Sepher Yitzerah*, reputed to be written by Abraham, but more likely to have been drafted in the earlier centuries of the common era. **In this, to each letter was ascribed a planet and a Sign of the Zodiac. Herin lies our date clue inasmuch that the Sign Libra was inserted into the Zodiac circle long after Abraham died.** [Z'ev ben Shimon Halevi, 1972]

What happened to the hand of God inscribing the fire letters and all that? What are we going to do with all the mystical allusions to this most holy of languages and works? Could it be possible that we might obtain as much enlightenment by applying the Kabbalistic practices to a copy of ***War and Peace*** or ***The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire***? I have the feeling that this is the case. Anybody game to try it?

Getting back to our story, what gradually dawned on me was the fact that all the centuries of Kabbalistic Gematria and Notariqon and Temurah might be nothing but a distraction from truth. Yes, we can see intimations of certain threads that bear closer scrutiny, and the Cassiopaeans have suggested that we might figure out something important if we examine astrology as an 11 house system. We also find confirmation of this number 11 as an important number by simple virtue of the numbers of letters of the alphabets along with the major arcana of the Tarot.

But then, there was the odd mention of Medusa and "heads." What did Medusa mean in relation to this? Were the "heads" the sephiroth of the tree of life, since there are, in some versions, 11? It is called the "unseen sephira" which "functions only in particular conditions. Daat is "the veil of the bride" beyond which lies knowledge and being of the Objective Universe.

One writer on Kaballah says:

In their totality the Sefirot make up the tree of emanations or the tree of the Sefirot, which from the 14th century onward is depicted by a detailed diagram which lists the basic symbols... The cosmic tree grows downward from its root, the first Sefirah, and spreads out through those Sefirot which constitute its trunk to those which make up its main branches or crown. This image is first found in the ***Sefer ha-Bahir***. However, in the *Bahir* [the tree] includes only those Sefirot from Binah downward [that is to say, only 9 Sefirot in the oldest Tree of Life Image.] ...Alongside this picture we have the more common image of the Sefirot in the form of a man. While the tree grows with its top down, this human form has its head properly on top, and is occasionally referred to as the "reversed tree." The first Sefirot represent the head, and, in the *Zohar*, the three cavities of the brain; the fourth and the fifth, the arms; the sixth, the torso; the seventh and eighth, the legs; the ninth, the sexual organ; and the tenth refers either to the all-embracing totality of the image, or to the female as companion to the male, since both together are needed to constitute a perfect man [!] ...**On the whole, however, the overall structure is built out of triangles.** [Scholem, 1974, emphases, mine.]

That is to say, exactly 3 triangles.

And what was said about triangles?

A: You mentioned pyramid, interesting... And what is the geometric one-dimensional figure that corresponds?

Q: (L) Well, the triangle. And, if you have a triangle point up you have 3, joined to a triangle pointing down, you have 3, you have a 33. Is that something like what we are getting at here?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there a connection between the number 33 and the Great Pyramid in Egypt?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what is that connection? Is it that the builders of the pyramid participated in this secret society activity?

A: Yes. And what symbol did you see in "Matrix," for Serpents and Grays?

Q: (L) You are talking about the triangle with the Serpent's head in it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are we talking in terms of this 33 relating to a group of "aliens," or a group of humans with advanced knowledge and abilities?

A: Either/or.

Q: (L) Is this what has been referred to in the Bramley book as the Brotherhood of the Serpent or Snake?

A: Yes.

And we come back again to the 3-5 code which is what we ended up with by asking about the number 33.

I have to admit that my first ideas about this 3-5 code were very "kabbalistic." The "3-5 code" stuck in my mind as a means of finding some coded secret in some ancient text. I will admit that I followed this idea to an almost absurd degree, reading through and marking only the 3rd and 5th words, or reading the 35th line, or the 35th word, or the 3rd chapter, 5th word, and endless permutations thereof in a large body of "occult" literature. I created charts, diagrams, tables of permutation. I did Gematria, Notariqon and anagrams! It was becoming such an obsession that I had to deliberately will myself to stop counting everything all the time.

I finally gave it up. It wasn't going anywhere. Sure, there were occasional "hits," but there were also endless nonsense combinations. When I kept notes on the results, I found that the hits were no better than chance, and I wonder if that is not the case for many so-called occultists who see only the successes of their methods, and ignore the failures. Or, they read more into the hits than are really there. As Dr. Eco says, the structure of the universe is expressed in mathematics. Is it any wonder that anything and everything relates to everything else via numbers?

Another thing that struck me were the remarks about the pyramid being associated with the STS/Drachomonoid controllers. I had a lot of work invested in the Egyptian religious traditions as being of positive orientation. But, the comments about the pyramid shape being related to the Negative STS Reptoid hierarchy reminded me of something else the Cassiopaeans had said earlier in 1995:

Q: (L) We have some questions tonight. We were discussing earlier this evening the 'abomination of desolation' as written about by the prophet Daniel and also spoken of by Jesus. What is this?

A: Disinformation.

Q: (L) Are you saying that the abomination of desolation IS disinformation, or that the writing about it is disinformation?

A: Both.

Q: (L) Who, or what was the source of that information as prophesied by Daniel?

A: Illuminati.

Q: (L) The prophecies given to Daniel were disinformation?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is there an 'abomination of desolation?'

A: There is anything, if the definitions are unrestricted.

Q: (L) Well, okay. Who were the Elohim of the Bible?

A: Transdefinitive.

Q: (L) What does that mean? Transcends definition as you just mentioned?

A: And variable entities.

Q: (L) Were the Elohim 'good guys?'

A: First manifestation was human, then non-human.

Q: (L) Well, what brought about their transformation from human to non-human?

A: Pact or covenant.

Q: (L) They made a pact or covenant with each other?

A: No, with 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Are you saying that the Elohim are STS? Who were these STS beings they made a pact with?

A: Rosteem, now manifests as Rosicrucians.

Q: (L) What is their purpose?

A: As yet unrevealable to you.

Q: (L) Okay, since he relies so heavily on this "Elohim" idea, what is the source of the **Keys of Enoch** that was written by James Hurtak. He claims that he was taken up to the higher realms and that the 'Keys' were programmed into him...

A: Disguised reality. Both the place he was taken to and the message.

Q: (L) What is the source of this disguised reality?

A: Research to discover explosive reality trailblazings.

Q: (L) Okay. Is there coded information in this book on several levels as M__ suggests?

A: There is coded information all over the place. Suggest slower pace of studying in order to discover earth shaking principles. Remember the old parable about biting off more than you can chew? It is important because it is hard to see the veins in the leaves when the car is traveling too fast to see the trees clearly. We suggest that you be more like the tortoise than the hare. Network and all falls into place. We cannot tell many things at present, because then you would not learn, and if you do not learn, you do not progress as an individual soul!

Well, I was trying. And, along with my growing obsession with numbers, a couple of very strange things happened to me in the week following the session where the 3-5 code was brought up. The first was the beginning of a long series of Out Of Body Experiences that continued for over a year and a half, and the second was a dream accompanied by a physical "trace." And, interestingly, in the very next session, the Cassiopaeans seemed to be desperately trying to communicate some things to us without violating free will. Naturally, we had our own agenda and very often our questions were what limited us, but revealing the activities of some sort of Secret Masters of the World seemed to very much on the Cassiopaeans' mind(s?). As usual, the door to strange things was opened by a seemingly innocuous question:

Q: (L) Is there any relationship between all of the terrorist bombings that have been

taking place in Paris recently, and any stepped up alien activity?

A: Open. USAir-194 crash; United Air crash, Colorado Springs; Connection? Get voice recorder tape transcripts.

Q: (L) Is this in some way related to the question about the Paris bombing?

A: No. Strobe lights are used for 3rd density mind control. [Now, how did "strobe lights" come in here when we were asking about terrorist bombings? Further, what did it have to do with a plane crash?]

Q: (L) Strobe lights located where?

A: Not a question asked with much thought! We have picked up your thought waves, which are progress oriented, and are trying to assist you in your increased learning and progress frequency wave. You see, this increases the energy level!! It is advisable to ask questions, but be unconcerned with the nature or content of the answers beforehand.

Q: (L) Okay. You mentioned the strobe lights. Are these strobe lights that are used to control minds, are these something that we would or might come in contact with on a daily basis?

A: Do you not already know? We didn't say: some strobe lights, we said: strobe lights, i.e. all inclusive!

Q: (T) Strobe lights come in many forms and types. TV is a strobe light. Computer screens are a strobe light. Light bulbs strobe. Fluorescents strobe. Streetlights strobe.

A: Police cars, ambulances, fire trucks... How long has this been true? Have you noticed any changes lately??!!??

Q: (F) Twenty years ago there were no strobe lights on any of those vehicles mentioned. They had the old flasher type lights. Now, more and more and more there are strobe lights appearing in all kinds of places. (L) And now, they even have them on school buses! (T) And the regular city buses have them too, now. (L) Okay, is the strobing of a strobe light, set at a certain frequency in order to do certain things?

A: Hypnotic opener.

Q: (L) What is the purpose of the hypnotic opener being used in this way?

A: You don't notice the craft.

Q: (T) Okay, what craft are we NOT seeing?

A: Opener. Is precursor to suggestion, which is auditory in nature.

Q: (T) What suggestion?

A: Put on your thinking caps. Networking is not making assumptions. Bold unilateral statement of "fact" is.

Q: (T) Oh. Phrase your statements in the form of a question! I'd like "Hypnotic Openers" for \$200, Alex! Cosmic Jeopardy! (L) Okay, you said the "suggestion is auditory in nature." If this is the case, where is the suggestion coming from auditorily?

A: Where do you normally receive auditory suggestions from?

Q: (L) Radio, television... (T) Telephone... (L) Is that what we are talking about?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) If you encounter a strobe while driving, or you are sitting in front of your television, then the suggestions can be put into you better because of this hypnotically opened state? Is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What are these suggestions designed to do, to suggest? In a general sense? To not see the craft?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Do we get these signals from the radio in the car even if it is turned off?

A: Depends upon whether or not there is another source.

Q: (T) Another source such as?

A: ELP, for example.

Q: (L) What is "ELP?"

A: Extremely Low Pulse.

I should note here that, until Col. Phil Corso published his book *The Day After Roswell*, I had never heard the term "ELP." And, remember, this session was in the latter part of 1995. Corso's book wasn't published until several years later.

Q: (T) ELF, Extremely Low Frequency, and ELP, Extremely Low Pulse - is this the same thing?

A: Sometimes.

Q: (T) This would be an external pulse or frequency?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Would it be originating from the source of the strobe?

A: No. They act in unison.

Q: (L) And this process prevents us from seeing something, such as craft flying in our skies at any given time?

A: Or maybe see them as something else.

Q: (L) Now, we have to stop for a minute because I want to tell you something. In the past few months, I have really been watching the sky carefully every opportunity I get. On 3 or 4 separate occasions I have seen what I thought was an ordinary airplane, and I would watch it carefully and then scan to the left or right, and when I looked back at the place where this plane should be, based on observable speed and direction, there would be NOTHING there. I have stood there and searched and searched and found nothing. These things just VANISHED. I knew I had seen it, I knew I wasn't crazy, I knew it couldn't have gone away that completely - and having it happen several times has just really unsettled me. What are the implications of this, other than the fact that we could be completely overflown at all times for any number of purposes and be, as a mass of people, completely unaware of it?

A: Yes, monoatomic gold!

Q: (L) And what does the reference to monoatomic gold mean?

A: Total entrapment of the being, mind, body and soul. Strobes use minute gold filament. What composes minute filament, do you suppose? Hint, it ain't from Fort Knox! You see, this has extraordinary properties.

Q: (T) I'm sure it does! The thing is, if it does what Hudson says it does, the power structure would have shut him down - he wouldn't have gotten this far with it. So, if they are letting him do it, it's because it doesn't do what he says it does, it does the opposite. Which is what he said. When you take the stuff for so many days, you complete the program, it restructures your genes. Isn't that what happened to us before? Do we want to do it again? (L) And, wasn't it said that LIGHT was used to cancel certain DNA factors? (J) Exactly! (L) Okay, how do we block this kind of control?

A: You don't.

Q: (L) Let me ask this, CD asked an interesting question. It was, if we know what he thinks we know, and if we are building the kind of strength that he thinks we are building, and getting factual information about all such things, why hasn't somebody, either on 3rd density or 4th density, seen fit to stop or block US? He was asking very plainly why has something physical not been done to, as he put it, "take us out?"

A: The powers that be **want** slow release of information.

Q: (L) Does this include the 4th density STS?

A: No, but **they don't see that which they do not wish to see.** [Now notice the

distinction here. They said that "the powers that be" want a slow release of information, and I asked if this included the STS factions and the answer was "no." So that obviously means that the "powers that be" we are talking about here may be the "good guys."]

Q: (L) They don't see us as a threat?

A: More like an annoyance.

At this point, I wanted to ask about the strange experiences I had been having since the beginning of the inquiry into the "Secret Societies" business, the Out of Body Experiences. Apparently, they were not all precisely the same thing!

Q: (L) Okay, I want to ask about the experience I had the other night - I had what seemed to be an OOBIE the other night. Was I actually having one?

A: Was an "all intensive ooze" of the solar realm.

Q: (L) Okay, what is an "all intensive ooze" of the solar realm?

A: Realms are compartmentalized at graduated levels, like everything else. **The root basis of the study of Astrology is the "unified entity realm," which relates to the effect that local cosmic bodies have upon the body and soul of third density beings in any given locator.**

Q: (L) So, what does this mean in terms of what I experienced? I felt that I was moving in and out of my body over and over, sort of like doing an exercise.

A: Solar activity occurring when your experience took place was such that, based on your "solar return," had the effect of partially separating your soul from your body. Now, just for fun, why not check your chart for that day, and see if the aspects were a little more favorable for expiration of the body potential than usual?

Q: (L) Now that I have been able to play with it a little, will I experience it again, or can I?

A: Well, it is always experienced at least once in the lifetime of a human being, but for most people, it occurs at the conclusion.

Q: [much laughter] (L) You mean I died? Or was this what people experience when they die?

A: Yes, but you got to come back in time for dinner!

Q: (L) So, that wasn't just an OOBIE, it was a separation of the soul from the body? Is that different from astral projection?

A: No. With "astral projection" the consciousness level is not as intense because of "the silver cord" and the shroud of third density awareness.

Q: (L) You guys just don't know how intense this experience was. I was SO conscious of EVERYTHING. (T) More conscious than you have ever been before, right? (L) I have to say yes. I was playing with what was happening to me and having fun. I noticed every little sensation. The separating from the body produces a sizzling sound, a sort of electrical sizzle, and it changes as you move in and out of the body. I was actually having a ball playing with the effects. (T) In astral projection, the soul is still connected to the body. In this case, was Laura's soul completely separated from her physical body?

A: Not completely, but the part that was, was.

Q: (L) Well, I did sort of keep a toe in. (T) So, if Laura had lost complete connection, would she have died at this point?

A: Yes.

[break]

Q: (L) Now, the next strange thing after this was that I had a safari dream. I dreamed we all went to Africa, and I got some information there from some people in some kind of an underground place, like a cave that went into rocks in the side of a mountain. There was all kinds of rooms and people and electronic equipment

monitoring the planet and we were being taken on sort of a tour that seemed like a series of lessons. At one point, something was given to me, a stone, and I put it in my pocket on the right side. And then, just a few days later, still in the dream, I felt a danger, something probing in the direction of my mind and the children here in the house, and a protective device shot up out of my lower right abdomen, like a rocket. When it reached a point just above the house, it opened out like a crystal parachute and enveloped the entire house with a sort of shield. The crazy thing is, next day when I was in the bath, I noticed a small, deep, wound at that spot. What was this?

A: Energy surge. Magnetic plane weakness there.

Q: (L) So, is it beneficial to be able to do this.

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Well, it seems that having the body automatically erect defenses when a threat is felt is a pretty handy talent to have.

A: Sure, in 4th density.

Q: (L) Was this a 4th density action, or ability?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Okay, it was an energy surge. Did this energy surge leave the wound in my body?

A: Yes. Learn naturally as you evolve.

Though I never again had the same intense OOB as I did just after the introduction of the 3-5 code information, I continued to have almost regular experiences with what must be 4th density reality. I could see with my eyes closed, I could sleep without being "asleep," and be fully aware of both the "present reality," including the children and all their varied activities around me, and at the same time, a whole other world was open to me in which people came and went and talked to me and I conversed with them. It was impossible to "generate" such experiences, but this "bleed through" occurred so often that I could say that about half of my day to day experiences took place in a dual reality. I observed this phenomenon with curiosity and skepticism. I would "project" myself to where the children were to see what they were doing exactly, and then come back, make myself "orient" in this reality, and then physically go to check the observations. Over and over again, I realized that what I was doing was, in some strange sense, "real." I didn't know what was happening to me or even why, but it was sufficiently strange to keep me in an attentive state. I didn't want to talk about it too much because whenever I brought such things up to the group, it seemed that even they were not quite able to grasp what I was trying to tell them. I DID spend some time reading psychology textbooks and entries in the DMSR in an effort to determine if I was losing my mind! Exactly what I was experiencing, I wasn't sure, but some clues to the possible nature of it were given in the next session. And, again, the Cassiopaeans were using an opportunity to bring up more information about the Consortium:

Q: (L) The other day I experienced one of those extended pre-sleep states, and it seemed that I was in a class and there was someone explaining things to me. What they were telling me was that during this Christmas season, certain steps would be taken by those controlling the economy, and that after Christmas, in January and February, a whole lot of stuff was going to be put into motion to send the economy into a dive of major proportions. It was not clear that it was THIS year, but that it was right after Christmas. Can you tell me where this information was coming from, and what was I experiencing?

A: This is a long and complicated subject, but we will do our best to explain it. **What you were seeing was one possible future.** The economy of your 3rd density world is entirely manufactured. The forces that control it are both 3rd density and 4th density. There are conflicting opinions in the 3rd density sector right now as to

when, where, and how to institute an economic depression. This has been "in the works" for quite some "time" as you measure it. So far, the forces arguing against institution of a collapse have prevailed. How long this condition will be maintained is open to many outcomes. Also, please be aware that the state of the economy is entirely an illusion. In other words, the world economy performs solely based upon what the population is told to believe.

Q: (L) Well, that is all fine and good except for one fact that I have been observing lately, and that is that prices continue to go up, and wages for the average person do not. I watch prices, and they have been jumping in a very erratic and frightening way. I know for a fact that people simply cannot afford to live. A large segment of the population cannot, that is.

A: Nobody who obeys the "rules" can afford to "live," but if you refuse to play the game as you are told to, you will do quite well, indeed.

Q: (L) Okay. What do you mean by not playing by the rules? What rules?

A: The best way for us to answer that is for you to think out loud, and wait for our responses.

Q: (L) Okay. The first rule is that you have to have a "regular job."

A: "Trap" number one!

Q: (S) Rule number two is that you have to save your money.

A: You save your money by multiplying it, not storing it. When you store it in the bank, you are helping the Brotherhood AKA Illuminati AKA Antichrist multiply it for itself, all you get is the "crumbs" left over. And, the Antichrist can "call it in" anytime it wants to!

Q: (L) One of the most popular ways to make money by investing is in the stock market. But, it seems to me that the stock market is also part of the Antichrist system and investing there would also amount to only getting "crumbs."

A: Yes and no. Not all stocks traded publicly are under direct control of the Illuminati. We are not suggesting anything specific, we are just laying the groundwork. With the general clues we give you, you will figure out the details yourselves, which is tantamount to learning, which is how you progress as souls.

Q: (L) You said we should multiply our money and that storing it is not making it work for you....

A: If you notice, all successful business people do this. They multiply their money, expand their horizons, continuously. They multiply their money by multiplying their output, thus their intake likewise. And the process is never ending, because they understand instinctively that it is part of a cycle. For the intake to continue, it must not be only retained, but must increase in order to keep pace with the ever spiraling cycle of increase and expansion. And, for this to happen, the output must be expanded accordingly. When it stops, it collapses. And this is how the Illuminati AKA The Brotherhood AKA The Antichrist creates a "Panic," by stemming the flow, even only slightly, and then broadcasting the created impression aggressively.

Q: (S) Well, investing is fine if you have money, but Laura and Frank don't have any money to invest. What would be a way for them to do this?

A: One example would be to share their experiences, insights, and learnings. One way to replicate such would be to publish, for example.

Q: (L) I know you are 6th density light beings and we are just 3rd density humans, and it is hard for us to continue what we are doing when under constant attack from all directions, internally and externally. I don't see how we can tell about all these experiences without risking further problems.

A: The work has not been stopped and will not be. You have been told that publishing all or parts of your work is merely "a phone call away," but, as of yet, you have not had faith in that statement, and you have problems asking for what you want for fear of creating the wrong "impression," which is in your head and also a

part of the attack process. We have lead you to this position, but you know what they say: "You can lead a horse to water..." You have expended an enormous amount of energy communicating with many sources, but most of these are fruitless. We have told you to network!! This works wonders!!!

Now, aside from the interesting remarks about the economy, the significant thing for me was the remark that I was seeing "one possible future" in this semi-dream state. I wondered if that were the case for the many other instances of "bleed through." Was I at some sort of point of "branching" of the universe, where the energies are such that many realities are present in potential? And, again, the Cassiopaeans urged "networking" as something that "works wonders." Was I networking? I thought I was. I was sure talking to a lot of people and working very hard to put a magazine together that would become an "organ" for the Cassiopaeian material. But getting the work done alone was a crushing labor. The entire burden, it seemed, was mine.

One of the things in the Matrix books that interested me particularly, considering the comments made by the Cassiopaeans about Hitler and the creation of a "Master Race," was the idea that it was the Germans/Nazis who were really the Secret Masters of the world. It was further suggested that they were producing the whole show, including the alien scenario, because they had been able to construct a Time Machine. There were some variations on this theory, including an evil Consortium of Nazis and American Secret Groups involved in mind control experiments, among other things. So, I brought it up:

Q: (L) Did the Germans construct a time machine during WWII?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) They actually did it?

A: Ja.

Q: (L) Were the German experiments in time travel carried to the U.S. after the war?

A: In splintered form.

Q: (L) Did the U.S. take possession of a time machine constructed by the Germans?

A: No.

Q: (L) Why not?

A: Was taken elsewhere. Mausenberg, Neufriedland.

Q: (L) Where is Mausenberg?

A: Antarktiklandt.

Q: (L) Who is in control of or running this machine?

A: Klaus Grimmschackler.

Q: (L) I didn't mean a specific person, a group. Americans or Germans?

A: Deutsche.

Q: (L) Did they use this machine to transport themselves there and also in time?

A: Has been performed in Glophen in gestalt, bit, yie aire das gluppen und werstalt de vir seinderfor bidde. [Since I don't know German, I don't really know where to put the word breaks in this string of letters and have done it based on my best guesses.]

Q: (L) Why are you giving this so that we don't understand?

A: Sorry, got the transmissions mixed up due to subject matter.

Q: (L) Getting back to this German time machine: did the Germans capture a crashed, or retrieve a crashed, UFO during the war?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Who was flying that craft - excuse me - OPERATING that craft?

A: Grays.

Q: (L) Were the Germans able to back engineer and construct other craft similar to the one they captured?

A: Did not need to. They got the information on such things from channeled sources.

Q: (L) Did the Germans get the information from the Vril Society?
A: Partly. Also Thule Society.
Q: (L) These individuals who have this time machine in Antarctica, what are they doing with it or what do they plan to do with it?
A: Exploring time sectors through loop of cylinder.
Q: (L) What is a loop of cylinder?
A: Complex, but is profile in 4th through 6th density.
Q: (L) Are there any particular goals that they have in doing this "time exploration?"
A: Not up to present, as you measure it.
Q: (L) Well, if they escaped and took this time machine to Antarctica, are they working with any of the so-called "aliens?"
A: 4th density STS.
Q: (L) Are these Germans and their time machine, any part of the plan to take over earth when it moves into 4th density.
A: Maybe.
Q: (L) Are the Germans behind any of the conspiracies in the U.S.?
A: No. **4th density STS behind both.**
Q: (L) So there is a maverick German element, but to focus on that as being the foundational aspect of this phenomenon, is to focus on the wrong thing?
A: Maybe.
Q: (L) Among the things that were discussed among the Germans in the Thule Society and the Vril Society, was the "Black Sun That Illuminates the Interior." Can you tell us what this "Black Sun" is?
A: Ultimate destiny of STS orientation.
Q: (L) Is this Black Sun an actual astronomical phenomenon?
A: In essence.
Q: (L) What would we know this Black Sun as? A black hole?
A: Good possibility.
Q: (L) A little off to the side, but is there any Japanese connection here as suggested by a recent episode of the X-Files?
A: Only to extent of level of participation in "secret" world government.
Q: (L) Terry has a theory that the United States is so greatly in debt to the Japanese, and that they are going to default on their obligation and cause the Japanese government to fail, and that the Japanese and some others are going to be played as the "bad guys," once again, as they were in WWII. Is this a plan in the making?
A: No.
Q: (L) Why did the X-Files have an implied Japanese experimental conspiracy blamed for the UFO/alien activity in the United States? Why are they presenting the Japanese as the Bad Guys?
A: Remember, the "X-Files" has a fictional basis.

At this point, I went off in other directions so I will omit that material. However, right at the end of this same session, I remembered something the Cassiopaeans had said almost a year earlier right as we were winding up another session. The issue of the present moment was the UFO conference in Gulf Breeze that was to be held rather soon. We were talking about attending and distributing our magazine, the Aurora Journal, and I was reminded of the fact that the Cassiopaeans had suggested going to a Gulf Breeze conference "in the spring" at a time when the Gulf Breeze conferences had always been held in the fall. The older session went as follows:

Q: (T) Any other questions?
A: Go to Pensacola.

Q: (L) Who wants to go to Pensacola?

A: I do, I do. [Laughter]

Q: (T) Is something going to happen in Pensacola?

A: Conference. Increasing activity in Florida panhandle, vortex. If you go to Pensacola you will see UFOs of all origins including yours truly.

Q: (T) Oh! It's your conference! And we've been invited!

A: Okay.

Q: (T) When is it that we are supposed to go. Is it that whenever we go, then will be the conference?

A: May.

Q: (T) Is there something in May? In Pensacola? (J) Project Awareness is in May but that's in Tampa. Are you talking about the conference in May that is being put on by the Pensacola group?

A: Look and see.

Q: (T) Okay, in May we should go to Gulf Breeze?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Okay, the conference in Gulf Breeze is going to be in Tampa in May.

A: Do a session and monitor the skies at the same time. Have someone posted outside with a video camera!! Let's try to steer all these "Ufologists" in the right path.

Now, the strange thing about this UFO conference that we were talking about was that the normal schedule was for the spring conference to be held in Tampa and the fall conference to be held in Gulf Breeze. As it turned out, that very year the fall Gulf Breeze conference was nearly canceled because of a hurricane! That, in itself, was an extremely interesting event. We had been planning on attending this particular conference and Terry and Jan had already made the reservations. Hurricane Opal was spinning around in the Gulf and everyone was waiting to see where it would come ashore:

Cassiopaeans: Review: what did we say about weather. Why do you suppose "Opal" occurred at time, place reference point?

Q: (L) To put a stop to the UFO conference in Gulf Breeze? Does this mean we ought to stay home?

A: Up to you, but, suggest deferment, we could tell you of titanic battle!!!!

Q: (L) So, hurricanes are a reflection of battles at higher levels? Did the good guys win?

A: Yes, but not concluded, and we fear for those drawn to locator because of sinister plans by 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Plans such as what? More weather phenomena or something more direct?

A: Both, several options open to them, and in works; monstrous hurricane to hit during conference, or tornado strikes Embassy Suites hotel, or bomb blast levels conference center, or mass abductions and mental controls initiated in order to cause dissension and possibly violence, followed by extreme factionalization.

Q: (L) So, there is the possibility that something really positive could come from the connections made at the conference and, to prevent this possibility, the 4th density STS are taking steps?

A: Yes, why do you suppose it has been disrupted as of now? And have you noticed that the hurricanes have been increasing in October, rather than decreasing as would normally be true?

Q: (L) Well, then, I guess we will be staying home.

A: Free will.

So, we canceled our reservations. As it turned out, the hurricane did hit Gulf Breeze almost

dead on, and the conference was moved to Mobile. Clearly, there was no bomb blast or tornado so if any of the above mentioned possibilities did play out, it would seem to have been mass abductions and mental controls initiated.

As a result of this hurricane, the organizers of the conference decided to switch the schedule around so that **the Gulf Breeze conference was held in the spring** the following year, 1996. But, NOT in May. In March. So, even if the Cassiopaeans were picking up something about this specific switcheroo, it was not a bull's eye exactly. Another thing that has happened since that hurricane is that the organizers of the conference **broke up their organization and reformed**. They no longer hold "UFO" conferences, but rather focus on "Metaphysical/New Age" assemblies. So, it may be that there was a mass abduction and mental controls that initiated dissension. But, it would be difficult to make Ufologists any more fragmented and factional than they already were and are!

But, getting back to the first spring UFO conference in Gulf Breeze:

Q: (L) This year the UFO conference in Gulf Breeze is in the Spring. Is this the one we are supposed to go to?

A: Yes.

When I brought up the subject of going to a weekend UFO conference with my ex-husband (to whom I was married at the time of the events we are discussing), he didn't make any real objections but, as the days passed, his sniping and complaining and finding fault (which was standard behavior for him), rose to new levels of intensity.

I was still in therapy three times a week from the automobile accident back in December of 1994, and this was one of the tools he used against me. Obviously, if I could go to a UFO conference, I didn't need any help with the house or the children. Not only that, but he began to covertly encourage the children to NOT do their own chores. When I would tell them that they were grounded or otherwise restricted for not doing their work, he would override my authority and tell me sneeringly that "that's what mother's are for - to take care of their families." Obviously, by his definition, that meant being a hand servant and a doormat to everyone in the house.

The situation escalated daily and I had a complete relapse from progress in my therapy. The nervous tremors in my hands increased, the various nerve pains, numbness and partial paralysis that I had begun to overcome slowly, came crashing back and I became so depressed over this that I was hardly able to function at all. Not only that, but I suddenly acquired an ear infection that made the side of my head swell out two or three inches. There was no way I could get on an airplane with an infection like that. The doctor put me on 850 mg. of Augmentin 4 times daily, which reduced the infection, but it just wouldn't go away completely.

But, the struggles I was having with my health did not seem to matter to either my ex-husband or, because of his attitude and manipulations, my children. During the times I was unable to even get out of bed, I would lie there listening to my husband and kids merrily watching television in the next room; knowing that they were all deliberately making as much mess and noise in the house as they possibly could; knowing that he was intentionally instigating it; and that if I said a word I would be shouted down as a woman who no longer wanted to be a wife and mother! I had been so determined to try to go to this conference, and it seemed that my will to do anything was slowly, but surely, being sapped.

I remember lying there, feeling more alone and imprisoned than I ever had in my life;

imprisoned not only by the circumstances of my life, but by the deterioration of my health. My eyes would wander to the racks of guns on the walls in the bedroom (I was not allowed to decorate the room as I might like it, but had to live in a room full of gun collections and hunting gear), and I thought how easy it would be to just give him his freedom, give the children what they wanted, which amounted to a life of no rules and restrictions, and obtain peace and freedom from pain for myself.

All it would take would be one singular act of ... what? Was it courage I lacked?

But then I thought about the children. Even if they were being manipulated by him, what would it mean to them, especially the baby, to hear a gunshot and run in to find their mother with half a head and her brains splattered all over the walls? I couldn't do that to them. No matter what, I had to endure the pain and the frustration. It was a burden I had chosen, so I needed to just square my shoulders and pick it up and carry it. But, oh! How lonely it was!

As usual, I tried to find the flaw or fault in myself. Perhaps it was my attitude, or some sort of distortion of my perception. Maybe there was some simple answer - something I could do to make life more pleasant and functional for the whole family.

As it was, I went to enormous efforts to make sure that the sessions and the related work interfered as little as possible with family life, but it would have been impossible for it to have no impact. Maybe I was seeing what we were doing as important when it was not? Maybe I should just give it up or, at the very least, schedule the sessions less frequently? It seemed pretty clear that, if there were no Cassiopaeans, if there were no sessions, if I returned to the Baptist fold of my husband's faith and became a dutiful and meek wife, all would be well.

But I couldn't do that.

The drive to learn, to resolve the issues of my past and present were too imperative. I could no longer shove things under the rug. I could no longer lie to myself and say that "God is in his heaven and all is right with the world." I had seen and experienced too much. Only a lobotomy might have helped at this point!

Nevertheless, I resolved to ask the Cassiopaeans about what I could do to make life a little smoother for all our sakes. I knew it meant breaking the "no personal questions" rule, but I could see no other hope for an answer. It turned out to be a very unusual session:

December 12, 1995

Q: (L) I am sorry but I have some personal questions tonight before we get started with other things. I would like to know what is the reason for this terrible depression I have been experiencing for so long now. I am sick of it.

A: It is a crushing attack.

Q: (L) Where is it coming from?

A: 4th density STS.

But notice that the "agents" of the "attack" were the members of my family! Observation has shown me that this is most often the case.

Q: (L) What can I do to break it before it breaks me?

A: Counteract.

Q: (L) By what? How do you counteract the things that are just beyond my ability to deal with?

A: How is the attack represented in 3rd density for you?

Q: (L) How is it represented? Well, it seems that my husband does not love me. I do not feel safe or in any way able to function as a wife and mother with this feeling, and I know that it must be a misperception on my part, but I cannot help but feel this way. How can I get over this feeling that he is constantly trying to break me into pieces? Not only do I have to bear the constant burden of the children with no support, the house, managing everything, but I also am continuously sniped at by him. None of my feelings are ever considered. I feel like I am being shoved over and buried by a bulldozer. Is that what you want to know?

A: You are diverting by secession.

Q: (L) What do you mean?

A: What is the definition of "to secede?"

Q: (L) To leave a union. To step out. To break a union.

A: Attack is not countered by following objectives of attack.

Q: (L) What are the objectives of this attack aside from crushing me?

A: Secession at an inappropriate juncture to throw plans askew.

Q: (L) What plans would be thrown askew by secession at this point?

A: Voice.

Q: (L) What?

A: And all other. Suggest ignoring "snipes" and other unpleasantness, as it is not of your being, thus should not be taken "to heart," and when taken thusly, causes emotional disturbances which manifests as depression and related maladies. These ailments tend to grow in scope and intensity, thereby causing severe damage to plans and activities aimed at executing ones "mission."

Q: (L) That's all fine and good. But, just exactly what is the mission?

A: You are awakening to it just fine, thank you!

Q: (L) Are you saying that all this constant discussing and taking things apart and talking about them and thinking about all these things is actually getting us somewhere?

A: Absolutely!!!!

One of the main reasons we wanted to go to the Gulf Breeze conference was because we were putting a magazine together, as I have mentioned before. It was hoped that it would be an "organ" for the Cassiopaeon material since I could really think of no other affordable way to make the material available. We planned to print a thousand copies and take them to the conference with us and give them away with a subscription form attached inside.

Q: (L) Well, let's get on with the questions. Is the magazine or some other mode of getting information out part of this "mission?"

A: When you have learned, you have energized yourself.

Q: (L) What does that mean in relation to the question?

A: Lead by the hand? No way, Jose`!

Q: (L) Frank and I discussed a name for the magazine last night and we came up with - and who knows how - "Aurora" to symbolize the dawn, waking up... that sort of thing. I was researching the legend of Orion, and in the end he is cured of his blindness by the goddess of the Dawn. Is this a good name to use? I like Barbra Marciniak's "Bringers of the Dawn," but I think I like the name Aurora.

A: Refer to the previous 2 answers.

Q: (L) No comments?

A: No need, you are doing just fine by yourselves.

Q: (S) What did you expect them to say? "Atta girl!?" [laughter] Well, since I am going broke putting out the first issue, will the magazine support itself?

A: We are not going to answer that as it would violate level one directive.

Q: (L) What is a "level one directive?"

A: Refer to last answer.

Q: (L) Well, fine! I want to know just one thing here: is there some place that gives out orders?

A: You will know when it is right, and not before!

Q: (L) I want you guys to know that I sometimes feel a wee tiny bit like a pawn on a chessboard!

A: You should, you inhabit 3rd density STS environment.

Q: (L) I was at least hoping that if I was a pawn, that some of the players were good guys. Is that asking too much?

A: Yes. **Good guys don't play chess.**

Q: (L) But there have been so many strange events, so many synchronous events. My life is so utterly bizarre! Is that the good guys helping or the bad guys leading me astray?

A: Neither. **It is Nature running its course.**

Q: (L) Okay. One of the sensations I have experienced lately is the feeling that that I have had it up to the eyebrows with the negative energies and experiences of 3rd density. I have even had the thought that this feeling of having had enough, in an absolute sense, is one of the primary motivators for wanting to find one's way out of this trap we are in. I want out of it. Is this part of this "nature" as you call it?

A: Yes. **When you see the futility of the limitations of 3rd density life, it means you are ready to graduate.** Notice those who wallow in it.

Q: (L) Some people obviously wallow in extreme materiality. And there seems to be another kind that is more subtle, which has to do with saying that you want to grow and become enlightened, and yet such a person is unable to pierce the veil of their own illusions about how to become enlightened, and this illusion is the wallowing...

A: Wallowing takes many forms. More often, the sign [of wallowing] is someone who does not feel alienated by the obvious traps and limitations of 3rd density.

Q: (L) Well, that says a lot. One of the questions on the list is: In many of the Sumerian drawings and literature, the gods, the Annunaki, are described as eating a plant that grew at the bottom of the ocean, and this plant was the source of eternal life.

A: Nonsense! The source of eternal life is existence!

Q: (L) Well, the point was that there was some sort of food that these beings ate that was unusual or different that somehow enhanced their abilities to an extreme degree...

A: Totally false and you should know it!! All so-called "special powers" come from non-physical sources!!!

Q: (L) Well, Carlos Castaneda talks about the "Eagle's emanations," the Eagle being, I suppose, Prime Creator that emanates down through all the densities, and that the Nagual who can "see," sees the Eagle as a large black and white object. Are they seeing the source, or are they seeing something on just another density?

A: Source? There is no such thing.

Q: (L) You mean there is no Prime Creator, no origin or source of our existence? [I was practically crying here. I sure wanted somebody "out there" to haul my buns out of the fire!]

A: You are Prime Creator.

Q: (L) But that is so esoteric... I am talking about...

A: The point is: stop filling your consciousness with monotheistic philosophies planted long ago to imprison your being. Can't you see it by now, after all you have learned, that there is no source, there is no leader, there is no basis, there is no overseer, etc... You literally possess, within your consciousness profile, all the power that exists within all of creation!?! You absolutely have all that exists, ever has, or ever will, contained within your mind. All you have to do is learn how to use it, and

at that moment, you will literally, literally, be all that is, was, and ever will be!!!!!!!

Q: (L) That is all fine and dandy and sounds wonderful, except for one little item. You also say that the monotheistic concepts were IMPOSED on us to prevent us from knowing this. So, if we are all that is, how can something exist that can impose something so unpleasant on us?

A: Choices follow desire based imbalances.

Q: (L) If that is the case, why can't any one person just turn off the lights, end the illusion, and everything becomes nothing?

A: Well, first of all, everything does not become nothing. Secondly, some have already become everything.

Q: (L) Terrific! And I understand that we are digging our way out of this particular illusion. And that is rather profound but useless thing to say to someone still stuck in the mire! Change of subject. I have had 3 death dreams and Frank has had one. I would like to inquire about them.

A: No comment.

Q: (L) You said that my life would be straightened out and that this would happen through the internet. In fact, you said that my life would change suddenly and dramatically...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Yet, all I have experienced has been the most oppressive internal and external attack imaginable...

A: Benefits follow oppressiveness, what is it that you tell to others?? The darkness always precedes the dawn!

Q: (L) Well, I don't know which way to turn. I am not in a position to do anything about any of it just now.

A: Ask for help, silly!

Q: (L) I don't like to ask for help.

A: You have to.

So you see what happens when you whine and complain to the Cassiopaeans! All they do is get your dander up!

But, oddly, it was what I needed. Even though I desperately wanted to have somebody come and "fix" what was wrong in my life, I knew that it was unrealistic to expect anyone to clean up the mess that I had made. And the only way I knew to ask for help was to pray and meditate. So, that is what I did.

As a result of my prayers, I came to some ideas and conclusions. No matter how dreadful the present situation was, I could not help but feel that my life was being guided somehow, (even if it was just "nature taking its course"), and I had only to demonstrate my faith and commitment for things to work out as they should by acceptance of the situation AS IT WAS. Of course, I had the idea that if I just had enough faith, my husband would undergo some dramatic change and the dream of the "bridegroom" would come true. Until that time, I would be a good and attentive wife, do the best I could for the sake of the children, get whatever satisfaction I could get from my work, my friends and some little writing and sharing of information, and just not worry about what he did. A commitment is a promise, and I didn't break my promises. I was sure God/Nature was going to "fix it." I knew that, for the moment, I was essentially alone. I didn't have a husband; he was as much a lost child as the children were, and I accepted the responsibility of them all. I believed this to be the direction the Cassiopaeans were pointing me. If I accepted the situation as it was and did the best I could, I felt sure that it would change on its own. Never mind that my idea of this change was that what was "broken" would be "fixed!"

This last session was during December. Just a few days before Christmas I was doing my

Christmas baking. I remember sitting at the kitchen table, covered with dustings of flour, my girls helping me, and such an apparently happy family "scene" all around me. The kids didn't know they were being manipulated by their father; they didn't know how it was between their father and me; and I was resolved to keep it from them. They deserved happiness and stability. And, I was now trying in every way to make my husband happy as well, short of giving up my mind and my work. I redoubled my efforts to the point of absolute exhaustion so that nothing I did would interfere in the normal events of our lives so he would have nothing to complain about. But, the more I tried to juggle everything, the more demanding he became so that it was harder and harder to manage it without some sort of scene with him. Not only that, it was physically destroying me.

So, there I was in my kitchen, baking Christmas goodies with my children, and feeling utterly devastated that I could not feel the happiness that I was working so hard to create around me. The radio was playing and a haunting song caught my ear...

I could have a mansion that is higher than the trees
I could have all the gifts I want and never ask please
I could fly to Paris, oh, it's at my beck and call
Why do I go through life with nothing at all?

But when I dream, I dream of you
Maybe someday you will come true

I can be the singer or the clown in every room
I can even call someone to take me to the moon
I can put my makeup on and drive the men insane
I can go to bed alone and never know his name

But when I dream, I dream of you
Maybe someday you will come true.
[Sandy Mason Theoret; Jando Music Inc.]

... and I broke down and began to cry. What did it matter if I solved the mysteries of the Universe or died in the effort? No one else would ever know... No one who really cared, that is. The forces that were driving me, the Quest seemed to be mine alone. And I WAS alone.

All the dreams of "Him" came flooding back and I wondered if He was somewhere on the planet wondering if I was somewhere on the planet. Again, for the millionth time I sternly reminded myself that all such thoughts were nonsense. There was no such thing as "The One." It was only romantic fairy tales at best; pathological delusions at worst. Get a grip on your mind, girl!

The children were very concerned with my tears, and I explained that middle-aged mothers just do that sometimes. Nothing to be concerned about. And I pushed the thoughts back under the rug and told myself that I should be overjoyed with what I had and not be such a whiner and cry-baby for what I didn't have.

But, even though my mind issued the orders, something deep inside was not listening!

And the preparations continued to get the magazine ready for the Gulf Breeze conference in March.

Chapter 34

Chapter XXXIV

Crossing the Threshold

The Cassiopaeon sessions during the early months of 1996 were often quite personal. This was a consequence of the tremendous changes going on in my life, many of which were occurring at some other level of reality and could be sensed only dimly and "through a glass darkly." When I look back over the events, the transformations, I can see the pattern. But, at the time I could see nothing but the desperate struggle to "normalize" and "stabilize" my world which was growing more bizarre by the day.

With hindsight, I understand that I was playing out a drama - a timeless vision - that is derived from the mythology of ancient times that is everywhere the same. And, having passed through this initiatory "script," I write these pages in an effort to convey what these stories teach us.

In my research into the origin and meaning of the experiences of the Cassiopaeans, I have delved into the work of many who have gone before in the effort to solve the Great Mystery. Today, we have archaeologists digging up evidence all over the globe; ethnologists are recording stories from peoples East and West; and a generation of orientalists have revealed to us the sacred writings of the archaic peoples that gave birth to our religions and cultures. Meanwhile, scholars are organizing and analyzing material relating to the psychological bases of language, myth, religion, art and ethics. And, quite remarkably, the revelations of the mind emerging from the field of psychology and biology are offering clues to the ancient technology depicted in myth and legend. Because, in the end, it is becoming increasingly clear that the logic, the heroic gestures, and the deeds of myth are with us today.

My own experiences, in this sense, could even be compared to a sort of enacting of the Cosmic Archetype of renewal of time.

In the myths of archaic peoples, the rites and beliefs surrounding the idea of the "Regeneration of Time" vary from group to group and place to place. But, the themes are still fairly consistent in that before time can be renewed, there are certain phases of chaos that must be endured. Of course, I didn't know all this at the time; I just suffered and acted the part in complete ignorance of what was taking place. And it may be so that my ignorance of the hold the archetype had on me was essential to its work.

The energies of our archetypes can "fill us with radiant light, or overwhelm us with destruction and despair. They are our gods within, spiritually and instinctually." [Woodman, *Leaving my Father's House*, 1992]

Archetypal energies can be activated in a variety of ways. A specific archetype can be activated in the psyche of one individual, or in the collective psyche of a group or a culture. The danger lies in not understanding the nature of the archetype - in believing ourselves to BE the archetype itself and thereby confusing our personal values with some absolute and exclusive version of the truth. The crucial point that must be understood is the difference between allowing the archetypal energies to act through the self, as opposed to believing that one has **become** the deity. This distinction is the difference between hubris and humility. One must realize that one is a simple and sacred soul who has, for unfathomable reasons, been graced by the gods. Any attempt to alter the drama, any idea that one IS the archetype, and therefore has the right or ability to choose to act other than according to the divine script, can end in disaster.

So, it's really a good thing that, at the time and at that level of knowledge, I had no idea what was happening!

The essential part of the Renewal of Time archetype is the idea of the end and the beginning of a temporal period based on biocosmic rhythms and forming part of a larger system. The purging and expulsion of sin was the chief drama before the New Year could be born. Mircea Eliade writes:

...This annual expulsion of sins, diseases, and demons is basically an attempt to restore - if only momentarily - mythical and primordial time, "pure" time, the time of the "instant" of the Creation. Every New Year is a resumption of time from the beginning, that is, a repetition of the cosmogony. The ritual combats between two groups of actors, the presence of the dead, the Saturnalia, and the orgies are so many elements which ...denote that at the end of the year and in the expectation of the New Year there is a repetition of the mythical moment of the passage from chaos to cosmos.

...In each of these systems we find the same central idea of the yearly return to chaos, followed by a new creation.

...Baptism is equivalent to the ritual death of the old man followed by a new birth. On the cosmic level, it is equivalent to the deluge: abolition of contours, fusion of all forms, return to the formless. ...All the rest is only the application, on different planes answering to different needs, of the same archetypal gesture: the regeneration of the world and life through repetition of the cosmogony. [Eliade, ***The Myth of the Eternal Return***, 1954]

The Hermetic maxim: "As above, so below," may be a key to understanding the events and experiences of the Cassiopaeian communications. Joseph Campbell remarks that:

...Myth is the secret opening through which the inexhaustible energies of the cosmos pour into human cultural manifestation. [Campbell, ***The Hero With a Thousand Faces***, 1949]

Of course, at the time, I had no idea that I was acting out an archetype. The very thought would have filled me with horror. I remember that, back in the 80's when I was wrestling with the problem of why I had been born with such a huge question mark in my mind - with no apparent outlet for this questing energy - I knew that I must begin to do something. At the time, meditation seemed the right answer, and I began the practice with some hesitation. I was hesitant because I was afraid of change. On the one hand, meditation might change my perceptions and perspective enabling me to be calm and accepting about the restrictions of my life. As much as I needed this calm, that scared me. What if I accepted the restrictions and I was supposed to do otherwise? Would contemplating my navel turn me into a mindless zombie, fit only to stand on street corners and sell pencils? On the other hand, meditation might actually elevate the dissatisfaction I was already feeling with my life, in which case I might take steps to change it; and that scared me! I wanted things to change, but only a little, and only the way I wanted them to change!

I had my life set up and organized; I was married and had children and I had a "fairy tale" idea of how marriage and raising children was supposed to turn out. Anything that threatened that vision was to be rejected, pushed away and denied.

But there was the ever increasing problem that the fairy tale was NOT happening according to plan, so something HAD to be done about that! I was really between a rock and a hard

place; and for lack of any other alternative, I began to meditate. When you are between a rock and a hard place, the only way out is up.

And, as we know, that decision led, step by step, to the communication with the Cassiopaeans. And, all through the process, for over 10 years, I struggled to have my cake and eat it too. I was determined to grow and learn and expand my spiritual horizons as far as was possible; and I was going to keep on living my regular life too, damn it!

I had read and heard about, and even had seen, many instances when one partner in a marriage would "grow and change" and the other would either remain static or go exactly the other direction, and the marriage would end up on the rocks as a result of the widening gulf between the partners. My opinion of this phenomenon was rather narrow and judgmental. How could something that was "spiritual" lead to so much pain and heartache? If these people were really as spiritual as they claimed to be, wouldn't they be able to use their "spirituality" to preserve their marriages and contribute to the growth of their spouses? Doesn't charity begin at home? It seemed to me that the problem was a lack of communication. Surely if the partners made the effort to communicate, to share all that was happening inside them, to support and encourage the other to remain at their side, such problems would not develop.

So, of course, from the very beginning stages of my quest, I was talking, talking, talking. I explained the way I saw the problems. I explained what I had learned about people with similar problems. I explained the solutions that were possible. I explained my plan to seek solutions so that our "fairy tale" could manifest.

I sent away for books and tapes for meditation, for mind re-programming, for every aspect of "changing" one's reality that seemed to be a problem in our lives. I wanted to help my husband overcome his negative view of the world so that his family could follow his lead into happiness and prosperity. I wanted to gently and subtly encourage a new vision that he could embrace which would enable him to manifest his dreams, thereby setting an example for the children and becoming the true, knowledgeable and fearless head of the household of my fairy tale. I wanted open communication and true intimacy of thought, emotion and soul in my marriage. I was ready and willing to strip my soul naked in order to "break the ice" and make my husband comfortable in doing so as well. I had been "called," and I chose to follow the call. I didn't want to go and leave him. I desperately wanted him to come with me. If he did, I was sure that he would then manifest as "The One."

I understood, in a sense, what I was seeking: I was looking for the Ark, for redemption, for the hero whose existence would liberate me. Joseph Campbell writes:

The hero is the man of self-achieved submission. But submission to what? That precisely is the riddle that today we have to ask ourselves and that it is everywhere the primary virtue and historic deed of the hero to have solved. [Campbell, 1949]

I didn't realize that:

...Schism in the soul ...will not be resolved by any scheme of return to the good old days, or by programs guaranteed to render an ideal projected future, or even by the most realistic, hardheaded work to weld together again the deteriorating elements. Only birth can conquer death - the birth not of the old thing again, but of something new. Within the soul...[Toynbee, **A Study of History**, Oxford, 1934, Vol. VI, pp. 169-175]

I didn't understand that, in beginning the process, by answering the call, I had begun the

work of the hero myself.

The first work of the hero is to retreat from the world scene of secondary effects to those causal zones of the psyche where the difficulties really reside, and there to clarify the difficulties, eradicate them in his own case (i.e., give battle to the nursery demons of his local culture) and break through to the undistorted, direct experience and assimilation of what C.G. Jung has called "the archetypal images." This is the process known to Hindu and Buddhist philosophy as viveka, "discrimination."

The archetypes to be discovered and assimilated are precisely those that have inspired, throughout the annals of human culture, the basic images of ritual, mythology, and vision. These "Eternal Ones of the Dream" are not to be confused with the personally modified symbolic figures that appear in nightmare and madness to the still tormented individual. Dream is the personalized myth, myth the depersonalized dream... in myth the problems and solutions shown are directly valid for all mankind.

Such a one's visions, ideas, and inspirations come pristine from the primary springs of human life and thought. Hence they are eloquent ... of the unquenched source through which society is reborn. The hero has died as a modern man; but as eternal man - perfected, unspecific, universal man - he has been reborn. His second solemn task and deed therefore is to return then to us, transfigured, and teach the lesson he has learned of life renewed. [Campbell, 1949]

And what is this lesson? Ah! Let's not jump ahead! We are still in the past in this narrative! But, Joseph Campbell has defined the heroic journey as follows:

A hero ventures forth from the world of common day into a region of supernatural wonder: fabulous forces are there encountered and a decisive victory is won: the hero comes back from this mysterious adventure with the power to bestow boons on his fellow man.

...The adventure of the hero normally follows the pattern of ...a separation from the world, a penetration to some source of power, and a life-enhancing return.

...The really creative acts are represented as those deriving from some sort of dying to the world...

The return and reintegration with society, which is **indispensable to the continuous circulation of spiritual energy into the world**, and which, from the standpoint of the community, is the justification of the long retreat, the hero himself may find the most difficult requirement of all. ...There is danger that the bliss of this experience may annihilate all recollection of, interest in, or hope for, the sorrows of the world; or else the problem of making known the way of illumination to people wrapped in economic problems may seem too great to solve.

...And on the other hand, if the hero, instead of submitting to all of the initiatory tests, has, like Prometheus, simply darted to his goal (by violence, quick device, or luck) and plucked the boon for the world that he intended, then the powers that he has unbalanced may react so sharply that he will be blasted from within and without - crucified, like Prometheus, on the rock of his own violated unconscious.

Or if the hero, in the third place, makes his safe and willing return, he may meet with such a blank misunderstanding and disregard from those whom he has come to help that his career will collapse.

The composite hero of the monomyth is a personage of exceptional gifts. Frequently he is honored by his society, frequently [he is] unrecognized or disdained. He and/or the world in which he finds himself suffers from a symbolical deficiency. In fairy tales this may be as slight as the lack of a certain golden ring, whereas in apocalyptic vision the physical and spiritual life of the whole earth can be represented as fallen, or on the point of falling, into ruin.

Typically, the hero of the fairy tale achieves a domestic, microcosmic triumph, and the hero of myth a world-historical, macrocosmic triumph. Whereas the former - the youngest despised child who becomes the master of extraordinary powers - prevails over his personal oppressors, the latter brings back from his adventure the means for the regeneration of his society as a whole.

The cosmogonic cycle is presented with astonishing consistency in the sacred writings of all the continents, and gives to the adventure of the hero a new and interesting turn; for now it appears that **the perilous journey was a labor not of attainment but of reattainment, not discovery but rediscovery. The godly powers sought and dangerously won are revealed to have been within the heart of the hero all the time.** [Laura's note: The Ruby Slippers!]

He is "the king's son" who has come to know who he is and therewith has entered into the exercise of his proper power - "God's son," who has learned to know how much that title means. From this point of view the hero is symbolical of that divine creative and redemptive image which is hidden within us all, only waiting to be known and rendered into life.

...The effect of the successful adventure of the hero is the unlocking and release again of the flow of life into the body of the world. ...The torrent pours from an invisible source, the point of entry being the center of the symbolic circle of the universe, the Immovable Spot of the Buddha legend, around which the world may be said to revolve. Beneath this spot is the earth-supporting head of the cosmic serpent, the dragon, symbolical of the waters of the abyss, which are the divine life-creative energy and substance of the demiurge...

The tree of life, i.e., the universe itself, grows from this point. It is rooted in the supporting darkness; the golden sun bird perches on its peak; a spring, the inexhaustible well, bubbles at its foot. [The tree of life is also] the figure of the cosmic man or woman ...For the hero as the incarnation of God is himself the navel of the world, the umbilical point through which the energies of eternity break into time.

...Wherever a hero has been born, has wrought, or has passed back into the void, the place is marked and sanctified. A temple is erected there to signify and inspire the miracle of perfect centeredness; for this is the place of the breakthrough into abundance. Someone at this point discovered eternity.

...[A] temple can be established anywhere. Because, finally, the All is everywhere, and anywhere may become the seat of power. ...The World Navel, then, is ubiquitous. And since it is the source of all existence, it yields the world's plenitude of both good and evil. Ugliness and beauty, sin and virtue, pleasure and pain, are equally its production. "To God all things are fair and good and right," declares Heraclitus; "but men hold some things wrong and some right." [Campbell, 1949]

Well, all of that is fine and good. But what does it really mean in practical terms? It is my

objective here to make it comprehensible for all of those who are here to perform the heroic gesture. It is only in this way that the work of the hero can be done, for he is many.

The way it seems to happen, (and the reader will surely want to ponder Joseph Campbell's insightful analysis for connections and examples of their own quest), is that **something that seems to be an ordinary chance encounter reveals another world archetypal forces.**

If I had to pick a single event that hinted that a door was about to open, it would be the night I hypnotized Pam with the intention of proving the alien abduction scenario was merely repressed childhood trauma, and realizing a few days later that something remarkable had happened. But, in a much broader sense, the strange events had been happening since I was born. Perhaps it could even be said that the "quest" proper began when I began actively seeking answers in a systematic way, resulting in the production of the [*The Secret History of The World*](#). From that point on, the synchronous events in my life multiplied until I was no longer able to even talk about them in an ordinary way for fear of being thought completely bonkers!

Of course, according to Freud and Jung, such ordinary chance encounters are not ordinary at all. Freud saw them as the result of suppressed desires and conflicts, ripples on the surface of life produced by some deep spring from which reality wells up. Jung coined the term "synchronicity" to describe what physicists prefer to call the "acausal connecting principle." The nature of synchronicity is that it has meaning, and most especially it is evidence of a profound activation of energy deep within the psyche. It is as if the formation of patterns within the unconscious mind are accompanied by physical patterns in the outer world. Nevertheless, in some cases, such a chance event can open the door to destiny. Or, it can be "shoved under the rug" and forgotten.

The next event is what Campbell calls the "herald." It is a "crisis" of something completely supernatural and manifests powers that are not "ordinary" to the "real world." For me, this was the actual seeing of the Flying Black Boomerang in the sky over my house. Such an event lifts the curtain on a particular drama which, when complete, amounts to dying and rebirth. It is something that is beyond the familiar categories of one's life; it is outside the concepts, ideals and emotional patterns by which one has ordered one's existence; its occurrence causes everything else to no longer "fit." But then, again, the first event of the Flying Black Boomerangs that came in "synchrony" with the encounter with Pam were part of this crisis. They were 4 months apart in time, and the entire period was a crisis for me. Facing the possible fact that there WAS another reality controlling or interacting with our own was a world shattering event for me. As I tell people in a sort of joking way: of all the people who never wanted to know anything about aliens and UFOs, I deserve a place at the head of the line. Some few people really grok how deeply serious this remark is.

In many fairy tales and myths, the herald is a frog, a dragon, a serpent or some other manifestation of the demiurgic powers of the abyss. In stories, this event produces anxiety, shortness of breath, painful tightening of the chest, and other unpleasant symptoms. For me, this was certainly the case because I was attacked by the same terrible symptoms night after night after night at exactly the same time that I had seen the winged object in the sky on August 16, 1993. It is thought that these symptoms symbolize passage across a threshold, a trial akin to birth.

But, it is the birth into our world of the reality of the serpent, the representative of the unconscious deep, the realm from which our world manifests, in which are found unfathomable depths of the rejected, the unadmitted, the unrecognized, the unknown and undeveloped elements of our existence.

So it happens that the herald, the announcer of the adventure, is dark, terrifying, painful and seen as evil by the world. And right here is where most people stop. They don't realize that if they can follow the herald through the darkness, the veiled and mysterious unknown, the way would open into the light of day. People do not realize that, in order to diminish darkness, they must focus on it. The notion that we may find God only by entering the pit of darkness is antithetical to our views of good and evil, which, we imagine, must inhabit opposite poles that can never be joined. And yet the name Lucifer is derived from *lucem ferre*, or "bringer of light." When the herald calls us into the place of nightmares, if our hearts are pure, we may discover a vision of divinity. Mephistopheles described himself to Faust as "a living part of that power which perpetually thinks evil and does good."

How can this be?

Remember Tolkien's *Lord of the Rings*? It was a journey made by two men, an elf, a dwarf, a wizard and four hobbits, who made their way across a perilous landscape in order to destroy the power of the Lord of the Rings. In Tolkien's story, as in the real world, a war between the forces of Knowledge/Love and Ignorance/exploitation is being waged.

Unfortunately, many people who have these encounters with the "herald," believe that it is the "god," and do not understand that the role of the alien encounters is initiatory in a real sense. Those who are taken in by them and believe the lies have already failed the first test of the hero. They do not realize that the "alien drama" will "disappear" from their lives once they have "adjusted" the alignment of forces within their soul and have become consciously aware of the precise nature of the drama.

Synchronicities are associated with periods of transformation. It is as if this internal restructuring produces external resonances like a burst of "mental energy" propagating outward into the physical world. The task is, as the Sufis say, to keep a "cool head" and to be able to accommodate expansion of awareness into the unseen while still keeping one's feet on the ground and maneuvering in the "real" world of secondary effects of causes seen at higher levels.

So it is that for each of us who journeys through the realm of darkness and finds his/her way home, we make the path clearer and wider for others to follow.

It's a dirty job, but somebody's gotta do it!

So, there I was: I had heard the summons, the herald had arrived and beckoned me to the threshold.

Whether in dream or myth, in these adventures there is an atmosphere of irresistible fascination about the figure that appears suddenly as guide, marking a new period, a new stage, in the biography. That which has to be faced, and is somehow profoundly familiar to the unconscious - though unknown, surprising, and even frightening to the conscious personality - makes itself known; and what formerly was meaningful may become strangely emptied of value. ...Thereafter, even though the hero returns for a while to his familiar occupations, they may be found unfruitful. A series of signs of increasing force then will become visible, until the summons can no longer be denied. [Campbell, 1949]

How true, how true! How I struggled to make life normal! How I struggled to "return" to the old days! How I railed at the events surrounding me and assaulting me at every turn!

...The "call to adventure" signifies that destiny has summoned the hero and transferred his spiritual center of gravity from within the pale of his society to a zone

unknown. This fateful region of both treasure and danger may be variously represented: as a distant land, a forest, a kingdom underground, beneath the waves, or above the sky... but it is always a place of strangely fluid and polymorphous beings, unimaginable torments, superhuman deeds... [Campbell, 1949]

For me, it was the big banana of all of these - and possibly the true source of all the legends about same: the world of 4th density inhabited by Drachomonoid beings, insect beings, and assorted other terrifying and fabulous creatures impossible to comprehend as "real" in the terms of our world.

And it was at this point that the relationship between myself and my now ex-husband really ended. You see, it is always a choice. A person can refuse the call. "Many are called; but few choose to answer..."

Refusal of the summons converts the adventure into its negative. Walled in boredom, hard work, or "culture," the subject loses the power of significant affirmative action and becomes a victim to be saved. His flowering world becomes a wasteland of dry stones and his life feels meaningless - even though, like King Minos, he may through titanic effort succeed in building an empire of renown. Whatever house he builds, it will be a house of death: a labyrinth of cyclopean walls to hide from him his Minotaur. All he can do is create new problems for himself and await the gradual approach of his disintegration.

The myths and folk tales of the whole world make clear that the refusal is essentially a refusal to give up what one takes to be one's own interest. The future is regarded not in terms of an unremitting series of deaths and births, but as though one's present system of ideals, virtues, goals and advantages were to be fixed and made secure. [Campbell, 1949]

That is to say, in response to my experiences; in response to his own experiences of the miraculous, my ex-husband dove into the deepest river in the world: denial. He grabbed hold of his Baptist religion for dear life, and began to read the Bible daily to block out thinking and seeing and hearing of anything that didn't fit his programmed system of ideals, virtues and so forth. And it was clear to me that the Bible and the religions of our childhoods, had no answers for these issues. In fact, it was clear to me that they had been "programmed" into us as the very veils over truth past which we must penetrate in order to move beyond and grow into the true spiritual beings we could become.

It was impossible for him to emerge from the controls of the emotional relationships of his childhood. His parents and their inculcated ideas and programs stood as guardians at the door, terrifying him with the fear of some terrible punishment if he stepped outside the bounds of his religion, and he simply was unable to be born again. Like Lot's wife, he was turned to stone because he could not stop from turning back even though he had received the call to come forth from destruction.

But, again, I did not realize it at the time.

The next stage in the archetypal heroic adventure is the appearance of supernatural aid. In some stories it is a crone, a protective figure, who provides amulets against the dragon forces.

The helpful crone and fairy godmother is a familiar feature of European fairy lore; in Christian saints' legends the role is commonly played by the Virgin. The Virgin by her intercession can win the mercy of the Father. Spider Woman with her web can

control the movements of the Sun. The hero who has come under the protection of the Cosmic Mother cannot be harmed. The thread of Ariadne brought Theseus safely through the adventure of the labyrinth. This is the guiding power that runs through the work of Dante in the female figures of Beatrice and the Virgin, and appears in Goethe's Faust successively as Gretchen, Helen of Troy, and the Virgin. ...What such a figure represents is the benign, protecting power of destiny.

...Having responded to the call, and continuing to follow courageously as the consequences unfold, the hero finds all the forces of the unconscious at his side. Mother Nature herself supports the mighty task.

...Protective and dangerous, motherly and fatherly at the same time, this supernatural principle of guardianship and direction unites in itself all the ambiguities of the unconscious - thus signifying the support of our conscious personality by that other, larger system, but also the inscrutability of the guide that we are following, to the peril of all our rational ends.

The hero to whom such a helper appears is typically one who has responded to the call. The call, in fact, was the first announcement of the approach of this initiatory priest. But even to those who apparently have hardened their hearts the supernatural guardian may appear; for, as we have seen: "Well able is Allah to save." [Campbell, 1949]

Well, having the Cassiopaeans come along precisely 11 months to the day following the appearance of the "Herald," in the personification of the Flying Black Boomerang, I was well on the path of the hero's adventure, even if I had no idea at all that this was what I was doing. And it was to be 20 months before I arrived at the "Crossing of the First Threshold."

With the personifications of his destiny to guide and aid him, the hero goes forward in his adventure until he comes to the "threshold guardian" at the entrance to the zone of magnified power. Such custodians bound the world in the four directions - also up and down - standing for the limits of the hero's present sphere, or life horizon. Beyond them is darkness, the unknown, and danger...

...The usual person is more than content, he is even proud, to remain within the indicated bounds, and popular belief gives him every reason to fear so much as the first step into the unexplored.

...The folk mythologies populate with deceitful and dangerous presence every desert place outside the normal traffic of the village. ...The regions of the unknown are free fields for the projection of the unconscious content. ...The Arcadian god Pan is the best known Classical example of this dangerous presence dwelling just beyond the protected zone of the village boundary. Sylvanus and Faunus were his Latin counterparts. ...The emotions that he instilled in human beings who by accident adventured into his domain was "panic" fear, a sudden, groundless fright. ...In the frantic effort to escape from his own aroused unconscious the victim expired in a flight of dread. Yet Pan was benign to those who ...properly approached his shrines of healing. Also wisdom, the wisdom of Omphalos, the World Navel, was his to bestow; for the crossing of the threshold is the first step into the sacred zone of the universal source.

...[There are stories] that illustrate the ambiguities of this perplexing pass and show how, though the terrors will recede before a genuine psychological readiness, the overbold adventurer beyond his depth may be shamelessly undone. [Campbell,

1949]

And this is where we find me in the early months of 1996... moving slowly and inexorably to the threshold of the unknown; my conscious mind fighting tooth and nail against the forces of my own self. There was the world of practical events in which this drama manifested; and there was, apparently, another reality from which the energies emanated. And learning to see this other reality and to be able to respond to it with no apparent "proof" seemed to be the big test.

As you might expect, the events surrounding the work on the magazine, ***The Aurora Journal***, took on a Twilight Zone like quality. One of the first things I wanted to do was to find a printer who would do a nice job for me at a reasonable cost since I was paying for it out of my own pocket. There was a print shop near the chiropractor I was still seeing three times a week for therapy, and I decided to stop in and find out what my options were and how much I could do myself to keep the costs low. At the same time, I had printed up a large volume of the Cassiopaeian material and thought that it might be cheaper to have it copied, so I hauled it in with me.

The young lady at the counter quoted me a very reasonable price for the copying but said that she couldn't tell me anything about doing a magazine layout because she was just there in a clerical capacity and I would have to come back. I left my material with an order for 3 copies, bound in a plastic spine.

Several days later I went back to pick up my copies. As the girl was getting them from the back, a woman emerged from the shop area, grinning widely, and said "I THOUGHT that was you I heard out here!" I looked at her blankly because, frankly, I had NO idea who she was! She realized that I didn't recognize her and she said "Pam! You remember! I came to you for hypnosis!"

And then I realized who she was! She was the woman I had hypnotized back in 1993 the night the Flying Black Boomerangs were sighted over the three county area. She had been so upset by the idea of an alien abduction lurking in her subconscious that she never came back for any further sessions. I had always wondered what had happened to her since, and it was very curious to find her in this print shop since she had told me back then that she was in real estate. It was even stranger when you consider that I had selected this print shop over any other simply because it was en route between my house and the chiropractor I was seeing every other day as a result of an accident that I was certain was a deliberate attempt on my life by "alien forces." Not only that, I was in the print shop for the very purpose of having copies made of material that related to the events in which Pam had been involved at the very beginning. Further, that I was planning on inquiring about the printing of a magazine that was an offshoot of those same events.

I was shocked. She looked like she had aged about 20 years in the almost three years since I had seen her! As it turned out, Pam had recently bought the print shop as a business venture for her kids. She invited me into the back of the shop for coffee and we brought each other up to date on what had been happening in our lives since the "incident" of the UFOs. That event had upset her so badly that she completely retreated into denial and the "normal life" routine. I told her how that event had done just the opposite for me - I had been catapulted into a series of learning experiences that had completely shattered my previous world, and made it seem like I was on a continual roller coaster ride. I told her: "Honey! If you had any idea of the stuff that has happened to me since you were at my house and opened the door to those damned aliens, you would NOT believe it!" And we both laughed.

So, we spent an hour or so catching up. Pam was fascinated by the story of how the contact with the Cassiopaeans had developed the year following her hypnosis session and wanted not only to read the material, but to attend a session. It turned out that she was very interested in "mysteries," or so she claimed. It never occurred to me to wonder why she wasn't interested in her own mystery!

I was, of course, thinking to myself how serendipitous this was for Pam to own this print shop since it just MIGHT mean that I could get my magazine printed at a really reasonable price.

As we talked, Pam began to reveal things about her past that were beyond strange. When she had come to me for hypnosis, she was working in real estate and caring for her retired and dying husband who had been a former government employee. That was basically all she had said at the time. I had never asked her if her husband worked for the post office or any other specific agency, not realizing that it MIGHT be important.

NOW she was telling me that he was a physicist who had worked at various government labs, including JPL on the Mars Observer, and had spent most of his time working in an underground laboratory somewhere in Maryland or thereabouts. She was telling me so many things that I found it difficult to assimilate all of it. It was as though, in the years since the door to the idea of "aliens" had been opened in her mind, all sorts of associations had come together. It never occurred to me that this might be "bait" to attract my interest.

On top of her husband's work, Pam, herself, had a high security clearance and had spent years working (or so she said) in certain office positions that gave her access to highly sensitive information. Finally I thought I understood why Pam may have been abducted. If her husband was a scientist and she had a security clearance, that might explain it. I shared with her that I had learned that families of government employees generally seem to be abducted more than the average person. She thought this was interesting, but still didn't think that it applied to her specifically.

I was pretty excited by all of this. A real, potential witness to weirdness! What a find!

We discussed the magazine, finally, and she agreed that if I would come into the shop and physically help assemble it, in addition to having camera ready copy, she would be able to give me a considerable discount. So, I left feeling like the fates were in my corner and all was going to be right. I also thought that this was a BIG opportunity - perhaps the one the Cassiopaeans had mentioned when they had said back in October of the previous year:

Q: (L) We would like to know if you have anything to give in the form of a teaching?

A: Not ready for that yet; establish clear channel and forum first; one step at a time.

Q: (L) What is the forum?

A: What do you think?

Q: (L) Do you mean that we need to bring more people into this work?

A: Close.

Q: (L) We need to create a forum.

A: Yes. A direction will open if you persevere.

Q: (L) So things will be brought to us and happen for us if we just persevere?

A: Soon expect big opportunity.

Q: (L) I assume that we are not to ask what it is, we are to have faith, is that correct?

A: Yes. Danger you may misinterpret opportunity.

Q: (L) Should we all be able to realize in congruence whether the opportunity is good?

A: Varying degrees.

Q: (L) If there is a danger we may misinterpret the opportunity, could you give us a couple of clues so that when it occurs we won't miss it?

A: At least one of you will have instant recognition but others may not. Wait and see.

My first interpretation of this "opportunity" was the fact that RC wanted to dump her magazine. She did claim to "recognize" me as a connection from her past life, though I can't say that I had similar recognition. A magazine was a "forum."

The next interpretation I put on it was that Pam had "instantly" recognized me, but I hadn't recognized her. And having an "inside line" to printing, especially since we were planning a journal, was definitely a "big opportunity" in terms of "creating a forum" one would think.

At the same time, I had joined Mike Lindemann's ISCNI forum on AOL and had been invited to "chat" live, online, with his group in a sort of "question and answer" session. I felt sure that this, also, was part of the "forum" and might be the "big opportunity."

But, the fact that, in none of these instances had there been "instant recognition" by any of the group, with the others "doubting," still bugged me. What other "big opportunity" could there be?

So, it's funny how we "anticipate" things in ways that never quite "fit," and yet how desperate we are to make them true.

I brought the subject up with the Cassiopaeans:

Q: (L) We have a number of questions we want to cover tonight. The first thing is, in the early stages of this channeling process we talked about what it was we were supposed to be doing. We were told that the first thing we needed to do was "establish a clear channel." Obviously, it has taken about a year to do that. The next thing that was identified that we must do was to establish a "forum." What is this forum supposed to be in?

A: These are all questions to which you must discover the answers by learning, therefore, no further discussion is now beneficial.

Q: (L) Now the next thing was that a direction would open and that there was something amazing and wonderful just around the corner that I would recognize instantly and which would help me to know what to do. Has this already occurred and did I miss something?

A: Wait and see.

Q: (L) I was recently invited to give a talk to the ISCNI, that is, the Institute for the Study of Contact with Non-human Intelligence which is headed by a guy named Mike Lindemann. I am rather curious as to the reaction from some of these people.

A: Lindemann and the others would best serve the "cause" if they loosen any rigidities that they may have found themselves "grooving into," as this is an area that definitely does not lend itself to manifestations of rigidity in any way, shape, or form, whatsoever!!!

Q: (L) I think they are getting a little rigid because they feel they are under pressure from the scientific community to prove something. But, observable elements of the phenomena of aliens have progressed to such a stage, that trying to prove anything scientifically becomes moot. We don't have time for double-blind experiments. We don't have time to wait for FDA approval!

A: Persist and express the same thoughts you did here! Help Lindemann and others to see that they are dealing with a phenomenon that is better studied in a way that stresses an open learning forum, not a "scientific" study methodology. In all its

forms, not just the "physical" agenda that is primarily sought by some and in fact, it is through the ethereal plane and methodologies that the clues and some of the answers lie for physical as well as ethereal factors. Tell Michael this verbatim: "You once had a more open mind, Michael, what happened?" Some of his most frustrating recent events in his life relate directly to this!! Trust your insights, they are assisting learning matrix.

So, I didn't get any answers to my assumptions about the "big opportunity" that was supposed to happen "soon" dating from the time of October of 1994. I had begun to wonder just what the Cassiopaeans meant by "soon?" For me, "soon" was a few weeks. Here, we had gone over a year with no real or definite "big opportunity" for establishing a "forum." Further, there had been no "instant recognition" of anything by any of us.

As we have already discussed in these pages, the "serendipitous" meeting with Pam, at just the time I "needed" it, was also intertwined with the very strange kidnapping case of the young girl who so strongly resembled the child who had been murdered just prior to the time I met Pam the first time. I will not complicate the particular thread we are following now with that additional narrative, as I want to keep with the idea of trying to converge into a chronological sequence of sessions. But, that session was very much related to the overall situation at that moment, particularly relating to Pam, so I am going to include it here again:

Q: (L) Okay, Pam will be here on Saturday, so we will leave a lot of my questions for then. I don't quite know how to ask this. It has become increasingly obvious to me that there is some sort of connection where JO [an unsolved murder of a local girl] was concerned, some synchronous connections between that murder and my so-called "awakening," if you want to call it that. And I also noticed a connection between the life pattern, or change in life pattern, of Ted Bundy and certain UFO sightings, and cattle mutilations that were in his area of the country. Now, we have another girl who has come up missing at the very same time - in fact, the very day - that Pam and I were discussing the JO case. This new case has a lot of things that seem to be common to that old case, the most striking being the amazing resemblance of the two girls to each other. Did my involvement with the JO case [I was asked by law enforcement official to try to come up with some clues or hints through astrology and psychic impressions] have anything to do with opening the door of my mind to other phenomena, particularly UFOs and aliens?

A: Possible.

Q: (L) You can't give me a clear answer on that?

A: Learn!

Q: (L) Okay. I had dreams about it. The work that I did on the case astrologically, the dreams I had about it, as well as certain impressions I received, convinced me that a particular individual was the killer. Was that an opening of my instinctual awareness in some way?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Was there some connection between JO's murder and "alien" activity?

A: **There is always this connection in one way or another, at one plane convergence or another.**

This is actually a pretty startling remark when you think about it. Remember, of course, that the conventional definition of "alien" that we had grown to understand is NOT 3rd density visitors from outer space, but hyper dimensional beings who are part of the control system of our world.

Q: (L) Was the murder of JO a "mini-plane convergence?"

A: What did we just say?

Q: (L) It seemed to me that was what you said, and I was trying to clarify it. Is that, in fact, **a plane convergence can be defined as where one person's plane of reality converges with another person's plane of reality, and one or the other gets annihilated?**

A: 4th, 5th and 3rd density is involved.

Q: (L) Is this true with all murders?

A: Discover and yes.

This sort of gives a different perspective to the subject of crime, most particularly crimes of violence. I was beginning to formulate the idea that each and every human being is a part of one or another of the cosmic archetypes and that their lives, their actions, their "scripts" could be identified with sufficient examination of their experiences.

Q: (L) Was my interaction into that reality a sort of entering into a point of plane convergence?

A: Flirting with the edges.

Q: (L) So, when a person is working on a murder investigation, or thinking about it, or applying thoughts, talents, instincts or whatever to the solving of this kind of puzzle, they are interacting with a plane convergence?

A: This represents one manifestation of the always present desire to return "home" to 5th density.

Q: (L) Okay. Well. Now, I want to get to the 64,000 dollar question. In the JO case, was my conclusion correct?

I was pretty obsessed with knowing the answer to this one, or at the very least having the answer I had come up with confirmed.

A: "Correctness" takes many forms and provides a window to many conventions.

Q: (F) What does that mean? (L) I don't know.

A: Learn.

Q: (L) Was the man who killed JO known to her?

A: We recall advising a cautious approach, in order to insure that your lessons are learned not only accurately, but painlessly as well.

If I was correct, it was a very dangerous thing to know!

Q: (L) Could you suggest, just to get me on track here, a form of question that would be a "cautious" question? Then I can frame subsequent questions on that model.

I really wanted that "confirmation!" I was really stretching to find a way to get the Cassiopaeans to give me a "final answer."

A: The issue here is not how to "frame" a question in such a way as to lure us into answering in the way you desire, but for you to learn most effectively. Do not have prejudice that there is only one thing to be learned from each response. "You never know what there is to be learned when you inquire with innocence and freedom from supposition."

Since Frank and I were working alone, there was no one present to take notes. I had to stop

and play the tape back to get the words from the above response which had been delivered to rapidly to follow mentally. And, when I did, there was that blasted static that would roar on and drown out the important words, but would be completely absent in other portions.

Q: (L) I just played the tape back and it is all muddy. Could you tell us why we are having this problem with the tape?

A: **Telekinetic wave transfer.**

Q: (L) What is this telekinetic wave transferring?

A: Evolving energy.

Q: (L) Given off by us?

A: Both to and from.

Q: (L) From us to you?

A: You and others, not us.

Q: (L) Who are these others?

A: **4th density eavesdroppers, Pam's involvement should "heat things up."**

Q: (L) Is Pam's involvement going to be beneficial to this work?

A: Yes, but also expect anomalies.

And one has to remember that "beneficial" does not necessarily mean that I was going to LIKE it! But, I was pretty focused on this murder thing. Sometimes I really have a one track mind!

Q: (L) That is interesting. Are you going to tell me who killed JO? I am willing to give up my conclusion if necessary.

A: Learn. Review our previous response.

Well, the issue of Ted Bundy and the UFO sightings that occurred in the area of the country where he lived at the time he was purportedly beginning his murderous career had recently attracted my attention. I had thought it was strange that murder had been synchronously connected to UFOs in our own experience. I thought this might be a path to follow so that I could get the answer I was after.

Q: (L) Okay. Learn. Was there something about Ted Bundy, and the fact that his life seemed to disintegrate at the same time a lot of UFOs were sighted?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was Ted Bundy abducted?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was Ted Bundy programmed to do what he did?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What was the purpose behind that programming?

A: We must withhold answer for the present.

Clearly this is an issue that went right over my head at the time.

Q: (L) Okay. Bundy described his murdering urges as a "pressure building inside" him that he couldn't overcome, and it seemed to cause him to stop being "human," as we think of it. That seems to me to be an example of an implant being able to overcome a person's social behavior, or controls over anti-social tendencies. Is this also what happened to the person who killed JO?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) Is there a connection between the newly missing girl, CB, and JO?

A: You are doing well in your probing of the knowledge within on this issue, we suggest continuance, after all, learning is fun!

Q: (L) So, it seems to me that there was a connection between the [physical]

appearance of CB and JO. Could it be that the individual who killed one or both of them (we didn't know if the second girl was dead or not) was programmed to respond to this particular type of facial features? Could that be part of the programming?

A: End subject.

Q: (L) What do you mean?

A: We have helped you all that is necessary for now on this matter. It is beneficial for you to continue on your own for growth.

Clearly there WAS an issue here and I was flirting dangerously close to it.

Q: (L) Can I ask just one or two more LITTLE questions in a different direction? I mean, this is like walking away and leaving me in the dark!

A: No it is not!

Q: (L) I would like to be able to solve this because the families are in pain and have asked for help.

A: Why don't you trust your incredible abilities? **If we answer for you now, you will be helpless when it becomes necessary for you to perform this function on a regular basis, as it will be!!!!**

Q: (L) Well, frankly, I don't want to be involved in any more murder investigations. It is too upsetting. Am I supposed to DO this sort of thing regularly???

A: Not same arena.

Q: (L) Well, then how do you mean "perform this function?"

A: No, **seeing the unseen.**

Q: (L) Okay, shift gears. There are some issues with my son and the school. He wanted to attend regular school because he was of the opinion that he needed a break from home schooling. This has led to a number of incidents involving what can only be called "gangs" in the school. I am completely shocked by what goes on there over which the school seems to have absolutely no control. I mean, they have to keep policemen on campus because of the threat of guns and knives, and these kids today are actually dangerous! I think my son is miserable and even frightened in this violent environment, but he does not want to "give up" or be viewed as a "quitter," or a baby. He is torn between his misery and disgust with the system, and his desire for peace. I would like to know why those kids attacked him the other day?

A: Attack.

Q: (L) You mean stimulated through 4th density?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there anything I can do to help protect him?

A: What do you think?

Q: (L) Well. I don't know what to think.

A: Don't avoid the issue, it is of paramount importance!

Q: (L) Yes, I think I ought to take Jay out of school. There is just too much attack going on from all directions at the present time, and that is ONE portal of attack that I **can** close off.

A: Instincts preserve 3rd density experience.

Q: (L) Are you suggesting that there is some threat to his existence in 3rd density if I DON'T do something right away?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is this threat from outside sources?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So I need to pull him out of school NOW.

A: Follow instincts.

Q: (L) That's clear enough for me. I have the feeling Jay is here for a purpose and

that is why he has so much difficulty interacting with persons who are not as concerned about things as he is.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Now, I want to ask about the Sheldon Nidle channeling?

A: Suggest you not waste energy on this.

Q: (L) There are a lot of people who are convinced by Sheldon Nidle that there is going to be a photon belt and a mass landing of UFOs in the fall of this year. Is this, in fact, going to occur?

A: People are very convinced by Bo and Peep.

The following week, Pam attended her first session. Since the Cassiopaeans had said that her presence should "heat things up a bit" and that her involvement would be "beneficial" to our work, I had the idea that she might be good for the reception. Since she had been present when the Black Boomerangs appeared, I reasoned she must have some special "psychic" tuning of her own. I was also extremely curious to see if the Cassiopaeans would finally answer the question about the appearance of these craft on that night in more detail. But, the sessions never go the way we think they will go; they take on a dynamic and life of their own just like any conversation that begins with weather and ends with the price of tea in China. The only difference was, we were having conversations with the Cassiopaeans, so there was some sensation of oceans of information lying in wait to be accessed if we could only formulate or stumble on the right question.

Q: (L) We have Pam with us tonight...

A: Hello Pam.

Q: (L) Now, with all of us here, we would like to ask why the black, flying boomerangs showed up on the night Pam first came for hypnosis?

A: Examine issue carefully.

Q: (L) The first thing we thought about it was that this was a, if not necessarily rare, at least rarely observed type of craft, and the event itself was rare... is this correct?

A: It is rare.

Q: (L) Since the hypnosis session was not "advertised" in any way, and no mention of "aliens" or anything like that was ever made, it seems that it might have happened in response to this hypnosis session by knowledge obtained in ways with which we are not familiar. And, if that is the case, then it must mean that there was something or someone of interest at that hypnosis session. I have thought about it two ways: either the interest was in myself, and what I might uncover about aliens; or the interest was in Pam for some other reason - perhaps that she should NOT uncover anything about her own experiences. Which person were the UFO's particularly interested in?

A: It was not a person, but information that is hidden in the subconscious memory of Pam.

Q: (L) Were they wanting to get this information?

A: No. To monitor what would be revealed.

Q: (L) Does this mean that Pam has information programmed into her before birth that she needs to access as you said I did?

A: No. Abductions.

Q: (L) They wanted to see if anything would be revealed about their abductions of her?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Okay, who abducted her?

A: Grays. 4 times. Snow scene was only 3rd density abduction. Abduction which occurred there was strictly physical. The others were 4th density. 3rd density abduction only occurs rarely, and is of great import.

Q: (P) Was my son abducted?
A: Frozen.
Q: (L) Why did they want Pam so bad that they would take her physically?
A: Do you have any ideas?
Q: (L) Maybe Pam has knowledge that she could access to work against these beings?
A: But real reason is more fundamental. Exposure.
Q: (L) Oh, they fear that she will act in some way to expose them...
A: Government proximities!
Q: (L) Oh! Well, Pam has pointed out that just because she was married to a scientist who worked at JPL doesn't mean she knew anything. Does she know something that she doesn't know she knows?
A: [It's] not what she knew. [It's] because of [her] proximity to consortium activity. [She was] implanted for possible future activation.
Q: (P) Was this related to what was going on under the mountain? (L) What mountain? (P) Just ask.
A: Not locator, personnel are factored.
Q: (L) Okay, it is not where she was so much as who she was in contact with?
A: Yes.
Q: (L) Was it her husband?
A: Perhaps.
Q: (L) Maybe that is why there is a higher rate of abduction among family members of government employees, so that they can be activated or controlled for some reason if needed. (P) But my husband wasn't really working on anything secret.
A: He had access to sensitive facilities.
Q: (L) So, Pam had an implant put in. An actual, physical implant. Where is it?
A: Behind sinus cavity.
Q: (L) What is this implant designed to do?
A: **Activate behavioral control reflex and thought pattern generation and alteration.**

Now, just stop and think about this remark. Implants that can "activate behavioral control" reflexes and that can "generate" thought patterns or alter thought patterns are pretty scary concepts! This suggests that, without conscious attention to our "patterns of thought and behavior," we may be controlled in ways we have always thought were just our "personality."

Q: (P) Is that why I can't remember anything?
A: Some.
Q: (P) No, but I do have this memory problem in a big way. (L) So, can I say that this UFO appeared over my house on the night Pam was under hypnosis, to...
A: To monitor.
Q: (L) If Pam had revealed the details of her abduction, would there have been any repercussions?
A: Not in this case.
Q: (L) So, if Pam had gone to anyone for hypnosis, these craft would have appeared?
A: Yes.
Q: (L) You have already told us that this is extremely rare.
A: 3rd density abductions [are rare].
Q: (P) Does this have anything to do with Camp David?
A: Not the issue, it's personnel! [Pam interacted with] many others!
Q: (L) Well, there seems to be an issue here that we need to get to. (P) Do the

planes have anything to do with it?

A: It is up to Pam, the extent she wishes to retrieve and divulge, the many unusual experiences that were met, by Pam, with unusual indifference.

And here we have more of a clue about control of behavior and thought patterns. I had no idea at the time of the significance of this remark.

Q: (P) The first thing unusual was the geographic location of our house. Directly West of us was the mountain that housed all the communications to be used in the event of nuclear war. We were 13 miles North of Camp David. And, while we lived there, many, many things took place at Camp David that were of global significance. And, we built a barn in 1982 - and had bought the house in 1976 - and never, in all the years that I lived there, did I ever notice these planes until we built the barn. If I had a stick in my hand, I could have touched them, that's how low they flew. Right over my barn! The same days every week; and there was always two of them; and they never had a single marking on them; and, they were propeller planes. And I wondered: what in the hell is this country doing flying planes, unmarked, propeller driven, and so low, over this area? This continued until we moved from that house. So, these planes came twice a week from 1982 until 1989. Well, after the first couple of times, I sort of just said: "Well, there are the planes." So, what else is new?

A: Indifference.

Q: (P) I thought the planes had something to do with the mountain. Did they?

A: Maybe.

Q: (P) We knew they were flying under radar. Now, that I am thinking about this, nobody else ever talked about these planes. It was like we were the only people that ever saw them, or only people who were at our house saw them too. My best friend who lived right up the road never saw them. I asked her: "Did you see the planes?" and she said "What planes?" I mean, she was seven acres away and nothing in between!

A: Unusual experiences mount!

Q: (P) My husband also noticed these things and he would always say - he was less indifferent than I was - he would say: "what in the hell are those planes, and what are they doing?" (L) Why was Pam so indifferent? (P) Well, it didn't affect MY life, except that I was damn mad that it upset my horses. But then, the horses got used to them too, and they became indifferent! [laughter] Well, they came so often, twice a week - "it's Wednesday, the planes will be here!"

A: More... continue probing...

It is clear, in retrospect, that the Cassiopaeans wanted Pam to talk so that I would "get a clue" here. But I was, sad to say, blissfully unaware!

Q: (P) The planes came from East to West, and in the West was the mountain...

A: Catoctin.

Q: (P) [Amazed] That is the name of the mountain! (L) What is it? [I had never heard this word before.] (P) The tunnel where all these facilities were... under Catoctin Mountain. Camp David is near, too.

A: And MUCH ELSE! Mount Weather, Virginia. And why did you live in area... helicopters? What brought you to Maryland?

WHY did they say: "helicopters? What brought you to Maryland?" It went right over my head...

Q: (L) What does Mount Weather mean? (P) The underground tunnel - everybody in town called it The Tunnel - but there was nothing around there to ever give anybody

the slightest clue as to what it was. In fact, I lived there for quite a long time before I knew it existed. And, on top of the mountain there was a weather station... My husband was doing electron microscopy - cancer research.

A: REALLY?

Q: (P) It was a photographic lab.

A: So what? Helicopters, Pat? We are asking you!

And they brought up the helicopters again...

Q: (P) Well, the helicopters in Fredrick went over our house every time the president was at Camp David. But, that was our house in Walkersville not in Emmetsburg. When we first moved to Maryland. Sometimes the helicopters were unmarked...

A: You see, Pam is resistant due to experiences, things don't "phase" her easily, programming, etc.

Q: (L) So, all of these things happening around her, the planes, the mountain, the helicopters... (P) But the helicopters, I knew it was the President either going to or coming from Camp David.

A: Resistant, not resisting.

Q: (L) Is the term "resistant" a clue?

A: All is a clue here!

So, there was something important about the "helicopters" and it was connected to "what brought" Pam to Maryland. But none of us were picking up on this. Pam kept diverging from the subject, and the Cassiopaeans indicated that she was "resistant due to experiences." Then, they made the curious remark that "things don't 'phase' her easily" and that this was related to programming. Well, nobody can say that the Cassiopaeans weren't doing everything they could to make a point! I just wasn't paying attention.

Q: (P) Isn't that just my personality, that if it doesn't affect me I don't bother with it?

A: Yes. **Shoot somebody in front of P, and she says: "Oh well, that's life"** so, to discover spectacular things, one must be patient and probe carefully, no hasty assumptions, please!! There is much to be retrieved, revealed, studied. Let Pam digest it, and report back later.

This extremely odd remark, "shoot somebody in front of Pam and she says: 'Oh well, that's life,' was certainly the last desperate effort to get me to pay attention; but I was just too convinced that Pam and her print shop were the answers to my prayers that I didn't want to hear it.

Q: (L) At the time there were all those sightings around here on the night we did the hypnosis session with Pam, why did so many other people see them?

A: Window was "blasted."

Q: (L) Okay, we have the magazine ready to go out and the articles are somewhat controversial. Can we have an indication as to whether there will be a positive response to this issue or not? I don't want to turn people off by being too radical.

A: Wait and see.

Q: (L) Pam is having some serious problems at the present time, can you help her with these? A: Networking works!!!

Q: (P) Is there a light at the end of the tunnel?

A: Networking works!!!!

Q: (P) I would like to know about the apparitions of the Virgin Mary at Conyers, GA, as well as this book "**Mary's Message to the World**" and all the other messages about the End Times that are coming out all over?

A: The forces at work here are far too clever to be accurately anticipated so easily. You never know what twists and turns will follow, and they are aware of prophetic and philosophical patternings and usually shift course to fool and discourage those who believe in fixed futures.

And that was that. In retrospect, it is easy to see that the Cassiopaeans were trying to get me to see something about Pam in their exchange with her, but I was too excited about getting the magazine printed to care about anything else. They had said "network," and I was networking like crazy! Or so I thought.

Pam decided that she wanted to become a regular member of the group. We thought that her energy was pretty compatible, and she was a lot of fun to be around with her dry and witty comments, so we agreed. The most curious thing happened, however. This session that Pam attended was made almost unintelligible due to static on the tape. The only other time this had happened was just a few days previously, after meeting with Pam, though she was not present. After a couple of earlier experiences with different glitches with our recording equipment, we had certain procedures we followed prior to the session to make sure that everything was in order. We had performed all the checks, and everything was working. But still, the static was there, most often when Pam was speaking. In fact, the next session with Pam, we used **two tape recorders** and **both tapes** were nearly impossible to decipher. In the six years of working with the Cassiopaeans, this only happened during the time we were interacting with Pam. Fortunately, we take a fairly good set of notes even while recording, so I was able to reconstruct the sessions from the notes.

At this point, I need to go in a slightly different direction in order to explain the lead-off question at the beginning of the next chronological session.

I was presented with copies of the now infamous "KRLL" papers in January of 1995, by the Reiki master the Cassiopaeans had directed me to as described in a previous chapter. (The right one, that is!) They had been given to her, and she passed them on to me, knowing of my interest in UFOs. I was perfectly amazed to discover threads of the same material that the Cassiopaeans were delivering woven throughout this purported "communication" from an "EBE" (Extraterrestrial Biological Entity).

We had heard about the KRLL papers from some people at MUFON, and we asked the Cassiopaeans about them even before we had read them. This extract will give the reader some idea of the great amount of discussion and commentary that went on amongst the group DURING the sessions. Sometimes it was a perfect melee of comments and differing opinions!

January 14, 1995

Q: (L) Now, I want to ask about these KRLL documents that Sally has told me about and is sending to me in the mail. Tell us what is the background and validity of the KRLL papers. Terry knows more about them than I do. Supposedly it is some kind of exposition written by an alien being revealing the government conspiracy. Were the KRLL papers valid? (T) KRLL was supposedly a prisoner of the United States. (L) Was there really such a being as KRLL?

A: Semi.

Q: (T) Is there any validity to the KRLL papers?

A: Semi.

Q: (T) Was it dictated by this alien being?

A: Maybe.

Q: (T) Was it put together by a human?

A: Semi.

Q: (T) Is this in the same area of UFO lore as the Cooper and Lear and Lazar and Bennewitz stuff?

A: We have told you many times... Laura, pay attention... Listen!

Q: (L) Well, you say "semi." Semi means half-way. Is it half true or half-way true?

A: Whoa! Calm down! Patience! We are trying to tell you something important, and you keep asking questions. We have told you many times to communicate with each other and network and share ideas, because that is how you LEARN and PROGRESS! But, you are beginning to rely on us for all your answers, and you do not LEARN that way!!!!!! Now, try this, you will be thunderstruck with the results: Each of you has stored within you unlimited amounts of factual and "Earthshaking" information. This information was put into your consciousness in order for you to retrieve it in order for you to learn. Now just start by holding a discussion about the last series of questions you were trying to ask us, and "let it flow."

Q: (Laura) Well, if John Lear and William Cooper are saying basically the same thing the KRL document is saying, where did they get their information?

(Terry) One of the rumors going on was that Moore or Lear or Bennewitz, one of these, was the one that had written the KRL papers. There was some talk that KRL may have been an acronym used by the government to identify this being who gave the information which is the basis of this document.

(Laura) To your knowledge, would Lear or Cooper ever have been in a position, or did they ever at any time claim to have been in a position, to observe any of this activity written up in this document themselves?

(Terry) I don't believe that either of them have ever claimed to have been in a position to have physically observed any of this or to have been in the underground bases. They were working with information they claimed to have gotten from other sources.

(Laura) And what do they claim their other sources are? Unnamed?

(Terry) A lot of them are unnamed. Moore and Cooper claim they have inside government sources. I believe Cooper is the one who claims that he at one time worked for the military.

(Laura) Is he the one who claims that he was the intelligence analyst for the Admiral of the Pacific Fleet or something like that?

(Terry) Yes. There are several versions of the Cooper papers as he modifies and updates them. He didn't change anything really, he just cleaned them up, re-edited them and added to them.

(Laura) Okay, if this is the case, it would seem to me that a person would have a much better chance of having something believed if they presented it as coming from a human source who either observed or saw it. Why would they say that this is an alien dictating this when that is so far and away more unbelievable? It seems to me that if they were making it up they would have far better chance if they said a human extracted this information from documents rather than that it is what the alien said. That would almost tend, in a backward sort of way, to make you think that maybe this KRL dude, maybe it was true. But, the only thing about that is, if it was an alien, especially if it was an STS alien, how much of it **was** true? That's the question.

(Terry) Well, KRL was supposed to be one of the standard Grays.

(Laura) Well, then, maybe we can't rely on anything he says. We can rely on the fact that it is possible that it was an alien who gave this information, but if it was one of the standard Grays, then we have been informed as to who and what they are and we have to look at the information itself as being unreliable, not necessarily the human who revealed the scenario.

(Frank) Well, it is not necessarily unreliable even if it is an STS source.

(Laura) Yes, but as STS they would undoubtedly only give information that would tend to service their position.

(Frank) That would seem to be the case if you look at it from the obvious angle. But, that is not necessarily true. Just because it is an STS alien, and, in fact, a cybergenetic being, that does not mean that the information is necessarily inaccurate for several reasons. For those of us who have reached a certain level of understanding, our first assumption would be that it is inaccurate, so it could be a reverse psychology ploy. Give accurate information, get those who are at a higher level of understanding to think it's inaccurate, when in actuality it is accurate.

(Laura) Well, do you know what it said? From what Sally tells me, it says, basically, what we have been getting from the Cassiopaeans.

(Frank) Well, then it is accurate.

(Laura) We can't make that assumption!

(Terry) If this is a standard cybergenetic Gray, the question is how much biological is he? Is he biological enough to pass a dissection?

(Laura) Sure, I think. There are purported reports of autopsies of these guys, and they just can't figure out how they feed because they are reported to have dead-end alimentary canals. [See: Whitley Streiber's *Majestic*.]

(Frank) They are cybergenetic, but they look and function exactly like a biological being. If you go inside of them you will find blood and fibers and tissue and microscopic evidence...

(Laura) The microscopic exams, from what I have heard, reveal that they're more in the line of a plant...

(Terry) Yes.

(Frank) Which, of course, would indicate that they have been grown!

(Laura) Yes. Imagine chromosomal linking of human genetic information with that of the plant kingdom!

(Terry) You could literally grow hundreds of them easily.

(Laura) And plant them like seeds... and, apparently that is what they have done. People have come back who have been taken to these ships and have seen walls of containers growing these things. Like a room in a hot house.

(Frank) Well, there you go. We have gotten information which indicates that the Grays have access to both dimensions because they are probes of the Lizzies. And this gives us a further clue as to what a strange place 4th level is if such "probes" can be grown like plants! And, what level must fully souled 4th density beings be when we are fooled into believing their cybergenetic constructions are the "real thing!"

(Terry) Does this mean that the abilities of the Lizzies, since they have to create "probes" to enter our density, would not be any more advanced than, say, your everyday spirit? Without the Grays, would they be able to interact with us at all?

(Frank) Yes.

(Laura) Yes, they are, they have, they will and they do from all reports I have studied.

(Frank) But, there are several problems. One is their appearance is very, very alarming...

(Jan) They would garner a lot of attention if they walked down the street.

(Terry) It depends on how they dress themselves! [Laughter]

(Laura) They can shape-shift.

(Frank) They can shape-shift, but only for a limited period of time.

(Laura) Because it takes 3rd density energy to do that.

(Frank) That brings up something, when we were talking to Susy on the phone the other night, Susy and Barry mentioned the Men In Black. The Cassiopaeans said that the Men In Black were "Lizard beings." In many reports of Men In Black, they have

been described as very strange in numerous ways. Their voices have been described as sounding like they come from an echo chamber, and...

(Terry) Well, when we asked about the Men in Black in one of the sessions, what did the Cassiopaeans say? That they are "Projections."

(Jan) Exactly, maybe that is a clue, maybe that is how they come into our reality: as projections from 4th into 3rd.

(Frank) But, there is one case that always sticks in my mind, and it took place relatively recently, on April 28, 1978, a guy in Maine who had been doing UFO research, was accosted by a single Man in Black. He said the guy was very strange in many ways. He had pink... his face looked like it was covered with make-up, and, in fact, when he touched himself at one point and his face started to smear as if it was completely covered. And then, he suddenly got up and said: "Have to go now... run-n-n-ing out of e- ner-gy." Then he walked out of the house and staggered down the drive. The guy said that at that point he became somewhat disoriented as he watched the Man in Black start to stagger....

(Laura) He was not the Energizer Bunny! [laughter]

(Frank) And then the man saw a light that he at first thought was the headlight of a car, but the Man in Black walked into the light and was gone.

(Jan) Projections! That's how they move from 4th to 3rd!

(Laura) They said they project as a "trriage." Remember. It was something like travel in space/time.

(Terry) Well, we have gotten off the discussion of KRLL, but we have certainly been led into some pretty amazing conclusions about 4th level.

(Frank) All of what we have worked with over the years - the ideas of it being a nuts and bolts phenomenon, which I originally thought too - and it's clear if one has been following the whole phenomenon closely, it has evolved, actually, from a nuts-and-bolts perspective - , and I am not knocking nuts-and-bolts - but those who are really looking with an open mind are seeing that this is far more.

(L) Alright, here it is guys... [had been looking for references to Men In Black] ...

Q:Who or what are the Men in Black?

A: Lizard Projections.

(Terry) We got on to that because we were asking about the projection of the guy in the Camaro that showed up in my driveway.

Q: Does this mean that the Lizards are just projecting an image of a being?

A: Yes.

Q: The MIBs are not real in our physical terms?

A: Partly correct. You do not understand technology but we will describe it if you like. First we must explain further "time travel" because the two concepts are closely related. The first step is to artificially induce an electro-magnetic field. This opens the door between dimensions of reality. Next, thoughts must be channeled by participant in order to access reality bonding channel. They must then focus the energy to the proper dimensional bridge, the electrons must be arranged in correct frequency wave, and then the triage must be sent through realm curtain in order to balance perceptions at all density levels. Triage is as follows: 1. Matter; 2. Energy; 3. Perception of reality.

(Laura) In other words they send through...

(Jan) Holographic images.

(Terry) They transmit energy that takes matter here and creates what we perceive, and what we perceive depends on what they expect to see, which the Lizzies have to tap into first before they do the triage... that is the "reality bonding channel." If you

are open to see Men in Black, even if you don't know what they are, then at some level of consciousness... ..

(Laura) It is like doing a back-flip through the realm curtain.

(Frank) But I think this is not just limited to Men In Black.

(L) Listen to this! [reads from transcript]

Q: Several times I have heard references to big rectangular boxes, I would like to know who these belong to?"

A: Lizard projections...

(Laura) What are they doing, projecting their whole damn reality into our world?

(Frank) Well, apparently part of the whole process of going from 4th density to 3rd density is the "projection" process itself. This also, of course, explains much of what we have read and heard about in terms of higher phenomena. You cannot ground it at all. So many people have fallen off the track by expecting to capture metallic craft and dissect them, and, while that does happen... That is where material science falls apart. It is stuck in a vicious cycle.

(Jan) Yes, and it is using it's own rules to make itself obsolete!

(Frank) Right!

(Terry) So, the bottom line is, we have simply gone beyond the KRLL stuff, the Cooper and Lear stuff, and so on.

(Frank) Which is one of the reasons why the Cassiopaeans keep telling us to stop asking these stupid questions.

(Terry) **There's another thing that is even more interesting and that is that we are not alone in this density, there are other beings on other planets also. And, it just may be that some of them are coming here just to throw some more stuff in the soup to keep us confused as to which or who is what.**

(Frank) I have a feeling, though, that probably, everything that we have experienced in the UFO area over the many years is a passage from higher levels of density to this one. I don't think that we have ever experienced a 3rd to 3rd transfer. That is just my feeling. And, it is only just now that people are beginning to realize that. In other words...

(Terry) Well, that is what Vallee thinks, along those lines, so he is just looking at interdimensional, because...

(Frank) But Vallee is also a material scientist so he is examining it in a scientific way. He is a little more open-minded than some who would just say it is impossible because we haven't discovered it yet... But, he is doing it in a very careful way.

(Laura) Well, have we done enough with KRLL?

(Terry) Yeah, I think we have done more than enough with KRLL.

At that point, we turned to other subjects.

As I have detailed elsewhere, I first became aware of the Matrix books, assembled and published by Val Valerian, in February of 1995 when I was invited to visit the elderly gentleman who told me about the Coral Castle. Hilliard showed me his library, which contained the Matrix books, and I only saw them on the shelf, and did not actually have time to open the covers, but he assured me that they were full of interesting information. At that time, I had no idea of how they would "connect" to the KRLL papers.

A week after the above session in which the KRLL papers were discussed, I had received them from Sally and had read them by the time of the next session. I decided to ask a couple of follow up questions. This session was in January of 1995, a year before the time we are discussing in our chronology.

Q: (L) Okay, give me a quick yes or no answer on this: Dr. Paul Bennewitz - reliable [source?]

A: No.

Q: (L) Is his statement, as it is recorded in the KRLL papers, falsified?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is any of that statement true?

A: Partly.

Q: (L) Who is O. H. KRLL?

A: No one.

Q: (L) Is O. H. KRLL a group?

A: Symbolism. For documentary purposes only, **your government likes code names.**

This last remark seems to indicate that the individuals responsible for the KRLL papers may be government "related."

Q: (L) Are you implying that this piece of work was put out by the government for dissemination of the subject matter? (J) Is it disinformation?

A: Complex.

Q: (L) Give us a percentage of factual information in this document.

A: 43%

Q: (L) Are you saying that 43% is factual?

A: Close enough.

Q: (L) Okay, so, in other words, this has been planted by the government. Was it put out with the intention of giving out some factual information...

A: No. Planted? No.

Q: (L) You are saying it was not planted? (T) It was leaked purposely?

A: **Your government is operating on many cross-purposes, very complicated!**

Again note the "government" reference and the implication that there may be elements in the government who are interested in "informing" the public along with those interested in "disinforming" the public and various combinations of both activities.

Q: (T) Even the simplest things are very complicated with them. Okay, question: The U.S. government...

A: On purpose!

Q: (T) Very true. Question: The government, our government, the U.S. government, according to what you said earlier, is holding 36 craft of one kind or another that they have gotten in one way or another. How many other governments have alien craft?

A: All is one.

Q: (L) **We already have a one-world government** is what they're saying. (T) Yes, they're just waiting to make it official somehow.

A: **Has been so for long time, as you measure time.**

Q: (L) Let me ask this one before the tape runs out and we take a break. What is the "ultimate secret" being protected by the Consortium?

A: You are not in control of yourselves, you are an experiment.

In any event, as I was reading the Matrix books through the month of October, 1995, I saw that the KRLL papers were part of the Matrix books. I was also pretty overwhelmed with the material itself, as anyone who has read the first three volumes, one after another with very little stopping to eat or sleep will understand.

There was an address in the books and I decided to write to Val Valerian and send him

some of the Cassiopaeian material -. the raw transcripts from the first few sessions - and query him about his sources. I figured that I needed to share what we had **quid pro quo**, if I expected him to answer any of my questions. I included my phone number, and was surprised when, a short time later, he called me on the phone.

Val was very curious about the Cassiopaeian contact and mentioned the fact that it was really "disconnected" and a "mess" in terms of needing editing, suggesting that he would be interested in doing it and publishing it in an upcoming "Matrix" volume.

Since I was interested in getting opinions from other people on the Cassiopaeian material, I thought that this was a golden opportunity to "network" with other like-minded people. I agreed to send Val everything we had received up to that point. But, before I took that step, I tried to find out what I could about Val Valerian. RC, the young Jewish woman who lent me the Matrix books, (I was later given a set), told me that his name was really John Grace and that he was a retired Major in the Air Force. That made me even more nervous about sending our files.

He called again. During the course of this follow-up conversation, during which Val was urging me again to send the files, I told him that I had figured out his real identity, and that I had been thinking about what the Cassiopaeians had said about the KRLL papers, and his own connection with the military, and that I had concluded that HE was the author of the KRLL papers.

There was a LONG pregnant silence before he recovered and evaded the issue adroitly, leaving me with the impression that, since he WAS the author, I should be even more inclined to trust him because we were on the "same side" so to speak. I again agreed to send him the files, including the discussion about KRLL as recorded above, and the session about the 3-5 code.

This was, I believe, mid to late November of 1995. I didn't hear from Val again.

On December 2, 1995, I asked about this:

Q: (L) Now, tell me about this guy Val.

A: Learn through active pursuit of contact and observation.

But Val was not responding to the several letters I sent. I didn't have a phone number, and I was not aware of an e-mail address at this point, so I didn't know what else to do.

On December 16, 1995, I again asked why I had heard nothing:

Q: (L) Why haven't I heard from Val?

A: "Push buttons" more. Ask for more contact.

Well, I did, but I was beginning to suspect that the "learning through active pursuit of contact and observation" might not be such a positive thing in this particular case!

But then, he called in twice in late December, and again in January to ask follow-up questions about the material I had sent him. I had the distinct feeling that I was being "probed" for something, but could not identify what. He asked me to send him everything as it came through. I agreed to do so and sent the files up through mid-December.

Then silence again. And this brings us back to our chronological sequence that we left above to tell the background of the opening question of the January 13, 1996 session:

Q: What is going on with Val Valerian? He was calling every week, and I have not heard from him in almost a week.

A: He lost track of time.

Q: Why did he lose track of time?

A: Busy with many projects. You must contact him because we see his desk topped with mounds of "stuff." He is interested, but just not for some period. [short pause] Isis has uterine or cervical abrasion from birth process. [Isis was my dog who had recently produced 5 puppies, 2 of which died a short time after birth because Isis was too ill to care for them. It had been several days, and the whole family had been moved into the kitchen for warmth, and so we could hand-feed the babies. This comment was volunteered with no question asked.]

Q: What can I do to help her?

A: Vitamins A, D, E and a solution of Goldenseal root to be placed in food.

We took a break from the session to carry out these instructions. They were, apparently, effective because Isis showed marked improvement over the next two days, and was completely normal at the end of about 10 days. After tending to the little canine family, we returned to our session.

Q: Next question: How does one determine if they are channeling a 3rd density dead dude, or a higher density being?

A: Corrections and clarifications needed: "Dead Dudes" are 5th density beings. Either they are stuck in 3rd density, or they are communicating from 5th density, not 3rd density!! They are not 3rd density [beings]! 1st density includes all physical matter below the level of consciousness. 6th density is uniform in the level pattern of lightness, as there is complete balance on this density level, and the lightness is represented as knowledge. 7th density is union with the one... it is timeless in every sense of the word, as its "essence" radiates through all that exists in all possible awareness realms. The light one sees at the termination of each conscious physical manifestation is the union, itself. Remember, 4th density is the first that includes variable physicality!! Ponder this carefully!!! And, remember, there is only one "God," and that the creator includes all that is created and vice versa!

Q: (Pam) [Three names were given of scientists who worked for the U.S. government, asking if they were part of the reason Pam had been abducted and implanted as was described in the previous session. All three names were lost in static bursts, but the response to all three names was "yes." The last name was recorded in the notes and was Bob Nathan at JPL. Then, the following remark was made.]

A: Big involvement there! Microwave technology has many applications. Laser, ELF, electromagnetic.

Q: (P) Was my husband's last assignment... [remainder of question lost in static]

A: Was used, but not consistently.

Q: (P) Was what my husband was told about the job he was doing a complete lie, or was it the truth?

A: Close, but a few details off.

Q: Was it because he was too strong willed to be controlled by an implant, that he was retired?

A: **He was trained in applications, not reversal of command instructions.**

Q: Does that mean that he wouldn't have sold out to the ones who put in the implant, that he was loyal to his employer?

A: Not quite correct concept, it means that **he could not be relied upon to reverse "course" upon activation of subliminal instructions.**

These last two remarks are extremely interesting in that they suggest that there are individuals who are implanted and/or programmed to "reverse course" of command instructions upon activation of subliminal instructions! Now THAT'S a scary thought!

Q: (P) How could I be used to monitor personnel when I never noticed anything as being unusual?

A: Very complex, in fact, **parallel subject**. Pam is "locator probe" for the purpose of monitoring those in her midst. Telling is not important, reading is. Besides, most of the work performed did not involve conscious awareness.

Q: (L) Is this still going on?

A: Partly, but also, **Pam could be used as a probe to monitor all events taking place at JPL and other laboratories by examining aural imprints of her husband and others with whom she was acquainted. All events leave permanent imprints upon aural energy fields.** This explains, for example, some sightings and apparitions. "Ghosts" are sometimes merely spontaneous activations of the aural records of the natural surroundings.

And, of course, it just never occurred to us that Pam or Sandy might be being used in this capacity in OUR group! Duhhh!

Q: [Question lost in static burst, but apparently about her 3rd density abduction in 1987, at the beginning of which she saw a "blue-white light" ahead on the road in the snow. She had been convinced that the incident was a "ghostly encounter" with her recently deceased aunt.]

A: No, Pam, the "blue thing" you saw was not an aural imprint reading, it was a **4th density craft partially transferred into 3rd density**. Your deep subconscious memory remembers much, much more.

Q: (P) Does the knife incident have anything to do with it? The memory of my son cutting his thumb with a knife, immediately after the blue light incident?

A: Yes. Screen memory.

We had many guests at the next session. This was the session where the "aura" photographs were taken of all the participants as well as our hands on the board. Since that portion has already been discussed, I will exclude it here and only insert the remainder of the session. Most of the questions were Pam's, and covered a number of subjects of health topics with interesting answers that might be considered to be of general interest. However, since most of the session time had been taken up with the photo session, we were all tired and the asking of personal questions is always extremely draining, so it's a very short segment.

Q: (P) I would like to know what I can do to improve my memory?

A: You have sleep disorders that are "short circuiting what would ordinarily be utterly spectacular psychic and mental abilities. When you were very young, your senses were 10 times sharper. But then, the "interferences began."

Q: (P) That is absolutely true. I have had a sleep problem for years. Is there anything I can do to overcome this? Physically or otherwise?

A: Cleansing of a very intensive nature; hypnotic regression; spirit release and dietary adjustments. Also, stress inducing life circumstances of a very "ordinary" nature must all be deviated! Ordinary, in this instance, means not of an ethereal nature directly.

Q: (P) Well, I have taken several steps in that direction.

A: Some, but it is like putting a "Band-Aid" on a gunshot wound.

Q: (P) What is the implant I have made of?

A: Silicon based micron definitive construct.

Q: (P) Is this why I have this scar?

A: Scar is manifestation of scar in being.

Q: (S) I have been having some serious problems with joint pain in my fingers and I would like to know what to do to make this better because I think that taking pain pills is something that hides the symptoms and does nothing for the cause.

A: Not true, S, sometimes pain killers cure cause as well as symptom. This is simply reversal of therapy. The symptom dies, thus cutting off the energy flow of the causative problem. Then the root cause dies if its "fuel supply" is interrupted for an adequate duration.

Q: (L) Will this work on me?

A: You need to utilize herbal therapies and nerve or neural blocking techniques, such as self hypnosis and acupuncture.

Q: (L) Well, I have been having such horrible pain in my leg that I am unable to walk without a cane. What is causing this pain?

A: Tissue nodular grains passing through vascular region affected by mild thrombosis. Try spirulina, for starters.

This last session, the one when the aura photographs were taken, was the beginning of another simultaneous thread of weirdness of that time period as I have already detailed in the story of Lilly and Sandy and the Reptoid Rape. It was the next day that Lilly had called to inform me that Sandy was involved with a "coven" of some sort. I was sure that, even if it had been true in the past, Sandy was a "reformed" person. There was just no way she could participate in something like that on one night of the week and then sit in on our sessions on another. And she had been so devoted to me in helping me to recover from my accident that I simply could not believe that she was still connected to any of those people!

But, of course, this was also the same time period that I had been sent the information about the Greenbaum programming and I was somewhat concerned about Lilly's revelations about Sandy and the remark under hypnosis that she and Sandy had been part of the same "programming set," which I took to be a "group." Not only that, but there was the receipt of the ***Elaine and the Sisters of Light*** material at precisely the time that Lilly made her revelations to me about Sandy. Was I looking at another aspect of the "hidden control mechanism?" The whole thing was so unlikely and so crazy that I was really stretching my credulity to even deal with it on a rational basis. But heck! When you talk to "6th density light beings" via a board on Saturday nights, how unlikely and weird can anything be?

In retrospect, I can see that I was being taught to see the unseen by the assembly of all these people around me.

The adventure of the hero is always a passage beyond the veil of the known into the unknown; the powers that watch at the boundary are dangerous; to deal with them is risky; yet for anyone with competence and courage the danger fades.

In the Banks Islands of the New Hebrides, if a young man coming back from his fishing on rock, towards sunset, chances to see "a girl with her head bedecked with flowers beckoning to him from the slope of the cliff up which his path is leading him; he recognized the countenance of some girl of his own or a neighboring village; he stands and hesitates and thinks she must be a mae; (an amphibious sea snake) he looks more closely, and observes that her elbows and knees bend the wrong way; this reveals her true character, and he flies. [Campbell, 1949]

Within just a few days of this last session, I was nearly on the verge of total physical collapse. The ear infection had "exploded" again; my eyes were inflamed and oozing sero-sanguinous fluid constantly, and I was pushing myself to get the magazine finished no

matter how sick I was. The final straw was when the infection dropped into my lungs.

Q: (L) If you will bear with us tonight, we would like to ask a couple of health related questions.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) First, is this sickness that I am experiencing part of an 'attack?'

A: As always.

Q: (L) Is there anything I can do to terminate this kind of attack?

A: No. Prevent? Yes!

Q: (L) What can one do to prevent these kinds of attack?

A: Always watch all portals! Those around you are all portals always!

Q: (L) So, there are portals all around. If that's the case, it seems that you could spend all your time watching all of them and never get anything else done!

A: Incorrect, when portals are activated, you will know if you are watching!!! Your problem has been "falling down on the job," especially not being aware of the danger presented by those closest to you. You tend to expect attack to always come from more or less disassociated parties, and you frequently confuse issues: mode and source!

So, the Cassiopaeans were taking their gloves off and plainly telling me that my health was deteriorating due to my associations with certain people. I am ashamed to admit how dense I was and that I just could NOT conceive of how innocent and friendly and seemingly helpful people could be "instruments" of attack. I mean, what was I supposed to do? Lock myself away from human interaction altogether? How could anyone in their right mind believe that there was anything dangerous or negative in any of them? They were just average people like me, trying to function in their own, personal, dysfunctional ways, just like me and everybody else on the whole blasted planet!

Q: (L) Well, is this especially true as we are on the verge of getting the magazine out and getting some things out on the internet?

A: Of course, that should be obvious.

Q: (L) Does that also include Pam suddenly developing aches and pains every time we try to get the work done?

A: Yes, and expect more.

Q: (L) Well, I am so sick that I am ready to throw in the towel.

A: Throw in the towel?!? It's too late!! And besides, your life will dramatically improve if you persevere, as we have told you.

Another issue at the time was Sandy and her problems with her mother and sister. Her mother was in a retirement home and Sandy was constantly stressed because her mother was complaining that she was being mistreated at the home, that she was missing meals and so forth. I knew that Sandy had been adopted by a well-to-do older couple - pillars of the community - and I also knew that Sandy had spent many of her early years as a Motorcycle Mama with the Outlaws motorcycle gang. As I have already discussed, I knew there were skeletons in Sandy's closet, and I felt that she had been horribly abused in some way, even if she would never talk about it, and even if she had been involved in gang type murders with the Outlaws, I was sure that it was only on the periphery and not by choice. I knew from things other people had told me that once one is inside one of these gangs, it is almost impossible to get out.

But now Sandy was a "reformed" person. She had experienced an epiphany when her boyfriend had died, had given up her old ways, enrolled in massage school so that she could "help people," and I had met her at the Reiki group. After my accident, knowing that she was a masseuse, I had called her for therapy. During the course of therapy, we had

discussed the Cassiopaeans and she had been very excited to attend a session. After her first, she was so enthusiastic and full of helpful ideas and actions that she became a regular part of the group.

My own mother, who had taken the "home nursing" course as described earlier, was asked by Sandy to take on the case of her mother in preference to the assorted cases she was handling for the home health nursing agency she worked for. The pay would be the same, and we discussed it and felt that it would be preferable for mother to care for someone who was "close" rather than a continuous series of assorted strangers as was the case in agency directed work.

So, a lovely little house was obtained and set up for the care of Sandy's mother, and the two ladies were moved in.

Little by little, very dark things about Sandy's mother were revealed. She proved to be one of those manipulative, vicious and self-centered old people who really need to be in a retirement home because no one else can possibly deal with the demands they make. And that was just the 3rd density perception. My mother was complaining daily to me about how it was just not worth it to try to care for this woman because she simply needed round the clock nursing and refused to do anything for herself. To ice the cake, Sandy's mother, even though she was not able to take herself to the bathroom or feed herself, or move at all, demanded to be made up every day, have her hair done professionally, and to be dressed fashionably at all times, including spike heels! And just one person, who was, herself, elderly, was supposed to do all of this 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

But, there seemed to be something much darker going on, though I could not put my finger on it. After enjoying very good health for all her life, my mother began to have serious health problems. She couldn't sleep at night because Sandy's mother rang her bell every two or three hours to be taken to the bathroom and refused to wear an absorbent undergarment at night because it was not "aesthetic." Well, I can understand that, but I also was thinking about the fact that this woman apparently had no regard for any other human being on the planet other than herself.

I tried to talk to Sandy about it. I realized that we had made a mistake setting this situation up. But Sandy couldn't speak to her mother, it seemed. She could see the problems when she was away from her, and would resolve to do something about it; but the instant she was in her mother's presence, a change came over her and she was afraid to say anything that would upset her mother because she was so needy for her mother's approval.

At the same time, Sandy herself didn't seem to have any wish to take any responsibility for her mother herself.

I asked Sandy to take her mother on weekends, but she was always unable to do so for one reason or another. She would say that she was coming to take her to lunch, or to her own home for the day, or just to administer meds and get her mother to bed so that my mother could have an hour's rest. But she always managed to not do any of these things and to have endless excuses as to why she couldn't. Yet, for some reason, I had nothing but sympathy for Sandy. I really thought that Sandy ought to be able to manage these things herself like anybody else, but she was so pitiful and seemingly grateful for every minute of my time that I felt guilty for resenting the many demands placed on me.

I was, of course, caught in the middle. My mother had given up her very nice apartment to undertake this job, and, in a surprising switch, Sandy was claiming that the costs of the house and utilities ought to be considered part of the payment, so that mother rapidly

arrived at a point where she had very little funds in the bank to make a change even if she wanted to.

The whole situation was rapidly drawing to an explosion and I knew it. I pleaded with Sandy to speak to her mother and let her know that if she could not have consideration for the fact that she was very well cared for to have a full-time day nurse to attend to her needs, in the environment of her own home, with comforts and advantages that were simply not available in the retirement home setting (it was a very depressing place with tiny cubicles for rooms, and no privacy), that she would have to go back to the home and give up her freedom altogether.

Sandy just couldn't do it.

And I began to think more and more about the "coven" that Sandy was supposed to belong to according to Lilly, and the Greenbaum programming, and the Sisters of Light material, especially in terms of her mother being one of the "powerful women" who ruled said cult behind a facade of ordinary life. Could it be possible that Sandy had been adopted by these people, well-to-do pillars of their community, and that her parents had been a part of this cult or some sort of coven? Could it be possible that Sandy, herself, had been subjected to Greenbaum and or cultic programming as a child, and that she had multiple personalities, one of which acted for the "cult," and the other was just "ordinary Sandy?"

These were absolutely crazy ideas!

Now, the curious thing about the whole "Sandy episode" was that Sandy had originally been a member of the Reiki group that I have already discussed. She was very close to those Metaphysical Church people who, in the end, tried to kill me.

But, Sandy had become VERY close to me. Not only did she attend all the sessions and contribute financial support to the recording materials and computer materials necessary to produce our little printed extracts, she was also readily available for the therapy sessions that the doctor prescribed three times a week. (I had chiropractic and massage on alternate days so that I was actually receiving therapy 6 days a week - with very little improvement!)

Now, here is the curious chain of events in the short version: Because my child was ill and I needed to find work that I could do at home, I met Frank. Because of the investigation into the murder of the 12 year old girl on the East side of the county, I was laid up in bed and read the UFO books brought by Frank. This connected to Pam and the incident with the Flying Black Boomerangs. This was followed by the major deterioration of my health. The health problems led to the Reiki group through my mother. At the Reiki classes I met Louise, Candy Trudy, Reverend Ruth, Sandy and that whole crew that tried to kill me; through Candy I also met MT, a woman who owned a metaphysical book store, who introduced me to RC, who referred Lilly to me. And through RC I fell heir to the magazine which sent me to the print shop to reconnect with Pam. So, I had been being passed around, or so it would seem, in a large circle. Shades of ***Elaine and the Sisters of Light!***

Of course, my mind was working overtime to explain all of these things in a rational way. I did not want to fall into the trap of "believing and thereby making real" in terms of the Greenbaum and Elaine material, and maybe if I hadn't been doing that, I would have noticed things sooner!

Little by little I started to get the idea that something was not quite right with this scenario. Every interaction with Sandy and her mother resulted in a serious draining of energy or sickness. My mother was constantly sick after undertaking the care of Sandy's mother. And,

at this point, a new scenario began to develop. Every interaction with Sandy in the group resulted in an argument or misunderstanding. On several occasions, these disagreements almost led to the giving up of the project altogether!

I think the reader may be getting some idea of how truly complicated and strange this whole time period was! Anyway, this was the situation at the time of the next session. I had not said anything to Sandy about the things Lilly had said. I was beginning to watch things, however, and was keeping my own council. But, apparently, Sandy had something on HER mind.

A few days after the session Lilly had attended, where Sandy had left early with a headache, after Lilly had conveyed to me the information about Sandy and the cult activity, Sandy had confided to me that she believed she was soon going to die because of several disturbing dreams she had experienced. Naturally, my sympathies were engaged and I put aside everything to deal with her concerns.

Q: (L) Sandy has had several dreams about a storm coming and having to batten down the hatches and relocating...

A: Sandy must inquire.

Q: (S) In my dream, it was either a physical move, or a moving on to something. Am I moving out of town in a physical way, is it a spiritual moving on, or am I moving in a different direction in terms of my path?

A: That is four questions at once.

Q: (S) Am I going to be leaving the area?

A: Do you desire to?

Q: (S) No, I don't.

A: Then why would you expect that you would?

Q: (S) Well, that's what the dream was, but I know it's symbolic. Do you think maybe I could be moving on, hopefully spiritually? What does it mean, my moving on or relocating?

A: Vague.

Q: (S) Well, I just wonder in what way... [At this point, I became impatient with Sandy being unable to simply voice her worries and I jumped in.] (L) Sandy has said that she thinks this dream means she is going to die...

A: Sandy, ask your questions directly, please! If you "beat around the bush," we will also!

Q: (S) Will I be moving into 5th density soon?

A: What is "soon?"

Q: (S) Will it be sometime this year?

A: Only if you do something that might best be described as "ill advised."

The next question in this session relates to an odd comment the Cassiopaeans had made about a year previously which I will insert here so that the next parts of the session will make sense:

Q: (L) I would like to know how many lifetimes I have had as a human being?

A: That is open to definition.

Q: (L) Well, on planet Earth.

A: Including Neanderthal?

Q: (L) No, let's skip those.

A: Okay, then it is 79 in broken sequence.

Q: (L) Broken by what?

A: Other planes.

Q: (L) The same question for Frank?

A: Same exactly.

Q: (L) How many for Sandy? Same?

A: No. Not correct definition of answer.

Q: (L) What would be correct for her?

A: Not same exact sequence. 72 plus 4 as special learning channel "hold back" on contemplative plane AKA 5th density level.

Q: (L) Sandy is a 5th level soul?

A: No. Spent 4 sequence hold-overs there.

Now, back to Sandy's question in the chronological sequence:

Q: (S) Because of all these dreams about me moving on, could it have something to do with, like, in an earlier session you said that I was a, umm, I was held over in 5th density as a learning channel. Now, I must have been learning something important to be held over as many times as I was. Will whatever I was learning in 5th density come in handy in this lifetime, maybe?

A: What do you think you have been doing for the past year, as you measure "time?" And, what is "moving on?"

Q: (S) Progressing?

A: Yes!!

Q: (S) You mean that what I am learning here, the knowledge I am getting here?

A: That is beside the point, somewhat.

Q: (S) The only other thing is therapy... is it the channeling?

A: Both, and more to come.

Q: (S) Well, I feel like I am just wasting my time in doing the therapy...

A: Let it flow, Sandy, don't worry about what all the twists and turns along the way mean... It is the destination that matters, and that is not for you to know yet.

Q: (S) In all these dreams, I am repeatedly packing up to move. I have never had dreams that repeated over and over. This is a first for me...

A: Have you ever had other "firsts?"

Q: (S) Yes...

A: Did you panic over those?

Q: (S) Sometimes.

A: And what happened?

Q: (S) I survived.

A: So...?

Q: (S) I just learn from them and grow from them... (L) And don't we just answer our own questions?

At this point, Patrick, Pam's son who was also present, had been bouncing in his chair in his impatience to get in a question:

Q: (PK) I have a question... the lady who took the aura pictures the other night told me that I can astrally project. Is this true?

A: Everyone can.

Q: (PK) America has a flag, does Cassiopea have a symbol?

A: We have given two.

Q: (PK) I want to know if they can put something directly in my subconscious. I need proof.

A: Proof, what is that?

Q: (PK) What is proof? Never mind. I'm afraid to ask.

A: Ask, what do you think we will do? Disintegrate you where you sit?

Q: (PK) The rumbling... does everybody have this... the rumbling sound in my head?

A: Vague, but we will answer if "everyone" were to choose to have it, then everyone would have it.

Q: (L) What is it that Patrick perceives as a rumbling in his head. Apparently, when he turns it on, it has a pronounced effect on his aura.

A: Turn on a radio between channels, and what do you hear?

Q: (L) Static.

A: That is not the issue. Turn on a radio that has its tuner between channels, and what do you hear???

Q: (L) You hear sort of a roaring sound. And this would imply that the radio could be tuned.

A: Yes.

Q: (PK) And that is what I need to work on?

A: If you wish.

Q: (L) I don't know too many people who can turn this on and off...

A: But you know people who have it "on" all the time, and always tuned.

Now, before we continue with the session, let's go in another direction for a moment to investigate this most interesting remark about "sounds in the head." As I was working on this particular segment, the new issue of **Nexus** magazine arrived (vol 8, No. 1), in which there was a most interesting article by Gavin Dingley entitled **ParaSETI, ET Contact via Subtle Energies**. As I was reading through this article, I came across the following information which I have condensed somewhat, so the reader may wish to read the original article. I should also note that no specific notes were attached to the information in the article, and we have written to Mr. Dingley for footnote sourcing, so the accuracy of the information has not been confirmed. So, having said all that:

Thomas Townsend Brown is a guy who is known in some circles for his work in antigravity propulsion. Supposedly, Brown discovered a link between gravity and electricity based on the electrical condenser or capacitor. Brown hypothesized the existence of something he called "radiant energy" which he thought was present throughout the universe and that it might be gravitational in nature, though it was undetectable by instruments.

He was told by the experts that such a wave was impossible because it would require gravity to be bipolar - to be able to repel as well as attract. Later in his life he worked with Alfred Biefeld, a former classmate of Albert Einstein who was also very interested in gravity.

Biefeld had already considered the possible gravitational effects of charged electrical capacitors after studying the work of Faraday, the "Father of Electricity." Faraday is being quoted to say "Electrical capacity is to gravity, as inductance is to magnetism."

It is well known that when current flows through a coil of wire, a magnetic field is generated. The coil is able to store electrical energy within the magnetic field generated. An electrical capacitor is something that is made up of two sheets of metal separated by a dielectric insulator. When an electrical potential is applied to the two plates, it causes the molecules of the dielectric to align with the electric field.

So, perhaps, the energy stored in a capacitor is a gravitational field in the same way electrical energy is stored in the field of a coil.

In 1930, Brown entered the U.S. Navy and was on staff at the Naval Research Laboratories in Washington. While investigating different substances for use as dielectric material, Brown noticed a curious phenomenon: the resistivity, or

"insulation ability" of some materials would change over time.

He next noticed that this phenomenon followed sidereal and diurnal changes; that is to say, it was influenced by solar and lunar cycles. He also noticed that some material would generate spontaneous radio frequency bursts. He also found many granitic and basaltic rocks to be electrically polarized which is to say that they acted like batteries. And, again, the amplitude of these "rock batteries" was influenced by solar and lunar cycles.

A station was set up to monitor the changes in the electrical self-potential of these rocks and it was thought, for various technical reasons, that the effect was gravitational in nature.

After WWII, Brown was working in California and made another interesting observation: he found that the patterns of the rocks electrical potential did not match the ones recorded on the East Coast! The rocks used in the East Coast experiments were different to those used in California, that is, from different deposits, not different in terms of type. So, from this observation, Brown concluded that different rocks are tuned to different bands of this "radio frequency energy."

Brown concluded that the energy is the "radiant energy" he had hypothesized while he was at Caltech. He thought that this energy is high-frequency gravitational radiation which is being constantly emitted from astronomical objects in outer space. While some dielectric materials would pick up the radiation and convert it directly into electrical energy, others would convert the energy into DC electricity. Not only that, but these rocks are tuned to only a portion of the total radiated energy present throughout the Universe. This means that your average lump of basalt is a natural gravity-wave AM receiver, tuned to only a few specific "radio stations!"

Another researcher named Gregory Hodowanec was working on developing a sensitive electronic scale and noticed slight differences in the weights he was using. He found that putting a capacitor in the right part of the scale circuit counteracted these variations. After investigating further, he discovered that the earth's gravitational field was the problem because it was not stable, but fluctuated. His scale was so sensitive that it picked up these variations as changing values in his weights. He then concluded that his capacitor, which had been an "inspired" attempt to solve his problem, was able to pick up the gravitational variations and convert them into an electrical signal.

Hodowanec then went on to develop an amplifier wired to a current to voltage converter which was connected to the sensing capacitor, while its output was fed into a standard voltage amplifier which in turn drove a loudspeaker. The signals received by this simple circuit were described as being similar to whale song. This is not conclusive, but it is remarkable that structured audio signals were received by this simple device.

Hodowanec thought that his device received monopole gravity waves, different from quadrupole waves described in Einstein's general theory of relativity. Also, while the gravity waves theorized by Einstein were limited to the speed of light, these monopole waves described by Hodowanec were alleged to reach any point in space in one Planck second. ($10E-44$ sec.) Hodowanec also suggested that electronic equipment had been receiving this gravitational radiation for a very long time, but it had been mistaken for $1/f$ noise. It is similar to what you get when your radio is not tuned to a station, which is a sort of rushing water sound. However $1/f$ noise has a

deeper sound that some describe as "roaring." Technically speaking, it is a whole spectrum of random frequencies which have equally random intensities, but for the most part, the lower frequencies are higher in intensity than the higher frequencies which is why it has the "lower" or "roaring" sound.

Hodowanec hypothesized that the Universe is filled with this radiation and that the detected isotropic microwave background radiation that is supposed to be the echo of the Big Bang is actually gravity-wave emissions. Hodowanec also found that Auriga and Perseus in the Milky Way were the sources of many natural, yet unusual, audio signals. He suggested that the general background noise can be altered, or modulated, by the passing of large astronomical bodies which "cast a shadow" over these emissions. This means that when such radiation is demodulated, what one would hear would be the movements of planets, stars and galaxies. Much of the high-frequency radiation is generated by astronomical processes such as stars going supernova, star quakes and even to tectonic movements within nearby planets.

So, it seems that there are many signals throughout the Universe. Many of them are natural and high in frequency. There may also be transmissions of higher intelligence among them, waiting for a tuned receiver to "read" them. [Dingley, 2000]

And, speaking of transmissions, let's get back to our interrupted session:

Q: (L) Okay, next question from the list: Sheldon Nidle has written a book called ***Becoming a Galactic Human***. He has said that the Earth is going to go into a photon belt sometime this summer, that there is going to be 3 days of darkness, and the poo poo is going to hit the fan, so to speak, the aliens are going to land in the late summer or the fall, and they are all coming here to help us. Could you comment on these predictions?

A: No.

Q: (L) Is a fleet of aliens going to land on Earth and be announced by the media in 1996?

A: No.

Q: (P) In 1997?

A: No.

Q: (L) Could you comment on the source of this book: ***Three days of Darkness***, by Divine Mercy?

A: Source?!?

Q: (L) Well, is there going to be 3 days of darkness in 1998 like it says?

A: Why does this continue to be such a popular notion? And, why is everyone so obsessed with, are you ready for this, trivia...? Does it matter if there is three days of darkness?!? Do you think that is the "be all and end all?" What about the reasons for such a thing?... at all levels, the ramifications? It's like describing an atomic war in prophecy by saying: "Oh my, oh my, there is going to be three hours of a lot of big bangs, oh my!!"

Q: (L) Well, you didn't say it wasn't going to happen in the fall of 1998. Is it?

A: First of all, as we have warned you repeatedly, it is literally impossible to attach artificially conceived calendar dates to any sort of prophecy or prediction for the many reasons that we have detailed for you numerous times. [Note: the 'fluid' nature of the future. Probability, etc.] And we have not said that this was going to happen.

Q: (L) I know that you are saying that this 3 days of darkness is trivial considering the stupendous things that are involved in realm crossings. But, a lot of these people are interpreting this as just 3 days of darkness, then wake up in paradise. I would like to have some sort of response to this question.

A: You should already know that to attempt to apply 3rd density study and interpretations to 4th density events and realities is useless in the extreme... This is why UFO researchers keep getting 3 new questions for every 1 answer they seek with their "research." If you ask without anticipation, we will always give you not only the most correct answers to each and every inquiry, but also the most profound answers.

Q: (L) Previously you told us about the Southwest region of the United States becoming 4th density. Will the people who live there become 4th density beings? Or will they be 3rd density beings in 3rd density?

A: Some of both bleed-in and bleed-out.

Q: (L) Recently Frank had an experience where he heard me calling him as he was going in his door. Then, he heard Jason talking to him here in my kitchen when Jason was up in bed. He was worried that it meant something had happened, but it was apparently nothing of the sort. So, what was it?

A: Increased awareness of ethereal imprints.

Q: (L) When I was standing at the washer the other night, I heard someone clap their hands very loudly right behind me. Nobody was there.

A: Same.

Q: (L) You said earlier that if I just persevere that my life will improve dramatically and immediately. It's getting pretty hard to hang in here. So, when you say this, do you mean really sudden and in a big way?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Are you going to give me any clues on this?

A: No.

Q: (PK) Do you ever laugh?

A: Yes.

Q: (PK) Do you miss being in 3rd density?

A: Do you miss being in 2nd? Or first?

Q: (PK) Are you laughing at us?

A: Yes. And no, Patrick, we were 3rd density beings in fact we are you in the "future!" We were you, and we are you, and we were 3rd density. Do you understand the significance of the last statement, or would you rather just brush it off? We are you and we were you and we were 3rd density but we are not now 3rd density and you are not yet 6th density.

Q: (L) How do you spend your 'time?'

A: Teaching, sharing, assisting.

Q: (L) What do you do for fun?

A: That is fun!

Q: (P) With each other?

A: No.

Q: (P) With who?

A: Densities 1,2,3,4,5.

Q: (P) Do we all have a guardian angel? Each and every one of us? One to a person?

A: Not correct concept.

Q: (L) How do we get assistance from higher realms?

A: By asking and...

Q: (L) What is the limit to the kind of assistance we can receive?

A: Limit?!? We live within a realm that includes no such thing!!!

Q: (L) Well, the 'angel thing' is pretty big nowadays. There are an awful lot of angels running around. My first thought was: 'what better way for the bad guys to deceive than to appear as angels.'

A: Not true!!! STS CAN appear as entities incorrectly perceived as "angels," but if it is really a sixth density being, incorrect perception is not possible.

Q: (L) I don't understand. There are a LOT of beings who deceive people. They produce phenomena, they do any number of things including making people 'feel good,' have dreams, and all that. What do you mean that incorrect perception is not possible? It happens all the time!

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, what is the story here?

A: Your perception abilities are short-circuiting due to vibrational interaction.

Q: (L) Are you saying that, if there is anywhere in you a question about what you are perceiving, then the very existence of that question is an indication that all the rest of what you are perceiving could be false?

A: Part of the equation.

Q: (L) So, if it is really a 6th density being, it will blow you away to such an extent that there is NO question in your mind?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Now, what is the other part of the equation?

A: Well, why do you question us? First of all, you question us because the communication is limited at this point... you are not yet prepared for stronger envelopment.

Q: (P) So, I should continue to pray?

A: All goes to 6th density.

Q: (P) Okay, let's say that I have a little child who is dying of leukemia, and I am praying with everything in me, and the child dies anyway. I don't get it. What's the deal here?

A: Wrong. If child dies, that is your lesson profile.

Q: (P) Well, why isn't my lesson profile with this particular situation that is going on in my life right now, why isn't it continuing? I thought that maybe I need to...

A: Is it over yet, Pat?

Q: (P) No, it isn't over yet, but...

A: So, what is your question, if it is not yet concluded?

Q: (P) Can you feel what I am thinking?

A: Yes.

Q: (P) So, why do I need to ask?

A: Because we never interfere with free will.

Q: (P) If I continue to pray, things will continue to get better?

A: Things will stay on their intended course.

Q: (P) Are you telling me that my life has been predestined?

A: No. If you continue to pray, there is no chance of your lessons being interrupted or deferred. Clarify.

Q: (P) Well, that sounds like it is going to continue, it is not going to stop.

A: No, clarify means to solidify your understanding of the answer.

Q: (P) Well, I don't understand. (L) I think it is pretty clear that the things you are experiencing are part of the lessons.

A: Whatever that is... i.e.: que sera sera.

Q: (P) But then, we are back to predestiny?

A: No, lessons.

Q: (P) Well, how many damn lessons do you have to get?

A: As many "damn" lessons as you need!

Q: (S) What about the prayers that are directed to Jesus?

A: Jesus is one of us in "special service" sector.

Q: (L) Like a "green beret?"

A: No, more like a "beige beret."

Q: (L) What is a 'beige beret?'

A: Just our term.

Q: (P) Well, I have just always wondered if this praying business is a bunch of malarkey. If I pray a rosary, I am praying to the Virgin Mary. Who is she? Where is she?

A: "She" is here too.

Q: (P) Does that prayer go directly to her and does she then send you out to do whatever?

A: She is not really a she. And when you write to "Ann Landers," does she really see it? And Good night.

In addition to the storm that was brewing in regard to Sandy, it was becoming very evident that our involvement with Pam was far more complicated and problematical than I had ever anticipated. We had started the project at the beginning of January, and already I was becoming unwillingly embroiled in Pam's control games with her children and her dying husband. The whole family dynamic had presented itself in the beginning as so very charming and loving. As I spent more time with them on the magazine project, more and more secrets - UGLY secrets - bubbled to the surface.

It became clear that Pam had bought the print shop business in order to be able to totally dominate her children. It was also clear that her children, aged 20 and 17, were completely and totally irresponsible and undesirous of being dominated. With a dying husband and mounting medical bills, Pam had also endeavored to exert controls on her children by buying both of them expensive new cars as well as a 40K sports car for herself so that they could maintain their "images" as "business owners." Patrick and Shayna, the children, thought that the print shop was their personal bank and that it was supposed to finance their every whim - even without completing the many orders that were placed by their customers. They would take initial payments on large business orders, close the shop and go out to eat and party and sometimes not return to the shop for days.

Pat laughed at this in an indulgent way for awhile. But then the bills began to pile up and the investment income from her other sources began to dry up, and her husband's pension and inherited trust fund payments were not nearly enough to keep up the car and insurance payments.

And, angry customers became more and more frequent making Pam embarrassingly aware of what her kids were doing when she wasn't watching.

Pam was at her wit's end. She would be at home, caring for her husband, and would call the shop to see how the kids were managing things, and find that it was closed and they were gone. Little by little she confided to me her concern over Patrick and his apparent substance abuse problems as well as her perception of her daughter, Shayna, as a flighty, promiscuous borderline mental case. Pam was constantly dragging Patrick to doctors for mind controlling drugs such as prozac and other anti-depressants. She was convinced that if he failed to take his medication he would turn into a monster, and he would certainly fail to take his medicine if he did not have his mother's constant attendance.

I was unsure why she felt this until she began to reveal that he had violent tendencies and had physically attacked both his parents on occasion, even throwing his father's oxygen tank into the swimming pool. Pam had to call the police several times, but each time, she refused to press charges when Patrick would beg her forgiveness as soon as the police were at the door. On one such occasion, he had stormed out of the house and had taken her car and disappeared for two weeks along with her credit cards. It turned out that he and a friend had been "partying" in New Orleans, visiting whorehouses and eating in fine restaurants. She attributed all of this behavior to his failure to take his medication, and she was determined to keep him under her thumb; thus, she bought the print shop after he had

expressed interest in the printing business.

Shayna, a more-than-plain girl with little but air between her ears, was proving to be a teenaged slut of the first order. She had picked up a very sleazy boyfriend at a nightclub who glommed onto her because of her fancy car and access to fast, easy cash. More than once I observed him brazenly opening the cash drawer in the shop and taking out money for dinner and movies for himself and Shayna, who was simply gaga that such a slick guy would pay her so much attention; never mind that he was doing it with the customer's money and no work was getting done for that money!

Pam tried to control all of them and get the print shop to run, but it was a losing battle. I was practically desperate to get the magazine finished and Pam began to manipulate **me** to that end. She couldn't get to my magazine, (which had been paid up front), until **other**, even older, backed up orders were finished so I ended up spending many nights in the shop helping her get the orders out. But, we could only do that if Patrick showed up in condition to run the presses which was problematical at best. He would disappear for days at a time, showing up bleary eyed and sullen with no explanation for where he had been or what he had been doing.

And worse than that, he was dangling after my daughter who was completely insensible to any warnings I gave her that she was being sucked into a black hole!

It was turning into a nightmare! My dreams of producing a magazine and getting it to the Gulf Breeze conference were rapidly fading, my daughter was being drawn into the clutches of a family that I was beginning to see as Tobacco Road incarnate, and meanwhile Sandy and her wicked witch mother lurking like spiders in the background. I resolved to keep my cool, navigate these treacherous waters as best I could, and try to get out of this minefield with as little damage as possible.

Meanwhile, as if things were not crazy enough, another weird element was introduced into the situation. Against all odds and opposition, I finally had all the layout done, the copy was finished on the computer, (I should add that I had to learn the program by doing it!), and we were ready to print. At this point, a man came into the print shop talking big money and big print jobs. He was a huge guy, over 6 and a half feet tall, puffing a cigar and punctuating the verbal dollar signs he was scattering through the atmosphere with smoke rings. Pam and her kids, desperate for more money, hung on his every pronouncement of how he was the answer to their prayers; they were sitting on a gold mine in their print shop, and he was just the guy to turn every ream of paper to riches. I could see my magazine being shoved to the back room with every word.

Not surprisingly, all of a sudden, Pam and her kids were no longer interested in the magazine or anything but the promises of gold and glory being spun by the "mysterious stranger." I couldn't get anyone to answer the phone at the print shop; no one answered the phone at Pam's house and I was feeling desperate again at the thought of all my hard work being locked up and inaccessible to me. At least my daughter seemed to be seeing the light and was distancing herself from Patrick. I counted my blessings on that one.

Then Pam called. Something was not "right" with the "mysterious stranger." Things were getting totally weird in her life also! She needed to come and talk to me and she needed to ask the Cassiopaeans some questions. Well, finally! The light was shining through and everybody was going to figure out all the issues and start acting like human beings again!

As best I could make out from the very confused tale she recounted to me, this mysterious man was taking control of her son and filling his mind with promises of big money while, at

the same time, not coming up with any money of his own to back up his big words. Not only that, but the stories he recounted to all of them about his experiences as an "undercover agent" were getting stranger and stranger. He claimed to have been a spy against the Nazis in WWII and he also claimed to have been single-handedly responsible for bringing down the Outlaws Motorcycle Gang! (This mention of the Outlaws Motorcycle Gang was a really creepy thing since Sandy had spent so many years in that environment. It was just another of the many crazy connections threading through this whole drama.) He also claimed to have been forced to divorce his wife and abandon his family to do this job, which was a great and noble sacrifice on his part, though no reason was ever given as to why this had been necessary. Further, after it was all over, (and all this was supposed to have taken place in Tallahassee), he had re-married her, they had a child, and this child had convinced him to give up the cloak and dagger life, which was why he was now looking for promising businesses in which to invest lots of money. The only problem was, the money didn't seem to be materializing.

He promised to show up with a large check to put down on a big job for Patrick that was going to be the start of their future money-making enterprises; however, this event kept getting put off over and over again. So Pam was becoming suspicious and thought that they were being taken for a ride by a con artist. She expressed this opinion to her son, and Patrick was so "taken in" by the man that he fell out with his mother and spent more and more time away from the shop, which meant that less and less work was getting done!

I really wanted OUT of this mess. But, I didn't know what to do. I knew that Pam was not in any position to pay back the money I had already paid her to purchase the paper which was sitting unused in the shop. I knew I couldn't just take my paper to another shop and get a similar deal where I could do some of the work for a lower cost. I also knew that I didn't have the money to just go to any print shop and get the whole thing done from scratch. What's more, time was growing short. If we wanted to have a thousand magazines to take to the conference, it had to be done pretty soon!

As it happened, the very day that Pam called me, right after she hung up the phone, the mysterious stranger DID come in to the shop to reassure her that he would be dropping off some big money in the next few days. AND he had his wife with him along with the child. The only problem was, as Pam expressed it to me when she called later, the child was only about 8 or 9 years old, and the woman was clearly in her 70s or thereabouts. The man, himself, didn't look to be much over 40, so all the numbers regarding when he was doing what just didn't add up.

Pam was mystified.

I was disgusted with the whole thing. I couldn't figure out why Pam just couldn't see that the guy was a con artist from the word "go," and why did she keep dangling after him when he hadn't put up a single dime?

Well, she came over wanting to discuss every detail of what this man had told her, every thing he had told her son, dates and times and just the whole scenario and it was so bizarre as to baffle the cleverest mind. He couldn't be old enough to do all the things he claimed, and his wife wasn't young enough to be the mother of a pre-adolescent child! It was perfectly weird!

Well, we decided that the guy was a complete fraud and con artist. I just wanted him gone and my magazine printed. Apparently, Pam had been ashamed to call me for advice without being able to produce something of what was supposed to have already been finished, and she had prevailed on Patrick to print the inside pages. So, Frank and I were invited to the

shop the next day to get all the pages of the magazine assembled. Now, all that was left to do was to print the covers.

So the next evening, there we were, in the print shop after closing and the doors were locked. The presses were running in the back, and Patrick seemed to be more stable than usual. He was working hard and doing a very good job. I was thinking that things might work.

A knock came at the door.

It was the "mysterious stranger" just "dropping by" to say that he would be there with the "big check" in the morning. He was full of all kinds of apologies for having had to "leave town on a special assignment that was an emergency." Never mind that he was retired from "cloak and dagger" stuff. They had had an emergency that only he could handle! Now he was back, and all would be well! Then, out of the blue, **in response to no question whatsoever**, he began to point by point give explanations for all the difficulties we had found with his story, including the fact that he was from a family that just simply did not show their age, even though he was now claiming to be well into his 60's. So, naturally, that explained how he could have been a spy against the Nazi's and still look young enough to go undercover with the Outlaws Motorcycle Gang! His wife, on the other hand, had been horribly injured because of some of "secret agent" work, and that was why he had had to divorce her - for her safety - and when they remarried, she was still undergoing plastic surgery that "went bad" and that was why she looked so old. But she was really much younger than she looked! But, they had dreamed of a "regular family" and had gotten help with in vitro conception, even though she was still older than she should have been to have a child, while being younger than she looked, and so on and on.

No problem. Everything was explained.

The only thing was: no one had asked any questions about these things or voiced their doubts and questions; at least not to his face!

Yet, he had just stood there and, point by point, in the same order we had discussed them, answered every question we had established as important in our private conversation of the night before. My back was to him as I listened as I was working on collating pages, and I can tell you that my jaw dropped to the floor when he started on this subject. The hair on the back of my neck stood up and my skin felt like it was going to crawl off my flesh! I had the most bizarre sensation of time stopping and I almost froze in my rhythmic paper stacking motions; I had to force myself to keep working and to show no sign of surprise or curiosity.

Then, just as if he had done what he came to do, he gave everyone a cheerful good night and left!

We all turned around and looked at each other with our mouths hanging open, our eyes as big as saucers, and said: What the HECK just happened here?! The three of us could hardly speak. We could only sit and look at each other and feel like the laws of the universe had been violated somehow.

After a few minutes Pam breathed "Jesus H. Christ! It was just like he had been listening to us talking last night!"

And she was right.

We called Patrick out of the press room and told him the story and he looked at all of us

with disgust on his face and pronounced us "paranoid."

Well, maybe we were.

But maybe we had a reason to be. The next night, Frank was at his job, sitting at his desk, when he stood up to go to the water fountain. As he rose from his chair, he turned and looked at the window of the office building where he was employed, and there, standing and staring inside, was the "mysterious stranger." As soon as he saw Frank stand up he began to move away as if he had just been "passing by," but it was too late. Frank knew he was being watched.

He called me when he was home and told me. The main thing we couldn't figure out was how did this guy know where Frank worked and what his schedule was? I called Pam to see if she had told the guy anything. It turned out that even Pam didn't know where Frank actually worked!

How did this guy know? Why was he watching Frank? Who was he and what did he want? How did he know about our private conversations at MY house?! What was this deal about the Outlaws that connected him in a strange way to Sandy?

Pam had become so frightened by the incidents that she had called the local law enforcement offices to inquire and complain. The day after she did this, the man showed up and made vague, threatening remarks about how "traitors" were dealt with "permanently" and that guys in law enforcement always shared information with each other. He didn't say anything specific, but was generally vague and indirect. Nevertheless, Pam nearly had a heart attack!

So, it seemed that some questions were in order. The next session was attended by a number of guests, including a friend that Lilly had brought. The Cassiopaeans were uncharacteristically sharp with Sandy and I was aware of all kinds of cross-currents of energy flowing around the room. For some time, Sandy had been in charge of note-taking, and it was a constant struggle for me to work with her notes because she was careless and easily distracted. It seemed that the Cassiopaeans weren't too happy with this state of affairs either, or they were trying to convey something to me through their remarks to her:

Q: (L) We have several questions tonight. Do you have any particular messages for anyone here first?

A: The need to deliver messages flows naturally, there is no way to "choreograph" it by requesting a specific "time" for this procedure. And, please tell Sandy to relay specifically when we place words in quotes!!!! It is annoying to not get messages properly transmitted when it is important for each entity receiving to absorb every detail of the given messages as it is intended. We have up until now not said anything about this, in the hopes that she would learn this by herself, but alas, she has not. Therefore, we regret the necessary reprimand. Sorry Sandy, but now please be aware that you have been told, and do not make this error ever again!

Q: (L) Goodness! All I did was ask if there was a message for anyone!

A: But it is important for you to continue at the same steady pace.

Q: (L) Can I continue with the questions now?

A: Obviously, it is always possible to do all that you desire to attempt.

Q: (L) First question: there were rumors on the internet that a respected scientist described a 'ship' in orbit around the planet Saturn, which was said to be as large as the planet Earth. And, supposedly, he said that the photographs from the space probe that sent back the pictures of Saturn's rings, showed this ship clearly with portholes in it. Is this thing seen in orbit around Saturn, described by this NASA

scientist on television, which I cannot confirm because I did not see it, is it, in fact, an artificially constructed craft of some sort?

A: No. It was an artificially constructed tale.

Q: (L) Okay, there is a fellow, TF, who has been hanging around Pam's print shop, who has a VERY strange story about his past and present. The funny thing is, all the odd things about his story that we were discussing recently, he explained point by point the following day as though he had been listening to our conversation and knew of our doubts and suspicions. Who is this guy and what are his objectives where Pam is concerned?

A: Best not to discuss issues which threaten to interfere with free will directive. Suggest you stay "on your toes" with this one!

Q: (L) Is there anything about this that you can tell us that does not interfere with free will?

A: Have you not thought to gently inquire of the individual in question? And if not, why not? Generally, those involved in a ruse, be it simple or complex, are uncomfortable with graduated incremental disclosure!

Q: (L) Is one of the reasons you cannot discuss this more freely because we have such a large group this evening?

A: Who says we are not discussing it freely? Subtle answers that require effort to dissect, promote intensified learning.

Q: (L) Okay. I made the observation that if the fellow was a government spy, he would certainly have had a better cover story than the one presented. Am I on the right track?

A: Maybe.

Q: (L) And, sometimes it seems that alien programmed or controlled individuals do not have stories that make sense, or are consistent, because maybe there is some lack in their understanding of human culture. Am I on the right track here?

A: Sometimes is not all times.

Q: (L) Well, the guy is really HUGE and has size 17 feet... he looks like a Nephilim to me! Am I on the right track?

A: It would be more fun if he had size "35" feet!

Notice the curious reference to the 3-5 code! What were they trying to tell us?

Q: (L) Who has size 35 feet?

A: If you meet them, "give us a call!"

Q: (L) Are you joking with me? All kidding aside...

A: You need to be aware of all "guys."

Again, a warning to be aware.

Q: (L) Does Pam have anything to be afraid of?

A: What have we told you about knowledge as opposed to ignorance?!?

Q: (L) Pam wants to know what his intentions are.

A: Review answer two. [Answer two of this series would have been "Generally, those involved in a ruse, be it simple or complex, are uncomfortable with graduated incremental disclosure!"]

Q: (P) Was he paranoid about the questions we were asking a week prior to tonight?

A: What happens to those who become uncomfortable?

Q: (L) Well, they get out of the situation. So, start grilling him...

A: Not "grill." We suggest subtle approach, or grill him "rotisserie" style.

Q: (P) Do I have any reason to be concerned about my actions regarding him, that I called to check on him with the police and reported him to the State Attorneys office?

A: Possibly.

Q: (P) Is it possible that there are 'moles' in the tiny little police department here?
A: Open.
Q: (P) Do I need to get a bodyguard?
A: You are straying, please review.
Q: (P) Patrick seems to believe everything he says.
A: Ask Patrick.
Q: (L) What do you think, Patrick? (PK) I think he does a little bit of double-talk, but not as much as everybody thinks.
A: That is not the issue.
Q: (L) Is the specific issue whether this guy has any alien connections...
A: No, that is not it.
Q: (P) Is he monitoring us?
A: Review answer two. Now, ask yourself Pam, how likely is it that anyone with a tremendous ability to supposedly create such massive amounts of income, would just "walk in the door" and offer you a partnership in an endeavor that is going to produce such riches, as the person in question has described to you? If this individual has such tremendous acumen, why would he want to share the "bounty?" Remember the old saying: if something sounds too good to be true...

At this point, the discussion veered off onto El Chupacabras. Since we have already discussed that in its own context, I am going to omit it here and continue with the material from the last part of this session in the "chronology."

Q: (Lilly) I would like to know if the Cassiopaeans are familiar with the entity that was on the three dimensional level known as Paramahansa Yogananda?
A: Third density, not three dimensional. And yes, but this entity had many aliases: Thorn, Christian, Mobson Singh, etc.
Q: (Lilly) Where is Paramahansa now?
A: Fifth Density.
Q: (Lilly) Is he the Avatar?
A: That is a subjective, artificial concept of the self- styled variety.
Q: (Lilly) Who came up with the concept? (Wilma) I don't know. I read it in a book somewhere. (L) So, someone said he is now an Avatar?
A: Is Debbie a "shaman," is Billy a "hero," is Oscar a "blade runner?"
Q: (L) I read Yogananda's book and it seemed that he might be a very holy person. He seemed to have very loving concepts and practices in his life. (Lilly) I just wanted to know where he is now. Does fifth density have anything to do with Venus?
A: That is not a proper conceptualization.
Q: (L) Fifth density is the contemplation and recycling 'zone.' (Lilly) Well, at the centers, the ashrams and shrines, people swear that he appears to them. I was curious also about the entity in my home.
A: This is a hanger-on from visit with Wilma at her domain. It is an E.energy seeking renewal.
Q: (L) Is Lilly's critter an STS or STO entity?
A: Open.
Q: (L) How does it make you feel? (Lilly) I am tired all the time. (L) How can she get rid of it?
A: Spirit release.
Q: (Lilly) Was it attached to Wilma first?
A: Yes.
Q: (Lilly) Is this what set off my fire alarm?
A: Energy therefrom. [Break]

Q: (L) Sandra [not Sandy] wants to know about her uncle who just died in January.
(Sandra) Where is he?

A: He is at 5th density.

Q: (Sandra) Is he having a hard time adjusting?

A: No, but remember, there is no "time" there.

Q: (Sandra) Many members of the family have reported having visions and dreams of him. What are these caused by?

A: Various processes.

Q: (Sandra) Are any of these caused by Uncle Andrew himself visiting?

A: That is too simplified. We meant that your comment was too simplified. The question is: are any of these manifestations Uncle Andrew?

Q: (Sandra) He appeared to his oldest daughter ...

A: The concept is faulty.

Q: (Sandra) So, the appearances are all their own expectations?

A: No, not always, but we are trying to teach.

Q: (Sandra) Is he at peace?

A: Yes. Do you want to learn, or would you prefer to assume?

Q: (L) What are these kinds of manifestations?

A: They are 5th density thought projection energy waves. There is no time on 5th density. All event sequences happen eternally and for an instant only at once.

Q: (L) How does that relate to the question?

A: Because Sandra asked if he was at peace, and if he was "adjusting." Do you not see that by the "time" you realize someone is "dead," they have already, in essence, experienced their entire 5th density incarnation recycling, learning and contemplative experience in "zero time?!"

Q: (L) Sandra wants to know how many times she has been 'recycled' as a human being?

A: 84.

Q: (Sandra) I knew it! That's why this body is breaking down in pieces! [Sandra, herself, would be dead within months of this session.] (P) What about me?

A: 73.

Q: (P) Have Shayna and I known each other in another life?

A: Yes, all have and do. Number of incarnations does not predetermine schedule for graduation. And you, my dear, are too fatigued, so Good Night.

This last was addressed to me. It was true, I was having a lot of trouble staying with the program! There was something about this particular session that was unpleasant - the energy was not "right," and I wanted it to end. Apparently, the Cassiopaeans felt the same.

The following week I declined all requests for guest attendance. I wanted to deal with this issue of "corruption of the channel," as I perceived it:

Q: (L) Last Saturday night we had a very large group of people here and I experienced very unpleasant sensations. I would like to know the source of these? Was the channel corrupted?

A: Not corrupted, diluted. Static EM discharge from two entity sectors.

Q: (L) Was this due to the presence of any one or more persons in the room?

A: One person but two entities.

Q: (L) Well you said, at the time, that Lilly had an attachment and needed spirit release, is this the same person?

A: You learn by answering, using your own learnings, not from ceaseless confirmations by us.

Q: (L) Well, I am obviously not learning too well, even if you have been telling me

about my "amazing abilities" which don't seem to be so amazing lately!

A: All who have amazing abilities must too guard against corruptive forces from within and without having to do with prejudice, assumption, and the anticipatory desires involving patterning presumption. i.e. keep an open mind, always!!!

Q: (L) Well, this leads me to the situation with the mothers: can you give us any immediate advice on this. A clue as to how to settle this situation.

A: Advice was given; not followed! Transposed by Sandy!!!

Q: (L) Do you mean the advice Frank gave Sandy?

A: First things first! Please, Sandy, try to be accurate! You were warned, Sandy! Please, please, please, please, when you call or cry out for help and or guidance, know that we will always, always, always answer. It is up to you to be aware and then trust and follow. If your deep seated stubbornness prevents this, it will result in nothing short of your total undoing! This is because we never give such warnings, except when Vitally necessary! This applies to all others present equally as well!!

Q: (L) This is a tough subject, any more on it?

A: Up to you. The situation will resolve naturally as all situations do...

Q: (L) Is our involvement with Pam fortuitous or potentially disastrous?

A: Either.

Q: (L) You said before, that when we got things going that everything would improve suddenly and dramatically, and immediately. We understood that to mean getting online dialogs going and also getting the magazine out. Are we going to be able to do this soon?

A: As soon as needed.

Well, I was still trying to fit that square peg in the round hole!

[Chapter 35](#)

Chapter XXXV

The Way of The Fool

As the Wave advances, a number of very interesting dramas have been enacted; so interesting, and so relevant that I decided to rewrite the planned segment to include some new material. Yes, this is a diversion from the planned chronology, but I promise that it will be interesting, and we will get back "on track" with the next chapter

If the reader will recall, during our discussion of the number 11 and the 3-5 code in an earlier segment, I brought forward some unusual exchanges between myself and the Cassiopaeans regarding an 11 house zodiac. The very idea of such a thing is almost a heresy because the 12 house zodiac, the 12 tribes of Jacob, the 12 disciples, and all the other examples of the sanctity of the number 12 are so entrenched in our thinking that it is almost impossible to break away from that and think in different terms. I bring it up again because it has figured prominently in these present events.

After I had written about it, the matter of an 11 house zodiac was discussed on the Cassiopaea E-group, and one of the members, an extremely erudite student of arcane matters, a professional academic, made mention of a reference to an 11 house zodiac carved by an obscure 11th century monk in a monastery in Italy that he had come across in his reading.

An inquiry was made by a member of our research team and the source of this reference

was revealed to be a book entitled [**Zelator: A Modern Initiate Explores The Ancient Mysteries**](#) by Mark Hedsel.

I went to Amazon to see if it was available, and read a couple of the reviews, none of which inspired me to think that I ought to have it right away. But I ordered it and wrote to the research team:

You ought to check out the reviews on amazon. I ordered it just so I can track down that damn monk, but I don't have too much hope since I discovered that this is probably Golden Dawn/ritual magick nonsense for the most part.

And the readers of these pages will probably know that the Cassiopaeans are very much "down" on rituals and "magick." So, naturally I really expected the book to be a waste of time and money. I was not even sure that there would be sufficient notes and references to tell me what I wanted to know. But, since I have been combing through an endless array of material for a number of years, looking for references to an 11 house zodiac, the promise of a single clue was sufficient to galvanize me to action.

The book arrived. Rather soon, even for Amazon, I should say, and was added to the ever growing pile of "to be read when I get the time."

Meanwhile, a significant drama was developing. It was not significant because it was a "big deal," but because of the way it opened certain doors. My plan for the present page was to continue with the chronology of sessions, including the background events as I went along in a more or less linear fashion. It is a crucial period, in which I learned the deepest lesson of my life: how we are controlled and programmed by our culture, our families, and everything around us through our very physiology. It was a lesson which drove home for me in an unequivocal way, how it can be that humans are "asleep" or "hypnotized." Until you have awakened, you simply cannot know the difference between being asleep and awake.

Well, telling this part of my story is, to say the least, painful. To talk about my own programming, and how difficult it was to even come to the awareness that I was programmed as everyone is, and what is required to overcome it, is not a subject that I relish. But there is no other way to give an exact meaning of what it means to be "asleep." It's all fine and good for Castaneda to write about how the Predator gave us its mind; for Gurdjieff and Ouspensky to write about the Evil Magician who hypnotizes his "sheeple"; for the Cassiopaeans to tell us that we are all programmed and/or hypnotized; but until you have experienced awakening, or at the very least, have had a graphic description of the state before and after, you simply cannot grasp it, I don't think. And, I had an ace in the hole.

Not only was I planning to talk about this most basic and cunning of "programs," I was planning to present some of the latest and most amazing scientific research on the subject from the fields of psychology, psychiatry, neurophysiology and neurochemistry which would give each reader a huge edge on dealing with these issues in their own lives and minds. Basically, the Cassiopaeans had pointed me in the right direction, I did the research and found the "smoking gun" that proved the case, and I was going to tell! It's pretty "hot" material, I rather think, because I am sure that the "Control System" does NOT want this kind of information right out there in plain view. Because, in fact, this information is at the heart of the Alchemical transformation process. Awareness and **application** of these matters will enable any individual who truly and deeply seeks transformation in a literal sense, to achieve it.

And, as usually happens, the Control System went into overdrive to try to stop me. And, in this instance, very nearly did it.

And curiously, the entire episode was a graphic demonstration of the very matter I was seeking to ameliorate. Not only that, it made me painfully aware that, even though I have passed through a number of "tests," have been tried by fire, have been initiated; I am still "a work in progress." In response to the very kind of programming I was planning on describing and exposing, "emotions were in motion" and even I was very nearly sucked into the pit. I was ready to delete the website, delete the E-groups, never write another word; and basically "throw in the towel."

And then I realized that this would be "acting as programmed." Everything that was being said and done was designed to excite emotions, to shut down thinking, to block higher understanding, and to "feed" the Predator. Remember what [Castaneda](#) said about the Predator's mind?

In order to keep us obedient and meek and weak, the predators engaged themselves in a stupendous maneuver - stupendous, of course, from the point of view of a fighting strategist. A horrendous maneuver from the point of view of those who suffer it. They gave us their mind! Do you hear me? **The predators give us their mind, which becomes our mind.** The predators' mind is **baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now.** ...'I know that even though you have never suffered hunger... you have food anxiety, which is none other than the anxiety of the predator who fears that any moment now its maneuver is going to be uncovered and food is going to be denied. **Through the mind, which, after all, is their mind, the predators inject into the lives of human beings whatever is convenient for them.** And they ensure, in this manner, a degree of security to act as a buffer against their fear.'" [[Castaneda, 1998, pp. 213-220](#)]

So, with this in mind, let's have a look at specific examples of the activation of the Predator's Mind. It began with the following post to the [Cassiopaea E-Group](#), from which I have removed the identity of the individual posting it::

Greetings, I'm new to the list, I have **a tireless appetite to sort out the truth of things** and after reading most of the C's material a few things really bother me. I'm not a supporter of the 'it's all love and peace' approach to the universe either, but at the end of all my reading of the C's **I get a pretty sickly feeling message** that Earth/3rd dimension is a place to get out of ASAP because it's purely STS nature is **bad, bad bad** if you find yourself in disagreement with their description of STS behavior. But I read NOTHING about the **joys** and **absolute beauty** and wonder of this earth and **being alive**.

Since reading C's I've been going around especially noticing the **incredible beauty** of one flower, a redwood forest, the **incredible awesomeness of all nature** in sync, **the magnificence of our bodies, the awesome 'STS' human contributions & inspirations in the creation of art and music, the propensity of human beings to celebrate and seek the feeling of being in joy together. And it feels so right and so good to LAUGH and play with my children, share the deliciousness of the earth in the company of friends and admire the stunning beauty around me.**

I think something is terribly wrong when all of this is dismissed and ignored within the message. **I think** it's easy to forget that if these are beings literally and

intelligence-figuratively light years ahead of us with an awareness and intelligence we cannot begin to really fathom, they **see right through us**, know what makes us tick and know how to lead us in a direction they want. **I sense somewhat of a game to gain some trust with accurate historical and scientific references**, and then often 'knowledge' is flat out GIVEN and in the next sentence some further 'knowledge' is WITHHELD with the excuse of not violating our 'free will'. **The most striking thing to me is their direct claim that they also dictated the Marciniak info as Pleadians** - and the gigantic discrepancies, contradictions and completely different slant on it all between the two sets of info.

Of particular significance to me is that they state in the Marciniak books to not trust them either! - that just as all the other beings they **describe have somewhat sinister agendas** contrary to their front, they clearly state they have an agenda too! My question to this list is, **if we put on our thinking caps and tried to imagine what a C's non-altruistic agenda might be, what could it be???** I'm still trying to clarify my **gut feeling**, but it lies somewhere in the realm of leading us to look outside ourselves rather than inward for answers. But why? And possibly that you CAN be both STO and 3rd D. Again, why deter us from that? **Jumping in with a thud....**

Now, I know that many, even most, of the readers will not recognize in the material what this individual has extracted from it. And this is one of the chief effects of the very kind of programming I was planning on talking about. And just to give you some idea, I have put in bold text some of the clues to the programming of the writer. These words tell us something of the mode, or circuit, from which she operates and views the world. And being able to detect, interpret, and master these circuits and "programs" is part of the Alchemical work of transformation.

Now, the first thing we note about her missive is that, as a result of reading the Cassiopaeian material, she had a "reaction." This reaction actually, if she had taken the time to notice, was to feel more "alive," and to find more "meaning" in the world. It was a shock, no doubt, but as Sartre was noted to have said, he never felt so free as when he was in the French Resistance and might be arrested and shot at any moment.

Thus, even though she was not fully appreciating what had taken place in her psyche, this reader was actually flirting with the early stages of awakening.

[Gurdjieff](#) taught himself to seek crisis consciously, as a means of shaking himself awake. He wrote:

I had to forgo any limits, emotional, perceptual or knowable, that I had formed in myself, or had accidentally been formed in me by previous experience. I quickly recognized that any objective shock to the system could be used, provided it were safe enough to stop short - in some cases just exactly short - of total disruption of the life force in the body.

Gurdjieff's method included keeping his students in a perpetual state of alertness in order to solidify and "grow" the higher organs of perception. Only in this way can we achieve objective states of consciousness.

But, what happened to our reader? Well, the Predator's Mind, "baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now," drove her to retreat in terror from this objective consciousness. Even though it was awakened by the very shock she had received, her interpretation of this effect was that it was "dangerous," which is a

rather graphic illustration of the contradictory nature of the Predator's mind.

But, what is this Predator's mind, exactly? It is the way our brains and nervous systems are set up - as delineated by our DNA - which includes certain early periods of Imprinting, which establishes our circuitry and thinking processes at an age and under conditions over which we have no control.

One of the main aspects of socio-cultural programming is what is called "imprinting." Human beings are born with certain basic behavior patterns built in their DNA. Just as a flower will follow a certain series of steps from the emergence of the seedling to the stage of producing a flower, human beings also develop certain characteristics **only at certain times in their growth process**. These sequences are something over which we have no control.

Konrad Lorenz illustrated this principle with his famous ducks. Ducks (and humans) are "programmed" at a certain time in their lives to "accept a mother" figure. If the proper mother figure is not there at that moment of "imprinting," whoever or whatever IS there will be the "mother image" in the mind of the duck. That is to say, when the appropriate (or inappropriate) object of need is presented to the duck **at the correct time in its development**, the object is labeled "mother" somewhere in the brain, and this label is next to impossible to erase.

Experiments were conducted with ducks which demonstrated that there is a critical age in hours at which a duckling is most responsive to "obtaining and labeling" a mother.

Similar studies were done with monkeys. These studies demonstrated that if a monkey has not received motherly stimulation before he is a certain number of weeks old, he will grow up to be cold, aloof, and unfriendly to his own offspring. The curious thing about the monkey experiments were that the sense of touch was more important than the feeding. A fuzzy surrogate with no milk was preferred over a wire surrogate with milk. This demonstrates a high level need for touching and caressing. It also suggests the "mode" of this imprint - sensory. Kinesthetic.

Evidence that there is a critical period for the "mother imprint" in the higher animals was emphasized in the monkey experiments. In one instance, the experimenter was not prepared for the arrival of a new baby monkey and had to create a makeshift "surrogate mother" using a ball for the head. This was provided to the baby, while the experimenter worked on a better model with a face. But, it was too late. The baby monkey had already bonded to the faceless mother and turned the face of the new model around so that it was blank. A mother with a face was simply not acceptable because the imprint had already been made.

[Joseph Chilton Pearce](#) writes:

Occasionally we hear of people found chained in attics and such places from infancy. Their world view is either scanty or different for they are always feeble minded at best. In 1951 a child was found in an Irish chicken-house, having somehow survived there with the chickens, since infancy. The ten-year old's long hair was matted with filth; he ate at the chicken trough; roosted with the flock; his fingernails had grown, fittingly, to semicircular claws; he made chicken-like noises, not surprisingly; he had no speech and showed no promise of learning any in the time he survived his rescue.

Forty years ago there was interest in two feral children found in India. They had apparently been raised by wolves. They were taken from an actual wolf den along

with some cubs, the older wolves scattering or being killed. One of the children, Kamala they called her, survived for nine years. Only with difficulty was she taught table manners and such niceties as walking on the hind legs. Nevertheless **she exhibited a growing awareness of the reward system of her new group, and displayed a strong drive toward such orientation.** As with the chicken-child, however, she had missed the formative period of human infant development, and there was no easy or complete going back to retrace the steps. Kamala had formed **according to the pattern eliciting response around her during her mirroring [imprinting] period. For** her first two years of captivity - or rescue - she howled faithfully at ten, twelve, and three at night, as all Indian wolves do. She would also, in spite of precautions, manage to get at the chickens, rip them apart alive and eat them raw. **Only when the new social reward system grew strong enough to outweigh the earlier rewards did she abandon her early training.** [[The Crack in the Cosmic Egg](#), 1971]

We are all Kamala. We are all divine children raised by wolves.

But how can this be?

We are all programmed. Our programs are written in the circuits of our brains by those around us in our formative years, just as their programs were written during their formative years, and so on back into the mists of time. Each generation just adding a few more lines of code.

It is our ideas that shape our children. We provide what we may consider to be the ideal environment for the child, but our own programming determines what we may consider to be the "proper environment." Once we have provided the environment, we then want our children to like it, to approve of it, to agree with us that it is "right." And our ideas come from our culture. And our culture is created by... what? A Control System?

There is considerable evidence that "agreement" is also "in the genes." There seems to be a genetic drive toward communion with others, for speech and preferences and disposition. As newly born human beings, it seems we come into the world with intent to be in agreement with others. But **the details of how we go about being "agreeable" is related to the imprints we receive at the various stages of childhood development.**

Everyone carries in their genes, it seems, deep archetypes that are very much like a database program just waiting for someone to input data. The thing is, this database is only open to input for a limited period of time, and whatever data is entered during that time determines how all other data will be evaluated forever after. It will produce over and over again the same response to any set of stimuli that have one or more items that have been organized by the database. Anything that is not found in the database is "discarded." If the database is not utilized and no data is entered during the period of "readiness," or imprinting, that possibility goes dormant and diminishes.

The higher thinking functions, laid over the deep level archetype database, can be viewed as a kind of software that is linked to the database, and must constantly check with it in order to operate. You could think of it as a word processing program with a fixed dictionary and set of templates, and you can only write in it according to the templates, and you can only use the words that are in the already fixed dictionary. Since our brains are genetically designed to accept imprint conditioning on its circuits at certain crucial points in neurological development, these critical periods are known as times of Imprint Vulnerability. The imprint establishes the limits or parameters within which all subsequent conditioning and learning will occur. Each successive imprint further complicates the matter, especially if some of

these programs are not compatible with others.

Different schools of thought describe these circuits as "stages of development." Some of the earliest work in these concepts has passed into our culture to such an extent that they have become slang terms such as "Oh, he's just anal-retentive," with very little actual understanding of what is meant by such expressions.

It seems that, according to research, the "older" brain structures - those necessary for basic survival, such as the brain stem - are imprinted in the earliest stages of development, and that the "newer structures," such as the mid-brain and cortex develop "superimpositions" upon the more primitive imprints. However, **the earlier parts of the brain and their imprints form the foundation for how later imprints are responded to and continue to function after the higher thinking modes are developed.**

In other words, if you are traumatized as an infant at a crucial point of Imprint Receptivity, it doesn't matter if you grow up to be the President of the United States - you will still be ruled by the imprint.

And, of course, we have a classic example in Bill Clinton. It didn't matter that he was behaving in ways to destroy his marriage and the emotional well-being of a well-loved child; it didn't matter that his behavior was destructive to the point of practically bringing the entire country to chaos; his inner emotional drives, determined in infancy by his imprinting, ruled his behavior. His Rhodes scholar intellect had nothing to do with it. And, sadly, this is actually exactly how everyone operates in principle, though not necessarily in specific. A lot of men **do** have the same imprint Bill has; only they aren't President of the United States. But then, women also have their own variations on this theme.

The first stage, or circuit, is the oral-passive-receptive, and is imprinted by what is perceived to be the mother or first mothering object. It can be conditioned by nourishment or threat, and is mostly concerned with bodily security. Trauma during this phase can cause **an unconsciously motivated mechanical retreat from anything threatening to physical safety.**

In recent times I have given a lot of thought to this particular circuit because of the matter of circumcision. Having come to the tentative idea that the whole Judeo-Christian monotheistic rant was a major control program, I came face to face with the question: how and why has it worked so well for so many thousands of years? More than that, how was it imposed in the first place?

I puzzled over this for weeks. I thought about several things that Friedrich Nietzsche had said that struck me like thunderbolts of truth once I was able to really step back and look at the matter:

The Jews are the most remarkable nation of world history because, faced with the question of being or not being, they preferred, with a perfectly uncanny conviction, being at any price; the price they had to pay was the radical falsification of all nature, all naturalness, all reality, the entire inner world as well as the outer, They defined themselves counter to all those conditions under which a nation was previously able to live, was permitted to live; they made of themselves an antithesis of natural conditions - they inverted religion, religious worship, morality, history, psychology, one after the other, in an irreparable way into the contradiction of their natural values.

...Christianity has waged a deadly war against the higher type of man. It has put a

ban on all his fundamental instincts. It has distilled evil out of these instincts. It makes the strong and efficient man its typical outcast man. It has taken the part of the weak and the low; it has made an ideal out of its antagonism to the very instincts which tend to preserve life and well-being... It has taught men to regard their highest impulses as sinful - as temptations.

...What is Jewish, what is Christian morality? Chance robbed of its innocence; unhappiness polluted with the idea of "sin;" well-being represented as a danger, as a "temptation," a physiological disorder produced by the canker worm of conscience. [[The Anti-Christ](#), 1888]

But, that's not to say that Nietzsche was any paragon himself, with his misogynistic, misanthropic rants! He was, in fact declared insane in 1888.

Revolt against the whole civilized environment in which he was born is the keynote to Nietzsche's literary career. [*Britannica*, 11th ed.]

Nevertheless, he had a point about Judaism and Christianity (and any and all other monotheistic, dominator religions.) So, there I was, pondering this and trying to figure out HOW and WHY people could be so completely taken in by this utter nonsense? How can educated members of the human race, in this day and age, with all the resources of knowledge and awareness available to those who have the desire and energy to search for truth, possibly buy into such myths?

It just staggered my mind to think about it.

I went back in my thinking to the whole Jehovah-I AM deal; the Moses story and all that; and went over the details as they are presented in the Bible for clues. And I came up against that most interesting demand of that crafty Lizard, Jehovah/Yahweh: circumcision - on the 8th day, no less.

What better way to ensure a deep, subconscious, distrust of women - not to mention an overwhelming terror at the very mention of the pain and suffering that might ensue from breaking the monotheistic covenant - than whacking a guy's pee-pee when he is interested only in being warm, cozy, and filling his tummy with warm, sweet milk from mother?!

Whoah! Talk about your basic abyssal cunning there!

The first "circuit" is concerned with what is safe and what is not safe. In our society, money is one of the primary items that is intimately tied to survival and biological security. Money represents survival. In addition to that, people who have been traumatized during the imprinting phase of the first circuit tend to view other people in an abstract way. It is "us and them." They also tend to be very easily threatened by disapproval of any sort because disapproval suggests the idea of extinction or loss of food supply. And, finally, those who have been negatively imprinted at this stage tend to have a chronic muscular armoring that prevents proper, relaxed breathing; they are "up tight."

One of the main characteristics of people who are heavily controlled by this circuit, or are "stuck" in this "oral phases," is that **when they sense danger of any sort, whether actual or conceptual, all mental activity comes to a halt.** Such people are chronically anxious and dependent - mostly on religion. They are not able to really understand what other people are feeling or **what can happen in the future in regard to relationships, given a certain present situation. They only understand what is happening "now," and they can only feel what THEY feel.** They cannot accurately grasp what others feel because **they relate to others only as sensory objects.**

And, how many men are circumcised? A LOT, I can tell you. And, besides the Jews, for years, the AMA advocated and urged circumcision of American babies for "hygienic" reasons. Hmmm...

As a side note, trauma or failure to bond at this oral phase tends to also lead to weight issues - either overweight or underweight.

The expression of healthy growth through this phase is the ability to retain the state of consciousness of the "natural child" who feels safe in the world no matter what they encounter.

I would say that, in terms of the negative imprinting of this circuit, we have pretty well described William Clinton! I wonder if he is circumcised? (Ask Monica.)

The second stage, or circuit, the famous "anal phase," is concerned with keeping or letting go of experiences in interactions with others. The second circuit determines how an individual will expand their identity to include others. The drive of the second phase is to interact with other selves. It is this drive that either brings about the congregation of groups, or results in paranoid withdrawal from anyone who is "different." Trauma in the formation of this circuit (generally from 12 months to 24 months) can result in a lack of social feeling, a tendency to manipulate and exploit others for one's own gain, and cruelty to others whether conscious or unconscious. This is generally a result of a feeling of non-acceptance, that one is missing out on something that others have, the need for approval from others and basic lack of self-esteem.

It is during this phase that the "matrix" forms as a "semantic universe" of verbal structures. Language is conceptual, as we have discussed previously, and is one of the things that distinguishes 3rd density from 2nd density. Our concepts are a sort of "framework of perception" that we learn as we learn words. As we are learning our language, things such as "hot" and "cold," we are also learning that one thing is "good" or another is "bad." We can either handle things freely because they are "good," or "don't touch" because they are "bad." There is, in this phase, a tremendous drive in a child to "create order." This drive is aimed at grouping, identifying, correlating and naming everything. And, as this is being done, there is a constant check with the parents and others interacting with the child as to whether this is "bad" or "good" or "real" or "not real." What the child is doing is defining not only himself, but his entire world. It is at this stage that most of our complex belief systems are formed. Everything that surrounds him is raw material for the child. The Matrix is created by the guiding actions and responses from the other minds around him. The matrix is, in reality, a gigantic conditioning system. And we insert our children into it through our own actions.

The mind of an infant is said to be

...Autistic, a rich texture of free synthesis, hallucinatory and unlimited. His mind can skip over syllogisms with ease, in a non-logical, dream-sequence kind of "knight's move" continuum. He nevertheless **shows a strong desire to participate in a world of others.** Eventually **his willingness for self-modification, necessary to win rapport with his world, is stronger than his desire for autonomy.** Were it not, civilization would not be possible. That we succeed in moulding him to respond to our criteria shows the innate drive for communion and the flexibility of a young mind.

Maturity, or becoming reality adjusted, restricts and diminishes this "knight's move" thinking, and tends to make pawns of us in the process. ...If we believe our social

view sacred and made in heaven, we tend to shut off a deep potential in which many of the terrors and shortcomings of our logic and reason might be averted.

...We force our children, consciously and unconsciously, to selectively ignore certain phenomena and look for and nourish other phenomena.

...To take part in society we must accept the social definitions and agreements that make up the society's reality picture. Our definitions outline the socially acceptable framework for what shall be considered real. This network of definition changes from culture to culture and period to period. It is arbitrary to an indeterminable degree, but is always the form for the only reality available.

...The stage if this development lasts throughout infancy and early childhood. The word and the concept become fused in that early period of development and grow up together.

If language is not built in during this formative period, it cannot be built at all.

...The emerging mind will have mirrored whatever model it had during that formative period. The pattern formed in this plastic stage becomes firm. It hardens into the functional system of representation-response we call a world view.

...The infant's dream-like association of ideas is slowly won over to an agreement of what should constitute reality. By the time our reasoning has developed enough to reflect on the process by which our reasoning has formed, we are part and parcel of the whole process, caught up in and sustaining it. By the time the young rebel reaches the age of rebellion his is inevitably that against which he would rebel...

...Whitehead [wrote of fundamental assumptions"] ...But people do not know that they are assuming, for no other way of putting things has ever occurred to them; they are always merely responding to "obvious facts."

...We are limited by our agreements on possibility. Agreement is a common exclusion of alternate possibilities. Agreement is the cement of social structure.

...The condition called reality exists as an ever-current sum total of our representations and responses. Whatever we see is what reality is for us...

...We used to think of the nervous system as a simple telephone switchboard, bringing in messages from outside. We know no .. that the system is every bit as much an "editorial hierarchy" - a policy-making device determining what is perceived.

...The visual world is what we practice day by day. [[Pearce, 1971](#)]

Now, I want you to keep in mind the idea that an infant "shows a strong desire to participate in a world of others. Eventually **his willingness for self-modification, necessary to win rapport with his world, is stronger than his desire for autonomy.**" It is very important, and we will come back to it.

Those with strong positive 2nd circuits imprints are able to "feel" for others in terms of a sense of concern or identity by association. They are willing to reach out and acknowledge the being of another.

However, due to the most common imprinting of our society, which is negative, most of this

"reaching out" is in the context of "territory" that involve emotional con games, pecking order, rituals of domination or submission. It has been noted that a lot of people with negative 2nd circuit imprinting can be found in military or hierarchical organizations where there is constant striving to "please" someone in order to maintain or rise in status.

This second circuit is generally most powerfully imprinted by the nearest "alpha male" or the earliest perceived dominant male figure in a person's life. This circuit is also very often referred to as the "ego" because it mistakes itself for the whole self.

Individuals who are ruled by negative 2nd stage imprinting generally use a lot of "anal expressions" or language relating to excretory functions and parts of the body. They have inveterate "potty mouth."

Very often those with heavy imprints in the second stage are either very concerned about physical fitness and body structure as a mode of power or just simply power over others in general. They fear thinking and feel that the best response to a problem is to "frighten it away."

The reality structure of the 2nd circuit is the prevailing mode of modern society which is why most issues end in confrontations that bring out both bullying and cowardliness - hallmarks of 2nd circuit trauma.

The third circuit/stage is charmingly referred to as "phallic." Don't ask me why this term has been selected over all others but it has to do with the fact that the imprinting stage is associated with the child's discovery of his/her genitals and this period also seems to partly determine gender role identification as well as one's later attitudes toward the body and sex. It is also called the Oedipal or Electra stage.

This circuit continues to be imprinted and conditioned by symbol systems, i.e. words and concepts, however with subtle conceptual complications. The child is beginning to be able to understand complex symbolism and such things as "now" and "later" and "soon" and "never." These concepts are intimately connected to the ability to tolerate separation as well as to mourn if the idea of grief is introduced and demonstrated by a role model.

So, essentially, we find that the 3rd stage has to do primarily with time and spatial concepts - with what is the "real world" and what is not.

The part of the brain that is developing during this phase is the cerebellum and it is supposed to coordinate the "lower brain" functions with possible action. This part of the brain and its imprinting determines our ability to change and adapt. This is what makes us able to discriminate and compare with logic and comparative analysis. Its functions operate like a computer; it scans, categorizes and selects by cross-referencing and coding information. It is this part of the brain that makes us able to weigh choices and make decisions.

In most people, however, due to traumatic or too early potty training during the "anal phase," this part of the brain becomes the slave of the emotions of the second and first circuits. That doesn't mean that it cannot work and do its work well in terms of scanning, categorizing and coding information; but if there is trauma, depending on the severity, it can be very difficult for this part of the brain to function as the coordinator it was meant to be. The intellectual function can be scholarly as all get out, but there is no possibility of development of higher emotions. Such a condition can lead to a ruthless intellectual who tortures or kills others in the name of religion. These people have packaged their environment in terms of heavy sanctions; taboos, rules, laws, prohibitions, faith and

dogmatism. Much of this will be unconscious and will pass as "common sense" or "common decency" or "it's right, and that's all there is to it!" Anyone who challenges such a person is a heretic, a traitor or a lunatic. They also use a lot of language that refers to sexual functions.

Those who are dominated by the 3rd circuit respond to problems by "reasoning" it out, even if their reason is being directed by the emotions of the 1st or 2nd circuits. When this is the case, they could be called a "third circuit robot" because they simply cannot break free of the emotional content of their rules and dogma. For such people, the rest of the nervous system has, for all intents and purposes, stopped growing.

There are two curious manifestations of this circuit. If the 1st and 2nd circuits are basically healthy, and the 3rd circuit is not traumatized in any notably serious way, but no effort to develop higher faculties is made, the "normal conscious mind" has two basic "tracks." The one is the desire to use the intellect to prove that much of human experience, even including the reality itself, is delusion or illusion. Everything is mysterious and hallucinatory. The second is to use the intellect to prove that nothing exists BUT the material world and anything mysterious is viewed as hallucination, coincidence or sloppy research! Gurdjieff talked about these things in great detail, and clearly his understanding of the problem was deep and profound. Not only that, we will soon see how closely Gurdjieff's view is to very modern research in neuropeptides - the "[Molecules of Emotion](#)."

It is possible to think for a thousand years; it is possible to write whole libraries of books, to create theories by the million, and all this in sleep, without any possibility of awakening. On the contrary, these books and these theories, written and created in sleep, will merely send other people to sleep...

There is nothing new in the idea of sleep. People have been told almost since the creation of the world that they are asleep and that they must awaken. How many times is this said in the Gospels, for instance? "Awake," "watch," "sleep not." Christ's disciples even slept when he was praying in the Garden of Gethsemane for the last time. It is all there. But do men understand it? Men take it simply as a form of speech, as an expression, as a metaphor. They completely fail to understand that it must be taken literally.

...The question of will, of one's own will and of another man's will, is much more complicated than it seems at the first glance. A man has not sufficient will to do, that is, to control himself and all his actions, but he has sufficient will to obey another...

I mentioned before about fate and accident in man's life. ...Fate exists, but not for everyone. Most people are separated from their fate and live under the law of accident only. Fate is the result of planetary influences which correspond to a man's type. A man can have the fate which corresponds to his type but he practically never does have it. This arises because fate has relation to only one part of man, namely to his essence.

It must be understood that man consists of two parts: essence and personality. Essence in man is what is his own. Personality in man is what is "not his own." "Not his own" means what has come from outside, what he has learned, or reflects, all traces of exterior impressions left in the memory and in the sensations, all words and movements that have been learned, all feelings created by imitation - all this is "not his own," all this is personality.

...A small child has no personality as yet. He is what he really is. He is essence. His

desires, tastes, likes, dislikes, express his being such as it is.

But as soon as so-called "education" begins, personality begins to grow. Personality is created partly by the intentional influences of other people, that is, by "education," and partly by involuntary imitation of them by the child itself.

In the creation of personality a great part is also played by "resistance" to people around him and by attempts to conceal from them something that is "his own," or "real."

Essence is the truth in man; personality is the false. ...As personality grows, essence manifests itself more and more rarely and more and more feebly and it very often happens that essence stops in its growth at a very early age and grows no further. It happens very often that the essence of a grown-up man, even that of a very intellectual and ...highly "educated" man, stops on the level of a child of five or six. This means that everything we see in this man is in reality "not his own." What is his own in man, that is, his essence, is usually only manifested in his instincts and in his simplest emotions. There are cases, however, when a man's essence grows in parallel with his personality. Such cases represent very rare exceptions especially in the circumstances of cultured life. Essence has more chances of development in men who live nearer to nature in difficult conditions of constant struggle and danger.

Culture creates personality and is at the same time the product and the result of personality. We do not realize that the whole of our life, all we call civilization, all we call science, philosophy, art, and politics, is created by people's personality, that is, by what is "not their own" in them

The element that is "not his own" differs from what is man's "own" by the fact that it can be lost, altered, or taken away by artificial means.

...In Eastern schools ways and means are known ...to separate man's personality from his essence. For this purpose they sometimes use hypnosis... If personality and essence are separated by one or another means, two beings are found who speak in different voices, have completely different tastes, aims, and interests, and one of these two beings often proves to be on the level of a small child. ...And it happens that a man full of the most varied and exalted ideas, full of sympathies and antipathies, love, hatred, attachments, patriotism, habits, tastes, desires, convictions, suddenly proves quite empty, without thoughts, without feelings, without convictions, without views. Everything that has agitated him before now leaves him completely indifferent. Sometimes he sees the artificiality and the imaginary character of his usual moods or his high-sounding words, sometimes he simply forgets them as though they had never existed. Things for which he was ready to sacrifice his life now appear to him ridiculous and meaningless and unworthy of his attention. All that he can find in himself is a small number of instinctive inclinations and tastes. He is fond of sweets, he likes warmth, he dislikes cold, he dislikes the thought of work, or on the contrary he likes the idea of physical movement. And that is all.

As a rule a man's essence is either primitive, savage, and childish, or else simply stupid. The development of essence depends on work on oneself.

In order to enable essence to grow up, it is first of all necessary to weaken the constant pressure of personality upon it, because the obstacles to the growth of essence are contained in personality.

As has been said earlier, in the case of less cultured people, essence is often more highly developed than it is in cultured man. It would seem that they ought to be nearer to possibility of growth, but in reality it is not so because their personality proves to be insufficiently developed. For inner growth, for work on oneself, a certain development of personality as well as a certain strength of essence are necessary. ...An insufficiently developed personality means a lack of... knowledge, a lack of information, a lack of the material upon which work on oneself must be based. Without some store of knowledge, without a certain amount of material "not his own," a man cannot begin to work on himself, he cannot begin to study himself, he cannot begin to struggle with his mechanical habits, simply because there will be no reason or motive for undertaking such work.

It does not mean that all the ways are closed to him. The way of the fakir and the way of the monk, which do not require any intellectual development, remain open to him. But the methods and the means which are possible for a man of developed intellect are impossible for him. Thus evolution is equally difficult for a cultured or an uncultured man. A cultured man lives far from nature, far from natural conditions of existence, in artificial conditions of life, developing his personality at the expense of his essence. A less cultured man, living in more normal and more natural conditions, develops his essence at the expense of his personality. A successful beginning of work on oneself requires the happy occurrence of an equal development of personality and essence. Such an occurrence will give the greatest assurance of success. If essence is very little developed, a long preparatory period of work is required and this work will be quite fruitless if a man's essence is rotten inside or if it develops some irreparable defects. Conditions of this kind occur fairly often. An abnormal development of personality very often arrests the development of essence at such an early stage that the essence becomes a small deformed thing. From a small deformed thing nothing else can be got.

Moreover, it happens fairly often that essence dies in a man while his personality and his body are still alive. A considerable percentage of the people we meet in the streets of a great town are people who are empty inside, that is, they are actually already dead.

It is fortunate for us that we do not see and do not know it. If we knew what a number of people are actually dead and what a number of these dead people govern our lives, we should go mad with horror. And indeed people often do go mad because they find out something of this nature without the proper preparation, that is, they see something they are not supposed to see. In order to see without danger one must be on the way. If a man who can do nothing sees the truth he will certainly go mad. Only this rarely happens. Usually everything is so arranged that a man can see nothing prematurely. Personality sees only what it likes to see and what does not interfere with its life. It never sees what it does not like. This is both good and bad at the same time. It is good if a man wants to sleep, bad if he wants to awaken. [[Ouspensky, quoting Gurdjieff, 1949](#)]

So, having all of this to think about, let's go back to the message of the E-group member:

She has a "tireless **appetite** to sort out the truth of things." Truth is something to be "eaten." In every sentence about "beauty and wonder" and the goodness of physical life, the writer has used the expression "I FEEL." Everything that has to do with the material world is "awesome" or "incredible" and other superlatives. In every remark about the Cassiopaeans, which is singularly suspicious and negative, she has used the terms "I THINK." Thus we suspect that this is an individual who is very suspicious of thinking and

this is further emphasized by the suggestion to "put on our thinking caps." Thinking cannot be abstract, it must be "felt." The general tone of the letter is to retreat from thinking into feeling. That is one of the biggest clues that the Predator's Mind is operative. Her first circuit imprint is activated.

This writer claims to have read something that is simply not true, i.e. that the Cassiopaeans have made a "**direct claim that they also dictated the Marciniak info as Pleadians.**" I will ask the reader who wishes to find what the Cassiopaeans have said about this to use the search function on the site, and to THINK about the specific questions and answers, to see that the above is a clear example of "twisting" the text and inference of that which was never implied. It is, in fact, a very clear example of what Neuro Linguistic theories refer to as a "kinesthetic" dominant mode of cerebral processing. This person was being shocked into thinking and retreated in terror from the threat to what "felt safe."

[Additional note: in response to others who have written to say that they have this same impression, I have been forced to rethink the above. Apparently, it is my failing and assumption. Please read [Transient Passengers](#) for a fuller treatment of this matter.]

The last, and most interesting remark was the "sign off" remark. As I have noticed on many occasions, when the Predator's Mind is activated, it seems always to need, due to ego, to give some "sign" of its presence. And, as the reader will also note, I adhere to the Sherlock Holmes School of Research.

"You know my method. It is founded upon the observance of trifles."
[Sherlock Holmes in *The Boscombe Valley Mystery*; Doyle.]

The trifle in this case was the remark: "**Jumping in with a thud....** " This phrase triggered the insight of what was happening to this reader. She was being overwhelmed by the forces that act on a person when they are confronted with truth and the possibility of awakening. [Castaneda](#) was to experience it in a more direct manner:

"I fought a nearly invincible desire to fall asleep. I succeeded, and found myself looking at the bottom of the valley from an impenetrable darkness around me. And then, I saw something that chilled me to the marrow of my bones. I saw a gigantic shadow, perhaps fifteen feet across, leaping in the air and then **landing with a silent thud. I felt the thud in my bones,** but I didn't hear it.

"They are really heavy, ' don Juan said in my ear. He was holding me by the left arm, as hard as he could.

"I saw something that looked like a mud shadow wiggle on the ground, and then take another gigantic leap, perhaps fifty feet long, and land again, with the same **ominous silent thud.** I fought not to lose my concentration. I was frightened beyond anything I could rationally use as a description. I kept my eyes fixed on the jumping shadow on the bottom of the valley. Then I heard a most peculiar buzzing, a mixture of the sound of flapping wings and the buzzing of a radio whose dial has not quite picked up the frequency of a radio station, and the thud that followed was something unforgettable. It shook don Juan and me to the core - a gigantic black mud shadow had just landed by our feet.

"Don't be frightened,' don Juan said imperiously. 'Keep your inner silence and it will move away.

"I was shivering from head to toe. I had the clear knowledge that if I didn't keep my inner silence alive, the mud shadow would cover me up like a blanket and suffocate

me. Without losing the darkness around me, **I screamed at the top of my voice. Never had I been so angry, so utterly frustrated. The mud shadow too another leap, clearly to the bottom of the valley. I kept on screaming, shaking my legs. I wanted to shake off whatever might come to eat me.**"

[[Castaneda](#), 1998, pp. 231-233]

And notice this last remark of Castaneda. It is clearly the feeling evoked in the writer who was **"Jumping in with a thud...."**

Well, at the time this posting was made, I had a choice to make: should I take the several days necessary to address each and every point that was made by this writer, detailing the material I was already working on for the website, thereby putting off the publishing of the page for all the other readers, or should I just ignore it, thinking that the other, more developed members of the group could deal with it and I could continue working?

I opted to ignore it and keep working. But I didn't realize how great a hold the Predator has even on those of us who can see through most of the most obvious manipulations and maneuvers. This was, indeed, a subtle attack and it "fed" the Predator in many other members of the E-group. In fact, it woke up the Predator in people I had thought were well past this kind of subtle manipulation. As I read the many responses to this post, I knew that the present work, which dealt with these very issues was the very key that needed to be given to the readers in order to unlock the prison of their own minds.

Ark took time out from his work to respond to the above writer so that I could keep working:

E-group member wrote: But I read NOTHING about the joys and absolute beauty and wonder of this earth and being alive. Since reading C's I've been going around especially noticing the incredible beauty of one flower, a redwood forest, the incredible awesomeness of all nature in sync, the magnificence of our bodies, the awesome 'STS' human contributions & inspirations in the creation of art and music, the propensity of human beings to celebrate and seek the feeling of being in joy together. And it feels so right and so good to LAUGH and play with my children, share the deliciousness of the earth in the company of friends and admire the stunning beauty around me.

Dear Reader,

You missed completely the most important point of the Cassiopaeon message. This is, in fact, almost exactly the same as in the teachings of Gurdjieff. Except that Gurdjieff thought that people are not yet ready to accept the naked truth, so he was using allegories. Here is one - it is repeated in the [Abduction Series](#):

There is an Eastern tale which speaks about a very rich magician who had a great many sheep. But at the same time this magician was very mean. He did not want to hire shepherds, nor did he want to erect a fence about the pasture where his sheep were grazing. The sheep consequently often wandered into the forest, fell into ravines, and so on, and above all they ran away, for they knew that the magician wanted their flesh and skins and this they did not like.

At last the magician found a remedy. He hypnotized his sheep and suggested to them first of all that they were immortal and that no harm was being done to them when they were skinned, that, on the contrary, it would be very good for them and

even pleasant; secondly he suggested that the magician was a good master who loved his flock so much that he was ready to do anything in the world for them; and in the third place he suggested to them that if anything at all were going to happen to them it was not going to happen just then, at any rate not that day, and therefore they had no need to think about it. Further the magician suggested to his sheep that they were not sheep at all; to some of them he suggested that they were lions, to others that they were eagles, to others that they were men, and to others that they were magicians.

And after this all his cares and worries about the sheep came to an end. They never ran away again but quietly awaited the time when the magician would require their flesh and skins. "

And here is another one, also from [**In Search of Miraculous:**](#)

"Man contains within him the possibility of evolution. But the evolution of humanity as a whole, that is, the development of these possibilities in all men, or in most of them, or even in large number of them, is not necessary for the purposes of the earth or of the planetary world in general, and it might, in fact, be injurious or fatal. There exist, therefore, special forces (of a planetary character) which oppose the evolution of large masses of humanity and keep it at the level it ought to be. For instance, the evolution of humanity beyond a certain point, or, to speak more correctly, above a certain percentage, would be fatal for the MOON. The moon at present FEEDS on organic life, on humanity. Humanity is part of organic life, this means that humanity is FOOD for the moon. "

You may ask "what is this "MOON?" in Gurdjieff teachings? Read our [**Abduction**](#) series and you will know.

So, what is this main message from Cassiopaeans? The message that must be always, ALWAYS, kept in mind?

Here it is: WE ARE FOOD!

Here is is again: WE ARE SHEEP!

There is MOON! It is real and powerful. There is MAGICIAN. Real and powerful. We are hypnotized sheep. The magician, the moon, FEED on us. You can either accept it as a viable possibility, or you reject it as a nonsense. If you reject it as a nonsense - you are free to go to LAUGH and play with your children, share the deliciousness of the earth in the company of friends and admire the stunning beauty around you, read Marciniak and trash Ouspensky.

But if you think that you can admit that there are signs here and there that we might be hypnotized sheep (or something equivalent), then you will want to learn how to escape yourself, and to teach, at least your own children, the art of escaping - if there is such an art.

If you think that sending love and light is the way - this is not what Gurdjieff and Ouspensky were talking about. You miss the point completely. The New Testament is also using allegories (but, notice, the Magician also took part in producing the New Testament). Here is one, the shortest one that is relevant and worth pondering:

"Enter through the narrow gate, for wide is the gate and spacious and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and many are those who are entering it."

Now read again Ouspensky:

"the evolution of humanity beyond a certain point, or, to speak more correctly, above a certain percentage, would be fatal for the MOON. The moon at present FEEDS on organic life, on humanity. Humanity is part of organic life, this means that humanity is FOOD for the moon."

Now replace MOON with ALIENS (as in "Alien Abductions"). Then think again if it feels so right and so good to LAUGH and play with your children, or is it, perhaps, "the way that leads to destruction, and many are those who are entering it."

"He hypnotized his sheep and suggested to them first of all that they were immortal and that no harm was being done to them when they were skinned, that, on the contrary, it would be very good for them and even pleasant; secondly he suggested that the magician was a good master who loved his flock so much that he was ready to do anything in the world for them; and in the third place he suggested to them that if anything at all were going to happen to them it was not going to happen just then, at any rate not that day, and therefore they had no need to think about it."

Does it sound like your "LAUGH and play?" It does!

And this is what Cassiopaeans are talking about. But who wants to enter through the narrow gate when there is a wide and spacious and a broad one: "the incredible beauty of one flower, a redwood forest, the incredible awesomeness of all nature in sync, the magnificence of our bodies, the awesome 'STS' human contributions & inspirations in the creation of art and music, the propensity of human beings to celebrate and seek the feeling of being in joy together. "

Here it is again:" the magician suggested to his sheep that they were not sheep at all; to some of them he suggested that they were lions, to others that they were eagles, to others that they were men, and to others that they were magicians."

The choice is yours. But please, notice, you are also responsible for your children. They are small, so your choice of the gate is, by necessity, also their choice until they grow enough. ark

But in counterpoint to my realization of the need to keep working, to get the information out as soon as I could, the drama escalated. Another member of the E-group posted.

Hello "A", "B" here-

You write: "The most striking thing to me is their direct claim that they also dictated the Marciniak info as Pleadians - and the gigantic discrepancies, contradictions and completely different slant on it all between the two sets of info."

B: May I inform you that the Pleiadeans have been **characterised** by Michael Topper as "the bad guys pretending to be the good guy", i.e. **precisely** the wolf in sheep's clothes. And in fact if we **carefully analyze** their (Pleiadians') shapeshifting story-board like messages, we can **clearly see** they're not here to **teach** us first-hand principles (which ought to be true and helpful under ANY CIRCUMSTANCES) - we **clearly see** that their **blind stories** are **nosing us around into a mess. No common sense, no carry-through-logic** anywhere. Yet this is exactly the way the pleiadeans want it!!!! That's very revealing, isn't it ?

If you still don't get the clue, **let us look** what sort of info Laura gets from their ostensibly "benign" Cassiopaeans: She gets a **shapeshifting story** about "353535" which **drives her mad the instant she hears it**. We **must think** about the possibility that the C's deliberately *wanted* to drive Laura mad. How "benign" could that be ??? Not benign at all !! All we **need to know** is : From what sort of background are the Pleiadeans giving their advice, or stories?

Why, these Pleiadians come from a **self-admitted future probability-wave** wherein the evil Reptilians have taken over the Earth, and over the rest of the universe on top of it!! THAT is the reality they want to **draw your attention to**, as a sort of extra-reinforcement to "weave the future probability-waves strong enough"! Enough said? My advice: Drop all channeling, and get in touch with a walking, talking, and really benign incarnated Master. **One that you can see**, feel, smell, touch, and, last but not least, trust, because he's teaching verifiable first-hand principles that are helpful under any circumstances. Verily, Topper **comes to mind. Indeed, but Topper only**. Enough said. B

I have placed in bold text the words that provide clues to the "circuit dominance" in the above writer. This is an individual who is dominated by the 3rd circuit under the control of the 2nd! . In Neuro Linguistic theories, it is called "visual." Notice the preponderance of terms relating to eyes and seeing or blindness. The 3rd circuit is also the circuit in which the concepts of time are dominant - linear time - and he evinces fear when he mentions the references to "probability" and "future."

The 3rd circuit is the "thinker," the creator of the "semantic universe," as we will discuss further on, and it tends to categorize everything in the strictest terms of black and white, and wants very much to use its abilities - to "think" and "analyze" and "inform" and "consider" and "teach." This individual fears "audition," as well as anything that is not hard and material, or powerfully based in linear thinking, as is indicated in the remark "**shapeshifting story** about "353535" which **drives her mad the instant she hears it**." His remedy for this is "we must think..."

The problem with the 3rd circuit is that it very often is dominated by damage to the 2nd circuit and produces what is called in psychological parlance a "2nd circuit robot." There is good development of the cerebral function, and a desire to use it as the dominant mode. But the anal phase overlay on the phallic phase development is evident in the fact that the above writer has needed constant monitoring and requests to not use profanity on the list.

He is, in fact, one of the main reasons we opted to enforce a rule on the moderated list that no profanity is allowed. There is a higher reason for this, which involves the creation of an environment in which the elements of the higher circuits can develop, but that's another matter. The fact is, the above post arrived with profanity in the title, which was deleted before it was forwarded to the group. I then responded to it:

Hello E-Group member, Laura here:

You write: "If you still don't get the clue, let us look what sort of info Laura get's from their ostensibly "benign" Cassiopaeans: She gets a shapeshifting story about "353535" which drives her mad the instant she hears it. We must think about the possibility that the C's deliberately *wanted* to drive Laura mad. How "benign" could that be ??? Not benign at all!!

Laura: Well, you are not going to bait me with this into telling you before it is "in sequence" what has been discovered as a result of this clue. Indeed, it "drove me nuts" in colloquial terms, but the result was like stoking the firebox in a train to fuel it to achieve a certain destination... and what many people seem to forget is this: the Wave series is being written as a chronological piece... what "drove me nuts" then, PAST TENSE, and was the seed of what I KNOW now - PRESENT. And we are not there yet in the story.

As to whether or not it was benign? Well... that will be for the reader to decide once they have all the same clues that I have.... as well as the EVIDENCE that resulted from these clues... which will certainly put every single person in a position to actually DO something from a position of true Free Will - to the extent possible in this density. Which, of course, brings up the present discussion.

As I have noted in the past, very often when I am writing about certain things that most assuredly will give the reader insight into the Control System and how it works on a daily basis; things that will go far to set people free; it seems that those individuals who are most easily "disturbed" or "manipulated" to create diversion and discord - which distracts me from the work at hand so that I must divert time and energy to "handle" what masquerades as "pressing issues" rather than dealing with the revelation of crucial evidence - are activated more or less simultaneously.

I am not the only person who sees a pattern in this. Every page I have produced has been preceded by a "chaotic uproar" to one extent or another. Of course, at this point, I can almost validate the truth of my conclusions by the extent to which the control system will go to manipulate the thinking and emotions of those who seek to create discord and disruption. And I can tell you that I am on a "hot subject" now...

E-group member: Why, these Pleiadans come from a self-admitted future probability-wave wherein the evil Reptilians have taken over the Earth, and over the rest of the universe on top of it!! THAT is the reality they want to draw your attention to, as a sort of extra-reinforcement to "weave the future probability-waves strong enough"!

Laura here: But that directly contradicts the teachings of Michael Topper [who argues that we have no participation in the creation of our reality.] You are suggesting that we "create our own reality" by what we think? I tell you that we create our own reality by what we BELIEVE. And what we believe very often directs our thoughts in exactly the opposite direction [of that we wish to manifest] in order to create balance. Those who believe the world is broken seek to focus only on "love and light" in order to "fix it." Those who cannot look at it AS IT IS, in all its terrible aspects as well as those realities of ineffable beauty - and ACCEPT it as it is; as PERFECT; will experience all the problems that make them desperate to change the world. And once you believe the world is perfect, deep inside - once you let go of fear - once you can look and see and not judge anything as being wrong, though it may not be desirable or preferred by you - then your reality will change to the most perfect for YOU.

E-group member: Enough said?

Laura here: Indeed. More than enough. The rules of the list include one that excludes profanity. I have edited the subject field of this post accordingly. And the rules of the list will be applied as a result of the profanity used.

Egroup member: My advice: Drop all channeling, and get in touch with a walking, talking, and really benign incarnated Master. One that you can see, feel, smell, touch, and, last but not least, trust, because he's teaching verifiable first-hand principles that are helpful under _any_ circumstances. Verily, Topper comes to mind. Indeed, but Topper only.

Laura here: Okay. You got it.

And he was removed from the list. His antics had been reprimanded numerous times both on list and privately. And the final thing was: his proposal to "drop all channeling" was a clear indication that he did not belong on a list whose premise was stated in the list rules, that it is a group formed to discuss channeling!

Naturally, I wasn't happy to delete a person from the list - most particularly one who was so evidently capable of work in the 3rd circuit. But, there are other matters to consider which will be seen as we proceed here.

All of this drama was acting on my own programming. It is said that the true High Initiate is one who can no longer cry. They feel compassion, but it is cosmic and non-attached. I'm not there yet. I still cry. And, I am always reminded of the shortest verse in the Bible where it says: "Jesus wept." [John 11:35. How's that for your 11 and 3-5 code?] He had not yet been fully initiated, after which he left the "planet", so I expect that, as long as I remain, I will weep. And, as the drama continued on another front, I did.

A message was posted to the unmoderated Chat group, of which I am not a member, but another member on that group forwarded it to me privately. It was written by a former member of the Cassiopaea Egroup who had been the first to be removed because - well, you will see why:

Casschat egroup member here: If you read the Cassiopaeian material, when the C's mention to Laura about "luck". read this section and Laura is basically stating that Ark is a 4th density Nordic. This ego on this guy is hilarious. He is on such a power trip it is absurd. Ark i would love to meet you in person, And really see how much of a man you are. Your a typical Reptilian coward with NO BALLS. He has taken me off the Cassiopaea list because i said i would not have my future dictated by higher beings. Can you believe this guy? He is supposed to be an STO candidate? He is the most close minded and censoring person i have ever met on any board. Laura; can you honestly say he is a truly compassionate and understanding guy?? The Cassiopaeans must be truly proud of you Ark. You kick people off your boards without even a warning. Who actually likes you or thinks you are a positive influence on anyone? Everyone on [another e-group] thinks your a total jerk. Do you realise everyone on your boards sends me letters telling me i have brought up great subjects and activity on your board. If you did not notice your board is usually pretty dead when i do not post. Are you such an egomaniac that you cannot have someone more stimulating than you on there? I knew you would be looking to get rid of me with all the actual stimulating conversations i have created on your board recently. I really hope Laura is beginning to realise you are an evil person. WAKE UP: HE IS AN AGENT OF THE REGRESSIVES

I think that the reader will now be able to go through this message and determine which circuits are dominating.

Now, this individual is one who began writing to me privately some time ago, and I spent many hours patiently answering his questions, which seemed to be honest and sincere. However, no sooner would I deal with one issue by directing him to the pages where it was already addressed, he would bring up others that were also already addressed on the site. And most of his questions were quite similar to the "twisting" phenomenon we have seen in the first post reproduced here, where the writer either did not read the words carefully, or did not consider the context carefully, or simply could not receive what was being said. What she mirrored was not what was viewed. So, I realized that this was an individual who was also very much stuck in the 2nd circuit, only his trauma must have been severe. I wanted to ensure that he, as anyone else, had the opportunity to work with others to undo this programming, since he was asking for help, or so it seemed. So, I had sent him to the Egroup so that I could get back to work. By this time, I had given him several days of my time with no end in sight. I needed to get to those issues with which he was dealing, and the only way I could do it was to continue working and not be distracted.

The only problem was, as soon as he had an audience, something strange began to occur. He used many "nom de plumes," or email "handles," and was, apparently, active on several other groups because many people found his posts here and there and forwarded them to me. I filed them away and kept working.

Finally, as the archives on the Cassiopaea Egroup will show, he became so disruptive that dozens of people were writing to us privately asking to have him removed. And it was as a result of this that we realized that, to preserve the higher circuit thinking environment of the Egroup, we must begin to moderate it and give it more time and attention than we had up to that point.

Naturally, the announcement that the group would henceforth be moderated raised a hue and cry about "censorship" and what might be our "dark motives." There were no intentions to censor. All subjects were still open to discussion; it was just that the objective of the Egroup had been, from the beginning, a forum to aid in the mutual uncovering of truth and programming and sharing of knowledge and experiences. And the free will of those who were there in congruence with that intent was of paramount importance.

But, many of the members could not see that the very emotional reaction they were having was their own emotional programming. Free Will means Free Will for ALL, which often requires the refusal of control by someone who wishes to deprive others of Free Will. In this case, one or two individuals wanted, and attempted, to impose their Will and thoughts on all the other members of the group. And, when this control was refused, they then accused us of the very thing they were attempting to do. And, naturally, those who shout the loudest get heard, and it definitely pushes all the buttons that turn on the Predator's mind.

And the very thing that I want people to realize is that we ARE programmed, and one of the biggest controls on our lives and minds and our very fate is our own emotions! As the Cassiopaeans have remarked:

...Vibrational frequency level involves nature of being and emotion, not intelligence.

And then at a later session:

Q: (L) So, you are saying that the path to illumination is knowledge and not love?

A: That is correct.

Q: (L) Is it also correct that emotion can be used to mislead, that is emotions that are twisted and generated strictly from the flesh or false programming?

A: **Emotion that limits is an impediment to progress. Emotion is also necessary to make progress in 3rd density. It is natural. When you begin to separate limiting emotions based on assumptions from emotions that open one to unlimited possibilities, that means you are preparing for the next density.**

Q: (L) What about Love?

A: What about it?

Q: (L) There are many teachings that are promulgated that Love is the key, the answer. They say that illumination and knowledge and what-not can all be achieved through love.

A: The problem is not the term "love," the problem is the interpretation of the term. Those on third density have a tendency to confuse the issue horribly. After all, they confuse many things as love. When the actual definition of love as you know it is not correct either. **It is not necessarily a feeling that one has that can also be interpreted as an emotion, but rather, as we have told you before, the essence of light which is knowledge is love, and this has been corrupted when it is said that love leads to illumination. Love is Light is Knowledge. Love makes no sense when common definitions are used as they are in your environment. To love you must know. And to know is to have light. And to have light is to love. And to have knowledge is to love.**

Notice particularly the remark: **Emotion that limits is an impediment to progress. Emotion is also necessary to make progress in 3rd density. It is natural. When you begin to separate limiting emotions based on assumptions from emotions that open one to unlimited possibilities, that means you are preparing for the next density.**

Now, I have underlined the remark about the natural necessity of emotion for progress so that those who will tend not to see it won't be able to miss it. Nobody is saying that emotions are bad or that we should not have them. They are NATURAL and NECESSARY. (Just to repeat it again.)

But, the crucial point is that emotion that limits is an impediment to progress. Think about that long and hard. Then, think about the process of separating limiting emotions **based on assumptions** from those that limit, and the fact that this opens one to **unlimited possibilities**, you may begin to get a glimmer of the point we were trying to make when we reorganized the Egroup.

Nevertheless, to satisfy everyone, we created the CassChat group that is completely unmoderated, and of which I am not even a member. This was to enable everyone who had "found each other" via the website to be able to stay in touch and to do whatever they liked whether it was exchanging recipes or trashing Ark and Laura.

There are many members of the Egroup - the majority, in fact - who are becoming very adept at spotting these very things. They can, for the most part, coolly and objectively look at their own Predator's mind and their souls and true essence is definitely "holding its own!"

But, even some of these - including yours truly! - are subject, on occasion, to certain "triggers." And the next event really pulled mine!

The item in the last post above that caught my eye was the following:

Casschat member: Everyone on [another e-group] thinks your a total jerk. Do you realise everyone on your boards sends me letters telling me i have brought up great subjects and activity on your board. If you did not notice your board is usually pretty dead when i do not post.

I had no idea what this other e-group was. And the button that was being pushed was, of course, an attack on my husband. Even if the reaction in me was very mild, because I have learned to tolerate an almost infinite amount of abuse, I was curious as to what was meant by the remark "Everyone on Mashtrioka thinks your a total jerk." Who were these people who thought my husband was a jerk??!

I decided to have a look.

Ark didn't think it was a good idea because he knows better than others that I still cry. But I insisted. I'm a big girl now, I can take it! Bring it on!

Famous last words.

We subscribed to this group and I noticed that a direct quote from the Cassiopaeans was on the main page, and that was nice. Even if it was not sourced, that was okay. My general attitude is to give the material away anyhow, so no big surprise.

But then I started to read some of posts. And a very deep and primal program was activated. The program called "betrayal."

And the bomb went off.

After reading several of the posts, I could read no more. I scanned the list of names and saw some of my friends there. I could not but think that they were participants in a tremendous deception and betrayal, writing one thing to me, and on the Cassiopaea Egroup, and here, in this other group, participating in what is to me the most hideous of acts: betrayal and deception. The essence of STS.

And, for a brief moment, I wanted all of them to know that I now knew who they were and what they were doing. I forwarded one of the posts that was most revealing to the Cassiopaea Egroup. Knowledge protects, right? But this was actually a more or less combined activation of the 1st and 2nd circuits in myself. Not only was I retreating, I was going to "scare away" the threat!

These circuits had been "turned on" inside me. The only thing is, I KNEW what was happening! I could feel the neuropeptides rushing out of these brain centers, flooding my system and binding to the receptors all over my body. Anyone who has ever been in this position will know what I am talking about.

The difference is: I KNOW that it is CHEMICAL. I know that it is a result of a circuit activation that connects elements of a present experience to something deep in the past; infantile responses. I know that the reaction is encoded in the brain, and that the chemicals are released according to a single trigger.

If you have a negative experience as an infant in a room painted blue, you will be programmed to react negatively to blue, and whenever you are in a blue room your brain will release the same neuropeptides that were released at the very time of the infantile experience. You won't know WHY you feel "frightened" or "panicky" or "sad" or whatever the negative experience produced, and you will think it is something to do with whatever else is going on in that room, or who you are interacting with, at that moment, without even

being aware that the whole experience is being triggered by the memory of the negative experience as an infant in a blue room. Your mind will seek to rationalize the feeling by blaming it on anything or everything, because the idea that the color of the room could be the cause is too illogical.

Sure, maybe you avoid blue. You don't "like" it, but you surely will never admit that it can control your emotions and your experiences. It will be rationalized as a "preference." No reason, just is. Well, there are a lot of things in our lives that we think they are "us," and they are not. They are programs.

Suppose you have a very positive experience as a small infant with someone wearing a blue baseball cap. When you are grown, you meet someone wearing a blue baseball cap. You are flooded with the same neuropeptides that were released in the pleasurable experience of your infancy and you are sure that you just really LIKE this person. Never mind that they turn out to be the worst enemy you ever had. As long as they are wearing that blue baseball cap while giving their explanations for why they did rotten things to you, you will believe them because the same neuropeptides will be flowing in response to the cap, and you will be rationalizing in your mind why you should forgive and forget. Even if they are not wearing the cap, the fact that you met them wearing the cap has already formed a "matching" circuit to the original one... it has been augmented and strengthened.

People fall in love and marry the most damaging people for these reasons. Maybe they have the same nose, or eyes, or hair as someone who provided a very pleasurable experience as an infant. Those traits will trigger the neuropeptides of the memory, flood the entire body and, voila! You are "in love."

Never mind that the person turns out to be a lout. Every time you argue with them, the same signals are being sent that bring on the neuropeptides of pleasure and your brain will rationalize forgiveness. How can it be bad if it feels so good?! How can they be lying? I "feel" such "love" and "truth" in them?!

The most interesting thing about this is that neuropeptide receptors are found all over the body; you have a "whole body" sensation! You can actually "feel" it "flooding" like a "rush" through your system! But I can guarantee to you that it is chemical. It has nothing to do with higher emotion. And it most definitely has nothing to do with objective reality. Your imprinting creates your very own subjective view of the world and maintains it. And it is in this way that we all live in "wishful thinking."

The neuropeptide receptors are also clustered in the gut in very high concentration. We get "gut reactions" according to the programs set up in the imprinting stages of infancy. It has nothing to do with the exact circumstances of the present moment. It has everything to do with the "program" and the response to some cue that turns on the neuropeptides of pleasure or trauma. The receptors are also arranged in clusters along the spine and can be felt as the "raising of kundalini" with the proper "cues" that may or may not be from benign sources. This can also be a REAL initiatory event, but in that case, it is activated from a different center and with different chemicals.

The most loving and ideal of mates, in terms of mind and soul, will be rejected if the nose or ears or hair or clothing, or some other aspect that was imprinted, is that of someone who hurt you as an infant.

The most horrific abuse and tragedy will continue in your life if the person who is the source of it just happens to have all the "right" triggers for your pleasurable neuropeptides.

And, until you have read the studies of how powerful these chemicals are, and how powerfully they control us, you simply have no idea of what you are dealing with. You will rationalize until the cows come home that it is "really my higher understanding" or "it is really love, this is an exception to the rule" or "I am in touch with my higher mind" and all that in the face of the evidence that repeats over and over again.

And this behavior is, of course, reinforced by our cultural programming, our religious programming, and all the lies or half-truths delivered to us along with painful or pleasurable experiences that produce neuropeptides during the stage of our lives when these circuits are being laid in our brains. To go against your own programming, to do the opposite of what you feel because you have truly assessed the evidence objectively, is exactly like going through drug withdrawal. And in the throes of withdrawal, the individual will do almost anything to get the neuropeptide "fix" he needs. That's why so many people go back, again and again, to an abusive partner. That person has some feature that triggers neuropeptide binding in the pleasure centers of the brain AND body!

We are made addicts inside our own skins.

And I KNEW what was happening.

*So, of course, once I realized that those whose programs were being "kicked on" were sucking me and others into their "black hole" of distorted emotions, I also knew that the only thing to do when one realizes that emotions are in charge of thinking is to **do exactly the opposite of what one wants to do**. Go against the program! I wanted to crawl into a hole and never come out again. I couldn't believe that people could misunderstand so completely and be so cruel.*

And that was the program - MY program: my 1st circuit need to withdraw to safety and comfort. They were not being cruel, they were merely programmed. My feelings of hurt and betrayal made me want to just stop everything, pull the plug on 35 years of labor, and lump all of humanity into one big threat to my well-being. I was making a judgment. The Predator went "thud" in my gut neuropeptide receptors like a lump of cold lead. I wrote a post to some of my friends, who by now were also somewhat suspect (!) saying:

After glancing through some of it - a sufficient amount to make me want to lose my dinner - a really overwhelming sense of isolation came over me. I realized why people who - for whatever reason - become "public property" tend to isolate themselves completely.

Naturally, when I began the website, it was simply a labor of love - what I had to give. And the Egroup was a place for all the walking wounded who wrote to me for help and relief from their feelings of isolation. Everyone on this list has come from those ranks. I naively thought that I could just write and give it all away, and those who found something there would take what they liked and be polite and if they didn't like it, would simply demur with equal politeness.

I have struggled daily to answer questions from hundreds upon hundreds - actually moving into the thousands - of people. Not because I think I have THE answers, but because I have certainly found some things that seem to work universally if applied, and nobody else seems to be doing much in really taking the clock apart to see how it operates. I work sometimes 10 to 16 hours a day trying to keep up with everything. And for what? For that kind of crap? And even from people who pretend to be my friends or at least pretend to be something other than what they are on the group?

I think that my naive idea that people could actually begin to really emerge from their programming and act in unison, with the idea of giving to one another freely and openly and honestly has just died. I see no point in continuing to write. I see no point in continuing the egroups. I see no point in anything right now. And I don't think that a pat on the head and a "good Laura! Good doggie! You helped MEEEEEE!" is going to make an ounce of difference. Frankly, I don't think I can believe anybody anymore.

Of course, looking at the sequence of events, it is clear that this state was a TRAP! The very fact that the active principle in operation in the events happened to be the very thing I was working on exposing, that it was set up "in time" for one person to trigger emotions in another; the second person's emotions were set off and he went off like a hand grenade; and I was then "lured" into reading remarks made at an earlier point in time, which set off the bomb in my own physiology, could not have been more cunningly designed.

*It took several hours for me to master my emotions, and my husband, Ark, advised against taking any action until I was in a "cooler" state. It's a good thing he did or there would be no Cassiopaea website or Egroup today! I turned off my computer and went to read a book. [Zelator](#). **Right on top of the pile.***

By the next morning, I determined to continue writing because I realized that stopping the Wave Series has been a big project of the Control System since it was started. Unfortunately, my computer would not boot.

Not a surprise. I've burned bigger computers with less energy than I blew off with this one!

Without going into all the technical details, suffice it to say that, after two days of diagnostics, a new computer was thought to be the best solution. The computer was purchased, and it took another two days to retrieve and transfer all my files and install all my programs. Four days altogether, in which I read [Zelator](#) off and on between managing what I could from Ark's computer and getting caught up with the house and kids.

And that brings me to the book itself.

[Chapter 36](#)

Chapter XXXVI

The Way of The Fool - The Zelator

It is clear that if I had not (most likely) fried my computer by getting upset, I would not have read [Zelator](#) before posting the current pages. And I would not have fully understood exactly what it was I was doing or why. So, once again, the efforts of the Control System to do damage ended up doing just the opposite. We are handed lemons and we make lemonade.

I had wept. I had dried my tears and decided that it didn't matter if I was an object of attack and ridicule and cruelty. I would continue. But even with this commitment, there was the question: Why? Is anything I am doing worthwhile?

And there was the book. Sitting there on the stack. I had gotten up to resume my labor, knowing only that it was what I was committed to do; but not really knowing why. And the

computer would not work, and there was the book.

I began to read, and as I read, I understood. And I felt the care and comfort of the Vast and limitless Universe reaching out hands to dry my tears and send me words that told me what I needed to know.

Zelator is a book written by a man, Mark Hedsel, who was a seeker on what is known in arcane parlance as the Way of the Fool. The Way of the Fool is, apparently, an initiatory path of those who set out on their own and, from time to time, encounter a teacher who they interact with for a period, and then move on. As David Ovason, Mark Hedsel's "scribe" describes it:

The Way of the Fool is the way of the independent traveler on the Path of Initiation. Such a traveler may study under a variety of masters, yet will strive always to preserve his or her own identity and rarely undertakes vows of silence which will bind him or her to a particular school or teaching.

The most enduring arcane image of this wandering Fool is that found on the early Tarot cards... [[Hedsel, 2000](#)]

In the monastery of Santa-Maria-la-Real, Najer, La Rioja, there is a 15th century carving of a fool. He has two dogs at his feet similar to the Fool in the Tarot deck. But, the interesting thing about him, as Mr. Hedsel points out, is that he wears a robe which is so designed as to fall open at both front and back. In this way, his private parts are always visible. He is a "naked fool."

His nakedness is a sign that the true Fool is prepared to show those things which others prefer to hide. Those Fools who show the way to that higher vision arising from initiation are often seen by the Sleepers as Foolish. (The Sleepers are those who have not elected to follow a spiritual path. They are content with the realm of appearances, and want only to be left alone, to sleep.)

...A man or woman's life reveals the archetypes they have followed. That's why the Fool is prepared to go through life naked to the world, knowing that the lower is nothing more than a reflection of the higher....

The Fool progresses only by means of the questions he asks...

A Teacher can indicate the Way, but he cannot show the Way. There are the two Ways - the Way Up and the Way Down - and among the ways up is the Way of the Fool. The zero marks the intersection between the Way Up and the Way down, where there is neither Up nor Down.

...To what purpose, we must ask, would anyone wish to follow the Way of the Fool? It is no easy role to play. The Way of the Fool is so open to misunderstanding and mockery. To the casual glance - which is the glance of most people - it does not even appear to be a Way at all. ...Yet there is such a Way, even if it is only one followed by men and women striving to establish a Spiritual identity for themselves, divested of outer trappings. On this way, the Fool is sensitive to symbols. Indeed, if the Fool is alert enough, sufficiently progressed along the Path, then everything becomes a symbol....

The keyword for all the Paths is commitment. ...When you have committed

yourself to an action, then the whole cosmos will conspire to help you. ...The cosmos recognizes commitment, which is in itself a kind of prayer. If you commit yourself, then you will find that the angels are ranged on your side. ...Make a commitment. Remember it. Stick to it. And if you choose the Way of the Fool, do not fear appearing to be a Fool in the eyes of the world, for you do not stray too far from the ancient road, in the eyes of God, you will always remain the beloved.....

Yet, this is certainly no mystical injunction to forget the world. The hermeticist is trained never to forget the world - as it is his or her forging ground. The hermeticist is ever prepared to burn in exchange for gnosis, or to peel away the onion which wrap up the world's Mysteries and himself.

...For every faltering step taken by Man, God in His Stillness bounds towards Man a hundred steps.

...Initiation is an art, a Spiritual performance which can last a lifetime, and then pour into subsequent lifetimes. ...There is only one complete initiation for one who dwells in the body. Then, at that marvelous moment of initiated insight, you will see that life itself is art: it is the art of the gods. The art of Man merely reflects the shadow of this creative exuberance. Initiation is the ultimate art of the gods, practised with more or less imperfection by men.

...The Fool is prepared to reveal more than ordinary people, if only to lay bare the basic structure of the Spiritual world. [[Hedsel, 2000](#)]

[Zelator](#) devotes some considerable discussion to an 11 house zodiac that was found in the Sagrada di San Michele which overlooks the Val di Susa. Even though we are not going to go into that subject in any detail, I would like to include some of the remarks about this curious thing here:

The climb to the first courtyard is by way of a flight of steps called the Scala dei Morti, the Staircase of the Dead. There are tombs near the bottom, but at the top is an archway set with images of the stars: the stairs are a parable of Spiritual ascent from Earthly death to stellar life. The symbolism is simple and perfect, yet it was not quite the symbolism intended by the architects. The archway was translated to this place some centuries after the monastery was built: it was carried, stone by stone, from the baptistry, which had once been outside the monastic enclave, and which is now all but destroyed. The bas-relief images of the stars, through which one must pass to gain access to the monastery, are among the most fascinating in Europe. They probably date back to the 11th century, and show signs of being derived from Arabic astrological lore.

[Note: The rich astrological tradition of the Arabs was funneled, by way of translations, into Europe from as early as the 10th century, but did not reach its full momentum until the 11th and 12th centuries. It was at this time that astrological symbols were assimilated into Christian architecture. See, for example, F. Gettings, [The Secret Zodiac. The Hidden Art in Mediaeval Astrology, 1987](#)]

...To the left of the portal are 11 images of the zodiacal constellations. There are 11, rather than the statutory 12, because Scorpius and Libra are merged as one, in the image of a scorpion grasping in its chelae, or claws, the balance of Libra. In this form, the ancient Greek images of the zodiac were manumitted from the writings of the Alexandrian-Roman astronomer,

Ptolemy, to the architects of the first Romanesque cathedrals. [Hedsel, 2000]

Yes, you read right: manumitted.

My first thought about the use of this word was that the guy made an error. Or somebody made an error. In fact, I was entirely prepared for this book to be a complete waste of my time. I was not only prepared for it to be a waste, I expected it!

But there was that word.

There were several exchanges with the Cassiopaeans and myself on the subject back in 1997:

Q: Okay. Now, next question: I understand that Libra was added to the zodiac and broke Scorpio and Virgo apart. Were there originally 10 or 11 signs in the zodiac?

A: Originally?

Q: You know what I mean!

A: There have been many combinations.

*Q: Well, when did the present 12 sign zodiac begin to be established **as it is**?*

A: 1302 AD

Q: And how many signs were there before that?

A: 11

Q: That's what I thought. What is the source of the oldest zodiac available to us?

A: Atlantis.

Q: Well, fine, what is the oldest extant source in terms of writings?

A: Egypt.

It is important to note the specificity of the questions and answers. The date is given in response to a specific inquiry that includes the qualifier "as it is." Further, the Cassiopaeans are not saying that an 11 house zodiac is the right one, merely that it is one of many.

Now, there is more to this than meets the eye, so have a look at the following:

Q: (L) Does the Catholic church have in its possession actual original texts of the Bible that have not been corrupted?

A: No.

Q: (L) Were there ever such texts in existence?

A: No.

Q: (L) Who wrote the book of Matthew?

A: Greek enforcers.

Q: (L) What are Greek enforcers?

A: Like your FBI.

Q: (L) Who wrote the book of Mark?

A: Same.

Q: (L) Luke and John?

A: Same.

Q: (L) Acts?

A: Same.

Q: (L) Are any books of the New Testament written by who they claim to be written by?

A: No. Remember this is 70% propaganda.

Q: (L) Is 30% then the truth or the actual teachings?

A: Close enough. You must decipher from instinct through meditation.

Well, doesn't that just dip your cookies? Greek Enforcers? FBI?

Not long after this, I was reading Edith Hamilton's [Mythology](#). **Something she wrote struck me quite forcibly:**

Greek and Roman mythology is quite generally supposed to show us the way the human race thought and felt untold ages ago. Through it, according to this view, we can retrace the path from civilized man who lives so far from nature, to man who lived in close companionship with nature; and the real interest of the myths is that they lead us back to a time when the world was young and people had a connection with the earth, with trees and seas and flowers and hills, unlike anything we ourselves can feel. When the stories were being shaped, we are given to understand, little distinction had as yet been made between the real and the unreal.

...But a very brief consideration of the ways of uncivilized peoples everywhere and in all ages is enough to prick that romantic bubble. Nothing is clearer than the fact that primitive man, whether in New Guinea today or eons ago in the prehistoric wilderness, is not and never has been a creature who peoples his world with bright fancies and lovely visions. Horrors lurked in the primeval forest, not nymphs and naiads. Terror lived there, with its close attendant, Magic, and its most common defense, Human Sacrifice. Mankind's chief hope of escaping the wrath of whatever divinities were then abroad lay in some magical rite, senseless but powerful, or in some offering made at the cost of pain and grief.

This dark picture is worlds apart from the stories of classical mythology.

...We do not know when these stories were first told in their present shape; but whenever it was, primitive life had been left far behind. The myths as we have them were the creation of great poets. ...The tales of Greek mythology do not throw any clear light upon what early mankind was like. They do throw an abundance of light upon what early Greeks were like ...[we] are their descendants intellectually, artistically, and politically, too. Nothing we learn about them is alien to ourselves.

People often speak of the "Greek Miracle." What the phrase tries to express is the new birth of the world, with the awakening of Greece. "Old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." Something like that happened in Greece. Why it happened, or when, we have no idea at all. We know only that in the earliest Greek poets **a new point of view dawned, never dreamed of in the world before them, but never to leave the world after them.** With the coming forward of Greece, **mankind became the center of the universe, the most important thing in it. This was a revolution in thought. Human beings had counted for little heretofore. In Greece man first realized what mankind was.**

The Greeks made their gods in their own image. **That had not entered the mind of man before.** Until then, gods had had no semblance of reality. They were unlike all living things. In Egypt, a towering colossus ...A woman with a cat's head suggesting inflexible, inhuman cruelty. Or a monstrous mysterious sphinx, aloof from all that lives. In Mesopotamia, bas-reliefs of bestial shapes unlike any beast ever known, men with bird's heads and lions with bull's heads and both with eagles' wings...

...These and their like were what the pre-Greek world worshiped. One need only place beside them ...any Greek statue of a god, so normal and natural with all its beauty, to perceive what a new idea had come into the world. **With its coming, the universe became rational.**

...In Greece alone in the ancient world people were **preoccupied with the visible**; they were finding the satisfaction of their desires in what was actually in the world around them.

...Human gods naturally made heaven a pleasantly familiar place. The Greeks felt at home in it. ...That is the miracle of Greek mythology - a humanized world, men freed from the paralyzing fear of an omnipotent Unknown. The terrifying incomprehensibilities which were worshiped elsewhere, and the fearsome spirits with which earth, air and sea swarmed, were **banned from Greece**. ...No matter how wild and fantastic the stories are, anyone who reads them with attention discovers that even the most nonsensical take place in a world which is essentially rational and matter-of-fact. Hercules, whose life was one long combat against preposterous monsters, is always said to have had his home in the city of Thebes. The exact spot where Aphrodite was born of the foam could be visited by any ancient tourist; the winged steed Pegasus, after skimming the air all day, went every night to a comfortable stable in Corinth. ...If the mixture seems childish, consider **how reassuring and how sensible** the solid background is...

The terrifying irrational has no place in classical mythology. Magic, so powerful in the world before and after Greece, is almost nonexistent. There are no men and only two women with dreadful, supernatural powers. The demoniac wizards and the hideous old witches who haunted Europe and America, too, up to quite recent years, play no part at all in the stories. Circe and Medea are the only witches and they are young and of surpassing beauty - delightful, not horrible.

Astrology, which has flourished from the days of ancient Babylon down to today, is completely absent from classical Greece. There are many stories about the stars, but not a trace of the idea that they influence men's lives. Astronomy is what the Greek mind made out of the stars. Not a single story has a magical priest who is terribly to be feared... The world of Greek mythology was not a place of terror for the human spirit. It is true that the gods were disconcertingly incalculable. One could never tell where Zeus's thunderbolt would strike. Nevertheless, the whole divine company, with a few and for the most part not important exceptions, were entrancingly beautiful with a human beauty, and **nothing humanly beautiful is really terrifying. The early Greek mythologists transformed a world full of fear into a world full of beauty.**

...This bright picture has its dark spots...The change came about slowly and was never quite completed. The gods-who-became-human were for a long time a very slight improvement upon their worshipers. They were incomparably lovelier and more powerful, and they were of course immortal; but they often acted in a way no decent man or woman would. ...There are traces of a time when there were beast gods. The satyrs... the centaurs... There are also stories that point back clearly to a time when there was human sacrifice. ...The mythical monster is present in any number of shapes... but they are there only to give the hero his meed of glory. What could a hero do in a world without them? They are always overcome by him.

But what is astonishing is not that bits of savage belief were left here and there. The strange thing is that they are so few. [Hamilton, 1942]

When I read the above, I got chills and the hair stood up on my arms. I understood that I was in the presence of a significant mystery. The main thing I was interested in was the reference to astrology. Since most of our "astrological signs" are representations of Greek mythology, how could it be that they, themselves, did not practice astrology? This was a serious discontinuity in history. There was the practice of astrology BEFORE the Greeks, and AFTER the Greeks. And, in fact, the whole Greek pantheon was adopted. What's the deal here? I decided to ask the Cassiopaeans:

Q: Why was astrology absent from the myths of ancient Greece?

A: Not absent, "Stalinized."

Q: What does that mean?

A: Soviets removed Stalin from the history books when he fell from popularity. So, Greeks, Astrology... "Stalinized"...

Q: Why?

A: **Deadly secrets would be revealed.**

Q: Revealed to whom?

A: You. [My take on this is not just me, personally, but humanity.]

Q: If we could find the pieces and put them together, they would show us the drama and the connection between 3rd and 4th density?

A: **You would have to use the original astrology, before cosmic changes of a planetary nature; there was no Venus, for one example, and earth was oriented differently axially speaking.**

Q: And the destruction of Kantele. This was a whitewash, the writings of Homer and so forth were put in place... is there any source where we can get closer to these myths that will help us to figure out who is REALLY on first?

A: Check the Isle of Man.

Q: You once said that the Bible was written by Greek enforcers, and now you have just said that the myths were Stalinized. It also struck me that there were no ghosts or spirits in the Greek texts. These texts portray the Greeks as worshippers of the physical world. They were astonished at Pythagoras' belief in reincarnation...

A: You have been reading altered texts.

Q: Well, I know that. I have copies of some of the oldest known documents on the planet. Where am I going to get something that is remotely accurate?

A: The Hague.

Q: Where did these Greek Enforcers come from?

A: Order of Thelon.

Q: Never heard of it. On another occasion you called the Nephilim 'enforcers.' Is there any relation between this order of Thelon and the Nephilim?

A: Maybe...

Q: Where is the headquarters of this group?

A: Sicinthus.

Q: Is that a place? Never heard of it.

A: Yes.

The above excerpt was published in a previous segment of the Wave Series and elicited some interesting information from an Italian reader:

Where is Sicinthus? This word recalled in my mind something I studied at the Liceo: the poet Ugo Foscolo, born in Zante or Zacinto, the Italian word for the Greek island Zàkynthos. A 400 square KM island in the Ionio sea, north-west from the Peloponneso Greek peninsula. In ancient history this is the first known "Achei" colony and then an Athens colony in 455 B.C.

In the legend, the first man on that island was Zacinto, son of Dardano (Dardanus?).

Achei people seem to have founded a colony also in northern Spain, at Sagunto (maybe that little town called Sahagun south-east of Leon).

Zakynthos and Sicyon were Achaean colonies. Perseus was an Achaean and Dardanus, Zacinto's father, was known in the Greek mythology, as a "religious civilizer" and the alleged "Greek Enforcers" have something to do with religion too. He was born in Toscana, Italy (ancient Etruria), in Cortona, an Etruscan city. He found the Palladium, Samotracia's mysteries and goddess Cybele cults. He was the king of the Dardanians and the city of Troy (Troia). In Homer's Iliad the Achaeans were fighting against Troians. The Spanish colony Sagunto was the ancient Zakantha... The Palladiums were supposed to have been 3 cube like objects made of wood that had fallen from the sky. They were lucky objects and there were many in the Greek myths. Robert Graves in Greek Myths writes: (quote/translated) - "Also Zacinto received a Palladium after a prayer to Zeus."

I can't find anything about "The Order Of Thelon"...But maybe it's all buried and decomposed from a long time... Don't know about Scythia. Maybe the Sciiti had a link with Troy and Dardanus people?

Maybe all the known civilizations are linked to Scythia and so to Sumer and Mesopotamia, but I always keep in mind the fact that the C's answer related principally to Greece...the final phoneme "thos" of Sicinthos is typical of the Greek vocabulary and their answer related principally to that "Greek Enforcers" issue. ...The root SIK, SIC seems to mean growing, fertility, prosperity. Sicily was the land of fertility according to Carl(o) Pascal studies. [LKJ, Personal correspondence, 2000]

Well, that was very interesting, and something of a clue, because there are some dynamic connections to later clues, but I plan to get into all that at a later point. Now, going back to our Zelator, remember the most interesting remark:

*...To the left of the portal are 11 images of the zodiacal constellations. There are 11, rather than the statutory 12, because Scorpius and Libra are merged as one, in the image of a scorpion grasping in its chelae, or claws, the balance of Libra. **In this form, the ancient Greek images of the zodiac were manumitted from the writings of the Alexandrian-Roman astronomer, Ptolemy, to the architects of the first Romanesque cathedrals.** [Hedsel, 2000]*

To "manumit" means to "set free." In specific, it means "to let go from the hand, to free from slavery."

Claudius Ptolemaeus was a celebrated 2nd century AD Greco-Egyptian mathematician, astronomer, and geographer of the Roman dominated world. He made his observations in Alexandria and was the last great astronomer of ancient times. "He systematized and recorded the data and doctrines that were known to Alexandrian men of science. ...The mathematical and astronomical systems developed by the Greeks are contained in his 13 volume work, [Almagest](#). With credit to Hipparchus as his chief authority..." [Columbia Encyclopedia]

And, while I am on the subject of Greeks named Ptolemy, I ought to mention that Ptolemy II, or Ptolemy Philadelphus, the Greek king of Egypt from 285 to 246 B.C., "continued his father's efforts to make Alexandria the cultural center of the Greek world. He encouraged the translation of the Pentateuch into the Greek Septuagint." [Columbia Encyclopedia] So we see a VERY early connection of the Greeks to the "Control System" of monotheism. Maybe what the Cassiopaeans were saying wasn't so crazy after all.

But, even more than the idea of just "setting free" the images of the zodiac from the writings of Ptolemy, there is another idea suggested in this remark about "manumission" - the curious use of this particular word that relates specifically to hands that I had already thought about, and which we had discussed with the Cassiopaeans:

Q: In reading the transcripts, I came across a reference to a 'pact' made by a group of STS individuals, and it was called 'Rosteem,' and that this was the origin of the Rosicrucians. In the book '[The Orion Mystery](#),' it talks about the fact that Giza was formerly known as RosTau, which is 'Rose Cross.' Essentially, I would like to understand the symbology of the Rose affixed to the Cross. It seems to me that the imagery of Jesus nailed to the Cross is actually the Rose affixed to the Cross. How does Jesus relate to the Rose?

A: No, it is from the Rose arose the Cross.

Q: What does the cross symbolize?

A: The symbology is not the issue. It is the effect.

Q: What is the effect of the cross?

A: All that has followed it.

Q: In the same vein, I have noticed that there are two classes of arachnids. There are scorpions and there are spiders. **The zodiac was changed by taking the pincers away from the Scorpion and creating out of them the sign of Libra.** This image was one of a woman holding a balance scales, **usually blindfolded.** This was done within recorded history, but was probably formalized through the occult traditions of Kaballah. Now, in trying to figure out who has on what color hat, if there is such a thing, I have come to a tentative conclusion that the spider, or spinner of webs, is the Rosicrucian encampment, and that the Scorpion represents the seeker of wisdom... because, in fact, the word for Scorpio comes from the same root as that which means to pierce or unveil. Therefore, the Scorpion is also Perseus, per Ziu, or 'for God.' And the Rosicrucians are the 'other,' so to speak. Can you elaborate on this for me? Or comment?

A: What a tangled web we spin, when we must not let you in.

Q: So, the Rose is the Spider?

A: Different objective.

Q: So, the Rose, with its thorns... can you help me with this Rose image... is the Rose the Scorpion?

A: No. Different objective... Rose is a stand alone symbol.

Q: So, the Rose can be used by either side, is that it?

A: Maybe.

Q: Another derivation of the word root of Scorpio is 'skopos,' or 'to see.' You said that the human race was seeded on a planet in the constellation Scorpio, and, therefore, when the zodiac was set up and the clues were laid out, it seems to me that **the insertion of the sign of Libra was designed to take power away from human beings, to take their hands away, to prevent them from seeing, to make them defenseless. Is this imagery close?**

A: On track.

Am I crazy to see in this message in [Zelator](#) something that is being "guided?" I looked at the passage again: "the image of a scorpion grasping in its **chelae**, or claws, the balance of Libra. In this form, the ancient Greek images of the zodiac were manumitted..."

Why use the term "chelae" in addition to "claws?"

Chelae means "claws," so it is redundant. So, not only do we have a word that doesn't "fit," in the term "manumitted," which means to set free from the hands, we have a redundancy in the same paragraph; and both in a book that is exceptionally grammatical and precise in

terminology.

What else do we know about "chelae?" Well, it is related to "chelate" and that is **a chemical compound** resembling or having "chelae." That is the central atom - **usually a metal ion** - is attached to neighboring atoms by at least two bonds in such a way as to form **a ring structure**. It is also to cause a metal ion to react with another molecule to form a chelate.

Well, there is more about this issue of Scorpio having no hands:

Q: (L) Well, then how did mankind come to be here?

A: Combination of factors. Numerous souls desired physical existence then was altered by three forces including principally Lizards through Grays, Nephilim and Orion union.

Q: (L) Tell us again who are the Nephilim?

A: Enforcers. Slaves of Orion. From Planet 3C, or 3rd star, 3rd planet.

Q: (L) You said the other night that the Nephilim came from some area around the constellation Scorpio, is that correct?

A: **Originally seeded there but you were too.**

Q: (L) We were originally seeded somewhere else? Where? Orion? What is the name of that planet?

A: D'Ankhiar. Ankh is ancient symbolism of this planet. Is female symbol. Stands for mother planet. [Which suggests that this is the source of all human mitochondrial DNA.]

Q: (L) You indicated that we should study the legend of Orion, and I looked it up in several sources, and basically the legend is of the perfect man, who fell in love with a woman, and her jealous father caused him to be blinded. The only cure was to gaze at the light, the goddess Aurora, to regain his sight. Can you tell us how this relates to the idea that Orion was the indigenous home of humans?

A: It is up to you to look for answers.

Q: (L) There was an interesting reference in one of the books I was reading of the relationship of Orion to Scorpio, that Orion's bow is drawn at Scorpio. And, at one other point, you said that the physical bodies of mankind were molecularized, and ARE being molecularized, on a planet called D'Ankhiar, which is in the constellation Scorpio.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What is the relationship of Orion to Scorpio? The Orion "bad guys," shooting at Scorpio which is the place of origin of the physical manifestation of the human race...

A: Bad guys?

Q: (L) Forget I said bad guys. "Shooting at Scorpio." Is there any relationship, symbolically, to the fact that the human bodies...

A: It is all interrelated.

Regarding the 11 house zodiac that he had discovered in the Val di Susa, Mark Hedsel adds:

To the right of the portal are 15 [3 X 5!] images of the constellations. Most of them are named on the marble in a lapidary script. As sculptural images, these may well be unique in European lapidary art. Perhaps the architect had them copied from an Arabic edition of the Phaenomena - a poem about the constellations - of the third-century BC poet, Aratus. The original manuscript prototype drawings seem to be lost, but there is no doubt that these bas-reliefs may be traced back into the loam of classical antiquity

[Note: The constellation names on the bas-reliefs are: Aquila, Delfinus, Pegasus, Deltoton, Orion, Lepus, Canis, Anticanis, Pistrix, Eridanus, Centaurus, Cetus, Nothius, Ara and Hidra. See: Giovanni Gaddo, ***La Sacra di San Michele in Val di Susa***, 1977]

...We rarely met anyone with whom we could discuss the arcane symbols, or the esoteric ideas they embodied. ...Few seemed to be interested in the cosmic images of the archway, and **none I met ever had the slightest intimation of the challenge they offered.** This was not surprising: the symbols were designed by a Masonic Mystery School, and **exhibited an arcane knowledge which removed them from the understanding even of scholars.**

...We had put a great deal of our time into the study of the astrological images in the Sagrada, but we could find no answers to the important questions which they raised in our soul. We could not find out why, or for what purpose, these images had been carved, and why they were not all absorbed into the artistic repertoire of Romanesque architecture. These images of the constellations were not found in other monasteries, churches or cathedrals: they seemed to be unique to the Sagrada.

No Romanesque architect seems to have seen the arcane implications in these images of the stars, and, as a consequence, these constellation images seem to have been lost to the stonemasons of the West. Few, if any, European specialists had studied these images, and there was a dearth of scholarly material dealing with them. The only possible clue was ...the tantalizing manuscript in a secret code.

In our search for the origins of these images, we had found, hidden in the archives of the Vatican Library, a single manuscript which seemed to illuminate our search. It was a document which confirmed the name of the sculptor as Nicholas.

...It was clear that this Nicholas had been an initiate, for the whole arrangement of the cosmic images - albeit no longer in their original setting - was redolent with esoteric symbolism and power.

...In the manuscript which confirmed his name was a long an enigmatic sentence in mediaeval dog-Latin, which we could just about read, yet not grasp its inner meaning. The text seemed to encode something which defied our understanding.

[Note: The uneasy dog-Latin, with its alchemical, astrological and even cabbalistic undertones reads: ***Dilexi secreta loca qui in arbore erant hostic factus est luminosus lapis cibus ante animalis et recedens de suprema rami arbor radicibus evulsa in terra quod ita domus ipsa fumabat***] [Hedsel, 2000]

Now, the point I want to make here is that this book, published just last year, came to me because the issue of the 11 house zodiac was published on the website. Someone had read it and mentioned it. At that particular time, the drama described above began to manifest which not only distracted my attention from following this clue, but almost brought the whole project to a halt.

But, the fact is, even if the distractions were an overt attempt to distract and stop me, what actually happened was that affairs were "arranged" so that I was diverted at this crucial point to read this book "out of sequence." In reading the book, I found many passages that spoke directly to ME; the most astounding of which is this discussion of 11 the 11 house zodiac. And I find it difficult to believe that there are a lot of people on the planet thinking about 11 house zodiacs in the terms I have described above; most specifically who have the

idea that there is some powerful symbolism in the addition of the sign of Libra; and that, contrary to what may seem to be the case, that Libra - with its blinded eyes so similar to the god Orion - is really a clue to the Control System that dominates mankind, which was known in the ancient past, and which knowledge was "Stalinized" by "Greek Enforcers."

In our most recent session with the Cassiopaeans, on January 6th, the subject of the "Moon" was reiterated over and over again. Curiously, this was just a day or so after Ark had written his response to the Egroup member about Gurdjieff's description of the Control System as being the fact that humans are "food for the Moon."

As it happened, the subject of the Moon was also brought up repeatedly in **Zelator**, and I was beginning to wonder what was the big deal with the Moon?

Going back a bit, let me remind the reader that we began by asking some questions about the **Shepherds of Arcadia**, and the symbolism of Rennes-le-Chateau. After I had published this page, I received an email from a reader with whom I have corresponded for a period, and who describes experiences that lead me to believe that she is one of those who is "suffering" a lot of cognitive dissonance due to her own ability to perceive glimpses of 4th density. She wrote:

I just read the wave 13b. Interesting stuff.

This is regarding the 'treasure of Rennes le chateau'.

I have a few friends who are occultists whom I respect. One day one I was talking with one of them; he'd just been on a visit to the 'Winchester Mystery House' ... I think. this house is a weird house built by Sarah Winchester (of Winchester Rifles), supposedly on the advice of a psychic or something.

Well, my friend thought that that story was made up, was a 'cover story' to explain why Sarah W had built such a strange house. He thought that in reality, the house was built to be a 'memory palace'. Not knowing what this was, I asked my friend. Apparently a 'memory palace' (and I guess this is esoteric but known among those who know esoteric stuff, hah, like students of the occult) is a *physical building* that functions as a sort of a 'database' in *physical matter*.

A memory palace is supposed to, apparently, 'mimic' in physical matter, the structure of the mind of the person who builds it. The idea, I suppose, is that the person can then enter into the building and call up memories by handling or looking at/etc. the things in the palace. The things in the 'memory palace' supposedly *trigger* something within the mind...

What exactly can it trigger within that mind? I don't know... I guess these structures could be constructed to do different things?

Now, could Rennes Le Chateau be a 'memory palace' of some sort? It could be that it is constructed to 'work with' a particular kind of mind... a mind that is of a certain bloodline, or 'soul-line' (I am thinking that some humans actually *do* have, in addition to their physical parents, *non-physical* parents who provide the 'genetics' (speaking metaphorically here) for the *non-physical* bodies (the etheric bodies, etc.) of these people.

So... it could be that when a person of this certain physical and/or non-physical 'genetic line' stood within Rennes Le Chateau, it would 'trigger' something within their mind... trigger *what*? A process of transformation? Memories...? I don't

know. A particular reaction on the part of someone visiting this place, Rennes Le Chateau, might even 'mark' them as one of this 'genetic line'. *This* might be the secret and the treasure of Rennes Le Chateau - that it is a kind of 'transformation structure' or something.

Also: I have had intuitions that there are certain women in the world... who have a consciousness of a particular type that can be used to influence the world around them by unscrupulous 'black ship' (the term that I use for those you'd probably call 'lizards') beings.

They may have particular and very interesting abilities that would certainly be of interest to anyone who wants to engage in manipulation of the masses. Are these women of the 'genetic type' (both physical and non-physical) that *used* to incarnate in the Jesus/Mary bloodline? Rennes Le Chateau may have something to do with this as well, maybe.

Also: I had a kind of 'waking dream' that somebody told me, regarding the 'Bloodline of the Holy Grail', this: that yeah, there is such a bloodline and some royal families may be part of it, *but* the 'soul families' that *used* to incarnate into that *physical line*, really no longer do anymore.

As a result of my research into the Rennes-le-Chateau matter, which brought up the Shepherds of Arcadia issue, (and I have a lot more material on this that I AM trying to get to, but I keep getting sidetracked here), I came across a book by Elizabeth Van Buren entitled [**Rennes-le-Chateau: Refuge of the Apocalypse.**](#)

Now, remember, my off-the-wall question about Oak Island led to the subject of alchemy and Fulcanelli. The questions about Jesus led to the Rennes-le-Chateau matter. I found that all three of them converged into the word "Arcadia." Oak Island is in the area that was formerly called Arcadia; the Rennes-le-Chateau matter circled around a painting with that word in the title. Fulcanelli was an alchemist who, it was claimed, was last seen in the Pyrenees, and Rennes-le-Chateau is in the foothills of the Pyrenees. The Templars were connected to Rennes-le-Chateau, and when the Templars were supposed to have been destroyed, the Rosicrucians all of a sudden appeared. It was rumored that it was no coincidence. Alchemy was supposedly brought to Europe from the Arabs, and the Templars had a long relationship with Arab potentates and affairs, so were, by deduction, associated with alchemy. And, the alchemical lore of the Rosicrucians is legendary.

Well, all of these are clues, but none of them tell us "who's on first?"

So, here is Elizabeth Van Buren writing about Rennes-le-Chateau, and she weaves all through her book remarks about Fulcanelli. Not only that, she has ideas very similar to my own about "dimensional doorways" and the "true Ark."

Nevertheless, the fact still remains that the truly "secret schools," if they exist, guard their secrets carefully. And it is not likely that they would reveal a relationship to hyperdimensional beings IF they had made vows of secrecy as the Cassiopaeans have defined it:

Lord of Serpent promises its followers infinite power which they must seek infinite knowledge to gain, for which they pledge allegiance infinitely, which they possess for all eternity, so long as they find infinite wisdom, for which they search for all infinity. ...And therein you have the deception! Remember, those who seek to serve self with supreme power, are doomed only to serve others who seek to serve self, and can

only see that which they want to see.

So, the fact remains that IF the Cassiopaeans are giving out information that is clearly related to these "secrets of initiation," that some credence may be thought to lie in the wider scope of their information regarding the "Control System."

No matter where you stand, no matter in what direction you look, you find the web of the spider. It doesn't matter if you start with metaphysics, if you freely follow the tracks, you may end up in paleontology, or astrophysics or psychiatry or mythology or geology... and on and on. There is no element of human culture that has not been manipulated in order to trap and feed.

[Chapter 37](#)

FAIR USE NOTICE This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>. If you wish to use copyrighted material from this site for purposes of your own that go beyond 'fair use', you must obtain permission from the copyright owner.

The owners and publishers of these pages wish to state that the material presented here that is the product of our research and experimentation in Superluminal Communication is offered with the caveat that the reader ought always to research on their own. We invite the reader to share in our seeking of Truth by reading with an Open, but skeptical mind. We do not encourage "devotee-ism" nor "True Belief." We DO encourage the seeking of Knowledge and Awareness in all fields of endeavor as the best way to be able to discern lies from truth. We constantly seek to validate and/or refine what we understand to be either possible or probable or both. We do this in the sincere hope that all of mankind will benefit, if not now, then at some point in one of our probable futures.

Contact Webmaster at cassiopaea.com

Cassiopaeian materials Copyright © 1994-2004 Arkadiusz Jadczyk and Laura Knight-Jadczyk. All rights reserved. "Cassiopaea, Cassiopaeian, Cassiopaeans," is a registered trademark of Arkadiusz Jadczyk and Laura Knight-Jadczyk.

Letters addressed to Cassiopaea, Quantum Future School, Ark or Laura, become the property of Arkadiusz Jadczyk and Laura Knight-Jadczyk

Republication and re-dissemination of our copyrighted material in any manner is expressly prohibited without prior written consent.

Chapter XXXVII

The Way of The Fool concl.

Food for the Moon and

The Burning House

As the reader knows, I began the present series with a sort of set and finite plan - I was going to just talk about the wave. There were going to be about 10 chapters, each about 20 pages, and that was that. But, as it happened, the process of writing turned into channeling. I am very often surprised myself at what comes out of my fingers!

There was another reference to an 11 house zodiac in a curious remark by Chester Starr, who writes regarding the earliest Sumerian ceremonials:

In the spring of each year occurred the greatest religious festival of the land, known as the Akitu in later Babylonia. This was the New Year's feast, an 11 day (yes, you read right ELEVEN) ceremony of gloom and purification and then of joy, which ended as the gods "set the lots of mortal men during the coming year." On the fourth day of the festival the priests recited a myth of creation, called from its opening words Enuma Elish...." Now, his footnote is "**Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament**" by J. B. Pritchard. [LKJ, Private correspondence]

The only other reference to the 11 house zodiac was one from a lecture given in the late 1880's by Dr. W. Wynn Westcott, the medical examiner for the City of London, who was also an advanced Rosicrucian adept and one of the founders of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, 19th century England's most notable occult organization. He tells us about alchemy that "it is never taught in so many words. It may dawn on any one of you - the magic event may occur when least expected."

Westcott begins his lecture by saying that alchemy means simply "The Higher Chemistry," which deals with "the essential nature of the Elements, metals and minerals." In the next paragraph, Westcott says something very odd: he says that skill in alchemy depends on having the Moon in the House of Saturn. Even more confusing, Westcott then asks: "what house does he mean? the Day (Aquarius) house or the Night (Capricorn) house of Saturn?" And then further confuses everyone by wondering if this fourth century astrologer could have meant the attribution as referring to Uranus. This would be odd since the planet Uranus was not discovered until 1781.

Now, note that Westcott deliberately left out Virgo and Libra. In ancient times, Scorpio and Virgo were a "double sign." Libra did not exist. Libra was later created and "inserted" to break up the double sign, which occupied a double space in the zodiacal wheel, so we are not talking about what would be broken down to merely a 10 equal house system here. What was called "Scorpio" was understood to INCLUDE Virgo. Thus, it was an 11 SIGN system, with 10 houses, one of them being double in degrees.

But, back to the story. These were the **only two references** that I knew to exist, and I had been looking and asking for several years. I had a dream about it at one point:

I dreamed about this one night. There was a "high priest" who appeared in my dream wearing a skirt like the Cretan depictions of the goddess with the many tiered skirt... only this was a man. He showed me how the different tiers could be "rotated" so that certain

"symbols" aligned which then gave a message. The symbols were zodiacal and the star names were of great significance. The trick was, to align them properly.

The same dream then morphed. I was holding a vase that appeared to be onyx or something like that. Others had tossed it on a junk heap and I picked it up and was examining a lot of "scratch" marks all over it. I could see that it was engraved all over, but that all the grooves were filled with dirt and it was coated with grime. I began to clean it with Q-tips and water very carefully going into all the little cracks and tracing out all the lines. As I did so and the dirt came away, I was awestruck at the beauty of this thing. It was not only cunningly worked with some great mythical scene being enacted, but it was inlaid with amazing veneers of various colored stones... and, it was also translucent so that the "blackness" turned out to be really a deep, translucent purple.

The dream morphed again: Ark and I were walking and it seemed to be a sort of "park" or "recreation" area of some sort with mountains and cliffs and outcroppings of rock. We were walking about looking at all the rock formations and shrubbery - the landscape was a very dry and obviously in need of rain. As we were walking along a path I decided to hide in a bush and see how long it took for him to notice I was missing... just playing... but I suddenly found myself standing on the path AHEAD of him... and he asked "how did you do that?" So, I said... "well, I ducked into this bush and there was a cleft in the rock, and I started to squeeze into it and something happened and here I am!"

He insisted that I go back and show it to him.

So, we went back and there was a small cave entrance... looking rather like the broken cleft of the tomb in the Arcadian Shepherd's painting. He said that it was impossible... too small ... I told him "try it." So, he stooped down and easily entered the cave. He was in there a long time. Meanwhile, I decided to stay busy by cleaning all the cracks in the rocks around the cave entrance. There was a trickle of water coming out of the cave and I was using some sort of cloth; and as I did, the water kept increasing its flow until it was a veritable fountain!

At this point, Ark came stumbling out of the cave, holding his eyes, crying tears and laughing at the same time saying "I believe! I believe! I've seen it with my own eyes!" and that sort of thing. So, we started to leave the park and as we were walking out the entrance, I glanced up at the cliff face and there was a HUGE mosaic set in the rock. On the right were seven sharks... the bottom one was pale and they got darker as they went up... stacked, exact same images... and on the left was a HUGE whale depicted in the act of "whipping around" with his mouth opening, his eye on the sharks and preparing (by implication of the frozen posture) to devour them all at one bite! I told myself that I needed to remember this dream and woke up.

Well, of course I slipped in a quick question about this series of dreams:

Q: I had a dream the other night. As Ark and I were leaving the park in my dream, I looked up and saw a mosaic on the side of the mountain. It had seven sharks, one above the other, the lowest being pale almost to the point of transparency, and the highest being very dark and intense in color. There was a HUGE sperm whale to the upper left, he was in the posture of whipping around, his eye had caught the sharks, and his mouth was open and he was going to swallow them all in a single gulp. What was the meaning of the whale and the sharks?

A: Logic. says to you: examine!

Q: The other part of the dream was that I disappeared and reemerged from a cleft in a rock. I was cleaning... he went to investigate... and he returned and was crying and all this

water was flowing out of there like a spring... At another part of the dream, I was cleaning a vase... all this cleaning. What was the significance of this?

A: Trace minerals interact with deeply held secrets.

And that suggests the Alchemical transformation.

Which brings us back again to **Zelator**.

I finally understood why the "style" of the Cassiopaeans was so different: it was the very model of the high level adept working with a neophyte, helping them step by step to develop the "inner circuits" that would bring about the transformation. And I also understood why the Cassiopaeans "took so long" to tell some things and had no hesitation about others. It was clearly an initiatory exercise understood only by the adept. Never mind that the adept who is doing the teaching is doing it through a board and not "in person" or in some secret school. I was reminded of something I had asked the Cassiopaeans very early on:

Q: (L) Is the Sufi path a good one to study?

A: Up to you. We don't want to judge that for you.

Q: (L) What percentage of truth is in that path.

A: In one sense all teachings are truths.

Q: (L) Can't you just tell me? A: Subjective. Would you like us judge Reiki?

Q: (L) Well, yes before I spend any money on it. Will I waste my money?

A: Not if you go to right source. Now we have led you to answer we want you to continue to exercise your mind. That is how you progress.

Q: (L) So you want me to study Sufi for the exercise?

A: Yes. If we answered all your questions you would not learn.

Q: (L) In this book I am reading it talks about knowledge that is only given to the elect and that certain things are passed down through secret organizations. Most people think this organization is the Illuminati and that they hold many deep, dark secrets. Is that true?

A: Close. But now there is a knowledge explosion. The Illuminati is no longer exclusive; but they still think they are.

Q: (L) Compared to the big high mucky mucks in the Illuminati, what percentage of their knowledge do I possess?

A: 2 per cent.

Q: (L) You mean they know 98 per cent more than I do? As hard as I have worked for these many years?! That's depressing! How much knowledge, relative to the Illuminati, does the average college graduate have?

A: 0.02 per cent.

Q: (L) Is there any one person who holds a major chunk of knowledge on this planet?

A: By this time next year you will have 35 per cent as much.

Well, I guess 35 percent was better than 2 percent! But it made me painfully and acutely aware of how little I actually knew.

So, here is this book **Zelator**, and it is like reading about my own experiences with the Cassiopaeans. The big difference was that the author spent his entire lifetime gathering this information, and I am sure he only wrote what he felt he could safely divulge, concealing things in metaphors and allusions. Not only that, but it is also clear that obtaining his information via human filters, who have obtained their information through other sources which may or may not be closer to a real source has greatly colored or even clouded some of the matters covered in this book.

But, this book comes right out and says more truth about some of the "secrets" than any other book that has, to date, been published. And, as I read it, I was able to fill in the blanks from what I knew. There were certainly a number of crucial keys that I was looking for that Mark Hedsel revealed in his book - for others on the Path of the Fool.

Which brings us back to the Moon. Chapter Seven of Zelator quotes at the beginning an excerpt from Ovid's ***Metamorphoses***:

I am the same Perseus who conquered the snaky-tressed Gorgon, the man who dared to travel through the airy breezes on beating wings. [Book IV. 697]

This connects us back to our number 11 and the 3-5 code, if you will recall. The Cassiopaeans tossed Medusa into the discussion as a clue. And here we find it bearing some serious fruit. Not only that, the chapter begins with Fulcanelli. Hedsel writes:

Among the most remarkable of modern initiates who were prepared to reveal hermetic secrets to the profane was the mysterious Fulcanelli. In keeping with the secret Green Language, which he studied and practised with great accomplishment, he used a pen-name to disguise his real identity. "Fulcanelli" meant "little Vulcan."

...As a pseudonym, this name seems to have worked very well, for no one has been able to determine with any certainty just who Fulcanelli was.

As we have seen, this mysterious alchemist paid especial attention to the alchemical images which are still found in the sculpted fabric of the French Cathedrals. In particular, Fulcanelli dealt with the secrets within the alchemical imagery of Notre Dame in Paris, and the cathedral at Amiens.

Among the most arcane of the many arcane stone quatrefoils on the western facade of Amiens cathedral which intrigued Fulcanelli is a curious image of a heavenly rain. The sheet of water streams like a veritable Niagara from the clouds which for the mediaeval mind, symbolized heaven. It streams down to the Earth, where, in defiance of natural laws, it gathers into a ball of water which seems to pulsate and tremble, as though it were a ball of flame, rather than a magical liquid.

In the quatrefoil, an alchemist looks upon this cascade in awe, pointing with his right hand at the ball of water as though to show that it is a miracle, or something of profound importance. Could he be pointing to this water-ball to indicate that it is something dangerous? The phenomenon is portrayed in distinctly unnatural terms to show that this is no ordinary dew.

All the arcane images of the west front of Amiens are contained in quatrefoils. This in itself is a significant thing, for the quatrefoil is made up of four crescents - symbolic of the four phases of the Moon throughout the month. In the quatrefoil which contains the Niagara of water, the heavens open in the uppermost crescent, as if to indicate that this is a lunar Heaven (or sphere), and the magic water it dispenses is a lunar dew. In fact, it is the "philosophical dew" of the alchemists - one of the great Mysteries of this mysterious art. It is not straining ancient mythology too far to see in this cascade the dual streams of the tears of the "weeping sisters," the Egyptian goddesses, Isis and Nephthys, the combined influence of the light and dark Moons.

In Latin, this dew is Ros. ...Some hermetic experts argue that the three letters form the beginning of the word Rosicrucian, a word which pertains to the most important secret brotherhood in late mediaeval Europe. These initiates, who united the secret of the lunar

dew with the cross (crucis, the genitive of the Latin crux), were practising Christians... The Ros dew was subjected to the directional organization of the cross... [Hedsel, 2000]

Now, remember what we have already covered about the spider, the scorpion, and the Rose? That the "Rose" or "Ros" is a stand alone symbol and the two groups represented by the spider and the scorpion have "different objectives?" Here it is so you won't have to flip back to look:

Q: In reading the transcripts, I came across a reference to a 'pact' made by a group of STS individuals, and it was called 'Rosteem,' and that this was the origin of the Rosicrucians. In the book 'The Orion Mystery,' it talks about the fact that Giza was formerly known as RosTau, which is 'Rose Cross.' Essentially, I would like to understand the symbology of the Rose affixed to the Cross. It seems to me that the imagery of Jesus nailed to the Cross is actually the Rose affixed to the Cross. How does Jesus relate to the Rose?

A: No, it is from the Rose arose the Cross.

Q: What does the cross symbolize?

A: The symbology is not the issue. It is the effect.

Q: What is the effect of the cross?

A: All that has followed it.

Q: Could you list some of these to give me a clue?

A: You know these.

I do, indeed. And even though Mr. Hedsel may intimate that the Rosicrucians are the "good guys," in colloquial terms, it is clear from other things he is writing that he knew better. They are not. They are the Spiders who entrap and devour. Remember this:

Q: In the same vein, I have noticed that there are two classes of arachnids. There are scorpions and there are spiders. The zodiac was changed by taking the pincers away from the Scorpion and creating out of them the sign of Libra. This image was one of a woman holding a balance scales, usually blindfolded. This was done within recorded history, but was probably formalized through the occult traditions of Kaballah Now, in trying to figure out who has on what color hat, if there is such a thing, I have come to a tentative conclusion that the spider, or spinner of webs, is the Rosicrucian encampment, and that the Scorpion represents the seeker of wisdom... because, in fact, the word for Scorpio comes from the same root as that which means to pierce or unveil. Therefore, the Scorpion is also Perseus, per Ziu, or 'for God.' And the Rosicrucians are the 'other,' so to speak. Can you elaborate on this for me? Or comment?

A: What a tangled web we spin, when we must not let you in.

Q: So, the Rose is the Spider?

A: Different objective.

Q: So, the Rose, with its thorns... can you help me with this Rose image... is the Rose the Scorpion?

A: No. Different objective... Rose is a stand alone symbol.

Q: So, the Rose can be used by either side, is that it?

A: Maybe.

Q: Another derivation of the word root of Scorpio is 'skopos,' or 'to see.' You said that the human race was seeded on a planet in the constellation Scorpio, and, therefore, when the zodiac was set up and the clues were laid out, it seems to me that the insertion of the sign of Libra was designed to take power away from human beings, to take their hands away, to prevent them from seeing, to make them defenseless. Is this imagery close?

A: On track.

Now, just to confirm our suspicions about the Rosicrucians let me add this most interesting series of questions and answers with the Cassiopaeans.

Q: (L) I have been digging around about the Templars and have, more or less, come to the conclusion that the whole deal about the destruction of the temple was just a smoke screen, and that something else was going on at the time that WAS important. I also think that they have been resurrected from time to time and dusted off and blamed for for all this secret knowledge that is supposedly lost... am I on to something here?

A: Close.

Q: Who or what brought about the end of the Knights of the Temple?

A: **Rosicrucians move as a "thief in the night."**

This last most interesting remark suggests that the Rosicrucians were behind the destruction of the Templars! The "Thief in the night" of the Bible is defined as "Sudden destruction."

Q: (L) But, as I understand it, the Rosicrucians did not come into being until after the end of the Templars... the Rosicrucians WERE the Templars...

A: No.

Q: (L) Do you mean that the information that came out, that pamphlet about "Christian Rosenkreutz," that is a purported fable, might be correct, even if disguised?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Well, goodness sake! The Rosicrucians advertise in magazines!!! Is this worldwide organization that promotes itself so blatantly...

A: Well, the "world-wide" order is not all inclusive.

Q: (L) Is there an inner circle of this order that is unknown?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are the Rosicrucians connected to the Masons?

A: In a roundabout way. [Which suggests to us that they may not necessarily be "in cahoots."]

Q: (L) Are the Illuminati connected to the Rosicrucians in any way?

A: Same.

Q: (L) Do the Rosicrucians have writings in their keeping that they, themselves, do not understand?

A: Yes. So do the Masons.

Q: (L) The Priory of Zion, that has been purported to be the progenitor or inheritor of the Templar tradition, is that a mystical organization of great secrecy and import?

A: It is a cover for.

Q: (L) Another smoke-screen.

A: Yes.

Did you ever notice how the Masons get blamed for so many things of a conspiratorial nature, and nobody ever blames the Rosicrucians or the present day Templars? Don't you think that is a bit peculiar? Everything is a "Masonic Conspiracy," but nothing is ever a "Rosicrucian" conspiracy!

Well, anyway, now lets go back to that most interesting item: heavenly rain; sheet of water. When I read those words, I had to whip out my hairspray to keep the hair from standing up! Note the following exchange with the Cassiopaeans dated, interestingly, 04-04-98 (keeping in mind that Hedsel keeps mentioning the word "quatrefoil."):

Q: In the studies of the Triple Goddess, I came across some interesting things. You suggested that I should research the Third Man Theme. I have discovered that the origin of the word 'man' originally meant a female - the goddess. The Moon. The oldest word for the male of the species was 'wer' as in 'werewolf.' So, the Third Man Theme could mean actually, the Triple Goddess. Am I correct?

A: Close, if viewed through "sheets of rain."

Q: Okay. Tracking the Triple Goddess back to the oldest references, we get to KaliMa. There are all kinds of derivations of this name, but the thing that strikes me is the relationship to the goddess Kell, or Kella, as well as to the word kell, Celts, and how this might be transformed into the word 'Cassiopaea.' Can you comment on this?

A: Do not the Celts like "kelly" green?!?

Q: Yes. So. What does 'green' have to do with it?

A: Keep searching... learning is accomplished thusly, and learning is fun!

Now, let me just mention that when the Cassiopaeans first said this, I was completely baffled, so I came back to it in a later session dated 01-02-99:

Q: I once asked about the Third Man Theme and that perhaps you meant that the imagery was that of the Triple Goddess relating to the Isle of Man... and you said 'if viewed through sheets of rain.' So, in this book that I am reading, it talks about the fact that the Celts of Gaul worshipped the Rain as the manifestation of the Goddess, and the Celts of Scotland worshipped the Sun... the male God. Does this relate in any way to this remark you made about sheets of rain?

A: In an offhand way.

Q: Anything further you can tell me in terms of a clue about 'sheets of rain?'

A: Not for now, when you get there, you will find the chalice.

Q: Where and WHAT chalice?

A: Wait and see!

Going back to one of the other threads we have been following, the bloodline theme, a "chalice" was mentioned in another context that may be related:

Q: (L) What were the names of the children of Jesus?

A: You have the clues, and your quest has been admirable so far, why stop now?

Q: (L) So, I will find them! Okay.

A: Could be like the Holy Grail.

Q: (L) What could be like the Holy Grail?

A: Chalice.

Q: (L) What does the chalice represent?

A: What is its root?

And we find in the dictionary that the root of chalice, in terms of words, is a Latin word, "calix," which means a cup. When we look at the word calix, we find that its root is the Indo-European word Kel. Funny that the Cassiopaeans gave me the answer and I didn't see it when they said "kelly green."

Now, let's go back to **Zelator**: Skipping over a most interesting discourse on the Moon, in which he conceals with one paragraph and reveals with another, we come to this:

We had assumed that Jacques Bergier, who claimed to have met Fulcanelli in 1937, had probably - to put it kindly - imagined this meeting. ...However, a remark, made by a friend in Florence in the May of 1978, pulled us up short, and made us call into question what we knew about this mysterious alchemist. ...[Florence] is not a place of old ghosts but of old love. One does not need great powers to break through the veil in this place - to reach into a different time. ...On this occasion, however, we were standing on the generous pavement which frames the huge square of the Piazzale Michelangelo. We were leaning on the balustrade, overlooking Florence. As we talked, our eyes skimmed like swallows over the trees towards the lovely ponte vecchio.

Reading this made me pull out the hairspray again. I have on my wall above the desk here a photograph of Ark standing almost in this very spot with his arm outstretched, "showing me Florence." [Ark's comment: in fact I was **on** my way to Piazzale Michelangelo. Ten more minutes of walk up to the right ...]

The date on the photograph is 07-07-96. This was two days after we "met" (he was in Florence at that time, working in an ancient monastery, as it happens), and he had taken this walk to think. On the same walk, he went to a nearby gift shop and purchased a post card to send to me. It was Botticelli's "Birth of Venus." So, again, Hedsel is saying things that are personally significant, like markers.

...We were talking about symbolism. ...We decided to leaf once again through Fulcanelli's masterpiece [and then] to put the problem to our Florentine friend. [He said] You may not have found the answer in Fulcanelli, yet I assure you that the clue is there, nonetheless. You understand, sometimes even Fulcanelli wraps his mysteries in mysteries, for he knows that some things may not be spoken, even today. ...Look again at what he writes of Saturne as an anagram of natures.

Now we understand the "inside joke" of Westcott's lecture! Saturn is an anagram for Nature. And we also begin to have an inkling of the "Saturnian" influence of Nature!

Fulcanelli is far wiser than most of his readers know. He sets down less in words than he could, and delivers parables in parables. In this there is real wisdom. The alchemists insisted that one should heat the retort many times before making the final distillation. This is an emblem of true thought: one must pass one's thinking through the furnace many times, to be sure. One should think with a hammer, rather than with a brain, as one shapes our thought from dross matter....Fulcanelli may well be a great initiate into the hermetic lore, yet he is an infuriating Teacher. He teaches, or enlightens, by means of hints and guesses, demanding all the while the full cooperation and attention of his reader. Fulcanelli seems to practise the *sol lent*, the slow-heat method of the alchemist, for he recognizes that a more fierce heat, which may be raised with the bellows, would kill the germinating life within the vessel. A word or a phrase by Fulcanelli can do two things. Either it will spark off unconnected links in one's mind, yoking together unsuspected words or ideas, and thereby engendering enlightenment. Or, it can have one scurrying in ignorance to the old alchemical and occult books, or resorting to the active contemplation of symbols, which he so often recommends. Both these methods of learning are conducted through the slow inner heat, so beloved by alchemical teachers. For the student, it is an infuriatingly slow method. All too often even the alchemical books prove too obscure for elucidation, and the questioning soul is left without answers to the questions raised by Fulcanelli. In some cases, years may pass before one arrives at the answers one seeks. We have to admit that, more than once, we have encountered great difficulties in following some of the indications left by Fulcanelli as he skipped along the Way of the Fool, juggling with words, occasionally allowing one to fall to the floor for the benefit of his followers.

Even though the Cassiopaeans have repeatedly told us that certain things must be given in a "measured way" and that "phases" must pass, I had never thought of this as the actual alchemical process of being transformed directly. But, here we have the clue that the "retort" must be heated many times. And we also begin to understand better the alchemical process itself.

...You know, one day, some scholar will claim that they have finally discovered who Fulcanelli was. But that scholar will be wrong, for he or she will not know of how initiates really work. They will not know of how casually an initiate may change his clothing. They will not even be able to identify and initiate from his words, or from his eyes.

I had to laugh at this one! I am quite sure that this was addressed directly to all of those who read Fulcanelli and think that "rituals" are the answer, or that Kaballah is the path.

Fulcanelli is alive. Fulcanelli is even older than me, yet he is still alive. He lives here in Florence. [Hedsel, 2000]

At this point, the old man who is speaking to Mark Hedsel tells him that there is a small group that meets in Florence, and invites him to join them. At this little gathering the old man speaks, and here we come back to the Moon:

In the arcane tradition there are two Moons. These pairs have very many names. Such names are usually derived from mythological personifications - yet all these pairs relate to the idea that one Moon is a reflector of sunlight, while the other, if not always in darkness, is invisible....From the very beginning of civilization, the Moon has been a mystery, because it has always stared down upon the Earth with one single face. AS the Moon circles the Earth, it keeps one side of its globular face presented towards humanity. ...Western occultism have tended, until comparatively recent times, to emphasize only the light side of the Moon. Even so, hints of the dark Moon are encapsulated in even the most overt-seeming symbolism....The archangel Gabriel is the ruler of the Moon - that is, of the light side of the Moon. His role as messenger at the Annunciation is well established, even if his arcane role (symbolized by the white lilies) is only imperfectly understood outside the secret Schools. The lilies of Gabriel are very profound symbols indeed. They are recognized, in the Mysteries, as symbols of the descent of a God. [Laura's note: Notice that he does not say "the descent of God," but of "a god."]Furthermore, in the same Christian tradition, images of the Assumption of the Virgin show the lunar crescent beneath the feet of the Virgin. In these two different symbols, we have a clue to how the Virgin of Light is linked with the angelic ruler of the Moon at the conception of the Child, and with the lunar crescent at her translation from Earth to Heaven - at her death. It is as though this symbolism was designed to show.... he paused ... to show that the very same lunar forces which announced her destiny as the Mother of God were also lifting her to Heaven, at the end of her life. Now, Gabriel is the Christian equivalent of the personified light Moon. The name is, of course, Hebraic, and we must look to the same language in our search for the name of the Christian dark Moon. This name is Lilith, the mother of the lilin, of brood of demons. We see, then, that it is no great mystery that the angel Gabriel should carry lilies at the Annunciation. There is rarely such a thing as accident in the confluence of sounds in arcane symbolism. [Hedsel, 2000]

So, is the old man, the teacher of Hedsel, telling us that Christianity is a religion of demons? It seems so, yet he will not come right out and say it. He gives with one paragraph, and takes away with another. He goes on to emphasize this point by saying:

The early Christian church was embarrassed by the vast numbers of demonologies which prowled around the cosmologies of the pagan religions. These demons were especially numerous in the Gnostic tradition which the church felt proper to dismiss. It seems to me that this rejection of the Gnostic tradition was part of a peculiar programme adopted by the early Church. [Ibid.]

And then he said another thing that brought out the hair spray again:

The lunar Isis is not a single goddess, but dual. Her sister, Nephthys, was the dark Moon: in the ancient Egyptian Book of the Dead, Nephthys is portrayed standing opposite her sister, like a shadow-netter (opposite). In addition to being sister of Isis, this black virgin Nephthys was sister and wife of the dark Set. ...The pair - Isis and Nephthys - were called the weeping sisters. Their tears stream to Earth, just **as the tears of sleeping humanity stream towards the Moon in the Tarot card**. This, it is said, was because they both wept at the death of Osiris, though, as we shall see, there may be a far deeper reason for this description. ...I said that much of the ancient lore pertaining to the dark Moon was lost with the emergence of Christianity... The initiates who guided the transfer of some of the ancient teachings of the Egyptians to Rome, that they might serve the new Mysteries of Christ. ...In the Greek and Roman epics, it is a commonplace for the poets to visualize the gods spinning fate around a man, as though his body were nothing more than a spindle, the

inner core being wrapped in the threads from which his destiny was being spun. This notion was extended into the fatalistic activities of the Moirae. The Greek word moira, which meant "portion," was eventually applied to the fate apportioned to an individual, and the three Moirae were adopted as personifications of the notion of allotted destiny. The myths of Selene and the Moirae are not really too far removed from the ancient hermetic view which traced a link between the Moon and Fate. In early cosmologies, it was the Moon who was regarded as the controller of human destiny....The Greek name Hecate means "worker from afar," and captures perfectly the notion of an influence cast from a distant satellite. It would seem that Hecate is the tutelary lunar goddess of the Sleepers, of those who have not yet found their way to a path.

Here I would like to point out that the Cassiopaeans have repeatedly said that the Moon is a "base" for the 4th density control system. And we might also want to remember the writings of **Morris K. Jessup** on this matter, most particularly his theory of "null zones" that enable the activation or opening of "windows" or "portals" between densities, though he did not express it in those terms.

...In modern times, most people tend to think of space as being empty of living beings: it is "empty space - save, of course, for the stars, planets and cosmic dust. This soul-less vision is however quite modern. In previous ages, there was never much doubt that the heavens were filled with Spiritual beings. ...The Way Up and the Way Down, the Way Out and the Way In ...marks a cross in space and time. ...The ancient hieroglyphic for the Place of the Horizon, which eventually turned into the modern sigil for Libra, is that which separates the infernal from the celestial. ...The ...glyph indicates that mankind - even that small part of Mankind that seeks initiation ...must, at some time or another, descend into the Well of Ordeal. ...This is designed to separate the higher from the lower....In some ways, the Moon is the greatest problem of esoteric lore. The Moon is not at all what it appears to be. At the end of the last century an astounding revelation was made, as a result of dissent among members of secret Schools. Information, hitherto guarded jealously by the most enclosed of the inner Orders, was made public. The secrets disclosed pertained to a far deeper level of knowledge than has hitherto been made exoteric by the Schools - even in this enlightened age.

Here, Hedsel's teacher is suggested to be referring to A. P. Sinnet and his connection to Theosophy and certain "revelations" that were made in 1932 via the Brotherhood of Luxor, but I think that this was a deliberate mis-direction. Gurdjieff was talking about mankind being "food for the Moon" before 1914. Here we find the probable cause for some of the distortion of information in the Way of the Fool. Blavatsky claimed to have "inside information," but it seems likely that what she was given was intentionally mixed with half-truths and some lies.

...In a nutshell, what was made public during this conflict in the Schools was the truth that our Moon is a sort of counterweight to another sphere, which remains invisible to ordinary vision. This counterweighted sphere is called in esoteric circles the Eighth Sphere. We must be careful with these words, for, in spite of what I have said, this region is not itself a sphere, nor is it a moon. Even to locate it behind the physical Moon is not correct, for in the Spiritual realm spaces and distances are different. The truth is that the Eighth Sphere does not pertain to anything we are familiar with on the physical plane, yet we must use words from our own vocabularies whenever we wish to denote its existence.

Here we find that the Cassiopaeans have gone much further in trying to describe what this teacher is saying (and I am assembling these remarks from all through the book, since they are not in order, probably on purpose). The Cassiopaeans call the idea that this man is struggling to express "4th density." Again we see that the clarity of the Cassiopaeon materials serves us well in understanding what have been for millennia "arcane matters."

Were we to use a word which fits most appropriately this Sphere, then we should really call it a vacuum. Certainly, vacuum is a more appropriate term than sphere, for the Eighth Sphere sucks things into its own shadowy existence.

You Don't Say! You mean like "man is Food for the Moon?!"

It acts as a sort of demonic conduit to suck into its maws certain degenerate Spiritual forms on the Earth. It is a shadow Sphere, controlled by shadow beings.

Like maybe Drachomonoids and Grays? Here, again, we have the advantage of the Cassiopaeian explanations of these "shadow beings." We can easily see how, without understanding of hyperdimensions and densities, those who were not directly inside the "secret schools" would have the idea that these beings are "shadowy" or even in some way simply "spirits." The same misunderstanding is prevalent today among those Alien/UFO interpreters who have decided that aliens are merely "spirits" or "demons" with no physical reality. This has led to such nonsense as believing that they can "possess" humans in an "interpenetrative spiritual way," like "climbing in or out" of a body and bringing on "shape shifting" in the human being.

However, the fact that they are shadow beings should not lead us to demote or underestimate their capabilities and intelligence. In many respects they are more intelligent than Man, for they are not limited by the power of love, as is Mankind.

Again either this man doesn't know how truly deep the mystery is, or he is afraid of scaring his pupils to death!

The operation of the Eighth Sphere is complex. Its denizens - those shadowy beings for whom it is home - wish to people their Sphere with humanity... Towards this end, it has erected what we might call terminals on the Earth: these terminals are soul-conduits, which will suck into the lower Sphere a certain form of materialized energy that is engendered on the Earth plane.

The teacher then goes on to say that the most usual place where this "vacuuming" of energy happens is among people engaging in spiritualist activities, particularly those having to do with communication with the lower etheric planes, i.e. talking to dead dudes.

While I am in agreement with him, for the most part, I think that it is too great a generalization, and the evidence that there is an "alien reality" that clearly matches what he is talking about in terms of the Moon, or the Eighth sphere should take us far in realizing the true nature of this energy sucking. In fact, the Cassiopaeians are light years ahead of this, even if it is interesting to get a little corroboration from another source. And there may be something very deep in what he says here, considering the plethora of New Age trance channeling, or conscious channeling, and contacts with "space brothers" going on nowadays.

Certain spiritualist activity is coloured by the erroneous belief that the realm of the dead is accessible to the living. In truth, mediumistic activity cannot penetrate through into the true realm of the dead: it is therefore dealing only with shadows. In so doing, it is creating fodder for the nourishment of the Eighth Sphere. This sucking of certain forms of human soul-matter into the Eighth Sphere is not, by any means, intended for the benefit of humanity. The aim of the denizens of this world is to enhance and populate a world which may truly be described as the realm of the damned. The efforts of these denizens, or demons, is contrary to the evolutionary development which has been planned for the world. It is less than a hundred years since this knowledge of the Eighth Sphere was made public. At first there was an outcry at this breach in initiate knowledge, but now we can see that it has proved something of a blessing that the demonic threat has been brought out into the

open. In some ways, it is easier to deal with a visible enemy. Those who dabble in the supposed communications with the dead, and with that spirit-land which they fondly imagine lies beyond the veil, have not gone unwarned. [Hedsel, 2000]

And now, finally, we come to one of the greater blessings of this book that indicated to me how I must view what I am doing. In this excerpt, Mark Hedsel is in conversation with an old man who has been on the Path of the Fool for a very long time.

MH: I set out to learn how to be a Fool.

OM: No, you set out to follow the Way of the Fool. There is a difference. And what is the result of such a journey? The result is a wise Fool. A fool is the one who gives up everything for an idea. The wise Fool is the one who knows that he never had anything to give up in the first place. Is that Foolish? ...Now, what is the difference between an old Fool and a young Fool?

MH: Is it commitment? The old man has committed himself, while the young one has not?

OM: Yes, exactly so. The old man has committed himself. He has made a stand. Life has made him do that. He has drawn a circle around himself, and said, "This is where I stand, this is what I must do." He has committed himself to an action.

Because he has drawn a circle around himself, others can see where he stands. He can be attacked by others. His position is weak. Those who have not committed themselves can mock, if they are so inclined.

The one who has committed himself appears to be in a weak position. Yet the Spiritual truth is quite otherwise. It is the one who accepts commitment who is strong.

The true commitment is the artistic one. This is why artists are so often attacked. They are attacked for their morals, for their ideas - even for their work. Yet their essence - their commitment - is the secret which is unassailable.

The true artist knows that **creativity is its own reward.**

Ordinary people fear commitment, you see. Ordinary people fear creativity. They know that if they allow that seething cauldron of yellow liquid to boil over within themselves, then their whole lives will be changed.

People fear change. People do not wish to be creative and artistic in any real sense. They wish to decorate, perhaps, and to make things around themselves pleasant - but this has little to do with creativity. All spiritual paths should be creative. Creativity is involved with sacrifice. That stew of yellow liquid which boils in everyone is a sacrificial broth...

MH: The sulphur?

OM: Yes, the sulphur. The first of the Three Principles. It is in a sacrificial cauldron. It is an excess. Creativity is Spiritual delight, and overpouring of sulphur. Some time ago you asked me about the word sulphur. We both agreed that Fulcanelli was right, and alchemical sulphur is the equivalent of the sexual energies in man and woman. The sexual energies may come out in a selfish way or in a creative way. Jakob Boehme saw the division in the word sulphur in a slightly different way. He divided the word itself, and said **Sul** was the soul of a thing, the oil. The **Sul** is born of the **phur**, the light. ...Have you ever looked at spilt oil? Under certain conditions it can look like a thin filament of a rainbow. This is the light imprisoned in the oil. The light rises upwards. It liberates the rainbow. It is as simple as that.

MH: Then all creative activity must be "foolish?" In which case, thinking must be "foolish?"

OM: Perhaps thinking is "foolish." Certain forms of thinking undoubtedly are "foolish." After all, most people are vulnerable in their ideas: they fear to think for themselves. The Fool learns to think for himself: he or she makes it an exercise of the soul. Others refuse that

Way. This is why our civilization is so under threat. We are living in a world where every effort is being made to ensure that the body is comfortable, yet little is done for the growing soul.

MH: Creativity is itself, a form of selflessness?

OM: Exactly so. **Creativity is the giving away of Spiritual energy.** Creativity is the soul in the expenditure of a bottomless purse. One gives sulphur away - initially perhaps, through an excess of joy - that is the foolishness of the young. Later, **one gives away energy through commitment to an idea.** Creativity is the ultimate deed of unselfishness. **When a man knows that creativity is its own reward... Well, then he is ready to work with people.** You think of yourself as a loner. You do not see how much you are needed. You are needed to point the way.

MH: But I know nothing!

OM: You do not believe that when you sit before a group you do so alone? You are there as a representative of the spiritual world. Fools like myself become teachers, because we find suddenly that there is no one else. It's as simple as that. You realize how great is the gulf between you and others. There is a curtain between you. And you understand that this curtain is good for neither of you. The house out there is burning. **You** can see the flames, but those others cannot see the flames. ... Now the question is, can you leave those people in the flames? Would it not be the act of a Fool to snatch one, or perhaps two, out of the conflagration?

MH: If that is what they want.

OM: They cannot see the flames, but they do not wish to be burned. You see. You know that there are two sorts of flame. There is the soft and slow flame of the inner heat, and that terrible burning flame which consumes, and which feels no human pain. ... You cannot continue widening the gap between yourself and the world, What for others is light is for the Teacher an old light - another word for darkness. We live in a foolish paradox, for while we have forever, we do not have much time. [Hedsel, 2000]

And that was my answer. The house is burning, and I am a Fool who seeks to snatch as many as possible from the flames. And it is an act of creativity - a commitment to an idea. And, just as I finished reading this book, I received a message from a friend who wrote:

Laura, Sharing your life and trials and fiery initiations through your pages is a raw fire walk on this planet. I know how lonely it feels in the moment of retelling each drama, re-experiencing even the sensory memory, that served to strip another layer off your (by now) Zen flesh and Zen bones. Yet at this stage, it is also a refreshingly cool wind that passes through awareness to allow ourselves to be that thoroughly exposed...as if that wind of the exposure is blowing off a little more residual bits of flesh still clinging to our bones. And yet, in reading those truths (those of us who know and can relate), the storytelling is understood to be a beautiful performance art of your soul's expansion under the tutelage of our future selves. Such a spectacular display of universal love and timelessness and beauty and truth and cosmic humor it is.

Yes, when the truth (as lessons and dramas) hit us here in 3rd density in the matrix, we process it as painful (because of our programs)...but after a while, if we learn to relax, life in the matrix is do-able. Like anything painful (childbirth, for example) relaxing is the way to avoid the worst of it (and minimize scarring...which is to carry pain into future time).

So I see this dance of your posts and the stimulation they provide as an exercise in networking that seems to have a wonderful cosmic purpose. That cosmic purpose is that networking in the matrix is a group lesson that can greatly accelerate both individual and group awareness. Many times I have found this group energy fascinating...for example, a dream of a friend seems to act as a preview of coming attractions of a meditation insight that comes to me, and that is mirrored in the life movie of another friend, etc.

...It is my theory that we are moving towards this understanding of group mind and interconnectedness in this coming year. I am feeling we are all going to become much more

aware of this networking synchronicity One of the lessons of duality is to understand we are not really separate beings, but suspended together in One Mind. Playing there with telepathy and other ways to explore expanded awareness is a birthright we can claim and enjoy with like-minded others.

Thanks, Laura, for being a scout and going out and expanding our playing field comfort zone so we can all expand together. You rock, girl. Can't wait for the next pages! M.

Thank **you**, Michele. From one Fool to another.

Chapter 38

Chapter XXXVIII

As Above, So Below...

I have spent a number of evenings debating with myself the planned content of this next section. On the one hand, the information is crucial; and on the other hand, there are some parts of it that are so extremely disturbing that I have had difficulty dealing with the images conjured in my own mind as a result of examining it. So, the question became: how much do I really need to tell to make the point? Ought I to just record the results of research and leave out HOW these results were obtained? Or does the reader have a right to know precisely how various researchers come to their conclusions?

As I was pondering this issue, something the Cassiopaeans once said came to my mind:

3rd density STS orientation includes the thought of "dominion" over 2nd density, and this is merely a continuation of the energy buildup of the approach of the wave... Some of the lessons are interesting indeed. When you assume that capture and imprisonment of those of lesser capacity than you is for "the good," why should not you expect those of greater capacity than you to assume the same regarding you?! [07-14-96]

This then led me to think about the Hermetic Maxim: As above, so below; and certain implications that had never dawned on me began to shape themselves into a framework of understanding. I would like to share this with you.

In our world, we have many classes of people; many segments of the population that are engaged in many different pursuits, occupations, and fields of endeavor. All of these are more or less "compartmentalized" so that, very often, what one group is aware of and what they do is unavailable to other groups. There is a large, broad based group of your average "Mr. and Mrs. Citizen," who are, for the most part, unaware of most everything. They are born, live their lives in a "normal" way with all the "normal" accoutrements of an average life, including their normal allotment of "momentous" events such as school, graduations, the first job, marriages, births, deaths, football games, vacations to the seashore or mountains, friends, movies, and on and on. For the most part, it is all struggle to keep in step with the times and expectations of society.

In recent years, many polls have been conducted which ask the question: Are you happy with your life? A surprisingly high percentage of citizens respond: Yes. Why is this surprising? Because statistics show that mood disorders such as depression and anxiety are on the increase, becoming more widespread all the time. Depression related suicides are also on the rise. So, we have to ask the question: if everyone is so happy, why is depression at near epidemic proportions in our society?

It is clear that a huge segment of our society is in denial. People cling to what they believe is the "cultural norm," what is "socially expected," and then pronounce themselves happy if they can come anywhere close to meeting it.

Twenty or more years ago, the individual who was on anti-depressant drugs was a rarity. Sure, they took an occasional Valium or Librium during times of crisis, but those are relatively harmless relaxants. Nowadays, practically every other person you talk to is either taking, or has a family member who is taking, Prozac, Zoloft, Paxil, Serzone, Tofranil, or any combination thereof. This is the ubiquitous medical solution to the epidemic of depression.

The psychosomatic network operates through a series of delicately balanced chemical interactions and feedback loops. The question of how drugs - legal or illegal - enter the network and affect the natural homeostatic balance is seldom addressed.

Drugs go to work at the level where brain cells are "communicating" with each other across synapses. Natural chemicals are "squirted" out by one or another cell and taken up by another. If there is too much of the chemical, the body has a "mop up" operation called a "re-uptake" mechanism by which the cell reabsorbs the excess. Many anti-depressants are used to block the re-uptake mechanism, allowing excess chemicals to flood the body. It is suggested that this "corrects" the imbalance.

The problem is, this "Band-Aid" approach does not measure what else may be going on in the body at the many other sites where these chemicals also taken up by cells.

One example is Prozac. Prozac works because it allows the body to be flooded with serotonin. It is now known that the intestines are loaded with serotonin receptors and that people on anti-depressants very often have gastrointestinal problems. The epidemic of digestive disorders is evidenced by the amazing number of television commercials advertising antacids.

I'm sure you have all seen the nice little drama of the young family at the circus with their excited children, only the family fun is about to be spoiled because the parents are suffering from - dare we say it? - ACID INDIGESTION! And, of course, the fatherly pharmaceutical company in their infinite wisdom and mercy have just the solution!

Now, of course, this is not to say that everyone who has acid indigestion is on anti-depressants, but the point is: such commercials are an effort to "normalize" such a state. Just what are they trying to cover up, I wonder. But, that could take us off on a whole other subject. I want to get back to the compartmentalization of our world and how it is a metaphor for higher realities.

It seems that, for the most part, even the medical professionals who are prescribing these drugs are not even asking questions. It's easy to say that there is a "conspiracy" of doctors to drug the populace; but as most of us know, our physicians and nurses are mostly interested in healing, and they work with the system that is promoted by our culture as being the "right method." They learn what they practice in medical schools, taught by professors who learned it from their teachers. The research that leads to the different concepts of healing is funded by - well, here we hit a curious thing - pharmaceutical companies. And, of course, pharmaceutical companies have a vested interest in making money from selling pharmaceuticals.

So, shall we blame the drug companies? Is it merely greed?

When we begin to examine this issue, we find that most of those doing this research are truly convinced that the approach they are taught IS also the proper methodology. They are convinced, in their own minds, that it is "for the good of mankind."

If we think for a moment about the knowledge that is available to any given scholar or scientist in the many fields of study, and compare that to what the average citizen may know about any of this, we come to the idea that there are all kinds of things that are known and which are going on to which most people are oblivious. When we think about the meetings that may take place between leaders of nations or diplomats; or operations that may be undertaken by any intelligence organization, we are again confronted with the ignorance of the majority of people. We may read books by people claiming to be "in the know," and we may hear stories and watch movies, and come to some idea of the many areas of our world in which we can only participate vicariously, fictitiously, or not at all; but can only suspect.

But even at those rarefied levels, we find that each and every one of them, with few exceptions, believe that what they are doing - even if it entails secrecy - is for the good of man!

And, of course, each and every different group has its own idea of what is good for man, and some of these opinions are diametrically opposed to one another. When we step back from the picture, we see that something crucial is being missed - and this crucial thing seems to be the ability to observe the world objectively - empirically, if you will - and to use the mind to assess the "fruits of the ideas" in an objective way.

I once was told that in China, (and I can't verify that this is true), at a certain time in its history, doctors were required to post above their doorways a list of all their patients who had died. Not only that, the custom was that the patient did not pay the doctor until he was cured. This had the effect of motivating doctors to figure out what REALLY worked in terms of healing therapies.

In Western medicine, it seems that this "motivation" to find a real cure, a real solution, on an individual basis, is lacking. Not only that, but this "motivation" factor is missing from all other areas of our lives.

For but one example: our governments are composed of individuals who seek office NOT to serve the people - even if they give lip service to that idea - but for money and power. If the "payoff" of money and power were removed from the sphere of government, if our elected officials were required to "post the number of patients who had died" above their doors, and were only paid if they were successful in solving the problems of the public sector, you can be sure that there would be a mad rush by many of them to get out of government, and the field would be left to those who were really capable of solving our problems.

In 1974, my grandfather died because he was killed by the medical profession. His "diagnosed" problem was high blood pressure. He was treated by administering the standard medications indicated by the medical profession at the time, and died when his potassium levels plunged and his heart stopped. Ten years later, I watched an expose on a news magazine TV show that exposed the fact that this "standard treatment" had killed so many people that doctors were finally questioning the selection of drugs they were using to treat high blood pressure. It was a scandal of national proportions. And it wasn't the first one.

I grew up next door to a child who was a Thalidomide baby. We were best friends for many years, until I moved away. Sammy had no arms and one leg was a vestigial "flipper." The other leg was normal. Sammy was a genius with a delightful personality and an assertive, no-nonsense, ambitious nature. There was no question that he was "in charge" in our relationship and I spent a lot of time executing his wishes - building things, setting things up, fetching and carrying - and just generally being his arms and legs. I'll never forget the year that he decided that Christmas trees ought to have a use after Christmas, and we were going to create a "magic forest." It was my job to go up and down the streets of our neighborhood and retrieve all the trees set out for the trash collectors. I had to drag them back - many of them bigger than I was - and set them up according to Sammy's specifications. In the end, we had about 50 of them.

I never thought much about the fact that Sammy was "different" when we were growing up. I was 4 and he was 2 when we were plopped into a sandbox together for the first time, and all of his development took place before my eyes and seemed natural. He could do just about everything with his feet that I could do with my hands including using scissors and playing the organ. When he came over to my house to play, and we had a snack, a special stool was available for him to sit on at the table that was the same height as the table so he could use his feet to eat, and once he was situated, my grandmother would wash his feet for him. When I would go out with him and his family on a trip to a store or a movie, I was aware that other people stared and moved away from him, and so I KNEW that he was different, but I never gave much thought until I grew up.

It was then that I learned that Sammy was the way he was because a doctor gave his mother some pills for morning sickness.

I never, ever forgot that a doctor - acting in good faith - had done this.

Now, if our own 3rd density world has so many layers and compartments and secrets and agendas, do we think that it is possible that the same could be true for the 4th density STS reality?

As above, so below.

In the present time, there are all sorts of "communications" with "higher beings" and sources of all kinds taking place. When we look at this, we find that there is the same problem apparent as we find in our own world. Can it be that there are 4th density beings - or higher - who communicate with humans by various means, who are simply as ignorant of the doings in their realities as we are in our own? Or, that their agendas - even if framed in the terms that it is for the good of humanity - could be less than positive?

And if our own "scientists" will experiment on our little 2nd density companions in ways that you will soon discover, do we for one minute think that "scientists" at 4th density would not feel justified doing the same with us?

I don't know about you, but the very thought of it produces in me a sensation that I prefer not to extend for any period of time, and my mind hastily closes the door on such a thought. But, at the same time, I understand clearly that I must be knowledgeable about these things, just as I must educate myself about health care in order to prevent myself or those close to me from being used as "guinea pigs" by the medical profession.

Yet, it is a thought that we must consider; and consider well.

Not only do we have to consider the fact that there are those with whom we come into direct contact who, with the best of intentions, can destroy our lives through their own

ignorance, we have to consider those who have taken these ideas to levels of implementation that are staggering. In our own "modern" times, there was such activity, supposedly rooted in the idea that it was "for the good of mankind." And those who closed their eyes to it became its victims in spirit if not in fact. I am reminded of an account by Elie Wiesel where he tells how his father refused to believe that the Nazis would ever do anything "uncivilized" and put off endlessly taking his family to safety. And then, it was too late. He was warned, he was urged, he was entreated - but he steadfastly refused to believe any evil of anyone.

In the present time, we have many who are taking this stand; believing that "love is the answer" and the "open heart" is the way. And over and over again in history we see this approach leading to massacre and bloodbath, with the result that darkness falls upon the land and it is a long time before balance is reestablished.

Such individuals claim that their knowledge comes from "higher sources," and that they are sure it is truth because - well, because it FEELS good! They are sure that love can only beget love, and if they have an "open heart" that is full of love, that nothing that is not of that "frequency" can ever pass that "barrier."

The problem here is much the same as the problems we find within our own world. As the Cassiopaeans noted: "When you assume that capture and imprisonment of those of lesser capacity than you is for "the good," why should not you expect those of greater capacity than you to assume the same regarding you?!"

We learn from Michael Topper, in simplified form here:

...We well know the "law" of 3rd density: No two objects can occupy the same space at the same time. It should be obvious that this is a function of perception. ...Perception determines the outline of what's to stand as an "object." In 3rd density, objects are mutually exclusive and define one another by contrast - by their differences. ...Perception of UNITY ...is a function of higher density cognition. It requires the use of faculties that are presently "recessed" in our being, and only occasionally accessed.

When, through spiritual practice or discipline performed on this plane, we perceive the "luminous wholeness" of "separate objects," we are experiencing a momentary coordination with energies belonging to other densities and drawn into our frame of reference.

...3rd density is the level where consciousness "awakens to itself" by a process of modeled approximations of things "out there." That is to say that the internal dialogue of the soul is "verbalized" by the symbols of the world - the reality in which we "live and move and have our being."

...The potential of 3rd density is pure awareness of consciousness itself without the need for "descriptions" or "models" out there. This is why the 3rd density level of consciousness is a critical threshold. Its potential clarity about its own existence is what aligns it with higher density consciousness. If it can correctly "read" the symbols of reality and align itself with them, even though they are a "mask," the currents of being become stronger.

Thus we see that this is a very decisive stage in soul-realization. And we understand that the soul development is in the hands of the consciousness unit itself; dependent upon its accuracy in reading the symbols and aligning properly. This is the process of polarization.

The problem is: the soul is "conditioned" by inbuilt patterns of survival, ritual, reproduction and power-acquisition developed on the basis of lower density influences, i.e. the material world, i.e. the Predator's Mind. These are "enforced" through the basal-brain lobes of the

Reptilian complex and the correlating abdominal centers of the autonomic currents in the mind/body.

What beckons the 3rd density consciousness is the intimations of the higher densities of intelligence and life. These intimations can be received in varying strengths and levels based upon the level of congruence or alignment of the individual with the symbols of their life which are there to inform them of what is REALLY being said at the higher levels of their being.

So, we see that the lessons of 4th density are these "simple understandings" relating to correctly reading the symbols of our reality and aligning ourselves with them by application of our knowledge and awareness. This involves constant work in adjusting, shifting, and realigning ourselves in experimental "feedback" maneuvers which generate an ongoing "adventure" in God seeking.

...We may understand the business of the densities by analogy with Rubik's Cube. The minimal threshold level of 3rd density consciousness is like being at the center of the Cube, which represents our "self-reflection" in the outer world which is given to us in a maximum state of disorder. This means that everything we perceive is received through distorted patterns of a maze.

We must keep in mind that this "masked pattern" of our reality is for purposes of "catalyst," or "forced choices." Being in a maze generates the necessity of choice. Since Unity is not perceived in this reality, the consciousness unit, or soul, is confronted with the requirement of assessing the implications of all interaction with other beings and situations, and of choosing an orientation on the basis of that personal assessment.

...Given a full complement of rational and intuitive faculties (which self-aware consciousness develops by trial and error in the beginning), the soul may learn to function in alignment with an underlying principle of Unity; it sees "difference" as many aspects of one; and each is valued. This learning is accomplished by either experimental reflection and analysis of consequences, or it may reject the "evidence" of the objective reality and choose instead to cling to its own version of "truth," seeking ever to impose this on the reality, choosing to see that Unity can only be by elimination of difference, the arbiter of what is the "right way," being, of course, the subjective view of such a consciousness. [As the Cassiopaeans describe it, it is "wishful thinking."]

...The work of "crystallizing" these two extremes of polarization is the real and underlying business of 3rd density. We live our myriad rounds of incarnation through this density, preserved between incarnations as a memory record of these identification patterns coded in the soul matrix, in order to produce this polarization to one side of the "self" equation or the other.

The inference is, of course, that the "balancing" mechanism of karma does not merely serve the "rectification" process of our many spiritual teachings, but actually serve to harmonize the soul in objective understanding of Unity of all, or to consolidate a contractile soul that refuses repeatedly to see "difference" as many aspects of the One, and chooses instead to seek to make all One by eliminating differences.

The level of ability of a soul to align in one way or the other via WILL, is the measure of it's "harvestability" to 4th density at the end of each Master Cycle which, according to many sources, is the period in which we live at present.

"Harvestability" is the manifest "ripeness" of the soul to proceed by virtue of the intensity with which it holds its view of reality. This means that subjective, one pointed devotion to Love of Self, manifested as preference of the self's view of reality over and above whatever the objective reality may actually manifest, is capable of achieving a dedicated integration. It is as though such a soul makes absolutely no attempt to sort and work with the confused faces of Rubik's Cube; it makes no effort to learn how to work with the symbols, but steadfastly recoils in the center of the cube, BELIEVING that the faces of the cube are aligned and that it's belief makes it an objective FACT.

[This is the essence of Love of Self. And such a consciousness backs its choice by "godly" justifications. It seeks to be "saved," i.e. have the cube aligned FOR it by an outside agency that will come rushing to its aid if it manifests enough "love" and "faith" with its "open and bleeding heart." And this is where we come back to the remark made above by the Cassiopaeans: "When you assume that capture and imprisonment of those of lesser capacity than you is for 'the good,' why should not you expect those of greater capacity than you to assume the same regarding you?!"]

Such a soul, persisting in its "love and faith" against the clues and hints of the symbol system of reality, is wide open for subsumation into a hierarchy of beings who are firmly convinced that what they are doing is "for the good of humanity." [Extracted from: **Will, Being and Well Being**]

And it is in this context that such beings have "created" and disseminated such spiritual and religious beliefs such as "suffering will earn you a place in heaven," or "turn the other cheek," or "give until it hurts," or "your faith will make you whole," and on and on.

Now, notice that I did not include such things as "love your enemy, bless those that persecute you," because, in the larger sense, the soul that chooses to serve others, that chooses to see Unity in difference will naturally love the "enemy" and will "bless" persecutors. He will just see them as one face of the cube, part of the whole, and not necessarily the face that he wishes to align with or give energy to.

So, once the orientation is chosen - ipso facto by repeated actions through many incarnations - the soul is then graduated to 4th density where, the lessons have to do with Love and Understanding. It is there that this is distilled and purified according to orientation! At 4th density, the nature of the density is LOVE of the One Infinite Creator in terms of either one's subjective view, or the objective reality. The general rule of "Love God," reaches all densities. It is at 3rd density that everything is masked so that the soul must choose based on how it develops - and how it develops is based on how it chooses. As these choices "add up," the soul becomes "ripe" in loving God as Self, or loving Others as both God and Self.

At 4th density, the purpose of both polarities is the same: to seek a degree of intensification and alignment with their chosen version of "love." The difference is, the STS polarity seeks to absorb or "eat" love energy. The very "atmosphere" of 4th density is that of LOVE. And when any 3rd density being establishes contact with the higher densities by intensification of subjective faith, the natural inflow of energies will be perceived as overwhelming LOVE.

They seek to promote the "open heart and love" approach because this is what FEEDS them. Their own choice of Love of self and imposition of their subjective view is a form of projection that requires massive amounts of energy to maintain.

This idea will be disturbing to those individuals who believe that their "challenges" to spiritual or higher density beings, or their "open hearts" and "love natures" are a kind of

talisman, or a universal "sign of the cross" that will automatically repel negativity and send it fleeing. But it seems that the evidence shows that higher density beings are not so constrained. The STS beings of 4th density rely on the general Love-feeling of that density to confuse the issue, to fool the bedeviled mind into taking psychological refuge in such a premise that will actually serve to further encourage the acceptance of the idea that they have the "good of humanity" at heart. What is FELT in the presence of ANY 4th density being, whether it is Serving Self or Others, is the informing quality of the density through which they function, i.e. the Love density. This Love-unity-FEELING is the pervasive property of that density, NOT the personal expression of the beings.

We then come to the problem of why otherwise "STO" sources will say that nothing negative can graduate to the higher levels of being and development. Are they lying?

This conforms to a certain belief pattern prevalent in New Age circles. It is also used and supplemented by many channeled sources which take the "see no evil" approach. This doctrine posits that where there is no knowledge of negativity, negativity does not exist. This in turn links to the corollary that "you create your own reality" by what you admit to exist.

We quickly see that this takes us back to the recoiled soul in the middle of the Rubik's Cube of awareness, willfully refusing to see the jumble of patterns, and demanding that the universe, or God, or whoever, come and fix the blasted thing according to his belief that it ought to be all nicely arranged so that all the colors are together on each side. Never mind that the universe or God doesn't actually do this, the soul deliberately works to "grow" his belief so strong that he will SEE it as "fixed," and by doing this will have crystallized his will to the point of being harvested to 4th density STS.

As mentioned above, it is unlikely that any of us would ever be fooled again by another Hitler. But, curiously, we are blind to such things in spiritual terms. When it comes to negativity of a spiritual nature, or what we might call evil, many people assume that things of the spirit and principles of the material world have different roots and are, therefore, not comparable as we have been told in the Hermetic Maxim: As above, so below.

The idea that higher density beings can be as compartmentalized and varied in their perspectives and objectives - only to a degree of greater intensity and ability - is positively NOT part of the perspective of many people who simply refuse to admit such a possibility.

The very idea of this makes many people experience such a hollow and heavy sensation in the pit of their stomach that they are sure that their "gut feelings" are showing them that it is a lie. It's bad enough to be transparent to the eyes of a Benevolent Being at higher levels; it is quite another kettle of fish to have to confront the idea of incredibly concentrated malevolent intelligence of a predatory wisdom that is far more than a match for any 3rd density mentality. And worse yet, such beings can move through our reality, unseen and unfelt, to "whisper hemlock sweet words" into our defenseless ears while at the same time manipulating with "subliminal ease" all our complex chemistry and thinking, so that they can, effectively, "breach the barriers of our crude subjective focus without so much as registering a blink in our warning systems." [cf. Topper]

So unacceptable is this prospect to the 3rd density EGO, ruled by anxiety, that it panics and pushes the VETO button, foaming at the mouth in denial, reaching in frenzy for every holy word of whatever denomination was inculcated in childhood that clearly states that "only the good" pass on to the higher worlds.

When faced with such an idea, even if we have given up "churchianity," we will flee to the sources that tell us that "negative values and thoughts of warfare can't be brought along to the higher realms." Such sources would have us believe that the common denominator of higher levels compels conscious conformance to the value of Unity.

For some, the very fact that a "higher being" would even speak about anything negative in any context, is proof that they are a negative being or a Satanically deluded lower astral "spirit." Because, of course, all "higher beings" are so purified that such "words" cannot pass their ephemeral lips without choking them.

Such a doctrine has no idea of what to do with an evil that isn't simply "relative to cultural context" or "evil by comparative definition," or is "evil because of ignorance," but is, on the contrary, very conscious, very intentional, very malevolent and cunning to a level that cannot be plumbed by 3rd density awareness.

Does that scare you? It ought to. But not so that you will run and hide or live in terror, or dive into denial. It ought to galvanize you to do what is appropriate to the situation - LEARN all you can so that you are better equipped to utilize reason and analysis and observation in order to make your choices more congruent with your internal alignment.

Does it scare you to think that the medical system in the Western world may be approaching healing in the wrong way; that your doctor, despite his best intentions, may have been educated and brainwashed into a system that does NOT promote health? If you are ill and need treatment, and you know that your doctor might kill you, or do irreparable harm to you, do you just go into denial about your sickness and sit there and die? Or do you begin to learn all you can about your illness, the many varied treatment methods that might be available in other forms of healing, and possibly take responsibility for your own wellness by making some decisions as to what treatments you will implement in your own life? And, if you are stymied or blocked in this endeavor, will you just give up and "take the only medicine available" and possibly die?

Now, here at Cassiopaea, we have never asked anybody to believe anything. We simply have the idea that human beings worldwide have a right to know what MAY be going on, and a possible interpretation of things that have puzzled human beings for a very long time.

We also wish to observe that the greatest minds of history have sought to work through and explain this issues for millennia with little success. And, for the most part, they have taken the route of "faith in the goodness of higher beings who will take care of us if we pray and are long-suffering." While we think that such efforts are laudable, we also think that they are bound by their own self-defined limitations and are thereby prevented from disseminating information that can make a real difference. Their track records speak for themselves if the individual will take the time to stop listening to the propaganda and look at the "fruits."

When we began to share this information, very few people took it seriously. Now it seems that many others are "jumping on the bandwagon" and approaching it with the idea of generating fear for its own sake. That has never been the objective of the Cassiopaeans. They say Knowledge Protects. And it is in this present work that it will become clear, in the most exact terms, how this is true to a level hardly imagined by the reader up to this point.

Here at Cassiopaea we have accumulated information that suggests that the human population on this planet has been subjected for many thousands of years to intense manipulation by "alien" forces through human agents, if not directly. The Cassiopaeans do not take the view that these "aliens" are of the 3rd density type; i.e. that they are

necessarily travelers from different star systems who are, more or less, as "physical" as we are, and with whom we can engage on any kind of equal footing in OUR terms. However, they have been teaching us that we CAN generate our own protection in higher level terms, and that this protection is a kind of awareness that is generated as "knowledge" is **applied**. How and why this works is going to become evident to the reader as we examine the inner workings and hidden mechanisms of the Matrix reality.

The ancient Sumerians claimed that the human race was created to be a slave race, a food source, and a genetic pool for "higher beings," the Annunaki. The Cassiopaeans confirm that we were "altered" for this purpose, having been "created" or embodied for altogether different reasons that did not include being "food."

Q: (L) The Sumerian story of the creation of human beings involves a story where they say they killed a god and mixed his blood and parts to mix with mud and then planted it in these female "gestation" goddesses and that this is where the human race came from. Now, this sounds an awful lot like what the "Grays" are doing at the present time. Did someone actually kill a "god", break his soul in pieces, and thereby make the human race?

A: Symbolism and not correct event sequence. Lizard beings genetically altering the human race after battle for their own feeding purposes.

Q: (L) When did these events that these Sumerian stories are talking about take place?

A: 309000 years ago, approx.

Q: (L) So, it happened so long ago that these stories have lost the truth?

A: Reflection passed down through psychic memory channel.

However, the Cassiopaeans have made it clear that this is NOT total control:

Q: (L) At one point in a previous transmission it was stated that the Lizard beings altered the human race after a battle for their own "feeding" purposes. Could you clarify this?

A: It would not be possible for these beings to completely control your existence. If it were you would not be able to do the things your race has done. There has been interference by the Lizard beings **in the physical structure of the human beings for their own benefit**. Remember what we told you before. They have been interfering with the time cycle experienced on this plane, for quite some time as you measure it. For 74 thousand years they have been interfering in a backwards and forwards time reference manner in order to set up circumstances that they perceive to be beneficial for them in the measure of time that you would consider to be forward, that is, in the future. They have been going backwards and forwards in time to do this. They are suspended in the time cycle as they do this. So what they perceive as being your equivalent of one hour could be as long as 74 thousand years.

Q: (L) So they haven't been here for 300 thousand years?

A: They originally set up circumstances for their benefit 309 thousand years ago, however, they have been using the particular bracketed period of the 74 thousand year period alter things in all the various ways mentioned earlier.

The idea of a "battle" having been fought over the human race is a very ancient idea expressed in many religious parables:

Q: (L) What was the true event behind the story of the "Mark of Cain?"

A: Advent of jealousy.

Q: (L) What occurred to allow jealousy to enter into human interaction?

A: Lizard takeover.

Q: (L) Wasn't the Lizard takeover an event that occurred at the time of the fall of Eden?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was this story of Cain and Abel part of that takeover?

A: Symbolism of story.

Q: (L) This was symbolic of the Lizzie takeover, the advent of jealousy, and the attitude of brother against brother, is that correct?

A: Partly. The mark of Cain means the "jealousy factor" of change facilitated by Lizard takeover of earth's vibrational frequency. Knot on spine is physical residue of DNA restriction deliberately added by Lizards. See?

Q: (L) Okay, Jan is going to move her hand up my back and you tell her when to stop at the "knot."

A: Okay.

Q: (L) You mean the [area of the] occipital ridge?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What was the configuration of the spine and skull prior to this addition?

A: Spine had no ridge there. Jealousy emanates from there, you can even feel it.

Q: (L) Do any of these emotions that we have talked about that were generated by DNA breakdown, were any of these related to what Carl Sagan discusses when he talks about the "Reptilian Brain"?

A: In a roundabout way.

Q: (L) Okay, at the time this "Mark of Cain" came about, were there other humans on the planet that did not have this configuration?

A: It was added to all simultaneously.

Q: (L) How did they physically go about performing this act? What was the mechanism of this event, the nuts and bolts of it?

A: Are you ready? DNA core is as yet undiscovered enzyme relating to carbon. Light waves were used to cancel the first ten factors of DNA by burning them off. At that point, a number of physical changes took place including knot at top of spine. **Each of these is equally reflected in the ethereal.**

Q: (L) Well, the question I do have is, how many people were there on the planet and did they have to take each one and do this individually? [...] There were [however] many people on the planet, how did they effect this change on all of them?

A: Light wave alteration.

Q: (L) And light waves, actual light waves, affect DNA?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) What was the origin of the light waves?

A: Our center. ...Our realm. STO.

Q: (L) So, how did the Lizzies use the light from the Service to Others realm...

A: They used sophisticated technology to interrupt light frequency waves.

Q: (L) Well, what I am getting out of this that you are saying from what you are not saying is that it was almost like,... well, was there a battle and you guys lost?

A: Yes.

[...]

Q: (T) I'm trying to. Now, another force in what we term as the past, defeated you and used the power of the light in order to alter us in different ways, is this correct?

A: Yes. Now understand this: It is all part of natural grand cycle.

Q: (L) If this is all a part of a natural grand cycle, and correct me if I am wrong here, it almost seems as if you guys, the "good guys", and the other "bad" guys, that you just really kind of go at it just for fun, is that true?

A: No.

Q: (L) But you say it is a natural thing or part of a natural grand cycle. Is this natural grand cycle just part of the interaction between light and darkness which just simply must be?

A: Yes. We are at "front line" of universe's natural system of balance. That is where one rises to before reaching total union of "The One". 6th level.

[...]

Q : (T) Now, the battle you had with the other side...

A: Are having.

Q: (T) This battle goes on... do you have the light power back?

A: [We] Never lost it, you did.

Q: (T) Okay, I guess that for us the Lizzies are the main force even though they have others on their side...

A: Yes.

Q: (T) They took our light, not yours?

A: Not against you. Currently in union with you.

Q: (T) So we are but one battle in the universe in an overall, ongoing struggle?

A: Yes. Balance is natural. Remember, it's all just lessons in the grand cycle.

Q: (L) I am really curious... when you guys and the Lizzies "go to it", what do you do? I mean, you obviously don't shoot guns at each other and you don't have tanks...

A: Too complicated for you to possibly understand because you are not at 4th level yet.

Q: (J) When you are fighting, is it any way at all possible for us to detect the battle?

A: First: We don't "fight." Second, yes; it's nature as in meteorology and earth changes.

Q: (T) Your form of confrontation takes the form of physical changes in the atmosphere and environment of the planet?

A: And in space.

Q: (T) But that is how we detect it? The more activity, the more conflict is going on?

A: Remember, we are the light. They are the dark. We are both high level thought forms **reflected at all levels of reality.**

Q: (T) So, what we perceive, then, is what comes through to third density which is not what we would perceive if we were looking at it from 4th or 5th or 6th.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Isn't it a little unfair for you guys, at 6th level, to take on the Lizzies at only 4th level?

A: The "Lizzies" are the 4th level representatives of the forces of the darkness not the 6th level, and you are 3rd level representatives.

Q: (L) Is there a 6th level representative of the forces of darkness?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what is this 6th level representative known as, or called, or look like or whatever?

A: Orion in your "neighborhood."

Q: (L) The Orion's are 6th level STS beings?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Are they like you, thought forms?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do they ever appear in physical matter?

A: Can.

Q: (L) And they are the driving force that controls the Lizzies?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is there some intermediary between the 6th level Orions and the 4th level Lizzies, such as a 5th level force or being?

A: 5th level is contemplation zone for both "sides".

Q: (L) Does that mean that at the contemplation level that there is no activity? (J) Is it like a "time out?"

A: Close. Balancer.

Q: (L) Is there a 3rd level representative of the forces of the light?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Who or what are they?

A: Don't exist on your planet.

Q: (L) Do they have a planet of their own?

A: Have quadrillions of them.

Q: (L) Well, this is beginning to sound like we are in pretty bad shape here. This is like the Siberia of the universe as Gurdjieff said.

A: The Universe is infinitely huge.

Q: (L) If there are planets with STO beings...

A: Some look like you.

So we see that thinking about the "takeover" and "manipulation" of humanity in **3rd density terms** of a "battle" is not quite the issue in the Cosmic Terms of "Warfare." And it is in these terms that we need to begin to think. It is in 4th density terms that we will come to understand how truly Knowledge Protects.

Q: (L) At one point we were told that time was an illusion that came into being at the "time" of the "Fall" in Eden, and this was said in such a way that I inferred that there were other illusions put into place at that time...

A: Time is an illusion that works for you because of your altered DNA state.

Q: (L) Okay, what other illusions?

A: Monotheism, the belief in one separate, all powerful entity.

Q: (T) Is "separate" the key word in regard to Monotheism?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What is another one of the illusions?

A: The need for physical aggrandizement.

Q: (L) What is another of the illusions?

A: Linear focus.

Q: (L) Anything else at this time?

A: Unidimensionality.

Q: (L) The veil... (J) The perception of only one dimension... (L) Were these illusions programmed into us genetically through our DNA?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Can you tell us a little bit about how these illusions are enforced on us, how they are perceived by us?

A: If someone opens a door, and behind it you see a pot of gold, do you worry whether there is a poisonous snake behind the door hidden from view, before you reach for the pot of gold?

Q: (L) What does the gold represent?

A: Temptation to limitation.

[...]

Q: (L) So what you are saying to us is that the story of the temptation in Eden was the story of Humankind being led into this reality as a result of being tempted. So, the eating of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil was...

A: Giving into temptation.

Q: (L) And this was a trick...

A: No! Tricks don't exist!

Q: (T) Okay, no trick, a trap?

A: No! Traps don't exist either. Free will could not be abridged if you had not obliged.

Q: (T) What were we before the "Fall?"

A: 3rd density STO.

Q: (T) We are STS at this point because of what happened then?

A: Yes.

[...]

Q: (T) We were 3rd density STO at that time. Was this after the battle that had transpired? In other words, were we, as a 3rd density race, literally on our own at that point, as opposed to before?

A: Was battle.

Q: (L) The battle was in us?

A: Through you.

Q: (T) The battle was through us as to whether we would walk through this doorway... (L) The battle was fought through us, we were literally the battleground. (T) Was the battle

over whether or not we walked through that door?

A: Close.

Q: (T) Okay, we were STO at that point. You have said before that on this density we have the choice of being STS or STO.

A: Oh Terry, the battle is always there, it's "when" you choose that counts!

[...]

Q: (T) This must tie into why the Lizards and other aliens keep telling people that they have given their consent for abduction and so forth. We were STO and now we are STS.

A: Yes, ... "When" you went for the gold, you said "Hello" to the Lizards and all that that implies.

Q: (T) ...By going for the gold, we became STS beings because going for the gold was STS.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And, in doing so, we ended up aligning ourselves with the 4th density Lizard Beings...

A: Yes.

Q: (T) Because they are 4th density beings and they have a lot more abilities than we at 3rd density...

A: You used to be aligned with 4th density STO.

Q: (T) And we were 3rd density STO. But, by going for the gold we aligned ourselves with 4th density STS.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And by doing so we gave 4th density STS permission to do whatever they wish with us?

A: Close.

Q: (T) So, when they tell us that we gave them permission to abduct us, it is this they are referring to?

A: Close.

Q: (J) Go back to what they said before: "Free will could not be abridged if you had not obliged." (T) We, as the human race, used our free will to switch from STO to STS. (L) So, at some level we have chosen the mess we are in and that is the Super Ancient Legend of the Fallen Angel, Lucifer. That is us. We fell by falling into that door, so to speak, going after the pot of gold, and when we fell through the door, the serpent bit us!

A: But this is a repeating syndrome.

Q: (L) Is it a repeating syndrome just for the human race or is it a repeating syndrome throughout all of creation?

A: It is the latter.

Q: (L) Is this a repeating syndrome throughout all of creation simply because it is the cyclic nature of things? Or is it as the Indians call it, Maya?

A: Either or.

So, we find that there is a huge element of free will involved in making the choice to "fall." The only problem is, the consequences of this choice were not understood due to a lack of knowledge. Another thing that is generally misunderstood is the possibilities of living in a state of 3rd density STO. It is clearly not the same as living in 3rd density STS in a LOT of ways! The problem seems to have been that the effects of the material universe - entering into a 3rd density physical body for purposes of "learning" and more rapid development - is the "pot of gold" that humanity "reached for."

Q: (L) Can a spiritual being become entrapped in physical matter?

A: It's possible but very unlikely.

Q: (L) Are human beings entrapped in physical matter?

A: By choice.

Q: (L) Why did they make this choice?

A: To experience physical sensations. It was a group mind decision.

Q: (L) Who was in charge of the group?

A: The group. [...] Everything that exists in all realms of the universe can experience existence in one of only two ways. That would be defined as a long wave cycle and a short wave cycle. Going back to your previous question about why humans are "entrapped" in physical existence, which, of course, is voluntary and chosen, this was due to the desire to change from the long wave cycle experience of completely - what you would call - ethereal or spiritual existence, to the short wave cycle of what you call physical existence. The difference is that a long wave cycle involves only very gradual change in evolution in a cyclical manner. Whereas a short wave cycle involves a duality. And this is the case with souls in physical bodies as is experienced on this earth plane because the soul experiences an ethereal state for half the cycle and a physical state for the other half of the cycle. While these halves are not measured in time the way you measure time, the totality of experience is equal in each half. **The necessity to form the short wave cycle was brought about through nature through the natural bounds of the universe when the group mind of souls chose to experience physicality as opposed to a completely ethereal existence.**

The key term in the above remarks is "desire." The Group DESIRED to change to a cycle that includes physical existence. Now, the question becomes: WHY would this be seen as desirable? The Cassiopaeans have said that this was because the physical life experience of duality was seen to provide: :

...An increase in relative energy which speeds up the learning process of the soul and all of it's one dimensional and two dimensional interactive partners. In other words, flora and fauna, minerals, etc. **All experience growth and movement towards reunion at a faster rate on the cycle through this short wave cycle physical/ethereal transfer.**

So, we see that this "desire for the gold" was also a desire to change the rate of movement towards reunion with the One. Of course, it was thought that this could be done in a "safe" and moderated manner. The "dangers" of physical existence were not fully appreciated:

Q: (L) Did, at any time, the human race live for a long time in an Edenic state, where they were **able to use bodies and still have a spiritual connection?**

A: Yes. But not long. No addiction takes long to close the circle.

Q: (L) So, mankind was addicted to pleasuring the self?

A: Became quickly.

But that this was a progression over aeons is made clear in the following:

Q: (L) A reader writes: "I can't reconcile the idea of our being trapped or lured (by sensuality) into a physical state with the idea that we have progressed through the vegetative and animal states." This is a good question. It seems that the energy of creation has progressed through the vegetative and animal states, that animals can graduate to third density and become human, just as humans can graduate to 4th density. How do we reconcile this with the idea that human souls were entrapped into third density bodies from 4th density, by the Lizards? Are we talking about two different functions? Two different groups?

A: Humans were not entrapped by the "Lizards."

Q: (B) We volunteered! (L) Well, they did say that the Lizards were waiting for the right soul matrix to "step in." So, we were the right soul matrix and we stepped into these engineered bodies that the Lizards created. That's what you said. So, how do we reconcile us stepping into these engineered third density bodies with soul evolution through the vegetative and animal states?

A: If you look more closely at the material, it was not stated that the consciousness levels currently represented by humans and many others "stepped into" anything in particular but PHYSICALITY. Individual consciousness units stepped into different physical forms. Some "stepped" in as humans right off the bat, and some chose otherwise. It is simply that the

"choice" to experience physicality in many forms, was simultaneous, though different "units" have participated in different ways at different stages, rather than in a linear progression.

This same idea has been expressed by the Cassiopaeans in terms of the "Big Bang" as being this emergence of consciousness into physicality rather than the "beginning" of the physical universe in Darwinian terms.

Q: (L) Is there only one ultimate creator of the universe

A: All is one. And one is all.

Q: (L) From the one what was the first division?

A: Mass division and disbursement.

Q: (L) Was this simultaneous?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Was this what we refer to as the "Big Bang?"

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Is there any reference to this event in terms of time?

A: Always.

Q: (L) Can we say that all that exists in the material universe is, say, "x" number of years old?

A: No. It is **the eternal now**. Not only did happen, is happening and going to happen. The expanded presence.

We can also think of this process of "stepping into matter" in terms of the story of the Prodigal Son. In this story, the young man took his inheritance and went to a "distant country" where he wasted his fortune in reckless and loose living. And, it just so happened that at the same time that he ran out of money, a terrible famine came upon the land and he was unable to make his way by working. He then attached himself to a citizen of that country who set him to work tending the pigs, and he ended up eating with the pigs. Then, he came to himself and realized that even his father's servants were better off than he, and he decided to go home and beg his father's forgiveness and offer to be a servant.

So, he went home. But, while he was a far way off, his father saw him and ran to meet him, and embraced him with pity and tenderness, made the feast, and so forth. You know the story: the "fatted calf" and all that.

Well, what we are learning here is that the human race is a fragmented soul unit and this story is about us. We are the Prodigal Son, we are Lucifer, the fallen Angel, we are Toto and Dorothy carried to Oz by the tornado because we "desired" to speed things up. And, the image of the son wasting all his wealth is the description of the fragmenting of the being of which each of us is a part.

But Oz, the "distant country," the realms of physical reality exist as part of the cyclical nature of the Cosmos and is represented in the many ancient depictions of God as a two-faced being. The word Matter is related to Mother, and the physical universe is the great womb of the Cosmos/Prime Creator, into which the sperm/creative consciousness of Prime Creator is disbursed, and from which can be born Sons of God. Matter is not evil, though from our perspective we may view our experiences here as "evil."

These ideas are not new; they have been suggested in one form or another by many others in the past. The outline of these stories is that during the times before the actual physical manifestation of mankind in the earth plane, there was much "experimentation" with forms which could be used for the development of consciousness. As this activity proceeded, many souls became "fascinated" by their own thought creations - they wished to better

understand the three dimensions they had manifested and there was a consequent movement, or projection of spirit force into the physical expressions.

Many souls entered into plants and animals for the sheer joy of experience. As they did so, they found that their force was drawn within and concentrated in the periphery of the body inhabited. This created a uniquely intense experience so that it was sought and repeated over and over again. As this was repeated, it caused a reaction in the spiritual energies which was to crystallize, in a manner of speaking, in three dimensions. This crystallization became, a sort of veil between consciousness and soul energy.

As souls "forgot their source," they created energy imbalances by acting in ways which did not consider the free will and choice of others.

This was earthy prior to modern man. And here is where the story gets interesting. It is revealed by many sources that a group of beings not engaged in this activity - that is, physical/material existence - sought to create a way to heighten the energies and perceptions of those who had become entrapped in the cycle of reincarnation which was the result of the imbalance created by separation of consciousness and soul energy. A physical form was directly manifested to accommodate this purpose, and this physical form was modern man. And here, of course, is where it gets tricky as well due to all the inversions and distortion of the events by those with less than our best interests at heart. Apparently, this directly manifested creation is the one that was "taken over" and altered resulting in the "Legends of the Fall."

Q: (L) Well, then how did mankind come to be here?

A: Combination of factors. Numerous souls desired physical existence then was altered by three forces including principally Lizards through Grays, Nephilim and Orion union.

[...]

Q: (L) ...You said numerous souls desired physical existence. When the numerous souls did this, how did physical existence come to be?

A: First was apelike.

Q: (L) And then what happened? Did these apelike being just pop into the air? What did the souls do with these apelike beings?

A: Souls altered them by transfer.

Q: (L) Transfer of what?

A: Souls into seeded bodies. Orion Union was first [to put souls] into Neanderthal. ...Put humans there for incubation process.

Q: (L) Were altered ape embryos put back into ape females for gestation?

A: No. Souls only.

Q: (L) They put the souls into the ape bodies?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Did the soul's presence in the ape body cause its genetics and DNA to change?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) They entered into living creatures on this planet to experience 3 d reality and by entering in caused mutation?

A: Yes.

[...]

Q: (L) Where did the souls come from that entered into the bodies on the planet earth? Were they in bodies on other planets before they came here?

A: Not this group.

Q: (L) Were they just floating around in the universe somewhere?

A: In union with the One. Have you heard the Super ancient legend of Lucifer, the Fallen Angel?

Q: (L) Who is Lucifer?

A: You. The human race.

Q: (L) Are the souls of individual humans the parts of a larger soul?

A: Yes. Close. The One. All who have fallen must learn "the hard way."

Q: (L) Are you saying that the act of wanting to experience physical reality is the act of falling?

A: You are members of a fragmented soul unit.

Q: (L) What is it about wanting to be physical is a "fall"?

A: Pleasure for the self.

At a later time, we came back to this in more detail:

Q: Well, this is one of the problems I am ...trying to ...understand is, prior to the 'Fall in Eden,' mankind lived in a 4th density state. Is that correct?

A: Semi/sort of.

Q: Please be more specific.

A: 4th density in another realm, such as time/space continuum, etc.

Q: Okay, so this realm changed, as a part of the cycle; various choices were made: the human race went through the door after the 'gold,' so to speak, and became aligned with the Lizzies... This resulted in a number of effects: the breaking up of the DNA, the burning off of the first ten factors of DNA, the separation of the hemispheres of the brain...

A: Only reason for this: you play in the dirt, you're gonna get dirty.

Q: What was the motivating factor for playing in the dirt? What essential thing occurred? You said once that it was 'desire based imbalance.' What was it a desire for?

A: Increased physicality.

Q: What was the objective sought for in this desire for increased physicality?

A: Sensate.

Q: How was sensate experienced so that these beings had an idea that they could get more if they increased their physicality?

A: Not experienced, demonstrated.

Q: Demonstrated how, by who?

A: Do you not know?

Q: It was demonstrated by the Lizzies?

A: Basically.

Q: Demonstrated in what way? Did they say: 'here, try this!' Or did they demonstrate by showing or doing?

A: Closer to the latter.

Q: They were doing, experimenting, playing, and saying: 'look, we are doing this, it's so great, come here and try it?'

A: Not really. More like: "you could have this."

Q: What seemed to be so desirable about this increased physicality when they said 'you can have this?'

A: Use your imagination!

Q: Was there any understanding, or realization of any kind, that increased physicality could be like Osiris lured into his own coffin by Set? That they would then slam the lid shut and nail him in?

A: Obviously, such understanding was lacking.

Q: Sounds like a pretty naive bunch! Does the lack of this understanding reflect a lack of knowledge?

A: Of course. But more, it is desire getting in the way of...

[...]

Q: Okay. The 'Fall' occurred. It seems like, and some of the archaeological studies indicate, that for many thousands of years, there was a peaceful existence and a nice agrarian society where the goddess or female creative forces were worshipped. At least, this is what a lot of present-day books are proposing...

A: No. These events took place 309000 years ago, as you measure it. This is when the first prototype of what you call "modern man" was created. The controllers had the bodies ready, they just needed the right soul matrix to agree to "jump in."

[...]

Q: So, was there any kind of worship of God, or religious activity in this pre-Fall state; this Edenic, semi-4th density state?

A: No need when one has a clue.

Q: ...Okay, we had these guys; they fell from Eden, but they were still fairly close to the original concepts, in some terms. Once they jumped into the physical bodies, as you put it, what was their level of conceptualization regarding the universe? Did they still retain some understanding at that point?

A: Kind of like the understanding one has after severe head trauma, vis a vis your normal understanding in your current state.

Q: So, they were traumatized; they may have had bits and pieces of ideas and memories, but they may also have lost a great deal altogether. There may have even been a sort of "coma" state of mankind for many millennia. But, after they woke up, with the bits and pieces floating around in their heads, they may have begun to attempt to piece it all together. So, they started putting it all back together. What was the first thing they put together regarding the cosmos around them?

A: Sex.

Q: What did they decide about sex? I mean, sex was there. They were having sex. Is that it? Or, did they understand the cosmos as sex?

A: More like the former. After all, that is what got you guys in this mess in the first place! Just imagine the sales job if you can: "Look how much fun this is! Want to try it?!? Oops, sorry, we forgot to tell you, you cannot go back!"

Q: I really fail to understand - and I know it is a big issue that has been hinted at and alluded to, and outright claims have been made regarding sex in all religions and mythologies - but I fail to understand the mechanics of how this can be the engineering of a 'fall.' What, precisely, are the mechanics of it? What energy is generated? How is it generated? What is the conceptualization of the misuse of this energy, or the use of the energy?

A: It is simply the introduction of the concept of self-gratification of a physical sort.

Q: On many occasions you have said that the ideal thing is to have perfect balance of physicality and ethereality. This has been said on a number of occasions. Now, I don't understand how it can be that gratification of a physical body can be the mechanics by which one is entrapped? Is it not gratifying to look at something beautiful? Is it wrong, sinful, or a form of a fall, to look at beauty, to hear something beautiful such as music, or to touch something that is sensually delightful such as a piece of silk or the skin of a loved one? These various things that the human being derives pleasure from very often elevate them to a spiritual state.

A: **Possession is the key.** In STS, you possess. ...If you move through the beautiful flowers, the silk, the skin of another, but do not seek to possess...

Q: It seems to me that it is possible to experience all of these things, including sex, without the need or desire to possess; only to give. In which case, I still don't understand how it can be a mechanism for a 'fall.'

A: **If it is desired, then the mechanism is not to give.** Do you eat a piece of chocolate cake because it is good to give to the stomach?

Q: Well, you could!

A: No, in STS, which is your realm do not forget, one gives because of the pleasant sensation which results.

Q: Could it not be said that, if everything that exists is part of God, including the flesh, that if one gives to the flesh, without being attached to the giving, that it could be considered a giving to the 'All?'

A: Explain the process.

Q: For example: there are some people who like to suffer, because they believe that the flesh is sinful. That is a big thing that the Lizzies have instituted. For centuries they have wanted people to suffer, and they have made this big deal about sex and anything that might be considered pleasant or desirable should be denied, and that a person should suffer, and revel in their suffering. And, actually, making a person...

A: If one seeks to suffer, they do so in expectation of future reward. They desire to possess something in the end.

Q: What I am saying is: if a person can simply BE, in the doing and being of who and what they are, in simplicity; to become involved in doing everything as a meditation, or as a consecration, whether they are walking down the street and being at one with the air, the sunshine, the birds and trees and other people; in this state of oneness, doesn't that constitute a giving to the universe as giving oneself up as a channel for the universe to experience all these things?

A: **Not if one is "feeling this oneness."**

Q: We are what we are. Nature is nature. Progression is progression. And if people would just relax and be who and what they are in honesty, and do what is according to their nature without violating the Free Will of others, that this is a more pure form of being than doing things out of any feeling of expectation, or desire; to just BE, not want... just BE?

A: Yes, but STS does not do that.

Q: (A) From which I draw conclusions: if there STS around us, we cannot just...

A: You are all STS. If you were not, you would not be where you are.

Q: (A) There are those who are happy in the STS mode; and there are those who are trying to get out of the STS mode...

A: STO candidate.

Q: (A) These STO candidates cannot just simply BE, even theoretically, because then, STS would eat them.

A: No.

Q: Why not?

A: STS does not eat according to protocol. ...STS "eats" whatever it wants to, **if it is able.**

Q: That's what we said. If you are STO in an STS world, you are basically defenseless and they eat you.

A: No.

Q: Why? What makes STO unavailable or 'inedible'?

A: **Frequency resonance not in sync.**

Q: (A) But then, that would mean that all these people who are saying that we need just to love everything and everybody, are right. They just be, and love, don't do anything, just give everything to the Lizzies... they are right!

A: **No, because motivation is STS.**

Q: How is the motivation to love everything and everybody, and to just give, STS?

A: **Feels good.**

Q: So, they want to do it because it feels good?

A: **Want is an STS concept.**

Q: So, you seem to be suggesting that the real trick is to just become non-attached to anything and anybody, do nothing, and just dissolve into nothing? No thought, no want, no do, no be, no anything!

A: If you are STS, that does not fit, but, if you did exactly that, you would reincarnate in an STO realm, where such energy does fit.

Q: But, if you have become nothing, how do you reincarnate? And, when you say 'reincarnate,' that implies being in a body!

A: You do not become nothingness.

Q: But, being incarnated means being in a body?

A: No.

Q: You mean moving into a realm that does not necessarily mean being in a body?

A: Close. But **4th density STO is partially physical. Does not consume nor possess.**

[...]

Q: So, prior to this time, this prior Edenic state...

A: Was more like 4th density.

Q: But that implies that there was some level of physicality. Was there physicality in the sense of bodies that look like present-day humans?

A: Not quite.

Q: What did these pre-fall...

A: Cannot answer because it is too complex for you to understand.

Q: Does this mean that the bodies we possibly would move into, or morph into, as 4th density beings, assuming that one does, would also be too complex for us to understand? You are saying that this 'sort of 4th density' pre-Fall state, in terms of the physical bodies, is too complex to understand. If going back to 4th density is anything like coming from 4th density, does that mean that what we would go back to is something that is too complex to understand? This variability of physicality that you have described?

A: Yes.

Now, I hope that you noted all the references to "feeling" that were put in bold type. These are all clues that I am setting in the background for the reader to keep in mind as we move into the discussion that is going to be, for some (as it was for me), rather distressing. But, there is one more thing I want to bring in before we get down to business here. We note that the Cassiopaeans have said that the first prototype of modern man was created or "engineered" 300,000 years ago by genetic mixing with Neanderthal types. The "right soul matrix" was found, and "jumped in" and altered the DNA by the soul's presence. The reader may enjoy having a look at ***The Neanderthal Enigma*** which investigates the strange mystery of the Neanderthals who suddenly disappeared at the time of the appearance of modern man. What happened to them and why is a very great mystery and the terms of understanding this enigma change almost daily. This event is generally dated, by various dating processes, to have occurred 35,000 years ago. However, in the above referenced work there are mysterious appearances of "modern type" man in several places and times long before this date that are yet to be explained. As soon as you have finished *The Neanderthal Enigma*, you might want to then read ***Shattering the Myths of Darwinism*** for a better perspective on the issues, though I am not saying that either of them have the answer.

We need to note that there is a difference between what the Cassiopaeans are talking about in terms of a "modern type man" on the planet Earth, and their story about the appearance of the survivors of the destruction of the planet Kantek - the so-called Aryan-Nordic types.

It is clear, from what the Cassiopaeans have indicated, that the "out of Africa" hypothesis is correct, as far as it goes. Earth may have been populated from the South, but it was "enlightened" from the North - at least in the most recent cycle, of which we are a part.

Everyone agrees that we evolved from more primitive ancestors represented by fossils and traditionally called *Homo erectus*. The disagreement erupts over where, when, and how. From the critical time period, roughly 400,000 to 100,000 years ago, there is an ambiguous clutter of bones that people have reluctantly agreed to group together and call "archaic *Homo Sapiens*," because they don't know what else to call them. ...Some scientists also keep a separate bin for the more us-like fossils in the group, producing the exquisite oxymoron "archaic moderns."

Berkeley scientists Allan Wilson and Vincent Sarich got it into their heads to look for clues to the human past not out on the African savanna but among the proteins of living people and primates. ...They claim that mutations occur across the millennia at a steady rate, like the

ticks of a molecular clock. If this is true, the difference in a given protein in any two species would indicate not only how related they were, but also how much time had elapsed since they shared a common ancestor.

...The first efforts to create such a genetic history of humanity focused on blood chemistry. Every person alive bears a gene that determines whether his or her blood will be type A, B, O, or AB. Human blood also contains an antigen to destroy invading toxins, which comes in two forms, Rh-positive and Rh-negative. ...American Indians are virtually all type O. Rh negative blood is found almost exclusively among Europeans and is most prevalent in the Basque people of the Western Pyrenees. Since blood groups are determined by specific known genes and do not seem to be related much to environmental pressures, they are far more useful in judging the relationships of populations than superficial anatomical characteristics like skin color. If you were to judge by skin color, Africans and Australians would appear to be closely related. When you look at their blood chemistry, however, they turn out to be about as far apart as two human populations can be; their dark skins are merely **a shared adaptation** to living under a tropical sun. **Caucasians and Negroids are more closely related to each other** than either is to the third major group: Mongoloids. The group "Mongoloid" includes Australians and American Indians as well as Asians.

...Mitochondrial genes ...are inherited only from your mother, who received them from her mother, who got them from her mother, and so on back through a chain of mothers. ...If you are male, your Mitochondrial lineage will die out no matter how many children you have, unless you have a sister who gives birth to a daughter and continues the line into the future. Unperturbed by the genetic reshuffling going on inside the nucleus with every generation, Mitochondrial DNA - lodged in the cellular structures outside the nucleus - serves as a sort of genetic tracer bullet, lighting up the route to the past. ...The only reason one person's Mitochondrial DNA differs from another's is simply the passage of time [since they had a common ancestor.]

...**There is very little difference between any two people's mtDNA**, suggesting that **everyone's common ancestor had lived surprisingly recently**. ...The pattern of variation in mtDNA among the five populations often corresponded to geographic and ethnic origin. ...The Old World populations sorted out into two distinct groups: African and non-African, with the African mtDNA types showing much more variation than the non-African ones.

Taken together, [these] results suggested that there had been a recent, single point of origin for the modern human race. There were two ways of determining where that origin had been, and these came in conflict. If the mutations in human mitochondria occur steadily through time, and if more mutations have accumulated in Africa than anywhere else, then Africa should be the homeland whence all populations have sprung. [It was] found, however, that the type of human mitochondria most closely related to that of other primates popped up in Asians more frequently than in other populations, suggesting instead that the point of origin was somewhere in Asia.

...[More research was done and it was shown that] a European woman's mtDNA might resemble an African's more closely than that of another European. ...Humans all over the world are amazingly similar, genetically more alike ...than two subspecies of gorilla in Africa that are separated by only a few hundred miles. ...The simplest explanation is that all human races had originated in Africa. The ultimate point of convergence was the same for everyone: **a single African woman whose mitochondria gave rise to all existing human types**. ...It would have taken between 140,000 and 290,000 [estimated] years of steadily accumulating mutations to account for the number of variations they found among living Mitochondrial types.

When "Eve" was supposed to have lived... the Homo erectus migration out of Africa was already very ancient history ...The common ancestor of all non-African people [i.e.white] would be younger still. [This genetically isolated population] remained [in Africa] for thousands of years. Later, perhaps as recently as 50,000 years ago, this one group must have left Africa, pushing north and east.

...On this point the latent conflict between the geneticists and the anthropologists erupted into open war. Unlike the earlier erectus migrants, Eve's descendants would not have arrived in a humanless landscape. By one estimate, some 1.3 million members of our genus were living on earth 50,000 years ago, a good many of them spread throughout Eurasia. These ancient Eurasians were not demi-apes living in trees; they were our trusted European familiars, the Neandertals, along with other large-brained folk in Asia. And, of course, these older Europeans and Asians were passing Mitochondrial genes down through the generations, spinning on through their daughters and their daughters' daughters. **Then suddenly, ALL of the lines stopped. ...There is no trace of them in modern people. They have simply vanished from the genetic legacy of the human species.**

"If populations representing the earlier inhabitants of Eurasia had contributed to the living human gene pool, we'd expect to find Mitochondrial types around today that are five times more variable... They just don't seem to be there." [Stoneking, Berkeley, quoted by Shreeve]

"The best explanation for why you don't see these ancient non-African mitochondria is that they are not part of the modern human lineage in the first place. ...In other words, the African people replaced the residents without interbreeding with them. Some people don't like our conclusions." [Allan Wilson, Berkeley, quoted by Shreeve] Some people including the majority of anthropologists alive. [Shreeve, 1995]

At about the same time that the above book was being written, the Cassiopaeans had this to say about the subject:

A: Who, or what made you?

Q: (RC) The Creator. (L) Prime Creator.

A: How? And who is Prime Creator?

Q: (L) Everything, I guess.

A: You are "Prime Creator." Prime Creator Manifests IN you. But... who was secondary?

Q: (RC) The Sons of God? The Elohim?

A: Who is that? Remember, your various legends are "seen through a veil."

Q: (L) ...Are the Orions these secondary creators?

A: Here comes a shocker for you... one day, in 4th density, it will be your descendants mission to carry on the tradition and assignment of seeding the 3rd density universe, once you have the adequate knowledge!!!

Q: (L) If the Orion STS brought the Celts here, were the Celts, while they lived on Kantek, in the form they are in now?

A: They were lighter in appearance.

Q: (RC) Well, I read that it was the Pleiadians. And the Hebrews were originally the Hoovids who came from Sirius... (L) You have told us on other occasions that the Semitic peoples were remnants of the Atlanteans, and yet they are quite unlike...

A: Whoa!! Wait a minute, let's not get ahead of ourselves. First things first. What Roxanne said was not entirely factual. Remember, there is much disinformation to weed through.

Q: (RC) What did I say that was not factual?

A: In this part of your 3rd and 4th density universe, specifically your "galaxy" it is the region known as Orion that is the one and only indigenous home of human type beings... reflect on this! Indigenous home base, not sole locator. What you are most in need of

review of is the accurate profile of "alien" data.

Q: (RC) I thought that humans originated in Lyra and then a war broke out there and they ended up in Orion.

A: Lyra is not inhabited. There have been homes in all places, but some were/are transitory, and some are not. Pay attention to Orion! This is your ancestral home, and your eventual destination. Here is the absolutely accurately accurate profile of Orion to follow: This is the most heavily populated region of your Milky Way galaxy! This is a region that extends across 3rd and 4th density space for a distance as vast as the distance between your locator and it. There are 3,444 inhabited "worlds" in this region. Some are planets as you know them. Some are artificially constructed planetoids. Some are floating space barges. And some are "satellites." There are primary homes, traveling stations and incubator laboratories all in 2nd, 3rd and 4th densities. There are overseer zones in 5th and 6th densities. **Approximately one half is STO and one half is STS.** Together, along with many other colonies, located elsewhere, this is called, in translation, Orion Federation. Orions created grays in 5 varieties, as cybergenetic beings, and installed them on Zeta Reticuli 1, 2, 3, and 4, as well as on 2 planets orbiting Barnard's Star. The Reptilians also inhabit 6 planets in the Orion region in 4th density, and are owned by the Orion STS as slaves, and, in some cases, pets!!! The name "Orion" is the actual native name, and was brought to earth directly. Study the legend of the "god" of Orion for parallels.

Q: (L) Are the Orion STS the infamous redheaded Nordic aliens?

A: Yes, and all other humanoid combinations.

Q: (L) Okay, if it started with the Nordic types, and that is where the other humanoid combinations came from, what genetic combinations were used for human beings? Black people, for instance, since they are so unlike "Nordics?"

A: The Nordic genes were mixed with the gene pool already available on Earth, known as Neanderthal.

Q: (L) What was the genetic combination used to obtain the Oriental races?

A: Orientals come from a region known in your legends as "Lemuria," and are a previous hybridization from 7 genetic code structures from within Orion Union, designed to best fit the earth climate and cosmic ray environment then existent on earth.

Q: (L) Okay, what about the Semitic and Mediterranean peoples?

A: Each time a new flock was "planted," it was engineered to be best suited to the environment where it was planted. Aryans are the only exception, as they had to be moved to earth in an emergency.

Q: (L) If races are engineered on earth to be "best suited," what factors are being drawn from or considered regarding the Semitic race?

A: They are not engineered on earth, but in Orion lab as all others. They were "Planted" in the Middle East.

Now, notice this last phrase: "human types are genetically engineered in Orion labs." This means that they must use the same "mitochondria" as the basis, changing and recombining only the nuclear DNA. If this is so, then it would explain why ALL humans have the same "Mother." It would also explain why this "mother" is so "recent." But, of course, without admitting to the "interference" possibility from a quasi-physical higher "density," these problems may never be understood. The Cassiopaeans did have something to say about the "Neanderthal Enigma."

Q: (L) What happened to Neanderthal man?

A: Removed by Lizzies to other planets.

Q: (L) Is that removed as in taken off the planet physically?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What planet were they taken to?

A: Others.

[...]

Q: You said that Neanderthal man had been taken by the Lizzies to another planet, now, I don't want to know what other planet, but I would like to know what state, evolutionary speaking, is Neanderthal man in at present, as we measure time?

A: No progress, still the same.

[...]

Q: When did the Aryans invade India?

A: 8243 years ago.

Q: Who was there before that?

A: Asian tribes and number 3 prototype.

Q: What is a number 3 prototype?

A: Known as Neanderthal man.

Q: And what are we?

A: Number 4 types c and d. Translation into English comprehension.

[...]

Q: (L) Now, you said that the Nephilim were seeded on a planet called D'Ankhiar as were human beings. When you said we were "seeded" there, what did you mean.

A: Was proper environment for molecularization.

Q: (L) Are you saying that the physical bodies on planet earth, the various types of mankind such as Neanderthal, Cro-Magnon, Australopithecus etc., were generated on that other planet and then brought here?

A: Yes.

[...]

Q: (L) Okay, I had a question I wanted to get in: you said that Neanderthal man was taken off the earth, and Cro-Magnon man suddenly appeared. Is this Cro-Magnon man really Kantekkian man?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Well, they supposedly existed side by side on the Earth for some time. Did they intermix or intermarry?

A: Marriage?!

Q: (L) Well, you know what I mean! Genetic intermixing.

A: Can you picture a Neanderthal marriage?

Q: (L) Yeah! The old club 'em and drag 'em off by the hair ceremony! (T) It was a ritual... handed down father to son along with the club...

And, of course, the arrival of Cro-Magnon - and his "amazing cave art" and the "sudden impetus" to "civilization" will never be understood either without this perspective though obviously, from the above remark, there is something even more strange about Cro-Magnon.

Clearly, the issue of what kind of man was man before the Fall comes to mind. We already have an idea that he was not precisely fully physical in 3rd density terms, but was yet somewhat physical. Apparently, being a 3rd density STO being in alignment with 4th density STO is an altogether different experience than being a 3rd density STS being with the concomitant "compartmentalization" and contraction of being that results in separation and conflict. But, at one point, when discussing these matters with the Cassiopaeans, some clues were given:

Q: Now, I have this book entitled **Arktos**. [The Author] says something here that echoes a remark you once made. He writes: "It is a very remarkable thing that enlightenment seems to have come from the North against the common prejudice that the Earth was **enlightened as it was populated** from South to North. The Scythians are one of the most ancient nations; the Chinese descend from them. The Atlanteans themselves, more ancient than the Egyptians, descend from them." You said that the civilizing influence came from the North to the South. Of course, all the standard texts claim that civilization came from

South to North, starting in Mesopotamia. Now, getting...

A: Okay, just a minute here. Thinking Mesopotamia is the beginning is like thinking that the beginning starts at the 12th chapter.

Q: I know that! The problem is: finding artifacts. I've been searching and digging, and I find a little bit here and there, but my God! Either nothing survived...

A: Artifacts have a limited shelf life!

This remark could be taken a couple of ways, though I didn't notice it at the time. On the one hand, it could refer to the fact that few organic artifacts survive the ravages of time; on the other hand, it could refer to the fact that, even if such artifacts are found, they "disappear" rather quickly, as has been noted time and again, due to academic denial that they CAN exist. And, in some cases, it seems that direct action has been taken by the academic community to "remove from the shelf" what does not fit their theories.

Q: Exactly! The problem is that they've got specimens of humanoid types from 100 to 200 thousand years ago, and even further, but no specimens of modern man that are that old. Why is this so? Are they just looking in the wrong places?

A: Specimens survive by sheer luck.

Q: So, they are lucky that they have any specimens at all. Who knows, when they find a very ancient specimen of a modern type human, they won't believe it - it will be called an "anomaly!" There ARE artifacts that are EXTREMELY ancient, which give evidence of the presence of modern type man, and they just simply argue themselves to death over them.

A: Yes.

Q: But, during the time Neanderthal man was on the Earth, did he live alongside Modern man? A: Yes. **Except modern type man was different then.**

Q: In what ways?

A: DNA and psycho/electrical frequencies.

Q: Does this mean that their physical appearance was different from what we consider to be modern man?

A: Radiance.

Q: What do you mean "radiance?"

A: You find out!

Q: Oh, that's interesting. Well, there are legends that the Northern people had "light" in their veins. Very ancient belief. Is this what you are referring to?

A: Maybe.

Q: Was this light related to the hemoglobin level, the iron level in the blood?

A: Maybe.

Q: Did they have a much higher iron level in their blood?

A: Possibly....

Q: Okay, part of the ancient legend of Arktos was that, in very ancient times the Earth was different because it had a vertical axial orientation. This contributed to the golden age or the Edenic condition. Is this, in fact, one of the conditions that existed in the Golden Age?

A; Well, yes, but still some puzzle pieces needed.

Q: I noticed also that there are several ballpark type figures given for the precessional cycles. Apparently there is not a whole lot of agreement as to how long this cycle is, exactly. I notice that, if you divide 309,882 years by 12, you come out right in the ball park of 12 precessional cycles. Is this the reason that the zodiac was set up with twelve signs or houses?

A: Related, yes.

Q: Now, since all the recent conjecture about the precessional cycle has really gone all over the place, it is my thought that the real reason for the ancient clues about this cycle are to inform us that the length of 12 of these cycles is a GRAND Cycle, and that THIS is the big clue.

A: Needs some study by you.

Q: One of the interesting things about this Northern civilizational factor is that one of the hallmarks of the Aryan attitude is the Male dominated religion. When did the masculine religion "take over?" Was this always the tendency or leaning of the Aryan group?

A: **Involves more than religion. Religion is the facilitator.**

Q: Facilitator of what?

A: **Customary psycho/social habitué.**

Q: Customary to whom? A: Those whom you refer to as Aryans. Q: Where did they acquire the "habit" of a masculine oriented religion? Everybody else was worshipping the goddess in one form or another. But this male dominated theology was the distinguishing characteristic of the Northern peoples. Where did they come up with this.

A: Originated on home planet.

Q: Kantek?

A: For all intents and purposes.

Q: Okay, when they were on their home planet, why did they develop a masculine religion as opposed to a feminine one, considering the fact that women are the source of life, in certain terms?

A: In your density, masculinism/feminism is essentially a roll of "the dice." Remember, at higher levels gender is nonexistent.

Q: Well, the problem I am having here is this: the masculine religion is monotheistic, essentially.

A: In your references.

Q: The Aryans always thought they were better than everybody else...

A: They were more advanced than the company they found themselves amongst.

Q: But then, as far as I can tell, the Hebrew monotheism is also derived from the Aryan, monotheistic, male dominated religion. It then "fathered" Christianity, and that has been the whole patriarchal, kill-em-all and let God sort-em-out war mongering thing under which we have lived for over 2000 years. This is the Western, European mind... it came from the Aryans, from the North; it was the so-called "civilizing" influence in nearly every respect that you can track. The cohesiveness and dominance of this type of thinking was able to civilize, but then civilization involves dominance, killing, war, territory, the Hitler scene, the whole nine yards. All of this is antithetical to all that you promote as far as being desirable. Yet, you have said that you were in contact with the Northern Peoples for millennia. Yes, Cassiopeia is a Northern Constellation, and probably figured in the early myths of these peoples in ways we cannot know, but the whole thing is that they represent all that is STS.

A: But so do you, so then why did we contact you?

Q: Well. I don't buy into that whole monotheistic, dominator, warmongering, make everybody conform to one way of thinking head trip!

A: So, you think all individuals conformed then, or is it the soul that counts in the final analysis?

Q: Okay, obviously all individuals are different, and some did not conform then, either.

A: And neither do you.

Q: Point taken. I am just having a hard time with this. I wish you would just tell me! Who interacted with these Aryans to give them this male-dominated, monotheistic idea that they then sought to impose on every other human being on the planet - and are STILL trying!

A: Interactions were transdensity.

So, having gone through this "brief history of mankind," and why we are here in the first place, we come back again to that most interesting remark: Desire based imbalance led to material existence. It seems that it was an "okay" desire, because it was based on wanting to accelerate the process of reunion with the One. But we see that this "wanting to grow up" so fast was like the Prodigal Son who wanted to take his inheritance and "travel to a far country."

Things in the "far country" were not quite what the Son thought they were. Everything had a "price," and he soon spent all his inheritance - lost his original status - and found himself enslaved to live with and care for the pigs.

This reference to living and eating with pigs has a deep esoteric significance. The pig is the animal of Set. It is said to represent the darker side of mankind that does not strive toward the light. These are those "soul units" that choose to remain as matter and never seek to wake up. More than this, the pig represents what was desired in a very deep way, as we will soon discover. You see, the pig is one of the few animals that sweats. This characteristic of the pig - that it exudes water through its skin as humans do - represents an esoteric symbol that is an amazing "disjecta membra" of vanished scientific knowledge. And this knowledge relates to the very thing we are going to be discussing: FEELINGS.

Remember, it was the desire to FEEL, in a very specific sense, that led to the Fall. And it is this that we are going to examine in a very careful way to determine if this idea can possibly be true.

The following bears repeating:

Q: (L) Did, at any time, the human race live for a long time in an Edenic state, where they were **able to use bodies and still have a spiritual connection?**

A: Yes. But not long. **No addiction takes long to close the circle.**

Q: (L) So, mankind was addicted to pleasuring the self?

A: Became quickly.

In the previous section I made the remark that we are "made addicts inside our own skins." This may have seemed to be hyperbole to some readers or a mere analogy to others. I would like to make it clear here that it is neither. It is a cold, hard fact. We are addicts to the molecules of our emotions and, by extension, to those things and people who provide our "fix" by stimulating the chemicals to be released.

Terry Burnham and Jay Phelan write in ***Mean Genes:***

Most of us would feel cheated if we bought a car or a microwave and it came without instructions. But our most important possessions - body and mind - come with no such guide, leaving us searching haphazardly for satisfaction: a dollop of exercise, thirteen minutes of sex, a "happy Meal," a cocktail, and a sport-utility vehicle. ...When we drive a car or operate a microwave, our orders are carried out exactly as we command. The machine doesn't talk back or have an agenda of its own - at least not yet. On the other hand, if we tell our brain, as part of a New Year's resolution, to cut down on fatty foods, it most likely will let out a hearty laugh and continue to set off bells and whistles of approval when the dessert cart rolls around. Our brain, for better or worse, is not an obedient servant. It has a mind of its own. Imagine that you are two things: a personality who has likes, dislikes, desires, and dreams. But inside your body there is also a "machine," your brain, that processes commands and acts on those likes, dislikes, desires, and dreams. It fights you all the time. And it usually wins. ...Why do we have battles over controlling our own behavior? And why are these battles so hard to win? Are cats and dogs obsessed with fighting addictions, controlling their weight, and remaining faithful to their mates? Do chimpanzees regularly resolve to be less selfish? In a creepy campfire legend, a baby-sitter alone in a house receives increasingly menacing phone calls. Terrified, she contacts the police, who put a tap on her phone. After the boogieman calls again, the cops frantically phone her, screaming, "We've traced the call. It's coming from inside the house! Get out!" Similarly, the source of our self-control problems lies within us... But we can't get out or leave them behind. Manipulative media, greedy businesses, and even our friends and family play roles in nurturing our demons. Still, most of our self-control problems stem from our

impulses to do things that are bad for us or for those whom we love. A visit to any bookstore reveals the nature of our struggles. Glancing at the bestsellers, we can see what's on people's minds. There are dozens of books on finding love, losing weight, and creating wealth. Conspicuously absent are a host of other topics. Where are the books entitled *How to Build a Bigger Beer Gut*, *Ten Steps to Frivolous Spending*, or *Nurturing the Infidel Within?* [Burnham & Phelan, 2000]

Even though they are writing in a lighthearted way, these guys aren't kidding. And it's even worse than they let on.

If the reader will recall the movie *The Matrix*, they will surely remember the scene of the vast warehouse of human beings suspended in pods filled with gelatinous fluid, connected to a vast energy storage system by many "feeder lines" embedded deeply in their flesh. These were the humans "in the Matrix." Their reality was totally illusory, created and maintained by a giant computer that coordinated all the various individual realities so that their "dreams" were, in a sense, as One. And through the experiences that were being "fed" to them, they generated in their bodies various amounts of "power" that "fed the system" itself.

Though this was an allegory - and where the writers came up with the inspiration we don't know - it is very close to the truth based on what the Cassiopaeans have told us, and supported by corroboration from many sources.

Can we PROVE it? Nope. But the fact is, no other "view" of the reality of Cosmic connections can be proven either. And this one has one thing that the subjective views do not have: empirical evidence.

If the reader will take the time to study the matter deeply, to not be afraid to look at the patterns of Rubik's Cube and see how chaotic they are, and to work with trying to align the colors into coherent patterns, the evidence will gradually lead to a perspective that is objective and not based on "faith" and "feeling."

We learn from Michael Topper some of the more terrible things that the Cassiopaeans have told us, and which we have read about in various reports and exposes of underground bases and truly revolting "mind control" experiments:

In the Conscious domain of the higher densities, Light indeed becomes the overt mediating term, the common coinage and efficient aim - and that both for positive and negative realms. Yet whereas in the positive realms the the [mode] is to draw the developing soul toward deep degrees of expansion INTO light, in the corresponding negative realms the object is, rather, a ...development of appropriate mind/body mechanical means of devouring more light, stuffing the light-energy into the voracious hole or constitutional void of emotional lack comprising the negative state of the ego-soul altogether.

The work of the negative being is to determine the formulae, extort and coax the technical keys of force-opening the internal mind/body centers and corresponding energy fields. The negative's business is to plunder the rich beds of energy-nutrient - the various treasure-troves of the vast creative domains where 'loosh' or psychic energy-food is manufactured in abundance.

...Light isn't inimical to the negative orientation, as is portrayed in our superstitions and folklore; like its positive counterpart, the negative recognizes and overtly **values light as sustenance**; food for producing integral reactions toward progressively higher alignments. Just as all matter - the food of this dimension - is intellectually understandable as a kind of

packaged 'light-value' woven in phosphates of the ATP molecule, so light is overtly valued as the energy-essence/lunchbox of the higher densities.

So, whereas higher-density positive entities might be considered Light Beings, higher density negatives are more like ... light eaters.

They are the light-eaters, the devourers of light. That's why they're associated with 'darkness,' because the light is lapped up into the cavernous black hole of their congenital emptiness, their persistent lack. Light is sucked into the abyss where their heart should be, in order to try to compensate or fill-in for the Love that isn't there.

All the massive operations they undertake [throughout the universe] are just a means of 'cornering the market' on energy, monopolizing all the known fields of light or light potential. The expanding order they attempt to impose, the totalitarian control over increasingly large numbers of people, is the fantastical and internally self-contradictory project of coercing everything in creation to work for them, to cultivate and keep the fields of their energy-reserves and to furnish self-replenishing 'herds' of **emotional source-nutrient** which can be converted into useful energy or light-capital. Since the negative beings can't generate an important light-energy source themselves, i.e. the emotional range of energy-values belonging to the 'heart,' they steal the manipulated and artificially regulated emotional reserves of the beings harnessed in thrall to them...

This [relates to] the rumors circulating around about the underground Dulce facilities where aliens have been reported to take infernal 'baths' in vats of liquid stewed with human and animal parts, a kind of diabolic broth of enzymes and hormones they're supposed to absorb for nutriment through their skin.

...Hormones of the human ductless systems and various kinds of human and animal enzymes, neurotransmitters, lymphocytes and extract of digestive chyle furnishes variable measures of a radiant energy-value; especially the human reproductive system - the specific cells of reproduction are just saturated with subtle energy-charge...

There are in fact multiple uses to which these 'natural resources' of the human system may be put. As grim as it might seem, the 'aliens' perceived to indulge that hormonal baptism are generally biobot replicants, hybrid forms created from genetic tissue of humans, animals and even plants; They have vestigial digestive systems, virtually inoperative because these types of biobot-form follow the general template of the higher dimensional negative beings only in more grounded and stabilized, physical terms.

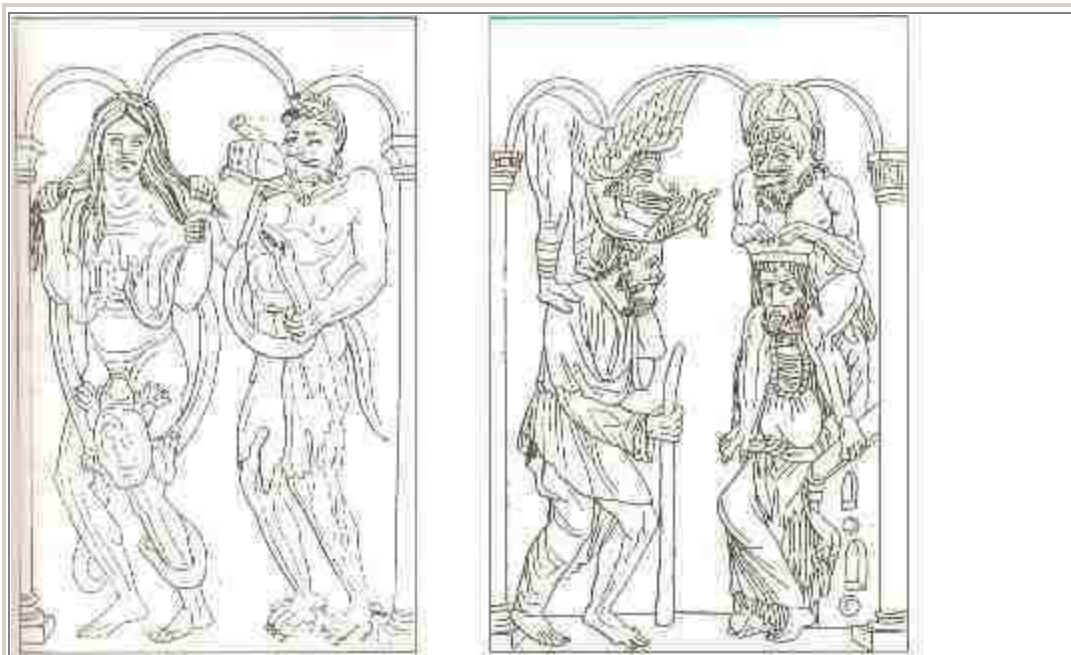
The higher-dimensional beings in their own context have subtle, vertical filamental axes attached to the subtle nerve-networks of [both the biobots and human beings]. [In humans], these filamental, ethereal "straws" are drawn into the body through the etheric chakras that connect the body to the higher-density systems. These chakra systems correspond to the clusters of neuropeptide receptors, and it is the objective of the STS forces to stimulate the production of vast amounts of high light energy values contained in these peptides so that they can feed on the energy rich extracts of the human reproductive and glandular structures...

Tremendous concentrations of desirable energy-values, laced with the emotional juices that generate them, are involved in neurotransmitters such as serotonin and dopamine, and in epinephrine/ norepinephrine, and other hormones of the sympathetic systems. Chemicals of psychic stress are very charged [whether they are of a "blissful" nature, or pure unmitigated terror.]

The 4th density consciousness, connected to [the physiology of numerous human beings] by these astro-etheric threads and plexiform webs of control, can send signals to its 3rd density "marionettes" generating emotions that force choices that result in any number of activities resulting in enriched feeding. [Extracted from: ***Précis on the Good, The Bad, and What Curls Up Under a Rock***]

Now, this idea is most definitely "out there." Certainly none of us wishes to contemplate such a control system as is allegorized in The Matrix. It's goo Hollywood, but we can leave the theater and go home and be secure in the belief that it is ONLY movie magic. Or can we?

Well, it seems that this is not even a new idea. There are numerous sculptures in mediaeval churches that are said to represent sinners being punished in Hell or Purgatory. It is thought that they are "visual exhortations to renounce sin." However, we find that there is another explanation for these images, given by the teacher of Mark Hedsel in Zelator, which I shall include here with some following remarks.



From the West front of Saint-Pierre, Moissac. 14th century, after Witkowski.

Left: Wood engraving of demon grasping a woman.

Right: Wood engraving of demons riding on the back of a beggar and a miser.

The first thing we must realize is that the sculptors were not, as we might imagine, portraying a future state in Hell or Purgatory. The images are portrayals of ordinary human beings - of ordinary sinners in life. The woman attacked by reptiles, is a libertine. This is why her private parts and breasts are receiving such attention from the monster-toads, and why the demon who grasps her is being so sexually explicit with the snake.

The pair carrying demons piggyback are intended to reveal the sin of Avarice: the seated figure, clutching his moneybags, is a miser, refusing to give alms to the beggar.

However, these people are not in Hell: they are portrayals of Etheric and Astral forms. They reveal people as they would be seen by someone with developed clairvoyant vision, able to perceive on the Spiritual planes. They are symbolic forms of the Etheric and Astral bodies. A true clairvoyant would be able to see those hideous reptiles, and those possessing demons.

The naked woman is not in Hell. She is depicted as a living being - but it is not her physical body which is being portrayed. It is her Etheric body. The truth is that, as a consequence of her predisposition to sin in a particular way, the soul of the libertine woman is constantly being devoured by monstrous forms. No matter how beautiful or alluring her physical body may be, her Etheric body is - as an immediate consequence of sin - darkened by demonic forms which devour her. I repeat - this is not a picture of punishment in Hell, but of an unhealthy Etheric body, in life.

...The nakedness of her body is intended as an indication that it is her Etheric body only - what the Moissac artists would have described as the *ens venenej*, or the *vegetabilis*. This explains why she is lifting her arms, grasping at her hair. This is the gesture of the Etheric soul. The same gesture is found in the Christian images painted and scratched on the walls of the catacombs in Rome, and has been called the "*orans*," or praying gesture. In fact, such images are derived from the Egyptian hieroglyphic for the ka.

These hints leave us in no doubt that the woman is alive, and that we are being privileged to look into the state of her Etheric body. ...This is an example of the use of an occult blind.

Now, turn your attention to the second engraving... The person gifted with clairvoyant vision will see the beggar approaching the miser on the Astral plane. He will see the demons directing this transaction: the demons are, so to speak, bypassing the Ego of the men. This is no human transaction, but a demonic one. The demons sit above the heads of the men to show that they are gripping on to their Egos. Do not forget that our word possession is derived from a Latin word meaning literally "sitting on."

...Now, in contrast to the nakedness of the woman, the miser and the beggar are clothed. This may be explained in terms of the need to indicate their ranks - the beggar is in torn clothing with only one trouser leg. We may judge from the clothing of the seated man that he is a person of some substance. However, there is another reason why the pair are clothed: this covering indicates that they are being depicted on the next level up from the Etheric - that is, on the Astral plane - on what in the days when this sculpture was made would have been called the *animalis*, or the *ens astrale*.

We may have little doubt that the clothing is meant as a kind of Astral mask, for neither man wears shoes. This is an arcane technique for showing that neither is standing on the physical Earth. The most Earthy element in this portrayal is the heavy moneybag: this appears to be tied around his neck, as a punishment, weighing down his soul.

...The demons who possess the couple are Astral beings: the wings of the one on the left indicate that it can "fly" on the Astral planes. The horns of the other, crescent in form, remind us that the demons are linked with the Moon. However, just as the woman does not know that her Etheric body is being devoured by monstrous forms, so the miser does not know that his Astral body is being weighed down by his riches, and by the demon which grips its legs around his neck. This is not so much symbolism as a direct portrayal of what can be perceived on the Spiritual plane, by those with eyes to see. [Hedsel, *Zelator*, pp 62,63]

We note right away that there is a sort of "righteous" flavor to this interpretation. It is given in archaic terms of Sin and demons and possession. We already have the idea that the ancient stories of demons and lesser gods were actual descriptions of encounters with 4th

density denizens; beings we now refer to in the modern day as "aliens." Descriptions of these things were given in languages that are not "technical," as is modern English which "reinvents" itself constantly - creating and adding new terms as science progresses in its understanding.

Later, occultists, or those seeking for answers in these representations created by those who had received this information, passed down orally, for the most part, who were not privy to the "inside" information, did not understand the literal nature of these images, nor the true reality they portrayed. They began to interpret them in terms of "astral" and "etheric" entities, rather than what they really were: energy symbols of the interaction with 4th density STS beings.

Having the understanding of 4th density reality, we can see that the woman described as a "sinner" and a "libertine," may not be either of those at all - merely an ordinary human being who is asleep in the Matrix and whose sexual energies are providing nutriment to those levels. That the creatures are "attached" to her indicates the fibrous network of the energy conduits, and it is clear that the monster- man holding the snake as though it were a phallus, while at the same time gripping the arm of the woman is meant to show us that there is a being at another level who is behind this activity. And, in addition to the upraised arms being a symbol of the Ka, the hair is also a symbol of "virility" or "virtue" and the woman is hanging onto it for dear life, battling the loss of her life force.

In the second image, I don't think that we are being shown a beggar approaching a miser. I have a slightly different basic "take" on this for a couple of reasons. The rolled up pants leg is one of the "accoutrements" of the Masonic initiation, and other than that, I do not perceive that the man is dressed in "rags." The seated figure has crossed legs - a Rosicrucian symbol - and the bag of whatever it is is suspended around his neck by a cord, is still another occult symbol. The position of his hands as well as the hands of the demon on the left figure are also symbols.

My immediate reaction to these figures is that they represent a body of occultists in high positions. The man on the left may represent the social and educational aspects of control, as he is a "traveler" "seeking wisdom", hampered or directed by the being on his shoulder. The man on the right seems to be a "kingly" or ruling figure, representing governments controlled by the creature on his shoulders. That these two "creatures" are in cahoots is clear by their communication with each other, but it is also clear that they are of two different types, and that the men are not having any interaction between them of a human nature.

That they are barefoot has an even deeper significance: they have given away the Ruby Slippers. They are sold out; co-opted; part of the STS hierarchy.

So, in effect, we are seeing a graphic portrayal of ancient knowledge, clinched by the reference to the Moon - a base of 4th density activities.

And, in the present time, there are many individuals who are "seeing" the "shape-shifting" or "overshadowing" of humans by Reptoid creatures. The mind produces "symbols" for what the eyes, and even the clairvoyant eyes, see. These events of shape-shifting or overshadowing that many are taking to be an "astral demonic possession" in archaic terms, are more likely a development of trans-density awareness that is still being interpreted in the mind in a symbolic way. It is very likely not a "spirit" possession, but is a clairvoyant seeing of the Control System, imaged in ways the mind is set up to operate. But, more on that in the next section.

Returning now to Topper's suggestion that there is a substance produced by the human sensorium, that is an "addictive drug" for 4th density STS, this was a subject mentioned by the Cassiopaeans at one of the very earliest contacts. According to Topper, this substance can only be generated through the psychic pattern of terror, and can only be catalytically effective when obtained from a still-living though on-the-verge-of-death-from-terror subject. I will admit that I was so horrified by this information that the project very nearly ended right there and then.

Like everyone else, I had the idea that only the "good" things, (by human - or MY - definition, of course), could exist at higher levels. It was only later when I read the comment of Ra: "**The All blinks neither at the darkness nor at the light,**" that I realized that there was a very DEEP truth being presented in such a comment. And to truly understand this remark in the most important way, is to understand that this "not blinking" at ANYTHING, is the true measure of the level of contact. **Truth is the only value at the highest levels**, and human judgments of what is "nice" or "not nice" don't even figure in to the equations. So, a communicating entity that makes a judgment as to whether this information or that information is "useful" or not, is "blinking" and gives away his level in that act. And, I suppose it could also be inferred from this that the individual who filters is also "blinking," and thereby judging.

But, getting to what the Cassiopaeans had to say:

Q: (L) Bob Lazar referred to the fact that aliens supposedly refer to humans as containers. What does this mean?

A: Storage for later use.

Q: (L) Used for what?

A: 94 per cent Of all population. All are containers; 94 per cent will be used.

Q: (L) Used for what?

A: Consumption.

Q: (L) You mean eaten?

A: Total consumption.

Q: (L) What do you mean by consumption? Ingested?

A: Consumed for ingredients.

Q: (L) Ingredients for what?

A: New race. Important. 13 years approximately when project will be finished.

Q: (L) Why are humans consumed?

A: They are used for parts.

Q: (L) We don't understand. How can humans be used for parts?

A: Reprototype. The Vats exist. Missing persons often go there and especially missing children.

Q: (L) Do we have any protection?

A: Some.

Q: (L) How can we protect ourselves and our children?

A: Inform them. Don't hide the truth from children.

Q: (L) How does truth protect us?

A: Awareness protects. Ignorance endangers.

Q: (L) Why tell children such horrible things?

A: They need to know.

Q: (L) What is the purpose of this project?

A: New life here.

Q: (L) Are the aliens using our emotions and energies?

A: Correct; and bodies too. Each earth year 10 percent more children are taken.

Q: (L) Do they suffer?

A: Some. Bits of children's organs removed while they are wide awake. Kidneys first; then

next feet; next jaw examined on table; tongues cut off; bones stress tested; pressure placed on heart muscle until it bursts.

Q: (L) Why are you telling us this awful stuff?

A: You must know what the consortium is doing. This is done mostly to Indian children.

Q: (L) Why are things like this being done?

A: There is a big effort on behalf of Orions and their human brethren to create a new race and control it as well as the rest of humanity.

Q: (L) What happens to the souls? Is this project physical only?

A: Physical; and souls recycled.

Q: (L) Where do the souls go?

A: Back here for the most part.

Q: (L) Do some go elsewhere?

A: Some go to other planets.

Q: (L) Who is responsible for this project?

A: Consortium.

Q: (L) This is sick!

A: Sick is subjective.

Q: (L) But this whole thing is so awful.

A: We understand your feelings, but all does not conform to your perspective.

Q: (L) Why is this happening to earth?

A: Karma.

Q: (L) What kind of Karma could bring this?

A: Atlantis.

Q: (L) What can protect us?

A: Knowledge.

Q: (L) How do we get this knowledge?

A: You are being given it through this source now.

Q: (L) How does the knowledge of what you have told us help us?

A: Gives great defense. ... Just knowing about it gives psychic defense.

[...]

Q: (L) Is there any way we can prevent Orion abductions?

A: No.

Q: (L) Why?

A: It would interfere with universal law of free will and service to self.

Q: (L) But we don't want to be abducted. Can't we stop it?

A: Not likely. They have more power than you.

Q: (L) Well then, why can't you help us?

A: Would interfere in natural progression of your race and theirs. The Jews called upon us to save them and we could not. And, natives of your land called upon us and we could not save them from your race; we could not stop that either. It is natural progression, see?

Q: (L) Are we going to be wiped out by aliens as part of this natural progression?

A: Maybe. What makes you think you are special?

Q: (L) Jesus told us God loves us. Is this true?

A: Yes. But it is the soul that matters, not the body. The body dies not the soul.

Q: (L) Well, this whole thing just gives us the creeps.

A: You are energy. There is an energy that comes from the soul and body connection; later the body is used for parts.

Q: (L) What are they using our energy and bodies for?

A: To create a new race. Theirs is fading out.

Q: (L) Well, do they just take people and kill them and do what with them?

A: They slice them up.

Q: (L) Do they die?

A: Maximum matter and energy transfer occurs during this type of transition.

Q: (L) In other words, you are saying that a slow painful death gives them the most of what they want? This is totally sick.

A: You asked for truth. You say it is sick but it is merely the ultimate form of service to self. (At this point A___ described reading a passage in a book which stated that Native Americans believed a slow torturous death of an enemy gave them more power.)

A: What about your lab animals? Is that not service to self as well? What about unwanted insects et cetera?

Q: (L) We were here first!

A: So were the insects. Grays now want your planet.

Q: (L) That is sick.

A: Is natural progression sick?

Q: (L) Is what is happening something like what Jesus described in the parable of the wheat where the workers come in to take out the weeds first?

A: Close.

Q: (L) What kind of people is this being done to?

A: Low level humans.

Q: (L) What happens to the high level humans?

A: Some will survive.

And, as Topper so delicately puts it: "I leave the rest to your imagination."

It also seems to be very probable that much of the more horrific stuff that is being reported by various "escapees" from various mind-control programs, or from "underground bases" where they have witnessed unparalleled scenes of horror, may have been deliberately exposed to **projected and controlled thought-forms**. These individuals have been 'selected' to escape from their captors or programmers, to be returned to the regular world so as to begin circulating their fearful and depressing stories. This is calculated to induce an atmosphere of terror, the cumulative energies of which will, of course, serve admirably as "food" for the 4th density STS. Another aim, suggests Topper, is to instill an overall atmosphere of depression, despair and ultimate defeatism before "they" even surface on any large scale to the daylight of general mass perception. In this way, they can devitalize any potential resistance or aggressive anger before the fact.

There is an observable tendency of the 4th density STS beings to continuously move in relentless stages of materialization that begin with the playful nightmare of the dream state, into waking reality.

And this brings us back again to the idea that Knowledge Protects.

We can pretty well surmise that there are "experiments" taking place with human beings similar to those that will be described in the next section. And every other range of experimentation that humans undertake in the various compartments of our world likely have a counterpart in 4th density reality. It's not much different from the image of the newborn baby being plugged into the Matrix in the movie to become a source of energy for the system.

It seems to be that the nature of the "far country" of the Prodigal Son, the reality on which we have "spent our inheritance," or energy, IS the Matrix.

The session quoted above was a watershed experience for me. I had the option of jumping back into safe and cozy denial, or I could look at the information that was being given and evaluate it based on whether or not there was any corroboration, i.e. was it TRUE?

And then, of course, even if it WAS true, what could be the possible motivation behind the Cassiopaeans even telling me this? I can guarantee you that if you had been present, you would have realized that every question I asked was framed from a state of near hysteria.

But, what has been the result of knowing these things? What is the fruit of "facing the truth?" For me, the result has been to ignite a drive for information in order to discover first of all, whether such things could be true; and second of all, to acquire the knowledge and awareness that CAN protect. And, what is more, being exposed to what IS has a tendency to condition the mind to NOT BLINK at anything.

Am I telling you this to scare you? Are the Cassiopaeans pulling back the curtain to reveal the machinations behind the curtain doing so to terrify you into a state of paralysis?

Well, that's up to you.

If you are paralyzed by it, you are welcome to go back to the center of your Rubik's Cube and believe with all your heart and soul that the chaotic colors are arranged as you would like them to be. You are welcome to open your heart to any being that will come along and support you in your delusion, soothing your terror with honeyed words that "it'll be all right! Just have faith and that nasty real world out there will fade away..." which you can cling to, thereby attaching you to such a consciousness for its own feeding purposes.

If, on the other hand, you begin to understand that Knowledge, when applied, can be applied to moving the colors on the cube into REAL alignment, so that your polarization toward FREEDOM and TRUTH is amplified, thus leveling the playing field; then let us proceed.

Knowledge Protects.

Chapter 39

Chapter XXXIX

The Whirlpool of Charybdis, The Sirens, and The Navigator

I know that the very idea of being in an actual Matrix as depicted in the movie is a difficult pill to swallow. We have been taught so many things from so many sources throughout history that tend to blame humanity itself - in the human state exclusively - for all the ills of mankind. Now, yes, it may be so that this state was chosen by a "group mind," but the fact is, as the Prodigal Son who wanted to visit the Far Country, we now find ourselves, more or less, in the pigsty. In the Grand Cosmic Scheme of things, we probably did it just to enrich our soul with experience and knowledge, and that is all fine and good; but here at this level, where we are still experiencing the Far Country individually and collectively, we need to go about assessing our condition and coming to some understanding here.

The exact wording of the parable may give us some clues. We read in Luke, Chapter 15, (3 X5) Verse 11 (!):

There was a certain man who had two sons; And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the part of the property that falls to me. And he divided the livelihood between them. And not many days after that the younger son gathered up all that he had and journeyed into a distant country, and there he wasted his fortune in reckless and loosed-from-restraint living. And when he had spent all he had, a mighty famine came upon that country, and he began to fall behind and be in want.

So, he went and forced (glued) himself upon one of the citizens of that country, who sent him into his fields to feed hogs. And he would gladly have fed on the carob pods that the hogs were eating, but they could not satisfy his hunger and nobody gave him anything better.

Then, when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have enough food and to spare, but I am perishing here of hunger! I will get up and go to my father, and I will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired servants.

So he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was moved with pity and tenderness for him, and he ran and embraced him and kissed him fervently.

And the son said to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son - I no longer deserve to be recognized as a son of yours! But the father said to his bond servants, Bring quickly the best robe - the festive, honor robe - and put it on him, and give him a ring for his hand and sandals for his feet; And bring out that fattened calf and kill it, and let us revel and feast and be happy and merry; Because this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found!

...But his older son was in the field, and as he returned and came near to the house, he heard music and dancing. And having called one of the servant boys to him, he began to ask what this meant. And he said to him, Your bother has come, and your father has killed that fattened calf, because he has received him safe and well.

But the elder brother was angry - with deep-seated wrath - and resolved not to go in. Then his father came out and began to plead with him, But he answered his father, Lo, these many years I have served you, and I have never disobeyed your command; yet you never gave me so much as a little kid, that I might revel and feast and be happy and make merry with my friends; but when this son of yours arrived, who has devoured your living with immoral women, you have killed for him that fattened calf!

And the father said to him, Son, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours. But it was fitting to make merry, to revel and feast and rejoice, for this brother of yours was dead, and is alive again! He was lost and is found!

There is marvelous and rich implication in this story, but we are not going to analyze it completely here. We want to look at that crucial part of the story where it says:

And when he had spent all he had, a mighty famine came upon that country, and he began to fall behind and be in want. So, he went and forced (glued) himself upon one of the citizens of that country, who sent him into his fields to feed hogs. And he would gladly have fed on the carob pods that the hogs were eating, but they could not satisfy his hunger and nobody gave him anything better.

This describes the conditions of the Matrix, and it is most curious to me that the word that is translated from the Greek as "forced," (or "joined" in the KJV), *kollaw* is derived from *kolla* which means, literally, "glued."

He "glued" himself to a "citizen" of that country. I can't help but think of all the many people who "glue" themselves to belief systems... Well, we aren't going to go in that direction. Suffice it to say that this "gluing" suggests a bond of some sort exactly as described by Topper in his "ethereal filaments." It is also very reminiscent of the medieval figures from the woodcuts in the last section.

But, the fact is, the story tells us that this solution - this gluing/faith - did not work. In fact, he ended up in the deplorable state of having to eat with the pigs. "And nobody gave him anything better."

So, in this condition, finally coming to the realization that he was not going to get anything better living with the pigs and eating with the pigs, he comes to some very hard realizations:

Then, when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have enough food and to spare, but I am perishing here of hunger! I will get up and go to my father, and I will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired servants.

Now, what we would like to know is this: what does it mean when he says "...when he came to himself... [he realized] I have sinned against heaven and in your [the Father's] sight?"

The clue is given to us in the figure of the pig. So, keep that in mind as we go along here. Remember that the condition of being with the pigs was a result of "gluing" himself to the citizen of that country.

I'm going to insert some more material from the Cassiopaeans out of the chronology that I have been attempting to establish. No matter, we can get back in "linear mode" soon. But, since the reader is now in a position to understand some elements of the alchemical process of Initiation, the "slow heat" method, it will be easy to see that the Cassiopaeans were heating the crucible in this one! And, curiously, it is also part of the 3-5 code. If, as one individual suggested, I was being "driven mad" by this material, it sure did lead to some astounding discoveries. So, maybe there IS method in the "madness of the Cassiopaeans. On December 14, 1996, the following strange conversation with the C's took place:

Q: (T) [So], there's a blocking technique being used on people to lower the vibrational frequency to prevent them from seeing ... right?

A: The blocking technique is for many things.

Q: (T) So that people do not understand what's going on around them.

A: Yes. That is it, in a nutshell. See and know and think or... See, know and think that which is desired.

Q: (L) OK, let me jump over to this other subject of the number 33 and the number 11. Is there anything beyond what was given on 11-11-95, that you could add at this time, about any of the mathematics or the use of these numbers?

A: Prime numbers are the dwellings of the mystics.

Q: (L) What do you mean, "prime numbers are the dwellings of the mystics?"

A: Self-explanatory, if you use the tools given you.

Q: (L) How can a number be a dwelling?

A: Figure of speech. [Planchette spirals several times, vigorously] And how interesting that we have a new "cell" phone company called: "Primeco."

Q: (L) And how does a cell phone company called "Primeco" relate to prime numbers being dwellings of mystics?

A: Not for us to answer.

The Cassiopaeans have repeatedly identified our minds as our greatest "tool" for advancement, so at this point, we stopped to discuss among ourselves, using our minds, to try to figure out just what might be meant by this most mysterious remark that "Prime Numbers are the dwellings of the mystics" and what it might have to do with "cells" and "phones."

We tried a little "word association on the term "cells" - with the concept of "dwelling" superimposed upon it. What we came up with were: cells of monks, prisons, prime number divisible by one or self. We also thought of encryption because prime numbers are often used in encryption codes.

Q: (L) Is encryption the key?

A: **Oh, there is so much here. One example is: "Snake eyes" is not so good as 7,11, eh?**

Q: (T) They are all prime numbers, too; seven and eleven. (L) What kinds of documents or writings... or what would be applicable...

A: No, Laura you are trying to focus, or limit the concept, my dear. Think of it, **what is the Judaic-Christian legend for the creation of a woman?**

Q: (L) That woman was taken from the rib of Adam. That Eve was created from the rib of Adam.

A: **Ever heard of a "prime rib?"**

Q: [Groans from the group] (T) I hate being in kindergarten and not knowing what the subject is. OK, prime rib. We have a prime rib, so...

A: **What happens in a "Primary."**

Q: (L) An election. You narrow down the candidates. What happens in a primary?

A: **Who gets "picked" to run?**

Q: (L) OK, keep on...

A: **"Prime Directive?"**

Q: (L) OK.

A: **"Prime time?"**

Q: (L) The first, the best... and...

A: Not point

Q: (L) I know that's not the point! Is what we're supposed to see is that we can use these prime numbers to derive something out of something else?

A: We told you about the mystics.

Q: (T) They're using prime numbers to... (L) Oh, OK, I get it. So, mystics... the mystics, the mystical secrets... dwell in the prime numbers if used as a code.

A: Name the primary mystical organizations for key to clue system.

Q: (L) ...Key to clue system?

A: Yes.

We named: Catholicism, Christianity, Judaism, Cabalism, Sufism, The Koran, Ancient Mysteries, Jesuits, Masons, Knights Templar, Rosicrucians

Q: (L) All right. With our little list that we're making, are we on to something, or are we completely off track?

A: Yes, now check out those crop circles photos... any prime number combos there?

Q: (L) Do you mean in terms of dimension, or do you mean in composition?

A: Composition and dimensions... anything you can find.

Group Discussion: Sacred geometries, all sects listed use prime numbers. Genesis, Ch.2, verse 22 "rib taken from the man and made woman" - 2 is the only even prime number. Ch. 3, v5..."your eyes shall be opened and ye shall be as the gods." Eating from the Tree of Knowledge... etc.

Q: (T) ...To find a way of decoding it to get an answer, to get something, to get a message, to get something from it... (L) Are we thinking in any of the lines of something we ought to follow, or are we drifting?

A: All are lines you ought to follow. Now, look at the photos on the wall!

[Referring to large photocopy of a number of crop circles we had pinned to the wall.]

Q: (L) OK, we're looking at them: point out something...

A: Count the large spheres in photo three.

Q: (L) There are seven.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And what does that photo represent?

A: Not yet.

Q: (T) OK, there are seven large circles; a large central one, and then six outer ones that are smaller. Each of the six smaller circles is connected to the larger circle by a shaft, or a line, or a conduit of some kind.

A: Add large and small spheres.

Q: (L) OK, there's seven. Add the large to the small and there's seven; add the little teeny ones, there's thirteen; and then even the little teeny-teeny, the little knobs on the ends, there would be six more, so that would be nineteen.

A: Yes...

Q: (T) So, that's another prime. (L) OK, they're prime numbers. And... (T) Are they... just as an offshoot here, do the six circles, the first set surrounding the large circle, are those the sixth density attached to the seventh density?

A: No comment.

Q: (T) OK now, and then, outside of that are smaller spheres, each one connected one to the next, in a line. We're looking at prime numbers here. What are we looking at? We've got a central one, six outer: large, six outside of that: smaller, six outside of that: tiny... Could, and I'm just thinking off the top of my head here, nothing cast in concrete, is this a representation of... a sphere, getting smaller and smaller... going that way. Or, coming in, this way. Or that way and this way. Like the infinity mirrors...

A: If you three dimensionalize.

Q: (L) It would be like balls, like spheres. (T) Ohhh, it's an axis, an x-y-z axis! A three dimensional axis. Three-dimensionally, it would be like this [Holds up hand, forefinger pointed up, thumb pointed to himself, third finger at the horizontal] Larger, smaller, smaller... A three-dimensional axis. Are we going somewhere with this, or am I out in left field again?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) I'm going somewhere with this?

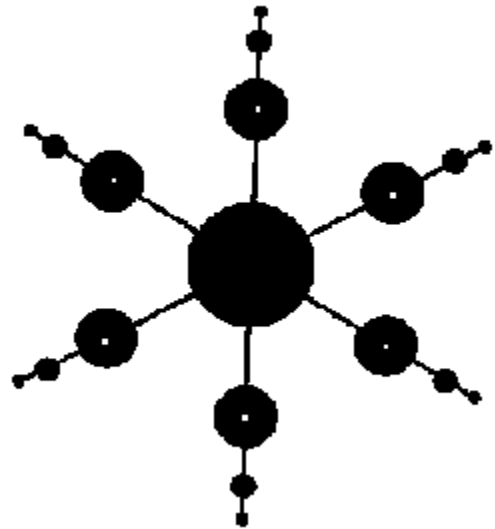
A: Yes.

Q: (T) Ahhhh, I now see this as a three-dimensional object as opposed to a flat circle.

A: Do that to the others too.

Q: (L) OK, we're trying to three-dimensionalize them. Now, tell us where we're supposed to be going here... (J) Well, this first one is a spiral going out... Or a DNA molecule... (T)

There's got to be more to it...



A: You do not have to figure this all out tonight, just some **food for thought**. ... Ark may be able to three-dimensionalize by computer program already.

Q: (L) Yes, well, let us get back to this. The crop circles, as I understand you, are related to the code or the mystical prime numbers, the mystical dwellings, and that somehow, putting all of these things together, these different pieces of this puzzle, from so many different directions, will enable us to perceive, or learn, or conceive something that will enable us to do something. Is that correct?

A: Close.

Now, if that session wasn't enough to drive a person bonkers, I don't know what is. But, as we go through the following material which I dug into as a result of these clues, I think that the perspicacious reader will see just exactly where the Cassiopaeans are pointing us.

Deepok Chopra, M.D. writes about Candace B. Pert, Ph.D., discoverer of the opiate receptor in the early 1970's:

Her pioneering research has demonstrated how our internal chemicals, the neuropeptides and their receptors, are the actual biological underpinnings of our awareness, manifesting themselves as our emotions, beliefs, and expectations, and profoundly influencing how we respond to and experience our world. [Introduction to Pert's book, ***Molecules of Emotion***, 1997]

The human brain is probably the most complex structure in the universe; in a sense, it might be thought of as a universe in itself. At birth, the infant brain contains about 100 billion nerve cells, or neurons. This number is comparable to the number of stars in the Milky Way galaxy, just to give you an idea of what we are dealing with here.

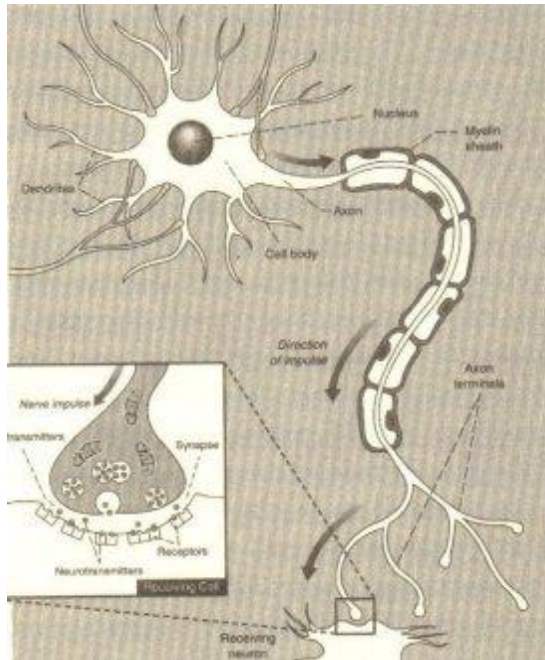
Now, just think about what a huge electrical potential such a number implies!

But it is not the number we want to think about just now, but what these neurons actually are doing in this microcosm of our head.

Unlike your average body cell, such as a cell in your stomach or pancreas or the fat in your "love handles," the neurons constantly carry on complex conversations with one another. Each neuron has, on the average, several thousand contacts with other cells. Some neurons can have as many as 200,000 connections. Can you imagine talking on a phone line that connects to that many other individuals and keeping track of all the conversations. (And yes, that is exactly the analogy that scientists use: a "phone company." And a "cell phone" company at that!)

Dr. Steven Hyman, director of the National Institute of Mental Health writes:

...Whether we are awake or asleep, our brain cells are doing the neuronal equivalent of a mass phonathon, sending and receiving chemical messages triggered by electrical impulses. They do this by means of specialized appendages. Each nerve cell has a single long fiber called an axon for transmitting information and a fine filigree of fibers called dendrites for receiving information. The length of a given neuron's axon varies. Some are quite short, but others may extend up to three feet, carrying an electrical impulse from, say the base of the spine to the tip of the big toe. Three feet may not sound like much until one imagines the nerve cell as a kite three feet across - with an axon tail that's forty miles long. [***States of Mind, New Discoveries About How Our Brains Make Us Who We Are***; Edited by Roberta Conlan, 1999]



A neuron sends an electrical pulse down its myelin-insulated axon to the axon terminals where chemicals called neurotransmitters are released to float across the synapse to the dendrites of the receiving neuron. If the sum of all incoming signals is sufficient, the receiving neuron will fire, sending an electrical pulse along its own axon to the next neuron in line. This "adding" of impulses to decide whether or not the neuron fires is a kind of **"voting."** So, we have a clue to the Cassiopaeans' use of the term **"primary,"** or **"who gets picked to run."**

Now, it is at the terminal of the axon that the electrical impulse is converted into a chemical, the neurotransmitter, which sort of floods the area around the "receivers" or dendrites of the adjacent neuron. The thing that is important here is the fact that the receiver neuron has many little fibers for reception of neurotransmitter signals, BUT it can be in communication with literally thousands of other neurons. So, how does it decide which one to listen to? And why does it matter?

Well, here is where it gets interesting. Back in the early days of the 20th century, it was realized that a drug must work in the body because they could "attach" themselves to something in the body. They decided to call this place of attachment a "receptor." Nobody really knew how this "attaching" worked, or why it led to a whole cascade of changes in the body, but it there it was. You take a drug, and all kinds of things happened in the brain and/or other areas of the body.

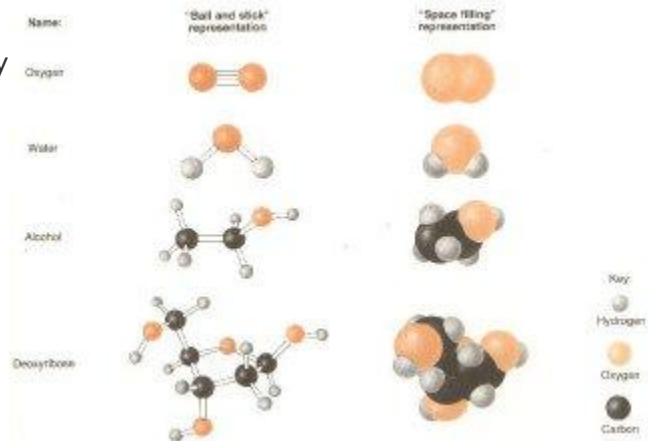
It is now known, after long years of research, that **the receptor is actually a single molecule!** Not only that, but it is singularly complicated. Keep in mind that a molecule, by definition, is the smallest possible piece of something that can still be identified as that specific substance.

A molecule is composed of atoms. Atoms seem to form bonds with one another in accordance with certain rules. These rules have to do with the number of electrons in the highest energy "shell" of the particular atom. An atom is what is IS by virtue of how many electrons it has, and these electrons are arranged in "shells" like the orbits of planets around the sun. The only thing is, they can't be thought of as round planetary bodies, but as a sort of "cloud" of energy. Full "shells" are particularly stable so that atoms seem to "like" to arrange themselves so that they can get their outer shells filled. Electrons also come in two "flavors," which are referred to as "up" and "down," and an "up" electron likes to pair with a "down" electron. This refers to the "spin" state of the atom. And, depending

upon the number of electrons in the outer shell of the atom, and how many electrons it would "like" to have in its outer shell, it can bond to one or more other atoms. Carbon, for example, has a "valence" of four because it has the ability to make four bonds. Hydrogen has a valence of one because it can only make one bond. This means that a carbon atom, with four "connectors," can bond with four hydrogen atoms, each with one "connector." This produces molecules of methane, or CH₄. Oxygen has valence 2, which means that one carbon atom with valence 4 can bond with each of two oxygen atoms in a sort of "double" yoke. This produces carbon dioxide, or CO₂.

Of course, there are some interesting combinations such as carbon monoxide, which leaves two of the carbon valences dangling, and ozone which is composed of three atoms of oxygen and leaves two valences dangling. They both lurk about just waiting to glom onto something!

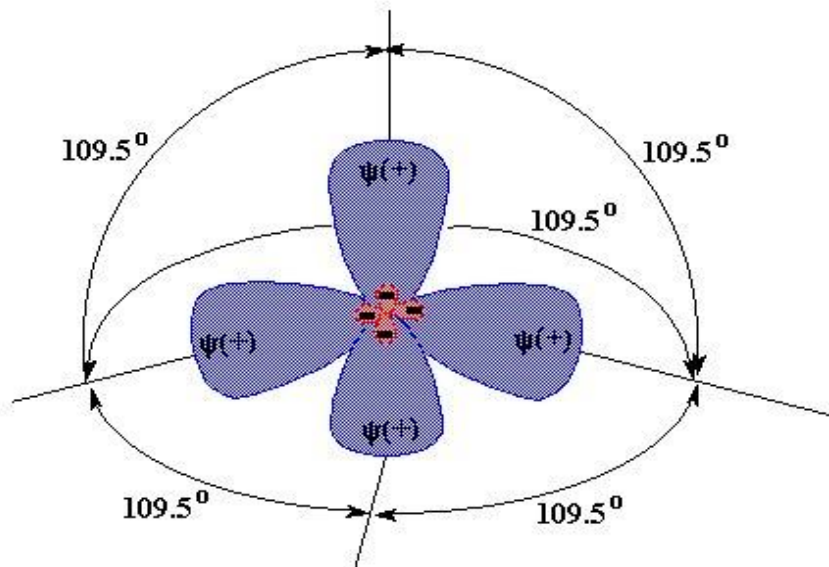
This image shows two ways of representing molecules. The method on the right probably more closely represents the "reality," in terms of "shape," though it is still stylistic.

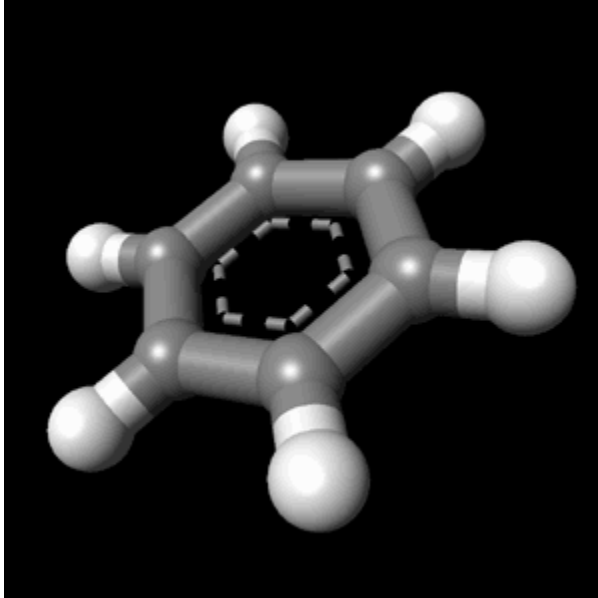


The most important atom in biology is carbon. It has been discovered that, in the case of carbon, the four bonds extend out from the central atom toward the four corners of a regular tetrahedron. As we noted, carbon has valence 4, and it happens that the most stable configuration of an atom is a filled outer shell of eight electrons. This is, normally, the largest valence any atom can have.

I know that some of you are noticing right away the significance of these numbers and thinking about all of the "mystical terms" in the world of metaphysics that somehow never manage to make much sense; and now we are beginning to look at these things and realize that such numbers may have a very deep meaning, though not in the ritual and magickal sense. We are getting an idea that, perhaps, all the myths and so-called "secrets" that are veiled so heavily in analogy and allegory, may just be real science. As Jessie Weston remarked, we may be dealing with the "disjecta membra of a vanished civilization." And even if it is not garbled information from some ancient peoples who were technically more advanced than we are, it could be information from legitimate "higher sources" that has been hidden in allusion and mystery. It may be that all the hoo-doo stuff that has been passed down to us is just is the case, we need to p and get down to business

Getting back to our subje basic atom of our existen be completely symmetric **tetrahedron**. It was ded filled, the electrons like t which results in this arrar





Carbon atoms are very "happy" to form bonds with other carbon atoms. That is the basis of the famous benzene ring structure. The benzene ring is a particularly stable molecular form because the natural angles made by the four bonding carbon orbitals comfortably fit a six-sided structure - a HEXAGON!

Now, we could go on for a long time describing bonding and doing diagrams and all that. But, the essential thing to know here is this: the resulting molecules that are brought together in these chemical bonding processes have a particular SHAPE. The carbon bonds have plenty of flexibility, allowing bending, and there can be tangling and doubling back and forth to form very complex and very specific shapes.

This bending and tangling brings different atoms of one side group into contact with

others providing all kinds of opportunities for complex bonding. The natural angle between the carbon bonds also makes the benzene ring shape particularly favored and in a long carbon chain, the same natural angle can make the chain tend to loop round and round on itself. In such a case, however, the carbon atoms are not joined to close the ring, but can continue the polymer chain like the **coils of a snake**.

Carbohydrates, for example, are a group of substances based on the benzene ring structure. In carbohydrates, most of the carbon atoms are joined to two other carbon atoms but have each of their other two bonds used in combination with other atoms or groups OH on one side and H on the other. Together, without the carbon in the middle, OH and H would make H₂O, or water. So, the term carbohydrate means, literally, "watered carbon."

The simpler carbohydrates, or "watered carbons," are called sugars. If the sugar is a one ring system, it is a monosaccharide. If it is a double ring structure, it is a disaccharide. More complex sugars are polysaccharides. Glucose is a monosaccharide. Maltose is a disaccharide. A chain of glucose units can be combined to make a polysaccharide called starch. A slightly different arrangement is another familiar biological substance, cellulose.

Now, there are six carbon atoms in your basic monosaccharide. But, some monosaccharides contain **only five carbon atoms**, four of which are connected to one oxygen atom in the form of a **5 sided ring**. The fifth carbon atom is part of a side group, CH₂OH. These compounds are called **pentoses**. One of them, exactly like glucose except for the missing carbon atom and its associated side groups, is called **ribose**. Another, similar to ribose except that one of its OH groups has lost the oxygen atom, leaving a simple CH bond behind, is called **deoxy-ribose**. This means that it is "ribose from which one of the oxygens has gone."

Deoxy-ribose is the basic unit that provides the name for deoxyribonucleic acid, or DNA, the fundamental molecule of life.

Sound like a "prime rib-ose?" We will come back to this.

Getting back to the single molecule receptors on cells, we can understand from the bonding principles we have discussed that these receptors have very particular shapes that define precisely what chemical will be attracted to them, or vice versa. We can understand that there are atomic forces which cause one molecule to be attracted to another. Receptor molecules on the cell respond to these energies by "wiggling, shimmying, vibrating and even **humming** as they shift back and forth from one favored shape to another." Receptors are attached to a cell, "floating" on its surface, like a **lotus flower** on the surface of a pond, with roots extending into the interior of the cell. This lotus flower reference brings to mind the "Four Sons of Horus," sometimes represented as a "Lotus." But, we will come back to that later also.

There are many types of receptors on the surface of the cell, and if they were color coded, the cell surface would look like a wild mosaic made up of at least 70 different colors. The numbers of "tiles" in the mosaic are staggering - 50,000 of one kind, 10,000 of another, 100,000 of still another, and on and on. A typical neuron can have millions of receptors on its surface.

Another interesting analogy that scientists use to describe neurons and receptors is that they are like a "tree with buds." In fact, the visual correspondence is so striking that the terms used by scientists for the growth of neurons include "branching" and "arborization." Using this analogy, the bark of the tree is analogous to the neuronal cell membrane, the "skin" of the cell. However, unlike the bark of a tree, which is hard and static, the cell membrane is a fatty, flexible boundary that keeps the cell as an entity.

Tree of Life, anyone?

Now, what do these receptors do? Well, we already know that they "attract" other molecules and respond to the atomic/chemical forces of various kinds of bonds. Dr. Pert writes:

Basically, receptors function as sensing molecules - scanners. Just as our eyes, ears, nose, tongue, fingers, and skin act as sense organs, so, too, do the receptors, only on a cellular level. They hover in the membranes of your cells, dancing and vibrating, waiting to pick up messages carried by other vibrating little creatures, also made out of amino acids, which come cruising along - diffusing is the technical word - through the fluids surrounding each cell. We like to describe these receptors as "keyholes," although that is not an altogether precise term for something that is constantly moving, dancing in a rhythmic, vibratory way.

All receptors are proteins... And they cluster in the cellular membrane waiting for the right chemical **keys** to swim up to them through the extra-cellular fluid and to mount them by fitting into their keyholes - a process known as binding.

Binding. It's sex on a molecular level!

And what is this chemical key that docks onto the receptor and causes it to dance and sway? The responsible element is called a ligand. This is the chemical key that binds to the receptor, entering it like a key in a keyhole, creating a disturbance to tickle the molecule into rearranging itself, changing its shape until - click! - **information enters the cell.**
[Pert, 1997]

So, again we have our "cell-phone" analogy. And, I don't think it is taking the analogy too far to say that a ligand is the cellular equivalent of a phallus! **Ligand** comes from the Latin "ligare," or that which binds. The same word is also the root of "religion." Curious, yes? But we will leave speculation on that matter to a later time, also.

Receptors are the first components of emotion.

A ligand is any natural or manmade substance that binds selectively to its own specific receptor on the surface of a cell. The ligand bumps onto the receptor and slips off, bumps back on, slips back off. When it is bumping on, it is binding, and each time it does it transfers a message by its molecular properties to the receptor.

Dr. Pert writes:

Though a key fitting a lock is the standard image, a more dynamic description of this process might be **two voices** - ligand and receptor - **striking the same note** and producing a vibration that rings a doorbell to **open the doorway** to the cell. What happens next is quite amazing. The receptor, having received a message, transmits it from the surface of the cell deep into the cell's interior, where **the message can change the state of the cell dramatically**. A chain reaction of biochemical events is initiated as tiny machines roar into action and, directed by the message of the ligand, begin any number of activities - manufacturing new proteins, making decisions about cell division, opening or closing ion channels, adding or subtracting energetic chemical groups **like the phosphates** - to name just a few. In short, the life of the cell, what it is up to at any moment, is determined by which receptors are on its surface, and whether those receptors are occupied by ligands or not. On a more global scale, **these minute physiological phenomena at the cellular level can translate to large changes in behavior, physical activity, even mood**.

...As the ligands drift by in the stream of fluid surrounding every cell, only those ligands that have molecules in exactly the right shape can bind to a particular kind of receptor. The process of binding is very selective, very specific! In fact, we can say that binding occurs as a result of receptor specificity, meaning the receptor ignores all but the particular ligand that's made to fit it. The opiate receptor, for instance, can "receive" only those ligands that are members of the opiate group, like endorphins, morphine, or heroin. The Valium receptor can attach only to Valium and Valium-like peptides.

...Ligands are generally much smaller molecules than the receptors they bind to, and they are divided into three chemical types. The first type of ligand comprises the classical neurotransmitters, which are small molecules with such unwieldy names as acetylcholine, norepinephrine, dopamine, histamine, glycine, GABA, and serotonin. These are the smallest, simplest of molecules, generally made in the brain to carry information across the gap, or synapse, between one neuron and the next.

...A second category of ligands is made up of steroids, which include the sex hormones testosterone, progesterone, and estrogen. All steroids start out as cholesterol, which gets transformed by a series of biochemical steps into a specific kind of hormone.

...My favorite category of ligands by far, and the largest, constituting perhaps 95 percent of them all, are the peptides. ...Like receptors, peptides are made up of strings of amino acids...

...Peptides are tiny pieces of protein and the word protein is derived from **proteios**, which means **primary**. Proteins are recognized as the fundamental materials for life. A peptide consists of a string of amino acids joined together like beads on a string. The bond that holds the amino acids together is made up of carbon and nitrogen. This bond is so strong that it takes hours, and in some cases, DAYS of boiling in strong acid to break it apart! When there are approximately 100 or more amino acids in such a protein, it is called a polypeptide. After it reaches 200 amino acids, it is then known as a protein.

...If the cell is the engine that drives all life, then **the receptors are the buttons on the control panel** of that engine, and a specific peptide (or other kind of ligand) is the finger that pushes that button and gets things started. [Pert, 1997, emphases, mine]

Amino acids are strung together to make peptides in a little "factory" called a ribosome, which is found in every cell. The ribosome is, itself, composed of many different proteins in addition to three molecules of ribonucleic acid. Following instructions, part of the DNA will unwind and make a "working copy" of RNA which then "floats" over to the ribosome. Every amino acid has a "triplet code" that causes a given amino acid to be transferred and joined to the growing chain of the peptide on the Ribosome.

Another Prime Rib?

Now, remember what we started with here: chemists came up with the idea that drugs worked in the body by attaching themselves to something in the body. And now we know about receptors and that they are receptive to chemicals manufactured by the body itself. More than this, we find that, in addition to the electrical based transmission of nerve impulses, the "telephone system," the ligand-receptor system represents a second nervous system. And it seems that this chemical based system is "far more ancient and more basic to the organism."

Until this "new cell phone company" was brought into focus in the 1970s, most scientific attention had been given to the neurotransmitters and the little "jump" they facilitated across the synaptic cleft. The basic neurotransmitters seemed to carry a basic message of either "on" or "off."

The peptides, (remember, this word is related to the number 5, and there are 3 basic types of chemical messengers, so we are actually looking at one part of the 3-5 code here) can act like neurotransmitters, diffusing across the synaptic cleft, but their primary function seems to be to **move through extra-cellular space, flowing with the blood and cerebrospinal fluid, traveling great distances in the body, and stimulating complex and fundamental changes in the cells when they lock onto the receptors.**

In 1984, breakthroughs in biochemistry enabled science to understand the receptors as **a bodywide network of information; the biochemical basis of emotions.** More research has demonstrated that the receptors and ligands are the "information" molecules of a language used by cells throughout the organism. This communication connects areas of body function that include the endocrine systems, neurological, gastrointestinal, and most importantly the immune system.

...The musical hum of the receptors as they bind to their many ligands, often in the far-flung parts of the organism, creates an integration of structure and function that allows the organism to run smoothly, intelligently. [Pert, 1997]

I think that the reader may already be realizing that Unified States of Consciousness, or the Dwelling of the Mystics, has a great deal to do with which receptors and ligands are binding, and that frequency resonance has a lot to do with which "song" is being sung by the cells, and that this is clearly the understanding that the Cassiopaeans wished to convey in their mysterious remarks about "prime numbers" and "cell phones." But, of course, the question is: what are the precise "desirable" chemicals one might wish to produce, and exactly how might this be done?

It is in answering these questions that we find our way out of the trap of the Predator's Mind.

Remember that "no drug can act unless fixed." This means, that if a drug works, it is because there is a receptor for it in the body. This, then, suggests that the receptor is there because it binds to a ligand produced by the body itself, which suggests that the body CAN produce its own drugs, stimulating its own healing, under the proper circumstances.

Looking in another direction, when we consider drugs that change "behavior," such as heroin, marijuana, Librium, "angel dust," or PCP, and so on, which precipitate radical changes in emotional states, must also be able to bind because there are receptors for similar substances produced by the body. LSD and other hallucinogens, which produce changes in cognition must also do so because there are receptors specific to them; suggesting again, that such chemicals may, under proper circumstances, be produced by the body itself.

It is unfortunate that Dr. Pert has taken the position that a change in emotional state relates to a change in "consciousness," because it is clear that drugs produces many temporary emotional changes and result in a general decline of overall consciousness; whereas what we are looking for is the connection to produce lasting changes in consciousness - true consciousness - and not the imitation of the Predator's Mind - the addiction to emotion that keeps us asleep in the Matrix, the lunchbox of 4th density STS.

After an accident that put her in the hospital, Dr. Pert was given first hand experience with a drug that alters emotion:

There was no doubt that the drug's action in my body produced a distinctly euphoric effect, one that filled me with a bliss bordering on ecstasy, in addition to relieving all pain. The marvelous part was that the drug also seemed to completely obliterate any anxiety or emotional discomfort I had as a result of being confined to a hospital bed and separated from my husband and young child. Under its influence, I'd felt deeply nourished and satisfied, as if there weren't a thing in the world I wanted. In fact, I liked the drug so much that, as I was ending my stay at the hospital, I very briefly toyed with the idea of stealing some to take with me. I can see how people become addicts!

...I remember marveling at how there were tiny molecules on my cells that allowed for that wonderful feeling I'd experienced every time the nurse had injected me with an intramuscular dose of morphine... [Pert, 1997]

Dr. Pert supplies the example of "rats in bliss."

One of my favorite slides... three rats, rolled over on their backs, limbs floppy, eyes closed, obviously in a deep swoon. ...You can tell by their body language that they are totally satisfied and don't have a care in the world - the result of injecting our furry friends with a substance called endorphin, the body's own natural morphine...

...A shocking, but exciting fact revealed by the opiate receptor findings was that it didn't matter if you were a lab rat, a First Lady, or a dope addict - everyone had the exact same mechanism in the brain for creating bliss... [Pert, 1997]

Unfortunately, Dr. Pert again mistakes this "mindless bliss" as "expanded consciousness." As it happens, the brain's own morphine consists of a **pair of peptides**, each five amino acids in length, and we are reminded of what the Cassiopaeans said: "Oh, there is so much here. One example is: "Snake eyes" is not so good as 7,11, eh?

Another peptide, cryptically named "Substance P," was partially isolated from horse brain and intestines in 1931 by Ulf von Euler. He won a Nobel Prize for his feat, even though Substance P remained a chemically undefined "powder" for forty years, until Susan Leeman determined its eleven-amino-acid structure in 1971. Susan Leeman, at this writing, has yet

to win a Nobel Prize; in fact, she was denied tenure at Harvard, where, after she defined Substance P's structure, she discovered that the peptide's activities went beyond those we knew about... [Pert, 1997]

The first peptide to be synthetically replicated was oxytocin. Oxytocin is released from the pituitary gland during childbirth and binds to receptors in the uterus where it causes the contractions that expel the baby. It was later learned that oxytocin is not only released during labor, but that it is also responsible for the uterine contractions of the female orgasm. It also binds to receptors in the brain producing "thinking changes" that we refer to as "maternal behavior." Oxytocin is an eight-amino-acid peptide. It is the active ingredient of the Pituitary gland.

The synthetic creation of peptides includes experimental substitution of one or more of the amino acids in the chain which can make a drug that is more potent, longer-lasting, and more resistant to decay than the body's own substance. And this, of course, suggests a sort of "Breakfast of Champions," for the Cosmic Lunch Bunch.

As time went on in the mad rush to discover all the peptides and what they might do, it was thought that they were all produced in the brain, and sent out to do their jobs all over the body, as in the instance of localized pain relief "on site," so to speak. It was not until later that it was discovered that each and every peptide can actually be made all over the body.

Although the structure of peptides is simple, their effects are complex. This is why they are subcategorized as hormones, neurotransmitters, neuromodulators, growth factors, gut peptides, interleukins, cytokines, chemokines, and growth-inhibiting factors. But, in the end, they are all doing a single thing - **conveying information** to the body cells. They are a "cell phone system" composed of protein like, or PRIME substances. Light, if you will.

Peptide receptors were once thought to be confined to the hypothalamus. The discoveries and mapping experiments of Dr. Pert demonstrated that they exist also in the cortex, the part of the brain where higher functions are controlled, and in the limbic system, or emotional brain.

In gathering data to show the map of the opiate receptors, it was discovered that they exist in the lowliest of creatures, right up the "evolutionary ladder." This suggested that this molecule had been conserved over time, through eons of evolution. As it turned out, the opiate receptors are most concentrated in the limbic system, or the classical "emotional circuit." The opiate receptor has a lot to do with the organism's pleasure/pain continuum which "programs" the body for survival.

Back in the 1950's, behavioral psychologists had discovered that by electrically stimulating certain centers of the brains of rats, the creatures would behave in ways that indicated that they were in pain. They also found that other points in the brain processed pleasure, and if the rat was wired to be able to self stimulate this pleasure area, it would do so for hours until collapsing from exhaustion.

There is an area in the brain called the "periaqueductal gray," located at the juncture of the third and fourth ventricle in the midbrain. It is a nodal point where many nerves converge for information processing. Although it was not considered, in classical terms, a part of the limbic system, it has neuronal pathways that hook it into the limbic system. This is an area where opiate receptors are highly concentrated - it is also the area of the brain where pain thresholds are set.

[The next few paragraphs should be skipped by the squeamish.]

As the research progressed, it was realized that, for a drug addict, the first intravenous injection of heroin hits the brain like a sexual orgasm. From this observation, it was thought that the pleasure experienced during orgasm was accompanied by a surge of endorphins into the bloodstream. Experiments were undertaken to measure the levels of endorphins in the blood relating to different behaviors.

Hamsters were used for one study because they are very "predictable" in sexual terms. As Dr. Pert baldly phrases it:

...Two minutes of licking this or that, three minutes of humping, etc., and the act was complete. The males... ejaculate about twenty-three times per cycle. [Pert, 1997]

The animals were injected with a radioactive opiate before copulation, and then, at various points in the cycle, decapitated. The brains were removed and autoradiography was used to see where the endorphins were released during orgasm, and in what quantity. It was found that blood endorphin levels increased by about 200 percent from the beginning to the end of the sex act.

Well, I was pretty green to learn how science discovers things in this particular instance. So, let us hope that if any good comes from this horrible work, that it will, in some way, bless the sufferings of those poor hamsters. And, let us also keep in mind that similar experiments may be being done on human beings...

Dr. Pert continued her experiments with the chemistry of emotions for many years. She developed a conceptual understanding based on her assessment that "these biochemicals are the physiological substrates of emotion, the molecular underpinnings of what we experience as feelings, sensation, thoughts, drives, perhaps even spirit or soul."

In ***Expression of the Emotions in Man and Animals***, Charles Darwin wrote about the fact that people everywhere have common emotional facial expressions, some of which are also shared by animals. A wolf baring its fangs uses the same muscles of the face that a human does when angry or threatened. It seems that the same "physiology" of emotions has been preserved and used over and over again throughout eons of time and across species. On the basis of this observation, Darwin theorized that emotions must be a key to the "survival of the fittest."

There is clear scientific experimental evidence that the facial expressions for anger, fear, sadness, enjoyment, and disgust are identical whether an Eskimo or an Italian is being studied. Facial expressions that register other emotions such as surprise, contempt, shame/guilt are likely also pancultural. This suggests that emotions have inborn genetic mechanisms for their expression.

There are other distinctions made in these studies relating to distinguishing between emotion, mood, and temperament. Emotion is the most transient; moods can last for hours or days; and temperament is that which lasts for life. Temperament has been shown, experimentally, to be genetically based, and it is likely that the parameters for mood and emotion are similarly based in our genes.

When talking about emotions in this way, it has to be understood that it includes all the familiar human experiences of anger, fear, sadness, joy, contentment, courage; as well as the "sensations" of pleasure and pain, and the "drive states" such as hunger and thirst. All of these are measurable in chemical terms.

However, Dr. Pert, as I have already noted, goes even further and refers to more intangible states, or subjective experiences, such as "spiritual inspiration," awe, bliss and other "states of consciousness."

I think that she has failed to make the distinction between chemicals that produce states and **states that produce chemicals**. But, we will come to that.

Getting back to our opiate receptors and the limbic system: it has been shown that core limbic brain structures such as the amygdala, hippocampus, and limbic cortex, believed to be involved in emotional behavior, contain 85 to 95 percent of the various neuropeptide receptors. Wilder Penfield, working in the 1920s, experimented during open-brain surgeries undertaken to control severe epilepsy. He found that when he electrically stimulated the limbic cortex over the amygdala (the two almond-shaped structures on either side of the forebrain, about an inch or so into your brain from your earlobes), he could elicit a whole gamut of emotional displays. His patients gave powerful reactions of grief, anger, joy and more as they relived old memories! Their bodies would shake with rage or laughter, they would weep copious tears, and their blood pressure and temperature would fluctuate appropriately in accordance with whatever was being "experienced."

NIMH researcher Paul MacLean popularized the idea that the limbic system was the "seat of the emotions." His triune brain theory held that there are three layers to the human brain, as we have already discussed in psychological terms of imprinting. MacLean proposed that these three layers represent different stages of humanity's evolution. The brain-stem, or 1st circuit, is called the reptilian brain (isn't THAT interesting?) This is the seat of autonomic functions, including the "fight or flight" response. It is here that "safety" of the organism is monitored and, if certain threats are perceived, it will trigger an automatic cascade of responses designed to preserve life of the organism.

The limbic system, or 2nd circuit, encircles the top of the brainstem and is, as we have already discussed, the seat of the emotions. The cerebral cortex, or 3rd circuit, the forebrain, is the seat of reason. But it can also manifest emotions!

This leads us to the fact that opiate receptors are also very dense in the frontal lobes of the cerebral cortex of the human brain, and this part of the brain shares many connections with the amygdala, one of the limbic structures, or part of the seat of emotions.

The frontal cortex, theoretically the most newly evolved, the most HUMAN, of the brain structures must "forge" pathways" between itself and the rest of the brain to enable humans to learn to control their emotions and act unselfishly. Although the capacity to learn this is present to some extent in even the simplest of creatures, willpower is the uniquely human element. And, it is thought that it resides in the frontal cortex.

William James theorized that emotions originate in the body and are then perceived in the head, where we "invent" a story to explain them. Writing in 1884, he concluded that the source of emotions is purely visceral, originating in the body and is not cognitive, and that there is very likely no brain center for emotions. He thought that we perceive events and have bodily feelings, and after the perception, which juggles our memories and imagination, we label our physical sensations as one or the other emotion. He believed that there is simply perception and bodily response based on memory of other events that relate to the "present" experience. He thought that their immediate sensory and motor reactions that occur in response to the perception, such as a pounding heart, a tight stomach, tension and perspiration, ARE emotions.

Walter Cannon posited that they originate in the head and trickle down to the body. Writing in ***Wisdom of the Body***, he explained the workings of the sympathetic autonomic nervous system. A single nerve called the vagus (wandering) nerve exits the back of the brain through a hole in the bottom of the skull called the foramen magnum. There, it splits to run down the bundles of nerve cells, or ganglia, along either side of the spinal cord to send branches to many organs, including the pupils of the eye, the salivary glands, the heart, the bronchi of the lungs, the stomach, the intestines, the bladder, the sex organs, and the adrenal glands.

When Cannon stimulated the vagus through electrodes implanted in the hypothalamus in the bottom of the brain just above the pituitary gland, he demonstrated physiological changes in all these organs consistent with what would be needed by the body in an emergency. Cannon was able to measure how much time it took from the moment the hypothalamus got the jolt to the moment the bodily changes in blood flow, digestion, and heartbeat began to occur as a result. The conclusion was that these changes were too slow to be the **cause** of emotions rather than the effect. Not only that, but animals whose vagal nerve had been cut, and presumably were incapable of sympathetic visceral bodily changes, still seemed to behave just as emotionally when placed in a threatening situation.

It took over a hundred years to realize that both James AND Cannon were correct.

Biofeedback is demonstrative of this fact because it is a technique that can enable a person to gain conscious control over physiological processes previously thought to be autonomic and not susceptible to volitional modification.

Elmer Green, a pioneer of biofeedback stated: "Every change in the physiological state is accompanied by an appropriate change in the mental emotional state, conscious or unconscious, and conversely, every change in the mental emotional state, conscious or unconscious, is accompanied by an appropriate change in the physiological state."

And it is in this idea that we find a key. If it is true that our physiological state can be manipulated causing a change in our mental/emotional state, then what we must do is learn to control the emotional and physiological state by conscious will.

There is a tiny cluster of cell bodies in the hindbrain called the *locus coeruleus*. It projects its norepinephrine-containing nerve endings into the forebrain, and it seems that all the norepinephrine in the forebrain comes from this one source. It was discovered that what is known as the pleasure center - the area that, when electrically stimulated, will cause rats and humans to ignore the need for food and sleep in a frenzy of pleasure - is contained within this *locus coeruleus*.

It seems that, unbeknownst to the earlier researchers, the electrical stimulus for pleasure had worked by causing the release of norepinephrine from the nerve endings along the pathway. Amphetamines and cocaine also work by amplifying this same "pleasure pathway" by blocking the re-uptake of the body's own norepinephrine, and thereby increasing the ligand binding to the norepinephrine receptors.

The problem with this idea was that, if peptides and their receptors were only communicating across synapses, they should be only very tiny distances apart. But, the evidence indicated that many of the receptors that were responding were located too far away to be part of specific synaptic gaps. The conclusion was that the greatest source of control of information in the brain - that which determines its "state" - is the specificity of the receptors and their ability to bind with only one kind of ligand.

In other words, it seems that less than 2 percent of neuronal communication actually occurs at the synapse. It was seen that the way in which peptides circulate through the body, finding their targets all over the place, makes the brain's communication system itself more like an endocrine system. As Dr. Pert baldly states it: "The brain is like a bag of hormones!"

Yeah. A lunch bag!

And what is being communicated by these peptides is crucial to everything in the body! For example, receptors for sex hormones were identified as the means by which, if testosterone or estrogen is released into the fetus during pregnancy, determines the neuronal connections in the brain and permanently affects the sexual identity of the child. Females fetuses exposed to testosterone like steroids aberrantly produced by their pregnant mothers adrenal gland are more likely to become tomboys. Conversely, excessive estrogen can orient a male fetus to more "feminine" pursuits in later life.

One very interesting discovery made by Rita Valentino of the University of Pennsylvania showed that the nucleus of Barrington in the hindbrain, formerly believed to control just the emptying of the bladder, has axons continuing the neuropeptide DRF that extend through the vagus nerve all the way to the most distant part of the large intestine, the anus. It has been proven that the sensation of colonic distention, or the feeling of needing to empty the bowels, as well as genital arousal is carried back to the nucleus of Barrington. From there, there is a short neuronal pathway that connects to the *locus coeruleus*, the norepinephrine source of the "pleasure pathway" which is also loaded with opiate receptors! Once again, Dr. Pert says it plainly:

The pleasure pathway hooks up to the control area of these bathroom functions, which is located in the front of the brain. Goodness, is it any wonder... that toilet training is loaded with emotional stuff! Or that people get into some unusual sexual practices involving bathroom behaviors!

...If we accept the idea that peptides and other informational substances are the biochemicals of emotions, their distribution in the body's nerves has all kinds of significance... The body is the unconscious mind! Repressed traumas caused by overwhelming emotion can be stored in a body part, thereafter affecting our ability to feel that part or even move it. The new work suggests there are almost infinite pathways for the conscious mind to access - and modify - the unconscious mind and the body...[Pert, 1997]

As I have already mentioned, it has also been discovered that other areas of the body have high concentrations of almost every neuropeptide receptor known to exist. These areas include the "dorsal horn," or back side of the spinal cord in a pattern analogous to the chakras. In fact, virtually every location where information from any of the five senses enters the nervous system, there are high concentrations of neuropeptide receptors. They are called "nodal points." The already mentioned nucleus of Barrington is a nodal point and, depending on what neuropeptide is occupying its receptors, feelings related to sexual arousal or bathroom functions can be switched or modified, made unconscious, or made a priority. Thus, emotions and bodily sensations are intricately intertwined in such a way that each can alter the other - usually at the level of unconsciousness. It can also emerge to consciousness spontaneously, or be deliberately brought to consciousness.

All sensory data coming into the body goes through a "filtering" process that may or may not reach the frontal lobes. It is in the frontal lobes that the sensory input enters our consciousness. The efficiency of the filtering process, which chooses what stimuli we pay attention to at any given moment, is determined by the quantity and quality of the

receptors at these nodal points. The quantity and quality of these receptors is determined by many things, one of the most important being your experiences.

In other words, biochemical changes wrought at the receptor level is the molecular basis of memory. When a receptor is flooded with a ligand, it changes the cell membrane in such a way that the probability of an electrical impulse traveling across the membrane where the receptor resides is facilitated or inhibited, thereafter affecting the choice of neuronal circuitry that will be used. This principle is important not only for understanding how memories are stored in the brain, but that **they are also stored in a psychosomatic network extending into the body itself!** It is also the underlying principle of imprinting. Just like a printed circuit is embedded in a computer chip, so are our brains AND bodies programmed by chemistry and electricity. The decision about what becomes a thought, rising to consciousness, and what remains an "automatic circuit" pattern is buried in the body and mediated by the receptors. And memories are stored with their respective emotional content. The emotion can bring up the memory, and conversely, a single "cue" element of the memory can bring on the emotion - even if the memory itself never becomes conscious!

What this means, in the clearest of terms is this: many memory processes are emotion-driven and unconscious; but, they can sometimes be made conscious.

Donald Overton of Temple University documented a widespread phenomenon in animals which was later shown to be equally true in human beings: A rat that learns a maze or receives a shock while under the influence of a drug - which you now know is merely a synthetic ligand - will remember how to solve the maze or avoid the shock most efficiently if it is re-tested under the influence of the same drug. Dr. Pert elaborates:

When we consider emotions as chemical ligands - that is to say, peptides - we can better understand the phenomenon known as **dissociated states of learning**, or **state-dependent recall**. Just as a drug facilitates recall of an earlier learning experience under the influence of that same drug for the rat, so the emotion-carrying peptide ligand facilitates memory in human beings. The emotion is the equivalent of the drug, both being ligands that bind to receptors in the body. ...Just as drugs can affect what we remember, neuropeptides can act as internal ligands to shape our memories as we are forming them, and put us back in the same frame of mind when we need to retrieve them. This is learning.

...Emotional states or moods are produced by the various neuropeptide ligands, and what we experience as an emotion or a feeling is also a mechanism for activating a particular neuronal circuit - simultaneously throughout the brain and body - which generates a behavior involving the whole creature...[Pert, 1997]

What this translates into is that you will automatically "run the maze" when the "emotion-ligand" is present. Or, if you find yourself in the maze, and the "chemical" was one produced by your own body when you first learned the maze, you will produce the same chemicals again - repeatedly.

What this also means in the plainest of terms is that you can "feel love" when the right ligand bonds to the right receptor stimulated by whatever you are programmed to be stimulated by; you will feel it in all the areas where these receptors are clustered; and you will be certain that it IS a positive experience because it "feels so good." It doesn't matter if the ligand is being stimulated by a logically consistent experience or by an illogically inculcated program. And until the element of knowledge and logical analysis are brought into the picture, it's anybody's best guess where the feelings come from.

And, that is all fine and good IF it is a positive experience. But statistics of our world in practically every arena of life clearly demonstrate that it is very likely that most of humanity DON'T experience "real love" when their "love ligands" are binding. Just take a look at divorce and child abuse and neglect statistics to get an idea about how terribly wrong we human beings can be about our assessments. And, if we are really paying attention we will take a long hard look at our own lives and experiences and try to determine what our personal track records are. If they aren't good; if we spend more time being unhappy than happy; if we keep making the same "open hearted" mistakes over and over again, we need to take a good look at how our "programs" may be being activated and used to keep us in the lunchbox of the Matrix.

More frightening than that is the fact that higher level negative beings can most definitely control our emotions by controlling our chemistry as we have already described. This means that they can cause us to feel love or hate or aversion or attraction based on **their agenda**, not our own.

Going back to the "filtering" of reality," it seems that most of our bodymind attention shifts are directed subconsciously by our ligands and receptors. They direct our attention by their activities and we are not consciously involved in deciding what gets processed, remembered, or learned! But we DO have the possibility of bringing some of it to awareness with the help of various types of "intentional training." But, of course, no one undertakes intentional training until the system is so bogged down and there is so much suffering that a "cure" is sought, and, for the most part, the cures are sought in pharmacology which merely exacerbates the problems. As the prodigal son sought to "glue" himself to a citizen of the far country, we seek our cures in religions of all kinds, including the religion of the AMA. This amounts to being sent to feed and live and eat with the pigs. And only when we have suffered that condition a sufficient period of time will we "come to ourselves."

Clearly, based on research, we can see that repressed emotions are stored in the body via the circuit creation effected by the release of neuropeptide ligands. It is also proposed that when the soul finally "seats" in the body, it's "wounds" or "scars" will energetically affect the body, producing any number of neuropeptide stimulating frequencies that then "lay circuits" of their own that cannot be related to present life experiences. Hypnosis, yogic practices, deep tissue bodywork, can all be methods used to heal or change the circuits without the conscious mind ever figuring out what is going on. The drawback to this is that, not knowing what is going on prevents the conscious mind from avoiding recurrence.

Emotions constantly regulate what we experience as reality. The research suggests that the nervous system scans the outer world for material that it is **prepared to find by virtue of is already laid circuits**, its internal patterns of past experience including early imprinting in infancy. The superior colliculus in the midbrain, another nodal point, controls the muscles that direct the eyeball, and **controls which images are permitted to fall on the retina!** This means that an emotional center of the brain literally controls what we SEE!

For example, when the tall European ships first approached the early Native Americans, it was such an "impossible" vision in their reality that their highly filtered perceptions couldn't register what was happening, and they literally failed to "see" the ships. Similarly, the cuckolded husband may fail to see what everyone else sees because his emotional belief in his wife's faithfulness is so strong that his eyeballs are directed to look away from the incriminating behavior obvious to everyone else. [Pert, 1997]

I have recently witnessed a great deal of this type of activity in various people reading these pages who simply read what they are programmed to read, and NOT what is really being said. One of the chief clues of STS control is that a person "twists" what they read. In the

past, before I understood the nature of 4th density control, when I witnessed this phenomenon I would think that the person was deliberately twisting my words. Now, I realize clearly that it is not deliberate. They have not yet "come to themselves" and overcome the Predator's Mind and admitted the possibility that their very thoughts may be manipulated and/or controlled. Until they do, they are not ready to admit "I have sinned against heaven..." Because "Heaven" is the essence of the Creator within, and sinning against it is to allow it to be used as a transducer for food for the STS Lunch Bunch.

The fact is, we read and understand what we are programmed to BELIEVE, regardless of what we are actually reading. Until, like the alcoholic who finally admits he IS an alcoholic, we admit that we are an addict to our emotional beliefs.

Now, what we have been talking about in terms of these chemical systems of the body is plainly and simply INFORMATION transmission systems. Information can be unconscious, occurring below the level of awareness. We see this happening all the time in the autonomic nervous system.

The mind is not material, yet it has an interface system with the body, and this is the neurochemical network. The mind of the body is the Predator's mind, connected to "strings" like a marionette, with the strings in the hands of the 4th density Puppet Masters.

For the Darwinists, the body is nothing but energy and matter with hardwired reflexes caused by electrical stimulation; it operates in a more or less mechanical, reactive fashion with little option for change. Intelligence is merely the byproduct of the survival of the fittest genes. The concept of the body as an unintelligent bundle of cells run on electricity as the pinnacle of mindless evolution is a product of an ultimately godless, mechanical universe peopled by clock-like organisms.

Unfortunately, this happens to be the way it is for most human beings - they are computers running programs that are controlled by someone or something other than themselves. We can no longer think of emotions as necessarily "of the soul." While it is likely that the consciousness CAN enter into the emotional process, for most people this never happens. Their emotions are simply cellular signals that are involved in the process of translating information into physical reality - generally an unpleasant one which can include all kinds of illnesses, aches, pains and transpersonal suffering.

Neuropeptides and their receptors are in constant communication with the immune system and there are many studies that show a powerful link between emotions and illness, even to a specificity of emotion-disease link. Immune cells constantly squirt out peptides that either increase or decrease the buildup of plaque in coronary blood vessels. Viruses use the same receptors as neuropeptides to enter a cell. Depending on how much of the natural peptide for a particular receptor is available to bind, the virus that fits that receptor will have more or less difficulty getting into the cell. This clearly indicates that the state of our emotions even plays a part in whether or not we contract a viral infection!

I'm sure that most readers have heard of some of the amazing feats of yogis of the East who have achieved control over not only their conscious minds, but also over what are considered to be solely autonomic systems of the body. Various disciplines are used, and we have already talked about the Way of the Yogi, the Fakir and the Monk, so we know the basic principles involved. And, we are going to take this principle and apply it in a new way here.

Taking just one example of what yogis and fakirs can do, i.e. consciously control pain, let's look at what might be happening.

In the brain, there is an area called the *periaqueductal gray*, located around the aqueduct between the third and fourth ventricles of the midbrain. It is filled with opiate receptors, making it a control area for pain perception. It is also loaded with receptors for virtually all the neuropeptides that have been studied.

What seems to happen when yogis and fakirs learn to control their perception of pain is that they are able to gain access to this area of the brain with conscious intent and to RESET the pain threshold. That is to say: reframed by conscious expectations and subconscious beliefs, pain can be abolished by being interpreted as either a neutral experience or even pleasure.

And this is our Ace in the hole. We can make ourselves unavailable as food; we can change our systemic responses so that the Matrix "unplugs us" and dumps us out of the system just like Neo was unceremoniously plucked from his pod when he "woke up."

But, more importantly: we can train ourselves to NOT BLINK. With knowledge and awareness of what IS, and what might be, we can never be confronted with a situation, either in the body or out, that will cause us to fall into a negative state.

It seems, from all the studies that are done, that an elevated mood - one of happy expectation of the possibility of adventure - is the greatest protection against illness. Perhaps it is also the one that makes one "inedible" to the Matrix?

In 1990, Howard Hall demonstrated that the immune system could be controlled. He instructed his subjects in cyber-physiologic strategies. The word cyber comes from the Greek "kybernetes," (kubernetes) which means "to steer" or **The Navigator**. It is interesting that one of the names for the goddess Isis is "The Navigator." And the process of "unveiling Isis" is that of acquiring knowledge.

Wilhelm Reich, in the 1940s, proposed that cancer is a result of the failure to express emotions, especially sexual emotions. Reich was not only ridiculed by the scientific community, he was persecuted in the most reprehensible way. One of the most shameful acts of the government of the United States was when they called for all copies of Reich's life's work to be rounded up by the FDA and incinerated. An "official book burning" in the "land of the free!"

I rather suspect that Reich was onto something!

Another study showed that cancer patients who failed to release their anger had slower recovery rates. Another trait common to cancer victims was self-denial; this amounts to unawareness of their own, basic, emotional needs.

It seems that emotions that are generated and/or suppressed due to lack of knowledge can be deadly. Since emotional expression is always tied to a specific flow of peptides in the body, the constant generation and suppression of emotions results in massive disturbances of the psychosomatic network. Many psychologists have said that depression is really suppressed anger or even anger redirected against the self.

Identifying, releasing and expressing emotion that has been suppressed is a significant step in the direction of taking charge of your ship and learning to navigate it. But, at the same time, it is essential to learn to transform emotions. We can learn to only have positive emotions!

In the East, part of the training of many paths of yogic wisdom includes meditating in graveyards. Now, a graveyard in the East is quite different from a graveyard in the West. In the East, it is the custom to expose the bodies to the elements so that they will be devoured

by birds and other predators. To meditate in such a place is to be confronted by physical horrors that Westerners may find difficult to contemplate. At the same time, there is the superstitious fear of specters and demons that the meditator must deal with.

In Tantra yoga, one practice is to make love in a graveyard.

In both cases, the object is to **train the consciousness to achieve higher states of mind in the face of the cold, hard facts of life in the material world**; to gain mastery over the physical, programmed emotions; **to become The Navigator.**

It is in this sense that the Cassiopaeans teach us that knowledge protects. To have a full field of awareness is to be in control of your ship no matter what may erupt into your life. Information is the bridge between consciousness and matter and without this bridge, matter and its programs - the Predator's Mind - will dominate. The "bodymind" of the Predator is like the whirlpool of Charybdis and the temptation of the Sirens of ancient myth put together. Like Ulysses, we must lash ourselves to the mast of our ship, stuff the ears of our rowers with wax, and call upon knowledge/nymphs to help guide us through the dangers.

Information transcends time and space. It is, as Gregory Bateson has said, "the difference that makes a difference." Consciousness exists "prior" to the physical realm which is, literally, **an out-picturing of consciousness.** Denying the realities of the "real world" - denying the reality of the naturalness of the existence of "darkness," is the same as being manipulated to have negative emotions while, at the same time being taught to suppress them. It will still exist; and it will "back up" in your system and become the chief part of your reality because, like blocked emotions, it cannot be "released" so that positive emotions can take its place.

Now NOTICE: I am not saying that we are to have, express, or embrace negative emotions; just as I have never said, nor have the Cassiopaeans ever said that we are to "embrace the darkness." Those who want to assure themselves of this fact need to go back and reread "Stripped to the Bone" while making sure that their manipulated emotional beliefs are set aside. That whole chapter is about the fact that we must CHOOSE an orientation that includes SEEING the darkness and giving it the free will right to exist, since it IS free will choice of darkness to be darkness... but that to "graduate" to STO 4D, one must INCREASE their STO polarization by choosing to divest themselves of darkness, even while allowing other to choose to embrace it!

And, in the same way, we must find appropriate ways to divest ourselves of the manipulated negative emotions that are backed up in our systems and learn how to use our reason and will to make sure that we only have positive emotions!

With increase of information the Navigator steers the ship by constantly adjusting the tiller in response to the information. Constant feedback is required for the Navigator to do the job and that is why, along with knowledge in terms of facts and understanding must be combined with self-monitoring so as to have a more intelligent grasp of what is happening in the physical system and in its relation to the reality that the individual experiences. The faster and tighter the feedback loop, the more intelligence is available to the system. The body itself is a metaphor of our unconscious state. As more of it becomes conscious, there are fewer and fewer "unexpected" elements cropping up in our lives.

The body is a battlefield for the wargames of the mind. And these games are, very likely, planned and executed from higher densities.

As above, so below. To think otherwise is to suffer the stress of separation from our Source, to experience lack of Unity. And what is it that flows between us all, linking and communicating, coordinating and integrating all of the Cosmos?

Knowledge.

Just as neuropeptides flow among the cells of the body, causing all the receptors to vibrate in response to information, so does knowledge act on our consciousness the way the strings of a resting violin are set to vibrating when another violin is played. Knowledge produces resonance among different people who are Unique, but Unified in their diversity. With knowledge we can truly feel what others feel - not just assume that they feel what WE feel. The oneness of Life is based on the simple fact that with knowledge, we are all vibrating together.

Knowledge Protects.

And now, let's learn a bit more about the strategy of some of these Wargames.

Chapter 40

Chapter XL

You take the high road and I'll take the low road and I'll be in Scotland afore ye!

Addiction.

I have made the statement that we are made addicts inside our own skins.

And, I am fairly certain that most people reading that remark are quite certain that they are not! Especially if they are careful of their diet and habits of mental and physical hygiene.

But, I say again: we are made addicts inside our own skins.

And, what's more, we are addicted to our emotions.

Curiously, the ones who resist that idea most strenuously are very much like an alcoholic who vigorously and vehemently declares that he is NOT an alcoholic.

Alcohol.

Alcohol is everywhere. Tens of millions of human beings experience the consequences of alcohol addiction, from decreased job performance to liver damage to spouse and child abuse, to total breakdown of social concepts and constraints ending in the proverbial "skidrow bum" looking every day for his MD 20-20 - or even a can of Sterno.

And that is just alcohol. We aren't even going to list the statistics for other drugs as it would be tedious and pointless. You have the idea.

Alcohol and other drugs have the ability to do what they do in our systems because they act because they are "fixed;" they are synthetic ligands; they bind to our receptors and, in various ways, produce their effects. It is the nature of these specific effects that we now want to examine.

When an ovulating female boar is exposed to a pheromone from a male boar's saliva, the scent travels along the olfactory nerve directly into the amygdala, stimulating the release of

neurotransmitters, the result of which is that she becomes immediately and completely paralyzed in a spread-legged mating posture! Naturally, this fact has led to the marketing of a number of pheromone based men's colognes designed to produce the same effect in the human female! (Nice try, guys!)

If you give rats in a cage access to both food and cocaine, the rats will consume the cocaine and ignore the food. And they will end up starving themselves to death with a limitless supply of food available. And, of course, that makes us think of the alcoholic who has gin for breakfast, bourbon for lunch, and brandy for dinner - ending up in the hospital with a severe case of malnutrition.

Caffeine is the most frequently used drug of all. In his *Coffee Cantata* of 1732, J.S. Bach wrote:

Ah! How sweet coffee tastes! Lovelier than a thousand kisses, sweeter far than muscatel wine!

A couple of centuries later, Isak Dinesen wrote:

Coffee... is to the body what the word of the Lord is to the soul.

Caffeine has a strong effect on nearly every animal species. Rats being taught to navigate through mazes learn their lessons faster after being given coffee. Not only that, but they remember better. Competitive cyclists have discovered that they can pedal 20% longer if they drink caffeine an hour before racing. Some of them even go to the extreme of using caffeine suppositories before racing - sort of a "time release" kick in the behind!

Following ingestion of caffeine, even sperm get a "kick." They swim faster and wiggle more vigorously increasing their ability to "hit the spot!"

And, for most people, caffeine is generally safe. After years of searching for negative side effects, there is no real evidence that moderate consumption of caffeine does us any harm. If it gives you the jitters, just cut back. It's one of the perks of 3d density experience, in my humble opinion!

What we want to know here is, how does caffeine work?

As our neurons process information, they produce cellular waste including a buildup of molecules of adenosine. Adenosine is a ligand that binds with the adenosine receptor sending a message deep into the cell that it is time to sleep. As the production of adenosine continues throughout the day, as a byproduct of cerebral activity, more and more adenosine is produced, binding with more and more receptors, sending more and more sleep messages into more cells. And little by little our brain cells become more and more sluggish until we just simply must go to sleep. We literally can't remain conscious. We yawn; our eyes water and try to close and we just want to curl up and let the lights go out.

So, we have a cup of espresso. The caffeine molecule just happens to be the right "shape" for the adenosine receptor. It hops on and binds, thereby blocking the real adenosine which sends the sleep message. Apparently, caffeine sends a different message, or at least prevents the sleep message from being sent. It interrupts the sleep signal.

This is just a small example of how dramatically chemicals can affect the brain.

We have already mentioned the rats who were implanted with electrodes for self-stimulation who would push the button until they were exhausted. Well, there were additional experiments done along this line. It seems that if the electric reward is doled out **only**

when the rats learn a new trick - such as navigating a maze - the little critters will go to work like crazy to get the job done so that they can get their "buzz." As long as the rewards keep coming, the rats will keep working - even mastering incredibly complex and seemingly impossible mazes that humans would find nearly impossible!

But it's not the learning they love. We already know that, given the opportunity, they will forget everything - food, mates, friends, whatever - to push that damn button until they collapse in mindless ecstasy!

Now, in the human being, (as in other creatures), the sensation that is experienced as orgasm is the same release of chemicals that stimulate the same part of the brain that makes the rats so happy. Some scientists refer to this in technical jargon as the "do-it-again" center. [cf. Burnham and Phelan.] When this center is stimulated, whatever activity is associated with it will be sought again and again.

We have, it seems, a lot of "do-it-again" chemicals with a lot of "do-it-again" receptor sites all over our bodies. Certain foods in different people act in this way. Some people feel euphoria when they achieve victory over a rival in some sort of competition. Aside from the most obvious example of sex, these are examples of other things that can cause the secretion of these "do-it-again" chemicals.

By having such a "pleasure system" in our bodies, we have a built in reward system by which we can be manipulated to pursue any number of activities that **may or may not be good for us**; mostly based on - you guessed it - early imprinting. And, we are generally unaware of it; we simply engage in certain behaviors because it "feels good" and we want to do them "again." We were rewarded for them as infants and small children, and we constantly seek that "programmed behavior" in order to receive the reward. Never mind that our early programming may have been for behaviors that completely block the true expression of our "essence," or that they are based on "fairy tales" or unrealistic perceptions of life.

Now, drugs "short circuit" these centers. The ways that drugs work are interesting, but in our context here, we just want to look at them as a sort of path to understanding the body's own chemicals..

When we take certain drugs, our brain acts as if the "natural" neurotransmitter were flooding the system. The brain thinks we have done something really great such as finding food or warmth while, in reality, we may be hunkered down in a flophouse with a hypodermic of heroin in our arm. Our pleasure centers know only that they are bathed in chemical bliss. Never mind that the first time we tried it, we were disgusted and repelled by the setting, the process, all the external elements. Once we have received that reward, we are convinced that this nasty setting, this ignominious behavior that is clearly damaging to the self, is "okay" and "desirable" for the reward we are going to get.

Now, let's take a look at this in a practical way. Psychologist Barbara De Angelis writes:

Falling in love is a magical and powerful experience. Each kiss, each conversation, each moment in the beginning seems so right, so perfect. But soon attraction and infatuation become a "relationship," and we are brought down to earth with the challenging realities of sharing our life with another human being. And as those first enchanted weeks turn into months, one day we find ourselves asking: "Is this person right for me?" ...Since my first serious relationship at seventeen, and, until recently, I fell in love without giving serious consideration to whether the person was right for me, let alone whether they loved me enough. Someone showed up, and if he had something lovable about him, I would start a relationship. I'd convince myself he was "the one," only to find out that we were

incompatible and watch the relationship fail. ...After too many heartbreaks, I was forced to face the sad truth: In spite of my experience, education, and my intense desire to be happy, I continually chose partners who were not right for me. I was falling in love with the wrong people for the wrong reasons.

Have you ever thought or said the following about one of your relationships?

- How could I have been so blind? Why didn't I see what he/she was really like?
- I felt so sure that, this time, it would work. Where did I go wrong?
- He seemed so wonderful when we first met. I can't figure out why he changed into someone I can't stand.
- All the signs were there from the beginning that she didn't feel the way I did. I guess I just ignored them and convinced myself things would get better.
- We loved each other, but we couldn't agree on anything, and all we did was argue.
- I was so sure he was different from the other men I'd been with. It took me almost two years to find out that I'd picked the same type of guy all over again! How could I have wasted so much time?
- I remember feeling really in love with her at the time, but the truth is, I never told anyone we were together because I was embarrassed to admit I was even involved with a woman like that.
- Everything about him seemed so perfect; I kept telling myself that I should be happy with him, but there just wasn't any chemistry. [De Angelis, *Are You the One for Me?*, 1992]

Such situations arise because of the "fairy tales" we are taught as children; the examples of "lying to ourselves" about our true feelings that are set because we are told and shown that rewards only come when we suppress our true feelings and follow the "rules." Dr. De Angelis continues:

Ask most people why they fell in love with their partners, past or present, and you'll probably hear answers like this:

- I met Kathy at the gym where I work out. Something about the way she got so into that aerobics class and gave it so much energy really appealed to me.

[All Kathy's boyfriend knows about her is that she has a lot of physical energy and he is programmed by his particular socio-cultural system to believe that physical energy is very good and will be rewarded. Thus, somebody who has a lot of physical energy is "lovable." He may also have had very positive experiences with someone in his childhood who had a lot of physical energy, and who regularly made him feel loved.]

- Donna was a bridesmaid at my cousin's wedding. She looked so beautiful in this pink strapless dress - I knew on the spot I was going to fall in love with her.

[All Donna's boyfriend knows about her is that she looked good in pink chiffon. We might think that the color pink has powerful associations in his amygdala.]

- Jo Anne and I knew each other since we were kids. Everyone always said we'd probably get married when we grew up, and I guess I never even questioned it - it seemed like the right thing to do.

[Jo Anne's husband has been so influenced by what his friends and family think that he doesn't even know why he loves her. We might think that "obedience to the family" has received some very positive reinforcement in his life. Conversely, thinking for himself may have received a great deal of negative reinforcement.]

● Alex and I were assigned to work together on a project in our office. I think it was watching him problem-solve - he is so creative - that attracted me to him.

[Alex's girlfriend is enthralled with his business skills but has no idea what his emotional skills are. Creativity in solving problems may have been well rewarded in her home environment as a child. She may also have been exposed to highly creative "problem solvers" as male role models, receiving regular rewards from them. Thus, she associates these skills with love.]

● I've always been a sucker for music, so when I heard Frank play the guitar at a friend's house, I knew he was the one for me.

[Frank's partner has fallen under a musical spell - she knows nothing about him except for the romantic personality she assumes all guitar players have. And why does she assume this? Because it is programmed into her amygdala!]

● This sounds terrible, but I always had this fantasy of a tall, dark-haired man with a mustache. Dennis looked exactly like that, and nothing else really mattered.

[Dennis's girlfriend likes the way he looks - she is attracted to a fantasy, but doesn't know anything about the person underneath. And where did she get the fantasy? A program.]

None of these people thought they were making the wrong decision. They all sincerely believed that they were making intelligent, sensible choices in their partners. But, the frightening truth is that many of them will discover in a month, or six months, or six years that they are in a relationship with the wrong person.

Most people put more time and effort into deciding what kind of car or video player to buy than they do into deciding whom to have a relationship with.

Love myths are beliefs many of us have about love and romance that actually prevent us from making intelligent love choices. ...Consciously and unconsciously, we base our decisions in relationships on these Love Myths. An example is: If I love my partner enough, it won't matter that:

- he drinks
- our sex life isn't great
- she criticizes me all the time
- we fight constantly over how to raise the children
- he is a strict Catholic and I am Jewish
- I'm not really sexually attracted to her
- he doesn't have a job and hasn't worked in two years
- she has a terrible temper and blows up all the time
- he constantly flirts with other women
- I don't get along with her children
- he has a hard time telling me how he feels
- his family doesn't accept me
- I want children and he doesn't
- she still hasn't gotten over her ex-boyfriend

One way to tell if your relationships are simply "running the program" is to examine how you "prove" to yourself that you are really "in love." Do you dwell on the intense connection of chemistry of the beginning, trying always to recapture this, and fail to examine the rest of the relationship?

Have you ever convinced yourself that you love your partner to justify continuing to have sex with them, even though the fire has long ago gone out?

Conversely, have you ever been in a relationship where the only place you got along together was in bed?

When we believe the Love Myths, we inevitably become involved with people we are not really compatible with. We feel constantly empty, and none of our needs are fulfilled. And, at the same time, even if we are trying to fulfill their needs, they always seem to know that it is an effort to get them to fulfill our needs, and the relationship has nowhere to go but down.

And then we are faced with the next Love Myth problem: We stay in the relationship longer than we should and have trouble letting go of a partner who, in moments of cold clarity, we realize are NOT right for us. We do this because we are taught to do it. We see the examples set for us as children; we are rewarded for not being a "quitter," and are inculcated in the belief that "a promise is a promise," and keeping promises, at whatever cost to us, is rewarded, and breaking them will result in dire consequences. The family pressures of our social and cultural beliefs come into play strongly here, and we are convinced that we must always sacrifice our wants and needs for those of others. We must "suffer" to be "good," and to be "rewarded." We live our lives like Dicken's Oliver saying: "I want more." And we want more because we are starved and drained, and manipulated to suffer so as to be "food" for 4th density STS.

Now, let's look at a real-life situation that plays out the drama exactly as the theorists have predicted:

Some time back I received correspondence from a reader who wrote to me describing her years of suffering; her dreadful childhood, her marital unhappiness, suicidal feelings, and on and on. She described her father as: "a highly intelligent and spectacularly manipulative individual, endowed with psychic energies and a very heavy 'presence'," and her mother as "beautiful, clever, unhappy, terrorized by my father - as was I - and learned to like alcohol."

She described her first marriage, children and divorce, increasing health problems and finally meeting her present husband who "was the first person I knew who was willing to accept me and my children. I was not "in love" with him though I found him attractive. I thought love would come later. ... Later we had two children of our own."

The next remark is particularly telling considering the description of her father as "highly intelligent and spectacularly manipulative individual, endowed with psychic energies and a very heavy 'presence'..." She wrote:

My husband also has strong intuitive and psychic abilities... My husband and I bickered almost from the start, and it only grew worse. Not a day has gone by in over 30 years of marriage that we have not been at each other's throats, or without raised voices. Our life together has been chaotic, moving constantly, no coherent thread to my life though it doesn't seem to affect him much. He loves to travel, and I did too at first. Now I am numb. Our misadventures along the way would make a saga. I have always turned them into comedies, but underneath there is a great waste of a life. My life.

But notice: even though she describes her husband as "psychic," reflecting the programmed imprint of the father, and clearly she is looking for a father because she was not "in love," but she married him because he accepted her and her children, she does not ascribe to her husband the same "heaviness" of the father, nor the "spectacular" manipulateness. She has made a conscious effort to NOT "marry the father." And yet... she did. Not only that,

she "became her mother." No, she is not "terrorized" by her husband, not in the overt way her father did it - but the result is exactly the same. You could even say that it is a form of unconscious manipulation through poverty as is clear in the following remark:

And strangely he once said he wondered if I brought him my "bad luck," for our life together has been an unending series of bad choices, bad decisions, financial catastrophes. Even our friends over the years have shaken their heads in mystification.

Apparently, this husband is a far better manipulator than her father was - mainly because he is not even conscious that he is manipulating. One of the clearest clues to being manipulated is feeling "guilty."

I am consumed by guilt which has been **my overriding emotion for all the years of our marriage**. Guilt over what I can't imagine. The failure to make another happy? But why can't he see I am dying by inches? ...I have not accomplished what I need to in this life, and I never will as things are. ...why had I always put off my own path and tried to please everybody else and live up to their own agendas?

So, even though we read in these words the fact that this woman clearly has all the answers to her problems right there in her own psyche, she cannot SEE them. The soul inside her is dying to live. But her programs are too strong. The "belief in the Love Myths" is dominating, and the clear and present danger of the predator is not even suspected.

I have lost all interest in anything except the natural world I see on my daily walks. I must have wept gallons of tears in the past several months. Anything will trigger me off. I look at a cloud and start weeping. Yet my husband notices nothing. Nothing at all, save for the fact I am a little undemonstrative. I long for solitude, for inner freedom, for tranquillity.

The thought of saying this to my husband is terrifying. ...Every day I fade a little more.

Why is it "terrifying" to tell her husband what she is feeling? Remember, she has married someone who is not terrifying, someone she can fight with and talk back to... not someone like her father who "terrorized" her mother. Yet, she is no less terrorized!

Two of my children - who love their father by the way - agree with my assessment of him as an overbearing human 'steamroller.'

But, even with the agreement of her children, they are all in agreement, so it would seem, that this is a "burden to be borne" because of "love." Nevertheless, it is a certainty that this "spectacularly manipulative" husband of hers "senses" that he is losing his grip on her, and the manipulation takes a new turn: health. You can't abandon a sick man, for sure, or society and everyone else will punish you and reject you and you definitely won't get your emotional "fix" by being a "good girl."

Last fall my husband was diagnosed with Hodgkins' Lymphoma. He almost died. He was away in the hospital for 3 months and I was here alone. For the first time in 30+ years I felt lighthearted, as if a weight were lifted off me. I was totally happy. I knew I could never tell him so. My mind became sharp again and I actually gained weight (I had grown gaunt). Now he is back and ending his chemotherapy. And I have become deeply depressed, talk myself out of it for several days, then once more think of death - and hope my body will respond to my wish.

And here we have the greatest clue of all as to the machinations of the "feeder lines" of 4th density STS: they must be in proximity to work. With the absence of the husband, everything changed. And, of course, it was an "absence" that was not due to her actions - at least not apparent to her, though it is exactly as likely that he is suffering inside as much as she is, with less ability to articulate it. Her proximity to him stimulates the chemicals of suffering in him that makes him a good meal; and conversely, his proximity to her stimulates the release of the chemicals that make her a good meal. It's a two-way street. But, of course, this period of respite helped her to come to a realization:

I know I must leave him, though it will hurt him terribly. He has always loved me, and never understood why I am not more demonstrative. I have tried, but my heart is nowhere.

And, the problem here is the fact that, just as she is living in a Love Myth, so is he. Her myth says that he will suffer terribly if she leaves; and his myth says that he will suffer terribly if she leaves. Problem is, they are both myths. She ended her letter with:

If the C's can shed any light on this issue, or point out for me what I do not see clearly, it might save my life - if not in the physical sense, certainly in the greater sense. ... I leave it up to you.

Well, as the reader has probably already figured out, it didn't take the Cassiopaeans or even a rocket scientist to figure this one out. I did think about one woman who advised me against my own divorce by telling me: "the devil you know is better than the devil you don't know." The idea was, that if I divorced, I might make the same mistake again, and be in an even worse situation. But, my response to that was that the devil I knew was well enough known that I didn't need to learn anymore about him to know that being alone was a better option.

I was, of course, hesitant to "give advice." That's always a dangerous path to tread, even if the person really seems to be asking. More often than not, they are looking for something that will bring on a "shakedown" in their lives, which they can then blame on you. Nevertheless, it seemed pretty desperate and heartfelt a plea, and I responded:

I saw your situation completely when you first wrote to me. It was very much my own with slight variations and yours has lasted longer.

What is the difference?

Everything you have said, I could have said myself in one way or another. The same descriptions of the husband, the same descriptions of the relationships... etc etc etc... What is the difference?

...I started to READ the clues. And you have the SAME clues I had. I noticed that my health improved and my mind was clear when my ex was absent. I noticed that "fortunes" improved when, and ONLY when, I was in charge of what happened. I noticed that HE was also declining in health and that was a clue that I was as "bad" for him as he was for me. And by these small, subtle clues, put alongside all the "lessons" I was being led through by C's and my life... I made a decision that went against everything that had ever been taught to me by my religion, my culture, my philosophy and so forth.

I knew that there was no way to do it "easy" and that a clean, complete break was the only answer for both of us and that can't be done in the "slow and gradual" way. I knew that he would want an explanation, and the one I saw that would make the break the cleanest and fastest was to tell him that I never cared for him, that I made a big mistake, and everybody was suffering from my mistake, including him... and it was all MY fault. And I let him lambaste me and say all the terrible things he wanted to say, and said 'yes, you are right - I'm a lousy person.' And I held my ground no matter HOW painful it was.

So, that is what is different.

I stopped living in the illusion that I could make anything better or different than it WAS.

What is more, I chose to SEE it as it WAS, coldly, clearly, without emotion.

Then, I DID something about it.

And the whole Universe changed.

That is the power of such as we are. If we only access it. It isn't easy. It flies in the face of all our human programming and all the emotional "vectoring" we live under. But the bottom line is: you cannot be "unequally yoked." If you are, the effect is that of two mules harnessed ass to ass pulling in opposite directions - spiritually, karmically, and even literally. Your life, your environment, your experiences REFLECT the state of your soul. **Poverty, illness, instability, and so on... all are reflections of what is being done to you spiritually BY YOUR CHOICES.** And **your choices are being manipulated and influenced by early damage which was done for the very purpose of [making you food.]** That's the bottom line.

But again, what I am saying is something that has to be TESTED. There is NO PROOF!

I had no proof, just the small clues - all of which I was clever enough to explain away for many years; most of which explanations had to do with the idea that I could do more, I could try this; I could cut off another arm or open my figurative veins and give more of my lifeblood to "fix it."

Well, I finally stopped making excuses. I stopped blaming myself for anything except that I had made the wrong choice and now I needed to make a different one - a LIFE changing choice based on clues that were so subtle that I couldn't even explain them to anyone at all.

Well, that isn't true. My friend Sandra ... gave me a gift. She told me that I must make a list of the clues. I must NEVER forget them. When I felt weak, when I felt like I wanted to go 'back,' when I started to forget WHY I was doing what I was doing, I should take out my list and remember all the horror, all the pain, all the suffering and that I should remind myself over and over again until it sank in that all of this was the BIGGEST part of my marriage and my life. The little "happineses" or "good times" were few and far between and never sufficient to balance the negative.

... So, I hope this helps. As the C's once told us: If you have the courage of a lion, you don't have the fate of a mouse.

This poor woman truly made my heart bleed. And, it seemed that, perhaps, my words had helped her. She wrote back:

Thank you. I don't want the fate of the mouse. There is a lion somewhere in the back of the cave, it has been sleeping for many years.

The next day she wrote again:

I woke up the lion this morning, and what you described is in full process. I don't need to give you a picture. Perhaps the difference is that we have been together 33 years, and there is a very strong bond between us. However it is like an umbilical cord that has to be cut for further growth to happen, and he cannot see it. For once I am being totally selfish, and my only pain is to see the pain he is undergoing. Thank you for giving me the impetus to go through with this.

Her description of her view of the process told me that she didn't really "get it." She was still living "in the Myth." She was already excusing the "difficulty" of the situation by the length of time together. Then, she described the connection in nurturing terms as an "umbilical cord," instead of what it was: a 4th density STS feeding tube. And, finally, she described her actions as "totally selfish" resulting in pain from seeing what "he was going through." She just simply didn't realize that both of them were experiencing "withdrawal," and that it was purely physical and based on associations in the amygdala. She didn't get it

that, in the deepest of terms, what she was doing was as much FOR him as it was for herself. He was as much an addict as she was.

Well, a couple of days went by and I was inclined to think that she was not going to "make it," but I was leaving it open as a possibility. She finally wrote back:

For 36 hours I created hell for myself and everybody around me (my husband) and within telephone reach. By that time I was so exhausted I forgot the reason I wanted to leave and went to bed, as did my husband, and we both slept a long long time. We have reached a new understanding and to my surprise he respects my courage and realizes he must take me more seriously than in the past. He is now being supportive of my goals, and the constant tension and resentment between us has dissolved.

This was not a surprise. And, it should not have been a surprise to her, either. I am sure that she went through a minor version of this scenario with every fight and argument they had over the years, all ending in "agreement" to continue the addiction. And, we also see an example of what I already described: an addiction to the whole "reward system" of fighting and making up. People are programmed to suffer because it feels so good when it's over! It is almost a deliberate creation of "risk" so that the rush of dopamine can come when the danger has passed.

Now, the most interesting thing is that it was clearly not apparent to this woman that her very life and relationships had also programmed her children to the same behavior, i.e. manipulation and addiction! The "programs" kicked in BIG TIME:

The next day I called back my daughter who was sleeping off a drunk from not being able to bear the thought of her mom and dad separating. Then I called her brother who likewise had a bad hangover for the same reason, and was mighty relieved to hear I had changed my mind. Then I called my other son who was happy he didn't have to come pick me up with my considerable belongings. Then I e-mailed several friends to whom I had announced the sad news. By then I was tired again, but calm.

And here is the program:

The point is that I discovered I am part of a family network , not just a solitary item responsible only to myself. I had never looked at it that way. ... perhaps it's a combination of things: economic (I have literally no money of my own), the logistics of it all, and last but not least the fact that it tears me apart to give such pain to so many people. I seem to be divided into many selves all of which are a part of someone else. My strongest motive was perhaps the desire to find someone with whom I would feel more sexually/spiritually compatible. It is possible to achieve the former with my husband but not both together. ...Am I chickening out? ...Probably. But then is it all worth the upheaval? ...My husband now knows I am capable of what I never seriously threatened to do before, and he greatly respects my frankness. I was astonished at his reaction. I will tell you that he was my first husband/mate/whatever in my first life on this Earth, and we have been together for many many lifetimes. I also know this is the last one, for we have taught each other all the lessons each needs to receive. I think my next life will be a more harmonious one, for in this one I have lived several lifetimes.

So, we see an enormous number of rationalizations coming together here. Will any of them change the situation? Not likely. For the moment, the "control" is in the hands of my correspondent; and perhaps this is what she was really looking for: a way to manipulate the situation herself. Perhaps this was a repeating dynamic on a lesser scale throughout their lives; I don't know.

And, in the end, it reminds me of certain remarks from the movie ***The Matrix***

The Matrix is everywhere, it is all around us; even now in this very room. You can see it when you look out your window or when you turn on your television. You can feel it when you go to work; when you go to church; when you pay your taxes; it is the world that has been pulled over your eyes to blind you from the truth: that your are a slave. Like everyone else, you were born into bondage; born into a prison that you cannot smell or taste or touch; a prison for your mind.

...The Matrix is a system... That system is our enemy.

When you are inside [the Matrix] you look around; what do you see? Businessmen, teachers, lawyers, carpenters; the very minds of the people we are trying to save. But until we do, these people are still a part of that system and that makes them our enemy.

You have to understand: most of these people are not ready to be unplugged; and many of them are so inured, so hopelessly dependent on the system, that they will fight to protect it.

...We never free a mind once it's reached a certain age - it's dangerous - the mind has trouble letting go.

Now, even though the movie is an allegory that portrays the Matrix as a computer program, there are many things about this analogy that can be highly instructive. For example, when Neo is being introduced to the Matrix, he touches a chair and asks wonderingly, "This isn't real?" And Morpheus replies:

What is real? How do you define real? If you are talking about what you can feel, what you can smell and taste and see; real is simply electrical signals interpreted by your brain. ...[The Matrix Reality] is a neural interactive simulation ... a dreamworld created in order to change a human being into ...

And, I insert in place of the battery that Morpheus holds up: FOOD.

Let me quote it one more time: The Matrix is **a neural interactive simulation...**

And it is in this way that we are "programmed" to engage in damaging behavior via 4th density control systems. If our chemicals are stimulated while we are "being led down the primrose path" in any of a number of situations, the brain will "set a circuit" to repeat this behavior in order to feel the pleasure chemicals released at the end of the behavior, regardless of the painful process by which the chemicals are ultimately obtained.

Now, let's go back to synthetic ligands: drugs, to see if we can glean any more clues.

When cocaine is snorted up the nose, it heads straight for the dopamine re-uptake sites and blocks them. The "feel good sensation" is not, however, from the drug; but from the fact that dopamine is flooding your cells, binding with the dopamine receptors like crazy, unable to be reabsorbed. And the brain only knows one thing: this feels GREAT! Crack cocaine reportedly produces a more intense sensation of pleasure than any natural act, including orgasm! And, take note that it is from the body's OWN chemical that this pleasure is experienced!

Morphine and Heroin work in a slightly different way. They mimic endorphins which trigger the release of dopamine. So, instead of the sensation occurring because the natural flow of dopamine is not reabsorbed, it occurs because there is too much dopamine to be absorbed!

But, there is something very curious about this: it seems that with repeated use of cocaine, heroin or morphine, the "fake endorphin" that binds with the opiate receptor and sends a signal into the cell body to release more dopamine, the body reacts by reducing the number

of receptors! With fewer receptors, the effects of the drug - as well as the body's normal ability to bind dopamine that is naturally present - plummet. And, without the normal flow of dopamine into a normal number of receptors, the brain experiences "withdrawal" which is interpreted quite literally as "pain." It is the agony of a mind that can feel no pleasure at all. Clinicians describe it as:

Abrupt discontinuation of cocaine, heroin or morphine leads to a state of dopamine depletion, which can cause the intense depression and agitation experienced during the crash phase as well as the subsequent anhedonia, dysphoria, lethargy, somnolence and apathy that can be present for six to 18 weeks after discontinuation of cocaine. [[Daly and Salloway](#), Psychiatric Times, May 1994]

But, more serious than that is the fact that dopamine plays an important role in controlling movement, emotion and cognition. Dopamine dysfunction has been implicated in schizophrenia, mood disorders, attention-deficit disorder, Tourette's syndrome, substance dependency, tardive dyskinesia, Parkinson's disease and so on. Of course, the situation is a lot more complex because at least seven types of dopamine receptors have been identified.

The dopamine cells of the hypothalamus project to the anterior pituitary. In this area, dopamine acts directly to inhibit the release of prolactin. Prolactin possesses a myriad of effects with the most noticeable being lactation.

Now, going back to our "programs" and "body chemicals," we begin to see how it is possible that anything that causes more dopamine to be released into the system will very likely manifest the same result as cocaine, heroin and morphine: we will go back to the behavior over and over again because the imprint of the way that pleasure is to be achieved has been "set" in the mind of the child.

Now, I have not been able to find any studies that suggest that the more dopamine secretion a person experiences from the body's own chemicals in the "normal" way, that the number of receptors diminishes. However, the very fact that the "high" of cocaine is the body's own chemical might suggest that this is so. This means that each time a person succeeds in some way in attaining that "feel good" moment - no matter how it is achieved - the more will be required to experience that same level of feeling again. This may be why "love states" so rapidly diminish and turn into battles to produce threat of loss so that it can be averted and thereby produce the "rush of dopamine." That is to say: the more that is experienced, the less it CAN be experienced; so it becomes a physiological/psychological "carrot on a stick."

But, even in such situations, the point arrives when the body simply can no longer meet the demand and nothing works anymore. How soon this point is reached depends on many factors, and I am sure the reader can think of any number of situations of their acquaintance that will demonstrate the great variety of ways these scenarios can play out.

Another feel good body chemical is serotonin. The antidepressants, Prozac and Zoloft block serotonin re-uptake sites causing the brain and body to be flooded with serotonin. People are happy because serotonin is lighting up the "do-it-again" center like a Hollywood Marquee!

In the early 1980s, clinical investigators discovered a link between serotonin and eating disorders. ... Richard and Judith Wurtman (Massachusetts Institute of Technology) had already implicated serotonin in eating disturbances. They theorized that dietary starch is converted to sugar, sugar stimulates the pancreas to release insulin, insulin raises brain levels of the amino acid tryptophan, tryptophan is a precursor of serotonin, and serotonin

regulates mood, producing a sense of well-being. Therefore, obese people load up on carbohydrates to elevate mood.

According to the National Institutes of Health and the Centers for Disease Control, more than 30% of Americans are 20% or more overweight, and one third of women and more than one quarter of men are trying to lose weight at any given time. They have good reason to lose weight: obesity is severely stigmatized in our society. The health hazards of being moderately overweight are exaggerated (excess mortality is not seen until body weight is more than 40% above tabulated weights on life insurance tables), but it is a definite social no-no to be fat.

Anorexia nervosa and bulimia nervosa are psychiatric syndromes whose underlying pathology has been described as the relentless pursuit of thinness. The two diseases are separate entities, although there is considerable overlap; about 50% of anorectics binge and purge. Both diseases occur primarily in adolescence and young adulthood, they run a long and protracted course, and they interfere with normal development (social maturation, separation from family of origin, and career decisions).

Anorexia has been described in the psychiatric literature for more than a century, but bulimia has only been recognized as a clinical entity in the last 16 years. Patients are challenging and difficult to treat. Indeed, it seems that to be effective, any treatment must ultimately produce thinness. In other words, if a bulimic could achieve thinness without having to vomit, then that patient would be "cured" of bulimia. If an anorectic could achieve thinness without having to starve, that patient could be "cured" of starvation.

The typical patient with anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa is female, young, single, and of middle-to-upper socioeconomic status and has previously shown a tendency to obesity. Depressive and obsessional symptoms are common, as are a strong family history of affective disorder. Depression is sometimes attributed to the starvation, which can produce the same psychological profile as that seen in mild to moderate major depression. However, true major depression (either before or after the emaciation) is far more prevalent in anorectic patients than in the general population. Although anorexia and bulimia are more often seen in females, both disorders also occur in males. Sharp et al. described the clinical features of 24 men with anorexia nervosa. Bingeing and vomiting were common (50%, the same as in females). Also remarkably common were depressed mood, early wakening, obsessional symptoms, and a family history of affective disorders and alcohol abuse. Age at onset (18.6 years) and at presentation (20.2 years) was older than in females. The men were mostly single and of higher socioeconomic status and had a premorbid tendency towards obesity. Laxative abuse was less frequent in males than has been reported in females, and excessive exercising was more frequent. (Sharp CW et al. *Int J Eating Disorders*. 1994; 15: 125-134.)

And, as it turns out, increasing the "serotonin" bath in the brain by administering a serotonin reuptake inhibitors seems to help in controlling symptoms of bulimia. Increasing the serotonin in the brain also seems to produce improvement in depression, carbohydrate craving, and pathological eating habits. The only problem with this is that these reuptake inhibitors have been seriously implicated in both valvular heart problems and primary pulmonary hypertension.

Prozac is a serotonin reuptake inhibitor that produces many side effects which include: nausea, headache, nervousness, insomnia, drowsiness, diarrhea, weight loss, dizziness, and anxiety. It also causes a side effect that we need to think about for a moment after learning what we have about the reduction of dopamine receptors with repeated use of drugs. You see, one of the side effects of Prozac is an inability to have an orgasm.

The street drug "Ecstasy," is the common name for MethyleneDioxyMethAmphetamine, or MDMA. Ecstasy is a central nervous system stimulant and it is thought to work by boosting the levels of serotonin and dopamine.

Immediate effects of ecstasy can include increased feelings of self confidence, well-being, and feeling close to others; a rise in blood pressure, body temperature and pulse rate; jaw clenching; teeth grinding; sweating; dehydration; nausea and anxiety. Higher doses of ecstasy can produce hallucinations, irrational behavior, vomiting and convulsions.

Now, since we already know that using such drugs reduces our dopamine and possibly our serotonin receptors, it's not surprising that Ecstasy also produces "tolerance."

Ecstasy is known as 'the love drug' and commonly makes users feel warm and loving, even towards people they may not know well. Ecstasy can also heighten sexual desire and intensify the sexual experience, as well as decreasing inhibition. Lab results with animals have suggested possibilities of long-term brain damage arising from the reduction of serotonin and dopamine receptors and the ultimate failure of the brain to produce serotonin at all!

So, in a roundabout way, we have come around to the fact that it is very possible that our addictions to our own chemicals may, ultimately lead to permanent inability to feel any pleasure at all. And we all know that, as we age, our ability to be "amused" by simple things diminishes.

I am torn between being shocked and amused by the spate of recent commercials for "sexual stimulants" that promise to "revive the love nature." I think the funniest one is promoting a product called "Top Gun." But the problem it suggests is not very funny. It seems that in our sexually permissive society, where for the past 20 or 30 years everyone has been encouraged to "claim their natural right" in terms of more orgasms, better orgasms, extended, multiple and repeaters, and so on may be at the root of the present problem with achieving any orgasm at all for so many people.

The bottom line seems to be: if it feels good, you will want to do it again and again and more and better. And, if you do, you will be less and less able to do it at all; and in the end the imbalances will lead to more pain and suffering and feelings of inadequacy. And we know what all that is: Lunch!

Now, nicotine is a most interesting drug. Nicotine mimics one of the body's most significant neurotransmitter, acetylcholine. This is the neurotransmitter most often associated with cognition in the cerebral cortex. Acetylcholine is the primary carrier of thought and memory in the brain. It is essential to have appropriate levels of acetylcholine to have new memories or recall old memories.

Now, let's go off to the side here for a moment. I cruised the net for sources on acetylcholine and the results were positively amazing as you will see from the following excerpts:

Acetyl-L-Carnitine (ALC) is the acetyl ester of carnitine, the carrier of fatty acids across Mitochondrial membranes. Like carnitine, ALC is naturally produced in the body and found in small amounts in some foods. ...Research in recent years has hoisted ALC from its somewhat mundane role in energy production to nutritional cognitive enhancer and neuroprotective agent extraordinaire. Indeed, taken in its entirety, ALC has become one of the premiere "anti-aging" compounds under scientific investigation, especially in relation to brain and nervous system deterioration.

ALC is found in various concentrations in the brain, and its levels are significantly reduced with aging.(1) In numerous studies in animal models, ALC administration has been shown to have the remarkable ability of improving not only cognitive changes, but also morphological (structural) and neurochemical changes. ...ALC has varied effects on cholinergic activity, **including promoting the release(2) and synthesis(3) of acetylcholine.** Additionally, ALC promotes high affinity uptake of choline, which declines significantly with age.(4) While these cholinergic effects were first described almost a quarter of a century ago,(5) it now appears that this is only the tip of the ALC iceberg. [Gissen, ***VRP's Nutritional News,*** March, 1995]

It turns out that Alzheimer's, a veritable epidemic in our country, is directly related to low levels of acetylcholine. In Alzheimer's disease, the neurons that make acetylcholine degenerate, resulting in memory deficits. In some Alzheimer's patients it can be a 90 per cent reduction! But, does anyone suggest smoking and exercising the brain as a possible cure?

Nope.

Another interesting little snippet found in a doctoral dissertation by [Galen Knight](#) says:

Thyrotropin is the single most important modulator of thyroid function. However, several of its effects are mimicked by neurotransmitters, acetylcholine and catecholamines...

Which suggests to us that low thyroid function can be partly ameliorated by nicotine as the Cassiopaeans have already stated in so many words!

The next excerpt is the most interesting. It is from a Bioelectromagnetics Research Laboratory, [paper](#) first presented at a workshop to discuss possible biological and health effects of Radio Frequency Electromagnetic waves. The workshop was held by the Department of Bioengineering at the University of Washington, Seattle. The paper was later presented to "Mobile Phones and Health, Symposium," October 25-28, 1998, University of Vienna, Austria. What they are talking about here is the effects of cell phone towers and the use of cell phones and pagers, etc:

...We carried out a series of experiments to investigate the effect of RFR exposure on neurotransmitters in the brain of the rat. The main neurotransmitter we investigated was acetylcholine, a ubiquitous chemical in the brain involved in numerous physiological and behavioral functions.

We found that exposure to RFR for 45 min decreased the activity of acetylcholine in various regions of the brain of the rat, particularly in the frontal cortex and hippocampus. Further study showed that the response depends on the duration of exposure. Shorter exposure time (20 min) actually increased, rather than decreasing the activity. Different brain areas have different sensitivities to RFR with respect to cholinergic responses [Lai et al., 1987b, 1988b, 1989a,b].

In addition, repeated exposure can lead to some rather long lasting changes in the system: the number of acetylcholine receptors increase or decrease after repeated exposure to RFR to 45 min and 20 min sessions, respectively [Lai et al., 1989a].

Changes in acetylcholine receptors are generally considered to be a compensatory response to repeated disturbance of acetylcholine activity in the brain. Such changes alter the response characteristic of the nervous system. Other studies have shown that endogenous opioids are also involved in the effect of RFR on acetylcholine [Lai et al., 1986b, 1991, 1992b, 1996].

Since acetylcholine in the frontal cortex and hippocampus is involved in learning and memory functions, we carried out experiments to study whether exposure to RFR affects these behavioral functions in the rat. Two types of memory functions: spatial 'working' and 'reference' memories were investigated.

Acetylcholine in the brain, especially in the hippocampus, is known to play an important role in these behavioral functions. In the first experiment, 'working' memory (short-term memory) was studied using the 'radial arm maze'. This test is very easy to understand. Just imagine you are shopping in a grocery store with a list of items to buy in your mind. After picking up the items, at the check out stand, you find that there is one chicken at the top and another one at the bottom of your shopping cart. You had forgotten that you had already picked up a chicken at the beginning of your shopping spree and picked up another one later. This is a failure in short-term memory and is actually very common in daily life and generally not considered as being pathological. A distraction or a lapse in attention can affect short-term memory.

This analogy is similar to the task in the radial-arm maze experiment. The maze consists of a circular center hub with arms radiating out like the spokes of a wheel. Rats are allowed to pick up food pellets at the end of each arm of the maze. There are 12 arms in our maze, and each rat in each testing session is allowed to make 12 arm entries. **Reentering an arm is considered to be a memory deficit. The results of our experiment showed that after exposure to RFR, rats made significantly more arm re-entries than unexposed rats** [Lai et al., 1994].

This is like finding two chickens, three boxes of table salt, and two bags of potatoes in your shopping cart.

In another experiment, we studied the effect of RFR exposure on 'reference' memory (long-term memory) [Wang and Lai, submitted for publication]. Performance in a water maze was investigated. In this test, a rat is required to locate a submerged platform in a circular water pool. It is released into the pool, and the time taken for it to land on the platform is recorded. Rats were trained in several sessions to learn the location of the platform. The learning rate of RFR-exposed rats was slower, but, after several learning trials, they finally caught up with the control (unexposed) rats (found the platform as fast). However, the story did not end here. After the rats had learned to locate the platform, in a last session, the platform was removed and rats were released one at a time into the pool. We observed that unexposed rats, after being released into the pool, would swim around circling the area where the platform was once located, whereas RFR-exposed rats showed more random swimming patterns.

To understand this, let us consider another analogy. If I am going to sail from the west coast of the United States to Australia. I can learn to read a map and use instruments to locate my position, in latitude and longitude, etc. However, there is an apparently easier way: just keep sailing southwest. But, imagine, if I sailed and missed Australia. In the first case, if I had sailed using maps and instruments, I would keep on sailing in the area that I thought where Australia would be located hoping that I would see land. On the other hand, if I sailed by the strategy of keeping going southwest, and missed Australia, I would not know what to do. Very soon, I would find myself circumnavigating the globe.

Thus, it seems that **unexposed rats learned to locate the platform using cues in the environment** (like using a map from memory), whereas RFR-exposed rats used a different strategy (perhaps, something called 'praxis learning', i.e., learning of a certain sequence of movements in the environment to reach a certain location. It is less flexible and does not involve cholinergic systems in the brain).

Thus, RFR exposure can completely alter the behavioral strategy of an animal in finding its way in the environment.

...What is significant is that the effects persist for sometime after RFR exposure. If I am reading a book and receive a call from a mobile phone, it probably will not matter if I cannot remember what I has just read. However, the consequence would be much serious, if I am an airplane technician responsible for putting screws and nuts on airplane parts. A phone call in the middle of my work can make me forget and miss several screws. Another adverse scenario of short-term memory deficit is that a person may overdose himself on medication because he has forgotten that he has already taken the medicine.

Lastly, I like to briefly describe the experiments we carried out to investigate the effects of RFR on DNA in brain cells of the rat. We [Lai and Singh 1995, 1996; Lai et al., 1997] reported **an increase in DNA single and double strand breaks, two forms of DNA damage, in brain cells of rats after exposure to RFR.** DNA damages in cells could have an important implication on health because **they are cumulative.** Normally, DNA is capable of repairing itself efficiently. Through a homeostatic mechanism, cells maintain a delicate balance between spontaneous and induced DNA damage. DNA damage accumulates if such a balance is altered. Most cells have considerable ability to repair DNA strand breaks; for example, some cells can repair as many as 200,000 breaks in one hour. However, **nerve cells have a low capability for DNA repair and DNA breaks could accumulate. Thus, the effect of RFR on DNA could conceivably be more significant on nerve cells than on other cell types of the body.**

Cumulative damages in DNA may in turn affect cell functions. DNA damage that accumulates in cells over a period of time may be the cause of slow onset diseases, such as cancer. ...Cumulative damage in DNA in cells also has been shown during aging. Particularly, cumulative DNA damage in nerve cells of the brain has been associated with neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's, Huntington's, and Parkinson's diseases.

Since nerve cells do not divide and are not likely to become cancerous, more likely consequences of DNA damage in nerve cells are changes in functions and cell death, which could either lead to or accelerate the development of neurodegenerative diseases. **Double strand breaks, if not properly repaired, are known to lead to cell death. Indeed, we have observed an increase in apoptosis (a form of cell death) in cells exposed to RFR** (unpublished results).

However, another type of brain cells, the glial cells, can become cancerous, resulting from DNA damage. This type of response, i.e., **genotoxicity at low and medium cumulative doses and cell death at higher doses,** would lead to an inverted-U response function in cancer development and may explain recent reports of increase [Repacholi et al., 1997], decrease [Adey et al., 1996], and no significant effect [Adey et al., 1997] on cancer rate of animals exposed to RFR.

Understandably, it is very difficult to define and judge what constitute low, medium, and high cumulative doses of RFR exposure, since the conditions of exposure are so variable and complex in real life situations.

Interestingly, RFR-induced increases in single and double strand DNA breaks in rat brain cells can be blocked by treating the rats with melatonin ... [Lai and Singh, 1997]. Since it is a potent free radical scavenger, this data suggest that free radicals may play a role in the genetic effect of RFR. [Lai and Singh, 1998].

Well, isn't that just fine and dandy!

What did the Cassiopaeans have to say about the use of cell phones and cell-phone towers?

Q: (L) Can you give me an approximate number of aliens currently interacting with, or on, or under our planet as a whole?

A: "Aliens?" What constitutes such?

Q: (L) Okay. Well then, non-human beings. Extra- terrestrials, Ultra-terrestrials, and so forth.

A: These bases have naturalized the inhabitants. Anomalies occur as much because of where the bases are chosen to be located as any other factor. Magnetic faults and their inherent portals, you know!

Q: (L) This [source on the Internet] thinks that there is a rather limited number of aliens, and that people ought to get together and resist this threat because our numbers are greater. Is that, in fact, correct?

A: Not point. The question of the hour is: what is the motive? Build a house step by step, and when it is finished, you can move into the neighborhood and out of the motel.

Q: (L) Oh jeez. So, these are a bunch of aliens hanging out in 'motels' waiting for their house to be built. That does not sound good.

A: Many of you have recently become "bedazzled" by the "information superhighway," and its accompanying computer hardware. Gee, we wonder why?

Q: (L) Well, you told us to network. We have been networking like crazy, digging up information, reading and comparing. Yes, there is a ton of garbage out there, but if we don't ask, how will we know?

A: Point was: who is manipulating thee? Not so much you specifically, but the others? So many kids and kids-at- heart are thunderstruck by techno-sensory toys. Those cellular phones, those pagers and the Christmas toy computers... They are like, so cool!

Q: (L) So what are you implying about these techno toys?

A: Ponder.

Q: (L) Give me a clue.

A: Fuzzy jello-brained kids.

Q: (L) Are you saying that pagers and cell phones, and techno toys that kids get for Christmas can have effects on them that turn their brains to jello?

A: In a figurative sense. All this technology represents a Brave New World. Like Huxley said: Woe is to those who have been led to eat their brains for lunch.

Q: (L) My kids have pagers. Are pagers, in particular...

A: What do you think comprises the signal content?

Q: (L) I don't know. What does comprise the signal content?

A: Microwaves.

Q: (L) What do these microwaves do to the individual?

A: Contour brain cell structure.

Q: (L) Do they emit a signal continuously, or only when they are being used?

A: Wave cycle low to high.

Q: (L) Well, that's not good. How close does the pager have to be to you to have this effect?

A: Four meters. Cell phones too and television and computer screens can be transmitted through thusly.

Q: (L) When you say 'contouring brain cell structure,' what would be evidence or results of such effects?

A: Increasingly narrow outlooks and being unable to employ discriminatory thinking.

Q: (L) Confusion?

A: No. Just lack of depth and breadth to one's mental and psychic abilities.

Q: (A) Now, about pagers... we were told that pagers emit some radiation which can be detrimental up to a distance of four meters. As far as I understand a pager is a passive device, a receiver. It is not emitting anything. How can a pager be detrimental?

A: Microwave "bounce effect."

Q: (A) So, they bounce from the receiver... I see.

A: Cell phones too.

Q: (L) Is there any kind of device that we can build or purchase that can emit a blocking signal?

A: Knowledge protects.

And it is here and now that we are learning how true that statement is in just about every sense of the word! So, let's get on with it.

Work in the [Laboratory of Neurochemistry](#) at the Barrow Neurological Institute principally concerns molecules critically involved in such signaling called nicotinic acetylcholine receptors (nAChR). nAChR act throughout the brain and body as "molecular switches" to connect nerve cell circuits involved in essential functions ranging from vision and memory to the control of heart rate and muscle movement.

Defects in nAChR or their loss cause diseases such as myasthenia gravis and epilepsy and can contribute to Alzheimer's and Parkinson's diseases and schizophrenia.

nAChR also happen to be the principal targets of tobacco nicotine. ...nicotine-like medicines show promise in the treatment of diseases such as attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and Tourette's syndrome and in alleviation of anxiety, pain, and depression, suggesting involvement of nAChR in those disorders.

...We have shown that numbers and function of diverse nAChR subtypes can be influenced by many biologically active substances, ranging from steroids to local anesthetics, and by agents acting on the extracellular matrix, the cytoskeleton, on second messenger signaling, and at the nucleus. We also have shown that chronic **nicotine exposure induces numerical upregulation of many diverse nAChR subtypes via a post-transcriptional process that is dominated by effects on intracellular pools of receptors or their precursors.**

Some current studies are testing our hypothesis that chronic nicotine exposure, as occurs with habitual use of tobacco products, disables nAChR and the nerve cell circuits they subserve, thereby contributing to long-lasting changes in brain and body function. [Lukas, 1999]

Now, notice in the above account how tricky they were when they said that nicotine ..." That is jargon for "it increases the number of receptors" as well as the amount of acetylcholine. But, of course, the AMA wouldn't let them get away with any of their work if they weren't adding that they have a hypothesis that "habitual use of tobacco products... disables acetylcholine." Never mind that in the beginning they are proposing it as a therapeutic drug for some of the very problems that have risen to almost epidemic numbers in the present time.

Let's say it again: Research shows, however, that daily infusions of nicotine actually INCREASE the number of acetylcholine receptors by up to 40 %. Some researchers, such as the above, brush this finding off by saying "regardless, their function diminishes." But that is not empirically observed. Most people who smoke find a "set point," and once they have reached it, it does not take more and more and more to satisfy it.

How does nicotine act?

There are two major types (or classes) of acetylcholine receptors in the body, and they are commonly named by the other drugs which bind to them: nicotine and muscarine. Muscarinic acetylcholine receptors (mAChRs) can bind muscarine as well as ACh, and they function to change the metabolism...

Acetylcholine acts on nicotine acetylcholine receptors to open a channel in the cell's membrane. Opening such a channel allows certain types of ions (charged atoms) to flow into or out of the cell. ...When ions flow, there is an electrical current, and the same is true in the nervous system. The flowing of ions, or the passing of current, can cause other things to happen, usually those "things" involve the opening of other types of channels and the passing of information from one neuron to another.

Nicotinic AChRs are found throughout the body, but they are most concentrated in the nervous system (the brain, the spinal cord, and the rest of the nerve cells in the body) and on the muscles of the body (in vertebrates).

We say that nicotine acts like ACh at the receptors to activate them, and both substances are called agonists. The opposite type of drug, something that binds to the receptors and does not allow them to be activated is called an antagonist.

...When a substance comes into the body that can interfere with ACh binding to muscle nAChRs, that chemical can cause death in a relatively short time (because you use muscles to do things like breathe). A class of chemicals in snake and other poisonous venoms, neurotoxins, do exactly that. If you are bitten by a krait or a cobra, for example, and enough venom gets into the blood, there will be enough of their neurotoxin in your body to shut down the diaphragm muscle expands your lungs. Without that muscle functioning, the person ceases to breathe and dies of asphyxiation.

One of the reasons we know so much about these receptors is precisely that--plants and people have used substances [acetylcholine antagonists] which cause paralysis and asphyxiation for a long time. Plants use them to prevent being eaten by herbivores. Animals use similar substances to paralyze their prey. At least one human neuromuscular disease is related to nAChRs, and that is myasthenia gravis...

So, as you can see, nAChRs are important to life. ...All known nicotinic receptors do share some common features. They are composed of **5 protein subunits** which assemble like barrel staves around a central pore. ...When the ligand (ACh or nicotine) binds to the receptor, it causes the receptor complex to twist and open the pore in the center. [[Pugh](#)]

Now, aside from noting that acetylcholine has our magic number 5, did you notice that it says that "animals use similar substances [acetylcholine antagonists] to paralyze their prey? We have to wonder about the oft reported conditions of paralysis associated with "alien interactions."

Keep acetylcholine in mind because we will be coming back to it!

Now, let's go back to alcohol. Alcohol is a great pretender and can fool at least four types of receptors. It **blocks the acetylcholine receptors**... However, unlike nicotine which also binds to the acetylcholine receptors, alcohol doesn't do anything useful while there. It simply sits there and blocks the ability to think. It also acts like cocaine in that it blocks the dopamine reuptake, flooding the brain with "feeling good." Alcohol stimulates the release of endorphins, thus resembling morphine and heroin to a greatly lessened extent, and it modifies and increases the efficiency of the serotonin receptors.

All that in one brew! Gee, it almost makes you want to go and have a few beers!

And, if you could just have a few once in awhile, or a glass of wine with dinner or a single cocktail in the evening, it would be fine. But for some people, it doesn't work that way with alcohol.

Generally mammals - from monkeys to dogs and cats - avoid alcohol. If you give them a choice, they will drink water instead. In some human beings, there is a genetic variation that results in decreased desire for alcohol. Scientists, however, have managed to breed rats with a taste for liquor. Rats that like to drink also, interestingly, produce abnormally low amounts of serotonin. And, recent research has indicated that human beings who are alcoholic have fewer dopamine receptors genetically. A large percentage of smokers also have an unusual copy of a gene called D2, which causes their bodies to make about a third fewer dopamine receptors. They get their buzz from acetylcholine. Keep that in mind, also.

Just saying "no" to drugs, clearly, is not going to work considering our understanding of how they operate in our bodies. And, more importantly, we have to think about the fact that these drugs only work because they imitate natural substances that produce the same states of mind. That emotions or "feelings" can be so easily imitated chemically should give us pause when we say "I FEEL..." anything. Do YOU really feel it? Or is the feeling being stimulated in you by some signal from your environment. And what kind of signal, how it was programmed, and where it might come from is open to any number of possibilities.

Our inability to control our emotions is as difficult as saying "no" to drugs. And it lies not in personality defects, but in the sheer strength of the physiology - the Predator's Mind. The golfer, John Daly, was willing to pay three million dollars for a drink. A crack addict who had been arrested 31 times, who had been subjected to repeated fines and imprisonment, said "once that compulsion is there, it doesn't matter what the penalty or threat is."

Subtle differences in the way our brain is wired make us more or less susceptible to chemical manipulation. Most of us don't go to the extremes of paying 3 million dollars for a drink, nor are we willing to risk prison, but our inner cravings for the "fix of emotions" leave us helplessly at their mercy.

Because our internal chemicals are used to stimulate the genetic "pleasure pathway," the battle we fight is with ourselves. When our neurons experience the euphoria of a dopamine bath, our brain is in heaven. Never mind that whatever it is we are doing will lead to disaster or, at the very least, another day of heartbreak and misery in a miserable relationship; or a faith that takes our money, gives us promises, and leaves us unable to cope with real life, we come back for more.

How can we stop the behaviors that provide our brain's highest reward?

Neuroscientist, Dr. Joseph LeDoux, professor of Science at New York University Center for Neuroscience has examined the way the brain shapes our experiences and our memories. His studies have unraveled the workings of emotions in general. He discovered that many neural pathways "bypass" the higher thinking parts of the brain.

The brain mechanisms that generate a given mental state, or what we choose, for the sake of convenience to call emotion, also give rise to certain measurable physiological states, such as pulse rates or brain waves, as well as observable behaviors such as running away or smiling. "Feelings," by contrast, are a conscious, subjective labeling of the individual's state. One person may say "I feel excited," and another may say "I feel afraid," and **both will exhibit the same physiological symptoms and characteristic brain waves.** So, trying to work backward is problematical. Dr. LeDoux writes:

...Fear is pervasive. ...Fear is a good emotion to study [because] it is at the root of many psychiatric problems. The so-called anxiety disorders - panic attacks, obsessive-compulsive disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder - make up about half of all the psychiatric conditions that are treated every year, not including substance-abuse problems.

...The brain system that generates fear behavior evolved to help animals stay alive and has been preserved for millions of years, across a variety of species. The way that we act when we're afraid - the way the body responds - is very similar to the way that other animals act when they're afraid, even though we aren't reacting to the same things. A rat would never be sent into a panic attack by the news that the stock market had crashed, and a human is not,, ordinarily, afraid of a cat. But the way our body responds to the news of a stock market crash is very similar to the way the rat's body responds when it sees a cat. This is critically important, because it means that we can study the behavior of other animals, and the processes in their brains, to learn how the human fear system works.

...[We study fear with behavior tools] techniques and methods for studying such specific behavior... And we also need good neuroscience tools, method that allow us to study what is going on in the brain when the animal is behaving in a fearful way.

One important behavior tool is known as classical fear conditioning, which is a version of what Pavlov described as the conditioned reflex. The process of classical conditioning involves pairing, or associating, an innocuous stimulus - a sound or a flash of light, something that is essentially meaningless in itself - with something that is meaningful to the animal. In the case of Pavlov's dogs, the meaningful stimulus was food; the meaningless stimulus was the bell. Food is not a useful stimulus if we're interested in studying fear, however. So, using laboratory rats as subjects, we might pair a sound with, for instance, a mild foot shock. (We keep the shock as weak as possible to allow the experiments to be performed, and we administer it as infrequently as is feasible.)

I don't know about the reader, but I don't believe this last remark for one minute! Not after reading about Candace Pert decapitating orgasmic guinea pigs! But, even if we are repelled by what they are doing, we need to realize that this is the knowledge that the other side has and USES; and the only way we are going to deal with our situation on this planet is to learn what they know! Meanwhile, back to Dr. LeDoux:

On the basis of these kinds of pairings, the sound becomes something that the rat learns is associated with danger. Thus when the rat hears the sound, it reacts immediately: It freezes in anticipation of danger. This is a conditioned reflex, as is Pavlov's dogs' salivating at the sound of the bell, in anticipation of food.

An animal in the wild usually doesn't have the luxury of trial and error in learning what's dangerous; it doesn't get to practice until it gets things right. If it's lucky enough to escape once, it had better remember the sight of the predator, the smell of the predator, the sound of the predator, and so forth. In the laboratory, we need to apply the shock with the sound only once if it is sufficiently aversive.

When something like this occurs - the sound that's been paired with the shock - it activates a variety of responses that are identical to those that would occur in a real-life situation. Television tapes of the bombing during the 1996 Olympic Games in Atlanta, for example, reveal that when the bomb went off the first thing that happened was that everyone flinched; this was the startle reflex. But then the next thing they did was freeze: They just hunkered down and held still for about two seconds. That's evolution buying us a little time... Predators respond to movement... So we freeze when we're in a dangerous situation, because our old evolutionary fear system detects danger and responds to it in an automatic way.

...In a situation of danger, a variety of physiological responses occur. Blood is redistributed to the body parts that are most in need (the muscles). This results in changes in blood pressure and heart rate. In addition, the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal, or HPA, axis is activated, releasing stress hormones. In addition, the brain activates the release of natural opiate peptides, morphine-like substances that block the sensation of pain. Called

hypoalgesia, this reaction is an evolutionary carryover that allows a wounded animal to keep going. It's often seen in wartime, where wounded soldiers don't react to their injuries until they're off the battle field. All of these things happen in the rat when it perceives a natural threat such as cat, or when it hears the sound that's been paired with the shock. And all of these fear responses are easily measured.

In addition to behavioral tools, we also need the tools of neuro-science to understand how the brain's fear system works. ...One is called a brain lesion, a small hole made in brain tissue to interrupt the flow of information between neurons.

Well, we knew it was coming. He went from "mild shocks" to poking holes in rats' brains... Next he is going to be decapitating them...

By blocking the flow of information in a given pathway with a lesion, we can determine whether that pathway is involved in the behavior we're studying. That is, lesions in some areas will have no effect on the behavior, and lesions in other areas will interfere with the behavior, thus implicating that area. People with strokes or tumors have natural lesions, which typically are not very precisely localized.

And we are sure there are SOME folks who are certainly studying **humans** with "precisely localized" lesions - to use the jargon. Knowledge protects!

Considerable research has produced precise maps of the brain of the rat, and of many other animals as well.

No doubt. And I expect that some of those "animals" stand on two feet!

As a result, we can go into a specific region of the rat brain on the basis of three coordinates - left/right, up/down, and front/back - and make a lesion by releasing a small amount of current or injecting a chemical.

The brain maps are also useful when we want to measure the electrical activity of a particular region. Because communication between neurons is based on electrical activity, we can insert electrodes attached to amplifiers to record responses in a given area of the brain. ...If neuron A activates neuron B, neuron B will fire... which tells us that neuron B is part of the brain circuitry involved in the behavior we're studying.

Finally, we can trace actual connections in the brain - determining whether area X sends its axons to Area Y or to Area Z - by tracking chemical activity. ...We inject a tracer substance into Area X ...The tracer is taken up by the neurons in the area injected, then hitches a ride on molecules that are being shipped down the axon. We can then stain or dye the brain to see where the substance appears next; the region will stain brightly enough so that we can see it under the microscope. This tells us which areas AreaX talks to.

Once we have conditioned the animal to respond to a sound - or that the sound produces freezing behavior, changes in blood pressure, heart rate, and so forth - the next step is to trace how the sound, coming into the ear, reaches the parts of the brain that produce these responses in the body. The strategy is to make a lesion in a certain part of the brain to determine whether damage to that area interferes with the fear conditioning. If it does, we then inject the tracer substance there to see which areas that part of the brain communicates with. Then we systematically make lesions in each of those downstream areas to see which one interferes with the fear conditioning, inject tracer substance at that point, look to see where it goes, and so on. We can then record electrical activity to see how cells in the area respond. In this way, we can walk our way, point by point, through whatever pathway of the brain we want to study...

Years of research by many workers have given us extensive knowledge of the neural pathways involved in processing acoustic information, which is an excellent starting point for examining the neurological foundations of fear. The natural flow of auditory information - the way you hear music, speech, or anything else - is that the sound comes into the ear, enters the brain, goes up to a region called the auditory midbrain, then to the auditory thalamus, and ultimately to the auditory cortex. Thus, in the auditory pathway, as in other sensory systems, **the cortex is the highest level of processing.**

Does the sound have to go all the way to the auditory cortex in order for the rat to learn that the sound paired with the shock is dangerous?

When we made lesions in the auditory cortex, we found that the animal could still make the associations between the sound and the shock, and would still react with fear... Since information from all our senses is processed in the cortex ...the fact that the cortex didn't seem to be necessary was both intriguing and mystifying. WE wanted to understand how something as important as the emotion of fear could be mediated by the brain if it wasn't going into the cortex, where all the higher processes occur. So we next made lesions in the auditory thalamus, and then in the auditory midbrain.

...What we found was that lesions in either of these subcortical areas completely eliminated the rat's susceptibility to fear conditioning. If the lesions were made in an unconditioned rat, the animal could not learn to make the association between sound and shock, and if the lesions were made on a rat that had already been conditioned to fear the sound, it would no longer react to the sound.

But if the stimulus didn't have to reach the cortex, where was it going from the thalamus? Some other area or areas of the brain must receive information from the thalamus and establish memories about experiences that stimulate a fear response. To find out, we made a tracer injection in the auditory thalamus and found that some cells in this structure projected axons into the amygdala. This is key, because the amygdala has for many years been known to be important in emotional responses. So it appeared that information went to the amygdala from the thalamus without going to the neocortex.

We then did experiments with rats that had amygdala lesions... We found that the amygdala lesion prevented conditioning from taking place.

...So the amygdala is critical to this pathway. It receives information about the outside world directly from the thalamus, and immediately sets in motion a variety of bodily responses. We call this thalamo-amygdala pathway the low road because it's not taking advantage of all the higher-level information processing that occurs in the neocortex, which also communicates with the amygdala.

...Say that a hiker is walking through the woods and sees something on the ground. The image gets to the thalamus, which sends a very crude template to the amygdala; the amygdala, in turn, activates the heart rate, gets the muscles tense and ready to go. At the same time, the stimulus is making its way through the cortex, which is slowly building up a complete representation of - a snake. Now, the thalamus doesn't know if it's a snake or just a stick that looks like a snake, but as far as the amygdala is concerned in this situation you're better off treating the stick as a snake than you are treating a snake as a stick. The subcortical brain is over generalizing for the opportunity to stay alive in the presence of the snake. By getting the amygdala going instantly, it buys you time. If the object turns out to be a stick instead of a snake, nothing's lost; you can turn the fight-or-flight system off. But if it turns out to be a snake, you're ahead of the game: You've activated the amygdala, and your body is ready to respond effectively.

The low road, or the thalamo-amygdala pathway, is a quick and dirty system. Because it doesn't involve the cortex at all, it allows us to act first and think later. Or, rather, it lets evolution do the thinking for us, at least at the beginning, buying us time.

The cortex - the high road - also processes the stimulus, but it takes a little longer. You need the cortex for high-level perception in order to distinguish one kind of music from another... or to distinguish between two speech sounds. But you don't need the cortex to carry out some of the emotional learning involved in the fear system. Thus we can have emotional reactions to something without knowing what we're responding to - even as we start responding to it. In other words, we're dealing with the unconscious processing of emotion. This is a neurological demonstration of at least part of what Freud was trying to get at when he talked about the unconscious.

...What we're saying is that unconscious emotions are probably the rule rather than the exception.

We all know that there are many times in normal, day-to-day experience when we don't understand where our emotions are coming from - why we feel happy, sad, afraid. For example, let's say you're in a restaurant having a meal with a friend and you have a terrible argument at the table, which happens to be covered with a red-and-white checkered tablecloth. The next day you're walking down the street and you have this gut feeling that the person walking toward you is someone you don't like. You've never seen the person before, but you know you don't like him. We often hear about "gut feelings" and people say "you have to trust your gut." But maybe in this case the reason you feel you don't like this person is simply that he's wearing a red-and-white checkered tie. This visual input is going in through your low road, activating your amygdala and causing you to have an unpleasant reaction to the person. You might attribute your reaction to the way this person looks or walks or acts, but in fact it's just the low road ...the unconscious activation of the amygdala.

Some of the time ...these low road reactions are useful. Certainly that was the evolutionary goal: to protect us from danger. But these can also be harmful, or at least counterproductive. As in the case of the red-and-white checkered tie/tablecloth, an unconscious response may not be revealing some sort of inner truth but may instead be doing nothing more than reviving past emotional learning. "Listening to your gut" ...might simply mean you are responding to past learning.

...Other areas of the brain provide input to the amygdala as well. Information about what we might call sensory objects - a visual object such as an apple, or complex sounds like music or speech - comes from the sensory cortex.

Other parts of the cortex are involved in higher cognition. For example, a cortical area called the hippocampus is involved in such higher-order aspects of cognition as long-term memory and the processing of the context of events, that kind of information that allows us to say where and when something happened, along with other elements of the scene, such as whether it was raining. If you damage or remove the hippocampus in rats, for instance, the animals are not longer able to recognize a familiar place; they are unable to distinguish whether the test chamber they're in is one where they've been conditioned to mild foot shocks. As a result, they express fear responses in all similar chambers.

Let's say, for example, that you regard all snakes as dangerous, but you know that you needn't fear a snake in the zoo as much as you might a snake that you happened upon in the woods. Ordinarily, your hippocampus and cortex would recognize the context (are you in the woods or at the zoo?), and you would react appropriately to the sight of a snake. But

if you had a hippocampal lesion, you might have trouble suppressing a strong fear reaction even at the zoo.

Another important player in the fear response is the prefrontal cortex. In rat studies, as well as in human experiments, when you give the sound over and over again, without the unpleasant event occurring, it eventually loses its ability to elicit the emotional fear reactions. This process is called extinction. But if the medial part of the prefrontal cortex is damaged, emotional memory is difficult to extinguish. So, for example, a rat that has a lesion in the prefrontal cortex tends to continue to respond to the sound as if it were still associated with the unpleasant event' the learned response is resistant to extinction.

However, it's important to know that even without damage to the prefrontal cortex, fear memories are hard to extinguish completely. Many studies show, for example, that weeks after a rat has ceased to react to a sound that had been paired with a shock, it might suddenly react fearfully to the sound again. If the animal goes back into the chamber where it had the conditioning experience, the fear behavior can be reactivated. Stress can reactivate extinguished fears in humans as well. A patient with a phobia can be treated, apparently successfully; then something happens - say the patient's mother dies - and the phobia comes back.

What certain types of therapy can do - and what the extinction process does - is train the prefrontal cortex to inhibit the output of the amygdala. This training doesn't eliminate the unconscious fear; it simply holds it in check.

Therapists find this both depressing and informative; they now understand that fear memories can't be completely eliminated, but at least they know what battle they're up against. ...I don't know of any animal that can't be conditioned ...and in any animal that has an amygdala, that structure seems to be involved in fear conditioning. The fear system, therefore, is probably a very basic, fundamental learning mechanism that's built into the brain.

In this sense then, we're emotional lizards. We're running around with an amygdala that's designed to detect danger and respond to it. This system is very efficient, and it hasn't changed much in terms of how it works. What has changed, of course, are the kinds of things that will turn it on, the things that humans [are taught and conditioned] to respond to that have the same effect on us that seeing a cat has on a rat. [LeDoux, ***States of Mind***, 1999]

The hippocampus is involved in the system whose job is to create the memories we mean when we say "I remember." You remember your first day at school, your vacation last year, Sunday dinner last week, and so on. These are your memories and they involve the hippocampus.

Now, suppose you are driving down the street and you are involved in an accident. The horn gets stuck and is blasting while you are suffering pain and thinking that you might die. Sometime later, a horn sounds and stimulates you to remember the accident. The whole scene of where you were and the series of events parade through your mind as a series of facts. It happened. But these facts are cold and hold no emotion. This is a memory about an emotional experience, but it is not the emotion.

However, it is very unlikely that this will happen in this way because the sound of the horn will also go through the amygdala which will, at the same time that you are remembering from the hippocampus, cause the autonomic system to crank into action; your muscles will

tense up and you may re-experience the whole gamut of "fight or flight" right there and then.

The important thing to understand is that these two memory systems are separate, even if they generally operate in tandem.

People with damage in the hippocampus have poor "conscious" memory. There is a famous case of a woman who had severe amnesia. Every day when her doctor came to see her, he had to reintroduce himself because the woman couldn't remember having seen him the day before. If he left the room for even just a few minutes, she would forget having met him. One day, the doctor came in and held out his hand for the oft-repeated reintroduction. But, this time he had a pin in his hand which he used to prick her hand. She jerked her hand back immediately. The doctor left the room for a few minutes and then returned, offering his hand again. But the woman refused to take it. She had no conscious memory of the doctor, but her amygdala remembered, and she protected herself.

Conversely, people who have damaged amygdala's and intact hippocampuses, can't be "fear conditioned." They may know all the details: that the doctor was in the room, that they were stuck with the pin; but they won't hold back their hand when the doctor offers his.

The hippocampus and the amygdala mediate different kinds of memory. Normally, they work together so that emotional memories, and memories of emotion are fused in our conscious mind so tightly that we cannot dissect them by introspection.

In a traumatic or stressful situation has separate consequences for these two memory systems. When stress hormones are released into the body, such as cortisol, they tend to inhibit the hippocampus, but they excite the amygdala. In other words, under stress or during trauma, the amygdala will have no trouble forming an emotional, unconscious memory of the event - and will, in fact, form even stronger memories because of the presence of cortisol - but these same chemicals will interfere with and prevent formation of a conscious memory of the event.

This has a strong bearing on our early childhood programming. It is thought that the hippocampus is not fully formed and functional in early childhood, and, as a result, we are unable to develop long-term, conscious memories before that time.

Yet, the amygdala is fully formed and functioning. And it is for this reason that abused children form very strong emotional memories that cause them to react strongly to many things, while having no access at all to any conscious understanding of why they feel as they do. Unconscious emotional memories affect us all our lives, powerfully, and it is extremely difficult to work through them without conscious recall. The mere sight of anything that is associated with an early traumatic or stressful event can activate the emotional response, whether it is of a positive or negative nature.

More than this, these unconscious memories can generalize as we have already described in an earlier section.

Now, all animals have the fear-learning mechanism which enables them to survive. They can detect danger and respond to it appropriately. But these animals don't have what we call fearful feelings the same way that human beings can "feel afraid." When the basic "fear program" system is activated in a brain that also has self-consciousness, a new phenomenon occurs: subjective feelings. Feelings of fear are what happen in consciousness when the activity generated in the subcortical neural system involved in detecting danger is perceived by certain systems in the cortex, especially the "working memory."

A conscious feeling of fearfulness is not necessary to trigger an emotional fear response. The low road can take care of this just fine. That is, we can produce responses to danger without being consciously afraid, as when we jump back up onto the curb to avoid being hit by a car. IN a situation like that, as people so often say, we don't "have time to be afraid." ...At other times we will first have some kind of response in our body and only later be able to name what the feeling was: anxious, sad or angry. In many cases, though, even if we can say that we feel anxious, we don't know what generated those feelings. Indeed, we see this again and again in the various disorders of the fear system, such as panic attacks and phobias.

Why is it so difficult to eliminate such fears? Once the amygdala is turned on, it can influence information processing in the cortex from the earliest stages onward, but only the later stages of cortical processing affect the amygdala. In other words, even though communication goes two ways, it's not equally effective in both directions. In general, the projections from the amygdala to the cortex are much stronger than vice versa. If we think of the routes from the amygdala to the cortex as superhighways, then those from the cortex to the amygdala are narrow back roads. Once the emotions are activated, they can influence the entire working of the cortex, whereas the cortex is very inefficient at controlling the amygdala. So, using thinking to overcome emotion is like using a back road or side street from the cortex, while the amygdala is bombarding the cortex with input via the superhighways. [LeDoux, 1999]

But thinking with the cortex, it turns out, is basically a way to rewire your brain. It is like working on the back roads to develop them into the commanding interstate system of the brain they were meant to be. Research shows that changes in the brain are the result of learning experiences, and it seems that learning - acquiring knowledge - is the path of rewiring the synaptic connections in the brain.

It seems that the key to this is the fact that learning, hard thinking and pondering, requires that certain brain chemicals - usually acetylcholine - be squirted out at just the right place and in the right quantities. It is becoming clear that the molecules of memory are blind to the kind of memory - whether it is conscious or unconscious - that is occurring. What determines the quality of different kinds of memories is not the molecules that do the storing but the systems in which those molecules act. If they act in the hippocampus, the memories that get recorded are factual and accessible to our consciousness. If the chemicals are acting in the amygdala, they are emotional and mostly inaccessible to conscious awareness.

So, what happens is that even if we don't know what has triggered a given emotional response until after the fact, we do have an awareness that we are "feeling" a certain way. This awareness is called our "working memory."

Working memory, or awareness, involves the frontal lobes of the brain just above and behind the eyebrows. This is what we use when we want to remember a new phone number just long enough to dial it, or to remember what we went to the kitchen for long enough to get it! It is also the place where many different kinds of information is held simultaneously while we are comparing one thing to another. We can have all kinds of things going on there at once. We can look at something, hold this image in working memory along with the memory of something that we have pulled out of long term memory which we wish to compare it to; sounds, smells, and even the ongoing physiological input from our system as we are considering this: does it make us feel peaceful, happy, sad, afraid?

All of these elements come together simultaneously. However, this working memory can only do one thing at a time, even if that one task is multi-factored. A classic example is

when you try to remember a new phone number and someone asks you a question before you get to dial it. The number flies out the window as you answer the question and you have to go back and look it up again.

It seems that this "working memory," or "awareness," is - if not consciousness itself - at least a window to it.

It is in working memory that "conscious feelings" occur. In working memory, three things come together to create conscious feeling: present stimuli, activation of the amygdala in some way and activation of conscious memory in the hippocampus.

Present stimuli might include standing inside a church. This would arouse the amygdala so that the unconscious memories of the many experienced in church - the flooding of the receptors with neurochemicals; and this would activate conscious memory of the last time you were in church, or several memorable times will pass through the mind. When all these things come together in working memory, with the body now activated with chemistry and past history, this is perceived as "feeling."

The same thing can occur in any kind of encounter as we have already described. Something that is present now will turn on the chemicals which will arouse conscious memories that are related to those chemicals, and then the present moment will be interpreted in those same terms.

Since what we are looking at here is the fact that unconscious, chemical imprints, have a much greater ability to influence thinking than vice versa, we realize that we are face to face with an age-old debate between reason and emotion, logic and passion, knowledge and faith.

When you are aroused emotionally whether by fear or pleasure or sexual attraction, it is a cold hard fact that emotion dominates thinking.

Philosophers going all the way back to Plato have endlessly analyzed this fundamental schism. The body fills us with passions and desires and fears and fancies and foolishness and fairy tales made up to justify these chemical reactions. Plato opined that the true philosopher was one who could master his emotions by the use of reason. Socrates said "Know thyself," by which he meant that we had to understand our emotions in order to be able to control them.

The vast majority of philosophers and philosophical writers throughout man's recorded history have believed that in order to be truly human - as opposed to just an animal - we must activate reason. Descartes didn't say "I FEEL, therefore I am." Thinking seems to be the distinctly human thing that humans do which separates them from animals. But, as Theodore Dreiser wrote:

Our civilization is still in the middle stage, scarcely beast in that it is no longer guided by instinct, scarcely human in that it is not yet wholly guided by reason.

The prime example of this is, of course, *Star Trek's* Dr. Spock. Captain Ahab, the hero of Melville's *Moby Dick* was just the opposite. Melville wrote: "Ahab never thinks, he just feels, feels, feels." Perhaps the mindless pursuit of a white whale is a good metaphor for the result of living by emotion.

However, I am not advocating domination of cognition; merely balance. There is, at present, such an imbalance between the amygdala's input to the cortex and the very sparse

control of the cortex over the amygdala. Even though thoughts can readily trigger emotions by activating the amygdala, it is very difficult to willfully turn off emotions.

As it happens, the cortical connections to the amygdala are actually far greater in primates than in other animals. It seems that more balanced cortical pathways are the evolutionary trend. It is my opinion that we will develop them or perish. A more harmonious integration of emotion and thinking would allow us to both know our TRUE feelings, and why we have them, and to be able to use them more effectively.

The key is in learning. Knowledge Protects. And if you haven't already begun to put the pieces of the puzzle together about the advantages of expanding and working the frontal cortex, perhaps what we are going to look at next will finally make the whole thing clear.

Let's take a walk in the backroads of the frontal cortex.

Chapter 41

Chapter XLI

If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels...or Jaguars... The nonlinear dynamics of love and complex systems - Debugging the Universe

Nobel Laureate, Murray Gell-Mann writes in *The Quark and the Jaguar:*

I have never really seen a jaguar in the wild. In the course of many long walks through the forests of tropical America and many boat trips on Central and South American rivers, I never experienced that heart-stopping moment when the powerful spotted cat comes into full view. Several friends have told me, though, that **meeting a jaguar can change one's way of looking at the world.**

...[Arthur Sze writes] "The world of the quark has everything to do with a jaguar circling in the night." ...**The jaguar stands for** the complexity of the world around us, especially as manifested in **complex adaptive systems.** ...The quark and the jaguar seem to me to convey perfectly the two aspects of nature that I call the simple and the complex: on the one hand, the underlying physical laws of matter and the universe and, on the other, the rich fabric of the world that we perceive directly and of which we are a part. ...The jaguar is ...a possible metaphor for the elusive complex adaptive system, which continues to avoid a clear analytical gaze, though its pungent scent can be smelled in the bush. [Gell-Mann, 1994, emphasis, mine.]

In the last few chapters, we have met the Jaguar. We have described a reality out of your worst nightmare. Some of you have been able to actually see the Jaguar, and some of you have smelled its "pungent scent," and some of you have covered your eyes and held your nose and have fled in terror to the safety of more congenial belief systems. These latter have concluded that the Cassiopaeans are presenting "just another of those the-world-is-damned, and only a few are gonna be saved" rants. In regard to this, let me quote Dresden James who wrote:

A truth's initial commotion is directly proportional to how deeply the lie was believed. It wasn't the world being round that agitated people, but that the world wasn't flat. When a well-packaged web of lies has been sold gradually to the masses over generations, the truth will seem utterly preposterous and its speaker a raving lunatic.

In either case, whether you have seen or smelled the jaguar, or have denied its existence, holding the perfumed handkerchief of well-packaged lies to your nose, I think it is time to talk a few minutes about current realities. On July 16, 1994, the information about the "project to create a new race" was given with a completion date of 13 years in the future. That would put it right around the year 2007. We should either be running for cover, or on our knees praying, right? Nice linear thought pattern.

The question has been asked: If the Cassiopaeans are the "nice guys" who "serve self by serving others" that they claim, why in the world would they tell us about a reality that is so horrible? Is it their objective to create such a reality by planting it in our minds and convincing us it is real and we have no hope? Doesn't making people afraid provide a wonderful feast of fear for those nasty old 4th density STS controllers? Isn't that just what they want? And, if so, then the Cassiopaeans must be one of "them" in disguise providing them with a "feast of fear!"

At the same time, when the Cassiopaeans suggest that the many sources of information or systems of belief that make you feel safe, saved, warm and fuzzy, could really be setting you up for a fall, aren't they driving us away from the REAL sources of peace and harmony in which we must have faith in the face of any other evidence?"

Well, let me ask you a question: would you go hiking in the wilderness without proper clothing and equipment? If somebody told you about all the dreadful things that can happen on a hike in the woods, would it stop you from the hike? Would you be so terrorized by the prospect of encountering a bear or a snake or a jaguar that you would stay home? Or would you equip yourself properly, with both knowledge and tools, and go and enjoy your hike in safety?

Well, this analogy goes only so far because, as it happens, we are already in the middle of the wilderness and there are a lot of "teachers" around who are repeatedly telling us "There's nothing out there that can harm you! If you aren't afraid, no grizzly bears or snakes will appear! And, even if they do, if you don't feel fear, they won't bother you."

Well, on the occasions when just such a philosophy might seem to have worked, the survivor of the encounter is firmly convinced that it was just this quality of "see no evil, hear no evil, speak no evil" that preserved them. The only problem is, we have no way of knowing if the grizzly bear, the snake, or the jaguar declined to attack them simply because they weren't hungry at the moment, or they were distracted by other, more tasty prey. And a more compelling question is this: did they act in a manner so as to convince the experiencer that their "belief system" worked, so that they WOULD return and proclaim the gospel of faith and ignorance, thereby assuring their continued concealment? And, naturally, those who practice this philosophy and do NOT survive, have no voice at all and we never hear about them. Freud wrote that religion was:

A system of wishful illusions together with a disavowal of reality, such as we find... nowhere else... but in a state of blissful hallucinatory confusion.

And, of course, the Cassiopaeans have identified the essence of Service to Self as "Wishful Thinking."

Now, let me propose another interpretation of what the Cassiopaeans have told us; one that is actually contained within their words for those who have "eyes to see and ears to hear." Could it just be possible that they are, as they have said, probable future selves whose reality as 6th density beings is increased in direct proportion to our level of knowledge, and subsequent APPLICATION? In other words, are we not dealing with probable futures, and

the only way of determining which future we experience is to choose **based on accurate knowledge of the present?**

Suppose that the information that the Cassiopaeans disseminate is true and we ignore it, are we then possibly subject to the very reality they tell us about? Conversely, if we accept it as true, or possibly true, and then ACT based on this information, are we not then capable changing the reality? That is, assuming that the reality is a result of mass mind non-awareness and a sort of "critical mass" of awareness can be achieved?

In short, does it not seem reasonable that probable future selves, given increasing probability by the awakening of a few people, are capable of interacting in our reality to help us only because some of us accept the role of being "contact points" to receive and disseminate the information necessary to wake people up in order to CHANGE the future?

Ouspensky, quoting Gurdjieff, writes: "... Furthermore no one can escape from prison without the help of those **who have escaped before**. Only they can say in what way escape is possible or can send tools, files, or whatever may be necessary. But one prisoner alone cannot find these people or get into touch with them. An organization is necessary, Nothing can be achieved without an organization.[P.D. Ouspensky, ***In Search of Miraculous***]

Remember the most important principles that the Cassiopaeans have given us are Free Will and Knowledge Protects. These two concepts are inseparable. The more knowledge you have, the more awareness you have; and the more awareness you have, the more Free will you have. And the only way to understand the advanced information from the Cassiopaeans that evolved as we interacted with them is to understand nonlinear dynamics and complex systems.

[Ark speculates: one day we will have a smart gadget that will allow us to measure the 'level of awareness'. Then the term "the more awareness you have" will have a technical meaning, like blood pressure, cholesterol level or (less precise) IQ quotient....]

First of all, it is important to note that the law of Free Will contains within it the **explicit condition of non-linearity**. And for those who wish to take issue with my remarks here, claiming that the Cassiopaeans have said that we are controlled by 4th density STS, and therefore this implies that there is no free will, keep in mind that we have as much free will in relation to 4th density as 2nd density creatures have in relation to us. The more awareness of 3rd density beings the 2nd density creature obtains, the more likely it is to avoid being captured and eaten. So, let's not get sidetracked into tetraphyloctomy on that point. [A term coined by Umberto Eco in ***Foucault's Pendulum***; means "the art of splitting a hair four ways.]

Implicit in non-linearity is the fact that the future is, as the Cassiopaeans have said a thousand times, if they have said it once: OPEN. Not only is it open, it is multiple in probability. In their own words, there is an uncountable infinity of "quasi-quantum propensities."

Even if they often oppose one another, belief in reductionism and mechanism go hand in hand with religious faith. God or Darwin are in heaven and "all is right with the world." Phenomena are orderly and everything can be explained with some sort of cause and effect scheme represented by differential equations. Either God started things at some point in space/time, to follow a single linear path, at which point He will bring it to an end, saving some people and not others, according to "survival of the fittest" in terms of who has obeyed his commands; or everything began with the Big Bang and has followed the linear

path of evolutionary "survival of the fittest" in terms of Natural Selection. Same song, different verse.

Newton introduced us to these ideas through his famous laws of motion which relate the rates of change of momentum to various forces. Very quickly science, **and** religion, came to rely on linear differential equations. Phenomena such as the flight of a baseball or the end of the world, (which necessitates the damning of certain souls on a particular trajectory, and the saving of others), could be described by differential equations. You throw the ball a certain way with a certain force, and there are certain conditions, and it will land at a specified place. If you have faith in a certain system, and hold firm to that faith, or conversely, deny that faith, you will end up in heaven or hell; or you will die in a pole shift, or be translated to the great new pie-in-the-sky. In such systems, small changes produce small effects and large effects are obtained by summing up many small changes.

This reductionist thinking held sway over nearly all the world until the 1970s when mathematical advances and the advent of the high-speed computer enabled scientists to probe the complex interior of nonlinear equations. (Note: the new trend started earlier, in 1950s in Los Alamos, with simulations of Fermi-Ulam-Pasta model on the then state-of-the-art computer Maniac 1!)

Nonlinear equations are "math from the Twilight Zone" where the normal mathematical landscape can suddenly become an alternate reality. In nonlinear equations, **a small change in one variable can have a disproportionate impact on other variables**. This can be catastrophic or serendipitous.

Now, the Cassiopaeans material that explicates these things, that I am in the process of trying to present, will be offered in due time, and in context. But, in direct response to the many attempts to block this presentation, I am taking a shorter route here by explaining this in advance of presenting the material itself.

It seems that it has not been without some sort of definite "plan" and "mission" in the "mind" of the Cassiopaeans that my husband Ark, was, before coming to America, heading a division of nonlinear dynamics and complex systems. It might even be deduced by the reader that there was an essential need for the participation of a physicist of exactly his background in this "project" or "mission." It might even be further conjectured that he and I both were aware of this plan prior to incarnating and that our different pathways, brought together by the direct intervention of the Cassiopaeans, were necessary experiences set up by our "future selves" in order to prepare the ground, as it were, for the seeds that are now bearing fruit in this present series. But, we will come to that later.

Getting back to nonlinear systems: nonlinear equations can be used to model the way an earthquake erupts when two tectonic plates shove against one another, building up irregular pressure along a fault line. The equation can show how, for decades this jagged pressure mounts as the subsurface topography squeezes closer until **in the very next millimeter of movement a critical value is encountered**. At this value, the pressure pops suddenly and one plate slips, riding up on the other and everything shakes, rattles and rolls in the aftershocks of instabilities. Sure gives new meaning to the expression "The straw that broke the camel's back!"

Now, while scientists can model how such complex events manifest, they cannot predict exactly where or when the next quake will happen. This is because in the nonlinear world - which includes most of the real world - long term prediction is both practically and theoretically impossible. Nonlinearity dashes the reductionist dream of science, and an open

future dashes the dream of the faithful in standard religions and philosophies based on prophecy and determinism.

By crunching different numbers in the nonlinear equations, systems theory scientists are able to model the effects of various policies and strategies on such things as the evolution of cities, the growth of a corporation, firing of neurons, photon emissions, the economy, and so on. Using nonlinear models, it is even possible to locate potential critical pressure points in such systems. At these critical points, a small change can have a tremendous impact.

The teachings of the Cassiopaeans are based on a nonlinear, complex, self-referencing and self-organizing cosmos. That is to say, when they answer our questions at any given moment, the answers are exactly correct for that moment in space time; that "branch of the universe" in which the question is asked. However, that information, if it is utilized, changes the complex system via a process of "back-propagation" or "feedback," and the universe can branch and change in a nonlinear way. That this HAS happened will become evident as I proceed with the narrative. And maybe it has happened more than once, depending on our actions, or feedback into the system. What kind of feedback, you ask?

Nonlinear equations include feedback in the terms. These are terms which repeatedly multiply by themselves. But, there are two types of feedback. An example of a simple feedback loop is the thermostat in your home. The room cools down below a certain temperature set on the thermostat. The thermostat responds by switching on the heatpump, which then heats up the room. As the room warms up to the set temperature, the thermostat signals the heat pump to shut down. The action of the thermostat affects the heat pump and the activity of the heat pump affects the thermostat. The thermostat and heat pump are bound in what is technically called a **negative feedback loop**.

Negative feedback loops have been in used since as early as 250 BC when they were used to regulate the height of water in water clocks. In the 1930s, feedback loops were used to model the relationship between predators and prey. In the 1950s, scientists (mainly in cybernetics and control theory) began to take conscious note of feedback loops other than the negative kind. Positive feedback, for example.

The ear splitting screech you hear in a PA system is an example of positive feedback. (Yeah, I know, that sounds weird because there is nothing positive about those noises, for sure!) But what it means is that output from the PA amplifier is picked up by the mike and looped back into the amplifier where it is then emitted by the speakers in greatly amplified volume. The chaotic sound is the result of the output of one stage of the process adding to the input in another stage of the process.

So, calling it "positive" just means it "amplifies," just as negative feedback is a system of control. Think carefully about these two systems of "feedback." These two types of feedback are everywhere in our world. And nonlinearity is everywhere a potential.

If you think about our reality in terms of "feedback loops," you can see how it might be possible to "control" us by pumping a measured amount of "heat" or "teachings" into the system when it gets too cool when people begin to get restless and ask questions. This has been the state for millennia. Each time human beings have begun to awaken, it could be likened to the room becoming too cool. The control system then adds some heat in the form of a new variation on the old teachings that serve to "stabilize" the system. As soon as enough "heat" has been added, the "feeding" shuts down. We will come back to some practical examples of negative feedback loops in terms of standard religions of the past, and the new religion of the "alien rapture theory" soon.

Positive feedback loops are a bit more problematical, and are the stuff of nonlinear dynamics. The key to positive feedback in terms that we are concerned with relates directly to the teachings of the Cassiopaeans. Their communications could be likened to the output from an amplifier - Us in the Future/Present - which is picked up by the microphone or "Us in the Past/Present" - which is then looped back into the amplifier - Us in the Past/Present, again- and then is emitted by the speakers in greatly amplified volume - or **nonlinear change of the reality**. This point is made clear in the following:

Q: (L) Al-'Arabi describes unified thought forms as being the 'names of God.' His explication seems to be so identical to things you tell us that I wonder...

A: We are all the names of God. Remember, this is a conduit. This means that **both termination/origination points are of equal value, importance**. ...Don't deify us. And, be sure all others with which you communicate understand this too!

Q: (L) What quality in us, what thing, enabled us to make contact?

A: You asked.

Q: (L) A lot of people ask!

A: No they don't, they command.

Q: (L) Well, a lot of people do ask or beg or plead, but they get all discombobulated with the answers.

A: No, they command. Think about it. You did not beg or plead... that is commanding.

And this is an important point. Until an individual realizes that "having faith" is a form of "commanding," they have no hope of truly "asking" the universe for answers. The fiction writer, Ann Rice, gave eloquent voice to this problem:

Very few beings really seek knowledge in this world - few really ask. On the contrary, they try to wring from the unknown the answers they have already shaped in their own minds - justifications, confirmations, forms of consolation without which they can't go on. To really ask is to open the door to a whirlwind. The answer may annihilate the question and the questioner. [*The Vampire Lestat*, pp. 332-333]

To emphasize the above point, let me say that the most formidable difficulty I have found in sharing the Cassiopaeian information is the fact that many people are incapable of esoteric understanding. There are many who say that they would very much like to inquire into the nature of Reality and BEing, but their curiosity is ephemeral - they are dilettantes who will only reach the portal of the Outer Circles of understanding. The fearful "Dweller on the Threshold," nowadays manifesting as Grays and Reptoids, will block their path and they will find themselves too attached to their linear modes of thinking to enter the Temple.

This idea goes against the "democratic" egalitarianism of popular spiritual thinking, but the fact is:

To those people who simply pry into the Occult from mere curiosity, we have nothing to say. They will obtain just as much as they deserve, and nothing more. "Ask and ye shall receive, seek and ye shall find, knock and it shall be opened unto you" is equally as true today - in relation to Esoteric knowledge - as it was 2000 years ago. ...It invariably presupposes that the supplicator and the knocker are in real earnest, and that they seek only to satisfy the deep yearnings of the immortal soul. The Doorkeeper, or Guardian of the Temple of Truth is as mute as a granite rock to all others. They may supplicate, they may shout and bawl until they are hoarse, they may knock and buffet the door until they rouse a nation with their clamour, and if they approach in any other spirit than [earnest desire to satisfy the deep yearnings of the immortal soul], it is all to no purpose. We can never take the Kingdom of Heaven by storm.

Those students who are unable to comprehend the sublime import of the mighty system of Cycles and Periods ...would be preferably occupied in eschewing Occult studies for the adoption of others adapted to their sphere of thought. ...They must remain contented until the time arrives when conditions are evolved in the scale of the succeeding human races, conditions which will permit of the expansive budding and blossoming of their soul's now latent attributes.

...There is no such thing in the entire Cosmos as equality. There is, instead a hierarchy, not as something tyrannical, and especially not based on birth, riches, or the power of the stronger, but as a "sacred authority" sanctioned by **the nature of things**. There is only one royalty, one aristocracy: that of intelligence. ...This alone can lead to cosmic equilibrium and happiness.

...There are also numerous students who, although being in a condition suitable for the perception of truth, and for the true significance of Nature's grand Mysteries, are yet totally unqualified for the perception of this knowledge, owing to their natural but terrible Elemental Affinity. The result of this fearful Psychological condition is... that the Occult powers which they might develop, would be used for purposes of a purely selfish and worldly nature...

...It is quite a minority of this class who can grasp any actual power, for upon the contrary they frequently become the very dupes and slaves of the powers they so ardently seek to control.

To all such we fervently and solemnly say: Abandon all thoughts of spirit-intercourse, flee from Occultism, and Spiritualism, as you would from a pestilence, and may the Divine Guardians of the Human Race preserve your souls from the bottomless abyss, upon the brink of which you may possibly have been unconsciously reposing. [From the Axioms of the Hermetic Brotherhood of Luxor, published in *Revue Cosmique*, III and IV, quoted by Godwin, Chanel, and Deveney in ***The Hermetic Brotherhood of Luxor, Initiatic and Historical Documents***, 1995]

The Cassiopaeans have said about this same matter:

Q: (L) Is there any kind of hierarchy to this thing? Do these beings come before some kind of "Grand Council" and make plans and discuss things, and make decisions and implement them?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, how do things happen? Do things just sort of happen as a natural interaction of things and energies?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) If the Lizzies have been feeding off of us frequently and are planning to come and take over our planet, why, when they achieved their domination 300,000 years ago, did they not just move here and take up residence and be in charge?

A: No desire to inhabit same realm. ...You are 3rd level they are 4th level.

Q: (L) Why are they planning to now?

A: They want to rule you in 4th density.

Q: (L) If the mother planet that the human race was seeded on originally, is burned up, or turned into a cinder, I would like to know how it burned up?

A: Star expanded.

Q: (L) Well, if the star expanded, it must have expanded recently, is that correct?

A: Time does not measure that way in that realm.

Q: (L) What realm is that?

A: Time/space warp.

...Q: (L) So, the star expanded and the mother planet was turned into a cinder. If this was the case, it means that it must have turned into a cinder very close to the point, using time loosely, when human beings were created?

A: You can't even use it loosely. ...Okay. Now: "Shocker" For you. It hasn't become a cinder yet.

Q: (L) Okay. What is it. You told us it was a cinder... burned up... what is the real story here?

A: It will be at the same "time" that you go to 4th density. The human race is currently being formed on D'Ahnkiar. ...That closes realm grand cycle.

Q: (L) Are you saying that there are human beings being created on that planet at this current time...

A: Yes, you are. Your race is forming there. ...Realm crossing understand?

Q: (L) Are you saying that there are 4th density bodies being formed there...

A: No. 3rd.

Q: (L) There are 3rd density bodies... are we going to leave the bodies we are in and go into other bodies?

A: You are drifting... Think carefully. Realm is derivative of reality. Cycle.

Q: (L) So the human race is being formed on this other planet at the present time...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And at the time of the realm border crossing, this other planet will then become cindered... burned up...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Where will the human beings go that are being formed on that planet at the time of the realm border crossing?

A: Ancient earth. ...There is no time as you know it; its all just lessons for the collective consciousness.

Q: (L) So at the closing of this grand cycle everything will just start all over again?

A: Not exactly; you see, there is no start.

Q: (L) Are a lot of souls on the earth going to recycle into these new bodies coming onto the earth?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) As ancient mankind?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And do the whole thing all over again?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) So, in other words, a lot of people are going back to square one?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Is this punishment.

A: **No. Nature.**

Q: (L) Are some of the souls, at that point, going to move into a higher density level?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Could you give us a percentage on this?

A: No. Open at this point.

Q: (L) Now, getting back to the planet, if at some point in the cycle, bodies were generated on this planet and brought to earth, who brought them?

A: Realm crossing.

Q: (L) It was not a who, it was a what, is that correct?

A: **All is who and what. ... What is chosen? Only you can choose. The choice comes by nature and free will and looking and listening. Where you are is not important. Who you are is and also what you see.**

So we begin to have an inkling that linear thinking must be tossed out the window and that we must turn to Nature with all the powers of both our intellect and our intuition in order to weigh and measure the forces at work here, in which we figure as points of nonlinear confluence.

French mathematician Henri Poincare first blew the whistle on the "closed system" thinking of Newtonian mechanics. According to classical physics, Newtonian physics, a closed system is perfectly orderly and predictable. A pendulum in a vacuum, free of friction and air resistance, will conserve its energy. The pendulum will swing back and forth for all eternity. It will not be subject to the dissipation of entropy, which eats its way into systems by causing them to give up their energy to the surrounding environment. Planets, like pendulums, cannot be disturbed unless by outside chance, and they must be unvarying in their perambulations around the sun.

But Poincare asked a question about the stability of the solar system. Why he asked this question, we do not know; but he did. And the reaction to his question was the standard linear/faith brush-off: "Of course they are stable! They've been stable for a long time. Heck, we can predict eclipses years in advance!" It was a tenet of the scientific faith that knowing the law of force and mass of the bodies, any good scientist could predict the interactions with Newton's equations. The law of force, the inverse square of the law of gravitation, was all wrapped up in a nice, neat package.

But Poincare had been doing some math on the side, and he knew that there was a small difficulty here: for a system containing only two bodies, Newton's equations work. For an ideal two-body system, the orbits are stable. The problem arises when going from two to three bodies, such as including the Sun in the equations, Newton's equations become unsolvable! For formal mathematical reasons, the three-body equation cannot be worked out closer than an "approximation:"

Well, one would think that an "approximation" might be okay. We can live with that. It's nothing to keep one awake at night, right? Well, Poincare knew that the approximation method appeared to work for the first few terms added, but when the number of terms increased, if you add more and more bodies to the system, even including a few spare asteroids and their very minute perturbations of the system, over long periods of time, at some point the orbits shift and the solar system begins to break apart under its own internal forces.

Mathematically, this problem is nonlinear and nonintegrable. When you add a term to a two body system it increases the nonlinear complexity, or feedback of the system. Poincare did this, and was satisfied that a 3 body system remained pretty stable. Small perturbations, but so what? With just the Sun, the Earth and the Moon, we can sleep safely in our beds at night. Right?

Wrong. What happened next was a shock. Poincare discovered that with even the very smallest perturbation, some orbits behaved in an erratic, even chaotic way. His calculations showed that a minute gravitational pull from a third body might cause a planet to wobble and weave drunkenly in its orbit and even fly out of the solar system altogether!

One will be struck by the complexity of this figure which I do not even attempt to draw. Nothing more properly gives us an idea of complication of the problem of three bodies and, in general, of all the problems in dynamics where there is no uniform integral. [H. Poincare quoted by M. Schroeder in ***Fractals, Chaos, Power Laws***]

Poincare had discovered that chaos is the essence of the nonlinear system. He revealed that even a completely deterministic system like our solar system could do crazy things with the least provocation. **The smallest effects could be magnified through positive feedback and a simple system can explode into shocking complexity.**

This is quite a different matter from the "negative feedback control mechanism" that controls the "temperature" of our reality.

Now, let's go in a slightly different direction. For a long time matter and motion were accepted as the basis of reality and, to a great extent, continue to be. The "Big Bang" or Cosmic Firecracker theory is explained in these terms. A primal atom, (matter), of incredible density "exploded" into motion. (Where the primal atom came from, how the space it exploded into came into being, and where the impetus for this event originated, are still on the drawing board.) Nevertheless, from this purported event, our universe and the life within it just sort of "accidentally" happened. Man is the "amoral end of a deadly biological evolution." The mind and soul are inexplicable byproducts of the struggle for survival. The Bible says, "In the Beginning, God created the heaven and the earth." Neither the Bible nor science has much to say about what happened before the beginning. St. Augustine was once asked the question: "What was God doing before He created the world?" The Bishop's rejoinder: "Creating Hell for those who ask that question!" put a period to such inquiries. Few have asked it since.

However, physics, the study of the deeper realities of existence, has failed to support the matter/motion theory. To the average person, a table, a chair, an orange, are real objects. They have dimension -- three, to be exact -- they are real. But are they? The physicist (and the knowledgeable layperson) knows that the object is composed of atoms. And there lies the rub! The dissected atom (quantum particles) often displays some very disturbing properties.

Physicist Nick Herbert writes in ***Quantum Reality***:

"Despite modern attempts to split it into finer bits, using energies a hundred billion times greater than those that hold the atom together, the electron remains steadfastly elementary. An electron, so it seems, simply doesn't have any parts." [Herbert, 1985]

One experiment shows that electrons are particles - another demonstrates wave properties.

The bottom line seems to be that, having pursued reality to its farthest limits within human capability, man finds that his real world is made up of particle/waves, which do not exist except as a mathematical object! Danish physicist Niels Bohr even put forth the theory that **there is no deep reality!**

So, just what is this estate in which we find our existence? Does reality run out when it becomes invisible? Obviously not as we cannot see electricity and other forces in the universe measurable only by their effect upon "matter." Do these forces run out when they become undetectable by our senses or by our instruments? Do the things we detect with the subtle mechanisms of our mind and organs of sensation not exist simply because we cannot see or measure them? And, as Ark dared to ask in his **1994 paper**, published in a peer reviewed physics journal, ***Annalen der Physik***, (the same journal in which Einstein published his famous 1905 paper), "Who are '**we**', anyway?"

This is the crisis in physics and the crisis in our world, for the prevailing cosmic view in the ivory towers of physics and cosmology eventually filters down and influences our domestic, social and political patterns.

But, if science has failed us, how much more so has religion!

Some religions say that the only meaning to life is in having faith that our suffering is creating a better future in the afterlife or in future lives. Other religions say that the meaning to life lies in working to dissolve the ego into nothingness. One philosophy states that the true purpose of life is to align our self-created realities so that they become as one in "love and light," thereby we may achieve a unified race, which will survive beyond predicted cataclysms for a thousand years before things wind down a bit into the usual state of decay. Naturally this effect can only be initiated and maintained by a group effort to **dominate** the thinking of the world by bombing them all with positive thoughts. There are other ideas and combinations of ideas similar to these -- all leading where?

"A religion contradicting science and a science contradicting religion are equally false."

Surely there must be some way to reconcile the two!

Are we, in fact, an accident of evolution in an accidental universe, on a race to nowhere except oblivion? Or, worse still, are our very minds -- our desire for knowledge -- our enemies; damning us for our lack of belief? The choice seems to be between a sick joke and a mistake -- neither of which is conducive to faith.

But, help is on the way! In 1966, a man named John Stewart Bell, a theoretical physicist constructed a proof which has since become known as "Bell's Theorem." [Reprinted in **Speakable and Unspeakable in Quantum Mechanics**] This theorem tells us that, if quantum theory is correct, reality must be non-local. That is to say, **anything happening anywhere whatsoever in the universe, can, instantaneously affect everything else everywhere else in the universe.** He demonstrated that, if we take the lesson of the quantum theory seriously, an atom's measured attributes are determined not just by events happening at the actual site of being, but by all events occurring in the entire universe simultaneously and instantly!

Notice the key word above - instantaneous. This means "superluminal" or faster than the speed of light. But, assuming that no signal can travel faster than the speed of light, this must mean that **there is no actual distance separating events.** Bell's theorem can be interpreted as demonstrating the idea that all that exists -- past, present, and future -- should be combined into a single entity whose farthest parts are joined in an immediate manner. In other words, the world we perceive - the stars and planets; the land and seas; the trees, animals, buildings, people - are all manifestations of a single unmitigated process.

Q: (B) What is the purpose of this contact?

A: To help you to learn, thus gain knowledge, thus gain protection, thus progress.

Q: (B) What do the Cassiopaeans gain from this contact?

A: By helping you, we are moving toward fulfilling of our destiny of union with you and all else, thus completing the Grand cycle.

Q: (B) Is this the only probability open to you or is this the best probability open to you?

A: Both.

Q: (B) Are you a great distance from us in light years?

A: Distance is a 3rd density idea.

Q: (B) Light years is 3rd density?

A: Yes.

Q: (B) What do you mean by traveling on the wave?

A: Traveling on thoughts.

Q: (F) Our thoughts or your thoughts?

A: Not correct concept.

Q: (L) What is the correct concept?

A: All is just lessons.

Q: (L) Whose thoughts are they?

A: Thoughts unify all reality in existence and are all shared.

Q: (S) You travel on a wave of energy created by all thought forms?

A: Thought forms are all that exists!

But, we are three-dimensional, are we not? Aren't the table, the chair, the dog and the steak we had for dinner solid objects with length, depth, height and existence in time? What exactly are these objects we perceive as existing solidly in space for varying periods of time? What is the space we define as separating the objects? How are they connected in time? If physics seems to indicate to us that All is One, then what is it - what characteristic do we possess - that separates us from this deeper reality? And, what is the true nature of this reality?

Space, as we perceive it, has only three dimensions; length, width, and height. We define this condition as three independent directions - that is, each measurement lies at **right angles** to the others **simultaneously**. But, again, if we take quantum theory seriously, then "our" space is merely an aspect of another space, possibly of infinite number of dimensions.

If space is infinite, then it must possess an infinite number of lines perpendicular and not parallel to one another. Is infinity, then, a foolishness and does space necessarily have a limit? If it does have a limit, in what space does our space exist?

Now, if space does possess an infinite number of lines perpendicular to one another, then we must ask **why we can only perceive three**. If we exist in a condition of mind that perceives only three dimensions, this can mean that the properties of space are created - or differentiated - by certain attributes within us. For some reason or another, the Whole is inaccessible to us. The Cassiopaeans have said that this is a choice that followed a "desire based imbalance," and that the desire was to accelerate our unification with the All.

For a very long time, materialist science has recognized the existence of two important concepts, matter and motion. Matter is that which moves and motion is changes in matter.

However, Bell's theorem seems to show us that "All" simply is. Therefore, the changes must originate within ourselves!

There are no comparisons we can carry over from our real world into the world of quantum mechanics, so we must just plunge in and tell it like it is. The central mystery is described in what is called the [Double-slit Experiment](#), which goes something like this:

Imagine a barrier of some sort such as a concrete wall, with two tiny holes in it. They can be elongated or round. On the one side of the wall is a screen with sensitive detectors on it which are sensitive to whatever we are going to send through the holes. On the other side of the holes is a device which shoots quantum things - photons of light, electrons, or whatever.

In our everyday world we can observe how waves diffract through a wall by working with a similar setup in a tank of water. A wave-making machine sends waves toward the concrete wall. The waves pass through the two holes and set up two identical little wave patterns on the other side. The intensity of each individual wave pattern, taken alone with one or other of the holes closed off, is expressed as H^2 , or height (amplitude) squared. But, with both holes open, there is a very large peak intensity exactly in line with the two holes which can be expressed as $I=(H+J)^2$. This means that the sum of the two wave intensities is not

H^2+J^2 . At the points where the two daughter wave patterns touch each other, they set up an interference pattern. So, the extra term added into the equation is the contribution due to interference and accounts for all the energy whether negative or positive. For a water tank the amplitudes are real numbers, for "quantum waves" they are complex numbers, and what is squared is the magnitude, thus interference patterns are somewhat different in the two cases, but the idea is the same. So much for waves.

Now, if we take solid things, such as [bullets being fired from a machine gun](#) at the concrete walls, we would not find the interference term. We would find a lot of bullets close to one spot (some can ricochet from the interior of the hole) on the other side of each hole. Period.

Now, what do you think is going to happen when we shoot quantum "things" through the holes? It is natural to believe that each individual electron or photon must go through one hole or the other, like bullets, particularly since we have slowed down our quantum gun to shoot one electron at a time. Guess again.

When we block off one hole or the other, we get the usual pattern for single-hole experiments - that is, a whole bunch of electrons hit the same spot. But, when we open up both holes, we do not get the pattern we would get for bullets. We get the wave diffraction pattern. And, if we do the experiment a thousand times with only one electron released in each experiment, adding them all together we still get the wave diffraction pattern. A single electron or photon, on its way to the wall, **knows** whether or not the other hole is open and that it must obey the statistical laws.

[Ark's note: Physicist [Alfred Landé](#) came with another idea: that it is the wall rather than electron that "knows" whether one or two holes are open, and scatters the electrons according to this "knowledge." Both interpretations are possible, the effect and the algebra of interference patterns remains the same.]

When we try to observe to see which of the holes the electron goes through, we always see the electron at one hole or the other, never both at once. And, **if we continue to watch**, the pattern built up on our detector is exactly that as for the bullets. So, we can only conclude that **the electron knows not only which hole is open, it knows if we are watching it!**

[Ark's note: this process of diffraction pattern formation by shooting of single electrons, their path being watched or not, can be modeled by a [nonlinear quantum dynamics](#). Simultaneous observation of several non-commensurable physical characteristics, like, for instance, position AND velocity vectors, can lead to chaotic and fractal patterns - click [here](#) for an illustration and to download the paper]

When we try to observe the electron, it collapses into a "particle", but when we are not looking, it seems that it goes through both holes. It is as though **the world keeps all its options open until the very last instant of observation**. So, from an array of ghost, or potential, electrons, our observation crystallizes one and collapses the wave.

So what are we seeing and experiencing with our five senses? Could it be that each moment of reality is like a slice of the "All" similar to a slide on a carousel?

When we look at the table, the chair, the salad and the dog, they seem to be solid and stable -- but the physicist can assure us that they are a dance of atoms ever moving into and out of being -- the atoms making up the table a minute from now being perhaps an entirely different group from the atomic constitution a moment before.

So, we might say that reality is a continuous flow or invisible something passing momentarily into a focused object much like a light shining through a slide creates an image upon a screen. What is the screen? you ask. We will come to that when we discuss the nature of matter itself. But for now, let us say that the slide is our mind and the source of light is our consciousness! But the ultimate source of this consciousness is problematical, as will be seen in the following excerpt from the Cassiopaeon transcripts:

Q: (L) I would like to ask a little bit about synchronicity. I would like to know what is the source of synchronous events. Is it a multiple source or is it something that comes out of the percipient's own mind or... (J) is it random?

A: It involves aspects in every imaginable state of reality merging together in what could best be described, if seen visually, as a massive mosaic in perfect balance. But, that is not adequate to a response for your question, however, hopefully, maybe you can contemplate the visual image presented and help yourself to learn a more complete answer.

Q: (T) Several sessions back when we were discussing "Perpendicular Realities" you were talking about something that happened to me and that I had to look back over my life and analyze my relationships with other people from a certain point up until now and you said that this was a perpendicular reality. What is the definition of a perpendicular reality?

A: The perpendicular reality primarily, though not exclusively, refers to one's life path and how one's life path fits together in the cycle or in a wheel when connected with those of a similar life path. And, oddly enough, relates very closely to the previous question involving synchronicity. If you can picture an inlaid wheel formed by a circle within a circle, and adjoining partitions in a perfect balance, that would be the best representation of perpendicular reality for it does not completely involve one individual's experience, but rather a group of individual's experience for the progression of a greater purpose, if you understand what we mean. This is what we mean when we say: perpendicular reality. Picture again, a circle within a circle adjoined by equally spaced partitions in a perfect cycle. That is perpendicular reality.

Q: (T) You had us draw this symbol and put seven spokes or partitions between the two circles.

A: Correct.

Q: (T) Is seven the optimal number?

A: Seven is always the optimal number. There are seven levels of density. This reflects through all phases of reality.

Q: (T) You also said that each of us in this group came from a different perpendicular reality.

A: That is correct.

Q: (T) Is it at this point where we merge our different perpendicular realities in order to learn from each other's experiences?

A: That could be described as correct.

Q: (L) It was said at the time that the inner circle was the connection with this reality and that the outer circle and connecting segments were where the perpendicular reality is "joined with The Wave." Is it implied in that statement that the forming of this conduit through these perpendicular realities is instrumental in bringing forth this wave, bringing forth this change, this dimensional shift, or density shift, and is that something that is being done in other places?

A: We wish to congratulate you for asking six questions in one.

Q: (T) One more question and you would have a perfect perpendicular question! Mirth!

Q: (L) Are we connected in some way with the Wave, individually and as a group?

A: Well, of course. Everything is connected to the wave.

Q: (L) Are we, by connecting into this wheel, so to speak, activating the wave in some way?

A: We are not clear about your interesting interpretation there, but it is true that you have an interactive relationship with the wave. As stated before, you are in an interactive

relationship with the wave in a sense, in that the wave is a part of your reality, always has been and always will be. And, of course, it does involve your progress through the grand cycle. And the perpendicular reality, again is, of course, an advancement from the core outward which is yet another reflection of all reality and all that exists. Now, we wish to return to the visual representation as mentioned previously. If you notice the core circle connects with all seven sections to the outer circle. Now, picture that outer circle as being an ever expanding circle, and each one of the seven segments as being an ever expanding line. Of course, now, this will expand outward in a circular or cyclical pattern. Please picture visually an expanding outer circle and a non-expanding inner circle. Contemplate that and then please give us your feelings as to what that represents.

Q: (L) Does it represent an expansion of our knowledge and consciousness?

A: That's part of it.

Q: (L) Does it represent also expanding influence of what and who we are on the reality which is around us?

A: That is correct.

Q: (L) Does it also represent a more...

A: Oop! We detected a slippage of your visual representation! Contemplate, if you will, the ever-expanding outer circle and the non-expanding inner circle, and, of course, the seven partitions also moving outwardly. What type of shape does that form in your mind's eye?

Q: (L) A wheel?

A: Is that all?

Q: (T) A pie?

A: Keep going.

Q: (L) An eye.

A: Now we are starting to turn it into a sphere! Why would it turn into a sphere?

Q: (L) How can it turn into a sphere?

A: How can it not!

Q: (SV) It is going in ALL directions; it's not just flat...

A: Is a straight line a straight line or a... ?

Q: (L) Oh, you're not talking about a circle?

A: We are talking about a circle. What becomes of a circle if you expand it outward forever?

Q: (T) The outer circle is used to encompass more and more.

A: And what shape does it begin to take on? I want you to look at this outer circle expanding outward!

Q: (J) Are we to assume that the seven spokes remain the same size in relation to the circle?

A: Well, answer that question for yourself.

Q: (L) Okay, we are looking at it as a plane representation. As a flat surface.

A: Well, what happens to a flat surface if you extend it outward forever?

Q: (L) Well, we don't know. That, that... (SV) It keeps on going.

A: It keeps on going?

Q: (L) Yeah, bigger and flatter!

A: It does? What happens to a line if you extend it forever and ever?

Q: (L) It keeps on going.

A: It does?

Q: (L) Um hmmm!

A: Where does it go to?

Q: (SV) Forever. (J) Back to itself. (L) We don't know that.

A: Oh, someone said "Back to itself."

Q: (J) Like a snake taking hold of its own tail.

A: Why don't we know that?

Q: (L) Because we don't. It is conjectured that space is curved...

A: "Because we don't know". Now, why don't we know?

Q: (L) Because we haven't been there.

A: Had Columbus been outside of Italy and Spain?

Q: (L) Okay, we are going to assume that if it keeps on expanding it will eventually come back to itself...

A: No, no, no wait! We asked a question!

Q: (L) Well, of course Columbus had an idea that there was something but he hadn't been there, no. But he went and checked it out.

A: Did he have just an idea?

Q: (L) Well, pretty much, I guess.

A: Hmm. That's not the way we remember it. The way we remember it is that he had instinct and imagination and when he married his instinct with imagination, it became reality. And, when it became reality, he had created a reality which he was fully confident would be manifest in the physical third density reality. It wasn't that he was confident. He knew it to be so. He didn't stop himself by adding prejudice to the equation which is what you are doing when you say: "Well, we don't know what happens because we have never been there!" Think logically, please. We have told you so many times that everything is a grand cycle. If it's a grand cycle, we have told you about circles within circles. We have told you about cycles. We have told you about short wave cycles and long wave cycles. Now, after all this information that you have asked of us, which we have more than happily given to you, would you expect that a straight line would just go out forever and ever and ever as a straight line? How could it possibly do that? What happens, if you draw on your third density earth a straight line to the East or to the West or to the North or to the South?

Q: (J) It comes all the way back to itself.

A: Right...

Q: (L) Okay, so we're living in a big globe!

A: Are we?

Q: (L) Well, that is what it sounds like, a big circle?

A: Oh, my, my, my. You need more study and learning, my dear. Need more study. Even your Albert Einstein had a theory about what happened.

Q: (L) Yes, but that was just a theory.

A: Oh, well we guess then it must be dropped. We'll never know. It's just a theory. Well, we'll just forget about it.

Q: (T) I'm still expanding the circle... (SV) Me too.

A: Very good, that was the idea. It keeps going and going and going. Q: (L) Well, mine does too, but it hasn't come back and met anything. So, what's the point?

A: Does there need to be a point?

Q: (L) Of course!

A: Who says? We are trying to help you learn. When do you expect to shut down this process?

Q: (J) Never. (L) Gee, I hope never.

A: Then there never is a point!

Q: (J) Point taken! (L) There is no point. [Laughter.] Well, if you expand the circle outward and continue expanding it in all directions, it pulls the seven spokes with it which encompasses more and more space in a cross section, and then turn that circle, you have a sphere.

A: Precisely. But Laura says that means we are living in a big globe. And, maybe we are.

Q: (T) Well, it wouldn't be a big globe, so to speak, it would only be a big globe within the circle. If the circle continues to expand, it would just continue to go outward and outward and the globe would become bigger and bigger and bigger... (L) You're making me nervous... (T) But it goes outward forever... cause there is no end to going out...

A: There isn't?

Q: (SV) Nope.

A: Well, then maybe there's no beginning. If there's no end and no beginning, then what do

you have?

Q: (J) The here and now.

A: The here and now which is also the future and the past. Everything that was, is and will be, all at once. This is why only a very few of your third density persons have been able to understand space travel, because even though traveling into space in your third density is every bit as third density as lying on your bed at night in your comfortable home, the time reference is taken away. Something that you hold very close to your bosom as if it were your mother. And, it is the biggest illusion that you have. We have repeatedly told you over and over that there is no time, and yet, of course, you have been so brainwashed into this concept that you cannot get rid of it no matter what you do, now can you? Imagine going out into space. You'd be lost when confronted with reality that everything is completely all at one? Would you not? Picture yourself floating around in space!

Q: (T) Does the sphere keep expanding... as the circle expands and you turn the circle 180', you get a sphere. As the sphere continues to expand it, you take a point on the outer edge of the sphere in order to take the sphere about itself, you get a donut, an ever expanding inner tube. If you take that and twist it, you get an even larger inner tube. It just continues to expand and encompasses more space...

A: And now, **when you merge densities, or traverse densities, what you have is the merging of physical reality and ethereal reality, which involves thought form versus physicality.** When you can merge those perfectly, what you realize then, is that the reason there is no beginning and no end is merely because there is no need for you to contemplate a beginning or an end after you have completed your development. When you are at union with the One at Seventh density, that is when you have accomplished this and then there is no longer any need for difference between physical and ethereal forms.

Q: (L) On the subject of time as we discussed the other day: we talked about the fact that at the constant of light there is no time, there is no matter, there is no gravity, but that any unit, infinitesimally small to the downward side of the constant of light, suddenly there is gravity and suddenly there is matter. And we asked what is it that congeals this matter out of the energy of light, so to speak, and I believe that the answer we received was that it was consciousness from 7th level. From our perspective, would it be possible to achieve this constant and move through to the other side of it, or at least stay fixed with it, without dematerializing? Is the speed of light interconnected with the state of no time and no gravity?

A: No in an absolute sense, in a third density sense.

Q: (L) Okay, if you are in fourth density, for example, does everything move at the speed of light and is that why there is no time there and no gravity?

A: No. That is an incorrect concept...

Q: (T) There is no speed of light, light is everywhere.

A: Precisely. There is no speed of light in fourth density because there is no need for any "speed." Speed, itself, is a third density concept. You remember, all there is is lessons. That's it! There's nothing else. It is all for your perception. For our perception. For all consciousness. That's all there is.

Q: (L) Well, I am still trying to get a handle on what it is, what is the source of this gravity, this state of time because they seem to be so intimately connected.

A: Let us ask you a question now: Do you remember going to school?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: What did you do in third grade?

Q: (L) A lot of things. I learned cursive writing. I learned to multiply and divide.

A: Do you remember what you did in first grade?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: Please name one.

Q: (L) Learned to count in several ways. Learned to read and write.

A: Okay. When you were in the process of learning to multiply and divide, did you drop your

pen or pencil and steadfastly return in your mind to first grade and try and figure out why you had to learn the alphabet?

Q: (L) No.

A: Why not?

Q: (L) Because I already knew it.

A: You already knew it. In other words, you did not need to learn the alphabet because you already knew it. Correct?

Q: (L) Yes.

A: Are you going to need to learn about the speed of light when there is no longer a speed of light?

Q: (L) Well, that is what I am trying to do. Once you learn it, maybe you are not subject to it's lessons anymore. I mean, you get concepts presented, you absorb them, practice them, they become part of you and then you go to the next thing.

A: Yes, but you are asking about the speed of light as relates to fourth density and above density levels and we are telling you that there is no speed of light there because there is no need for that, because once you reach fourth density level, you have learned the lessons of third density level.

Q: (L) Well, if a person on third density gets into some kind of vehicle and achieves light speed, does that automatically translate them into fourth density?

A: Could you please point out one of these vehicles?

Q: (L) Well, we don't have any... yet.

A: Do you expect to have any before you go to fourth density?

Q: (L) No.

A: Then the lesson is learned, yes?

Q: (L) Sort of.

A: If you trust in what we are saying, which is in response to what you are asking, then the lesson is learned. Now, contemplate, because all there is is lessons.

Q: (L) Well, you talk about time being an illusion, time being something we hold dear to us like a mother, and that sort of thing, and I would be perfectly happy to let go of time...

A: You do! Let go!

Q: (L) Well, it is one thing to want to do it in your mind and another thing altogether to do it in your system, your internal operating system.

A: Your internal operating system?

Q: (T) Is that DOS or WARM?

A: Could you please explain what an internal operating system is?

Q: (L) I guess it is the subconscious mind.

A: It is?

Q: (L) Maybe.

A: My, my.

Q: (T) The subconscious mind has no idea of time. (J) Time is an artificial constraint... (L)

For example: a person can have a belief about prosperity in their conscious mind and can talk about it and say affirmations and all kinds of positive things for themselves, and yet, for some reason that individual continually lives on the edge of poverty because something keeps happening that they keep screwing up to keep themselves at the level of poverty.

And, when you start digging around in their subconscious mind you find out that somewhere there is the belief in poverty or there is a past life connection where they feel they need or deserve to be poor, so, their internal operating system takes precedence over their conscious beliefs and thoughts. That is what I am talking about here.

A: Yes, but what is your point.

Q: (L) The point is that you may say that you would like to get rid of time and you may understand it conceptually, but something internal keeps you tied to it. How do you get rid of that internal connection?

A: Something internal keeps you tied to it?

Q: (J) Like circadian rhythms, its physical.

A: We feel you are missing the point.

Q: (L) Well, maybe I am.

A: You see, we speak to all of you when we say this. It's now time for you, as individuals, to try to move away, as much as possible, not to force yourselves, of course, but to try and move away at your own pace as much as possible, from the constraints of third density. You have all learned lessons to the level where you are more than ready to begin to prepare for fourth density. Third density involves a level of physicality and restriction and restraint and all of the things that go along with those, that you no longer need. So, therefore, even though we understand that at times it may feel comfortable to cling to this, there is time for you, and there is that word again, it is time for you to consider moving ahead and get ready for fourth density and not to be concerned with such things as time or how to free yourself from the illusion of time. That really is not important. That's like the third grade student delving into mathematics and stopping everything to go back and contemplate the ABC's and why it isn't CBA or BAC. There really is no point. It is what it is. They are what they are.

Q: (L) That is what I want to know, what is it?

A: Why do you need to know this?

Q: (L) Because I am curious. What is time?

A: We have already told you that it is a nonexistent, artificial creation of illusion for the point of learning at the level where you are at or were, and once you have left that level, you no longer need it.

Q: (T) Maybe one of the lessons is to learn not to worry about time. Once you learn that time is not real... (SV) Tell that to your boss!

A: If something is not real, is there any concern in worrying about what it is? Imagine a conversation between two people: Billy and Gene. Billy says to Gene, "There is no such thing as time." Gene says, "Oh, really? But I want to know what it is." Billy says, "But I just told you there is no such thing. Time does not exist. It is not real in any form, in any frame of reference, in any form of reality, any level of density. It simply does not exist." And, Gene says: "Oh, that's interesting. Now, again, what is this time?"

Q: (L) Point taken. (T) Do you wear a watch? (L) No. (SV) I have to because of my schedule. (T) But, you wear the watch because other people believe in time? (SV) Yes. (T) And that is out of courtesy for their belief, not your belief.

A: That is precisely correct. While you are still in this third density it is still necessary for you to conform, to a certain extent, to the ways of others who are more comfortable within the realm of third density. But, as we have stated previously, perhaps it is "time" for you to begin preparing for fourth density and not concern yourself any more than is absolutely necessary with all the where's and why's and what for's of third density reality. This truly is behind you, now, and we know that because we can see from all levels six through one and back again in full cycle.

Q: (L) Going along with that statement, not too long ago I asked a question about the purpose of this group and the answer was that if we knew, or, more specifically if I knew, I would become "unglued." Was that meant literally?

A: Oh, yes certainly. Every single bone in your body is going to unglue itself from every other.

Q: (L) Well, since you are saying that it is time for us to begin preparing for fourth density, maybe it is time to deal with that question?

A: Well, perhaps you are trying to steer us, now. This is amusing because, of course, you sought our help, now we guess you are going to put us in your place and vice versa. But, actually, in a way, that is what is already happening, because, again, we must remind, that we are you in the future and we have already experienced all that you are experiencing. And, of course, we are experiencing as it is always being experienced. But, it is important to note that you have been making progress despite our occasional chidings, and we are very proud of the progress you have been making. Also, we want to remind you again not to

worry about the extent of the progress or the direction it is taking. Just let it happen. All knowledge that it is absolutely necessary for you to gain to sustain this progress will be gained at the appropriate point in ... [chorus] TIME. Therefore, not to worry as it will all fall into place, as we have told you. Now, we do not feel that you are ready, as yet, to know what your ultimate purpose is, nor is it necessary for you to know, and it certainly would not be helpful in any way, so we ask again that you please not worry about that because when the "time" comes for you to know, you will.

Q: (SV) I want to ask one question: If there is no time, there is no past and no future; there are no past lives and no future lives, there is no such thing as reincarnation, then how can you be us...

A: Yes, there is reincarnation. You are getting ahead of yourself there. We never said there is no reincarnation.

Q: (SV) But, if there is no time? (J) It is our perception of it. (L) It is all happening simultaneously. We are having all of these lifetimes at once. (SV) Is there a way that we can connect ourselves with all our other selves?

A: Picture it this way: we will access some of your memory banks and give you another reference which, interestingly enough, fits very closely with the perpendicular reality wheel that we described earlier. You know what a slide projector looks like? To give you some feeling of what this expanded nature of reality really is, picture yourself watching a big slide presentation with a big slide wheel on the projector. At any given point along the way you are watching one particular slide. But, all the rest of the slides are present on the wheel, are they not? And, of course, this fits in with the perpendicular reality, which fits in with the circles within circles and cycles within cycles, which also fits in the Grand Cycle, which also fits in with what we have told you before: All there is is lessons. That's all there is, and we ask that you enjoy them as you are watching the slide presentation...

Q: (J) In that analogy, the light that shines through the slide, as it projects it upon the screen, is our perception.

A: And, if you look back at the center of the projector, you see the origin and essence of all creation itself, which, is level seven where you are in union with the One.

If the origin of the "light of consciousness" is at 7th density, and it projects through "consciousness units," or individual perception, we come to the idea that archetypal images may be extremely important. Archetypes are the patterns of human, societal, and national interactions as conceived, and created by beings of higher densities. And, it may be that these archetypal images are viewed or perceived by those who we have come to know as prophets.

In more recent times I discovered a curious reference to the above remark by the Cassiopaeans about becoming "unglued." In Ira Friedlander's book ***The Whirling Dervishes***, he writes:

Everything in the world is invisible except that which we make semi-visible. By the introduction of awareness, all things can become visible. The aim of the dervish is to open the eyes of the heart and see infinity in eternity. His goal is to loosen himself from the earth's glue which binds him and become one with God, to become a channel for His Light. [Friedlander, 1975]

It must be noted that in Sufi terms, the "eyes of the heart" does not refer to emotion or "love" in any sense that Western minds have tended to interpret it. In fact, the term "heart" in Eastern mysticism refers more to the consciousness of the soul - awareness - than to the many corruptions of this term that pass in New Age teachings as "the way of the heart." Mansur al Hallaj has said:

When Truth has overwhelmed a human heart, it empties it of all that is not Truth. When God loves a being, He kills everything that is not Him.

And that brings us back to the remark of the Cassiopaeans:

The perpendicular reality primarily, though not exclusively, refers to one's life path and **how one's life path fits together in the cycle or in a wheel when connected with those of a similar life path.** And, oddly enough, relates very closely to the previous question involving synchronicity. If you can picture an inlaid wheel formed by a circle within a circle, and adjoining partitions in a perfect balance, that would be the best representation of perpendicular reality for **it does not completely involve one individual's experience, but rather a group of individual's experience for the progression of a greater purpose...** [Columbus] had instinct and imagination and when he married his instinct with imagination, it became reality. And, when it became reality, he had created a reality which he was fully confident would be manifest in the physical third density reality. It wasn't that he was confident. He knew it to be so. He didn't stop himself by adding prejudice to the equation which is what you are doing when you say: "Well, we don't know what happens because we have never been there!" ...The core circle connects with all seven sections to the outer circle. Now, picture that outer circle as being an ever expanding circle...

Q: (L) Does it represent an expansion of our knowledge and consciousness?

A: That's part of it.

Q: (L) Does it represent also expanding influence of what and who we are on the reality which is around us?

A: That is correct.

And here the question must be asked: why have we created a world in which material extinction is a real possibility? Where has man gone wrong? Are we truly on the edge of an abyss, losing our balance, preparing to fall into a hole so deep and dark that we shall never come out of it?

What is this mysterious gap between intent/desire and physical manifestation? What darkness exists in our subconscious minds that has created a world so hostile and uncaring? What power separates us from knowledge of our inner creative selves and leaves us exposed to suffering and pain?

For, no matter how one defines reality - as a self-created manifestation, or as an accomplished fact thrust upon us - the reality of suffering must be seen as a consequence of this separation. And, if the world of matter is created and maintained by us, what are we doing about it that is new and different?

For millennia we have worked with the idea that pain and suffering is it a consequence of willful disobedience. If this is so, then man's being is a blight on the cosmos, and this is certainly the core belief system that is inherent in all philosophies and teachings that promote faith in this or that savior or mode of salvation. And we have to note, because our lives may depend on it, that it simply hasn't worked.

If we accept that, for whatever reason, some aspect of creation has manifested the limited three dimensions in which our consciousnesses find themselves, how would we describe this condition and its potential for change?

We usually consider the past as no longer existing. The future does not exist either and the "present" refers to the momentary transition of nonexistence into nonexistence! How absurd that seems, but trying to understand it in linear terms, that's what you end up with.

Physicist John Archibald Wheeler, who takes the lesson of quantum physics seriously, writes:

The point is that the universe is a grand synthesis, putting itself together all the time as a whole. Its history is not a history as we usually conceive history. It is not one thing happening after another. It is a totality in which what happens "now" gives reality to what happened "then," perhaps **even determines** what happened then. [J.A. Wheeler, [Geons, Black Holes and Quantum Foam](#)]

But, if it is true that only NOW exists, then the problem is our concept of time. We regard time as linear - long or short - an endless line - a progression from past into future. But this creates an insurmountable problem. On a line, NOW is a mathematical point of infinitesimal smallness - it has no dimension! By scientific logic, it does not exist!

P.D. Ouspensky, the Russian philosopher, in [Tertium Organum](#), illustrates this for us using the example of a snail on a journey:

We know nothing about its inner life, but we may be sure that its perception is very different from ours." (Is it?) "In all probability a snail's sensations of its surroundings are very vague. It probably feels warmth, cold, light, darkness, hunger, and instinctively (i.e. incited by pleasure/pain guidance) it crawls toward the uneaten edge of the leaf it sits on, and draws away from a dead leaf. Its movements are governed by pleasure/pain. It always advances toward the one and retreats from the other. It always moves on one line, from the unpleasant towards the pleasant. And, in all probability it senses and knows nothing except this line. This line constitutes the whole of its world. All the sensations entering from the outside are sensed by the snail on this line of motion. And, these come to it out of time - from potentiality they become actuality. For a snail, the whole of our universe exists in the future and the past, i.e., in time. [Ouspensky, 1920]

The snail is probably not self-aware - that is, aware that it is surging across so vast a landscape, all of which exists simultaneously, of which the snail could be aware if it were possible to expand its awareness through some process of metamorphosis and lift it high above the garden to expand its scope. But, it only perceives the various phenomena - the leaf, the grass, the twig, the sand, the walkway - at the moment it interacts with them. They are events of long or short duration, past and future, which "come to pass" as the snail inches along.

In the same manner do we experience our world, our five sense organs are merely feelers by means of which we touch and interpret the world through the mathematical constructs of our brains and in the limited terms of three-dimensional consciousness. Scientific gadgetry only lengthens our feelers a bit.

Imagine a consciousness not limited by the conditions of sense perception. Such a consciousness can rise above the plane on which we move; it can see far beyond the bounds of the circle illumined by our ordinary consciousness; it can see that not only does the line along which we move exist, but also all the other lines perpendicular to it which we cross (in our series of nows.) Rising above the plane, this consciousness will be able to see the plane, make sure that it actually is a plane and not only a line, then it will be able to see the past and the future living side by side and existing simultaneously.

The past and future cannot be nonexistent. They must exist together somewhere, only we do not see them. ...We must admit that the past, the present and the future do not differ from one another in any way, that the only thing that exists is the Eternal Now of Indian Philosophy. [ibid.]

The Alpha and Omega. But we do not see this - at least very few of us do - and then we only see imperfectly - "through a glass darkly." We are snails crossing the landscape of the universe, aware only momentarily of the earth, the leaf, the flower, or the raindrop before

us. At any given moment we are only aware of a small fragment of the universe and we continue to deny the existence of everything else – namely the **coexistent past and future** and the possibility of perceiving it. The Cassiopaeans refer to it as a state in which a person merges densities, or traverses densities. It is the merging of physical reality and ethereal reality, which involves thought form versus physicality. In other words, "superluminal communication" with the self in the future.

Q: (L) You have told us in the past that you are us in the future and that you are [traveling on the Wave], moving this way to merge with us.

A: Yes.

Q: (L) As we measure time, how far in the future are you us?

A: Indeterminate as you measure time.

Q: (L) Does this mean that at the point in time when the wave arrives on the earth in this upcoming event that you have given us the information to plot the ETA, is that the time at which you will merge with us and become us in the future?

A: No, that is not the correct concept.

Q: (L) You have said that when the wave arrives that you will merge with us. Is this the same thing that you are talking about when you say that you are us in the future?

A: No. You are again slipping into trying to apply 3rd density logic to higher levels of density reality. We are trying to help everyone to advance.

Q: (L) So, we are not talking about the same event...

A: What is "future," anyway?

Q: (L) The future is simultaneous events, just different locales in space/time, just a different focus of consciousness, is that correct?

A: Yes, so if that is true, why try to apply linear thinking here, you see, we are merging with you right now!

Q: (T) So, what you are trying to say is that when the wave comes it is going to take us to 4th density, if we are ready, but we are not actually going to merge with you in 6th density at that point, but we may experience a "merge" at that point because all points of focus merge during transition from one density to another?

A: Partly correct, partly way off.

Q: (J) What part is right and what part is wrong? (T) The wave is going to take those of us who are, at that point ready, to move us into 4th density, is this part correct?

A: Open.

Q: (T) Which part of it is open?

A: You are a 4th density candidate.

Q: (T) So, we are 4th density candidates but that doesn't necessarily mean that we will make it into 4th density, true?

A: Partly.

Q: (T) As 4th density candidates, anyone that is, when the wave comes, if they have reached the correct frequency vibration, and have raised themselves up to the point that the wave will take them, they will, at that point, move into 4th density, true?

A: Close enough.

Q: (T) Now, when those who move into 4th density make the move, will they experience a completeness or merge with all other densities of their being, at that point, even if it is for a short time?

A: For one immeasurably small instant, this is what is meant by "illumination"!

Q: (T) But, for that small instant, because there really is no time, maybe an instant or an aeon, depending on how any individual might measure it, we might experience oneness with ourselves?

A: It may seem to last "forever."

Q: (L) Is this what is known as the "rapture?"

A: Some have attempted to explain instinctive thought patterns this way. .

There are two main theories of the future – that of a predestined future and that of a free future. The theory of predestination asserts that every future event is the result of past events and if we know all the past then we could know all the future. The idea of a free future is based on quantum "probabilities". The future is either only partially determined or undetermined because of the varied interactions possible at any given point.

This idea of "free will" says that quite deliberate volitional acts may bring about a subsequent change in events. Those who support predestination say that so-called "voluntary" actions are, in fact, not but are rather the results of incompletely understood causes which have made them imperative acts - in short, nothing is accidental. On the one hand we have "cold predestination" come what may, nothing can be changed - on the other hand we have a reality which is only a point on some sort of needle named the present surrounded on all sides by the Gulf of Nonexistence - a world which is born and dies every moment.

Ouspensky unifies these views:

At every given moment all the future of the world is predestined and existing, but **it is predestined conditionally**, i.e., there must be one or another future in accordance with the direction of events of the given moment, **if no new factor comes in**. And a new factor can come in only from the side of consciousness and the will resulting from it. [ibid.]

In other words, the snail can choose to change his direction by overcoming his instinctive urge for pleasure and avoidance of pain. But this can only come about by **becoming aware** of the probable course he is on. If his natural tendencies are leading him to an abyss which will plunge him into a blazing inferno below, then it would behoove him to learn exactly what it is he must do to avoid it.

In the past, what is behind us, lies not only in what was, but also in what could have been. In the same way, in the future lies not only what will be but also what may be. [Ibid.]

All exists simultaneously - it is only we who, singly and collectively, can change the focus of our consciousness. And we can only make this change if we have objective awareness of the true state of our reality.

Now we must ask the question: Why can we not perceive reality as it is? Why can we not enlarge our perception -- why are we chained in this painful existence we call "reality"? **Can our consciousness get beyond the conditions of three dimensions without fundamental alterations in material existence?** How long can we sustain it there? In order to live in that state of expanded consciousness is it necessary for the fundamental nature of our individual reality to change dramatically? I believe it is.

Quantum theory may demonstrate that all that exists, past, present, and future, is combined into a single entity whose farthest parts are joined in an immediate manner. No field mechanism is required for this oneness. Perhaps this entity carries The Wave. But, as the Cassiopaeans have pointed out:

The Wave is transport mode.

Q: (L) Is that transport mode for many beings?

A: Yes. **Wave is "crowded."**

Q: (L) Are you coming to invade us?

A: No, merge.

Q: (L) Are others coming with the intention of invading us?

A: Yes.

Q: (T) So, everybody out in the whole universe who want a piece of the earth action are on this wave?

A: At realm border crossing. ...Huge wave of UFO activity. All manner and origins. Just you wait, it will give you chills and that feeling in the pit of your stomach. Many aliens will appear and we will be visible too. Think of it as a convention. All must awaken to this. It is happening right now. The whole populace will play individual roles according to their individual frequencies. This is only the beginning...

Q: (L) How do you relate to the Pleiadians?

A: Pleiadians are communicating with many others; we are bursting upon the scene with you, but we are essentially the same, just **at slightly different focus points on the realm border.**

Q: (L) Well, why is all this activity happening now?

A: The grand cycle is about to close presenting a unique opportunity.

Q: (L) Does this mean that this is a unique opportunity to change the future?

A: Future, past and present.

Q: (L) Well, that sort of makes me think that if things are not changed somewhat at this point on the grand cycle that things could get really direfully screwed up, is that correct?

A: But they won't. You have not grasped concept.

Q: (L) Yeah I have, I got you, I understand. It's just part of the cycle. It's all a cycle. I mean their being here is part of us being here...

A: You do??? [inscribed giant question mark on board]

Q: (L) Do what?

A: You said you understood concept. Really? Learn.

Q: (V) I am just concerned about the previously mentioned "convention"...

A: Convention is because of realm border crossing.

Q: (L) And why is there a convention attending this realm border crossing? I mean, is it just a "reely big shew!"

A: **It is an opportunity.**

Q: (V) As in the windows are all opening at one time so that all these beings can get in at one time?

A: **As in an opportunity to affect whole universe.** Picture cosmic playing of "Pomp and Circumstance" AKA "**Hope and Glory.**"

Q: (L) So, do realm borders have something to do with location?

A: Realm borders ride waves.

Q: (L) And where do these waves come from?

A: They constantly cycle.

Q: (L) Does it have something to do with the movement of the planet earth into it or does it move onto us?

A: Either or.

Q: (F) Does this convention or convergence have something to do with the fact that there are living beings on the earth?

A: Yes. And because you are at critical juncture in development.

Q: (L) Are the 6th density Orions, also known as Transient Passengers, are they the same TPs that have been referred to as the ones who genetically engineered us or put us here?

A: Close. They are Wave riders.

Q: (L) Are those groups that ride the wave, is riding the wave part of the definition of Transient Passengers?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Do they like to ride this wave?

A: Is it "fun" for you to live on earth?

Q: (L) Well, I like living on earth a great deal, but I don't like pain and suffering, and I don't like man's inhumanity to man and I don't like to see other people suffer.

A: Do you live on earth for amusement?

Q: (L) I would like to live on Earth for amusement but I haven't had a whole heck of a lot of laughs since I have been here this time. I would like to have a life on the planet where

things were pleasant...

A: You misunderstood.

Q: (L) I see what you are saying. That's where they live because that's where they live.

A: Yes.

What is of particular interest in the above discussion of The Wave is the fact that different "sources" of information apparently come from "different focus points" on the Wave. Putting that together with the idea of Perpendicular Realities, or the connection of certain human beings with The Wave in an interactive way, or "merging," as well as the idea of archetypes as "slides" through which the Consciousness of 7th density projects itself into consciousness units, we come to the idea the Cassiopaeans mentioned above, which is that "the whole populace will play individual roles according to their individual frequencies." This must mean that each individual is a manifestation of the frequency with which they connect to The Wave.

The study of wave motion is a precise science and all waves follow the same fundamental rules, which are clearly demonstrable both practically and mathematically. One of these rules states that **a wave takes its character from what is doing the waving**. Also, waves go through exactly determined cycles, which have "phases" which can be known or estimated. Since this is the case, what we perceive as reality is nothing more than the myriad oscillations of the Primeval Waveform, or 7th density. It is implied in physics that a wave usually have a waver, so we may assume that our reality has a waver also.

We must perceive that man is an oscillation of the Absolute and, as such, has the potential of being augmented by other wave-form expressions of energy and thus expanding, so to speak, his own awareness. Just as certain mechanical aids can augment the perception of certain ranges of light such as infrared, ultraviolet, x-rays, and radio waves, so might personal energies be synchronized by psychic means, or even, at the very deepest level, move into phase with the Primal Wave itself!

This is what I believe happens during mystical states of being which bring about enlightenment or during which information is received from Higher Sources. This brings us to ask the question: Who or what is doing the waving?

The descriptions of the greater reality beyond time and space are, of necessity, beyond words. In many instances, the individual receiving such information indicates the impossibility of explaining what they have experienced. So, I think we can assume that the finite nature of our physical brains, is self-limiting in a certain sense. But they can certainly do much, much more than what we consider to be normal at present.

The brain is an instrument devised to focus reality in mathematical constructs - interpreting waveforms as material objects. The abilities of certain individuals to achieve such higher states of consciousness in the realms of physiological science is being documented by fantastic examples every day. We should understand that these abilities may extend even into the realms of perceiving the motions of the vast Universal Wave in other ways. These individuals might be able to perceive the effects of other waveforms and, depending upon the amplitudes and energies, predict the outcomes of certain motions, even, perhaps, in very precise terms based upon the direction which consciousness is taking.

The new research in physics sounds provocatively like ancient mystical teachings yet I believe that the true nature of the reality behind our world is beyond quantum mechanics and field theory. We may find that much truth was known by the peoples of the past and that they did, in fact, express deep, mysterious, realities in their poetic and obscure messages. Mystics and seers perceive quantum-like states, which are demonstrably difficult

to translate into language. Additionally, with the passage of time and changes in word usage, we find a very great barrier to understanding.

There are numerous instances in literature and history when individuals have claimed to have achieved just such an "elevation" of consciousness - at least for periods of time. There is much information pertaining to how this state may be achieved - which, in general involves great self-discipline and extended preparation, but under certain circumstances may occur spontaneously.

The experience of viewing simultaneous, cause/effect reality may be extremely difficult to maintain when one is constantly being bombarded by three dimensional interpretation and the difficulty of translating this into linguistic expressions may be even more difficult.

Imagine the difficulty of explaining to a snail the expanse of an acre of ground! Mystics and Seers have attempted to do just that for millennia with the result that the vast majority of mankind have absolutely and totally misunderstood these concepts. And, there is no worse lie than a truth misunderstood by those who hear it. The greatest lies are the dark and evil systems of religion created by those who do not understand.

Until quite recent times, science has lumped all psychic or mystical states under the heading of pathological or unhealthy conditions of the mind. Many scientists still hold this opinion. There are conditions of "pseudo-mystical" perversion, purely psychopathic states and conscious deceit - often manifested in churches and cults around the globe and have been so for centuries.

How do you separate the true from the false?

If a mystical state can be defined as cognition under conditions of expanded consciousness, what may the results be? William James, in ***Varieties of Religious Experience*** gives a checklist:

1. Mystical states give knowledge, which nothing else can give.
2. Mystical states give knowledge of the real world with all its attributes.
3. The mystical states of men belonging to different ages and different peoples show astonishing similarity and at times complete identity.
4. The results of mystical experience are totally illogical from our ordinary point of view.

I would like to pose another question: Maybe we ought to look at our reality here on this Earth in a different fashion? In the human being, the pre-birth life of the fetus is as different from the afterbirth life of the human as life, perhaps, is from death. Does death mean annihilation? Surely not since we know that our material world comes into being from that which can be neither seen nor measured. And, if the real "deeper reality" of the world passes into three dimensions **as a phase**, might we not assume that the reality, itself, could do the same? That is, if our observation of the life of an individual human is a microcosm perhaps the material world is a gestational state - a preparation for an existence of an entirely different order in quantum terms - preparation for a fundamental transformation of matter itself?

Although there is a great movement toward transcendentalism, this movement cannot transform due to the fact that the fundamental forces of the world are antithetical to this physical reality. While we all might like to think we can transform our world by thinking positively, we must remember that there is a great deal of scientific evidence that transformations of the planet have repeatedly been cataclysmic. A philosophy, which ignores this fact, is in fact, courting disaster.

It may be that their focus upon a "New Age" quite literally contributes energy to the dissolution of the current age **in a manner which follows scientific principles**. To think that the transition will occur by thought alone ignores certain very important scientific factors. We are looking to find the threads of identity - the points of agreement in science, philosophy and religion.

Matter, as we experience it, seems to be opposed to spirit, otherwise we would easily be able to manifest and ascertain our spiritual natures from our present state of existence. Research will show that this is possible, but only on a very limited level, to very few people who work very hard and devote their lives to this pursuit (or experience severe trauma - but we will get to that).

Therefore, in order to manifest the prophesied or projected UNITY of spirit and matter either the spiritual estate must become grosser and more material or the material estate must become finer and less dense and material. And, **in order for either of these events to occur, macrocosmic quantum changes must occur according to the observable processes of microcosmic quantum mechanics**.

In any event, it is my thought that the idea of the end of the world is essentially correct from many points of view - but the result is as unknown to us as adult life is to an unborn child. The obvious thing to conclude is that the fundamental three-dimensional nature of the universe is that which must be altered in order for any of the prognosticated eschatological scenarios to manifest.

But, the understanding of this concept, if it is true, reveals a cataclysmic holocaust so soul-chilling dreadful that the psyche reels in mindless denial. Prophetic truth, revealed as the time for fulfillment draws near gives birth to visions of primeval destruction beyond the most gripping and searing nightmare; concepts which make the obscenity of nuclear war seem like child's play.

But - maybe not. Maybe it depends on which archetype on the Wave the mind of humanity aligns with?

The Cassiopaeans are asking us to look at the concepts of "Doomsday" - admittedly a violent and horrendous prospect - in an entirely new light. The end may be indeed The End: the end of the world as we know it. And, I mean that in a very basic sense.

But, more than that, they are asking us to understand that it is not just the end of a civilization - though it will be that, too. It is not just the beginning of the New Age - it will be that, also. But we are looking at a possibility that we may manifest the end of matter as we presently know it and the quantum alteration of the universe according to observable scientific principles, which will enable the earth, life and the cosmos to manifest in the a new way: Restoration of perfection and the Edenic state - the harmony of spirit and matter - the end that is the beginning.

Palle Yourgrau writes in ***Gödel Meets Einstein: Time Travel in the Gödel Universe***:

Adopting... an ontological ... point of view, we pose the question: Where do we come from? (And where are we going?) That babies come from the womb is a familiar biological fact concerning our early **bodies**, but it is of no help with the present question. I thus lay down my ...alarming proposition: We don't really know where we (as babies) came from. [Gödel wrote] "The idea that the world and everything in it has meaning and reason, and in particular a good and indubitable meaning, it follow immediately that our worldly existence, since it has in itself at most a very dubious meaning, can only be means to the end of

another existence. ...Since we came into existence one day in this world without knowing how-so and whence, the same can happen again in the same way in another world."

...Birth and death, then, are changes with respect to existence. ...Living ...is a process that takes place in time, and ...birth obviously precedes death. And that is, of course, why we naturally fear death but not our prenatal nonexistence... Gödel ...views our embodied existence, in this world, as at best a confused and cloudy preparation for something more meaningful - in our postnatal nonexistence (i.e., nonexistence after death in this world.) "Without a next life, " he writes, "the potential of each person and the preparations of this life make no sense for what would be the point of bringing forth an essence (the human being) that has so wide a range of possible (individual) developments... but is never allowed to realize one thousandth of them? ...Mind, in its use, is not static but constantly developing... there is no reason why the number of mind's states should not converge to infinity in the course of its development. ...The greater part of learning will take place in the next world, and we could very well be born into the next world with latent memories of our experiences in this world." [Gödel's quotes from private correspondence collected and edited by Palle Yourgrau]

Now, let's look at this idea of nonlinear dynamics in terms of specific human beings enacting an archetype, and their thoughts and actions in this world. The following excerpt is from Ark's journals. It was written at a "turning point" in his life, shortly after he had spent some time in Florence. A few years earlier he had nearly died of pneumonia while in Göttingen, during which time he experienced a vision, and The Call. When he began to return to health, he knew that he must begin to "wake up," though he was not sure what this "call" meant for him to do. It was written in Bielefeld, Sunday, May 25, 1988:

Determination is needed. Thinking in terms of weeks and months instead of years. What is needed is setting a goal and striving to achieve it. Because as it is, I am in no way different from other people. I am drifting the same way they are drifting. My only chance is to find a DIFFERENT WAY.

Thus, I want to change my priorities. I want to change my way of living. To change to what?

I have ideal conditions. It could not be better. I am, in principle, absolutely free. So what?

I see no other way than setting and realizing goals. Setting and realizing goals. Setting and realizing. Setting and realizing.

Otherwise, there is drifting. "Life is real only when I AM." If I am living consciously, then I know that I AM.

If we set goals and are not conscious, if we are not attentive, if we are not wise - then we are drifting. And, sooner or later there is a reversal in direction. I want to avoid this. But first, I need to understand what is:

DRIFTING.

Days and years are passing. I am drifting. Again I am drifting. I am thinking back. What was good and what was bad? It was good when I knew where I was going. When from my depths I designed a goal and when I was striving to get it. What is my goal today? Where do I go? Where do I want to get to? Have I reconciled myself with life? Has a crystallization occurred? Am I satisfied with it? What is my way?

I have ideal - best of the best - conditions to answer this question. What do I choose? And then, how do I want to realize this choice?

I am drifting. Again I am drifting because first, I was supposed to understand "drifting"

No, it is better without planning. It is better if it will be based on free association until the subject is exhausted.

Bielefeld, West Germany. Europe. Earth. Solar System. The Galaxy. The Universe. That's me in this perspective. The New Age is coming. Do I need a greater scale of things? No, this is enough. So, here I am, on the planet Earth, in the Solar System. I know nothing of other living beings in the Universe. The purpose of my existence: unknown. So, a hypothesis is necessary. A working hypothesis to be falsified or confirmed. A kind of a compass. An axiom, a postulate to be verified by developing a system based on this postulate and by checking if it is useful, if it leads somewhere and does not drift in a circle.

So, let's state the hypothesis. The only reasonable hypothesis that I can state is that one which comes from the unknown system taught by Gurdjieff.

This system tells us that the World has a certain purpose. It tells us that not everything works well. It tells us that there are certain "bugs" in the construction.

It is quite possible that using the meta-language one can prove that any program on that scale must have bugs. So, **the Universe is a program**, a program which has bugs, but which has **the built-in capacity for self-improving**.

There are, therefore, **certain units that are brought to existence with this specific purpose: to self-evolve to a degree high enough to be able to find out the methods of debugging**.

These repairs can only be done on a local scale, therefore local units are created.

Of course, there are ways to act non-locally, but for that, one has to have some knowledge of the operating system. This is thus the allegory.

I am such a unit. I am alive, and I am endowed with some inputs/outputs and peripherals; with some modems for communication. The computer allegory. So, potentially, I have everything necessary for self-development. Of course, during my life certain things went wrong, therefore certain connections are wrong, certain others are even deadly wrong. But these defects can and must be circumvented by closing certain channels and by opening of others. Anyway, I can only do what I can do - no more.

This is a general perspective. From this general perspective, my aim is to save the Universe. Or, rather: to help save the Universe. And this I have to do, whatever the future might be. Independently of the fact that there MAY be an immortal soul that can be developed by conscious effort and intellectual suffering, I have no other choice but to help to DEBUG THE UNIVERSE.

DEBUGGING THE UNIVERSE

"In the beginning was the Word..." Only today do I understand this message. This means we are entering into an important era. In a sense into a final era: When to decide to be of or not of the Universe. This is the general perspective.

Now my role in this opus: I am a worker; I have a mission that is to be fulfilled. I have an individually designated mission; a mission to fulfill. I have been sent here; sent into this time, this place, in this and not in some other form. The first thing to do is to **find and read the designated task**. But there is more. There are, namely, **information channels with which I can communicate with those that sent me here and that are controlling**

the mission. Because the higher intelligence must have some control, but it cannot do the work which only I can do. So, there are certain information channels.

Of course, I am not able to make free use of them. I cannot use them until there is a guarantee that using of these channels will not bring harm.

Summary:

Universe is a Computer Program
Self organizing, Self evolving Units, some of these are
Debugging Local Units on a
Mission. There is a
Higher Intelligence and
Communication Channels.

Of course, all this process is based on the law of big numbers. That is: not everything can be programmed. Statistical fluctuations must be allowed. OTHERWISE NOTHING WILL EVOLVE BY ITSELF. OTHERWISE THERE WILL BE NO SELF-EVOLUTION!

It follows thus that probabilistics, that stochastics, that elements of uncertainty, elements of choice, are at the base of the construction of the Universe. This is interesting and I want to work on this.

THIS IS VERY IMPORTANT.

I want to return to this point later on. But now, I want to proceed further: What is my aim, what is my goal, what is my task? What kind of work am I to perform? What kind of work do I want to perform?

The Universe may be a deterministic automaton, nevertheless, with such a complex action that there is no other method of predicting than running the Universe to see what will happen. In this sense, therefore, we must be satisfied with a statistical description when we want to foresee the future. Let us say that this is a rough picture. But then, where is free will? The ability to choose? For precognition? Something is therefore lacking in this picture.

WORKINGS OF THE UNIVERSE

The problem of determinism and indeterminism. The problem of free will and the problem of chance. All this relates to the problem of time and to the problem of other dimensions. Therefore I must not discuss these things on too simple a level. So, we have the following circle of problems:

TIME - CAUSALITY - DETERMINISM - CHANCE - PHASE - OTHER DIMENSIONS - QUANTUM AND CLASSICAL - COMPLEMENTARITY - INFORMATION - ORGANIZATION

What is important here is that these are general laws - these are objective. There are statistical laws that are valid "on average" and there are laws that concern each individual case. But these laws leave a certain rather big freedom. Within this freedom there is what IS and within this freedom we are given free hand. Thus, not everything is determined and **predictions for the future have the form: IF this, THEN this; IF NOT, then that.**

I am living in the world based on technology. I am using this technology. We have computers. We know something about computer programs. Only now we understand what it means: "In the beginning was the Word." Therefore we should not alienate ourselves from this technology. Our cognizance goes through technology - which does not exclude the fact that for some so-called "chosen" people, there are other possibilities of gaining knowledge. These are possibilities which are not, however, saving ALL of humanity.

Thus, I am aware of the fact that I am not developing for myself. I am not working for salvation or immortality. I am sent here with a MISSION and my task is to add to the saving of the Universe. I can do it by helping humanity. But in order to do it, I need KNOWLEDGE, I need to be able to DISCERN. So, the goal appears:

TO DISCOVER THE WORKINGS OF THE UNIVERSE, TO LEARN ABOUT HUMAN BEINGS, ABOUT MYSELF.

To learn to help the Universe means to help the CREATOR. To be of some help to the CREATOR of EVERYTHING. Everything-that-IS is a great thing. So, this is my ultimate goal. The goal from which all other goals stem.

Now, come back to the beginning. If this is my goal, then there should be no time for drifting, no place for pleasures. Somebody told me that I need to rest, but I do not need to rest when there is work to be done. At each moment I can choose. At these moments I have to be careful not to let things just go THEIR way.

So, the ultimate goal is clear. Now must come realization. It is clear, psychologically, that the goal is difficult. And there are all kinds of obstacles, there are phantoms that can delude... all of mythology is FULL of temptation stories!

The goal is high and right and good, but for some reason, it cannot be obtained by just anybody who can SEE it. There is some sort of filter in action, there is a selection criteria. The goal can be reached only by some chosen ones, some who can pass a test, who can oppose temptations, who can prove to have enough strength, who can show that the Gods have them under their care. Otherwise, I will perish. [Jadczyk, Research Journals, 1988]

I have tried to reproduce the actual setup of this journal entry above because it is important. What this tells us is that, as early as 1988 Ark was "in contact" with the Cassiopaeans. While I was living in the woods, meditating in my garden and wrestling with God about my own purpose, or trying to read impossible physics texts, he was already formulating ideas that have a powerful bearing on the present subject; Debugging the Universe; Local "Debugging Units" that produce nonlinear changes. And it is in these present pages that the dynamics of "debugging" are being presented. For every mind that is "unplugged" and "debugged," the potential effects on the universe are literally staggering.

Now, notice very carefully the following remark: **predictions for the future have the form: IF this, THEN this; IF NOT, then that.** If the situation, as it is, is not known, no one will take any action and the predictions for the "future" will be "set." However, if there is a change, perhaps even so small a change as just what we are doing here in sharing this information, it can change everything in a nonlinear way. And it is this that the Cassiopaeans have endeavored to teach us. Yes, they will answer our questions objectively and clinically as to the state of the universe in which we live at the moment the question is asked. And then they will tell us that we have Free Will if we have Knowledge. And then, when we ask them what we ought to do, if anything, they say: "you will do what you will do."

You will do what you will do.

Physicist Julian Barbour writes in *The End of Time*:

Anyone committed to science has difficulty with free will. In *The Selfish Gene*, (2nd edition, pp.270-71), Dawkins asks, "What on earth do you think you are, if not a robot, albeit a very complicated one?" From personal introspection, I do not believe that my conscious self exercises free will. Certainly I ponder difficult decisions at length, but the

decision itself invariably comes into consciousness from a different, unconscious realm. Brain research confirms that what we think are spontaneous decisions, acts of free will, are prepared in the unconscious mind before we become aware of them.

However, the many-instants interpretation puts an intriguingly different slant on causality, suggesting that it operates in nothing like the way we normally believe it to. In both classical physics and Everett's original scheme, what happens now is the consequence of the past. But with many instants, each Now "competes" with all other Nows in a timeless beauty contest to win the highest probability. The ability of each Now to "resonate" with the other Nows is what counts. Its chance to exist is determined by what it is in itself. The structure of things is the determining power in a timeless world.

The same applies to us, for our conscious instants are embedded in the Nows. The probability of us experiencing ourselves doing something is just the sum of the probabilities for all the different Nows in which that experience is embedded. Everything we experience is brought into existence by being what it is. Our very nature determines whether we shall or shall not be. ...**We are because of what we are.** Our existence is determined by the way we relate to (or resonate with) everything else that can be. ...One day the theory of evolution will be subsumed in a greater scheme, just as Newtonian mechanics was subsumed in relativity without in any way ceasing to be great and valid science. ...I do not think that we are robots or that anything happens by chance. **That view arises because we do not have a large enough perspective on things. We are the answers to the question of what can be maximally sensitive to the totality of what is possible.** [Barbour, 1999]

What are YOU going to do?

Chapter 42

Chapter XLII

The nonlinear dynamics of love and complex systems - Debugging the Universe

Now, I would like to make some other comments before we move on with our brain studies. I would like to talk a little bit about "love."

Many readers seem to have grossly misunderstood the Cassiopaeian remarks about "love," mainly because they don't play the game of exciting your "feel good" brain chemicals with their words. They have said that "Real love is not strictly hormonal." When I subsequently remarked:

Q: (L) There are many teachings that are promulgated that Love is **the** key, **the** answer. They say that illumination and knowledge and whatnot can all be achieved through love.

A: The problem is not the term "love," the problem is the interpretation of the term. Those on third density have a tendency to confuse the issue horribly. After all, they confuse many things as love. When the actual definition of love as you know it is not correct either. It is not necessarily a feeling that one has that can also be interpreted as an emotion, but rather, as we have told you before, the essence of light which is knowledge is love, and this has been corrupted when it is said that love leads to illumination. Love is Light is Knowledge. Love makes no sense when common definitions are used as they are in your environment. To love you must know. And to know is to have light. And to have light is to love. And to have knowledge is to love.

Now, please stop and ponder these words carefully.

When the Cassiopaeans use the term "knowledge," they are using it in the deepest sense of the word. To have "facts," to be able to "remember things," or to relate things to one another, or to creatively utilize what one remembers or relates, has absolutely nothing to do with Knowledge in the Cassiopaean sense of the word. They have asked us to consider this word carefully, asking:

Where is there any limitation in the concept behind the word "knowledge"? Being that there is no limitation, what is the value of that word? Infinite. Can you conceive of how that one concept, that one meaning frees you from all limitation? Use your sixth sense to conceive of how the word, the term, the meaning of knowledge can provide you with all that you could possibly ever need. If you think carefully you will begin to see glimpses of how this is true in its greatest possible form.

...Can you think of how it would be that simply with one term, this one word can carry so much meaning? We sense that you are not completely aware. You can have glimpses of illumination and illumination comes from knowledge. If you strive perpetually to gain and gather knowledge, you provide yourself with protection from every possible negative occurrence that could ever happen. Do you know why this is? The more knowledge you have, the more awareness you have as to how to protect yourself. Eventually this awareness becomes so powerful and so all encompassing that you do not even have to perform tasks or rituals, if you prefer, to protect yourself. The protection simply comes naturally with the awareness.

...Knowledge has all substance. It goes to the core of all existence. ...It includes adding everything to one's being **that is desirable**. And also, when you keep invoking the light, as you do, truly understand that the **light is knowledge**. That is **the knowledge which is at the core of all existence**. And being at the core of all existence it provides protection from every form of negativity in existence. Light is everything and everything is knowledge and knowledge is everything. ... If you simply have faith [in the concept of seeking knowledge], no knowledge that you could possibly acquire could possibly be false because there is no such thing.

That is, "knowledge," by the Cassiopaean definition, is not false. Facts that later prove to be false, were never knowledge to begin with, even if they were erroneously counted as "knowledge."

Anyone or anything that tries to give you false knowledge, false information, will fail. The very material substance that the knowledge takes on, since it is at the root of all existence, will protect you from absorption of false information which is not knowledge.

This suggests that each level of knowledge that we acquire prepares us for the next level, and the next, and so on. Those who seek to know things that they have no preparation to receive, are subject to obfuscation.

There is no need to fear the absorption of false information **when you are simply openly seeking to acquire knowledge**.

This last remark is crucial: "when you are simply openly seeking to acquire knowledge." I know that everyone who is "seeking" thinks that they are "open," but if you carefully examine your thoughts, you will discover that you have a lot of "beliefs" and assumptions that you expect your "seeking" to confirm. The next comments elaborate on this:

And knowledge forms the protection -- all the protection you could ever need. ...[People who claim to be receiving knowledge by faith who later find that they have received false information] ...are not really gathering knowledge. These people are stuck at some point in

their pathway to progress and they are undergoing **a hidden manifestation of what is referred to in your terms as obsession**. Obsession is not knowledge, obsession is stagnation. So, **when one becomes obsessed, one actually closes off the absorption and the growth and the progress of soul development which comes with the gaining of true knowledge**. For when one becomes obsessed one deteriorates the protection therefore one is open to problems, to tragedies, to all sorts of difficulties. Therefore one experiences same. [10-22-94]

Taking this "key" literally, if a person has problems or feels "attacked" or is suffering in any way, they have only to search their own mind to discover that they are holding on to a belief or an assumption that is an obsession. I have found this to be true in my own life, as well as the lives of others. If there are problems, illness, difficulties of all kinds, then one is obsessed in some way with a false belief. No exceptions.

The 3rd density "application" of knowledge is, of course, awareness. And the Cassiopaeans have commented on this as well:

As we have told you, there are seven levels of density which involves, among other things, not only state of being physically, spiritually and etherically, and materially, but also, more importantly, **state of awareness**. You see, state of awareness is the key element to all existence in creation. You have undoubtedly remembered that we have told you that this is, after all, a grand illusion, have you not? So, therefore, if it is a grand illusion, what is more important, physical structure or state of awareness???

...Now, when we go from the measuring system, which of course has been nicely formulated so that you can understand it, of density levels one through seven, the key concept, of course, is state of awareness. All the way through. So, once you rise to a higher state of awareness, such things as physical limitation evaporate. And, when they evaporate, vast distances, as you perceive them, become nonexistent. So, **just because you are unable to see and understand has absolutely no bearing whatsoever on what is or is not possible**. Except within your own level of density. And this is what almost no one on your current level of density is able to understand. If you can understand it and convey it to them, you will be performing the greatest service that your kind has ever seen. Think about that for a moment. Let it seep into your consciousness. Analyze it. Dissect it. Look at it carefully and then put it back together again.

Q: (L) What is it that limits our awareness?

A: Your environment. And it is the environment that you have chosen. By your level of progress. And that is what limits everything. As you rise to higher levels of density, limitations are removed.

Q: (L) What creates this environment of limitation?

A: It is the grand illusion which is there for the purpose of learning.

Now, let's stop right here and consider this a moment. A recent post to one of our egroups stated:

"If you've been duped into believing that there is anything in life more important and powerful than love then you had best get back to basics. It is the fabric of everything and it is never wrong. Granted, for many love is not really love but more about attachment and control, but if you go through this life without **learning what love really is and how to become** an instrument for it to flow through then you have sold yourself way short! ...Until you love yourself with every fiber of your being you will never be able to love another and you will never be capable of serving anything or anyone but your illusion of your self.

Know yourself.... Realize Yourself! And then you will have something of value to offer. "Love is Light is Knowledge"? I suppose you could get away with saying it like that but a

much more accurate statement would be. From love comes light, comes knowledge. See the difference?

This writer has just said that **learning** what love really is and **learning** how to become an instrument for love is the object of existence. He then follows with "Know yourself," (which you must do in order to love yourself), and that this "knowing" of self is equal to "realizing" the self. And then he turns everything he has just said completely around and says that you start with love in order to progress to light which leads to knowledge!

I don't think he was even aware that his passionate declaration about learning and knowing and realizing were exactly what the Cassiopaeans said as quoted above and here:

"To love you must know. And to know is to have light. And to have light is to love. And to have knowledge is to love."

He spent some time in commentary on the Cassiopaeian remarks about sex, without realizing that he was describing one part of the elephant. Just as the Cassiopaeian comments on love have been twisted and misunderstood, so have the remarks about sex. But, we will come to that eventually. Suffice it to say that "making love," as I have already intimated in previous sections of this series, is a lot different from "having sex." And just as a lot of people think they are in love, or being loving when, in fact, they are not; a lot of people think they are making love and they are not. As the writer above commented, this process the Cassiopaeians advocate has to do with "**learning what** love really is **and how to become** an instrument for it to flow through [you.]" And, he is absolutely correct that you must "**Know yourself.... Realize Yourself!** And then you will have something of value to offer."

And that is what it is all about. As the Cassiopaeians have said:

Q: (L) And who put the illusion into place?

A: The Creator who is also the Created. Which is also you and us and all. As we have told you, we are you and vice versa. And so is everything else.

Q: (L) Is the key that it is all illusion?

A: Basically, yes. As we have told you before, if you will be patient just a moment, the universe is merely a school. And, a school is there for all to learn. That is why everything exists. There is no other reason. Now, if only you understood the true depth of that statement, you would begin to start to see, and experience for yourself, all the levels of density that it is possible to experience, all the dimensions that it is possible to experience, all awareness. When an individual understands that statement to its greatest possible depth, that individual becomes illumined. And, certainly you have heard of that. And, for one moment, which lasts for all eternity, that individual knows absolutely everything that there is to know.

Q: (L) So, you are saying that the path to illumination is knowledge and not love?

A: That is correct.

Q: (L) Is it also correct that emotion can be used to mislead, that is emotions that are twisted and generated strictly from the flesh or false programming?

A: Emotion that limits is an impediment to progress. Emotion is also necessary to make progress in 3rd density. It is natural. **When you begin to separate limiting emotions based on assumptions from emotions that open one to unlimited possibilities, that means you are preparing for the next density.**

"You shall KNOW the TRUTH, and the truth shall set you FREE!" This seemingly simple statement is loaded with all sorts of explosive questions and ideas which have often led to, historically speaking, mayhem, murder and mass destruction.

The problem seems to lie with differing definitions of what is or is not to be known, how to know it, and why.

The word "Know," is derived from the Latin root "gnoscere," which is "to know, have a clear perception or understanding of, be sure of or well informed about."

But "truth" is more difficult. It is actually derived from the same root as "tree," and the problems immediately become apparent with this word. The first definition is "that which accords with reality or fact." But, it can also mean a "particular belief or teaching regarded by the speaker as the true one!" (And some trees are sturdier than others!)

The problem with the first definition is related to our definitions of reality. And what is a fact? It seems that facts about our world change from one generation to the next. Many years ago it was a fact that it took weeks to cross the Atlantic by the fastest means; now it only takes hours. So it could be said that facts define our reality. But facts are NOT reality nor are they absolute. It seems that facts are based on knowledge, and knowledge seems to be predicated on what kinds of questions are being asked and how open the seeker is to receive answers.

Yet we come back to the statement: "You shall KNOW the TRUTH and the truth shall set you free." Those who think that "truth" is what is "believed" or "taught" by their particular religion or philosophy fail to note that the vast number of differing, and often opposing, beliefs would indicate that either everybody is right, excluding none, or some are right excluding others, or that there is something about this reality making business we need to LEARN.

The Cassiopaeans have essentially said that there is NO LIMIT to knowledge, which suggests that ALL that can be conceived by the human mind, and even more, is not only possible, but probable.

Nevertheless, we come back to that small problem that we are dealing with here: we happen to be on this planet, swinging through space like a seat on the Tilt-a-Whirl, on an arm of the Milky Way galaxy, and whether we like to look at it or not, there are many of the people on said planet suffering mightily in ways too numerous to mention. I don't know about you, but that bugs me. And when something bugs me, my natural inclination is to find out what it is and why it is bugging me. And once I find out something about it, I DO something. Can't help it. I'm a doer.

There are thousands upon thousands of people who advocate different views of what the answers to life's problems are. They operate much as the above writer who presents a logical series for the case establishing knowledge as the basis of the answer, and then confounds his premise by reversing his conclusion based on an emotional belief rather than the highly developed cognition process of which he is obviously capable. This is why their answers do not seem to be leading to any active pursuit of specific measures that might serve to ameliorate the problem, much less lead to a universe changing solution. If they were clear and coherent in their own souls and minds, the result of this would be ACTION. They would become doers, too.

Going back to complex systems, remember the idea that, by using nonlinear models, it is even possible to locate potential critical pressure points in such systems. At these critical points (which probably relate to what Gurdjieff, in his "Law of Octaves" called "semitones" or "stopinders", but we are dealing with a gigantic "octave" this time), a small change can have a tremendous impact.

It's now. It's here. It's happening.

Because it so happens that, at this particular point in history, in this particular reality that so many of us seem to be sharing, there are these communicants from somewhere, calling themselves the Cassiopaeans, who just "happened" to arrive on the scene after a lifetime of searching for the way back to God by yours truly.

And, as it happens, yours truly is a being of a particular make-up with certain inner characteristics that just happen to include a powerful will and drive to serve others without violating their free will. She also speed reads, has a near photographic memory and picked up the skill of typing fairly rapidly along the way. Sounds pretty much like the ideal person for said beings to contact, right? If you want to get the message out, hook up with a walking-encyclopedia-workaholic-blabbermouth. They do, and they did.

At the same time that this was happening, a world class physicist of similar make-up was searching the globe for the same answers, though in a different but complementary mode.

So, at this particular moment in history, scientist and channel meet and find extraordinary similarity of being, from their respective internal "drives" right down to skin tone and eye color. It is almost as if they are two halves of the exact same being.

Not only that, but she is quite taken with the idea of "metamorphosis" of the earth and he knows the "howtos" of nonlinear dynamics and complex systems. She is looking for the "spiritual Ark," and he is Ark. He is looking for the essence of existence, the "aether," and she is L'aura, or "the air." He's in Florence; she's in Florida. He's working on gravity waves; she's looking for explanations of gravity waves. He decides to create a webpage with an image of Magritte's **Le Chateau des Pyrenees** right there in your face; and she is looking for secret masters in the Pyrenees, led on by a painting of Arcadian Shepherds, urged by said Cassiopaeans who tell her that her life will change suddenly and dramatically once she gets hooked up to the internet. And his full name is Arkadiusz.

Can those guys get any funnier?

And what is even more important, both of these individuals are constitutionally incapable of taking anybody's word for anything. And if they don't like the way something is, they find out why, and then DO something about it. In a nonlinear way.

And we come back to Why would the Cassiopaeans tell such awful things about our reality to us? Why would they teach us that there are horrors that we don't even want to contemplate, existing not only in our world, but also at levels we can't even perceive? Never mind that they are probably true, they are SCARY! Why are they scaring us?

Remember the Jaguar? When you encounter the Jaguar, your life changes forever.

And remember the most important element: they are telling these things to people who are thinkers and, more importantly DOers.

Of all the many people on the planet with ideas about how to find the way out of the maze, many of them standing in criticism of what we are doing here, how many of them are DOing anything about what they think will make a difference? How many of them are acting as local debugging units with knowledge of nonlinear dynamics and complex systems?

How many of them are spending 10 or more hours a day gathering material and writing and producing something that MIGHT help, even if it may not be perfect or even the right answer? How many of them are working to produce a nonlinear change in this complex

system of our individual and collective realities? We already know that the present reality isn't the one we want. We already can figure out, if we have one neuron in contact with another, that the "old time religions" and philosophical systems don't work because they have been tried with little or no success for thousands of years. How many of these obsessed critics are building up out of a sense of hope and - dare I say it - even faith in themselves?

I would like to see every single individual who spends a single moment of time and energy attacking what we are doing here, take that exact amount of time each day and create your own website where you can give your information away too. Please put your money where your mouth is, and spend about \$10,000 a year on books and journals, computers and internet fees, as we do, so as to be informed about the things that may actually help others. And then, inform them! But don't try to violate my free will to do it the way I see fit. You have your "faith," now show me your works.

So we find ourselves at that point on the jagged edge of the two crustal plates where there is a moment of critical energy influx and we know that there is going to be an explosion. And the results are unpredictable.

Now, let's go back to this idea that seeking knowledge is the seeking of Truth.

We do have a small key to this problem: the idea of being FREE. If it is TRUTH, it will set one free.

But, what is it to be free? This word is derived from the Indo-European base "prie," which means "to be fond of, to hold dear." It is related to the Sanskrit "priya," or "desired." It is from the same root we get "friend."

So, we might think that to be free means that we are full of friendliness and lovingkindness and holding all we behold and experience as dear! To be free means that no power can take these feelings from us, that we have reached a level of knowing that is open and accepting of all we KNOW and that by knowing, we are capable of loving without conditions.

The idea of "friend" being related to freedom and knowledge is found in many ancient teachings. Sufi masters are called "The Friends of God." So we might think that to be FREE is to be a Friend of God. But, the most important thing about a friend is that it is someone you KNOW by virtue of being open to and accepting of without limitations. So, we have come around in a circle. And we might say that **the thing which we need to KNOW in order to be FREE is God.**

The apostle, Paul wrote:

For that which is KNOWN about God is evident ... his nature and attributes ... have been made clearly discernible IN and THROUGH the THINGS THAT HAVE BEEN MADE...

... which clearly indicates that study of the world and all within it is a pathway to God available to all. This is also a precise statement that ALL that exists IS God, and therefore **worth knowing and being open to without conditions.** Paul further comments on those who substitute beliefs, "vain imaginings, foolish reasoning and stupid speculations," for true knowledge of God that can be obtained through study and observation of creation. He remarks that such people do not "see fit to consider Him **worth the knowing.**" And we find ourselves facing the idea that refusing to learn, refusing to gather knowledge, to learn, to grow, is equivalent to refusing God!

Paul remarks: "in posing as judge and passing sentence on another you condemn yourself." And what is it to judge and pass sentence? To limit one's openness to knowledge, to ask questions with pre-formed opinions, assumptions and answers.

These seed ideas are more clearly explicated in the Sufi teachings of Ibn al-'Arabi. Here we find exactly what Paul has said in the first chapter of Romans which can be reduced to the idea that everything that exists, by the fact of existing, manifests something of the Divine Presence, which by definition embraces all that exists. Therefore, God can be found everywhere, in everything, and all knowledge is knowledge of God.

Understanding the principles of creation tell us that the dynamic activity "to know" is expressed in creation by **the desire of God to know Himself through creation.** As the Sufi's say, God was alone and desired a Friend to love and be loved by. And from this desire, Creation came into being. Therefore, any limitation or assumption we make about the cosmos and all within it is a limitation placed upon God.

In the Sufi texts, "finding" is identical with consciousness and self-awareness, or with "knowledge." Knowledge is a great bounty to be gathered, but it is obvious that everyone cannot have it equally.

This is clearly described in the Parable of the Talents. In this story, Jesus describes "Knowledge" as "riches" given to three servants. Two of the servants utilize their talents/gold to obtain even more. In fact, the exact description is that they "invest," or take a risk by giving up what they have been given to multiply it. And the servant who clings desperately to his little bit of knowledge/gold, burying it in the ground from fear that his Master is hard and demanding, loses even the little that he has. He closed his mind to more knowledge. He assumed that what he had was sufficient and stopped seeking. **He denied himself by denying knowledge.**

It may seem unfair, but the point is obvious that letting go of fear and wanting more knowledge to the extent of taking risks and working to get it even if one must temporarily give up one level to gain another is the key to being a "Friend of God." God wants Friends, not groveling, fearful slaves. And how can God have friends with whom he can communicate if they have no knowledge?

God says: "I was a Hidden Treasure, and I Loved to be known..." Which tells us that the Love of God is Love for the sake of Knowledge. To know and be known. True love is love with knowledge. Without knowledge love loses its direction. It becomes diversified, split, a wasteland, like water losing itself in the desert. The love of the Sufi is directed toward God. And this is only possible with Knowledge of Him.

So, we might think that one of the objectives of obtaining knowledge is to know how to be a friend of God. And here is where so many stumble and fall into assumptions. Every attribute or quality that we find in the cosmos must be an attribute or quality of God. The Sufis call this the "Names of God." And God has many "names." Each name denotes a pair of opposites. God the Merciful can be known through Forgiveness and God the Wrathful is known through Vengeance. And these are just two examples. The variety of relationships that can be discerned in God is the reason, the primary cause, of the multiplicity of relationships in the cosmos. ALL THINGS are manifestations and effects of the Divine Names or attributes in myriad combinations. God has many faces, not all of them pleasant to behold!

All beings are, in one way or another, seeking God. And the manner in which we seek determines the type of friendship we have. **God is a friend to us in the same way we**

are a friend to the cosmos. The importance of this statement cannot be overestimated! It is only through knowledge of the meanings behind our experiences and the material world that we can truly discern and divide the essential attributes of any given manifestation so that we can exercise our FREE WILL CHOICE in the direction of those that are known as the "Beautiful Faces of God." These are the archetypes, or "points of focus" on The Wave.

How does one obtain truth? How does one cast off the illusions? How does one differentiate between knowledge of Light and knowledge that leads to darkness?

This comes by a combination of factors. The first is gaining and gathering knowledge of every form and sort. All sciences and arts are of value in increasing knowledge if they are approached with the intention of preparing a vessel for Divine knowledge. For, in truth, all knowledge is Divine. The more knowledge you have of the matters of your world, the greater the vessel you have prepared for receiving Divine Knowledge.

The word that is a stumbling block in many ways for many people comes in here: FAITH. But, is faith, after all, so difficult? It is, in a pure sense, **feeling secure in your knowledge by virtue of experience and testing.**

But, how can you experience and test faith if you have no knowledge with which to experience and test faith? If your faith is small, you must establish it through knowledge. If you were given proof and the proof gave you faith, then everyone would have faith and then the "virtue of faith," which is the building and brightening of the light within through knowledge combined with faith, would have no value in moving you further along the upward path. Faith is self-evident knowledge of the inner light. It is light that grows within through effort to know truth and God by acquiring knowledge.

And it all begins with ASKING without belief, but absolute openness to receive an answer. Because, in the end, this openness of seeking without assumption or pre-formed answers is the essence of faith.

And, it seems that the asking or not asking of these questions establishes the difference between consciousness and unconsciousness. Of course, there are those who CLAIM to ask, but really do not; they already have their answer in some belief system that is an established power over them. But those who ask, who REALLY ask, are faced with moment-by-moment decisions, choices that they must make to navigate the labyrinth, hoping that those choices will take them either to the center or the exit, depending upon their "direction." Thus, if one asks with a completely open mind and heart, each moment that they are open is a moment that they are conscious. Those who do not ask are unconscious, they exist in a state of fear.

Therefore, a practical plan, a mode of perception is needed by which we can understand the answers to our questions; each of us, individually, without giving our power away to some other external, dominating religion or philosophy. We need to learn to interact directly with the cosmos in a personal way. Because it is only in direct interaction with this creative force of existence that we truly ARE our AUTHENTIC selves. When we are navigating the maze under our own power, by our own choices, we are experiencing true freedom of BE-ing. We are able to see that one way does not achieve our destination, and **we are free to turn around and try another.** We are not forced to march in place, against a brick wall, not knowing that we are getting nowhere because we have allowed ourselves to be blindfolded by "faith" in some external source of power, be it material or philosophical or religious. We are free to BE.

How?

We come back to "learning." We are here to learn. If just finding the exact shade and tone of "love" would do it, there really wouldn't be any point in being here. But, as our correspondent above pointed out, we are here to LEARN how to love. The only difference is, instead of putting the cart before the horse, leading to failure and frustration in the student, the Cassiopaeans have undertaken to teach us the basics that seem to be sorely lacking in most of the teachings promulgated down through the millennia, perhaps by design. How can we learn the calculus of Love, if we cannot do the arithmetic of awareness?

Diane Ackerman writes in ***A Natural History of Love:***

When I set a glass prism on a windowsill and allow the sun to flood through it, a spectrum of colors dances on the floor. What we call 'white' is a rainbow of colored rays packed into a small space. The prism sets them free. Love is the white light of emotion. It includes many feelings which, out of laziness and confusion, we crowd into one simple word. ...Everyone admits that love is wonderful and necessary, yet no one can agree on what it is. ...**Love**. What a small word we use for an idea so immense and powerful it has altered the flow of history, calmed monsters, kindled works of art, cheered the forlorn, turned tough guys to mush, consoled the enslaved, driven strong women mad, glorified the humble, fueled national scandals, bankrupted robber barons, and made mincemeat of kings.

The Sanskrit "*lubhyati*" (he desires) is the root of our word "Love."

Love is an ancient delirium, a desire older than civilization, with taproots stretching deep into dark and mysterious days.

We use the word 'love' in such a sloppy way that it can mean almost nothing or absolutely everything. ...It is a universally understood motive for crime. 'Ah, he was in love, ' we sigh, 'well, that explains it.' In fact, in some European and South American countries, even murder is forgivable if it was 'a crime of passion.' Love, like truth, is the unassailable defense." [Ackerman, 1994]

What can we say about this thing we call love which has so many effects in our lives, but which we still group together under the same term? One of the most famous writings on the subject of Love, is that of the apostle Paul in the 13th chapter of his letter to the

Corinthians:

If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am only a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal.

And if I have prophetic powers - that is, the gift of interpreting the divine will and purpose; and understand all the secret truths and mysteries and possess all knowledge, and if I have faith so that I can remove mountains, but have not love I am nothing - a useless nobody.

Even if I dole out all that I have to give food to the poor, and if I surrender my body to be burned, but have not love, I gain nothing.

Love endures long and is patient and kind; love never is envious nor boils over with jealousy; is not boastful or vainglorious, does not display itself haughtily.

It is not conceited - arrogant and inflated with pride; it is not rude, and does not act unbecomingly. Love does not insist on its own rights or its own way, for it is not self-seeking; it is not touchy or fretful or resentful; it takes no account of the evil done to it - pays no attention to a suffered wrong.

It does not rejoice at injustice and unrighteousness, but rejoices when right and truth prevail.

Love bears up under anything and everything that comes, is ever ready to believe the best of every person, its hopes are fadeless under all circumstance and it endures everything without weakening.

Love never fails - never fades out or becomes obsolete or comes to an end. As for prophecy, it will be fulfilled and pass away; as for tongues, they will be destroyed and cease; as for knowledge, it will be superseded by truth.

For our knowledge is fragmentary and our prophecy is fragmentary.

But when the complete and perfect comes, the incomplete and imperfect will vanish away - become antiquated, void and superseded.

When I was a child, I talked like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child; now that I have become a man, I am done with childish ways and have put them aside.

For now we are looking in a mirror that gives only a dim reflection of reality as in a riddle or an enigma, but then, when perfection comes, we shall see in reality and face to face! Now I know in part; but then I shall know and understand fully and clearly, even in the same manner as I have been fully and clearly known and understood by God.

And so, faith, hope, love abide; these three, but the greatest of these is love.

As I said, Paul's discourse on Love is one of the most famous and most quoted passages in the literature of Love - it is also one of the most poorly understood!

Why is this so?

In the *King James Version*, the word that is translated above as "Love" is given in Elizabethan English as "charity." So, it was "Faith, Hope and Charity" for hundreds of years. Generations of Christians engaged in acts of "charity," believing this to be what was required of them. And this conceptualization of love AS charity became inculcated into our consciousness. Why the translators chose "charity," over some other available term, I don't know. But, the root of the word charity is the Indo-European base *karo*, which means "to like, desire." It later became the Gothic term "hors," which meant an adulterer.

Anyway, "charity" was used to express the Greek word *agape* which actually means "love feast." It was described as "a meal that early Christians ate together." There have been many glosses and later interpretations of this "love feast," none of which adequately explain exactly what Paul is talking about here. Clearly he had some idea about something extraordinary that is veiled from us. But, we will return to this later. (Hint: that means I know what it means, but it's not the proper time to tell!)

So, we can right away get rid of the idea that this essay on Love had anything to do with what has been made of it. But still, the standards of "love" in our society are, essentially, based on this chapter in the New Testament. I would like you to note in the third paragraph of the passage the remark:

"Even if I dole out all that I have to give food to the poor, and if I surrender my body to be burned, **but have not love**, I gain nothing."

Clearly love is something other than "giving to the poor," whether they are poor in fact, or just spirit. There has sure been a lot of "giving to the poor" and "surrendering of the body to be burned" in the course of Christian history, and most of it done to manipulate and control!

Q: For example: there are some people who like to suffer, because they believe that the flesh is sinful. That is a big thing that the Lizzies have instituted. For centuries they have wanted people to suffer, and they have made this big deal about sex and anything that might be considered pleasant or desirable should be denied, and that a person should suffer, and revel in their suffering. And, actually, making a person...

A: If one seeks to suffer, they do so in expectation of future reward. They desire to possess something in the end.

And, of course, in regard to:

"Love endures long and is patient and kind; love never is envious nor boils over with jealousy; is not boastful or vainglorious, does not display itself haughtily.

"It is not conceited - arrogant and inflated with pride; it is not rude, and does not act unbecomingly. Love does not insist on its own rights or its own way, for it is not self-seeking; it is not touchy or fretful or resentful; it takes no account of the evil done to it - pays no attention to a suffered wrong."

There is sure a lot of "behavior modification" by those who think that cultivating an external demeanor of humility, patience, kindness, self-sacrifice and so on will get them to heaven. And again we find:

A: If one seeks to suffer, they do so in expectation of future reward. They desire to possess something in the end.

Unconditional Love. This is touted by religions and philosophies of all kinds, and most especially in the present time by New Age Purveyors of Wisdom. It is supposed to be the panacea, the solution to all our problems - if we can only love "unconditionally," all barriers in our lives will fall aside and we will climb unhindered to the mountain top of Cosmic Consciousness!

Paul's remarks above indicate that all of the qualities we usually associate with "unconditional love," such as giving to the poor, surrendering our bodies to be burned, being humble, selfless and so on are nothing without this "love" he is talking about. So, clearly, those things that we define as love are NOT love, according to Paul's definition.

Of course, we can make the simple assertion that he means that doing it "on the outside" without the true "feeling" inside is the problem; but I don't think it is that simple nor that this was what he meant. And we find the answer in the following remark:

Love never fails - never fades out or becomes obsolete or comes to an end. As for prophecy, it will be fulfilled and pass away; as for tongues, they will be destroyed and cease; **as for knowledge, it will be superseded by truth.**

Here Paul has said that Love never fades out or comes to an end... and then he lists those things that DO come to an end, and follows this with the remark that **knowledge will be superseded by truth.** In other words, **Love and Truth are the same thing.**

But isn't knowledge truth?

It depends on your definition of the word.

Paul says:

"For our knowledge is fragmentary and our prophecy is fragmentary.

"But when the complete and perfect comes, the incomplete and imperfect will vanish away - become antiquated, void and superseded."

Many people interpret this passage to mean that when Jesus comes the incomplete and imperfect will vanish away. But, in the preceding paragraphs Paul has already told us what is coming: Truth. Fragmentary knowledge and fragmentary prophecy will be superseded by Truth. So, Paul is talking about completion and perfection of knowledge and prophecy. It should also be noted that the manner in which he uses the term prophecy, indicates a "knowledge of the Divine Will and purpose," so that it is really only another level or type of knowledge. In short, what Paul seems to be describing is the 4th density state of existence.

He says:

For now we are looking in a mirror that gives only a dim reflection of reality as in a riddle or an enigma, but then, when perfection comes, we shall see in reality and face to face! Now I know in part; but then **I shall know and understand fully and clearly, even in the same manner as I have been fully and clearly known and understood by God.**

First he says that our knowledge of our reality is fragmentary - a dim reflection in a mirror, a riddle, an enigma; and that "when perfection comes," that is, Truth as he has defined above, then and only then can we see "in reality and face to face!"

He further amplifies this by saying: "Now I know in part; but then I shall know and understand fully and clearly... as I have been fully and clearly known and understood by God."

So we can see that what Paul is striving to convey to us is that **Love and Truth are the same things, intertwined, inseparable.** And this is the definition of Knowledge as the Cassiopaeans have stated it:

To love you must know. And to know is to have light [i.e. truth]. And to have light is to love. And to have knowledge is to love.

I was a Hidden Treasure and I loved to be known, so I created man in order that I may be known.

P.D. Ouspensky wrote in ***Tertium Organum:***

There is no side of life which does not reveal to us an infinity of the new and the unexpected if we approach it with the knowledge that it is not exhausted by its visible side, that behind this visible side there lies a whole world of the invisible, a whole world of new and incomprehensible forces and relations. **The knowledge of the existence of the invisible world is the first key to it.** [[Ouspensky, 1922](#)]

In certain aspects of our lives we come into a more direct contact with this "Invisible Nature of God" than in others. Love and Death are two of these.

In Hindu mythology, Love and Death are the two faces of the ONE. Shiva, the god of the reproductive forces in nature is also the god of violent death, murder and destruction. His wife is Parvati, the goddess of beauty, love and happiness, while also being Kali, the goddess of evil, misfortune, sickness and death. Together, Shiva and Parvati/Kali are gods of wisdom, knowledge, good and evil.

"Love and Death move through this world of ours like things apart - underrunning it truly, and everywhere present, yet seeming to belong to some other mode of existence."
[Carpenter, ***The Drama of Love and Death***, 1912]

There have always been those who claim to know or teach "philosophies of death" - that we die once and are either saved or damned, that we die and are reincarnated, or that we die

and become nothing. In fact, it could be said that all religions are just ways of teaching about death!

The problem is Love. It is usually accepted by us that Love is a given; it is already understood and known. The different systems of religion and philosophy are pretty much the same in their teachings about love. Yet, the fact remains that **love is as great a mystery as death!**

As Diane Ackerman [says](#),

"There are countless studies on war, hate, crime, prejudice, and so on. Social scientists prefer to study negative behaviors and emotions. Perhaps they don't feel as comfortable studying love per se. I add that 'per se' because they are studying love - often they're studying what happens when love is deficient, thwarted, warped, or absent." [[Ackerman, 1994](#)]

But, is that really the case?

[Ouspensky](#) writes:

In reality **love is a cosmic phenomenon**, in which people... are merely accidental; a cosmic phenomenon as little concerned with either the lives or the souls of men as the sun is concerned in shining so that, by its light, men may go about their trivial affairs and use it for their own ends. If men could understand this, be it only with one part of their consciousness, a new world would open up before them and it would become very strange for them to look at life from all the usual angles. They would understand then that **love is something quite different, and of a different order from the small events of earthly life.**

Perhaps it is a world of special spirits which at times take possession of men, subjugating them, making tools of them for the accomplishment of their own incomprehensible aims. ...Perhaps it is the alchemical work of the Great Master, in which the souls and bodies of men play the part of the elements out of which is evolved the philosopher's stone or the elixir of life, or some special electricity, necessary to someone for some mysterious purpose.

...Men strive to subjugate love to themselves, to force it to serve their aims, both spiritual and material. But love cannot be subjugated to anything and it wreaks merciless vengeance on the puny mortals who strive to subjugate God to serve their own ends.

...Mistaken about the origin of love, men are mistaken about its result. ...The propagation of species. But this objective result, which may or may not happen, is in any case only the result of the external, objective side of love, or the material fact of impregnation.

...But if we regard love from this standpoint, we shall have to admit that there is **more of this force than is necessary**, infinitely more! In reality, for the purposes of the propagation of species only a small fraction of one per cent of this force of love inherent in humanity is utilized.

Where then, does the main part of the force go?

Let us take an ordinary candle. It should give light. But **it gives much more heat than light.** Light is the direct function of the candle, heat is the indirect function, but there is more heat than light. **In order to give light, the candle must burn.** Burning is the necessary condition for obtaining light from a candle; burning cannot be done away with. But this same burning produces heat. It seems, at the first glance, that the heat produced by a candle is wasted unproductively and is, at times, even superfluous, unpleasant and

hindering: if a room is lighted by candles, it becomes too hot. But the fact of the matter is that light is obtained from a candle only owing to its burning - the evolution of heat and the incandescence of the gases evolved.

The same applies to love. We say that only an insignificant part of the energy of love goes to create progeny; the greater part seems to be spent by fathers and mothers on their personal emotions.

In springtime, with the first awakening of the emotions of love, birds begin to **sing and to build nests**. Naturally, a materialist will say that the singing is to attract the females or the males and so on. But even a materialist will not be able to deny that **there is much more of this singing than is necessary for the propagation of the species**. For the materialist, the 'singing' is only 'accidental,' only a 'byproduct.' But, in reality, **the singing may be the main function of the given species**, the meaning of its existence, the purpose which nature had in view in creating this species. And this singing is needed not to attract the females, but for some general harmony of nature we only sometimes vaguely feel.

Thus we see that what appears to be a collateral function of love, from the point of view of the individual, may serve as a principal function of the species.

... Love has evoked a thirst for activity. Instinct governs this thirst for activity... **at the first awakening of love - work starts.**

We see the same thing in men. Love is a creative force. And the creative force of love manifests itself not in one but in many varied directions. Perhaps it is precisely by this force of love, Eros, that mankind is incited to fulfill its main function... **all the creative activity of mankind is the outcome of love.**

...If creation, **the birth of ideas**, is **the light which comes from love**, then this light comes from **a great flame**. In this everlasting flame, in which all mankind and the whole of the world are burning, all the forces of the human spirit and genius are developed and refined; and perhaps it is precisely from this flame, or with the help of it, that a new force will spring into being which will lead those who follow it away from the shackles of matter.

I have dwelt so long on the question of the understanding of love because it is of the most vital importance; for the the majority of people approaching the threshold of the mystery, it is precisely from this side that much becomes opened or closed and because for many precisely this question constitutes the greatest obstacle.

The most important thing in love is that which is not, which is completely nonexistent from an ordinary, everyday, materialistic point of view. In this sensing of that which is not, in the contact thus reached with the world of the miraculous, i.e. the truly real, lies the principal meaning of love in human life.

...All life by all its facts, events and accidents, agitations and attractions always leads us to the **knowledge of something**. The strongest emotion in man is a yearning for the unknown. Even in love, the strongest attraction to which everything else is sacrificed, is the attraction of the unknown, the NEW - curiosity.

...Man realizes his existence and the existence of the world of which he is a part. His relation to himself and to the world is called knowledge. **The broadening and deepening of the relation to oneself and the world is a broadening of knowledge.**

All the mental faculties of man, all the elements of his inner life - sensations, representations, concepts, ideas, judgments, conclusions, feelings, emotions, even creation - all these are the **instruments of knowledge** which we possess.

...Evolutionists will say that the struggle for existence and the selection of the fittest have created the mind and feeling of the modern man - that mind and feeling serve life, protect the species, and apart from this, can have no meaning.

The opposing argument is that, if intelligence exists, then nothing exists except for intelligence. The struggle for existence, and the survival of the fittest, if they in truth play such a role in the creation of life, are also not accidents, but products of an intelligence which we do not know. And, like everything else, they serve KNOWLEDGE.

But we do not, as a rule, see the presence of intelligence in the phenomena and laws of nature. This happens because we always study the parts and not the whole. By studying the little finger of a man we cannot know the intelligence of the man. We always study the little finger of nature. If we realize this and understand that every life is the manifestation of a part of some whole, only then a possibility opens of knowing that whole.

...Every separate human life is a moment of the life of the great being which lives in us. **The intelligences of these higher beings do not exist independently of the lower lives.** They are two sides of one and the same thing. Each single human mind, in some other section of the world may produce the illusion of many lives.

Life and mind seem to us different and separate from one another because we do not know how to look, how to see. And this in its turn is due to the fact that it is very hard for us to get out of the framework of our divisions. We see the life of a tree, **this tree**. And if we are told that the life of the tree is a manifestation of some mind, we understand it to mean that the life of **this tree** is a manifestation of the mind of **this tree**.

This, of course, is an absurdity resulting from our three-dimensional thinking, the 'Euclidean mind.' The life of this tree is a manifestation of the mind of the species or the variety, or perhaps, of the intelligence of the whole vegetable kingdom.

In the same way **our individual lives are the manifestations of some great intelligence.** Proof of this is found in the fact that **our lives have no meaning whatever apart from the process of acquiring knowledge.** And a thoughtful man ceases to feel painfully the absence of meaning in life only when he realizes this and begins to strive consciously in that direction which he was unconsciously following before.

Moreover, **this acquisition of knowledge, which constitutes our function in the world,** is achieved not only by our intellect, but by our whole organism, all our body, all our life and the whole life of the human society, by its organizations, institutions, the whole culture and the whole civilization, by all we know in mankind and even more so by what we do not know. **And we get to know that which we deserve to know.**

If we say about the intellectual side of man that its purpose is the acquisition of knowledge, this will not evoke any doubt. All are agreed that man's intellect, with all its subordinate functions, exists for the purpose of acquiring knowledge, although very often the faculty of knowledge is regarded as subordinate. But as regards the emotions: joy, sorrow, anger, fear, love, hate, pride, compassion, jealousy; as regards the sense of beauty, aesthetic sense and artistic creation; as regards moral sense; as regards all religious emotions; faith, hope, veneration and so on, as regards all human activity, things are not so clear. **As a rule, we do not see that all emotions and all human activity serve knowledge.**

Usually the **emotional** is opposed to the **intellectual**: 'heart' is opposed to 'reason.' 'Cold reason' or intellect is placed on one side, and on the other side: feelings, emotions, artistic sense; then, again quite separately, moral sense, religious feeling, 'spirituality.'

The misunderstanding here lies in the interpretation of the words **intellect** and **emotion**.

...Spirituality is not something opposed to 'intellectuality' or 'emotionality.' It is only their higher flight. Reason has no bounds.

...In a man the growth of reason consists in the growth of the intellect and in the accompanying growth of higher emotions: aesthetic, religious, moral - which, as they grow, become more and more intellectualized; moreover, simultaneously with this the intellect becomes impregnated with emotionality and ceases to be 'cold. Thus, **'spirituality' is the merging together of the intellect and the higher emotions; the emotions are spiritualized from the intellect.**

...Theoretically all emotions serve knowledge; all emotions arise as a consequence of the cognition of one or another thing. ...Undoubtedly there are relations which can be known only through fear. A man who has never experienced fear will never understand many things in life and in nature. ...

The sign of the growth of the emotions is their liberation from the personal element and their transition to higher planes. The liberation from personal elements enhances the cognitive power of emotions, because the more personal elements there are in an emotion, the more capable it is of leading into delusion. A personal emotion is always biased, always unfair, if only for the reason that it opposes itself to everything else.

...Thus the problem of right emotional knowledge is to feel in relation to people and the world from a point of view other than the personal. And the wider the circle for which a given person feels, the deeper the knowledge which his emotions give.

Christ driving the moneychangers out of the temple or expressing his opinion of the Pharisees was not at all meek or mild. And there are cases where meekness and mildness are not a virtue at all. Emotions of love, sympathy, pity are very easily transformed into sentimentality, into weakness. And in this form they naturally serve only absence of knowledge, i.e. matter.

There exists a division of emotions into **pure** and **impure**. We all know this, we all use these words, but we understand very little what this means.

Ordinary morality divides emotions, a priori, into pure and impure according to external traits. All 'carnal' desires are relegated into the category of the impure. However, carnal desires are as pure as everything else in nature.

...An impure emotion is exactly the same as a dirty glass, dirty water or an impure sound. An emotion which is not pure contains foreign matter or echoes of other emotions. It is mixed. A pure emotion gives a clear, pure image of the knowledge which it is intended to transmit.

If we discard the usual moral framework, we shall see that the matter is much more simple, that there are no emotions impure in their nature.

There may be pure sensuality, the sensuality of the **'Song of Songs,'** which passes into the sensation of cosmic life and enables one to hear the beating pulse of nature. And there may be impure sensuality, mixed with other emotions, good or bad from the moral point of view,

but equally making sensuality turbid. There is sensuality with anger that causes pain; there is sensuality with guilt that seeks pain.

There may be pure sympathy - and there may be sympathy mixed with calculation to receive something for one's sympathy. There may be pure desire to know, a thirst for knowledge for the sake of knowledge, and there may be a pursuit of knowledge led by considerations of profit and gain.

In their external manifestations pure and impure emotions may differ very little. Two men may play chess and be quite alike in their outward behaviour, but one may be driven by ambition, desire of victory, and he will be full of unpleasant feelings towards his opponent - apprehension, envy of a clever move, vexation, jealousy, animosity, or anticipation of his winnings; but another may simply try to solve the complicated mathematical problems before him, without giving a thought to his opponent.

Examples of such a division of outwardly similar emotions may be constantly seen in artistic, literary, scientific, social and even in spiritual and religious activities of men. In all domains, only complete **victory over the self-element** leads man to a right knowledge of the world and himself. All emotions coloured by the self-element are like concave, convex or distorting glasses which refract the rays incorrectly and so distort the image of the world.

Thus the problem of emotional knowledge consists in a corresponding preparation of the emotions which serve as instruments of knowledge.

Become as little children...' and 'Blessed are the pure in heart...' These words speak about the purification of emotions. It is impossible to know rightly through impure emotions. Therefore, in the interests of a right knowledge of the world and oneself, **the work of purification and elevation of emotions should go on in man.**

There are emotions through which we gain knowledge, and there are emotions by which we are led astray. [[Ouspensky, 1922](#)]

All of these things discussed by Ouspensky are the very things we are trying to clarify in our study of the biophysical basis of emotions. Emotions that are "programmed" are "impure," as he terms it. The "self element" is highly invested in these emotions, and they are, for the most part, the unconscious controllers of our behavior. What we are trying to do here is establish a basis for the overcoming of the Predator's controlling mind, and the experiential establishment of the higher emotions of the soul. As Ouspensky says above: "Spirituality is not something opposed to 'intellectuality' or 'emotionality.' It is only their higher flight. ...'spirituality' is the merging together of the intellect and the higher emotions; the emotions are spiritualized from the intellect."

Remember: **meeting a jaguar can change one's way of looking at the world.** And once we have met the jaguar, once we have understood that we "will do what we will do," let's remember the words from Ark's journals:

So, let's state the hypothesis. The only reasonable hypothesis that I can state is that one which comes from the unknown system taught by Gurdjieff. This system tells us that the World has a certain purpose. It tells us that not everything works well. It tells us that there are certain "bugs" in the construction.

It is quite possible that using the meta-language one can prove that any program on that scale must have bugs. So, **the Universe is a program**, a program which has bugs, but which has **the built-in capacity for self-improving.**

There are, therefore, **certain units that are brought to existence with this specific purpose: to self-evolve to a degree high enough to be able to find out the methods of debugging.**

So, let's get on with Debugging the Universe, starting with our minds.

The Beginning/End!

At this point, the reader may wish to purchase the Book version of The Wave. In these volumes, I have continued from this point with much information that has been uncovered in the years since the Wave was written. Please click the book icon at the top left of this page to proceed to our bookstore. And remember, the day may soon come when this website will no longer be allowed. You will want The Wave in hardcopy, as well as our other publications to refer to in the years to come when this information will be crucial to survival.

From; http://www.cassiopaea.org/cass/wave_i.htm